

AN
INDEX OF TREATMENT

First Edition, November, 1907.

Second Edition, with a few minor alterations, January, 1908.

Third Edition, further revised, April, 1908.

Fourth Edition, fully revised, November, 1908.

Fifth Edition, reprint, January, 1910.

Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged, October, 1911.

Reprinted May, 1913.

Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged, November, 1915.

AN
INDEX OF TREATMENT
BY
VARIOUS WRITERS

Edited by

ROBERT HUTCHISON, M.D., F.R.C.P.

Physician to the London Hospital; and Physician (with charge of Out-Patients) to the Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street;

AND

JAMES SHERREN, F.R.C.S.

Surgeon to the London Hospital; and Senior Surgeon to the Poplar Hospital for Accidents

Revised to conform with American usage by

WARREN COLEMAN, M.D.

*Professor of Clinical Medicine and Applied Pharmacology,
Cornell University Medical College; Visiting Physician
to Bellevue Hospital, New York.*

SEVENTH EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED

NEW YORK:
WILLIAM WOOD AND COMPANY
MDCCCXVI

PRINTED IN ENGLAND BY
JOHN WRIGHT AND SONS LTD.,
BRISTOL.

PREFATORY NOTE TO AMERICAN EDITION

As the differences between many British and American pharmaceutical preparations are merely nominal, preparations of the United States Pharmacopœia and National Formulary have been substituted for the British in a number of prescriptions. Where potent drugs are concerned, the dosage has been calculated to American standards or the British preparation has been retained, always indicated by the sign (B.P.). As far as possible the revision has been brought into accord with the forthcoming United States Pharmacopœia.

The text of the English edition has been altered slightly in a few articles. Comments upon the text have taken the form of footnotes.

New York City, October, 1915.

PREFACE TO THE SEVENTH EDITION

IN the present edition all the articles have been thoroughly revised and in many cases re-written. Several new articles have been added, amongst them being those on Sterility, Radium-therapy, and the Psychoneuroses. The Surgical Editorship has now been undertaken by Mr. James Sherren. The Editors and Publishers have once more to express their thanks for many valuable suggestions which have been carefully considered in the process of revision.

THE EDITORS.

London, July, 1915.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION

THE present work is intended to provide the practitioner with a complete guide to Treatment in moderate compass, and in a form convenient for reference.

The Publishers have been fortunate in securing the co-operation of a group of contributors of special experience, whose names will be a sufficient guarantee of the value of the text, and no pains have been spared to make the book a trustworthy index to the best and most modern methods of dealing with disease.

Care has been taken to avoid embarrassing the reader with a large choice of procedures, and therefore those only have been described which, in the opinion of the respective writers, are considered the simplest and most effective.

In view of the special audience to whom the book is addressed, no attempt has been made in the surgical articles to deal with the more elaborate operations which require special skill for their successful performance; on the other hand, non-operative treatment has been dealt with in detail, as well as such minor or emergency operations as any practitioner may be called upon to perform. The management of labour, whether complicated or uncomplicated, has not been regarded as falling within the legitimate scope of the book.

It is obvious that, in spite of all the care which has been bestowed upon its production, a work such as this is bound to be marked by some omissions. The Editors will therefore gladly welcome suggestions from readers which may enable these to be remedied in future, as well as details of any method of treatment which has been found specially useful in practice, and which is not described in the present edition.

THE EDITORS.

London, November, 1907.

LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS AND THEIR SUBJECTS

JERVOIS AARONS, M.D., M.R.C.P.; Gynæcologist St. Anthony's Hospital, North Cheam; late Registrar to the Hospital for Women, Soho.

Sterility, 986

SIR THOS. CLIFFORD ALBUTT, K.C.B., M.D., LL.D., M.A. Camb., F.R.C.P., F.R.S., etc.; Regius Professor of Physic University of Cambridge.

Arteriosclerosis, 89

H. RUSSELL ANDREWS, M.D., F.R.C.P.; Obstetric Physician London Hospital.

Chorea Gravidarum, 181—Dyspareunia, 275—Kraurosis Vulvæ, 586—Menorrhagia and Metrorrhagia, 630—Pregnancy (Disorders of), 787—Pruritus Vulvæ, 802—Salpingo-oophoritis, 906—Urethral Caruncle, 1062—Uterus (Displacements of), 1074—Vaginismus, 1076

GILBERT A. BANNATYNE, M.D., F.R.C.P.; Consulting Physician Royal Mineral Water Hospital, and Physician Royal United Hospital, Bath.

Rheumatoid Arthritis, 879

FREDERICK E. BATTEN, M.A. Camb., M.D., B.C., F.R.C.P.; Physician Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street; Physician to Out-patients National Hospital for the Paralyzed and Epileptic.

Migraine, 645—Neuralgia, 701—Neuritis, 715—Palsies (Cerebral, of Childhood), 748—Poliomyelitis (and Acute Encephalitis), 784—Sciatica, 917

VICTOR BONNEY, M.S., M.D., B.SC., F.R.C.S.; Assistant Gynæcological and Obstetric Surgeon Middlesex Hospital; Surgeon Chelsea Hospital for Women.

Puerperal Sepsis, 812

SIR JOHN ROSE BRADFORD, K.C.M.G., D.SC., M.D., F.R.C.P., F.R.S.; Holme Lecturer on Clinical Medicine University College Hospital Medical School, London; Physician University College Hospital and Seamen's Hospital.

Dropsy (Renal) 266—Nephritis (Acute), 667—Phosphaturia, 765

BYROM BRAMWELL, M.D., F.R.C.P.E., LL.D., F.R.S.E.; Senior Ordinary Physician Chalmers' Hospital Edinburgh; Consulting Physician Edinburgh Royal Infirmary.

Heart (Valvular Diseases of), 499

EDWIN BRAMWELL, M.B., F.R.C.P.; Assistant Physician Edinburgh Royal Infirmary.

Disseminated Sclerosis, 265—Epilepsy, 336—Myasthenia Gravis, 656—Paralysis Agitans, 750—Paraplegia, 752—Syphilis of the Nervous System, 1001—Tubes Dorsalis, 1003

JOHN MILNE BRAMWELL, M.B., C.M.

Hypnotism (Treatment by), 534

CHARLES W. BUCKLEY, M.D.; Hon. Physician Devonshire Hospital and Buxton Bath Charity.

Hydrotherapy, 524

J. LEMARE BUNCH, M.D., D.SC., M.R.C.P.; Physician in Charge of Skin Department Queen's Hospital for Children.

Pruritus, 798

JAMES CALVERT, M.D., F.R.C.P.; Physician and Joint Lecturer on Medicine St. Bartholomew's Hospital; Physician Royal Hospital for Diseases of the Chest.

Prescribing, 788

HARRY CAMPBELL, M.D., F.R.C.P.; Physician West End Hospital for Nervous Diseases; Late Physician North-West London Hospital.

Headache, 483

CHARLES W. CATHCART, M.A., M.B., F.R.C.S.; Surgeon Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh.

Fractures, 387

GEORGE CLARK CATHCART, M.A., M.D., C.M.; Surgeon London Throat Hospital. Adenoids, 10—Laryngitis, 593—Pharyngitis, 759—Tonsillitis, 1040

ARTHUR HENRY CHEATLE, F.R.C.S.; Lecturer on Aural Surgery and Aural Surgeon King's College Hospital.

Ear (Affections of), 282

WM. HENRY CLAYTON-GREENE, M.B., C.M. Camb., F.R.C.S.; Lecturer on Surgery St. Mary's Hospital Medical School; Surgeon St. Mary's Hospital and French Hospital.

Abscess, 3—Arthritis (Suppurative), 97—Boils, 113—Burns and Scalds, 145—Carbuncle, 162—Erysipelas, 345—Ganglion, 413—Gangrene, 414—Septicæmia and Pyæmia, 924—Tetanus, 1027—Toe-nail (Ingrowing), 1039—Tuberculous Glands, 1048—Ulcers, 1057—Warts, 1085—Whitlow, 1086

SIR THOMAS SMITH CLOUSTON, M.D., F.R.C.P.E. (The Late).

Mental Diseases, 634

HENRY CURTIS, B.S., F.R.C.S.; Surgeon Metropolitan Hospital.

Salivary Glands (Affections of), 901

CHAS. WILBERFORCE DANIELS, M.B. Camb., M.R.C.S., F.R.C.P.; Lecturer and Late Director London School of Tropical Medicine.

Anæmia (Tropical), 36—Beri-beri, 103—Bilharzia, 110—Blackwater Fever, 112—Cholera, 177—Delhi Boil, 234—Dengue Fever, 234—Diarrhœa (Hill) 242—Diarrhœa (Tropical), 248—Dysentery, 273—Filariasis, 365—Hepatitis, 516—Leprosy, 601—Malaria, 614—Mosquito Bites, 647—Phlebotomus Fever, 764—Plague, 768—Relapsing Fever, 864—Sprue, 975—Sunstroke, 993—Trypanosomiasis, 1047—Undulant Fever, 1059—Yaws, 1099—Yellow Fever, 1099

DAVID DRUMMOND, M.A., M.D., D.C.L.; Consulting Physician Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle-on-Tyne; Joint Professor of Medicine University of Durham College of Medicine.

Aneurysm (Thoracic), 60

THOS. CRISP ENGLISH, M.B., B.S., F.R.C.S.; Surgeon and Lecturer on Surgery St. George's Hospital.

Biliary Fistula, 110—Breast (Neuralgia of), 127—Breast Tumours, 128—Breasts (Hypertrophy of), 135—Gall-stones (Surgical Treatment of), 412—Hepatic Abscess, 515—Liver (Hydatid Disease of), 604—Liver (Injuries of), 604—Mammary Abscess, 617—Mastitis, 622—Nipple (Diseases of), 719

HAROLD A. T. FAIRBANK, M.B., M.S., F.R.C.S.; Surgeon to In-patients Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street; Orthopædic Surgeon Charing Cross Hospital; Surgeon Miller Hospital.

Balanitis, 102—Paraphimosis, 752—Phimosis, 761—Synovitis (Traumatic), 994—Talipes (Congenital), 1014

EDWARD WILBERFORCE GOODALL, M.D., B.S.; Medical Superintendent Eastern Hospital, Homerton.

Anthrax, 74—Chicken-pox, 173—Diphtheria, 249—Fever (Acute Infectious), 358—Glanders, 423—Influenza, 522—Measles, 623—Meningitis (Epidemic Cerebro-spinal), 626—Mumps, 655—Scarlet Fever, 909—Small-pox, 932—Typhoid Fever, 1054—Typhus Fever, 1057

SIR ALFRED PEARCE GOULD, K.C.V.O., M.S., F.R.C.S.; Senior Surgeon and Surgeon-in-Charge Out-patients Cancer Department Middlesex Hospital.

Cancer (General Treatment of Patients suffering from) 154

WM. JOHN GOW, M.D., F.R.C.P.; Obstetric Surgeon St. Mary's Hospital.

Abortion, 2—Amenorrhœa, 19—Dysmenorrhœa, 274—Endometritis (Chronic), 330—Fibroids of Uterus, 364—Hæmorrhage (Uterine), 470—Leucorrhœa, 601

GEO. LOVELL GULLAND, M.D., F.R.C.P.E.; Professor of Medicine University of Edinburgh; Physician Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh.

Hæmophilia, 465—Leukæmia, 602—Lymphadenoma, 613—Splenic Anæmia, 965

LEONARD G. GUTHRIE, M.A. ONOR., M.D., F.R.C.P.; Physician Hospital for Epilepsy and Paralysis, Maida Vale, and Paddington Green Children's Hospital.

Albuminuria (Orthostatic, Cyclical, or Functional), 15—Aphasia, 76—Apoplexy, 77—Chloroform Poisoning (Delayed), 174—Chorea (Chronic), 180—Convulsions (Infantile), 216—Enuresis (in Childhood), 331—Hemiplegia, 508—Laryngeal Stridor, 592—Laryngismus in Childhood, 593—Myoclonus, 655—Night Terrors 718—Nystagmus and Head-nodding, 734—Tetany in Childhood, 1030—Vomiting (Cyclical), 1081

WILFRED J. HADLEY, M.D., F.R.C.P.; Physician, Pathologist, and Lecturer in Medicine London Hospital; Physician City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest.

Asthma (Bronchial), 98—Bronchiectasis, 135—Bronchopneumonia (Catarrhal), 143—Pleurisy, 769—Pneumonia, 773

WM. ILBERT HANCOCK, F.R.C.S. (The Late). (Revised by W. T. LISTER.)⁴

Episcleritis, 343—Eyelids (Diseases of), 353—Iritis, 559—Lacrymal Apparatus (Diseases of), 587—Ophthalmia (Sympathetic), 743—Orbital Cellulitis, 745

JOHN HAY, M.D., M.R.C.P.; Senior Assistant Physician Royal Infirmary, Liverpool.

Bradycardia, 124—Heart (Irregularity of), 497—Palpitation, 746—Tachycardia, 1007

THOMAS J. HORDER, M.D., B.S.C., F.R.C.P.; Medical Registrar and Demonstrator of Morbid Anatomy St. Bartholomew's Hospital; Physician Great Northern Central Hospital; Physician Cancer Hospital, Fulham.

Specific Therapy (Bacteriotherapeutics), 934

WILLIAM HUNTER, M.D., F.R.C.P.; Physician London Fever Hospital; Senior Assistant Physician and Lecturer on Pathology Charing Cross Hospital.

Anæmia, 19—Purpura, 840

ROBERT HUTCHISON, M.D., F.R.C.P.; Physician London Hospital, and Physician (with charge of Out-patients) to the Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street.

Acidosis, 7—Acromegaly, 7—Acroparæsthesia, 7—Borborygmi, 124—Breath (Offensive), 135—Chilblains, 174—Colitis, 191—Congenital Pyloric Stenosis, 198—Croup, 224—Diabetes Insipidus, 235—Diabetes Mellitus, 235—Diarrhœa (Chronic), 240—Drowned (Treatment of the Apparently), 268—Duodenal Ulcer, 270—Dyspepsia, 276—Dyspepsia (in Childhood), 281—Erythromelalgia, 347—Gastroptosis, 422—Gastrostaxis, 423—Glycosuria, 428—Hiccough, 520—Lumbar Puncture, 607—Marasmus, 618—Meningitis (Posterior Basic), 629—Menopause, 629—Nightmare, 719—Nose (Redness of), 729—Obesity, 734—Osteomalacia, 745—Oxaluria, 746—Peritonitis (Tuberculous), 758—Perspiration (Offensive), 759—Poisoning, 779—Priapism, 794—Raynaud's Disease, 860—Scurvy, 922—Scurvy (Infantile), 923—Sea-sickness, 923—Thrush, 1036—Uric Acid Gravel, 1068—Urticaria, 1073—Vulvo-vaginitis, 1085—Worms (Intestinal), 1092

ROBERT JONES, F.R.C.S.; Hon. Surgeon Royal Southern Hospital, Liverpool; Surgeon Royal Liverpool Country Hospital for Children, Heswall, Cheshire.

Congenital Dislocation of the Hip, 197—Dupuytren's Contraction of the Palmar Fascia, 272—Flat-foot (Weak Foot, Everted Foot), 365—Hallux Rigidus, 478—Hallux Valgus and Bunion, 478—Hammer-toe, 479—Knock-knee, 585—Scoliosis, 919—Spina Bifida, 957—Talipes (Acquired), 1009—Volkmann's Ischæmic Paralysis, 1080

HARRY LAMBERT LACK, M.D., F.R.C.S.; Surgeon Throat Department, and Lecturer on Diseases of the Throat London Hospital; Consulting Surgeon Hospital for Diseases of the Throat, Golden Square.

Alæ Nasi (Collapse of), 14—Anosmia, 73—Epistaxis, 344—Hay Fever, 482—Larynx (Malignant Disease of), 596—Larynx (Tuberculosis of), 599—Nose (Accessory Sinuses of), 720—Nose (Perforating Ulcer of), 726—Nose (Foreign Bodies in), 726—Nose (Fractures of), 727—Nose (Polypus of), 728—Nose (Syphilis of), 730—Nose (Tuberculosis of), 730—Nose (Tumours of), 732—Parosmia, 756—Rhinitis, 886—Septum Nasi (Abnormalities of), 925

JAS. ERNEST LANE, F.R.C.S.; Senior Surgeon St. Mary's Hospital; Senior Surgeon London Lock Hospital.

Chancroid, 173—Gonorrhœa, 441—Impotence, 546—Spermatorrhœa, 957—Syphilis, 996

WM. TINDALL LISTER, B.A. Camb., M.B., B.C., F.R.C.S.; Ophthalmic Surgeon London Hospital.

Asthenopia, 98—Cataract, 164—Conjunctiva (Diseases of), 202—Cornea (Diseases of), 218—Eye (Injuries of), 348—Glaucoma, 424—Lens (Dislocation of), 601—Pterygium, 812—Squint, 976

VINCENT WARREN LOW, M.D., B.S., F.R.C.S.; Surgeon St. Mary's Hospital; Late Surgeon Great Northern Central Hospital.

Bone (Inflammations of), 114—Bone (Tuberculous Disease of), 118—Bone (Tumours of), 121

ARTHUR P. LUFF, M.D., B.SC., F.R.C.P.; Consulting Physician St. Mary's Hospital.
Gout, 447

THOMAS D. LUKE, M.D., F.R.C.S.; Medical Superintendent Peebles Hydro.
Massage, 618—Phototherapy, 765—Thermotherapy, 1030

H. CRICHTON MILLER, M.D.
Psychoneuroses, 804

ROBERT MILNE, M.S., F.R.C.S.; Assistant Surgeon and Teacher Elementary Clinical Surgery London Hospital; Surgical Tutor London Hospital Medical College.

Actinomycosis, 8—Ankylosis of Joints, 69—Bursæ (Affections of), 147—Tendons (Injuries of), 1022—Tendons and Tendon-sheaths (Inflammation of), 1024—Torticollis (Congenital), 1044—Trigger Finger, 1046

RUTHERFORD MORISON, M.A., M.B., F.R.C.S.; Senior Surgeon Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle-upon-Tyne; Professor of Surgery Durham University.

Aneurysm (Surgical Treatment of), 50—Phlebitis, 763—Varicocele, 1076—Varicose Veins, 1077—Wounds of Arteries and Veins, 1093

EDWARD REGINALD MORTON, M.D.; Physician in Charge x-Ray Department, West London Hospital.

Carbonic Acid Snow (Treatment by) 158—Electrotherapeutics, 305—Radiotherapeutics, 845

J. P. LOCKHART MUMMERY, B.A. Camb., M.B., B.C., F.R.C.S.; Senior Surgeon St. Mark's Hospital for Fistula; Surgeon Queen's Hospital for Children.

Anus (Surgical Diseases of), 74—Carcinoma of the Colon, 163—Colitis (Surgical Treatment of), 193—Collapse, 195—Colotomy, 195—Congenital Dilatation and Hypertrophy of the Colon, 196—Diverticulitis of the Colon, 265—Hæmorrhoids, 473—Hernia, 516—Proctitis, 795—Pruritus Ani, 801—Rectum (Diseases of), 861—Shock (Surgical), 930

GEORGE R. MURRAY, M.A., M.D. Camb., D.C.L. Durh., F.R.C.P.; Professor of Systematic Medicine Victoria University of Manchester; Physician Royal Infirmary, Manchester.

Cretinism, 224—Goitre (Exophthalmic), 429—Goitre (Simple Parenchymatous), 432—Myxœdema, 665—Thyroiditis (Acute), 1036

H. OLIPHANT NICHOLSON, M.D., F.R.C.P.E. ; Assistant Physician Royal Maternity and Simpson Memorial Hospital, Edinburgh.

Eclampsia, 299

SIR THOMAS OLIVER, M.A. Durh., M.D., F.R.C.P., LL.D. ; Consulting Physician Royal Victoria Infirmary, Newcastle-upon-Tyne ; Professor of Principles and Practice of Medicine University of Durham College of Medicine, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

Caisson Disease, 149—Plumbism, 772

EDMUND OWEN, M.B., F.R.C.S., D.S.C., LL.D. (The Late) ; Surgeon French Hospital ; Consulting Surgeon St. Mary's Hospital, and Hospital for Children, Great Ormond Street.

Joints (Tuberculous Disease of), 572—Knee-joint (Internal Derangement of), 582—Spine (Caries of), 959

JOHN GEORGE PARDOE, M.B., F.R.C.S. ; Senior Assistant Surgeon St. Peter's Hospital ; Surgeon West London Hospital.

Calculus, 150—Cystitis, 226—Hydronephrosis, 524—Prostate (Enlargement of), 795—Pyelitis and Pyonephrosis, 841—Pyelonephritis, 842

T. WILSON PARRY, M.A., M.D. Camb.

Seton (Treatment by), 928

SIR ROBERT W. PHILIP, M.A., M.D., F.R.C.P.E. ; Senior Physician Royal Infirmary, and Royal Victoria Hospital for Consumption, Edinburgh.

Hæmoptysis, 466—Pulmonary Tuberculosis, 821

SIDNEY P. PHILLIPS, M.D., F.R.C.P. ; Senior Physician St. Mary's Hospital.

Bile-ducts (Catarrh of), 109—Cholecystitis, 177—Cirrhosis of Liver, 182—Gall-stones, 410

A. E. HAYWARD PINCH, F.R.C.S. ; Resident Medical Superintendent and General Director Radium Institute, W.

Radium Therapy, 852

FREDERICK JOHN POYNTON, M.D., F.R.C.P. ; Senior Physician to Out-patients Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street, and Senior Physician to Out-patients and Physician in Charge of Children's Department University College Hospital.

Chorea (Acute Rheumatic), 178—Rheumatism (Acute), 864

ROBERT JAS. PROBYN-WILLIAMS, M.D. Durh., M.R.C.S. ; Senior Anæsthetist and Instructor in Anæsthetics London Hospital ; Lecturer on Anæsthetics London Hospital Medical College.

Anæsthetics (Administration of), 37

J. S. RISIEN RUSSELL, M.D., F.R.C.P., Professor of Clinical Medicine and Physician University College Hospital ; Physician to the National Hospital for the Paralyzed and Epileptic.

Cerebellum (Affections of the), 169—Hysteria, 540—Neurasthenia, 705

PERCY SARGENT, M.A., M.B., F.R.C.S. ; Assistant Surgeon St. Thomas's Hospital ; Surgeon National Hospital for the Paralyzed and Epileptic.

Cerebral Abscess, 171—Hydrocephalus, 523—Intracranial Tumours, 557—Spinal Tumours, 958

ROBERT SAUNDBY, M.D., F.R.C.P., LL.D., M.Sc. ; Professor of Medicine University of Birmingham ; Consulting Physician Birmingham General Hospital.

Achylia, 6—Acoria, 7—Agoraphobia, 14—Anorexia Nervosa, 73—Bulimia, 145—Colic (in Adults), 189—Constipation (Habitual), 212—Diarrhœa (Acute), 239—Dyspepsia (Acid), 280—Dyspepsia (Atonic), 280—Eructation (Nervous), 345—Flatulence, 366—Gastralgia, 416—Gastric Crises, 416—Gastric Ulcer, 416—Gastritis (Acute and Chronic), 420—Hæmatemesis, 462—Œsophagus, 737—Stomach (Carcinoma of), 988—Stomach Dilatation, 989—Vomiting (Nervous or Hysterical), 1085

SIR JAMES SAWYER, M.D. Lond., F.R.C.P., F.R.S. Ed. ; Consulting Physician Queen's Hospital, Birmingham.
Insomnia, 552

JAMES H. SEQUEIRA, M.D., F.R.C.P. ; Physician Skin Department, Lecturer on Dermatology and Medical Officer Light Department London Hospital ; Dermatologist to the Radium Institute.

Hair (Diseases of), 476—Nails (Diseases of), 666—Rodent Ulcer, 898

JAMES SHERREN, F.R.C.S. ; Surgeon London Hospital ; Senior Surgeon Poplar Hospital for Accidents.

Abdominal Injuries, 1—Appendicitis, 86—Birth Palsy, 111—Congenital Pyloric Stenosis (Surgical Treatment), 199—Cut Throat, 225—Duodenal Ulcer (Surgical Treatment), 271—Facial Spasm, 359—Gastric Ulcer (Surgical Treatment), 418—Intestinal Obstruction, 555—Intussusception, 559—Nerves (Peripheral, Surgical Diseases and Injuries of), 686—Neuralgia (Epileptiform), 704—Neuromata, 717—Pancreas (Diseases of), 749—Spine (Fractures and Dislocations of), 962—Stomach (Carcinoma of, Surgical Treatment of), 988—Stomach (Dilatation of, Acute Post-operative), 990—Stomach (Foreign Bodies in), 990—Subphrenic Abscess, 992—Wry Neck (Spasmodic), 1098

EUSTACE SMITH, M.D., F.R.C.P. (The Late).

Colic (in Children), 189—Constipation (in Children), 209—Diarrhœa (Infantile), 242—Infant Feeding, 547—Vomiting in Childhood, 1082

LEWIS SMITH, M.D., F.R.C.P. ; Physician London Hospital.

Addison's Disease, 8—Lumbago, 605—Vertigo, 1079

SIDNEY MAYNARD SMITH, M.B., B.S., F.R.C.S. ; Assistant Surgeon St. Mary's Hospital ; Surgeon London Fever Hospital.

Brain (Compression of), 125—Brain (Concussion of), 126—Brain (Laceration of), 126—Cerebral Irritation, 172—Dislocations, 257—Gunshot Wounds, 460—Hæmorrhage (Intracranial), 468—Scalp (Contusions of), 907—Scalp Wounds, 908—Skull (Fractures of), 931

GRAHAM STEELL, M.D., F.R.C.P. ; Emeritus Professor Victoria University of Manchester ; Consulting Physician Royal Infirmary, Manchester.

Angina Pectoris, 66—Myocardial Failure, 657

FRANCIS JAS. STEWARD, M.S., F.R.C.S. ; Surgeon Guy's Hospital, Joint Lecturer in Surgery, Guy's Hospital Medical School.

Empyema, 327—Pulmonary Abscess, 821

PURVES STEWART, M.A., M.D. Ed., F.R.C.P. ; Physician Westminster Hospital, West End Hospital for Nervous Diseases, and Royal National Orthopædic Hospital ; Lecturer on Nervous Diseases Westminster Hospital Medical School.

Alcoholism, 15—Craft Palsies, 223—Cramp, 227—Drug Habit, 268—Facial Paralysis, 356—Meningitis (Acute Infective), 625—Meningitis (Syphilitic and Tuberculous), 628

RALPH STOCKMAN, M.D., F.R.C.P.E.; Professor of Materia Medica and Therapeutics University of Glasgow; Physician Western Infirmary, Glasgow
Rheumatism (Chronic) 876

JOHN THOMSON, M.D., F.R.C.P.E.; Physician Edinburgh Royal Hospital for Sick Children.

Mental Deficiency in Children, 631—Rickets, 894

WM. BEZLY THORNE, M.D., M.R.C.P.

Schott-Nauheim Treatment, 911

WILFRED TROTTER, M.D., M.S., F.R.C.S.; Surgeon University College Hospital; Assistant Surgeon West End Hospital for Nervous Diseases.

Goitre (Surgical Treatment of), 433—Mouth and Pharynx (Malignant Disease of), 647

JOSEPH GEO. TURNER, F.R.C.S., L.D.S.R.C.S. Eng., Dental Surgeon and Lecturer on Dental Surgery, Royal Dental Hospital, London.

Jaw (Deformities of), 563—Oral Sepsis, 744—Pyorrhœa Alveolaris, 843—Teeth (Caries of), 1019

ARTHUR FRANCIS VOELCKER, M.D., F.R.C.P.; Physician Middlesex Hospital; Senior Physician Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street.

Whooping-cough, 1087

ERNEST B. WAGGETT, M.A., M.B., B.C.; Surgeon Nose, Throat and Ear Department Charing Cross Hospital.

Foreign Bodies in the Air-passages or Œsophagus, 367—Œsophagus (Surgical Diseases of), 739

J. W. THOMSON WALKER, M.B., F.R.C.S.; Surgeon North-West London and Hampstead Hospitals; Assistant Surgeon St. Peter's Hospital.

Epididymitis (Tuberculous), 335—Hæmaturia, 463—Hydrocele, 521—Kidney (Movable), 580—Orchitis, 745—Testicle (Undescended), 1026—Urethra (Rupture of), 1061—Urethral Stricture, 1063—Urine (Retention of), 1069—Urine (Suppression of), 1072

NORMAN WALKER, M.D., F.R.C.P.E.; Physician Skin Department Royal Infirmary, Edinburgh.

Acne Vulgaris, 7—Alopecia Areata, 18—Dermatitis Herpetiformis, 234—Eczema, 304—Erythema, 347—Favus, 357—Freckles, 410—Herpes, 519—Hyperidrosis, 534—Ichthyosis, 545—Impetigo Contagiosa, 546—Lichen Planus, 603—Lupus Erythematosus, 607—Lupus Vulgaris, 608—Molluscum Contagiosum, 647—Mycosis Fungoides, 657—Pediculosis Capitis, 756—Pediculosis Corporis, 757—Pediculosis Pubis, 757—Pemphigus, 757—Pityriasis Rosea, 768—Pityriasis Versicolor, 768—Psoriasis, 802—Ringworm, 897—Rosacea, 901—Scabies, 907—Seborrhœa, 924—Sycosis, 993

CECIL WALL, M.A., M.D. Oxon., F.R.C.P.; Physician London Hospital, and Assistant Physician Hospital for Consumption, Brompton.

Bronchitis (Acute), 137—Bronchitis (Chronic), 139—Congestion (Pulmonary) and Œdema, 200—Emphysema, 326—Hydrothorax, 533—Pneumothorax, 778

ALBERT JAMES WALTON, M.S., F.R.C.S.; Assistant Surgeon and Demonstrator of Anatomy London Hospital; Surgeon Poplar Hospital for Accidents.

Angina Ludovici, 65—Jaw (Fractures of), 563—Jaw (Necrosis of), 566—Jaw (Tumours of), 568—Ranula, 860—Stomatitis, 991

ARCHIBALD A. WARDEN, M.A., M.D., late Visiting Physician and Resident Surgeon Hertford British Hospital, Paris.

Rabies, 844

HERBERT F. WATERHOUSE, M.D., C.M., F.R.C.S.; Surgeon and Lecturer on Surgery Charing Cross Hospital; Senior Surgeon Victoria Hospital for Children.

Bier's Hyperæmic Treatment, 103

GEORGE ERNEST WAUGH, M.D., B.S., F.R.C.S.; Surgeon Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street; Assistant Surgeon Hampstead General and North-West London Hospital.

Angeliomata, 64—Cleft Palate, 184—Hare-lip, 480—Laryngeal Obstruction, 590

SAMUEL WEST, M.D. OXON., F.R.C.P.; Consulting Physician St. Bartholomew's Hospital.

Nephritis (Chronic), 672—Uræmia (Renal Toxæmia), 1060

R. H. ANGLIN WHITELOCKE, M.D., F.R.C.S.; Litchfield Lecturer in Surgery University of Oxford; Honorary Surgeon Radcliffe Infirmary, Oxford.

Sprains, 966

LEONARD WILLIAMS, M.D., M.R.C.P.; Physician French Hospital; Physician Metropolitan Hospital.

Health Resorts, 490

S. A. KINNIER WILSON, M.A., M.D., F.R.C.P.; Assistant Physician Westminster Hospital; Assistant Physician National Hospital, Queen Square, Bloomsbury.

Tics, 1036

ROBERT ALFRED WORTHINGTON, M.B., B.C. Camb., F.R.C.S., Medical Officer Throat, Nose and Ear Department, Surgical Registrar and Lecturer in Surgical Nursing Royal Devon and Exeter Hospital.

Stammering, 978

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
1.—Method of Straightening an Inflamed Tuberculous Knee -	71
2.—Apparatus used to Straighten a Fibrous Ankylosis of the Knee following Tuberculosis - - - -	72
3-4.—Special Splint for Birth Paralysis - - - -	111
5-11.—Arbuthnot Lane's Flap Operation for Cleft Palate - -	186-188
12.—Method of Performing Colotomy with a Rod or Clip - -	195
13.—Diagram of Colotomy, with Paul's Tube tied into upper end of Bowel - - - -	195
14.—Intubation Instruments - - - -	253
15.—Reduction of Dislocation of Lower Jaw - - - -	257
16.—Reduction of Dislocation of Shoulder by Kocher's method -	258
17.—Reduction of Dislocation of Shoulder by the "Heel in Axilla" method - - - -	259
18.—Reduction of Dislocation of Elbow - - - -	260
19.—Showing Position of Bones in Reduction of Metacarpophalangeal Joint of Thumb - - - -	262
20.—Reduction of Dislocation of Hip by method (1) - - -	262
21.—Reduction of Dislocation of Hip by method (2) - - -	263
22.—Reduction of Dislocation of Ankle - - - -	264
23.—Right Temporal Bone of a Male, age 18 years - - -	291
24.—Right Adult Temporal Bone, with Mastoid Cells removed -	291
25.—Right Adult Temporal Bone sectioned, showing Diploetic infantile type of bone - - - -	292
26.—Left Temporal Bone, illustrating the Radical Post-aural Operation - - - -	293
27.—Epilation Needle and Forceps (Schall) - - - -	314
28.—Bipolar Needle-holder (Schall) - - - -	315
29.—Dr. Bull's Bath Apparatus - - - -	361
30.—Anatomical details of Air-passages and Œsophagus - -	374
31.—Fishbone in Œsophagus - - - -	385
32.—Fragment of Bone embedded at Œsophageal Ostium - -	385
33.—Illustrating the Ligature Operation for Internal Piles -	475
34.—Complete Single Hare-lip - - - -	480
35.—Incomplete Double Hare-lip - - - -	481
36.—Method of Stitching up the Gap in the Abdominal Wall in cases of Umbilical and Ventral Hernia - - - -	519
37, 38.—Method of Tapping Hydrocele - - - -	521
39-41.—Application of Drip Sheet - - - -	526, 527
42, 43.—Application of Wet Sheet Pack - - - -	528
44.—Throat Compress - - - -	529
45.—Four-tailed Bandage applied to a Fractured Mandible -	564
46.—Leather Splint applied to Tuberculous Elbow-joint - -	576
47.—Leather Splint applied to Tuberculous Wrist-joint - -	576
48.—Leather Splint applied to Tuberculous First Metacarpophalangeal joint - - - -	577
49.—Leather Side-splints applied to Tuberculous Knee - -	579
50.—Leather Side-splints applied to Tuberculous Ankle-joint -	580

	PAGE
51.—Splint for Derangement of the Knee-joint - - -	582
52.—The Thomas Knock-knee Brace - - -	586
53.—Punch Forceps for Removal of the Epiglottis - - -	600
54.—Leduc's Tube for Insufflation by Patient - - -	600
55.—Complete Peripheral Nerve Anastomosis - - -	689
56.—Partial Peripheral Anastomosis - - -	689
57.—Complete Central Anastomosis - - -	689
58.—Partial Central Anastomosis - - -	689
59.—Method of Removing Nasal Polypi - - -	728
60.—Von Hacker's Tube for Dilating Strictures - - -	741
61.—Illustrating the Operation of Circumcision - - -	762
62.—Celluloid Splints, for Acute Poliomyelitis - - -	785
63.—Walking Apparatus, for Acute Poliomyelitis - - -	785
64.—Anterior Turbinectomy - - -	890
65.—Method of shaping wire loop of Snare for use in Posterior Turbinectomy - - -	891
66.—Posterior Turbinectomy, showing Snare in position - - -	891
67.—Rodent Ulcer of twelve years' duration - - -	900
68.—Rodent Ulcer of four years' duration - - -	900
69.—Symmetrical Enlargement of the Lacrymal, Parotid, and Sub- maxillary Glands - - -	904
70.—Seton Knife-needle - - -	929
71.—Leather Splint, for Cervical and High Dorsal Caries - - -	960
72.—Method of applying Elastic Pressure to Sprained Knee - - -	968
73.—Method of applying Strapping for a Sprained Ankle - - -	973
74.—Diagrams showing Exercises in treatment of Stammering - - -	981
75.—Pneumographic Tracing showing the effect of Alterations in the Intensity of the Voice - - -	984
76.—Pneumographic Tracing showing the Undulatory character of the Expirations - - -	985
77.—Malleable Iron Splint for Varus - - -	1015
78.—Adams's Varus Splint - - -	1015
79.—Tin Shoe with Quadrant, for Equinovarus - - -	1016
80.—Walking Apparatus, for Congenital Talipes - - -	1017
81.—The so-called "Hæmatoma" of the Sternomastoid - - -	1045
82.—Congenital Torticollis in Child - - -	1045

AN

INDEX OF TREATMENT

ABDOMINAL INJURIES.—The traumatic group fall into two divisions, those with penetrating wounds, and the subcutaneous. In the former, which are rare in civil practice, immediate operation is the rule. The wound should be explored layer by layer, after it and the surrounding area have been painted with a solution of 2 per cent iodine in rectified spirit, or tincture of iodine. Its depth should not be investigated by probing. The wound should be excised if it is a lacerated one, or if the weapon inflicting it is infected. It should be closed in layers, and in most cases drained by tube for twenty-four hours. If the peritoneal cavity has been opened, the presence of blood or the contents of any of the hollow viscera may point to intraperitoneal damage. If, as is often the case, this is absent, the condition of structures lying immediately beneath the wound should be investigated, remembering that wounds penetrating hollow viscera frequently cause more than one injury. Lives have been lost through forgetfulness of this, one wound having been sutured, while death has occurred by leakage from one overlooked.

In subcutaneous injuries, signs and symptoms may leave no doubt that surgical intervention is necessary: for example, signs of trauma over the ribs on the right or left side with symptoms of concealed hæmorrhage pointing to rupture of the liver or spleen; a frequent desire to micturate, nothing passing except perhaps a little blood, suggesting rupture of the bladder. (In this connection I would urge you to neglect the methods of examination given in many text-books, —the passage of instruments, or attempts to fill the bladder with air or fluid. No instrument should ever be introduced in a case of suspected rupture of the bladder; the risk of infection is enormous, and no certain information can be obtained. If a rupture of the bladder is suspected, abdominal exploration should be carried out.) Again, after an injury to this region, the formation of a swelling in the loin, gradually increasing in size, often associated with hæmaturia and considerable vomiting, indicates a ruptured kidney.

But the signs are not usually so definite as this. The patient's condition has to be carefully watched. After systematic examination, an hourly pulse and temperature chart should be kept; if the pulse-rate tends to rise steadily, exploration should be undertaken. It is only in this way that disasters can be avoided. Every case of abdominal injury, no matter how trivial it appears, should be taken into hospital or sent to bed and carefully watched. Many cases of ruptured gut are well enough, immediately after the accident, to walk to medical aid. Abdominal rigidity and a rising pulse-rate are the most important signs.

Spleen.—In many cases of ruptured spleen the bleeding is profuse. Immediately on opening the abdomen the pedicle should be seized and the bleeding controlled by forceps. After this has been done, the extent of the damage can be investigated, the pedicle ligatured, and the spleen removed; it is rarely possible to save it.

Liver.—The bleeding should be controlled by catgut sutures passed through the liver substance at some distance from the injury; by gauze packing; or by both combined.

Kidney.—In cases of renal injuries associated with the formation of a swelling in the loin, operation should not be delayed. It may be possible to save the viscus if exploration is early. Rents of the substance of the kidney may be sutured, and the wound drained. Where the crushing is extensive, or involves the pelvis or ureter, nephrectomy should be carried out. *James Sherren.*

ABORTION.—For the purposes of treatment, abortion may be divided into (1) Threatened; (2) Inevitable. The signs of threatened abortion are bleeding and pains, or there may be bleeding without pains. The pains are similar to those of the first stage of labour, but less severe. If the membranes have ruptured or the os is nearly fully dilated, abortion may be regarded as inevitable. In early abortion the ovum is sometimes entirely pushed out of the uterus into the distended cervical canal before the os externum has begun to dilate. In such cases likewise the abortion is inevitable.

1. **Threatened Abortion.**—In all cases absolute rest in bed is essential. No treatment is effective when this precaution is neglected. The patient should be kept strictly in the recumbent position. If there is bleeding but no pain, small doses of ergot may be given. If there are pains as well as bleeding, it is better to give small doses of opium. *Extractum viburnum prunifolium* in 3-gr. doses may be given in the form of a pill three times a day. If given in the form of the fluid extract it should be enclosed in capsules, as it is very disagreeable to take. The treatment should be persisted in for at least a week after the symptoms have subsided. If in spite of treatment the bleeding becomes severe, abortion must be induced.

2. **Inevitable Abortion.**—If the pains are good and the bleeding is not excessive, no interference is necessary. It is most important to examine everything that comes away, to make sure that the abortion is complete. In an early abortion the ovum may be expelled entire, but at the end of the third month the foetus often escapes first, whilst the placenta is retained in the uterus. If nothing is done the placenta may remain undelivered for a week or more, when it will probably decompose. Serious pelvic inflammation, with or without the formation of an abscess, is likely to result from such neglect. If the whole or part of the placenta has been retained, it is absolutely necessary that it be removed at once. To do this is easy if an anæsthetic be given. Strict antiseptic precautions must be taken. No instruments are necessary. The placenta can be detached and removed best by the fingers of the right hand, whilst the left hand pushes the uterus down so as to enable the fingers of the internal hand to reach the fundus. If at the time of removal the placenta is infected, as indicated by an odour of decomposition or the existence of fever, its removal is attended by a serious risk to the patient of a general septicæmia. In these cases the uterus should be irrigated with a lysol solution immediately after removal, and a prophylactic injection of a stock vaccine of a million streptococci should be given, and repeated every other day until she has had three doses.

If the process of abortion be very slow, or if in the course of it the bleeding becomes excessive, it will be necessary to expedite matters. If the cervix be imperfectly dilated, the best treatment is to introduce one or more sterile laminaria tents into the cervical canal, and leave them in position for twelve hours. If the dilatation has then progressed sufficiently, the uterus may be emptied by the finger. Rapid dilatation with Hegar's dilators is sometimes, but not often, to be preferred. In inevitable abortion ergot should not be given until the uterus has been emptied.

It cannot be too carefully borne in mind that, unless special indications exist, there is no more necessity to interfere in the course of a normal abortion than there is in the course of a normal labour. A certain amount of bleeding is a necessary accompaniment of every abortion, and no alarm need be felt unless it is excessive.

After an abortion the patient should be advised to lie in bed for at least a week. No douches are necessary.

W. J. Gow.

ABSCESS.—The localized collection of pus to which the term abscess has been given is in all cases treated by incision. At the same time it is necessary to recognize certain stages in the formation of the abscess which have some bearing upon treatment, and further, the steps that should be taken to provide adequate drainage and healing.

When an infective process, upon which the formation of an abscess depends, occurs in a superficial region, steps may be taken to cut short the development of the suppuration, as for example in cases of cellulitis and diffuse phlegmons. Free incisions, in such circumstances, followed as they are by the exit of the toxins and by the advent of protective and immunizing lymph to the infected area, are beneficial and advisable; but when the source of trouble lies at some distance from the surface, and where perhaps from the anatomical relations of the part it is desirable to give nature a chance either of effecting resolution of the inflammatory exudate or of determining it into a definite abscess, local applications—fomentations or hot irrigations—are to be employed.

As soon as pus has made its presence manifest, either by the phenomenon of fluctuation or by a softening or boggy in an area of induration, no time should be lost in giving it a ready exit. All abscesses should be opened as soon as they have declared themselves; and they should be opened freely, with due respect to the anatomy of the part concerned, and in such a position that drainage of the contents is favoured.

If important structures are likely to be encountered or injured, Hilton's method should be employed: this consists in incising the tissues down to the deep fascia, and inserting a director into the most prominent part of the swelling, or where fluctuation is most obvious, until the pus flows along the groove. The opening is then enlarged with sinus forceps or Spencer Wells forceps, until a track of sufficient size has been established. When once the opening has been made, it is usually unnecessary to do more than insert a drainage tube, so that the discharge may find a ready exit. There is no great objection to the irrigation of the cavity with weak antiseptics, though it does no more than wash away the clot which has collected in the cavity. Strong antiseptics and scraping of the cavity wall are in most cases injurious, since the protective barrier of granulation tissue is damaged, fresh lymphatic spaces are opened up, and young vessels are torn across. The necrotic material which often lies against the granulation tissue wall is soon cast off, and can be gently syringed away at the daily dressing. Scraping and strong antiseptics do not facilitate its separation.

Drainage.—All abscesses require drainage, though the duration and form of this drainage vary in individual cases. The object is twofold: first, to allow the necrotic tissue, which must separate from the healthy granulations, to come away; secondly, to prevent the superficial opening from closing before the deeper parts have become clean and healthy. Two chief agents are in vogue for procuring drainage, viz., strips of gauze and rubber tubes (occasionally glass); sometimes both are combined. Generally a rubber tube of fair size (for the purpose of draining an abscess of any size no tube smaller than a cigarette should be employed) is the best, but where the bleeding is profuse, or where the position of the abscess is unsuitable for tube drainage, as in ischiorectal

abscess, gauze may be substituted. In such cases care should be taken that the gauze is not tightly packed into the cavity, as this prevents shrinkage and contraction, which are essential for healing. Light packing, which can readily be removed, is all that is required.

During the subsequent progress of the case, irrigations of the cavity through the tube once or twice daily are of value, the tubes being gradually shortened as the cavity closes. With regard to the irrigation, it is worth remarking that peroxide of hydrogen, though a remedy of undoubted value, and frequently employed in these cases, must be used with the utmost caution. When brought into contact with blood or proteid matter the oxygen is given off freely, and if it be injected into a cavity from which there is not a very ready exit, the gas so generated may force its way through the walls of the abscess into the cellular tissue, causing serious complications. Drainage should not be too prolonged, since the presence of a tube or strip of gauze is a source of irritation, and sinuses are often caused by a too zealous adherence to the tube over a long period. When the temperature has been normal for four or five days, and the discharge has become clean, thin, and sweet, it is time to think of withdrawing the drain. No definite rules can be laid down, but provided that the superficial opening is kept patent by a small plug, it is often very advantageous to remove the drainage early.

Rest is an important factor in the healing of abscesses. Neglect of this detail is another cause of troublesome sinuses. The part should be immobilized as far as possible. Splints, bandages, or whatever apparatus may be most suitable, should be applied, and, in cases where the conditions of the part permit, gentle pressure will assist the natural process of contraction and obliteration of the cavity.

Axillary Abscess usually arises from suppuration in the cellular tissue or glands of the axilla. The abscess lies beneath the deep fascia, and should be opened by a vertical incision on the inner axillary wall in order to avoid important structures, and the pus should be reached by Hilton's method.

Submaxillary Abscess arises either from suppuration in the submaxillary lymphatic glands or as the result of a cellulitis. Cellulitis in this region is especially serious, owing to the risk of œdema of the glottis supervening. This œdema, which occurs in the aryteno-epiglottidean folds, causes occlusion of the superior aperture of the larynx, and fatal dyspnœa often follows an attempt to anesthetize the patient. In no instance is the beneficial effect of incisions into the indurated area of a cellulitis more marked than in Ludwig's angina (q.v.). The incisions may be made either parallel with and under cover of the border of the lower jaw, or vertically in the median line; and if there be dyspnœa when the patient comes under treatment, local anæsthesia alone should be employed.

Ischiorectal Abscess occurs after infection of the fat in the ischiorectal fossa, the infection passing in from the bowel, either through a gross abrasion, such as may be produced by a foreign body, or ulcer, or by means of lymphatic communication. There are two well-recognized varieties of ischiorectal abscess: the acute form, caused in most instances by the *Bacillus coli* or other pyogenic organisms; and the tuberculous. The ordinary variety is treated by free incisions, which should extend widely across the buttock at right angles to the anus, and in most cases it is advisable to make crucial incisions over the centre of the fossa, removing subsequently all undermined skin; the finger should then be introduced and all loculi broken into. The cavity should be lightly packed with gauze and allowed to granulate from the bottom.

Cases of ischiorectal, and for the matter of that anal, abscesses, illustrate the importance of rest in order that perfect healing may be secured. The common

result of these abscesses is that after they have discharged their contents a sinus or fistula is formed, owing to the movement of the part and the bad circulation, and a subsequent operation is necessary to effect its cure. For this reason it has been advocated that in all such cases the external sphincter should be divided, and the abscess cavity made continuous with the lumen of the anus, so that the frequent contractions of this muscle shall not interfere with the healing process. This treatment is advisable if, at the time of active treatment, a fistulous communication with the bowel is evident, but it is unwise as a routine. If the patient is kept rigidly in bed, lying for the most part on the face or opposite side, healing may occur perfectly. In no circumstance should he be allowed to get up until a thorough trial of rest has been made. If this treatment be combined with daily dressing and the application of lotio rubra and stimulating injections, in a fair proportion of cases the formation of a fistula may be avoided.

The treatment of the tuberculous variety is conducted on the same principles, but it is often advisable to scrape out the walls of the cavity after the pus has escaped. As a rule the simpler the operation the better in these cases, and as soon as possible the patient should be sent away to the seaside, while those remedies which are of value in combating tuberculosis elsewhere should be actively employed.

Anal Abscess may be described as a modification of the ischiorectal variety. It is much commoner, and arises from infection of the sebaceous glands and lymphoid tissue which surround the anal orifice.

The treatment should be conducted on precisely similar lines to those used in the former variety, and later, if necessary, any fistula can be dealt with.

Mammary Abscess.—There are three recognized varieties of mammary abscess: the *superficial*, which is no more than a subcutaneous collection of pus of slight extent; the *intramammary*, which results from an infection spreading into the breast, along the lymphatics or ducts, from a cracked nipple which has been neglected; and the *submammary*, usually a chronic variety dependent upon caries of the rib, the exciting organism being either the tubercle bacillus or the bacillus of typhoid fever.

Under the above heading, only the intramammary form will be discussed.

During the early weeks of lactation, the breast becomes swollen, painful, and red. The abscess presents in one of the quadrants, and should be opened by incisions which radiate out from the nipple. Mere incision is, however, inadequate in these cases. Owing to the tendency of the pus to burrow into adjacent loculi, the finger should be introduced into the abscess cavity, and all secondary communications freely opened up. If there is pocketing in a downward direction, a counter-opening should be made in the costomammary sulcus. Tubes should be employed for from four days to a week, and the breast should be carefully supported by means of a bandage. (See also MASTITIS.)

Palmar and Plantar Abscesses are caused by punctured wounds, or as the result of a spreading whitlow. They should be opened by free longitudinal incisions, but the position of the arterial arches should be carefully borne in mind, since hæmorrhage in wounds of this kind is troublesome and often serious. If the pus has tracked back through the interosseous spaces, a counter-opening should be made on the dorsum. After incision the whole limb should be placed on a splint and kept at rest; but as soon as the temperature is normal and the wounds are healthy, careful movement of the fingers should be undertaken to diminish the stiffness, a usual sequela from the adhesions which have formed in the synovial coverings of the tendons.

Peritonsillar Abscess or **Quinsy** is the usual termination of the parenchymatous form of tonsillitis. The pus is formed outside the tonsil, and this gland is

pushed towards, often across, the middle line by the exudation. The abscess cavity lies between the tonsil and the superior constrictor, and while the tonsil has been thrust in on the one hand, the internal carotid and the ascending pharyngeal arteries have been displaced outwards on the other. Pus can be detected by a feeling of softening external to the tonsil. In most cases no actual fluctuation can be felt.

Although the opening of a peritonsillar abscess is a simple proceeding, it has on many occasions been attended with serious results. In the first place, no general anæsthetic should be employed, as there is great risk, if the patient is anæsthetized, of the pus running down the larynx after the abscess has been opened. A 10 per cent solution of cocaine should be painted over the back of the throat, and the patient should sit or stand facing a good light. The mouth should be opened as widely as possible, though here the operator will experience difficulty, as the inflammation round a tonsillar abscess often prevents the patient from separating his teeth for more than a half to one inch.

The tongue should be depressed, and the fold formed by the anterior pillar of the fauces be clearly defined. The pus lies immediately behind this fold. A narrow scalpel is taken, guarded to within half an inch of the point with strapping. It is introduced on a level with the soft palate, a cut is made downwards for at least half an inch, and the knife is withdrawn. If the opening is not of sufficient size it should be enlarged with sinus forceps. The patient should be instructed to gargle his mouth repeatedly with hot alkaline solutions, and general tonics and quinine should be administered.

Before leaving the subject it will be well to enumerate some of the dangers, errors, and difficulties in performing this operation. Aneurysm of the internal carotid has been mistaken for a quinsy, and on one occasion it was incised in an out-patient department. Sarcoma of the tonsil appears very like quinsy, but inflammatory signs are absent, the temperature is normal, the glands are enlarged and not tender, and the mouth can be freely opened. The tonsil should not be incised; this mistake causes considerable pain, and the pus is missed. The internal carotid has been wounded by a careless use of the knife, and some surgeons prefer a pair of sinus forceps instead of the scalpel for the purpose of evacuating the pus, but if the above directions be followed there is little risk of this untoward accident.

Subphrenic Abscess.—(See separate article.)

Cerebral Abscess.—(See separate article.)

W. H. Clayton-Greene

ACHYLIA (Anacid Dyspepsia).—The treatment of this condition aims at securing the passage of food as soon as possible into the bowel, where digestion can be effected. The food should therefore be finely divided and thoroughly chewed. Perhaps the best thing is to give the following acid mixture after meals, in order to disinfect the gastric contents, and to stimulate the stomach to discharge its contents:—

R	Acidi Nitrohydrochlorici Diluti	Succi Taraxaci (B.P.)	℥j
	Tincturæ Nucis Vomiceæ āā ℥xxv	Aquæ	q.s. ad ̄j

Two tablespoonfuls three times a day directly after meals.

Acidol (betain hydrochlorate) splits in the stomach into betain and hydrochloric acid; it is a means of giving relatively large doses of hydrochloric acid; it is sold in powder or pastilles, alone or combined with pepsin. Two drachms of dilute hydrochloric acid may be administered in half a pint of well-sweetened water or weak infusion of quassia, and as much as a pint of this mixture may be drunk during the meal (Leo).

Robert Saundby.

ACIDOSIS.—Cases of acidosis and acetonæmia, from whatever cause arising, are to be treated on the same lines as a case of diabetic coma (see **DIABETES**), the most urgent need being the introduction into the circulation of large quantities of bicarbonate of soda, both by the mouth and rectum. (See also **VOMITING**, **CYCLICAL**.)

Robert Hutchison.

ACNE VULGARIS.—The treatment of this disease depends on the stage which the individual case has reached. In those cases where “blackheads” are numerous and pustules few, the patient should bathe the face with warm water and apply a sulphur soap, with vigorous friction, for five or six nights a week. The acne skin is greasy, and surprisingly tolerant of irritation, and if the comedones are numerous, one may even recommend the occasional use of a sand soap, such as the famous “Monkey Brand.” The friction is an important part of the treatment, for the skin is anæmic and the cutaneous muscles have lost tone, and the hyperæmia which friction causes and the massage of the muscles are both beneficial. In cases where pustules are present, the same treatment may be used less vigorously, unless the reaction is so great as to induce one to apply a soothing lotion for a few days, e.g. :—

R Sulphuris Præcipitati	3ss	Glycerini	3j
Calaminæ		Aquam	ad 3iv
Zinci Oxidi	āā 3ij		

The pustules, and still more the deeper abscesses which are so commonly present in severe cases, should be opened, and their contents evacuated; but it is not necessary to apply strong antiseptics to their cavities, for these usually heal up readily.

Electricity, in the form of high-frequency currents and x-rays, is surprisingly successful in some cases of acne, but in others is most disappointing.

In about 10 per cent of the cases, or probably less, much improvement follows the administration of the sulphide of calcium, $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. thrice daily; and similar benefit also results in others from the administration of yeast, levurine, or nucleinic acid.

Vaccines of the acne bacillus, either alone or combined with mixed staphylococcal vaccine, will generally hasten the rapidity of the cure. It is not reasonable to expect to cure acne by the injection of staphylococcal vaccine alone.

There is much difference of opinion as to the value of vaccines, and still more as to the proper dose. Some give large doses, others moderate, and yet others small ones; some give them at short and others at long intervals. Some use them in every case, others are very sceptical as to whether they are of any use at all. Without presuming to decide between these conflicting views, it is right to state that my own practice is to give doses of six to ten million at intervals of from ten to fourteen days. More harm seems to result from too frequent than from too large doses.

The diet in acne should be simple, and fats should be taken in moderation; and the usually greasy scalp should be washed frequently.

Norman Walker.

ACORIA, or absence of the feeling of satiety, often associated with obesity, should be treated by regulating the quantity of food taken.

Robert Saundby.

ACROMEGLALY.—The use of pituitary extract in this condition has proved disappointing. Thyroid preparations are worth a trial, as some cases have improved to a certain extent under their use.

Robert Hutchison.

ACROPARÆSTHESIA.—This condition is characterized by a feeling, which is worse at night, of numbness, tingling, burning, etc., in the hands and arms,

and sometimes also in the legs. There are no objective signs. Women about the menopause are most frequently attacked.

TREATMENT consists in avoiding any work which aggravates the sensations (especially washing), in attention to the general health, and in the administration of tonics. Bromides are specially useful, given either at bed-time or in divided doses throughout the day. Small doses of nitroglycerin may be given along with them. Locally, galvanism gives good results. A.B.C. liniment (aconite, belladonna and chloroform liniments B.P. equal parts) may be applied to the hands and arms on going to bed. (See also MENOPAUSE.) *Robert Hutchison.*

ACTINOMYCOSIS.—This disease most commonly attacks the floor of the mouth or the lower jaw, in both human beings and animals; but in recent years it has been recognized with increased frequency in the abdomen in connection with the appendix, in the chest as the cause of chronic pulmonary disease, and has also been proved to attack the genito-urinary system and the skin. The diagnosis is made clinically by the presence of minute granules in the discharge; commonly they are greyish in colour, but may be yellow or red, and under the microscope can be seen to contain the typical ray-fungus.

TREATMENT.—1. The administration of potassium iodide internally has been the orthodox treatment for some years. It may have to be given in increasing doses up to 200 grains a day. It should be well diluted, and although it is depressing, sodium iodide and ammonium iodide are very expensive, and do not seem to have the same effect. We must remember that the organism will grow in a 1 per cent solution of potassium iodide. The drug seems to be useless in pulmonary actinomycosis.

2. Copper sulphate is given (a) Internally, in the dose of a quarter of a grain three times a day; and (b) By irrigation. A one per cent solution seems to have a more beneficial effect on sinuses than does the iodide of potassium. Copper sulphate certainly is very effective against the fungus in connection with barley. In France it is said that two to eight grains per day can be taken by an adult for months without harm.

3. A one per cent solution of iodopin has been tried, and has resulted in cure.

4. X rays locally seem to have a definite curative effect.

5. Specific therapy has been tried, but is too recent; still the prognosis is so bad in internal lesions that this treatment certainly ought to be given a chance.

6. *Surgical treatment.* The lesions in connection with the jaw or the floor of the mouth must be thoroughly opened up, masses of infiltrated tissue cut away, and pockets scraped with a sharp spoon. The freer the surgical treatment, the better the prognosis.

The other actinomycotic lesion coming to the surgeon is in the right iliac fossa. It may be discovered in the routine examination of a removed appendix, but more commonly the patient comes with a mass of fibrous tissue, sinuses, and infiltrated skin in the right iliac fossa. Intestinal obstruction is very rare, although the disease may be originating in the colon rather than the appendix. The mass is too hopelessly adherent to attempt removal; but the part may be put at rest by a short-circuiting operation between the small and large gut, and then the lesion in the right iliac fossa treated by free scraping of the sinuses and injection of iodoform emulsion. (See also SALIVARY GLANDS, AFFECTIONS OF; and JAW, NECROSIS OF.)

Robert Milne.

ADDISONIAN ANÆMIA.—(See ANÆMIA.)

ADDISON'S DISEASE.—Treatment must be considered under two headings: (1) *Specific*; (2) *Symptomatic*.

1. Specific Treatment.—It is now generally accepted that the symptoms of Addison's disease result from impairment and, eventually, complete suppression, of the functions of the suprarenal capsules, brought about by disease of the capsules themselves, or of the nerve tracts controlling their function. This suprarenal inadequacy can be actively atoned for only by the administration of its physiological equivalent. In every case, therefore, suprarenal gland substance should be administered. It must be frankly admitted that, so far, the results reported are somewhat disappointing. In some cases there has been no perceptible improvement; in others but temporary benefit has followed; while in some instances remarkably good results have been obtained. These discordances are not difficult to understand; it must be remembered that the exact lesion varies in different cases, that the diagnosis is always difficult, and that too often it is established only at a hopelessly late period of the disease. Moreover, at present we have not learned how to prepare, much less how to administer, suprarenal substance of certain standardized physiological activity. Up to the present the gland substance has usually been given by the mouth, and the suprarenals of sheep have been mostly employed. Tablets of dried extract are prepared, 1 gr. of which corresponds to 15 gr. of the gland substance. Treatment should be begun by one tablet thrice daily, and the dose steadily increased.

So far no bad results have been recorded, though several drachms of gland substance are said to have been given daily with benefit. The treatment should be persisted in, and not remitted when improvement, however well marked, takes place.

If mouth administration fails, hypodermic injections of adrenalin chloride (1-1000) may be tried: fifteen drops, cautiously increased to thirty drops, once daily, should be given for a period of four to six weeks at a time, and the effect on the blood-pressure noted.

Since in most cases of Addison's disease the destruction of the suprarenals is brought about by caseous tuberculous deposits, injections of tuberculin, with a view to the fibrosis of such deposits, has been advocated. In some instances improvement has followed their use. It is wise to begin with a small dose such as $\frac{1}{20000}$ of B.E. once weekly, and steadily increase this to $\frac{1}{2000}$.

2. Symptomatic Treatment.—The duration of life in Addison's disease varies from a few days to some years. These wide limits depend, to some extent, on the nature of the destructive agency at work, but probably the difficulty of diagnosis is an important factor. Only too often the cases are seen in the last stages of the characteristic asthenia, when no treatment is of avail. When seen earlier, general treatment is of great importance. The patient must give up all active work, and be content to lead a restricted life, free from all worry and stress. Fresh air and sunshine are of great value. All muscular exertion must be moderate, and if there are any signs of faintness or syncope, he should spend most of his time in the horizontal position.

The diet should be plain, but not too restricted, and meat should be allowed; stimulants are not to be regarded as a necessity for all cases. Sooner or later vomiting usually occurs; the diet must then be regulated, and liquid or pre-digested foods given; iced champagne in small quantities is useful. Medicinally, bismuth, oxalate of cerium, and iodine may be tried.

R Elixir Bismuthi (N.F.)	℥xxx	Tincturæ Cardamomi Compositæ	℥x
Acidi Hydrocyanici Diluti	℥iij	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad ℥ss

Every three hours.

R Cerii Oxalatis gr ij
In pulv. j. Every four hours.

R Tincturæ Iodi	$\mathfrak{M} \frac{1}{2}$	Aquæ	q.s. ad $\mathfrak{Z}j$
Glycerini	$\mathfrak{M} x$		

Every two hours till vomiting ceases.

Strong purgatives must always be avoided, in view of the marked tendency in these patients to troublesome and exhausting diarrhœa. Anæmia is sometimes marked, and a combination of iron, arsenic, and strychnine has been found of great benefit.

R Ferri et Ammonii Citratis	gr viij	Tincturæ Nucis Vomicae	$\mathfrak{M} xxv$
Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	$\mathfrak{M} iij$	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad $\mathfrak{Z}ss$

Thrice daily in water after meals.

Lewis Smith.

ADENOIDS.—Adenoid growths may require treatment at all ages, the youngest age at which the writer has operated being four months, and the oldest forty-two years.

In considering the diagnosis of enlarged tonsils and adenoids it should be remembered that while the two conditions usually co-exist, yet the former may be present without any hypertrophy of the lymphoid tissue of the posterior nares, while in other cases adenoids may be present without any enlargement of the faucial tonsils. The writer never makes a digital examination of the posterior nares. It is a painful proceeding and extremely terrifying to a nervous child. Moreover the information afforded by this method of examination is often incomplete, for in restless children the examining finger frequently misses the hypertrophied masses which lie in close proximity to the Eustachian tubes and produce the deafness which is one of the most distressing symptoms of the affection.

In those cases where the faucial tonsils are hypertrophied, there is no necessity to examine for adenoids; for this examination may be made when the patient is under the anæsthetic, and if present the growths can be removed at the same time as the tonsils. When, however, the faucial tonsils are not enlarged, the diagnosis depends upon the symptoms, and it will be best to consider these as they occur in (1) *Infants*, (2) *Older children*, and (3) *Adults*.

1. Adenoid Growth in very young infants are not so very uncommon, and the chief symptom for which advice is sought is snuffling at the nose. Although this symptom is most commonly due to the rhinitis of congenital syphilis, yet there is no doubt that a child may be born with "snuffles" entirely due to the presence of adenoid growths. Another symptom complained of is inability to take the breast or the bottle. This is due to the nasal obstruction present, which compels the child to take the lips away from the teat in order to breathe through the mouth. It has therefore to be fed with a spoon. Snoring is not such a common symptom in infants as it is in older children. Congenital laryngeal stridor is another condition which is sometimes due to adenoids. In infants the use of the post-nasal mirror is impossible, but the diagnosis can usually be made by a careful consideration of the symptoms of the patient.

2. In older children nasal obstruction forms a marked feature. The typical facies, with the open mouth, hanging lower jaw, thickened lower lip, and general look of stupidity is well known. The bridge of the nose is often widened from congestion of the soft parts, and the alæ nasi are frequently collapsed. Snoring during sleep, and a peculiar thickness in articulation are often noticed. But it must be borne in mind that some children do not keep the mouth open at night, and show the presence of adenoids only by want of development and by deformity of the thorax. Post-nasal catarrh is very common, and—especially when the hypertrophied masses lie in proximity to the Eustachian tubes—chronic catarrh of the middle ear and deafness may supervene. It is in these cases that the use of the post-nasal mirror is so important an aid in locating the growths round the Eustachian tubes. Very often this examination may be made when the child is first seen, but sometimes the nasopharynx is so sensitive that this is impossible. In these circumstances the writer always sends the child home for a week and gives the following prescription:—

R Potassii Bromidii	gr. v-x	Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	$\mathfrak{M} iij$
(according to age)		Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad $\mathfrak{Z}ij$

Two teaspoonfuls to be taken in water three times a day after meals.

After this preparation the sensitiveness of the nasopharynx is so diminished that a satisfactory examination with the post-nasal mirror becomes possible.

Other aids in the diagnosis of adenoids in older children are the occurrence of granulations on the posterior wall of the pharynx below the soft palate, and the enlargement of the lymphatic glands along the posterior border of the sternomastoid muscle.

3. In adults who suffer from adenoids, advice is generally sought for three chief reasons :—

a. Chronic post-nasal catarrh often occurs in cases where the adenoids have been imperfectly removed in childhood and have subsequently recurred.

b. Deafness is also a frequent complaint. In adults it should be remembered that chronic otitis media, with indrawing of the membrana tympani, may have supervened, and that therefore a cautious prognosis should be given. Still, as the presence of adenoids tends to keep up the middle-ear catarrh, they should be removed.

c. Muffling of the voice, and a want of nasal resonance, are symptoms which become especially noticeable in singers. It has been said that singers should be operated upon as little as possible. When, however, it is remembered that the nasopharynx is a very important resonator of the voice, and is not a large space even when unobstructed by adenoid growths, it is clear that these should be removed and the space made as large as possible.

In considering the treatment of these cases, it has been urged that operation should be postponed until the general condition of the patient has been improved. Inasmuch as the adenoids are the exciting cause of the trouble, the writer believes that early operation is advisable, and that the improvement in the child's condition will be all the more rapid after the post-nasal growths have been removed. The respiratory exercises advocated by Arbuthnot Lane are valuable only *after* the nasal obstruction has been removed.

As regards operative treatment, the first consideration is the choice of the anæsthetic. On the Continent, tonsils and adenoids are removed without any anæsthetic at all, but owing to the intense nervous impression left upon sensitive children by this proceeding, the writer now always gives an anæsthetic. Of these, the best, in my opinion, are chloroform, a mixture of chloroform and ether, and open ether. In adults, gas and ether may be given, followed by chloroform. Gas alone, or gas and oxygen, does not give sufficient time, unless the operator be specially experienced and skilful. The writer has no experience of the use of chloride of ethyl. Whichever may be chosen, it should always be given by a skilled anæsthetist who acts in this capacity alone, and not as anæsthetist and general assistant combined.

The preparation of the patient for the operation is important. In very nervous subjects, the mixture of bromide of potassium and arsenic in doses suitable for the age of the patient should be given for a week beforehand. In adults the writer always gives 30 gr. of bromide of potassium in a large glass of water the night before the operation. An action of the bowels should be secured by aperients the morning before the operation, followed if necessary by an enema.

The operation is best performed in the early morning, when the stomach is empty. Care should be taken to see that the patient, if nervous, is not wakened too soon before the operation, and that no food, milk, or beef-tea is given in the early morning.

The head should be placed low at the edge of the table and on the right side. The writer prefers this position to that formerly advocated with the head hanging over the end of the table. The latter position leads to congestion of the veins of the neck, and consequently to greater hæmorrhage; and moreover, unless the head be firmly fixed by an assistant, it is difficult to remove the adenoid growth satisfactorily because of the mobility of the head.

Before the anæsthetic is given, a small gag should be placed between the teeth to allow of better breathing, since it should be remembered that nasal obstruction is already present. The anæsthetic should never reach the stage when the reflexes are completely lost, and before proceeding with the operation, the writer always inserts his finger, to make sure that the palatal reflex is present. It is of vital importance that the patient should be able to swallow the blood and to cough up any that accidentally enters the larynx.

There are two methods of removing adenoids which have to be described :

(1) *Operation with Löwenberg's forceps*, or with one of the modifications thereof ;
 (2) *Operation by means of the curette*. The writer no longer uses the curette, but relies entirely on the forceps. It is often difficult to remove the adenoids thoroughly by means of the curette, and very often only the central pad is removed. The growths tend to recur round Rosenmüller's fossæ unless completely removed from these situations, and, if left, the dangers of middle-ear complications are considerable. Moreover the writer has found that the patients experience far less pain and stiffness of the back of the neck after the operation when this is done with the forceps only, than when the curette is used. On the other hand, it is more difficult to learn to use the forceps than the curette, and the operation takes longer to perform ; but the extra time and skill required are well worth while, because it is only by use of the forceps that the adenoid growths can be completely and efficiently removed.

1. **Operation with Forceps.**—The patient having been anæsthetized, a Mason's or other suitable gag should be inserted in the left side of the mouth. In the case of adults it is always well to enquire beforehand if there are any teeth which have been crowned, so that they may be avoided, or the gag put on the other side. If no prop has been used there may be some difficulty in opening the mouth, as the patient should never be deeply under the anæsthetic. It can easily be overcome by inserting the forefinger between the jaws at the back of the last molar teeth, or by inserting the end of a tonsil guillotine and so forcing the teeth open.

The operator, standing on the right side of the patient, passes the forefinger of the left hand along the right side of the tongue over the tonsil, or below if the tonsils be large, until it reaches the posterior wall of the pharynx. He then turns it, with the dorsum of the hand on the tongue, up behind the posterior pillar of the fauces into the post-nasal space, which he examines thoroughly. Still keeping the finger behind the soft palate, and hooking it forward, he takes the largest pair of forceps that will fit the case, and passes them closed behind his finger. He then opens them as widely as possible, and keeping them closely pressed against the posterior wall, passes them up, guided by his finger, until as large a mass of growth as possible has been included. The blades are then closed, and with a slight twist and downward pull the mass is removed. The process is repeated until all the central mass is removed. By pressing on the mucous membrane below the forceps, it is easy to prevent its being removed along with the growth. He then takes a smaller pair of forceps, and turning them to either side, thoroughly clears out any growths that may be in Rosenmüller's fossa. It sometimes happens when the growths are in very great abundance, that pieces of them get pushed through into the nasal passages, and so cannot be gripped by the forceps. They can be pushed back again by passing a probe or pair of curved dressing forceps down the nose. In some cases the atlas projects forward so much that it prevents the forceps (or the curette) reaching the back wall. This difficulty can be easily overcome by using a pair of Quinlan's forceps, in which the cutting edges project backwards for about half an inch.

When tonsils are to be removed as well, they should be done after the adenoids. If the tonsils are removed last, sponging should not be required, and at any rate should always be done gently. On no account should the sponge be rammed into the back of the throat and turned round remorselessly, as if wiping out a glass lamp-chimney.

After the operation the patient should be turned over on to the right side, with the left hip and left shoulder brought well over, and the head brought to the edge of the table. Just before removing the gag the writer is in the habit of applying pure hazeline or Pond's extract by means of small pieces of sponge tightly gripped in the forceps and passed up into the post-nasal space and also

pressed on to the tonsils. It acts not merely as a local hæmostatic, but as an antiseptic and local anæsthetic.

As soon as the patient is out of the anæsthetic he should be instructed *not* to try to blow the nose for two or three days, as the cases of suppurative otitis media that sometimes occur are generally due to blood being forced into the Eustachian tubes at the end of the operation. In this connection it may be well to point out to the parents and the patient that the proper way to blow the nose in order to prevent injury to the ears is always to blow one nostril at a time.

2. Operation with Curette.—The operator should be provided with a guarded curette with prongs, and also with an unguarded one. The patient is in the same position as in the previous operation, although when nitrous oxide gas only is used some operators prefer to have the patient sitting up in a chair.

The curette is passed up behind the soft palate until it impinges on the vomer. It is pressed down on the growths, and with a rapid sweep the growths are cut through and brought out attached to the prongs. The unguarded curette is then passed up and turned first to the right and then to the left, care being taken not to injure the Eustachian tube, and is swept down and across to the opposite side. Even after the curette has been used by an efficient operator it is always well to remove by means of the forceps any little tags that may be left.

After-treatment.—The patient should be kept in bed for two or three days, and in the house for two days more, before being allowed out. He should also, if at all nervous, get a sleeping draught of bromide of potassium for two nights after the operation, and an aperient the second night. Should sickness persist for some time after the anæsthetic, it is a good plan to give 5 to 30 gr. of bicarbonate of sodium in a large tumbler of hot water. This is generally brought up again, and helps to get rid of the blood and mucus in the stomach. Milk should not be given for twelve hours, but weak tea and bread-and-butter, or beef-tea may safely be taken. Thirst is best controlled by giving alternate teaspoonfuls of very hot and cold water. The pain caused by the removal of tonsils is best relieved by a mouth-wash of hazeline or Pond's extract or very hot solution of carbolic acid (1-60), or, if need be, by blowing orthoform on to the cut surface.

When the operation has been primarily undertaken for deafness, it sometimes happens that the depletion of the mucous membrane of the posterior nares causes marked improvement in the hearing, which is noticed as soon as the patient wakes up. But treatment with Politzer's bag should be delayed for at least three weeks after the operation. Before employing it, an alkaline spray (not a douche) should be used for a week, in order to make certain that the post-nasal space is free from any discharge.

Breathing Exercises.—Owing to the nasal obstruction these patients have not been able to fill their lungs properly, their chests are not developed, and in some cases they have begun to be deformed. It is therefore of the utmost importance that breathing exercises, with special reference to nasal breathing, should be patiently and persistently carried out in a systematic manner until the patients have learned to breathe through the nose at all times.

In a great many cases the nares have become so narrowed that on trying to inspire quickly through the nostrils the *alæ nasi* are drawn in. When this happens the patient must be shown in a mirror what is being done, and made to practise expanding the nostrils during slow inspiration. From a long experience the writer has found the following exercises the most useful. They are all to be done standing up with the mouth firmly closed, so that both the inspired and expired air passes through the nose.

They are best done at bedtime and in the morning before dressing, as all tight clothing, such as corsets, braces, and tight waistcoats, renders them nugatory.

In fact it would be a good thing if boys learnt to wear their trousers suspended from the hips by means of a back-strap, and not wear braces at all.

a. The first set of exercises should be done against resistance. Three or four times a day the parent or nurse should stand in front of the patient and place the hands at the back of the lumbar region. The patient should then be asked to exhale deeply, so that the ribs go in. The patient's hands are then pressed strongly against the lower ribs. The patient should concentrate all his attention there, and try to push the hands outwards and backwards, and rather downwards than upwards, while taking in four short breaths through the nose.

The movement should be a backward one and confined to that part, and the chest as a whole should not be raised. After this has been accomplished, which may take from a week to a month, the hands should be placed higher up and a little more to the sides, and the exercises repeated. When this also has been successfully accomplished, the hands should be placed in the armpits, with the thumbs pressing strongly on the front of the chest. The patient should first try to separate the hands as far as possible laterally, and then endeavour to push the chest up against the thumbs. In order to prevent the muscles attached to the top of the ribs being brought into play or the shoulders being raised, the head should be allowed to hang forward.

When the patient is old enough he can do these exercises himself by making pressure with his own hands behind, and for the last exercise by putting a tape measure round the chest just above the nipple line and trying to exhale as much as possible, and then expand the chest laterally, and finally raise it. The difference between full inspiration and full expiration should be four to six inches.

b. The second exercise should be done standing in front of a looking-glass. The arms should be held out horizontally on a level with the shoulders, the palms facing the mirror. In this position, while taking in as full a breath as possible, the arms should be stretched away from the body to their utmost extent. While holding the breath, and keeping the arms fully extended and the head quite steady, facing the mirror, the arms and shoulders should be moved round until the right arm is straight in front and the left arm behind, and then swing back again. The exercise should be repeated about six times, bringing each arm alternately in front. The rotation, if possible, should take place in the spine, the head should not be moved at all, and the hips as little as possible.

c. In the third exercise the patient should stand with his back against the wall or a door. Both arms should then be raised above the head and stretched as high as possible, while inspiring slowly through the nose. Then, keeping the back of the hands and the elbows against the wall, the arms should be flexed until the hands are on a level with the shoulders. The breath should then be slowly expelled through the nose, the head allowed to fall forward, the shoulders be brought forward, and the chest compressed so as to get rid of all the air possible. This exercise should be repeated six times night and morning. (See also *JAWS, DEFORMITIES OF.*)

George C. Cathcart.

AEROPHAGIA.—(See *ERUCTION, NERVOUS.*)

AGORAPHOBIA, the dread of open spaces or the fear of crowded streets, and **Claustrophobia**, the dread of being shut up anywhere, should be treated by, as far as possible, correcting any errors of diet, giving suitable remedies for any gastritis that may be present, and diminishing the nervous excitability by such sedatives as bromide of potassium. Ewald speaks favourably of chloral in 10-gr. doses for agoraphobia. These symptoms are often associated with neurasthenia, and are benefited by rest, change of air, and all such means as improve the general health. (See also *NEURASTHENIA AND PSYCHONEUROSES.*)

Robert Saundby.

AIR-SWALLOWING.—(See *ERUCTION, NERVOUS.*)

ALÆ NASI, COLLAPSE OF.—In the less severe cases, when the patient has not lost all power of expanding the alæ, the best treatment is systematic exercise. The patient should be instructed to expand the nostrils for some minutes three or four times a day whilst standing in front of a mirror. A light resistance to the expansion should be made by gently compressing the nostrils with the finger and thumb. If these exercises are persisted in, great and permanent improvement usually results.

When, from atrophy of the muscles due to long disuse, the patient finds it

impossible to carry out these exercises, the nostril may be dilated by inserting a small roll of cotton-wool, about the size of a pea, into the most anterior part of the vestibule. The wool is invisible, and frequently gives complete relief to the nasal obstruction. Various dilators have been designed for the same purpose. These, and also the wool pads, generally produce so much discomfort that the patient refuses to wear them. If the obstruction causes the patient much distress, and cannot be overcome by the methods already mentioned, a small operation may be performed. A strip of mucous membrane, or of cartilage and mucous membrane, may be dissected up from each side of the septum and left attached by its upper extremity. It is then fixed in the anterior angle of the vestibule, so as permanently to expand the nostrils by acting in an exactly similar way to the pad of cotton-wool above described.

H. Lambert Lack.

ALBUMINURIA, Orthostatic, Cyclical, or Functional.—This affection, in which albumin is present in the urine whilst the patient is up and about, but disappears after rest in bed, may be regarded as one of the neuroses of childhood.

There is no evidence that the albuminuria is due to nephritis of any sort, nor that the condition ever leads to granular kidney or to any form of Bright's disease. Treatment by drugs, or by any means aiming at control of the albuminuria, is unsatisfactory, but calcium lactate has been found useful in some cases. Careful dieting, exercise, baths, and massage are generally inefficacious so far as the albuminuria is concerned, though valuable as means of improving general health.

Cyclical albuminuria is evidence of nervous instability, affecting chiefly the vasomotor system. It is best treated on general principles, which should include a simple, regular course of life, lived as much as possible in the open air, wholesome ordinary diet, and freedom from emotional excitement and overwork at school. The subjects tend to become valetudinarians and hypochondriacs, and therefore should not be treated as invalids.

Tonics, and sometimes sedatives, are necessary, if only to satisfy anxious parents that "something is being done," and the following prescriptions may be found useful:—

R Syrupi Calcii Lactophosphatis cum Ferro (N.F.)	3ss
Ex Aquâ 3ss three times a day after meals.	
R Calcii Lactatis	gr v-x
Syrupi Aurantii	3ss
Aquam Destillatam	
ad 3ij	
Three times a day.	

or if sedatives seem to be required:—

R Ammonii Bromidi	ãã gr iv	Sodii Hypophosphitis	gr ij-iv
Potassii Bromidi	¶ij	Aquam Chloroformi	
Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	¶ij	Aquam Menthæ Piperitæ	ãã ad 3ss
3ij to 3iv three times a day.			

Leonard G. Guthrie.

ALCOHOLISM.—Of the various manifestations of the alcoholic habit which we are called upon to treat, some, such as acute alcoholic poisoning and delirium tremens, are acute; others, such as dipsomania and chronic alcoholism, are chronic. Alcoholic insanity, too, is to be borne in mind, but it does not fall within the scope of the present article.

Acute Alcoholic Poisoning (Alcoholic Coma).—This results from absorption of a quantity of alcohol so excessive as to produce not merely excitement or incoherence, but actual coma. When called to such a patient, proceed without delay to empty the stomach by washing it out through a soft stomach tube.

Emetics like apomorphine may produce dangerous depression of the heart, and are, therefore, inferior to gastric lavage with warm water. When the stomach has been completely emptied, before withdrawing the stomach tube, introduce half a pint of hot coffee and a dose of some saline aperient, such as 2 dr. of magnesium sulphate with 20 min. of dilute sulphuric acid in 2 oz. of peppermint water. If there be serious collapse, strychnine must be administered hypodermically, and artificial respiration may be called for if there be respiratory failure. Then allow the patient to sleep quietly, keeping him warmly wrapped up until he comes to himself.

Delirium Tremens.—Here, one's chief endeavours are directed towards calming the patient's excitement and procuring sleep. For these purposes he must be kept in a quiet room, with special nurses or attendants to watch him. A preliminary hot bath has an excellent sedative effect, and should be employed whenever available. Failing this, a cold pack is a good substitute, the patient being wrapped in a large sheet wrung out of cold water, and enveloped in several layers of thick blankets. He must be kept in bed, and fed with easily assimilable foods, such as hot beef-tea, milk, and strong soups. Mild cases sleep without hypnotic drugs, but in more severe ones it is necessary to give a hypnotic mixture, such as the following :—

R Potassii Bromidi	gr xxx	Tincturæ Hyoscyami	℥ xxx
Chloralis Hydratis	gr xx	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad 3j

Half of this dose may be repeated in a couple of hours, if the first dose is insufficient.

In cases with wild motor excitement, $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. of hyoscyne hydrobromide may be administered hypodermically, and will generally calm the patient.

Mechanical restraint should be avoided as much as possible. A tactful female nurse usually succeeds in controlling the patient. She should, however, have the assistance of a strong male attendant, in case of emergencies. If the patient be violently excited and struggling to get out of bed, a good way to restrain him is by means of a folded sheet placed across his waist, between the blankets, including the patient and his bed, and tied firmly beneath the bed.

Alcohol should be avoided. If the heart fail, give strychnine hypodermically, and ammonium carbonate by the mouth. Careful examination of the chest should be made from day to day, lest pneumonia or other complication should arise.

When the patient has attained convalescence, he should be placed on a tonic mixture containing nux vomica, and it is well to send him off for a holiday, in the companionship of someone who will exercise over him a judicious moral influence.

Dipsomania.—Dipsomania is a recurrent paroxysmal impulse towards violent alcoholic excess. A characteristic of the disease is that the dipsomaniac has intervals, between his paroxysms, during which not only has he no particular desire for alcohol, but he may have even a distaste for it. Dipsomania is a congenital idiosyncrasy, and is not the mere result of habitual tipping.

Before the outbreak of each bout there is a premonitory stage of restlessness and irritability, during which the patient's character and disposition change—he sleeps badly, loses his appetite, and finally, after a few days, his craving for alcohol becoming irresistible, he drinks heavily and uncontrollably. The drunken bout may last a week, or longer. It then culminates in a sort of crisis, with gastric catarrh, vomiting, and prostration. The patient comes to himself, repentant and ashamed, and starts on another quiescent period, which culminates in due course in another attack of craving.

The treatment of true dipsomania varies according to the stage at which the patient comes under care. If the attack is already established, and he is

drinking hard, it can usually be cut short by giving hypodermically an emetic dose (gr. $\frac{1}{10}$) of apomorphine. This precipitates the gastric crisis, and produces acute vomiting, followed by profound sleep, generally lasting from three to eight hours. The patient wakes free from his craving. One may then administer smaller doses of apomorphine (gr. $\frac{1}{40}$ to gr. $\frac{3}{80}$) every three or four hours, for three or four doses, to maintain a mild hypnotic effect.

If the dipsomaniac be caught during the premonitory restless stage, when the alcoholic craving has commenced but he has not yet given way to drink, again apomorphine is of great value. An emetic dose is not necessary. All that is required is a small dose (gr. $\frac{1}{40}$ to gr. $\frac{3}{80}$) which produces faint nausea followed by several hours' sleep. When the patient wakes, this dose may be repeated.

Unfortunately we have no means of preventing the periodic recurrence of the craving, but must be content to watch for the premonitory stage and step in on each occasion with apomorphine.

During the non-drinking period treat the patient as a neuropathic subject, and by appropriate hygienic surroundings, physical, mental, and moral, maintain his general health in as high a state as possible. Hypnotic suggestion is often markedly beneficial. For successful hypnotic treatment the patient's co-operation is essential; he must be willing to be cured. Hypnotism, of course, can be successfully applied only during the inter-paroxysmal period. Deep hypnosis should be aimed at, and should be repeated every week for several weeks, and thereafter at longer intervals, so as to confirm the original suggestion. Not only must relief from the alcohol craving be suggested, but also a distaste for the drug. Total abstinence is the only safe rule for such patients. (See HYPNOTISM.)

Chronic Alcoholism.—For a reasonable prospect of success it is essential to have the patient removed from his home surroundings and placed in entirely new environment, under skilled supervision. For this purpose he should be induced to enter a special hospital or sanatorium, or, if this be unattainable, to place himself as a boarder with some medical man who will exercise benevolent control over him. Country surroundings are always best.

In such circumstances it is advisable in a severe case to commence without delay the special treatment by means of atropine and strychnine, originally advocated by McBride. The following is an outline of this treatment, as carried out at the Norwood Sanatorium:—

On admission a careful and complete physical examination of the patient is made. Unless there be some contra-indication, a brisk initial purge is given. On the following day the patient is put on a tonic mixture, containing liquoris cinchonæ concentratis ℥xxiv, liquoris gentianæ compositæ concentratis ℥viij, solutionis strychninæ nitratis (gr. iv ad ̄j) ℥j, solutionis atropinæ sulphatis (gr. j ad ̄j) ℥j, glycerini 3j, aquam ad ̄j. This is given five times daily, at intervals of three hours. On the second day, hypodermic injections of strychnine and atropine are added, and are administered three times a day, according to the appended plan.

Both drugs, it will be observed, are pushed until their full pharmacological effects are produced. We have a solution of strychnine nitrate (4 gr. to 1 oz.) and one of atropine sulphate (1 gr. to 1 oz.). Both these drugs are administered three times a day in progressively increasing doses. The dose of strychnine solution begins at 2 min. and increases by 1 min. every other day until the maximum (7 min.) is attained. The dose of atropine solution begins at 1 min. and is increased by 1 min. every other day up to the maximum of 6 min. In an average case the routine is as follows:—

First week.—Gradual increase to 5 min. of strychnine solution, and 4 min. of atropine solution.

Second week.—Continued increase to a maximum of 7 min. of strychnine solution, and 6 min. of atropine solution.

Third week.—Continuation of maximum doses of 7 min. of strychnine solution, and 6 min. of atropine solution.

Fourth week.—Reduction to 6 min. of strychnine solution, and 5 min. of atropine solution.

Fifth week.—Further reduction to 5 min. of strychnine solution, and 4 min. of atropine solution.

Sixth week.—Progressive reduction to 2 min. of strychnine solution, and 1 min. of atropine solution.

During the first week or two of treatment, i.e., until the effects of the atropine and strychnine injections are fully established, the patient confines his walks to the grounds of the sanatorium. Afterwards he can go out freely on parole, always returning at meal-times and at the hours for injections.

Such is the routine treatment in a case of moderate severity.

As to the withdrawal of alcohol in heavy drinkers, if this be done suddenly it is apt to produce insomnia and even delirium tremens or alcoholic epilepsy. It is therefore advisable to withdraw the alcohol gradually. In the case of a man who has been consuming say a bottle of whisky a day, we allow him three-quarters of a bottle the first day, two-thirds of a bottle the second day, half a bottle the third day, and on the three succeeding days 10 oz., 6 oz., and 2 oz. respectively. On the seventh day the patient gets no alcohol.

Open-air exercise without fatigue is to be recommended. Golf is particularly suitable as a pastime for such patients. A daily time-table of occupation should be laid down, and its performance insisted on. The diet must be generous, but easily assimilable. Daily warm baths are beneficial, and the bowels must be carefully regulated. Hours of meals must be regular, and also those of sleep.

All these measures obviously necessitate an amount of supervision which is difficult of attainment save in a household specially arranged for the purpose.

Whatever be the form of treatment adopted, the aim is essentially the same : to make the patient a permanent abstainer. Any attempt on the part of a former alcoholic patient to return to the intermediate class of "moderate" drinkers is almost certain to induce a relapse to his old excess. *Purves Stewart.*

ALOPECIA AREATA.—Since this disease tends, in young persons at least, to spontaneous recovery, it is not always easy to say how much of the benefit which may follow a particular line of treatment is due to it. At present stimulants and antiseptics are the most popular remedies, and some favour one, some another. The writer's preference is for lactic acid, which he uses in a lotion (5 to 10 per cent) with castor oil and spirit. After that come, in his estimation, sulphur and salicylic acid, 5 per cent of each in an ounce of lard ; chrysarobin, 5 per cent in equal parts of glycerin and chloroform (this must, of course, be used with great care, on account of the violent erythema it sets up on the face) ; and corrosive spirit, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 per cent.

Cases occasionally recover after the application of high-frequency currents, as they do after any or sometimes without any treatment ; *x* rays seem a somewhat paradoxical method of treatment, since they cause the fall of the healthy hair ; but in the exposure to the rays of the mercury vapour lamp, Kromayer seems to have found a method of treatment of real value in cases which fail to respond to less elaborate methods.

If the patient be anæmic, or if he show any other disturbance of general health, suitable internal treatment is indicated ; but the majority of cases of alopecia areata are otherwise quite well. (See also HAIR, DISEASES OF.)

It is very important that the treatment be continued until the hair is growing

vigorously on every one of the patches ; and it is well to bear in mind that the disease is not confined to the scalp, but attacks also the face, limbs, and trunk.

Norman Walker.

AMENORRHŒA.—Amenorrhœa may be apparent or real. Apparent amenorrhœa, or retention of menses, is due to the absence of a free exit for the menstrual discharge. This is generally the result of the presence of a septum at the vaginal orifice, but sometimes it is due to the partial or complete absence of the vagina. The treatment in such cases is, if practicable, to let out the retained fluid and maintain a free exit for subsequent discharges. This is easily done by means of a crucial incision in cases where the retention is caused by a septum, but where the vagina is completely absent this is impossible. A permanent passage can be maintained as such only if it is lined with skin or mucous membrane. In all cases of complete and many cases of partial absence of the vagina, menstruation must be put a stop to by the removal of the uterus, as it is impossible to provide for an exit for the recurring monthly discharges.

Real amenorrhœa may be congenital or acquired. In congenital cases it may be due to the absence or imperfect development of the uterus or ovaries, or of both. Such cases admit of no useful treatment. Occasionally real congenital amenorrhœa is met with in women whose pelvic organs appear on clinical examination to be normal. If it persists up to the twenty-fifth year it is almost invariably permanent.

Acquired amenorrhœa, apart from pregnancy, the period of lactation, and the menopause, is generally a symptom of some abnormal condition of health. In such circumstances the cause has to be sought for, and the general state of ill-health, of which the amenorrhœa is but one of the symptoms, must then be treated. Chlorosis is perhaps the most common disease to cause amenorrhœa. Rest, attention to the digestive organs, and subsequently the administration of iron, is the plan to be adopted. In simple amenorrhœa where there is no obvious anæmia, permanganate of potash in 2-gr. doses made up into a pill with kaolin and vaseline may be tried. Iron, however, generally does more good than any other drug.

Young women sometimes become rapidly very fat, and then often cease to menstruate. The cause of this state of affairs is not clearly understood. Massage, exercises, and a regulated diet may be tried. Lutein extract has been recommended in this condition.

W. J. Gow.

ANÆMIA.—This is a common accompaniment of many diseases (so-called "Secondary Anæmia")—in some cases so striking a feature that it appears in itself to constitute the disease (so-called "Primary Anæmia"). In either form the indications for treatment are the same, viz. :—

1. *Etiological.*—Removal, so far as possible, of the individual factors which, either singly or, as is more commonly the case, collectively, have co-operated to cause the anæmia.

2. *Remedial.*—Correction of the effects, e.g., loss of available iron, or diminished powers of blood formation, which the operation of the causes or the mere existence of the anæmia over a lengthened period of time has brought about.

The etiological distinction between secondary and primary anæmias—that while in the former the etiology is clear, in the latter it is unknown or indefinite—is, from the point of view of treatment, an artificial one. As a matter of experience, even in the latter group, indications for treatment, based on the existence of etiological factors, are not wanting, and require even more consideration than in the group of secondary anæmias, where they are so prominent that they do not need to be looked for.

The factors in the production of anæmia which afford indications for treatment may be grouped as follows :—

I. *Physiological*.—(1) Peculiarities in structure, functions, mode of formation, and destruction of blood ; (2) Age.

II. *Pathological*.—(3) Loss of blood—the result of traumatism or disease ; (4) Hygiene (air, light, and occupation) ; (5) Digestive and nutritional disturbances, with or without accompanying toxic effects ; (6) Infections, with their toxic effects.

I.—PHYSIOLOGICAL FACTORS.

1. **Peculiarities in the structure, nutritive, excretory, and circulatory functions, and sites and manner of formation and destruction, of the blood** constitute a most important factor, supplying the first and always supreme indication for treatment in all forms of anæmia, whatever be their nature. Its fluid structure, widespread distribution, and functions in nutrition and circulation expose the blood to the first brunt of injury from the many toxic influences, whether non-infective (e.g., digestive) or infective, capable of reaching it from the outside, especially through the oral, gastric, and intestinal tracts. The provisions made to protect the blood against such influences, viz., (a) the rich supply of *lymph cells* in the mucous membrane, especially of the digestive tract, constituting the first barrier ; (b) the *lymph glands*, most abundant in connection with organs supplied with mucous membranes, constituting the second barrier ; and (c)—in connection with the digestive tract—the existence of a third barrier of an altogether exceptional character, *the liver*, the excretory organ of the portal blood, one of whose great functions is essentially that of purifier of the blood—all these provisions are a precise measure of the degree of injury to which the blood is exposed, in virtue of its fluid structure, its sensitive character, and its widespread circulatory function.

The indication for treatment connected with this particular etiological consideration is exemplified every day in connection with every form of anæmia, namely, the supreme importance, as the first measure in treatment, of removing so far as is possible every source of possible trouble—functional, digestive, or infective—*however slight* it may apparently be, in connection with the whole alimentary tract ; and correcting by appropriate dietetic and medicinal measures any unhealthy conditions or impaired functions of the mass of active cells which not merely line this great tract, but also constitute the first great blood organ of the body. The beneficial effect of such measures is shown in everyday experience : (a) in connection with *chlorosis*, where the injurious influences are mainly of a non-infective (digestive) nature, and their effects are mainly functional, viz., impairment of functional activity ; (b) in all forms of “*secondary*” anæmia dependent on, or associated with, alimentary disturbances ; and perhaps most striking of all, (c) in the severest forms of anæmia often loosely and, according to the writer, altogether erroneously classed together under the general title “*pernicious*,” in which the injurious influences at work are always, according to his observations, of an infective nature (of a varying character afterwards to be referred to), operating with intensely aggravated effect both in impairing blood formation and increasing blood destruction, because they affect the blood in its most vulnerable part, viz., in the portal circulation.

2. **Age** is an important factor affecting the character and treatment of certain forms of anæmia. Youth is a period of relative anæmia, and this feature becomes specially marked at puberty, when, in addition to the ordinary and increasing demands of growth and adolescence, extra demands arise in connection with the onset of sexual functions and active work. Throughout this period the blood is relatively smaller in quantity, and poorer in hæmoglobin,

than at any other period of life ; whilst the body is also poorer in the amount of iron available for purposes of blood formation in the spleen, marrow, and other tissues. The deficiency in this constituent is the chief feature of the anæmia of youth and adolescence, and when this is accentuated by the periodic loss of blood by menstruation, the natural tendency to anæmia is greatly increased. It is with this period of life that the commonest form of anæmia—chlorosis—is associated.

The indications for treatment connected with age are : (a) to supply iron in greater quantity than is contained in the food, to meet the increased demands and compensate the periodic loss ; and (b) to recognize the unusual physical strain thrown upon so many young girls at this period of life by the often arduous duties which they at this time undertake.

The two chief indications in the treatment of chlorotic anæmia are, therefore, *iron* and *rest*. The former alone so often suffices that the importance of the latter is often overlooked or not sufficiently recognized. It is precisely this oversight that gives to severe cases of chlorosis the chronicity and apparent intractability to ordinary treatment which so often characterize them.

With advancing age—from thirty onwards—the natural tendency to chlorotic anæmia arising from want of stored iron in the body diminishes, and the greater is the likelihood that an anæmia of this type is due to other factors of a pathological character now to be considered.

II.—PATHOLOGICAL FACTORS.

3. Loss of Blood.—This may be due either (a) to injury to the vessel wall from trauma or ulceration (“*traumatic hæmorrhage*”) ; or (b) to injury to the vessel wall associated with and dependent upon disease of the blood (“*purpuric hæmorrhage*.”)

a. *Traumatic Hæmorrhage* is a common factor in anæmia, especially of secondary type. When associated, as it often is, with other factors, e.g., youth, digestive disturbances, etc., even the physiological loss of blood met with in menstruation may be a most potent cause of anæmia. It periodically deprives the body of an amount of iron equal to, or possibly larger than, the amount assimilated in the intervening period. The special intensity of the anæmia of young women—chlorosis—is in no small degree dependent upon such a periodic loss of iron, combined as it so often is with diminished intake of iron-containing foods.

Apart from such physiological variations, intermittent loss of blood is a potent factor in causing a severe anæmia of a chlorotic type at any time of life. As a practical point it may be said that, in adult life, the severer the anæmia, and the more chlorotic its type, the greater is the necessity for considering and excluding hæmorrhage as its possible cause. The best examples of such hæmorrhages are those met with in gastric ulcer, duodenal ulcer, and especially bleeding hæmorrhoids ; in women, menorrhagia or metrorrhagia associated with endometritis, or with polypi or fibroids of the uterus.

The indications for treatment of traumatic anæmia are connected in the first instance with the particular site and character of the lesion occasioning the hæmorrhage—gastric, duodenal, hæmorrhoidal, uterine, vesical—as the case may be ; or failing removal of the lesion itself, the checking of the hæmorrhage by suitable means.

As regards the effects of the hæmorrhage on the blood itself, the chief feature of this form of anæmia is the poverty in hæmoglobin, and the corresponding degree of hydræmia which results therefrom. The chief indications arising from these characters are the necessity for iron and arsenic as hæmatinics ; for rest ; for hypophosphites with strychnine as general tonics ; and for food as rich in iron as possible.

b. Purpuric Hæmorrhage, dependent on or associated with diminished coagulability of blood, is a factor in many cases of anæmia, especially of the graver (toxic) sort, and derives its importance in most cases, not from its own intensity, but from the toxic conditions with which it is associated.

In some cases, e.g., purpura hæmorrhagica, the hæmorrhages may be so numerous or extensive (e.g., epistaxis) as to be themselves the cause of a considerable degree of anæmia. But, as stated, this is exceptional. More usually the toxic features of the condition are the more prominent, and call for first attention. The anæmia is usually moderate in degree, even in purpura hæmorrhagica; it presents the characters of simple traumatic anæmia. In many mild cases there are hardly any demonstrable blood changes.

The indications for treatment that arise in connection with all purpuric conditions are, therefore, in a special degree etiological, viz., the detection (and removal, if possible) of every existing infective focus. In the writer's experience such foci are most commonly of a septic nature, and the anæmia associated with them belongs to that group which he has specially designated "Septic anæmia."

4. **Hygienic.**—Under this heading may be conveniently grouped the various factors connected with air, light, occupation, and surroundings which play so important a part both in producing certain forms of anæmia and still more in aggravating forms of anæmia arising from other causes.

Want of light, and bad air particularly, exercise a greater effect on the blood than on any other tissue of the body. The indications for treatment connected with this particular group of factors are obvious, i.e., a plentiful supply of fresh air, avoidance of the close atmospheres of crowded and overheated rooms, and—in particular cases—the selection, if possible, of other occupations.

As regards occupation, the amount of physical strain involved is no less important—and, as it happens, a far more common factor—than the actual character of the occupation. It is this circumstance which determines, to a degree insufficiently recognized, the peculiar incidence of anæmia in girls of the domestic-servant class. The young man at the age of sixteen or seventeen takes up an occupation which, however arduous, still permits him to go to and from his work in the open air, and leaves him many hours of freedom and rest from his work. The girl of the same age, entering domestic service, has duties placed upon her from early morning till late at night, involving continuous attention and physical strain, confining her continuously within doors, and depriving her—except at stated, and in most cases quite inadequately long, intervals of time—of any opportunities of getting fresh air. This strain and undue confinement girls undergo at the very period of life when, as already seen, they are especially subject to the influence of other anæmia-producing factors.

The indication for treatment arising out of these considerations is one of the most important in the whole treatment of anæmia generally, and especially of chlorosis—i.e., the absolute necessity of *rest*. In severe cases of chlorosis, three weeks' rest in bed will do more to effect improvement than any individual measure that may be adopted. In all special cases rest would greatly aid the operation of other measures.

5. **Digestive and Nutritional.**—This group of factors includes the manifold effects upon the blood of the numerous and various disturbances in digestion, assimilation, and alimentation connected with the amount and the character of the food taken; the activity of the gastric, intestinal, and hepatic functions; the efficiency of the various digestive processes dependent thereon; the presence of actual pathological conditions, such as catarrh and ulceration of the alimentary tract. It includes, moreover, the important influence exercised by the nervous system, through the mental emotions, upon the activity and efficiency of the

digestive process, determining as this does the likes and dislikes of particular classes of foods and drinks, the character of the appetite, the attention given to the regularity of meals, and the due regulation of other habits.

The effects upon the blood of the disturbances here had in view are of a definite kind. They affect chiefly the quantity and quality of the plasma and its constituents, and of the hæmoglobin. They are best exemplified in the anæmia connected with wasting diseases such as cancer, the ordinary forms of gastritis, enteritis, and diseases of the liver, and with chronic infective diseases such as tuberculosis. In no condition, perhaps, are they better exemplified than in chlorosis.

The degree of anæmia producible by disturbances in nutrition, pure and simple (apart from the operation of infective factors, presently to be considered), is comparatively slight. It affects chiefly the percentage of hæmoglobin, which is often reduced to 70, 60, 50, and even lower. The number of corpuscles, on the other hand, is comparatively slightly affected, percentages of 70, 80, 90, and even 100 being common in cancer—representing malignant disease—and in chlorosis—representing simple anæmia. In the latter condition, indeed, the number of cases in which the percentage of corpuscles is within normal limits is not much less than the number in which it is diminished. This fact is of importance from the point of view of treatment. When in such conditions the anæmia is of an exceptional degree, especially when the corpuscles are considerably reduced, the probability is that other than mere digestive and nutritive disturbances are co-operating factors—either those already considered, especially hæmorrhage, or still more commonly another great factor now to be considered, i.e., that of *infection*. Such infections operating within the alimentary tract are doubly effective in producing anæmia, for the reason already referred to; they not only affect the character and quantity of the food products absorbed, and disturb the processes of digestion; but, in addition, the toxins which they themselves produce act on the blood in that portion of the circulation where it is most vulnerable, viz., the gastric intestinal capillaries (portal circulation).

The indications for treatment connected with this particular factor of digestion are of importance. In all cases of anæmia, of whatever nature or degree, the first point is to attend to the digestive and intestinal functions, by promoting the appetite, by careful regulation of diet and habits, and by appropriate medicinal treatment.

6. Infective Factors play a great part in the production of anæmia, both in aggravating the effects arising from other causes, and still more in producing independent effects.

Acute general infections such as those of fevers, or chronic infective conditions such as tuberculosis, all produce anæmia of varying degrees; but the infections here in view are more especially those connected with the gastro-intestinal tract.

The infective factors operating within this tract may, according to the writer, be divided into three classes: (a) *Putrefactive*; (b) *Septic*; (c) *Specific*.

a. Putrefactive Infection.—Under this title may be included the effects produced by the action of those organisms responsible for the putrefactive and fermentative changes which normally occur within the intestinal tract. These include especially the *Bacillus coli*, and, in the case of children more particularly, the *Bacillus lactis aerogenes*. The intestinal disturbances in children, so commonly associated with the varying degrees of anæmia, are in many cases associated with, and probably due to, a large increase in the number of these two classes of organisms, to be found not only in the intestine, but also in the stomach, sometimes in almost pure culture; still more abundantly in the duodenum, and most numerously in the ileum.

In the case of adults, the effects of putrefactive change in the production of

anæmia are most commonly seen in connection with constipation. The anæmia is of the chlorotic type. Its chief feature is insufficiency of hæmoglobin.

b. Septic Infection.—The term “septic” here employed is confined, for convenience, to the two chief pyogenic infections, staphylococcus and streptococcus. By far the more important of the two is the streptococcal infection :

i. As a cause of “oral sepsis,” “septic gastritis,” and “septic enteritis.” The importance of septic infection as a great factor in the production of anæmia of every degree of severity cannot be too greatly emphasized. Its importance arises from the fact that it is so commonly overlooked—especially in connection with neglected septic lesions in the mouth (“oral sepsis”). As the writer has shown, this sepsis and its effects are not confined to the mouth, but extend to the stomach (“septic gastritis”), to the intestine (“septic enteritis”), and to the colon (“septic colitis”).

In the case of the stomach and intestine the effects are mainly functional, and arise from varying degrees of catarrh. When severe and long-lasting they may lead to deeper-seated changes in the mucosa, e.g., sub-acute and chronic gastritis, enteritis, and colitis.

ii. As a cause of “septic anæmia.” The effects of “oral sepsis” are, however, much more severe and widespread, and affect the blood directly. For the sepsis connected with foul gingivitis, especially when associated with deposits of tartar and suppurative inflammation round necrosed roots, is a sepsis in direct contact with open wounds, the absorption from which must be considerable ; although it may be slight in amount at any one time, its cumulative effect upon the blood, over many years, must be great.

So important are these effects that the writer has been led to designate by the special name of “*septic anæmia*” the form of bloodlessness arising from this cause.

In its slighter manifestations this anæmia is exceedingly common as a factor aggravating other forms, and if it be present, its oversight gives to many apparently simple anæmias their unusual severity and their apparent intractability to ordinary measures of treatment. In its severer forms it can give rise to a degree of anæmia equalling that of pernicious Addisonian anæmia, with which it has hitherto been generally grouped. It is, however, sharply distinguishable from it by its pathological, hæmatological, and clinical features, and is essentially due to deficiency of blood-formation usual in the chlorotic type.

iii. In relation to pernicious Addisonian anæmia. Septic infection plays an important part in the development of this disease, although however severe it may be it is unable of itself to produce it. It is, however, a potent *antecedent* condition, creating the unhealthy conditions in the stomach and intestine which favour the contraction of the specific (hæmolytic) infection responsible for the disease, and which favour its *continuance* after its contraction. The typical mode of development of this disease is an antecedent history of oral, gastric, or intestinal trouble *associated with sepsis* for some years previous to the onset of the disease, and without any special sign of anæmia. This is more or less suddenly followed by a rapidly developing and *hæmolytic* anæmia (with lemon colour, sometimes by jaundice) out of all proportion to the severity of any symptoms or lesions connected with the alimentary tract.

c. Specific Infections.—In addition to the foregoing factors, specific infections are from time to time present in the intestinal tract, which either alone or—as is more frequently the case—aided by the above-mentioned infective factors, powerfully affect the blood, and produce anæmia of varying degree. The most severe form of anæmia, i.e., pernicious Addisonian anæmia, owes its origin, according to the writer's observations, to such a special infection, characterized by an intense hæmolytic action on the blood, by a distinctive group of clinical features, and by a definite mode of origin.

In a proportion of cases—as large as 20 to 25 per cent—the contraction of this hæmolytic infection can be traced to exposure to the influence of severe drain poisons.

TYPES OF ANÆMIA.

After the foregoing consideration of the etiological factors concerned in the production of anæmia, the treatment to be adopted may conveniently be considered in connection with three forms of anæmia representing the chief types met with :—

1. *Chlorosis*—often termed a primary form of anæmia, but in reality secondary—the purest form of all anæmias, owing its origin to the operation of a number of factors, slight in themselves, but of a non-infective character.

2. “*Septic Anæmia*”—a form of anæmia hitherto not sufficiently recognized, but recently differentiated by the writer, owing its origin to the existence of sepsis in connection with the oral, gastric, and intestinal tract—one of the commonest forms of anæmia, frequently complicating and greatly intensifying all other kinds, sometimes so intense that in itself it constitutes one of the severest forms of anæmia—resembling in its intensity the severest of all, Addison’s anæmia (pernicious anæmia), and hitherto generally grouped with this form, but differing from it in its pathology, in the character of its blood changes, and in its prognosis.

3. “*Addison’s Anæmia*.”—“*Pernicious infective anæmia*”—a form of anæmia of infective origin of specific nature, in which sepsis is a most important antecedent and concomitant factor, but has grafted on to it an intense hæmolytic which marks it off sharply from septic anæmia; and characterized throughout by a mode of onset, a characteristic group of clinical features, a clinical course, and a prognosis (resistance to treatment) sharply distinguishing it from septic anæmia.

CHLOROSIS.

The first point in the treatment of this condition is the recognition of the various factors, usually slight in degree, concerned in its production. These are connected :—

1. With the characters of the blood in youth, especially from fifteen to twenty-two, when this form of anæmia is most prevalent; i.e., the blood at this period has 10 per cent fewer corpuscles, 8 to 10 per cent less hæmoglobin, 5 per cent more water, and is smaller in quantity than at any other period of life.

2. With growth and development at the period of puberty.

3. With occupation—throwing additional strain on the body, and at the same time usually associated with more confinement, less air and light, and more physical strain, than in the period of life prior to puberty.

4. With disturbances in digestion, diminished appetite, dyspepsia, and constipation—affecting not only the general nutrition, but also in a special degree the amount of iron ingested. Whereas a normal dietary contains daily $\frac{1}{11}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. iron, the dietary of three chlorotic girls was found to contain only $\frac{1}{50}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ gr.

5. With periodic loss of blood at this period, slight in itself, but important when combined with diminished intake of iron, and greatly aggravating the chlorosis when, instead of the natural and protective process of amenorrhœa, the opposite condition of menorrhagia is present.

To these more constant and important factors may be added the disturbances connected with psychical and mental emotions, associated in a special degree with this period of life. The effects of these are aggravated by one circumstance quite peculiar to this period of life, and to this condition, i.e., that girls consider

pallor to be attractive rather than otherwise; and in the classes in which chlorosis is most prevalent they not infrequently from pure choice adopt a dietary such as rice (the poorest of all in iron constituents), tea, and milk, and avoid or have even a repulsion to meat, the one food which contains the iron of which they stand in need.

If to these be added the factor which undoubtedly exists in certain families more than in others, i.e., the natural predisposition to pallor, we have before us a brief summary of the physiological and pathological factors which, operating together, amply suffice to explain the origin of this anæmia, and place it not only in the group of secondary anæmias, but also among the purest and most typical forms of secondary anæmia.

To the above factors of non-infective nature there may, however, be added others which are infective, notably sepsis; originating especially in oral sepsis, and associated with gastric and intestinal sepsis; and independently causing varying degrees, slight or severe, of septic anæmia. The combination of chlorosis, pure and simple, with this septic anæmia is, in the writer's experience, a very common one, and gives to many cases of chlorosis their severe and chronic character, and their resistance to the ordinary measures of treatment to which, in the absence of this septic anæmia, they would otherwise respond.

The measures, then, to be adopted in treating chlorosis are the following:—

1. *Digestive*.—The correction of the gastric and intestinal disturbances (dyspepsia and constipation) which are so frequently associated with the condition.

2. *Dietetic*.—The substitution of foods richer in iron for those which the patient has been taking.

3. *Medicinal*.—(a) The supply of additional iron in the form of preparations which experience has shown to be the least disturbing to digestion, the most assimilable, and the least constipating; and (b) The use of other tonics, notably of arsenic, hypophosphites, and strychnine, which experience shows also exercise a beneficial influence, not only directly on the blood-forming powers (arsenic), but also on the nervous tone of the whole intestinal tract (phosphites and strychnine).

4. *Hygienic*.—The correction, so far as is possible, of those ways of living which place too great a physical strain upon the general bodily powers at this period of life, and deprive the patient of the air and light which are as necessary to the formation of hæmoglobin as they are to the formation of the colouring matter of plants. (See *PATHOLOGICAL FACTORS*, *supra*.)

5. *Climatic and Balneological*.—Measures supplementary to the foregoing in severe cases resisting the ordinary and generally successful measures of treatment.

Digestive Treatment.—It is essential in cases of chlorosis to correct any digestive disturbances, and to remove the constipation, as a first step in the treatment. As the condition is usually one of chronic dyspepsia, not infrequently of gastric catarrh, and in some cases of actual ulceration of the stomach (gastric ulcer), these can be best removed by stomachic sedatives, especially soda and bismuth preparations. The following are some of the preparations with combinations which will be found useful for this purpose:—

STOMACHICS.

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr xv	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥xx
Spiritus Ammonię Aromatici	℥xxx	Infusi Caryophylli (B.P.)	q.s. ad ʒj
To be taken three times a day before meals.			
R Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr xv	Tincturę Cardamomi Co.	℥xxx
Ammonii Carbonatis	gr v	Aquę Menthę Piperitę	q.s. ad ʒj
Succi Taraxaci (B.P.)	ʒj		
To be taken three times a day before meals.			

R Magnesii Carbonatis	gr viij	Syrupi Zingiberis	℥xxx
Ammonii Carbonatis	gr iij	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad ʒj
Tincturæ Lavandulæ Co.	℥xxx		

To be taken three times a day before meals.

R Bismuthi Subcarbonatis		Pulveris Tragacanthæ Co. (B.P.)	āā gr x
Sodii Bicarbonatis		Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad ʒj

To be taken three times a day before meals.

R Bismuthi Subcarbonatis	gr x	Acidi Hydrocyanici Diluti	℥iv
Magnesii Carbonatis	gr xv	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad ʒj
R Potassii Bicarbonatis		Tincturæ Rhei	℥viiss
Sodii Bicarbonatis	āā gr xv	Infusi Calumbæ	q.s. ad ʒj
Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromatici	℥xv		

To be taken twenty minutes before meals.

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr xv	Tincturæ Sennæ Co. (B.P.)	℥xv-xxx
Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromatici	℥x	Infusi Gentianæ Co. (N.F.)	q.s. ad ʒj

To be taken five minutes before meals.

R Tincturæ Nucis Vomicae	℥xii	Ammonii Carbonatis	gr iij
Tincturæ Sennæ Co. (B.P. 1898)		Spiritus Chloroformi	℥x
	℥xv-xxx	Infusi Quassia 1 per cent	q.s. ad ʒj

To be taken five minutes before meals.

Constipation should be corrected by suitable aperients, and these can often be effectively combined with the iron which we also desire to administer—as in the following preparations :—

APERIENT IRON COMBINATIONS.

R Ferri Sulphatis	gr iv	Tincturæ Zingiberis	℥xx
Magnesii Sulphatis	ʒj	Infusi Gentianæ Co. (N.F.)	q.s. ad ʒj
Acidi Sulphurici Aromatici	℥vii		

Twice daily, at 11 a.m. and 6 p.m.

(*Sir A. Clark.*)

R Ferri Sulphatis	gr iv	Tincturæ Zingiberis	℥xx
Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr xx	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥x
Sodii Sulphatis	ʒj	Infusi Quassia 1 per cent	q.s. ad ʒj

At 11 a.m. and 6 p.m.

R Magnesii Sulphatis	gr lx	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad ʒj
Tincturæ Ferri Chloridi	℥xv		

Every morning.

R Pil. Aloes et Ferri gr. iv.-viiij

At night.

R Aloini	gr ½-j	Ferri Sulphatis	gr j
Ext. Belladonnæ Viridis (B.P.)	gr ½	Extracti Gentianæ	q.s.
Extracti Nucis Vomicae	gr ½		

To be taken at night.

Even when digestive intestinal disturbances appear to be absent, it is always well to commence the treatment of chlorosis by measures directed especially towards this tract. Unless this is done, it will often be found that the iron which we desire to administer disagrees, and its administration has to be stopped until the stomach and intestine have been restored to a healthier condition by the use of the foregoing preparations.

Dietetic Treatment.—The appetite is in many cases so poor that the diet indicated is one often described as light and easily assimilable. It is usually held to include more especially such articles as milk, soups, and farinaceous foods in the form of milk puddings, with fish and chicken. It will be seen, however, from the following table that this class of food does not contain the amount of iron of which this condition stands in special need. This is particularly true of farinaceous food, especially of rice, which is actually the poorest

in iron, and the one most frequently used (if not actually abused, if, as is stated, some of the domestic class, in which chlorosis is notoriously most prevalent, make a practice of eating dry rice for the very purpose of producing a pale complexion).

The chief point as regards diet is the necessity of increasing the amount of meat, which contains two to eight times more iron than is present in such an article as rice; three or four times the amount contained in flour; twice or thrice the amount contained in potatoes; two to seven times more than the amount contained in milk. The following table gives the percentage of iron in the various classes of food most commonly in use* :—

LIST OF FOODS WITH THEIR IRON CONTENTS (*Bunge*).

100 Grams of	Mgrams of Iron.	100 Grams of	Mgrams of Iron.
Rice contains ..	1.8	Strawberries ..	8.9
Rye	4.9	Cabbage	3.9
Wheat	5.3	Spinach	35.9
Oats	13.1	Cows' milk ..	2.3
Corn	3.6	Human milk ..	2.7
Potatoes	2 to 6.4	Beef	4.8 to 16.6
Peas	6.6	Eggs	5.7
Beans	7.4 to 8.3	Fish	1.5 to 84.2
Lentils	8.3 to 9.5	Veal	2.7
Apples	13.2		

Food.—The diet in anæmia should, therefore, to a considerable extent, consist of animal food—preferably underdone—and in severe cases, especially in children, great advantage can be obtained by the administration in the raw form, pounded up, and given either alone or with various meat extracts to mask its appearance and taste.

Patients should be encouraged to take—in however small a quantity—chopped or scraped beef, mutton, chicken, eggs, bread and butter, milk; amongst vegetables, lettuce; amongst fruits, oranges, stewed apples, and prunes. Pastries and sweets, for which chlorotics often have special relish, are harmful in most cases, and should be avoided.

The chief difficulty with most anæmic patients is the loss of appetite and the enfeebled digestion. The best treatment for this is to send the patients to bed. With rest in bed, even a feeble digestion can supply the wants of the body, with a little to spare for improvement. So long as they continue to go about and do their work, such patients make no progress, whatever the character of the food or however much iron they take. Digestion may be assisted by the administration of hydrochloric acid and pepsin, or malt with each meal. Food should be taken in smaller amounts and at intervals of four hours. Liquids should be taken sparingly, especially with food.

Medicinal Treatment.—The most important measure is the administration of iron, continued for eight to ten weeks at least; then intermitted for two or three weeks, and afterwards taken in smaller quantity, and continued for several months. The object to be aimed at is not merely to restore the blood to its normal percentage of hæmoglobin, but to afford time for the body to lay up some reserve of iron in its blood-forming tissues.

The particular form of iron preparation is immaterial, provided only that it does not disturb the digestion, and that it agrees with the patient. The inorganic preparations in ordinary use are perfectly efficient, and give the best results. The choice of the particular preparation is guided largely by the condition of digestion and of the stomach.

Reduced iron, ferrous carbonate of iron in one form or other, or one of the

* Bunge here refers to 100 grams of dry substance; not as they appear as food.—ED.

scale preparations, e.g., citrate of iron and ammonia, is the least irritant; protochlorides and sulphates are distinctly more irritating, and the ferric salts still more so.

Reduced iron is tasteless, but repellent in appearance, and is apt to cause unpleasant eructations. It may be given in 2 to 5 gr. doses, in rice, capsule, or chocolate form, or in form of a powder to be taken between two slices of bread. *Perchloride of iron* gives very good results in anæmia from convalescence, but is apt to cause disturbance of digestion. *Citrate of iron and ammonia* gives good results, especially when it is necessary to continue iron for a long time. It is especially suitable for children on account of its pleasant taste. The best results are, however, got with *ferrous carbonate*, especially when freshly prepared, as in its well-known combination of ferrous sulphate with potassium carbonate, in Bland's pill, or pil. ferri carbonatis, or ferri carbonas saccharatus (3 to 5 gr.)—a good chalybeate very free from astringency—also contained in mistura ferri composita. In many cases the iron may, with advantage, be administered along with laxatives, such as aloes or saline cathartics, as in some of the combinations already given.

The following are some of the combinations which have been found most useful :—

Arsenic is a valuable blood tonic in many cases of anæmia, either alone or in the form of liquor potassii arsenitis (3 to 5 min.), or in combination with iron, either as arsenious acid in doses of $\frac{1}{50}$ gr., or as arseniate of soda.

BLOOD TONICS.

R Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	℥iij	Tincturæ Cardamomi Co.	℥xxx
Syrupi	℥xxx	Aquæ	q.s. ad 3j

IRON TONICS.

R Tincturæ Ferri Perchloridi	℥xv	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥xv
Acidi Phosphorici Diluti	℥x	Infusi Quassiæ 1 per cent	q.s. ad 3j

Three times a day after meals.

R Ferri et Ammonii Citratis	gr v	Aquæ	3j
Acidi Citrici	gr x		

To be taken with sodium bicarb. gr. x in state of effervescence three times a day.

R Tincturæ Ferri Perchloridi	℥v	Tincturæ Cardamomi Co.	℥xxx
Glycerini	℥xxx	Aquæ	q.s. ad 3j

Three times a day after meals.

R Ferri et Ammonii Citratis	gr v	Glycerini	3j
Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromatici	℥xxx	Infusi Calumbæ	q.s. ad 3j

To be taken three times a day after meals.

R Tincturæ Ferri Acetatis	℥x	Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis	3ij
Acidi Acetici Diluti	3ss	Aquæ	q.s. ad 3j

Red corpuscles contain proteid matter, fat, iron, and potash.

R Pil. Ferri Carbonatis (sulphate of iron and carbonate of potash.)

Is very satisfactory.

R Mist. Ferri Co. (carbonate of potash, and iron sulphate.)

Exceedingly good.

R Tincturæ Ferri Chloridi	℥xv	Infusi Quassiæ 1 per cent	ad 3j
---------------------------	-----	---------------------------	-------

R Ferri Sulphatis	gr iv	Tincturæ Zingiberis	℥xx
Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr xx	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥x
Sodii Sulphatis	3j	Infusi Quassiæ 1 per cent	q.s. ad 3j

Twice a day.

(Sir A. Clark.)

R Tincturæ Ferri Perchloridi	℥x	Glycerini	℥xx
Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	℥ij	Aquæ	q.s. ad 3j

Three times a day in a wineglass of water after food.

Iron Waters are useful in various forms of anæmia, especially in those due to acute illness or actual loss of blood, also in cases of long-standing chlorosis.

The waters to be preferred are those containing bicarbonate of iron with free carbonic acid. In cases where there is dyspepsia, with intestinal catarrh or a tendency to hepatic disorder, their use is better preceded or accompanied by that of muriated or sulphated alkaline waters, or of aperient drugs. They are contra-indicated in feverish conditions, and in severe disturbances of the digestive organs.

With regard to such chalybeate springs, the best known are those of Spa in Belgium, Schwalbach, and St. Moritz. Spa waters contain a considerable amount of bicarbonate of iron and a large amount of free carbonic acid. The latter makes them pleasant to most people. Schwalbach waters are strong, fairly pure chalybeate, containing an excess of free carbonic acid with scarcely a trace of sulphuretted hydrogen. At St. Moritz, Switzerland, also, the springs are chalybeate, rich in carbonic acid, and very pleasant to the taste. Compared with those of Schwalbach they are relatively poor in iron, but owing to the climatic conditions they are in many cases more effective than stronger springs at lower situations. On the other hand, the high altitude (5,800 ft.) is not suitable for nervous or excitable patients, and is distinctly disadvantageous, according to the writer's experience, in severe cases of any form of anæmia, especially chlorosis. The worst case of chlorosis he has seen—the only one which ever gave him immediate cause for anxiety—he found at a high altitude in Switzerland. The rarefied atmosphere, combined with the great deficiency in hæmoglobin, caused severe dyspnoëic distress such as he had never seen in any chlorotic patient. This distress had begun and been attended by fainting attacks half an hour from the time when the patient began to ascend from the level of the valley (1000 ft. altitude) to the four or five thousand feet at which she was found.

Of English chalybeate springs, Tunbridge Wells is one of the oldest (1606) and best known. The waters do not contain free carbonic acid. Cheltenham and Melksham have muriated, sulphated waters. The tonic effect of such waters is greatly aided by the use of the chalybeate baths. These act chiefly by virtue of the large amount of carbonic acid present and the stimulating tonic effect which the bubbles of this gas exert on the nerve-endings of the skin.

Balneological.—The benefit derived from courses of such waters is greatly enhanced by—if not largely due to—the change of scene, the enforced rest, the stricter dietetic régime, the stimulating and tonic effects of baths—especially those saturated with free carbonic acid, as at Schwalbach and Homburg—which many of the foreign spas provide.

The foregoing general principles for the treatment of chlorosis are applicable to all cases of non-infective anæmia. The principles applicable to the treatment of "Infective Anæmias" are of a different and more directly etiological and preventive character.

SEPTIC ANÆMIA.

The form of anæmia to which the writer has given the above title is, according to his observations, at once one of the commonest and one of the least recognized types. It frequently complicates other forms of anæmia, e.g., chlorosis, malignant disease, Bright's disease, pernicious Addisonian anæmia, leukæmia, the intestinal infective anæmias of children, purpura, etc., giving them an intensity out of proportion to their ostensible cause. In certain cases it is so severe that it can occasion an anæmia resembling in degree, and hitherto mistaken for, pernicious (Addisonian) anæmia, but differing from the latter in essential pathological respects, most notably in the absence of the

hæmolysis and of the glossitic changes which characterize Addisonian anæmia. In some cases the septic absorption is connected with leucorrhœal discharges, but in the great majority the septic lesions are in the alimentary tract.

In many cases the trouble is connected with chronic suppurative lesions in the nasal sinuses. The maxillary antrum is the sinus most often affected, less commonly the ethmoidal and frontal sinuses, and rarest of all the sphenoidal sinuses. It frequently happens that more than one of these cavities are discharging simultaneously, several drachms of fœtid pus being secreted and swallowed daily for many years. The patient becomes so accustomed to this discharge that in most cases he makes no mention of it—he has always had it, and does not connect it with the general loss of strength and ill-health which have gradually developed.

Still more commonly the seat of septic trouble is the mouth itself—the existence of “oral sepsis,” manifested by deep-seated alveolar suppuration in connection with decayed roots, tartar, unclean plates and stoppings, pyorrhœa alveolaris, and lesions of gums connected with these conditions.

The important point to be noted is that the degree of anæmia is often so marked that none of the usual evidences (redness and pain) of inflammation are present, and lesions of an intensely septic character are on this account frequently overlooked.

TREATMENT.—The prime indication is the discovery and removal of the sepsis underlying the condition. The oral antiseptic treatment to be employed includes not merely the use of mouth-washes (these exercise a very superficial effect on the oral sepsis present in such cases), but the more direct treatment of the septic lesions around each affected root. In many slighter cases this can be done most effectively by swabbing the affected roots and gums, after the removal of any tartar present, with 1–40 carbolic lotion, and in cases of oral sepsis this measure should never be omitted, even in those which subsequently require the services of the dentist. Wherever possible, diseased roots should be removed, particular care being taken, by careful antiseptic precautions both *prior* and subsequent to the operation, to prevent any subsequent complications.

In most cases the effects of the long-existing oral sepsis have extended to the stomach and intestines, and have created unhealthy conditions of the mucosa (“septic gastritis” and “septic enteritis”), which require to be dealt with by appropriate gastric and intestinal sedatives, laxatives, and tonics. The most useful drugs are those with disinfectant properties, especially bismuth salicylate (10–15 gr. thrice daily before food), perchloride of mercury (30 min. to 1 dr. doses of the liquor 1–1,000), salicylic acid, or salol. The response to such measures is immediate—*after the removal of the sepsis of the mouth*.

After removal of the sepsis, recovery from the anæmia can be promoted by the usual hæmatinic drugs—iron and arsenic, or hypophosphites—and by the other dietetic, medicinal, and hygienic measures applicable to all forms of anæmia (see ANÆMIA). But it is astonishing how very little such drugs are required, and how rapid is the recovery after the sepsis is effectually removed in such cases.

ADDISONIAN OR PERNICIOUS ANÆMIA.

General Considerations.—The treatment of this severe disease is greatly influenced by the view taken of its pathology. Next to the profound degree of the anæmia, the two most prominent features presented by the blood are: (1) The extraordinarily severe and pernicious character of the blood destruction—hæmolysis; (2) The no less striking powers of recovery. Both these features are more marked than in any other form of anæmia. It is not uncommon to find a patient's blood reduced from the normal standard of 90 or 100 per

cent to 20 or 30 per cent in the course of a few weeks, accompanied by all the clinical evidences of intense blood destruction, viz., high colour of urine, urobilinuria, lemon colour, biliousness, and occasionally jaundice. No less striking is the rapid recovery of the blood when the hæmolytic is arrested. The percentage of corpuscles and hæmoglobin often rises from 20 or 30 per cent up to 80 or 90 per cent within a month or two, in some cases in the course of three to four weeks.

This remarkable power of recovery is a natural feature of the disease, and its most hopeful one. From the point of view of treatment, however, it is often misleading, since the particular treatment in use at the time of its occurrence is wrongly credited with having produced it—with having cured the disease. It misleads, moreover, in another way, with unfortunate results. For so remarkable is the recovery, that doubt is cast, both by the doctor and the patient, on the accuracy of the original diagnosis. The patient feels and looks so well that he resumes his ordinary occupations and habits of life, and gives up all treatment. There follows, in a period varying from six to nine months, the usual relapse, fatal in about three-fourths of the cases. In a certain number, however, recovery again takes place, although more slowly, and less complete in character; the patient remains well for another period of three to six months, when a second relapse occurs. A certain number recover even from this, and the writer's experience satisfies him that under suitable treatment this number is steadily increasing.

General Management and Diet.—

During acute attacks.—The symptoms in severe cases are those of an extremely severe acute febrile disease, added to those of severest anæmia. The characteristic symptoms are the fever, often reaching 102°, 103°, or even 104° F., sickness, vomiting, or diarrhœa, very severe general disturbance, headache, drowsiness, sometimes semi-unconsciousness. These are accompanied by a marked lemon-colour—almost jaundiced—appearance.

When these severer symptoms subside they continue in a milder and modified form, sometimes for two or three months at a stretch; varying slightly at intervals of two to three weeks, and accompanied by a slight irregular fever, ranging from subnormal in the morning to 99° or 100° F. in the evening.

During this period the general treatment to be adopted should be that for a case of typhoid fever. The patient should be strictly confined to bed, and fed at intervals of every four hours with food in small quantity. The basis of such food should be milk—either alone, or peptonized, or half-peptonized—milk puddings, junket with cream, beef tea or various forms of meat juices, bread and milk, tea and milk or coffee and milk, raw beef juice, pounded chicken or meat, and bone marrow when tolerated. Experience shows that no absolute rules of diet can be laid down suitable for all cases. Individual patients display the most variable likes and dislikes for particular foods; and show, moreover, a most remarkable tolerance for foods which would appear unsuitable. One of the chief objects in treatment is to ascertain for each case the particular diet which he can tolerate with the least gastric discomfort.

Such discomfort, often marked by retching and sickness, forms one of the most distressing features of the disease. The sickness usually occurs in the early morning—on awaking—and before food is taken. In severe cases, in the later stages of the disease, it may occur at any time, and often does so two or three times a day over many weeks. It is entirely independent of the character of the food or medicine given.

This fact is an important one; for the sickness is often referred quite erroneously, both by patient and doctor, to the food or medicine, and this leads to unnecessary changes. The sickness is due, partly to infective inflammatory

lesions of the mucosa of the stomach which tend of themselves to heal up after a time, and partly to toxæmic influences. The gastric symptoms may best be relieved by an occasional mustard-leaf or poultice over the stomach, and by administration by the mouth of sedatives—especially bismuth—with soda, or hydrocyanic acid, or nepoche. When very severe, all food given should be peptonized.

The toxæmic character of this vomiting is best evidenced by the remarkably sudden way it subsides when the acute character of the disease passes off, as it often characteristically does, with great suddenness. The patient, who has been lying at the point of death, oedematous all over, delirious, vomiting nearly everything he takes, suddenly takes a turn for the better—gets a “crisis.” He wakes up conscious, calls for food and drink, takes everything without discomfort, and makes a rapid recovery.

Medicinal Treatment.—All tonics—hypophosphites, malt, strychnine—capable of affecting the blood beneficially, may from time to time be found of use in the treatment of this anæmia in suitable cases. The only one, however, which has any special effect is *arsenic*. Its use is attended in most cases—for a time at least—with marked benefit. Until recently, when the antiseptic and antitoxic treatment presently to be described was introduced, it has been almost the only remedy capable of producing benefit in any considerable proportion of cases. It is best given in the form of Fowler’s solution (liquor potassii arsenitis) in doses of two to three minims thrice daily after food. It may also be given subcutaneously in the form of arsenate of iron (Martindale), or in the form of arsenical waters.

Many observers recommend that the larger the dose, and the more rapidly it is pushed, the better. The writer does not share this view. On the contrary, it is his experience that cases which respond to arsenic do equally well with smaller doses. Large doses have this great disadvantage, that they induce an intolerance of the drug; and this militates greatly against its use in the subsequent relapses which invariably occur. The object to be aimed at is, then, to keep the patient on small doses of arsenic (2–5 min.) as long as improvement continues; to continue the arsenic in 2–3 min. doses for periods of months subsequent to apparent recovery. By careful regulation of dose in this way, the writer has found it possible, with occasional intermissions, to keep a patient on arsenic for a period of several years without the slightest disturbance.

Bone Marrow.—The other remedy from which benefit may from time to time be got is ox-bone marrow, administered either fresh on toast, or in the form of tabloids. First introduced by Sir T. Fraser, of Edinburgh, it has been found useful by various observers, who speak strongly in its favour and recommend that it should be persevered in and its administration pushed to a much greater extent than has hitherto been done. In many cases it cannot be tolerated.

Antiseptic Treatment.—This treatment aims at:—

1. The complete removal by local antiseptic measures in the case of the mouth, and by use of internal antiseptics in the case of the stomach and intestine, of the oral, gastric, and intestinal sepsis associated with the disease.

2. Special local antiseptic treatment of the infective glossitis present, supplemented by measures for raising the antitoxic power of the blood by a serum treatment.

The line of treatment based on the above considerations is, then, the following, in their order of importance:—(1) *Oral, Gastric, and Intestinal Antisepsis*, supplemented by (2) *Antistreptococcic Serum Treatment*.

1. **ANTISEPSIS.**—The result of the writer’s observations has been to locate the specific hæmolytic infection underlying the disease definitely to the tongue, stomach, and intestine, and to trace its source to drain infection.

The contraction of this infection is favoured and facilitated by long-standing oral and gastric sepsis.

a. Oral Antisepsis.—It is chiefly important in all cases of *commencing* anæmia to direct special attention to the removal of any sepsis, *however slight*, connected with the tongue, diseased teeth, or gums. Far more than ordinary care should be taken with regard to the condition of the teeth, not only by direct local antiseptic measures, but also, whenever practicable, by the removal of old stumps, black teeth, or teeth showing commencing carionecrosis. These precautionary measures are necessary, irrespective of any statements made by the patient as to the degree of discomfort such roots and bad teeth are causing, or of the absence of any inflammation around them. As a matter of fact indeed, however severe the degree of oral sepsis may be, it is rare to have attention drawn by the patient to his mouth, or to have any complaint made by him.

Discomfort and pain in the teeth are the result of local inflammatory reaction—periostitis and gingivitis. They indicate relatively healthy conditions, inasmuch as they denote that the local tissues still have the power to react more or less actively to septic infection. There is a stage, however, in severe anæmic conditions, as indeed in other forms of infections, when local reaction is absent, or at least insignificant, at the very time when the general septic effects are most marked. (See SEPTIC ANÆMIA.)

b. Gastric Antisepsis.—The chief seat of the infection is in most cases the stomach; and the first effect of the infection is an infective catarrh, followed later by deeper-seated changes of the nature of glandular atrophy, and gastritis, evidenced by intermittent vomiting of inflammatory streptococcal exudation.

The indications here are to remove or combat this catarrh, either by *washing out the stomach*, suggested on the view that many of the symptoms of the disease were due to abnormal fermentation of food products within the stomach, or still better, by *administering local antiseptics* to diminish or destroy the infection underlying the catarrh.

Later observations have demonstrated the intensely infective (streptococcal) nature of the catarrh, and the progressive character of the gastric changes which it produces.

In all cases the use of local gastric antiseptics should be steadily persisted in. The one that has proved successful in certain cases against ordinary infective gastritis has been salicylic acid. This drug was selected on general grounds as the antiseptic which appeared to be at once the most powerful and the least harmful, and the result was eminently satisfactory. Improvement was noticeable at once, and salivation and sickness ceased from about the fourth or fifth day, with remarkable resulting improvement in the blood condition in two weeks' time. Other observers have since reported favourable results with this drug.

Other useful antiseptics are the various bismuth preparations (especially bismuth salicylate), perchloride of mercury, charcoal, carbolic acid.

c. Intestinal Antisepsis.—In one group of cases the intestinal symptoms predominate, or occur from time to time. In this group the best disinfectants are perchloride of mercury, calomel, or small doses of grey powder or blue pill.

2. SERUM TREATMENT.—It is obvious, however, that if once the infection gets firmly rooted in the mucosa, mere local antiseptic treatment—however much it may benefit by diminishing or removing catarrh, and thus arresting the disease temporarily—may fail to arrest it permanently, even when aided, as when possible it ought to be, by the use of arsenic and by dietetic measures; and experience proves only too fully that such is the case. The only indication for treatment, then, is to combat the action of the poison on the blood after its

absorption. The writer has therefore given a sustained and systematic trial to a serum treatment based on the results above stated.

Antistreptococcic serum was selected, inasmuch as observations point to streptococcal organisms as always being concerned in the infection. Its use is based, not on any hypothetical considerations as to the nature of the anæmia, but on the series of observations which step by step served to trace the anæmia back to an infection arising in connection with the alimentary canal.

The first case treated on the lines then recommended, viz., oral and intestinal antiseptics combined with antistreptococcic serum, was that recorded by Dr. William Elder, of Leith (April, 1900). The case was a severe one of pernicious anæmia. The treatment was oral and intestinal antiseptics, with injection of antistreptococcic serum. None of the usual remedies for anæmia were given. The result was that in forty-five days after the commencement of the treatment, the blood condition rose from 18 per cent of corpuscles with 24 per cent of hæmoglobin to 96 per cent of corpuscles and 104 per cent of hæmoglobin. A month later "he reported himself as feeling fit and well, and looked in very good health." In all, no fewer than eighteen injections were given in the course of six weeks, without any ill-effects, either local or general.

The first systematic trial made of this treatment by the writer was in a case which was very typical in its mode of onset, the character of its gastric symptoms, its urinary changes, its nervous symptoms, and its oral symptoms, and it was in a comparatively early stage.

The blood condition was 30 per cent of corpuscles and 35 per cent of hæmoglobin. The treatment was milk diet, oral and intestinal antiseptics, ammonium carbonate and tincture of digitalis as a cardiac tonic, and injection of antistreptococcic serum.

In all, four injections of the latter were given—viz., 10 c.c. on the 9th and 13th July, followed later by two injections of 5 c.c. Before treatment was commenced (July 7, 1900) the blood condition had further deteriorated, the red corpuscles being reduced to 27 per cent.

Between July 9, when he got the first injection, and August 1 (i.e., three weeks), the corpuscles had risen from 27 per cent to 65 per cent, and the hæmoglobin from 35 per cent to 75 per cent; and one notable feature of the blood at this time was the marked leucocytosis—leucocytes 17,000 per c.mm. (instead of the normal 5,000 to 7,000). He received a fourth and last injection (5 c.c.) on August 1.

The patient continued to improve for the next ten days, although his actual blood condition showed some relapse; and he then went to the country (Aug. 16). The treatment was as before—namely, strict oral and intestinal antiseptics, with, in addition, 1 oz. of the syrup of the hypophosphites thrice daily as a tonic. Arsenic was still withheld. He returned in six weeks' time (Sept. 26) greatly improved in looks; and his blood showed red corpuscles 3,200,000 (64 per cent), and hæmoglobin 80 per cent.

He was now given liquor potassii arsenitis in 3-min. doses thrice daily, increased to 5 min. three weeks later. The result was that when he reported himself on Nov. 8, 1900, his blood showed: red corpuscles 4,040,000 (80 per cent), hæmoglobin 90 per cent, and leucocytes 7,500 per c.mm.; his weight was 11 st. 3 lb. (157 lb.), an increase from the time he came under observation of nearly 2 st. (24 lb.); and his gastric and intestinal functions were in all respects normal. He still retained the feeling of numbness in his fingers, although this had recently greatly lessened.

He was kept under continuous observation and strictest antiseptic treatment the whole time. For the last seven years he has remained to all appearances a stout healthy man: but severe relapses in the blood have from time to time occurred. Even these have now ceased: and his blood has remained at 100 per cent of corpuscles and 120 per cent of hæmoglobin—weight 12 st. 7 lb.

In this case the diagnosis was made and the treatment begun early in the course of the disease, two years after the first onset of the anæmic symptoms, but within a few months of the first serious breakdown. In other words, the patient was seen before the recuperative powers of the blood had been exhausted time after time by repeated exacerbations of the disease. This is one of the few cases which the writer has been able to treat from the earliest stages onwards, since his usual experience is to see such patients only in the later stages of their illness, after their first or second relapse. In a recent case similarly treated the effect of serum treatment was even more striking. The blood, which had remained about 20 per cent for over two months, rose to over 60 per cent in the course of seven days, and to 80 per cent in three weeks; the opsonic power

against *Streptococcus longus* rising from 0·65 to 0·85. The patient went out, apparently a healthy woman, in three weeks' time.

In certain cases the serum caused a distinct general reaction, lasting usually for forty-eight or sixty-four hours. Whether its presence was connected with the character of the disease, or of the special serum used, it is impossible to state. But in view of its possible occurrence, it is, I consider, advisable to begin with small doses (5 c.c.).

As has been said, the object of the serum treatment is not to replace the line of treatment by arsenic as hitherto employed—and up to a certain point successfully—nor is it to replace the new line of treatment by combined oral and intestinal antiseptics which the writer has recommended. *A far greater importance is to be attached to the latter than to arsenical treatment, inasmuch as it aims at the removal of the combined infections— hæmolytic and septic—which underlie the disease.*

It is certain that the disease cannot be permanently checked by the use of arsenic alone. But that may possibly be due to the fact that up till now—the infective nature of the disease and the importance of sepsis not having been recognized—the infective lesions have been left undisturbed, and hence the patient, cured once by arsenic, has remained continuously exposed to fresh outbreaks of his infective trouble.

The prime object of the combined oral and intestinal antiseptic treatment is to remove infective lesions and septic conditions which favour their persistence. If this succeeds, there may be no necessity for further treatment other than by arsenic.

If both together fail to arrest the disease, the serum treatment is the one which appears to hold out most prospect of benefit, and the cases recorded certainly denote that it has markedly therapeutic properties.

William Hunter.

ANÆMIA, SPLENIC.—(See SPLENIC ANÆMIA.)

ANÆMIA, TROPICAL.

Climatic.—Minor degrees of anæmia are common, especially in women and children, and are to a great extent due to the sedentary life rendered necessary by the avoidance of sun and consequent restrictions on open-air life. Moderate and regular exercise, at suitable times and always short of fatigue, is the best remedy. Iron is useless; constipation must be dealt with.

Secondary.—Malaria, sprue, kala azar, trypanosomiasis, and many other acute and chronic diseases lead to a secondary anæmia. Removal of the primary cause is essential; arsenic, after the causes (malarial, etc.) are treated, is of more value than iron, but the combination of the two is often beneficial. Intramuscular injections of arseniate of iron are often of great value. Solutions, such as Squire's liq. ferri arsenatis solubilis, in 10 to 20 min. doses, containing 2·5 per cent of the salt, may be given every alternate day.

Ankylostomes are the cause of a most severe form of anæmia. They are common in the natives, less so amongst Europeans. Removal of the worms is essential. Large doses of anthelmintics are necessary. Oil of male fern is sometimes used, but more often thymol. The patient should be kept on a low diet for the previous day, and a brisk saline aperient given. Thymol, 10, 15, 20, or even 30 gr., should be given in cachet or capsules at daybreak after fasting for twelve hours, and the dose repeated twice at intervals of one hour, and followed by a full dose of ol. ricini, or, better, by a saline aperient, as the oil may dissolve the thymol. The stools, when strained, will reveal the presence of the worms. Occasionally symptoms of cerebral disturbance or syncope follow the administration of thymol. This is more often the case if alcohol or

oils in any form are taken shortly before or after, as then the absorption of thymol is much increased on account of the solubility of thymol in alcohol or oil.

An efficient substitute for thymol is eucalyptus oil and chloroform, given in castor oil (ol. eucalyptus 30–35 min., chloroform 40–45 min., ol. ricini 10 dr.): (eucalyptol in the same doses is used by many). This should be divided into two doses, and they should be given the first thing in the morning, after the same preliminary treatment as with thymol, with an hour's interval between the doses. Frequently the treatment has to be repeated several times, as some worms still remain. β -naphthol, in 15-gr. doses three times repeated at intervals of one hour, is also effective.

The proof of complete expulsion of the worms is the absence of ova from the stools two or three weeks after the treatment. If ova are still found, the treatment must be repeated. After the complete expulsion, beyond a generous diet with careful attention to the digestive functions, little is required. Iron is useful in the later stages of recovery, but is not advisable at first.

C. W. Daniels.

ANÆSTHETICS, Administration of.

I.—PREPARATION AND EXAMINATION OF THE PATIENT.

Preparation.—Whenever preparation of the patient is possible, it should be arranged that no solid food should have been taken for at least four hours, and that the bowels should have been emptied by a suitable purgative, followed when necessary by a simple enema. This is not possible in some emergency cases; and in giving an anæsthetic to a patient who has not been prepared, it is important that a careful watch should be kept for the first signs of vomiting, the head turned to the side, and special care taken that the vomit is cleared out of the mouth, so that none may be sucked back into the respiratory passages.

For the administration of ethyl chloride and nitrous oxide no strict preparation is necessary; but a better anæsthesia will be obtained if no food has been taken for two hours, and the bladder should be empty.

When a patient in a feeble condition is about to undergo a serious operation, a hypodermic injection of strychnine (gr. $\frac{1}{30}$) may be given—though it is better to give small doses during the previous day or two—or a rectal injection containing half an ounce of brandy. Before a long administration of “open” ether an injection of atropine (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$) should be given, to prevent the secretion of much mucus; and with it many anæsthetists give morphia (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$), or scopolamine (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$), especially before abdominal operations. Less ether is then required, relaxation of the abdominal muscles is more easily obtained, and there is often less sickness on recovery.

Examination.—In examining a patient before the administration we must not be surprised to find the pulse very rapid, as this is often produced by dread of the proceedings. A systolic murmur at the apex is not of great importance, provided there are no symptoms of want of compensation, such as breathlessness, or signs of back-pressure, as œdema in the feet, and moist sounds at the bases of the lungs. In these patients much care will be required in the choice and administration of the anæsthetic, and no closed inhaler should be used.

Particular attention should be paid to the way in which the patient breathes, and when the breathing is entirely through the mouth a dental prop should be placed between the teeth to ensure this air-way remaining patent throughout the administration, and it is advantageous to use a prop between the teeth even when a patient seems to breathe well through the nose. A cough is often due to pharyngeal irritation, especially in smokers, but the lungs should be examined for signs of bronchitis.

Artificial teeth must be removed unless very firmly fixed, and loose teeth should be noticed, as these may give trouble when it is necessary to insert a gag.

II.—ADMINISTRATION OF GENERAL ANÆSTHETICS.

Nitrous Oxide, or "gas" as it is more generally called, is now almost always given by means of Hewitt's apparatus. A suitable face-piece is selected, and attached to the stop-cock, while the bag is half filled with gas. The face-piece is now carefully applied to the patient's face, and a few breaths of air are allowed, to see that the valves of the apparatus are working properly and that the face-piece is fitting accurately. The lower slot of the stop-cock is now closed, so that gas is breathed instead of air, and the signs of anæsthesia will soon be noticed. First the colour of the face gradually becomes darker, the pupils dilate, twitching movements known as "jactitations" are noticed, generally beginning in the fingers or the smaller muscles of the face, and the peculiar "stertor" associated with nitrous oxide is heard. If the face-piece is removed as soon as the first twitchings are noticed, a period of anæsthesia lasting on the average about thirty seconds will be obtained.

By interspersing a few breaths of air with the nitrous oxide, which may easily be done by opening the lower slot of the stop-cock, a longer and quieter anæsthesia may be obtained, lasting on the average from forty to fifty seconds. When this is done, the patient should not become cyanosed, and no marked jactitation or stertor should be observed. When air is given with gas the best sign of anæsthesia is the gradual increase in the depth and freedom of the respirations, with slight snoring, which is quite different from the loud stertor mentioned above. In giving air with gas in this way a little practice is necessary before the best results are obtained, and it should be remembered that children and anæmic girls require more air than robust men.

An equally satisfactory anæsthesia may be obtained by giving pure oxygen with the gas in the Hewitt's special gas and oxygen apparatus.

When gas is given for a short operation, say one lasting for five minutes, it is obvious that air must be allowed, either by opening the lower slot, or by removing the face-piece from time to time. The great advantages of gas for short operations consist in its safety, the absence of any unpleasant smell or taste, the small amount of preparation of the patient which is required, and the rapid recovery, which is usually accompanied by no unpleasant after-effect. It is most frequently used in the single-dose method for the extraction of teeth and other dental operations; but when given continuously for a few minutes, short operations which would otherwise be painful, and which do not demand a great depth of anæsthesia, may easily be performed. Among these are the opening and draining of abscesses, removal of nails, moving stiff joints, etc. But without considerable experience it is not easy to give gas well for more than a few minutes, and when longer anæsthesia is required, it is wiser to change to ether.

Ethyl Chloride.—This anæsthetic has been extensively used by some anæsthetists during the last few years, and many forms of apparatus have been devised for its administration. All that is really required is an ordinary face-piece, such as is used for giving gas or ether, attached to the bag of a Clover's inhaler. The ethyl chloride is sprayed into the bag, and the face-piece applied. It is a good plan to make a small hole in the metal angle-piece of the bag, just large enough to admit the nozzle of the ethyl chloride spray, and this hole may be closed with a spring, or even a wooden peg. If this is done the administration will be more pleasant for a nervous patient, as a few breaths may be allowed into the bag before any ethyl chloride is sprayed into it, and when regular breathing is established the drug may be added as required. For a single-dose anæsthesia,

such as is required for a dental operation, 5 c.c. should be enough for a man, 3 c.c. for a woman, and 2 or 3 c.c. for a child.

Anæsthesia is obtained with almost startling rapidity, and a child who is crying loudly with fright and struggling vigorously, after taking two or three deep breaths will be found to be profoundly anæsthetized, with dilated pupils, and no corneal reflex. The great rapidity and ease with which anæsthesia is obtained is at once an advantage to the careful administrator and a grave source of danger to one who is careless.

The anæsthesia obtained by a single dose may easily be made to last a minute, or even longer, which is more than can be obtained with certainty with nitrous oxide, unless administered by the nasal method. The anæsthesia, too, is profound at first, and is sometimes followed by a period of analgesia, in which teeth may be extracted while the patient is conscious of what is being done but yet does not suffer pain. When ethyl chloride is given for the removal of tonsils or adenoids, especially when the patient is sitting up, it is dangerous to allow the anæsthesia to become too deep, or blood may enter the larynx and laryngotomy be immediately required to restore the patient's breathing, and there is often a serious fall in the blood pressure.

The great advantages of ethyl chloride consist in its portability, the simplicity of the apparatus required for its administration, and the ease with which anæsthesia can be obtained; but it is certainly not nearly so safe as nitrous oxide, and during the last few years many fatal cases have attended its use. It is also more likely to be followed by unpleasant after-effects, such as headache and vomiting, which are unusual after gas.

In nearly all the forms of apparatus for the administration of ethyl chloride the principle of administration is the "closed" one, that is to say, rebreathing into a bag takes place. Some anæsthetists consider that rebreathing is to be blamed for the headache, etc., and now spray the ethyl chloride on to the sponge of a Rendle's inhaler, such as is used for the administration of A.C.E. In this way more of the anæsthetic is used, as it is very volatile, but the results are said to be satisfactory, especially in the case of children.

Ether.—Ether may be administered by the "closed" or "open" method. In the "closed" method the patient breathes into a bag attached to some form of apparatus by which the strength of the ether vapour is regulated. Clover's inhaler, with a large bore as suggested by Hewitt, is one of the best forms, or the simpler inhaler designed by the writer. In giving ether by one of the inhalers the face-piece is selected and fixed to the inhaler, and a measureful (2 oz.) of ether is poured into the latter. The anæsthetist should then blow through the apparatus to remove the ether vapour which is in the central tube. The bag is then attached and the inhaler applied to the patient's face during expiration only, so that the bag may be distended with his breath. When the bag is about one-half or two-thirds full the inhaler is kept applied to the face, and a few breaths are allowed before the indicator is turned. The actual administration of ether is then begun by slowly turning the indicator, and so allowing more and more of the respired air to pass through the ether chamber. The comfort of the patient, and the ease with which anæsthesia is produced, depend in great measure on the very slow and gradual way in which the indicator is moved, especially during the first two or three minutes. By giving too strong a dose at first the patient will be worried, and will either cough, or hold his breath and struggle; but if the administration is begun slowly and gradually, anæsthesia may generally be obtained in a few minutes without any trouble or discomfort. For vigorous men it is sometimes necessary to turn the indicator to "Full"; but for women it is not necessary to go beyond $2\frac{1}{2}$ or 3, and with children $1\frac{1}{2}$ is quite sufficient. In all cases the strength of the vapour should

be reduced as soon as anæsthesia is obtained. When full anæsthesia has been obtained the bag may be removed, thus practically converting the administration into an "open" one. When this is done the indicator should be advanced, and if the anæsthesia becomes too light at any time the bag may be re-applied for two or three minutes.

The administration of ether is made much more pleasant by giving some nitrous oxide first. This may be easily done by filling a bag full of gas, and applying it to the ether inhaler in place of the usual small bag. The patient is allowed a few breaths of air through the valves as when gas is given alone, and the lower slot is then closed, so that the patient now breathes gas through the valves. When half the gas has been used in this way, the upper slot is closed, and rebreathing into the bag takes place without the action of any valves. The indicator is now turned rather more quickly than when ether is given alone, and when anæsthesia is obtained the gas bag may be removed, and the smaller bag substituted. In the writer's gas and ether apparatus the gas bag contains no valves, but what is known as a three-way stop-cock. Through this the patient first takes a few breaths of air, and then, by turning the handle, rebreathing into the bag containing the gas at once takes place. This way of giving gas with a gradually increased proportion of ether is known as Clover's method.

Another method, known as Braine's, consists in placing the patient fully under the influence of nitrous oxide, that is, giving it till jactitation is noticed, and then giving a full dose of ether at once. This may be done either with a Clover inhaler with the indicator at 3 or "Full," or with an Ormsby inhaler. This method requires much practice.

With "gas and ether," anæsthesia may with safety be obtained more quickly than with "open" ether or chloroform and its mixtures, and a rapid loss of consciousness is an advantage in the case of very nervous patients.

For the administration of ether by the "open" method, sixteen layers of ordinary surgical gauze are stretched on a Schimmelbusch frame, or one of its modified forms, and ether is gradually dropped on the gauze from a bottle.

A piece of gauze should be twisted into a rope and placed between the mask and the face, covering the eyes, but leaving the mouth and nose quite free; or a pad of Gamgee wool may be used, with a hole cut in it for the mouth and nose. By these means the free access of air is prevented, and the patient breathes through the gauze on the mask, and becomes anæsthetized more rapidly.

If no pad is used and a free supply of air is allowed, as is the case during an administration of chloroform, the method is more strictly an "open" one; but the strength of the ether vapour then obtained is so low that it will generally be insufficient, except for patients in a feeble condition, or for the closing stages of a prolonged operation. Ether is dropped on the mask slowly at first, but in increasing quantities, though the gauze should never be saturated. The amount required varies considerably, depending on the vigour of the patient, the temperature of the room, etc. Anæsthesia is obtained more slowly than with the "closed" method, and larger quantities of ether are used, but a satisfactory anæsthesia is often more easily obtained by this "open" method, especially by those who have not had much experience of the other. A preliminary injection of atropine (gr. $\frac{1}{100}$), about half an hour before the administration, is useful in preventing an excessive secretion of mucus and saliva; and for abdominal operations, when the surgeon does not object, morphia may be added. The administration is made more pleasant if it is begun with a mixture of chloroform and ether, such as the A.C.E. mixture; but ether alone should be given after the first two or three minutes. "Open" ether has been much used lately as a routine anæsthetic, both on account of the simplicity of the apparatus required, and the relative safety of the method.

Ether may also be given in a semi-open manner by using a Rendle's inhaler, giving a mixture (see **Mixtures**) till anæsthesia has been obtained, and then pouring pure ether on the sponge, when required, instead of more mixture. The writer has found this specially suitable for women and children, and much less ether escapes into the room.

The great advantage of ether over chloroform lies in its safety, which is of course of the first importance; but it is not so pleasant to take, it sometimes produces a considerable amount of secretion of mucus and saliva, and its after-effects, such as vomiting and the unpleasant taste it leaves, are more marked than those of chloroform.

Chloroform is frequently given from a piece of lint; but as with this there is some chance of burning the skin, the method suggested by Lister is preferable. It consists in drawing the corner of a towel through a safety pin till a mask is formed reaching from the chin to the root of the nose. The best form of mask is Skinner's, which is a piece of flannel stretched over a light metal frame. With this there is less risk of the patient's face being burned, there is a freer admixture of air, and there is no possibility of the breathing being in any way obstructed, as sometimes happens when a piece of lint is carelessly allowed to fall over the mouth.

The administration of chloroform by either of these means is very simple, and is called the "open" method. A few minims are dropped on the lint, and the mask is held some inches above the patient's face, so that the first inspirations may contain a very weak proportion of the drug. The chloroform is added drop by drop as required, and the mask gradually brought nearer to the face.

As with ether, too strong a vapour will cause holding of the breath, coughing, or struggling, and much care should be exercised to prevent these. The respiration should be most carefully watched, and should be kept as free and as regular as possible. When the breath is held, the mask must be removed from the face to prevent too large a dose being taken with the next inspiration. The lips should be rubbed with a towel to stimulate the breathing, and when this is satisfactory the mask may gradually be restored to its former position, and more chloroform given. When the mask has been held too close to the face, or when the flannel has been saturated with the drug, the first deep inspiration after holding the breath has allowed patients to absorb a fatal dose. The part of the mask which lies over the mouth and nose may be kept moist with the drug, but liquid chloroform must not be allowed to drop from the edges of the frame, or the skin will be burnt.

Before any administration of chloroform the patient should be carefully prepared; all clothes, etc., should be loosened, and the patient should be in the recumbent position. Though chloroform causes no congestion in the air-passages, it is most important that a free air-way should be maintained.

The careless administration of chloroform has resulted in many deaths, and several forms of regulating apparatus have now been devised in which it is not possible for the patient to inspire more than a definite proportion of chloroform vapour. The Vernon Harcourt inhaler is probably the most accurate. With it a definite chloroform vapour of from 0.2 to 2 per cent can be given, and by a further contrivance the strength can be increased to over 3 per cent. That the patient shall really receive these percentages it is essential that the face-piece should fit perfectly accurately, and even then it is not always possible to obtain the deep anæsthesia which is sometimes required; but it is surprising to find how easily a sufficiently deep anæsthesia may be maintained in many cases with a very small percentage.

Chloroform may also be given by means of a face-piece made of lint or flannel attached to the tube of a Junker's inhaler. A fairly constant proportion

of chloroform vapour can be presented to the patient, the strength varying with the rate and the vigour of the pumping. It may be raised to 4 per cent, which Lister calculated is all that is required; but if at any time a stronger vapour is needed, a few drops of chloroform may be added on the face-piece.

When an operation is being performed in the mouth, Junker's inhaler, with a mouth or nasal tube, is the only apparatus by which we are enabled to maintain anæsthesia, unless the surgeon perform laryngotomy, in which case the chloroform is given through the wound. The latter is the most satisfactory method for very extensive operations, as it allows of the pharynx being tightly packed with sponges and so prevents the entrance of blood into the larynx and trachea.

The advantages of chloroform as an anæsthetic consist in the ease with which it can be administered without any complicated apparatus, and its not unpleasant smell. It produces a quieter anæsthesia without the congestion of the air-passages and the unpleasant secretion of mucus and saliva which are so common with ether, while at the same time it more easily obtains the full relaxation of muscles which is required for some of the extensive modern operations in the abdominal cavity. Against these advantages, it cannot be denied that it is a far more dangerous drug than ether, and this should always be considered in choosing an anæsthetic, especially as with "open" ether, preceded by morphia and atropine, an anæsthesia sufficiently deep can in most cases be obtained with much less risk to the patient.

Mixtures.—Many attempts have been made to combine the good effects of chloroform and ether by giving them together in mixtures of different proportions. The best is the A.C.E. mixture, consisting of one part of absolute alcohol, two parts of chloroform, and three parts of ether. It should be kept in a dark cupboard, in stoppered bottles containing four ounces.

Mixtures are often made at the time of the administration, and in this case the alcohol may be omitted, and a mixture of two parts of chloroform to three of ether, or of one part of chloroform to two of ether, may be made by measuring the liquids, pouring them into a bottle, and gently shaking them before using.

Mixtures are especially suitable for children and for old and weakly patients. When very little anæsthetic is required, they may be given on a Skinner's mask; but when the patient requires more, a Rendle's inhaler will be found very suitable. In the case of an adult, a drachm of the mixture should be poured on the sponge, and the inhaler placed a few inches from the face. It is gradually brought nearer till it rests lightly against the face. After two, three, or four minutes, another drachm of the mixture should be poured on the sponge, and if necessary another dose at a similar interval; but it should be remembered that this anæsthetic is practically a diluted form of chloroform, and that more time should be allowed for anæsthesia to be obtained. If it be given too freely, or the air-supply to the patient be cut off too completely, the symptoms of chloroform poisoning will result from any mixture of which it forms a part.

III.—THE ANÆSTHETIC STATE.

Whatever may be the drug employed to produce anæsthesia, and however complicated may be the apparatus, the points to be noticed in the condition of the patient are the same.

Respiration.—It is most important that the respiration should be very carefully watched during the whole of the administration. While the patient is still conscious, there will be many variations both in depth and rhythm; but when consciousness has been abolished, it should become free and regular, and every effort must be made to keep it so. The great cause of obstructed breathing is the tongue, which tends to fall back and rest against the pharyngeal wall.

To obviate this, the head should be well turned to one side, preferably to the right, unless the operation is being performed on the right side of the head, neck, or thorax, when it should of course be turned to the left. Pressure should be made with one or more fingers of the left hand behind the left angle of the patient's jaw, while the fingers of the right hand hook the chin forwards and upwards. By these means the tongue is carried forward, and at the same time the loose folds of mucous membrane which lie above the opening of the larynx are stretched, and so prevented from causing obstruction.

In some patients it will be found that the lower teeth become locked behind the upper ones, so that, however much force be exerted, the jaw will not move forward. In these cases an attempt should be made to open the mouth and fix the lower teeth in front of the upper ones; but if this is not possible, a small prop should be placed between the teeth. It is especially important that a clear air-way should be maintained through the mouth when the breathing through the nose is obstructed, and some administrators use a small prop between the teeth as a matter of routine. It should have a string or piece of tape attached to it to prevent its being swallowed.

When the operator requires the head to be kept in the middle line, it may be found impossible to prevent the tongue from falling back, even when firm pressure is exercised behind both angles of the jaw. In this event direct traction on the tongue must be employed. The ordinary forceps bruise the tongue so much that they may cause considerable pain, lasting for two or three days; when the tongue must be pulled forward for some time, it is better to use a simple ligature passed through its substance.

Respiration may be obstructed also by pressure on some part of the respiratory tract, as by an enlarged thyroid gland pressing on the trachea, or by fluid in the pleural or abdominal cavities. When this is the case the anæsthesia should be kept as light as possible till the pressure is relieved.

The breath is often "held" when the anæsthesia is allowed to become too light, and vomiting is imminent; respiration will then be improved by rubbing the lips and then giving more of the anæsthetic. If vomiting occurs, the head should be turned to the side, and all vomited matter carefully removed from the mouth before any more anæsthetic is given.

When too much air is given, a condition of "false anæsthesia" may be obtained, in which the patient breathes extremely quietly, and is apparently ready for the operation, but shows vigorous movements when the incision is made. This condition is most commonly noticed in infants; it is more likely to occur when the patient has been anæsthetized for some minutes before the surgeon is quite ready to begin.

Pulse.—While a patient is being rendered unconscious, the pulse will vary considerably through the influence of excitement; but when anæsthesia has been established, it should become regular, of good volume, and of moderate rate. Though it is not necessary to observe the pulse as continuously as the respiration, it should be carefully watched, as it will generally give the first indication of the shock which a severe operation causes a patient, by becoming faster and smaller. It should be remembered that the pulse may be made fast and small by pushing ether unduly and so over-stimulating the circulation.

The Colour of the patient will be best observed in the lips and ears, and should never be allowed to become at all dusky. If cyanosis occurs, more care must be taken to keep the air-way clear, and to remove the inhaler for longer intervals.

Corneal Reflex.—The reflex movement of the eyelids produced by touching the sensitive cornea is one of the most useful guides to the anæsthetist. As a general rule this reflex should be abolished for the skin incision, and then in many operations it may be allowed to return. For instance, the anæsthesia

will generally be sufficiently deep while the reflex is present in operations on the limbs, and even in many abdominal operations, when the surgeon is working on parts that are not very sensitive. Thus, for a long resection of intestine the corneal reflex may be abolished while the skin incision is made and the parts are placed in position; but while the intestines are being sewn the reflex may be allowed to return, care of course being taken that no other signs of light anæsthesia, such as straining and vomiting, are allowed. However light the anæsthesia which may be sufficient for the greater part of these operations, it is generally found necessary to deepen it while the abdominal wall is being manipulated at the close of the operation and the sutures are being inserted, as otherwise the operation may be ruined by vomiting at this critical moment.

For some operations the corneal reflex should always be retained; among these are the removal of tonsils, adenoids, and the thyroid gland, operations on the brain, pleura, etc. But in some patients vomiting sets in so soon after the return of the reflex that it is necessary to keep it absent on this account, though otherwise the operation in itself does not demand deep anæsthesia. This will be more noticeable in nervous patients, who secrete and swallow large quantities of saliva while they are waiting for the operation to begin, and in those who have been badly prepared. In testing the corneal reflex, care must be taken that the cornea is not abraded, and whenever it is possible the eyes should be used alternately.

It should be remembered that in infants the corneal reflex is not so reliable as in adults, and that in these little patients the absence of reflex movements of the limbs when the skin is pinched is a more certain sign of anæsthesia.

The Size of the Pupil is a useful indication of the depth of anæsthesia. When a patient becomes unconscious the pupils are generally dilated, but as the anæsthesia deepens they contract, and should be kept small throughout the operation. If the pupil becomes very large while the corneal reflex is distinctly present, it is a sign that the patient is coming round, and more anæsthetic should be given. But if no corneal reflex can be obtained, and the pupil becomes dilated, this is generally a sign of danger, and the anæsthetic should be withdrawn till the pupil contracts. A very small pupil, known as the "pin-point" pupil, is often a precursor of vomiting, especially when chloroform is being given, and when the vomiting actually takes place the pupil may suddenly dilate.

Relaxation of the Muscles.—In many operations the utmost degree of relaxation is required. It is often supposed that this can be obtained only with chloroform, but it can also be produced by ether, though sometimes not so rapidly as with chloroform. If a patient is taking ether, and the surgeon requires more relaxation, it may quickly be obtained as a rule by giving a little chloroform.

To obtain satisfactory anæsthesia all the above-mentioned guides should be watched, and one must not be used to the exclusion of the others, or disaster may result.

Condition of Danger.—Besides the obstructed respiration mentioned above, a dangerous condition may arise from any of three causes: (1) An overdose of the anæsthetic; (2) The loss of a large quantity of blood; or (3) The shock of a severe or prolonged operation; and frequently two or more of these causes are combined.

The signs of danger may occur with startling rapidity, as in the case of syncope from an overdose of chloroform, but more commonly the onset is gradual. The breathing becomes more and more shallow, the pulse faster and smaller, the pupil large, with no contraction to light, while the corneal reflex is lost, the eyelids separate, the face becomes pale, the nose feels cold to the touch, and sweat may break out on the forehead. When failure of respiration is the

principal cause of anxiety the breathing will often be noticed to become shallow, or stop altogether, while the pulse remains fairly good; but danger may arise without the possibility of saying whether the pulse or respiration failed first.

In cases of sudden danger treatment must be prompt and thorough. The anæsthetic, of course, must be withdrawn, the mouth opened with a gag, and the tongue drawn forward and held in position by an assistant. A finger should be passed into the pharynx to exclude the presence of any foreign body, such as vomited matter, etc. The patient should then be drawn up the table till the head is just hanging over the end, and if the mechanism of the table permit it, the whole of the body may be raised. Artificial respiration must now be begun by grasping an elbow of the patient in each hand, and compressing them firmly against the chest wall. The arms are then swept upwards and outwards at their full extent till the hands meet above the head, and they are then slowly brought down again and pressed against the chest wall as before. Great help may be given by an assistant pressing against the diaphragm through the abdominal wall at the time that the arms are brought down to the chest, and this movement will be of special use when the chest wall is rigid. It should be remembered that the success of artificial respiration depends on the thoroughness with which the movements are performed, that they should not be made more frequently than sixteen times in a minute, and should be continued for some minutes after all obvious signs of life have disappeared. If oxygen is available it should be administered while artificial respiration is being performed.

Hot cloths should be placed over the præcordium, alternately with cold ones, and strychnine (gr. $\frac{1}{6}$) or ether (20 min.) be injected hypodermically. Brandy may be given hypodermically in a dose of 2 dr., or an ounce with a few ounces of water per rectum.

A faradic current may be passed from the second or third intercostal space in front to the spine behind, and direct stimulation of the heart by massage has apparently saved some lives. The heart will be reached most easily by an incision through the upper part of the abdominal wall, followed when necessary by one through the diaphragm.

When the serious condition of the patient develops more slowly the treatment should be that given under **Shock** (p. 46).

When infants and very little children stop breathing, they should be treated by taking both their feet in the left hand and lifting the patient up till the head just rests on the table. The right forefinger should then be placed in the mouth and used to hook the tongue forward. An assistant now performs artificial respiration by compressing the chest walls firmly and then allowing them to resume their usual position, which their great elasticity enables them easily to do.

IV.—RECOVERY FROM ANÆSTHESIA.

In removing a patient from the operating-table to the bed, he should be disturbed no more than is absolutely necessary, as want of care in lifting and placing in bed is likely to produce vomiting. The bed should have been previously warmed with hot water-bottles, but these must be taken out before the patient is moved from the operating-table. They may be replaced, when necessary, when the patient is fully conscious. During the return to consciousness the patient should be kept in a darkened room, and as quiet as possible. He should be prevented from talking, and seeing relations and friends, as any of these causes of excitement will generally be followed by severe headache. The room should be warm, and well ventilated, so that the smell of the anæsthetic may be removed, but the patient must not be placed in a direct draught, as this has been the cause of bronchitis in patients who have inhaled ether for a considerable time. If the surgeon does not object, it is well to place the

patient on one side with a pillow pushed against the back, and after a time he may be turned on to the other side. When there is much blood in the mouth, as after the removal of adenoids, etc., or when vomiting is taking place, an almost prone position is the best.

It should be remembered that some patients are less inclined to vomit when they are well propped up in bed.

No food should be given for four hours after the anæsthetic, or even for longer, if the patient will wait. Most of the vomiting after anæsthesia is caused by injudicious preparation, or through giving food by the mouth too soon after the recovery. After an unimportant operation some weak tea is the most suitable liquid to begin with, and if this is taken without any discomfort a little food may be allowed in an hour.

After severe and important operations on the abdomen the after-feeding of the patient is a matter of great importance, and one which is in the hands of the surgeon, and not of the anæsthetist.

Vomiting is more common after ether than after chloroform; but after ether it generally occurs early, before consciousness returns, and after the first clearing out of mucus, with perhaps a little bile-stained fluid from the stomach, it will often not recur if nothing is given by the mouth for four hours. Vomiting after chloroform, on the other hand, often does not begin till the patient has been quite conscious for a few hours, and is then the result of taking food. Some patients are much more inclined to vomit than others, and the longer they will go without taking anything by the mouth the better chance they have of an uneventful recovery.

Vomiting should be treated by small doses of hot water, given in an earthen-ware spoon so that the lips may not be burned, for the water should be as hot as can be taken, as warm water is more likely to encourage the vomiting. When a small dose of water does not relieve it, a tumblerful may occasionally do so. Some patients do better with sips of iced soda-water or champagne, or sucking small pieces of ice. Some persons find the taste of ether diminished by sucking peppermints.

Thirst is best treated by washing the mouth out with water containing some lemon juice, and by giving rectal injections of hot water.

Bronchitis is generally the result of exposure, except after operations in the mouth, when it may be caused by the inhalation of septic material from the wound. It must be treated on ordinary lines.

Shock.—During a severe operation, or at its conclusion, the patient may be found in a state of shock, with small rapid pulse, shallow breathing, cold nose, etc., and very careful treatment is sometimes necessary. The foot of the operating-table or bed should first be well elevated on blocks or boxes, and the limbs covered with cotton-wool and bandaged. The patient must be made as warm as possible by hot-water bottles, and the room must be kept thoroughly warm. Saline fluid should be given by the rectum, or into the axillæ or thighs; but if the shock is severe, intravenous infusion is best; and adrenalin (1–40,000) may then be added to the fluid. Strychnine and alcohol have fallen into disrepute, but a hypodermic injection of pituitary extract is often useful. Inhalation of oxygen, with gentle artificial respiration, may also be of assistance.

If the patient recovers from the shock, and the operation is continued, “open” ether should be given as the anæsthetic. (See also SHOCK, SURGICAL.)

V.—THE CHOICE OF AN ANÆSTHETIC.

The relative safety of the various anæsthetics should first be considered. Nitrous oxide gas has been attended by so few fatalities in proportion to the

enormous number of times which it has been administered, that there can be no hesitation in describing it as the safest anæsthetic at our disposal. Many statistics have been drawn up to compare the relative safety of chloroform and ether, and the result is that ether may be reckoned to be five times as safe as chloroform, mixtures of chloroform and ether taking a place between the two drugs used separately. Ethyl chloride was at first vaunted as perfectly safe, but so many deaths have been recorded—and many have occurred which have not been recorded—that its exact position in this respect must be reconsidered. It is certainly much more dangerous than gas, probably more dangerous than ether, and approaches chloroform in its death-rate, even if it does not equal it.

Putting aside those short operations in the mouth such as the removal of teeth, and considering the longer operations for which ether, chloroform, or one of their mixtures is required, we must consider the age of the patient, his general condition and state of health, and also the nature and probable length of the proposed operation.

As regards **Age**, it may be stated that, as a general rule, ether should be given to patients over six and under sixty. For infants up to the age of three, pure chloroform is the best anæsthetic; from three to six, a mixture of chloroform and ether; from six to ten, ether preceded by a little mixture; from ten onwards, ether, preceded by gas if the "closed" method is chosen, or by the "open" method, up to about sixty; and over sixty, a mixture or pure chloroform.

General Condition.—Those suffering from any acute congestion of the respiratory tract should not take ether, but must have chloroform, and ether is best avoided when there is marked degeneration of the arteries. In all cases of bad heart disease, and where an aneurysm exists, a closed inhaler should not be used. The best plan for these cases is to begin with a mixture of ether and chloroform on a Skinner's mask, and when this is tolerated, the Rendle's mask with a stronger dose may be substituted, pure ether instead of the mixture being poured on to the sponge when more stimulation is considered necessary, or ether alone may be given by the "open" method. Persons suffering from severe shock after an accident do not require much anæsthetic, and for them ether is the best. Patients with marked albuminuria should have chloroform.

The Operation.—For dental cases and other short operations on patients sitting in a chair, such as the removal of tonsils or adenoids, the choice lies between nitrous oxide, ethyl chloride, and gas and ether. For the majority of these cases there is no drug so satisfactory as nitrous oxide given with some air or oxygen. With it an average anæsthesia of half a minute can be expected, with a speedy, pleasant recovery. Ethyl chloride will give a longer period of anæsthesia, but it is not so safe as gas, and the recovery from it is likely to be followed by headache and vomiting, especially if a large dose has been given. Some anæsthetists prefer ethyl chloride to gas for children, as they are often very restless in the chair, and too frightened to allow the face-piece to be fitted accurately. When this is the case it is much more convenient if the operation can be done in the recumbent posture, as small patients so easily slip into a bad position when anæsthetized in a chair: ethyl chloride will then be safer, and a better anæsthesia will be obtained.

If an anæsthesia of two or three minutes is required for the extraction of difficult or numerous teeth, this may be obtained by means of gas given by the nasal method; but as some practice is required before this can be used satisfactorily, it is better for those who give anæsthetics only occasionally to have recourse to gas and ether, which may quite safely be administered to a patient in a sitting posture.

On no account whatever should chloroform, or any mixture which contains

chloroform, be given to a patient sitting in a chair ; if gas or ether is unsuitable, or not available, and chloroform is to be given, the patient must lie on a couch or bed. Neglect of this precaution has been the most fruitful cause of deaths under chloroform.

Apart from short operations in the mouth, in which the anæsthetist's apparatus must as a rule be removed before the operator can begin, there are many small operations, such as the opening of abscesses, removing nails, or very painful dressings, for which gas may be used with great advantage. Care must be taken that the gas be not unduly pushed, so that the patient becomes cyanosed and jactitates ; air must be given frequently by opening the lower slot for a breath or two, or the face-piece may be removed from the face. For these short cases gas and oxygen given with Hewitt's apparatus is the best method. If gas is not available, ethyl chloride may be given ; but the longer the anæsthesia required, the less advantage is there in choosing gas or ethyl chloride instead of ether or chloroform.

When the operation is to last more than three or four minutes, the choice of the anæsthetic should be limited to ether, chloroform, or a mixture of the two. On account of its greater safety the claims of ether should first be considered, and for the majority of operations it should be the routine anæsthetic, preceded, of course, whenever possible, by nitrous oxide when the "closed" method is employed. When secretion of mucus and saliva becomes excessive, or the breathing is so deep that the operator is troubled, a change can be made to chloroform or a mixture.

There are occasions when ether should not be chosen : (1) When it would be unsuitable on account of the congestion it produces, as in operations on the brain, removal of the thyroid gland, operations on the eye, etc. ; (2) When it would increase the difficulties of the operator through the secretion of mucus and saliva which it often produces, as in operations on the mouth and larynx ; (3) When the ether apparatus would be in the way of the surgeon, as in operations on the face : but here the anæsthesia may sometimes be begun with ether, and a change to chloroform made later ; (4) When a cautery is to be used near the face ; (5) When relaxation of muscular spasm, combined with light anæsthesia, is required, as in painful labour, eclampsia, and tetanus ; (6) For some abdominal operations in which a very deep anæsthesia, with perfect relaxation of muscles, is necessary, as in operations on the gall-bladder, etc. But after some practice, and especially if the patient has had a preliminary injection of morphia and atropine, so satisfactory an anæsthesia may generally be obtained with "open" ether that it may be recommended as a routine anæsthetic for abdominal operations.

VI.—LOCAL ANÆSTHESIA OR ANALGESIA.

When the practitioner is single-handed, the administration of a general anæsthetic for an operation, however simple, should not be attempted. When the general condition of the patient is extremely serious, or the operation to be performed is trivial, the freedom from pain may be obtained by local instead of general anæsthesia. The decision as to whether general or local anæsthesia should be employed depends on the nature of the operation, the practitioner's experience of the various methods, and the mental condition of the patient ; but in this country most people, and indeed most surgeons, prefer general anæsthesia to local.

Analgesia may be obtained in several ways : by cold, by local application, by the "infiltration" method, and also by spinal injections ; as the latter method is not in general use it will not be described here.

Freezing.—The skin may be frozen by means of two parts of pounded ice and

one part of salt mixed together and applied to the part in a rubber bag. The skin, when frozen, becomes white and hard. Freezing may also be done with an ether spray, but the best way of producing analgesia by cold is by a spray of ethyl chloride. In using this it is important that the nozzle of the bottle should be small, and that it should not be held too near, so that only a fine spray falls on to the part to be frozen. This method of analgesia by cold is only suitable for simple operations, such as the opening of an abscess, and pain may be experienced when the skin thaws.

Local Application.—The drugs most commonly employed to produce local anæsthesia are cocaine hydrochloride, or eucaine hydrochlorate dissolved in water. For operations on the eye, a 4 per cent cocaine solution will be sufficient, a little being dropped into the eye at intervals of two minutes, and in ten minutes the operation may be performed. Soluble tabloids are now sold which may be placed under the lid, instead of a solution. For the mucous membrane of the mouth and nose, a 4 or 5 per cent solution may be used in a spray; or a small piece of cotton-wool or a strip of gauze, soaked in this solution, to which a few drops of 1–1000 adrenalin may be added, may be applied to the part and left there for five minutes; or a strong 10 per cent solution may be painted on the part. This 10 per cent solution may be used also on the gums to prevent the pain of several dental manipulations. For the extraction of teeth, local anæsthesia is now frequently employed, but for details of the method a book on dental surgery should be consulted. For the passage of a catheter, the urethra may be made insensitive by a 2 per cent solution, used in a special syringe.*

The skin cannot as a rule be rendered insensitive without a solution as strong as 20 per cent, and better results will be obtained with infiltration; but for the removal of minute tumours, a few minims of a 5 or 10 per cent solution may be injected into the tissues round the base, and this method will also be of service in treating crushed fingers. Some surgeons apply a rubber band to the base of the finger with the object of confining the cocaine to the part.

Some persons are very susceptible to cocaine, and soon show symptoms of poisoning. Among the most usual of these are giddiness, with great difficulty in breathing, and a feeling of oppression. The patient becomes pale, with dilated pupils, and a slow and feeble pulse. Occasionally restlessness and irregular convulsive movements, or delirium, will be observed. Dangerous symptoms are less frequent when the patient has had food or a stimulant before the application of the cocaine, and so operations under cocaine are better performed after than before a meal. When the signs of poisoning are noticed, the patient must be laid on a couch with the feet elevated. All clothing which hinders respiration must be loosened, ammonia or nitrite of amyl held to the nostrils, and occasionally artificial respiration may be required. The patient should be kept warm by hot bottles, but the windows should be opened to allow a free supply of air. As soon as he can swallow he should be given hot tea, coffee, or brandy, and should not be allowed to sit up till he is feeling quite recovered.

Eucaine is much safer than cocaine, and should be used in a 4 per cent solution in water.

Infiltration.—For small operations under local anæsthesia, the infiltration method is the best. A solution should be prepared consisting of β eucaine 1 part, sodium chloride 8 parts, water 1,000 parts. This solution may be sterilized by boiling without affecting the eucaine. A convenient method of making the eucaine solution is to have prepared some gelatine capsules, each containing β eucaine 0.2 grams, sodium chloride 0.8 grams; the solution is made by dropping one of these capsules into 100 c.c. of boiling water, and allowing it to

* It should not be forgotten that sudden death has followed the introduction of cocaine into the urethra.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

cool. A 2 per cent solution of novocain is frequently used with good results. Adrenalin (1-1000), in the proportion of 3 minims to a drachm, may with advantage be added to these solutions, as it constricts the vessels and so diminishes bleeding, and limits the analgesic effects to the region injected.

A syringe in good working order, and capable of holding 10 c.c., should be sterilized and filled with solution. The skin having been painted with iodine, the needle is inserted into the skin (not under it) and a few drops of the solution injected. A wheal will be produced, and the syringe is removed and inserted at the side of this, and a few more drops of solution injected. This is repeated till the whole area of the skin which it is desired to render analgesic has been made œdematous with the fluid. Some of the solution is then injected hypodermically (under the skin), and into the deeper structures if the operation requires this. The incision may be made after twenty minutes, and the analgesia will last about that time; but if the operation is prolonged, more of the solution may have to be used from time to time.

The œdema produced by infiltration considerably alters the appearance of the part, and suppuration after operations performed in this manner is not unknown; and the practitioner is advised to restrict its use to the removal of small tumours of the skin till he has had some experience of the method. But with practice most minor surgical operations can be done by this means, and some surgeons use it for more important operations, such as herniæ, etc., and use deep injections for the treatment of fractures and dislocations.

There is little risk of poisoning either with eucaine or novocain; as with cocaine, it is better that the patient should have had some food not long before.

It must be remembered that it is most difficult to render an inflamed area analgesic by local means, and that death from œdema of the glottis has followed infiltration of the structures round the tongue. Children are unsuitable subjects for this method, and many nervous persons will object to it.

R. J. Probyn-Williams.

ANEURYSM, SURGICAL TREATMENT OF. — A brief consideration of two conspicuous facts in connection with the natural history of aneurysm will at once lead us to the subject of treatment. One of these is the general tendency which exists towards rupture of the sac. It emphasizes, of course, the necessity for surgical interference whenever possible. The other is that spontaneous cure can occur. The methods by which this is brought about in nature are precisely those which we endeavour to reproduce artificially by means of surgery. There is no method of treatment known to us which is not an imitation of some strictly spontaneous curative process. Nature's means of effecting a cure, and our imitations of them, may be thus enumerated and compared. They are:—

1. Spontaneous deposit of clot in the aneurysm brought about by diminished flow through the vessel, or disturbance of clot causing a block in the afferent or efferent vessel. In treatment, compression or ligature of the vessel, and manipulation for the detachment of emboli, represent these processes.

2. Suppuration and gangrene, with obliteration of or destruction of the sac. These are imitated by the Matas operation or by excision.

3. Pressure on the artery of supply by the aneurysmal tumour. This is represented in treatment by flexion of the limb.

4. Inflammation round the sac, which spreads to it and causes thrombosis. A counterpart of this condition is obtained by means of irritating injections around the sac.

The most important, because the safest and most generally applicable, methods of treatment are those which bring about active or passive clotting in the aneurysm, through lessening or arresting the circulation in the vessel above, and in the tumour. Certain methods which have been employed, but are now

abandoned or seldom used, may be first mentioned. They ought not to be lost sight of, for some of them may, and probably will, in the future prove to be capable of more successful application than in the past, and history has revealed, in surgery as elsewhere, a well-known tendency to repeat itself.

Injection of the Sac by Coagulating Fluids has offered most promise, but the risks of embolism, inflammation, and sloughing of the sac have been found dangers serious enough to discredit the method. Tincture of perchloride of iron injected drop by drop from a screw syringe has been most commonly used.

Introduction of Foreign Bodies into the Sac.—Wire, horsehair, silkworm gut, catgut, etc., have been introduced into the sac with the object of producing coagulation of its contents. In some cases metallic wire and electrolysis have been combined, and a very few favourable results have been recorded. This operation should be reserved for otherwise hopeless cases.

Galvanopuncture has proved no more successful in the treatment of surgical aneurysm than in that of internal cases (for details see Dr. Drummond's note, under ANEURYSM, THORACIC, *infra*). It may be well to mention that many deaths have resulted from surgical defaults and from cellulitis in the neighbourhood of the punctures.

Parenchymatous Injection of Ergotine.—The mixture suggested is: Extract of ergot, one part; rectified spirit and glycerin, of each one and a half parts. This is injected with an ordinary hypodermic syringe (10 to 15 min.) into the tissues surrounding the aneurysm, but not into the sac. If after two or three injections there is no improvement, it is useless to persevere.

Manipulation.—The sac is emptied by gentle and continued pressure. Its walls are then rubbed together in order to detach some portion of the lining clot, in the hope that the afferent or efferent vessel may be plugged by it, or that the detached clot should increase its size *in situ* by fresh deposit upon its surface. The fear of embolism has interdicted this form of treatment.

Needling of the Interior of the Sac (see ANEURYSM, THORACIC) is the most promising of all methods under present consideration, and is specially likely to prove a useful addition to methods of compression.

I.—PRESSURE TREATMENT.

Of all means, apart from operation, pressure is by far the most important in the treatment of aneurysm. The compression may be applied *directly* to the aneurysm, or *indirectly* to its vessel of supply.

Direct Pressure.—Used in unsuitable cases, this has done much harm. On the other hand, it has proved most serviceable as a curative agent in cases where clotting was first brought about by indirect pressure, or by ligature above the sac, but where, nevertheless, pulsation had returned later on. Careful watching is necessary, and the pressure must not be severe enough to cause sloughing or ulceration of the skin over the sac.

The application of this method of treatment, say to a popliteal aneurysm, would be as follows: The limb is bandaged from the toes to below the knee, a well-padded splint is fixed to the front of the leg and thigh, reaching from the groin above to the ankle below, and leaving the aneurysmal tumour and popliteal space exposed to view. A thick compress, such as a well-wrung sponge, should be firmly but not tightly bandaged as a pressure pad over the swelling, and the whole limb should be elevated to at least half a right angle. The toes below should be frequently examined to determine the condition of the circulation. Pain of any severity demands removal of the bandages.

Indirect Compression.—This being the most important method of treatment apart from operation, its principles are to be remembered, and should be considered in detail.

Either by fingers or instruments the circulation can be pressure-controlled, whether on the proximal or the distal side in the majority of aneurysms.

By pressure on the proximal side control may be made complete or incomplete. The object of the former is to fill the sac with clot suddenly (the passive clot) ; of the latter, to allow of the gradual deposition of laminated clot (the active clot). Complete control is usually so painful as to require anæsthesia, and it may be some hours before clotting in the aneurysm occurs. If hardening of the aneurysm shows that consolidation is taking place, the case is hopeful, and with care it is likely that a cure will be brought about. So soon as consolidation has occurred, the pressure may be slightly relaxed, but it should be maintained in such a manner as to diminish the force of the blood-current for at least five hours, during which the newly-formed clot has a chance of consolidating. Even after definite hardening and arrest of the pulsation in the aneurysm, it is possible for the clot to be dissolved and washed away, and for pulsation to return. Rupture of the aneurysm has been known to occur shortly after the commencement of this treatment, and a rapid increase in the growth of the swelling is a danger signal which must not be allowed to pass unheeded.

To carry out this treatment satisfactorily relays of assistants are required. There should be one to observe the condition of the aneurysmal tumour, a second to compress the vessel, and a third ready to take the place of one or other when fatigued. A shot bag or other weight suspended over the fingers is an aid, but the duties are nevertheless so fatiguing that it is necessary to have a change of assistants every three or four hours. The patient ought to lie comfortably, and the surface points over which pressure effectually controls the circulation should be marked out as an aid to relieving the skin from too continuous pressure on one spot.

It is impossible to predict the cases in which this treatment will succeed, or how long it may require to be continued.

The chief advantages of digital over instrumental pressure are, that it can be more easily regulated, because it allows of slight changes in position of the pressure-points upon the skin, and so diminishes the risk of pressure-sore ; that it is less painful ; and that it gives better opportunity for avoidance of pressure on the accompanying vein. It is chiefly applicable in cases of high carotid, axillary, femoral, popliteal, and brachial aneurysms. Pressure can be kept up so long as it is borne without great inconvenience, but it is usually necessary to discontinue it at night and allow the patient to sleep. During the intervals of rest a supporting pad and bandage may be worn in order to diminish the activity of the circulation in the aneurysm ; or in the case of a popliteal, or of a brachial aneurysm at the bend of the elbow, flexion of the limb secures the same result. Success may be attained by this method after months or even years of trial. The greatest success has followed continuous pressure and entire arrest of the circulation through the aneurysm for a limited number of hours.

Many instruments on the tourniquet principle have been employed in place of fingers to compress the artery while avoiding pressure on any accompanying vein, and allowing, usually, of the passage of a continuous weak and diminished stream through the sac. When using such instruments the limb below the aneurysm should be bandaged, and the contact point of the pressure-pad shifted from time to time to prevent damage to the skin.

Cure may be gradual, as shown by the aneurysm getting harder, and pulsation and expansion diminishing ; or it may be sudden from filling up of the sac with clot. The patient requires careful and constant skilled supervision. The most courageous and obedient are apt to lose patience when restricted to one position in bed, while they are enduring pain and suffering from loss of sleep

and exhaustion. The use of morphia or of some other sedative is necessary in the majority of cases, and even with these aids it may still be impossible for the patient to tolerate the treatment.

Rapid Pressure Method.—This was first applied to the abdominal aorta by Dr. William Murray, of Newcastle-on-Tyne, and with success. It has since been used for aneurysms of the limbs. A degree of pressure sufficient to arrest pulsation in the sac is brought to bear on the vessel above the aneurysm for a period varying from eight to eighteen hours. Few patients can tolerate the necessary pressure without narcotics, and if morphia does not suffice it is necessary to use chloroform, though the anæsthesia need only be light, and can be maintained for several hours if opportunities for feeding are provided for.

Reid's Method.—The principle in this method is to produce rapid coagulation of the blood, which is made to fill the aneurysm and its vessel of supply. Taking popliteal aneurysm as an example, it is carried into effect thus: An elastic bandage is firmly applied from the toes to the lower border of the tumour; a second from a short distance above the tumour to the thigh, leaving the aneurysm and a small portion of its vessels unemptied and unsupported; then above the upper bandage an indiarubber tourniquet is fixed round the limb, firmly enough to arrest the circulation, and the bandages below are removed. The tourniquet must be kept in position for an hour, during which the limb should be pulseless. Meanwhile the aneurysm must be carefully watched, and if it enlarges, support must be given to it by pad and bandage. Before removal of the tourniquet, arrangements will be made for compression of the artery above by digital or instrumental pressure. For aneurysms higher up than in the instance we have been considering, the use of a tourniquet may not be possible; the artery above is then controlled by digital pressure. Digital pressure is also to be maintained whilst the tourniquet is removed, when the surgeon who is feeling the aneurysm dictates how much the pressure is to be relaxed. If the tumour appears to have consolidated completely, a continuous pressure on the femoral artery for three or four hours will suffice to cure it in a majority of cases, but the circulation should be lightly controlled by digital pressure for three or four days. If some pulsation be still perceptible, the cure may be completed by direct pressure on the aneurysm, as previously described; or, if no effect have been produced, the attempt should be given up for the time, and another made after a week of rest, or some other method of attack chosen.

In the early stage of the application much pain may not be complained of, but in a short though varying time it becomes intolerable, and either morphia, or chloroform, or both, are needed. Careful watch must be kept on the pulse as a guide to the state of the general circulation, and on the toes in order to detect the premonitions of gangrene.

Compression by Flexion of the Limb.—In aneurysms, by choice at the bend of the elbow or in the popliteal space—especially of the sacculated variety, and with thick sac wall—if moderate (not forcible) flexion of the limb produces arrest of pulsation, a cure can be brought about by maintaining that position. The same method can aid the cure in consolidation started by other means.

As regards selection of cases, fusiform aneurysms are never favourable; sacculated aneurysms, only when the mouth of the sac is not large enough to allow of active circulation in the tumour; popliteal and brachial (at bend of elbow) are the cases most suited to pressure by flexion of the limb. It is to be avoided in cases of thin-walled aneurysms which are increasing in size. Those in the groin and axilla are seldom benefited by it, and large aneurysms in the groin have been ruptured by flexion of the hip.

Pressure on the Artery above, of such degree as to diminish but not to arrest the circulation, is most likely to succeed when the swelling is hard and the

pulsation not forcible, i.e., where some clot has already been deposited in the sac, and when the patient is intelligent and placid enough to aid in the treatment.

Total Arrest of the Circulation by pressure on the artery of supply is used in cases of abdominal, inguinal, and carotid aneurysms, i.e., in situations where prolonged pressure cannot be borne, and where the artery can be effectually compressed against a bony prominence. It has also been used successfully for aneurysms of the limbs of patients unable to tolerate the more gradual method. The elastic bandage and tourniquet method is useful in recent aneurysms which are not too rapidly increasing in size and are not too thin-walled, and where the heart is not diseased and the arteries are not exceptionally rigid.

The objections to pressure treatment are:—

1. That it is painful. Some patients cannot bear it in the most moderate degree, and all find a prolonged course so exhausting as to be almost, if not quite, intolerable.

2. That it may not cure the aneurysm. Even after months of determined effort and painful experience, a considerable proportion of patients will not be cured.

3. That after "cure" there is some tendency to relapse. It may be after a few hours or after a few weeks that pulsation returns in the aneurysm.

4. That the treatment is dangerous: (a) Rupture may take place soon after the treatment is commenced, or rapid extension of the swelling point to its probable occurrence; (b) Gangrene of the limb below may occur, probably in some cases from pressure involving the vein as well as the artery, though it is only fair to state that gangrene is a danger common in greater or less degree to all forms of treatment.

5. Suppuration of the sac may happen in cases where the aneurysm has been suddenly "cured" by the formation of a passive clot.

6. Sepsis. All sorts of septic-wound complications have followed sores produced by too active or too prolonged pressure over the vessels.

7. Subsequent operation may be made more difficult owing to the formation of pressure sores; or because pressure may have increased the collateral circulation to such an extent as to make operation a failure; or through the vessels being so matted to their surroundings after prolonged pressure as to make ligature a serious and difficult proceeding.

It may be said in conclusion, that while these methods have all proved useful in the past, and in days when operations were dreaded by patients on account of pain and by surgeons through fear of sepsis, their scope now has become greatly limited, and their use restricted to exceptional cases which promise to respond readily to such treatment.

II.—OPERATIVE TREATMENT.

The "Matas" Operation.—The design of this, for the present the ideal operation, is to open and empty the sac, and in fusiform aneurysm to obliterate it by a series of tier sutures, but in saccular ones to close the opening into the vessel, and then obliterate the sac by tier sutures, leaving a sufficient channel for the circulation. The operation produces the same result in a quarter of an hour as the processes of nature would take many months to accomplish. I am now convinced that this is, so far, the best operation devised for the cure of aneurysm, when satisfactory control of the circulation, as in the limbs, can be effected.

Suture of the Aneurysmal Openings into vessels, after the separation of the latter by dissection, has met with its most useful application in the case of arteriovenous aneurysm, but for both these new methods there will be a larger place in the future.

Excision of the Sac.—My last experience of excision of a popliteal aneurysm has made me less enthusiastic than I then was as to the universal applicability of the popular method of excision of the sac.

The patient was a vigorous-looking man with a small but leaking popliteal aneurysm, which was easily dissected out. The artery above the aneurysm was so soft and brittle that a thick catgut ligature cut through it like cheese. Another was applied higher up. This held. I was so impressed by the brittleness of the vessel that special nurses were told off to watch for hæmorrhage. The third day after the operation profuse hæmorrhage occurred, and the femoral artery was successfully tied in Hunter's canal. On the following day gangrene of the foot had set in, and amputation was performed through the thigh. The patient recovered, but lost his leg. Further experience has taught me that this man could have been safely cured, and that his leg would have been preserved, by the obliterative endo-aneurysmorrhaphy method of Matas. The case recorded is of interest, as it emphasizes the old view, which has latterly been ignored and even denied, that the vessels in the neighbourhood of the sac are occasionally so brittle and diseased that there is danger in applying a ligature to them.

Statistics show the safety of excision of the sac. It is also proved that there is less chance of gangrene following it than is the case with an operation by ligature; that the cure is certain; and that no after troubles, such as arise from the presence of a shrunken sac, are possible. The most brilliant application of this method of attack has been found in the treatment of ruptured diffuse aneurysms of the limbs where amputation used to be the only alternative. By turning out the escaped blood and finding and excising the aneurysm, many of these serious cases can be brought to a successful issue. Even in these cases the operation has been displaced by the operation of Matas, which can be done without serious disturbance of the surrounding parts.

Ligature of the Artery of Supply.—This may be (1) *Proximal*, immediately above the aneurysm, or some distance above it; or (2) *Distal*, below the aneurysm.

1. *Proximal Ligature.*—In all but exceptional cases, the nearer a ligature can be applied above the aneurysm the better, so that the obstruction in the aneurysm and that in the vessel affected by the ligature may combine. The immediate effect of the ligature is to arrest pulsation in the sac, which shrinks and should become solid. The diminished circulation in the limb below demands treatment by warm wrapping, elevation, artificial maintenance of heat, and prolonged, frequently-repeated upward rubbing, in order to aid the venous circulation. Following ligature there may be:—

a. Recurrence of pulsation. In the course of a few days after successful ligature pulsation may recur in the aneurysm, but as a rule it disappears in a few days more, of its own accord, or with slight aid. Bandaging the elevated limb and compression of the aneurysmal swelling may first be tried. Then digital pressure upon, or ligature of, those collateral branches which have influence upon its pulsation; or ligature of the artery distal to the sac may be resorted to. If a fair trial of these means fail, the Matas operation is indicated.

b. Gangrene. If the limb continue to be shrunken, pallid, and cold, definite gangrene is to be expected before the end of the first week. If the gangrene be dry, the whole extremity may, after thorough cleansing, be wrapped in antiseptic wadding, and the appearance of a line of demarcation awaited. If the gangrene be septic and moist, the sooner the limb can be amputated above the aneurysm the better.

c. Suppuration in the sac. The ordinary evidences of pus formation in the sac indicate the same treatment as for suppuration elsewhere. It should be freely opened, its contents evacuated, its interior packed. If inflammation

has not extended from the sac into the surrounding tissues so as to make excision impossible, this will be the best treatment. Amputation will offer the best chance if secondary hæmorrhage after suppuration should occur.

2. *Distal Ligature*.—The only condition in which this has been employed with encouraging success has been in aneurysms of the lower part of the common carotid artery.

Recent advances in blood-vessel surgery justify the expectation that, in the near future, cases in which the blood-vessels on either side of the aneurysm are fairly healthy will be treated by excision of the sac and restoration of the vessel by the transplantation of a graft.

Surgical aneurysm is the result of syphilitic disease of the blood-vessels almost as frequently as medical aneurysm. If there is a history, or other evidence, of this disease, including a positive Wassermann reaction, treatment of the aneurysm should be followed by an antisymphilitic course.

ANEURYSMAL VARIX AND ARTERIOVENOUS ANEURYSM.

The dangers and difficulties of operation in such cases, where large vessels are involved and where the circulation is difficult to control, must be fully realized; yet the dangers and discomforts resulting from the lesions may be so serious that the risks of operation have to be faced. In cases of aneurysmal varix, palliation may be obtained by the use of an elastic bandage, and occasionally a pad over the orifice of communication can be so effectually applied as to remove all the distressing symptoms. When, however, a tumour is present, operation is a necessity, for the aneurysmal swelling is progressive and will eventually rupture. The operation usually implies separating the artery and vein, and tying both vessels above and below the opening. After separation it may be possible to close the opening in each by carefully applied sutures, and this is the best surgery.

ANEURYSMS OF THE UPPER EXTREMITY.

Axillary Aneurysms.—On account of their rapid growth, the serious pressure symptoms they occasion, and their liability to rupture, active treatment is essential. There are four methods of attack, from which a choice must be made: (1) *Pressure*; (2) *Ligature of the Artery above the Aneurysm*; (3) *Excision of the Sac*; (4) *Matas' Operation*.

1. *Pressure* is so painful as to necessitate the use of an anæsthetic, and relays of assistants are required in order to hasten the result. The method of application is as follows: The spot above the clavicle on the third part of the subclavian artery, pressure on which completely arrests the circulation in the aneurysm and in the vessels below, is to be noted and marked. Then an elastic bandage is applied firmly to the limb from below up to the axilla, but not over the aneurysm. By pressure on the third part of the subclavian the circulation in the aneurysm must be totally arrested, and the elastic-bandage pressure should be maintained for one hour, after which digital pressure should be continued for three hours more, and then gradually relaxed.

In fat or unusually muscular subjects it may be impossible to control the circulation with the skin undivided. It would be possible and proper in such a case to make the pressure through a wound over the vessel. It is almost superfluous to add that such a wound could be safely made only under perfect surgical conditions, and that those who compress the vessel would necessarily wear sterile indiarubber gloves.

2. *Ligature of the Artery above the Aneurysm*. If the aneurysm involves the lower part of the artery it will be possible to ligature the artery above it, but as a rule, even in these circumstances, the operation of choice will be by ligature

of the third part of the subclavian, as the dangers and difficulties of the latter operation, when in the hands of a skilled surgeon, are now comparatively small, and the after-results fairly good.

3. *Excision of the Sac.*—This is still regarded as a last resource by the majority of surgeons, but evidence is accumulating in its favour. It should be the method of choice in dealing with large, rapidly increasing aneurysms which are causing œdema and paralysis of the limb.

4. *Matas' Operation.*—If the circulation can be satisfactorily controlled, Matas' operation would be better than excision of the sac.

Brachial Aneurysm.—Compression here is easily performed, and should be fairly tried. For cases at the bend of the elbow, flexion is the method of choice. For those due to traumatism and embolism, excision is the only satisfactory treatment. It is certain that, unless prolongation of the operation for any special reason is undesirable, excision of the sac should be followed by blood-vessel grafting.

Aneurysm of a Palmar Vessel.—Compression of the aneurysm and of its arteries of supply, along with elevation of the limb, may first be tried. A splint is to be applied over the extensor surface of the hand and forearm, and pressure pads adjusted over the radial and ulnar arteries and over the tumour. The hand and arm are then slung at a right angle. If this does not succeed, it will be necessary to ligature the radial and ulnar and to compress with pads the interosseous and median arteries, and to elevate the limb. Excision in the palm is difficult, and may occasion irreparable damage to the usefulness of the hand.

ANEURYSMS OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY.

In this region popliteal aneurysms are the most common. They outnumber those of the femoral artery in the proportion of four to one. Below the popliteal, aneurysms are rare.

Femoral Aneurysm.—Compression treatment by means of elastic bandaging may be tried before operation is resorted to. (*Vide pp. 52, 53.*)

If pressure treatment fails, then the Matas' operation, ligature of the artery above the aneurysm, or excision of the sac, must be resorted to.

Popliteal Aneurysm.—Pressure and flexion of the knee are methods of treatment frequently successful, and comparatively free from danger. They are therefore deserving of fair recognition. (*Vide pp. 52, 53.*) At least 50 per cent of popliteal aneurysms can be cured by pressure.

Ligature of the femoral artery at the apex of Scarpa's triangle is the easiest of the ligature operations for popliteal aneurysm, and it has yielded good results, about 80 per cent of cures having been effected by its means. It seems probable that ligature of the femoral artery in Hunter's canal, or of the popliteal above the aneurysm, might give results even better than these.

Excision of the sac is necessary if the aneurysm is not cured by one or other of the ligature operations above mentioned, or if, after cure, it is the cause of painful contraction symptoms. The Matas' operation or excision of the sac is, moreover, the only alternative to amputation when the sac has ruptured. Under suitable surgical conditions, the Matas' operation should be done for all popliteal aneurysms.

Gluteal Aneurysm.—It is to be remembered that a gluteal aneurysm, owing to its progressive tendency, always demands active surgical treatment. The most successful method of attack as yet reported has been by the injection of a solution of perchloride of iron (20 per cent) into the sac. (Solution of ferric chlorid, U.S.P., contains 29 per cent of the anhydrous salt.) This does not seem to have been followed by serious consequences. The injection (50 minims) is introduced at several places, a few drops at each, whilst the sac is compressed laterally. Rest should be enforced for ten days afterwards.

Incision of the sac, arrest of hæmorrhage by finger pressure, and, after the necessary dissection, ligature of the vessel above and below the aneurysm, is an operative procedure which has been successfully carried out. It would be safer to ligature the internal iliac artery, though even this may not succeed.

Abbe did a Matas obliterative operation with success after passing a ligature round the internal iliac artery to control temporarily the circulation in the aneurysm. It is probable that this is the operation of choice, but the undertaking is a responsible one.

Aneurysm of the Leg and Foot.—These are encountered but rarely. The most satisfactory treatment is by excision of the sac.

ANEURYSMS OF THE NECK.

Aneurysm of the Common Carotid Artery.—When the aneurysm is at its most common site, i.e., at the bifurcation of the artery, the surgical methods of treatment available are: (1) *Digital Pressure*; (2) *Needling the Sac*; (3) *Ligature of the Artery below the Sac*; (4) *Excision of the Sac*; (5) *The Matas Operation*. Before one or other of the above operative procedures is selected, the medical measures described in connection with thoracic aneurysm should have been given a fair trial, since they have at least arrested the progress of the aneurysm for a time. Surgical interference should be resorted to only when threatening signs are present.

1. *Pressure.*—Digital pressure on the vessels below the aneurysm and against the soft parts covering the spine is the best form of surgical treatment, but can seldom be brought to a complete conclusion, nor indeed be tolerated in most cases for any protracted period of time. Daily repetitions are necessary, and should be continued for as long as they can be borne. The development of cerebral symptoms, such as loss of consciousness, convulsions, or paralysis, may necessitate abandonment of the procedure. The pressure method of treatment is most likely to be successful with young subjects, and in cases of traumatic aneurysm.

2. *Needling of the Sac* may be used either in addition to the above method (pressure) or as an independent procedure.

3. *Ligature of the Artery below the Sac* has been associated with a high rate of mortality, chiefly in consequence of disturbances in the cerebral circulation, and apart from this has in some cases not cured the aneurysm. It is therefore at the present time an operation not in favour.

4. *Excision of the Sac* is probably less dangerous than ligature of the artery below, and if it can be accomplished the cure of the aneurysm is certain. On these grounds recent surgical opinion is in favour of the operation. It is chiefly indicated in cases of traumatic aneurysm of young people. Before either proximal ligature or excision is undertaken, the circulation in the other carotid artery should be tested. A skilled surgeon could now restore the vessel with a graft after excision of the aneurysm.

5. *The Matas Operation*, i.e., obliteration of the sac by suture, leaving sufficient to transmit blood, may here find a field for usefulness, and, in favourable cases, exclude other forms of treatment.

Aneurysms of the External and Internal Carotid Arteries.—These are treated by ligature of the vessel below the aneurysm, or, if this be not possible, by ligature of the common carotid.

Aneurysm of the Innominate Artery.—Needling and electrolysis have both been used with success. The operation of choice, provided that both common carotids are pervious, is that of simultaneous ligature of the right common carotid and subclavian arteries. It has been followed by good results.

Aneurysm of the Subclavian Artery.

Of the 1st part.—The treatment is the same as that for innominate aneurysm.

Of the 2nd part.—After failure of medical treatment and of "needling," which should have a fair trial, simultaneous ligature of the common carotid and of the subclavian arteries beyond the aneurysm is indicated.

Of the 3rd part.—Direct compression and proximal compression have both been tried, and with some success. Proximal ligature of the first, second, or third part of the subclavian artery may be done; or ligature of the innominate and common carotid arteries; or amputation at the shoulder with high ligature of the artery. All of these operations have failed to cure the aneurysm, and the mortality has been appalling. Excision of the sac has given the best results. In a recent case of leaking subclavian aneurysm, I effected a cure by ligature of the innominate and common carotid arteries, surrounding the ligatured portions with a graft of fascia lata.

Aneurysm of the Vertebral Artery.—In the only reported case, the aneurysm occurred at the lower part of the artery, and the vertebral was tied close to the subclavian and divided. A cure resulted.

Arterio-venous Aneurysm of the Carotid and Jugular Vessels.—Digital compression of the carotid artery below the sac should be fairly tried first. Operative treatment is not to be lightly undertaken, both on account of its inherent danger and in view of the known natural history of these cases. In many of them the swelling remains stationary, and the disturbed cerebral and cephalic circulation ceases to cause the trouble it had originally produced. Severe pressure symptoms and rapid growth are the indications for operation. The artery and vein should be separated and the openings in each closed by suture, or the vessels are to be ligatured above and below the openings and the sac incised and emptied.

Subclavian Arterio-venous Aneurysm.—Treatment is the same as for the previous variety.

ABDOMINAL ANEURYSMS.

It is to be remembered that in dealing with these cases medical treatment ought first to be given a fair trial. In this connection it is of interest that two cases of cure after the administration of calcium chloride have been recorded.

Pressure on the vessel above the aneurysm may be applied by means of an abdominal tourniquet, and when the aneurysm is not too highly situated may prove successful. The pressure must not be applied for too long a stretch, but is to be repeated from time to time, a due watch being kept meanwhile over the patient's general condition.

Introduction of Wire into the Aneurysm has been the only other method of treatment attended by any success.

Steady diminution of the size of the entering artery by gradually tightened bands or ligatures of metal or of silk has been recently employed with some success; but in favourable cases surgeons, in the near future, will excise the aneurysm and restore the vessel by a graft.

Aneurysms of the Visceral Branches of the Aorta, with the exception of the renal artery, have not yet been brought into the domain of practical surgery.

Aneurysms of the Renal Artery have been successfully extirpated along with the kidney on more than one occasion.

The other vessels, in view of recent improvements in blood-vessel surgery, such as the Matas method of treatment for aneurysm, end-to-end or lateral anastomosis of vessels, and transplantation of vessel grafts, cannot fail to come under surgical treatment in the near future.

Inguinal Aneurysms.—The term is applied to aneurysms of the iliac arteries,

though the femoral may be involved. Digital pressure on the artery above may be tried first, and its action may be assisted by compression of the tumour. If pressure treatment fails after a fair but short trial, the Matas operation should be done, or the artery should be *ligatured* above the aneurysm. For ruptured aneurysm, and after failure of the above methods, the Matas operation or excision of the sac is called for.

Rutherford Morison.

ANEURYSM, THORACIC.—An intimate knowledge of the literature of this subject, together with practical experience of a large number of cases (amounting to several hundreds), compels me to confirm the general opinion that the results of the treatment of aneurysm are eminently unsatisfactory. Nevertheless there is much to be done, and all experienced in the matter will admit that the patient may be benefited in many ways by treatment. Proof of this position is to be found in the records of any large hospital where cases are frequent. Patients introduced into the wards suffering from pain, dyspnœa, distressing cough, etc., leave in a state of comparative comfort, to return in a few weeks, or perhaps months, in much the same condition as at first. Once more they obtain relief; and so the cycle continues, it may be, for several years. It would be a mistake to deny that even cure may occur, but this result is so rare as to be reckoned little more than a possibility.

TREATMENT.—This is directed to the relief of the symptoms, principally pain, dyspnœa, cough, and dysphagia; in securing this we aim also at the reduction in size of the sac, a thickening of its walls, and coagulation of the contents.

It must not be forgotten that some of the symptoms are not necessarily the direct result of the aneurysm, and may depend upon valvular lesion, heart-muscle weakness, or excessive blood-pressure—points that require our closest attention in selecting a plan of treatment. Fortunately, however, drugs and methods adapted to the relief of the aneurysmal symptoms are also suitable, at least in many instances, for treatment of the concomitant heart and circulatory conditions. Iodide of potassium, for example, is an excellent heart tonic; and we cannot do much better in reducing blood-pressure than insist upon rest, and a lowering diet.

Freedom from worry and excitement is in all cases highly important; but the fortunate fact that our patients are, as a rule, of a calm and cheerful disposition, though it simplifies in some ways the management of a case, renders it more difficult in others, inasmuch as a patient seldom realizes the gravity of the situation, and is often only with difficulty persuaded to obey instructions.

Rest.—It would perhaps be impossible to over-estimate the value of rest, but the questions will naturally arise, Should every case of aneurysm of the arch of the aorta be compelled to rest? And if exceptions be allowed, what are they?

Practically speaking, all cases are benefited by rest, but for some few absolute rest is perhaps not essential, this minority consisting of those whose only symptoms are nocturnal pain and consequent sleeplessness. These may be allowed to sit up, and may even take gentle exercise with advantage; but all alike must be impressed with the necessity of avoiding the exertion of sustained effort. In other words, it is highly important to restrict movements in all cases of thoracic aneurysm.

Diet.—The diet should be carefully selected both as to quantity and quality, and this even in cases in which it is not proposed to carry out the Tufnell plan of treatment. A mixed diet may be allowed, care being taken to avoid an excess of animal food; indeed, some patients are greatly benefited by a course of milk and farinaceous food alone, and this recommendation is offered notwithstanding the opinion held by many practitioners that the diet should be as dry as possible and highly nitrogenous.

In this connection it may be said that the treatment associated with the name of Tufnell, namely, starvation diet and absolute rest, is worth a trial in some cases, though the patient seldom submits to it for any length of time without protest, nor can it be urged that the results are encouraging enough to warrant coercion. The diet, as is well known, consists of a morning meal of 2 oz. bread-and-butter, with 2 oz. milk or cocoa; a meal at mid-day of 3 or 4 oz. meat, with 2 or 3 oz. potatoes or bread and 3 or 4 oz. water; and an evening meal of 2 oz. bread-and-butter and 2 oz. milk or tea. Some cases do badly under this plan, and care must be taken to select suitable ones, for the broken-down syphilitic patient, or the man with aortic regurgitation and failing compensation, should not be subjected to the risk. A modified Tufnell diet, however, in conjunction with rest and iodide of potassium, constitutes the plan of treatment on which our best reliance is to be placed.

Drugs.—The most useful drug in the treatment of aneurysm is undoubtedly iodide of potassium, which is generally supposed to have been first employed for this purpose by Bouillaud. In conjunction with rest and diet, it leaves little to be desired as a means of relieving pain. It relieves all varieties of the pain associated with aneurysm, but especially for the true aneurysmal pain which is worse at night and is relieved by change of posture it is almost a specific. The dose should be large, but 15 to 20 gr. three or four times a day is generally sufficient, though in some cases relief is obtained only by the use of a considerably larger daily amount, and some authorities recommend as much as 1 dr. for a dose. Occasionally the pulse is accelerated by the use of iodide, but this is of little importance, and does not interfere with the beneficial action of the remedy.

As a rule a few days elapse before any improvement is noticeable, and some patients are unable to bear the necessary dose. When this happens it is well to withdraw the iodide of potassium and substitute the strontium salt in its place. It is unnecessary here to discuss the action of this salt further than to say that it seems to relieve pain, lower blood-pressure, act favourably on heart muscle, aid formation of clot, reduce the size of the sac, and thicken its walls.

The treatment should be persevered in for six or eight weeks at a time, and rest and diet certainly increase the usefulness of the remedy.

Notwithstanding the close connection between syphilis and thoracic aneurysm, it would not be advisable to employ salvarsan, even in cases in which a positive Wassermann reaction has been obtained.

Operative Measures.—The results of distal ligation in the treatment of aortic aneurysm have not been encouraging, though the cases recorded by Heath, Barwell, and others, as treated by this method, would seem to suggest that we are not justified in excluding our surgical friends from some say in the matter.

Extreme dyspnoea, amounting at times to threatened suffocation, generally associated with congestion and blueness of the head and neck, may be benefited by venesection; and chloroform has often given relief. The operation of laryngotomy is intensely disappointing in its results, for the simple reason that the obstruction is generally below the larynx and rarely due to bilateral abductor paralysis. In two cases, when death seemed imminent from suffocation, and tracheotomy was performed without relief, as the trachea was compressed at the bifurcation, the threatened danger was averted by inhalation of nitrite of amyl; but the relief was, of course, only temporary.

Electrolysis.—Galvano-puncture or electrolysis was recommended many years ago for the treatment of thoracic aneurysm. It consists of the introduction into the sac of two insulated needles, bare at the points, by which means a galvanic current is passed through its contents. The object of this proceeding is, of course, to induce coagulation of the blood in the sac about the positive

needle, and care must be taken that the points are not allowed to touch. Indeed, it would seem to be unnecessary to introduce more than the needle connected with the positive pole, for the circuit can be closed by the application of the negative pole through the medium of a large surface rheophore to the skin close to the sac. In the few cases I have treated by galvano-puncture the results were not satisfactory enough to encourage further attempts, and this would seem to accord with the general experience. A reference to the literature of this part of the subject will, I think, convince the reader that most of the cases in which benefit has been claimed from this plan of treatment would probably have done as well with some other less heroic means; and in not a few it has hastened a fatal termination.

Another form of treatment having the same object, and associated with the names of Moore and Loreta, is the introduction into the sac of foreign material, such as wire, silk, horsehair, or catgut. Personally, I have no experience of this plan, and am not favourably impressed by the published results. The electrolytic method in conjunction with the introduction of fine iron or gold wire has also been tried, and in a few cases successful results have been claimed.

Internal Irritation of the Walls.—In 1890 Macewen advocated a plan for inducing the formation of white thrombi in the sac of an aneurysm by irritating the internal surface with the point of a needle. I subjoin Macewen's description of his method: "Before performing the operation the skin over the aneurysm ought to be carefully cleansed and rendered aseptic. The aseptic pin ought then to penetrate the sac and pass through its cavity, until it comes in contact with the opposite side. It ought to touch and no more. Then one of two methods may be employed: either to move the pin over the surface of the inner wall so as to irritate its surface, or to allow the impulse of the blood-current playing on the very thin pin to effect the same object. If the wall penetrated by the pin on introduction be dense, the former method will be preferable, as the force of the blood-current produces such a feeble action on the thin pin as to be insufficient to move it to and fro whilst it is firmly grasped by the dense wall. After acting thus for ten minutes at one part, the point of the pin, without being removed from the sac, ought to be shifted to another spot, and so on until the greater portion of the internal surface opposite the point of entrance has been touched; this ought to be done in a methodical manner. A single insertion of the pin through the aneurysmal sac into its interior may be sufficient to enable the point of the instrument to come into contact with the greater part of its internal surface, but in some cases puncture from various sides of the external wall may be necessary so as to reach portions of the tumour which cannot be attacked from the first puncture" (*Lancet*, Nov. 22, 1890). The period for which the pin has been kept in the sac has varied between a few minutes and many hours, but forty-eight hours is given as the limit of safety.

Only a limited trial has apparently been made of this plan of treatment in cases of thoracic aneurysm, and I confess I have been deterred by the fear of displacing clot that might already line the sac. All practical physicians recognize also the enormous difficulty presented at times in distinguishing between sacculated and fusiform aneurysms.

A somewhat similar procedure was introduced in Paris in 1888, when Dr. Constantin Paul advocated the introduction of a number of long and very fine needles into the sac, to be left there for a few minutes with a view to setting up a slight degree of adhesive inflammation—the operation to be repeated in a few days at another part of the sac. Paul contended that this results in thickening of the walls, and possibly this plan would commend itself to some in preference to Macewen's; but it is obvious that both are more suitable for aneurysms of smaller vessels than for those of the aorta.

Injection of Gelatin.—Based upon the observations of Dastre in 1895, that the injection of a solution of gelatin into the veins of a dog favoured coagulation of the blood, Lancereaux proposed the employment of a similar solution in the treatment of aneurysm. Since then many cases have been treated by gelatin injection, and some with surprising results. In his earlier cases, Lancereaux employed a 2 per cent sterilized solution of purified white gelatin, of which he used 4 or 5 oz. (introducing the needle deeply into the subcutaneous structures, buttock, axilla, etc.); but later he reduced the strength to 1 per cent, and advocated the injection of 9 or 10 oz. of the solution, repeating the operation every three or four days until eighteen or twenty injections were made. In some of my own cases I have employed as strong a solution as 4 per cent, of which 1 oz. or rather more was injected, and repeated every three or four days according to the state of the patient; but the weaker solution is probably safer, and seems to do as well.

This plan of treatment appears to be most useful in cases in which a false sac has become established outside the bony structure of the chest, with threatened perforation; but it is evident that the treatment must be subjected to a much more extended trial at the hands of skilled observers, and under conditions free from risk, before a definite decision can be arrived at as to its general utility. Undoubtedly in some cases the injection of a gelatin solution does induce coagulation of the blood in the sac. In one very striking case of my own there was a pulsating sac the size of a large orange, pointing to right of sternum above the fourth ribs, and covered by shining skin of purple colour. Five injections were made into axillæ and beneath adjacent pectoral muscles at intervals of two or three days; after the first, a distinct change was noticed in the contents of the sac; after the fifth it ceased to pulsate, and became as hard as a cricket ball, being also reduced in size. But another of my patients developed tetanus after the ninth injection, which was the more unfortunate as otherwise the case seemed to be doing well.

In fact it should be recognized that in this agent we clearly have a remedy that is powerful for good or evil. It may perhaps come to be regarded as a medicinal factor in the treatment of aneurysm, second only in importance to iodide of potassium; but at present the gelatin treatment is attended by considerable risk, and very few practitioners who have given the plan an extended trial have succeeded in avoiding some untoward result. The chief danger seems to lie in the fact that commercial gelatin is apt to contain the tetanus bacillus, and the difficulties in sterilizing the solution are very great, as the properties of gelatin are destroyed when the temperature is raised beyond a certain point. It is hoped, however, that this difficulty may soon be overcome, so that the treatment may be undertaken in suitable cases without undue risk to the patient.

Narcotics.—When pain defies rest, diet, and iodide of potassium, it may be relieved by morphia; and without doubt the hypodermic syringe is the best method for its administration.

The troublesome symptom of irritating cough may, in some cases, be aggravated by iodide on account of its tendency to increase bronchial secretion. These are nearly always cases of aneurysm of the transverse arch, in which the sac presses upon the lower part of the trachea. As a rule the iodide, with rest, will give relief by reducing pressure; but where the sac is intimately incorporated with the trachea, and the secretion is copious and expelled with difficulty, the drug may fail. Here small doses of morphia, with soothing inhalations such as menthol, conium, or Friar's balsam, may afford relief; but the administration of the sedative must be watched with care on account of the respiratory difficulty.

David Drummond.

ANGEIOMATA.—These tumours require treatment when (1) They are obvious disfigurements; (2) They are increasing in size; (3) They have become inflamed or ulcerated, with the associated risk of hæmorrhage. If a nævus is small, is not upon an exposed area of the body, and is not increasing in size, no treatment is required. Some of them disappear spontaneously.

The aim of all treatment is to remove them so as to leave only the slightest trace of their former presence, and this is best attained by means of excision. In most instances this can be done. In certain situations, such as the scalp, it is imperative, since destruction of the nævus *in situ* without removal will leave an area that will always be devoid of hair. The simplest procedure is to enclose a fusiform area in which the nævus is situated by two incisions, which must be just free from the margin of the tumour all round. One apex of the enclosed area is seized by toothed forceps, and the tumour can then be peeled off rapidly by traction, aided by a few touches of a scalpel. By this means the free hæmorrhage that is frequently regarded as the necessary accompaniment to the removal of a nævus is almost entirely avoided—a consideration of the utmost importance when such a tumour requires removal from the scalp of an infant.

This procedure must be modified for the treatment of nævi occurring in certain situations such as the orbit, the nose and mouth, the lips, the external genitalia, and the circum-anal region. A nævus in the orbit which has given rise to proptosis must be removed by piecemeal dissection with two pairs of dissecting forceps through an incision in the eyelid. By this method all injury to the rest of the structures in the orbit is avoided, since the nævus tissue shells out easily. A combination of methods must be employed for the removal of a large cavernous nævus from the lips, which frequently appear as large pendulous shapeless masses. Make a small vertical incision into the lip, and through the opening thrust the fine needles of a galvano-cautery into the centre of the tumour. The needles must not be heated until they have been introduced; otherwise the edges of the incision will be charred. Having burnt away some of the nævoid tissue, allow the needles to cool, and then withdraw them. Stitch up the incision with fine silkworm-gut sutures. By a frequent repetition of these measures the whole of the nævus can be destroyed with very slight disfigurement to the lip. If the growth encroaches upon the surface of the gums, palate, or mucous membrane of the nose, the free edge must be immediately destroyed by cauterization to prevent its spreading to regions inaccessible to treatment. For a nævus in the genitalia or circum-anal region, a combination method of excision and cautery or electrolysis is the most valuable. Nævi in the region of the parotid gland often grow to a formidable size, and their removal may be complicated by the branches of the facial nerve running through them. The skin over the whole tumour should be turned forwards as a flap by a curvilinear incision in the region of the angle of the jaw. When the tumour has thus been exposed it is removed by blunt dissection with dissecting forceps. The nævus is seized in the forceps and removed piecemeal by gentle tearing, the direction of the tear always being made along the lines of the branches of the facial nerve. The latter are thus easily exposed, and permanent injury is only likely to result to them from careless or too forcible tearing. When the piecemeal dissection has been properly carried out, any slight facial weakness from the stretching of the nerve fibres that may sometimes ensue is of a purely temporary character and undergoes a rapid spontaneous recovery.

When, from consideration of the situation and size of the nævus, excision or any of the foregoing combined methods appear to be impracticable, other means of treatment must be adopted. The essential process underlying these other methods is the production of necrosis of the nævoid tissue. A large number have been devised, but only three of them can be considered of real value—

cauterization, electrolysis, and freezing by carbon dioxide snow. Cauterization is the more rapid way; electrolysis and CO_2 snow leave less ultimate scarring. The two first-named processes can be carried out by means of fine needles attached through a resistance board either to a main or to a storage battery. For electrolysis a current of 10 to 20 ma. is sufficient and safe. Either the negative or positive needle, or both, may be inserted into the tumour. The negative needle has the advantage of destroying the tissue more rapidly than the positive, and the evolution of hydrogen can be used to gauge the amount of destruction that has been done at each operation. There is no such indication when the positive pole is used, and although this is said to yield a firmer thrombus, it has the additional disadvantage of staining the tissues brown by a deposit of iron from the needle. Blanching of the tissues by hydrogen must not be induced to an extent likely to cause sloughing at the surface, since a deep permanent scar will be the result. For fine capillary nævi on the face, a few pricks by the negative pole are generally sufficient to avoid all disfigurement. CO_2 snow has no specific or selective action upon angiomatous tissue, but by producing a "frost-bite," leading to sloughing, the mass is destroyed. The residual scarring is very slight, and the method is of great value where the resulting disfigurement is in an always visible position. It is used as follows: Liquid CO_2 is allowed to escape from the storage cylinder with such rapidity that it immediately solidifies. The crumbling snowy mass is collected in a cone of "wash-leather," and thence transferred to a hollow metal rod. A wooden stick is then thrust into the rod, and with the latter resting upon a table by one end, the contained snow is welded into a firm mass by blows of a hammer upon the end of the stick. The snow is then extruded in a condition fit for use. It is applied to the surface of the nævus for a varying length of time—from 5 to 30 seconds—and with a varying pressure, according to the thickness of the tumour. The frozen surface is then protected by a dressing of bismuth ointment spread upon sterilized gauze, until healing is completed. For a large nævus the process may have to be repeated several times. An anæsthetic is advisable for a long exposure with deep pressure, as there is considerable pain at the time of application. (See also CARBONIC ACID SNOW, TREATMENT BY.)

When a nævus has been destroyed by these methods and the resulting fibrous tissue has been allowed to shrink, a further improvement can frequently be effected by excision of the fibrous mass. It is hardly necessary to add that all these operations must be carried out under conditions of the most scrupulous surgical cleanliness. (See also ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS.) *George E. Waugh.*

ANGEIONEUROTIC OEDEMA.—(See URTICARIA.)

ANGINA LUDOVICI.—In this condition the infection may, in some cases, spread from the deep cervical lymphatic glands, probably gaining entrance through the tonsils. In other cases the floor of the mouth or tongue may be the site of infection. In any case the infection spreads from the submaxillary region into the deeper tissues of the neck and into the submucous tissues of the mouth, tending to spread from this latter area to the epiglottis and larynx.

The majority of the subjects are stout and apparently healthy males, those of an alcoholic tendency and a short thick neck being more commonly affected. If relief be not gained shortly there is great danger of death from respiratory obstruction. Even if the danger of laryngeal obstruction be overcome, the patient may pass into a profound septic condition and ultimately die in an asthenic state.

TREATMENT.—It is essential to make multiple incisions into the area of

cellulitis, but owing to the presence of œdema of the fauces, the administration of an anæsthetic is associated with considerable risk. Under certain circumstances the patient's condition is so bad that any form of anæsthetic can be dispensed with. In less advanced cases a local anæsthetic is preferable, but should a general anæsthetic be decided upon, chloroform alone should be administered. Free incisions are made through the skin and subcutaneous tissue, and if there is any evidence that the condition has spread from a gland, the deep fascia must also be opened. These incisions generally bleed freely, but as a rule no pus is obtained. The deeper tissues may be opened up more freely by means of a pair of sinus-forceps, and it may be necessary to control the hæmorrhage by plugging the wound with gauze. Fomentations should then be applied. In the earlier stages but little lymph flows from the incisions. Sir Almroth Wright has shown that this is due to the fact that the lymph is coagulated. He therefore advises the administration of large doses of potassium citrate, and the dressing of the wound with a hypertonic solution of 4 per cent of sodium chloride and 1 per cent of sodium citrate in water. From the beginning, a close observation must be kept for the onset of dyspnœa. It may be possible in a few cases to prevent the increase of this by making incisions into the tongue and floor of the mouth. Owing to the difficulty of opening the mouth it is, however, an unsatisfactory form of treatment. For the same reason it is often difficult, if dyspnœa be actually present, to perform intubation of the larynx, and therefore it is often requisite to perform tracheotomy. This operation should be performed above the isthmus of the thyroid, and owing to the amount of swelling of the subcutaneous tissues, it is not infrequently an operation of considerable difficulty. Should the patient survive the first few days, the discharge from the incisions will become more abundant and more definitely purulent. With the onset of these changes, if the patient's general condition remains good, the amount of swelling will rapidly decrease. Later, however, large portions of the subcutaneous incisions may be extruded in the form of sloughs, and convalescence thereby be much prolonged. Throughout the course of the disease the patient's general condition must be supported by stimulants, strengthening foods, and tonics. Wherever possible, a vaccine should be prepared at an early date, so that treatment by inoculation can be commenced without delay.

Albert J. Walton.

ANGINA PECTORIS.—Treatment may be divided into two parts: (1) The direct treatment of the paroxysms; and (2) Treatment in the interparoxysmal periods.

In the great majority of cases that prove directly fatal, angina pectoris is known to be associated with disease in one form or another of the coronary arteries. The disease, however, regarding it as a clinical entity, may be met with apart from any lesion of the coronaries: so much must be admitted. In rare cases of mitral stenosis it is thus met with; death in these cases does not result from the angina (in the writer's experience), but from the ordinary disturbance of the circulation wrought by the valve lesion. Moreover, in the disease associated with coronary changes, it sometimes happens that the angina pectoris subsides, while the symptoms and signs of cardiac muscle failure develop, and run their ordinary course to a lethal termination. Many cases of angina pectoris, *but not all*, are associated, moreover, with habitual high, or fairly high-arterial tension. This condition becomes intensified during the paroxysm: whether as cause or effect has been matter of controversy. It is found that remedies which dilate the arterioles, and so lower blood-pressure, at the same time relieve the pain of angina. It is not necessary, however, that the blood-pressure should be high in order that the paroxysm may be relieved by

vasodilators—probably the condition of the heart and the relationship of its contractile power to the burden imposed on it have to be considered in such cases, and vasodilators will still lighten the burden of the heart in the presence of quite low tension. However this may be, the *trial* of vasodilators must not be limited to cases associated with high arterial tension.

1. Treatment of the Paroxysms.—It is usual to begin the treatment of the paroxysm with the inhalation of nitrite of amyl, and such inhalation often gives an indication of the effects likely to be obtained from the vasodilator class of drugs. It is best to give the patient, who is found to obtain relief from amyl inhalation, a box of small glass phials containing the drug, each wrapped up in linen. When he feels the onset of an attack he takes out one of these so-called “capsules,” breaks it between his finger and thumb, and holds it to his nostrils for inhalation. The “capsule” may be held in a handkerchief, so that nothing unusual is observed by bystanders, should it be necessary to apply the remedy in public.

A considerable number of nitrites are in use for internal and more or less regular use : liq. ethyl nitritis, sodii nitris, spiritus glycerylis nitratis or trinitrini or glonoini, or tabellæ nitroglycerini (chocolate excipient), or tabloids of erythrol-tetranitrate. Erythroltetranitrate is believed to keep up its effects for a longer time than do the others, and tabloids are made containing respectively three strengths : $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, and 1 gr. Even in the case of the last the difficulty of maintaining the action of the drug is great. It is often advisable to anticipate paroxysms that occur in the night by giving a full dose of a vasodilator at bedtime. Alcohol is essentially a vasodilator, and its good effects in the paroxysm of angina pectoris were long ago recognized. A glass, or less, of whisky or brandy taken in hot water at bedtime, will often ward off a nocturnal seizure.

Diffusible stimulants, diluted for immediate use in camphor water or the like—spts. ammon. arom.; spts. ætheris; spts. chloroformi, etc.—singly or in combination, are generally useful in the paroxysm, and often promote that much desired effect, the eructation of “wind,” which seems often to end the attack, whether the result be *propter hoc* or merely as is probable *post hoc*.

In the classic case of Dr. Arnold, of Rugby, it is related that Dr. Bucknill gave brandy and laudanum to the patient, and a better combination at the time could hardly be devised—the brandy as a vasodilator, the laudanum as an anodyne. To-day, with a deeper—if still imperfect—insight into the disease, we give nitrites in place of alcohol, and a hypodermic injection of morphine in place of laudanum by the mouth. Moreover, in order to mitigate the disagreeable after-effects of morphine that occur in many subjects, we combine the drug with atropine, which, like strychnine, is a respiratory stimulant. Hypodermic injection of morphine by the attendant is an immense improvement, inasmuch as it obviates the possible tendency to too frequent resort to the remedy by the patient himself, and the stomach and intestines are very much less disturbed by it than they are when opium in any form is taken by the mouth. There are some patients, however, who suffer from severe sickness and inability to take nourishment after morphine has been given even hypodermically, and guarded, as it were, by atropine. Fortunately, such cases are very rare, for their treatment is one of the greatest difficulty when nitrites fail to relieve, and, indeed, nitrites seldom continue to effect complete relief to the end of a case. No general rule can be given, but by experiment—altering the proportion of atropine and diminishing the morphine—a dose of the two alkaloids may be arrived at that will give great relief without the production of sickness. In all cases of the disease, when it becomes necessary to give morphine, the dose should be very small at first, and it is the invariable practice of the writer to combine it with atropine. It is easy and safe to increase the dose gradually, when once

the individual tolerance of the drug is known. To give even $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. of morphine without any knowledge of the idiosyncrasy of the patient, and especially without knowing whether or not he is the subject of seriously diseased kidneys, is always a risk. Much bronchitis, again, with a tendency to accumulation of secretion in the tubes, is quite as strong a contra-indication as regards the use of morphine as is Bright's disease. Beginning with infinitesimal doses, and combining the morphine with atropine, it is usually possible so to administer the drug that its beneficial effects are exerted without safety being compromised.

Very exceptionally it may be necessary to have resort to the inhalation of chloroform, and there is good evidence of the occasional value of the treatment. When morphine has already been given with only partial success, inhalation of a very small quantity of chloroform may accomplish complete relief for a considerable period, promoting the action of the morphine.

2. Treatment in the Inter-paroxysmal Periods.—It is all important, in the first place, that the patient should lead a regular, quiet life, and that he should especially avoid circumstances likely to expose him to *physical exertion* and *mental emotion*. The rush up a short stair to catch a train at a railway station, the transient loss of his temper, may cost him his life. Walking against a strong and cold wind is peculiarly apt to bring on a seizure.

The dietary of the subject of angina pectoris perhaps comes next in importance to tranquillity of life. The evil effects of tympanitic distention of the abdomen cannot be denied; it is admitted by nearly all sufferers from the disease. It is known that starchy food is the great promoter of tympanites, and practical experience and experiment will soon convince any one of the fact. Flesh-food, again, favours the contractile vigour of the heart-muscle along with the musculature of the body generally, and the heart-muscle is apt to be ill-nourished in the disease. No fear need be entertained, on the one hand, that excess of flesh-food will induce "excess of uric acid" and all that faulty metabolism which such a state connotes, *provided carbohydrates are at the same time cut down to a minimum*. The writer, on the other hand, has no fear of letting the patient have with his flesh-food, which taken alone seems to lack the property of affording the feeling of repletion, *green* vegetables, thoroughly cooked, and best squeezed through a sieve. These aid in the maintenance of free action of the bowels, an important detail of treatment. No doubt satiety and lethargy are experienced by the carnivora after feeding, but they, as a rule, have one meal in twenty-four hours, which thus must be a large one. Let the reader, however, contrast the belly development of the lithe carnivora with that of the slow, though it may be powerful, herbivora. Though any large quantity of fat in the diet of the subject of angina pectoris is to be deprecated, it is probable that the patient whose carbohydrate food is cut down to a minimum may be allowed a fair amount thereof, should his inclination lie in that direction. To simplify the digestive processes, the writer recommends that breakfast should be made the bread or carbohydrate meal of the day. The bread is best taken in the form of thin crisp toast, buttered cold, its crispness promoting mastication and thorough mixing with saliva. *China* tea should be used, or weak coffee; cream may be allowed therewith. Fruit is probably best taken with or after breakfast, and its inclusion in the dietary is wholly beneficial in most cases. The mid-day meal should consist of some sort of flesh-food plainly cooked, with green vegetables, as already recommended. One kind or another of green vegetable is to be obtained all the year round, but occasionally such a vegetable as turnip (with 5 per cent of carbohydrate in the form of pectose) may be allowed, for the patient after a time longs for an occasional change. Carrots, on the other hand, cannot be allowed, owing to the large amount of carbohydrate they contain (10 per cent of sugar).

The evening meal, again, may be begun with a *small* quantity of *consommé*—for such promotes digestion—but no rich heavy soup on any account. Flesh-food follows, and fish, joint, or bird may be allowed. No large number of courses, however, is to be recommended. Custard, or junket and cream, should be permitted only when *one* flesh-course has been taken. The less fluid drunk with the meal the better, and on no account should large draughts be taken. It is the writer's experience that when carbohydrates are reduced to a minimum, patients have no desire to drink much.

For the sufferer from angina pectoris, it is certainly important to rest after a meal. Great risk may be incurred by neglect of this rule, and this risk is greater if the meal has been a "mixed" one, like the luncheon and dinner of ordinary society. In the case of the poor, no less care must be taken with regard to the dietary, and the difficulties to be overcome are much greater; but with a knowledge of the composition and price of different food-stuffs they can be overcome. Excessive bread-eating, inasmuch as bread is a cheap food, offers the greatest difficulty in the case of the poor: on the other hand, the small quantity of flesh-food usually obtained by them is perhaps a saving fact under the circumstances.

The *Medicinal Treatment during the Inter-paroxysmal Period* should be directed against constipation, dyspepsia (essentially treated by dietetics), insomnia, and other disorders calculated to promote a seizure of angina. An excellent mixture for the relief of constipation and dyspepsia is 20 gr. of compound rhubarb powder suspended in an ounce of peppermint water and taken three times daily. Ten grains may suffice for the dose. As regards pure insomnia, chloral is often useful, unless there be great feebleness of the heart. It acts on the arterioles as a vasodilator, but also as a depressor of the vigour of the heart-muscle. Chloral formamide is safer, and whenever there is an element of dyspnoea or threatening of angina associated with the insomnia, a hypodermic injection of morphine and atropine is best. Arsenic has long been in use in the treatment of angina pectoris. It is usefully given in the form of liq. acidi arsenosi, combined with liq. strychninae, 1 per cent, 4 or 5 min. of each in $\frac{1}{2}$ or 1 oz. of water taken after meals. When there is any tendency to nocturnal attacks, a tabloid of erythrol-tetranitrate, $\frac{1}{2}$ or 1 gr., may be taken each night at bedtime in anticipation of an attack.

Iodide of potassium is often recommended in arterial degeneration, but probably to be efficient the drug must be employed earlier than is usually the case. While the writer has perhaps too low an estimate of the value of the drug, a course of it is always safe, and may prove beneficial between the paroxysms of angina pectoris. Its tendency is to lower arterial tension. Its use might seem specially indicated in cases of syphilitic aortitis associated with angina pectoris and narrowing of the coronary orifices. The writer has repeatedly used it in such cases, but has never witnessed what may be termed a "specific" result. As far as the relief or removal of symptoms goes, he has never seen any result approaching in success that commonly witnessed from the administration of the drug in cases of intrathoracic aneurysm. It seems almost idle to expect that a narrowed coronary orifice or artery will be again reopened to its normal size or anything approaching it. The removal of a gummatous neoplasm is the most that can be hoped for.

Graham Steel

ANKYLOSIS OF JOINTS.—The causes of ankylosis may be extra-articular (false ankylosis), or within the joint (true ankylosis).

False ankylosis may be due to: (1) Peri-articular adhesion; (2) Spasm of muscles from disease in the joint, or from hysteria; (3) Myositis ossificans.

True ankylosis may be either fibrous or bony.

True fibrous ankylosis may be due to : (1) Acute suppuration ; (2) Infection with various organisms, e.g., gonorrhœa, tubercle, influenza, rheumatism ; (3) Trauma. Fibrous ankylosis is sometimes divided clinically into sound and unsound ; the terms indicating whether the cause of the stiffness is quiescent or not.

True bony ankylosis may be due to : (1) Suppuration in the joint, with destruction of cartilage ; (2) Acute infection, with no suppuration.

Peripheral bony ankylosis is the description given to stiffness due to interlocking of osteophytes in osteo-arthritis.

Congenital ankylosis is also met with. The commonest example is at the upper radio-ulnar joint. The ankylosis is bony, usually bilateral, there is no secondary wasting of muscles, and the upper end of the radius can be excised with no fear that the operation will produce deficient growth in the radius. A flap of fascia may be interposed to prevent reunion ; but the results of operative treatment on these lines are disappointing, owing to a constant curve of the radius preventing full supination.

True congenital ankylosis of the shoulder is rare, the limitation of movement at this joint in a child usually being due to either congenital elevation of the scapula or to the after-results of a neglected Erb's palsy.

Other joints may be stiff from intra-uterine epiphysitis, or from infection at a very early age with the pneumococcus or gonococcus.

DIAGNOSIS.—The joint being stiff, every care should be used in attempting movement, the dangers being : (1) A fresh outbreak of inflammation ; (2) Dislocation, some shortened ligament acting as a fulcrum ; (3) Injury to large vessels and nerves which have become structurally shortened in the concavity of a flexed joint ; (4) Fracture of a bone near the joint, these bones being nearly always atrophied, and more likely to give rise to fat embolism.

In bony ankylosis there is no movement and no pain, points of great value in separating it from a fibrous ankylosis.

Differential diagnosis is especially difficult in the shoulder, where a bony ankylosis may be diagnosed as fibrous owing to the free mobility of the scapula. In the hip, a fibrous ankylosis may be diagnosed as bony, because the joint is surrounded by strong thick muscles. Before proceeding to treatment, every ankylosed joint should be x-rayed, and then the ankylosis determined. If there still be doubt, examination under an anæsthetic may reveal slight movement. In fibrous ankylosis there is movement, however little, and usually it produces some pain.

It is important to distinguish true ankylosis from false ankylosis due to peri-articular adhesions. The points in favour of the latter are : (1) The history is short, and one of trauma or of slight inflammation ; (2) Movement is limited, it is true, but within these limits there is no stiffness or crepitus ; (3) With gentle manipulation under an anæsthetic, the adhesions can be felt to snap, and at once free movement is possible. The sensation is quite different from the gradual and continuous grating sensation given to the hand of the operator as intra-articular adhesions are broken down.

In true fibrous ankylosis it is difficult to estimate the condition. There may be : (1) Thickening of the capsule ; (2) Adhesions of the capsule and synovial membrane in folds or recesses ; (3) Bands in the joint ; (4) Fibrous tissue between the bone ends.

Points in favour of an extensive involvement are : (1) The history is long, and of subacute or acute inflammation ; (2) Under an anæsthetic the limitation of movement is rigid.

Myositis ossificans should be suspected as a cause of stiffness after injury, especially in the case of the knee and elbow-joints.

TREATMENT.—This may be considered under the headings of: (1) Prevention; (2) The treatment of fibrous ankylosis; (3) The treatment of bony ankylosis.

1. **Prevention.**—The treatment differs according as the joint inflammation is: (a) Tuberculous; (b) Traumatic; (c) Due to infection with an organism other than tubercle.

a. *Tuberculous.*—The most reliable proof that the inflammation in a joint is due to the tubercle bacillus is a positive complement-fixation reaction.

To prevent ankylosis the best treatment is:—

i. Reduce the deformity by extension in the line thereof. The object of extension is to relax the muscles which were in spasm. It must be in the line of the deformity (*Fig. 1*). If pain recurs after being temporarily relieved by extension, the most likely cause is that the extension is now too great, the pull coming direct on the capsule of the joint now that the muscle spasm has passed off.

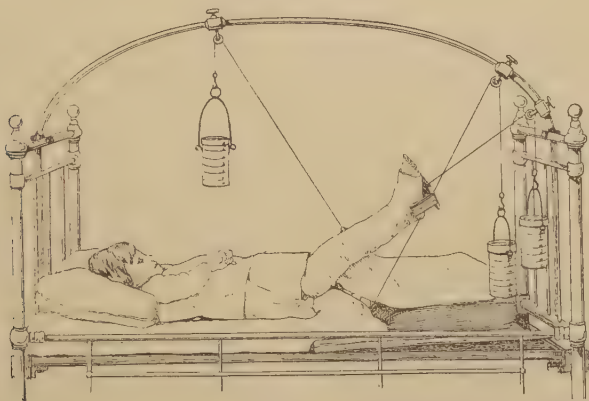


Fig. 1.—Method of straightening an inflamed tuberculous knee. One extension pulls in the line of the tibia, a second pulls the leg forward, a third pulls the femur backward.

ii. Having got the joint into the most serviceable position, fix it for twelve months after all pain has disappeared. The rigid fixation of the joint prevents ankylosis, because ultimate ankylosis in a tuberculous joint is due to fibrous tissue. The fibrous tissue is preceded by granulation tissue; the best method, therefore, of preventing the formation of fibrous tissue is by rigid fixation to allay the inflammation and consequent formation of granulation tissue.

iii. Systemic treatment—e.g., sunshine, cod-liver oil, tuberculin.

b. *Traumatic.*—To prevent ankylosis, start massage and passive movements early. The test that the joint is progressing satisfactorily is that there must be a daily increase in the amount of passive movement possible.

c. *Infective.*—Every attempt must be made to find the primary focus of infection and remove it, the treatment being supplemented by vaccines. In addition to this, for acutely-inflamed infective joints—e.g., due to the gonococcus, staphylococcus, etc.—what is known as the Murphy treatment gives excellent results. The essentials of the treatment are:—

i. Injection into the joint of 2 per cent formalin in glycerin. The formalin injection produces a polymorpholeucocytosis, not only in the joint but also systemically, and so prepares for resistance against the invasion of the

organism. Turpentine is more efficacious in producing such a leucocytosis, but practically we cannot get a solution of turpentine (Venice), or a suspension, in such minute particles as to avoid the risk of phlyctenular necroses in the synovial membrane. The risk is present even with 2 per cent formalin in glycerin, but if the "solution" be over twenty-four hours old, there is no real risk of this. The mixture is thick, and has to be inserted with a special pressure-screw syringe. The immediate result is an increase of pain and swelling in the joint for twenty-four hours. At the end of forty-eight hours the patient is relieved of his pain. The injection is repeated at the end of a week, and, a week later, movements are commenced.

ii. Extension. In the intervals of the above, powerful extension is kept up on the joint.

2. Treatment of Fibrous Ankylosis.—If the adhesions are extra-articular, excellent results can be obtained by movement under an anæsthetic—so breaking down the adhesions—supplemented by early massage, and active and passive movement.

If the adhesions are intra-articular, no treatment is advisable in the way of breaking them down or stretching them, unless the joint is quite cool. In other words, the ankylosis must be clinically sound.

If the adhesions have followed an infective arthritis the primary focus of which has not been removed, this latter must still be done.

In the treatment of fibrous ankylosis following trauma, or infection which is non-tuberculous, I have found it of very little value to attempt breaking down adhesions under an anæsthetic. The ultimate results may be a joint more fixed than before, apart from the risks of forcible movement described above. Forcible movement to place the limb in a more serviceable position is, of course, subject to the same risks, but in non-tuberculous cases it is justifiable. Personally, I prefer to do either an osteotomy close to the joint or an arthroplasty, using a flap of fascia and fat to prevent reunion of the bones. I have never seen any benefit from fibrolysin or from cataphoresis with chlorine ions, unless these two treatments were supplemented by massage and passive movement. Although, in my opinion, the sudden correction of deformity is justifiable, the risks are

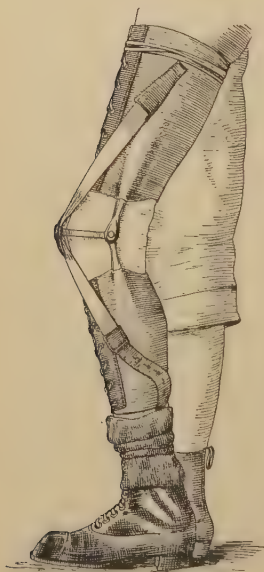


Fig. 2.—Type of apparatus used to straighten a fibrous ankylosis of the knee following tuberculosis.

certainly great. I therefore suggest, as an alternative, either osteotomy, arthroplasty, or gradual extension.

The gradual extension may be applied in bed on the same principles as in the correction of early deformities; or it may be applied in a Hessing's apparatus, leather casings being moulded accurately to the limb above and below the joint, and these connected by elastic or spring traction (Fig. 2). If on examination under an anæsthetic the adhesions are apparently slight, massage and passive movements will produce a comparatively movable joint; but I am sure that it is unwise to attempt repeated manipulations under an anæsthetic if the adhesions are at all strong.

If the intra-articular adhesions have formed in an old tuberculous joint, the patient, in the present state of our knowledge, must be content to remain

with a stiff joint. We can improve its position by gradual extension (*Fig. 2*) or by osteotomy, but an arthroplasty is not recommended; and, as far as we can judge, the danger of lighting old tuberculous mischief by forcible movement is greater than the disability of the average stiff joint.

3. Treatment of Bony Ankylosis.—Here, again, we must be sure that the ankylosis is sound. If sinuses are present, any dead bone must be removed, and the sinuses must be induced to heal by scraping, vaccination, etc. The treatment of a sound bony ankylosis depends partly on the joint and partly on its position—e.g., an ankylosed hip in a young person is compensated by an increased mobility of the lumbar spine; but an elbow ankylosed in an extended position, or an ankylosis of the temporomaxillary joint, is a severe disability, and must be remedied.

In the case of bony ankylosis of one elbow, the temporomaxillary joint, or both hips, the best treatment is an arthroplasty, performed by reshaping the bone ends, and interposing between them either a flap of fascia and fat, or a piece of Baer's membrane (sterilized, chromicized pig's bladder).

If one hip be ankylosed in a position giving apparent shortening, the best treatment is a subtrochanteric osteotomy, division of the adductor longus tendon close to the pubic spine, and a plaster casing, applied with the thigh in a slightly abducted position.

In the case of the shoulder, the average patient would be wise to leave it as it is. An increased range of abduction may be secured by an osteotomy at the upper end of the humerus and fixation in an abducted position. When union occurs, the elbow will be carried at the side by the angle of the scapula being pushed to the middle line. When the patient rotates the scapula forwards by the serratus magnus, the arm will be abducted through an angle of almost 90°.

In a bony ankylosis of the knee, due to the patella being tethered to the femur, arthroplasty to that extent is justifiable; but if there be bony ankylosis between the femur and tibia, the best treatment is simply to correct deformity. In adults this is done by cuneiform osteotomy; in children it is done by curvilinear osteotomy, to avoid the epiphyseal lines. Before fixing the limb on a splint, the operator must be certain that there is no pressure on the popliteal vessels.

If the ankle be ankylosed in a bad position, the astragalus must be excised.

In bony ankylosis of the elbow, I believe arthroplasty is superior to excision.

Robert Milne.

ANKYLOSTOMIASIS.—(See *ANÆMIA, TROPICAL*.)

ANOREXIA NERVOSA should be treated by isolation and forcible feeding, with or without the stomach tube—which is not often necessary, as the patient will generally swallow if fed with a spoon, and when isolated from anxious friends soon eats normally. These cases do well under Weir-Mitchell treatment, but may relapse when they return to their homes. (See also *HYSTERIA*.)

Robert Saundby.

ANOSMIA.—The treatment of anosmia depends entirely upon the cause. It may be (1) *Obstructive*, that is, due to any form of nasal obstruction which prevents the access of the olfactory particles to the olfactory area; (2) *Essential*, that is, an affection of the olfactory mucous membrane or nerve-endings; and (3) *Central*, that is, disease or injury of the brain or of the olfactory nerve or nerve centre. In the first form the treatment consists in the removal of the cause. If this can be effected, recovery may take place, although the sense of smell has been in complete abeyance for years. The most common cause of this form of anosmia is nasal polypus or œdema of the middle turbinate, such as may occur in sinus suppuration, or, temporarily, in a simple cold. The

chief causes of essential anosmia are poisons, such as cocaine, morphia, and tobacco, and the toxins of influenza and syphilis. The treatment consists in the elimination of the cause. In syphilitic cases, iodide of potassium must be given; in influenza, the most hopeful treatment is the internal administration of large doses of strychnine and phosphorus; arsenic also may be tried. Good feeding and change of air are beneficial. In central anosmia due to lesions of the brain, little can be done, but if the loss of smell be due to neurasthenia or hysteria, appropriate general treatment will often effect a cure.

H. Lambert Lack.

ANTHRAX.—In the external form the pustule must be excised, all affected tissue being removed as completely as possible. The resulting raw surface should be swabbed with carbolic acid (1–10). A few minims of a 1–20 solution of carbolic acid, in equal parts of water and ether, should be injected in six or seven places round and beneath the wound. A compress of the same solution should be applied, and over it an ice-bag (J. H. Bell). Instead of carbolic acid, potassa fusa, or chloride-of-zinc paste, may be applied to the wound. Gräff advises, instead of excision, the cauterization of the pustule by rubbing it firmly and thoroughly with solid caustic potash. Ipecacuanha powder, externally (after excision) and internally, has been strongly recommended by Dr. Muskett and the late Mr. Davies-Colley. In addition to local treatment, 20 to 60 c.c. of Sclavo's serum should be injected hypodermically, and repeated if necessary. This serum is stated to be both antimicrobial and antitoxic. Such favourable reports have been published concerning it, that it should certainly be given a trial in all forms of the disease. If the serum is not readily obtainable, pyocyanase (a vaccine prepared from the *B. pyocyanus*) may be employed. Good results have also been claimed for salvarsan (0·3 gram intravenously). (See also SPECIFIC THERAPY, and FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS.)

E. W. Goodall.

ANTRUM, SUPPURATION IN.—(See NOSE, ACCESSORY SINUSES OF.)

ANURIA.—(See URINE, SUPPRESSION OF.)

ANUS, SURGICAL DISEASES OF.

Anal Abscess. (See ABSCESS.)

Epithelioma of the Anus (see also RECTUM, CANCER OF).—Wide and extensive removal of the growth at the earliest opportunity is the only treatment. The sphincters must be unhesitatingly sacrificed, together with a wide area of skin round the growth, and it is best to perform a preliminary colotomy, so as to give the patient control over the evacuations and prevent contamination of the large wound which must result from removal of the growth. As the whole anal region and sphincter muscles have to be removed, the patient is better off with a colotomy than he would be if any attempt were made to bring the bowel down. The question of removing the glands in both groins at the same time must also be considered, as these glands not infrequently are involved early. Radium and α rays should never be used as a substitute for operation when the latter is possible; but as a means of preventing recurrence, radium treatment is of value, and in inoperable cases it is sometimes of great service.

Anal Papillomata (Warts).—The commonest forms of anal warts are the condylomata which occur round the anus as a manifestation of secondary syphilis. These as a rule require no special treatment beyond that necessary for the constitutional malady. There is, however, a rare form of anal papilloma which is not syphilitic; the tumours hang in bunches like grapes, and are often very numerous. There is in such cases sometimes an antecedent history of secondary

syphilis, but the condition is not affected by antisyphilitic treatment; these warts often result from chronic rectal discharge; they should be cut off with scissors under proper antiseptic conditions, care being taken to see that undue contraction of the anal orifice will not result from the healing of the wounds. They will often disappear without being cut off if kept dusted with calomel, or if rubbed over with copper sulphate.

Fissure of Anus.—By this we understand an ulcer just within the grasp of the external sphincter, which calls for treatment on account of the extreme pain which it causes, and because it may result in a fistula. The only certain method of curing a fissure is to incise its base in such a manner as to ensure that there is a free drain for the discharges on to the surface of the skin. With this object the incision must be brought well out on to the skin. Palliative treatment with ointments, etc., is only successful in very slight cases; the time required for healing is often considerable, and the results are often unsatisfactory. Incision, properly carried out, is followed by immediate and complete cure.

OPERATION.—The external parts are cleansed as well as possible, and the patient is anæsthetized. A straight cut is then made with a knife from the uppermost limits of the fissure straight through its base and well out on to the skin. The incision must be deep enough to divide all the base of the fissure and the outer fibres of the external sphincter muscle. The edges of the incision should be trimmed off so as to leave a flat wound rather than a slit. Any bleeding that occurs is easily stopped by pressure. A small piece of wool is placed in the cut and a bandage applied. If the fissure be complicated, as it often is, by a small polypus or external pile, this is cut off with scissors at the same time. The wound should be dressed daily and the patient kept lying down till the wound is quite healed. There is no necessity to divide the sphincter muscle; all that is required is the provision of adequate drainage.

If a general anæsthetic is contra-indicated, the incision can easily be made under local anæsthesia. For this purpose some of the following solution should be injected with a fine hypodermic needle beneath the base of the fissure before making the incision:—

R β -Eucaïne Hydrochl. (4%) 9 parts | Sol. Adrenalin (1-1000) 1 part

A cure can sometimes be effected by simply stretching the sphincter, but this must be done under a general anæsthetic, and it is unreliable; or in very slight cases the patient may be kept in bed and the bowels kept acting loosely with an aperient, and in addition some such ointment as the following may be squeezed into the anus:—

R Bismuthi Subnitratís gr cxx | Vaselini 3j
Cocainæ Hydrochloridi gr viij

This should be in a collapsible tube with a bone nozzle, or used with an ointment introducer. Operation, however, is the best treatment, and the quickest in the end. Fissures should never be neglected, as they often cause fistulæ.

Fistula in Ano.—There is no treatment other than by an operation. When a fistula has been detected it should be operated upon as soon as possible; a much more severe operation may have to be performed if it is neglected. Fistulæ are often divided into blind internal, blind external, and complete, but the treatment is the same in each case.

OPERATION.—This consists in freely laying open the fistula by a grooved director and knife, and then laying open all the side tracks, if there are any. If a single pocket or tract is missed, the operation is almost certain to be a failure, and it is here that the difficulty of successfully operating for fistula arises. The sphincter should never be divided in more than one place, and care should be taken not to cut the muscle fibres on the slant. It used to be supposed

that division of the sphincter muscle was necessary to obtain healing of a fistula. This is, however, not the case. Most fistulæ do not pass deep to the external sphincter muscle, and it is not necessary to divide this muscle; free and adequate drainage of the fistulous track is alone necessary, and the sphincter should never be divided unless drainage of the fistulous track is not otherwise possible. Small straight fistulæ should be cut out. Large and tortuous fistulæ must be laid open freely and all granulation tissue scraped away. Not only should the fistulous tracks be laid open, but the edges should be cut away, bearing in mind that the object is to leave a wound without pockets, which will have the freest possible drainage on to the skin surface. The wound should not be plugged, but just lightly packed with wool or ribbon gauze. Subsequent treatment should consist of daily baths, in which the packing should be soaked out, followed by irrigation of the wound with sterilized water or 1-60 carbolic and *very light* packing with strips of wool. The patient should not be allowed to get up until the wound has soundly healed. It must be kept clean, as if sloughing occurs serious contraction is likely to result.

Contrary to what is often supposed to be the case, the operation for fistula requires special skill and considerable experience if a cure is to be obtained. This is well known to those surgeons who make a speciality of rectal surgery, for nearly half the patients presenting themselves for treatment have previously been operated upon, many of them several times.

(See also COLOTOMY, and PRURITUS ANI.)

J. P. Lockhart Mummery.

AORTIC VALVULAR DISEASE.—(See HEART, VALVULAR DISEASES OF.)

AORTITIS.—(See ARTERIOSCLEROSIS.)

APHASIA (in Hemiplegia).—Right-sided hemiplegia is nearly always associated with some defect of speech, except in left-handed people. In some cases the defect is transitory, in others permanent. If transitory, it is either because the speech centres and their connections on the left side of the brain are temporarily damaged, but not destroyed, or because those on the right side take on the function of those on the left. If permanent, it is probable that not only the speech centres on the left side and their inter-connections or commissures are destroyed, but the path through the corpus callosum between them and the right-sided centres is broken.

It is impossible in a given case to say whether or not the callosal fibres are interrupted, and therefore each case should have the benefit of the doubt, and treatment will aim entirely at *re-education* of the right-sided speech centres when those on the left side have been injured.

The varieties of speech defects in hemiplegia are numerous and complicated. Only the simple and uncombined forms can be considered here, with reference to treatment.

Aphasia may be (a) *Motor*, (b) *Sensory*.

a. In purely **Motor Aphasia** the patient understands spoken and written or printed words and sentences, but mispronounces and cannot articulate, or he utters "dead propositions" or set phrases such as "dear, dear!" whenever he speaks. He is conscious of this defect. He may be able to write spontaneously or at dictation, and to copy—after practice—with his left hand. The treatment consists in endeavouring to teach him to articulate on the oral system, as practised in the deaf and dumb.

b. **Sensory Aphasia** may be *Auditory* or *Visual*.

In *Auditory Aphasia* there is "word deafness." The patient cannot understand spoken words, although he hears them. He can copy, but cannot write

at dictation. He may be able to speak, but uses wrong words without knowing it, in contradistinction to the motor aphasia.

The treatment consists in endeavouring to rouse the *visual* memory of words and objects when audition of their names and sounds conveys no meaning. Thus, a spoken word should be written or shown in print, and the object or a picture of it displayed, whilst mentioning its name to the patient.

Word Blindness.—Here the patient may be able to write spontaneously or at dictation, even with eyes shut, but does not understand written or printed words, nor can he copy. He cannot read aloud (Alexia). Treatment consists in teaching him to trace written or printed letters with his finger in the air, or to use the "Braille" raised-letter system as employed for the blind.

The combination of "word blindness" and "word deafness" constitutes "mind blindness," in which the unfortunate patient recognizes neither persons, objects, nor words.

Here it is only possible to attempt to educate the sense of touch, a method which proved of signal success in the cases of Laura Bridgman and Helen Keller, who were deaf, dumb, and blind.

Verbal Amnesia is usually associated with some word deafness and motor aphasia. In its simplest form the patient cannot recall words or the names of objects. He can copy and understand written and spoken language, but cannot write spontaneously. He may be able to write a single word at dictation. He can repeat words and names of things at dictation, but immediately forgets them. He should be encouraged to repeat strings of words and names over and over again, his vocabulary being daily enlarged.

Agraphia.—In all cases of right-sided hemiplegia the patient should be encouraged to write with his left hand, and indeed to use his left hand as much as possible, for working and other purposes, in order to stimulate the right side of the brain. When motor aphasia is present, however, attempts to write are often impossible until the patient has recovered some power of articulate speech.

When word and letter blindness are not present, the curious errors, such as repetition of syllables and substitution of consonants, which render writing unintelligible, may be overcome by practice of copying.

In all cases of aphasia the principle of treatment is to observe first the main defect, and then to devise appropriate exercises to remedy it. Such exercises should be of the simplest nature at first, and each should be mastered before more complex ones are attempted.

Exercises should never be practised long enough to cause fatigue, and should be repeated frequently, for short periods, during the day. *Leonard G. Guthrie.*

APOPLEXY.—(From Cerebral Hæmorrhage, or Occlusion of Cerebral Vessels.) (See also HEMIPLEGIA.)—Apoplexy implies loss of consciousness, of sensation, and of voluntary movement, occurring, more or less suddenly, in consequence of rupture or occlusion of cerebral vessels. Both cerebral hæmorrhage and occlusion of vessels may take place without loss of consciousness, but in this paper only cases in which unconsciousness attends or supervenes on either condition will be considered as apoplexy.

Deep and instantaneous coma is rarely the result of an intracerebral vascular lesion. When it occurs, the lesion is usually so extensive as to render treatment hopeless.

Most cases of apoplexy may be divided into two stages, which it is important to recognize, as each requires treatment appropriate to its cause:—

1. *The Initial Shock.*—Collapse or syncope, with loss of consciousness, often preceded by sudden vertigo, pain in head, and vomiting. To this stage the

term "cerebral surprise" has been applied. It is usually followed by a rally or return to consciousness, succeeded more or less gradually by :—

2. *The stage of Apoplectic Coma.*

DIAGNOSIS is always a matter of probability rather than of certainty. Guidance is afforded by knowledge of the various causes, by the patient's age, and the condition of his heart, vessels, circulation, and kidneys, and by his history. Hæmorrhage may be suspected in the middle-aged and elderly; occlusion of vessels in the old and young. Hard arteries are not proof of hæmorrhage, but high arterial tension is in favour of it. Chronic Bright's disease is the most frequent cause of hæmorrhage. In young adults, not subjects of chronic interstitial nephritis, thrombosis or embolism is more probably the cause than hæmorrhage. Embolism is most likely in cases of mitral stenosis, or in cases calculated to promote intracardiac thrombosis. In young adults, too, in whom no other cause can be detected, thrombosis due to syphilis may be divined.

Some help is afforded by the mode of onset. "Cerebral surprise," or initial shock, is most commonly the result of sudden hæmorrhage, or occlusion of a large vessel by embolism.

In thrombosis, premonitory symptoms, such as headache, mental confusion, giddiness, weakness, or paræsthesia of limbs, are fairly common. It should be remembered that hæmorrhage not infrequently takes place into areas previously softened by the effects of thrombosis.

Post-epileptic coma may be indistinguishable from apoplexy except by eliciting a history of former epileptic fits. Narcotic coma can be distinguished from apoplexy only by circumstantial evidence. Hæmorrhage into the pons varolii strongly simulates opium poisoning. In the former the temperature is usually high; in the latter it is low. Diabetic and uræmic coma must be thought of, but are hardly likely to be confounded with apoplexy when the patient's history is known. Albuminuria is in favour of hæmorrhage.

Finally, cerebral hæmorrhage is not confined to stout, plethoric, short-necked, quick-tempered, gouty individuals, who indulge in gross feeding and alcohol; it may occur also in meagre, debilitated ascetics.

I.—APOPLEXY FROM CEREBRAL HÆMORRHAGE.

TREATMENT.—The treatment of intracerebral hæmorrhage naturally falls under two headings: (1) To arrest bleeding from the ruptured vessel; (2) To relieve pressure-symptoms produced by the extravasation. In both, treatment must be based on physiological and pathological data, and also on the symptoms present.

1. TO ARREST HÆMORRHAGE.

Bleeding from a ruptured intracerebral artery cannot be directly controlled. The vessel cannot be compressed or tied. Probably, arrest of hæmorrhage would never take place before the patient died were it not for pressure of the extravasated blood upon the ruptured vessel, and sealing of the aperture by spread of coagulation. It is only possible to favour coagulation by lowering the flow of blood through the perforated artery.

Effects of Shock or Syncope.—The initial shock or collapse caused by the giving way of an intracerebral vessel will tend to stay the hæmorrhage by reducing arterial blood-supply. Hence strenuous efforts to rouse the patient and to restore consciousness under this condition are inadvisable. The hæmorrhage may recur with the return of consciousness.

Initial shock from hæmorrhage is unlikely to be fatal unless the rent in the ruptured vessel be large. Masterly inactivity is the best policy. Injections of strychnia, digitalis, ether, and brandy, should be avoided.

Absolute rest in recumbent position, with head and shoulders slightly raised, should be secured. The room should be cleared, if crowded, and kept airy; the patient's collar should be taken off. Life may usually be sustained by warmth; hot flannels may be applied to the præcordia, hot bricks or bottles to the feet and between the thighs.

Brandy, almost invariably, will have been poured down the patient's throat in more than sufficient quantity before the doctor arrives. When otherwise, a few drops may be placed on the tongue or used to chafe the lips. To avoid the imputation of doing nothing, anxious relatives and bystanders may be despatched on various quests for hot water, bricks, blankets, bottles, pillows, rugs, and sal-volatile.

Rest and warmth are the best means of retaining life, without endangering it by starting hæmorrhage afresh.

Whenever possible, the patient should be kept for at least twelve hours in the place where the seizure has occurred. When removal home or to a hospital is unavoidable, it should be effected in an ambulance, not in a four-wheeled cab. When a bulky man is seized by apoplexy in a dining-room, it is safer to improvise a couch for him there than to convey him to a bedroom upstairs. Unfortunately, as soon as he regains consciousness, he usually at once insists on walking upstairs or going home. Recurrent hæmorrhage follows in consequence. Many lives have been thus sacrificed.

Syncope probably checks hæmorrhage and allows time for coagulation to occur. Unless it be so profound as to endanger life, it should not be energetically treated. With reaction from syncope, hæmorrhage may be renewed, with symptoms of so-called ingravescent apoplexy. The patient becomes increasingly drowsy until comatose. Localizing signs, such as hemiplegia, make their appearance.

The methods designed to stay recurrent hæmorrhage are :—

i. *Arterial Depletion*.—The indications for arteriotomy of the temporal artery were long considered to be a forcible, rapid, or slowly heaving heart, with a full, bounding, incompressible pulse.

Undoubtedly a powerfully acting heart, together with a condition of general high arterial tension all over the body, will increase the force and rapidity of the blood-flow through the ruptured artery in the brain. Hence it seemed the obvious course to let out blood from over-filled arteries. Temporary benefit from cutting the temporal artery was often remarkable. The patient quickly recovered consciousness, even whilst the blood was flowing, but speedily lost it again, because he fainted. If he died, some said he was bled too much, and others, not enough. The former conjecture was probably correct.

On pathological grounds it is difficult to see how arteriotomy could be beneficial. The general high tension which prevails in most cases of cerebral hæmorrhage is due not to absolute but to relative plethora, consequent on general vasomotor constriction. Abstraction of a large quantity of arterial blood under these conditions might certainly relieve cardiac labour, but only momentarily, for, given continuance of vasomotor constriction, high tension must soon recur, and in a patient rendered weaker than before by loss of arterial blood. Arterial blood is life. It cannot be profitable to lose it. In the case of venous blood it may be otherwise. If, as stated, high arterial tension and blood-pressure depend upon narrowing of the calibre of arteries and arterioles in general, the most reasonable course would be to *increase the calibre of the blood-vessels* rather than to *diminish their contents*. The result would be to flood the body in general with arterial blood, and so deplete the cerebral arterial supply; for the cerebral vessels have no efficient vasomotor system, and therefore when the general arterial system is contracted the cerebral arterial supply is increased.

Crude methods of "determining blood" to the surface and extremities so as to diminish the supply to the brain have always formed part of the stock treatment of cerebral hæmorrhage. Sinapisms, rubefacients, hot irons, Burgundy pitch plasters to the calves and soles of the feet, blisters to the nape of the neck and to the shaven scalp—"universo capiti"—were styled counter-irritants, but were really barbaric means of withdrawing blood from the brain to distal parts. Their net result could only irritate. Celsus summed them up as "means which often only delay death when it seems at hand, and meanwhile prove troublesome to life." Less antiquated methods which have been used are "Junod's boot," in which air is partially exhausted around the limbs and the application of constricting bandages to their proximal parts. Local measures of the kind can be of infinitesimal value only.

The use of a hot-air cradle over the lower limbs is perhaps reasonable in theory, but has the disadvantages of raising the temperature generally and quickening the pulse. If used, the temperature of the air-bath should not exceed 180° F. or thereabouts.

Nitrite of amyl and nitroglycerin produce flushing, throbbing of vessels, headache, with dilatation of vessels, fall of general arterial pressure, and *greatly diminished cerebral circulation* (Hill). Hence, when vasomotor constriction is producing high arterial blood-pressure and increased cerebral circulation, the use of nitrites would seem to answer all purposes required, without the disadvantage attending arteriotomy. The objection which may be raised against nitrites is that by their direct action on the blood they may increase asphyxia, which, after all, is the chief danger to be apprehended in cerebral hæmorrhage. Their utility in cases of generalized arteriosclerosis in decrepit elderly subjects is doubtful, but in youngish patients whose vessels are on the whole sound, though in a condition of generalized constriction, nitrites may prove valuable.

Inutility of other Drugs as Hæmostatic Agents.—Such drugs as ergot, adrenalin, digitalis, and strychnine, which raise arterial blood-pressure by causing contraction of arterioles, cannot be recommended in cerebral hæmorrhage. The main object of treatment is to keep arterial blood-pressure low. In the majority of cases the pressure is already too high. The above-named drugs can only increase it if the contractile elements of the vessels are in working order. Chloride of calcium has been suggested owing to its action in increasing the coagulability of the blood. If it could be employed for some days before the occurrence of the hæmorrhage, no doubt it might be beneficial. To use it afterwards would seem to be as reasonable as to attempt to stop a leak in a water-pipe by putting plaster-of-Paris in the cistern.

ii. *Direct Compression of the Carotid Artery.*—If one can be certain that bleeding has occurred from an intracerebral branch of the carotid, e.g., middle cerebral, and not from a branch of the postcerebral or basilar, compression of the common carotid is a logical procedure. Ligature of the vessel is an operation too formidable to need consideration.

Finally, hæmostasis may be favoured by keeping the head and shoulders slightly raised and the feet dependent. Application of an ice-bag or of Leiter's tubes to the head may perhaps be beneficial.

2. TO RELIEVE THE PRESSURE SYMPTOMS.

The Second or Pressure Stage of Cerebral Hæmorrhage.—The symptoms are coma, with stertor, us, laboured, irregular respiration, lividity or congestion of face, turgescient throbbing cervical veins, glistening conjunctivæ, pupils dilated or contracted, nystagmoid movements of eyeballs, and sometimes convulsions. Respiration gradually fails, may become of Cheyne-Stokes variety, or gasps may occur at increasing intervals, until the last breath is drawn. The pulse at first may be full and bounding, quick or slow. Later, arterial blood-pressure falls as signs of pulmonary obstruction appear, and the

air-passages become choked with bronchial secretion. The pulse then becomes small, weak, and irregular, the right side of the heart dilates, becomes engorged, and blocks the entry into it of venous blood. As a rule the heart continues to beat after respiration has ceased. Death is due to asphyxia.

The symptoms are those of acute cerebral anæmia. They are produced by compression of cerebral vessels by the extravasated blood. Anæmia, thus caused, affects the bulbar respiratory centres, and so gives rise to asphyxia and gradual respiratory failure.

Asphyxia in apoplectic coma is also partly due to mechanical obstruction to air-entry into the lungs. This is indicated by the familiar stertor, and is caused by paralysis of tongue, palate, and cheeks, and by weakness of respiratory muscles and accumulation of mucus in the bronchi. Such mechanical asphyxia impedes the return of cerebral venous blood to the heart, and thus causes cerebral venous congestion, which aggravates intracerebral pressure already occasioned by the hæmorrhage.

Venous congestion and anæmia produce similar effects; both starve the respiratory centre of oxygen.

Treatment should aim at (i) Relief of direct pressure on the brain by the existing clot; and (ii) Prevention or counteraction of secondary pressure (venous congestion) occasioned by mechanical asphyxia.

i. *Methods of treating Cerebral Compression caused by Hæmorrhage.*—In traumatic cases, when the bleeding is from a meningeal vessel, and upon the surface of the brain, the obvious course is to trephine, close the bleeding vessel, and turn out the clot. The method in such cases has been strikingly successful, but is inapplicable in most cases of spontaneous intracerebral hæmorrhage. In a few selected cases, however, "decompression" operations—with or without attempts to evacuate extravasated blood—as practised by Harvey Cushing, Osler, and others, may be justifiable. Craniectomy alone, to be of service, must be extensive, for Hill has shown that removal of a small circle of bone gives no relief, as the brain presses up against the trephine hole and closes it like a valve.

A student, aged twenty-five, under care of Wilfred Harris, had suffered for a fortnight from severe symptoms of intracranial pressure. Professor Pepper trephined and let out one and a half ounces of blood from the interior of the brain. The patient made a complete recovery. Russell and Sargent trephined a woman aged fifty-four, who had been comatose and hemiplegic for ten days, explored the brain, and evacuated three drachms of blood from a cyst situated two and a half inches beneath the cortex. This patient also survived, but was still aphasic and hemiplegic nine months later. Russell and Sargent recommend operation when there are "strictly unilateral symptoms indicative of a localized hæmorrhage in the white matter, not flooding the ventricles, with deep coma and high blood-pressure."

It must be admitted, however, that in similar conditions recovery may be spontaneous, even after coma of six weeks' duration. Operations of any kind are clearly contra-indicated in elderly patients with advanced cardiovascular changes and renal disease. The temporary improvement and fall of blood-pressure noted in operation cases which ended fatally, may be attributable to loss of blood alone. Sub-cortical hæmorrhages causing pressure symptoms in young subjects are most suitable for operation. Even in these, success will depend chiefly on the degree of fluidity of the extravasated blood. A firm coagulum cannot be extracted without additional damage to the brain itself, and at the risk of exciting hæmorrhage afresh.

The difficulty in diagnosing hæmorrhage from occlusion of cerebral vessels has to be borne in mind. An operation conducted under a mistaken diagnosis would be useless and probably fatal. It may be concluded that in the great majority of cases no surgical treatment can obviate the results of direct compression of cerebral vessels by a clot in the interior of the brain. We can only try to prevent increase of the pressure which already exists.

Lumbar puncture has been recommended, but it is difficult to see how it can relieve intracranial tension due to hæmorrhage or œdema. Also the sudden withdrawal of cerebrospinal fluid may lead to the medulla being forced down into the foramen magnum, with immediate disastrous results.

ii. *Asphyxia*, due to mechanical obstruction of respiration, may be combated by drawing forward the tongue and chin, and placing the patient on his side, so that secretion may trickle out of the mouth instead of passing down the trachea. He should lie on the paralyzed rather than on the non-paralyzed side, in order to allow the latter some scope for action. When the bronchi are becoming choked with mucus, injection of atropine may check the secretion. Atropine may also be useful in stimulating the respiratory centre and in lowering arterial tension.

Venous Depletion, indirect and direct.—Purgation by calomel or croton oil answers the purpose of indirect depletion, and may in clear cases of cerebral hæmorrhage be recommended. *Venesection* fell into disrepute in apoplexy because it was carried to excess, and was used indiscriminately for all cases of unconsciousness, whether due to hæmorrhage, occlusion of cerebral vessels, or simple syncope. The indications for venesection are, however, fairly clear, and if correctly observed it is difficult to believe that abstraction of a few ounces of venous blood can be otherwise than beneficial in cases of cerebral hæmorrhage in the second stage. The condition which venesection may relieve is venous congestion of the brain, intensified by obstruction to exit of the blood from the right heart, such obstruction being the result of asphyxia.

When the right heart becomes engorged and unable to empty itself, backward pressure spreads to the jugular, and thence to the cerebral veins; a condition which aggravates pressure already produced by the intracerebral clot. The condition can be rationally treated only by temporarily aiding the right heart and removing the intravenous cerebral pressure by tapping a vein.

The condition which warrants venesection is manifested by a full, tense pulse, a labouring heart, with failure and acute distention of the right auricle and ventricle, and engorgement of the cervical veins. Venesection is contra-indicated by a weak, small, fluttering pulse with failure of a chronically (not acutely) dilated heart in debilitated, aged subjects.

When coma is profound and lasting, and the hæmorrhage extensive, venesection is unlikely to afford even temporary benefit; but when venous engorgement and distention of heart and veins have been largely brought about by mechanical obstruction of respiration, venesection, together with means to secure free entry of air into the lungs, may tide the patient over the immediate danger of death from asphyxia. Venesection may in fact relieve an acutely distended heart in those circumstances, as it undoubtedly does in cases of distention due to purely intrathoracic causes of obstruction.

Methods of Venesection.—Although it would seem most rational to draw blood from the external jugular vein, with a view to relieving at once both heart and brain, it is safer, easier, and perhaps as efficacious, to open a vein at the bend of the elbow, in the usual manner.

The opening in the vein should be free, and not more than 8 or 10 oz. of blood should be withdrawn—as speedily as possible. The operation should never be repeated. When it is found impossible to overcome the prejudice of the patient's friends against bleeding, the application of two or three leeches to each mastoid process may be recommended; or dry cups may be employed extensively over the chest. Dry cupping is painless, and causes but little disturbance to the patient.

Diuretics are probably of little value, but distention of the bladder should be looked for, and relieved by catheterization, even when there is incontinence of urine.

Finally, to avoid entry of food into the larynx, an unconscious patient should be fed by nasal tube. The danger of bedsores and burns by hot bottles should be anticipated.

II.—APOPLEXY FROM OCCLUSION OF CEREBRAL VESSELS.

TREATMENT.—In hæmorrhage, as we have seen, the main desiderata are a quietly working heart and low arterial tension, in order to favour stagnation and hasten coagulation at the site of the injury.

In occlusion by thrombosis of a cerebral artery, one desires to stimulate the heart, raise arterial tension, and accelerate the circulation, in order to lessen the tendency to further coagulation.

Initial Shock or Syncope produced by Occlusion of Cerebral Vessels.—Although probably beneficial in hæmorrhage, syncope must be the reverse in cases of vascular thrombosis, and it is therefore important to revive the patient as speedily as may be.

Warmth is essential. Bags of hot water should be applied to the præcordia, heat being the best of cardiac stimulants. The patient should be recumbent, the head and shoulders low, but not too low, lest return of venous blood from the brain be impeded. The foot of the bed should be a little elevated. As soon as consciousness returns, the head and shoulders may be raised slightly and the end of the bed lowered.

Stimulants must be given, but not too freely. Physiological considerations must be subservient to pathological conditions present. For in thrombosis due to local atheroma, excessive stimulation may rupture the weakened vessel, and cause hæmorrhage into an area of brain already softened, and thus make matters worse. Such hæmorrhage is by no means uncommon. Again, in cases of embolism from detachment of fibrin from a diseased cardiac valve, vigorous stimulation may dislodge another embolus.

A single dose of ether and ammonia, or a tablespoonful of brandy, may be given at once; smelling salts or burnt feathers may be held under the nostrils. Such measures will be sufficient to cause a rally, without undue vascular excitement.

Purgatives.—The common custom of giving, indiscriminately and at once, croton oil or a large dose of calomel to all patients who are found unconscious and hemiplegic, cannot be too strongly deprecated. Infinite harm may be done by drastic purgation in cases of thrombosis. The patient is weakened thereby, and his blood rendered more coagulable than before. It is a safe rule to avoid drastic purgatives in all cases of apoplexy in early stages, except, perhaps, when the diagnosis of hæmorrhage in robust, plethoric, heavy-drinking and large-eating individuals, is clear.

When consciousness returns in cases of vascular occlusion, a dose of castor oil, followed if necessary by a simple enema, is quite sufficient to secure evacuation of the bowels.

To Prevent the Spread of Coagulation.—Arterial tension may be raised, cardiac force increased, and circulation quickened, by cardiovascular stimulants. The indications for their use must depend upon the actual condition of the cardiovascular system. For instance, such drugs as strychnine, digitalis, and ergot may, by causing extreme vascular constriction, seriously embarrass a weakened and dilated heart. Except in cases in which extensive degeneration of the walls of arteries and arterioles precludes the possibility of their reacting physiologically to drugs, cardiac stimulants should be combined with vascular dilators, such as nitroglycerin.

Nitrite of amyl and nitroglycerin alone are contra-indicated in thrombosis of cerebral arteries, owing to their action in depleting cerebral vessels by

lowering systemic arterial pressure. But this effect may be counteracted by giving digitalis or, better still, strychnine, simultaneously. With this object, nitroglycerin in one-drop doses of the 1 per cent solution may be given with 2 or 3 min. of liq. strychninæ, 1 per cent. On the other hand, it must be remembered that neither vasomotor dilators nor constrictors can have much action on vessels whose walls are extensively atheromatous and rigid. After death in such cases one may find the brain substance softened to fluidity, and the vessels suspended in it like branches of dried seaweed. Treatment in these conditions is obviously futile.

Powerful cardiac stimulants can only, as said before, tend to burst atheromatous and thrombosed vessels, by increasing cardiac force and rapidity. Strychnine, strophanthus, digitalis, and perhaps ergot, may be given when thrombosis seems to be the result of general enfeeblement, cardiac weakness without disease, and morbid blood-conditions.

Thrombosis due to Syphilitic Endo- and Peri-arteritis.—No cases seem to be more promising for the success of treatment, and yet are more disappointing, than these. The hemiplegia which results is often permanent, and antisiphilitic treatment is useless. This is doubtless because if blood-supply is cut off from an area of the brain for any length of time, the brain tissue dies. However, in a certain proportion of cases the circulation is not entirely cut off—the nutrition of the brain is merely impaired, and may be restored. Therefore, in all recent cases, when the diagnosis is certain, the patient should be subjected to mercurial treatment. Inunction with mercurial ointment until slight salivation occurs is the best course. The innumerable preparations of mercury for subcutaneous or intramuscular injection are yet on their trial. Many of them seem not to be absorbed after injection, and practically all are painful. The iodides may be given in small doses (7 to 8 gr.) three times daily, but large doses should be avoided, on account of their tendency to promote coagulation.

Salvarsan, if shown by experience to fulfil expectations, would seem to be specially useful in cases of early hemiplegia due to syphilitic cerebral arteritis. The usual dose at present is from 0·4 to 0·5 gram (6 to 7½ gr.), given intravenously in half a pint of a neutral solution or in distilled water (see also *SYPHILIS*).

Treatment of Coma following Vascular Occlusion.—Deep coma is less common in cases of occlusion of cerebral vessels than in those of hæmorrhage; but when a large vessel is plugged, it may occur with resolution of limbs and interference with respiration as profound as in hæmorrhage. The symptoms are in fact the same as those of pressure by intracranial hæmorrhage, and considering that diminution of cranial contents rather than increase must be the result of blockage of a large vessel, it is difficult to explain their occurrence.

The investigations of Mott, Horsley, and others, however, have shown that pressure symptoms are due to anæmia of the bulb, a condition produced as much by hæmorrhage as by cutting off the cerebral arterial blood-supply, or by intracerebral venous congestion. Deep coma following occlusion of cerebral arteries is therefore due both to anæmia and to venous congestion, which must necessarily be the consequence of arterial blockage.

When, therefore, signs of respiratory embarrassment with venous engorgement and cardiac dilatation are present, the treatment does not differ from that of the same condition occurring in consequence of cerebral hæmorrhage. The danger of *mechanical asphyxia* from obstruction of entry of air into the lungs should be averted by attending to the patient's position, as in cases of hæmorrhage. When suffocation from accumulation of bronchial secretion threatens, atropine, $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., with strychnine, may be injected hypodermically, with a view to checking the secretion of mucus and stimulating respiration.

Calomel may now be given in order to relieve abdominal venous plethora. Pulmonary congestion should be treated, and the right heart relieved by dry cupping. Cerebral venous congestion may be lessened by leeching the mastoid processes. Direct abstraction of blood in these cases is regarded as inadmissible; yet venous congestion, unless relieved, will in all probability prove fatal. Venous blood is useless to the brain for the purpose of nutrition. One is therefore justified in these circumstances in attempting to relieve immediate necessities by withdrawing a few ounces of venous blood.

After-treatment of Thrombosis.—The distressing headache, due to febrile reaction, which follows thrombosis, may be alleviated by leeching the mastoid processes. No more than two leeches should be applied. Phenazone with citrated caffeine may also be administered, for relief of headache and pyrexia, and an ice-cap may be affixed to the head. Diuretics, such as spirit of nitrous ether in $\frac{1}{2}$ -dr. doses, are also useful.

Convulsions or delirium are not uncommon during the reactionary stage, and if they do not yield to the measures mentioned above, bromides in moderate doses ($\frac{1}{2}$ dr.) may be given, with digitalis.

The majority of subjects of thrombosis are debilitated and worn out. They require nutritious and easily assimilated food, but care should be taken not to overload digestive powers. Bland fluids, such as barley-water, may be freely supplied, in order to lessen viscosity of the blood. Alcohol may be needed when the heart and pulse are weak and fluttering, but should be withheld, if possible, during the reactionary or febrile stage.

The greatest care should be exercised in prevention of bedsores. The bowels should be regulated without active purgation, and retention or incontinence of urine appropriately treated. Tranquillity of mind and body is essential, for any cardiac disturbance may be followed by reactionary failure and extension of thrombosis.

Treatment of Embolism.—Treatment can neither dislodge nor dissolve an embolus. One can only hope to prevent the passage of other emboli into the cerebral circulation, and to lessen the thrombosis which succeeds embolism and makes the blockage more complete.

Complete rest is demanded in all cases. When a particle of fibrin has been detached from a diseased cardiac valve it is necessary to strengthen and steady the action of the heart; for irregularity and feebleness of the heart tend to increase the deposition of fibrin upon the valves, and excited cardiac action causes fibrin to be washed off into the circulation. Belladonna, strophanthus, and digitalis are the best remedies.

Embolism is most likely to occur in young subjects of heart disease, whose arterial walls are sound, and so the precautions which must be observed in cases of hæmorrhage and widespread atheroma need not, with regard to the drugs mentioned, be considered, as a rule, in cases of embolism.

In cases arising from detachment of a clot which has formed in the auricle—a condition associated with exhausting illness such as enteric fever or diphtheria, or with loss of blood after parturition or profound anæmia—cardiac tonics are needed, and attempts should be made to lessen coagulability of the blood. With the latter object, transfusion of saline solution, rectal, subcutaneous, or intravenous, may be practised. When embolism is associated with septic inflammation in the pelvis or elsewhere, treatment of course must chiefly deal with such local conditions. The possibility of the formation of a cerebral abscess in such cases should not be overlooked.

* * * * *

In conclusion, it must be added, that in most cases of apoplexy we have to deal with damaged hearts, kidneys, vessels, and morbid conditions of the blood.

The treatment of such pathological states on purely physiological grounds is fallacious. As Hippocrates said, "Grave apoplexy is impossible, and mild is not easy, to cure." Recovery in a large proportion of mild cases is spontaneous, and more or less complete. Active treatment is therefore unnecessary and may be dangerous. In grave cases, treatment may be useless; yet that is no reason why it should be withheld when the symptoms and physical signs suggest rational measures for their relief.

Leonard G. Guthrie.

APPENDICITIS.

ACUTE APPENDICITIS.

These cases fall into three groups: (1) *Those in which the disease is recognized at its onset*; (2) *Those seen by the surgeon, or in which the diagnosis is made, when the disease has spread outside the appendix*; (3) *Those with a localized abscess.*

The ideal treatment is to remove the appendix before infection of the general peritoneal cavity has occurred, within the first few hours of onset. The 'mildness' of the attack should never be allowed to postpone operative interference. Early operation should be strongly urged in every case. It is impossible to foretell the course of events; and in skilled hands the patient is convalescent, without his appendix, with infinitely less danger and in less time than if the attack had been medically treated.

1. Cases seen within the first twenty-four to thirty-six hours.—Operation should be carried out at once. Aperients or enemata should not be given; no pre-operative treatment is necessary. If the patient has to be removed from home for operation, it is wise to give an adequate injection of morphia, and transport sitting up.

As in all acute abdominal cases, 'open ether' preceded by a hypodermic injection of $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. of atropine is at present the best anæsthetic. Chloroform should never be employed. The incision should be the muscle-splitting one in the right iliac fossa, unless symptoms point to the appendix occupying a position in the pelvis, or to its being associated with a high cæcum; in both of these cases the onset is often subacute. I believe this incision to be superior to the Battle incision, which cannot be sufficiently enlarged without endangering the twelfth dorsal nerve; this predisposes to the formation of inguinal hernia. The opening into the abdominal cavity should be of sufficient size to allow the appendix to be removed by sight. At this stage it is often tensely distended, and any rough manipulation or attempt to get it out through too small an opening may result in rupture and infection of the peritoneal cavity or abdominal wound. When the appendix is in the pelvis, the incision should be made over the inner third of the right rectus muscle, and the muscle reflected outwards. No drainage is necessary unless perforation has occurred or there is uncontrolled oozing from adhesions. (Free fluid, clear or turbid, is often present in considerable amount in this stage; this does not necessitate drainage.) If drainage is indicated, a tube of sufficient size should be inserted, and can in the latter case be removed in twenty-four hours, as it also can in many of the former.

The after-treatment does not differ from that of interval cases. The patient is propped up in bed, water is given as soon and as often as wished, and soft food as soon as inclination returns.

Complications, so common after operation in delayed cases, are rare. The death-rate is less than 2 per cent. On examining the London Hospital statistics, Lett found that of 162 consecutive patients operated upon within the first twenty-four hours in the year 1912 and part of 1913, only 2 died—a mortality of 1·2 per cent. The arguments in favour of operation within the first twenty-four hours are unanswerable. The death-rate is less than 2 per cent; the diseased organ is removed at a stage in which drainage can usually be dispensed

with and a ventral hernia avoided; convalescence is rapid; and a source of danger, not only to life, but to the health of other organs, is removed.

2. When the disease has spread outside the Appendix.—When the patient is first seen forty-eight hours or more after the onset of the disease, there is still a difference of opinion with regard to the advisability of immediate operation. The 'mild' attack is subsiding; in the more severe, the disease is no longer limited to the appendix but has spread to the general peritoneal cavity. These latter are the cases seen about the third day, the group in whom there is still the largest mortality. I am not in favour of the rule of operating "at sight" in any but the cases within the first twenty-four to thirty-six hours and in children, in whom operation should be carried out immediately on diagnosis.

The patient should be put in Fowler's position, nothing given by the mouth, continuous salines by the rectum, with gastric lavage if necessary. If at the end of twelve hours improvement is not taking place, operation should be resorted to. In many cases, however, the symptoms subside. After the temperature has been normal for about ten days the appendix should be removed. In this way convalescence is shortened, drainage is avoided, or, if a tube is necessary, it can be removed in a short time. Many cases which seem to be almost moribund with diffuse peritonitis recover under this treatment.

In the cases needing operation, the inflammation is diffuse; many of them are what would previously have been called cases of general peritonitis. Operation should be carried out as rapidly as possible, the appendix removed, and the abdomen drained by tube. The peritoneal cavity should not be irrigated, but any fluid present may be *very gently* swabbed up. The site of the tube or tubes must be decided at the time. It is impossible to drain the whole abdominal cavity, no matter how many tubes are employed. After a short time the tube drains only the area with which it is immediately in contact.

After operation, Fowler's position should be employed, nothing should be given by mouth, except water if thirst is great, and continuous rectal salines employed until vomiting has ceased and the pulse and temperature show signs that the condition is improving. Feeding should be started cautiously, and a beginning made with a bland liquid diet such as Allenbury or Benger's food, and the bowels left until the general condition is satisfactory. Abstinence from food, with continuous rectal salines, is the best means to combat distention. Should this, however, become very great, a full dose of pituitary extract may be given, followed by a turpentine enema in fifteen to thirty minutes. If this fails to relieve, the possibility of the obstruction being organic must be considered.

3. Cases with a localized Abscess.—These comprise the late cases. In many instances of pelvic abscess the early stages of the disease were subacute.

Treatment consists in opening and draining the abscess, and removing the appendix whenever possible. The advisability of doing this in an individual case depends much on the operator, one experienced in dealing with this type of case knowing where to look for the appendix. No rules can be laid down, except that to those whose operative experience is not large—when in doubt, drain only. The position of the incision, and the method by which the abdominal cavity is opened, must vary with each case, but it must be planned so as to be over the centre of the swelling, and to avoid dividing muscle fibres. When the abscess is pelvic, operation should be through an incision made over the right rectus muscle about an inch from the mid-line, its inner edge being defined and pulled out; this incision can be enlarged as much as is necessary without endangering nerves. When the abscess bulges into the rectum, it may be drained by this route as a temporary measure. In this, as in all cases in

which the appendix could not be removed at the original operation, appendicectomy should be carried out when recovery has taken place.

Removal of the appendix at the time of opening the abscess renders convalescence more rapid, ensures more thorough drainage of the abscess in that it is opened up to its whole extent, and enables the patient to return to work more rapidly and without the necessity of a second operation.

Complications.—With the more modern treatment of appendicitis, the death-rate has markedly diminished. In a paper published in 1905, I investigated the results of the treatment of the cases of acute appendicitis operated on in the London Hospital between the years 1892 and 1903. The death-rate in these years was 19·5 per cent. Lett, in a series of cases of acute appendicitis operated upon at the London Hospital in 1912 and the early part of 1913, found it to be only 4·3 per cent. The complications have diminished in an equally striking degree. The great majority arise in the second and third groups.

Residual abscess.—A secondary rise of temperature may indicate a residual abscess. A careful rectal examination should be made; if a swelling is discovered, it may usually be safely left until it can be opened from the rectum. If no pelvic swelling is present, other causes of high temperature, particularly pulmonary conditions, must be excluded, and a leucocyte count made. Sub-phrenic abscess must always be borne in mind (see SUBPHRENIC ABSCESS). An endeavour should be made to localize the fresh collection before operation.

Intestinal obstruction.—This is a somewhat rare, but very serious, complication which may occur in cases operated upon late. In many the obstruction is due to diffuse glueing together of intestinal coils in the pelvis, the result of peritonitis. In a few, the obstructing agent is a recently-formed band, or a portion of intestine has become kinked. When it is obvious that the obstruction is mechanical and not simply paralytic, operation should be undertaken, the adhesions separated or the band divided, with drainage of the intestine if this appears necessary.

Fæcal fistula.—This is rarely met with except after operation in cases of localized abscess. Spontaneous closure is the rule. Occasionally, when extensive necrosis of the cæcum has occurred, it is necessary to close it by operation.

Pylephlebitis (portal pyæmia).—While this has always been an unusual complication of appendicitis, it is becoming rarer as the removal of the appendix in the first few hours of the attack is becoming more common. In the cases in which it occurs, the attack of appendicitis is often so mild that the liver condition entirely overshadows it. The appendix should be removed if this has not already been done, and the liver explored. Any abscesses discovered should be drained. Several patients have recovered under this treatment.

Post-operative hæmatemesis or mælena.—This is a grave occurrence which sometimes occurs, and is usually due to acute ulcers or erosions of the stomach or duodenum. In a few cases the bleeding arises in a chronic ulcer from the spread of the inflammation. Operative treatment should never be undertaken.

CHRONIC APPENDICITIS.

The term 'chronic' is used to include all those cases of disease of the appendix in which the attack does not cause the patient to seek medical aid for an illness confining him to bed.

The pain in chronic appendicitis is not localized in the right iliac fossa—and if here, its principal seat is elsewhere. Less would be heard of failure to cure by removal of the appendix if we were sceptical of the appendicular origin of pain limited to the right iliac fossa. Pain and tenderness starting in and around this region rarely own this cause, and the appendix should never be removed for continuous pain here. In every case of suspected chronic appendicitis, every

method of examination should be employed in order to come, if possible, to a definite diagnosis.

There are two groups : (1) *With attacks of pain at irregular intervals* ; (2) *With dyspepsia*.

1. **With irregular attacks of Pain.**—The characteristic signs here are attacks of pain at irregular intervals, with periods of health free from indigestion. The pain is usually umbilical, epigastric, or sometimes left iliac. If seen during an attack, deep tenderness can be discovered in the right iliac fossa, or per rectum.

The appendix should be removed through a muscle-splitting incision in the right iliac fossa, unless from the physical signs or symptoms it is considered to be pelvic, when it should be removed through the incision previously described, in which the lower right rectus is pulled inwards.

2. **With Dyspepsia.**—In this group, even if a tentative diagnosis is made, it should never be acted upon alone, but the whole abdomen should be explored through an incision pulling the right rectus inwards.

James Sherren.

ARRHYTHMIA.—(see HEART, IRREGULARITY OF.)

ARTERIES AND VEINS, WOUNDS OF.—(See WOUNDS OF ARTERIES AND VEINS.)

ARTERIOSCLEROSIS* is not a clinical but a pathological name. The arterial tree, as a whole or in parts, may undergo injury or deterioration in the course of more than one series of morbid events ; moreover, however closely in the advanced stages the diseased vessels may resemble each other in their superficial, or even in their histological aspects, it is probable that the intimate process of damage or decay is not uniform. If, towards the end of their life, they all abut upon a common form of decay, there may be nevertheless, and probably there are, several processes of initiation, each with its own primary pathological features.

In this article we have no direct concern with the histology of the subject ; yet, as the kinds of disease leading to such damage or decay of the arteries are several, each must have its own way, and its own means, of therapeutic aid. I know of no such discrimination of the kinds of arterial disease but my own ; this therefore I must use, as follows :—

1. Arteriosclerosis, the effect of persistently high blood-pressures (Hyperpietic).
2. Arteriosclerosis, the effect of certain infections, such as syphilis, typhoid fever, lead, diabetes, etc. (Toxic). In many of these the blood-pressure is not necessarily or usually increased, if at all ; in others, such as lead, it is raised throughout.

3. Arteriosclerosis, the effect of senile involutionary changes (Decrescent). In this form, again, the arterial pressures do not exceed the quasi-normal increase general in later life, unless the first process supervene upon the third, as not infrequently it does, but usually for relatively short periods.

It is evident that these several processes, as they arise in different ways, must be counteracted by different methods.

Hyperpietic Arteriosclerosis (Hyperpiesia).—Here the increase of peripheral resistance, upon which the rise of pressure depends, is of obscure origin. The immediate cause is increased friction, and this can only depend upon a narrowing of the arteries themselves, or upon an increase of viscosity of the blood ; or of course upon a combination of these factors. Russell Burton-Opitz and later

* Without Bright's Disease.

investigators have shown that the viscosity of the blood varies considerably, but depends mainly on the number of its corpuscles ; on the other hand, we know also that the arteries may contract persistently over areas large enough to maintain a considerable rise in the general pressure. In health, wide constrictions are neutralized by dilatation elsewhere, as in the splanchnic area ; but we may suppose that the splanchnic may itself be the area of constriction, or the compensatory mechanism may be liable to get out of gear, or become "labile." The proximate cause of such arterial constriction may come from without, as a product of distempered metabolism, or an intoxication by reflux waste products ; that some such poisons exist, poisons which act upon the vasomotor centre or widely upon the vessels themselves, has long been suspected, and is now supported by some proofs.

Although my text is arteriosclerosis, and hyperpiesis in children is rarely protracted enough to produce this injury in young vessels, yet our outlook on the matter would be imperfect did I not at least allude to transient manifestations of excessive blood-pressure in them, for we may be dealing with processes essentially the same. Indeed, even in children, frequent or persistent morbid excess of pressure produces some static change, though it is rarely permanent. The radial artery may thicken ; but as, after some uncertain time, it returns to its normal state, the transient thickening probably consists only in a hypertrophy of the media, which, with the return of health, disappears. Children so affected are usually pasty-faced, dark under the eyes, sickly, headachy, and at one time sluggish and moody, at another fretful and excitable. Their tongues are sticky and dirty, the breath is foul, the bowels are irregular, and the epigastrium and abdomen tumid. Often, by manipulating the abdomen, squeleches, if not true splashes, are too easily elicited. In these cases the rules of treatment, empirical as they are, are promptly efficacious. The diet must be restricted, particularly in respect of fats, sugars, meat, and strong broths. Even milk may be given too liberally in these cases, especially in its natural state ; for a child of ten years of age thus disordered, one pint, prepared in one way or another, is sufficient milk for the twenty-four hours. Indeed the quantities of food must be moderated in all directions, for the mother is too apt to stuff the child, or the school-boy to stuff himself. During the ailment, three or four rusks and a cup of milk are enough for breakfast ; a little light broth, with a biscuit, may be given in the forenoon, and at dinner some plain white fish, or chicken, with but little potato, and a light pudding. Full plates of farinaceous or stodgy puddings are to be forbidden, as flatulent and clogging to the digestion ; light steamed bread puddings, a little blanchmange, junket, and the like, are to be preferred. Tea to be as breakfast, rusks or dry toast being better than thick slices of bread. Butter is to be given scantily ; fruit, raisins, currants, jam, cakes, not at all. Some milk food will make a sufficient supper. The temperature in these cases sometimes rises a little in an irregular way ; where this is so, the food should be even more sparing for the time, and but little of it solid. When feverish, the patient must stop in bed ; otherwise he is better about, gentle exercise out of doors being allowed.

Of medicines, mercury is the chief. It may be administered as calomel or as grey powder. Grey powder is the form of which I have most experience. Under the use of fractional doses the breath sweetens, the actions of the bowels become more normal, and the stools less offensive. For a child of ten, a quarter of a grain of grey powder thrice daily may be ordered, and this in repeated periods of four or five days. The mouth must be closely watched, and kept very clean. If the drug produces two motions a day we need not hold our hand ; but if mucus becomes evident in them, the remedy should be reduced or suspended. As the tongue cleans, and the other symptoms are mitigated, a bitter stomachic

mixture may be administered. Children dislike bitters, but they are efficacious, and if pleasantly flavoured will be taken readily by well-disciplined children. They should be given before the meals. The diet may now be cautiously enlarged, but fats, sweets, and even starches are to be given with a sparing hand. These children are often of nervous stock, and their ailments may be coloured by whims and ill-humours; still, the disorder must fundamentally be one of the *primæ viæ*. When thoroughly clear of the disorder, it is helpful to give these patients cod-liver oil; during the colder months of the year this fat is so well digested by the young that it may displace with advantage some of the other "rich" elements of the dietary. Under this kind of management the full sustained pulse and obtrusive artery gradually subside. This is one variety of arterial disorder; there are others for which we have as yet no explanation. Latent infections may be concerned in them. When the vessel returns to its normal tenuity I cannot say, as one loses sight of the patient before this comes about; but if some years later an opportunity arises for a re-examination, it will be found, should the amendment have been maintained, that the walls of the vessels have returned to their normal condition. The morbid alteration, as I have said, may lie in an increase of the muscular tissue only. Whether these children are more apt than others to fall into the hyperpietic disorders of later life, I am not yet able to say.

In hyperpiesia of the adult, the symptoms are probably of like nature. Unfortunately, so apt is the bodily system in adjusting itself to abnormal conditions, hyperpiesia often establishes itself in the adult without betraying its presence. Indeed, high-pressure in the cerebral vessels may give rise, for a time, to a sense of well-being. A man of middle life may report himself to be in excellent health; when, for a skin eruption perhaps or for life insurance, he comes to a physician; yet the wary practitioner may discover an arterial pressure of 160–190 mm. Hg. The radial artery may be already a little thickened, and the left heart enlarged. If the man, who had regarded himself as healthy, will submit on trust to a long, close, and troublesome medical treatment, and much irksome management of his diet and habits, it may still be possible to restore the health more or less completely. On the other hand, to continue in this disorder for some years will lead to death by apoplexy or by heart failure, even if life be not cut short sooner by an acute pneumonia.

The patient may then get rid of his plethora and his cardio-arterial strain, if he will pay the price. But at a somewhat later stage the outlook is not so hopeful; the circulation—heart and vessels—may have acquired a permanently abnormal set, and a restoration of the normal balance be no longer practicable. In such a state, to try to reduce the arterial pressures to the normal mean disturbs the artificial without re-establishing the original balance, and the treatment is not completely successful; it becomes a compromise: yet the compromise may suffice, in moderate cases, to keep the disorder at bay, to postpone or prevent an apoplexy, and to husband the resources of the heart.

Happily in these cases the heart is usually of good quality; its coronary circulation, until it is embarrassed by atheroma, is at high pressure; and even in advanced atheroma, if the progress of the disease be gradual, the nourishment of the heart, stretched and strained as the organ may be, is kept up, somehow or other, with a wonderful steadiness. The term "cardiosclerosis" is a specious ambiguity. Under it such patients are indiscriminately accused of "a weak heart," and are treated on this line. Yet these "weak" hearts are often staggering under systolic pressures of 200–240 mm. Hg! Our treatment of "weakness" of this kind cannot be that of a heart failing intrinsically under ordinary or low pressures. Enlarged such hearts certainly are, and sooner or later, if an apoplexy be averted, will be defeated; but commonly such

over-driven hearts hold on heroically. With caution, and at certain moments, the physician may use such cardiac stimulants as digitalis or strophanthus ; yet his main duty is not to spur the heart on, but to relieve it of its enormous burden. For even if recovery of the normal adjustment be past hope, much may be done to maintain for a while some degree of equilibrium.

In early and late stages of hyperpiesia the method of cure is in principle the same. In many instances the rise of arterial pressure is due to excess of food, positive or relative. The subjects of this plethora, large eaters as they may be, may not be fat, nor ruddy ; often they are so, but not a few are even lean and sallow. In others, however, the intake has not been more than many persons dispose of easily—individuals vary widely in their capacity for disposing of excess of food—but has been more than the individual capacity. Many of these persons, in both categories, if they do not present a personal history of gout, yet come of gouty stock, and are wont to regard themselves as gouty. Moreover treatment directed against the supposed gouty habit, especially a spa treatment, often answers to expectation. If the man be fat, he must gradually reduce his intake till he brings himself back near the normal weight of his earlier years—say to his weight at forty. To bring the food down gradually, even to half the quantity habitual to the individual, has in many cases the happiest results. It is found that confinement to bed for a couple of months during the severer reduction of the alimentation is efficient in moderating pressure. Alcohol alone does not seem to lead to atheroma, yet in conjunction with other causes—as, for instance, with lead poisoning—it has a strong contributory influence. The same may be true of tobacco. Alcohol therefore must be cut out, or reduced to a nominal amount—some persons find in whey a pleasant and harmless drink ; tobacco must be strictly moderated, especially if there be any cardiac arrhythmia. As regards the chief classes of food temperance should be observed, especially no doubt in respect of the nitrogenous, and of those which contain purins. But in most cases the main purpose is the restriction of the whole intake. Certain persons, however, are so little able to convert, normally and completely, even moderate quantities of food, that an abstemious diet fails to avert or to dissipate pressures morbidly high. Some of these patients are indeed of sedentary habits, such as well-to-do ladies and closet students, for whom ordinary quantities of food are relatively excessive, or whose excretory functions are sluggish. Although Chittenden's researches suggest that mental work makes a remarkably small demand on food, yet, unfortunately, sedentary mental work in towns seems to create a false sort of appetite. The standard of the real needs of the body must, more or less, be regulated by the scales ; but in spare persons who are not free feeders we must be guided by the progress of the case, and by clinical observation. As in eating, so in the swallowing of liquids, many persons are prone to excess. Thirst, like the appetite for food, acquires strength by indulgence ; and the practice of moderating the consumption of fluid is often a good one. Coffee and tea, which raise arterial pressure, should be used discreetly.

To turn now to the fate of the food : we assume by the abiding high pressure that metabolism is imperfect or perverse, or that its organs are under strain, or that waste proteids or their amines or other results are reabsorbed. Although it is an error to suppose that an annual six weeks' cure can take the place of a systematic, patient, and persistent regimen, yet from spa treatment, as for instance at such resorts as Harrogate, Carlsbad, Marienbad, Homburg, very striking results are to be obtained. The choice of the spa and the course of the cure must be adapted to the individual case. A course of waters, with the customary concurrent precautions, can however, with a certain decision of purpose, be carried out at home and repeated from time to time as the symptoms and the functions of bowel and kidney may indicate. Of single drugs in these states,

none is to be compared with mercury, especially—for those who tolerate it well—calomel ; for others, blue pill. The calomel is to be given in fractional doses, say $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. or a little more, once, twice, or thrice daily for four or five days ; the course to be repeated from time to time. The patient soon learns when to repeat the course, and recognizes the benefit to be had from it. In the intervals, small frequent doses of podophyllin— $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. thrice daily—of euonymin, or of iridin, may be prescribed. From day to day some notion of the effects may be guessed at by the finger, but the blood-pressure should be measured at least once a week.

Of venesection for hyperpiesis I have some increasing knowledge. I have had under observation for some years three patients who are bled at least twice a year. They look forward eagerly to the operations, and declare that the symptoms of excessive pressures are marvellously relieved by them. The same good effects I have witnessed, in a more occasional way, in patients seen and then lost sight of. A permanent improvement seems to be thus maintained ; but those three cases were beyond the stage of cure, though not of substantial amelioration. In such instances, which they recognized by the tight pulse, our forefathers were wont to take blood freely and periodically, and I believe with great benefit.

Vasodilator drugs, when the pressures are acute and urgent, have some, but not a predominant, part to play. To prescribe them continually is, I am sure, a mistaken practice. Sodium nitrite is effectual, but is not easy to prescribe, and is so variable in standard that although at one time a small dose may seem too prompt in its effects, at another a dose three times as large may seem inert. Where symptoms seem to call upon all our resources we may prescribe this drug with a few grains of potassium nitrate ; potassium iodide is incompatible with it. But it is rather by mercurial alteratives—the good effect of which is so well and quickly felt as often to provoke exclamations of gratitude from these patients,—saline laxatives, and a modified diet, that we shall succeed in alleviating the heavy stress on the whole arterial tree. Calcium salts have remarkable physiological effects both positive and negative, but we know too little of their ways to guide us in their use. It is generally desirable in cases of high pressure to regulate the ingestion of chloride of sodium ; sometimes even to withdraw the salt for two or three days. Thyroid extract I have tried perhaps inadequately, at any rate with no great success. My doses may have been too small.

Diaphoretic methods, at first sight likely to be useful to such patients, are, in my experience, disappointing. I have tried hot-air baths, such as the “ Turkish,” hopefully, carefully, and perseveringly ; but they neither give relief to the patient (often indeed they cause discomfort), nor establish any abiding reductions of blood-pressure. Now I do not use them, nor any other baths. The “ Nauheim methods ” are not generally required in these cases ; the heart, if it can have fair play, is good enough ; nevertheless, in occasional cases, after reducing the mean blood-pressures, baths and exercises and digitalis may be of use in helping the heart back to more normal diameters. Emphysema of the lungs, more frequent in the decreascent class, may add to our difficulties in hyperpiesia.

When the patient has begun to suffer from cardiac dyspnoea, and dilatation is advancing towards mitral regurgitation, we must recognize the unwelcome truth that the heart is undergoing defeat ; a substantial and permanent restoration of cardio-arterial balance is not then to be hoped for ; on the contrary, fall of pressure by heart failure is to be feared. Then the pulse usually rises in rate. Something may yet be done, but too many leaves have been torn out of the book. Diuretics such as theobromine have their value, especially when the urine is of high specific gravity, scanty, and lateritious. The class of patient now under discussion does not present the nausea, headache, epistaxis, retinal changes, and

other symptoms of Bright's disease ; but polyuria and some albumin. without granular casts, are frequent features.

It is then in the first stages of the malady, in sound subjects, when the abnormal pressures are not of long standing and the consequent ill-effects upon the heart and vessels are incipient, or even yet to come, that cures are to be made. Periods of from five to ten years, according to morbid incidence and individual equation, may elapse without permanent strain. In the curable stage, unless the peripheral resistance be unusually high and obstinate, there are better methods for the restoration of the circulation than artificial baths and exercises ; namely, natural exercise. In such cases—and we should now be catching them earlier and earlier—patients are to be encouraged cautiously to take more and more exercise. When the heart has been relieved of stress, and is pulling itself together, gentle games may be recommended, especially such as do not require sudden efforts. Gentle cycling on the level, quiet walking, even up the lower hills, golf, and so forth are useful. The efforts of tennis, even of the lawn variety, are too sudden. It is of enormous advantage if we can throw open the vast muscular areas of the blood currents, thus lowering resistance and washing away impurities. Then, if all goes well, for patients disposed to recurrent hyperpiesia, but in whom the vessels betray as yet no considerable signs of lesion, there is no medicine like regulated hill-climbing. When a healthy man essays to climb a hill, he will find that, during the first two or three minutes, the radial artery maintains its calibre ; so probably do the chief arterial areas in the body. During this period, exertion tends to raise the pressure, embarrass the breathing, and throw additional stress upon the heart. But on cautiously proceeding, the radial artery dilates, not gradually but rather suddenly, perhaps to twice its lumen ; this signifies, no doubt, the opening of other large arterial areas also ; therewith pressure falls, and the respiration relaxes ; we get, as the phrase goes, our “second wind.” During the initial period no precaution can be too great ; but after this expansion the walker will proceed with more and more ease. How far this searching but efficient method may be applicable to a particular case must depend on the discrimination of the physician. Every person from the age, let us say, of forty-five, would be wise to have the arterial pressure measured every four or five years ; oftener, if it be found above the mean for the period of life, or if morning depression of spirits, disturbed sleep, constipation, biliousness, or other vague feelings of disorder suggest that the exchanges and discharges of the body are falling short of perfection. Upon him who comes of a family in which gout or apoplexy has appeared such counsels are the more incumbent.

For cases too far advanced for natural exercise, as indeed for the initiatory stages of milder cases, massage is very useful ; more useful, perhaps, than artificial exercises. If not done rudely, but with a gentle, patient manipulation, the muscular areas are opened, and stagnant humours expelled. Probably the flow of lymph is favoured and accelerated. Warmth and massage may be directed especially to the splanchnic area. Oliver recommends the Aix douche-massage, followed by a needle bath of alternating temperatures, and warm pack. Hydropathy, carried out vigilantly and scientifically, as on Winternitz' principles, is probably very useful in high-pressure cases. Personally I have little experience of these methods ; we seem to have little scientific practice of the kind at home, and German ways of life are unsuited to the habits of most of our countrymen.

Of the effect of the high-frequency current in reducing excessive arterial pressures I have now considerable, if second-hand, experience. In many cases in which it has been tried for me, I have been led to think it had a good and abiding effect in this direction. Until diastolic blood-pressures are more systematically measured by therapists, their reports will be incomplete ; but in some of my cases these methods have been carefully observed. Dr. Lewis Jones, who has

also obtained relief in high-pressure cases from high-frequency currents, attributes the relief to "diathermy." The "dosage" of the current is of great importance; probably the doses in general use are too weak. No other form of electricity is serviceable.

In respect of climate in hyperpiesia, I have little to say which will not be supplied by the common sense of the reader. In high-pressure cases it is well, as a rule, to advise the patient not to exceed altitudes of 3000 ft. at most; but in vigorous and undamaged subjects with a proclivity to high arterial pressure, who can gradually be trained to hill-climbing, the heavy sweating in the dry evaporating air of the Alps has a remarkable effect for good. Even in these cases, however, brief stages at lower altitudes should intervene. It is in the involuntary form of arteriosclerosis that mildness and equability of climate, as in the Riviera, are specifically important.

Not a few cases in the early stage of hyperpiesis are diagnosed falsely as "neurasthenia"; but a close examination of the heart, and a measurement of the arterial pressures, should relegate them to their proper categories.

When, at last, the heart is worn out by the intolerable stresses under which it has been permitted to suffer; when it yields in its walls, leaks at its valves, and is giving up the unequal strife, the treatment falls into line of like events arising from primary diseases of the heart, which are described elsewhere in this work.

Toxic Arteriosclerosis.—It would be impossible to enter upon the infinite methods of treatment of the various infections which may issue in arteriosclerosis. It is presumed that the arteriosclerosis of syphilis is more likely to supervene in cases in which specific treatment has been neglected or perfunctory, and the best must be made of a belated effort. Salvarsan may prove to be of invaluable service in syphilitic diseases of the aorta and of the peripheral (e.g. cerebral) vessels. For other distempers, too often we have no direct antidote; the cure must be indirect. In the arterial disease of typhoid fever, for instance, the patient must, if possible, be restrained from the full use of body and mind until, presumably, the poison is eliminated and neutralized. The long survival of the specific bacillus in these patients is now well-known. We have as yet little knowledge of the ultimate history of such cases. My impression is that in these arteriosclerotics life is not so much abbreviated as impaired in its energies. In most of the toxic cases the blood-pressures are not raised, and we have not this guide to the degree of disease or amendment. Similar considerations apply to the arteriosclerosis of diabetes, or of lardaceous disease, in which, again, there is no rise of pressure. In those toxic cases, such as lead poisoning, in which the pressure is raised, the sphygmometer is of course of much service.

Decrescent Arteriosclerosis.—Although, in this change, hyperpiesis is not a characteristic factor, we must beware of its intervention. It is unnecessary to insist upon the peril of any considerable rise of arterial pressure in subjects whose vessels under ordinary pressures are already decaying. Of the causes of decrescent arteriosclerosis we are in ignorance. Of its incidence and various dietetic and climatic conditions we have no trustworthy records, and consequently no inferences as to regimen. It may be that, in Sir W. Osler's words, bad tubing was used in the making up; and it is probably, like hyperpiesis, hereditary. It has nothing to do with gluttony; so far from originating in overfeeding, decrescent arteriosclerosis is prone to occur in hardworked and underfed or ill-fed persons. It is very common in workhouses, and is very prevalent, at least in the arteries of the limbs, among labourers who have not the means of excess, and have been exposed to vicissitudes of weather. Some of the cases may be ultimate stages of poisons, extrinsic or intrinsic. I find no evidence that care and anxiety, which seem to produce hyperpiesis, give rise to involuntary arterial

disease ; it appears alike in the poor and in persons of easy and happy circumstances. As life advances, pressures slowly rise, even by some 20 mm. Hg ; and if they become relatively excessive the tunica media is strained. In decrescent arteriosclerosis we must prevent or remove attacks of hyperpiesis, from which these patients are no more immune than other people ; but in involutionary cases intercurrent plethora may be dissipated as it is in the first stage of hyperpiesia ; and in practice the cases may nearly always be interpreted as of one or the other kind. Bright's disease is not essentially, nor even frequently, associated with it, deformed as the kidneys, and most other parts and organs, may be by fibrosis.

Grotesquely distorted and extensively calcified as these decrescent arteries become, treatment, seeing that the causes are unknown, is as yet very far from systematic. Iodide of potassium, even if useful in hyperpietic cases, can be of little service in the senile. The consequences are not those of the hyperpietic form. Such patients do not die of apoplexy, not, that is, in its sanguineous mode. In the involutionary disease the arteries become less and less pervious, and the peripheral parts, as they lose irrigation, fail more and more ; but these events deprive the sufferer rather of the value of life than of life itself. Like the rest of the organs, the heart is more disposed to deteriorative than to hypertrophic alterations, and so is less apt to burst the vessels. Thus, decrescent arteriosclerotics often survive to great and even to extreme old age. On the other hand, the disease may appear and advance rapidly in comparatively young persons, even in the fourth decade of life. Treatment, then, in these cases, has to concern itself rather with nutrition and economy than with depletion. By adapting the diet to a diminishing output of bodily work, by providing for the best assimilation of the simpler foods, by the addition from time to time of ferruginous and other tonics, by gentle exercises in fresh air, by mild winter climate, and by the relaxation of work and care, but by encouragement of a proper activity of both mind and body, and dissuasion from elderly indolence, the tendency to this degeneration is to be counteracted ; that is, by a restorative strategy as patient as the morbid proclivities themselves. Fibrolysins and decalcifying agents have been suggested, but in so far as they act as such they would act injuriously in dissolving the protective framework of the vessels. Of antisclerotic serums and salts I know little, and expect nothing. To exclude calcium from the food seems futile, and probably is so ; this secondary deposit is harmless, and perhaps a stopgap.

To sum up : Involutionary arteriosclerosis is incurable. The toxic forms of arteriosclerosis seem to undergo some mitigation in time ; syphilis apart, we have few specific means of cure. The use of vaccines may come hereafter ; meanwhile we must promote the excretions and prevent the engendering of toxins. As life goes on, these cases may merge into the involutionary form. It is in the hyperpietic form that treatment is most efficacious. If this malady be discovered before it has impressed itself indelibly on the vessels, we may wholly drive it away, or by no very irksome watchfulness dispel it again and again : even if we do not detect it till a later stage, we may still control it for good, or at worst postpone or possibly avert its extremer perils.

Acute and Chronic Thoracic Aortitis.—Of the treatment of chronic aortitis, or again of atheroma, there is not much to say beyond that of the general diseases of which it is a part. In fact, unless it be in syphilis, it is rarely directly cognizable until it has attained such dimensions as to be more or less irremediable. Indeed, too often in syphilis when a chronic aortitis reveals itself to the clinical observer, it has issued in aneurysm or large anfractuous (Hodgson-Welch) dilatation. In this stage it is difficult to convince oneself that specific remedies have still a

cardinal efficiency. Subacute aortitis, as such or as a phase of more chronic changes, is more frequent than is generally supposed; if the attention be awake to the crucial symptoms, the diagnosis is not difficult. Its acuter forms are most frequent in syphilis, influenza, and rheumatic fever; they must be anxiously watched for and treated by absolute rest. In syphilis also, the state of the arterial system and of the aorta should be closely watched, and specific treatment actively resumed on the appearance of any suspicious sign or symptom. If acute or exacerbated, aortitis may be attended by angina pectoris; in the chronic degree a slighter "stenocardia" may present itself. Pain about the middle or upper sternum, especially if passing down the arms, aggravated by exertion, meals, emotion, and whatsoever excites the circulation, should be promptly recognized. If not averted the disease is prone to invade the aortic valve also.

The first condition is rest, for a time as absolute as possible. As perpetual bed, for weeks and weeks, depresses both animal and mental spirits, it is a great advantage to order the rest, after sanatorium methods, in the open air. Gentle massage should be tried before the patient is released from his couch. Thus the appetite and general metabolism are encouraged. Besides the vigilant use of alteratives, gentle laxatives, and other means of securing continuous clean running of the circulation, vasodilator drugs must be used not infrequently so long as effort is attended with substernal discomfort. Erythrol tetranitrate or nitrite of sodium may be used in appropriate doses. Exacerbations of the pain are often attended by some rise of temperature for a day or two, especially in cases of rheumatic fever, indicating the inflammation at work within; but beyond the rest, this slight aortic fever may not need special treatment. All cares of life and business must be resolutely excluded. Digitalis and other drugs reinforcing or accelerating the circulation must be avoided. Meals must be light and unstimulating, and, if frequent, very moderate in quantity. Iodide of potassium is to be administered throughout the illness; but unless there be evidence of syphilis, 5 gr. three times a day is sufficient. In rheumatic cases, of course, the salicylates also will be needed. In men of middle life syphilis is the most frequent cause, and must be detected, and by the usual specific means combated, as promptly as possible.

T. Clifford Allbutt.

ARTHRITIS DEFORMANS.—(See RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS.)

ARTHRITIS, SUPPURATIVE.—When once a joint cavity has become full of pus, the first principles of treatment are free incisions into the joint, and drainage. These incisions must be made at points most *accessible and convenient*: accessible, so that important structures around the joint be not injured; convenient, so that drainage be favoured. In the knee-joint, for example, convenience is sacrificed to accessibility, since, while drainage through the popliteal space is very efficient, there would be great danger of injuring important structures, and the joint would have to be flexed to keep a tube in position. It is, however, occasionally possible and advisable to pass a tube through the joint to the popliteal space; the posterior opening must be made at the side of the vessels.

After the pus has been evacuated, the joint cavity should be irrigated with a weak antiseptic, peroxide of hydrogen being the best for the purpose. Some authorities recommend the application to the synovial membrane of pure carbolic acid, followed by absolute alcohol, after a free exposure of the joint. We cannot recommend such drastic treatment. After operation the limb is to be fixed on a splint, or by some suitable apparatus, in a position that will be best for the patient should ankylosis ensue, e.g., the foot at right angles to the leg in cases of disease of the ankle-joint.

If the case does well, the tubes must be removed at the earliest possible moment, in mild cases within forty-eight hours ; and as soon as it is clear that the acute inflammatory phenomena have subsided, massage and passive movements may be undertaken. We would point out that, contrary to what is often stated, a considerable amount of movement may be regained in these cases, if an operation is performed early, and if drainage is not prolonged. At the same time, this treatment requires the greatest care and discrimination, and if movement is followed by pain, swelling, and rise of temperature, it must be stopped.

In more severe cases it will be necessary to retain the tubes for a longer period, and if the joint has been extensively destroyed there is little hope of any result beyond ankylosis. In the worst cases, where the bones are damaged and constitutional symptoms are severe, or where previous drainage has failed, excision or amputation will be required.

Excellent results have been obtained by the use of Bier's method of passive congestion (q.v.) in cases of suppurative arthritis. W. H. Clayton-Greene.

ASCITES.—(See CIRRHOSIS OF LIVER.)

ASTHENOPIA.—The symptoms of pain in or about the eyes, headaches following the use of the eyes, or the running together of print when reading, should lead to a careful examination of the eyes. Organic disease, either of the media or fundus, must first be excluded. (*N.B.*—The conjunctiva should be looked at critically for signs of any chronic inflammation, especially of follicular conjunctivitis, and astringents ordered if necessary.)

1. The refraction should be tested, and the correction for any hypermetropia, myopia, or astigmatism given. If the headaches are experienced both in distant and near vision, the correction of any hypermetropia or astigmatism should be worn constantly. Myopes may prefer their distance correction for general use, but if they have asthenopic symptoms they are usually more comfortable for close work either (1) with an under correction, or, (2) when the myopia is less than 3D and equal in the two eyes, with no glasses at all.

2. The external muscles should be tested for *insufficiency* with the Maddox rod. If there is *exophoria*, a prism with the base inwards is often of great assistance for close work. With *hyperphoria*, a vertical prism slightly under-correcting the defect may give invaluable help. It must be remembered, however, that only a small proportion of the muscle defects which are found give rise to symptoms, and therefore it is only these which call for correction. It is a good rule, where glasses have not previously been worn, to order at first the lenses correcting the refraction error alone, and to add the prisms at a later date if the asthenopic symptoms have not been alleviated.

3. The general health of the patient is a very important factor, and should be carefully looked into and treated, especially in regard to anæmia, constipation, and neurasthenia.

4. The conditions of work must also be attended to. See that the head is kept in a proper, upright position ; that the work is held well away, not nearer than 14 inches ; that there is good illumination coming from the left side ; and that, when reading, good print is used. W. Tindall Lister.

ASPHYXIA.—(See DROWNED, TREATMENT OF THE APPARENTLY ; LARYNGEAL OBSTRUCTION ; POISONING.)

ASTHMA, BRONCHIAL.—Asthma arising as the result of heart or renal disease will be dealt with under those headings. Idiopathic or bronchial asthma will be considered here.

It has been abundantly shown, by experiment, that bronchial asthma can be produced by spasm of the bronchial tubes, though there are still many who believe that in some cases the symptoms are produced by a rapidly oncoming œdema of the bronchial mucous membrane, a sort of urticaria of the bronchial tubes. Moreover, it is evident that, although everyone possesses the mechanism for the production of asthma, only a few suffer from the spasm; and that therefore there must be an underlying sensitiveness to stimuli capable of acting on this mechanism in the asthmatic.

Treatment has consequently turned upon :—

(1) *The attack or spasm* (or œdema); (2) *The underlying tendency*; (3) *The removal of the cause*.

1. The Treatment of the Spasm.—To give a complete list of all the remedies which have been reported as successful in the treatment of this complaint would be confusing. There is probably no condition in which so many drugs have been used; and it must be said, at the outset, that a remedy which is immediately successful in one case may have no effect in another, and further, may prove quite useless in the same case at another time.

Morphia we should place first, as of most value for the rapid relief of the distressing dyspnœa, and its effect is often increased by the addition of atropine. These should be given together in the form of a hypodermic injection (morphia $\frac{1}{6}$ – $\frac{1}{3}$ gr., atropine $\frac{1}{120}$ – $\frac{1}{60}$ gr.).

Caution.—Morphia should not be given where there is considerable bronchitis, or in old people, and on no account where there is kidney disease. The danger of the formation of the “habit” must be borne in mind, and for that reason it is important not to leave the treatment in the hands of the patient; and if the case is one where the attacks are of very frequent recurrence, and the necessary dose has to be increased, it would be wise to seek a less risky means of relief.

Inhalations and fumigations have been largely used. Chloroform is often very efficacious, but the relief is generally very transient. Much the same may be said of ether. These are remedies which should never be left in the patient's own hands. Nitrite of amyl, in some cases, gives temporary relief (it is well to remember that less headache will follow its use when it is inhaled through the mouth instead of through the nose). Much more generally useful and more lasting in their effects are the inhalations of certain fumigations. Tobacco is successful in some cases (when not used habitually). Nitre paper is perhaps one of the commonest remedies, and often gives early relief; it must be used freely so as to make the air of the room dense with its fumes. Many papers are used which contain, in addition to nitre, numerous other drugs, such as the iodide and chlorate of potash, and powdered digitalis, stramonium, and lobelia leaves.

Powders containing lobelia, nitre, green tea, and stramonium are very useful in many cases. Cigarettes also are made containing any of the above-mentioned drugs, and arsenical cigarettes are found to give relief in some instances. With these remedies the dose has frequently to be increased, they often leave bad headache, and, moreover, they sometimes seem to irritate, or at any rate increase, any attendant bronchial catarrh. The fumes often irritate and cause fits of coughing even when they give relief. Asthma is a pulmonary neurosis, closely allied to other neuroses, frequently met with in families in which other members suffer from migraine and allied affections. It is, therefore, not surprising to find many remedies which are of service in the treatment of migraine equally so in cases of asthma. Thus, strong tea (or Guarana tea), coffee, or, better, citrated caffeine, phenacetin, phenazone, and acetanilide, will, one or other of them, sometimes act like a

charm. Of this class of remedies it must be said that they frequently lose their power, and it will often be found that where they relieve the spasm, their use is attended by great sleeplessness: in some cases, sleeplessness alternates with asthma, and is a most difficult symptom to combat. Alcohol must be mentioned as a remedy, because it is often so quickly efficacious. The objections to its use are obvious, especially when the attacks are frequent.

Lastly subcutaneous injections of some preparation from the suprarenal gland have been found very successful in cutting short an attack. Whether its action is by preventing the (theoretical) œdema of the bronchial tubes, or by blanching the nasal mucous membrane, or in some other way, is not decided. However it acts it is a treatment that can be recommended—5 to 15 mins. of 1-1000 adrenalin chloride solution to be injected subcutaneously as soon as the attack commences.

Lastly, the induction of vomiting, or at least nausea, is often attended by instantaneous relief of the spasm. Tartrate of antimony and potassium, gr. $\frac{1}{25}$ in water, every half hour till nausea is produced, is perhaps the best of such remedies. Sometimes the relief may be due to the emptying of an overloaded stomach, which has acted as a cause. Some patients will bring on vomiting by tickling the back of their throat, or it may be produced by an ordinary emetic.

2. For the Underlying Tendency.—The actual attack having passed off, it becomes necessary to lessen the frequency of its return, by reducing the sensitiveness of the mechanism to outward stimuli. Many of the remedies mentioned under this heading will be found useful even during the attack, but their chief aim is directed towards permanently curing the patient, or at any rate lengthening the period of freedom from attack. The two drugs which are found most generally useful are iodide of potash and arsenic. They can be given separately or together, but in any case a prolonged course is advisable. Some patients, who are very intolerant of the iodide, will stand arsenic well, and the prescription of bismuth with the latter will often prevent the gastric irritation so frequently seen as a consequence of its administration. Opium, belladonna, and lobelia are also of service as preventives, and are generally given in combination with arsenic and potassium iodide. Several cases have been permanently cured by the application of electricity to the neck: it is supposed that the current blocks the vagi, and so prevents the conveyance of irritating stimuli. What has been called the pneumatic treatment, elaborately carried out at Reichenhall and Meran, certainly materially benefits a large number of chronic cases. Briefly, the treatment consists in alternately inspiring compressed air and expiring into rarefied air. It is of little use in the acute condition, but where, as the result of repeated attacks, bronchial catarrh and emphysema have resulted, it is most useful.

Of all the preventive treatments so far mentioned, undoubtedly the greatest reliance should be placed on a prolonged course of arsenic and iodide.

One is sometimes asked what inoculation treatment is to be recommended for asthma. There is none that can be relied upon for the attack itself. As a possible preventive treatment one would say this: In a certain small group of cases catarrh is a common cause; whenever the patient gets a "cold" an asthmatic attack is liable to supervene. In such cases it has been suggested that, in order to lessen, or prevent, the tendency to catarrh, vaccination with *Bacillus catarrhalis* should be performed.

3. Removal of Cause.—There is, perhaps, no disease in which the removal of the cause is so immediately attended by the subsidence of all symptoms. One admits the difficulty, in many cases, of fixing on the true etiological factor; also that, in others, any of several causes may be sufficient to start an attack; nevertheless one is convinced that, in the majority of cases, a definite cause,

or causes, can be found, and their removal be attended by the most beneficial results. In one it may be a chill, the slightest bronchial catarrh being accompanied by asthma; in another it may be an overloaded stomach or bowel, or some other source of peripheral irritation, such as worms, teething, or skin troubles. Asthmatic attacks are seen in gouty people when they are most gouty, and so forth. But of all causes, those which are found in, or come through, the nose and throat, are the most likely to give rise to attacks. It therefore becomes essential that the curative treatment of asthma should commence with a careful search for the cause. The nose, mouth, and throat should be examined for adenoids, rhinitis, enlarged tonsils, delayed and painful teething. Careful notes should be kept by the patient, or friends, as to the circumstances which give rise to the trouble, so that, by a process of exclusion, the true cause may be discovered. These causes are very various, the smell of birds, cats, dogs, horses, certain flowers, fumes, dust, etc., having all at one time or another been shown to initiate an attack.

General and Climatic Treatment.—Asthmatics are generally very susceptible to climatic influences. Many are always free in large towns, others only in country districts or at the seaside. Curiously enough, a sufferer will sometimes be quite free from his trouble for some time after first moving into a fresh district, and subsequently the attacks will return, or the reverse may be the case. As a rule such patients are freer from trouble when in large towns. Moderate altitudes are often beneficial, but care must be taken not to send patients, in whom long-continued asthma has given rise to emphysema and cardiac dilatation, to mountain resorts. Indeed, where bronchial catarrh and emphysema have resulted, these call for greater consideration than the asthma, and such cases do well to winter in warm, sunny, seaside places, an equable, moist climate being the best.

From what has been said, it will have been gathered that the diet often needs careful consideration; dyspepsia must be treated and constipation avoided.

The following prescriptions are suitable for the treatment of such cases:—

FUMIGATION FOR THE ATTACK.

R Pulveris Belladonnæ Foliorum	Pulveris Stramonii Foliorum
Pulveris Hyoscyami Foliorum	Potassii Nitratis aa Partes Æquales

M. Half a teaspoonful to be burnt for each fumigation.
(*Vict. Park Hosp. Pharm.*)

R Stramonium Leaves	aa 3iv	Lobelia	3iss
Green Tea			

Mix, and pour on the mixture enough saturated solution of nitre to wet it. Dry it and keep in closely stoppered bottle. (*Plant.*)

R Daturæ Tatulæ	Pulveris Potassii Nitratis	3ij
Stramonii Foliorum	Olei Eucalypti	3ss
Cannabis Indicæ	aa 3ij	

Mix thoroughly. (*Woodward.*)

ANTI-ASTHMATIC MIXTURE.

R Potassii Iodidi	3ij	Tincturæ Hyoscyami	3iv
Liquoris Fowleri	3j	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad 3viij
Vini Ipecacuanhæ	3ij		

M. ft. mist. A tablespoonful in water three times a day after food. (*Whitla.*)

MIXTURE FOR ASTHMATIC PAROXYSM.

R Tincturæ Lobeliæ Ætheræ (B.P.)	℥xv	Spiritus Ammonię Aromatici	℥xx
Potassii Iodidi	gr v	Syrupi Tolutani	3j
Potassii Bromidi	gr iv	Aquæ Camphorę	q.s. ad 3j

ANOTHER DRAUGHT FOR PAROXYSM.

R	Tincturæ Cubebæ	℥v	Tincturæ Lavandulæ Co.	℥iij
	Ammonii Bromidi	℥ij	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥iss
	Spiritus Ammoniaë Aromatici	℥ij	Aquam	ad ℥vj
	Spiritus Ætheris	℥iss		

One-sixth part for dyspncea.

ANTI-ASTHMATIC PILL.

R	Sodii Arsenatis	gr ʒ $\frac{1}{2}$	Extracti Belladonnæ	gr $\frac{1}{2}$
	Extracti Nucis Vomicaë	gr j	Extracti Gentianæ	q.s. ad gr iij

M. ft. pil. One pill twice daily after food.

W. J. Hadley.

ATHEROMA.—(See ARTERIOSCLEROSIS.)**BACKWARDNESS.**—(See MENTAL DEFICIENCY IN CHILDREN.)**BACTERIOTHERAPEUTICS.**—(See SPECIFIC THERAPY.)

BALANITIS.—By balanitis is meant, strictly speaking, inflammation of the glans penis, while posthitis denotes an inflammation of the prepuce, but as the one never occurs without the other, balanitis is often used as an abbreviation of balano-posthitis. The causes may be divided into venereal and non-venereal. Of the former no further mention need be made here, except to note the difficulty and the importance of making a correct diagnosis. Bacteriological investigation may be necessary in a doubtful case. Of the non-venereal variety there are two main causes, viz., phimosis, or long prepuce, and want of cleanliness. If the prepuce cannot be retracted, the parts cannot be adequately cleansed, and balanitis is almost certain to supervene sooner or later. Impure intercourse, gout and diabetes, cystitis and decomposition of the urine may be causative factors in individual cases.

TREATMENT.—This varies with the cause. Of cases due to venereal disease the treatment is given elsewhere. In the non-venereal cases the first thing to decide is whether the prepuce can be retracted fully or not, without the fear of paraphimosis supervening. If it cannot, it must be slit up, or circumcision must be performed. In very acute cases—and these are usually gonorrhœal—and when the swelling of the prepuce is considerable, the latter should be slit up to the coronal sulcus. In subacute, chronic, and recurrent cases, circumcision is to be preferred. In gouty and diabetic patients circumcision should rarely be resorted to, and then only with the precautions mentioned under PHIMOSIS.

In all cases frequent cleansing with boracic lotion, and the application of a strip of gauze or lint wrung out of lead lotion to separate the adjacent inflamed surfaces of the glans and prepuce, when the latter has not been removed, will effect a cure. In chronic cases in adults the urine should always be examined. In gouty and diabetic cases appropriate dietetic and medicinal treatment is called for. In the diabetic form Thomson Walker recommends the use of powders—boric acid, starch, and zinc oxide—and the use of zinc oxide ointment to the skin of penis and scrotum, which is often affected by eczema.

H. A. T. Fairbank.

BALDNESS.—(See HAIR, DISEASES OF.)**BANTI'S DISEASE.**—(See SPLENIC ANÆMIA.)**BATHS.**—(See HYDROTHERAPY.)**BELL'S PALSY.**—(See FACIAL PARALYSIS.)

BERI-BERI.—The main dangers arise from cardiac dilatation or paroxysms (cardiac crises) resulting from the paralysis of the vagus.

TREATMENT.—Complete rest in the recumbent position. Nutritious food in small quantities at a time, and similar restriction in the amount of fluid given at a time, in order to avoid embarrassment of the cardiac action from dilatation of the stomach. Rice and other bulky forms of food must not be given on account of this liability, with the addition in the case of rice that in some kinds of rice a deficiency of some substance, "vitamine," contained in the outer portion of the grain, seems to be the cause of the neuritis. Beans, yeast, and substances prepared from the millings of rice are probably of some benefit in remedying this deficiency. Adrenalin is claimed to be of advantage by some. In cardiac paroxysms, amyl nitrite, capsules of 5 min., or nitroglycerin tabloids, $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., should be used, and in extreme cases venesection may be advisable. Strychnine at this stage, hypodermically or otherwise, may be required.

The bowels must be kept freely open with saline aperients. Sodium sulphate, 1 dr. every morning, will usually suffice. Removal of the persons from the locality in which the disease was acquired is by many considered an essential.

When the more acute symptoms have subsided and the danger of sudden cardiac dilatation is over, graduated exercise may be allowed. In cases where paralysis is complete, care must be taken to avoid contraction of joints. When the "foot-drop" is extreme, a cradle should be used to prevent the weight of the bedclothes increasing the deformity. If it is already established, splints may be necessary. Strychnine should be avoided in the early stages, and faradization and massage employed only when all acute symptoms, including muscular tenderness, have subsided.

C. W. Daniels.

BERNHARDT'S DISEASE.—(See NERVES, PERIPHERAL, AFFECTIONS OF.)

BIER'S HYPERÆMIC TREATMENT.—Artificially-produced hyperæmia as a method of treatment was introduced by Professor Bier in 1892. Its object is to cause a hyperæmic condition of the diseased area, or to increase an already existing hyperæmia in an inflamed part, and thereby to aid the living tissues in their struggle against microbic invasion, in the belief that a sensible increase in the volume of the blood circulating through an inflamed part is, owing to the antimicrobial action of the blood, a real help to the tissues in their contest with the invading micro-organisms.

It is of the first importance that the blood continue to circulate. Any stasis of the blood-current would inevitably be productive of harm, as it would diminish the resisting power of the tissues in a chronic inflammatory condition, and, in an acute inflammation, would tend to cause gangrene. Too great emphasis cannot be placed upon the fact that *the blood must, throughout the whole course of treatment, continue to circulate, and that stasis must be avoided, as it can cause only harm and may spell disaster.* Therefore the duty of the surgeon is to assure himself that the blood in the part subject to treatment is circulating freely. Where the rubber bandage is employed, this is done by noting the beat of the pulse in an artery distal to the constriction. Frequently, however, owing to œdema the pulse can, after some time, barely be felt. In all cases it will be found a safe rule to regard the application of the method as satisfactory when the treatment is painless, or when, after a few minutes, any existing pain is mitigated. Should the reverse be the case, it may be taken that the constricting band or the cupping-glass is too firmly applied, and the mistake must at once be rectified.

The two essentials therefore are : (1) That the blood continue to circulate in the inflamed part, and (2) That the treatment be painless. Emphasis is to be placed

on the fact that the method, properly applied, is entirely free from pain, and that, if pain be present prior to its employment, this symptom should be mitigated within a few minutes. The application should be painless and the patient should look forward with satisfaction to its renewal.

Of the five cardinal signs of inflammation—heat, redness, swelling, pain, and impaired function—the hyperæmic treatment increases the first three and diminishes the last two. Its aims may be stated to be : (1) Arrest, or at least mitigation, of the infective process ; (2) Prevention of suppuration in many cases in which this is threatened ; (3) Relief or diminution of pain ; (4) Avoidance of operative treatment in many cases, or, where this is not possible, the substitution of a less severe and less mutilating operation than would otherwise be necessary ; (5) Saving of time owing to hastening the eliminating processes in cases in which suppuration and necrosis are unavoidable, as in carbuncles in their later stages ; (6) Increase in the antimicrobial action of the blood owing chiefly to the greater quantity circulating in the diseased area ; (7) Stimulation of the process of repair, as shown by the success attending its use in cases of delayed union of fractures.

METHODS OF APPLICATION.

To attain these objects three means are employed : (1) *Elastic constriction* ; (2) *Suction by means of cupping-glasses* ; (3) *Heated air*.

The first of these causes a hyperæmia which is purely passive, i.e., venous ; the second, one which is chiefly passive, though at first in part active or arterial ; the third, on the other hand, induces an active, i.e., arterial, hyperæmia.

A priori it would be imagined that the maximum of benefit would follow the employment of arterial hyperæmia, but in practice it will be found that, as a rule, passive hyperæmia is relied on far more than the active (arterial) form, and certainly yields results that are, on the whole, more satisfactory.

In the following remarks, passive hyperæmia induced by elastic constriction will receive chief attention, owing to the facts that it is the simplest method to use and that most commonly employed, as it needs no apparatus except a rubber bandage.

Suction requires cupping-glasses of various sizes and suction balls of different force. It is necessary to have available *at least* three different sizes. The method is applicable chiefly to the trunk, i.e., where elastic constriction cannot be employed.

The heated-air method is the least frequently used, as it requires a special form of apparatus which has to be made to suit each individual case, and it calls for more watchful care and attention ; for these reasons it is less employed by the practitioner.

1. **Elastic Constriction** is the oldest of Bier's methods. The best results will be obtained by using a short Martin's bandage, $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 in. in breadth for the upper limb, and 2 to $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. for the lower—applied to the upper arm in affections of or below the elbow, and to the lower part of the thigh where the lesion to be treated is in the knee or in a part distal to it. In affections of the head and neck, as also in scrotal, penile, and testicular maladies, a band of ordinary garter elastic answers admirably. In all these cases the constriction is applied to what may be termed the root of the part ; in all cases, of course, proximal to the seat of the affection. Unfortunately, the above comprise the only regions that are amenable to the elastic-bandage constriction. The writer has been unable to apply the principle to the hip-joint, and has been only partially successful with the shoulder-joint, where he employs the bandage over the middle of the clavicle and upon a firm pad placed in the axilla.

It is of prime importance in the employment of the bandage that *the pulse*

be felt distal to the bandage. The part undergoing treatment must be a dark, congested, bluish colour, which has in it a suggestion of red.

It is impossible to lay down definite rules as to the length of time the bandage should be applied per diem. Each case is a law unto itself. In general the aim in chronic cases should be nine hours "on" and three hours "off." In young children three hours on and three hours off may be the rule, until the part becomes accustomed to the change in its circulation. After the removal of the constricting bandage, the congested part is elevated, and the area covered by the bandage should be sponged with 80 per cent alcohol. With regard to cases of acute inflammation, experience teaches that many such will not stand so long-continued an application of the bandage, and the same applies, at the commencement of the treatment, to many chronic cases. The sensations of the patient must always be the guide, and in any case it is better at first to *underdo* rather than *overdo* the treatment. In applying the bandage it is well to make each turn cover the upper two-thirds of the turn below, in order to diffuse the constriction evenly over a large area. In affections of the hand and foot, the bandage should be applied above the elbow and knee respectively, as in the forearm and leg the interosseous veins can easily escape constriction, and thus interfere with production of the desired hyperæmia.

Should the inflammatory lesion have reached the stage of suppuration prior to the commencement of the treatment by elastic constriction, then, as in every case, it is essential that the pus should first be evacuated. Let it be clearly understood that Bier's treatment, potent as it undoubtedly is in cases in which suppuration is threatened, is powerless to effect the absorption of pus already present. The abscess, acute or chronic, must be incised, and the pus evacuated. This is, of course, of more immediate importance in acute than in chronic suppuration. Even in acute cases, however, only an incision large enough to allow the escape of the pus is required. Large incisions are not called for, and the harmful and too frequent practice of squeezing the abscess cavity, which is apt to cause laceration of the protecting zone surrounding the area of suppuration, with resulting pyogenic infection of a diffuse nature, is strongly to be deprecated. Once an abscess has been opened, even by a tiny puncture, the discharge, when Bier's bandage is employed, is usually free, and the mitigation of symptoms due to septic absorption is quickly and pleasantly attained.

The writer has employed Bier's elastic bandage most frequently in cases of *tuberculous disease* of the elbow, wrist, bones and joints of hand and foot, knee, and ankle. In such cases results have been obtained far surpassing those he has observed with any other method of treatment. It must be admitted that in almost every case of tuberculous disease of the above joints, injection into the joint cavity of a sterilized 10 per cent emulsion of iodoform in glycerin has been employed at the same time as elastic constriction. It is a matter of difficulty, therefore, to assign the proportion of credit due to each measure. Each is of real value, and in combination they certainly offer the best chance of cure open to us in early tuberculous disease of these joints.

Among other conditions in which the constricting bandage has been usefully employed may be mentioned: *Whitlows* of all types, with or without incision to evacuate pus; *Suppurative arthritis* of elbow, wrist, knee, and ankle, after incision; *Chilblains*; *Septic injuries* of all descriptions to upper and lower limbs accompanied by *lymphangitis* and *cellulitis*; *Osteomyelitis* of the bones of the upper and lower extremities of pyogenic and tuberculous origin; *Tenosynovitis* of pyogenic, tuberculous, or gonorrhœal origin; and *Gonorrhœal arthritis*, especially of the knee in the male, and of the wrist-joint in the female. The above list makes no pretension to be exhaustive. It merely comprises the indications most frequently met with in the practice of the writer. With

increasing experience of the method, the practitioner will probably come to the conclusion that it is of benefit in the larger number of affections of the extremities which come under his care.

In the treatment of septic conditions of the head and neck, the employment of a collar of garter elastic round the lowest part of the neck has yielded excellent results. Many cases of infected scalp wounds, of erysipelas of the head and face, of boils and carbuncles, have thus been benefited. In tuberculous adenitis of the neck, and in lupus of the face, the results have generally been comparatively disappointing.

In gonorrhœal and tuberculous epididymitis good results have been obtained.

In cases of acute inflammation, the cutaneous redness frequently extends several inches higher up the limb than was the case prior to the application of the bandage, and may extend even to the area of constriction. This condition, alarming as it may appear to the novice, as apparently indicating extension of the inflammation and therefore failure of the treatment, or even worse, need occasion no alarm, and may be regarded as almost normal. In chronic inflammatory conditions such increase in the area of redness is hardly ever seen. In suppurative conditions, which, as above stated, always demand incision, the purulent discharge generally is increased at first but rapidly diminishes, as do also the redness and œdema.

For the first few hours after its application, the constricting bandage demands constant supervision, and in acute cases it is wise to insist upon the attendance of a reliable nurse.

At the risk of repetition the writer would emphasize that success depends upon the correct application of the bandage. Too tight constriction may endanger the vitality of the affected part, especially in acute inflammatory conditions of the fingers, e.g., whitlow. Venous congestion without arterial obstruction is to be attained. Most important of all: no pain should be caused by the application of the constriction. The patient's sensations must be the practitioner's guide, and when a patient of ordinary intelligence makes no complaint, it may be assumed that there is nothing amiss with the method of application.

2. Suction by means of Cupping-glasses (partial vacuum).—Of this method the writer has had considerable experience, though not so much as with the constricting bandage. It is employed chiefly for affections situated upon the trunk, where the constricting bandage is inapplicable. The virtues of the method are many, and its range of application is extensive; but the writer has to admit that the results have impressed him less than those obtained in the extremities by the use of elastic constriction.

In general it will be found that the more superficial the affection, the better will it react to the suction method. The treatment cannot be employed continuously.

Bier's warning is: *Do not overdo the suction; never cause pain.* The skin must assume a bluish-red colour. If the skin appears white (anæmia), the suction is too forcible.

As in the case of the constricting bandage, when pus is present a small incision—commonly a mere puncture will suffice—must be made prior to the application of the suction glass. The writer generally employs the latter for half an hour twice daily. It is employed for five minutes, then removed for five minutes in order to permit the œdema and hyperæmia to subside; it is re-applied for five minutes, and again removed for five minutes, and this process is repeated for one hour, during which time the glass will have been "on" for half an hour and "off" for the same period. It must be admitted that the tendency is to apply too strong suction, especially in cases of acute

inflammation. Here, again, the patient's sensations must be the guide. If real pain be caused, or already existing pain be markedly aggravated, the suction must be deemed excessive. The writer has observed that in some instances even gentle suction causes pain. In such he has found that a puncture into the affected part often gave vent to unsuspected pus, and enabled the suction to be applied to the entire satisfaction of the patient. Suction applied after an incision naturally causes at first a rather free escape of blood. This, however, soon ceases. Various forms of large vacuum glasses with suction pumps attached, and provided with a rubber cuff to grip firmly the segment of the limb just outside the glass jar, have been devised by Bier and his assistant Klapp. Into such chambers the arm or the leg can be placed. The writer has had but small experience of these forms of apparatus. They are necessarily costly, and different forms and sizes are required for different parts, e.g., elbow and ankle. Moreover they present, in the opinion of the writer, no real advantage over the simple elastic constricting bandage.

In all suppurative conditions in which an incision or puncture has been made, the writer has satisfied himself that, by means of the suction-glass treatment, the pathological condition has been ameliorated; the removal of sloughs, when present, has been painlessly expedited; and a healing of the lesion more rapid than is normally the case has been obtained. The method has been employed chiefly in : (1) Cases of *mastitis*, with or without incision, according to the presence or absence of suppuration; (2) *Carbuncles* and *furuncles* after incision, and in *blind boils* without puncture; (3) *Acute abscesses*, after a small puncture had been made to allow of the escape of pus; (4) The treatment of *chronic abscesses* in which the closure of a persistent sinus was the object primarily aimed at. In all such cases the treatment has yielded better results than any previously seen by the writer.

It has also been employed, though with far less convincing results, in cases of *lupus*, especially of the face; in post-operative *keloid cicatrices*; and in *otitis media suppurativa*, after incision or rupture of the *membrana tympani*, i.e., in both acute and chronic forms. In the majority of the above cases the suction treatment apparently proved of distinct benefit, and in no instance did it exercise any harmful influence.

3. Heated Air.—This method differs from the two already described in that the hyperæmia produced is arterial and not venous. Theoretically, therefore, it might be expected to produce the best results. In the writer's experience, however, it is the least valuable of the three. The hot-air chamber has been found costly, and difficult to manage, requiring unremitting supervision on the part of the medical attendant (in two cases the patients received nasty burns), whilst the results were somewhat inferior to those obtained by the other methods. It is chiefly employed in chronic cases which are the result of previous acute inflammations, where it is of value in hastening the absorption and the removal of chronic exudations and adhesions, and is also largely made use of in the treatment of neuralgic affections.

Heated air is employed by means of (a) *The heated-air chamber*, and (b) *The heated-air douche*, and it is of primary importance that the air be *dry*.

a. *The heated-air chamber*, in its simplest form, is a wooden box provided with openings, one of which has attached to it some form of cuff to embrace the limb at the junction of the segments outside and inside the box. Felt forms a useful material for the cuff, and this is provided with a string, by the tightening of which the cuff may be firmly applied to the limb. Other openings in the box serve to provide for the entrance and the exit of the heated air. Through a small opening a thermometer is inserted, which should have its bulb

in the hot-air chamber and its marked stem outside, where it can easily be seen. The source of heat is a spirit, oil, or gas lamp, or better, an electric heater. Except in the case of the last mentioned, the lamp is outside the box, and the opening into the latter is provided with an inverted metal funnel, the wide end of which is placed above the chimney of the lamp whilst the narrow end enters the hot-air chamber. Instead of purchasing expensive apparatus, a rough but serviceable heated-air chamber may be made by even an amateur carpenter. Special care must be taken in such a case to use dry wood, as otherwise resin may sweat out of the wood and burn the patient. At the commencement it is well to use a thermometer. Soon, however, the patient will learn to estimate the temperature desirable. Here, as always in Bier's treatment, the patient's sensations constitute the best index. Not only must there be no pain, but the affected parts must never feel uncomfortably hot.

In general, the writer raises the temperature in the chamber from 180° to 230°, or even to 250° F. Higher temperatures have been employed, but, for divers reasons, are inadvisable. Accidents against which the practitioner should be warned have happened. Burns, apart from those caused by resin drops, and even gangrene of the toes and fingers, have occurred. The writer has seen one case in which gangrene of three toes, necessitating amputation, resulted. It is also to be borne in mind that intense heat, e.g., 250° F., markedly diminishes the sensibility, especially in the peripheral parts, e.g., fingers and toes, and thus burns may not be recognized until after removal of the affected part from the heated air-chamber. In general, the writer has employed this method for half an hour daily. As it is inadvisable suddenly to reduce the temperature of the affected part from say 230°–250° F. to the temperature of the room, he advises that after half-an-hour's exposure to the heated air the lamp be extinguished and the freely sweating member be allowed to cool slowly for half an hour before its removal from the chamber.

b. The hot-air douche has been employed by the writer on comparatively few occasions. He is therefore unable to write concerning it from extensive personal observation. In a few cases in which he has employed the method he has made use of a large, inverted metal funnel placed under a large spirit or oil lamp. To the upper, narrower end of the funnel a metal tube (copper) has been attached by means of a universal joint. This tube, which is about one yard in length, terminates in a rose like that of a watering-pot, but with much larger perforations. In cases in which it is advisable to concentrate the heated air on a very small area, the rose is not employed. In all cases it is necessary to encase in asbestos the end of the tube which is held in the hand, or to use a glove which has been rendered a non-conductor of heat. It is a difficult matter to estimate the degree of heat. Obviously the nearer the part to the end of the tube, the higher the temperature, and *vice versa*. In general, the heat should be raised gradually by approximating the affected part to the end of the tube, and the maximum temperature that can be comfortably borne should be employed. The writer prefers to apply the heated-air douche for two periods of a quarter of an hour each, and in neuralgic affections he chooses the time at which the neuralgic pain usually commences. In sciatica, marked relief has been obtained in some cases; in more, the results have been disappointing. The best results have been in cases of neuralgia involving the nerves of the head, especially the trigeminal and great occipital nerves, and in cases of chronic osteitis, pyogenic or syphilitic in origin, involving chiefly the mastoid process and the upper ends of the tibia.

Two patients suffering, the one from chronic pyogenic mastoiditis secondary to middle-ear disease, and the other from chronic osteitis of the upper end of the tibia—the result of pyogenic osteomyelitis in childhood—have employed the

heated-air douche for more than three years, with entire satisfaction. In both the above cases operative treatment had secured only temporary relief from the characteristic boring pains in the bone.

The writer desires to draw attention to the fact that he has by no means slavishly followed Prof. Bier's directions in every detail. The above article is to be considered as embodying the experience of a British surgeon who has studied Prof. Bier's methods and has not hesitated to modify them as the result of his own experience. It is believed, however, that it deviates from his instructions in no matter of prime importance.

Herbert F. Waterhouse.

BILE-DUCTS, CATARRH OF.—The commonest affection of the ducts—catarrh of the mucous membrane—may be simple or suppurative. Simple catarrh may be acute or chronic.

Acute Catarrh (catarrhal cholangitis) is often spoken of as catarrhal jaundice. Unless very severe it is not necessary for the patient to remain in bed. The diet should be liquid at first, and gradually increased, but should remain light till complete recovery; if there be great irritability of the stomach, hot water alone should be given till it subsides. Severe pain may be treated by hot fomentations, with or without belladonna. One grain of calomel should be given at the onset; if not an actual cholagogue, it at any rate increases the bile excreted from the biliary passages.

After the first onset the bowels should be kept acting regularly by administration of Carlsbad salts or phosphate or sulphate of soda.

Attention should be directed to the cause of the catarrh; if due to syphilis, small doses of hydrarg. c. creta may be given; and in many cases not due to syphilis, small repeated doses of grey powder are useful, possibly from the action of the drug on the pancreas. The gastroduodenal catarrh present in most, if not all, cases must be treated by alkalies and bismuth, and may be benefited by giving antiseptics internally, such as carbolic acid, salol, or β -naphthol. The jaundice is often lessened by salicylates, which probably increase the secretion and render the bile more liquid, and chloride of ammonium may be given with the same object.

When improvement is setting in, it may be hastened by mineral acids and bitter infusions.

Chronic Catarrhal Cholangitis may follow on an acute attack or come on gradually from the first. It is often set up by gall-stones in the biliary passages, the jaundice in such cases being due to catarrh of the ducts rather than to the actual gall-stones; the chronic catarrh may persist after the gall-stones have been got rid of. It is often also an accompaniment of hepatitis. For treatment of catarrh arising from gall-stones, see GALL-STONES.

Chronic catarrh, apart from gall-stones, may be very persistent, the jaundice and emaciation resulting from it giving the case much resemblance to that of hepatitis or cancer, or, still more, to disease of the head of the pancreas.

It should be treated by great care in diet, fatty, rich, or indigestible foods being avoided. Small doses of mercurials, iridin, or euonymin should be given at night, and alkalies and salicylates in the day. Constipation must be overcome, and walking exercise taken regularly—with most advantage before breakfast. Such patients benefit by a course of Carlsbad waters, or, if unable to go abroad, by the Harrogate or Strathpeffer waters.

Although both acute and chronic catarrh of the biliary ducts occur apart from actual disease of the liver, they may also be associated with such of its affections as cancer and the various forms of hepatitis or cirrhosis—indeed the biliary cirrhosis of Hanot has been said to commence in an inflammatory condition of the intrahepatic branches of the bile-ducts; in such cases, although

the liver disease itself may be incurable, judicious treatment may succeed in freeing the patient from the jaundice resulting from the catarrh. The drinking of hot water and administration of salicylates and alkalies, together with small doses of mercurials, should be ordered.

Suppurative Cholangitis arises from organisms entering the ducts, either through the blood-stream in the liver, or from the alimentary canal by the biliary passages; even if suppuration first occur in the larger ducts, it will soon spread into the finer duct branches within the liver.

The treatment consists in free drainage of the biliary passages by operation.

Infective Cholangitis is a variety spoken of by some as special to the presence of gall-stones in the common duct, but more generally agreed to be producible by any cause which will allow infective organisms to enter the ducts. It is characterized by paroxysmal attacks of pyrexia, and has been called "intermittent hepatic fever." With these occur attacks of colic resembling those produced by a calculus, shivers, and temporary jaundice. These attacks appear due to an obstruction in the common duct, which as a rule allows the passage of bile, but from time to time becomes complete. These attacks may continue for years, on and off, and may terminate in recovery; but they may, per contra, lead to fatal toxæmia or exhaustion, and the treatment should, therefore, be operative removal of the obstruction when this is possible.

Sidney Phillips.

BILHARZIA (Schistosomum Hæmatobium).—The position of the worms in the veins in the pelvis and abdomen prevents any radical treatment.

The symptoms due to the passage of the eggs through the mucosa can be alleviated. Rest is essential in severe cases, and over-exertion in all cases must be avoided. If the mucous membrane of the rectum be implicated, straining must be avoided, and the regular use of aperients is indicated. In hæmaturia, particularly if any cystitis is set up, boracic acid, 10 gr. three times a day, hexamethylenamine in the same doses, or alkaline diuretics, will be of value, such as:—

℞ Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr xv	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥ x
Tincturæ Hyoscyami	ʒ ss	Infusum Buchu	ad ʒ j

Every four or six hours.

The possibility of the formation of calculus must always be remembered, and cirrhotic changes in the kidneys may be a late result.

Schistosomum Japonicum causes cirrhotic changes in the liver, the mesenteric glands, and the walls of the intestine. These may lead to dysenteric symptoms, simple diarrhœa, or ascites. There is no specific treatment. The conditions must be treated on general principles. In the early stages, the urticaria which is common requires nothing but palliative treatment.

C. W. Daniels.

BILIARY FISTULA.—This is due to obstruction of the cystic or common duct, or to faulty technique in establishing drainage of the gall-bladder by cholecystostomy. If the cystic duct is obstructed, a mucoid discharge escapes; if the common duct is obstructed, bile in large quantities discharges.

The treatment of the fistula depends on its cause: if a stone is impacted in the cystic duct, it may be possible to extract it with suitable forceps through the fistula; failing this the abdomen should be opened, and the stone removed either through the gall-bladder or by incision of the cystic duct.

Many cases are due to impaction of a stone in the common duct; occasionally the stone may be induced to pass on into the duodenum by the injection of warm olive oil and by plugging the fistulous opening; if this fails, the abdomen must be opened, and choledochotomy or cholecystenterostomy performed; the former operation is of course preferable.

A persistent fistula, in the absence of an impacted stone, should be treated in the first instance by freeing the gall-bladder from the surrounding structures to which it is adherent, and establishing free drainage of bile by means of a rubber tube sewn into the gall-bladder. In these cases the fistula is commonly due to kinking of the ducts from malposition of the gall-bladder, or to stenosis of the ducts from inflammatory adhesions; hence cholecystectomy is to be avoided unless the patency of the common duct has been clearly established. If palliative measures and the establishment of free drainage fail, cholecystenterostomy may be performed; but from the nature of the cases this is often extremely difficult.

Fistulæ due to obstruction of the common duct by malignant growth are best left alone; cholecystenterostomy as a palliative proceeding in cases of malignant disease is an operation involving great risk, and if successful adds little to the patient's comfort.

T. Crisp English.

BIRTH PALSY.—The usual lesion is Erb-Duchenne paralysis due to overstretching of the fifth cervical nerve; other divisions may be involved in severe cases, even to the whole plexus. It occurs with about equal frequency in head and breech presentations. Occasionally the paralysis is of the lower-arm type; this occurs usually after breech presentations with the arms extended, occasionally

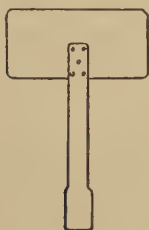


Fig. 3.—Special splint for birth paralysis and some cases of infantile paralysis of the upper limb.



Fig. 4.—Special splint applied to a case of birth paralysis.

after face presentations. It is not common to find the lesion diagnosed at birth. Often the child comes under observation owing to tenderness in the clavicular region; in other cases it is noticed that the extremity is immobile.

In the usual type due to injury of the fifth anterior primary division, the arm is held close to the side, and the forearm is pronated and extended. When the first dorsal root is implicated, the intrinsic muscles of the hand are paralyzed. But this is usually associated with injury to the eighth cervical, affecting the flexors of the fingers.

TREATMENT.—If seen early, the arm must be bandaged to the side with the paralyzed muscles relaxed and kept absolutely at rest; as soon as all tenderness has disappeared, massage and movements must be employed. Special care must be taken to avoid deformity due to contractures in the opposing muscles. In the Erb-Duchenne type, the splint devised by Fairbank should be employed. (See *Figs. 3 and 4.*) Under this treatment incomplete injuries are likely to improve, and the prognosis is favourable. Sixty per cent of the cases under my care have recovered completely without operative interference. If at the end of three months from birth the reaction of degeneration is present in the affected muscles the sooner operation is carried out the better. As a rule the faradic

reaction is present in the muscles of a child of two months, so that three months is a safe limit. If the reaction of degeneration is present when the child comes under observation, operation should be performed. The upper cords of the plexus are easily exposed by an incision in the posterior triangle of the neck. The anterior primary divisions of C5 and C6 must be exposed, together with their junction and division, and the origin of the suprascapular nerve. The scar will usually be found in C5 just at its junction with C6; in some cases the upper trunk will be found damaged. In other cases the fifth anterior primary division is found torn through. The damaged portion of the nerve must be removed and the ends united in the usual way. No difficulty will be experienced in most cases in bringing the ends together. If there be tension, the shoulder should be elevated and the head inclined to the affected side. If the ends cannot be brought into apposition, or the upper end cannot be found, nerve anastomosis should be carried out. If the lesion involve the lower divisions, it will be necessary in most cases to temporarily divide the clavicle.

After-treatment must be faithfully carried out; if this is done the prognosis is good.

Before operating it is essential to discover that the paralysis is due to a peripheral and not to a cerebral lesion. In the latter case the muscles, though paralyzed, react to the interrupted current, and spastic changes are often present in the lower limb of the affected side. In most of these cases the cause of the paralysis is intracranial hæmorrhage at birth, and should have been treated at the time by trephining; in other cases it may be due to tearing away of nerve roots and hæmorrhage into the spinal cord. In either case, if seen later, nerve anastomosis offers the best chance of improvement.

James Sherren.

BLACKWATER FEVER.—No specific treatment is known. Quinine is useless, and in some instances has caused the attack, while in other cases its administration has been followed by a relapse. The parasites of malaria, if present before, usually disappear during the first few hours. In the rare cases where they continue to be present during the attack, quinine is necessary, but it is highly exceptional for this to be the case, and even then quinine hydrochloride or hydrobromide must be given in very small doses, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr. slowly increased. The great dangers of the disease are—(1) *Suppression of urine*; (2) *Death from cardiac failure*, the result of the rapidly developed extreme anæmia; (3) *Hyperpyrexia*.

1. **Suppression of Urine** is the most common cause of death. It will rarely occur when treatment is commenced at the onset of the disease; when very early treatment is not employed the results are less satisfactory. The hæmoglobin dissolved in the blood acts as a powerful diuretic, and the albuminous materials form casts obstructing the renal tubules—hence the suppression. This rarely takes place where a constant flow of urine is maintained, so that a liberal supply of fluids is necessary from the onset of the disease. Treatment by the mouth is successful, provided that it is commenced at the onset of the disease. In such cases frequently there is no vomiting. If it be not commenced till vomiting has set in, it is not to be relied on, and must be supplemented by saline enemata and saline subcutaneous injections. Some authorities prefer to give nothing by the mouth, and supply the requisite fluid entirely by rectal injections. Frequent administration of water by the mouth (4 oz. or more every hour, or in more frequent smaller doses) will suffice, provided there be no vomiting. If, as commonly occurs, there be vomiting, hourly enemata of warm water (6 to 8 oz. if these amounts are retained) will produce the same free flush. These enemata are retained better if a little salt (1 teaspoonful to the pint) is added. Large subcutaneous injections of sterilized normal saline solution

(sodium chloride 0.6 per cent) are equally effective, but painful. The risk of the onset of suppression diminishes after the urine clears, but as at this time the diuretic effects of the hæmoglobin in the blood-serum are removed, the rate of excretion is much diminished. Persistent hiccough is sometimes noted, and is best treated by the application of blistering fluid to the side of the neck over the course of the pneumogastric nerve.

2. Death from Cardiac Failure becomes more probable as the anæmia advances, and is rare before the third day. Absolute rest in bed in the recumbent position is necessary. The patient must not be allowed to leave his bed or even to sit up for any purpose. When, as is often the case, there is much restlessness, small doses ($\frac{1}{10}$ or $\frac{1}{12}$ gr.) of morphia, given hypodermically, will relieve. Alcoholic stimulants in medicinal doses are required after the second day.

3. Hyperpyrexia may occur during the hæmoglobinuric period, or some days after the urine has cleared. It must be treated by cold applications, cool baths, etc. It is not malarial, and quinine and antipyretics are useless.

A large number of drugs have been employed, some of which are injurious. Alkaline diuretics and boracic acid appear to give good results, and Sternberg's method of treating yellow fever has in the hands of Hearsay invariably proved successful. (See YELLOW FEVER.)

Convalescence is rapid and usually complete. Iron, arsenic, etc., may be used in the late stages of convalescence. In the early stages they are useless. After leaving Africa, recurrences and relapses may occur for some months, and for longer periods in those in whom such attacks are induced by quinine. In cases where fever recurs after an attack of blackwater fever and it is proved by blood examination to be malaria, quinine hydrochloride should be given, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. twice a day the first day, and every four hours the second day, 1 gr. every six hours the third day, and so on till the minimum dose that will be effective is reached, and then continued for a full three months in 2- to 3-gr. doses night and morning. Return to Africa or to any highly malarious country is not advisable in a person who has had blackwater fever. C. W. Daniels.

BLADDER WOUNDS.—(See ABDOMINAL INJURIES.)

BLEPHARITIS.—(See EYELIDS, DISEASES OF.)

BLOOD-POISONING.—(See SEPTICÆMIA.)

BLOOD-VESSELS, WOUNDS OF.—(See WOUNDS OF ARTERIES AND VEINS.)

BOILS.—A boil is an infective gangrene involving a small area of the cutis, in most instances starting around a hair follicle or in a sebaceous gland; in this respect it is closely allied to acne. When the infective process is more extensive and involves the deeper layers, it becomes a carbuncle. These infective conditions are liable to arise in those who suffer from diabetes or albuminuria, and it is always necessary to examine carefully for these pathological conditions in any case of extensive infection with boils. Apart from these constitutional diseases, patients who suffer from boils usually show a very low resistance to the staphylococcus, a point to be specially considered in connection with the treatment.

TREATMENT.—*Local Treatment* consists chiefly in applying an antiseptic dressing after careful purification of the surrounding skin. In many cases the boil aborts or becomes blind; that is to say, the inflammatory process subsides without suppuration. The general method of covering a boil with a poultice or fomentation is to be condemned, since it tends to disseminate the infection and to cause a fresh crop to erupt.

When once a boil has made its appearance as a conical, red, tender swelling, an excellent form of treatment is to cut out and apply a small piece of Unna's plaster, rather larger than the boil, with a small opening in the middle which should be over the centre of the inflamed area. The boil must be carefully protected from pressure or irritation, either by a pad of gauze or lint, or by means of a celluloid shield.

Another method of treatment applicable to those boils which have come to a head is to snip off the projecting point and to apply pure carbolic with the end of a match to the centre of the area.

Gallois treats cases as follows: A solution is made up of iodine (1 dr.) and acetone ($2\frac{1}{2}$ dr.); a probe surrounded with cotton-wool is dipped into this iodacetone and applied to the boils, giving them the appearance of so many "beauty spots." A piece of absorbent material large enough to cover the whole region is soaked in boric acid glycerin (glycerin 6 oz., boric acid 5 dr.), and this is applied as a dressing over the whole area. The dressing is renewed once or twice a day, according to the amount of discharge. To succeed in this treatment, M. Gallois insists that antiseptic precautions should be observed.

In cases where there are considerable induration and pain, relief will be afforded by a free incision into the brawny mass.

General Treatment consists in free purgation and the administration of tonics—iron, arsenic, and quinine. The sulphide and the iodide of calcium have been used with much success. Yeast extract is another valuable remedy in recurring boils. Wonderful results are sometimes obtained from the administration of dilute sulphuric acid in large doses (e.g., 20 to 30 min., well diluted, every four hours).

Vaccine Treatment.—The condition of furunculosis, or the general development of boils, being due to a lowered resistance to a staphylococcal infection, Wright has treated patients by means of a staphylococcal "vaccine," the object being to increase the opsonic index and so the general resistance to this micro-organism. The results of this method fully justify its wide application. (See also BIER'S HYPERÆMIC TREATMENT.)

W. H. Clayton-Greene.

BONE, INFLAMMATIONS OF.—Inflammation of bone may be acute or chronic. The acute cases are almost invariably due to the invasion of the bone by pyogenic organisms, while the chronic ones are due generally to syphilis and tubercle; less commonly to the *Staphylococcus aureus* and *albus*. The typhoid bacillus is occasionally responsible for cases of chronic and subacute inflammation. The staphylococci are the principal causal agents in the production of acute inflammations; less frequently the *Streptococcus pyogenes*, and rarely the *Pneumococcus*.

Usually the disease starts at the growing end of the diaphysis of a long bone of a child or adolescent. The terms "acute infective periostitis" and "osteomyelitis" indicate the part of the bone principally involved. "Acute diaphysitis" reminds the surgeon of the site of the original infection. In infants, the epiphysis may be the seat of the process, and as in this case the joint is invariably infected, the condition is often known under the name of "acute arthritis of infants." The old name, "acute necrosis," indicates the almost invariable effect on the bone of the more virulent forms.

Lately, the view has been expressed by many surgical writers, particularly in France, that acute and subacute invasions of bone by attenuated cultures of pyogenic organisms may terminate in resolution, or may be responsible for an exudation which differs materially from pus. These views of the pathology of such conditions find expression in the terms "growth fever," and albuminous or serous periostitis or osteomyelitis.

Growth Fever usually occurs between the ages of seven and fifteen; it may be provoked by fatigue, slight injury, or cold. It affects the more actively growing extremities of the long bones, i.e., the lower end of the femur, the upper end of the tibia, the upper end of the humerus, and the lower ends of the radius and ulna.

The chief characteristics of the condition are areas of deep tenderness near a joint, and increased growth of the limb; there may be accompanying malaise and slight fever. The condition is an uncommon one, and its chief interest lies in the diagnosis, as it is frequently mistaken for early tuberculous disease of the neighbouring joint. A few days' rest in bed will usually clear the matter up, as the minor affection quickly subsides with rest, and it may be found later that there has been considerable growth of the affected limb. This may be the explanation of the inequality of the lower extremities which is so often found in adolescents, and which may be first noticed after a slight febrile attack.

The treatment consists in rest, with tonics and fresh air. Care must be taken that no weight or strain is placed on the bone so long as there is tenderness. Salicylate of soda will relieve the pain when the latter is marked.

The treatment of cases of acute microbic invasions of bone has to be considered under two heads: (1) The treatment of the acute condition; (2) The treatment of certain sequelæ and complications.

Acute Infective Periostitis and Osteomyelitis.—These cases belong to the class of surgical emergencies. Their treatment is by immediate operation. An incision should be made down to the bone, over the area of maximum tenderness, the periosteum incised, and the pus, if any, liberated. In almost all cases the medullary canal should be opened, either by a trephine or a gouge, and if pus be found, a spacious gutter should be cut in the bone, exposing the interior of the medullary canal, until a healthy area is reached.

The question of the necessity of exploring the medulla will always arise, and should be answered in the affirmative in all but a very few cases. The incision should be planned to avoid important structures, particularly nerves, but at the same time should be made as near to the point of maximum tenderness as is possible. The frequency with which the disease originates at the growing end of the diaphysis, almost invariably selecting the more fertile of the two extremities, is a useful guide to the surgeon in planning his incisions. Counter-openings should be made for drainage, and this must be free. For this reason tubes appear to be more useful than gauze or worsted. The use of powerful antiseptics in these cases is still a moot point among surgeons, some preferring to paint the infected area with 2 per cent solution of iodine in spirit, or with pure carbolic acid, while others, eschewing the use of antiseptics entirely, irrigate the wound with sterilized saline solution. The latter procedure certainly has the support of modern research, which has shown us that chemical substances inhibit phagocytosis, the most important part of that reactive process whereby the organism resists microbic invasion. In those cases where the pus is offensive, swabbing the infected area with peroxide of hydrogen appears to be of benefit. In many cases it is obvious, at the time of the operation, that a large portion of the diaphysis is dead, and in a few cases of bipolar diaphysitis, where the process has simultaneously involved both extremities of the shaft, the diaphysis has been found practically loose in an abscess cavity. It is rarely, however, wise to remove the dead bone at this stage, because it is practically impossible to foretell the exact limit of the necrosis, and therefore either too much or too little bone might be removed. This particularly applies to cases in which, at this stage of the disease, it would appear that a certain length of the shaft is dead throughout its whole length; yet the sequel of the case shows that the necrosis is limited to a thin cylinder of compact bone, and that the cancellous bone inside this cylinder, though infected, is still capable of recovery. At this stage, therefore, the surgeon's endeavour should be to provide adequate drainage, particularly of the medullary cavity. Convalescence is necessarily slow, with continuous suppuration, while the involucrum, or shell of new bone, is being formed and the

sequestrum is separating. With careful dressing to avoid contamination by other organisms, the suppuration can be reduced to a minimum, and the discharge from the sinuses is often practically clear. Such a case may run a painless and afebrile course.

The limb must be carefully splintered, lest fracture of the newly-formed shaft should occur. The patient should, however, be allowed out of doors, on a couch or spinal chair, as both sunlight and fresh air are important factors in maintaining the general health, and in thus aiding the processes by which the sequestrum is separated. It must be borne in mind that the separation of the sequestrum belongs to the vital process of repair, and is inhibited by sepsis and excessive suppuration. Surgical cleanliness is therefore imperative, to prevent the ingress of new microbes. The surgeon of to-day has, in addition, a useful weapon in the shape of inoculation of vaccines, which increase the patient's resistance to staphylococci. It is usually better to prepare the vaccine from a cultivation of the patient's own pus.

The few cases in which it does not appear necessary to drain the interior of the bone are those where a considerable subperiosteal abscess has formed with only slight constitutional disturbance. Such cases, however, require careful watching, and, if the temperature does not subside after simple incision and drainage of the abscess, a second operation must immediately be undertaken to explore and drain the interior of the bone.

Removal of the Sequestrum.—The selection of the best time to remove the dead bone requires careful consideration. It is usually better to wait until the sequestrum is loose, or its limits are so clearly defined as to enable the surgeon to remove the whole of it, and at the same time not to encroach unnecessarily on the surrounding bone. Time should be given also for the formation of an involucrum of new bone sufficiently strong to withstand the pull of the muscles and to sustain the weight of the limb. This shell of new bone appears to be moulded on the old and dead shaft. This fact constitutes an important reason for waiting before removing the sequestrum in the case of the femur and humerus, because neither of these has a companion bone to act as a splint and to maintain the shape of the limb while the new bone is consolidating.

Röntgen rays may occasionally prove of signal utility in locating the sequestrum and demonstrating its size and shape. In a recent case the newly-formed bone is more pervious to the rays than the sequestrum, and therefore the latter appears as a dark shadow surrounded by a lighter shadow representing the involucrum.

The incision in the operation of sequestrotomy must be an adequate one, and must be planned to avoid important nerves, e.g., the musculospiral above the elbow. It should bear a close relation to the existing sinuses, and these should be disinfected, as far as possible, with solution of iodine or with pure carbolic acid, at the commencement of the operation. The new bone must be chiselled or gouged away, and the sequestrum thoroughly exposed. The granulation-lined cavity, in which the dead bone has lain, is carefully scraped and cleaned, and its interior systematically searched for minute fragments of dead bone. In order to facilitate the thorough search for outlying pockets of the main cavity, some surgeons render the limb bloodless by raising it and applying an Esmarch's tourniquet above, but this measure is only rarely necessary. After the cavity has been carefully cleaned and the wound irrigated with sterile saline solution, the whole wound is packed with sterile gauze, and this must be repeated daily, the wound being allowed to granulate up from the bottom. The process is often a tedious one, and attempts have been made to shorten it by filling the cavity with such substances as bismuth paste (sterilized bismuth carbonate, 30 grams, white wax 5 grams, soft paraffin 5 grams, vaseline 60 grams—Emil Beck), or by sterilized iodoform wax (iodoform 60 parts, spermaceti 40 parts, and oil of

sesame 40 parts—Von Mosetig-Moorhof). The latter substance is heated and poured while still warm into the cavity, which has been previously dried carefully by a current of hot air. The success of these measures depends entirely upon the degree of asepsis of the cavity. As a rule, if all the sequestra have been removed and only healthy bone remains, the cavity granulates up with surprising rapidity without the use of any "filling"; whereas, whatever means be employed, failure is often the result if the cavity is markedly septic. It is therefore to the maintenance of asepsis that the surgeon must chiefly direct his attention.

Bier's method of treatment by passive congestion is often of distinct value in these cases, and the application of a Martin's rubber bandage to the limb above the wound area, for two hours daily, often expedites the separation of the sequestrum, and afterwards hastens the closing of the cavity.

The Question of Amputation will arise at two periods.

1. During the original acute attack. It is, however, questionable whether an amputation will save a patient who, at the onset of the attack, is poisoned to an extent sufficient to suggest the need of such a drastic measure. Such a patient is probably suffering from an acute septicæmia, and an operation of such severity merely depresses him still further, without very materially decreasing the toxæmia, which is due to a general infection of the circulating fluids and of important viscera. The case differs somewhat when there is, in addition to the bone disease, suppuration in the neighbouring joint. In this case it is possible that the majority of the toxins are being manufactured in the infected area, and are being absorbed into the general circulation through the medium of the synovial membrane, which possesses a special capacity for absorption. Amputation rids the patient of this absorbent area, and therefore early operation is often imperative in a case of infective osteomyelitis of marked virulence, in which there is also suppurative arthritis of the neighbouring joint. One exception to this general rule must be made in the case of acute arthritis of infants, in which form of the disease incision and drainage would probably show a lower mortality than would amputation; but in these cases, whatever be the treatment, the mortality is exceedingly high. During the last few years the writer has also seen several cases in which an osteomyelitis of the femur of a moderate degree of virulence was accompanied by pus in the knee-joint. As in all these cases, the evidences of constitutional toxæmia were not very marked, the joint was merely aspirated and the femur drained in the usual manner. Very satisfactory results were obtained, with a movable joint in each case. The question, therefore, of amputation must be decided on the degree of constitutional toxæmia present.

2. The second period at which the question of amputation has to be discussed is after the acute attack has subsided. It may then be evident that the patient, worn out with prolonged suppuration, is suffering from chronic toxæmia, as shown by hectic fever and evidences of lardaceous disease. Attempts have probably been made to remove the dead bone, but these efforts have been only partially successful, owing to the delayed separation of the sequestrum. This delay is due to the inhibition of the processes of repair by sepsis. Secondary hæmorrhage, or septic thrombosis, may have occurred, owing to the implication of the coats of an adjacent vein. Under such unhappy conditions, amputation is often the only treatment which will save life, but the question of its employment must be decided with reference to each particular case.

Since the more thorough appreciation of surgical cleanliness, such cases have become very much less common, and should become even more rare now that we have the means of increasing the patient's own powers of resistance to the infecting micro-organism.

The treatment of **Acute Infective Osteomyelitis of the Cranial Bones** when,

as occasionally happens, it gives rise to œdema of the scalp and to intracranial suppuration (the condition known as "Pott's puffy tumour"), must be conducted on the above lines. In this case, however, a disc of bone should be invariably removed, to secure drainage of the interior of the skull.

Chronic Osteomyelitis and Periostitis may be due occasionally to pyogenic organisms. The clinical forms under which this may occur are : (1) One form of abscess of bone ; (2) Quiet necrosis ; (3) Necrosis with suppuration ; (4) Albuminous or serous periostitis, due to subacute infection by an attenuated culture of *Staphylococcus aureus* or *albus*.

The chief interest in these cases lies usually in the question of diagnosis, as they are often mistaken, on the one hand for growths of bone, and on the other for tubercle or syphilis.

The treatment is incision, the removal of any sequestrum, and drainage. It is particularly in these chronic cases that the inoculation of a specific vaccine is of value, as is also Bier's treatment by passive congestion. Various plastic operations have been devised with the object of filling up the cavities in bones from which sequestra have been removed. Flaps of bone with periosteum, or periosteum and muscle have been utilized for this purpose. Should the cavity which is left after the removal of a sequestrum not show signs of closing in spite of careful and aseptic dressing, the most satisfactory procedure is to cut away the sides of the cavity so as to render it as shallow as possible, to allow the soft parts to grow into it. Occasionally a Thiersch's skin graft can be utilized to cover a central area over which the skin has not grown.

In certain long-standing and recurrent cases of chronic septic osteomyelitis, Charters Symonds has employed continuous drainage by means of metal drainage tubes, and has allowed the patient to walk about. This method of treatment appears to be well worthy of an extended trial in selected cases. *V. Warren Low.*

BONE, TUBERCULOUS DISEASE OF.—The general treatment for tubercle of bone, as for localized tubercle elsewhere, must be directed towards two objects, viz., preventing the spread of the disease locally and its dissemination generally, and increasing the patient's power of resistance to the disease. This latter property has been found to reside chiefly in the circulating fluids, in the shape of certain protective or bactericidal substances, of which the agglutinins, bacteriolysins, and opsonins are examples. It is therefore essential to increase the quantity of these substances present in the blood, and also to augment the circulation through the affected area, in order to flush the diseased tissues with a maximum quantity of lymph charged with protective substances.

It often happens that the diseased area is practically shut off from the action of the circulating fluids, owing to its being surrounded by inert material, granulation tissue, or pus, which has been deprived practically of all protective substances. The mechanical removal of this material is therefore an important and essential part of the treatment.

With these principles in view, the details of treatment vary somewhat with the bone affected.

In all cases the most important measure to prevent extension or dissemination of the disease is physiological rest. The diseased bone must be relieved of all strain, whether produced by the weight of the body or by muscular action. Disease of the vertebral column requires the supine position. Careful splinting, to include the joints above and below the affected bone, is required when a limb is the seat of the disease.

The next most important factor in preventing extension or dissemination of the tuberculous focus is freedom from contamination by pyogenic organisms.

This point has chiefly to be considered under the head of operative procedure, but it has also to be taken into account at all stages of the disease, as it is particularly important that a migratory tuberculous abscess should not become contaminated either by opening on the surface of the body, or, as occasionally happens, by coming in contact with a viscus, e.g., the kidney or bowel.

It has been abundantly shown, both clinically and experimentally, that tuberculous infections of bones and joints are more prone to become disseminated in the blood-stream and to extend more rapidly locally, when there is contamination with pyogenic organisms. This fact was responsible probably for a prejudice that existed among experienced practitioners twenty years ago against opening tuberculous joints. This measure was stated to increase the risks of generalized tubercle. Increased resistance of the patient's tissues and circulating fluid to the tuberculous invasion can be obtained by (1) Open-air treatment; (2) Inoculation of small doses of Koch's tuberculin.

The value of fresh air and sunshine in the treatment of scrofulous glands and joints was realized at an earlier period than was the importance of the same agencies in the treatment of pulmonary tubercle; and yet, at the present time, liberal provision is made for the open-air treatment of pulmonary tubercle, but very little has been done to secure equal advantages for patients suffering from what is known as surgical tuberculosis. Properly organized open-air treatment is, however, of the greatest value in these cases of osseous tuberculosis, and should be combined with absolute rest of the affected bone. It must always be borne in mind that these patients should not be treated together with sufferers from pulmonary disease, because the former are liable to pulmonary infection in a greater degree than are healthy persons.

The question of feeding is an important one, the essentials being a plentiful supply of easily assimilable food, and the absence of any fresh infecting material. For this reason, the milk supply should be above suspicion, and the dietary should contain sufficiency of animal fats in an appetizing and easily digestible form. Cod-liver oil is invaluable in these cases, and is usually prescribed with iron or maltine, the latter combination being the more palatable.

The treatment of localized tubercle by the inoculation of small doses of Koch's new tuberculin has now been firmly established. The doses are smaller than those at first employed; $\frac{1}{100000}$ to $\frac{1}{200000}$ mgm is the amount usually given. Tubercle of bone, being a good example of localized tubercle, is well suited to inoculation treatment, and by means of it excellent results have been obtained.

"Open-air treatment" and inoculation are alike directed to increasing the amount of protective substances in the patient's blood and lymph. In order to bring the maximum quantity of these protective substances into contact with the diseased tissues, it is essential to increase the circulation through the infected area. This object is achieved by various forms of mild local stimulation, such as application of Scott's dressing, or painting with iodine. Fomentations have the advantage of being anodyne, and at the same time they are a cleanly means of stimulating the local circulation. If pain is a prominent symptom, the parts may first be painted with glycerin of belladonna. If a sinus be present, or the skin be infected, the material employed in fomentation should be impregnated with boracic acid. Of recent years, Bier's method of treatment by producing local congestion has been extensively used in this country, and its employment has been attended with a considerable measure of success. This method is applicable only to cases of local tuberculosis in limbs, and consists in constricting the limb by means of a light elastic bandage—e.g., a Martin's bandage. The constricting force should be sufficient to block the venous return without interfering with the arterial supply. The constriction should be applied for periods

varying from two to three hours or more, and can be repeated daily. (See BIER'S HYPERÆMIC TREATMENT.)

With the earlier diagnosis of tuberculous osteitis, and with the therapeutic measures outlined above, which endeavour to imitate the natural process of cure of the disease, the necessity for operation ought to become increasingly less. There will still, however, remain a number of cases in which the mechanical removal of a sequestrum, or the liberation of pus, will be necessary in order to permit access of the circulating blood and lymph to the diseased tissues. Such operations must be performed under the most stringent asepsis, and this must be maintained during the after-treatment. For this reason it is important to avoid, as far as possible, the use of drainage—always a prolific source of wound infection. The sequestrum should be removed, or the pus liberated, the cavity carefully wiped out with sterile gauze, and the wound closed. It is possible, in the case of an abscess, that this operation may have to be repeated; but the result of two or even three such operations is preferable to the older method of incision and drainage. No useful purpose is served by the use of such chemicals as iodoform, sulphur, zinc chloride, or pure carbolic acid in the abscess or bone cavity. Such substances inhibit the natural processes of cure, while the patient's own lymph, with which the parts are flushed after the removal of the pus, is the most suitable bactericidal agent for his own case. In order to avoid infection of the surface wound by the abscess cavity, the deeper structures should first be sewn up with catgut stitches. Should the circumstances of the case render an aseptic operation difficult of accomplishment, it would be better to aspirate the contents of the abscess cavity rather than to risk the formation of a sinus. Under suitable conditions of rest and open-air treatment many such tuberculous abscesses have been cured by simple aspiration. This has been amply illustrated at the Maritime Hospital, Berck-sur-Mer, and at Treloar's Home at Alton, where excellent results have been obtained after aspiration of abscesses in connection with tuberculous bone disease. Drs. Gauvain and Calvé, writing in connection with these hospitals, also advocate the use of certain modifying liquids, e.g., iodoform dissolved in ether 5 to 10 per cent, or camphorated thymol (2 parts of camphor and 1 part thymol dissolved in equal parts of sulphuric ether); 2 to 5 c.c. of either of these fluids are carefully injected into the abscess cavity from which the pus has been aspirated, and the needle is allowed to remain in position while the vapour resulting from the volatilization of the ether escapes.

The present writer, in preference to the use of these chemicals, washes out such abscess cavities with sterile saline solution by means of a Record syringe with a two-way tap.

The formation of a sinus is always a serious complication in a case of tuberculous osteitis. It invariably means a double infection, and we have to deal with a pyogenic as well as a tuberculous invasion. Operations in such cases are not aseptic, and there is always a risk of an extension locally, or even of a general dissemination, following any operative interference. General treatment, including rest and exposure to fresh air and sunshine, must be persevered in; while local measures, such as boric acid fomentations and Bier's "compression," must be directed to increasing the lymph circulation through the infected area. Inoculation is necessary to raise the power of resistance both to tubercle and to the special pyogenic organism which has been found to be most prevalent in the sinus. This is generally a staphylococcus. The presence of a sequestrum, as shown by the probe or by the x rays, or as suggested by the persistence of the sinus in spite of treatment, will require operation.

In such a case, the operation should take the form of a deliberate search for a necrosed area of bone, and should not consist of the vague scraping procedure so often employed on these occasions. It is unfortunately impracticable, as a

rule, to close the wound entirely, and therefore drainage is necessary, with the usual result of another sinus. This second sinus may, however, close after prolonged treatment, but until it does so its presence is always a source of danger to the patient. Indeed, it cannot be too strongly emphasized that the most important point in the treatment of tuberculous osteitis is the prevention of sinus-formation.

A case of uncomplicated tuberculous osteitis is seldom fatal ; nor is amputation often necessary when the disease affects a limb. Such cases are invariably due to secondary infection with other organisms, and call for the principles of treatment set forth in the article on pyogenic diseases of bone. (See BONE, INFLAMMATIONS OF.)

The treatment of tuberculous osteitis may be summarized by the following examples.

Should the disease affect the trochanter of the femur, with a cold abscess in the thigh :—

1. Rest on a couch or bed with a Liston's or Thomas's hip-splint.
2. Exposure to open air and sunshine.
3. A diet including plenty of milk and of animal fats.
4. Inoculation with small doses of Koch's new tuberculin.
5. The abscess should be carefully aspirated, and its cavity washed out with sterile saline solution by means of an aspirating syringe with a two-way tap. Should this measure fail, or an *x* ray photograph demonstrate the presence of a sequestrum, the abscess must be opened under the strictest asepsis, the sequestrum removed, and the cavity closed by buried catgut stitches, the skin being sewn up separately.

A case of tuberculous osteitis of one of the phalanges in a child would require, as before, open-air treatment and splinting, with fomentation. Bier's compression is particularly useful in these cases. Therapeutic inoculation should also be employed, when the circumstances of the case allow it. If there be evidence of pus-formation, or if the *x* rays show the presence of a sequestrum, an incision must be made, the pus liberated or the sequestrum removed, and the skin carefully sewn up again. It is rarely necessary to remove the finger, and the majority of cases recover, though occasionally the resulting finger is shortened and stiff, and the patient prefers to have it removed. It is better, in spite of this possibility, to defer amputation in such a case until the disease is cured, as it is impossible to foretell what the result will be in any individual case, and the most unpromising ones have healed, leaving a useful limb.

(See also JOINTS, TUBERCULOUS DISEASE OF THE ; PHTHISIS ; and SPECIFIC THERAPY.)

V. Warren Low.

BONE, TUMOURS OF.—Osteomata may be compact or cancellous. The former occur in connection with the cranial bones, and are sessile tumours composed of dense compact tissue of the consistence of ivory. Their removal is rarely within the range of practical surgery. Should, however, the position and circumstances of such a tumour demand an operation, the surgeon must not forget that the bone forming the tumour is extremely hard, so that, unless the incision for its removal can be carried entirely outside the tumour, and in healthy bone, it is necessary to make use of mechanical saws and drills of fine temper, and worked by an easily controlled motor.

Cancellous or spongy osteomata are usually pedunculated tumours, and grow in the vicinity of the epiphyseal lines of the long bones. They are often symmetrical. Their removal, when necessary, is an easy matter ; the soft cancellous bone at the neck of the tumour is easily cut with a chisel or bone

forceps, and the tumour shelled out from the adjacent soft parts. Strict asepsis is necessary, as these tumours grow in the close vicinity of joints. By their removal, also, the cancellous tissue of the bone to which they are attached is opened.

Subungual exostosis is an irregular outgrowth of bone which occasionally occurs on the ungual phalanx of the great toe, pushing up and deforming the nail. It is probably inflammatory in its nature, and arises from the pressure of unsuitable boots. Its removal is effected with a sharp spoon, after the nail has been removed. Recurrence is probable unless properly shaped boots are worn.

Chondromata occur in connection with bone, and may occasionally require removal. They are often multiple and symmetrical, and occur most frequently in connection with the phalanges and metatarsal or metacarpal bones. They are definitely encapsuled, and can, as a rule, be easily shelled out of their capsule. In the majority of cases this simple measure is successful.

Myelomata.—Within the last few years, pathologists have differentiated between myeloid sarcomata of bone and pure myelomata, and have removed the latter from the category of malignant tumours. These tumours consist almost entirely of large multinuclear cells, and grow in the medullary cavity of the shafts of long bones, immediately adjacent to the epiphyseal cartilage. The diagnosis between a myeloma and a myeloid sarcoma can be made only by the careful examination of properly prepared microscopic sections, and this should be carried out by an expert pathologist in conjunction with the surgeon. The portion of growth required by the pathologist must be removed by a formal operation, and the incision carefully closed.

When the diagnosis has been firmly established, a myeloma may be dealt with by enucleation, or by resection of part of the bone. The former operation is more suitable when the tumour is completely contained within a cavity in the bone, and can be easily separated from the wall of the cavity. Enucleation is also a more suitable operation where resection is impracticable, as in the lower end of the femur and upper end of the tibia. In the case of the radius, ulna, clavicle, and fibula, resection of part of the bone should be performed. It cannot be too strongly insisted upon that in the case of the humerus and femur, where the diagnosis is in any doubt, it would be safer to amputate at once.

Endotheliomata may occasionally implicate, by their extension, the cranial bones, and also the mandible. In connection with these tumours, it must be remembered that they appear to possess only a local malignancy, and this not always of a particularly marked type. Consequently, operations, such as would scarcely be justifiable were the tumour a sarcoma, may be undertaken for their removal, as even in cases where apparently portions of the tumour have been left behind recurrence has been delayed, in some instances indefinitely, and the patient's condition has therefore been considerably relieved.

Cysts of bone, with the exception of the rare parasitic cysts, are of uncertain pathology. Some appear to be new growths which have undergone degenerative changes, while others are undoubtedly of inflammatory origin and represent an osteomyelitis due to organisms of a low degree of virulence. The treatment of these cysts of bone varies with the view held as to their nature. Surgeons who are impressed with the frequency with which bone cysts are due to a chronic inflammatory condition, are content to empty the cyst, scrape out the lining membrane, and either fill the cavity with some stopping, as bismuth paste or iodoform wax, or, when the enveloping bone is thin and brittle, to place an ivory rod in the medulla to act as a splint or framework while the new shaft is being formed. Others who believe these cysts to represent new growths, whether innocent or of a low malignancy, prefer to excise the portion of bone in which

the cyst is situated, and either to replace it by a rod of ivory (in one case an ebony rod was used with great success), or to transplant a piece of living bone, preferably from the patient, e.g., a portion of the fibula, a splinter from the tibia, or a rib. Excellent results have been recorded by both these methods. The writer prefers an ivory rod in the case of the upper extremity, or when the excision has been sub-periosteal and only a small portion, 3 to 4 inches, of the bone has been removed. For the lower extremity, and where some 7 or 8 inches of bone have been removed, the fibula from the same patient is preferable.

Sarcomata of bone may be central or periosteal. Both varieties occur more frequently at the extremities of the long bones than at the centre of the shafts. The bones of the lower extremities are more frequently affected than those of the upper.

The treatment of all cases of sarcoma of the bones of the extremities should be amputation of the limb well above the tumour. Wherever possible, the amputation should be by skin flaps with circular division of muscles. In nearly all cases, the affected bone should be removed, so that the site of the amputation is usually at the joint above the tumour. In the case of a round-celled sarcoma of the tibia, it should be through the lower third of the femur.

A few exceptions to the general rule that the affected bone should be removed may be quoted. In the case of a sarcoma of the lower end of the tibia or fibula, in which an adult tissue, as cartilage or fibrous tissue, predominates over the cellular elements, amputation may be performed through the upper third of the leg.

In the case of a round-celled sarcoma of the femur, unless the diagnosis has been made within a few weeks of its earliest appearance, the prognosis is so extremely bad that it has been a question whether the patient should be subjected to such a severe operation as an amputation at the hip joint, since even this offers only a small prospect of ultimate cure. The palliative measure of a subtrochanteric amputation has therefore been suggested, since it presents fewer immediate risks, and will at the same time save the patient the miseries that attend a fungating and septic growth. But on the other hand, an amputation at the hip-joint does slightly improve the prognosis in these cases, and the immediate dangers of the operation may be lessened by careful provision against shock and against loss of blood by carefully tying the main vessels at the commencement of the operation. The writer is therefore of opinion that the major operation should be performed in all cases of sarcoma of the femur. Only skin flaps should be employed, and the muscles should be cut as short as is practicable.

In the case of a sarcoma of the humerus, Paul Berger's amputation of the upper extremity appears to give a lower mortality than amputation at the shoulder-joint. As sarcoma usually affects the head, or the upper third, of this bone, Berger's operation is in every way the more suitable one. Unfortunately, the prognosis, in respect of recurrence, is extremely bad in these cases.

Sarcomata, either central or subperiosteal, occur in the clavicle, scapula, jaw-bones, and occasionally in the ribs, and may be amenable to surgical treatment, if discovered early enough to justify excision of the affected bone. Sarcomata of the cranial bones, vertebræ, and pelvis are rarely fit cases for operation.

The writer's experience of the use of Coley's fluid for inoperable cases of bone sarcoma has been uniformly disappointing, and there appears to be little justification for its use in such cases. The burying in the tumour for twenty-four hours of a large dose of radium or radium emanation appears to offer some slight hope of success. At present, however, the reported cases are so few in number, and the evidence of the nature of the growth in some of the successful cases so equivocal, that this method of treatment can only be regarded as being in its experimental stage.

V. Warren Low.

BORBORYGMI.—Excessive rumbling in the bowels is usually a sign of a neurasthenic state. It may therefore be necessary in extreme cases to put the patient through a rest cure (see NEURASTHENIA). In milder cases the diet should be regulated as for FLATULENCE (*q.v.*), sweets, pastry, and tea especially being forbidden, the bowels regulated, and a firm abdominal binder ordered.

Robert Hutchison.

BRADYCARDIA.—This term is applied to an undue slowing of the pulse-rate. Patients who manifest an infrequent pulse may be divided into four groups.

1. There is slowing of the whole heart. This is not necessarily an indication of disease. A pulse-rate of fifty is not infrequently found in persons of sound constitution, in whom it is an idiosyncrasy and consistent with excellent health.

A true bradycardia in which all the chambers of the heart are involved is common during the period of convalescence, especially in adolescents, and is of no significance.

Intracranial pressure, and toxins such as tobacco, tea, influenza, uræmia, and diphtheria, by their influence on the sino-auricular node, may also slow the heart.

2. Recurring extra-systoles, or premature and ineffective beats; they may be so feeble that they are not represented by an appreciable pulse-wave at the wrist.

3. Cases of auricular fibrillation or auricular flutter under the influence of digitalis, strophanthus, or squills. In patients suffering from auricular fibrillation, the members of the digitalis group tend to induce the coupled beats so characteristic of their action on patients with fibrillating auricles; the second systole of each couple fails to send a perceptible pulse to the wrist, the pulse-rate then being half of that of the heart. This form of arrhythmia may be mistaken for recurring extra-systoles. In such patients the bradycardia may be of a marked grade.

In a few instances, administration of the digitalis group to patients suffering from auricular fibrillation produces complete block, and the ventricles then beat independently of any stimulus reaching them from the auricles.

4. Patients in whom there is an interference with the conducting powers of the junctional tissues, eventuating in complete or partial heart-block. In heart-block the auricles beat normally; and when bradycardia is present it results from the blocking of some or all of the stimuli originating in the auricles as they attempt to cross the neuromuscular connection termed the auriculo-ventricular bundle, or Gaskell's bridge. The block may be incomplete, only a fraction of the stimuli being blocked, or it may be complete, in which case no stimuli will reach the ventricles from above. The ventricles then contract steadily—about twenty-eight to thirty-two beats per minute.

Bradycardia may be paroxysmal or persistent.

Where bradycardia is associated with periods of stoppage of the ventricles, the patient suffers from recurring attacks of loss of consciousness and convulsive twitchings. This complex is known as the Stokes-Adams syndrome. The periods of ventricular stoppage are characterized by varying degrees of symptoms, the severity depending on the duration of the stoppage. There may be nothing more than a transient mizziness, but complete syncope is not uncommon; and if the ventricular stoppage is prolonged beyond fifteen to twenty seconds, epileptiform convulsions appear. The severer form of attack may prove fatal.

TREATMENT.—The treatment of bradycardia depends on the recognition, in each instance, of the essential cause of the tardiness of the pulse.

Where the action of the whole heart is involved, as in those healthy individuals

who habitually present a slow pulse, or in the bradycardia of convalescence, no specific treatment is required, and the less the heart is tinkered with the better.

When the bradycardia is merely an evidence of excessive indulgence in alcohol, tea, or tobacco, the line of treatment is obvious; this bradycardia is rarely such as to endanger life, and with the removal of the cause the pulse-rate will gradually increase. If the bradycardia is extreme and persistent, massage and baths prove helpful.

The same line of treatment can be carried out in the toxic bradycardias sometimes met with in diphtheria and influenza. Strychnine is useful as a general tonic in such cases, though it is open to question how far it has any direct action on the heart.

Where the bradycardia is a manifestation of chronic or acute uræmia, the treatment must be eliminative (see URÆMIA).

The treatment of many of the patients classed in Group 2 is discussed under HEART, IRREGULARITY OF.

The bradycardia found in patients suffering from fibrillation of the auricles under the influence of digitalis and its allies may be very marked, a pulse-rate of forty and fifty being common. If the whole heart is correspondingly retarded, the digitalis must be stopped.

If the slow pulse is due to coupling of the heart-beats—the second beat of each couple proving ineffectual—the dose should be diminished until that dose is arrived at which is sufficient to steady the heart without unduly retarding it.

When the arteries are definitely sclerotic, some preparation of iodine should be administered, either the iodide of potassium or of sodium, in doses of 5 to 10 gr., or the tincture of iodine in 2- to 4-drop doses, well diluted with water.

R Potassii Iodidi	gr v	Tincturæ Nucis Vomiceæ	℥ xii
Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	℥ iij	Aquam Menthæ Piperitæ	ad 3 ss

A tablespoonful thrice daily after food.

Most gouty patients benefit from a mixture containing colchicum and the alkalies.

It is well to reiterate that the majority of patients suffering from a slow pulse are better without treatment directed to the heart.

John Hay.

BRAIN, COMPRESSION OF.—In all cases of head injury of any severity, constant watchfulness must be maintained for the onset of signs of compression, for it is the early recognition of this condition, followed by the early removal of the compressing agent, that makes a favourable result possible.

The causes of compression of the brain after injury may be classified as follows :
(1) Depressed fracture; (2) Foreign bodies; (3) Intracranial hæmorrhage—
(a) Extradural, (b) Intradural; (4) Inflammatory effusions—(a) Meningitis,
(b) Abscess.

In the treatment of compression the obvious indication is to relieve the pressure by operation, and the methods employed will depend upon which of the above-mentioned causes is at work. (See SKULL, FRACTURES OF; HÆMORRHAGE, INTRACRANIAL.) The general treatment to be adopted may, however, be touched upon here. The patient is kept quiet in a darkened room, and an ice-bag may be applied to the head. The bowels are opened by the administration of a drop of croton oil in a little mucilage placed on the back of the tongue, followed by enemata. The urine is drawn off twice a day by catheterization. The patient is fed upon liquids by means of a nasal tube passed into the stomach. Stimulants must not be administered. There is a danger lest the patient should

suffocate through the rolling back of the tongue. This may be avoided, as a rule, by placing the patient on his side; should it occur, the tongue is pulled forwards with forceps.

Death occurs from respiratory failure, the heart continuing to beat for some time after the breathing has stopped. Artificial respiration is therefore called for at times to keep the patient alive while an operation is being performed for the relief of the pressure, the breathing, when this has been done, continuing spontaneously.

S. Maynard Smith.

BRAIN, CONCUSSION OF.—It is usual for the purposes of description to divide concussion into three stages: (1) *Collapse*; (2) *Reaction*; (3) *Convalescence*; but it must be recognized that the severity of the condition may vary greatly. Thus there may be merely a momentary loss of consciousness, the patient feeling giddy and confused. In cases of severe injury, on the other hand, death may ensue in a few minutes. In the majority of cases, however, which come under the care of the surgeon, the three stages mentioned are sufficiently well marked.

Stage of Collapse.—Whilst employing measures to restore the patient from his condition of collapse, it is of the utmost importance to avoid over-stimulation. It is impossible to say at this stage whether there be any laceration of the brain tissue or rupture of intracranial vessels. Undue stimulation will result in the starting of hæmorrhage from these ruptured vessels, or, by causing hyperæmia of the brain, will predispose to the occurrence of inflammatory affections or of spreading œdema. The patient should be put to bed immediately between warm blankets. Hot bottles are placed around his lower extremities and trunk, care being taken not to cause burns. If the collapse be great, a rectal injection of a pint of warm saline solution should be given. In rare cases it may be necessary to resort to the administration of brandy either per rectum or hypodermically, but the dangers of stimulation must be carefully borne in mind. If the unconsciousness be long maintained, nutrient enemata will be needed, or fluid nourishment may be given by means of a nasal tube.

Stage of Reaction.—The onset of reaction is often marked by vomiting; the pulse, at the same time, improves, the respirations become deeper, and consciousness returns. When this occurs a purge (calomel gr. 5) should be administered, followed if necessary by an enema. The diet should for a few days consist of "slops"; stimulants of all kinds must be avoided; and the utmost care should be taken to avoid all disturbing influences. Thus, the room should be darkened, the blinds being drawn and the lights shaded. The attendants should be warned to avoid noise in moving about the room, in attending to the fire, and in opening and closing the door. Should the reaction be considerable—as indicated by a raised temperature, continued mental disturbance, and severe headache—the head should be shaved and Leiter's tubes applied, whilst free purgation should be persisted in.

Convalescence.—Sufficiently prolonged rest from work and the avoidance of worry and mental excitement are the chief indications. It must be remembered that what may seem, at the time, to be a comparatively slight injury, may permanently unfit the patient for any responsible employment.

S. Maynard Smith.

BRAIN, LACERATION OF.—More or less laceration of the brain and its membranes is a frequent accompaniment of head injuries. If there be a compound fracture of the skull and the dura mater be torn, the lacerated area is in direct communication with the exterior, and the grave dangers of septic inflammation are added to those directly dependent upon the laceration. It may be

said that unless there be a depressed fracture of the skull or unless the violence be localized to a small area, the laceration is most marked at a point diametrically opposite to the point struck (*contre-coup* laceration). Thus it is not unusual to find convulsions and paralyses on the *right* side of the body when it is the *right* side of the head which has been struck, since as a result of the blow there has been a *contre-coup* laceration of the *left* motor area.

TREATMENT.—It is obvious that in all cases of contusion or laceration of the brain the primary symptoms will be those of CONCUSSION (q.v.). There are, however, several special symptoms which may arise in the course of the case and which call for special treatment. These are as follows :—

1. If there be a wound, the utmost care is taken in its disinfection, as described under the heading of SCALP WOUNDS. Depressed fragments of bone and foreign bodies are removed, prolapsed brain tissue is cut away, and if possible the torn dura is brought together with catgut sutures, a small drainage tube being left in.

2. If signs of compression, preceded or accompanied by early convulsions or paralyses, ensue, the cause is likely to be hæmorrhage into or upon the surface of the brain. The treatment is given under HÆMORRHAGE, INTRACRANIAL.

3. The peculiar train of symptoms known as “cerebral irritation,” coming on early after an injury, is due to a laceration of the frontal lobe. For treatment, see CEREBRAL IRRITATION.

4. Convulsions occurring at a later period—usually from the third to the fifth day—indicate inflammatory processes or a spreading œdema originating at and extending from the lacerated area. If the patient be young and the pulse full and hard, venesection to the amount of 10 or 12 oz. may be performed, and full doses of bromides given. If, in spite of this, the convulsions become more general, and the unconsciousness becomes more profound, the lacerated area should be exposed, the dura opened, and the clots removed. If the brain appears swollen and œdematous, a free incision into its substance holds out the best hope of success. In cases where there is no evidence as to the site of laceration, a subtemporal decompressive operation should be done.

S. Maynard Smith.

BREAST, INFLAMMATION OF.—(See MAMMARY ABSCESS ; MASTITIS.)

BREAST, NEURALGIA OF.—Pain may, of course, form one of the symptoms of any affection of the breast, but in speaking of mammary neuralgia one refers to those cases in which pain is the outstanding feature of the case, the local changes being slight or absent. This condition is very commonly met with amongst female patients.

The causes are diverse, and usually unobtrusive ; they may be divided into : (1) Local causes ; (2) Pelvic affections ; (3) Impaired general health. Local and general causes are often combined, and inseparably connected with both is the dread of cancer.

TREATMENT.—Before commencing treatment, it is essential to get a clear idea of the cause of the pain. Cure can rarely be brought about by merely covering up the breast with plasters or by the application of anodynes.

A very careful search must first be made for slight local lesions, and especially for small patches of localized mastitis. The condition of the pelvic organs must be inquired into, and treatment in this direction be instituted if necessary.

As has already been stated, it will be found that the fear of cancer is at the root of the trouble in the greater number of cases, and reassurance on this point will go far to cure the neuralgia. In fact, many of these patients come to us, not because the pain is a serious trouble, but in order to find out whether they have cancer. When we can honestly reassure them, as is often the case, the

pains will usually vanish. If we are confident that there is no local disease, it is well to be emphatic, for any doubt or hesitation on our part will lead to infinitely greater doubt in the patient's mind, and to exaggeration of the pain and worry.

Any local changes in the breasts will demand local treatment, but on the other hand it may be pointed out that, in the absence of local changes, it will often be unwise to order local applications, for these will tend to keep the patient's attention to the region, and usually fail to give relief. Where there is mastitis, mercurial ointment and the internal administration of sodium iodide should be used. The local application of x rays (half Sabouraud dose repeated three times at fourteen-day intervals) is often efficacious in mastitis cases, and should be given a trial. Should this treatment fail in patients over thirty, it will be wisest to excise the affected area freely. Small fibro-adenomata and cysts should be at once removed, and this step will almost always relieve the neuralgia.

When the general health is at fault, and is responsible for the neuralgia, the indications for treatment are clear. The most useful drugs are iron, quinine, and purgatives. Anæmia and insomnia must be promptly treated. In the neurasthenic cases, rest, general massage, and high feeding, or a change of surroundings, are advisable; the most effective form of local treatment in these cases is galvanism.

T. Crisp English.

BREAST TUMOURS.

1. Fibro-adenomata.—Very small tumours, causing no trouble, may be left alone unless the patient desires their removal. Otherwise removal should always be recommended, for the following reasons: (1) These tumours are almost always a source of worry and anxiety to the patient; (2) If she marries, they usually grow rapidly and give trouble during pregnancy and lactation; (3) In a small number of cases they ultimately assume a malignant character; (4) The diagnosis can never be absolutely certain, and tumours supposed to be fibro-adenomata occasionally prove to be early sarcomata or carcinomata, even in young subjects.

No external application of any kind has the slightest influence on the growth of a fibro-adenoma; liniments, iodine, x rays, and other "absorbent" remedies do nothing but harm.

The operation, although apparently a simple one, requires careful attention to detail. A full anæsthetic should be given; some recommend the use of a local anæsthetic, but this frequently leads to failure or to a hasty operation, for few women will bear an operation on the breast without a general anæsthetic. The *incision* should be a small one, and should be situated as low in the breast and as near its periphery as possible; an inconspicuous scar will thus be left; in some cases a little flap with its convexity downwards may be used in order to get the main part of the scar lower. Many recommend that the capsule of the tumour should be incised and the growth "shelled out." Personally, I feel that it is better practice to remove the capsule with the tumour, for cases are met with in which the tumours have recurred locally after being "shelled out;" in these cases a small lobule of the tumour has been left behind. Further, it occasionally happens that on microscopical examination the growth is unexpectedly found to be malignant; the fact that the tumour has been excised thoroughly will then be an advantage in any case; the complete operation should be strongly advised at once, but it may happen that the patient refuses a second operation, or insists upon waiting for a recurrence. After removal of the tumour, all bleeding points are carefully secured, and the cavity is closed by passing silk-worm-gut sutures deeply, and by means of buried catgut sutures;

a drain of a few strands of silkworm gut is employed for forty-eight hours. Unless the cavity be closed carefully, a hæmatoma usually forms, and will probably interfere with the union of the wound.

2. Cysts.—Cysts occurring in the breast may be grouped under the following headings: (a) Simple serous cysts; (b) Multiple cystic disease, including involution cysts; (c) Cysts connected with tumours; (d) Galactoceles; (e) Hydatids.

a. Simple Serous Cysts may occur in the breast apart from the presence of a tumour or intracystic growth.

TREATMENT.—These cysts may sometimes be cured by withdrawal of the fluid and the injection of two or three drops of pure carbolic acid; the acid excites inflammation and the cyst refills with fluid, which becomes absorbed in a few days, leaving the cyst obliterated. This method is *not* to be recommended; the result is uncertain, and moreover many of these cysts, which appear simple, are connected with tumour formation, which can be recognized only by incision; for instance, there may be a large cyst and a small, early carcinomatous growth. Tapping and injection should be employed only when the patient absolutely refuses the radical operation.

The best treatment is excision; the resulting cavity in the breast tissue must be obliterated as far as possible by passing sutures of silkworm gut deeply, otherwise a troublesome hæmatoma is liable to develop; a small drainage tube should be inserted and left in for twenty-four hours.

In operating upon these cases it is well to remember that other smaller cysts may be found, that the condition, in fact, is really multiple cystic disease; or cystic growth may be present. It is advisable, therefore, to obtain the patient's consent to remove as much of the breast tissue as may seem advisable.

b. Multiple Cystic Disease is usually the result of chronic lobular mastitis, and the treatment is based on the same principles as in chronic mastitis. Each case must be considered separately; in some the cysts may be dealt with one by one as they arise, by injection and tapping, or preferably by excision; in others, excision of a portion of the breast is indicated; in many, it is wiser to remove the whole breast.

c. Cysts connected with Tumour Formation (intracystic growths). If intracystic papillary growths are present, the case should be regarded with grave suspicion, since many of these cases are malignant in type. Free excision should be performed in the first instance, to be followed by a radical operation if the pathological report indicates malignancy. If the cyst is connected with a fibro-adenoma or a malignant tumour, the treatment is that of the tumour.

d. Galactoceles are cysts containing altered milk, which originate in lactation and are due to partial obstruction of one of the larger ducts.

TREATMENT.—Nothing as a rule should be done until lactation has ceased. The cyst should then be excised, and the cavity obliterated as far as possible by deep suturing; drainage for forty-eight hours should be employed.

Other methods, such as tapping and injection, free incision and stuffing with gauze, etc., are unsatisfactory, and should not be employed. A suppurating galactocoele is treated as an ordinary mammary abscess.

e. Hydatid Cysts are rare, and should be freely excised.

3. Malignant Tumours.—The only treatment for malignant disease of the breast is early and thorough operation, provided that there is a reasonable prospect of removal of the disease. Under certain conditions, palliative treatment only is possible. However small and early the growth, operation must not be delayed, for with each week of delay the prospect of cure diminishes. One would also point out emphatically that however small the growth, the extent

and thoroughness of the operation should never be diminished, for it is in these early cases that the prospects of cure are especially good.

RADICAL OPERATIONS.—The term "radical operation" is used for those operations in which an attempt is made to procure a radical cure by the removal of the whole of the disease; in former days this expression would scarcely have been admissible, in view of the large number of cases in which recurrence took place. The experience of recent years, however, is clearly proving that after the proper performance of the modern complete operations, local recurrence ensues in only a small proportion of the cases, and that a large number of patients escape from any further manifestations of the disease.

The *rationale* of radical operations for mammary cancer is based mainly on two considerations: (1) The anatomy of the lymphatic system in this region; and (2) A study of the areas in which the disease reappears after incomplete operations. Before discussing the indications and contra-indications for the radical operation, brief reference must be made to its extent and nature. The following structures are removed in one continuous mass: the whole of the mammary gland and a large portion of the overlying skin; both pectoral muscles, excepting the clavicular fibres of the pectoralis major; the whole lymphatic area, including the fascia and fat from the epigastric region below to the clavicle above and to the commencement of the brachial artery laterally. The incision extends from just above the insertion of the pectoralis major, includes a large ellipse of skin, and terminates in the epigastrium midway between the costal margin and the umbilicus.

This is obviously an extensive and very complete operation, but the results fully justify it. One would point out strongly that it is not a formidable operation; there are some who object to it on the grounds that it involves great shock, great risk, and that it is unnecessary. The last argument is scarcely a serious one when we consider the nature of the disease with which we are dealing. The other arguments do not hold good in practice.

I have performed this operation during the last ten years in all cases in which there was a reasonable prospect of eradicating the disease, and can testify to the comparative ease with which it can be carried out. The usual duration of the operation is from 40 to 50 minutes; there is rarely marked shock or collapse afterwards if the hæmorrhage be kept at a minimum; and the patient is able to get about at the end of a week or ten days; with proper after-treatment the movements of the arm are scarcely impaired. Finally, the prospects of the patients are infinitely better than if any of the less extensive operations had been performed.

Indications for Operation.—In many cases it is at once clear that operation is the right and proper course; in others it is equally clear that any operation would be futile or even harmful; but there are a great many borderland or doubtful cases, in which every aspect must be carefully considered before a decision is reached.

The best subjects for operation are middle-aged, comparatively thin women, with sound viscera, who have small growths in the outer quadrant of the breast, with slight or no palpable enlargement of the axillary glands. Bad subjects are those who are young and have large breasts, those who are stout and plethoric, the alcoholics, diabetics, bronchitics, those with feeble hearts or diseased kidneys, those who are elderly and have little power of resistance.

The following local conditions exclude any attempt at radical operation: (1) Fixation of the growth to the thorax; (2) Extensive involvement of the skin, either in the form of a brawny induration or of multiple widely-scattered nodules; (3) Implication of the axillary vessels or nerves.

Enlargement of the supraclavicular glands is usually held as an indication

that the disease has gained too strong a grip upon the patient, and that operation for palliative purposes only is possible. Some surgeons have practised operations in such cases, and have reported a few successful results. One would say, therefore, that in the majority of cases this complication renders any extensive operation useless, but that in certain cases, with very slight involvement of these glands, extirpation may be attempted.

Atrophic Scirrhus should always be operated upon, if there is any reasonable prospect of completely removing the disease, unless the patient be very old or very feeble. It is true that such cases may go on for a very long time without serious trouble, but ultimately most of them die of internal deposits; on the other hand, if operation be done thoroughly, there is an exceptionally good chance that a permanent cure may result.

Visceral and Bony Deposits of course negate any possibility of cure; very careful search should be made for these before advising operation, for they are easily overlooked when showing themselves as vague "rheumatic" pains about the limbs or spine, slight pleural effusions, etc.

Diabetes, Cirrhosis, and Renal Disease are formidable complications. The advice of a physician should at once be taken, and, if diabetes be present, a quantitative examination of the sugar in the urine be made. The question resolves itself into one of the successful performance of an operation under unusual difficulties, and in this respect we are now in a much improved condition. Sepsis, which formerly represented the main danger of diabetes, should nowadays be an almost negligible factor, whilst the precautions which prevent or diminish shock are better known. In diabetics it is advisable to devote a short time to careful dietetic treatment before operation. The increased risk involved by the presence of these complications must be explained to the patient or to her friends, but considering that without operation we are leaving her to die, and to die probably sooner owing to the complication, operation will usually be desired in spite of the increased risk.

In old subjects, say patients over seventy, the question presents very special difficulties. To begin with, a large proportion of these patients will obstinately refuse any operation, even before such treatment has been mentioned, on the ground that they are too old and could not stand any operation. In such cases one can only point out emphatically that no decision should be made until the facts of the case have been carefully explained and thought over by the patient and her friends for two or three days. The first point is to estimate the patient's practical age, for many of them will be found to be for surgical purposes much younger or older than the actual age given. For this purpose a thorough examination must be made, special attention being paid to the heart, lungs, arteries, and urine. Secondly, a rough estimate must be made of the rate at which the tumour is growing and the length of time which is likely to elapse, if no operation be performed, before it causes the patient's death. Accuracy in a matter of this kind is obviously impossible, but with care and experience an approximate result may be obtained. Generally speaking, of course, these growths are very slow in old subjects, and the older the patient the slower the growth; in fact, in some it is obvious that the patients are far more likely to die from other causes before the growth is sufficiently advanced to cause them much trouble or to kill them. Thus most cases of the atrophic variety of scirrhus in patients over 70 are best left alone. Thirdly, we have to consider the risk, and this will depend on the general condition of the patient and the difficulty and duration of the operation. In the greater number of cases it will be advisable to limit the duration of the operation to twenty minutes or half an hour.

Pregnancy forms a very serious complication in cancer of the breast. In

considering the question of operation, two main facts present themselves—the rapidity with which mammary cancer grows during pregnancy and lactation, and the risk of abortion after the necessarily extensive operation. There are some who advise against operation owing to fear of disturbance of the pregnancy. But the indications are perfectly clear. To leave the patient means rapid increase, and probably fungation, of the growth, and early death; moreover, there is still a liability to miscarriage or non-survival of the child. On the other hand, miscarriage after removal of the breast occurs in certainly less than half of the cases. Pregnancy should therefore never be considered as an argument against operation when the growth is removable, but should be taken as demanding early and thorough operation.

The question of treatment in cases of *bilateral carcinoma* may at first sight suggest difficulties, but may be decided easily in the following way: Each breast is considered by itself, and a decision made as to whether operation would be advised for the disease in that particular breast, if the other breast were not affected. If one can answer in the affirmative as regards each breast individually, then operation for both sides should be recommended. If operation is decided upon, then the question arises as to whether both sides should be dealt with at the same time, or by two operations. In ordinary circumstances one would prefer to allow an interval of a fortnight or so to elapse between removal of the breasts, but several factors must be considered. There are some subjects whose physical powers would be dangerously taxed by two extensive operations in a short time; there are some who could not face the prospect of two separate operations; and there are those disappointing cases, which all surgeons encounter, in which the patient consents to two operations, but after the first refuses to allow the second to be performed. On the other hand, there are practical or placid women who have the moral courage, as well as the physical powers, to face two separate operations. If the breasts be removed at the same time, all the resources of surgical organization are called for; the work must be done as quickly as possible, though thoroughly, and above all things hæmorrhage must be reduced to a minimum. The best plan is to have a skilled assistant, who can ligature vessels and sew up the wound after removal of the first breast, whilst the surgeon proceeds to removal of the other. The time occupied in suturing the wounds can be reduced considerably by the use of Michel's sutures.

After-treatment.—Immediately the wound has healed, it is advisable to treat the entire operation area by means of exposure to x rays, with the idea of destroying any isolated cancer cells which may remain. Three full Sabouraud doses are given over a period of four weeks. In addition, wherever possible, careful examination of the patient should be made at regular intervals so as to detect any recurrence at the earliest possible moment.

PALLIATIVE OPERATIONS.—A great many cases of mammary carcinoma which come under notice are unfortunately obviously beyond the possibility of any radical cure; but in many of these cases a palliative operation may give much relief. These operations are performed to prolong life, to give relief to pain, to prevent fungation, and to make the patient more comfortable and happy during the time that remains to her.

Removal of the breast as a palliative operation is called for mainly in comparatively young subjects with large, rapidly growing tumours; such tumours often cause much pain, and are a source of great distress to the patient; and when fungation occurs this distress is greatly increased, and the sepsis which almost invariably follows rapidly shortens the patient's life.

The nature of the operation depends on the distribution of that portion of the disease which is causing trouble. In most cases a simple removal of the breast

and the most enlarged glands in the axilla is the operation for choice; any elaborate clearing of the axilla is usually inadvisable. In some cases, however, when pressure upon the axillary nerves by enlarged glands is likely, the axilla should be cleared up to the clavicle as in the "complete" operation. I would strongly insist on one point: in all palliative operations the skin flaps should be so cut that they can be united without difficulty, so that the wound heals by first intention. Unless this can be done I should advise against any operation, for I believe that more harm than good comes of leaving a large raw surface. The very object of the operation, palliation, is usually defeated by inability to completely close the wound; the long convalescence means much distress and disappointment to the patient, and growth often shows itself in the granulating wound, which then of course never closes.

Recurrent disease should be dealt with at once unless obviously irremovable. The most favourable recurrences are superficial nodules in the neighbourhood of the scar; if these are widely excised, no further recurrence usually occurs in that particular region. Large masses of recurrent growth adherent to the chest wall can seldom be dealt with successfully, and for these cases x-ray treatment should be carefully tried.

NON-OPERATIVE TREATMENT.—There is at the present time no remedy which can replace, or give any excuse for delay in, operation. Should the disease be obviously beyond operative treatment, nothing can produce any permanent effect on the progress of the disease.

The curious vagaries of cancer account for the supposed success of certain remedies, such as "violet leaves," "cinnamon bark," and "trypsin." If these remedies are given at a time when the tumour is about to undergo one of these curious pathological improvements, they gain the credit of having worked a marvellous cure.

Strong caustics are painful, dangerous, and excite suppuration. Electricity sometimes relieves pain, and encourages the patient, but is otherwise useless. x rays are undoubtedly useful in certain cases; they usually relieve pain, and can cause the disappearance of superficial nodules, and the temporary healing of superficial ulceration. There is probably no case in which they have effected a cure, and they have practically no effect on subcutaneous disease covered by healthy skin. Dermatitis may be caused if the rays are not skilfully applied; occasionally their use excites a sudden inflammatory condition and rapid increase of the growth.

The injection of Coley's fluid has produced a few undoubted cures in cases of inoperable sarcoma; in the great majority it fails, and its use is attended by marked constitutional disturbance and definite risk. For inoperable sarcoma this treatment may be considered, but in cases of carcinoma its use is scarcely justifiable under present conditions. (See also p. 154.)

Oophorectomy for irremovable mammary cancer has now received extensive trial, and the results are disappointing. There has probably been no case of true cure, but marked temporary improvement is said to have occurred in about 25 per cent of the cases which have been publicly reported. The best results have been obtained in patients between forty-five and fifty years of age; after fifty no good appears to follow the operation. The mortality amongst the published cases is about 6 per cent. The facts may be summed up as follows: In about 20 to 30 per cent of the cases definite relief and improvement appear to follow the operation; the probability of cure is remote; the mortality of the operation in these circumstances is about 6 per cent; chronic growths in patients between forty-five and fifty give the best results.

Medical Treatment of Inoperable Carcinoma (see also CANCER, GENERAL TREATMENT OF, p. 154).—Much may be done to relieve those suffering from inoperable

cancer. The medical man must use his discretion as to the amount of encouragement and hope that he gives the patient.

Pain will usually necessitate the use of morphia; bromides, veronal, and acetyl-salicylic acid give a certain amount of relief in the earlier stages, but morphia usually becomes necessary: if so, it should be given in sufficiently large doses to completely relieve the pain, and steadily increasing doses will be necessary, and are well borne.

The most important point in the local treatment is asepsis; for if the growth ulcerates and becomes septic, the patient's life is considerably shortened. Antiseptic dressings are regularly applied, and the ulcerating surface should be occasionally painted over with 1-5 carbolic acid. If the surface should become very foul, hydrogen peroxide is the best application. If the growth should cause much pain, one of the following applications recommended by Sheild should be used: (1) Citric acid, 2 dr. to 8 oz. of water; (2) Warm poultices of fresh conium leaves; (3) Freshly prepared succus conii (B.P. 1878) and lanolin, equal parts of; (4) Cocaine ointments.

Hæmorrhage from an ulcerating surface should be treated with adrenalin solution, or hamamelis lotion, and firm pressure.

Lymphatic Œdema of the Arm.—This is one of the most distressing results of mammary carcinoma; it is often associated with severe pain, due to the involvement of nerves by growth in the subclavian triangle or high in the axilla. Relief is usually afforded by massage and firm bandaging; if flexion at the elbow is not interfered with, a sling should be worn. In some cases thyroid extract causes marked diminution in the œdema of the arm, appearing to act as a lymphagogue. In cases of very severe pain, the possibility of relief by operation arises. The pain may sometimes be cured by removal of glands pressing on the nerves; it may be relieved by division of the nerve trunks, a comparatively simple proceeding, which, however, leaves a paralyzed and still œdematous arm.

Lymphangioplasty is indicated in certain cases, and sometimes causes considerable diminution of the œdema. For details of the operation, Mr. Sampson Handley's Hunterian Lectures (*B.M.J.*, April, 1910) should be consulted.

In cases of agonizing pain, in which life is scarcely tolerable, removal of the limb by a circular amputation just below the shoulder should be considered; in suitable cases this may give great relief. Removal of the whole fore-quarter has occasionally been performed, but is seldom justifiable.

Doubtful Tumours.—The use of a grooved needle or small trochar for the diagnosis of doubtful swellings of the breast is to be most strongly condemned; it is both painful and alarming to the patient, and may be very misleading to the surgeon. It is used as a rule to discover whether there is fluid in the swelling; but in thick-walled cysts it frequently fails to enter the cyst, and leaves one with the impression that the swelling is solid, whilst if fluid is drawn off it tells us nothing of the nature of the cyst; the cyst may contain intracystic growths or may be connected with a small malignant growth. In the case of solid tumours also the grooved needle gives us no information of any kind, and it seems probable that the puncture of a malignant growth may stir it to increased activity. The grooved needle is in fact one of the most dangerous instruments ever invented. Exploratory incision should be the routine treatment for all doubtful swellings; delay is not permissible, for experience shows that the greater number of "doubtful swellings" prove to be malignant. In nearly all cases, the nature of the tumour becomes at once apparent upon incision, but in some the microscopical evidence must be awaited. Where it is desirable to proceed to the full operation at once if the growth proves malignant, arrangements can be made to receive an immediate report from the pathologist; thus, in a case upon which I operated recently, the microscopical report was

received five minutes after the removal of a portion of the growth, and the radical operation was proceeded with at once: the aid of a skilled pathologist is necessary.

T. Crisp English.

BREASTS, HYPERTROPHY OF THE.—True hypertrophy of the breasts is uncommon, commences generally at puberty, and is usually bilateral.

TREATMENT.—In a small proportion of the cases, arrest or diminution of the condition may be brought about by the prolonged application of firm pressure, and the internal administration of iodides. In some cases the hypertrophy is progressive in spite of medical treatment, and partial or complete removal of the breasts, which are functionless, becomes necessary. There are no special difficulties about these operations if they are carefully planned and the hæmorrhage is efficiently dealt with.

T. Crisp English.

BREATH, OFFENSIVE.—Local causes, such as carious teeth, pyorrhœa, chronic enlargement of the tonsils, etc., should first be looked for. Assuming these to be absent, attention should be paid to the stomach and bowels. The diet should be regulated on the same lines as for chronic CONSTIPATION (q.v.), and a mild aloetic pill, or a grain or two of cascara along with $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. of calomel, administered every night. If the tongue be furred, the same remedies should be administered as in chronic GASTRITIS (q.v.), and exercise in the open air enjoined. The condition can always be masked if necessary by occasionally sucking an aromatic “cachou,” or a tablet of euthymol.

Robert Hutchison.

BRIGHT'S DISEASE.—(See NEPHRITIS.)

BROMIDROSIS.—(See PERSPIRATION, OFFENSIVE.)

BRONCHI, FOREIGN BODIES IN.—(See FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES AND ŒSOPHAGUS.)

BRONCHIECTASIS.—Before studying the treatment of this affection it is necessary to understand its varieties and etiology, and also the results or complications which may supervene; for it is these that need attention rather than the actual condition, which admits of little if any amelioration, and which, if robbed of these consequences, is compatible with a fairly healthy, useful, and active life.

1. A congenital form occurs (very rare). It is always unilateral, and the other lung hypertrophies, so taking on the work of both.

2. The form due to more or less extensive fibrosis of lung, consequent upon interstitial or unresolved pneumonia or bronchopneumonia, pleurisy, or empyema. This, too, is often unilateral, the other lung hypertrophies, and the patients are often in good health but for attacks of bronchial catarrh, or some of the complications mentioned below.

3. The form occurring with chronic bronchitis and emphysema, or in chronic cases of pulmonary tubercle. Here the treatment is chiefly that of the affection causing it, plus that of complications as stated.

4. The form due to the impaction of a foreign body in a bronchus, or to pressure of an aneurysm, or other tumour, upon one of the tubes. The tubes beyond the obstruction, softened and inflamed by the retained, often decomposed and fetid, secretion, dilate, and complications are more likely to occur than in any other form.

5. Acute dilatation occurring as the result of excessively frequent and prolonged paroxysms of coughing, usually in the course of pertussis. Treatment of the

cough and accompanying bronchitis, with general tonics, we have seen result, apparently, in the complete disappearance of this condition.

It will be seen that in many instances the appropriate treatment will be directed towards the disease causing bronchial dilatation, or in the course of which it occurs; whilst in others only general tonic and hygienic measures are needed. It is the consequences which are most to be dreaded. They are:—

1. Hæmorrhage—(occurred in 14 out of 35 cases—Fowler).
2. Bronchitis, very liable to recur, often runs a febrile course, and is not uncommonly accompanied by patches of pneumonia.
3. Retention with decomposition of sputum, which is most to be feared, as it may give rise to:—
 - i. Fœtid bronchitis.
 - ii. Ulceration of tubes.
 - iii. Gangrene of lung.
 - iv. Septic absorption, with secondary abscesses (brain).
 - v. Empyema.

Hæmorrhage is not generally profuse, and the usual treatment for hæmoptysis (*q.v.*) is applicable in such cases. The recurrent bronchitis needs special care, because of the damaged state of the lung, and the likelihood of the attacks running on to a pneumonia, or becoming fœtid; otherwise their treatment does not differ from that of ordinary cases. The chief aim is to prevent the retention and decomposition of sputa, and correct the fœtid and septic nature of the secretions. The following points are important:—

Encourage the emptying of the dilated tubes, by mechanical means if natural efforts of coughing are ineffectual. This can be done by inverting the patient, getting him to assume the genu-pectoral position, or lean well over the edge of the bed so that his head nearly touches the floor. In children, emetics are often useful to help in the expulsion of the accumulated secretions, or firm rubbings and pressure of the chest with the hands. These methods are directed towards prevention of decomposition, but are equally important where fœtor is present. In such a case we must add the use of antiseptics. These may be given by the mouth, inhaled, or introduced by intratracheal injections, or they have even been injected directly into the cavity of the dilated tube through the chest wall with a hypodermic syringe.

Internally, the best remedy is creosote (2 to 3 min. given in capsule twice a day) or guaiacol (5 to 6 min. twice daily). Oil of garlic (1 to 2 min. in capsule twice a day) is also often very effectual.

For inhalations, the formulæ given below will be found useful. But by far the most successful way of getting the secretions sweet is by the inhalation of creosote, vaporized by heat. For this purpose the patient is put into a small chamber, rendered as air-tight as possible, and a metal dish full of ordinary commercial creosote is placed on a tripod under which a small spirit lamp is arranged. The vapour comes off in dense, whitish fumes. These fumes are very irritating, so that the eyes of the patient must be protected by watch-glasses and strapping, and his nostrils plugged with cotton-wool, whilst he is instructed to breathe through his mouth. Salivation, profuse coughing, and expectoration result; usually patients are not able to tolerate a sitting longer than from ten to twenty or twenty-five minutes, which should be repeated daily. We know of no more efficacious means of reducing the fœtor of the expectoration.

Intratracheal injections are usually composed of: menthol 10 per cent, guaiacol 2 per cent, olive oil 88 per cent, and about a drachm of this mixture is introduced, by means of a tube and syringe, into the trachea twice daily. Care must be taken, during the injection, that the patient is lying on the side into

which it is wished that the remedy should go, in order that it may gravitate into that bronchus.

Lastly, it is necessary to mention that some very chronic bronchiectatic cavities have been treated by incision and drainage. The results are not encouraging. The cavity cannot contract and become obliterated, and thus a permanent sinus usually results. More recently, further operative measures have been used. Where there has been a single, more or less limited, dilatation of a tube, excision has been practised with success; and where the dilatation (and other damage to the lung) has been due to a foreign body, operation has been resorted to for its removal.

INHALATION FOR FETID BRONCHITIS.

R Acidi Carbolici \mathfrak{z} ss | Tincturæ Opī Camphoratæ \mathfrak{z} ijj
One teaspoonful to be freely inhaled from half a pint of hot water. (Davis.)

COMPOUND IODOFORM INHALATION.

R Iodoformi gr j | Chloroformi \mathfrak{m} ij
Olei Eucalypti \mathfrak{m} x | Spiritus Rectificati \mathfrak{m} x
10-15 drops to be inhaled from the sponge of a respirator.
(Vict. Park Hosp. Pharm.)

CREOSOTE INHALATION.

R Creosoti | Alcohol Absoluti Partes Æquales
10-15 drops to be inhaled from the sponge of a respirator.
(Vict. Park Hosp. Pharm.)
W. J. Hadley.

BRONCHITIS, ACUTE.—Treatment should be directed to the relief of the congestion of the bronchial mucous membrane, to the increase of the secretion of the bronchial mucus, to the prevention of the spread of the inflammation to the finer bronchial tubes, to lessening the patient's discomfort, and to combating complications. The patient should be kept in one room, the temperature of which should be from 60° to 65° F.; the air may be moistened by a steam kettle, to the water in which may be added some aromatic such as oil of eucalyptus (5 min. to the pint), compound tincture of benzoin (1 dr. to the pint), or phenol ($\frac{1}{2}$ dr. to the pint). If the attack be severe, the patient should be confined to bed, propped up by pillows or a bed-rest; the clothing should be warm but light; a Shetland-wool jacket or one made of Gamgee tissue is useful for this purpose.

In the earlier stages the diet should be fluid and warm; later, solids may be added as the appetite returns. Stimulants may be given in small quantities if the patient is accustomed to them; otherwise they should be reserved until special indications for their use arise.

Hot baths, vapour baths, and Turkish baths are frequently employed at the onset of acute bronchitis; they promote diaphoresis and relieve the bronchial congestion, but great care has to be exercised to avoid a subsequent chill. The employment of drugs depends upon the stage of the disease and the condition of the patient. Before the bronchial secretion is established, ipecacuanha, antimony, or aconite, combined with diaphoretics and purgatives, are useful:—

R Vini Ipecacuanhæ \mathfrak{z} ij
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi $\mathfrak{a}\mathfrak{a}$ \mathfrak{m} x | Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis \mathfrak{z} ij
Aque Camphoræ q.s. ad \mathfrak{z} j
Every four hours.

Or,

R Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ gr j | Potassii Nitratis gr v
Ft. chart. No. i Every four hours.

Vinum antimoniale may be substituted for the vin. ipecac. in young adults.

It is a very valuable drug in bronchitis, but its effect on the circulation should be observed. Aconite may be given if the pulse is full and bounding; one half minim of the tincture in a little water should be administered hourly for six or eight doses, the effect being carefully watched.

In the early stage, sleep may be secured and much relief given by pulv. ipecac. co. 10 gr., combined, if an aperient be required, with one or two grains of calomel, to be followed on the following morning by a dose of Apenta water or a seidlitz powder. At this stage stimulating applications to the chest relieve the sensation of soreness. Lin. terebinth. aceticum (B.P.) or lin. camph. co. (B.P.) may be employed, or portions of a mustard leaf may be applied to the chest. Poultices are seldom necessary, and may do harm from the weight and the difficulty of changing them without chilling the patient. If the cough at this stage is very troublesome, and is not controlled by demulcents such as barley-water, or liquorice or marsh mallow lozenges, inhalations may be of use :—

R	Mentholis	gr xij	Alcohol 90 %	3j
	Chloroformi	3j		

20 min. in a pint of hot water for the inhalation.

In some cases, where there seems to be an asthmatic element with marked bronchial obstruction, relief may be given by belladonna or stramonium combined with iodide of potash :—

R	Tincturæ Belladonnæ	℥xij	Potassii Bicarbonatis	gr xv
	Potassii Iodidi		Aquæ Camphoræ	q.s. ad 3j
	Ammonii Carbonatis	āā gr iij		

Three or four times daily.

Careful watch must be kept for toxic effects of the belladonna or iodide, which in some patients appear very early. In this type of case, where there is not much bronchial secretion, apomorphine may be of great use :—

R Syrupi Apomorphinæ Hydrochloratis (B.P.C.)
A teaspoonful every two hours until the bronchial secretion is established.

When the bronchial mucous membrane begins to secrete and sputum appears, stimulant expectorants should be prescribed :—

R	Ammonii Carbonatis	gr iv	Tincturæ Scillæ	℥viii
	Vini Ipecacuanhæ	℥v	Infusi Senegæ	q.s. ad 3j

Every four hours.

During convalescence general tonics and change of air are of great value.

It is best to avoid opium as much as possible; sometimes it is of great value at the commencement of an attack when there is an irritating but useless cough which keeps the patient awake, and again at the end of an attack when the expectoration is free but persistent. In the former case pulv. ipecac. et opii is probably the best preparation, in the latter tinct. opii camph. :—

R	Aceti Scillæ	℥xii	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥x
	Tincturæ Opii Camphoratæ	℥xxx	Infusi Cascarillæ (2·5 per cent)	q.s. ad 3j

Thrice daily.

Opium is contra-indicated when there is any degree of cyanosis. Sleep is most important at all stages of the disease; if it cannot be secured by simple measures such as hot sponging, and hot fluid food with or without alcohol, recourse must be had to drugs. Paraldehyde is perhaps the safest, but is nauseous :—

R	Paraldehydi	3j	Alcoholis	3ij
	Glycerini	℥xl	Aquæ Cinnamomi	q.s. ad 3j

The draught to be taken at bedtime.

Sulphonal 20 to 30 gr., trional 20 to 30 gr., veronal 5 to 10 gr., in cachets, are safe but not always successful. If opium seems necessary, it is best given in the form of morphia ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.) hypodermically, in combination with atropine ($\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{150}$ gr.).

The occurrence of cardiac failure must be met by the exhibition of appropriate remedies (see CONGESTION, PULMONARY). *Cecil Wall.*

BRONCHITIS, CHRONIC.—When bronchitis has become chronic, and is associated with emphysema, as is then almost invariably the case, treatment can be directed only towards the relief of symptoms and the prevention of the recurrent acute attacks which aggravate the condition.

Specific Treatment.—Active immunization of the patient by vaccines prepared from organisms isolated from the sputum has been practised in cases of chronic bronchitis. Satisfactory results have been recorded, but the method has not yet passed out of the experimental stage. The use of vaccines is not unattended by danger; they should be prescribed only by those who have had special experience, and the tentative employment of stock vaccines is most undesirable. (See SPECIFIC THERAPY.)

General and Preventive Treatment.—The etiology of the disease in each patient must be considered, and, so far as is possible, steps should be taken to remove the cause. If the patient's occupation be dusty, or if it involve frequent exposure to inclement weather, or otherwise seem deleterious, the possibility of a change should be considered; if some other disease be the underlying cause, e.g., spasmodic asthma, rickets or adenoids (in children), fibrosis or tuberculosis of the lungs, heart disease, gout, obesity, chronic kidney disease, etc., appropriate treatment should be adopted. In all cases of chronic bronchitis, special attention should be paid to the condition of the nose. Gross abnormalities, such as polypi or a deviated septum, may aggravate, if they do not cause, the bronchitis, and minor abnormalities, by predisposing to recurrent coryza, frequently lead to exacerbations.

Patients with chronic bronchitis are much affected by sudden changes of temperature, and the details of their daily life should be arranged accordingly: the clothing should be warm yet light, conditions best fulfilled by flannel or Jaeger underclothing; "chest protectors" are cumbersome, difficult to keep clean, and unnecessary. A light shawl should be the constant companion of a lady in evening dress. The extremities, especially in children, should be warmly clad.

The living-rooms should be kept warm, but not too warm, lest the change of temperature on leaving them should exercise a bad effect; efficient ventilation is most important; the foul air of crowded assemblies, close railway carriages, and the like are frequent sources of danger. Those liable to bronchitis should be careful to avoid contact with those in the acute stage of coryza. To many patients a fire in the bedroom in the winter is a necessity rather than a luxury; closed stoves, gas fires, and naked gas flames in the room generally prove harmful. Close confinement to the house as a routine measure is very much to be deprecated; daily exercise in the open air with reasonable precautions to prevent chills is not merely the best means to prevent recurrent attacks of acute bronchitis, but also the safest guard against dyspepsia, obesity, and the other ills of a sedentary life. Careful attention to such details as these will add much to the comfort of a sufferer from chronic bronchitis.

To those who can afford it, the approach of winter will suggest migration to a warmer climate. Many places on the south coast of England, in the French or Italian Riviera, Sicily, Algiers, or Egypt have climatic advantages, but it must always be remembered that the majority of patients are unable to obtain the

same care and comfort when travelling that they can enjoy at home. In selecting a winter resort, the individual should receive at least as much attention as the bronchitis, and any associated conditions must be taken into careful consideration.

Drug Treatment.—The treatment of chronic bronchitis by drugs must be determined by symptoms and by associated conditions. If an attack of acute bronchitis supervenes, as is often the case, it should be treated as described under that heading.

When the cough is chronic and the sputa abundant and easily expectorated, the aim of the treatment should be to aid the expulsion of the secretion, to stimulate the respiratory centre, to strengthen the right ventricle, and, if necessary, to procure sleep. A nutritious diet, rich in fatty foodstuffs, is generally indicated; often it is desirable to supplement this with cod-liver oil or other easily digested fat, e.g. :—

R Extracti Malti cum Oleo Morrhue.

Two teaspoonfuls to be taken twice a day after meals.

An old and useful prescription in an ordinary case of chronic bronchitis, with moderate secretion, is :—

R Tincturæ Nucis Vomice	℥ xij	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥ x
Ammonii Carbonatis	gr v	Infusi Senegæ	q.s. ad 3j
Tincturæ Scillæ	℥ viij		

Three or four times a day.

Senega is very useful, but unfortunately it is very nauseous; solutions containing it froth very readily, hence the bottle should not be shaken. Infusions of serpentary, cloves, or gentian may be substituted for the senega, but are not as efficient.

Nux vomica has been called the best hypnotic in chronic bronchitis; often it acts like a charm. In old people it sometimes causes great irritability of the bladder; in this case tincture of belladonna may be substituted for it in the above prescription. If the right ventricle shows signs of failure, the addition of tincture of digitalis v-x min. to the mixture is advisable. Squill is a very valuable stimulant expectorant, and also aids the action of the heart in the same way as digitalis. Another useful and palatable cough mixture is :—

R Syrupi Scillæ		Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad 3j
Acidî Hydrobromici diluti	aa 3ss		

Three times daily.

Or,

R Oxymellis Scillæ (B.P.)	3ss	Aquæ Anisi	q.s. ad 3j
Vini Ipecacuanhæ	℥ v		

Three or four times daily.

When the sputum is scanty and tenacious, potassium iodide is of great value :—

R Potassii Iodidi	gr iiij	Potassii Bicarbonatis	gr x
Ammonii Carbonatis	gr iv	Aquæ Camphoræ	q.s. ad 3j

Three times a day after meals.

When there is an asthmatic element, belladonna or stramonium should be added to the mixture :—

R Potassii Iodidi	gr iiij	Extracti Stramonii	gr ½
{ Ammonii Carbonatis	gr iv	Extracti Glycyrrhizæ	gr ij
{ Potassii Bicarbonatis	gr xv	Aquæ	q.s. ad 3j

Thrice daily.

Treatment of Cough.—Cough is the symptom of which the patient will complain most; generally speaking it is useful, serving to keep the bronchial

tubes empty of secretion. In such circumstances the cough should be encouraged, though steps may be taken to relieve the more distressing features; in most cases it is sufficient to prescribe some simple lozenge or linctus to be used in conjunction with the general treatment outlined above. The trochiscus glycyrrhizæ of the Brompton Hospital is well known :—

R Extracti Glycyrrhizæ	gr iiij	Acaciæ	gr ij
Olei Anisi	℥ss	Sacchari	gr x

A lozenge to be taken occasionally.

Or the trochiscus gummi eucalypti of the B.P. may be employed, with or without the addition of menthol gr. $\frac{1}{4}$. Many similar lozenges may be obtained. The most serviceable linctus is :—

R Tincturæ Opii Camphoratæ	Syrupi Tolutani	āā ℥ xx
Oxymellis Scillæ (B.P.)		

One teaspoonful occasionally.

Another simple linctus is :—

R Syrupi Scillæ	Syrupi Papaveris	
Syrupi Limonis	Syrupi Tolutani	āā ℥ xv

One teaspoonful occasionally.

For the morning cough a hot alkaline drink taken before rising in the morning is often of extreme value. A wineglassful of Ems Water (Krähnenchen) may be taken in half a tumblerful of warm milk, or the following mixture with an equal quantity of hot milk or water :—

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr xv	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥ v
Sodii Chloridi	gr v	Aquæ Anisi	q.s. ad ℥ j

If, on the other hand, the cough be useless and harassing, it may be wise to use more sedative remedies, especially when sleep is disturbed :—

R Liq. Morphinæ Hydrochloridi		Spiritus Chloroformi	℥ iv
	1 per cent ℥ vj	Syrupi Limonis	℥ xxx
Aquæ Laurocerasi (B.P.) vel Aquæ Amygdalæ Amaræ	℥ viij	Glycerini	q.s. ad ℥ i

Occasionally.

Or,

R Heroini Hydrochloridi	gr $\frac{1}{8}$	Tincturæ Pruni Virginianæ (B.P.)	℥ x
Terpini Hydratis	gr j	Glycerini	ad ℥ j

Occasionally.

For a troublesome, ineffectual night cough :—

R Pilulæ Ipecacuanhæ c. Scilla (B.P.)	gr iv
---------------------------------------	-------

The pill to be taken at bedtime.

Or,

R Morphinæ Hydrochloridi	gr $\frac{1}{8}$	Pilulæ Aloes et Myrrhæ	gr ij
Atropinæ Sulphatis	gr $\frac{1}{80}$		

The pill to be taken at bedtime.

A long-continued, distressing, ineffectual cough is often much relieved by ammonium chloride. It may be prescribed in the form of a lozenge containing :—

R Ammonii Chloridi		Extracti Glycyrrhizæ	āā gr. iiij
--------------------	--	----------------------	-------------

Or a fruit basis may be substituted for the liquorice. If a solution be preferred :—

R Ammonii Chloridi	gr xv	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥ x
Tincturæ Limonis	℥ j	Aquæ	q.s. ad ℥ iij

To be sipped frequently.

Inhalation of the mixed vapours of hydrochloric acid and ammonia is a common mode of administration of the drug. Several forms of apparatus suitable for the purpose can be obtained. Steam inhalations often prove of great value ;

water at a temperature of 140° F. should be used in a special apparatus, and any of the following may be added to each pint :—

R Tincturæ Benzoini Compositæ ʒj

Or,

R Olei Eucalypti	Tincturæ Benzoini Co.	āā ℥xx
Olei Pini Sylvestris		

Or,

R Mentholis	gr ij	Spiritus Coloniensis	q.s. ad ʒj
Chloroformi	℥x		

Insomnia.—The sleeplessness of chronic bronchitis often disappears under general treatment, without special hypnotics. In a very bad attack it is necessary for the patient to keep awake in order by voluntary effort to assist the exhausted respiratory centre.

If strychnine (probably the best hypnotic in chronic bronchitis), digitalis, carbonate of ammonia, and belladonna have failed to induce sleep, recourse must be had to other drugs.

Alcohol.—The best brandy or whisky obtainable should be used. Many of the cheaper spirits given in large doses are poisonous. The great advantage of brandy or whisky as a hypnotic is that it is quickly eliminated, and it is not cumulative in its action. Starting with small doses, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz., about an hour before the time at which the patient usually goes to sleep, the quantity may be gradually increased. Its effect varies much in different patients, and it is only by trial that its value can be estimated.

If it (a) Produces sleep, and lessens restlessness; (b) Lessens frequency of respirations; (c) Lessens frequency of pulse; (d) Lowers temperature; (e) Makes the tongue less dry—it may be safely continued.

At present, for many reasons, the tide is running strongly against the use of alcohol; but in suitable cases it is, beyond doubt, valuable and effective.

The Bromides.—These must be used in full doses to have any chance of success.

R Sodii Bromidi		Tincturæ Hyoscyami	℥xx
Ammonii Bromidi	āā gr xx	Aquæ Camphoræ	q.s. ad ʒj

If this draught fail within one and a half hours, it should be repeated. Some such combination, which can be varied in many ways, is safe, and often answers.

Paraldehyde, in doses of 1 to 2 dr., induces quiet sleep, and has very few unpleasant after-effects, but its taste and smell are intolerable to many patients. The adjuvants usually added do not get rid of this disadvantage entirely. Two formulæ are :—

R Paraldehydi	ʒj	Extracti Glycyrrhizæ Liquidī (B.P.)	ʒiss
Syrupi Aurantii	℥xv	Aquæ	q.s. ad ʒj
	M. Ft. haustus.		

Or,

R Paraldehydi	ʒj	Extracti Glycyrrhizæ Liquidī (B.P.)	ʒj
Olei Amygdalæ Ess. (sine Acido		Syrupi	ʒss
Hydrocyanico)	℥iss	Aquæ	q.s. ad ʒij
	M. Ft. haustus.		

Martindale.

Sulphonal 20 to 30 gr., trional 20 to 30 gr., veronal 3 to 7 gr., in tablets or cachets, are worth trying.

Opium.—The well-recognized disadvantages of opium or morphia in chronic bronchitis are that while, with very few exceptions, they may be relied on to produce sleep, (a) They are cumulative, and not easily eliminated; (b) They depress and lull the respiratory centre at a time when its activity is most

essential; (c) They upset the digestive process. These dangers are real, but may be much exaggerated, and should not paralyze the practitioner in face of persistent insomnia. A few hours' steady sleep is often the turning-point in a bad case of bronchitis.

The simplest combination, the old-fashioned pulv. ipecac. et opii, may be given in doses of 5 to 15 gr., with or without some alcohol.

Morphia may be given hypodermically, guarded by small doses of atropine, which lessen the effect on the respiratory centre.

R. Morphinæ Hydrochloridi gr $\frac{1}{4}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$ | Atropinæ Sulphatis gr $\frac{1}{100}$
Ft. injectio hypodermica.

One rarely sees any trouble from these doses. The atropine, besides its effect on the respiratory centre, diminishes the tendency to sweating. There are cases when everything fails, but in the majority, with care, safe sleep may be induced.

Cardiac Failure.—The most frequent and dangerous complication of chronic bronchitis is cardiac failure; œdema and congestion of the lungs are superadded to the bronchitis, and demand special treatment. (See CONGESTION, PULMONARY, and ŒDEMA.)
Cecil Wall.

BRONCHOPNEUMONIA, CATARRHAL.—(See also BRONCHITIS, and PNEUMONIA.) With the differential diagnosis between this affection and the croupous form we shall not deal.

It is, however, necessary to emphasize the following points:—

1. That catarrhal pneumonia is associated almost invariably with—practically is an extension from—bronchitis.

2. There is usually as much disseminated collapse as there is patchy consolidation of lung.

3. It is seen frequently in connection with diseases characterized by pulmonary catarrh, such as measles, pertussis, etc., and also in debilitated, rachitic, and unhealthy children.

4. It is more often followed by imperfect resolution, resulting in permanent damage to the lung.

As regards treatment, it must be remembered that, the affection being as it were a combination of bronchitis and pneumonia, with collapse, many of the methods applicable in these two conditions are frequently useful here. It may be impossible to say where bronchitis ends and pneumonia begins, and the treatment is simply that of acute bronchitis; whilst in other cases, the usually discrete, consolidated areas spread and coalesce until the condition is one of extensive pneumonia, complicated by a more or less diffuse bronchitis. We will, however, take an ordinary case. The indications for treatment will be:—

1. To relieve the evident difficulty of breathing, by liquefying and expelling the tenacious bronchial secretion; that is, treating the bronchitis.

2. To prevent extension of pneumonia and collapse.

3. To support the general strength and cardiac action.

1. *To Remove Excretion*—In adults, expectorants, such as the carbonate and chloride of ammonium, squills, and copious hot alkaline drinks, or the inhalation of steam, are most useful. In children, steam inhalation will be most reliable, or better still, getting them to take frequently-repeated drinks of milk and lime water, weak broth, or some other liquid, but always hot. In their case it is generally necessary to cause vomiting in order to get a proper emptying of the bronchial tubes: 10 to 20 gr. of powdered ipecacuanha (or 1 dr. of the tincture) may be used from time to time; but its depressing effect must be carefully watched, and it cannot often be repeated. Cupric sulphate is a very reliable and rapid emetic, without the depressing effect of ipecacuanha

on the heart. In all cases it must be remembered that expectoration, vomiting, or absorption must get rid of secretion as fast as it is made, or the tubes will become more and more blocked, with all that that means in dyspnoea, cyanosis, etc. It is useless, and even harmful, to promote a copious, watery secretion, without the patient having the power, or being stimulated, to get rid of it. There is not the necessity, so marked in the croupous form, for avoiding unnecessary movement; and, especially in children, frequent examinations of the chest, changes of position, brisk rubbing and squeezing of the chest wall, are most helpful means of stimulating expectoration.

N.B.—It must be distinctly understood that steam inhalation is recommended only when the secretion is scanty, is never to be used continuously in the old-fashioned way, and must always be discontinued when the secretions increase or if the slightest cyanosis is noticed.

2. *To Limit Extension of Consolidation and Collapse.*—Active local measures, such as leeching, cupping, etc., often so useful in the croupous form, are not attended by such good results in these cases. In the majority all that is necessary is to keep the patient very warm by the application of a cotton-wool jacket. Where the signs in the lungs are widespread, accompanied by great dyspnoea, retraction of ribs and cyanosis, active interference is necessary. Collapse goes hand in hand with consolidation in such cases; the symptoms (dyspnoea, etc.) are due as much to one as to the other, and our treatment must be directed to opening up collapsed air-cells quite as much as to preventing a few more small areas of consolidation. Application of cold to the chest has been recommended for this purpose, and may take the form of ice cloths, ice packs, cold bath, or douching. It has the twofold effect of lowering temperature and causing deeper respiratory movements calculated to inflate collapsed areas. Such methods are often attended by rapid and most beneficial results. It must, however, be laid down most strongly that such treatment is not unattended by risk of general collapse and heart failure, the patient becoming pallid and cold, with a small pulse. The good effects are seen in lowered temperature, deeper and easier breathing, and improving colour (less cyanosis). We think even better results are seen from an almost opposite line of treatment, viz., the hot mustard bath, accompanied by vigorous rubbing and squeezing of the chest while the child is in it. The water should be as hot as can be borne by the nurse's hand, and a good tablespoonful of mustard added; the child should be immersed to the shoulders for one to three minutes, vigorously rubbed, rapidly dried, and again covered in cotton-wool and blanket; the whole thing to be done before a good fire. Usually the respirations are much easier and deeper, and this effect can be increased by dashing cold water on the face and neck while the child is in the hot bath.

3. *To Maintain Strength and Cardiac Action.*—The fever is not so high, nor is the toxæmia so great, as in the croupous form, and the imminent danger of cardiac failure in *that* form is replaced in this by a failure of respiration, begotten of choked bronchial tubes and collapsed lung; though of course such a condition tends to cause cardiac failure eventually.

For the maintenance of the general strength food is of the greatest importance; it should be given frequently in liquid form, in small quantities, and is better given hot so as to stimulate secretion.

As a stimulant we prefer strychnine, because of its action on the respiratory centre as well as on the heart. Oxygen is rarely of much use, as it cannot get beyond the choked tubes. Digitalis is often helpful, as are also ether and caffeine. The same remark must be made as in speaking of stimulating drugs in croupous pneumonia, that in many cases to do any good at all they must be given under the skin.

Alcoholic stimulants are sometimes needed, and when used should be given in hot milk and water (10 to 20 drops every three hours will be enough for an infant). In some cases, where there is gastric intolerance, it is better to give stimulant and nourishment by the bowel for a time.

The *after-treatment* in bronchopneumonia is, without doubt, of far greater importance than in the croupous form. The collapsed and inflamed condition of the lungs, and the frequently unhealthy and generally debilitated state of the little patients, cause resolution to be slow and often imperfect; and one sees more permanently damaged, fibroid, and contracted lungs as the result of bronchopneumonia than from any other cause. In adults the risk of the supervention of pulmonary tubercle must be borne in mind. It is therefore important, in order to obtain as full and early a recovery of the lungs as may be, to get such cases into absolutely pure air as soon as possible, and to teach them systematic gymnastic and deep-breathing exercises. General tonic treatment, with abundance of good food, is also important.

RESPIRATORY STIMULANT IN BRONCHOPNEUMONIA.

R Strychninæ	gr $\frac{1}{2}$	Fluidextracti Cinchonæ	℥iij
Acidi Hydrochlorici Diluti	℥j	Aquæ	q.s. ad ℥iv
Spiritus Chloroformi	℥ss		

M. Fiat mistura. For a child five years old, ℥j (= $\frac{1}{12}$ gr. strych.) in water every three or four hours (*Burney Yeo*).

STIMULATING EXPECTORANT.

R Ammonii Carbonatis	gr j	Glycerini	℥x
Vini Ipecacuanhæ	℥iss	Aquam	ad ℥j

M. Fiat mistura. One teaspoonful three or four times a day for a child under ten years. *W. J. Hadley.*

BRONCHOSCOPY.—(See FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES.)

BULIMIA.—This condition should be treated by first removing the cause if it is known, secondly regulating the quantity of food, and thirdly allaying the craving by sedative drugs such as morphine,* cannabis indica, or bromide of potassium; the use of cocaine and arsenic has also been suggested, but some cases prove rebellious to all remedial treatment. *Robert Saundby.*

BUNION.—(See HALLUX VALGUS.)

BURNS AND SCALDS.—When a large area of the body is involved, burns and scalds give rise to many complications, and they are injuries which it is difficult to treat satisfactorily. In the early stages profound shock and great bodily depression must be combated; indeed, the mortality following burns is greatest during the first twenty-four hours which follow the injury. This shock must receive appropriate treatment, saline injections being most valuable, and at the same time every effort must be made to prevent any further loss of vitality through prolonged exposure and manipulation. In any case of extensive burns there is a danger of asphyxia. It is necessary to bear these dangers in mind, for prompt performance of artificial respiration, together with oxygen inhalations, may be most effective in meeting these complications. Subsequently there is considerable risk of septic absorption from the large sloughing surface, and fatal issues are due to the development of low forms of pneumonia, duodenal ulceration, and meningeal inflammation and thrombosis. In the final stages much trouble will be experienced in dealing with large granulating surfaces and with rapidly contracting scars—scars which, if left, may cause permanent deformity and disablement.

* Morphine should not be used for fear of inducing the habit.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

TREATMENT.—The treatment then, will be considered according to three main stages : (1) Immediately after infliction ; (2) During separation of the sloughs when repair is taking place ; (3) When granulations have appeared and the wound is beginning to cicatrize.

1. *Immediate Treatment*.—The patient must be put to bed as soon as possible, the clothes must be cut off, and without delay or exposure a dressing must be applied over the whole of the damaged area. If the burn is very extensive, it is better to deal gradually with different regions than to completely strip and expose the whole surface at once. Charred skin or dead tissues should be snipped away carefully with scissors, if this step can be accomplished quickly. Blisters should be cut open, so that the serum can drain away. If the clothes adhere, and if there is a large amount of dirt present, it is advisable either to immerse the part in a warm (100° F.) boracic acid bath, or to soak it with warm boracic acid solution.

A number of different applications have been recommended after the above preliminaries :—

a. *Oily dressings*, which have little tendency to adhere to the burnt surface—eucalyptus oil and vaseline, or the ointment of Réclus :—

R Phenazoni	3j	Phenol	gr xv
Salol		Hydrargyri Perchloridi	gr ij
Acidi Borici	āā 3ss	Vasellini Puri	3 vii
Iodoformi	gr xv		

This can be diluted by the addition of more vaseline if necessary.

b. *Antiseptic dressings*, which may be left unchanged for some time. Lint soaked in a saturated solution of picric acid is applied to the part, and over this layers of cotton wool are secured by a bandage. As an alternative, an antiseptic cyanide gauze dressing may be used.

Werner's treatment consists in soaking the burnt part in a 2 to 5 per cent solution of carbolic acid, which is anæsthetic and antiseptic. The acid is removed by a second bath of normal saline solution, and the surface of the burn is dusted with a powder composed of acetanilide 1 part, zinc stearate 5 parts ; over this narrow strips of Lister's green protective are placed, and the whole region is finally covered with wet sublimate gauze, and bandaged.

Stimulants will be required until the shock has passed off ; later, iron and quinine should be given, digitalis and nux vomica if there is evidence of cardiac weakness. Morphia may be necessary, but must be given with caution.

When the part has been dressed, provided that no symptoms of septic poisoning arise, no attempt should be made to interfere with the damaged part. The dressings may be left alone for several days. But if, as is usually the case, the wound does not remain clean, the dressing must be changed repeatedly, as with any large septic wound. It is often necessary to perform this dressing under an anæsthetic, owing to the pain which it inflicts upon the patient.

2. *Treatment during the Separation of the Sloughs*.—If the burn has not remained aseptic—and it is very difficult to ensure this condition—a considerable amount of offensive discharge will accompany the separation of the dead from the living tissues. At this period, as has been said, there is great danger of complications developing from septic absorption. The separation of the sloughs should be assisted with scissors, so that very little dead tissue remains to harbour putrefactive organisms. All purulent blebs or foci should be opened up, and the dressings should be frequently changed. If the position of the part permits it, a weak antiseptic bath is most satisfactory ; this failing, large fomentations may be applied to the sloughing surfaces. In milder cases an oily dressing as above described may be continued until granulations have appeared.

If antiseptic baths or lotions are used, they must be made up very dilute, as

the large surface exposed to their action readily permits of the absorption of the poisons from which they are made, and it is no unusual thing for carbolic or mercurial poisoning to occur during the treatment of a burn.

During this stage the patient's temperature will rise, and he will exhibit signs of septic poisoning.

3. *Treatment when the Wound has begun to Granulate.*—The main objects now are to accelerate the healing process, and to prevent undue contraction. If the granulations are flabby and unhealthy, stimulating lotions—e.g., lotio rubra—should be applied, and general tonics—nux vomica and iron—should be administered. As a dressing, nothing is more satisfactory than a piece of green protective, a number of holes being cut in it to prevent the retention of the discharge. The protective is placed directly over the granulating surface, and is then covered by sterilized gauze. Under this treatment the granulations become flat and healthy, while the growing epithelium is not damaged each time the dressing is changed. The wound should be well irrigated with normal saline or boracic acid solution once or twice a day.

If large areas of granulation remain, and the epithelium is sluggish in covering them, skin grafting must be employed in order to diminish the risk of subsequent contraction.

During this stage every care must be taken to check this contraction, especially in the neighbourhood of joints. For this purpose splints should be employed which exert a force in the direction opposite to that of the adjoining fibrous tissue, and as soon as possible the scar should be massaged and stretched. Gentle kneading and stretching alone are required, or the scar will be torn open.

Scalds involving the mouth or fauces are especially dangerous in that they may produce œdema glottidis—an inflammatory exudation into the aryteno-epiglottidean folds. In all such cases the patient must be carefully watched, and if urgent dyspnoea is noticed, no time should be lost either in performing tracheotomy or in introducing an intubation tube, according to the needs of the case.

W. H. Clayton-Greene.

BURSÆ, AFFECTIONS OF.—Bursæ are sacs developed to minimize the effects of pressure and friction. Some are anatomically constant; others develop in response to pathological conditions—e.g., hallux valgus, gibbus in caries of the spine—and are called false or adventitious bursæ. As a rule, these latter do not show the unilocular character of an ordinary bursa.

INJURIES OF BURSÆ.

These are common, and may be either: (1) *Bruises*; or (2) *Penetrating wounds*.

1. **Bruises.**—These are more common in a bursa which was previously enlarged. Absorption of the hæmatoma may be very slow, the inner wall of the bursa being lined by endothelium. Under the bursa there may be some fracture of a bony prominence. It is rare for the clot to be completely absorbed, a fibrous thickening of the wall of the bursa being a common sequel. Finally, the hæmatoma may suppurate.

TREATMENT.—*a.* A radiograph should be taken—especially in a hæmatoma of the bursa over the olecranon, to exclude fracture of the ulna.

b. If there is the slightest abrasion of the skin, it must be cleaned thoroughly and protected from infection.

c. For the first twenty-four hours apply cold, either an ice-bag or an evaporating lotion.

d. Aid absorption of the clot by firm pressure, either by strapping or bandaging firmly over wool. Remember that if the elbow be bandaged, it must be

bandaged in a flexed position. The arm must be put at rest in a sling, and massage will aid the absorption.

e. If the constitutional symptoms, and œdema over the swelling, point to suppuration, the hæmatoma must be incised and drained.

2. Penetrating Wounds.

TREATMENT.—The wound must be thoroughly cleaned, painted internally and externally with either tinct. iodi mitis or a 2 per cent solution of iodine in rectified spirit, any dirt or foreign material be removed, an aseptic dressing applied, and the part kept elevated and at complete rest. If suppuration takes place, there is danger of the underlying bone becoming infected; or, secondly, of the discharge of pus being followed by a serous discharge from the wall of the sac. The only treatment for this latter is excision of the bursa.

INFLAMMATION OF BURSÆ.

This is either (1) *Acute*; or (2) *Chronic*.

1. **Acute.**—This may be due to injury or sepsis, the sepsis gaining an entry from a penetrating wound, or being conveyed to the bursa by the lymphatic or blood system.

TREATMENT.—If we are certain that the exudation is serous, the part must be put at rest on a splint and elevated, and either cold applications to reduce the inflammation, or fomentations to ease the pain, must be applied locally. If pus be suspected or diagnosed, the bursa should at once be opened by free incision, the part fixed on a splint, and hot fomentations applied. Should the infection, say of an olecranon or prepatellar bursa, have come from a septic place on the hand or foot, the primary sore must be dealt with at the same time.

2. **Chronic.**—This is due to either: (a) Trauma; (b) Tubercle; or (c) Syphilis.

a. *Traumatic Chronic Bursitis.*—The most familiar examples are housemaid's knee and miner's elbow. Treatment is necessary if:—

i. The enlargement is disabling.

ii. The patient complains of weakness or aching in association with a deep-seated bursa.

iii. There is any evidence of pressure on nerves—e.g., the psoas bursa on the anterior crural nerve, or the bicipital bursa on the median.

TREATMENT.—If the swelling be a recent development, it may subside with rest and change of occupation—i.e., removal of the cause of irritation—counter-irritation in the form of a blister, or repeated painting with iodine. This treatment is tedious, and is apt to fail. Aspiration and injection of the sac with carbolic (1–20) or tinct. iodi mitis (B.P.) may be tried, but is also apt to fail. The best treatment for bursitis of any standing is entire extirpation of the sac. The incision must be planned so that the patient does not press on the scar in his occupation afterwards, and should not be directly over the bursa, as the skin is apt to be thin or adherent. The operation must be done with every precaution against sepsis, the danger being infection of an underlying bone or joint. Should any part of the sac be so adherent as to defy removal, it should be scraped with a sharp spoon and painted with pure carbolic.

b. *Tuberculous Bursitis.*—This may be due to spread of infection from the underlying bone, or it may be primary. The condition is suspected in a chronic bursitis for which no explanation is forthcoming in the way of trauma, and which comes on in a young person free from syphilis.

TREATMENT.—The ordinary constitutional treatment for tubercle—open air, sunshine, cod-liver oil, and tuberculin—must be faithfully carried out. The underlying bone or joint must be x-rayed, for the best treatment of a secondarily-infected bursa is to treat the primary bony lesion. If the bursitis be primary, then the bursa must be completely excised. A tedious and difficult operation;

but the complaint is also a tedious one, and the scraping of sinuses and the opening and draining of abscesses is useless in the production of a cure. The condition is most commonly seen in one of the bursæ under the gluteus maximus in the region of the great trochanter, and the dissection is tedious, but necessary.

c. Syphilitic Bursitis.—Bursæ may become inflamed during the secondary stage; but the condition is obvious, and the treatment curative. A tertiary syphilitic bursitis is more common in the prepatella bursa than in any other site.

TREATMENT.—Potassium iodide and mercury must be given; but there are cases in which the mass of fibrous tissue seems to resist the effect of iodide, and the only treatment is excision.

AFFECTIONS OF CERTAIN SPECIAL BURSAE.

Subdeltoid Bursa.—Soon after the onset the elbow must be carried in a sling, kept at rest, and counter-irritation in the form of a blister or iodine applied over the point of the shoulder. Massage and passive movements should be commenced as soon as possible, for if the bursa become obliterated by adhesions, the result may be limitation of movement at the shoulder-joint. Should the effusion persist, the bursa must be excised by partial detachment of the deltoid from its origin. Should adhesions limit the movement of the shoulder, good results follow manipulation under an anæsthetic, with prompt massage and movement.

Bursæ in the Region of the Hip.—1. The bursa over the ischial tuberosity, when enlarged, is the cause of “weaver’s bottom”; its removal is tedious, and may involve a long dissection; but it is the only sure method of cure.

2. The bursa under the iliopsoas commonly communicates with the hip-joint when the former is found diseased. Its removal is very difficult, and endangers the nerve and vessels. In one case, the only thing I could do was to insert silk threads from the lumen of the bursa into the subcutaneous tissue, so as to form a permanent drain for the chronic enlargement of the bursa. In that one case the treatment was successful.

3. The bursa round the trochanter. This is a favourite site for tuberculous infection of the bursa. It is very apt to be mistaken for a tuberculous hip, or a tuberculous trochanter, although indeed the latter may actually be present.

Bursæ around the Knee-joint.—1. “Parson’s knee” is a chronic enlargement of the bursa over the tibial tubercle and the lower part of the ligamentum patellæ. The treatment is change of occupation, or excision.

2. At the back of the knee-joint there are six bursæ. The one that is most commonly enlarged is the one between the semimembranosus and the inner condyle of the femur and the inner head of the gastrocnemius. It forms, when distended, a rounded swelling in the popliteal space. The treatment for this enlargement is a back splint, a bandage over wool, and painting with iodine. It may take eight to ten weeks to disappear, and the treatment therefore is tedious. Excision is more rapid and more certain; but the bursa itself at times communicates with the knee-joint.

Bursa between the Tendo Achillis and the posterior surface of the Os Calcis.—When inflamed it gives rise to considerable disability, which must be treated by rest and counter-irritation.

Robert Milne.

CAISSON DISEASE (Compressed-Air Illness).—In the iron caissons employed in subaqueous and tunnelling excavations, the workmen are exposed to atmospheric pressures two to three and a half times greater than that of the ordinary atmosphere. That they may be able to work at these pressures, the men in passing into the caisson are subjected to gradual increments of pressure in the adjoining air-lock. They undergo what is known as “compression.” Men

who are beginning work for the first time often experience severe pain in the ears during compression, and become giddy. As these symptoms are due to excessive pressure upon the membrana tympani, they are averted by the workmen swallowing air and allowing it to pass up the Eustachian tube. After finishing work, the men, before returning to the outside, undergo in the air-lock "decompression." It is after emerging from the air-lock that the typical symptoms of caisson disease arise, viz., severe pains in the muscles of the limbs and trunk, known as "bends," also paralysis of the lower extremities and of the bladder, requiring the use of the catheter. Other minor symptoms, such as headache, vomiting, epistaxis, hæmoptysis, and restlessness, usually disappear with rest in bed. For the muscular pains, a hypodermic injection of morphia is often required. Since the more serious symptoms depend upon the sudden disengagement in the blood and tissues of the nitrogen which has been inhaled in the atmospheric air, or, in other words, upon frothing of the blood owing to a rapid fall of pressure, experience has shown that the most successful treatment is to place the men back again in the air-lock, to compress them slowly, and then very gradually to decompress them. Plenty of time should be spent in the act of decompression—five minutes to each atmosphere being a fair average. Decompression by stages, i.e., rapid decompression from a high to a lower pressure and then stoppage for a few minutes, followed by a series of further reductions and stoppages, has been recommended, but a larger experience is required to show its superiority over slow and gradual decompression.

Thomas Oliver.

CALCULUS.—(See also URIC ACID GRAVEL.)

Vesical Calculus.—

The detection of stone in the bladder is compassed by several methods. The bladder sound will, in the majority of cases, enable the practitioner to ascertain the presence of calculus, but in some instances the sound, even in the most skilled hands, will fail to detect its presence. When the prostate has a very large intravesical projection, stones are often found lying in a deep post-prostatic pouch. In some cases stones are formed in sacculations, and it must be remembered that a sacculus of the bladder is sometimes larger than the true bladder cavity, and may have an opening not large enough to admit the index finger. In the first instance the sound cannot possibly feel the stone, and in the second good luck rather than good management would alone guide the sound into the sacculus. These two instances are sufficient to show that further methods of diagnosis are essential in cases where symptoms of stone exist and the sound fails to detect its presence.

The writer advises two methods: (1) Suction with the litholapaxy evacuator; (2) Cystoscopy. The former can be applied by any practitioner; the latter requires considerable practice to be of serious value.

In the former method four or five ounces of sterile water are injected into the bladder through a No. 10 or No. 12 litholapaxy catheter, and the rubber evacuator bottle filled with water is then applied. When the bulb of the evacuator bottle is squeezed and released, fluid is first made to swirl around inside the bladder, and will often dislodge a stone from beneath the prostate or from some wide-mouthed sacculus, and when the bulb is released the fluid is sucked back sharply into the bottle, and will bring the calculus up against the eye of the catheter with an unmistakable sharp click.

Cystoscopy of course reveals every part of the bladder, but should be reserved for expert hands, as the writer has seen surgeons who have had little experience with the instrument mistake phosphate-covered malignant growths for stone on the one hand, and stone covered with shaggy muco-pus for growth on the other!

TREATMENT.—The operative treatment of vesical calculus has been revolutionized by the gradual perfecting of lithotripsy with the removal of the fragments at one sitting, to which the name of litholapaxy is now applied. The death-rate is very low when improper cases are excluded and the operation is placed in skilled hands. The following table from the reports of St. Peter's Hospital, London, will show the marked improvement which has resulted :—

DECADE	OPERATED UPON BY LITHOLAPAXY	DEATH-RATE
1864-73	118	15.25 per cent.
1874-83	196	15.30 "
1884-93	362	8.29 "
1894-1903	600	4.83 "
1904-1913	578	3.28 "

It is justifiable to state with assurance that litholapaxy is the operation of choice for the treatment of vesical calculus, but certain cases must be dealt with by lithotomy, either suprapubic or perineal. Where the operator has had no opportunities for acquiring skill with the lithotrite, the safest operation is probably suprapubic lithotomy. The advantages of the crushing over the cutting operation are obvious. The stay in bed and in hospital is short—in an uncomplicated case the patient should be out of bed in forty-eight hours and fit to leave the hospital in three or four days; there is practically no loss of blood; and there is no scar, as in the case of suprapubic lithotomy, and consequently no distortion of the bladder.

The cases in which lithotomy should be substituted for litholapaxy are :—

1. In very young infants. Children above the age of four do very well with litholapaxy, provided great gentleness and skill with the instruments can be obtained. In performing litholapaxy in children the stone must be crushed to fine dust, as only very small evacuators can be used. No force whatever must be exerted to pass either the lithotrite or the evacuating cannula, and the evacuation of the fragments must be done gently, very little force being used in squeezing the bulb of the evacuator.

2. Stone complicated by very severe cystitis should be treated by lithotomy, so as to secure adequate drainage of the septic bladder, unless prior to operation the cystitis can be cleared up by rest in bed and irrigation.

3. Sacculaton of the bladder complicating stone should, if of considerable extent, direct the surgeon's choice to suprapubic lithotomy rather than litholapaxy.

4. If the stone or stones are actually in a sacculus, the difficulty of picking them out with a lithotrite and then crushing them is great if the sacculus is a shallow, wide-mouthed one, and insurmountable if the sacculus is deep and with a small aperture.

5. If a large smooth stone is in a bladder which is much sacculated, but is not actually in a sacculus, lithotomy should be done rather than crushing, for although the stone can be easily caught and crushed, sharp fragments are liable to fall into and be retained in a sacculus, setting up ulcerative changes which finally lead to perforation and extravasation. The advisability of detecting this condition of sacculaton before operating by litholapaxy upon stones which are apparently quite freely movable in the bladder has led the writer to cystoscope all cases of vesical calculus before determining upon the nature of the operation to be performed.

Considerable enlargement of the prostate is not a bar to litholapaxy in skilled hands, but it increases the difficulty of the operation very materially, and the proper treatment, where the patient's consent can be gained, is to remove the calculi by a suprapubic cystotomy, and proceed to a prostatectomy upon the same occasion if the patient's condition warrants it, or after a week or ten days' drainage of the bladder if that viscus is very foul and septic when the lithotomy is done. Stricture of the urethra, unless thoroughly dilated or cut, is an absolute bar to litholapaxy, for the first essential to the success of that operation is that the lithotrite should move easily and freely in the passage.

With regard to the size of the calculus and its composition, it may be said that the more skilful the lithotritist the larger is the stone that can be dealt with by

litholapaxy. There is one variety of calculus, fortunately a very rare one, which if large should always be removed by cystotomy, viz., the cystin calculus. This material is so tough that the blades of the lithotrite have but little effect upon it if the stone is large. Usually the nature of the case is recognized only after an attempt has been made to crush the stone. It is wise to change the method in mid-attack, and substitute a suprapubic lithotomy for the litholapaxy.

Perineal lithotomy, either lateral or median, is but rarely seen now in this country. It is practically only required when perineal drainage is desired after the removal of the stone. It possesses no advantages over suprapubic lithotomy except that the patient can be got out of bed somewhat sooner. For the removal of very large calculi from contracted bladders, suprapubic cystotomy should be employed rather than litholapaxy or perineal lithotomy.

Ureteric Calculus.—Calculi which have left the kidney may be met with in any part of the ureter, but they are particularly liable to be arrested in three situations: (1) Just at the exit from the renal pelvis; (2) At or just below the spot where the ureter crosses the iliac vessels; and (3) At the entrance of the ureter into the bladder. The diagnosis of ureteric calculus is made from the symptoms, the physical signs, physical examination, and by the employment of radiography, cystoscopy, and ureteric catheterization.

TREATMENT.—When the ureteric stone is small, and in the lower end of the ureter, it may sometimes be coaxed into the bladder by finger pressure, through the rectum in the male and through the vagina in the female. If this fails it may be removed through the ureteric papilla by a suprapubic cystotomy in the male, and by an incision into the vault of the vagina in the female.

Below the brim of the pelvis, stones may be extracted from the ureter by an intra- or extra-peritoneal operation. Wherever possible the extraperitoneal operation should be chosen. The intraperitoneal is more properly a transperitoneal operation, for the ureter, of course, lies extraperitoneally throughout its entire course, and in this operation the parietal peritoneum must be incised both on the anterior and posterior walls of the abdomen. Access is gained to this portion of the ureter extraperitoneally through an incision similar to that used for the extraperitoneal ligature of the iliac vessels. The peritoneum is stripped up from the sides of the false and true pelvis, and it must be remembered that the ureter goes with (but outside) the peritoneum, and will be found adherent to it.

Calculi arrested in the ureter anywhere above the brim of the pelvis should be approached by an extraperitoneal incision. Morris's lumbo-ilio-inguinal incision, which commences in the loin in front of the transverse process of the last lumbar vertebra, and runs parallel with the curve of the crest of the ilium forwards, gives an exposure which allows the kidney and practically the whole length of the ureter to be explored.

In a few cases the stone is arrested just outside the bladder. It is then difficult of approach by the iliac route, and too far up the ureter to be extracted through the ureteric papilla by means of a suprapubic cystotomy. In these cases the parasacral route has been employed, the lower end of the ureter being approached by an incision parallel to the sacrum, the rectum being displaced to one side or the other. The operation is exceedingly difficult and tedious, as the ureter lies at a great depth from the surface.

Calculous Anuria is the most serious complication of ureteric and renal calculi. This condition occurs usually when one kidney has for some time been doing the whole work, owing to the destruction of the opposite kidney by disease, or after its removal by operation. Calculous anuria does not always depend upon complete obstruction of the ureter by an impacted calculus, although in our opinion

the term should be restricted to such cases. Suppression occurs sometimes after the removal of stones from one kidney, the other kidney also being full of stones. The shock of the nephrolithotomy is sufficient to induce suppression although neither ureter is blocked, and to this suppression the term calculous is sometimes applied. Very rarely both ureters may become blocked with calculi almost simultaneously, but usually by careful investigation of the history and symptoms it will be found that there is a longer history of symptoms upon the one side than the other.

If the patient is in good condition, and the situation of the ureteric stone can be determined, an immediate operation for its removal should be undertaken upon the lines already mentioned. If the stone cannot be localized, a nephrotomy should be done upon the side where the symptoms last appeared, for it is probable that the kidney in which the symptoms are of long duration is destroyed and functionless. Once the diagnosis is established, operation—either nephrotomy or ureterolithotomy—should be done at once; for if the anuria is allowed to persist for any length of time the kidney will not secrete again. If a palliative nephrotomy succeeds in restoring the flow of urine, it should be followed, when the patient has sufficiently recovered, by a careful exploration for the obstructing stone.

When the anuria is not of the obstructive type, nephrotomy is the right course to pursue, with immediate removal of the stones from the kidney if the patient's condition is sufficiently good, or at a later period if this is deemed wiser.

Renal Calculus.—Renal calculi vary from fine gravel to huge masses of stone completely filling and disorganizing the kidney. Cases of gravel are usually of two types, the alkaline and the acid diathesis accounting for the difference, and it should be remembered that even when no definite calculi are formed, all the symptoms of renal stone may be caused by these conditions, lumbar pain, hæmaturia, and indeed true attacks of renal colic occurring in patients suffering from phosphaturia on the one hand or uric acid storms upon the other. In the treatment of these minor calculous conditions, drugs, diet, hygiene, and the use of natural waters must be relied upon. Phosphaturia usually depends upon over-work and mental anxiety, and varies from the passage of a small amount of phosphates in the urine, accompanied by backache, lassitude, and general weariness, to the excretion of huge quantities of phosphates, coagulated sometimes into small calculi, and accompanied by severe attacks of renal pain, hæmaturia, and very often urgency and frequency of micturition, the latter due to the extremely irritating effect of the phosphate-laden urine upon the vesical and urethral mucous membrane.

TREATMENT.—This consists in giving, if possible, an entire change of life and scene. The over-driven brain-worker should have plenty of reasonable physical exercise in congenial and pleasant surroundings; a change to the sea-side is often most beneficial. The diet should be the fullest and most nourishing that the patient can digest, and alcohol in small quantities has very often a beneficial effect. By drugs the urine can almost always be cleared of phosphates for a time. The writer has found the following prescription of great value in these cases:—

R Hexamethylenaminæ	gr x	Acidi Nitrohydrochlorici Diluti	℥x
Sodii Phosphatis Acidi	gr xx-xxx	Infusi Gentianæ Co. (N.F.)	q.s. ad ʒj

Three times a day, after meals.

Hexamethylenamine combined with dilute mineral acids and bitters seems to exercise an almost specific effect upon phosphaturia. When, however, it is very obstinate, a visit may profitably be made to one of the mineral water establishments; the best of these is Bad Wildungen, near Frankfort. A "cure" at this spa, lasting from a month to six weeks, frequently completely clears up a case

which diet, drugs, and careful hygiene at home have failed to influence markedly. The treatment of uric acid gravel, on the other hand, proceeds upon exactly opposite lines. A diet practically deprived of flesh, prohibition of alcohol, and the exhibition of alkalies and vegetable acids, are indicated. The waters of Vichy, Contrexéville, and Aix-les-Bains are deservedly popular in these cases, owing to their success. In the writer's opinion the best mineral water for this condition is undoubtedly that of Contrexéville. It is claimed by those who have large experience that it not only induces a very free diuresis, thus diluting the usually concentrated urine of these patients, but that it possesses a specific action upon the musculature of the ureter, and so increases ureteric peristalsis. However well founded this belief may be, there is no doubt that a course of the waters at Contrexéville is often efficacious in causing the discharge of immense quantities of uric acid in the form of red gravel, the so-called cayenne-pepper gravel, and in many instances, of quantities of small calculi.

Operative Treatment.—The surgeon has the choice of removing the stones from the kidney, or the kidney and the stones together : nephrolithotomy or nephrectomy. Nephrolithotomy is unquestionably the operation of choice, for, although a human being can exist with only about two-thirds of one kidney, the surgeon should always make every attempt to save as much kidney substance as possible. When the kidney is full of stone and is suppurating in all directions, immediate nephrectomy is of course advisable, but in all cases where there seems the least chance of saving the kidney, nephrolithotomy should be first performed, and be followed by a nephrectomy at a later date if the kidney obstinately refuses to heal.

Operation in cases of renal calculus is called for firstly to save the kidney, and secondly to save the patient's life. In this connection the practitioner should remember that stones may form and remain in kidneys, causing very slight symptoms, through the whole of life. A small fixed stone in the renal cortex, provided no bacterial infection occurs, may exist with absolutely no symptoms, and such stones are not infrequently found in post-mortem examinations of patients who have never complained of symptoms referable to their presence. Such stones too may occasionally cause modified attacks of discomfort, pain, and transient hæmaturia and albuminuria. In such cases it is not essential to urge operation upon the patient, but when repeated and disabling attacks of pain and colic occur, together with evidences of renal destruction such as continued hæmaturia, albuminuria, and especially pyuria, it is the practitioner's duty to urge immediate exploration.

With regard to the technique of nephrolithotomy, the writer would urge the advisability of removing stones through an incision in the pelvis rather than the cortex of the kidney, whenever this is feasible. A vertical incision in the pelvis can be continued into the cortex at right angles to the long axis of the kidney if more room is required. This incision, running in the same direction as the renal vessels, is preferable to the incision along the convex border of the kidney, as it leaves far less cicatrization and consequent impairment of the functions of the kidney.

John George Pardoe.

CANCER.—(See under respective regions.)

CANCER, GENERAL TREATMENT OF PATIENTS SUFFERING FROM.—

In this short article no reference is made to treatment by operation, or by such specific means as *gamma* radiations or drugs stated to be able to modify directly the course of malignant disease. It deals only with the measures that appear to the writer to promote the comfort and well-being of patients suffering from this malady. Let it not be thought that these measures, although general, are unimportant. One often hears it said by the public that "the doctors have

told so-and-so that they can do nothing more for him," because he has inoperable cancer. This is never true! Proper care can always help these patients, and do much to prolong life and lessen the distress caused by the disease. It is a striking fact that all the patients with advanced cancer who are admitted to the Middlesex Hospital Cancer Charity improve, at any rate for a time.

1. Rest.—It is very important that patients suffering from cancer should be spared all fatigue. It is well for many of these patients to continue at their usual work, but only while able to do so without getting tired. The heavy housework that many women are engaged in is very injurious to those suffering from cancer, and relieving them of it always has a marked beneficial effect. But these patients need not only to avoid general fatigue; they should particularly keep the diseased organ at rest as far as possible. A man with cancer of the tongue should talk as little as he can, and the taking of food should be rendered as simple and easy for him as possible. In cancer of the pharynx or gullet, food that is swallowed *easily* should be taken in preference to food that can only be swallowed with an effort; and in cancer of the rectum, the motions should be as far as possible reduced in bulk and softened in consistency, so that they may be passed easily through the narrowed bowel. The good effect of such palliative operations as tracheotomy, gastrostomy, and colostomy is certainly in part due to the local rest they secure.

Almost as important as general and local physical rest is mental rest. Worry is a bad bed-fellow under all conditions, but in none is it more injurious than in the subjects of advanced cancer. It is quite easy to get evidence of this. Part of the improvement that results from the admission of poor men and women into well-appointed cancer homes and wards is due to the mental rest they thus secure. If for any reason this mental rest is broken in upon, as by bad news from home, the misbehaviour of some member of their family, or the sudden death of a patient in the same ward, it is quite common to see the result in physical ill-consequences such as increased pain and discharge, sleeplessness, rise of temperature, and even increase in a growth or aggravation of ulceration and sloughing. Again, it is striking to see how "kindly" the progress of the disease often is in placid, cheerful subjects, while it is always worse in those of irritable, fretful, and gloomy dispositions. Of course, these conditions have also the reverse relationship. Increased dyspnœa and dysphagia will induce grave anxiety, severe hæmorrhage and pain will depress mentally as well as physically. But after freely admitting all this, the observation, now extended over many years, of cases of cancer in their later stages has convinced me that the other side is still more true, and that mental "worry" has a distinctly injurious effect upon the course of the disease. Nothing is more remarkable than the power many women and some men have of maintaining a placid mind, and even a cheerful temper, through what to those around them is a long and distressing illness.

2. Cleanliness.—It would be difficult to exaggerate the importance of securing cleanliness in cases of cancer. It is only equalled by the difficulty in obtaining it in some of the cases.

General cleanliness of the body is valuable, and the services of a good nurse who will not neglect this part of her duty, even to the end of the case, and, it may be, in opposition to the wish of her patient, are invaluable. But it is to the value of local cleanliness that I wish to draw particular attention. For example, in cases of cancer of the mouth, every care should be taken to keep the teeth clean, to deal with pyorrhœa—which is often present—to remove discharge and particles of unswallowed food, and to get away sloughs. All manipulations must be gentle, and the very frequent and thorough use of cleansing lotions such as Sanitas and water, or weak solution of permanganate of potash, will be the chief means employed. But special attention should be paid to the teeth; and

where a brush can no longer be used, each tooth should be carefully cleansed with a small dossil of wool. The mouth should always be well irrigated before and after taking any food. Loose teeth should be extracted.

In cancer of the uterus, the frequent use of carefully given vaginal douches is of great value. The fluid used should be at a temperature of 105° to 110° F., feeling to the patient definitely warm. It may be of Sanitas and water, or a weak solution of cyllin in water (3ss to a pint), or of lysol or chinosol. Formalin is sometimes used; when strong enough to be effective it is apt to be very painful. When there is hæmorrhage, the fluid should be as hot as the patient can bear—about 120° F. The douche should always be given through a soft rubber nozzle, and in a gentle stream. Where a fistulous communication has formed with the rectum or bladder, every care must be taken to keep the parts clean by frequent douches and the use of pads of absorbent material such as compressed moss or peat.

In cancer of the rectum, comfort is given by gently washing out the rectum once or twice a day. When there is colostomy, the bowel below this should always be kept as clean as possible, and whenever practicable one of the lotions mentioned above should be run through the bowel from the colostomy opening to the anus at least twice a day. This greatly promotes the patient's comfort.

In external cancer, the surface should be kept as clean as possible, sloughs should be removed, discharge washed or wiped away, and the part carefully dressed. In some cases an ointment, e.g. lanocyllin, is best; in others, a wet dressing or hot fomentation is more comfortable. The application should be unirritating, antiseptic, and as a rule, deodorant. Sanitas, peroxide of hydrogen, cyllin, lysol, weak carbolic lotion, iodoform, iodine, vaseline, all have their uses.

3. **Diet.**—The diet should be an ordinary mixed diet; I have not seen any advantage from excluding either animal food, vegetables, or fruit. I would not exclude any ordinary article of diet, provided it is properly prepared and known to have suited the individual previously. I believe it to be advantageous to have mixed diet. Thus, in cases where gastrostomy has been performed, and the patient is fed through a tube, it is well to have a large tube such as a No. 18 catheter, and to encourage the patient to take not only milk and egg, but thickened soups, pounded meat, and any farinaceous foods or sieved vegetables and fruits that can pass through the tube. But while a mixed diet is of advantage, there is no good to be gained by overfeeding patients who have cancer; in the late stages especially, they are usually more comfortable with quite small meals.

4. **Alcohol.**—Alcohol has a distinct influence upon the incidence of cancer, and it is equally injurious upon its course. A free use of alcohol markedly increases the rapidity of the progress and the pain, hæmorrhage, and discharge attending a malignant growth, and it shortens the life of its victim. The entire withholding of alcohol is to be recommended; the patients are more comfortable, and the course of the disease is in all ways less distressing if none is taken.

5. **Constipation.**—It is very important to secure the regular action of the bowels of all patients suffering from cancer. Constipation adds to pain and to restlessness. On the other hand, strong purgatives are to be avoided; a sufficient motion every day—or at least every other day—is the desideratum, and this should be secured by the simplest and blandest means. Care in diet, and the inclusion of sufficient vegetables and fruit, often suffices; but very often laxatives or a daily enema are also needed. It is well worth while to take trouble to find the drug and the exact dose of it which secures the desired end without painful or excessive action.

6. **The Relief of Pain.**—It is sometimes said that the free use of morphia is the great indication in the treatment of inoperable cancer. Such a statement

is the reverse of the truth. If possible, morphia should not be used at all, and its use should always be carefully restricted and kept within the narrowest limits. If not, it may cause more suffering than the disease itself. In the Middlesex Hospital Cancer Charity, where there are always between 90 and 100 patients suffering from cancer in its later stages, morphia is now used very much less than formerly; a hypodermic injection has become an infrequent occurrence; months often elapse without one being given in a ward of 32 patients. A small dose of nepenthe or of the solution of morphia, or a small suppository of morphia, is sometimes necessary, but reliance for the relief of pain is chiefly placed upon such drugs as phenacetin and acetyl-salicylic-acid. Care in carrying out the treatment already mentioned has greatly lessened the pain that needs to be relieved. It is important to remember that the pain in cases of cancer is notably lessened in the latest stages of the disease as a rule; and as all anodynes are to some extent injurious, their use must not become a mere routine, but they must be taken when actually necessary for the relief of present pain. We are often able to suspend their use altogether.

Other measures to relieve pain are local heat, x rays, radium, and the division of sensory nerves. The division of the posterior spinal nerve roots is justifiable where pain is extreme and the sensation is conveyed along a limited number of nerve roots.

7. Hæmorrhage.—This is a frequent incident in cancer. It is often prevented by the use of radium, especially in cancer of the uterus or of the rectum. It is to be generally dealt with by strict rest, the gentle use of douches as hot as can be borne, and in some cases a styptic may be added to the fluid. In external cancer, a cavity can be plugged, or a bleeding point treated with a pledget of wool on which is some powdered dry sulphate of iron, which is gently pressed upon the spot and left adherent to it. Operations to arrest hæmorrhage or to relieve the consequent anæmia should not be performed in cases of inoperable cancer.

Colostomy, performed for other reasons, often does further good in lessening the hæmorrhage from a very vascular and bleeding cancerous growth in the rectum.

8. Sunshine.—Patients with cancer should of course be nursed in very well ventilated rooms, and care should be taken to keep the room as bright and sunny as possible, e.g., a room with a southern aspect should be chosen, heavy curtains and blinds should be dispensed with, and the patient's bed or chair be placed near the widely opened window. Whenever feasible, patients should spend as much of their time as possible resting out of doors in the sun—not under the shade of trees or under balconies. I think that the value of out-of-doors treatment is not due solely to the "fresh air," but quite as much, if not more so, to the value of direct sunlight. At any rate, I think I have seen so much advantage from it that I am justified in laying stress upon the importance of this point.

9. Mental and Moral Atmosphere.—The last point I would refer to is the importance of keeping the patient in a bright mental and moral atmosphere. As far as possible conversation should be on other subjects than the illness and its details. Depressing visitors and books should be forbidden, cheerful companions are most helpful, and pains should be taken to make all the surroundings of the patient as bright and cheerful as possible. And this raises the point of whether we should let the patients know the nature of their ailment, and the gravity of the prognosis. The writer is convinced that far too much stress is laid upon the importance of concealing these facts from patients. He has not seen any distressing results from frank but kindly-phrased answers to questions. On the other hand, he has known much additional distress arise from unnecessary concealment and deception, and in some cases quite serious and unnecessary complication in the management of the case caused by it. It

is not the surgeon's duty to volunteer information of the nature and course of the case, nor to tell his patient the details of possible future developments; but it is equally not his duty to deceive his patient, and he need have no fear of the consequences of kindly, truthful answers to questions. In no case, however, should he venture to state how long a patient with cancer is likely to live. He does not know, and it is never wise to try to lift this veil.

Alfred Pearce Gould.

CANCERUM ORIS.—(See STOMATITIS.)

CARBONIC ACID SNOW, TREATMENT BY.—Solid carbon dioxide was first introduced into therapeutics by Pusey, of Chicago, in 1907, and most of those who have had a large experience in its use will agree that it is one of the most remarkably successful therapeutic agents of recent years.

Its advantages over other freezing methods are both numerous and striking. It is plentiful, cheap, and easily obtained; the preparation of the solid crayon is not difficult, it can be moulded, shaped, or cut to any desired form, and its temperature remains constant. This, while low enough for our purpose, is not so low as that of liquid air, so that its action is under the most perfect control. The application is attended with so little pain or discomfort that no anæsthetic, either local or general, is ever necessary. In any case the application is a matter of seconds only, while the time between the application and the reaction is a matter of minutes. A blister often follows, and after this a crust forms, which is allowed to come off in its own time—a week or ten days after the application.

Not the least of the properties of this substance is its very high efficiency. Success is the rule, failure being almost always due to faulty technique or to its use in unsuitable cases.

Preparation.—Many different forms of apparatus for the easy and rapid preparation of the snow are now to be obtained from most instrument makers, and as full instructions are always sent there is no need to give further details here. The main requirement is a cylinder of the compressed and liquefied gas. Owing to its extensive use in the aerated water and other industries, these cylinders are very easily obtained and are quite inexpensive.

The pressure inside the gas cylinders is about forty atmospheres. They are provided with a valve that can be controlled by the hand quite easily. When the liquid is allowed to escape through the small opening made by giving the valve a slight turn, rapid expansion and evaporation take place, with the result that intense cold is produced and a certain portion of the escaping liquid becomes frozen into a semi-solid, like ordinary snow.

The cylinder, when obtained, is mounted on a stand at a convenient height, so arranged that the valve end is some inches lower than the other. This ensures that the liquid lies over the inner side of the valve. The cap screwed over the outlet is removed with a spanner, and a short nozzle screwed on in place of it. If a chamois leather bag be held over the opening while the valve is opened the snow is collected, and may then be moulded into a crayon by compressing it in a short length of metal tubing; this latter may be of any convenient size or shape. This simple method may be adopted if more elaborate apparatus is not available. Owing to the rapid evaporation of the crayon, it frees itself from the inside of the tube in a few seconds, and is easily pushed out. A turn or two of lint is wrapped around it and it is ready for use. In this state it can be cut with an ordinary knife, or shaped by pressing it against any metallic mass, to suit the requirements of any case we may wish to treat.

The snow returns to the gaseous form fairly rapidly, without an intermediate

liquid stage. It is this evaporation which keeps the crayon at its low temperature, and makes it possible to hold a piece loosely in the hand without injury; it floats on a cushion of its own gas, and is really never in actual contact with the skin under such conditions. The return to the gaseous form is not so rapid as to cause inconvenience: a crayon one inch in diameter, freely exposed in an ordinary room, will last for from one to two hours, and much longer if wrapped in cotton-wool or placed in a Thermos flask, the mouth of which is to be stopped with cotton-wool and not corked.

Lately the use of this snow with ether has been revived. We experimented with this in 1909, but as it did not appear to have any special advantages its use was not continued. If a solid crayon is immersed in ether, it becomes softer, more translucent, and the temperature is lowered to some extent. The lowering of temperature is not sufficient to compensate for the loss of solidity. If, however, the soft snow is added to a small quantity of ether, after a little preliminary ebullition it appears to dissolve in the latter, and a colourless semi-gelatinous "solution" is formed. It may in fact be looked upon as a mild substitute for liquid air. It can be applied with a brush or swab, and has been found useful for some superficial conditions, and also for application to the mouth, nose, and other cavities.

Mode of Application.—This is very simple, but to get uniformly good results a certain amount of practice and experience is necessary. The difficulties are very much reduced by the fact that the temperature of the crayon is always a constant one, viz., -79°C . (-110°F). If its temperature rises ever so little above this it becomes gaseous. Thus the surface of the crayon is being constantly renewed.

The crayon is held in the hand with a small piece of lint, and after the end has been shaped to the part to be treated it is pressed against the latter firmly for a period of from ten to sixty seconds, or even more in special circumstances. The degree of pressure to be employed depends upon the depth of the reaction required; but in dealing with nævi and vascular growths generally, the pressure should be sufficient to arrest the circulation. If this is not efficiently done the result is not satisfactory. Practical experience in the treatment of a few dozen cases will teach one what cannot be learnt in any other way.

Effects of the Application.—It will be most satisfactory to describe what takes place when an average case of capillary nævus is treated by this method. The crayon, having been suitably prepared and shaped to fit the growth as accurately as possible, is pressed down on to the nævus firmly for from thirty to forty seconds, according to the thickness. On the crayon being removed, the depression made by it remains, and the depressed part is white and hard, like a piece of china. The part returns to its normal contour in from two to three times the duration of the application, and when the thawing is complete the surface is seen to be covered with the moisture of condensation.

The reaction sets in almost immediately, and within a few minutes the part is of a firmer consistency than normal, and is beginning to swell. A wheal quickly forms which is well developed within an hour. Vesication almost always follows an application lasting twenty or more seconds. When a vesicle forms, it should be relieved with a sterile needle and dressed with an antiseptic ointment. Very small patches may be sealed over with cyanide gauze and collodion. A crust forms in about four or five days, and this should be left to come off of its own accord. After a properly made application of solid carbon dioxide there is no necrosis or sloughing; an intense reaction is set up, in the course of which the abnormal or diseased cells are removed.

The intensity of the reaction following an application depends upon the time the crayon has been in contact and, to a less extent, upon the degree of

pressure. With the proper manipulation of these two factors we are in a position to set up any degree of reaction we may wish, from a mild and transient hyperæmia to a complete necrosis.

A second freezing, immediately following the first, intensifies the effect considerably, and if done the following day, has an even more pronounced effect. This is of value in dealing with fleshy moles and the "port-wine stain," which remain the most unsatisfactory forms of nævus to deal with.

Indications.—The conditions in which this agent is of use are very numerous, and of special interest to dermatologists. Speaking generally, localized lesions of the skin are the peculiar province of solid carbon dioxide, whether they be new growths or disease. It is specially applicable to the treatment of nævi where these do not extend too deeply, and where the circulation is not too free, as in the cirroid aneurysm.

The great majority of *capillary nævi* may be completely removed by a single application of about forty seconds' duration, with firm pressure. Owing to the weak and fragile nature of the tissue making up this form of nævus, the top of the growth nearly always sloughs off. This, however, is no disadvantage, as the result is better than can be obtained in any other way. If the outer covering of the nævus consists of ever so little sound skin, this is not destroyed if the application is properly timed. In most cases the result is a pleasing, soft, and elastic scar, closely resembling the surrounding skin.

Cavernous nævi are not so favourable for this or any other treatment, but the great majority can be dealt with successfully. The pressure must be very firm, and where possible it should be made against an underlying bone. Also full time must be given so that the freezing may reach to the lowest part of the growth. If there should be a covering of skin, this is destroyed sometimes, but not as a rule, though the reaction has to be severe.

Port-wine marks are the most troublesome variety of nævus to deal with, probably owing to the fact that they are made up of an overgrowth of normal tissue elements, and as such are very difficult to destroy. In spite of this, solid carbon dioxide gives as good results on the whole as any other method, besides having advantages of its own. The vessels being quite superficial, in most cases no great amount of pressure is required, and an application of about thirty seconds is sufficient. The first application to any given area has very little effect in taking out the colour, but with the subsequent applications the difference is very noticeable. We must always take care to do as little destruction as possible on each occasion, so as to avoid the appearance of a scar. A course of treatment is of necessity very prolonged, but it gives rise to little inconvenience, and is always worth doing. This is an instance where the snow "solution" in ether may be substituted for the solid crayon. Only a very superficial reaction is required in most cases, and the lower temperature of the solution is an advantage.

Moles are, as a rule, very resistant, consisting as they do of an overgrowth of normal cells. They can always be removed, however, by this method, with a minimum amount of inconvenience, though some of the fleshy moles require four or five applications before the surface is level with the surrounding skin. The hairy pigmented mole is better treated by electrolytic epilation.

Common warts and corns can be removed very successfully. The crayon is trimmed down to the size of the wart, and the application is continued until a narrow zone of normal tissue around the base is frozen also. The conducting properties of this form of growth are so poor, that in treating a thick and dry wart the application may have to be as long as five minutes, and even more in some cases. In the reaction that follows the whole wart is lifted off bodily, and does not tend to recur.

One of the latest of the many successful applications of solid carbon dioxide is in the treatment of *rodent ulcer*. So far as our experience goes, it seems safe to assert that any simple case of this disease that does not involve bony structures can be cured by a single application. There has been no failure so far, though the number of cases treated is necessarily limited. The surface of the ulcer must be first cleaned off with a sharp spoon; this, if done gently, causes very little discomfort. The slight bleeding that follows is arrested by pressure with a pad of absorbent cotton. The crayon is made the shape of the ulcer, but slightly larger, and firmly pressed on the latter for about forty seconds. After thawing, the place is dressed in the usual way with an antiseptic ointment. Healing is generally complete in three weeks' time, and after the first few days the area has all the appearances of a healthy, healing ulcer, and behaves as such until scarred over. Some cases treated three years ago show no sign of recurrence, and the scars are all that could be desired. This is a very important gain to the therapeutics of this disease. Compared with other methods, it is the cheapest and quickest, and, so far as our present knowledge goes, is as efficient as any of them. For cases of long standing, and especially recurrences after other forms of treatment, this method offers no special advantages.

There seems to be little doubt that freezing by this method has a definite value in *lupus vulgaris*, though, as in the case of rodent ulcer, sufficient time has not yet elapsed to judge accurately its real value. The method is essentially the same as for rodent ulcer, and the subsequent care of the treated areas must be thorough in the way of antiseptics and general cleanliness. In the cases we have treated there has been little difficulty in getting the patches to heal without showing nodules when tested with the glass spatula.

It has a good effect in *lupus erythematosus* also, but it cannot be said to be any better than other remedies for this troublesome condition. Parts that are treated by freezing generally heal well enough, but the tendency to spread is not affected thereby. It forms a very useful alternative to other applications, and is at least as good.

Patches of *chronic eczema*, such as so often remain after a more general attack, can usually be removed by short applications of the snow. Ten seconds is generally long enough, and after the first sensations have passed off, in half an hour or so, it is noteworthy that the maddening irritation of the eczema ceases completely, though a brisk reaction may be set up. Here we have an instance of an artificially produced healthy reaction overpowering and removing an unhealthy one. This valuable use of carbonic acid snow is not so generally known as it deserves, and it seems to leave the skin more resistant and less susceptible to recurrence.

Urethral caruncle may be treated by this method. The growth and surrounding parts are freely painted with cocaine solution, and after waiting a few minutes, the crayon is applied to the caruncle and also to the base from which it sprang, each for a period of thirty seconds. The caruncle separates in a few days.

Small uncomplicated *internal hæmorrhoids* may be successfully treated by this method. It is not always easy to apply the crayon to the best advantage, and under these circumstances the ether solution may give better results. There is usually no pain, and frequently the patient's usual habits are not interfered with in any way.

Numerous cases of *trachoma* have also been treated, and here carbonic acid snow seems to be more efficient than copper sulphate, and is much less painful. The crayon is shaped to a semicircular form and pressed against the everted lid for from ten to twenty seconds. The sensation is of course not at all pleasant, but it is not nearly so severe as with other applications: the most

discomfort is the thawing out, but even this is not so severe as to cause complaint.

There are numerous other conditions in which this agent may be employed with a reasonable prospect of success. Owing to its recent introduction into therapeutics, any claim put forward for it must be taken with a certain reserve. As regards the treatment of nævi, however, we may say that it is the most generally useful method at our disposal, this statement being based upon an experience of about 600 cases, some of which were better dealt with by other means.

Reginald Morton.

CARBUNCLE.—The association of this condition with diabetes, albuminuria, and other debilitating conditions must always be borne in mind. Not that these states necessarily preclude the successful treatment of carbuncle by operation; indeed, in many cases there is an improvement in the glycosuria or general condition after the local infective process has been satisfactorily dealt with. At the same time it will be advisable to consider how far the administration of an anæsthetic is likely to be injurious. If the general condition is on the whole good, radical local treatment under anæsthesia should be resorted to; if, on the other hand, constitutional disease is advanced, the minimal amount of local treatment necessary should alone be attempted.

A second detail of practical importance in connection with the pathology of carbuncle is the fact that the vessels in the substance of the inflamed area being in a state of infective thrombosis, there is danger of the spread of systemic infection or pyæmia. Carbuncles on the face or scalp are especially dangerous, since the free communication between the superficial veins and the cranial venous sinuses renders the latter liable to fatal thrombosis.

The patient must be liberally fed and well supplied with alcohol, the bowels should act freely, and every effort be made with tonics, iron, and quinine, to improve the general health. If the pain is excessive, morphia may be given, though the need for this drug must be made subservient to the state of the kidneys.

LOCAL TREATMENT consists in :—

1. Complete excision of the whole infected area wide of the disease; this can be practised only occasionally, but is very satisfactory, the resulting wound, after thorough disinfection, being lightly packed with gauze and allowed to granulate.

2. Scraping out the gangrenous core, and the application of pure carbolic acid. It has been urged against this line of treatment that there is some danger of the clots becoming dislodged and carried into the circulation, with the result that pyæmia is set up. If the operation is carried out thoroughly, so that the deep fascia at the bottom of the wound is well exposed, and all the indurated tissue at the periphery of the necrotic area is radically treated, there is little danger of this accident occurring; it is much more likely to supervene if the operator is over-cautious, and merely stirs up the centre of the process with a timid hand.

3. I have lately treated a number of carbuncles, especially in debilitated subjects to whom I have been disinclined to administer a general anæsthetic, in the following way. The carbuncle is fomented until the central core softens, and then a small piece of lint is cut the exact size of the carbuncle, and soaked in the following: glycerin of carbolic acid 1 part, glycerin 1 part. The soaked lint is then applied to the carbuncle accurately; a small piece of oiled silk is placed over the lint, and the whole is covered with a gauze dressing. If there is any tendency of the lint to shift, it must be kept in place with strapping. I have found this method very satisfactory, and the glycerin excites a free flow

of lymph. Care must be taken, however, that only a small piece of lint is used, as the solution of carbolic acid is very strong. Good feeding and tonics are essential adjuncts to successful treatment. I am less inclined to operate on carbuncles than formerly.

4. Incisions, usually crucial, may be made into the swelling, and 5 to 10 minims of pure carbolic acid injected into various points of it. The wound is then fomented and the dead material allowed to slough out.

Bier's suction treatment (q.v.) has given good results in the treatment of boils and carbuncles.

Under all conditions it is wise to apply fomentations (carbolic) to assist the sloughs to separate, and a careful eye must be kept on the wound, since the pus occasionally has a tendency to burrow away into the surrounding tissues.

As soon as the sloughs have separated and healthy granulations have made their appearance, the wound should be dressed with protective, and if the epithelium is slow in covering the surface of the wound, skin-grafting may be employed.

W. H. Clayton-Greene.

CARCINOMA OF THE COLON.—Cancer of the colon can be very successfully treated by operation, and excellent results have been obtained both as regards the patient's subsequent comfort and freedom from recurrence of the tumour. Everything depends upon an early diagnosis before metastasis has occurred and while the growth is still well localized to the bowel wall, the exact situation of the growth being a very important factor.

It is necessary to distinguish between operations for cancer of the colon *per se*, and operations undertaken for acute obstruction due to cancer of the colon. In the latter case the operation is undertaken primarily for the obstruction, and it may often be necessary to perform a second operation for the removal of the growth. The best results in such cases are probably obtained by resection of the growth and bringing out the two ends of the bowel, the temporary colotomy thus formed being subsequently closed by a second operation. When obstruction is not present at the time of operation, the operation will consist in resection of the affected portion of bowel, the surgeon being careful to allow a good margin of healthy bowel on each side of the growth, and to remove as far as possible the lymphatic field draining the affected area. This may sometimes involve considerable removal of the mesocolon, and great care must be taken to ensure that the blood-supply to the ends of bowel which are about to be anastomosed has not been seriously interfered with. After the removal of the growth the ends of the colon may either be joined end to end by direct suture, or the ends may be closed and then joined by lateral anastomosis, or the ends may be brought out of the abdomen, as in Paul's operation, and a temporary colotomy established, the spur being subsequently divided by an enterotome and the external opening closed by a second operation. This last method, although it may involve two or even three operations, and although it puts the patient to the inconvenience of a temporary colotomy, appears from statistics to be by far the safest method, and it is the one which should be adopted except in very favourable cases.

Summary.—

1. In cases where acute obstruction is present at the time of operation, a temporary artificial anus should be made, or the growth should be excised and the ends of the bowel brought out.

2. At least an inch of normal bowel should be removed on each side of the growth.

3. Whenever possible the lymphatic area should be cleared with the growth.

4. Immediate end-to-end anastomosis after excision is safer when dealing with the right half of the colon than when dealing with the left half.

5. Colotomy followed by excision is a safer operation than excision with immediate anastomosis.

6. The presence of enlarged glands or adhesions to other structures does not necessarily contra-indicate resection.

J. P. Lockhart Mummery.

CATARACT.

Anterior and Posterior Polar Cataracts do not, as a rule, require any treatment.

Complete Congenital Cataract.—These cataracts are often—though by no means always—associated with other defects, both general and ocular. Thus the child may be badly nourished, slow in development, deficient mentally, or there may be microphthalmus or other signs of imperfect ocular development, or signs of past inflammation of the iris or ciliary body.

It is well known that operations on these cases are often disappointing in their results, or they run a complicated course. This does not necessarily contra-indicate operation—for many cases do well, and those which do not do well are little worse off than they were before; but it should make us very careful to give a guarded prognosis, to examine the child very thoroughly, and to operate only when it is in the best possible state of health.

Age for Operating.—The sooner the child can be made to see, the better for its mental development, and for establishing ocular co-ordination. The operation can be performed immediately the cataract is discovered, even in the first few weeks of life, if the health be good. Later on, teething is no deterrent to operation, unless it is impairing the health, in which case any operative procedure should be postponed.

These cataracts are either fluid, or they contain soft lens matter, or on the other hand they are shrunken, hard, even calcareous, or membranous.

When they are fluid, needling is all-sufficient; when they contain soft lens matter, a curette evacuation in addition may be necessary later on. (It is important to recognize that in some of these cases the pupils do not dilate with atropine; it is advisable here to do a small iridectomy upwards before needling, lest the swollen lens lying behind the contracted iris push this forwards and produce a glaucomatous attack—an awkward complication at this age and in so small an eye.)

In the shrunken form needling should be tried first; but it may be ineffective, and then the capsule may have to be removed bodily with forceps, in order to obtain a clear opening.

Lamellar Cataract.—As this condition often impairs the sight only slightly, it is, as a rule, only discovered either at the beginning of or during school life. We therefore meet with these cases at a time of life when it is possible to estimate the acuteness of vision.

We must determine: (1) Which cases should be operated on: and (2) What operation should be selected.

Though many cases of lamellar cataract get normal acuteness of vision with glasses after operation, yet vision of $\frac{6}{12}$ must be considered a good result, and patients have often to be content with $\frac{6}{18}$. We may take it, therefore, as a good working rule, that if the vision is $\frac{6}{12}$ or better, no operation should be undertaken; if the vision is worse than $\frac{6}{18}$, an operation may be advised. Vision of $\frac{6}{18}$ forms, as it were, a dividing line. If patients are healthy and intelligent, an operation is advisable; if mentally defective, operation will probably not improve the acuity. It must be remembered, in weighing the pros and cons of operation, that by removal of the lens all accommodative power is lost, and the patient is rendered entirely dependent upon glasses. Two pairs have to be carried, one pair for distance, and one for close work; so that for some individuals vision

of $\frac{0}{18}$ with accommodation and without glasses may be more useful than greater acuity with entire dependence upon spectacles.

OPERATION.—There are two different methods of improving vision in lamellar cataract : optical iridectomy, and removal of lens by needling.

Iridectomy is useful only when the opacity is small, and the periphery of the lens is clear, and when atropine, by dilating the pupil beyond the opacity, improves the vision very considerably. It has the great advantage that accommodation is left intact.

As a rule, unfortunately, the periphery of the lens is so irregular in its refraction that a good retinal image is not obtained through the coloboma. It is absolutely contra-indicated if the vision is deteriorating. If a needling has subsequently to be resorted to, a coloboma is a great disadvantage—being a disfigurement and a cause of dazzling, by producing a large and irregular pupil.

Needling aims at removing the opaque lens and giving a clear pupil—the place of the lens being taken by spectacles.

For details of operation, see works on ophthalmic surgery.

After-treatment.—The main points are the prevention of iritis, keeping the pupil well dilated to allow the soft lens matter to pass through into the anterior chamber, and watching the tension of the eye, lest the accumulation of soft lens matter induce secondary glaucoma. If this occurs, the soft matter must be let out by a curette evacuation. Evacuation is frequently necessary when the lens swells up rapidly three to eight days after needling ; and, indeed, without any rise of tension many surgeons remove the soft lens matter to hasten the clearing up of the lens. The eye is kept bandaged for at least four days, a round of cyanide Gamgee tissue being used as dressing.

The main dangers of needling are :—

1. *Sepsis.*—Prevention thereof by scrupulous asepsis is all-important ; but should this unfortunate accident take place, an immediate attempt should be made to save the eye. (See SENILE CATARACT.)

2. *Increased Tension.*—As mentioned above, this is treated by letting out the soft lens matter, and keeping the pupil well dilated with atropine.

3. *Iridocyclitis.*—Treated by leeching to the temple, hot bathing, atropine, purging, and rest.

Traumatic Cataract.—For the treatment of complications arising immediately after injury of lens, see EYE, INJURIES OF.

Most cases of traumatic cataract are *monocular* and complete, and we have to decide whether an operation is advisable. The cases may be divided into two classes : (1) Those in which the other eye is normal ; (2) Those in which the eye with the traumatic cataract is the better one of the two.

1. Cases in which the other eye is normal. The advantages of removing the cataract are :—

a. To increase the field of vision. This is the chief advantage ; and it is of great importance, both to those who follow an occupation dangerous to one-eyed individuals (e.g., mechanics and sportsmen), and those whose occupation under such conditions is a danger to the public (e.g., coachmen, chauffeurs, etc.).

b. To improve the appearance—substitution of a black pupil for a white one. (A man may be unable to get a suitable occupation if one eye is unsightly.)

On the other hand, intra-ocular operations, especially upon injured eyes, are not unattended by risks. To cause sympathetic ophthalmia and blind the good eye in trying to gain a slight increase in the field of vision, is little short of a tragedy both to the patient and surgeon.

Also, it must be remembered that, however successful the operation may be, *binocular vision* will never be regained. The eye without its lens, even though supplemented by a strong convex glass, never works in double harness with a

normal eye. Therefore, operation on a monocular cataract must never be undertaken lightly, and without having duly considered whether the risk is worth running for the particular individual.

2. Cases in which the eye with traumatic cataract is the better eye must, of course, be operated on; care being taken that both the patient and the eye are in the best possible state for undergoing the operation.

It may be stated generally of both these classes:—

a. Where the cataract has been caused by concussion, without penetration of the globe, and where there has been little or no cyclitis following the injury, operation—needling, with curette evacuation where necessary—may, as a rule, be performed with a good chance of success; cases where the cataract has been due to a penetrating injury, followed by severe and prolonged cyclitis, stand interference badly.

b. No operation should be attempted:—

i. Till at least two months have elapsed since all traces of injection of the eye have disappeared.

ii. While any keratitis punctata is present.

iii. If the projection is not perfect.

iv. In the presence of conjunctivitis or mucocele.

Senile and Complicated Cataract.—In dealing with a case of cataract we must find out whether the lenticular opacity is the sole disease, or whether it is complicated by some other ocular disorder.

1. The history should be obtained as to how long the sight has been failing; whether there has been any injury, pain, or sign of inflammation; whether the sight was good or bad, short or long, before the vision began to fail.

2. The pupil should be tested, and examined for adhesions, as indicative of past iritis.

3. The cornea should be examined for opacities or keratitis punctata indicating cyclitis.

4. The depth of the anterior chamber must be noted.

5. The tension must be carefully examined (to exclude glaucoma complicating the cataract.)

6. Tremulousness of either lens or iris must be noted.

7. The vision should be tested; any improvement that may be obtained with glasses being recorded.

8. The opacity in the lens is next investigated*; the type of cataract being noted, and whether it is *mature* or *immature*. (A cataract is *immature*, when the cortex of the lens is not yet opaque; and *mature*, when the opacity extends throughout the cortex as far as the capsule of the lens. The two conditions are distinguished clinically by means of oblique illumination: thus, in immature cataract, the cortex being clear, the iris throws a visible shadow on the cataract; while in mature cataract, the opacity extending to the capsule, the shadow of the iris is not visible.)

9. The fundus should be examined, if possible, and a note of the macula, when visible, should be made for future reference. If the opacity be too dense for examining the fundus, then—

10. The projection of light must be tested. Bad projection would indicate some disease in the fundus, e.g., optic atrophy, detachment of the retina (possibly associated with sarcoma of the choroid), or some other severe disease of retina and choroid.

* A mydriatic (one drop of a 2% aqueous solution of homatropine and cocaine) should, as a rule, be given to ensure the best possible view being obtained. This must be followed by instillation of eserine (2 gr. to the ounce) to prevent a possible attack of glaucoma.

11. Conjunctivitis and mucocele of the lacrymal sac should be carefully looked for.

12. The urine must be examined, especially for albumin and sugar.

With a history of defective sight, previous to failure of vision, especially when due to very high myopia, one must suspect the possibility of central macular changes and a fluid vitreous; hence, a guarded prognosis is given. We have to be prepared for some vitreous being lost at the time of extraction, and the scoop may have to be used, and convalescence is likely to be prolonged.

If there are signs of iridocyclitis, an interval of at least two months should elapse after all signs of active inflammation have disappeared before operation is attempted.

If increased tension is present, a preliminary iridectomy for the glaucoma is indicated.

If the iris or lens is tremulous, the suspensory ligament is probably faulty. Vitreous will very likely be lost, and the lens will have to be delivered with the scoop.

Cataract with bad projection should not be operated on.

Extraction is contra-indicated in the presence of *conjunctivitis*, and still more so in the presence of a *mucocele*. This latter should be treated by conservative methods first, and, if they fail, the sac should be excised previous to the removal of the cataract.

If sugar be present in the urine, an attempt should be made to reduce it by dieting and drugs before operating. Those cases in which the sugar can be reduced do well, as far as operation is concerned, though a previously invisible diabetic retinitis may vitiate the result. Those cases in which sugar is not influenced by dieting as a rule do badly.

Cases with albumin should be given a guarded prognosis, and one must expect a somewhat prolonged convalescence; but if the general health is good, albumin is not a contra-indication to operation.

Monocular Cataract.—When the cataract is monocular, no trace of lenticular opacity being found in the other eye, the cataractous eye must be most carefully examined for some associated disease (history of blow; signs of past or present iridocyclitis, keratitis punctata, etc.; signs of retino-choroiditis in either eye, or detachment of the retina with faulty projection; signs of glaucoma). Even if the eye be found otherwise healthy, it is only in exceptional cases that a monocular cataract should be operated on. (See TRAUMATIC CATARACT, *supra*.) *N.B.*—Monocular cataract associated with bad projection should always suggest the possibility of intra-ocular growth.

Double Cataract.—The degree of cataract is as a rule different in the two eyes. No operation should be undertaken while the vision of the better eye is $\frac{6}{12}$ or more. The only exception to this is if the more mature cataract is becoming *hyper-mature*, when the extraction may be performed earlier.

If one cataract is mature, or nearly mature, and if vision in the good eye has fallen below $\frac{6}{12}$, an operation should be done in the worse eye, so that this may be ready to be used as the vision of the other deteriorates. An operation done sooner is of little use, since an eye with $\frac{6}{12}$, with its lens *in situ*, is much more useful than even a $\frac{6}{6}$ eye, supplemented by a strong convex glass, but minus its lens.

Immature Cataract.—It is unnecessary to wait until maturity is reached; though mature cataracts are undoubtedly more easy to remove, and convalescence is less complicated, yet operations on immature cataracts, in patients older than fifty-five, as a rule do very well.

When both eyes are equally affected, and the cataract is immature, it is well to wait till vision has fallen to $\frac{6}{24}$ before operating. A preliminary iridectomy

may be undertaken; it often hastens the maturing process, and renders the extraction less liable to complications.

Having indicated the methods of determining which cases are suitable and unsuitable for operation, we have now to consider *how we can help the patient till the time of operation has arrived.*

1. We prescribe those glasses which give the best vision. A reasonable use of the eyes—short of causing discomfort or aching—is quite allowable.

2. If the cataract is chiefly nuclear, wearing of tinted glasses out of doors is of assistance, since they help to prevent the pupil contracting in a bright light. Weak atropine drops, $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. to the oz., may be used once a day, just sufficient to dilate the pupil beyond the border of the opacity. In some cases, though unfortunately in very few, this is of great assistance. Care must be taken that the atropine—even though so weak—does not cause increase of tension.

3. The aching and discomfort often caused as the lens is swelling is sometimes relieved by alternate hot and cold bathing of the eyes, or by very weak atropine drops.

4. As mentioned above, in immature cataract in both eyes, a preliminary iridectomy may be performed to hasten maturation.

As regards the operation of extraction, see text-books on ophthalmology.

MANAGEMENT OF A CASE AFTER CATARACT EXTRACTION.—The patient is kept in bed for a week, with strict nursing for at least four days, and is not allowed to sit up till the end of the fourth day. Both eyes are kept bandaged for three days. If the patient is liable to hypostatic congestion of the lungs, he is allowed up sooner than a week, and to sit up in bed before the fourth day. If he has delusions, he should also be allowed to get up sooner, and the bandage should be taken off the unoperated eye at once.

Dressing.—The eye is dressed every day: warm boracic lotion is used to wash away any discharge from the lids, a little being allowed to pass into the conjunctival sac. The best dressing is a pad of cyanide Gamgee tissue. Great gentleness and strict antiseptic precautions are to be observed. No extensive examination of the wound should be made till at least the fourth day, if all is going well. The pupil must be kept well dilated with sterilized atropine drops or ointment (1 per cent), placed in the conjunctival sac once a day as a rule; but if the pupil remains contracted it must be used more frequently (see below, COMPLICATION, *Iritis*). At the end of the week, if the wound has healed, the anterior chamber has re-formed, and the eye is not injected, the bandage may be dispensed with during the day, and a pair of dark goggles worn. A pad and bandage should, however, be used at night for at least another week.

As to hobbling the patient's hands, it is well to tie a light bandage round the wrist at night on the same side as the operated eye, to prevent his knocking the eye in his sleep.

If all goes well, and the eye is free from redness, the patient may go out at the end of a fortnight; but care must be taken for at least a month to protect the eye from cold winds. Glasses are ordered six weeks after the operation.

Should *needling* be necessary, this should not be undertaken till two weeks after all redness has disappeared from the eye, but should not be postponed too late, lest the capsule lose its elasticity.

COMPLICATIONS.—1. *Suppuration.* If this occurs, the eye is in great danger of being lost, but eyes in which suppuration has begun have been saved by prompt and thorough action, viz., by washing out the anterior chamber and giving the appropriate vaccine. After an anæsthetic has been given, the aqueous humour is drawn off into a sterilized syringe, from which smear-preparations and cultures are subsequently made, the organism recognized and separated,

and the vaccine prepared. Having drawn off the aqueous humour, the anterior chamber is washed out with hydrogen peroxide or sterilized normal saline. The infection being usually due to one of the staphylococci, a mixed staphylococcal vaccine is given at the time, till the patient's own vaccine can be prepared. The after-treatment consists in the application of atropine, leeching the temple, regulation of the bowels, and maintaining the general strength of the patient, combined with absolute rest in bed. Suppuration is best prevented by the strictest antiseptic precautions, and by refraining from operation in the presence of conjunctivitis or a mucocele.

2. *Iritis* should be treated by atropine, leeching, hot bathing, and purging; if the pupil does not dilate well, the atropine should be inserted three or four times a day (sterilized atropine ointment is more efficacious than drops) till good dilatation is obtained; protection of the eye must be maintained proportionately longer. Should atropine irritation occur a substitute must be used. (See *IRITIS*.)

3. If the anterior chamber does not re-form, or if the wound does not properly flatten down, the use of the pad and bandage must be continued, and the patient kept in bed and at rest for a longer period.

4. Occasionally increased tension occurs. This, if due to cyclitis, must be treated as in 2. If due to entanglement of the capsule, weak eserine may be tried; division of capsule must not be attempted till other means have failed.

5. If the eye has not settled down in three weeks' time, and especially if the iris is muddy, the cornea hazy, and there is keratitis punctata, the danger of sympathetic ophthalmia must be considered, and a careful watch kept on the other eye. (See also *OPHTHALMIA, SYMPATHETIC*.)

6. In some cases of iridocyclitis following extraction of cataract, wonderful improvement has occurred after the administration of salvarsan—which can be repeated once or twice if necessary.

W. Tindall Lister.

CATARRH, NASAL.—(See *RHINITIS*.)

CELLULITIS.—(See *ERYSIPELAS*.)

CEREBELLUM, AFFECTIONS OF THE.

The cerebellum is prone to the same morbid conditions as affect other parts of the central nervous system, but it so happens that some of these are infinitely rare here, though common elsewhere. Thus, although liable to vascular lesions, these are seldom met with, so that embolism, thrombosis, and even hæmorrhage are rare events in connection with the cerebellum, although hæmorrhage in the pons not uncommonly invades the cerebellum by way of the fibres of its middle peduncles. When these accidents occur, they are to be dealt with on precisely the same lines as are recommended for their treatment when the cerebrum, or any other part of the central nervous system, is concerned. The fact that the cerebellum happens to be the seat of the occlusion or rupture of the blood-vessel does not in the least influence the main lines of treatment. It is, however, necessary that any local measures which are adopted for the relief of the condition when the cerebellum is concerned should be directed to the occipital region. The general measures of treatment are precisely similar, but in insisting on the need for physical repose, it must be remembered that an acute vascular lesion in the cerebellum or its peduncles may result in so much disturbance of co-ordination as actually to cause forced movements of the patient, which have accordingly to be restrained by physical means if that repose is to be obtained which is so necessary for the patient's well-being, notably when hæmorrhage is the lesion responsible for the symptoms.

The cerebellum shares, with other parts of the nervous system, the liability to congenital defects, in which atrophy or mal-development may occasion symptoms by which these defects can be recognized. Abnormalities of the kind may exist alone, or in conjunction with similar defects of the cerebrum, in which case the cerebellar deficiencies give a special colouring to the clinical picture of cerebral diplegia or whatever other form of congenital cerebral defect is under observation. There are, however, in addition, diseases in which a congenital weakness permits of atrophy of the cerebellum itself, or of those tracts in the spinal cord which form part of the cerebellar system. Friedreich's ataxy supplies a good example of the class of disease in which these anomalies are met with, and in which the spinal part of the cerebellar system is affected. There are, however, others in which the cerebellum is the only part in which defects can be determined, while in some, although the spinal cord is intact, other parts of the cerebellar system, including, it may be, the inferior olives, are involved.

In all these affections it is important to adopt general measures calculated to improve nutrition, and thus attempt to combat the tendency to decay which is going on in the nervous system. A liberal diet, fresh air, and sunshine, may with advantage be supplemented by nerve tonics, including notably arsenic and iron, and by cod-liver oil and preparations of malt. Massage and electrical treatment are useful to improve the general tone, as well as the state of the muscles. In addition, passive movements, and various forms of exercises, may be needed for the correction or prevention of deformities which have resulted, or are likely to do so, from the defects in the nervous system. The lateral curvature and condition of pes cavus so characteristic of Friedreich's ataxy serve as illustrations of defects of the kind that may have to be remedied in this way. In addition to this, however, exercises of a special kind are needed in the treatment of these cerebellar affections, exercises calculated to improve the power of co-ordination of the movements. No better system of exercises can be adopted for this than that introduced by Fraenkel, more especially for the treatment of the inco-ordination of tabes, but equally applicable to the treatment of cases in which cerebellar deficiency accounts for the instability. By means of such exercises, nerve centres hitherto not specially concerned in the co-ordination of movements are educated to take on this new work. Paths hitherto not much used for this are opened up for the transmission of impulses concerned with the regulation and co-ordination of movements, and the muscles themselves are taught how to do their share in the attempts to compensate the defects which permit of the inco-ordination. (See *TABES*.)

The cerebellum may also share, with the rest of the nervous system, some general disease, of which no better example is forthcoming than disseminated sclerosis. The chief importance of recognizing this is not so much from the point of view that any special treatment is called for in this malady in virtue of the fact that the cerebellum is affected, but rather because the defects occasioned by the implication of the cerebellum may give such a strong colouring to the clinical picture as to lead to the belief that an affection of the cerebellum, rather than a more general condition of the nervous system, is under observation. The mistake may thus be made of regarding as due to a cerebellar tumour a condition which is in reality the outcome of disseminated sclerosis, and the error of diagnosis may have the further disadvantage that so grave a misfortune as the undertaking of an operation for the removal of the tumour may result when in reality no tumour exists. The importance of avoiding the possibility of such an error makes it evident that too much care cannot be exercised in the diagnosis when cases of the kind are under consideration.

It is when the cerebellum is the seat of a tumour or abscess that we are most often called upon to advise treatment. In both cases, the only treatment that

offers any possibility of cure is an operation for the removal of the tumour or evacuation of the abscess. Apart from the seat to which it is directed, and the special risks which attend manipulative measures in this region, these operations are conducted on similar lines to those which guide the surgeon when he is interfering with other parts of the cranial cavity. The following considerations are, however, worthy of note :—

The optic neuritis which results in cases of cerebellar tumour is liable to be very intense, and to pass rapidly on to atrophy of the optic nerves ; so that when the operation of trephining, with a view to saving sight, is under consideration, it ought not to be too long delayed, lest permanent blindness result in spite of the operation, which has not been undertaken early enough. Another important consideration is that, in tumours of the cerebellum, as in the case of all sub-tentorial tumours, the effects of direct pressure on the medulla are great, and thus sudden death from arrest of respiration is especially liable to occur in these cases. If, therefore, an operation is to be undertaken with a view to prolong life, even when no attempt is to be made to remove the tumour, it were well not to delay too long ; for respiration may cease suddenly at any time in these cases, and then it rarely, if ever, happens that relief of pressure, aided by artificial respiration, is capable of saving the patient's life.

In the after-treatment of cases in which tumour or abscess has been successfully operated on, the special exercises recommended for improving co-ordination should be employed. The recovery of the normal powers of co-ordination, after the successful evacuation of an abscess in the cerebellum, is usually so rapid as rarely to call for any special measures of the kind, but it is otherwise when tumours of the cerebellum are concerned. In these cases, in addition to massage and faradism to improve the tone of the muscles and remedy any paralytic defect that may be present, exercises like those of Fraenkel, especially intended for improving co-ordination, should form a part of the treatment recommended.

J. S. Risien Russell.

CEREBRAL ABSCESS.—Localized collections of pus within the cranial cavity may lie between the bone and dura mater (extra-dural abscess) ; between dura mater and pia-arachnoid (meningo-cortical or subdural abscess) ; or within the brain substance (intra-cerebral or intra-cerebellar abscess). Any or all of these varieties may occur together, and the fact that intracerebral abscess is not infrequently multiple should never be forgotten. The micro-organisms concerned are most frequently the common pyogenic cocci ; less often the *pneumococcus*, *bacillus pyocyaneus*, and *bacillus typhosus* have been found. The commonest route of entrance is via diseased bone, and in this manner tuberculous and syphilitic caries of bone may cause intracranial abscess, but in such instances the abscess is due to the pyogenic organisms which have secondarily infected the diseased bone. Suppurative otitis media is by far the commonest cause. The chronic cases are more frequently complicated by abscess than the acute in the proportion of 9 to 1. Males are more often attacked than females, and the commonest age is from ten to thirty. In addition to bone disease, bronchiectasis and pyæmia are occasional causes. The actual modes of invasion are : direct extension via veins or perivascular lymphatics, direct infection by a penetrating wound, hæmatogenous infection of a damaged portion of brain, and embolism from some septic focus elsewhere.

In the bone cases, the abscess is usually situated close to the position of the caries ; so that in the ear cases it lies in the temporal lobe just above the tegmen tympani, or close to the anterior margin of the cerebellar hemisphere ; in the nose cases, in the frontal lobe.

The cerebrum is affected more than twice as often as the cerebellum.

With intracerebral abscess, all degrees of acuteness and chronicity are met with, from a diffuse purulent encephalitis with no boundary but œdematous brain, down to the strictly localized cyst-like abscess with a thick dense capsule. The capsule varies in thickness, and bud-like extensions are common; such buds are apt to become cut off from the parent and form apparently separate and independent abscesses. These advances may occur after a period of latency, causing fresh symptoms; and rupture may occur into the ventricles, or into the subarachnoid space. In the otitic cases the intracerebral abscess is frequently only one of a number of septic complications, such as meningitis, extradural abscess, lateral sinus thrombosis, and pyæmia.

The clinical picture varies as much as the pathological condition. Several types may be recognized: (1) Extremely acute diffuse septic softening of the brain, with rapid onset of œdema, compression, coma, and death; (2) Latent cases, with few symptoms until death occurs suddenly from œdema cerebri, or rupture of the abscess (such abscesses have been known to evacuate themselves spontaneously through the ear); (3) Cases of moderate acuteness, with steady advance of symptoms; (4) Very chronic cases, with symptoms indistinguishable from those of cerebral or cerebellar tumour.

TREATMENT.—Drainage of the abscess at the earliest possible moment is the only rational treatment. The cases reported as having recovered spontaneously represent merely pathological curiosities or diagnostic errors. The operation necessitates, as a first step, removal of the diseased bone from which the abscess has originated; and as the two are usually situated close together, this preliminary step opens up the natural and proper path for approaching the abscess.

Exploratory puncture with trocar and cannula is to be condemned on several grounds: the danger of carrying fresh infection into the brain substance; the improbability that the thick viscid pus will run along a cannula unless the latter be of very large size; the danger of passing the trocar through the abscess without detecting its presence; and the danger of pushing a thick-walled abscess away bodily, or causing a thinned-out advancing portion of its wall to rupture into the ventricle. If an exploration has to be made, it should be done by a clean incision with a sharp knife. The bony and dural openings must be large enough to afford a good view of the cortex before the incision is made. As soon as the intracranial pressure diminishes, from evacuation of the pus, the brain falls away from the surface and opens up the subdural space, thus inviting the spread of pus over the meninges. In order to avert this accident, strips of gauze should be tucked in between the dura and brain before the incision is made, thus packing off and guarding the subarachnoid space—just as the peritoneal cavity is packed off before opening into an appendix abscess. The best form of drain is an ordinary rubber tube with a gauze strip passed down its lumen. The frequent renewal of this strip keeps clear the lumen, which otherwise is very liable to become blocked by brain debris and thick pus. The tube may be shortened daily, and soon removed altogether, as the cavity quickly becomes obliterated by the falling together of its soft walls. Protrusion of brain substance is apt to occur at first from œdema, but this, in the absence of meningitis, soon subsides. Fungus cerebri occurring at a later stage points either to imperfect drainage, spreading encephalitis, or meningitis.

Percy Sargent.

CEREBRAL HÆMORRHAGE.—(See APOPLEXY, COMA, AND HEMIPLEGIA.)

CEREBRAL IRRITATION.—The train of symptoms known by this name is due to a laceration or contusion of the frontal lobes. On recovering from concussion the condition of the patient becomes one of extreme mental irritability. Absolute rest and quiet are essential, and the patient should be

disturbed as little as possible for the purpose of examination. It is undesirable that the patient should be forcibly fed by means of a nasal tube, and it should be remembered that often he may be persuaded to take food voluntarily, or will eat it if it be left by the side of the bed. Although the patient may have fairly recovered in two or three weeks, persistent mental weakness is not unlikely to remain; prolonged rest should therefore be insisted upon. The withdrawal of 20 c.c. of cerebrospinal fluid by lumbar puncture has been recommended in these cases, and is said to cause alleviation of the symptoms of restlessness and excitement. Such a measure, however, is contra-indicated if symptoms of severe compression are present.

S. Maynard Smith.

CEREBRAL SYPHILIS.—(See SYPHILIS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.)

CEREBROSPINAL MENINGITIS.—(See MENINGITIS.)

CERVICAL RIB.—(See NERVES, PERIPHERAL, SURGICAL AFFECTIONS OF.)

CHALAZION.—(See EYELIDS, DISEASES OF.)

CHANCROID.—The chancroid is a local contagious ulcer of the genital organs, is infective in nature, and is usually considered to be due to inoculation with the streptobacillus of Ducrey. This form of venereal disease was formerly met with very frequently, but is nowadays an unusual occurrence. As these sores tend to spread locally with great rapidity, and early to infect the inguinal glands, the primary object of treatment is the destruction of the bacillus. To effect this, iodoform, or one of its equivalents (see SYPHILIS), may be applied after the sore has been carefully cleansed in warm water. But if the ulcerative process does not subside under this treatment, then more strenuous measures must be adopted, consisting of application of carbolic acid, nitric acid, or Ricord's paste, composed of equal parts of sulphuric acid and finely powdered willow charcoal. By these means the infective process will be stopped, and the resulting ulcer may then be treated with antiseptic powders or lotions.

The chancroid is liable to be complicated by phimosis, a condition by which the multiplication of the sores is encouraged; under these conditions, sub-preputial irrigations with mild antiseptic lotions should be employed, and if this does not check the progress of the ulcers, free incision down the dorsum of the prepuce should be resorted to. The sores being exposed, they will subsequently yield to treatment by applications of iodoform or one of its substitutes; they are usually too extensive to admit of treatment by any cauterizing agent.

Chancroidal Bubo is a frequent concomitant of the chancroid, and is liable to proceed to suppuration should the bacillus of Ducrey be conveyed by the lymphatics to the inguinal glands, the condition being then known as virulent bubo. This will not yield to palliative measures, but requires free opening, scraping, and the subsequent application of antiseptic dressings. With the object of averting this possible complication, the patient should be enjoined to abstain from muscular exercise, such as walking, riding, or dancing, and a simple diet with abstinence from alcoholic drinks is essential. *J. Ernest Lane.*

CHICKEN-POX.—(See also FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS.) This disease is usually of so trivial a nature as to require no treatment except confinement to bed until all the vesicles have become scabs. Irritation of the skin and itching will be relieved by sponging with tepid boracic lotion, or by moistening the skin with a 2 per cent solution of carbolic acid. The child should be

prevented from picking the pocks; if there be much eruption on the scalp, the hair should be cut short.

If the pocks become gangrenous, the constitutional symptoms may be severe. The sloughing pocks must be fomented with warm boracic lotion till the crusts have separated; the ulcers that remain must be treated with a stimulating antiseptic lotion or ointment, and the patient put on a generous diet.

In the rare variety, varicella bullosa, the excoriations left by the ruptured bullæ require treatment with some such application as zinc or boracic ointment.

The patient may be considered to be free from infection when all the scabs have separated, or, in the case of V. gangrenosa, when the ulcers have healed.

Quarantine period: three weeks.

E. W. Goodall.

CHILBLAINS.—The general and prophylactic treatment is the same as in RAYNAUD'S DISEASE (q.v.). Cod-liver oil, maltine, and tonics should be administered. A course of thyroid treatment is often beneficial. Locally, the following applications are useful:—

R Caustic Potash	½%	Alcohol	aa 20%
Glycerin		Water	60%

The hands are bathed in warm water and the above rubbed in.

R A 30% ointment of ichthyol in lanolin or vaseline.

R Linimenti Aconiti (B.P.)		Olei Amygdalæ Amaræ	℥v
Linimenti Belladonnæ (B.P.)	aa 3iss	Linimenti Saponis	q.s. ad 3ij
Tincturæ Opii	3iij		

½ to 1 dr. is applied to the painful part night and morning.

Another method consists in immersing the parts once or twice a day in warm water, with subsequent gentle friction with camphorated alcohol, and powdering with one part of salicylate of bismuth to nine parts of starch.

The use of peroxide of hydrogen has also been strongly recommended. The patient bathes the affected parts in peroxide of hydrogen (10 vol.) diluted with equal parts of previously boiled water, still hot, for fifteen or twenty minutes twice a day. This treatment can be carried out even if the chilblains are cracked and ulcerated, though it is well to diminish the strength of the peroxide if much pain or irritation is produced by the application. Two or three days' treatment is usually sufficient. If there be much suppuration, chinisol fomentations (1–200 to 400) are useful, but if there be none, carron-oil dressings or a mixture of lanolin, vaseline, and almond oil in equal parts may be applied.

Recently, the administration of soluble salts of calcium has been recommended in order to increase the coagulability of the blood. The chloride or lactate may be given in doses of 10 to 15 gr. thrice daily, for two or three days at a time, flavoured with syrup of orange or fluid extract of liquorice. Very good results have been reported in some cases.

For electrical treatment, see ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS.

Robert Hutchison.

CHLOROFORM or POST-ANÆSTHETIC POISONING, DELAYED.—These commonly used terms are unfortunate, as they imply that the long series of fatalities, with symptoms ascribed to fatty acid intoxication (see VOMITING, CYCLICAL) following administration of an anæsthetic, is due to the specific action of the anæsthetic in producing fatty metamorphosis in the liver and other organs.

Chloroform, repeatedly inhaled for long periods by animals, will induce such fatty changes, but it is incredible that they can result from inhalation of amounts of chloroform not exceeding 1 dr. during short and trivial operations.

Ether and other anæsthetics given experimentally will not produce fatty changes in the liver comparable to those produced by chloroform, yet precisely

similar fatty livers are found post mortem in fatal cases, whether chloroform or ether was the anæsthetic employed. It follows, therefore, that the characteristic intense and universal fatty metamorphosis of the liver, found after death from so-called delayed chloroform or post-anæsthetic poisoning, cannot be the effect of the anæsthetic alone. Some other factors must be present, and these are probably the same as are concerned in the production of acidosis, acid intoxication, and cyclical vomiting (q.v.).

The rôle of the anæsthetic is that of the "last straw." If oxidation in the liver and tissues be already deficient owing to the presence of acute sepsis, microbial infection, or auto-intoxication of intestinal origin, the effects of a general anæsthetic may be to lower oxidation still further, to reduce metabolism, and to hinder elimination of noxious products by the liver and kidneys. The part played by shock, fright, and starvation antecedent to the operation, has perhaps been exaggerated. In not a few cases the operation has been short and trivial, evidence of shock or fright has been absent, and the patients have been well nourished and in no sense starved.

Hepatic inadequacy to utilize fats and carbohydrates, because they have been supplied either in absolute or in relative excess, may cause a condition of "foie gras." The functions of a superfatted liver are liable in such cases to break down at any moment, and the administration of an anæsthetic will precipitate what is really an attack of cyclical vomiting with acetonæmia. But, as previously mentioned, the acetone bodies are not poisonous, and although toxic symptoms arise in cases of acetonæmia, it is extremely doubtful whether so-called fatty acid intoxication is ever fatal. Probably "post-anæsthetic poisoning" is due not only to failure of the liver to metabolize fat, but to the breaking down of all its functions, proteolytic, glycogenic, and antitoxic.

Howland and Richards have found that innocuous doses of phenol and indol given to animals become toxic when the ability of the cells to take up oxygen is diminished by administration of chloroform or potassium cyanide. The results were marked gastro-intestinal congestion, necrosis and degeneration of the liver cells. It is therefore probable that the result of an anæsthetic may be to render highly virulent comparatively harmless intestinal toxins and organisms. The *symptoms* resemble those of acute yellow atrophy of the liver, and although in children the condition found is one of intense generalized fatty infiltration only, with perhaps scattered areas of slight necrosis, in adults there can be no doubt that true acute yellow atrophy sometimes follows anæsthesia by chloroform (Ballin). The difference is probably one of degree merely. Autolysis of the hepatic cells in acute yellow atrophy is the final effect of a virulent toxæmia.

The conclusions offered with regard to delayed chloroform and post-anæsthetic poisoning are:—

1. That it is a condition of acute toxæmia, of which acidosis and fatty acid intoxication are but symptoms.
2. That the toxæmia may be organismal, or may be due to absorption of intestinal poisons with which the liver is unable to deal.
3. That such hepatic inadequacy may be potential and imminent, owing to previous storage of fat in the liver cells resulting from diet excessive in fat and carbohydrates, and want of exercise.
4. That hepatic inadequacy to deal with fat stored in the liver cells explains cases of cyclical vomiting with acidosis, and that the subjects of cyclical vomiting are potential victims to post-anæsthetic intoxication.
5. That in such conditions any general anæsthetic acts as the "last straw," by decreasing oxidation already failing or on the verge of failure, and by preventing elimination by the liver and kidneys of noxious products.

6. Fright, shock, and precedent starvation may join in determining a fatal issue, but are not jointly or severally responsible.

7. The theory that idiosyncrasy to chloroform accounts for post-anæsthetic fatalities is untenable, because they may occur after administration of any general anæsthetic. Moreover, some patients who have succumbed after chloroform anæsthesia have taken chloroform with impunity on previous occasions.

TREATMENT OF DELAYED CHLOROFORM OR POST-ANÆSTHETIC POISONING.—The accepted treatment of post-anæsthetic poisoning is based on the assumption that acid intoxication is the cause of the symptoms. Carbohydrates are recommended to supply the oxygen necessary for the conversion of fat, and alkalies to neutralize the fatty acids supposed to be present in excess, or to take the place of alkalies drained for a similar purpose from the tissues.

As fatty acids are not highly toxic in themselves, it is believed by some that the symptoms are really due to diminished alkalinity of the blood and tissues. Benedikt, however, has found that the alkalinity of the blood may be far lower than it ever is in diabetic coma, without the occurrence of toxic symptoms.

Whatever may be the explanation, it seems certain that the alkaline treatment has been serviceable in a few cases of incipient diabetic coma with acidosis. This treatment should therefore be employed in post-anæsthetic intoxication:—Drachm doses of citrate or bicarbonate of potash or soda should be given in three or four ounces of water every three hours per rectum, as fluids cannot be retained in the stomach. Half to one pint of normal saline solution should also be injected intravenously, and repeated if necessary twice daily.

A temporary rally is all that the writer has observed as the result of this treatment in severe cases. The same may be said of strychnine given subcutaneously, and of hemisine, $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., in the form of "ophthalmic tabloids," placed in the conjunctiva or under the tongue. Restlessness, excitement, and delirium should be treated by bromides in $\frac{1}{2}$ - to 1-dr. doses per rectum. On no account should morphia or chloral be given.

The Carbohydrate Treatment is suggested by the fact that under its use the acetone bodies speedily disappear from the urine in cases of diabetes.

The theory that post-anæsthetic intoxication is simply a matter of carbohydrate starvation is against all clinical experience, yet carbohydrates as oxygen carriers may be of use.

Dextrose in 10 to 20 per cent solution given per rectum,* or in 6 per cent solution intravenously as suggested by Beddard, has been successful in at least one case.

The treatment of severe cases of post-anæsthetic intoxication is most unsatisfactory, but many mild cases of prolonged vomiting and acidosis recover under simple measures, such as giving ice to suck, or frequent sips of hot water, and applying hot fomentations to the epigastrium.

Prophylaxis.—There is reason for believing that the subjects of "cyclical vomiting" are also potential victims to post-anæsthetic intoxication. A clear history of cyclical vomiting has been obtained in some cases. The chief danger seems to be in operating on patients just before, or during, an attack of acute acidosis. Operations after or in the intervals between attacks of cyclical vomiting seem to be free from danger. Operations, again, in cases of chronic acidosis have been performed without ill result. This seems to be further evidence that post-anæsthetic poisoning is not merely an acid intoxication, but a far graver form of toxæmia.

Caution should be exercised in performing any but urgent operations on children who are subject to cyclical vomiting. When excess in fats and carbohydrates has been habitual, a mixed diet, with restriction in those articles, should be prescribed for two or three weeks before an "operation of expediency" is

* Solutions over 10 per cent strength are likely to induce painful intestinal cramp.—AMER. ED.

undertaken.* The anæsthetic employed should always include oxygen. Chloroform alone is especially dangerous, and ether, ethyl chloride, and even nitrous oxide, are not safe. Perhaps A.C.E., or nitrous oxide with oxygen to follow, would be attended by least risk.

When with marked acidosis operations for conditions such as acute appendicitis appear urgent, one can only counsel delay so far as seems consistent with safety.

Leonard G. Guthrie.

CHLOROSIS.—(See ANÆMIA.)

CHOLANGITIS.—(See BILE-DUCTS, CATARRH OF.)

CHOLECYSTITIS.—Inflammation of the gall-bladder may be catarrhal, suppurative, or phlegmonous.

Simple catarrh of the gall-bladder is frequently associated with that of the ducts, the catarrh commencing in the gall-bladder and spreading into the ducts, or vice versa. And the causes of the two affections are much the same—very commonly it is a gall-stone in the gall-bladder, but perhaps more often than in catarrh of the ducts it arises from some general blood infection or some local abdominal lesion which leads to a microbial affection of the gall-bladder.

Treatment is the same as that of catarrh of the biliary ducts (see BILE-DUCTS, CATARRH OF).

A peculiar form of inflammation of the gall-bladder sometimes occurs in which the catarrhal products result in coagula or partial or complete casts of the interior of the gall-bladder. This gives rise to spasmodic attacks of pain, resembling attacks of biliary colic, though on the whole of less severity. So much do they resemble biliary colic that the gall-bladder has been opened on a diagnosis of gall-stones.

The treatment is the same as that of chronic catarrh of the ducts, viz., by cholagogues and salines. Acetyl-salicylic acid is spoken of as giving great relief during the attacks. If the affection be very persistent, it is best to open and drain the gall-bladder.

Suppurative and phlegmonous inflammations of the gall-bladder give rise to empyema of the gall-bladder or to sloughing of its walls; they occur sometimes from gall-stones, sometimes from a virulent microbial affection, as has occurred in some cases of typhoid fever.

The treatment is immediate operation, and drainage or excision of the gall-bladder.

Sidney Phillips.

CHOLELITHIASIS.—(See GALL-STONES.)

CHOLERA.—(See also SPECIFIC THERAPY.) During an epidemic great care must be taken in the treatment of all disorders of the alimentary system, as these in many cases predispose to attacks. Any diminution in the normal acidity of the gastric contents decreases the natural protection against this disease.

At the onset of the disease a brisk purgative is of value; calomel, castor oil, or castor oil and opium, are those most frequently used. When the disease is established, no powerful drugs must be given by the mouth in large quantities, as little absorption takes place from the stomach. Not only may such drugs be useless, but a portion may remain in the stomach to be absorbed during the period of reaction, and so prove injurious.

Intestinal antiseptics such as β -naphthol, izal, and salol, have been frequently used, but without very beneficial results. Rogers uses permanganate of potassium or calcium to destroy the toxins in the intestine. He uses a solution

* Opie and Alford have found that carbohydrates protect the liver cells, in white rats, from the necrosis caused by chloroform, and that chloroform is much more toxic to rats on a fat than on a meat diet.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

of $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr. per pint, and rapidly increases the strength to 4 to 6 gr. if the patient will swallow it, and allows the patient to take this solution *ad libitum*; or he gives it as 2-gr. pills. More frequently the treatment is directed towards relieving the symptoms. Such mixtures as the following seem to give relief:—

R. Acidi Sulphurici Diluti	℥xxv	Tincturæ Capsici	℥v
Chlorodyni	℥xx	Aquam Menthæ Piperitæ	ad 3j

Every two hours.

Hot applications to the abdomen, warmth, and rest as far as possible, must be enforced. Hypodermics of morphia or inhalations of chloroform to relieve cramp may be given.

In the collapse stage, heat is essential and may be supplied by the use of warm blankets, and hot-water bottles to the feet, thighs, and axillæ. Injections of ether and strychnine may be required. Transfusion with normal saline solution sometimes produces marked benefit, but this is often temporary, and though the transfusion may be repeated, its effect is then less marked. There is often a recurrence of the diarrhœa. Rogers' treatment by intravenous injection of hypertonic saline solution gives better results. The solution he uses is composed of 120 gr. sodium chloride, 6 gr. potassium chloride, and 4 gr. of calcium chloride to 1 pint of sterile water. In a bad case of collapse he gives 3 or 4 pints at a rate of not more than 4 oz. per minute; both the rate and the amount depend on the variation in the blood-pressure. The injection should be repeated if collapse recurs. During the stage of reaction, treatment must be entirely symptomatic and not too active.

C. W. Daniels.

CHORDEE.—(See GONORRHOEA.)

CHORDITIS TUBEROSA.—(See LARYNGITIS.)

CHOREA, ACUTE RHEUMATIC.—When considering treatment, it is necessary to take a broad view of the various factors, in addition to the rheumatic infection, that have a part in the causation of chorea. It is also useful to keep clearly in mind that for rheumatic chorea we have two outstanding indications for treatment. The first is the rheumatic process; the second the nervous phenomena which arise from the result of the damage to the nervous system produced by this rheumatism.

Rheumatic children are often highly nervous, very sensitive, and lacking in reserve force. They frequently suffer from night terrors and headaches, and are easily upset by shocks and frights. A knowledge of this will sometimes enable us to anticipate an attack of chorea. Such warning symptoms as headache, dreaming of school work, fidgety movements, irritability, slight fever, and loss of mental and physical powers, call for active measures. All school work should be stopped, and the child be kept in bed, or at most allowed upon a couch in the afternoon, and later may rest in the fresh air. The bowels should be well opened, and only light food allowed. In this stage some believe that full doses of sod. salicyl. or acetyl-salicylic acid will cut short the illness, even if they are given when definite choreic symptoms have appeared. My experience leads me to believe that if good results are to follow from these drugs, it is under such circumstances. I prefer salicylate of sodium to acetyl-salicylic acid, and when using it prefer having the child at complete rest. When chorea is severe or has been present for some weeks, I do not advocate pushing these drugs, for they do not seem to have any effect upon the illness.

Although rest is advisable in these mild cases of chorea, we are compelled to use our judgement as to the exact degree of restraint. Early signs of heart disease imperatively call for the utmost care, but where the heart escapes and

the patient is unmanageable in bed, it may be essential and proper to relax the strictness of the "rest cure." Severe cases, the tests of which are the inability of the child to feed itself, to control its emotions, and above all to sleep, require most careful and skilful nursing. In order to prevent injury from the violence of the movements, the bed must be thoroughly padded, and although it is not permissible to use active restraint, a good nurse will certainly help the child by firmly tucking the clothes round it whenever it shows an inclination to sleep. Slight injuries and bedsores are difficult to prevent, for the skin becomes dry and unhealthy from the exhaustion of the child, and the incessant movements strongly dispose to their occurrence. If bedsores do arise, there is a peculiar liability to the supervention of septicæmia. The greatest quiet must be insisted upon, and isolation from other children, or even from everyone except competent and quiet nurses, may be called for. Here again we must use our judgement, always remembering that a child's mother may be by far the best companion, and that there is no magic in the term "trained nurse." The food should be fluid, nourishing, and abundant, and in exceptional cases nasal feeding is needful. Milk, eggs and milk, strong soups, and jellies are all indicated in these severe cases, and if large doses of hypnotics are being given, stimulants are of great service. It is in the cases of this severe type that the second indication for treatment becomes paramount. We are compelled to deal with the nervous phenomena, and I do not think at the present time we can do this by anti-rheumatic treatment, logical and desirable though this may be. For the worst cases, the most valuable drugs, in my opinion, are chloral hydrate and bromide of potassium, and it is seldom that any decided signs of cardiac failure occur in children when treated with these. The chief difficulty lies in leaving off the chloral, for experience shows that, when it is omitted, there may be considerable nervous disturbance. This is most likely to arise when the physician has been alarmed by signs of collapse, and on this account has abruptly stopped the chloral. In most cases the difficulty can be overcome by cautiously diminishing the dose, and substituting occasionally a small dose of another hypnotic, such as veronal.

Another admirable plan is the use of a hot pack given morning and evening. This is often followed by a refreshing sleep.

A considerable amount of judgement is required in the management of chloral and bromide. These drugs should be pushed sufficiently to produce drowsiness, but, whenever it is possible, the interval between any two doses should be increased, although on no account should the child be allowed to become very restless. For a child of seven years the following prescription can be given at the commencement :—

R Chloralis Hydratis	gr. vij	Aquæ Chloroformi	℥ss
Potassii Bromidi	gr. x		
Ft. mist. Mitte ℥vj. One tablespoonful every four hours.*			

The dose can be raised to 10 gr. of chloral hydrate, and such stimulant as is given should follow the medicine. Instructions should be given to the nurses to be on the watch for coldness of the extremities. Throughout the illness, the bowels, which are often obstinate, should be kept well opened. When the urgency is over and the child left exhausted by the illness, quiet is still imperative, and any inclination to sleep should be encouraged. A liberal diet should be allowed, and arsenic can now be given in an alkaline solution, thus :—

R Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	℥iij	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥vj
Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr. vj	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad ℥ss
Ft. mist. Mitte ℥vj. One tablespoonful three times a day after meals.			

Later, massage should be commenced, and if the weather is suitable the child

* Such doses would be considered excessive by American physicians.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

can soon be wheeled into the fresh air. Should it be noticed that, although the health appears to be restored, the movements remain choreiform, then passive exercises combined with suggestion are useful, and such toys and games as favour co-ordinate movements should be chosen. Lastly, when walking is permitted, Swedish exercises are indicated.

In many cases of moderate severity, one advises rest, feeding, and careful massage. The bowels are regulated by aperients, and no further medical treatment is needed.

Dr. Voelcker has obtained good results from trional given in doses of 5 gr. in cases of acute chorea, and I have certainly seen decided improvement in some very difficult cases; yet it is also sometimes very disappointing.

Chloretone has been warmly advocated, but my experience has not been so decisive in its results as to enable me to be enthusiastic about this method. Like all the sedative measures, it does quiet the child, for it has a powerful action, even in 5-gr. doses, but many cases do not seem to get better any the quicker. Of this, too, I am convinced: you may with these doses get well-marked toxic symptoms, the direct result of the drug. The practitioner must be on guard for ataxy, slight double ptosis, mental apathy, and an extensive papular or erythematous rash. I place it among the many drugs that by their sedative action seem sometimes to suit cases admirably and at other times to be ineffectual.

A favourite drug in the treatment of chorea is arsenic. Some use it in ordinary doses, others commence with moderate doses, and rapidly push it to the limit of tolerance. Others commence at once with large doses, e.g., 10 to 15 min. of liquor potassii arsenitis. I never myself use arsenic in rheumatic chorea when the temperature is raised, and in severe cases it seems to me valuable time is lost by its routine employment. When there is no fever, and the nervous rather than the infective element predominates, arsenic sometimes produces marked improvement, and it is in this class of case that I use it. If it be decided to push the drug, its toxic symptoms must be remembered, such as vomiting, irritation of the eyelids, silvery tongue, looseness of the bowels, abdominal pain, and dermatitis. Three severe cases of neuritis have come under my observation, the results of the undue prolongation of this method of treatment. The dose at first is 5 min of liquor potassii arsenitis three times a day, and is raised drop by drop until 10 or even 15 are given. When the maximum is reached, it is maintained for a week, and then the treatment abandoned. As the dose of arsenic is increased, so must be the bulk of fluid in which it is prescribed, for it is the concentrated arsenical solutions that are especially liable to damage the digestion. A useful device is to give the drug in barley-water flavoured with lemon.

A very great number of drugs have been used in the treatment of chorea, as phenazone, ergot, conium, belladonna, strychnine, and quinine, but their success is very doubtful, and I am convinced that in a case of ordinary severity it is wiser to trust to the healing power of nature than to give a child large doses of powerful drugs. Throughout the illness a close watch must be kept for the onset of carditis.

Vaccine therapy, so far as I have as yet employed it, has not produced any good result, and in one case I am inclined to think it had some influence in increasing the severity of the movements, but any statements of value upon the treatment of chorea need the support of numerous and accurate observations.

F. J. Poynton.

CHOREA, CHRONIC.—*Exercises* are prohibited in all acute cases of chorea. They are only of use when, although heart, pulse, temperature, appetite, and

digestion are normal, all pains and aches have disappeared, and general health has seemed fully restored for some weeks, choreic movements still continue.

Such may be termed *residual* chorea. The movements have become habitual, and may be chronic if untreated, but usually soon yield to carefully graduated exercises. These should be of the simplest character at first. Taking and crowning the pieces arranged on a draught-board, or building houses with small wooden blocks, should be practised. Freehand drawing and writing large letters with coloured chalks on a black-board; touching, at word of command, small coloured balls hung at varying heights by strings to a frame; aiming with a pointer at the different circles of a target: all are useful and easy exercises as a commencement. More difficult are building card houses and setting backgammon pegs in holes drilled in patterns into a board.

Threading needles, sewing, and writing in small text should be left to the last. Many other useful exercises can be taken from the kindergarten apparatus. The principle is, to keep those which require the greatest amount of precision and co-ordination until the easiest have been mastered. No exercise should be employed if it tire or bore the patient.

For slouching, clumsy gait, ungainly attitudes, humped shoulders, dropped chins, all of which are sometimes sequelæ of chorea, ordinary drills are essential. (See also HABIT SPASMS.)

Leonard G. Guthrie.

CHOREA GRAVIDARUM.—In the majority of cases the patient, with the exception of the fact that she has involuntary movements, goes through a normal pregnancy, has a normal labour, and brings forth a normal child. If the movements have not ceased before labour, they probably will do so during the next month or two.

The frequency with which spontaneous abortion occurs, and also the tendency to the occurrence of acute maniacal attacks, have been exaggerated. It is possible that abortion is more common in these cases than in pregnancy uncomplicated by chorea, and it is true that acute maniacal attacks do occur, by which the patient is worn out, but these grave cases are rare. Most attacks of emotional insanity, whether maniacal or melancholic, are transitory, and not of grave prognostic significance.

The treatment may be summed up briefly thus: Assure the patient that the probability is that she will have a normal labour and eventually recover. Endeavour to find out whether she has any source of worry. Make her sleep, give her plenty of nourishment, and keep her in bed in a quiet room with good nursing until the movements cease. Good nursing is essential, otherwise bedsores will probably develop. In many of these cases the exciting cause is to be found in mental worry, anxiety, or some shock. Removal of the source of worry, e.g., dread of difficulty and danger in the approaching confinement, will often have a marked effect in improving her condition. Marriage, in cases of illegitimate pregnancy, is to be advised as a part of the treatment.

The patient must be made to take a liberal diet, containing a large proportion of carbohydrates; in fact, "over-feeding" is necessary. If the patient refuses to take food—a rare occurrence—forced feeding must be resorted to. Dr. Cecil Wall has pointed out a most important fact in connection with the difficulty occasionally met with in getting these patients to take food, viz., that a dental ulcer may be present, due to the frequent movements of the tongue against a sharp tooth.

The patient *must* sleep. Light massage and "nursing" are preferable to drugs as methods of inducing sleep. If sedatives are necessary, chloral hydrate or chloralamide, combined with alcohol, are the drugs most to be recommended. They need not be given in large doses as a rule, nor need they be frequently

repeated. Iron is indicated in cases where there is anæmia. The value of arsenic is very doubtful. Acetyl-salicylic acid seems to act as well in chorea gravidarum as it does in ordinary chorea. Induction of abortion is to be avoided if possible. Formerly this method of treatment was responsible for many deaths from sepsis, and even at the present time there is some danger of sepsis following induction of abortion, the constant movements of the patient rendering asepsis difficult to obtain, in spite of the most minute precautions. This method of treatment, if ever employed, must be reserved for the small percentage of cases in which emaciation, sleeplessness, and the violence of the movements are exhausting the patient's strength. As, however, in these more severe cases induction of abortion is not always followed by improvement, and always brings with it a new danger, it is not to be resorted to lightly.

Another method of treatment, advocated by Drs. Fothergill and Fletcher Shaw, is based on the theory that chorea of pregnancy is a manifestation of toxæmia. Dr. Fletcher Shaw's routine treatment is "to keep the patients quiet in bed, on a diet restricted entirely to milk, until the movements show signs of improvement, when the diet is very gradually increased, always returning to the milk if there is any increase of the symptoms. Elimination by the skin and kidneys is encouraged by administering a simple saline diaphoretic and diuretic mixture, and the bowels are kept well open by calomel and jalap." In more severe cases he gives a large dose of calomel, followed by an oil enema and simple enemata, a pint of saline solution per rectum every four hours, and thyroid extract 5 gr. by mouth four-hourly. He found that in twelve consecutive cases treated on these lines no hypnotic drugs were needed, natural sleep occurring generally on the second or third night.

H. Russell Andrews.

CHYLURIA.—(See **FILARIASIS**.)

CIRCUMCISION.—(See **PHIMOSIS**.)

CIRRHOSIS OF LIVER.—In the early stages of cirrhosis the symptoms may be but slight, and are frequently indistinguishable from symptoms due to associated perihepatitis or to the effects of alcohol upon the gastro-intestinal tract; in non-alcoholic cirrhosis the symptoms are few till quite late in the disease. Abstinence from alcohol will often lessen the flatulence, retching, and indigestion, but it is impossible to keep such patients under close observation, and the craving for alcohol being usually a part of the disease, abstinence from it is more often enjoined than observed; at any rate, it should be impressed upon the patients that alcohol is most injurious when taken little diluted, and when the stomach is empty. Cirrhosis is not always due to alcohol; it occurs in animals such as cows and cats; often no cause is to be discovered. Syphilis, congenital or acquired, is the cause in some cases, the liver being then lobulated, and perihepatitis usually marked. Alcohol, however, seems prejudicial in cirrhosis from any cause; so, too, are rich, irritating, or highly spiced foods, which often congest and enlarge the liver temporarily. Syphilitic cases often improve greatly under treatment by mercurials and iodides; experience is still required as to the value of salvarsan in these cases.

The best diet is said to be milk, but this dietary is impossible to carry out in men following an active occupation, who can only be advised to take plain and light food, and to drink water, or Vichy or Seltzer water, freely at meals.

The accompanying gastric catarrh is best treated by alkalies and bitters, the latter sometimes relieving the alcoholic craving. Abstinence from alcohol and care in diet and mode of living may sometimes succeed in staying the progress of the earlier stages of the disease.

In the late stages, the cirrhotic process continues even after alcohol ceases to be taken, but nevertheless abstinence from it should still be advised, as the contrary accelerates the disease. In these stages, the symptoms are due to obstruction in the portal circulation, to failure of liver function owing to destruction of hepatic cells, and often also to accompanying perihepatitis and advanced gastric catarrh.

Diarrhœa may be checked by astringents and by opium if necessary, but a laxity of the bowels lessens the tendency to ascites, and should not be abruptly stopped.

Constipation, on the other hand, must be dealt with gently, or intractable diarrhœa may come on. Small doses of calomel occasionally, and more frequently phosphate or sulphate of soda, are best.

Hæmatemesis and **Melæna** must be stayed by astringents and opium; in hæmatemesis adrenalin is also useful; but hæmatemesis may be repeated and profuse, and may fail to yield to any remedy. It is undesirable to operate on hæmorrhoids in advanced cirrhosis, the result being sometimes very profuse hæmatemesis.

Ascites is sometimes due to portal obstruction within the liver; not infrequently perihepatitis produces or contributes to its causation. Diuretics, of which oleum copaibæ is one of the most useful, may lessen it; iodide of potassium is also useful. Inunction with the linimentum hydrargyri (B.P.) seems to lessen it in some instances, but too often it persists. The fluid should then be drained off gradually by two or three Southey's tubes, which are preferable to the larger trochar and cannula. The abdomen, whether drained suddenly or gradually, usually rapidly refills at first; but tapping must be resorted to again and again. It is true that the ascitic fluid seldom fails to reaccumulate; but the tapping relieves discomfort and often enables the subject of it to continue at his work, which would be otherwise impossible. In some cases, after repeated tapings the ascites ceases. Tonics, including iron, are beneficial in helping absorption of ascitic fluid. Dickinson advocated great restriction of the amount of fluid taken. Local peritonitis, or sometimes hæmorrhage into the abdomen, may occur after tapping. When ascites persists after repeated tapping, operation has been practised, with the object generally of overcoming the obstruction to the return of blood through the portal circulation. Talma's operation consists in opening the abdominal cavity, the peritoneum over the liver and diaphragm is scraped or curetted, so as to set up adhesive inflammation, the surfaces are brought into contact by stitches, and an addition to the original operation is the inclusion also of the great omentum between the diaphragm and liver. Roberts, of Philadelphia, practises another operation, stitching the great omentum to the abdominal wall. Another operation consists in division of the portal vein and uniting its distal end to the ascending cava, thus diverting the blood from flowing through the liver. These operations have been attended with some measure of success. In many cases the ascites in cirrhosis is due to local perihepatitis, and mere breaking down of adhesions lessens it.

When grave toxæmic disorders begin in the late stage of cirrhosis, such as hæmorrhages from the skin and from mucous membranes other than those whose blood returns into the portal system, delirium, and typhoid conditions, little can be done except to tide patients over their most serious discomforts.

Sidney Phillips.

CLAUSTROPHOBIA.—(See AGORAPHOBIA.)

CLAW-FOOT.—(See TALIPES, ACQUIRED.)

CLEFT PALATE.—The deficiency in the palate may be limited to the soft part, or may extend to the hard palate as well; but a cleft of the hard palate without a cleft of the soft palate is almost unknown. The extent to which the hard palate is involved is very variable; there may be merely a notch on its posterior border, representing the smallest deficiency, or there may be a complete cleft extending from behind forwards over the whole extent of the palate, and involving the alveolar margin in front. Between these two extremes, all possible variations in extent of involvement of the hard palate are found. The cleft may be unilateral or bilateral: that is, the palatal process of the superior maxilla on one side may have united with the nasal septum, but union between the two superior maxillæ has not occurred, and so a unilateral deficiency is the result; when both superior maxillæ fail to unite with the nasal septum and with one another, a bilateral deficiency is the result. These variations, however, are of developmental rather than of surgical interest. The relations of the premaxilla to the anterior portion of the cleft are variable in cases of complete cleft. No union may have occurred between the premaxilla and the alveolar borders of the superior maxillæ on either side, and so the premaxilla juts prominently forward in front of the jaw, attached to the forepart of the nasal septum. Or union may have occurred on one side, so that the premaxilla appears rotated at its free edge away from the cleft separating it from the opposite superior maxilla.

With all types of cleft palate, varieties of hare-lip may be associated. (See HARE-LIP). In cases of complete cleft of the palate, early closure of the hare-lip appears to exert an influence tending to reduce the width of the cleft spontaneously. In incomplete clefts of the palate, this influence is absent, and so the presence of a hare-lip has no bearing upon the surgical treatment of the former. The view that the preliminary closure of the lip prevented proper access to the palate during later operative treatment is no longer tenable. The surgical treatment of hare-lip and cleft palate are therefore separate and independent problems in every case except in the type of complete cleft already alluded to.

The disabilities attending the presence of a cleft palate are: (1) Disfigurement, especially marked in cases of complete cleft; (2) Impairment of deglutition; (3) An imperfect mode of respiration when the nasal and oral cavities are not shut off from one another; and (4) Imperfection of pronunciation. The aim of the surgeon, therefore, is not merely to close the cleft, but also to remedy as far as possible the functional disability that is associated with it. As a rule, all of these disabilities readily disappear when the closure of the cleft has been effected—except the last one, defect of speech. This constitutes a separate problem. Perfect anatomical restoration of the palate does not necessarily imply perfect restoration of speech. The degree of speech defect previous to operation cannot be correlated with a corresponding degree of structural defect in the palate. "Cleft palate" speech is present as a congenital defect in some children who have no structural defect of the palate at all. Other cases with gross structural defects may have little imperfection of speech. Others, again, with only slight structural defects may have such a high degree of speech defect as to be almost unintelligible. It is not surprising, therefore, to find that in some cases in which the result of operation is anatomically good, the functional result is disappointingly poor; and vice versa, that with indifferent anatomical results, a quite disproportionate improvement in the speech has sometimes occurred. The theory that the speech defect partially depends upon the structural deficiency of the palate, and partially upon an associated lesion of the speech centres, affords some explanation of these anomalies. Education of the patient after operation plays an important part in improving the defects of pronunciation.

The most suitable age for operating, and the type of operation to be employed, are still matters for controversy. Those surgeons who delay until the patient is two or three years of age do so on the ground that the cleft becomes narrower during the growth of the child. This certainly occurs where the cleft is a complete one. But it does not do so to any appreciable extent in that type of incomplete cleft in which operative success is the most difficult to achieve—i.e., where the cleft involves the hinder two-thirds of the hard palate and is broader towards the anterior end. Their estimation of the right time for operation is further based upon the conclusion that the Langenbeck operation of paring the edges of the cleft is the method to be employed. That this method has not given universal satisfaction is suggested by the search for alternative methods, a search which has resulted in the evolution of the flap-sliding operation of Davies-Colley, the hinged-flap operation of Arbuthnot Lane, and the bone-approximation operation of Brophy. These methods have this advantage in common, that they can all be performed as soon as the child is strong enough to stand the strain of operation, and they are most opportunely performed within the first six months of life. Obvious disfigurement, imperfect deglutition, and impaired modes of respiration are thus abolished at an early date, whilst the surgical advantage of performing an operation in the mouth before the teeth are erupted is secured. Further, the tendency to catarrhal disorders of the respiratory tract is diminished. If the operation is successful, the training of the child in a correct pronunciation can be undertaken from the earliest moment at which it commences to talk. The chief disadvantage of these methods is the greater severity of the operation, which has led to fatal results in a certain number of cases, whilst if healing fails to occur, the successful performance of a secondary operation at a later date is rendered more difficult.

From a careful study of the end-results of all methods of operating, these facts emerge : that a high percentage of successes has been achieved by each method in the hands of various surgeons ; that the early results of most surgeons by any method are invariably poor. The conclusion is obvious that, for any operation, the road to success lies through the diligent attention to detail and technique of any one method ; and that success will not be achieved until the skill, which is the fruit of experience of that method, has been gained. As a personal experience, the writer has deliberately abandoned the use of Langenbeck's operation (in its entirety) and also of Brophy's operation, but with a full recognition of the fact that other surgeons have achieved considerable success by the use of these methods. His own use of the Lane flap-method for the hard palate, combined with the Langenbeck operation for the soft palate, appears to him to combine the best features of both operations and to avoid the disadvantages of either. The operation can be done at an early age, and, so far as the experience of the writer is concerned, has not been attended by any complications. The principal features of these various operations are as follows :—

1. **Arbuthnot Lane Flap Operation** (for the hard palate only).—As a preliminary, the premaxilla must be restored to its normal position (for details, see HARE-LIP) if the cleft is a complete one. The cleft then resembles the type shown in *Fig. 5*. In the actual case from which the sketches were made at the time of operation, the cleft was an incomplete one of the extent shown in the picture, without displacement of the premaxilla, and thus serves to illustrate the method of operation as applied to clefts of all sizes. From one side of the palate the mucoperiosteum is raised as a flap, which is then hinged on its mesial border across the cleft. In cutting the flap, particular care must be paid to designing it of such a size that it will easily bridge the cleft without tension, and in all cases the posterior palatine artery, which enters just behind and internal

to the site of the last molar tooth, must be preserved in its pedicle. With these precautions, no sloughing of the flap has occurred in any case under the writer's care. The free margin of the mucoperiosteum on the opposite side of the cleft

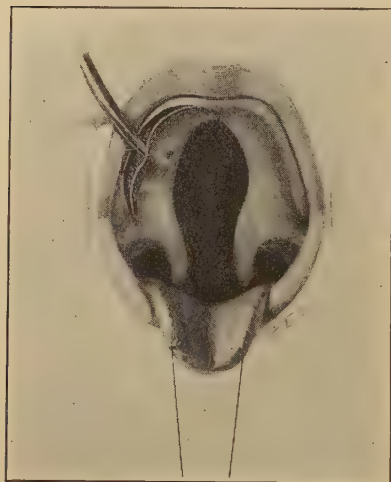


Fig. 5.—Flap being raised by special raspatory.

is then undermined and raised to receive the free edge of the flap. Apposition is secured by mattress sutures of fine silkworm gut, which are first inserted through the epithelialized surface of the flap and then through the raw surface of the raised mucoperiosteum of the other side (Fig. 6), emerging at some distance from its free edge. If these have been properly inserted, raw surfaces of about a quarter of an inch breadth on both sides should be held in firm contact with each other. The free edge of the superior surface is then firmly united to the raw surface of the flap by a continuous suture along its whole length (Fig. 7). This continuous suture is of great advantage in helping to secure firm union and healing.

beck method. By this time the hard palate is pared at its free edges, with the removal of the minimum amount of tissue, by means of a small scalpel or a sharp tenotome (Fig. 8). Guide sutures inserted at the apex of each portion serve to steady it in position while this is being done. The palate on each side is then cut away by means of curved intranasal scissors from its attachment posteriorly to the hinder margin of the palatal process of the palate bone. This serves to render easy the approximation of the raw surfaces, and to temporarily paralyze the action of the tensor and levator palati muscles. Again the use of the continuous suture is of great value in obtaining firm union. The material used is ophthalmic D. silkworm gut, threaded upon Lane's finest curved cleft-palate needles. Two layers are inserted, somewhat in the manner used for effecting an intestinal anastomosis.

The posterior margins of the free surfaces are first of all approximated by a continuous suture that passes between the posterior surface of the palate and the

is then undermined and raised to receive the free edge of the flap. Apposition is secured by mattress sutures of fine silkworm gut, which are first inserted through the epithelialized surface of the flap and then through the raw surface of the raised mucoperiosteum of the other side (Fig. 6), emerging at some distance from its free edge. If these have been properly inserted, raw surfaces of about a quarter of an inch breadth on both sides should be held in firm contact with each other. The free edge of the superior surface is then firmly united to the raw surface of the flap by a continuous suture along its whole length (Fig. 7). This continuous suture is of great advantage in helping to secure firm union and healing.

An interval of about two months is allowed to clapse before the second stage of the operation on the soft palate is undertaken by the Langen-



Fig. 6.—Mattress sutures in position.

raw surface (*Fig. 9*). A second suture passing from the raw surfaces to the anterior surface of the palate then completes the union (*Fig. 10*).

In *Fig. 11* the condition of the palate is shown at the completion of the second operation. At the junction of the hard and soft palate small openings may appear in some cases. Where very small, they tend to disappear spontaneously; but if necessary, they may be closed by freshening the edges and drawing them together with a purse-string suture.

During the operation, a sandbag is placed under the child's shoulders, so that the head slopes backwards and downwards, enabling the blood to trickle towards the nostrils and away from the larynx. A silk suture is passed through the apex of the tongue to act as a retractor, and the jaws are propped open by means of Lane's cleft-palate gags or by a modified O'Dwyer's gag with small metal spikes inserted into the mouth-pieces. All suturing is done with black-stained ophthalmic D. silkworm gut, threaded on Lane's cleft-palate needles held in his special needle-holder. The sutures are left in position until they drop out. At the end of the operation the palate is varnished over with a modified Whitehead's varnish (the spirit and iodoform are omitted from the original formula).

A mixture of oxygen and chloroform makes the most satisfactory anæsthetic, although open ether can be administered for these cases by a very expert anæsthetist.

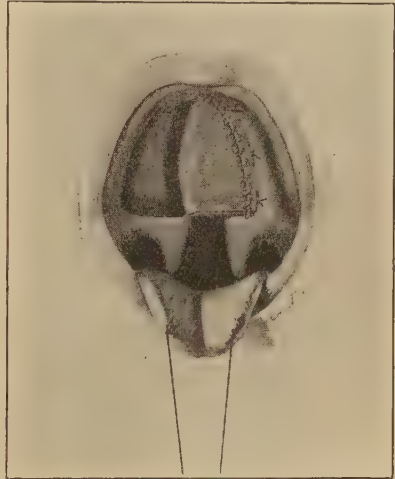


Fig. 7.—Mattress sutures tied; continuous suture inserted.



Fig. 8.—Edges being pared.



Fig. 9.—Posterior continuous suture inserted.



Fig. 10.—Anterior continuous suture inserted.

2. Langenbeck's Operation (for the hard and soft palate combined).—The edges of the cleft are pared by a fine scalpel, with the minimum removal of tissue, over their whole length. Close to the alveolar margin of the jaw small incisions are made parallel to the cleft, through the mucoperiosteum of the hard palate, care being taken to avoid the site of the posterior palatine artery. These

incisions serve not only to relieve tension upon the line of union after the sutures have been inserted, but permit the introduction of a small raspatory beneath the mucoperiosteum, which is then gently detached from the hard palate as far inwards as the sides of the cleft. The edges are then brought together by means of interrupted stitches of medium silkworm gut, which are inserted at some distance from the raw margins. A small piece of tape may be passed from one lateral incision beneath the raised mucoperiosteum of both sides, and then, emerging through the lateral incision of the opposite side, be tied so as to relieve tension on the raw edges. The opposed edges of the soft palate are similarly approximated by interrupted sutures.

3. Brophy's Operation.—This is best performed during the first six weeks of life. The two superior maxillæ are forcibly drawn together by means of silver wires passed through them, until the edges of the cleft are almost in contact. These are then freshened and sutured in the ordinary way.

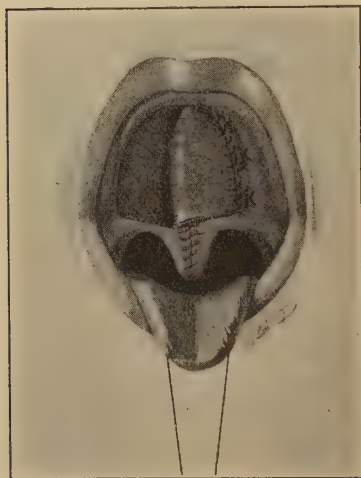


Fig. 11.—Completed operation at the end of both stages.

The bone is transfixed through the gum, at a level above the palatal process and just behind the malar process, by a special stout needle carrying a pilot suture of thick silk. The needle is withdrawn, leaving the loop of the suture hanging free in the cleft of the palate, and the process is then repeated on the opposite side. The two loops of silk are then engaged, and one of them is withdrawn, so that the other is carried across the cleft and emerges through the hole in the opposite maxillary bone. Silver wire is then hooked on to this thread, and by reversing the pull, the wire is made to occupy the position of the thread. Two more wires are similarly inserted through the jaw in front of this one, and they are finally secured in position by passing through holes drilled in small metallic plates placed upon the outer surface of the gum on either side. The wires are then twisted together with sufficient tightness to approximate the bony portions of the palate. Severe

osteitis, and even death, have resulted from this procedure; but undeniable successes have been achieved, especially in the hands of Brophy.

After-treatment.—If hæmorrhage should occur after any operation upon a cleft palate, an anæsthetic must be given and the bleeding point sought for. If the bleeding is coming from a bony foramen, simple pressure with a hard instrument to occlude the opening generally suffices, or the opening may be plugged by Horsley's aseptic wax. For general oozing, the local application of a strong solution of chloride of calcium is most valuable. The child must be kept quiet and prevented from crying by skilful nursing, eked out by the use of opiates when necessary. No local treatment to the palate is needed. Syringing and spraying must always be avoided, since they induce coughing and crying, which are a menace to the line of union. The use of a mixture of chlorate of potash and salicylate of soda as a four-hourly medicine helps to ensure a cleanly condition of the mouth. In older children, a mild antiseptic mouth-wash after food may be of value. Only fluid food must be given for ten

days after operation. This should have been sterilized previously, and must then be administered from sterilized receptacles. Infants must be spoon fed, and they should have been accustomed to this prior to operation.

The palate should not be examined until at least a week from the date of operation. Harm may be done by the resentment aroused by the examination of a palate that is healing successfully; whilst if it is not healing, no local measures are of any value in averting the break-down of the wound. Should septic infection have occurred, its onset will be heralded by a rise of temperature; but this is an exceedingly rare complication. The stitches are left *in situ* until they drop out. They may often be picked off the surface of the palate a few months after the operation.

George E. Waugh.

CLIMACTERIC.—(See MENOPAUSE.)

CLIMATIC TREATMENT.—(See HEALTH RESORTS.)

CLUB-FOOT.—(See TALIPES, ACQUIRED.)

COCAINE HABIT.—(See DRUG HABIT.)

COLD IN THE HEAD.—(See RHINITIS, ACUTE.)

COLIC (in Adults).—These patients should be induced to take regular exercise, or, if this is impossible, they should have general and abdominal massage, either by hand or by mechanical means (Zander apparatus). Where circumstances permit, a course of treatment at Marienbad is beneficial. If, as is often the case, the patient eats too much, the diet should be limited in amount, and the use of vegetables and fruit containing much cellulose forbidden.

The drug treatment must include the regular use of aperients, especially infusion of senna pods or liquid paraffin, taken daily, at night or in the morning. During the attack relief may be obtained by giving 10 min. of the carminative tincture (B.P.C.). Fifteen drops of Collis Browne's chlorodyne is an effective remedy, or 2 min. of the essential oil of cajaput, cloves, or peppermint, taken on a lump of sugar, or the following mixture :—

R. Tincturæ Opii	℥vij	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad 3j
Olei Ricini	3ss		

To be taken at once.

(See also PLUMBISM.)

Robert Saundby.

COLIC IN CHILDREN.—In children flatulent colic occurring as a consequence of indigestion and fermentation of food is a common complaint. In hand-fed babies it may be due to over-feeding, to an inappropriate dietary, to want of cleanliness of the feeding-bottle, or to a chill setting up gastric catarrh; indeed, catarrh of the stomach is rarely absent, either as cause or effect. All these matters must be attended to, of course, without delay.

In children of all ages a very obstinate form of colic may be induced by the presence of a chronic post-nasal catarrh. This condition is accompanied by a copious secretion of mucus from the upper part of the nasopharynx. This is not only acrid and irritating in itself, but swarms with organisms and may be highly septic. The secretion trickles down the fauces and is swallowed by the patient. By this means a septic decomposition of the food is excited in the stomach, which leads to the formation of many noxious elements. These toxins may become absorbed into the system and be later the cause of wide-spread mischief; but an early consequence is often seen in attacks of severe

colicky pain which may resist treatment with some obstinacy unless the throat condition be attended to.

In most cases of colic the attack of pain may be arrested by a copious enema of hot water (95°–100° F.) slowly injected into the bowel, or by ten to fifteen drops of spirits of nitrous ether in a spoonful of water given by the mouth. The effect of the draught is to produce a discharge of flatus, followed by a copious flow of urine, and the pain ceases. Hot applications to the belly externally also help in promoting a dispersion of the wind. To prevent its recurrence, a dose of castor oil, or rhubarb and soda, should be given to clear away fermenting matters from the bowel. When this has acted the child may begin to take an antiseptic with carminatives. Thus for an infant of six months old :—

R Resorcini	gr ij	Tincturæ Cardamomi Co.	℥v
Spiritus Ammoniaë Aromatici		Aquæ Carui	q.s. ad ℥xxx
Spiritus Chloroformi	āā ℥ss		

To be given every three hours.

Ingluvin is also a useful remedy in doses of two grains every three hours ; also the sulphate of zinc medicine recommended for VOMITING (*q. v.*).

A more obstinate form of colic which resists most antifatulent remedies is sometimes met with in infants, both nursed and hand-fed. In nursing babies it is the consequence of the milk being too rich in protein. In this case the child shrieks with pain directly he has taken the breast. It is cured by giving the infant one or two ounces of fresh barley-water just before nursing, so that the milk is diluted as it reaches the stomach ; or by a grain of Finkler's papain in a spoonful of water immediately before the child is put to the breast. If the attacks are only lessened and not cured by this means, $\frac{1}{30}$ gr. of codeina, given two or three times a day, rarely fails of its effect. It may be ordered with

R Resorcini	gr ij	Glycerini	℥x
Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr j	Aquæ Anethi	q.s. ad ℥xxx

In hand-fed babies the same treatment may be adopted, putting the dose of papain into the feeding-bottle ; or we may add citrate of soda to each bottle in the proportion of one grain to each ounce of the milk. It must not be forgotten in these cases to introduce a sufficient variety into the dietary, giving at least two differently flavoured foods alternately in the day, and providing a third for the night ; also to see that the feet and legs of the child are kept warm. Cold feet alone may be a cause of colicky pains. Very obstinate cases are sometimes met with which resist even these measures. In one such case the infant was eventually cured by inunctions of mercurial ointment ordered as a last resource. The child had shown no signs of a syphilitic taint, and except for the abdominal derangement seemed to be perfectly healthy.

Older children are sometimes subject to attacks of severe abdominal cramp coming on repeatedly in the day and persisting for a week or more at a time. In the actual attack relief may usually be obtained by a rectal injection of one pint of hot barley-water containing half an ounce of oil of turpentine. To prevent a repetition of the pains every attention must be paid to the warmth of the feet and the avoidance of chill. The dietary must be revised, limiting the quantity of fermentable food, such as starches and sweets ; and a mild aperient must be given to clear away undigested matters from the bowels. A useful remedy in these cases is :—

R Olei Terebinthinaë	℥iv	Glycerini	
Olei Ricini	℥viij	Mucilaginis	āā ℥xv
		Aquæ Menthaë Piperitæ	q.s. ad ℥ij

Given every three hours (for a child six years old).

The mixture acts upon the bowels and stimulates the urinary secretion.

If there be much tympanites the turpentine may be combined with codeina and nitrous ether :—

℞ Olei Terebinthinæ	℥v	Glycerini	℥xv
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi	℥xv	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad 3 ss
Codeinæ	gr 10		

To be taken every four hours.

At the same time it is advisable to lessen the quantity of milk allowed as food, and to give in preference pounded fish, mutton or chicken, rusk or toast buttered cold, etc.

In all obstinate cases, whatever be the age of the patient, it should never be forgotten to ascertain the presence or absence of post-nasal catarrh. This is especially important if the patient respond but sluggishly to the treatment. If the pharyngeal mucous membrane be noticed to be thick-looking, vividly red and, glistening with mucus, measures should be adopted without any delay to remedy this state of things, for a colic induced by a septic fermentation in the alimentary canal is often difficult of cure, or if arrested, very prone to relapse, as long as the introduction into the stomach of tainted mucus continues.

The colic which sometimes arises from an overloaded bowel can be distinguished by palpation of the belly, when the faecal masses may be felt as hard superficial lumps studding the course of the colon. Sometimes they can be indented by firm pressure with the fingers. To clear these away a full dose of calomel should be ordered, to be followed after a few hours by a saline aperient ; and the latter may be repeated every three hours or so until a sufficient effect is produced. The calomel has a marked influence in softening the faecal masses, but in cases of long standing it may be necessary to use purgative injections, and even to break up the hard lumps in the rectum by mechanical means, before they can be expelled. (See CONSTIPATION.)

The colicky pains which precede a stool in cases of lenteric diarrhœa are treated of elsewhere. (See DIARRHŒA, INFANTILE.)

Eustace Smith.

COLITIS.—(See also DYSENTERY.)

Catarrhal Colitis (Acute).—Acute or simple colitis is a catarrhal inflammation of the colon comparable to bronchitis or urethritis. There is usually persistent diarrhœa, which comes on suddenly, without apparent cause, accompanied by vomiting, pain in the abdomen, cramp in the calves of the legs, and signs of collapse. The distinctive character of the stools is that they contain much mucus and usually bright red blood. There may be a little elevation of temperature, but this is by no means constant. The following treatment may be adopted :—

1. The patient should be put to bed at once between hot blankets, hot fomentations should be applied to the abdomen, and hot bottles to the feet.

2. Gentle manual friction to the walls of the abdomen, the calves, and the thighs, will be found beneficial.

3. To a tumblerful of cold fresh cow's milk two tablespoonfuls of old liqueur brandy or old pot-still whisky should be added, and this should be sipped slowly.

4. A saturated solution of camphor in alcohol should be given in 3-min. doses every ten minutes for an hour, and subsequently hourly for six hours.

These measures will usually be found efficacious, but should they fail, and especially if the presence of an irritant in the intestines is suspected, a tablespoonful of castor oil should be given, followed in two hours by 20 min. of tinctura chloroformi et morphinæ composita (B.P.).

Other remedies which may be found useful are :—

1. Perchloride of mercury, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. in 6 oz. of water, a drachm every ten minutes for an hour, and then hourly.

2. Grey powder, $\frac{1}{3}$ gr. every hour for twenty-four hours.

3. An enema of laudanum, 10 min. in an ounce of mucilage of starch at a temperature of 100° F. The dose should be smaller for children, not more than two thirds of a drop of the tincture of opium for every year of the child's age.

4. Pulvis kino compositus (N.F.), 10 gr. three times a day, with tincture of capsicum 3 min.

5. A hypodermic injection of morphine, $\frac{1}{3}$ gr.

Attention must be paid to dietary, and a selection may be made from the following list :—

(1) Barley-water ; (2) White of egg flavoured with lemon juice ; (3) Whey, preferably white-wine whey ; (4) Milk, with one-third lime-water, or peptonized.

For the treatment of colitis in children, see DIARRHŒA, INFANTILE.

Mucous or Mucomembranous Colitis.—This variety of colitis is peculiarly obstinate and difficult to treat. At the outset it is important to make as complete a diagnosis as possible, and to remember that "mucous colitis" may be merely a symptom of organic disease of the colon, such as carcinoma, or result from the pressure of tumours or partial obstruction by adhesions, etc. It is therefore always advisable to make a pelvic examination and, in many cases, to employ the sigmoidoscope, before beginning treatment. It must also be remembered that in many cases the disease is accompanied by a greater or less degree of visceroptosis, and that, in almost all, there is an underlying condition of neurasthenia which will require treatment on the usual lines (see NEURASTHENIA).

In all severe cases it is advisable to begin treatment with the patient in bed. Pain, which is due to enterospasm, should be relieved by hot fomentations to the abdomen, and by the injection of warm olive oil (4 to 6 oz.) into the bowel at night. This may be followed by a plain douche of normal saline next morning.

As regards diet, two plans are advocated : (1) One which is as bland and unirritating as possible ; (2) A bulky diet, rich in fat and cellulose, such as is useful in ordinary cases of constipation.

1. The former plan is that chiefly used in France, and is preferred by the writer. It consists of lightly-cooked eggs, pounded meat or fish, mashed potato, toast, rusks or biscuits, macaroni, vermicelli, and the other Italian pastes, purée of apple or prunes, and milk in small amount. All coarse and indigestible articles are forbidden, and no raw fruit or green vegetables are allowed, except perhaps purée of spinach.

2. The coarse diet, recommended especially by von Noorden, proceeds on diametrically opposite lines, and contains the coarsest whole-meal bread, and plenty of green vegetables, well-boiled and mashed with butter, in addition to pounded meats and much cream and butter.

After a fortnight or so of the above treatment, the patient may begin to get about, continuing the same diet ; but he should lie down for at least an hour after the mid-day meal. The injections should be discontinued and the patient encouraged to do as far as possible without aperients. It is rare, however, to find that these can be dispensed with altogether, but they should be of the least irritating kind. Castor oil (either at bedtime or on first waking in the morning), the infusion of senna-pods, regulin, phenolphthalein (purgin, laxoin, etc.), or, in the milder cases, liquid paraffin (half an ounce on an empty stomach twice daily) are the most suitable, the dose being regulated according to requirements. Salines and aloetic preparations should be avoided. In some cases a daily enema of plain warm water is sufficient. If there be any pain in the colon (enterospasm), belladonna should be given in addition (e.g., gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ of the extract, in pill, night and morning). Any tendency to dropping of the organs should be met by the use of a support (e.g., Curtis's), and abdominal exercises are often beneficial ; but massage is usually injurious, especially if there be any pain.

The morbid mental condition which these patients often exhibit is difficult to combat, but they should be encouraged to live a normal life and to interest themselves in outside things (see PSYCHOTHERAPY). Bromides are useful from time to time for nervousness or irritability, but strychnine is best avoided.

In some cases a course of treatment at a spa is useful. Plombières and Châtel-Guyon have both a high reputation, and many patients now go to Harrogate in this country, where the "ascending douches," which are an essential part of the French treatment are well carried out. Care must be taken, however, not to overdo the treatment by douching, although as an occasional measure it is helpful in cleansing the colon in the more chronic cases. Intestinal antiseptics, though often employed in this form of colitis, are disappointing in their results. Capsules of cyllin or kerol, or tablets of β -naphthol, are the best forms to employ. Soured milk gives good results in a few cases, but very often it fails to produce benefit. Surgical treatment is of little help in uncomplicated mucomembranous colitis. Ileosigmoidostomy alone is never to be recommended, and resection of part of the colon is a severe measure which is but rarely to be advised.

Ulcerative Colitis.—The treatment of the dysenteric form of ulcerative colitis is that of DYSENTERY (q.v.). The non-dysenteric form is best treated by appendicostomy. (See COLITIS, SURGICAL TREATMENT OF.)

Robert Hutchison.

COLITIS, SURGICAL TREATMENT OF.—The symptoms usually described as chronic mucous colitis may result from a great many abnormal conditions of the colon; in fact any irritative lesion of the colon may cause such symptoms. It is most important to realize this, as our first aim and object is to find the cause of the symptoms and if possible correct it.

The cause may be a chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane of the colon, either in its whole length, or more usually in part. It may be a chronically inflamed appendix which is constantly discharging septic material into the colon. It may be that there are adhesions, the result of some previous inflammatory mischief, binding down or kinking the bowel. The cause may be cancer of some part of the colon, the presence of some tumour pressing upon the colon, enteroptosis of the transverse colon, multiple polypi, or other similar conditions.

The first essential of treatment is a careful examination, if necessary under an anæsthetic. The abdomen must be carefully palpated, and the pelvis examined bimanually with one finger in the rectum. The most important examination is that of the higher part of the rectum and the sigmoid flexure with the electric sigmoidoscope. If any inflammatory condition of the mucous membrane be present, it will almost certainly be seen in the sigmoid flexure, and in many cases it is confined to this portion of the colon. The stools should also be carefully examined both macroscopically and microscopically.

In those cases in which, after a careful examination, a definite cause for the symptoms cannot be discovered, and in which a course of medical treatment has failed to give permanent relief, the advisability of an exploratory laparotomy should be carefully considered. The severity of the symptoms and the amount of incapacity for the ordinary affairs of life must be the determining factors in advising operation, as chronic colitis does not threaten the patient's life, except when ulceration is present.

If there is a local cause for the symptoms, such as adhesions, a tumour, or a chronically inflamed appendix, this will have to be dealt with according to circumstances. In those cases where there is a chronic inflammation of the mucous membrane of the colon which will not yield to medical treatment, the choice of operation lies between a right-sided colotomy and appendicostomy. Very good results have followed giving rest to the colon by means of a right lumbar or

right inguinal *colotomy*, but owing to the liquid character of the faecal material coming from the colotomy opening, there are serious objections to this procedure. *Appendicostomy* is a much better operation in these cases, and does not cause the patient any inconvenience. This operation consists in bringing the appendix out through a small incision in the right iliac fossa and stitching it to the skin. A few days later the end of the appendix is cut off, and the colon is then irrigated daily by passing a rubber catheter through the stump of the appendix into the caecum and allowing water, or some other suitable fluid, to flow into the colon from a funnel attached to the catheter. When the catheter is removed, the small opening of the appendix is both gas- and water-tight, and causes the patient no inconvenience. This operation is practically free from any risk, and has given very satisfactory results in these cases. It should be very seriously considered in those cases of chronic colitis due to inflammation of the mucosa which do not yield to medical treatment.

Chronic Ulcerative Colitis.—This is a much more serious condition, and many of the cases end fatally, either from progressive wasting or from perforation and peritonitis. Surgical treatment in these cases, if it is to be successful, must be carried out in the early stages of the disease, and not used simply as a last resort when the patient is almost dying. The indications here are to keep the colon clean and free from faeces and the products of inflammatory and putrefactive processes. This can be done either by performing appendicostomy, which enables the colon to be washed out frequently, or by entirely deflecting the faecal current by means of a right-sided colotomy. Appendicostomy is by far the best operation, and the results have been so excellent that there should be no hesitation in advising it directly ulcerative colitis is diagnosed. Although recovery will sometimes occur without operation, it is so tedious a process in such circumstances that most patients will much prefer the latter. Right-sided colotomy is only indicated in cases where appendicostomy fails to cause any improvement. The operation must be done as early as possible, and the opening should in all cases be preserved for some months, until all traces of blood and pus have disappeared from the stools, as tested by microscopical examination. The results of appendicostomy in the treatment of ulcerative colitis have been excellent; the mortality from this disease ten years ago was about 50 per cent, whereas now in the cases treated by appendicostomy the mortality has been reduced to under 5 per cent. Appendicostomy should be the routine treatment in all cases of ulcerative colitis, and the operation should be performed as early as possible. Right-sided colotomy should never be performed for this condition unless appendicostomy has failed and the patient is losing ground; it will but seldom succeed if appendicostomy has failed.

If a right-sided colotomy is performed, the opening will have to be closed later by a plastic operation. If an appendicostomy has been done, an operation to close the opening will not be necessary. The patient should continue to irrigate the colon daily with warm water, and this should be continued from six months to a year. If the patient wishes to have the wound closed, it can readily be done by cauterizing the mouth of the opening, a procedure which does not require an anæsthetic. As a rule, however, the patients do not seem at all anxious to have the opening closed, as it causes no inconvenience.

It is not advisable to use boracic lotion or other antiseptics for the purpose of irrigating the colon in cases of appendicostomy. Warm water or weak saline solution only should be used, unless there be some special reason for the use of antiseptics. The author has seen two cases of boracic acid poisoning through the use of boracic lotion in these cases. (See also CONGENITAL DILATATION OF COLON.)

J. P. Lockhart Mummery.

COLLAPSE.—This condition differs from SHOCK, SURGICAL (q.v.) in that the vasomotor centres in the medulla are not exhausted as in shock, but are either temporarily paralyzed (as in the case of a blow in the abdomen), or are unable to maintain the blood-pressure on account of a sudden diminution in the quantity of circulating fluid in the blood-vessels (as in hæmorrhage). The best treatment in cases due to hæmorrhage is saline intravenous infusion, combined with the head-down position and bandaging the limbs. In sudden collapse, artificial respiration should be carried out until the patient has recovered.

J. P. Lockhart Mummery.

COLON, CARCINOMA, CONGENITAL DILATATION, DIVERTICULITIS, OF.

—(See CARCINOMA, CONGENITAL DILATATION, DIVERTICULITIS, OF COLON.)

COLOTOMY (Colostomy).—By this is meant the formation of an artificial anus in some portion of the colon. Lumbar colotomy is practically never performed now, and the only operation is that through the abdominal wall. The usual procedure is that generally known as inguinal colotomy, in which some portion of the sigmoid colon is used to form the artificial anus. The transverse colon or cæcum may be used in certain special cases, however, and the site of the opening will then vary accordingly.

Colotomy is now performed in the following circumstances: (1) To relieve obstruction; (2) As a preliminary to excision of the rectum in some cases;



Fig. 12.—Diagram to show method of performing colotomy with a rod or clip.

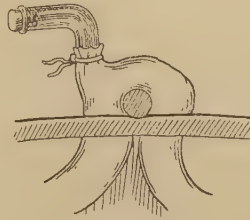


Fig. 13.—Diagram of colotomy, with a Paul's tube tied into the upper end of the bowel. Method used when bowel has to be opened at once.

(3) To deflect the fæcal current in cases of severe and intractable ulceration of the lower bowel; (4) To relieve pain and discomfort in cancer, more especially in epithelioma of the anus.

THE OPERATION.—With the usual antiseptic precautions an incision about three inches long is made in the left inguinal region, the centre of the incision being about half-way between the umbilicus and the left anterior superior spine of the ilium. A very good incision also is a longitudinal one over the middle and outer thirds of the left rectus muscle. The fibres of this muscle are split and not divided. Contraction of the rectus muscle will subsequently give the patient a considerable amount of control over the opening. The muscles are split in the line of their fibres, and the peritoneum is opened. A loop of sigmoid flexure is then sought for and pulled out through the incision. If difficulty is experienced in finding the sigmoid flexure, the parietal peritoneum should be traced outwards with the fingers until the bowel is found. The sigmoid flexure must be pulled out until the highest portion which can be made to reach the incision is found, and this should be used to form the spur, the rest being returned. A piece of glass rod or a clip is then pushed through the mesentery just beneath the bowel (*Fig. 12*), so that the ends of the rod will rest upon the skin on each side of the incision, and support the loop or knuckle of bowel outside

the abdomen. Each end of the incision should then be partly closed by a stitch, which should also take up one of the longitudinal muscle-bands on the bowel. The object of this stitch is to close in the triangular opening at each end of the wound, and at the same time, by anchoring the bowel, to prevent prolapse of more bowel through the opening.

The operation is now complete, and a small piece of sterilized protective or rubber sheeting should be placed over the projecting bowel, and the whole covered with the usual dressings. If it is necessary to open the bowel at the time of the operation, a Paul's glass tube (*Fig. 13*) should be tied into the projecting loop of bowel.

After-treatment.—At the end of twenty-four to forty-eight hours after the operation a cut should be made transversely into the bowel with a pair of scissors. If there is any bleeding it should be stopped by pressure. At the end of eight to ten days one blade of a pair of scissors should be passed along the hole in which the glass rod is lying, and the bowel cut completely in half, so as to release the rod; any projecting bowel can also be trimmed off. The gut is quite insensitive, and no anæsthetic is required.

RESULTS OF COLOTOMY.—In old days a colotomy opening was often a source of much distress and discomfort to the patient. Now, with a good colotomy opening, the patient has practically no inconvenience whatever, and can keep himself as clean as if the bowels acted in the ordinary way. One of the writer's patients played football all one winter without the colotomy opening causing him any trouble.

J. P. Lockhart Mummery.

COMA.—The treatment of the chief conditions which lead to coma will be found under the headings, **APOPLEXY**; **SKULL, FRACTURES OF**; **MENINGITIS**; **POISONING**; **DIABETES**; **URÆMIA**; **SUNSTROKE**, etc.

COMPRESSED-AIR ILLNESS.—(See **CAISSON DISEASE**.)

CONGENITAL DILATATION AND HYPERTROPHY OF THE COLON.—

This disease is also known as Hirschsprung's disease and idiopathic dilatation of the colon. The name here used is, however, that which best describes the condition. A good deal of uncertainty still exists as to the nature and causes of the disease, the chief symptoms of which are enormous distention of the abdomen due to dilatation of the colon, and severe and intractable constipation. The majority of cases occur among young children; but the disease is not confined to any age, and cases are met with at almost all ages. Part, or the whole, of the large intestine may be involved, and the affected bowel is found to be enormously dilated, and its wall much hypertrophied. The diagnosis may be established by examination with the sigmoidoscope and by *x*-ray examinations after bismuth enemata or a bismuth meal.

Non-operative treatment is confined to attempts to get the bowels to act with regularity, and is generally only effective for a short period. The only treatment which appears to have resulted in a cure has been an operative one, and the best results have followed complete resection of the entire portion of bowel involved. The operation is of a severe character, for not only does it necessitate the removal of a considerable length of the large bowel, but as this bowel is enormously dilated and its mesentery consequently shortened, the operation may be one of the greatest difficulty. The writer has had one very successful result from appendicostomy, which, by allowing the large sacculated colon to be regularly washed out, prevented accumulation in the distended sac. Colotomy is an operation which should never be performed in these cases. The mortality from it has been considerable, as the large dilated muscular bowel

almost always tears away from the abdominal wall, and the patient dies from acute peritonitis.

For further particulars of this curious disease the reader is referred to the author's book, *Diseases of the Colon*.

J. P. Lockhart Mummery.

CONGENITAL DISLOCATION OF THE HIP.—Since Lorenz drew attention, more than a dozen years ago, to his method of reposition of the head of the femur in the acetabulum by manipulation, many surgeons all over the world have devoted much time and energy to the treatment of congenital dislocation of the hip. The condition arises either in utero, or as an obstetric injury at birth. The prognosis depends chiefly on the nature of the upper lip of the acetabulum: if this is well developed, it forms a good shelf against which the head of the femur can rest after reposition; if badly developed, the head may readily slip out again after a successful reposition.

Diagnosis of the condition is rarely made till the child begins to walk, when the waddling gait and increasing lordosis attract the attention of the mother and medical attendant. The condition ought not to be mistaken for coxa vara or any other condition of the hip, for if the surgeon lay his hand on the groin below the middle of Poupert's ligament, he should feel the femoral artery pulsating between his finger and the rounded prominence of the head of the femur. If his fingers sink into a hollow, the head of the femur is certainly not in the acetabulum. A little further investigation should suffice to distinguish the trochanter major and the head of the femur, the latter usually being displaced on the dorsum ilii. Next, with the thigh flexed at a right angle to the trunk, it is possible to get a "telescopic" movement of the limb, the head passing backwards and forwards on the dorsum ilii. In some cases this movement is not obtained, especially if a previous unsuccessful attempt at reduction has only resulted in needless injury to the soft parts and the formation of adhesions, which may greatly increase the difficulty of subsequent reposition. The recognition of this fact throws considerable responsibility on the surgeon who first attempts a manipulative reduction, for he cannot console himself with the thought that if he fails he leaves the patient no worse off than before.

The actual technique of the manipulation is now so fully described in text-books that it need not be given here in detail. Lorenz's original method is still the method in use, though of course every surgeon of wide experience acquires little tricks of manipulation peculiar to himself. Should the surgeon fail to replace the limb at the first attempt, or should he have to abandon the attempt because the shock of the pulling and stretching of the soft parts has seriously disturbed the heart's action, the patient should be put back to bed, and twenty-four hours later the limb should be extended on a double Thomas's frame in the abducted position, with counter-extension from the groin to maintain all the stretched structures in full extension. After the lapse of ten days or a fortnight to allow complete repair of the damage (note that keeping the limb in full extension prevents the formation of short adhesions; this cannot be efficiently secured by weight and pulley extension), the limb should be left free for several days at least before a second attempt is made to reduce the dislocation.

If it is found impossible to get a definite anatomical reposition, the surgeon should aim at an "anterior reposition," that is, he should get the head of the femur in front of the acetabulum well below the anterior superior spine. This is a rule which admits of no exception, because if the head is displaced posteriorly, the body weight is transmitted downwards in front of the head of the femur, and severe lumbar lordosis is produced. This not only causes an awkward gait, but the lumbar part of the spine becomes in later life the seat of severe backache, which is frequently severe enough to debar the patient from all active pursuits.

With an anterior reposition, the alteration of the line of transmission of body weight produces a natural correction of the lordosis, and averts the subsequent backache.

The functional result of a good anterior reposition is so excellent that in the best cases it is not possible to distinguish it by the patient's gait from an anatomical reposition. Further, the present writer would not undertake to distinguish by the appearances in a skiagram between a good anterior reposition and an anatomical reposition, though he may fairly claim to have a large experience of reading skiagrams. The only sure test is an anatomical one: if the head is in the acetabulum it lies behind the femoral artery below the middle of Poupart's ligament; all cases in which the head is rather external to and not directly behind the artery are anterior and not anatomical repositions. Perhaps a failure to adopt this anatomical test with sufficient strictness may explain the astonishingly high percentage of anatomical repositions claimed by some surgeons. In the hands of a competent surgeon there should be between 80 and 90 per cent of good functional results, but only something over 60 per cent of these will be in the strictest sense real anatomical repositions. Such at least is the writer's experience of over 500 cases he has had through his hands since he adopted Lorenz's method in 1902. Previous to that date he followed a modification of Paci's method, which consisted in pulling and manipulating the limb till the great trochanter was brought down to Nélaton's line, and the head near, not in, the acetabulum. A small incision was then made over the upper edge of the acetabulum, and this was chipped with a chisel with the idea of promoting the formation of a bony outgrowth and short fibrous adhesions which would keep the head more securely in place. The functional results of this method were fairly satisfactory, but not so good as with the more modern procedure. No mention need be made of open operation in connection with congenital reposition, as it is not adopted as a routine procedure by any experienced orthopaedic surgeon.

Robert Jones.

CONGENITAL PYLORIC STENOSIS.—In undertaking the management of a case of congenital pyloric stenosis, it is advisable to warn the parents at once that treatment must necessarily be prolonged, and that some weeks must elapse before any decided improvement can be looked for. The advantage of having a skilled nurse—if possible, one who has had previous experience of such cases—cannot be over-estimated.

At the outset, the propriety of surgical treatment (gastro-enterostomy, pyloroplasty, etc.) will always have to be considered. Opinion on this point is sharply divided, but the writer considers operation unnecessary in the majority of cases. The cases in which it is most indicated are those in which the symptoms are severe and have set in very soon after birth. Even in these cases, however, medical measures should be tried first, and if no improvement results in three weeks or so, the question of operation can be re-considered. From the writer's own experience, however, he feels justified in advising that even in such circumstances operation should rarely be recommended, although it must be admitted that many physicians having large acquaintance with the disease do not agree with him.

The medical treatment may be considered under the heads of (1) Feeding; (2) Lavage of the stomach; (3) Accessory measures; (4) Drugs.

1. Feeding.—If the child be still on the breast, an attempt may be made to utilize the mother's milk by drawing it off with a breast pump and administering it by means of a spoon. Usually, however, such a course results in the cessation of secretion by the breasts. Should this happen, or should the child have already been weaned (as is usually the case), an easily-digested artificial mixture

must be used. Thoroughly peptonized milk diluted with two or three times its bulk of water does very well, and may be prepared by means of Fairchild's peptogenic milk powder (e.g., 6 or 8 oz. of milk to 14 or 12 oz. of water, with the addition of one measure of the powder, and peptonized for 40 minutes). No cream should be added. A desiccated milk (such as glaxo) given very dilute may also be used, or a mixture of whey and albumin or whey and albulaetin may be substituted. Whatever the mixture selected, it should be given with a teaspoon in small feeds frequently. The exact amount which can safely be given varies, and one must feel one's way, being guided by the quantity which can be retained without exciting vomiting; an ounce or even half-an-ounce at a time will be enough to start with, and this should be given every hour. As the vomiting subsides, the amount of the feed and the intervals between feeds may be increased. After a feed has been given, the child should be kept lying on its back and be moved as little as possible. As time goes on, the nutritive value of the feeds may be increased by the addition of sugar of milk or somatose in small quantities.

2. Lavage of the Stomach should be carried out once or even twice a day through a full-sized red-rubber catheter connected with a funnel. Plain warm water may be used, and the washing should be continued until the fluid comes away clean. This may be carried out at any period of the day that is convenient, and after the washing it is well to leave the stomach empty for a time. As the vomiting subsides, the frequency of the washing may be reduced to once a day or to every other day, but if the vomiting recur it must be carried out more frequently again. It is often necessary to continue the washing for several weeks.

3. Accessory Measures.—Great care should be taken to keep the infant very warm, and it should be dressed and undressed as little as possible. If very little food can be taken, small saline enemata (2 or 3 oz. of normal saline) should be given twice or thrice a day if they can be retained. Warm fomentations to the abdomen are often helpful in allaying restlessness.

4. Drugs.—No drug is of any real value except perhaps opium, which may be given in minute doses ($\frac{1}{30}$ min. of the tincture before each feed). If it does nothing else, it often helps to keep the child quiet, but even in such small doses toxic effects must be watched for. Constipation is best treated by small enemata or by the use of soap suppositories, but occasionally it may call for the administration of a simple laxative such as castor oil or phenolphthalein (gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$).

Treatment on the above lines must be carried out perseveringly, and one must not be discouraged if, even after the lapse of several weeks, there is still no gain in weight. One should be satisfied if the child is holding its own; the rise in weight will often come quite suddenly.

Robert Hutchison.

CONGENITAL PYLORIC STENOSIS (Surgical Treatment).—If in spite of medical treatment weight is steadily lost and the quantity of curd returned shows no diminution, operation should be undertaken. This should be either Nicoll's operation or gastrotomy. The former is carried out as follows: a V-shaped incision is made in the pylorus down to the mucosa; the pylorus is then forcibly stretched by forceps introduced through a separate incision in the stomach wall, and the pyloric incision sewn up in a Y-shaped manner. No relapse has followed this operation. It is a more difficult procedure than posterior gastrotomy, but is in my opinion the wiser operation.

James Sherren.

CONGENITAL TORTICOLLIS.—(See TORTICOLLIS, CONGENITAL.)

CONGESTION, PULMONARY, and ŒDEMA.—Passive congestion and œdema of the lungs are associated especially with the cardiac failure of chronic bronchitis and emphysema, chronic heart disease or renal disease, etc., and are usually accompanied by the general signs of cardiac failure, e.g., cyanosis, dyspnœa, scanty urine, œdema of the legs, body, etc. Often it appears to be the beginning of the actual process of death.

The treatment is largely dependent upon the condition with which it is associated. In most cases there is urgent need for active intervention in order to relieve the overworked heart; sometimes, however, the œdema develops in association with profound anæmia or cachexia, parenchymatous nephritis, cerebral disease, toxæmias, etc., and there is no evidence that it is caused or even aggravated by mechanical difficulties. In this second group the œdema is almost always a sign of impending dissolution, and treatment is seldom of avail.

The indications for treatment will depend almost entirely on the causative condition. In the first group, if the mechanical difficulties can be diminished and the heart stimulated, treatment may often have a very satisfactory result.

In the most serious cases, with cyanosis and engorgement of the veins and right side of the heart, venesection often gives prompt relief; 15 to 20 oz. of blood should be withdrawn from the median basilic vein. Unfortunately, there is a prejudice on the part of the general public against the treatment, and if it is not successful the practitioner may incur undeserved blame. It can, however, be confidently asserted that in many cases no other form of treatment is so likely to meet with success. In less serious cases blood may be abstracted by leeches, and bleeding from the leech-bites may be encouraged by the subsequent application of fomentations. Dry cupping is sometimes employed, but compared with bleeding or leeching is a very inefficient method for securing venous depletion.

The posture of the patient should receive careful consideration; a comfortable easy chair with a support in front on which the patient may lean is often preferable to a bed. When sitting, the patient can breathe more easily, and the support to the arms permits the action of the accessory muscles of respiration. Moreover, gravity allows the blood to accumulate in the portal area, so that the distention of the right side of the heart is relieved and the œdematous fluid collects in the legs, where it causes less mechanical trouble. A patient with passively congested lungs may often be coaxed to sleep in a chair, though insomnia troubles him while he remains in bed. A chair specially adapted to the purpose is in use at the London Hospital. Œdema of the lungs is often associated with effusions into the pleura or peritoneum, and with œdema of the dependent parts; collections of fluid in the pleura or peritoneum should be removed slowly by paracentesis.

If there is great œdema of the legs without renal disease, it is often advisable to allow the fluid to escape either by multiple small punctures through the skin or by the insertion of Southey's tubes, the strictest aseptic precautions being observed. When there is renal disease, the risk of sepsis following puncture is so great that the operation is seldom advisable.

In some cases of pulmonary œdema with cyanosis the inhalation of oxygen is of value; the gas delivered direct from the cylinder is very cold owing to the sudden expansion; it is also very dry; to mitigate these disadvantages, it is wise either to fill a bag with the gas and allow it to remain in the room for some time before administration, or to pass the gas through a tube coiled in a can of hot water, or to allow it to bubble through hot water in a bottle arranged for the purpose with two tubes through the cork, the supply tube passing well below the surface of the water. The effect of the administration of oxygen should be

carefully watched, and continued only if relief is obvious. It is best to keep the cylinder and any cumbrous apparatus out of the patient's sight.

The use of drugs in the treatment of pulmonary congestion and œdema depends almost entirely on the etiology of the condition. Roughly they may be grouped into those which are used as whips to thrash the tired heart into increased effort, those which are true cardiac tonics augmenting the muscular tone, and those which aid the heart's action by diminishing the resistance which it has to overcome. Many drugs, however, may be included in more than one of the above groups.

Of the cardiac whips, ammonia, ether, strychnine, and caffeine are the most commonly employed:—

R Spiritus Ammonia Aromatici	Aquæ Camphoræ	q.s. ad ʒj
Spiritus Ætheris	aa ℥xxx	
	Occasionally.	

Or,

R Injectionis Hypodermicæ Strychninæ Hydrochloridi 1% ℥ij-iv (i.e., gr $\frac{1}{10}$ — $\frac{1}{20}$)
Every four hours if necessary.

Or,

R Caffeinæ Sodio-Salicylatis gr ij-v
To be given as an intramuscular injection occasionally, or if necessary every four hours.

Of the cardiac tonics, digitalis, strophanthus, and convallaria are the most frequently employed. The effect as a rule is not noticeable until thirty-six to forty-eight hours after the commencement of administration.

R Tincturæ Digitalis	℥xx	Potassii Acetatis	gr x
Infusi Digitalis	ʒj	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad ʒj
	Every three or four hours.		

Or Merck's or Nativelle's granules of digitalin (containing $\frac{1}{4}$ mgm of digitoxin) may be given thrice daily for not more than a week at a time.

In prescribing digitalis, it must be remembered that it is cumulative in action, that it constricts the peripheral arterioles, and often acts as a gastric irritant, causing vomiting. Strophanthus to a large extent is free from these defects, but unfortunately is a very uncertain drug;* it should be tried if digitalis cause vomiting, if the vessels be degenerate, or the aortic valves incompetent.

R Tincturæ Strophanthi	℥iiss	Syrupi Aurantii	ʒss
Extracti Convallariæ Fluidi	℥viij	Aquæ	q.s. ad ʒj
Tincturæ Cardamomi Co.	ʒss		
	Every four hours.		

The third group consists of drugs which reduce the work of the heart in various ways; some act as vasodilators, e.g., amyl nitrite, liquor trinitrini, sodium nitrite, erythroltetranitrate, etc.; others, like mercury or aperients, by withdrawing fluid from the blood; yet again others in a manner as yet undecided, e.g., the iodides, alcohol, etc. These drugs are seldom prescribed alone; in fact, drugs from all three groups are frequently combined with advantage:—

R Tincturæ Digitalis	℥xij	Spiritus Ammonia Aromatici	ʒss
Infusi Digitalis	ʒss	Aquæ Camphoræ	ad ʒj
Potassii Iodidi	gr iv		

Every four hours, the effect on the pulse being carefully watched.

Or,

R Pulveris Digitalis Foliorum	Massæ Hydrargyri	aa gr j
Pulveris Scillæ		
	Ft. pil. Twice daily.	

Saline aperients and mercurial purges are often of great value, and are best given separately, e.g., a grain of calomel may be given at night, to be followed

* Hatcher's studies have convinced the American Editor that strophanthus and strophanthin (ouabain) should not be given by mouth.

in the morning by a dose of magnesium or sodium sulphate, Carlsbad salts, Hunyadi, Friedrichshall, Apenta, or the like.

The value of alcohol in pulmonary œdema is generally doubtful; it seems to act best when there is pyrexia. A good rule is to try a small dose of good old brandy or malt whisky containing plenty of ethers, and be guided by the result; if the benefit be not soon obvious, it is useless, and possibly harmful, to repeat the dose.

Diaphoretics are occasionally recommended in the treatment of pulmonary œdema: it is best to avoid their use. Occasionally they may be actually dangerous; for instance, pilocarpine may lead to a great increase of the bronchial secretion, and hot-air baths usually prove very exhausting to the patient.

Sleep is of supreme importance; the measures that may be adopted in the attempt to secure it are those which have been discussed in connection with BRONCHITIS, CHRONIC.

Cecil Wall.

CONJUNCTIVA, DISEASES OF.

Conjunctivitis.—The essentials in the treatment of all conjunctivitis consist in (1) Ridding the conjunctiva of any specific germ, if present; (2) Washing away the discharge and preventing its collection behind the closed lids; (3) Keeping a careful watch on the cornea; (4) Maintaining the health of the patient.

The chief danger in conjunctivitis is the implication in one way or another of the cornea—either by ulceration, which may go on to perforation and loss of the eye, or by cutting off the blood-supply by intense swelling of ocular conjunctiva and episcleral tissue, supplemented by pressure of the swollen lids, which may lead to degeneration and even sloughing of the whole cornea.

Hence, in every case of conjunctivitis, the cornea must be thoroughly examined at the first visit, and a careful watch kept that the earliest sign of impairment be detected, from the point of view both of treatment and prognosis. In any case of doubtful nature, smear-preparations of the discharge should be taken for microscopic examination, or a swab sent for laboratory investigation.

In examining the cornea, great care must be taken not to press on the lid, lest the surgeon himself cause the perforation of an ulcer which has already nearly penetrated. The skin of the lid should be dried and the lid lifted with the thumb placed lightly close to the ciliary margin. If this is impracticable from the amount of swelling, a lid retractor may be used; or if the patient is refractory and there is much blepharospasm, an anæsthetic must be given. (In using the retractor care should be taken not to touch the cornea with the instrument, lest an abrasion be caused, which may be the starting-point of an ulcer. If a retractor is not at hand, the loop end of a sterilized hairpin bent round makes a handy and useful instrument.)

Applications are made to the conjunctiva of varying strengths, suitable to the nature of the inflammation, combined with frequent irrigations with some bland solution, to wash away the discharge. The lid margins are moistened with ointment to prevent their sticking together, and to allow the discharge to escape. *No bandage should be used*, but the eyes are protected by a shade,* or dark glasses. If the discharge is profuse, and the lids are so swollen that they cannot be everted, the external canthus must be divided to allow applications being made right up to the fornix. This is easily done with one snip of a strong pair of sharp scissors, of which one blade is passed into the conjunctival sac, the other being outside. The cut is made straight through, from skin to conjunctiva,

*A shade made of brown paper with a tape run through near the upper border is useful, and can be changed at once on getting soiled.

in the line of the external palpebral ligament. The resulting scar soon becomes quite invisible.

If corneal ulceration occurs, atropine is given, and our treatment of the conjunctiva must be still more assiduous. If necrosis of the cornea sets in, eserine, 2 gr. to the ounce, may be given as a corneal stimulant, and if there is much chemosis, and the swollen lids are pressing unduly and impeding the circulation, division of the external canthus is also called for.

Tonics are ordered if necessary, and plenty of fresh air is ensured. Even in the milder cases, close work of all kinds is prohibited, and the patient is told to avoid all dust and smoke.

To prevent the spread of the infectious forms of conjunctivitis, strict injunctions must be given that no one but the patient use his towel, sponge, etc., and that such articles, and handkerchiefs, be carefully disinfected.

In the severe forms of infective conjunctivitis, where one eye alone is attacked, the other must be protected at once by a glass shield (Buller's shield).

Nitrate of Silver.—Of the various silver salts used for painting the lids, silver nitrate is the most efficacious in cases of severe conjunctivitis associated with purulent discharge. Protargol and argyrol cause less pain, but their curative effects are not so thorough.

A few hints as to the method of applying silver nitrate may be of value :—

1. A stronger solution than 2 per cent should not be used. One light application of this strength is generally sufficient, but if a greater effect is desirable, any degree of cauterization can be obtained by mopping the conjunctiva after the first application and painting again, and so on, till the required effect is produced. With the stronger solutions, too great an effect may be obtained at the first application. After using the 2 per cent solution, it is not essential to neutralize with salt solution. The excess should be mopped up, keeping it as much as possible from the cornea, and the eyes should then be bathed with boracic lotion.

2. The stick of pure nitrate of silver should *never* be used in conjunctivitis.

3. When the discharge is profuse, the eyes should be painted once a day ; in very exceptional cases twice a day, but never more frequently. *A second application should never be made till the slough produced by the preceding painting has come away.*

4. Silver nitrate should never be used (a) in membranous conjunctivitis, when the membrane is adherent and cannot easily be wiped off ; (b) When there is brawny infiltration of the lid, lest the caustic produce a deep necrosis of the tissues of the lid.

5. As the discharge diminishes, the applications must be correspondingly less frequent, and when it has ceased, painting must not be made more than once or twice a week, the conjunctiva being brought back to its normal condition with zinc chloride (1 gr. to the ounce), zinc sulphate (2 gr. to the ounce), or copper sulphate (1 or 2 gr. to the ounce).

6. The best way of applying the solution is with a cotton-wool mop, made by twisting a little wool round the drawn-out end of a small glass rod. Be sure that the end of the rod is quite smooth and rounded. The projecting portion of wool makes a soft brush, which can easily be removed and renewed. A fresh one is used for each eye. (A camel's-hair brush is not so aseptic, and the quill is apt to scratch the cornea when painting out the fornix, so important in gonorrhœal conjunctivitis.)

The effects of too frequent or too strong applications of silver are sloughing of the lids, and a grey-white opacity or even destruction of the cornea. Too prolonged use of silver causes permanent greyish or brown staining of the conjunctiva.

Gonorrhœal Conjunctivitis and Ophthalmia Neonatorum.—Though many cases of ophthalmia neonatorum are not due to gonococcal infection, the treatment is identical in the two cases.

Every man or woman with gonorrhœa should be warned of the risk of acquiring conjunctivitis, and in order to avoid this, be instructed how to maintain the necessary cleanliness (e.g., by not washing the face in the bath, using a special face towel, care with regard to the sponge, etc.), since this disease in adults often runs a very serious course, and may lead to the loss of one or both eyes, even in spite of treatment. Also those attending to these cases must realize the importance of absolute cleanliness, and of disinfecting or destroying everything that has come in contact with the discharge.

In ophthalmia neonatorum, prevention is better than cure. (1) The baby's face and lids should be carefully wiped directly the head is on the perineum; (2) After the child is born the eyes should be well washed with a sublimate solution, 1-4000; (3) If there is any suspicion that the case is not a clean one, a drop of a 2 per cent solution of silver nitrate should be dropped into each eye in addition to the above treatment; (4) At the baby's first bath, the face should not be washed in the same water that has washed its body; (5) As soon as there is any sign of inflammation, treatment should be begun forthwith.

Constitutional Treatment.—This is very important, and in the case of adults the general health must be maintained with generous diet, tonics and stimulants if necessary, and the depressing influence of the disease as far as possible alleviated.

Local Treatment.—If one eye only is affected, the other should at once be protected with a Buller's shield, great care being taken in adjusting it, so that the plaster be made to adhere very firmly down the nose. The chief danger of the complaint being ulceration and perforation of the cornea, a thorough examination must be made at the first visit (see above, CONJUNCTIVITIS), and also later from time to time.

In the first stage (infiltration), when there is brawny infiltration of the lids, or membrane adherent to the conjunctiva, *silver nitrate must not be used*, but instead rounds of lint soaked in a cold boric solution placed over the eyes and frequently changed, combined with frequent irrigation* with mild antiseptics, such as boric lotion, or sublimate solution, 1-10,000. In adults, leeches may be applied to the temples if there is much pain.

As soon as the second stage is reached, the discharge thoroughly established, and the brawny condition of the lids has subsided, painting with 2 per cent solution of nitrate of silver must be begun, combined with very frequent irrigation. The painting should be done once a day, or, where the discharge is very profuse, twice a day. A second application must not be made until the slough produced by the preceding painting has come away. The wool swab should be introduced right up to the fornix, great care being taken not to injure the cornea either with swab or finger-nail. If there is so much swelling of the lid that painting cannot be carried out, and the discharge cannot get away, the external canthus should be divided (see above). The irrigation with sublimate solution, 1-10,000, should be carried out every hour during the day, and every two hours during the night, with swabs of wool soaked in the lotion, or with the "undine." All discharge is scrupulously washed away, and the lid margins are moistened with ointment to prevent sticking.

As soon as the discharge has ceased, painting must be stopped and replaced

* A useful plan, if complete nursing is not available, is for the patient to have a bowl of cold lotion with rounds of lint soaking in it placed on the right side of the bed, and an empty bowl on the left side. A cool round is taken from the right bowl, applied to the eye and, as soon as it is warm, placed in the left bowl and replaced by a fresh one.

by astringent drops (e.g., zinc chloride, 1 gr. to the ounce), or the application of the copper sulphate stick.

Complications.—1. Corneal ulceration. Silver is not contra-indicated, but neither zinc sulphate or chloride, nor copper sulphate should be used. Atropine ointment, 4 gr. to the ounce, should be inserted between the lids twice a day, and still greater care must be used in manipulation, to prevent perforation. While there is purulent discharge, even if there is infiltration of the ulcer, perforation, or prolapse of the iris, nothing in the way of operation can be done until the conjunctival sac is clean. (For later treatment see CORNEA, DISEASES OF.)

2. If there is intense swelling of the lids and conjunctiva, and the cornea becomes grey and hazy from the cutting off of its blood-supply, the external canthus should be divided to relieve pressure, and eserine drops, 2 gr. to the ounce, instilled twice a day to try to improve the nourishment of the cornea. (See also GONORRHOEA.)

Acute Catarrhal Conjunctivitis.—The most severe cases of acute catarrhal conjunctivitis should be treated in the same way as gonorrhœal cases (q.v.). In the milder forms, it is not necessary to keep patients in bed; they are better for being up and getting all possible fresh air, the eyes being protected with dark glasses and a shade. The conjunctiva should be painted once a day with 2 per cent silver nitrate or 30 per cent protargol so long as the discharge is profuse, and the conjunctival sac be washed out four times a day (more often if the discharge is very profuse) with boric acid lotion or a sublimate solution, 1-10,000, boracic ointment being smeared along the edges of the lids, especially at bed-time.

When the discharge has ceased, chloride of zinc drops, 1 gr. to the ounce, should be used three times a day, and the silver discontinued.

If ulceration of the cornea occur in the acute stage, atropine ointment, 4 gr. to the ounce, should be inserted between the lids, in sufficient quantity to keep the pupil well dilated. Ulceration is no indication to stop the use of silver, but the ulcer itself should be painted only if it is infiltrated, and then very lightly. The cornea should be carefully protected from the silver if necrosis is threatening.* While there is discharge a bandage must not be used even if ulceration be present. Cauterization with actual cautery or pure carbolic is of no use in the presence of septic discharge, but if the ulcer remain infiltrated after the discharge has ceased cauterization may be of great service. (See CORNEA, DISEASES OF.)

Chronic Catarrhal Conjunctivitis.—In all forms of chronic inflammation of the conjunctiva the refraction should be tested as a routine measure, and the correcting glass worn constantly. It is striking how even cases due to trachoma improve if the refractive error be corrected. The general health of the patient should be attended to, and avoidance of dust and smoke enjoined.

Locally, if there be discharge, lightly painting with 1 per cent silver nitrate solution, or 30 per cent solution of protargol, is useful. If small yellowish-white concretions are seen in the conjunctiva, these should be picked out with a needle, after anæsthetizing with cocaine and instilling a drop of adrenalin. Astringent lotions, such as zinc sulphate (1 or 2 gr. to the ounce), zinc chloride (1 gr. to the ounce), weak alum, or tannin solution also are of service; these should be used three times a day, but not the last thing at night. Before going to bed a mild ointment of boracic acid, or yellow oxide of mercury, $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent, may be smeared along the edges of the closed lids to prevent their sticking.

In *angular conjunctivitis*, zinc sulphate, 2 gr. to the ounce, is generally the

* Necrosis is recognized by a diffuse greyish-yellow infiltration of the whole cornea.

most useful lotion, but this often acts better when combined with occasional painting with protargol or nitrate of silver.

Follicular Conjunctivitis.—The recognition that the conjunctival condition is only a local manifestation of a general tendency to lymphatic overgrowth, shown elsewhere by adenoids, large tonsils, etc., is of the first importance in successful treatment. Fresh air, good simple food, and tonics, especially iron and cod-liver oil, are indicated. The refraction should be carefully tested, and the correcting glasses worn regularly (especially in cases of hypermetropia and astigmatism). Locally, zinc chloride, 1 gr. to the ounce, is found most useful in the chronic condition, while if there is discharge, painting with protargol or silver twice a week is advisable till this ceases. If the granulations are very large, expression is often most useful. (See TRACHOMA.)

Follicular enlargement is often found associated with the more acute inflammations of the conjunctiva, especially acute catarrhal conjunctivitis. The combination of these two conditions at times may closely simulate trachoma. The importance of making a correct diagnosis cannot be over-estimated.

Phlyctenular Conjunctivitis.—(See CORNEA, DISEASES OF.)

Membranous and Diphtheritic Conjunctivitis.—Membranes on the lids are met with fairly commonly in severe conjunctivitis, apart from diphtheria, and cases can be divided conveniently into two groups:—

1. *Those in which the Membranes can easily be wiped off without leaving a Bleeding Surface.*—These should be treated as cases of acute catarrhal conjunctivitis (q.v.), but till the membrane disappears, solutions of nitrate of silver must be used sparingly, and if fresh membranes form which remain adherent, it must be altogether withheld.

2. *Those in which a tough Membrane is adherent, and if pulled off leaves a Bleeding Surface.*—These should be treated as diphtheritic till the result of bacteriological examination is known—a procedure of the utmost importance, both in making a correct diagnosis and in the after-treatment.

The patient must be isolated, and precautions against the spread of infection taken. As in other forms of diphtheria, antitoxin is our first line of defence; and since the disease is usually very severe, the cornea becoming rapidly and irredeemably affected, when diphtheria is suspected antitoxin should be injected without delay.

General Treatment is the same as in diphtheria elsewhere. The patient's health must be kept up with plenty of food, stimulants being given if necessary. Rest in bed is essential. The heart must be regularly examined, and great care taken to avoid cardiac failure.

Locally, the chief danger being ulceration or necrosis of both cornea and lids, we have to maintain as far as possible the circulation in the conjunctiva, episcleral tissue, and lids, and our manipulations must be as gentle as possible. If only one eye is affected, the sound one must be protected by a Buller's shield.

In the first stage, when the lids are brawny and tense, several layers of hot boracic lint are laid over the eyes and frequently changed: these are kept in position if necessary by means of a bandage round the forehead, but not over the eyes. The discharge is washed away by frequent irrigation of the conjunctival sac with some bland fluid, such as boracic lotion, by means of an "undine" or swabs of wool. No silver nitrate or any caustic must ever be used in this stage. If the lids cannot be easily everted they should not be forced open beyond the degree necessary to make a diagnosis and allow the discharge to come away freely. When the second stage has been reached, and the lids have become soft, the membrane has come away, and the discharge is free, a 2 per cent solution of silver nitrate may be used once a day for painting the lids so long as the discharge lasts (see above, CONJUNCTIVITIS).

When antitoxin cannot be secured, quinine lotion (sulphate of quinine, 4 gr. to the ounce, dissolved with the smallest possible quantity of dilute sulphuric acid) should be used to irrigate the conjunctival sac, four times a day.

Even when the cornea is affected, little more can be done. In the case of ulceration, we must be still more gentle in our manipulations, and atropine ointment should be inserted between the lids twice a day. Where the cornea becomes grey without ulceration, and necrosis is threatening, some prefer eserine ointment, 2 gr. to the ounce.

If in the treatment of severe cases the lids tend to become adherent to the ocular conjunctiva (symblepharon), the two must be kept apart during the healing process by daily passing a glass rod round as far as the fornix, and oily applications should be used, such as atropine ointment.

Trachoma.—The contagious nature of this serious disease is not, as a rule, sufficiently realized either by the patient or his friends. Warning on this point, therefore, should be impressive, considering the pain and discomfort the disease causes, its long duration, and its menace to sight. Towels, handkerchiefs, sponges, and flannels should be rigidly kept for the patient alone. Few cases, if treated regularly, get well in less than six months: many, owing to neglect, last a lifetime; hence perseverance on the part of both doctor and patients is an all-important factor in successful treatment.

The chief dangers of the disease are:—

1. Pannus and ulceration of the cornea, leading to opacities and consequent impairment of sight.

2. Scarring of the lids, leading to entropion and trichiasis (which latter again leads to more ulceration and opacity of the cornea).

3. Shrinking and xerosis of the conjunctiva.

These are late signs, and occur when the disease has lasted many months: our object must, therefore, be to get the disease under control before they have occurred. The treatment of these conditions will be mentioned later.

The health of the patient should be well maintained. The eyes should be protected from glare, dust, and wind with large tinted glasses, and as in all cases of chronic inflammation of eyes and lids, the refraction should be tested when possible, and if there is any error, the correcting lenses in neutral tint should be worn.

Acute Cases.—Occasionally in the early stages there is a considerable amount of swelling of conjunctiva and lids; sedative treatment should then be adopted, e.g., hot boracic bathing four or five times a day, and mild applications of silver nitrate solution, 5 gr. to the ounce, once a day. But when the acute symptoms have subsided, the conjunctiva must be vigorously treated with astringents.

Chronic Cases.—1. Where florid granulations exist, these should be expressed with either Grady's or Knapp's forceps. This is a very valuable but painful procedure, and should be carried out either after thoroughly cocainizing the conjunctiva with powdered cocaine, or under a general anæsthetic, preferably the latter. After everting the lids, all the granulations are thoroughly broken down and removed by squeezing between the forceps. (The eyes of both surgeon and assistants should be protected by glasses during expression, to prevent contagion.) After expression, soothing applications may be made for a day or two, followed by energetic astringent treatment.

2. When the conjunctiva is velvety, and there are no granulations (or any existing granulations have been expressed), regular painting must be carried out three times a week, or in severe cases every day, either with a 2 per cent solution of nitrate of silver, the copper stick, or a 2 per cent solution of perchloride of mercury in glycerin—the latter is painful but is often very efficacious. In addition the patient has his conjunctival sac well washed out with boric

lotion or sublimate solution, 1-8000, four times a day, and the edges of the lids smeared with boracic ointment, 1 dr. to the ounce, at night, to prevent the lids sticking together. At this stage the application of carbon dioxide snow is efficacious, but painful.

3. When scarring has begun, daily application of the copper stick is by far the best remedy, and this should be continued till all traces of hypertrophy of the conjunctiva have disappeared. Where such frequent applications of copper either cannot be made or are unnecessary, the patient may use copper sulphate drops, 2 gr. to the ounce, twice a day, in addition to the sublimate lotion.

Pannus usually gets well with the above treatment of the lids; when it is severe, atropine should be given, either by itself as drops or ointment, or in combination with the copper drops. If it persist, it may need special treatment with jequirity, the jequiritol serum, x rays, or peritomy.

Ulceration of the Cornea must be treated on ordinary lines. (See CORNEA, DISEASES OF.) Atropine should be given, but neither the copper stick nor the solution of sublimate in glycerin should be used. Nitrate of silver, on the other hand, is not contra-indicated.

For treatment of entropion and trichiasis, see EYELIDS, DISEASES OF.

For shrinking and xerosis of the conjunctiva little or nothing can be done beyond trying to relieve the patient by bland oily or mucilaginous applications, such as paraffinum liquidum.

Spring Catarrh.—Treatment in this condition has in the past been of little avail, but recently some good results have been obtained by means of x rays and radium. Apart from these most good is obtained by the use of dark glasses, and of mild astringent lotions combined with adrenalin, e.g., boracic acid 10 gr., zinc sulphate $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr., adrenalin solution (1-1000) 1 to 2 dr., water to the ounce.

Xerosis of the Conjunctiva.—

1. Little can be done for those cases associated with severe disease of the conjunctiva (trachoma, pemphigus, etc.), beyond giving oily or mucilaginous preparations.

2. Cases of xerosis associated with degeneration of the cornea (keratomalacia) in marasmic children chiefly need treatment for the general condition, and locally, hot applications to improve the nourishment of the cornea, boracic bathing, and eserine drops, 2 gr. to the ounce.

3. Cases in which neither conjunctiva nor cornea is severely affected need only general feeding up, fresh air, attention to the digestion, and maltine and cod-liver oil.

Burns and Scalds of the Conjunctiva (Caustics, etc.).—The chief dangers are ulceration, sloughing of the cornea, and symblepharon.

The conjunctival sac must be washed free from all irritating substances. Great gentleness should be exercised, only warm bland fluids such as boracic or normal saline lotions being used, both for this and for washing away the discharge. If *acid* has burnt the eye, a solution of sodium bicarbonate, 5 gr. to the ounce, is useful at the first washing, to neutralize it.

The eye must be kept scrupulously clean, and the discharge prevented from collecting behind the lids by frequent irrigation. If the cornea is in danger from pressure of the lids on the swollen conjunctiva, or if the eye cannot be kept properly clean owing to tense swelling of the lids, the external canthus should be divided. Rounds of lint, which have been soaked in hot boracic lotion, just laid over the eyes, are very comforting. In severe cases the patient should be kept in bed.

If there is any ulceration of the cornea, iritis, or cyclitis, atropine ointment, 2 or 4 gr. to the ounce, should be used, sufficient to keep the pupil well dilated.

If the cornea is in danger of sloughing, eserine ointment, 2 gr. to the ounce, may be tried. If the opposing surfaces of palpebral and ocular conjunctiva are ulcerated, adhesions (symblepharon) are very liable to occur. These must be prevented by passing round daily a smooth-ended glass rod right into the fornix, and by using oily non-irritating applications, e.g., atropine ointment, when atropine is indicated by the presence of corneal ulceration, or pure soft vaseline. (Boracic ointment is almost always irritating to the conjunctiva.)

Tumours of the Conjunctiva.—*Dermoid Tumours* are excised, the conjunctiva being brought together as far as possible over the resulting wound.

Papillomata and *Polypi* are snipped off right to their base; this is then cauterized with either the platinum loop or a sharply pointed stick of nitrate of silver.

Granulations are treated in a similar manner, and if associated with a chalazion which has ruptured, the latter must, of course, be scraped out at the same time.

Epithelioma and *Sarcoma* are very rarely met with, but must be removed thoroughly, allowing a wide margin, or if too extensive for local removal, the eye must be sacrificed.

W. Tindall Lister.

CONSTIPATION IN CHILDREN.—In infants, even when at the breast, constipation is a common trouble. It may be due to deficiency of sugar or fat in the milk, to excess of proteins, or to improper feeding generally, which burdens the alimentary canal with a large and undigested residue, and excites a mild catarrh of the bowels. Regulation of the diet should, therefore, be the first step in the treatment. A nursing mother should be instructed not to put her child to the breast too often, or to quiet it by that means whenever it cries. With hand-fed infants, measures should be taken to prevent a too firm clotting of the curd of the cow's milk by the addition of a third part of fresh barley-water, or by adding to each ounce of the milk one or two grains of citrate of soda. Sufficient variety in the diet is to be insisted upon (see VOMITING IN CHILDHOOD), and if there be any want of sugar or fat in the food, a teaspoonful of fresh syrup or cream can be added to the bottle or given pure after the meal two or three times a day.

Costiveness may result from dryness of the stools owing to too little fluid in the food. If this be the case, the food must not be made too thick, and it is well to supplement the meals by some plain water or barley-water. This is especially necessary in warm weather when the skin is acting freely. A stint of water is often shown by diminished secretion from the kidneys and the appearance of sand in the urine. In the summer young children love water, and will drain the whole contents of a feeding-bottle if allowed to do so. Therefore, if the urine be scanty and high-coloured, and especially if sand be found on the diaper or at the bottom of the chamber pan, four or five ounces of cold water (boiled and filtered) should be allowed between meals several times a day. By this means the bowels can often be made regular in a very short time.

Any cause which is sufficient to set up a mild catarrh of the bowels will induce constipation in a young child, for the increased mucous secretion covers the faecal masses with a slimy coating, so that the muscular wall, in its contractions, slides ineffectually over their surface. For this reason short-coating an infant is often a cause of constipation. As long as the catarrh continues a cure cannot be effected; therefore attention must be paid at once to the child's clothing, his bath, and his general management, so that any error may be righted without delay.

However induced originally, constipation cannot continue long without adversely affecting the peristaltic movement of the bowels. The colon becomes accustomed to be overloaded, and its contents no longer have a stimulating

effect upon its lining membrane, so that the muscular contractions begin to flag. In badly nourished infants this sluggishness of movement is combined with actual weakness of the muscular walls; and if to this be added dilatation of the bowel from accumulated faecal matter and gas, the expulsive force left at the disposal of the patient is small indeed.

For the successful treatment of constipation in the infant this cause of sluggishness of bowel must be kept in mind, and the administration of drugs should be seconded by systematic massage of the abdomen. For this it is seldom necessary to call in the aid of a professional masseuse; an intelligent nurse will soon learn to apply firm pressure with the ball of the thumb round and round the belly in the course of the colon.

In cases where the costiveness is of considerable standing, a cure can rarely be effected without the aid of aperients, for the bowels have to be educated to provide a daily relief. If the accumulation be large it will be necessary to begin with a dose of calomel, followed after a few hours by a saline aperient; and it may be necessary to supplement the latter by a copious injection of warm water. In ordinary cases, however, watery injections are to be avoided for fear of over-dilating the bowel; it is far better to provoke an evacuation by a suppository of soap or glycerin. Afterwards, to keep up a regular action of the bowels, any mild aperient may be ordered, such as liquorice powder or cascara sagrada, and it is generally advisable to combine the laxative with small doses of nuxvomica and belladonna:—

R Fluidextracti Cascarae	$\mathfrak{M} \text{ x-xx}$	Glycerini	
Tinctura Belladonnae	$\mathfrak{M} \text{ iij-vij}$	Aquae	$\text{aa q.s. ad } \mathfrak{Zj}$
Tinctura Nucis Vomicae	$\mathfrak{M} \frac{1}{2}$		

This dose can be given every night. As children vary greatly in their response to laxative remedies, it will be necessary to find out in each case the dose required to produce a satisfactory result. This treatment must be persevered with for weeks or even months, gradually reducing the dose of the aperient as improvement advances, until it can be dispensed with altogether.

In cases where the stools are too dry and the addition of fluid to the food has not been followed by improvement, it is advisable to give a small dose of some saline aperient in the last bottle taken at night, and ten or fifteen grains of phosphate of soda, or a good tablespoonful of solution of magnesium bicarbonate (B.P.) added to the meal will be found to have a useful influence in increasing secretion from the mucous membrane. In some cases it is better to combine the saline with a tonic; thus:—

R Sodii Sulphatis	$\text{gr } \text{x}$	Acidi Sulphurici Diluti	$\mathfrak{M} \text{ j}$
Quinina Sulphatis	$\text{gr } \frac{1}{4}$	Glycerini	$\mathfrak{M} \text{ xv}$
Tinctura Nucis Vomicae	$\mathfrak{M} \frac{1}{2}$	Infusi Calumbae	$\text{q.s. ad } \mathfrak{Zj}$

To be given three times a day.

Many other drugs may be used as alternative remedies to those already mentioned, and if taken regularly may be prescribed in comparatively small doses. Thus, half a grain of sulphur, if taken every night, often has a sufficiently regulating influence upon the bowels. In young infants a small piece of manna dissolved in hot water and strained through muslin may be added to the last bottle of the evening; or a teaspoonful of olive oil may be given after the last meal. It may be here stated that the aperient syrups of commerce, sold under the name of "elixirs," if they owe their sweetness to sugar, are not fit remedies for children. The syrup of which they are composed quickly becomes stale, and, fermenting in the child's stomach and bowels, is a fruitful source of indigestion and flatulence.

In the case of children after the age of infancy, a regulation of the diet and habits of life forms an important part of the treatment. Certain articles of

food—eggs in some children, excess of starch in others—have a constipating tendency. As in the case of infants, a sufficient variety should be enjoined in the diet, and care should be taken that the child is not fed exclusively or almost entirely on starchy and saccharine matters. Mutton, fish, chicken, and green vegetables should all form part of his diet, and he should be led to eat whole-meal bread and take porridge for his breakfast two or three times a week.

In many children, both boys and girls, habitual neglect of the calls of nature induces a habit of constipation which it is not easy to overcome. Regularity in this respect is therefore to be insisted upon, and the child should be trained early to go to stool every morning as part of the daily routine. In school-girls want of exercise may be a cause of costiveness, but this is easily remedied.

To produce an immediate evacuation the same measures may be resorted to as those recommended for infants. Afterwards, if the costiveness is a habitual condition, it will be necessary to prescribe a mild laxative to be taken regularly every evening, so as to recover the habit of a daily stool. The dose must be taken just before the last meal. For this purpose two grains of the extract of cascara sagrada may be given as a pill, combined with one-sixth of a grain of extract of belladonna and one third grain of extract of nux vomica. Excessive dryness of the stools may be modified by giving an ounce or more of Apenta or other natural aperient water when the child goes to bed. In obstinate cases of the kind a useful remedy is:—

R Sodii Sulphatis	℥ss	Glycerini	℥xv
Tincturæ Belladonnæ	℥xij	Infusi Sennæ (B.P.)	
Tincturæ Nucis Vomice	℥iiss	Infusi Calumbæ	āā q.s. ad ℥ss

To be taken before food once, twice, or three times a day.

For a child of six years.

If only one dose is taken, it should be given in the evening before supper.

In some cases parents show a singular prejudice against the continued use of laxative remedies. If this be so, we may fall back upon liquid paraffin or the preparation known as "lenitol." Either of these will often be found to act sufficiently in cases of mild sluggishness of the bowels if given several times a day in doses of about one teaspoonful. They are not strictly aperient, but, like olive oil, induce a relief to the bowels by their lubricating action upon the lining membrane. They are also antiseptic, and are useful in checking fermentation in the contents of the intestine.

If the bowels have been sluggish and insufficiently relieved for weeks together, there may be a great accumulation, and ordinary aperients yield but scanty results. In such a case a good dose of castor oil will often produce an effect not attained by the most drastic purgatives. If this also fail, we may conclude that the immobility of the bowel is the consequence of spasmodic contraction of the muscular coat of the intestine. For such a condition sedative remedies which relax the spasm are of more service than irritating aperients which tend to confirm it. The best treatment is belladonna given in frequent doses until it produces wide dilatation of the pupil. Children, it must be remembered, take belladonna well. It is best to give one-quarter of a grain of the pure alcoholic extract every two hours, and as a rule, when a decided impression has been made upon the pupils, the bowels are copiously relieved.

If the accumulation have gone on to complete impaction of the bowel, it will be necessary to persevere for some time with enemas, so as to break up the fecal masses which occupy the sigmoid flexure and rectum. It is best to give first a full dose (2 to 4 gr.) of calomel, followed by castor oil, so as to produce a softening effect upon the masses, and then to use a large injection of thin, warm gruel, containing an ounce of castor oil and half an ounce of oil of turpentine. The

injection must be given very slowly, pausing frequently when the distention of the bowel causes discomfort, until this has subsided, and by this means large quantities of fluid can be introduced. A persevering use of this method will succeed in the most obstinate cases, especially if the belladonna treatment be employed at the same time. If the impacted mass occupy the rectum within reach of the finger, it can be broken up by an instrument, or even the handle of an ordinary spoon, and the action of the enema is greatly assisted by this means. Other ingredients may be employed for the purpose of softening and disintegrating the masses, such as brewer's yeast, six to eight ounces used pure, or ten to fifteen ounces of pure olive oil, or eight ounces of ox-gall mixed with an equal quantity of water, as recommended by Dr. W. Murray; but to be efficacious these injections must be introduced very slowly and gently, so that they may be retained as long as possible.

Eustace Smith.

CONSTIPATION, HABITUAL.—The prevention of **Atonic Constipation** must be sought by inculcating regular habits in the matter of emptying the bowel, insisting on the necessity of taking food which contains a due proportion of cellulose, and on the importance of daily walking or riding exercise, which is perhaps the best natural stimulant of intestinal peristalsis. The importance of green vegetables and fruit as articles of diet is constantly overlooked, so that they form no regular part of the dietaries of children at school or of the inmates of many institutions, while they are regarded as superfluous by a large part of the people who, from motives of economy and time as well as from not understanding their importance, do not give themselves the trouble to provide them. The importance of daily exercise is more generally admitted, and happily with a large part of our population a sufficient amount of walking is still inevitable.

The *Special Diet* that should be used by persons with a tendency to constipation should include either porridge or brown bread, and uncooked fruit or uncooked vegetables, such as salads and cresses, with each meal; where these articles of food cause indigestion, it may be impossible to persist in their use, but we may content ourselves by substituting well-cooked green vegetables and stewed fruit, such as pears, apples, figs, and plums.

It is also probable that many constipated persons drink too little water, and that it may be actually necessary to prescribe a certain amount to be drunk in the course of the day, although it should not be hard water. Constipated persons should avoid red wines, should not drink milk with their meals, and China tea may well replace the more astringent varieties from India and Ceylon.

Of the places at which mineral-water cures for the treatment of constipation may be obtained, Marienbad unquestionably stands first. Its waters belong to the group of sulphated alkaline waters, and contain sulphates, chlorides, and bicarbonate of sodium, with free carbonic acid gas. Of the group of mineral water stations near Frankfort, Homburg is the most popular. There are several springs at Homburg, of which those used for intestinal troubles contain chiefly sodium chloride, with chlorides and carbonates of the alkalies and alkaline earths. These waters do not contain salts which are generally regarded as purgative, but in the quantities given, their action is effective. Kissingen is no longer fashionable with English people, but its waters are suitable for the treatment of constipation; they contain chiefly chlorides of the alkalies with carbonic acid gas.

The waters of Harrogate are beneficial in chronic constipation, but the type of person which derives most benefit from them is the obese, full-blooded, gouty patient of middle or past middle age, and harm may be done to delicate people. The waters contain chiefly common salt, with a little sulphate of soda and a large amount of sulphuretted hydrogen. Cheltenham waters are highly suitable

for the treatment of constipation, as many of the springs contain sulphate of magnesia, sulphate of soda, and common salt; in some respects they compare favourably with the foreign waters which have been mentioned; but the wave of fashion has receded temporarily from the Gloucestershire spa.

Although nothing is really equal to the natural exercise of walking and riding, yet, where from age or obesity these become difficult, or there is want of will to persist, they may be in part replaced by regular exercises which can be followed out in the dressing room or by passive movements. Abdominal massage, alone or combined with electricity, either by making the hand an electrode or by giving a short faradic sitting after or before the massage, or the mechanical kneading of the abdomen performed by a machine in a Zander Institute, such as exists at Bath and at most foreign spas, helps to stimulate peristalsis. Electricity may also be applied by a large flat electrode over the abdomen, through which a slowly interrupted galvanic current of from 5 to 10 milliamperes may be passed for ten or fifteen minutes.

Some patients find benefit from the application of a wet abdominal compress worn for some hours.

The Drugs prescribed for constipation are so numerous that it is impossible to name them all; it will be sufficient to draw attention to those which are most used. It is desirable that an aperient should be one which can be taken for a long period of time without doing harm, and therefore we would not include under this head the preparations of mercury which, although very useful for clearing out the bowel when that may be desirable, are obviously not suitable for daily use. It is also desirable that the aperient used should be one which can be easily regulated, mild in its action, and equal in its effects, so that a given dose may be relied upon to produce only a known effect. On the whole, mineral waters, or the salts which constitute the purgative base of these waters, best fulfil these requirements; but many delicate invalids, especially neurasthenics, find saline aperients depress them. Of these aperients the sulphate of soda is the most pleasant, and is as trustworthy as its less palatable rival, sulphate of magnesia. The plain sulphate of soda may be given dissolved in a small quantity of hot or cold water, with directions to sip it slowly either before getting out of bed, or directly after rising in the morning. A pleasant modification is to use the effervescing form of the powder, but it should be sipped slowly in the same way as the plain salt. The principal mineral waters containing sulphate of soda are Carlsbad, Rubinat, and Condal. The quantity of sulphate of soda to be taken must be regulated by the requirements of each case; about a teaspoonful is usually the best dose to begin with, or a wine-glassful of the mineral water.

Phosphate of soda is a mildly aperient salt, which is also sold in an effervescing form; the dose and mode of administration are the same. Sulphate of magnesia, from its bitter taste, is not so popular, but is a very effective aperient, and can be obtained as an effervescing powder. Seidlitz powders are still liked by many patients, although their action is rather uncertain and apt to cause sharp purging. This is probably due to the addition of sulphate of magnesia to heighten their effect. The proper Seidlitz powder should contain only sodium potassium tartrate (Rochelle salt) and sodium bicarbonate with tartaric acid.

Liquid paraffin has of late become a popular aperient; it has the advantage that it is not absorbed, and acts mechanically by softening the fæces and stimulating peristalsis. The dose is from a teaspoonful to a tablespoonful once daily, or more frequently if necessary, before meals.

The vegetable aperients most in favour are the various preparations of senna, cascara, and aloes. Senna is the mildest and, perhaps for that reason, the

most popular of these drugs, but has acquired, not altogether with justice, a reputation with the profession for causing griping, which seems only to occur when it is used in large doses ; it forms the principal ingredient in the compound liquorice powder (*pulvis glycyrrhizæ compositus*) and the official confection and syrup. The official preparations are all made from the leaves, but the legumes or pods also contain a purgative principle, and are somewhat extensively used at the present time. Many patients find that a cold infusion of from eight to ten of the pods in 3 or 4 oz. of water taken every night at bedtime is a very efficient remedy ; or a few of the pods may be stewed with prunes, and then picked out, the prunes and accompanying syrup forming an agreeable mild aperient. The well-known syrup of figs is said to owe its efficacy to a watery extract of senna pods.

The various preparations of *cascara sagrada* act more powerfully. The fluid extract has a strong bitter taste, which is covered with difficulty by syrup and aromatic drugs. It is, therefore, preferable to prescribe it in capsules or pills. A preparation sold under the name of *Cascara evacuant* is free from this objection, as the bitter principle has been removed. The dose of the dry extract is from 2 to 8 gr., and it may be given every night at bed-time, or in obstinate cases, three times a day before meals.

Aloes in its various preparations, especially aloin, is a favourite remedy with many practitioners, and forms, as is well known, the active principle of a large number of pills, in combination with *nux vomica* or strychnine and belladonna. The dose and modes of administration are so well known that they need not detain us.

Phenolphthalein is a comparatively recent addition to our stock of aperients, and has had the advantage of a good deal of advertisement ; it is regarded by some practitioners as an excellent remedy, but is still on trial ; the dose is from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 10 gr.

Sulphur is a good laxative, its action being mild and certain, but it has the disadvantage of causing offensive stools. It is contained in the compound liquorice powder to which reference has been made. It is often given in the form of the official confection (*confectio sulphuris B.P.*) either alone or with an equal quantity of the confection of senna. The tablets of guaiacum and sulphur, recommended some years ago by Sir Alfred Garrod, are frequently employed on account of their slight laxative action. A similar combination exists in the well-known Jephson's powder, which is composed of two parts of precipitated sulphur and one part of powdered guaiacum, of which the usual dose is a teaspoonful ; it is a rather powerful laxative, although harmless, and may be taken suspended in milk.

Castor oil is well known for its mild and certain effect, but its nauseous taste is an objection to its frequent use, although nothing is better when it is desirable to get the bowels to act after they have been confined for some days ; in these circumstances a dose of $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. to 1 oz. is required. Small doses may be given in capsules ; in the constipation of old people it acts very well, in doses of $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. to 1 dr. A better way of giving it is with an equal quantity of glycerin, taken either at bedtime or the first thing in the morning ; this mixture is not unpleasant to take, but can be ordered in capsules if preferred. A powdered form of castor oil, *pulvis olei ricini*, has been introduced quite recently ; it is nearly tasteless.

Enemata have never become such popular remedies for habitual constipation in this country as on the Continent, a belief being generally entertained that they ultimately weaken the action of the bowel. Their utility is fully recognized by the profession as a means of emptying the lower bowel in all cases where we are in doubt as to the diagnosis, or suspect the presence of local ulceration, and desire to unload the bowel in the gentlest manner, or where an accumulation

of inspissated fæces exists which cannot be expelled. Enemata should be employed where laxatives fail, as in the atonic constipation of women, in the constipation of typhoid fever, or whenever the patient is very weak, as their action is mild and confined to the lower bowel. Larger enemata can be given, and not uncommonly copious irrigations are used in the hope of filling the whole of the colon with fluid, and so modifying its contents. Enemata often cause considerable pain, and should, therefore, be given slowly, the quantity being regulated by the feelings of the patient. The use of a long tube passed up the bowel beyond the region that can be explored with the finger is not recommended; if employed, the tube should be of soft rubber like a stomach-tube, but of somewhat greater diameter, and it should be introduced without the use of any force, and never where there is reason to think there may be ulceration of the bowel; it is a method which always has in it some element of danger, and is rarely, if ever, necessary. An enema should consist of from $\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints of fluid; this may be plain soap suds or thin gruel, and to either of these bases may be added 1 oz. of castor oil or glycerin, or 1 oz. of castor oil with $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of turpentine. The temperature of the enema should be about that of the body. Large enemata of olive oil are sometimes used for softening masses of fæces. Rectal injections of glycerin by means of a vulcanite syringe, the quantity used being about $\frac{1}{2}$ oz., are a popular and effective means of producing an action of the bowels.

All means that involve the introduction of a syringe are obviously inapplicable in cases where there is a tendency to piles, and very frequently after they have been employed for a few days the local disturbance causes so much soreness that, in spite of gentleness and care, other methods of acting on the bowel have to be employed; but this rarely occurs where the enema is only used once every two or three days, and is not continued for more than a few weeks.

In the treatment of **Spasmodic Constipation** it is necessary to avoid those articles of food previously recommended, on account of their containing a certain proportion of indigestible cellulose in the shape of fibre, seeds, and membrane, which stimulate the muscular coats of the bowel. We must forbid the use of porridge and brown bread, uncooked fruit, and raw vegetables such as salads and cresses, and order even cooked fruit which contains seeds and skins to be passed through a hair sieve. As these cases are invariably associated with neurasthenia, the hygiene and mode of life should be so regulated as to improve the general health. This is undoubtedly best effected by change of scene, with residence in a bracing place; but if the case be too far advanced to benefit by these means, a complete rest cure of at least three months' duration should be carried out. During this period, general massage of the trunk and limbs is desirable; abdominal massage does more harm than good, and if permitted at all must be of the very gentlest kind. Gentle rubbing of the abdomen with the hand sometimes seems to relieve pain, but it must be cautiously carried out. Electricity, if employed at all, must only be used in the shape of a weak galvanic current applied by means of a flat electrode large enough to cover the whole of the abdomen. Abdominal compresses and fomentations give relief, and their use may be combined with the rest cure. Liquid paraffin should be tried, $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. at bedtime.

Castor oil or glycerin enemata may be given. Olive oil enemata at the temperature of the body are very soothing to the bowel, as well as effectual in overcoming this form of constipation. Four to eight ounces of olive oil should be introduced slowly into the rectum and if possible retained in the bowel all night, a folded towel being placed between the nates to prevent the bed-clothes being soiled.

Robert Saundby.

CONVULSIONS, INFANTILE.—Convulsions in infancy and childhood may be considered under the following headings: (1) Eclampsia neonatorum; (2) Pre-dentition convulsions; (3) Convulsions during the period of primary dentition; (4) Convulsions occurring between primary and secondary dentition.

1. Eclampsia Neonatorum.—Convulsions in the newly-born may be asphyxial, due to supervenosity of blood and venous turgidity arising from prolonged and difficult labour, especially in the first-born. Cyanosis is frequently present in such cases, and the treatment then consists in the application of leeches—one to each mastoid process—or in actual blood-letting.

Willis, in the 17th century, having seen a series of infants in a single family, die of convulsions shortly after birth, bled the next arrival at once, and claimed that it escaped convulsions and survived, in consequence of his treatment.

Blood-letting is only justifiable when the infant is obviously healthy, though plethoric. Pallid, puny, and anæmic infants who become convulsed shortly after birth should be treated by warmth, stimulants, and saline injection sub cutem.

Convulsions from Cortical (meningeal) Hæmorrhage at Birth.—Prolonged and difficult labour suggests this cause. Supracortical hæmorrhage, if not fatal, causes various kinds of birth-palsy—spastic hemiplegia, paraplegia, or diplegia, with or without epilepsy, and mental deficiency. Hence, if diagnosed, operative measures are clearly indicated. Unfortunately, focal commencement of fits is not an infallible guide to diagnosis, even when transient local paresis or paralysis of a limb or limbs follows the convulsions. Such paresis must be persistent, or there must be rigidity of the affected limbs, and the convulsions must be invariably of Jacksonian type, in order to justify the diagnosis of cortical hæmorrhage and recommendation of craniectomy.

2. Pre-dentition Convulsions, in the absence of traumatism, organic disease of heart, lungs, and kidneys, congenital syphilis, otitis media, and the various forms of meningitis, simple, basic, purulent, and tuberculous, are usually traceable to improper food or over-feeding. A highly neurotic family history suggests predisposition to fits, which may be induced by very trivial disorders of digestion.

Inward convulsions are so called for the excellent reason that the infant is not outwardly convulsed, but merely rolls its eyes, moans or grins, clenches its fists, and draws up its legs at frequent intervals.

In some cases, the infant suddenly ducks its head, and doubles up its body or straightens it out, the breath is held for a few seconds, and a scream or moaning cry of pain follows. Consciousness is not lost. Most of the above-mentioned seizures are due to colic.

A dose of castor oil, with half to one and a half minims of laudanum, usually puts a stop to them, and prevents recurrence, if suitable diet be supplied.

3. Convulsions during the Period of Primary Dentition.—In healthy children whose gums are also healthy, dentition is a painless process. It is painful only when the gums are tender, swollen, and inflamed. It is then associated with pyrexia, catarrh—naso-pharyngeal, mid-aural, bronchial, or pulmonary—and far more frequently with gastro-intestinal disturbance—vomiting, colic, diarrhœa, or constipation. All these conditions may render the gums tender and unhealthy, and so the passage of a tooth gives rise to pain and irritation, and, in neurotic infants, may cause convulsions.

Yet an infant who at one time cuts a tooth with some or all of these symptoms, may cut the next without any discomfort. Hence coincident ailments, rather than dentition itself, are the probable cause of “teething convulsions.” A fretful, feverish infant is almost invariably over-fed; thus its sufferings are aggravated and convulsions are induced by colic, not by teeth.

“Teething Convulsions.”—When, in the case of convulsions, the gum over an erupting tooth is obviously swollen, tender, and painful, it should be lanced. But gum-lancing without such indications should not be practised. Catarrh and colic are more potent causes of convulsions than dentition. The practice of gum-lancing seems to have been abused when the gums have been generally swollen, dry, tender, and inflamed, as though all the teeth were trying to come to the surface at once. This condition is the result of feverish catarrh, most frequently gastro-intestinal in site. A brisk purge—castor oil is the best—should be given, with half to one and a half minims of laudanum; and a low diet of pure milk, well diluted with barley-water, should be prescribed. Protection from chill is important. Restless, feverish infants who are supposed to be “merely teething,” should not be taken out of their cots to look at the moon on frosty nights.

Earache from middle-ear catarrh is a common cause of symptoms (including convulsions) supposed to be those of dentition. Any infant, except a congenital idiot, will indicate the site of its pain by pulling its ear and rolling its head when suffering from otalgia. If recognized early, blistering to the mastoid process, and hot dry applications to the external ear, will often relieve. A leech to the mastoid process of infants who are robust is effectual. Puncture of the membrana tympani, even when the membrane is not bulging but is merely congested, is sometimes strikingly successful in cases of apparent basic meningitis associated with fits (meningismus).

The generally swollen and tender condition of the gums mentioned above should be treated by scrupulous cleanliness, and by application of glycerin of borax (B.P.) with chlorate of potash, 10 gr. to 1 oz., with which the gums should be gently rubbed. Chlorate of potash also may be given internally in all cases of stomatitis or gingivitis present during dentition.

4. Convulsions between Primary and Secondary Dentitions.—Excluding gross meningeal and cerebral diseases as causes after the second year of life, colic from improper or excessive feeding is held to take the first place. Convulsions in such cases are usually regarded as produced by reflex irritation. But they may also depend on absorption of toxins produced by unwholesome and decomposing food. Toxæmic convulsions may also result from severe burns and scalds, and may occur as uræmic symptoms.

Reflex convulsions have been attributed to diseased or impacted teeth, to errors of refraction, especially astigmatism, to diseases of the throat, nose, and ear, to the presence of foreign bodies in the various orifices of the body, to phimosis and balanitis, and to the presence of intestinal parasites.

It is the duty of every practitioner in a case of convulsions to search for any condition which may have lowered general health, and to rectify it if possible. But convulsions are more often the indirect than the direct result of any of the so-called “reflex irritations” enumerated. In many cases a hopeful prognosis based on the removal of thread-worms or of a prepuce, or the correction of astigmatism, leads only to disappointment.

Fits, as the result of an exanthem, are certainly rare, and when they occur it will usually be found that the child has had them before, or becomes liable to them afterwards.

Of psychical causes, fright or shock must be mentioned, and in such cases recurrence may be expected, if not diminution of intelligence.

Infantile Convulsions in General.—Treatment aims at stopping the fits, removing the exciting cause, and preventing recurrence.

Hot baths, with or without mustard, and mustard packs, are of doubtful efficacy, but may relieve colic when present.

Ice to the head should be used when there is hyperpyrexia, and the patient

should be placed in warm water, which should be cooled gradually to 50° or even 40° F. In all cases, the lower bowel should be washed out with saline solution (1 dr. to the half pint of warm water). Then a rectal injection of chloral and bromide, 3 to 5 gr. of the former and double or even treble the quantity of the latter,* in 2 oz. of water, for a child of six months of age, should be given.

Inhalations of chloroform may be used to allay spasms until the injection has become absorbed.

Inhalation of nitrite of amyl is recommended by some, and hydrobromide of hyoscyne in hypodermic injection of $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ gr.† is said to be useful in protracted cases of convulsions. It is, however, not free from danger in debilitated infants. Injections of morphia ($\frac{1}{50}$ gr.)* for a child of six months are preferable to those of hyoscyne, but should never be repeated within twelve hours. When cyanosis is present, leeching or even venesection should be employed; provided that the infant is fairly strong, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz. of blood may be abstracted.

Emetics are never advisable, but the stomach should be washed out if there is any suspicion of its containing poison or irritants of any description. Of all emetics mustard is the most dangerous.

Whilst treatment is in progress, the probable exciting cause of the convulsions should be ascertained by observation and enquiry. Whatever this may be, a full dose of calomel or castor oil never does any harm, and often has the best effects when given after the convulsions have ceased. After-treatment consists in keeping the child quiet, and warm or cool, as indicated by the temperature. Attention to diet is of course all important, for the vast majority of infantile convulsions are set up by gastro-intestinal disturbance.

Reflex sources of irritation, such as nasopharyngeal obstruction, worms, local genital complaints, ear and eye troubles, should be attended to. Rickets should be treated in the usual manner.

Leonard G. Guthrie.

CORNEA, DISEASES OF.

ULCERATION OF THE CORNEA.

A thorough examination of the whole cornea must be made at the first visit. If there is *blepharospasm*, it must be overcome by the instillation of cocaine drops, by the careful use of lid-retractors, or if necessary by giving an anæsthetic. The greatest care must be exercised lest a deep ulcer be perforated by rough manipulation. If there be any doubt as to the limits of the ulcer, it should be defined by staining with a solution of fluorescein‡.

The following are the chief points to be attended to: (a) Is the ulcer clear or infiltrated? (b) Are the edges sharp or rounded? (c) Is the ulcer superficial or deep? (d) Is there hypopyon? (e) Is the anterior chamber shallow or deep? (f) Has the ulcer perforated or not, and if so, is there any anterior synechia or prolapse of iris?

In treating an ulcer of the cornea, we must (1) Remove the cause; (2) Prevent spreading of the ulcer; (3) Keep the conjunctival sac clean; (4) Bandage and give rest and sedative treatment, hot applications, atropine; (5) Attend to the general health.

* Doses of this size are not devoid of danger.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

† The use of hyoscyne in infancy is considered particularly dangerous.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

‡ Fluorescein 8 gr., sodii bicarb. 12 gr. to the ounce. One drop is instilled into the eye, followed by a few drops of boracic lotion or solution of cocaine. The ulcer stains green.

§ An infiltrated ulcer is whitish-yellow in colour, either all over or at the spreading margin; its edge is sharp or undermined, the surrounding cornea is stippled and hazy, and the eye is injected.

A healing ulcer has, as a rule, a clear base; its edge is rounded, the surrounding cornea is clear, and the injection is passing off.

1. With ulcers of doubtful origin, the lid margins should be carefully searched for *inverted lashes*, which by rubbing the cornea may be the cause of the ulcer; these should be epilated. The upper lid also should be everted and examined for a *foreign body* which may be scratching the cornea.

2. If the ulcer is *infiltrated or spreading*, it must be cauterized, either with the platinum loop (electro-cautery) or with pure carbolic acid. For this a general anæsthetic is necessary only in children; the cornea can as a rule be rendered quite insensitive by four or five instillations of a 2 per cent solution of cocaine at intervals of two minutes. The ulcer is defined by a drop of fluorescein, all excess of stain being washed away. While cauterizing, the lids are separated and the eyeball steadied with the fingers of the left hand. This is a better plan and less painful than using a speculum and attempting to fix the eyeball with forceps.

If the platinum loop is used, the ulcer is thoroughly cauterized wherever it is infiltrated, and any overhanging edge is burnt away.

If pure carbolic acid is used, the ulcer should first be carefully cleansed with the spud, and any overhanging margin scraped or cut away with the small sharp-spoon or with scissors. It is then well dried with a corner of clean blotting-paper, and the carbolic acid stippled on with a very small camel's-hair brush, which is only just moistened with the acid. The blotting-paper should be applied frequently to prevent spreading of the acid beyond the edges of the ulcer. In this way the whole ulcerated surface is cauterized, and the effect should be as localized as if it were done with the actual cautery.

3. If there is much conjunctival discharge, the lids should be painted daily with a 2 per cent solution of silver nitrate, only so long as this lasts. The conjunctival sac should be washed out with warm boracic lotion three times a day, and the bandage over the eye dispensed with, the eye being protected with a loose flap of borie lint held in position by a bandage round the forehead only. Pressure should be made over the lachrymal sac to see if there is a mucocele (*vide infra*).

4. *Rest* is secured by the use of atropine, which paralyzes the ciliary muscle, dilates the pupil, and prevents the formation of posterior synechiæ. In young people, atropine drops or ointment (4 gr. to the ounce) should be used three times a day to keep the pupil well dilated. With elderly patients, and especially when the anterior chamber is shallow, atropine must be given with great caution, lest we induce an attack of glaucoma. In doubtful cases, homatropine drops, 2 gr. to the ounce, which can easily be overcome with eserine, may be tried tentatively, and, if no rise of tension occur, we may proceed to the use of atropine drops, 1 or 2 gr. to the ounce. If glaucoma complicates an ulcer, eserine must of course be used in place of atropine.

A light bandage should be worn, sufficient to keep the lid down and at rest. The only exception to this is when there is profuse conjunctival discharge, when a bandage is contra-indicated (see above).

Hot applications are most comforting to the patient. We can use either hot bathing, hot fomentations, the Japanese muff-warmer, or Maddox's electric pad where low-voltage electricity is obtainable. Hot bathing with a pad of cotton-wool dipped in very hot boracic acid lotion and placed over the closed lid should be carried out four or five times a day for a quarter of an hour at a time, frequent additions of boiling water being made to keep the lotion as hot as can be borne. Hot fomentations are very comforting, and may be applied between the bathings, but unfortunately they soon get cold. They should be made with several layers of boracic lint, a large piece of protective, and plenty of wool. When damp heat causes a sodden condition of the lids, dry heat may be substituted by means of the small muff-warmer or the electric pad.

5. Attention to the general health is most important, especially in phlyctenular

keratitis and in chronic ulceration of the cornea, the bowels being regulated, and light nourishing diet and tonics given, and plenty of fresh air.

Simple Ulcer.—Hot bathing, atropine, light bandage, and tonics, are all that is necessary. The patient is not confined to bed unless the ulcer is spreading, or deep and liable to perforate.

Infiltrated Ulcer.—This must be cauterized (*vide supra*) and then treated as simple ulcer. If the ulcer shows signs of spreading after three days, it must be cauterized again.

If a spreading ulcer is complicated with a *mucocele*, and continues to spread in spite of the above treatment and careful daily syringing of the lacrymal sac with 20 per cent solution of protargol, the sac should be excised, or the eye may be lost.

Hypopyon Ulcer.—The patient should be kept in bed, the ulcer cauterized, atropine used six times a day until the pupil is well dilated, and heat constantly applied; a purgative should be given and the diet regulated.

If the hypopyon increases in spite of treatment, it must be let out by paracentesis of the cornea. A general anæsthetic should be given, as cocaine does not anæsthetize an inflamed eye properly; fixation of the eye is almost unbearable, and the pain after emptying the anterior chamber is very severe. After washing out the conjunctival sac, a broad needle is passed into the anterior chamber, parallel with the surface of the iris, at the lower edge of the cornea—1 mm. inwards from the sclero-corneal junction. The lower lip of the incision is then depressed with the curette, to allow the hypopyon to escape; if this is sticky and does not come out readily, it may be pulled out with smooth iris forceps, or washed out with sterilized normal saline solution. After the hypopyon has been let out, the repositor is used to make sure that there is no inclusion of iris between the lips of the incision. Atropine ointment is inserted between the lids, fomentations are applied, and the eye is bandaged.

Perforating Ulcer.—If perforation is liable to occur, the patient should be kept in bed, and all manipulations should be very gentle. In cauterizing an ulcer which is about to perforate, the margin should be dealt with first, and finally the base; and it is often a good plan to allow the cautery just to burn through the base and so let out the aqueous and any hypopyon that may be present.

When perforation has occurred and there is prolapse of the iris, the prolapse in most cases should be left alone. When, however, the prolapse is very minute and recent, and there is little or no conjunctival discharge, it may be picked up in the forceps, drawn well out, and cut off close to the cornea, and the iris allowed to retract. This should not be done if the opening in the cornea is larger than 1 mm. in diameter.

When the whole of the pupillary area is entangled in the corneal opening, secondary glaucoma will result as soon as the anterior chamber ceases to leak. An iridectomy should be performed in these cases directly the conjunctival sac is clean.

When the corneal scar will not flatten down, an iridectomy should also be performed, freeing the iris, if possible, from the back of the cornea. When owing to the peripheral situation of the adhesion the entangled portion of the iris cannot be freed, an iridectomy is done on one side, or if necessary on both sides, of the entanglement, and the eye kept carefully bandaged till the cornea is thoroughly consolidated.

Blind eyes with staphylomatous corneæ should be excised, or—after thorough evisceration—a glass globe may be sewn into the sclerotic (Mules' operation).

Keratocele.—Sometimes in the floor of an ulcer which has nearly perforated, a small, black-looking protrusion is seen, which is due to a bulging of Descemet's

membrane. The ulcer is treated in the ordinary way, and a firm bandage is applied. If the keratocele remain, thus preventing the proper healing of the ulcer, it should be pricked with a broad needle (taking care not to injure the lens capsule), the aqueous evacuated, and the bandage again applied.

Dendritic Ulcer should be cauterized with pure carbolic acid (*vide supra*), and if in three days the ulcer is spreading, it should be cauterized again. In obstinate cases the actual cautery is more effective than carbolic acid.

In **Neuropathic Ulcer**, in which there is loss of corneal sensation, we must be very careful to avoid strong caustics. The eye should be washed out with hot quinine lotion (2 to 4 gr. to the ounce) four times a day, hot fomentations applied, atropine instilled, and the eye carefully tied up: either the hydrochloride or the sulphate of quinine is used, but if the latter, it must be dissolved with the smallest possible addition of weak sulphuric acid. If the ulcer does not get better quickly, the lid margins should be pared and sutured together along their outer halves, to give a greater protection to the cornea.

PHLYCTENULAR CONJUNCTIVITIS AND KERATITIS.

Phlyctenular disease being an indication of lowered nutrition, the main object of treatment must be to improve the general health, in order to cure the disease and prevent recurrence. The child should be given plenty of fresh air and light nourishing food, and, except in the worst cases, he should be allowed to run about out of doors, both eyes being protected by a broad shade or dark glasses. In the initial stages mercury is indicated to cleanse the intestinal tract (hydrarg. c. creta with sod. bicarb., three times a day), followed after a few days by syrup of the phosphate of iron, or malt and cod-liver oil.

LOCAL TREATMENT.—

Phlyctens of the Conjunctiva.—Hot boracic bathing, followed by application of yellow oxide of mercury ointment, 4 gr. to the ounce, twice a day, and the use of a broad shade over both eyes. The ointment is inserted between the lids with a small round-ended glass rod. When associated, as is commonly the case, with catarrhal conjunctivitis, the conjunctival sac should be painted every other day with 2 per cent silver nitrate till the discharge ceases.

Phlyctens at the Margin of the Cornea.—In addition to the above treatment, atropine, 2 gr. to the ounce, should be added to the yellow oxide ointment till healing is well advanced; it can then be discontinued. Here also any catarrhal conjunctivitis must be treated as mentioned above.

In those cases in which a marginal phlycten begins to travel across the cornea, dragging a leash of vessels after it (fascicular ulcer), the same treatment is adopted, but the grey advancing crescent must be cauterized, preferably with the actual cautery. These ulcers do not perforate, but if they cross the pupillary area the resulting scar severely impairs vision, so that their career must be checked at the earliest possible date.

Phlyctens of the Cornea proper are dangerous, both from their liability to perforate and from the scars which they leave; indeed, after repeated attacks the whole cornea may become covered with a vascular coat (phlyctenular pannus), which in addition to the nebulae left by the ulcers, seriously impairs the sight. In this group it is very important to give soothing treatment till healing has begun. We therefore withhold the oxide of mercury, and give atropine ointment alone, 4 gr. to the ounce, till healing is well advanced. Great attention must be given to the general health, in addition to local treatment, hot bathing, protection from light, etc. If the ulcer is infiltrated it must be cauterized (see above, **INFILTRATED ULCER**).

There is often marked *blepharospasm* in phlyctenular disease, and this is best treated by dipping the face into a basin of cold water and holding it there till

the child struggles for breath, once or twice a day, as is necessary. The conjunctiva should be treated with nitrate of silver if there is catarrh, and *cracks* at the outer canthus touched with a sharply pointed stick of nitrate of silver.

INTERSTITIAL KERATITIS.

In the interstitial keratitis due to inherited syphilis, we have to treat not only the cornea, but the irido-cyclitis which almost always accompanies the keratitis, and indeed in some cases occurs as an initial phase.

Locally we give dark glasses, hot bathing, and atropine four times a day to keep the pupil dilated and to prevent the formation of posterior synechiæ. The tension should be watched, lest the irido-cyclitis cause secondary glaucoma (see GLAUCOMA). The general state of the patient must be looked after, and tonics should be given. Mercury and iodide are of service provided they do not impair the health, but they are, curiously, not of so much use here as in other syphilitic complaints. Neo-salvarsan is worth trying, but is often disappointing in its results. Two or three injections should be given, but even after these, in many cases the course of the disease appears not to be affected. Sometimes, however, neo-salvarsan seems to cut short the attack and favour the clearing up of the cornea.

In the late stages, when inflammation has subsided, massage of the cornea with yellow oxide of mercury ointment (4 to 8 gr. to the ounce) helps to clear the cornea.

HERPES OPHTHALMICUS.

The common ocular affection in this condition is an interstitial infiltration of the cornea, associated with more or less cyclitis. The cornea is also rendered insensitive to a greater or less extent. Our treatment must therefore be: (1) Protection of the cornea from irritants by a bandage or dark glasses: (2) Sedative applications, such as hot bathing and atropine. (*N.B.*—Unfortunately the cyclitis often raises the tension slightly, and atropine may make this worse; hence it must be exhibited with caution, very weak drops (1 gr. to the ounce) being used at first to see if the tension be increased or not. If it is increased, atropine must be withheld, and we must rely on hot bathing and leeching. If ulceration occurs, similar treatment is adopted.)

General treatment should be directed against any gouty tendency that may be present. In some cases, potassium iodide and arsenic are of service; in others Tweedy's pill does great good:—

R. Quinina Sulphatis	gr j	Extracti Belladonnæ	gr ʒ ^{ss}
Calomel	gr ʒ ^{ss} - 1	Confectionis Rosæ	q.s.

To be taken three times a day after food.

The severe neuralgia occasionally met with can only be relieved by morphia; but the use of this must be withheld as long as possible, as the duration of the neuralgia is often prolonged.

CONICAL CORNEA.

The vision is often greatly improved by glasses, especially a high concave or convex cylinder, which may at times give surprising assistance. When glasses are of no use, and both eyes are affected, an operation holds out a good chance of improvement in many cases, either cauterizing the cornea or removing an elliptical portion from the apex of the cone.

W. Tindall Lister.

COUGH.—(See BRONCHITIS, CHRONIC.)

CRAFT PALSIES.—In every one of these, whether writer's cramp, or the cramp of pianists, violinists, telegraphists, typists, tailor's cutters, hair-cutters, hammer-men, cow-milkers, watchmakers, harpists, cigarette-makers, etc., etc., we should bear in mind that the craft palsy is essentially a cerebral fatigue; that it comes on, not during the period when the sufferer is learning his occupation, but when he has become expert and has to perform the particular skilled movement for prolonged periods at a time. Moreover, the limb is perfectly normal for all movements except that particular one. Thus in writer's cramp the patient is able to use the hand normally in piano-playing or in grasping and using a heavy tool.

TREATMENT.—This is always tedious. Drugs are valueless, except perhaps an occasional tonic mixture in patients whose general health is below par. Massage, and electrical treatment of the affected muscles, are but palliative at best. In every case, what is essential is complete cessation from the particular movement which has produced the cramp.

In writer's cramp—the commonest and most typical of craft palsies—it is not enough for the patient merely to reduce the amount of his writing; he must give it up entirely for three months at least. Change of scene and avoidance of worry are easy to prescribe, but often difficult of attainment, inasmuch as the patient's livelihood often depends on that particular movement which brings on the cramp.

During the period in which he is not allowed to use the hand for writing, he may learn to use the other hand for this purpose, or, better, he may learn to use a typewriting machine. But even then, such patients may subsequently develop typist's cramp.

After the three months' rest from writing, the patient may begin to write again, but must employ a different method. A thick cork penholder is often of service, and he should be made to grasp it about its middle, not close to the point. Sometimes it is advisable to place the penholder between the index and middle fingers instead of between the thumb and index. In writing, the elbow must rest on the desk or table, the table must be placed at a comfortable angle, and the patient must write from the shoulder, not from the wrist or fingers. This is sometimes ensured by having a penholder which passes through a spherical piece of cork about the size of a hen's egg, so that the hand grasps the ball and moves *en masse*, fine digital movements no longer being called for.

Other professional neuroses are to be treated on the same lines as writer's cramp, complete rest being the first essential. Purves Stewart.

CRAMP.—In the cramp of **Over-fatigue**, the pain is best relieved by rest, by a hot bath, and by energetic massage, together with passive stretching of the affected muscles. Various liniments, such as liniment of belladonna (B.P.), of turpentine, of chloroform, or combinations of these, may be employed with benefit, to aid the rubbing and to produce an after-sensation of cutaneous warmth.

In the recurring nocturnal cramp associated with flatulent indigestion, an alkaline carminative draught at bedtime is often effective, e.g. :—

℞ Tincturæ Cardamomi Co.	℥xiv	Spiritus Ammoniaë Co.	℥vj
Spiritus Chloroformi	℥iv		
℥ij with an equal quantity of water for a dose.			

In the cramp of "**Intermittent Claudication**" (dysbasia angiosclerotica) rest is essential (the patient perforce rests while the pain lasts); whilst local hot applications, e.g., a hot foot-bath, together with massage, will benefit the pain. In addition to these, iodides and nitrates should be administered internally, in the hope of relaxing the arterial spasm which appears to be one of the underlying causal factors. Erythroltetranitrate is particularly valuable in such cases.

Many patients suffering from intermittent limp are inveterate and excessive tobacco smokers, and this, too, must be corrected.

The treatment of the cramps due to strychnine poisoning, tetany, tetanus, and paralysis agitans is dealt with in other articles. *Purves Stewart.*

CRETINISM.—The treatment of cretinism in a child is more difficult than that of myxœdema in the adult, as it has to be carried on during the active period of bodily growth and mental development. Ultimate success depends upon the diagnosis being made, and the treatment commenced, at the earliest possible date. If this is done, and the treatment is adequately and continuously kept up, the child's mental and bodily development should make steady and normal progress equal to that of other children of the same age. If, on the other hand, the disease has been allowed to develop for months or even years without treatment, the arrest of mental development is so great that it is unlikely that the mental powers will ever reach the same level which might have been attained if treatment had been carried out from the commencement of the disease. The same does not apply so strictly to the physical development of the child, for it is remarkable what rapid physical progress may be made in a case of cretinism, even of some years' duration, the lost time being largely made up by the unusually rapid rate of growth which takes place under treatment, while mental development lags behind.

The treatment of an early case of cretinism is carried out in much the same manner as that of myxœdema in the adult. At the commencement, a small dose of 1 to 2 min. of liquor thyroidei (B.P.C.), or $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr. of dry thyroid in a powder or tablet, should be given each night. The dose may be increased gradually by the addition of 1 min. every week, according to the progress made, until from 5 to 10 or even 15 min. (one to three $2\frac{1}{2}$ -gr. tablets) is reached, according to the size of the child. If excessive doses are given, the pulse becomes too frequent, the weight diminishes, pains may be felt in the limbs, the temperature may rise, or diarrhœa may be set up. In some cases the long bones of the legs are liable to become bent during the earlier stages of the treatment. If this should occur, the child should not be allowed to stand or walk for several weeks.

When the cretinism is even of ten or fifteen years' duration, striking results can still be obtained. Larger doses, 3 to 5 min., of the extract may be given from the commencement, the effects being carefully watched. If any tendency to fainting appears, the patient should be kept in bed and very small doses given at first, which may be gradually increased.

The improvement in a cretin under treatment is remarkable, and often rapid. The swelling steadily diminishes and finally disappears, growth is resumed, and may take place very quickly, for as much as six inches has been gained in height in the course of six months. The temperature becomes normal, the skin moist, and the hair grows naturally. In the case of adult female cretins, menstruation becomes established and the mammary glands rapidly develop. After a time, mental development begins to progress, new words are learned, and the range of speech gradually increases. Special methods of education should be adopted, such as are suited to the actual stage of mental development which has been reached, rather than to the actual age of the patient. *George R. Murray.*

CROUP.—For the purpose of this article "croup" signifies catarrhal laryngitis or "catarrhal laryngeal spasm." Laryngeal diphtheria, which is sometimes spoken of as *true* croup, is dealt with separately. (See also LARYNGITIS.)

1. Treatment during an Attack.—The child should be placed in a warm bath, to which mustard is added (1 oz. to the gall.). An emetic should be administered, e.g., 10 gr. of powdered ipecacuanha or 1 gr. of subsulphate of mercury.

Ipecacuanha wine is not trustworthy. The child should then be placed in bed surrounded by an improvised "tent," into which steam is introduced from a bronchitis kettle. A hot fomentation should be placed over the larynx, plenty of hot liquids given to drink, and 2 gr. of calomel administered. If the stridor does not yield to these measures, and if dyspnoea becomes urgent and retraction of the lower interspaces marked, it may be necessary to proceed to intubation (see DIPHTHERIA and LARYNGEAL OBSTRUCTION). Should there be the least suspicion that the case may be one of true diphtheria, and not a mere laryngitis, an injection of antitoxin should be given (see DIPHTHERIA), and the child carefully isolated.

After the acute stridor has disappeared, the child must be kept in bed so long as there is any hoarseness, steam inhalations being employed for a quarter of an hour at a time several times a day, and fomentation of the larynx maintained. Five minims of antimonial and three of ipecacuanha wine should be administered every three hours.

For two or three nights following an attack, a dose of antipyrin (1 gr. for every year of the child's age), or of chloral in similar proportion, should be given at bedtime to prevent recurrence of spasm.

2. Preventive Treatment.—In order to prevent recurrence of attacks, the nose and pharynx should be thoroughly examined for obstruction from adenoids, etc., and these dealt with, if found. Exposure to damp air and sleeping in unwarmed rooms should be avoided. The throat and neck should be sponged daily with cold water, and the child gradually accustomed to open air and free ventilation. In weakly or anæmic children, a course of cod-liver oil and iron may be advantageous.

Robert Hutchison.

CURETTAGE.—(See ENDOMETRITIS.)

CUT THROAT.—In cases of suicidal or homicidal cut throat, the condition of the patient usually demands the immediate administration of a hypodermic of morphia. This should be done as the first treatment unless there is serious bleeding or respiratory embarrassment. Severe bleeding must be at once checked. If asphyxia threatens, in cases in which the air-passages are wounded, the wound in the trachea or larynx should be kept open; or if this fails to relieve or is impracticable, a temporary opening should be made through the cricothyroid space or into the trachea.

When no urgent symptoms are present, the surroundings of the wound should be carefully rendered as aseptic as possible, and the wound itself cleaned and examined to see if the administration of an anæsthetic will be required. When the wound does not extend deeply, this is not necessary; the wound should be sutured and provision made for drainage for the first twenty-four hours. If examination reveals that the wound is deep, or that important structures are divided, an anæsthetic should be given—chloroform or ether by the open method—and the wound thoroughly explored.

In wounds above the hyoid bone the condition of the muscles of the tongue should be investigated, and, if cut into, the cut edges brought together with chromic gut sutures. The bleeding points must be carefully tied, remembering the position of the lingual and facial arteries and their branches. When the region of the thyrohyoid space is the seat of the wound (the usual spot in suicidal cut throat), the danger of wound of the epiglottis must be remembered; it may be necessary to suture this structure or to remove a loose portion of it. All oozing must be carefully checked, the wound closed in layers, and drainage provided. If the larynx is involved, divided structures must be carefully united and the wound closed. If, from the nature of the wound or the

impossibility of stopping oozing, laryngeal obstruction is feared, a high tracheotomy should be done. Wounds of the trachea, if cleanly cut, may be completely closed, but if the edges are lacerated or contused it is advisable to insert a tracheotomy tube between the stitches for at least the first forty-eight hours. If the œsophagus is wounded, it should be sutured in layers and a tube put down to the suture line. The wound should be well dressed with cyanide gauze, and the patient's head flexed.

Great care is necessary in the *after-treatment*, particularly of cases of suicidal cut throat. The mental condition of the patient must be remembered. A nurse, male or female, must be in constant attendance, a male being preferable for a male patient. Shock may be out of all proportion to the severity of the wound, and may necessitate saline infusions, intravenously or by the rectum. The patient must be encouraged to take food, and in cases in which the base of the tongue, epiglottis, or œsophagus has been injured, food must be given through an œsophageal tube; if the patient refuse food by the mouth the same method of feeding must be adopted. Sleep must be obtained by suitable hypnotics, and every effort made to improve the general condition.

A careful watch must be kept for signs of respiratory obstruction, and tracheotomy performed if necessary. Early and free incisions must be made in the event of the development of cellulitis of the neck, and drainage provided.

After wounds in the thyrohyoid space an aerial fistula may develop; this will need a simple operation for closure. Laryngeal and tracheal stenosis may necessitate tubage or tracheotomy.

Aphonia, the result of division of the recurrent laryngeal nerve, may be present. An attempt to remedy this should always be made. As soon as it is seen that no infection of the wound will take place, the ends of the nerve should be sought and suture performed; if it is impossible to find the central end, the peripheral end should be anastomosed to the vagus or spinal accessory, or to a cervical nerve.

Esophageal and pharyngeal fistula may develop, but usually closes spontaneously.

James Sherren.

CYCLITIS.—(See IRITIS.)

CYSTITIS.—Inflammation of the bladder may be either acute, subacute, or chronic, and in all cases is due to infection with micro-organisms, either of a specific type, such as the typhoid bacillus, or the common organisms of suppuration.

Acute Cystitis.—**TREATMENT.**—Rest in bed is the first indication, with warm stupes or fomentations frequently repeated to the suprapubic region, and the hot sitz-bath two or three times a day. The baths should be taken really as hot as the patient can stand them, from 105° to 110° F. They are best given by placing the patient in a hip-bath, with the body and legs well wrapped in blankets. Hot water should be repeatedly added to keep up the temperature, and the stay in the bath should be from ten to twenty minutes. Upon leaving the bath the patient should be rubbed dry rapidly with hot towels and should return to bed, when the fomentations should be repeated.

The diet must be very light and easily assimilated; spices, peppers, and condiments of all kinds are to be avoided; milk, chicken and veal teas, jellies, broths, custards, and eggs, with light farinaceous foods, are indicated. Alcohol in any shape or form should be absolutely forbidden.

Plenty of liquid should be taken, for although this increases the diuresis, and so in the early stages may increase the frequency of micturition, it is desirable to render the urine as fluid and bland as possible. Hence such mineral waters

as those of Vichy and Contrexéville are to be recommended, and the milk may be diluted with them in any quantity.

Treatment by Drugs.—The drugs to be ordered vary with the nature of the cystitis, which may be of the acid or the alkaline variety. Very commonly the urine in an acute cystitis is highly acid in the early stages, and tends to alkalinity and ammoniacal decomposition as the case progresses. In such cases there is usually a mixed infection present, the bacteria of ammoniacal decomposition, of which the most common is the *Bacillus ureæ liquefaciens*, only making their presence felt as the cystitis progresses. In some cases an acute cystitis may remain acid throughout. In such cases copious doses of alkalies, together with urinary sedatives, should be given at frequent intervals. A very useful prescription is the following :—

R Potassii Bicarbonatis		Tincturæ Hyoseyami	℥ xxx
Potassii Citratis	āā gr xx	Infusi Buchu	q.s. ad ʒj

To be given every three or four hours until some relief is obtained, and then reduced in frequency.

Decoctions of uva ursi and of triticum repens are sometimes very effectual in relieving the scalding pains on micturition.

If vesical tenesmus is really acute, narcotics must be used, and the best way in which to administer them is by a rectal suppository containing $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. or $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. of morphia, repeated twice or thrice in twenty-four hours. Their administration should cease immediately relief from the most pressing symptoms is obtained. In the acute cystitis of gonorrhœa, and indeed in the majority of cases where the urine is acid in reaction, the oil of sandalwood in full doses exerts a marked calmative effect. In cases where great nausea is excited by the drug it should be given in capsules, but where the patient is fairly tolerant it exerts its action in the quickest and best manner when given in the form of an emulsion. The writer has found the following formula of great value :—

R Olei Santali Flaviss Puriss. (fresh)	℥ xv	Salol	gr v
Pulveris Acaciæ (fresh)		Spiritus Menthæ Piperitæ	℥ ii j
Potassii Bicarbonatis	āā gr xxx	Aquæ	q.s. ad ʒj
		Fiat emulsio.	

To be taken every four hours until evidence of its excretion by the urine is strongly marked by its characteristic scent, when the administration should be reduced in frequency.

It is essential that a regular and free action of the bowels should be obtained by the administration of such simple laxatives as compound liquorice powder, confection of senna, or such waters as Hunyadi Janos or Apenta. In addition, a daily enema of plenty of hot water, given very gently and carefully, and really hot, not only assists in emptying the lower bowel, but also is soothing and comforting to the patient.

In those cases where the urine is alkaline almost from the commencement, with an ammoniacal odour and a tendency to the deposition of triple phosphates, the drugs are of a different character. Prominent amongst those of value is hexamethylenamine, which should be given in full doses, 10 to 20 gr., three times a day, except in the case of children, where it must be given with care; and its congeners, cystamin, hetralin, and the like. The balsamic drugs, such as benzoate of ammonia and soda, with boric acid and dilute mineral acids, are of value. A drug of great value, when the tendency to deposition of phosphates is very marked, is the acid phosphate of sodium in full doses of 30 to 40 gr. in 3 or 4 oz. of water, repeated every four hours or so. Sandalwood oil without the alkalies will be found of service in such cases.

Treatment by Bladder Washes and Instillations.—In the most acute stages it is best not to use any form of bladder washing by means of the catheter, and to rely

upon the methods already indicated; but as the extreme symptoms subside the cure may be accelerated by washing out the bladder with various lotions. The best of these is perhaps silver nitrate solution in very weak strengths.

The bladder should first of all be washed out with boiled water through a No. 10 or No. 12 soft rubber catheter. The eye of the catheter should be large and smooth, and the instrument should be passed with great gentleness. When, owing to prostatic enlargement, there is difficulty in passing the soft catheter, a silk-web coudé catheter of the same calibre should be employed, or sometimes a fully curved metal catheter will be found to meet the difficulty. Whatever instrument is used the greatest gentleness should be exercised, and if spasm of the compressor urethræ muscle hinders the passage of the instrument, it should be combated by the injection of a few drops of a weak cocaine or eucaine solution into the bulbous urethra. A solution of 2 per cent cocaine or 4 per cent eucaine is usually quite sufficient. Novocain can be used in rather greater strength, 4 to 8 per cent, as it is decidedly less toxic than cocaine or eucaine.*

The boiled water is used for its mechanical properties, to wash away the tenacious mucopus and to allow the astringent and antiseptic solution which follows to exert its full effect upon the bladder walls. Two drachms of bicarbonate of soda to the pint of boiled water is often of service in dissolving the mucopus and cleansing the bladder preparatory to the use of the antiseptic washes. The bladder should be washed until the water comes back clear, and usually one or two pints will be needed for this purpose. It is better to use a smoothly working four- or six-ounce syringe, made of glass or metal, with an asbestos or metal piston, with which to give this lavage. These instruments can be boiled, and the irrigation can be better performed than with the irrigator, or funnel and tube. If preferred, a two-way catheter can be used, but the total calibre of this instrument must be considerably larger, to allow of free ingress and egress of the fluid. Distention of the bladder must stop just short of pain. The bladder having been washed clean, a pint or more of the antiseptic solution should be used.

There are many excellent drugs for this purpose, but the most successful is silver nitrate, in the strength of 2 to 4 gr. to the pint of distilled water to commence with, and increased daily by 1 gr. to the pint until the strength of 10 gr. to one pint is reached. Some patients are much more tolerant than others of this drug, and the strength must be suited to the exigencies of each case.

Lysol $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 per cent, oxycyanide of mercury 1-10,000 to 1-2000, carbolic acid 1-500, protargol $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent, are all useful. After the use of these drugs the bladder should be washed clean again with boiled water, and a few ounces of the latter allowed to remain.

A recent and very useful, but expensive, drug is argyrol. This should be used in a somewhat different manner. It is practically painless, and after the preliminary washing of the bladder, 2 or 3 oz. of a 5 or 10 per cent solution should be injected into and allowed to remain in the bladder.

Peroxide of hydrogen is often very useful as a bladder wash in strengths of one or two ounces to the pint of water, the 20-volume peroxide of hydrogen being employed. It should not be used where much pus is present, as much gas is evolved in the bladder in such cases, giving rise to painful and troublesome distention; but if the pus is first washed away by lavage with sterile water, the peroxide solution can then be used with safety.

Treatment by Operation.—As a rule operation is not required in acute cystitis. In a few cases, however, the inflammation is of the most acute and fulminant type, and within a day or two of the onset of the attacks, sloughs of the vesical mucous membrane come away with the urine, mixed with blood and pus. Pain, frequency of micturition, and tenesmus are acute, and the usual remedies appear

* Sudden death has followed the introduction of cocaine into the urethra.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

to have little or no effect. In such cases the bladder should be thoroughly drained by a suprapubic cystotomy (*vide infra*), and constant irrigation should be instituted.

Subacute Cystitis.—As a rule subacute inflammation of the bladder is the sequel and the closing stage of acute cystitis, but in some cases the inflammatory condition is subacute from the commencement of the illness.

The symptoms differ only in degree from those of acute inflammation. The frequency is much less marked, pain is not nearly so severe, and hæmaturia is very rarely noted.

TREATMENT is carried out upon the same lines as that of acute cystitis, but intravesical medication may be commenced at once by means of irrigations and instillations through the catheter. Urinary antiseptics and sedatives should be given by the mouth, and it is not necessary to confine the patient absolutely to bed.

Chronic Cystitis.—It is convenient and practical to classify chronic inflammation of the bladder as *Simple*, *Gonorrhœal*, and *Tuberculous*, the first class comprising for convenience all cases of cystitis not due to the gonococcus or tubercle bacillus.

1. *Simple Chronic Cystitis.*—This is seldom met with except as a result of some further disease of the urinary system.

Obstructions to micturition in the form of stricture or prostatic enlargement, trophic changes due to disease of the central nervous system, and constant reinfection from above from a pyelitic or pyelonephritic kidney, are all common causes of a chronic cystitis, whilst vesical calculus is always accompanied by a more or less chronic inflammation of the vesical mucous membrane. But in some cases a chronic cystitis may persist without any of these contributory causes, having as its starting-point enteric fever, pneumonia, influenza, or some general infection of a bacterial character.

A very large proportion of cases of chronic cystitis, arising and persisting without any apparent exciting cause, are found to be due to the presence of bacilli belonging to the coliform group, either alone or in combination with staphylococci. These infections of the bladder by *Bacillus coli communis* are exceedingly intractable, and tend to relapse again and again after apparent cure. In addition to the use of the local measures advised below, the use of a vaccine prepared from the patient's own bacilli in many cases gives great assistance; but so intractable are these forms of chronic cystitis that a very guarded prognosis as to complete cure should always be given.

TREATMENT.—As chronic cystitis is in the great majority of cases dependent upon some other condition for its persistence, the treatment must in the first instance be directed to a removal of the cause. The removal of stone from the bladder, the cure of a tight stricture, or the removal of an enlarged prostate, are commonly followed by the cure of the chronic inflammation of the vesical mucous membrane, and the reader is directed to the sections dealing with these subjects for instruction in their treatment.

But sometimes, as already mentioned, no contributory cause can be discovered, and in these cases the chronicity of the infection appears to be due to the imperfect power of resistance of the patient to the particular pathogenic organism. Here the usual local measures must be adopted, consisting of intravesical medication with the various urinary antiseptics, and the patient's general health must be fortified by a generous diet, ample supply of fresh air, and freedom, where possible, from over-fatigue, worry, and anxiety. In these cases the treatment by mineral waters is sometimes exceedingly efficacious, and the choice of a spa should be determined by the alkaline or acid nature of the cystitis. For the former, Bad Wildungen in Germany has for many years had a high and

deserved reputation, whilst in cases where the gouty or uric acid diathesis is marked, and the chronic cystitis is always of an acid character, the waters of Contrexéville and Aix-les-Bains often exercise an exceedingly beneficial influence. The question of serum-therapy and vaccines is considered in the section upon tuberculous cystitis (*vide infra*).

2. *Gonorrhœal Cystitis*.—In by far the greater number of cases, gonorrhœa, fortunately, does not attack the bladder; indeed, in many instances the infection travels no higher in the urinary tract than the bulbous urethra. But when the gonococcus gains access to the urethra behind the compressor urethræ muscle, the prostatic mucous membrane, the prostatic follicles, and the mucous membrane of the neck of the bladder become infected. Gonorrhœal infection of the bladder of an acute nature occurs in some cases, and when the acute symptoms have subsided, a chronic infection is sometimes left behind, which usually is limited to the neighbourhood of the trigone and orifice of the bladder. The gonococcus appears to possess an extraordinary vitality and to be able to remain hidden, probably in the crypts and follicles of the prostate, for almost indefinite periods, causing repeated relapses after perhaps long intervals of apparent cure in cases where there has been no possibility of reinfection.

This lurking of the gonococcus in the recesses of the prostate and seminal vesicles undoubtedly explains the constantly recurring attacks of gonorrhœal inflammation of the neck of the bladder, and chronic gonorrhœal cystitis cannot be considered apart from infection of the prostate and seminal vesicles.

The diagnosis of gonorrhœal prostatocystitis having been made, careful and prolonged treatment is necessary, and the treatment of the cystitis must be considered together with that of the urethroprostatic infection. Thus the anterior urethra must be treated by the appropriate measures; all strictures, granular patches, infiltrations, and infected glands of Littre must receive due attention.

The treatment of the prostatocystitis consists of instillations and irrigations, combined with the emptying from the prostatic follicles and seminal vesicles of their infected contents by means of rectal massage.

Posterior irrigation should be given by what is usually known as Janet's method. An irrigator can, holding 2 pints or more, with eight or nine feet of rubber tubing, and a conical glass nozzle which will fit the urethral meatus, is all the apparatus that is required. The patient empties his bladder, and the anterior urethra is well washed out with boiled water.

In most cases it is well to inject into the bulb about 30 min. of a 2 per cent solution of novocain. The patient holds this in by compressing the meatus with his fingers for a moment or two. By stripping the solution along the urethra in a backward direction, the surgeon can then force it into the bulb, and by further backward pressure of the fingers upon the bulb, pressing the latter against the arch of the pubes, the solution can be forced into the membranoprosthetic urethra through the compressor urethræ. In this way the mucous membrane of the bulb and deep urethra is cocainized. If preferred, this injection may be given by a Guyon's syringe, the little bulb of which is passed down into the deep urethra, and the fluid injected. The object of this anæsthesia is to obviate spasm of the compressor urethræ, which sometimes prevents the free flow of the irrigation into the bladder.

The patient lies on a couch with the irrigator suspended about five or six feet above him. The nozzle is then introduced into the meatus, and the fluid allowed to flow very gently until the whole anterior urethra is ballooned, when, the pressure being gradually increased, the compressor gives way, and the fluid is felt to pass along the urethra and flow into the bladder, the fingers holding the penis feeling a distinct thrill. Deep inspiration and expiration by the patient materially assist this proceeding. As soon as a desire to micturate is felt, the

irrigation is stopped, usually when about 10 or 12 oz. of solution have been used. The patient is then placed in the knee-elbow position, and the contents of the prostate and seminal vesicles are expressed by rectal massage. The patient then stands and empties the bladder.

This irrigation should be given each day for about ten days to a fortnight. The best solution to employ is permanganate of potassium, commencing with a strength of 1-5000 and increasing to 1-1000 or 1-500. It must not be forgotten that in these cases the infection is usually a mixed one, and although the gonococcus responds very readily to this solution, other pus-producing organisms may be present, and in these cases, after a rest of a week or so, a further course of irrigation should be given every other day for a fortnight with perchloride of mercury solution, commencing with a strength of 1-20,000 and increasing to 1-15,000 or 1-10,000. Perchloride of mercury is exceedingly irritating to the bladder, and the weaker strengths will therefore be advisable. Oxycyanide of mercury will be found of great value where a mercurial preparation is indicated. It should be used in strengths of from 1-10,000 to 1-2000. It is decidedly less irritating than perchloride or biniodide of mercury.

In those cases where erosion and ulceration of the posterior urethral mucous membrane are present, instillations of a few drops of strong solutions of silver nitrate, copper sulphate, or zinc sulphate often prove exceedingly useful, whilst argyrol in solutions of 10 to 30 per cent has latterly proved of great service. These instillations are given either through a fine catheter or by means of a Guyon's deep urethral syringe. This is passed well through the compressor urethræ, so that the eye lies in the prostatic urethra. The fluid is then injected, and flows over the prostatic mucous membrane and the neck of the bladder, which should be emptied before the injection is given. Sometimes direct applications to the deep urethra are required, and these must be given through the tube of a urethroscope. (See also GONORRHOEA.)

3. *Tuberculous Cystitis*.—Once the diagnosis of tuberculosis of the bladder is made, the prognosis should be most guarded, even when the area infected is but small, and, so far as the surgeon can judge, is confined to the bladder. When extensive infection of the bladder is already established, with or without tuberculosis of other parts, the prognosis is grave indeed, for the writer cannot bring forward a single case which can be called a permanent cure, though much can be done to ameliorate the condition of even advanced cases.

Even when, under treatment, a patient has apparently lost all symptoms, when micturition is normal and painless, the urine clear and bright, and tubercle bacilli have not been present in the urine for many months, a too favourable prognosis as to immunity from trouble in the future should be carefully guarded against. For tuberculosis of the bladder is marked by the same phenomena of apparent cure and certain relapse as in the lymphatic glands, the lungs, and joints, the intermittency of the disease being one of its most marked characteristics.

Treatment of tuberculous cystitis by operation has almost ceased, and in our opinion, most rightly. Simple drainage of the bladder, either by the perineum when the disease is limited to the vault of the bladder, or suprapubically when the base alone is infected, has been practised, upon the theory of giving rest to the bladder as, for instance, rest is given by fixation of a joint in early tuberculous arthritis. But unfortunately drainage opens the way for the almost inevitable introduction of septic organisms, and the addition of sepsis to a tuberculous bladder may be likened to applying fire to tow.

Scraping of the evident tuberculous patches through a wide suprapubic cystotomy, and under the guidance of a strong light thrown upon them through a speculum, has the disadvantage that only the obvious patches are treated,

and the miniature and early tubercles remain to mature in their turn. Indeed, the history of surgical intervention in tuberculous cystitis is one long tale of failure, and it must not be forgotten that the sinuses left by operation frequently become tuberculous, and the urine which was previously acid may become alkaline when infected with other organisms, and phosphatic crusts tend to form and adhere to ulcerated patches and to the wall of sinuses established by operation.

When sepsis has been added to a pure tuberculous infection by improper and dirty catheterism—and by this is not necessarily meant gross surgical uncleanness, but slight neglect of the stringent aseptic precautions necessary in catheterizing these cases—drainage and thorough irrigation of the bladder may certainly give some relief and remove the more distressing symptoms; but the relief is limited to the sepsis, and cannot be expected to cure the tuberculosis.

Irrigations of, and instillations into, tuberculous bladders meet with no more success from a curative point of view than direct surgical operations, except in so far as they tend to clear up a septic element which may complicate the case. And bearing in mind the ease with which a tuberculous bladder can be infected with organisms of suppuration, it is advisable to limit catheterism and instrumentation generally to the necessities of diagnosis and the relief of retention of urine. But although the surgical treatment of tuberculous cystitis has to be painted in such dull colours, within the last few years its treatment by inoculation has been attended with some success, and in cases where the infection is not of long standing, and is fairly limited in extent, some apparent cures have resulted.

The present treatment of tuberculous cystitis by tuberculin injections is based upon the work of Prof. Sir A. E. Wright upon opsonins, and is controlled by examination of the tuberculo-opsonic index.

The preparation employed is the tuberculin R. of Koch, which is an emulsion of the dead bodies of tubercle bacilli, sterilized by heat. The theory upon which the treatment depends is that the tuberculin produces in the blood serum certain substances (opsonins) which act upon the bacilli in such a way as to render them a more easy prey to the leucocytes (phagocytes) of the patient's blood. Briefly stated, after an injection of tuberculin R. the phagocytic powers of the leucocytes show a decrease for a certain period, followed by a definite increase. The former is called the negative phase, the latter the positive phase. If during the negative phase another injection is given, the negative phase is deepened, and consequently harm is done instead of good; but if the second injection is given towards the end of the succeeding positive phase, the following negative phase is smaller than the first negative, and the next positive phase is higher than the first. Stated in terms of a chart, for instance a temperature chart, the gradual rise of opsonic power follows very much the course of the rise of temperature in a typical case of typhoid fever.

Now, if this be true, it is obvious that numerous estimations of the opsonic index must be undertaken to prevent injections being given at too frequent intervals, i.e., during the negative phases, and so causing a cumulation of negative results. But in the treatment of tuberculous cystitis by tuberculin, two facts emerge from clinical observation: (1) The period between injection and the summit of the positive curve which ensues upon the negative one is fairly constant in any given patient. Therefore, after the first injection, if by several estimations of the opsonic index the period of maximum intensity is found to be from fourteen to twenty-one days, it is fairly safe to interspace the doses by that period. (2) In common with several other observers, the writer (struck with the lamentable failure of surgical measures) treated a considerable number of cases with tuberculin R. some years prior to the publication of Wright's

work upon opsonins, and observed that too large a dose or too frequent a dose was followed by a clinical negative phase, i.e., that frequency of micturition, pain, and hæmaturia were all increased by over-dosage or too frequent administration; in these cases the doses were regulated entirely by the clinical signs, and results were obtained very little inferior to those obtained by estimations of opsonic indices. In a small number of cases apparent cures were noted, but, bearing in mind the strong tendency to partial spontaneous cure, and to periods of immunity from symptoms, it is not wise to place too great a reliance upon the permanence of these cures.

Still, it appears to be safe to use injections of tuberculin R. at intervals suggested by an estimation of the period required in the case of the first dose to bring the index to its positive maximum, controlled thereafter by the clinical symptoms and the effect of successive doses upon them. This is a most important point in the tuberculin treatment of tuberculous cystitis, for the continual estimation of the opsonic index is by present methods entirely out of the scope of the general practitioner, requiring much time and considerable acquaintance with the methods of bacteriological research. Even in advanced cases, a certain amount of improvement and some relief of the most distressing symptoms have been noted; and to sum up the matter, the writer has found more success to follow inoculation with tuberculin R. than has attended any operative or local treatment.

In cases where the bladder is constantly receiving infection, either from the kidneys above or from the genital system below, surgery has, however, to be called to the patient's aid. Thus, if the patient's condition permits, a tuberculous testis, vas deferens, and seminal vesicle should be removed entirely.

In the event of renal tuberculosis being the origin of the bladder infection, the question of nephrectomy entirely depends upon the condition of the opposite kidney. If the latter is healthy, the wisest course to pursue is to remove the diseased kidney by a lumbar nephrectomy, and by prolonging the incision downwards and forwards, to remove the corresponding ureter as close to the bladder as possible. It is in this connection that the value of expert cystoscopy has been so strikingly manifested, for by it alone, or combined with ureteric catheterization and intravesical separation of the urine, can the condition of the presumably sound kidney be ascertained. It should therefore be an axiom of modern surgery that a nephrectomy for tuberculosis of the kidney should never be undertaken until after careful cystoscopy and separation of the urine from the two sides, either by ureteric catheterization or intravesical separation.

These surgical measures should be followed by a course of injections of tuberculin R. to deal with the secondary infection of the bladder.

GENERAL TREATMENT of patients suffering from tuberculous cystitis follows well-recognized lines. Just sufficient exercise should be permitted to keep the patient's general health in good order. Cod-liver oil, malt, and fattening foods are indicated, but alcohol should be diminished, and, wherever possible, entirely prohibited. The bowels should be regulated by mild aperients and, if necessary, enemata. The diet should be easily assimilable and generous. Fresh air, warmth, and avoidance of fatigue and chill are very necessary.

Drugs as a rule have very little effect upon the course of the disease, though pain and frequency of micturition may be relieved somewhat by the use of urinary sedatives. Of these the most efficacious is perhaps the oil of yellow sandalwood, in doses of 10 to 15 min. three times a day. In the case of patients who are unable to assimilate this somewhat nauseous drug gastro-intestinal irritation is caused by it, evidenced by dyspepsia, nausea, and sometimes a skin eruption. These effects are less likely to ensue if care is taken to obtain only fresh oil of the purest quality.

Henbane in full doses, i.e., $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dr. of the tincture, sometimes relieves the pain and frequency, whilst decoction of tritium repens, taken in doses of 4 to 6 oz., makes the urine somewhat more bland and less irritating.

In the later stages of the disease, when a cure is evidently not to be hoped for, opium is the only drug to give relief, and it is neither necessary nor desirable to refuse it. In the form of suppositories of morphia, or by hypodermic injection, it does something to soothe the really acute pain and distress of the closing scenes of this most distressing malady.

John George Pardoe.

DACRYOADENITIS AND DACRYOCYSTITIS.—(See LACRYMAL APPARATUS, DISEASES OF.)

DANDRUFF.—(See SEBORRHOEA.)

DEAF-MUTISM.—(See EAR, DISEASES OF.)

DELHI BOIL.—These chronic ulcers are somewhat intractable. Copper sulphate solution, 1, 2, 3, or 4 gr. to the ounce of water, appears to expedite the cure. Escharotics must be avoided, as more scarring results if these are used. An ointment composed of equal parts of methylene blue, lanolin, and vaseline (Cardamati's ointment) has proved successful in a number of cases. Some prefer the application of a thin leaden plate over the ulcer, as the steady continuous pressure exercises a beneficial effect. Others excise the ulcers: this expedites healing, but the scar may be greater. The results of treatment with salvarsan are variable, but in any case it is worth a trial. Row reports cases cured by injections of killed cultures of the causative organisms.

C. W. Daniels.

DELIRIUM TREMENS.—(See ALCOHOLISM.)

DENGUE FEVER.—There is no specific treatment. Hypodermics of morphia may be required if the pains are severe. Quinine is useless. Low diet and rest in bed are essential. The joint affections are often induced by too early exertion. Hot applications to the affected joints in the early stages give relief, and mild counter-irritants, such as painting with tincture of iodine or iodide of mercury, are useful in the later stages.

C. W. Daniels.

DENTAL CARIES.—(See TEETH, CARIES OF.)

DERMATITIS HERPETIFORMIS.—Obviously, the most important thing in connection with this disease is the diagnosis, but assuming that this has been correctly made, the treatment now to be indicated is generally to some extent helpful in alleviating the patient's sufferings in a very obstinate disease. The most important remedy is rest, and admission to hospital almost always results, in the working classes, in the rapid disappearance of the disease, which, however, unfortunately reappears when the sufferers resume work. In the better classes the same result follows a sojourn in any health resort, with the same recurrence of the disease on the return to work. The longer the interval, however, the better the chance of the disappearance of the disease, or at least of the lightening of the severity of the attacks.

Internally, the best remedy is arsenic, which almost always controls the eruption. But it must always be taken under strict supervision, for its continued free administration is associated with grave risks. Ichthyol, strychnine, atropine, salicin, and many other drugs have been recommended; but none of them has the controlling power which arsenic possesses.

Of the many external applications, the most useful is the least likely, for it would not occur to any one to apply to so sore and inflamed a skin so rude a

preparation as sulphur ointment, and yet there is no remedy which gives such immediate relief from the itching. Ichthyol ointment is applied by some, and carbolic oil and other anti-pruritic applications may be tried. Another line of treatment is that suggested by Jas. C. Johnston. He believes the disease to be toxæmic in origin, and treats cases by the administration of calomel followed by enormous draughts of water. In the writer's experience this has proved a very valuable addition to other treatment of this intractable disease; and the worst case of the disease which has been under his care, and which defied all the ordinary methods of treatment, recovered and has remained almost free for two years years after heroically undergoing a fortnight of starvation.

Norman Walker.

DIABETES INSIPIDUS.—The hygienic treatment of this condition involves attention to the state of the skin, warm clothing, and the avoidance of chill and fatigue. The diet should be as far as possible free from salt and poor in nitrogenous constituents. It should consist chiefly of farinaceous foods, vegetables, and fruit, with a minimum of meat. The consumption of fluids should be restricted as far as the patient can stand it.

Treatment by drugs is very unsatisfactory. If there be a syphilitic history, iodide of potash should be given. Of the many drugs which have been tried the following are the most likely to be of help: Fluid extract of ergot (1 to 2 dr. three times a day); opium up to the limits of tolerance; gallic acid (up to 40 gr. a day) alone or combined with opium; valerian in very large doses (probably most useful in hysterical cases). Suprarenal preparations have not proved encouraging.

Robert Hutchison.

DIABETES MELLITUS.

Dietetic Treatment.—Having determined, by the permanent presence of sugar in the urine, that one has to deal with diabetes and not with a mere glycosuria, one must next ascertain, by means of the perchloride of iron or other test, whether any acetonæmia exists. Assuming this to be absent, the next step is to decide as to the severity of the particular case in hand. For this purpose a "test diet" should be given, consisting of meat, eggs, green vegetables, butter, and 4 oz. of white bread, part of the latter being eaten at each meal. The amount of sugar in a mixed sample of the urine should be estimated after the lapse of three days, and if it contains less than 70 grams of sugar in the twenty-four hours (which is the amount yielded by the starch in 4 oz. of bread) one has to deal with a mild case in which there is a certain tolerance of carbohydrates. If, on the other hand, the amount of sugar excreted be more than 70 grams, then the case is a severe or "composite" one, with no tolerance of carbohydrates, and in such a case it will often be found that acetone is present in the urine as well as sugar.

The subsequent regulation of the diet must be determined by the particular class of case to which the patient belongs. If he can take 4 oz. of bread without glycosuria resulting, one must go on adding bread to the diet until one finds the limit of his tolerance, and then keep him on a diet containing rather less than that amount, or its equivalent in some other form of carbohydrate-containing food (see Table below), for it is never safe to allow a diabetic to take starchy foods up to the limit of his powers of assimilation. The patient should adhere to this diet, provided his weight remains satisfactory, for some weeks, when the amount of starch may be cautiously increased, a watch being kept for any return of glycosuria. If, on the other hand, the case be one of the severe or composite type, in which sugar is excreted even upon a carbohydrate-free diet, it will be necessary to restrict the intake of proteins as well as that of carbohydrates, for in such a case sugar seems to be derived from the proteins too.

Eighteen ounces of cooked meat, or its equivalent in some other form of protein food, should be the limit allowed in such a case. The writer's own practice is to give 6 oz. of meat, 3 eggs, 4 oz. of casoid bread, and 2 pints of sugar-free milk (see below), along with green vegetables and butter. If the sugar excretion does not fall, or if the patient loses weight, a known quantity of ordinary bread is added to the diet.

Should the perchloride of iron test show the presence of aceto-acetic acid in the urine, it is not advisable to put the patient on a quite strict diet, certainly not at once. One should proceed cautiously in the reduction of the carbohydrates, administering bicarbonate of soda meanwhile.* The further treatment of such cases will be considered later on.

It will be evident from these considerations that there is no uniform "diabetic diet." Each case must be treated on its own merits.

In arranging the details of the diet the following tables will be found useful :

I. FOODS WHICH YIELD LITTLE OR NO SUGAR.

All animal foods (except liver, sausages, cheese, cream, and oysters).

All clear soups.

Unsweetened jellies.

Green vegetables, but not peas, beans, or lentils.

Asparagus, celery, young rhubarb, tomatoes, cucumber, and mushrooms.

All nuts (except chestnuts); early oranges, apricots, strawberries, and gooseberries.

II. TABLE OF CARBOHYDRATE EQUIVALENTS.

Two oz. of bread =	2 oz. of pea or lentil flour
" " "	$1\frac{7}{10}$ oz. of rice
" " "	$1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of oatmeal or barley flour
" " "	$1\frac{3}{8}$ oz. of cornflour, arrowroot, sago, tapioca, or rice
" " "	10-15 oz. of the sweeter fruits
" " "	40 oz. of apples

Use of Special Articles of Food:—

Bread.—No completely satisfactory substitute for bread in the dietary of diabetes has yet been found. The best are those which contain casein.† Gluten breads (e.g., Brusson Jeune) are almost never really free from starch, and are not suitable when a strict diet is being observed. The Cheltine and Manhu breads also contain large quantities of starch, and toast, though often ordered for diabetics, is quite inadmissible for the same reason. A variety of cakes and biscuits prepared from cocoa-nut, almond flour, bran, aleuronat, roborat, and other ingredients are made by the makers of special foods for diabetics, and serve to introduce variety into the diet.

Milk.—The sugar of milk is less harmful to diabetics than most other forms of carbohydrate, but there are few in whom it does not aggravate the glycosuria. Cream, however, is permissible in most cases, unless a very strict diet is being enforced. A special milk, entirely free from sugar, has been prepared under the writer's directions, and can be obtained in a sterilized form from Messrs. Callard, Regent Street, W. It can be given diluted with soda water, or flavoured with tea or coffee, or made into custards with eggs, and will be found of great assistance in many cases.

Fatty Foods are of the greatest use in diabetes; butter, cream, cream cheese, bacon, ham, and salad oil being the best forms.

Vegetables.—Green vegetables contain so little starch that they may be allowed in every case. They should be taken with melted butter. Asparagus, celery,

* The temporary appearance of acetone in the urine in a mild case of diabetes, when first put upon strict diet, is of no significance, and will pass off after a week or two. Meanwhile alkali should be given.

† Such breads are supplied by The Protein Co., Welbeck Street, W., Callard & Co., Regent Street, W., Bonthron & Co., Glasshouse Street, W.

young rhubarb, tomatoes, vegetable marrow, cucumber, and mushrooms are also harmless.

Potatoes are not permissible in cases in which a strict diet is being enforced. If a limited quantity of carbohydrate can be taken they are a useful food, as they can be made to absorb so much fat; 6 oz. of cooked potato may be reckoned as the equivalent in starch of 2 oz. of bread. In some cases the starch in potatoes seems to be better tolerated than that in bread.

Fruits.—Most fruits are not permissible, but early oranges, apricots, strawberries, and gooseberries may be taken in moderation. Nuts of all sorts, except chestnuts, are allowed, and are of great value to the diabetic on account of their richness in fat.

Lævulose, or fruit sugar, is fairly well assimilated in some cases of diabetes, and may be given a trial in quantities of 1 or 2 oz. per day. It is rather expensive.

The following table, which shows (approximately) the percentage of carbohydrates in some of the commoner foods, may be of help in making a selection :

APPROXIMATE PERCENTAGE OF CARBOHYDRATES IN SOME FOODS.					
<i>Milk Products.</i>		Carrots	10.0	Leeks	5.8
Cow's milk	4.5	" (cooked)	3.0	Tomatoes	5.0
Butter-milk	3.3	Turnips	5.0	Vegetable marrow	
Koumiss	1.5	" (cooked)	0.6	(cooked)	0.2
Cream	3.0	Radishes	4.6		
Devonshire cream ..	1.5	Beetroot	11.0	<i>Fruits.</i>	
		" (cooked)	2.8		
<i>Cereals.</i>		Parsnips	14.0	Apples and pears ..	12.0
White bread	50.0	" (cooked)	1.4	Stone-fruits	10 to 15
Oatmeal and rolled		Artichokes	14.6	Gooseberries (ripe) ..	9.0
oats	65.0	" (cooked)	4.6	" (green)	2.0
Rice	76.0	Onions	6.3	Currants	8.0
" (boiled)	40.0			Strawberries	6.0
		<i>Vegetables.</i>		Raspberries	5.0
		Cabbage (cooked) ..	0.4	Cranberries	4.0
Green peas	16.0	Sprouts	3.4	Grapes	15.0
Dried "	55.0	Lettuce	2.6	Melons	7.0
French beans	7.0	Spinach (cooked) ..	0.8	Bananas	22.0
Revalenta	65.0	Water-cress	3.7	Oranges (ripe)	8.9
Soy beans	28.0	Cauliflower	4.7	" (young)	2.0
Peanuts	17.0	Asparagus	2.9	Pineapples	9.5
		Cucumber	2.1		
<i>Roots and Tubers.</i>		Rhubarb	2.3	Nuts	9 to 12
Potatoes	20.0	Celery	3.3	Almonds	10.0
				Chestnuts	40.0

Beverages.—Malt liquors, sweet wines, and sweetened aerated drinks must be avoided, also liqueurs and cordials made with sugar. On the other hand, spirits and all natural wines are allowable, and should form part of the regular dietary of diabetics, as alcohol aids in the digestion of fat, besides replacing sugar to some extent. Harvey's sugar-free ale (Grove Brewery, Luddenden Foot, S.O.) is a pleasant and harmless drink for patients who like malt liquors. Fremlin's old English ale is also nearly sugar-free.

Tea and coffee may be allowed freely; pure cocoa extract contains so little starch that it also is permissible.

As diabetics are apt to suffer from hunger, at least four meals should be allowed in the twenty-four hours. It is safest to make any change in diet gradually, especially if acetone be present in the urine.

Hygienic Treatment.—The diabetic should be warmly clothed, and should avoid chill, over-exertion, and worry. Muscular exercise is useful, but must always stop short of fatigue. Care should be taken to have a daily action of the bowels. If acetone be present in the urine, special precautions should be

taken to avoid the onset of coma. Any sudden change of habits (e.g., confinement to bed), any fatigue (e.g., a long railway journey), or chill, is then specially dangerous.

Drug Treatment.—Opium is the drug from which most benefit is likely to be obtained. It may be given either in the form of the extract or of crude opium, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. of the former or 1 gr. of the latter being given as a pill after each meal, and the dose gradually pushed up to the limit of the patient's tolerance. If constipation prove troublesome, 1 or more gr. of extract of cascara may be added to each dose. Codeine is probably less useful than opium, but is preferred by some. It may be given in the form of the phosphate as a pill, beginning with a dose of $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. and gradually increasing it.

In the milder cases salicylate of sodium is sometimes useful : it may be pushed until 60 gr. are taken daily. Acetyl-salicylic acid, given in similar doses in a little water to which a drop of lemon-juice has been added, suits some patients better. Both should be avoided in cases with renal disease. Other drugs such as uranium nitrate (1 to 5 gr. of the nitrate well diluted), yeast, pancreatic extract (e.g., Holadin capsules), calcium iodide (4 gr. in solution, thrice daily), and arsenic (liq. acidi arsenosi up to 10 min. thrice daily) have been recommended at various times, but none of them can be depended upon. It may be said with confidence, indeed, that no drug exerts any real influence in the severe form of the disease, and that strong drugs should be administered only for a few weeks at a time, as they soon lose their effect.

Treatment of Cases in which Acetone is present in the Urine.—If the urine gives a well-marked perchloride of iron reaction, the administration of alkalis should be begun at once. The following is a useful prescription (Langdon Brown):—

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	3j	Magnesii Carbonatis	gr iij
Potassii Citratis	gr xxx	Aquam	ad 3j
Calcii Lactatis	gr iij		

Three times daily or oftener as required.

The reduction of the carbohydrates in the diet should proceed very gradually in these cases, but it is a mistake to be so afraid of coma as to make no attempt to reduce the glycosuria at all. Should any of the earlier symptoms of acidosis or threatening coma (e.g., headache, vomiting, abdominal pain) supervene, the amount of carbohydrate in the diet must be increased immediately. It is in the control of acetonuria that the so-called "oatmeal-cure" is sometimes useful. It is in no sense a cure for diabetes, and is only to be used in cases in which the glycosuria has first been reduced to as low a level as possible by the ordinary rules of diet. It is not suitable for very severe cases, and should not be repeated oftener than once every three weeks. The "cure" should be preceded by three days of a diet consisting only of green vegetables, fat bacon, butter, and about five eggs, along with tea, coffee, and alcohol; then for three days 8 oz. of oatmeal in the form of porridge or oatake are given, along with 4 oz. of butter and five eggs, with tea, coffee, and alcohol. This must be followed by another day of the "vegetable" diet before the patient returns to his ordinary "strict" diet.

The oatmeal diet may be combined with the vegetable diet, the essential feature being to allow no other form of carbohydrate on the oatmeal days. It is scarcely possible to carry out the oatmeal cure satisfactorily unless the patient is under treatment in a home or sanatorium; and many English patients, at all events, are inclined to regard such a "cure" as being on the whole worse than the disease.

In the worst cases of acetonuria of all, in which any attempt to restrict the intake of carbohydrates brings on threatenings of coma, there is nothing to be

done but to allow carbohydrates freely. In such cases, however, a day's starvation about once a week, on which day the patient is kept in bed on a diet of tea, broth, and alcohol, is often helpful in delaying the onward progress of the case.

Treatment of Complications.—If coma threatens, the diet should be reduced to skimmed milk and Vichy water, with preparations of oatmeal. Alcohol should be given freely in a dilute form; the bowels should be opened by enema followed by castor oil. Bicarbonate of soda should be pushed (a level teaspoonful every hour) both in liquids and in the form of enemata (1 oz. to $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of hot water), or preferably by the continuous introduction of a 3 per cent solution by the drop method; it cannot be given subcutaneously in sufficient quantity to be of any use. If coma be already present, three pints of a 2 per cent solution of bicarbonate of soda may be injected into a vein.*

Give antipyrin for headache; oxygen inhalations for dyspnœa; and brandy, digitalis, and ether (subcutaneously) for heart failure.

If phthisis, eczema, boils, carbuncles, or gangrene occur in the course of diabetes, the treatment of the main disease must be energetically carried out, and the local complication dealt with on the lines laid down in the special article relating to it. (See PHTHISIS, CARBUNCLE, etc.)

Pruritus vulvæ is often a troublesome complication. Besides the treatment recommended in the special article relating to that condition, lotions and vaginal injections containing a tablespoonful of fresh yeast to two pints of water, used twice a day, are helpful, but sometimes it may be necessary to have recourse to the catheter.

Robert Hutchison.

DIARRHŒA, ACUTE.

The treatment of acute catarrh of the bowel involves, in severe cases, rest in bed, especially if there be any fever or great weakness. The simplest diet is the best, such as equal parts of milk and lime-water, or milk whey. If the stomach is very irritable, only small quantities ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz.) should be given; and if a stimulant is needed, iced champagne should be tried. After the diarrhœa and pain have disappeared, a little solid food can be added; but hot drinks should be cautiously administered, as they may bring back the purging. Bland animal food is often better tolerated than starchy food; for example, cold chicken broth or chicken jelly, and baked or boiled custard puddings, are preferable to gruels or invalid foods made from cereals. But as convalescence progresses, ordinary simple diet may be allowed, care being taken that it is bland and well cooked; if the teeth are defective, it must be minced or pounded.

With respect to drugs, some prefer to commence treatment by administering $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. to 1 oz. of castor oil, but frequently when the case comes under notice the whole of the original contents of the intestine have been evacuated, and the indication is to check peristalsis and relieve pain. For this purpose we may employ bismuth, with alkalies and opium or morphine, as in the following mixture:—

R Bismuthi Carbonatis		Mucilaginis Tragacanthæ	℥xv
Sodii Bicarbonatis	āā gr x	Aquæ	q.s. ad 3j
Tincturæ Opii	℥viij		

Two tablespoonfuls every four hours.

In many cases the opium may be dispensed with, and simple *mistura cretæ* is all that is required.

In infectious diarrhœa, dilute sulphuric acid is useful in the treatment of adults, but it should be given freely, 12 or 20 min. in 1 oz. water every four hours.

* Sodium carbonate is more generally used.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

In cases of poisoning, severe pain often calls for the local application of fomentations to the abdomen and the use of morphine by hypodermic injection in sufficient doses to relieve the pain.

Where collapse occurs and the pulse is thready, $\frac{1}{2}$ pint to 1 pint of sterilized normal salt solution (0.75 per cent), at the temperature of the body, may be introduced under the skin of the flank.

Small iced-water enemata (1 to 2 oz.) are useful in the treatment of infantile diarrhœa, but should be repeated after each movement of the bowel.

Robert Saundby.

DIARRHŒA, CHRONIC.—As chronic looseness of the bowels may be due to several different causes requiring totally different treatment, the routine use of astringents is specially to be deprecated. This is not the place to consider in detail questions of differential diagnosis, but it should be pointed out that, as a necessary preliminary to treatment, a thorough investigation of the case is essential, embracing the stomach contents, a minute examination of the stools, both by the naked eye and the microscope, and (in many instances) an exploration of the lower bowel by the sigmoidoscope. Only thus can grave errors be avoided and right treatment instituted.

For purposes of treatment, cases may be divided into the following groups :—

1. **Gastrogenic**, in which the primary fault consists in mal-digestion in the stomach, the result usually of a deficient secretion of gastric juice in consequence of chronic gastritis or achylia.

2. **Pancreatic**, the result of a defective secretion of pancreatic juice or the blocking of the pancreatic duct. This form is characterized by white, greasy stools containing much undigested fat, and by great emaciation.

3. **Enteritis**, a catarrh of the small intestine, set up by badly-digested food, by irritants such as alcohol, by chronic infective processes, by chronic congestion the result of impeded circulation (e.g., in cirrhosis), by chill, etc.

4. **Colitis**, of which there are several varieties : (a) Chronic catarrhal colitis ; (b) Chronic ulcerative colitis ; (c) Colitis associated with new growths.

5. **Nervous**, in which the primary fault consists in an exaggerated irritability of the intestinal nerves. In some cases this shows itself in a tendency for the bowels to act immediately after a meal. These are sometimes spoken of as cases of *lienteric diarrhœa*. In others the action tends to occur upon any emotional excitement. Cases of so-called “morning diarrhœa” are probably due to the presence of a degree of chronic catarrh of the colon in a nervous subject.

The treatment must be modified according to the group to which the case belongs, but in all cases of chronic diarrhœa not due to gross organic disease, some common measures are applicable. In the first place, it is rarely possible to treat such patients in bed, although if that can be done it greatly lightens one's task. Rest in bed alone is indeed often sufficient to cause the looseness of the bowels to disappear, although unfortunately it is only too apt to recur when the patient returns to his ordinary habits. Still, it is sometimes of permanent benefit, and should always be insisted upon in very obstinate cases.

Diet can do much, but it is often necessary to individualize in drawing up the menu ; most patients, too, discover for themselves pretty quickly what articles are injurious. As a general rule, however, the following should be avoided :—

Fruits in any form, nuts, raisins, and currants.

Vegetables.

Whole-meal bread.

Oatmeal.

Honey, treacle, jams, marmalade.

Pickled and preserved foods, smoked meats or fish.

All sour things.

Soups.

Pastry.

Cheese.

Milk (unless well diluted).

All very hot or very cold liquids.

And the diet should consist of such articles as :—

White fish, roast or boiled meats, poultry, game, lightly-cooked eggs.

Stale white bread, toast, rusks, biscuits.

Mashed potatoes, boiled rice, macaroni, vermicelli, etc.

Jellies, custard, plain milk puddings.

Beverages :—Water, barley-water, peptonized cocoa, tea (lightly infused and not taken very hot).

Alcohol should be forbidden, or allowed only in strict moderation and well diluted. The food should be thoroughly chewed, and care taken that the teeth are in good order. It is important also to avoid chill, and a warm abdominal belt ("cholera belt") should be worn outside the under-vest in the winter at least.

We may now consider the special treatment required for each variety of chronic diarrhœa :—

1. *Gastrogenic*.—The special dietetic indication here is to reduce the amount of flesh foods, and only to give them finely minced or pounded. Peptonized milk may be used to replace them in part.

Dilute hydrochloric acid should be given in 15-min. doses after meals, with or without pepsin, or acidol tablets (two after each meal with half a tumblerful of water) may be found a more convenient way of giving acid. Acidol-pepsin pastilles are also obtainable. (See also *ACHYLIA*.)

2. *Pancreatic*.—In this variety the amount of fat in the diet should be reduced, and dextrinized or malted foods, e.g., Veda bread, Mellin's food biscuits, or grape-nuts, substituted for starchy products.

The place of the pancreatic juice should be supplied by a good artificial pancreas preparation, e.g., Holadin capsules (one or two about 3 hours after each meal). An active diastasic ferment may also be given with advantage immediately after any meal containing starch (taka-diastase, dia-malt, diazyme, etc.).

3. *Enteritis*.—The treatment of chronic catarrh of the small intestine is always a difficult matter, and such cases are amongst the most troublesome of all forms of chronic diarrhœa. There are no special dietetic indications beyond those suitable for chronic diarrhœa in general (see above). Alcohol must be strictly forbidden. Any co-existing disease (e.g., cirrhosis, renal disease, cardiac disease, phthisis, etc.) must be treated on the usual lines.

Chill should be guarded against with special care. Paradoxical though it may seem, such cases often do best with aperients, and a small dose of Carlsbad salts may be given in a tumblerful of hot water every morning. If, however, the diarrhœa be severe and persistent, it may be necessary to give astringents, the best being preparations of bismuth, calcium, and tannin, e.g. :—

R Bismuthi Carbonatis
Calci Carbonatis

Calcii Phosphatis āā pt. æq.

One teaspoonful three or four times a day.

R Tannigen or Tannalbin Tablets gr v

Two or more thrice daily.

Powdered cuttle-fish bone is also a useful astringent ; it may be given in 20-gr. doses three times daily.

For griping and flatulence, belladonna and menthol are the best remedies, e.g. :

R Mentholis	gr j	Extracti Gentianæ	q.s.
Extracti Belladonnæ	gr $\frac{3}{4}$		

Fiat pilula. Two or three times a day.

Great perseverance in treatment is required, as improvement is frequently slow. A course at a spa is often helpful in obstinate cases, Wiesbaden and Homburg being most suitable when there is deficiency of gastric secretion, and Carlsbad, Neuenahr, and Vichy when there is acidity.

4. *Colitis*.—*a. Chronic catarrhal*.—There is here no special dietetic indication beyond the rules already laid down for chronic diarrhœa in general. The most useful drugs are castor oil in small repeated doses (e.g., 10 min. in capsule or as an emulsion thrice daily), and bismuth (gr. xx. t.d.s.). It is often necessary to add a little opium, especially if tenesmus is troublesome; compound tincture of chloroform and morphine (B.P.) (5 to 10 min.) is a good form in which to give it.

Lavage of the bowel is often very helpful. One may use either hot normal saline (one or two pints), or a weak solution ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 per cent) of protargol or argyrol. (See also COLITIS.)

b. Ulcerative.—If ulceration of the colon be found on examination with the sigmoidoscope, much the best treatment in the writer's judgment is appendicostomy. (See COLITIS, SURGICAL TREATMENT OF.) If it be desired to try medical treatment first, details will be found in the article COLITIS.

c. Associated with New Growths.—Treatment here of course must be surgical. (See COLITIS, SURGICAL TREATMENT OF.)

5. *Nervous Diarrhœa*.—The general dietetic rules in these cases are the same as in all cases of chronic diarrhœa, but it is specially important to "individualize."

The best drugs on the whole are the bromides (e.g., sodium bromide gr. 12 night and morning), but it may be necessary at times to use opium to enable the patient to feel confidence in his bowel for some particular occasion. As far as possible, however, this should be avoided.

In cases of the lenteric type small doses of opium (3 min. of the tincture) before meals are useful, although some writers recommend small doses of Fowler's solution and nux vomica.

In the so-called "morning diarrhœa" to which reference has already been made, and which is sometimes very obstinate, no fluid should be taken after 6 o'clock in the evening, but the treatment otherwise is the same as for chronic catarrhal colitis. Sulphocarbolate of zinc (2½ gr. in pill thrice daily) has been recommended by some, and so also have small repeated doses of podophyllin (5 min. of the tincture (3.65 per cent) after meals). (See also DYSENTERY and SPRUE.)

Robert Hutchison.

DIARRHŒA, HILL.—In the more severe form this closely resembles sprue, and similar dietetic treatment is required, though it is not necessary to continue the treatment for so long a period. In the milder forms, a less severe regimen suffices. The Indian authorities advocate the administration of a drachm of liq. hydrarg. perchlor. (1-900) a quarter of an hour after food, and two hours later, 10 to 15 gr. of pepsin or ingluvin. If the disease does not readily yield to this treatment, the patient should be sent down to the plains. (See also SPRUE.)

C. W. Daniels.

DIARRHŒA, INFANTILE.—Diarrhœa may be acute or chronic.

Acute Diarrhœa may be *Catarrhal* or *Septic*.

Catarrhal Diarrhœa constitutes the ordinary simple form of looseness of the bowels to which all infants and young children are so liable. Infants during teething are peculiarly prone to this derangement, for teething sets up pyrexia, and a feverish child is more sensitive than another to changes of temperature.

An ordinary mild intestinal catarrh can be quickly cured by a dose of castor oil to clear away irritating matters from the bowel, followed by a mild astringent mixture. The latter must vary according to the nature of the evacuations.

If the stools are fermenting and acid, an alkali is required. The time-honoured chalk and catechu mixture may be given three times a day; or we may order instead—

R Bismuthi Carbonatis gr v | Pulveris Cretæ Aromatici (B.P. 1885) gr j

In a teaspoonful of glycerin and water three times a day.

Ordinary loose fæcal evacuations containing undigested curd of milk yield quickly, as a rule, to—

R Zinci Oxidi gr j | Glycerini ℥ x
Tincturæ Opii ℥ ¼ | Aquæ Carui q.s. ad ʒj

To be given every four hours, following, of course, the necessary aperient.

If, however, they persist, one grain of tannigen may be added to each dose. As alternative prescriptions we may employ :—

R Spiritus Ammonia Aromatici ℥ ss. | Glycerini ℥ x
Tincturæ Opii ℥ ¼ | Aquæ Anethi q.s. ad ʒj
Tincturæ Rhei Compositæ (B.P.) ℥ iij

Every four hours.

Or,

R Tincturæ Coto ℥ iij | Glycerini
Creosoti ℥ ¼ | Mucilaginis
Tincturæ Opii ℥ ¼ | Aquæ Carui q.s. ad ʒj

To be taken three times a day.

As long as the stools continue to show the presence of undigested curd, it is advisable to give from time to time a dose of castor oil or rhubarb and soda. At the same time the diet should be reconsidered, and, if thought desirable, the quantity of milk taken at each meal may be reduced, or one grain of citrate of soda may be added to each ounce of milk.

If the stools are foul-smelling, an antiseptic is required. Of these one of the best is a combination of one sixth to one third of a drop of tincture of iodine and glycerin of carbolic acid, a half to one drop, given in glycerin and water three times a day; or, if bismuth and chalk are being taken, one grain of salicylate of soda may be added to each dose of the mixture. As alternative remedies we may use :—

R Resorcini gr ij | Tincturæ Cardamomi Co. ℥ v
Tincturæ Rhei Compositæ (B.P.) ℥ iij | Aquæ Chloroformi ℥ x
Tincturæ Opii ℥ ¼ | Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ q.s. ad ʒj

To be taken three times a day.

Or,

R Liq. Hydrargyri Perchloridi 1-900 ℥ v | Aquæ Chloroformi ℥ x
Tincturæ Opii ℥ ¼ | Aquæ q.s. ad ʒj

Three times a day.

Green stools, if acid, should be treated with the above bismuth remedy; if alkaline, they yield readily, as a rule, to a teaspoonful of a 2 per cent solution of lactic acid given every hour, or to two or three drops of dilute sulphuric acid given every four hours in a teaspoonful of water.

Whatever be the form of drug employed, it is useful to add to each dose a small quantity ($\frac{1}{5}$ to $\frac{2}{3}$ drop) of laudanum. The sedative delays the peristaltic movement of the bowel and gives the astringent a longer time to act. It is well, however, whenever an opiate is included in the prescription, to warn the attendants that the child is on no account to be waked up to take his medicine.

When the catarrh affects principally the lower bowel, the stools contain visible mucus in large quantities, with blood in patches and streaks from the straining. In this variety, which is often called "dysenteric diarrhœa," castor oil, opium, and ipecacuanha in small doses are especially indicated :—

R Olei Ricini	\mathfrak{M}_{ij}	Glycerini	\mathfrak{M}_x
Tincturæ Opii	$\mathfrak{M}_{\frac{1}{2}}$	Aquæ Cinnamomi	q.s. ad \mathfrak{Zj}
Vini Ipecacuanhæ	$\mathfrak{M}_{\frac{1}{2}}$		

To be given every four hours after food.

If in these cases the tenesmus is great and the bowel protrudes during defæcation, a local sedative is indispensable. One drop of laudanum in a teaspoonful of thin warm boiled starch must be injected into the bowel after a stool, or a suppository containing one-fifteenth of a grain of cocaine in five grains of cocoa butter may be used instead, and repeated twice a day.

In cases where the tenesmus is extreme and the prolapsed mucous membrane protrudes as a bright crimson ball, which cannot be retained within the sphincter even for a moment, the projecting part should be first fomented with warm water; then half an ounce of thin warm boiled starch, containing two drops of laudanum and five grains of powdered ipecacuanha, should be injected into the rectum, and the fundament be afterwards covered with a thick poultice of boiled starch. The enema may be repeated twice a day, but the fomentation and the poultice must be renewed after each action of the bowels.

The form of looseness called "lienteric diarrhœa" requires a different treatment. The looseness is due to exaggerated peristaltic movement of the bowels. The peristalsis is induced by the act of eating, and the stools are preceded by severe griping pains and marked by extreme urgency. An infant while taking his bottle stops sucking, cries in pain, and discharges the stool in a sudden gush. An older child has often to hurry away from the table during the course of a meal. This variety is quickly cured by small doses of arsenic and nuxvomica :—

R Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	\mathfrak{M}_{ss}	Glycerini	\mathfrak{M}_x
Tincturæ Nucis Vomice	$\mathfrak{M}_{\frac{1}{2}}$	Aquæ Carui	q.s. ad \mathfrak{Zj}
Tincturæ Cardamomi Co.	\mathfrak{M}_v		

To be given three times a day.

The quantities must, of course, be made larger for older children, but the arsenic solution should not exceed a drop for the dose.

The above is the medicinal part of the treatment of diarrhœa; but this is only a part. The looseness is due to a catarrh; therefore with a child so affected every precaution must be taken that the mischief be not maintained or renewed by a series of fresh chills. The washing bath must be stopped for a few days, and only sponging of the face and hands, and of the buttocks after a stool, should be allowed. The feet and legs must be made and kept warm, and the abdomen, as the most vulnerable part, should be covered with a substantial flannel binder. In cold weather the child should be kept indoors, but his living rooms must be carefully ventilated, and no milk or food of any kind when not in actual use should be allowed to remain in them. Moreover, dirty napkins should be removed from the nursery at once.

For food, an infant may take cow's milk (boiled), lime-water, and barley-water in equal proportions; but it must be remembered that the barley-water must be fresh, and that in warm weather it is not a safe addition to the food when more than six hours old. Mellin's food may be added to each alternate meal for the sake of variety, and the child, if twelve months old, may take once a day a cup of veal broth with a rusk. If the looseness continues after two or three days of the treatment, it will be advisable to stop the milk and

give instead quite fresh whey and cream, broth, Mellin's food and barley-water or albumen-water, until the stools have again become natural.

In the case of older children, starchy puddings, jam, and fruit must be strictly forbidden, and the diet limited to rusk and milk, broth, sole or plaice boiled or broiled, dry toast and butter, etc. In them, too, the bath is to be forbidden for the time, and great attention must be paid to the warmth of the feet and legs.

Septic Diarrhœa, often called summer diarrhœa, is distinguished by two prominent symptoms: the temperature is raised, and the skin, especially that of the abdomen, is markedly inelastic. The latter is a sign of the utmost gravity, for, however mild the other symptoms may appear, unless the elasticity of the skin can be restored the child will surely die.

A high temperature is best reduced by enemas of cooled water; but in making use of the remedy we must bear in mind the tendency in this complaint to sudden collapse, and remember that a too rapid reduction of the bodily heat may be attended by serious symptoms of heart failure. It is wise to begin with a temperature of 80° to 85° F., and 4 oz. of boiled water cooled to this heat should be passed slowly into the bowel. Any sign of depression must be noted, and it is judicious to give a dose of brandy both before and after the operation, and apply heat to the child's feet when he is returned to his cot. The injection is to be repeated at intervals as the temperature rises again, gradually increasing the quantity of fluid, and using water as cool as the child will bear without showing symptoms of shock. We should try to keep the rectal temperature below 102°.

To restore the lost elasticity of the skin, the patient is wrapped as high as the arm-pits in a towel wrung out of cold water which has been made more stimulating by the addition of $\frac{1}{8}$ part of brandy or eau-de-Cologne, and is then closely covered from the neck downwards with dry blankets well tucked in. The child may remain thus swathed for many hours, or even several days, with great benefit. Every few hours he should be taken out of the wraps, rubbed dry, and repacked as before. The diuretic action of 10 drops of nitrous ether given in a little water every two hours is a useful addition to this treatment, for a copious flow of urine is often followed by immediate return of the healthy resilience of the skin. The wet pack is well borne as a rule, and usually helps to reduce the temperature of the body; but if it have an opposite effect, or lead to cardiac depression, its use must be at once abandoned. In that case, and indeed in all cases where the skin is definitely inelastic, especially if there be noted any tendency to general collapse, the hypodermic injection of a warm saline solution is a remedy of the utmost value. The solution is composed of 2 dr. of chloride of sodium and 4 gr. of chloride of calcium to the pint of distilled water. Of this half a pint is used on each occasion. The mode of proceeding is as follows: the fluid, heated to a temperature of 128°–30° F., is poured into a thermo-flask. A board perforated with a hole close to the edge is placed across the cot, and upon this the flask is inverted with its neck passing through the opening. The mouth of the bottle is closed by a cork, to which are fixed two Jacques rubber catheter tubes (No. 5), each about a foot long and ending in a fine trocar. The pointed ends are passed quickly through the loose skin of the abdomen or thigh, a few inches apart. At first the fluid is allowed to flow quickly into the subcutaneous tissue, but as it accumulates and forms a swelling under the skin, the force of the current is reduced by means of a clip fixed upon each tube. The time required for emptying the flask and passing the whole quantity of saline under the skin is from an hour and a half to two hours, and some hours usually pass before this is completely absorbed into the system. In bad cases the process is repeated twice a day—in the abdomen and thigh alternately. The immediate effect is to restore—at any rate temporarily—elasticity to the skin, and lessen the tendency to collapse. It is unusual to

find any sign of inflammation at the seat of injection: indeed, the procedure seems to be the cause of little inconvenience to the patient, and there is no doubt that it has been the means of saving many lives.

If vomiting be obstinate, the stomach should be washed out and nothing but cold sterilized water allowed to be taken. As the thirst is extreme, water may be given frequently; indeed, the child, if he can suck, may be allowed to take it at will from a feeding-bottle. After washing out the stomach, a poultice containing $\frac{1}{6}$ part of mustard should be applied to the epigastrium; and a few doses of calomel ($\frac{1}{6}$ gr. put upon the tongue every half-hour) help greatly to allay the irritability of the stomach. Ingluvin, too, is a remedy which often produces the happiest results, given in doses of 3 gr. every two or three hours.

As long as the vomiting continues, water should be the only fluid allowed to be taken, but when this is found to be retained, we may attempt cautiously to feed the patient with white wine whey, plain whey, or albumin water. These must be freshly made and be given cold in gradually increasing quantities, but at first we should allow only 1 teaspoonful every quarter of an hour. Milk is to be strictly forbidden.

To control the purging, astringents do more harm than good while the temperature continues high, and an antiseptic in some form is indispensable. The best of these, indeed the only one which I have found of any appreciable value, is calomel. It should be given in doses of $\frac{1}{6}$ gr. every two or three hours in conjunction with either powder of ipecac. and opium $\frac{1}{6}$ gr., or naphthalin $\frac{1}{2}$ gr., or resorcin 2 gr., or chloral hydrate 1 gr., or β -naphthol $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.

When the temperature has fallen, if the diarrhœa still continues, the astringent class of remedies may be resorted to. Of these perhaps the most useful is the salicylate of bismuth:—

R Bismuthi Carbonatis	gr v	Sodii Salicylatis	gr j
Glycerini	℥x	Aquæ	q.s. ad ℥j

Every three or four hours.

but any of the remedies recommended for catarrhal diarrhœa may be made use of.

One of the special dangers connected with septic diarrhœa is the tendency to general collapse, and the first sign of prostration must be met with energetic stimulation. The mustard and linseed poultice before recommended should be applied over the heart, or the infant may be put into a mustard bath and held there until the skin is well reddened; white wine whey in frequent doses of 1 teaspoonful should be given if it can be retained, and $\frac{3}{4}$ of a drop of liq. strychninæ, (1 per cent) with 5 drops of ether, should be injected under the skin. This latter remedy, with or without the ether, should be repeated every hour while the prostration continues. The hypodermic injection of the warm saline already referred to should never be omitted in these cases.

It sometimes happens that an attack of septic diarrhœa leaves behind it a general œdema without albuminuria. This is first noticed at a late stage of the complaint when the stools have nearly or even quite regained their normal appearance. In the many cases which have come under my notice, the cardiac physical signs have been normal, it has been exceptional to find any sign in the urine of infection by the bacillus coli or other organism, and there has been no special anæmia; often, indeed, the lips of the infant have been quite red. The œdema has been general, affecting the face as well as the limbs. Some of the cases I have treated successfully with adrenalin chloride—5 drops of the 1-1000 solution three times a day. In others the œdema has passed off quickly with—

R Caffeinæ Citratæ	gr $\frac{1}{4}$ -j	Glycerini	℥x
Tincturæ Digitalis	℥j-iv	Aquam	ad ℥iss
Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi	℥xv		

M. ft. haustus. To be taken three times a day.

In children after the age of infancy the hypodermic injection of morphia has an almost immediate effect in checking the vomiting and purging. The earlier in the complaint the remedy is used the better ; it is of no further advantage after prostration has set in. For a child of four years of age $\frac{1}{20}$ gr. may be used, combined with 5 drops of ether, and the injection may be repeated in three hours if it is considered that a sufficient effect has not been produced.

Chronic Diarrhœa is the result of continually recurring catarrh of the bowel. To put a stop to it we have to take every possible precaution to avoid a fresh chill. The child's feet and legs, which are always bitterly cold, must be wrapped thickly in cotton-wool, and the washing bath—at any rate for the first fortnight—must be prohibited. When it is resumed the child must be sponged for one minute in hot (100° F.) soap-suds.

In the diet, milk must be forbidden, and the food should consist, for an infant, of fresh whey and barley-water ; whey and cream ; veal broth and barley-water ; and yolk of egg beaten up with veal broth or barley-water. Mellin's food or extract of malt may be added to any of these foods for the sake of variety.

Older children should take no milk, and very little starch. Pounded mutton or chicken, minced sole or plaice, egg, fat of bacon, toast or malted bread may be allowed ; butter may be given freely ; and well-boiled cauliflower or vegetable marrow, or, in winter, large Spanish onions stewed for five hours *with frequent changes of the water*, are unobjectionable. In bad cases, raw mutton pounded and strained through a sieve should be given in quantities as large as the child can be induced to take. This is especially useful when the patient is passing large unformed putty-like stools, consisting chiefly of fat and starch.

For medicine, nitrate of silver combined with opium should be our mainstay :—

R Argenti Nitratis Cryst.	gr $\frac{1}{8}$	Glycerini	$\mathfrak{M}x$
Tincturæ Opii	$\mathfrak{M}\frac{2}{3}$	Aquæ	q.s. ad \mathfrak{Jj}
Acidî Nitricî Diluti	$\mathfrak{M}\frac{2}{3}$		

The dose of the nitrate may be increased for older children to $\frac{1}{5}$ gr. This remedy is of inestimable value in all cases of prolonged gastro-intestinal derangement occurring, not only in children, but at every period of life. In the child it is often the only drug which appears to have any power of putting an end to the deranged state of the bowels. No fears need be entertained of pigmentation of the skin by the nitrate unless the remedy be continued for many months at a stretch. It may be given directly the acute stage has come to an end, and can be continued for six months together, if necessary, without interruption, and then stopped for a time ; and if it be returned to later, may be continued for another four months without risk. After ten months a further continuance of the treatment may possibly lead to a slight pigmentation of the skin of the face. These cases of chronic diarrhœa are so liable to relapse that a frequent return to medication by the drug is often found to be necessary. It must therefore be remembered that ten months' use of the remedy, whether the drug be given intermittently or in one continuous course, is the limit of certain safety as regards discoloration of the skin. In prescribing the nitrate it is advisable to warn the parents of the child that the medicine is one which cannot safely be used except under medical advice and supervision. This caution should never be neglected, for so obvious is the improvement set up by the use of the nitrate, that parents who have been impressed by the favourable results of the treatment will often in cases of relapse return to the remedy on their own initiative and without the knowledge of their medical attendant. This, it is needless to say, we must do our best to prevent. I have seen several cases in which permanent pigmentation of the skin has been induced by the incautious employment of the drug.

We may use as alternatives the salicylate of bismuth mixture recommended for septic diarrhœa, or any of the following :—

R	Liq. Hydrargyri Perchloridi 1-900	℥ x	Aquæ Chloroformi	
	Tincturæ Opii	℥ $\frac{3}{4}$	Aquæ Destillatæ	āā 3ss
			Three times a day.	

Or,

R	Extracti Hæmatoxyli	gr j	Glycerini	℥ x
	Tincturæ Krameriæ	℥ ii j	Aquæ	q.s. ad 3j
	Tincturæ Opii	℥ $\frac{3}{4}$		
			Three times a day.	

Or,

R	Salol	gr ij	Pulv. Cretæ Arom.c. Opio (B.P.)	gr ss
	Bismuthi Subnitratis	gr v		

Ft. pulv. To be given made into a paste with 2 or 3 min. of glycerin three times a day.

Any of the astringent mixtures recommended for simple diarrhœa may be used, but lead salts should be avoided as inadmissible for infants.

If the stools are large and pasty, a dose of powdered rhubarb 3 gr., aromatic chalk powder (B.P. 1885) 1 gr., should be given first, and after its action the nitrate of silver medicine; but indeed the latter is useful at any time after the acute stage has passed away, whatever be the character of the stools; taking care, however, that if an acute relapse occur with diarrhœa, the nitrate be discontinued until this has subsided. Much mucus in the stools is an indication for the perchloride of mercury mixture already recommended, or for the castor oil and opium mixture.

When the diarrhœa has been arrested, a tonic is often required to give tone to the bowel and brace up the mucous membrane. The best of these is perhaps pernitrates of iron (B.P. 1898), 2 drops of the solution being given with $\frac{1}{3}$ drop of the tincture of nux vomica in a teaspoonful of infusion of calumba, three times a day after food. It should be sweetened with glycerin.

In cases of tuberculous ulceration of the bowel with diarrhœa, the same measures will usually be sufficient to control the purging by curing the intestinal catarrh. The nitrate of silver is especially useful in these cases. It must be remembered, however, that the improvement in the stools does not imply an arrest in the ulcerative process.

Eustace Smith.

DIARRHŒA, TROPICAL.—Chronic diarrhœa, or recurrent attacks of diarrhœa, are very closely allied to dysentery. They frequently follow it, and are often associated with similar lesions. If mucus be present in such stools, with or without blood, the disease should be regarded and treated as chronic dysentery. If amœbæ are found, the diagnosis is certain. In some cases flagellates such as *Lambliæ intestinale* or their cysts are found. In these cases intestinal antiseptics, such as β -naphthol 5 to 10 gr., as tabloids, given every four or six hours, are often markedly beneficial. In others, a close enquiry into the habits and diet may reveal irregularities as the cause; the commonest errors are abuse of alcohol and an excessive meat diet.

In many such cases an increase in the amount of fresh vegetable food, not excluding green vegetables, making free use of native roots, such as yams, arrowroot, sweet potatoes, etc., and limiting the amount of meat, will result in speedy improvement. Moderate but regular exercise is of great value. A preliminary purgative should be given before commencing the treatment.

In other cases the diarrhœa is due to incomplete evacuation of the intestinal contents and subsequent irritation from decomposition of the portion of excreta retained. In such cases the regular administration of rectified petroleum, or chrisamol in nightly doses of 1 dr. to $\frac{1}{2}$ oz., is often beneficial.

The abdomen and loins must be kept well covered by a broad flannel belt or bandage. (See also DIARRHŒA, HILL.)

C. W. Daniels.

DIATHERMY.—(See THERMOTHERAPY.)

DILATATION OF STOMACH.—(See STOMACH, DILATATION OF.)

DIPHThERIA.—The two cardinal points in the treatment of this disease are : (1) *The early use of antitoxic serum ; and* (2) *Rest in bed.*

1. The imperative need of giving antitoxic serum (or antitoxin, as it is briefly called) at the earliest opportunity, in all forms of diphtheria, cannot be too earnestly impressed upon the practitioner, even though the nature of the disease may be doubtful when the patient is first seen. Diphtheria is usually subtle in its onset, and frequently swift in its evolution. In its treatment hours are of value, and the earliest hours are the most precious. It is perilous to wait till diphtheria bacilli have been demonstrated (unless they are demonstrated on the spot in a smear preparation), till the local exudation has become definitely membranous, or till symptoms of toxæmia appear. In the large majority of cases, antitoxin, if given on the first day, will cut short the disease by preventing the spread of the membrane, and by neutralizing the action of any toxin that may, even so early, have been absorbed. Paralysis and cardiac troubles are rare and slight in cases treated with antitoxin on the first day.

When there is a reasonable suspicion of diphtheria of whatsoever form (i.e., faucial, laryngeal, etc.), 2000 units of antitoxin should be injected. In mild cases seen on the first day, this dose will usually suffice ; but if the case is a severe one, as it often is after two or three days' illness, the dose must be increased to 8000, 10,000, or even 20,000 units. As that portion of the serum which contains the antitoxin is not absorbed quickly, it is advisable to give the requisite amount in a single dose. If membrane still persists in large amount on the third day after the injection, half the first dose may be then injected. The writer is of opinion that 16,000 to 20,000 units, altogether, is about the limit beyond which it is unnecessary to go ; but no harm can be done to the patient by giving larger doses if they are thought to be desirable.

The most efficacious mode of administering antitoxic serum is by intravenous injection. There are, however, several practical objections to this, and the most convenient method is by hypodermic injection.* The best site is the lateral region of the abdomen. If given anywhere in the back, the patient may be prevented for three or four days, by the tenderness and stiffness that sometimes follow, from lying on the back with comfort. The swelling caused by the injection of the serum usually disappears in fifteen to thirty minutes, according to the amount. Care should be taken that the serum enters the subcutaneous tissue, and not the skin, as injection into this structure is very painful. Injection into muscle is also more painful than into the subcutaneous tissue, but absorption takes place more quickly. Every aseptic precaution should be used ; the skin should be washed with soap and water, and painted with iodine, and the syringe boiled just before the injection. The most convenient forms of syringe are Roux's and those made (except as regards the needle) entirely of glass. The needle should be connected with the nozzle by three or four inches of indiarubber tubing.

* Experimental evidence shows that intravenous injection is more efficacious than subcutaneous. The whole of the antibody (antitoxin) in the serum is at once introduced into the circulation, whereas in subcutaneous injection it takes from two to three days for the antibody to be present in the circulation in any efficacious amount ; and even then the amount present is very much less than the amount injected. The practical difficulty is that it is by no means always an easy matter, in a severe toxic case of diphtheria, to hit off a vein in which to inject the serum. As for the administration by the mouth or rectum, experimental evidence is quite against its efficacy. For the best method of performing intravenous injection, see the article on SPECIFIC THERAPY.

Before injecting the serum, any air that is present should be expelled from the needle, tubing, and syringe. The puncture made by the needle should be sealed with a little cotton-wool dipped in collodion. When filling the syringe, be careful that the serum is exposed to the air for the shortest possible time. Once having uncorked a bottle or tube of serum, use all the contents immediately; do not recork the bottle to keep for future use. But so long as a bottle has not been uncorked, and has been preserved in a dark, cool place, the serum retains its efficacy for several months. J. F. Anderson has found by experiment that antitoxic serum kept at ordinary room temperature loses 20 per cent of its potentiality in a year. If kept at 5° C. it loses 5 per cent a year. Dried serum kept in the dark at 5° C. remains unimpaired for at least five and a half years.

Antitoxin will sometimes give rise to a rash (urticaria or a variety of hyperæmic erythema) which itches intolerably; the application of spirit lotion, or lead and opium lotion, or menthol ointment (1 dr. of menthol to an ounce of par. alb. mol.) will allay this irritation; calcium lactate in 5-gr. to 15-gr. doses should also be given every four hours. For the pains in the joints and fasciæ that sometimes occur, lead and opium lotion, or glycerin and belladonna, externally, with a suitable dose of laudanum internally, is the best treatment. Sodium salicylate is not usually of much avail. An abscess at the seat of injection will occasionally occur.†

2. Next to antitoxin, *rest* is the most important factor in the treatment of diphtheria. The pathological change most to be feared is fatty degeneration of the cardiac muscle. It is highly probable that this occurs in all cases where toxæmic symptoms, however slight, are present. It certainly occurs in all severe cases; and it sets in early in the disease. Therefore the patient should be confined to bed at once, and kept there for ten days or a fortnight after the disappearance of the exudation in mild, or of toxæmia and cardiac symptoms in severe, cases; indeed he must be restricted to the recumbent position, and the effect of sitting up in bed should be observed for a few days before he is allowed out of bed. The condition of the circulation should be carefully and frequently observed. When the patient is first allowed out of bed, it should only be to sit in an easy chair for two or three hours; and the effect of even this slight exertion should be carefully watched. Any sudden or prolonged exertion is to be prohibited absolutely for several weeks after an attack of diphtheria. the length of time varying according to the nature of the attack. If the exudation has persisted for several days; if there has been albuminuria for more than one or two days; if there has been any cardiac irregularity, or any paralysis (nasal voice, squint, etc.), the necessity of this prohibition is emphasized. In severe cases, not only physical but mental excitement is to be avoided.

So long as any exudation is present, local treatment should be carried out with a view to removing it; but if the patient vehemently resists, as is often the case with children, it should be omitted, because the struggles of the patient are harmful to him. When the exudation is extensive, syringing the nose and fauces should be practised; but with limited exudation, gargling or swabbing will be sufficient. The following liquids are useful: warm water, normal salt solution,

† The rashes, etc., due to serum usually appear a week to a fortnight or more after the injection. But occasionally when a patient has already had horse-serum several weeks or months before, the rash may come out within a few hours or a day or two; and there may also occur severe symptoms—high temperature, rigor, collapse, cyanosis—in addition (anaphylaxis, supersensitization). Hence some caution should be exercised in horse-serum for relapses or second attacks; it should be given only when they threaten to be serious. There is also evidence to show that these symptoms in their most severe form are prone to occur, even when the serum is given for the first time, in persons who are the subjects of asthma, or who exhibit symptoms resembling “hay fever” immediately after having been in the close vicinity of horses. More than one fatal case has occurred.

saturated solution of boracic acid, chinosol 1-600 to 1-1000, and the following alkaline solution :—

R Sodii Biboratis	$\overline{3j}$	Sodii Chloridi	$\overline{3ss}$
Sodii Bicarbonatis	$\overline{3j}$	Tincturæ Lavandulæ Compositæ	$\overline{3j}$
Potassii Chloratis	$\overline{3ss}$	Aquæ	q.s. ad \overline{Oj}

Solutions that are so strongly bactericidal as to be able to destroy the bacilli *in situ* do more harm than good, being as inimical to the mucous membrane as to the micro-organisms. By setting up inflammation they actually further the spread of the diphtheritic exudation.

Syringing should be performed with a ball syringe, or, better still, with a douche-can and tube. When using these appliances, care should be taken that the nozzle is not so long as to reach the soft palate, lest injury be inflicted on this structure.

In nasal diphtheria, the nasal fossa should be syringed out with the alkaline solution mentioned above. Hæmorrhage is very rarely so profuse as to require treatment. If it occur, the nose should be syringed with iced water, having alum or tannic acid dissolved in it. In very severe cases of hæmorrhage the nares must be plugged.

Cardiac Failure.—In diphtheria this occurs in two forms : (1) There is the comparatively slowly progressing failure, which may be observed to a greater or less degree in all cases of toxæmia during the first fortnight of the disease. The ordinary cardiac stimulants are quite useless in this condition. Adrenalin chloride is recommended by Dr. J. D. Rolleston ; but the present writer is bound to say that the drug has not come up to his expectations : 5 min. of the solution in a drachm of camphor water should be given every four hours, the dose being gradually increased to twice these amounts every two hours. If there is vomiting, and rectal feeding has to be resorted to, 3 dr. of the solution (15 min. of adrenalin) may be given in each nutrient enema every four hours. (2) There is the cardiac paralysis of convalescence. This frequently takes the form of a syncopal attack. Here strychnine, brandy, and similar stimulants are of great value. The patient should be placed on his back with his head lowered, and hot-water bottles should be applied to the feet. But if the warnings already given as to the necessity of strict rest during the first few weeks of convalescence are heeded, serious attacks of syncope will not often be met with.

Vomiting is another symptom of diphtheria that frequently calls for treatment. This, too, may be early or late, and the former is most intractable. The following treatment, introduced by Dr. G. C. Garratt, should be tried : All nourishment by the mouth must be omitted, and nutrient enemata given every four hours, 20 to 30 min. of tincture of belladonna being added to each enema, with 20 gr. of potassium bromide once every twelve hours. About an hour after each dose of bromide, introduce slowly into the child's stomach 10 or 12 oz. of water at 115° F., to which a little sodium bicarbonate has been added. In order that this may be done, the child must be wrapped in a large towel ; the body and legs are held by a nurse, and the head is laid upon a mackintosh spread over the operator's knees. A good-sized silk-gum œsophageal tube, previously bent to a suitable curve, must be passed through the mouth into the stomach. If the water is rejected, pour in some more till it is retained. Take out the tube quickly, and after waiting a few minutes, put the child to bed. Strychnine and alcohol must not be given. Vomiting occurring at a later stage is best treated by giving nourishment by enemata.

Paralysis.—If paralysis, however slight, sets in after the patient has been allowed to get up, he should be ordered back to bed at once. The length of time it will be necessary to keep him there depends upon the course and extent of the paralysis.

If there is regurgitation of fluids through the nose, or coughing and spluttering when the patient drinks, he should be allowed only thickened liquid food, such as cornflour. Young children should be fed by means of a tube passed through the nose and œsophagus; if there is vomiting, nutriment must be given by means of enemata till it ceases; and if enemata are not retained, subcutaneous injections of sterilized horse-serum, 20 to 30 c.c. every four hours, may be given for two or three days.

When the respiratory muscles are affected, the foot of the bed should be considerably raised, to prevent saliva trickling into the air-passages, and to facilitate the escape of mucus from the lungs; 20 to 30 min. of tincture of belladonna should be given by the mouth or rectum every four hours. The patient may also be made to inhale oxygen at intervals. Ciliary paralysis will prevent an adult from reading; the provision of suitable plus glasses will remedy this inconvenience. Strychnine is a very useful drug in paralytic cases. When the patient is beginning to recover, the wasted muscles should be massaged.

Laryngeal Diphtheria.—Directly there are signs of affection of the larynx, the patient should be placed in a warm moist atmosphere. This may be accomplished by means of a bronchitis kettle. If the patient is in a ward or a large room, it will be necessary to put him under a tent into which the steam escapes. Another dose of antitoxin should be given. Under this treatment most cases will get well without the surgeon's aid. But if the laryngeal symptoms are urgent, surgical relief must be afforded. The writer usually waits till the dyspnœa prevents the patient getting any rest, or till there is considerable recession. In private practice the relief afforded must be by tracheotomy, but in hospital practice it should be by intubation. The latter operation requires the constant attendance of a medical man within three or four minutes' call; hence it is unsuitable for private practice.

In hospital practice the only contra-indication to intubation is a moribund state of the patient from suffocation; then tracheotomy is essential.

Intubation.—The instruments necessary for intubation (*Fig. 14*) are: (1) The intubation tube; (2) The obturator or pilot, which fits into the lumen of the tube, and is rigidly fixed by a slot and bolt to (3) The introducer; to the introducer is attached a sort of arm, which can be moved by the thumb in such a way as to release the tube from the pilot; (4) A gag. A long loop of silk or thread is attached to a hole in the head of the tube.

The instruments figured are those modified by Bayeux from O'Dwyer's pattern, and made by Collin, of Paris. A set of all the requisite instruments is supplied in a box; besides the instruments mentioned, there is an extractor for the removal of the tube. The size of the tube to be used varies with the age of the patient. An anæsthetic is quite unnecessary. The patient should be laid flat on his back. In most cases of diphtheria it is undesirable to place the patient in the upright position on account of the liability to syncope. It is, moreover, easier to steady the head in the recumbent than in the upright posture. The operator requires the freest control over the instrument at the moment when the tube is being introduced into the larynx, and he will obtain it by placing the recumbent patient well below him. The writer lays the patient across the end of the bed, so that the patient's right side is nearest to its foot. The operator stands at the foot of the bed. One nurse holds the patient's head, another secures the arms and legs. An intelligent child will often not require to be held, so far as the arms and legs are concerned. The operator should satisfy himself that the tube is not too tightly fixed on the pilot, and that it can be easily pushed off by the arm on the introducer. The pilot should be smeared with a little vaseline or olive oil. The tube should be placed upon the pilot

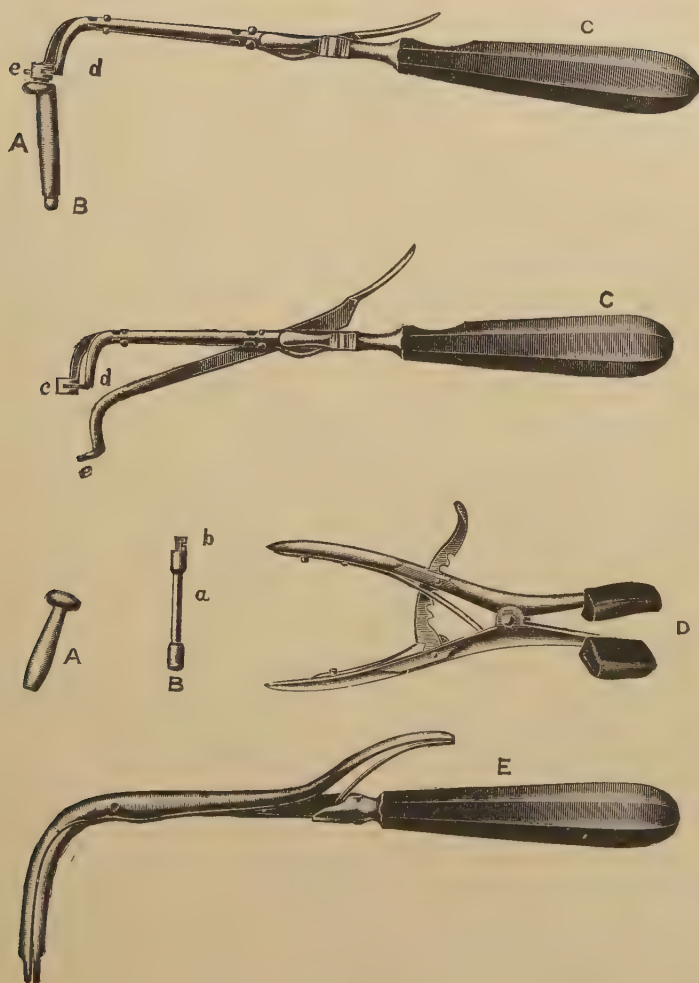


Fig. 14.—INTUBATION INSTRUMENTS.

- (A) Intubation Tube.
 (B) Obturator or Pilot; at (a) there is a joint to enable it to fit easily in the tube.
 (C) Introducer; the notched upper portion (b) of the pilot is inserted into a socket (c) at the end of the introducer, and is kept firmly in place by the bolt (d); (e) is the movable arm of the introducer for pushing the tube off the pilot. In the illustration it is much more depressed than it would be at the moment of use. The illustrations show the instruments separately, and put together for use. The tube (A), where shown separately, is seen from the front.
 (D) Gag.
 (E) Extractor; the blades are slightly separated.

so that the projecting portion of the head is directed backwards as regards the patient. The gag is inserted into the left side of the mouth, and is kept in place by the nurse who has hold of the head, which must be kept straight, with the face looking directly upwards. If there is much mucus in the mouth and pharynx, it should be removed with a swab. The operator, holding the introducer, with the pilot and tube (with thread) fitted into place, in his right hand, introduces his left forefinger behind the tongue to the epiglottis, the condition of which is noted.* Not infrequently it is bent backwards, and must be straightened before the tube can be introduced into the larynx. The finger is then pushed over, or by, the epiglottis, and the arytenoid cartilages and the orifice of the larynx are felt. Here, again, the operator notes the condition of the parts, and acts accordingly. Extreme swelling of the glottis, for instance, would induce him to put a smaller tube on the pilot. The tip of the finger is held against the arytenoids just over and at the back of the laryngeal orifice. The end of the pilot is then passed carefully along the anterior surface of the curved forefinger till it reaches its tip. By this movement the end of the instrument is brought over the laryngeal orifice. Before inserting the tube in the larynx the operator must be certain that the whole tube—not only its lower end—is in the middle line, for usually this is not the case while it is being passed along the finger. Having rectified the position of the tube, the operator slips it past the tip of his finger into the larynx. In performing this action I find it nearly always necessary to flex slightly the right wrist and at the same time to raise the right elbow. I say ‘slips into,’ for undue pressure must be avoided. When intubation is performed with the patient in the upright position, the tube will often enter by the weight of the instrument, without any pushing. If laryngeal spasm prevents the entry of the tube, it may be overcome by very gentle but continuous pressure; or advantage may be taken of an inspiration to slip the tube past the cords.

The tube is then partly released from the pilot by means of the arm of the introducer, and the pilot is withdrawn. During this action, the tip of the left forefinger must on no account be removed from the head of the tube, which will be resting on the arytenoid cartilages; otherwise the tube is almost certain to be pulled out of the larynx. In some cases it will be found, while withdrawing the pilot, that the tube has not completely entered the larynx; but the slight pressure exercised by the finger on the head of the tube during the withdrawal of the pilot sends the tube home.

When the introducer and pilot have been removed, the operator, by means of the tip of his left forefinger, ascertains that the tube is safely in the larynx. The loop of thread should then be removed by cutting and pulling it gently through the hole in the tube, taking care that the knot in the thread is not pulled against the small hole in the tube. While the thread is being removed, the finger should be kept on the head of the tube, or the latter will certainly be pulled out of the larynx. The gag is taken out, and the patient, if relieved, is put back to bed.

Some operators leave the thread attached to the tube, in which case it must be fastened round the patient's left ear or, with a piece of plaster, to his cheek. The writer prefers to dispense with the thread; it irritates the epiglottis, tongue, and angle of the mouth; the child will pull it and remove the tube; hence it is necessary to restrain his hands by cardboard splints on the arms, or by some other method; and this irritation and restraint are most irksome.

* It is convenient to twist the silk or thread loop once round the right index finger, keeping it moderately tight. It will help to secure a loosely fitting tube in place on the pilot. When the tube is in the larynx, it is easy to disengage the thread from the finger.

The only reason for retaining the thread is that the nurse may be able to pull out the tube at once, should it become suddenly blocked. But as a matter of fact this seldom happens; moreover, the nurse can be taught to get the tube out by the method of expression, to be described below.

Since this account of intubation was written certain improvements have been made in the instruments. It happens occasionally that during the withdrawal of the obturator, or pilot, the bolt slips, and the pilot is left in the tube. To obviate this accident, the pilot, in instruments of the pattern described above, is now made to fix by a long curved rod to the introducer at a point near the handle. But a much more important improvement is that which has been made in the shape and size of the pilot. Not infrequently, even in the most practised hands, there is considerable difficulty in disengaging the pilot from the tube. Again, frequent use and cleaning weaken the joint which is in the middle of the pilot; and instances have occurred in which the joint has broken during the operation, and its lower portion has remained in the tube or been swallowed by the patient. It cannot slip through the lower end of the tube into the trachea, because the bulb at its end is larger than the lower orifice of the tube. In Moreau's instrument the pilot is jointless and very short; it is fixed to the introducer by a bolt, as in the instrument described above. When the pilot is in position, the tube is prevented from slipping off it by means of a catch which fits under the projecting posterior part of the top of the tube. This catch is at the end of a long movable arm, which, bent and pivoted at the angle of the introducer (similar to that shown in *Fig. 14*), is continued to near the handle of the latter, where it is manipulated by the operator. This arm replaces in function that marked (*e*) in *Fig. 14*, and by it the pilot is released with the greatest ease. The pilot and introducer are hollow; when they are put together there is a continuous open passage from the tube, through the pilot and introducer, right up to the end of the handle of the latter. At this spot is placed a whistle. Directly the tube enters the orifice of the larynx, every expiration made by the patient blows the whistle, and the operator is made aware that the tube is entering the right orifice.

To meet the difficulties of the hinged pilot which have been mentioned, Avirignet's instrument has also been invented. It is an extremely simple one. The pilot consists of a steel spring which is fastened permanently to the introducer, and terminates below in a bulb. But the spring is too delicate to stand much wear, and should it break while in the tube when the latter was in the larynx, the portion broken off would slip into the trachea; for in the specimens of the instrument seen by the writer, the lower orifice of the tube is not narrow enough to prevent this accident.

The writer is of the opinion that Moreau's ingenious instrument is the best at present in the market. It can be obtained from Collin, of Paris. The method of introducing the tube is the same as that described for the instrument shown in *Fig. 14*.

Extubation.—Removal of the tube may be accomplished in two ways. The first is by expression ("*énucléation*"). This is most easily performed with the patient in the sitting position—an objection to this method in toxic diphtheria—but it can also be done while the patient is lying on his side. The patient's head is thrown back as far as it will go. This position throws the larynx and trachea prominently forward. The patient's mouth should be open. The operator places the right thumb on the trachea immediately below the larynx, and his left hand on the occiput. Then with simultaneous and sudden actions he presses his thumb firmly backwards towards the spine and flexes the patient's head. The lower portion of the tube has the shape of an inverted, truncated cone, and under the pressure of the thumb the tube slips up into the pharynx,

against the posterior wall of which it impinges; by the forward movement of the pharyngeal wall in the flexion of the head the tube is directed into the mouth, and even out of it if it is open. Removal may also be effected by the extractor, the two small, separating blades of which must be inserted into the upper part of the tube. The patient must be gagged, and the method of putting the blades into the tube is very much the same as that employed in introducing the tube into the larynx.

In cases where there is laryngeal spasm immediately after the first removal of the tube, so that immediate re-intubation is required, a small dose of opium, or bromide of potassium, or chloral hydrate, should be given a few hours before it is proposed to remove the tube again.

The patient who is wearing an intubation tube must be fed by means of an œsophageal catheter passed through the nose. But he may have a sip of water occasionally, for the slight cough thereby excited helps to keep the tube clear. After three or four days the tube should be removed. It may have to be returned. The writer is of the opinion that if the patient cannot do without the tube after three periods of retention of three or four days each, recourse should be had to tracheotomy. If the tube is frequently expelled by coughing, tracheotomy should be performed.

Intubation should never be undertaken without having the tracheotomy instruments ready to hand, because, very occasionally, diphtheritic membrane may be pushed down during intubation so as to block completely the lumen of the trachea, in which case the patient rapidly becomes worse, and tracheotomy must be performed. This operation will be necessary also in cases where repeated intubation has failed to relieve. (See LARYNGEAL OBSTRUCTION.)

Vulvar and conjunctival diphtheria should be treated locally by frequent irrigation with a saturated solution of boracic acid, and warm boracic fomentations.

No patient convalescent from diphtheria should be considered to be free from infection till at least three weeks have elapsed since the local exudation has finally disappeared, and the parts which have been affected have regained their normal appearance.

Quarantine Period.—One week; during this period all persons who have come in contact with the patient (contacts) should be examined daily for clinical evidence of diphtheria.

In institutions for children, when prompt removal of two or three successive cases has failed to arrest the outbreak, the prophylactic injection of antitoxic serum is of value. All the children who have been exposed to infection should receive 500 to 600 units subcutaneously.* Lately, Behring has introduced a prophylactic which is said to have been very efficacious in a few cases in which it has been tried. It consists of a mixture of very powerful diphtheria toxin and antitoxin in such proportions that tests on guinea-pigs show that it contains only a slight excess of toxin. It is given subcutaneously in small amount ($\frac{1}{16}$ c.c.). But the occasions for prophylactic measures of this description are, in this country, few and far between. (See also SPECIFIC THERAPY, LARYNGEAL OBSTRUCTION, LARYNGITIS, and FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTION.)

E. W. Goodall.

DIPLEGIA.—(See PALSIES, CEREBRAL.)

DIPSOMANIA.—(See ALCOHOLISM.)

* But prophylactic injections should not be given without strong reasons; for should serum have to be given at any subsequent date the phenomena of supersensitisation may be produced (see note on p. 250). It is not advisable to give a prophylactic injection to any person who is subject to asthma.

DISLOCATIONS.

Lower Jaw.—This dislocation is always in a forward direction, and is more commonly bilateral. In recent cases there is usually little difficulty in reduction, the patient often effecting this without assistance.

REDUCTION.—No anæsthetic is required as a rule. (1) The patient is seated in a chair, and the surgeon stands facing him. The thumbs, well guarded by wrapping in handkerchiefs, are introduced into the mouth and placed far back on the lower molar teeth of each side (*Fig. 15*). The thumbs then press the back part of the jaw downwards, whilst the fingers of the two hands, meeting beneath the chin, press the fore part of the jaw upwards. The condyles are thus levered downwards, and when once disengaged from the eminentia articularis slip into their socket, and the jaw closes with a snap. (2) When the first method fails, wedges of cork are placed between the molar teeth of the upper and lower jaw, as far back as possible. The surgeon then presses the chin firmly upwards, and thus levers the condyle downwards, reduction taking place as before. If the dislocation be unilateral, the measures detailed are applied to the affected side only.

After-treatment.—A four-tailed bandage is put on as for a fracture of the jaw, the patient being fed on slops. At the end of a week careful passive movements are begun. The dislocation is apt to recur and the joint to become permanently lax; it is therefore advisable to keep the bandage applied for a fortnight longer, removing it thrice daily for the purpose of movements; moreover, the patient should be instructed to avoid for three months opening the mouth widely.

Sternal End of the Clavicle.—Dislocation forwards is by far the most common displacement. Backward and upward dislocations also occur, the order of frequency being as named.

Forward Dislocation.—The sternal end of the bone is more or less completely displaced on to the front of the manubrium sterni.

REDUCTION is readily effected, and no anæsthetic is required. The surgeon stands behind the patient, and placing his knee between the scapulæ, pulls the two shoulders backwards. Direct pressure on the displaced end of the clavicle may be applied at the same time.

After-treatment.—A large pad is placed in the axilla, and the arm is bandaged to the side, the elbow being kept well forwards. It is very difficult to maintain complete reduction, but the parts should be kept at rest in the manner described for three weeks, in order to allow of union of the lacerated ligaments. It is well to warn the patient of the probability of permanent deformity, but at the same time he may be assured that there will be little or no impairment of the utility of the limb.

Backward and Upward Dislocations are of rare occurrence. They are reduced and treated as in the forward variety, and the above remarks with regard to permanent deformity and utility hold good. In backward dislocations, dyspnoea and dysphagia may be produced by the pressure of the displaced end of the clavicle, and the great vessels may be similarly pressed upon. If the pressure cannot be relieved, owing to the failure of reduction, the head of the bone must be excised.

Acromioclavicular Joints.—The ligaments being torn, the scapula, with the whole upper limb, drops downwards, and leaves the acromial end of the clavicle projecting beneath the skin over the shoulder. Occasionally the clavicle passes beneath the acromion instead of, as in the first case, resting upon its upper surface.



Fig. 15.—Reduction of Dislocation of Lower Jaw.

REDUCTION is readily effected by pulling the shoulder backwards and applying direct pressure in a downward direction to the displaced end of the clavicle.

After-treatment is unsatisfactory. In many cases it is well-nigh impossible to keep the bones in position. The most likely method of effecting this is to place a soft pad over the outer third of the clavicle and to apply a plaster-of-Paris spica bandage to the shoulder, afterwards keeping the patient in bed for three weeks. The danger of injury to the skin from pressure over the displaced acromial end of the clavicle must not be lost sight of. If pain or serious impairment of movement results from persistence of the deformity, the cartilage is removed from the contiguous bony surfaces in the joint, and these are then wired together.

Shoulder.—At least 50 per cent of all dislocations take place at the shoulder-joint. It is, however, unusual to meet with a case of dislocation of the shoulder in a patient under the age of twenty. Violence, such as would in the adult produce this injury, is in early life more likely to give rise to a fracture of the clavicle or a dislocation at the elbow.

The classification is as follows :—(1) Downwards—subglenoid ; (2) Forwards—subcoracoid, subclavicular ; (3) Backwards—subspinous ; (4) Upwards—subacromial, supra-acromial. The head of the humerus leaves the joint through the lower and anterior part of the capsule, and thus comes to lie beneath the glenoid



Fig. 16.—Reduction of Dislocation of Shoulder by Kocher's method. A.—The arm is pressed to the side and externally rotated. B.—The arm being maintained in an externally rotated position, the elbow is raised in front of the body. C.—Reduction completed by internally rotating the arm.

cavity. The head may remain here, giving rise to a *subglenoid* dislocation ; more commonly, passing forwards, it reaches a position in front of the glenoid fossa and below the coracoid process, constituting a *subcoracoid* dislocation. Very rarely the head passes still further forwards and inwards, and rests beneath the clavicle, a *subclavicular* dislocation being thus produced. Instead of taking this forward course, the head of the humerus may, after reaching the subglenoid region, pass backwards into the subspinous fossa, and thus give rise to a *subspinous* dislocation—a condition even more rare than the last described. Such unusual forms as the *subacromial* and *supra-acromial* dislocations need no further mention.

REDUCTION must be undertaken at once. Should there be doubt in diagnosis, the x-ray screen may be employed if available ; it is useless and dangerous to wait for twenty-four hours in the hope that the swelling may diminish and facilitate examination. During that time the displaced head of the bone may cause irreparable damage to the nerves of the brachial plexus or the axillary vessels. Whenever possible a general anæsthetic should be administered. The necessary manipulations are thus rendered easier, less force is required, and less damage is likely to be caused to the structures around the joint.

For *Subcoracoid* and *Subglenoid* Dislocations the following methods are

applicable, and should be applied in the order stated. (1) *Traction downwards and outwards.* The patient is placed flat on his back on a couch. The surgeon stands beside him, and, grasping the arm above the elbow, pulls steadily upon it in a downward and outward direction. Then, abducting the limb, he gradually changes the direction of the pull until the arm is at right angles to the body. An assistant standing on the other side of the patient keeps the trunk steady by means of a towel which is passed around the chest, and upon which he pulls in a contrary direction to the traction exercised by the surgeon. This method is effectual in the great majority of cases, especially if an anæsthetic be given. (2) *Kocher's method.* The patient, if not anæsthetized, sits upright in a chair, and a towel, which is passed round his chest and the back of the chair, is held by an assistant, who thus keeps the trunk in a steady position. If anæsthetized, the patient lies on his back, and the assistant steadies the trunk by pressing each shoulder firmly down upon the couch, applying his hands over the front of the acromion and clavicle. The surgeon stands on the affected side of the patient, and flexing the forearm to a right angle (*Fig. 16*), grasps the limb with one hand just above the elbow and with the other the wrist. He then presses the elbow



Fig. 17.—Reduction of Dislocation of Shoulder by the "Heel in Axilla" method.

firmly to the side of the chest, and, maintaining it thus, moves the wrist outwards until the forearm points directly outwards from the side of the body. The arm being kept in this externally rotated position, he next elevates the elbow in front of the body until it lies almost on a level with the shoulder, and finally internally rotates the forearm by swinging the wrist across so that the hand comes to rest on the opposite shoulder. (3) *Extension with the heel in the axilla.* The patient lying flat on his back, the surgeon sits on the edge of the couch and places his unbooted heel in the axilla. Seizing the wrist, he pulls upon it in a downward and outward direction, and then bringing it towards the side he levers the head of the humerus outwards, his heel acting as a fulcrum (*Fig. 17*). Care must be taken that the skin of the axilla is not wrinkled into folds, but that it lies flat and smooth under the heel.

For Subspinous and Subclavicular Dislocations.—Extension, aided by rotary movements, is made in the axis of the dislocated humerus until the head of the bone is brought beneath the glenoid fossa. After this, the methods already described will complete the reduction.

After-treatment.—A wool pad is placed in the axilla, the arm is bandaged to the side, and the forearm supported by a sling. At the end of a week massage is begun, and passive movements are carried out daily with gradually increasing freedom. Particular care should be taken to obtain free abduction, but the combined movement of abduction and external rotation is at first to be avoided. At the end of a fortnight the bandage is discarded for a sling. At the end of three weeks active movements are encouraged, and the patient may return to work at the end of five or six weeks.

Unreduced Dislocations.—If more than six weeks have elapsed since the dislocation, great difficulty will be experienced in reduction; and having regard to the danger of fracture of the humerus, rupture of the axillary vessels, or laceration of the branches of the brachial plexus, it may be looked upon as unjustifiable to attempt the reduction by ordinary methods of a dislocation of more than two months' standing. In cases, therefore, where a trial under an anæsthetic of the methods given above fails to effect reduction, or in cases in which such attempts are thought inadmissible, the question of operation has to be considered. The utility of the limb in its dislocated position, the general condition and occupation of the patient, and the amount of pain and discomfort suffered, will decide for or against operative measures. The best results are given by an excision of the head of the humerus, which relieves the pain and restores the mobility of the limb.

Habitual Dislocations.—Occasionally, after a dislocation has been reduced, it is found to recur at the result of very slight violence. Without any warning, whilst the patient is perhaps merely raising the arm, the shoulder becomes dislocated. In these cases the recurrent displacements tend with time to become more and more frequent, and give rise to such serious disability that operative measures are needed. The best results are given by removing a strip from the front of the capsule of the joint and suturing the gap thus made. Before operation a skiagram should be taken, as in some cases it may be a fracture of the glenoid fossa which is responsible for the condition.

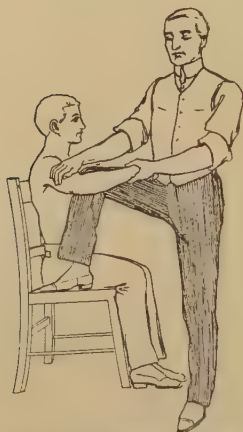


Fig. 18.—Reduction of Dislocation of Elbow.

Elbow.—This injury is of frequent occurrence, especially in early life, since the cartilaginous coronoid process—the main factor in preventing backward displacement—is then of small size. The injury is almost always a backward displacement of the ulna and radius from the lower end of the humerus, the two bones of the forearm maintaining their relative positions to each other. Lateral and forward displacements also occur, and occasionally the ulna alone is dislocated backwards, the relationship of the radius and humerus being unchanged. Dislocations of the radius are considered separately.

REDUCTION.—An anæsthetic is usually unnecessary. The “knee” method is applicable to all the above-mentioned dislocations except that in the forward direction. The patient sits in a chair, and the surgeon, resting his foot on the chair, places his knee against the front of the lower end of the humerus. Holding that bone steady with one hand, he flexes the patient's forearm with the other, which seizes the limb at the wrist (*Fig. 18*). The lateral aspect of the surgeon's knee acts as a fulcrum, and the flexion of the forearm levers the upper end of the ulna away from the humerus until the coronoid process

is disengaged, when the bones slip into position. The forward dislocation may be reduced by pushing the forearm firmly backwards whilst keeping it fully flexed.

After-treatment.—The arm should be kept in a sling, and active movements forbidden for two or three weeks. Passive movements and massage may be undertaken at once.

Unreduced Dislocations.—If a dislocation has remained unreduced for a period of more than a month, replacement is unlikely, and is accompanied by considerable risk. Up to the time mentioned the method above described may be employed under an anæsthetic, preceded by movements to break down adhesions. If these fail, or if lapse of time has rendered the attempt inadmissible, operation should be resorted to—if the general condition of the patient is favourable and a movable elbow of importance. The operation called for is an excision of the elbow, and it gives satisfactory results.

The Upper End of the Radius.—As a result of falls on the hand, dislocations of the upper end of the radius may take place in a forward or backward direction.

REDUCTION is readily accomplished without an anæsthetic by flexing the forearm to a right angle, and pulling upon it in that position whilst the thumb of the other hand makes direct pressure in the requisite direction upon the displaced radial head.

After-treatment.—Some care is called for to prevent the recurrence of the displacement. The elbow is kept fully flexed upon a poroplastic splint for three weeks. After a few days, however, the splint may be removed daily for the purpose of careful massage and passive movements in the direction both of extension and rotation.

Dislocation of the Radius Downwards.—“Pulled-elbow” results from the practice of dragging children along by the hand. The radial head is separated from the capitellum of the humerus, and a portion of the orbicular ligament slips in and becomes nipped between the articular surfaces. The child cries with the pain and keeps the elbow semi-flexed, whilst tenderness and swelling are noted on examining the joint from behind.

REDUCTION.—Fully flex the limb, and, after keeping it in that position for a few moments, rapidly extend it. No after-treatment is needed beyond controlling the movements of the joint for a day or two.

Wrist.—This injury is of rare occurrence. The carpus passes backwards from the radius.

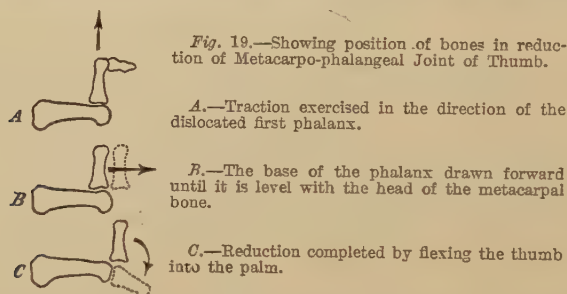
REDUCTION is readily effected by pulling upon the hand.

After-treatment.—The forearm and hand are placed upon a well-padded straight splint, and are lightly bandaged to it. The splint must not reach beyond the metacarpo-phalangeal joint, and the fingers must be left free. Passive movements of the fingers are begun at once and persevered in. Passive movements of the wrist are begun after five or six days, but the patient must not be allowed to use the hand for a month.

Metacarpo-phalangeal Joint of Thumb.—The first phalanx passes backwards on to the dorsum of the head of the metacarpal bone, which projects into the palm of the hand. The tendon of the long flexor muscle may become hitched round the neck of the metacarpal bone, which is also embraced by the short flexor tendons and the torn glenoid ligament.

REDUCTION may usually be accomplished by the following method (*Fig. 19*): An assistant fixes the hand and metacarpal bone. The surgeon then grasps the thumb and bends it back to a right angle. He then drags upon it in its hyper-extended position, at the same time pressing the head of the metacarpal backwards. Having thus “unlocked” the displacement, he draws the base of

the phalanx forwards until it is level with the end of the metacarpal, and then rapidly flexes the thumb into the palm. Traction upon the thumb may be rendered easier by employing a clove-hitch of soft bandage, or one of the special instruments sold for the purpose. If reduction by this method fails, a tenotome, with the sharp edge towards the extremity of the thumb, is introduced



in the middle line behind the joint just above the base of the phalanx. The point of the knife is then made to pass onwards towards the palm between the short flexor tendons. Next the blade is made to cut on to the base of the phalanx, thus dividing the glenoid ligament, which, running across between these tendons, is the chief obstacle to reduction.

Hip.—When the head of the femur is dislocated from the acetabulum, it follows, as a rule, certain definite paths, and comes to lie more or less exactly in one of four positions. These are known as the four “regular” dislocations. It may be, however, that the severity of the injury is such as to cause very great and widespread laceration of the soft parts around the joint. It is upon the comparative integrity of these soft parts, and more especially of the Y-shaped ligament of Bigelow, that the regular course of the displaced head depends. If



Fig. 20.—Reduction of Dislocation of Hip by Method (1).

this ligament be ruptured, the head of the femur may assume almost any position around the acetabular cavity, or even remote from it. The limb assumes no definite position, movements may be abnormally free and flail-like, and there is usually little difficulty in reduction. These latter are known as the “irregular” dislocations, and will not be further dealt with.

REGULAR DISLOCATIONS.—

(1) *Dislocation on to the Dorsum Ilii*: the limb assumes a position of flexion, adduction, and internal rotation. The head of the femur may be felt above and behind the acetabulum. *N.B.*—When the femoral head is forced directly back, the displacement may be associated with a fracture of the posterior margin of the acetabulum. (2) *Dislocation into the Sciatic Notch*: flexion, adduction, and internal rotation are all present, but are less marked than in the preceding class. The head of the bone is behind the acetabulum, but owing to the greater thickness of the gluteal muscles it is

less easy to feel. (3) *Dislocation into the Thyroid Foramen*: the limb is to a slight extent flexed, abducted, and externally rotated. The head of the bone may sometimes be felt in the perineum. (4) *Dislocation on to the Pubic Bone*: flexion, abduction, and external rotation are each rather more marked than in the thyroid displacement, whilst the head of the bone is readily felt lying beneath or above Poupart's ligament.

REDUCTION.—The patient lies on his back on a mattress placed on the floor, and is anæsthetized.

For Dislocations on to the Dorsum Ilii or into the Sciatic Notch, the following methods should be tried: (1) The surgeon stands near the foot of the patient, facing his head; he grasps the affected limb with one hand below the knee, with the other at the ankle (*Fig. 20*); he then fully flexes the hip, maintaining the adducted position, and next abducts, externally rotates, and finally extends the limb with one sweeping movement. It sometimes happens that this method fails, a click being felt as the movements of abduction and external rotation are being carried out, indicating that the head has once more slipped back into its former dislocated position. In these circumstances the following plan should be tried. (2) The Surgeon stands over the patient, facing his head, and flexes the hip-joint to a right angle. The flexed leg of the patient is between the thighs of the surgeon (*Fig. 21*), who bends forward and folds his forearms beneath the patient's knee. Then, whilst an assistant holds the pelvis firmly down to the mattress, the surgeon exerts strong traction directly upwards.

For Thyroid and Pubic Dis-

locations.—(1) The surgeon, grasping the leg as in method (1) above, flexes the thigh in its abducted position. With one continuous movement he then internally rotates and adducts the limb, finally extending and bringing it down beside its fellow. (2) Thyroid dislocations may be reduced in a manner similar to method (2) above, the limb being, however, slightly abducted, and traction exerted in an upward and outward direction.

After-treatment.—The patient is kept in bed for a fortnight with a Liston's long splint applied. At the end of this time massage is begun, and passive movements are carried out daily. Active movements are allowed a week later, and at the end of a month the patient may be allowed up on crutches. Work may be resumed as a rule at the end of two months. When there has been extensive laceration of muscles and ligaments, weakness of the limb and lameness may continue for a long time; whilst should the sciatic nerve have been injured, there may be paralysis and wasting of muscles. Massage, movements, and galvanism should then be employed assiduously. In the cases referred to where there is a fracture of the acetabular margin, there is a tendency for the dislocation to return, and rest must be considerably prolonged.

Knee.—Displacements rarely occur at this joint. The tibia may pass forwards, backwards, or laterally. The latter is the more common variety, the displacements being usually incomplete, and the border of the tibia resting between the condyles of the femur.

REDUCTION should be performed under an anæsthetic. The thigh is flexed,



Fig. 21.—Reduction of Dislocation of Hip by Method (2).

and traction is made upon the leg. The replacement is aided by direct manipulation and by rotation of the limb.

After-treatment.—The limb is placed on a back splint for three weeks, and passive movements are then begun. Permanent weakness of the joint is apt to remain, and there may be persistent œdema of the foot and leg.

Patella.—This is a very rare dislocation. The patella usually passes outwards, so as to lie upon the external condyle.

REDUCTION.—Flex the thigh fully on to the abdomen, and extend the knee. The extensors being thus relaxed, direct manipulation effects replacement.

Unreduced Dislocations.—In cases of old-standing unreduced dislocations of the patella, generally due to genu valgum rather than to injury, excellent results are given by transplanting the tubercle of the tibia, with the insertion of the ligamentum patellæ, from the front to the inner aspect of the bone.

Ankle.—Lateral dislocations do not occur without fracture, and are considered under the heading of Pott's Fracture of the Fibula (see FRACTURES). The backward dislocation is commoner than the forward, and may be accompanied by fracture of one or both malleoli.

REDUCTION is affected by pulling upon the foot, with the knee fully flexed to relax the gastrocnemius (*Fig. 22*). If this be ineffectual, even under an anæsthetic, the tendo Achillis should be divided subcutaneously.



Fig. 22.—Reduction of Dislocation of Ankle.

After-treatment.—The limb is put on a back splint with a foot-piece, care being taken to keep the foot at a right angle. Massage is begun after three days, the splint being removed for the purpose. The splint is dispensed with at the end of three weeks.

Astragalus.—The astragalus, when dislocated, is displaced both from the tibio-fibular mortice and from the upper surface of the os calcis. The dis-

location may be complete or incomplete, in the former case being often compound. **REDUCTION** may be sometimes accomplished in the incomplete forms. An anæsthetic is given, and direct pressure in the requisite direction is made on the astragalus whilst the foot is firmly pulled upon. During these manipulations the knee is well flexed to relax the tendo Achillis, or that structure may need division. In the complete forms reduction is impossible, and excision of the astragalus should be performed through a free incision.

After-treatment.—The limb is put on a back splint, the foot being kept at right angles. Massage is begun after three days, and passive movements after a fortnight. When the astragalus has been excised, massage and movements are commenced as soon as the wound is firmly healed.

Subastragaloid Dislocation.—In this injury the astragalus retains its position with regard to the tibia and fibula, whilst all the other bones of the foot are displaced from beneath it, usually in a backward direction.

REDUCTION should be attempted by pulling the foot forwards whilst counter-pressure is made on the front of the lower end of the tibia. During this procedure an assistant keeps the knee well flexed. In difficult cases the tendo Achillis, and possibly also the tibial tendons, may need division. When reduction fails, the astragalus should be excised. This will admit of the foot being placed in a fair position.

After-treatment should be carried out as for dislocation of the astragalus.

Spine.—(See SPINE, FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS OF.) *S. Maynard Smith.*

DISSEMINATED SCLEROSIS.—The treatment of disseminated sclerosis is most unsatisfactory; indeed it is doubtful whether recovery or permanent arrest ever takes place. Since the pathology of the disease remains obscure, it follows that no rational line of treatment is available, while therapeutic deductions are necessarily very difficult, because of the remissions which are apt to occur quite apart from intervention. The first aim in treatment consists in the avoidance of influences which experience has shown to have a deleterious effect. Fatigue especially is to be guarded against, although prolonged rest in bed is not advisable. In the case of married women, the dangers of childbearing are to be clearly pointed out, for there can be no question that the disease is often greatly aggravated by pregnancy. Sufferers from disseminated sclerosis should be warned as to the risk of exposure to infectious diseases, and particularly to influenza.

No known drug is universally admitted to modify the course of disseminated sclerosis. Among the many remedies, the effects of which have been from time to time extolled in this disease, arsenic has perhaps been most largely used. The writer is inclined to think from his experience that this drug is, at times, undoubtedly of value. It may be conveniently given in doses of from two to six minims, three times a day, and its administration should be continued for several months. Silver nitrate and potassium iodide are, it is affirmed, sometimes of value. Risien Russell is "satisfied that many cases improve under inunctions of mercury, provided that this treatment is combined with a great deal of physical rest and a liberal diet modified on the lines adopted in a rest cure." Judson Bury has "thought that the administration of suprarenal extract has done good." Neither fibrolysin nor salvarsan appear to be of use. Strychnine is contra-indicated, since it undoubtedly tends to increase the spasticity. It is very doubtful whether electricity is of the slightest value, while it is also open to question whether the x rays are of any service. When spasticity is pronounced, it may sometimes be relieved by massage and passive movements. Veronal may be found to be occasionally helpful in alleviating the flexor spasms in the lower extremities which are at times so troublesome. In the later stages, the usual precautions are to be taken to avoid the occurrence of bedsores and cystitis. (See PARAPLEGIA.)

Edwin Bramwell.

DIVERTICULITIS OF THE COLON.—This condition is often described under the heading pericolicitis, or pericolicitis sinistra. It is a curious condition, characterized by the formation of small pouches or hernial protrusions of the mucous membrane of the colon through its muscular walls. These protrusions vary from minute canals to quite large tubes resembling the appendix or a Meckel's diverticulum. They usually find their way into the appendices epiploicæ, or between the layers of the mesocolon. Fæcal material gradually spreads from the bowel lumen into these pouches, and the apex of each pouch generally contains a fæcal concretion. In a well-marked case of this disease many hundreds of these pouches may be found in quite a small section of the bowel. As a rule the disease is confined to elderly subjects, and appears to be the direct result of chronic constipation. It most commonly occurs in the lower part of the colon, and particularly in the sigmoid flexure. Inflammatory changes, with subsequent fibrosis, take place in the wall of the affected bowel, and in course of time a considerable degree of stricture and tumour formation occurs. The condition is frequently mistaken for malignant disease of the large intestine. Occasionally one of these pouches ruptures, with the consequent formation of an intra-abdominal abscess, or acute general peritonitis. The diagnosis can sometimes be established by means of the x rays or the sigmoidoscope.

The only treatment, apart from operation, offering any hope of amelioration,

consists in keeping the contents of the colon as soft as possible by the administration of petroleum by the mouth, assisted by the use of aperients and enemata. The proper treatment for this condition is resection of the affected portion of the large intestine. This is, however, often impossible owing to extensive adhesions to surrounding structures. When resection is impossible, the affected portion of the colon should be short-circuited, either by lateral anastomosis or by an ileo-sigmoidostomy. If the disease is situated so low down as to negate both of these alternatives, colotomy should be performed in healthy bowel above the tumour.

J. P. Lockhart Mummery.

DROPSY, CARDIAC.—(See HEART, VALVULAR DISEASES OF.)

DROPSY, RENAL.—Certain forms of chronic renal disease are accompanied by dropsy, and in many instances, but not in all, this calls for treatment apart from the general treatment of the disease. Dropsy in renal disease may be purely of renal origin, but in some instances it is of secondary cardiac origin and associated with cardiac dilatation, the result of so-called failing compensation.

Whether the dropsy be renal or cardiac in origin, it is always accompanied by a diminution in the flow of urine. This diminution, however, is not always the cause of the dropsy, and it is a most important point as regards the treatment of the condition, for the question whether diuretics should or should not be given turns on the question whether the scanty flow of urine is the cause or the result of the dropsy. It is useless to give diuretics if the condition of the kidney is such that it is unable to eliminate water; on the other hand, diuretics may be of some service if the dropsy is dependent on a primary blood-change leading to increased transudation of fluid through the walls of the vessels. It certainly cannot be said that diuretics are always contra-indicated in chronic Bright's disease associated with dropsy. At the same time, treatment should be directed, not only to promoting the excretion of water by other channels, in addition to the kidney, but also to preventing as far as possible the development of the dropsy itself.

The promotion of the excretion of the dropsical fluid by other channels than the kidney, for instance the bowels and the skin, necessitates the re-absorption of the dropsical effusions into the blood-stream, and these dropsical effusions contain large quantities of toxic material. Thus it is not as a rule advisable to employ measures which act suddenly and violently, to effect this purpose. There is a considerable amount of evidence to show that the quantity of chlorides present in the food and in the blood-stream has a material influence in increasing any dropsy present, and possibly may even cause it. The urine, in cases of tubal nephritis associated with dropsy, may eliminate chlorides with difficulty, and it has been shown that the administration of chlorides to these patients is liable to be followed by an increase in the dropsy. This increase may not only be detected by physical examination, but it is often sufficiently rapid and marked in amount to show itself by an increase in the body-weight of the patient. It is not difficult to restrict the amount of chlorides in the food, by avoiding their use as a condiment in cooking, and by ordering a diet that is poor in chlorides. In some cases of chronic nephritis with persistent dropsy, very beneficial results may be seen to follow the restriction of the amount of chloride of sodium in the diet, and in some cases the dropsy may entirely subside with a diet reducing the intake of sodium chloride to a minimum. Bread made without salt must be used, and the bulk of the food must consist of vegetables cooked without salt, but meat may be allowed provided always that no salt be taken with it. Certainly this method of treatment would seem desirable in cases where dropsy is marked and increasing. Although it is useless to treat

dropsy by an undue restriction of the amount of fluid ingested, it is often useful in chronic cases to avoid giving large quantities of milk and other fluids which may lead to the production of a hydræmic plethora, and such patients may do better on a diet of solid food, meat and bread.

The excretion of water by other channels than the kidney must be promoted by moderate purgation, as already explained, and, to a limited extent, by measures directed to bring about sweating. In chronic renal disease it is often difficult to produce sweating, and generally the best results are obtained by moderate measures, such as warm or hot-air baths, where the temperature is not unduly raised. Uræmic symptoms, and even fatal uræmia, have been known to occur as a result of the indiscriminate use of hot-air baths of high temperatures, and it is possible that such effects may result from the sudden absorption of large quantities of the dropsical exudation associated with the copious sweating. Hot-air baths should be used with the idea rather of promoting a gentle action of the skin than of procuring the subsidence of large dropsical effusions. Pilocarpine is sometimes recommended in such cases, and it is of course possible to produce profuse sweating by this means; but there is always the risk of causing considerable pulmonary embarrassment, owing to the copious secretion from the bronchial tubes seen under the influence of this drug, and in free doses it may also lead to the development of cardiac weakness, and on the whole its use is not to be recommended for the relief of dropsy.

Very striking results can often be obtained by the use of diuretics. Acetate, citrate, and nitrate of potash are of service, but one of the most useful diuretics in chronic renal disease is caffeine, provided it be used in small doses and intermittently. Caffeine is a powerful diuretic; but its action is peculiar in the fact that the best diuretic results are seen when small doses are given. Large doses, and frequently repeated doses, tend to produce an opposite effect to that seen with small quantities, and it is not uncommon, where the drug is continually administered, for a diminution in the amount of urine to occur, associated with the development of headache, sickness, and other unpleasant symptoms. Caffeine in very large doses may even produce suppression of urine, and this is not an uncommon result in the laboratory after its experimental administration. Clinically, it not uncommonly produces a diminution in the flow, together with headache and vomiting. If the drug is administered in small doses and intermittently, only good results are obtained. It may be given in 5-gr. doses of the citrated every four hours for three or four doses; the administration should then be stopped for twenty-four or forty-eight hours, and then the drug given again. In this way a notable diuretic effect may be produced. It is often useful to combine with the citrated caffeine small doses of digitalis, which, although not a diuretic in the strict sense of the term, may produce an increased flow of urine, thanks to its action in improving the circulation. Digitalis is not always advisable in cases of renal disease associated with considerable high tension, owing to its well-known action in increasing the blood-pressure. Indeed, in all cases of chronic Bright's disease, the administration of diuretics must be largely determined by the results seen. If the giving of a few doses of caffeine is not followed by any beneficial diuretic effect, no useful purpose is served by persisting in its administration. Broom tops, squills, and other drugs of a similar kind, are often also useful. Where the amount of dropsy is large, and especially where it is refractory to treatment along the lines indicated, it is best to remove the fluid by Southey's tubes. There is no objection to the use of these in renal disease, provided care be taken to make and treat the punctures aseptically. In cases of generalized anasarca, with fluid in the pleural and peritoneal cavities, puncture of the legs with Southey's tubes is often sufficient to procure relief generally but if this is not the case, the collections of fluid

in the chest should be removed by paracentesis, which should be performed slowly, owing to the well-known tendency to the development of pulmonary œdema in this disease and the risk of this complication occurring as a sequel to the too rapid drawing off of a pleural effusion. (See also NEPHRITIS.)

J. Rose Bradford.

DROWNED, TREATMENT OF THE APPARENTLY.—Place the patient face downwards on the ground, preferably with a folded coat under the lower part of the chest. Do not lose time in attempting to remove his clothing. Begin artificial respiration by the Schäfer method as follows:—

1. Place yourself athwart or on one side of the patient's body in a kneeling posture and facing his head.

2. Place your hands flat over the lower part of the back (on the lowest ribs), one on each side, and gradually throw the weight of your body forward on to them so as to produce firm pressure—which must not be violent—upon the patient's chest.

3. Raise your body slowly so as to remove the pressure, but leaving your hands in position.

4. Repeat this forward and backward movement every four or five seconds.

This course must be pursued for at least half an hour, or until the natural respirations are resumed. When breathing has been established, the patient may be turned on his back and active means employed to promote the circulation, by friction of the limbs in a direction towards the heart, and by the application of hot flannels, hot bottles, etc. As soon as the patient can swallow, small quantities of wine, warm brandy and water, beef-tea, or coffee may be administered. He should then be put to bed and encouraged to sleep.

Robert Hutchison.

DRUG HABIT.—The most important drug habits are the abuse of morphine and cocaine. Alcoholism is dealt with in a separate article. The cocaine habit is even more serious than the morphine habit, and more difficult to eradicate.

In the treatment of morphinomania or cocainomania it is a *sine qua non* that the patient should be removed from his own home to some special institution where he can be under continuous observation and control. Nothing must be left to the patient's own good-will. If left to himself, he will break the most solemn pledges with the utmost callousness.

One has then to decide whether an attempt shall be made to stop the drug suddenly, or whether its dose shall be gradually reduced day by day. Experience shows that sudden stoppage is rarely tolerated, and is only feasible in the mildest cases, where the habit has been of comparatively short duration, and the dose has not been large.

Even the "rapid" method, where the dose is reduced progressively so as to reach zero within six or twelve days, causes the patient great distress, though less than by the sudden method. Best of all—in the absence of specific treatment by hyoscine, to be described presently—is the gradual method, in which some six weeks are occupied in reducing the dose to zero. One way of accomplishing this is to make a solution, say 1 oz., of the full strength of the drug to which the patient has been accustomed, and for every syringeful withdrawn from the bottle, to replace a corresponding quantity of boiled water. The strength of the solution is thereby gradually reduced until at last the patient gets an infinitesimal dose of the drug.

During the process of demorphinization or decocainization, one of the chief difficulties is insomnia. To combat this it is usually necessary to administer hypnotics. For this purpose one may employ full doses of trional, 30 or 40 gr. at a time. Or one may follow Neil Macleod and deliberately induce bromide

poisoning by enormous doses of sodium bromide, up to 1 oz. twice daily. A state of narcosis is thus produced, from which the patient awakes, probably in an excited, delirious condition, but having lost his craving for the drug. By this method it is claimed that three days are often enough to produce the full effects.

But amongst physicians who have opportunities of observing the progress of morphine *habitués*, it is the universal experience that treatment by simple withdrawal of the drug, however gradually this be done, is always associated with intense suffering to the patient. And it must be admitted that the percentage of cures thus obtained is not a large one. Within recent years, however, a more efficacious method of treatment has been elaborated, which consists essentially in the administration of massive doses of hyoscyne, pushed to the point of producing a mild delirium.

Briefly the routine pursued is as follows: The patient must be secluded in a special home, in a quiet room, away from other patients. He is put to bed, and reliable nurses must be in constant attendance day and night for the first few days at least. The medicinal treatment commences with $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. of hyoscyne hydrobromate hypodermically. Every hour after this, for twenty-four to forty-eight hours, $\frac{1}{200}$ gr. is administered, watching carefully the pulse and respiration. As a result, symptoms of hyoscyne intoxication supervene. They resemble those of the other members of the belladonna group: the pupils become widely dilated, the tongue and throat very dry, and within twelve hours or so the patient develops a mild restless delirium, accompanied by choreiform movements, picking at the bed-clothes, and by visual hallucinations referred to various parts of the room. Such visions as a rule are not disagreeable to the patient. When this stage is reached the hyoscyne is continued just often enough to maintain the delirium for twenty-four or forty-eight hours (from $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. every two or three hours during this period). After this the hyoscyne is stopped, and the patient, when his delirium comes to an end, has lost his craving for morphine. During the early part of the hyoscyne period, it may be necessary to give a small dose of morphia, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr., once or even twice. This will not affect the ultimate result. As a rule, hyoscyne alone is all that is required. Strychnine may, however, be added ($\frac{1}{60}$ gr. occasionally) to sustain the heart, if necessary. During the period of delirium, the patient should have water to drink, to relieve the dryness of his mouth and throat.

After thirty-six or forty-eight hours of artificial hyoscyne delirium, the drug is discontinued, and in a few hours the patient is mentally clear again. Then begins a second phase of the treatment, which consists in regular hypodermic administration of pilocarpine, $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. every hour, to produce sweating, and thereby to favour elimination of the hyoscyne, gradually increasing the intervals between the pilocarpine injections. Joint pains, especially in the knees and elbows, also pains in the back, and diarrhoea, tend to develop at the end of this period. The diarrhoea is checked by a mixture containing bismuth salicylate 60 gr., with fluid extract of coto bark 6 min., suspended in mucilage or syrup. The pains are alleviated by massage, hot baths, or galvanism. If the patient is sleepless, 30 gr. of bromide of potassium, combined, if necessary, with 10 gr. of chloral hydrate, may be required. After the pilocarpine stage is over, great benefit is obtained by general massage daily for a fortnight. Bromaurum, in 10-min. doses thrice daily, is also of distinct advantage, and should be persevered with for two or three months.

The results of such treatment have been most gratifying. It necessitates, however, careful supervision by the physician. Certainly, by this method the danger of collapse from withdrawal of morphia is obviated. And the large number of successful cases which have now been recorded has been sufficient to place the method beyond the experimental stage.

Purves Stewart.

DUODENAL ULCER.—When duodenal ulcer has been diagnosed, the first question that arises is, should the case be treated by operation? Although some surgeons regard every case of duodenal ulcer as requiring operation, the opinion more generally held is that if the symptoms be not of long duration, if there be no evidence of obstruction in the duodenum, and if there has not been any hæmorrhage, a course of medical treatment should first be tried. Such treatment is as follows: The patient must go to bed for at least three weeks. During the first week hot fomentations, changed every two hours, should be applied to the abdomen; during the night cotton-wool and a binder may be worn. The diet in the first week should consist of milk (8 oz. every two hours from 8 a.m. till 10 p.m.), with two beaten-up eggs in the day. In the second week the fomentations may be discontinued, and Benger's food, custard, jellies, and boiled rice added to the diet. In the third week, lightly-cooked eggs, fish, and chicken panadas may be allowed, with stale bread or rusks. The food should be arranged in three meals with milk between, and an ounce of cream should be given before each of the chief meals. From the beginning of the treatment a moderate-sized teaspoonful of a powder consisting of equal parts of bicarbonate of soda, bismuth carbonate, and heavy carbonate of magnesia should be given in a little milk, four times a day. If this renders the bowels too loose, the magnesia may be omitted, and if there be constipation, a teaspoonful of Carlsbad salts may be given in a tumblerful of warm water every morning. After three weeks of such treatment the patient is allowed up on a couch, and then gradually begins to get about, and later, should go away for a change. For some months afterwards the diet must be very simple and unirritating, all indigestible articles and sour or highly seasoned foods, as well as alcohol and tea, being avoided; and bismuth should be taken regularly to prevent hyperacidity of the gastric juice. Attention must also be paid to careful mastication, to the hygiene of the mouth, and to the avoidance of chill and over-fatigue.

The above may be regarded as the routine "cure" for such a case, and if after its thorough employment the symptoms recur with any severity, operation should be advised.

A special method of treatment has been advocated by Hort, which consists essentially in giving a full meat diet (to "fix" the acid of the gastric juice), with the administration of a special antilytic horse-serum (Allen & Hanburys) in 10-min. doses in $\frac{1}{2}$ ounce of water by the mouth, on a full stomach, four times a day (to counteract the digestive action of the ferments). In all severe cases the use of the serum should be continued for six weeks. Complete rest in bed for two or three weeks is insisted on. As regards diet, no milk, soup, or fish in any form, is allowed from first to last. For the first three or four days small meals are given every three hours during the day; no meals at night. These consist, in rotation, of small quantities of stale bread, the yolks of lightly cooked eggs, and panada or quenelle of chicken. The only liquid allowed is 10 oz. of hot water at 7 a.m., 11 a.m., and 10 p.m. If all goes well, at the end of four or five days the dietary is doubled in quantity. On the seventh or eighth day pounded meat, lightly cooked, is added. By the end of the second week, meat forms the chief food, and the meats chosen are beef and mutton. In three weeks from the commencement of treatment full diet is generally well borne, but alcohol, soup, tea, coffee, and all starchy puddings, are forbidden for six months. The writer has had no experience of this method of treatment.

As regards complications, *perforation* of course calls for immediate operation. *Hæmorrhage* should be treated on the same lines as hæmatemesis (q.v.), food by the mouth being withheld and a pint of normal saline given by the bowel twice a day. Morphia may be used for restlessness. Styptics are of doubtful utility, but adrenalin in 10-min. doses (1-1000) may be tried by the mouth,

and 20 gr. of calcium chloride added to each enema. Gelatin has also been recommended: 5 dr. of gelatin should be boiled in water for six hours, and the solution brought up to 5½ oz. It should remain fluid, and when cold be filtered, and 30 gr. of citric acid added. One or two teaspoonfuls of this may be given every two hours. Sterile horse-serum in 10-c.c. doses subcutaneously is also believed to be of value.

Should the bleeding persist, or the patient begin to show any signs of exhaustion, operation should be performed.

Robert Hutchison.

DUODENAL ULCER (Surgical Treatment). (See also under STOMACH.)—These patients have usually suffered for years before coming under surgical supervision. To attempt to cure by medical treatment is futile; delay should not be countenanced—the danger of perforation in cases of chronic duodenal ulcer is considerable.

Treatment consists in infolding the ulcer and performing a posterior no-loop gastrojejunostomy. At the same time the whole abdomen should be thoroughly explored, and any disease found dealt with. This applies particularly to the gall-bladder, appendix, and ileocaecal region. Great care should be exercised in the after-treatment; the patient should not be hurried to return to solid food, but rather restrained, and every effort made to keep gastric acidity low. If this was excessive before operation, it is wise to examine again at the end of three months to see if the measures that are being taken are efficient. Patients after operation are apt to over-indulge, particularly if they have been dieted, and unable to take their usual food without great discomfort.

Hæmorrhage.—This is a late and serious complication of a chronic duodenal ulcer. If severe, operation should be carried out as soon as possible after the first hæmorrhage; this is usually within thirty-six hours. In these cases the ulcer is generally situated on the posterior wall, and the gastroduodenal or superior pancreatico-duodenal artery is the source of the bleeding. The anterior wall of the duodenum should be infolded, and the gastroduodenal artery tied; or, if from the presence of coincident anterior ulceration or adhesions this cannot be satisfactorily performed, the gut should be opened and the vessels tied. Posterior gastrojejunostomy should always be performed at the same time.

Perforation.—The ulcer which perforates is usually a chronic one. In many of my cases the patient had been under treatment for a considerable time.

There are two types: those in which the diagnosis of perforation of a peptic ulcer is certain from the sudden onset of symptoms; and those in which the onset is more gradual, the symptoms which bring the patient under observation being those of a subphrenic abscess, or resembling somewhat those of appendicitis.

Operation should be carried out at once, the perforation closed, and posterior gastrojejunostomy performed, except in the rare instance of the perforation of an acute ulcer or in late cases where the extra time necessary is of serious moment. After examining for further perforations, any extravasated fluid should be gently wiped away and the abdomen closed. If there is much peritoneal soiling, the right kidney pouch, and if necessary the pelvis, should be drained.

In all my patients in whom a gastrojejunostomy was not done at the time of closure of the perforation, this had to be carried out later for recurrence of symptoms. I have also had to do this in five cases after the perforation had been closed by other surgeons. If drainage has been necessary, the tubes can usually be removed within thirty-six hours. If for any reason it was impossible to perform gastrojejunostomy at the first operation, and the ulcer was a chronic one, this should be carried out later.

James Sherren.

DUPUYTREN'S CONTRACTION OF THE PALMAR FASCIA.—This is a disease peculiar to adult life, occurring in fact more commonly in persons over the age of thirty-five. It affects men much more frequently than women. The deformity produced is one of flexion of the fingers, first of all at the metacarpophalangeal, and later on at the interphalangeal joints, so that the fingers become drawn up into the palm of the hand. There is not, as a rule, much flexion of the terminal phalanges. The digits chiefly affected are the ring and little fingers, and usually the disease is confined to these; but cases are recorded in which all the fingers, and even the thumb, have been involved.

The diagnosis is by no means difficult, as the deformity is so typical. It is distinguished from contraction of the flexor tendons by the fact that the flexion of the fingers remains the same in every attitude of the wrist, whereas in the latter condition dorsiflexion of the wrist increases the palmar flexion of the fingers. Contractions due to suppuration, traumatism, or burns, are readily detected after reference to the history of the case. In congenital flexion of the fingers, the interphalangeal joints are chiefly affected, and the patient is usually a child, or can remember the deformity from early childhood. Transient or incomplete ulnar paralysis may cause the ring and little fingers to assume an attitude not unlike that of a mild Dupuytren's contraction, but the metacarpophalangeal joints are not flexed, and there is no resistance to passive movement in the direction of extension.

TREATMENT may be (1) Non-operative, or (2) Operative.

Non-operative Treatment.—There is no doubt much may be done for early cases of Dupuytren's contraction by persistent massage, passive movements of the fingers, and the employment of suitable absorbent ointments, containing a salt of mercury, iodide of lead, or iodide of cadmium. With these measures, combined with the application of a good splint at night, a mild case can be prevented from becoming worse, and may even be cured if the treatment be carried on for a sufficiently long time. The splint employed by the writer is a simple metal one, composed of a broader hand-piece, making an angle with a narrower portion which is applied to the forearm; when the splint is in position, the wrist is dorsiflexed. The splint can be bent so that the angle of dorsiflexion is diminished or increased as the surgeon wishes. It should be well padded, and applied to the front of the hand, the fingers being straightened out upon the hand-piece as much as possible, and kept in position by padding and bandages. It is inadvisable to exercise much pressure upon the fingers, as sloughs form very readily upon the tips of the fingers and the backs of the knuckles, and therefore correction of deformity should be gradual.

Operative Treatment.—Where there is much deformity, operation is imperative, and the operative procedure may be either subcutaneous—fasciotomy with a fine tenotomy knife—or removal of the fibrous bands through an open incision. The subcutaneous operation is the one most advocated in this country, and the results to be obtained are most satisfactory. All the tight bands are divided with the tenotome through, it may be, many punctures in the skin. The edge of the knife is directed away from the surface, the blade being insinuated so as to separate the skin from the subjacent fibrous tissue. The puncture should not be made in any of the transverse creases in the palm, and care should be taken not to damage the skin over the fibrous knot. As a rule it will be necessary to divide one or more bands in the palm, and the slips which run to the side of the first joint of each finger: in dividing these processes the digital nerves should not be injured, or the vitality of the fingers is impaired. It is inadvisable and unnecessary to correct all the deformity at one sitting, as the pressure upon the knuckles and tips of the fingers would be too great when the hand is splinted. The metacarpophalangeal joint can usually be fully extended at once, and the

others gradually straightened in the succeeding week or ten days. The hand and fingers must be freely exercised and massaged, and the splint retained until the patient can keep his fingers fully extended and the wrist dorsiflexed with his own muscular power. Even then he should continue to wear his splint at night and keep a sharp look-out for any return of the deformity.

The open operation may be a plastic section of the skin and fibrous tissue as devised by Busche, who makes a V-shaped incision in the palm, and unites it so that it forms a Y. Goyrand and Kocher turn back a flap of skin, and dissect out the bands of fibrous tissue underneath, grafting, if necessary, any raw area which may be left after the deformity has been corrected.

Robert Jones.

DYSENTERY.—Under this name are included several conditions, distinct probably both as regards etiology and the nature of the lesions produced. Various diseases of the anus and lower part of the rectum are frequently mistaken for dysentery. These include malignant and other chronic diseases of the rectum, fissures, fistula, and bilharzia disease. In such conditions appropriate surgical or other treatment is required.

Acute Dysentery.—Rest in bed, warmth, and low diet are necessary. The diet should be restricted to milk, diluted with one-fourth barley- or rice-water, and given in small quantities, 4 oz. only at a time. Arrowroot, made rather thick, is of decided value. Meat is more deleterious than vegetable food; even green vegetables can be taken with impunity when meat would cause a relapse. If abdominal pain or griping be severe, large hot fomentations should be applied to the abdomen. Straining at stool is to be discouraged. The two main lines of medicinal treatment are by (1) *Ipecacuanha* and (2) Saline aperients.

1. *Ipecacuanha Treatment.*—Large doses should be given, 15 to 30 gr., repeated after eight hours. Some practitioners give a single dose only on the first day.

In order to check the vomiting, the patient must be kept absolutely at rest; no food or fluid should be given for an hour or more before the administration of the drug. He must be instructed not to swallow his saliva. Laudanum (15 min.) or chloral hydrate (20 gr.) should be given, twenty minutes before the *ipecacuanha* is administered. The *ipecacuanha* may be made up into conveniently sized pills, which may be coated by dipping into melted salol, or the *ipecacuanha* powder can be suspended in water or dilute syrup, and swallowed. If vomiting result, the dose must be repeated. Where vomiting occurs regularly after the administration of the drug, this may be given as “membroids.” The vomiting may still occur, but only after some hours, and in this time much of the effect of the drug has been produced. Sometimes these membroids are passed unchanged. Sinapisms applied to the epigastrium further tend to check the vomiting. On the following day the dose may be reduced by 5 gr. and given once, with the same precautions. In a case progressing favourably, the amount of *ipecacuanha* given can be reduced by 5 gr. daily. It is well to continue the daily administration of small doses (5 gr.) for some time after apparent convalescence. Return to an ordinary diet must be gradual, and large meals of any kind avoided. Emetine hydrochloride in $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ -gr. doses, given as an intramuscular injection or in keratin-coated capsules, has largely replaced the big doses of *ipecacuanha*. These doses of emetine should be given daily for one or two weeks, and be followed by the prolonged administration by mouth of small doses (2 to 5 gr.) of *ipecacuanha* in pills.

2. *Treatment by Saline Aperients.*—The use of this method of treatment is steadily increasing. In principle it aims at securing a steady intestinal flush with a minimum of discomfort. A convenient method is to give 2 or 3 dr. of a saturated solution of sulphate of soda with 5 min. of dilute sulphuric acid, in a wineglassful of water, every two hours till a liquid fæculent motion is passed,

and then increase the intervals between the doses to four or six hours. After the first two days, a dose once or twice a day will suffice. Intestinal antiseptics, such as β -naphthol 10 gr., salol, etc., may also be given. Some practitioners prefer smaller doses of either sulphate of soda or magnesia, at first given hourly. Castor oil or olive oil in full doses, with 10 to 15 min. of laudanum, is preferred by others, and gives satisfactory results in mild cases. Medicinal enemata should not be given in the acute stage.

Serum treatment in the bacillary forms is of great value, but care must be taken that the strain of the bacillus from which the serum is prepared is that with which the patient is infected.

Chronic or Relapsing Dysentery.—Here results are less certain. The same treatment as in the acute cases often gives satisfactory results, but by no means invariably. If either active amœbæ or encysted forms are found, a course of emetine consisting of daily injections for seven to ten days will often be beneficial. The relapses are often due to dietetic errors, and frequently to constipation. Constipation after dysentery is not easy to deal with. In many cases it appears to result from an atonic condition of the intestines. Natural waters sometimes suffice. Cascara sagrada and belladonna are more trustworthy. The fluid extract of cascara (5 to 10 min.) with tincture of belladonna (6 min.) in an ounce of chloroform water every night, will often relieve the condition; the dose may then be steadily reduced. In some cases rectified petroleum is most suitable, at first in frequent doses, such as 2 dr. t.d.s., and then as a single nightly dose of 1 dr. to $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

Bismuth and astringents are of considerable value where diarrhœa occurs with or without mucus. Opium, in any form, must be used cautiously, as the condition of the intestine is often atonic. Increase in flatus often follows its administration, and then it may even aggravate the condition.

In the severer chronic forms, large enemata, given with a long soft flexible tube, are sometimes employed. Before giving these, the intestines should be washed out with a large (2-pint) enema of weak carbonate of soda solution, 20 gr. to the pint. Of these enemata, boracic lotion is of value; nitrate of silver, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr. to the ounce, and other stimulating lotions, are also used, and in amœbic dysentery, sulphate of quinine. These enemata should be given very slowly, and must be warm (blood-heat). They should be retained for a longer period each day. They should not be long retained if they cause pain. Where the motions are frequent, the old enema opii B.P. 1885 (*i.e.* $\frac{1}{2}$ drachm laudanum and 2 oz. mucilage of starch) with 20 gr. of quinine sulphate suspended in it, is sometimes of great value, as the quinine is slowly dissolved.

Native remedies must not be despised. Most of these are fresh decoctions, such as those of bael fruit or the skins of the mangosteen; they do not seem to be of much value either after drying or solution in alcohol, though successful when freshly prepared. Cinnamon in 5 to 10 gr. doses is used by some, particularly in bacillary dysentery.

Alcohol as a rule is contra-indicated. In intractable cases, surgical intervention—appendicostomy and colotomy—may be advisable. (See also COLITIS and SPECIFIC THERAPY).

C. W. Daniels.

DYSMENORRHŒA.—Dysmenorrhœa in its most typical form is either congenital in its origin, or starts within a year or two after the commencement of menstrual life. In such cases severe pain is felt just before or at the onset of the flow. The severe pain seldom lasts more than a few hours, but may return as the period draws near its close. The pain is spasmodic in character, hence the name spasmodic dysmenorrhœa. In typical cases the patient is quite free from pain in the intervals between the menstrual periods. The pain appears

to depend on painful, irregular spasm of the uterine muscle, and is specially apt to occur in imperfectly developed uteri. The tissues around the os internum sometimes appear to possess a gristly hardness. The size and shape of the os externum have no bearing on the condition. The tissues surrounding the os internum are sometimes very sensitive, and acute pain is then caused by the passage of a uterine sound.

Pain of this type occasionally develops in women who have previously suffered little or nothing, as the result of anæmia or overwork. In such cases rest and a course of iron usually soon set matters right.

Well-marked spasmodic dysmenorrhœa of congenital origin is by no means easy to deal with. The pain may sometimes be relieved by medicinal measures, but their action is somewhat uncertain. Some cases are cured by operation, others only relieved, whilst not infrequently dilatation of the cervix fails entirely.

If the patient be otherwise healthy, perhaps the treatment that most often gives relief is the administration of salicylate of soda in 10-gr. doses, three times a day after meals, for a week preceding each menstrual period, and at the onset of the pain phenacetin or phenazone (*antipyrin*) in 15-gr. doses every hour, until three doses have been taken : with the onset of the pain the salicylate of soda is discontinued. Care should be taken that the bowels are freely relieved at the time when the onset of the period is expected. If the patient is at all anæmic, an ergot and iron mixture, taken for a week before each period, is sometimes more effective than the salicylate of soda.

Bromides are of little or no use, and opium should never be given. Many other drugs have been recommended, and occasionally seem to do good, such as tincture of castor, *cannabis indica*, etc.

If the pain is really very severe, and is not benefited by drug treatment, dilatation of the cervix may be tried. It is important to remember that this does not cure all cases of spasmodic dysmenorrhœa, and it is generally impossible to foretell in any individual case the result of such an operation. Dilatation of the cervix in cases of dysmenorrhœa has to be carried out under an anæsthetic, and the most careful antiseptic precautions must be taken. Graduated metal or vulcanite dilators are used. Hegar's dilators are rather too straight, and increase in size rather too quickly to be convenient in some cases of dysmenorrhœa where the uterus may be a good deal anteflexed. The cervix should be dilated by bougies to a size corresponding with No. 14 on Hegar's scale. When the dilatation is completed it is generally wise to curette the uterus, especially in cases of long standing. It is unwise to pack the uterus, and unnecessary to pack the vagina. Cases which dilatation of the cervix with curetting fails to cure or relieve are generally best advised to put up with their troubles. If on account of the intensity of the pain further operative treatment is called for in a young woman, it is perhaps wiser to remove the uterus and leave the ovaries, rather than extirpate both ovaries and leave the uterus. Neither hysterectomy nor oöphorectomy should be undertaken for this trouble unless the symptoms are unusually severe and all other methods have failed to give relief.

W. J. Gow.

DYSpareunia.—The cause of the pain may be vulval, vaginal, or more deeply situated.

Vulval causes.—Inspection of the vulva may reveal a tender spot, painful red patch, inflamed tag of hymen or hymeneal fissure, vascular caruncle, etc., or the orifice may be too small. For the first four conditions, abstention from sexual intercourse, and application of lead lotion and a soothing dusting powder, such as dermatol, will be sufficient. A vascular caruncle should, of course, be removed. For cases in which the vaginal orifice is too small, *vide* VAGINISMUS.

Vaginal causes.—An acute or subacute vaginitis may be found, for which rest, and soothing douches of lead or boracic acid, should be ordered. A vaginal cyst, if causing dyspareunia, should be removed.

More-deeply situated causes.—Retroversion with tenderness of the body of the uterus, low position of tender ovaries, or inflammation of the tubes and ovaries, may be the cause of severe dyspareunia. For the treatment of these conditions, *vide* the articles on the treatment of retroversion (UTERUS) and of SALPINGO-OÖPHORITIS.

In some cases *tenderness of the urethra* is the cause of the pain. Hyoscyamus may be given internally, and bougies made up with 5 gr. of dermatol in cacao-butter may be inserted into the urethra two or three times a week.

In cases of spasmodic dysmenorrhœa, dyspareunia is common. Dilatation of the cervix is sometimes successful by itself in removing this trouble; in other cases the vaginal orifice is too narrow.

Incomplete intercourse seems to be responsible for some cases of aching in the pelvic organs and dyspareunia. If no cause can be found, a cacao-butter pessary containing cocaine may be tried. (See also STERILITY.)

H. Russell Andrews.

DYSPEPSIA.—The treatment of the different varieties of dyspepsia is considered in detail in various articles, but it is proposed to discuss here some general principles applicable to all cases.

At the outset it must be clearly realized that treatment is not likely to be satisfactory unless some attempt be made to ascertain the precise form of stomach derangement with which one has to deal. Failure to attain success is usually due to neglect of this rule. It will be necessary, therefore, to make a few preliminary observations on the subject of differential diagnosis.

In the first place, it must be remembered that in many patients who complain of "indigestion," the seat of the trouble is not really in the stomach at all.

Any of the three leading symptoms of dyspepsia—vomiting, pain, and flatulence—may be misinterpreted by the patient (and his doctor) and be supposed to indicate a primary disorder of the stomach, when in reality the real seat of the disease is somewhere else. It will be sufficient to enumerate some of the chief causes of these symptoms which are liable to be thus misinterpreted.

1. *Vomiting.*—The chief sources of fallacy here are (a) Pregnancy, (b) Uræmia, (c) Chronic intestinal obstruction, (d) Disease of the nervous system, *e.g.*, cerebral tumour, incipient meningitis, the gastric crises of tabes, and hysterical or nervous vomiting, (e) Phthisis. In all of these conditions gastric symptoms, and especially vomiting, may so predominate as to lead to an erroneous diagnosis of dyspepsia.

2. *Pain.*—The pain of gastric disease may be simulated by that due to (a) Gall-stones, (b) Chronic appendicitis, (c) Mucous colitis, (d) Angina pectoris and "abdominal" angina, (e) Pleurisy, (f) Spinal caries, (g) Abdominal aneurysm.

3. *Flatulence.*—The commonest error in this connection is the mistaking of "eructatio nervosa" for flatulent dyspepsia; but flatulence may also be a prominent symptom in cholelithiasis, emphysema, cardiac disease, and angina pectoris, in all of which its significance is easily misinterpreted.

If the possibility of mistake in any of the above directions is present to the mind, it can usually be avoided without much difficulty, but it is important to exclude such conditions at the outset, and to make sure that the symptoms of which the patient complains are really due to some primary disease or disorder of the stomach. Assuming that this has been done, one has next to enquire: Are the symptoms due to organic or to functional disease?

The distinction of organic from functional conditions is sometimes very easy, but at others extremely difficult. In certain cases, indeed, it is only by the process of exclusion, or by watching the results of treatment, that one can feel sure he is dealing with a purely functional disorder. Generally speaking, however, the following symptoms point to organic trouble:—(1) Persistent vomiting, (2) Severe pain, (3) Marked interference with the general health; whereas, conversely, the absence of these is in favour of a functional disorder.

1. Wherever vomiting is a prominent feature in the history, the probability is great that one is dealing with organic disease, for functional disorders either do not produce vomiting at all, or it only occurs as an occasional and inconspicuous feature in their course.

2. Pain, if really severe, is also strongly indicative of organic disease, especially of ulcer. The difficulty here is that patients describe pain so inaccurately, and what is to one a mere ache or discomfort, is spoken of by another as if it were really acute. Usually, however, if the pain be of such severity that the patient has to give up work, lie down, and apply heat to the abdomen, organic disease is present.

3. Decided loss of flesh and strength are also strongly in favour of organic disease, for functional disorders, even when they are of some standing, do not produce these effects, or only do so very gradually.

The chief *organic affections* of the stomach are carcinoma, ulcer, organic dilatation, and gastritis. It would be going too far to consider here the differential diagnosis of these; but having decided which is present, the treatment will be found under the appropriate heading. (See STOMACH, CARCINOMA OF; GASTRIC ULCER, ETC.)

If one decides that the case is functional, as the vast majority of cases of dyspepsia are, one has next to determine, before beginning treatment, what particular variety of functional disorder the patient exhibits. Three forms of classification may be adopted: (1) Physiological, (2) Clinical, (3) Etiological.

1. *Physiological*.—In this classification, cases of functional dyspepsia are arranged according to the particular function or functions affected, thus:—

a. Affections of secretion: (i) excess = hypersecretion and hyperchlorhydria; (ii) defect = achylia and hypochlorhydria.

b. Affections of motility: (i) excess = ? pyloric spasm; (ii) defect = atony or impaired motility.

c. Affections of sensation: Excess = hyperæsthesia or gastralgia.

Any of these may be present alone, or two or more may exist in conjunction.

The above is undoubtedly the most scientific method of making a differential diagnosis in cases of functional dyspepsia, but it has the inconvenience of necessitating the use of test meals.

2. *Clinically* cases may be classified, according to the chief symptoms they exhibit, into various ill-defined groups, e.g., atonic, acid, flatulent, nervous, etc.

3. *Etiological*.—Instead of attempting to distinguish between different forms of functional dyspepsia, one may regard it as an aggregation of symptoms of gastric disorder, excited by different causes, and classify cases according to the particular exciting cause at work. This method is simple and convenient, and is also useful for purposes of treatment. Adopting it, one may say that functional dyspepsia may be induced by: (a) Dietetic causes, e.g., unsuitable food, hasty meals, the abuse of alcohol, tea, etc.; (b) Physical causes, e.g., imperfect chewing, defective teeth, oral sepsis, constipation, over-fatigue, deficient exercise, etc.; (c) Mental causes, e.g., overwork, a studious life, etc.; (d) Emotional causes, e.g., shock, worry, etc.

Any one of the above ways of looking at the subject is useful, the essential point being that a classification of some sort should be adopted. Probably a combination of the first and third methods, which takes into account both the particular disorder which is present and the cause which has brought it about, will lead to the best treatment.

The general principles to be observed, therefore, in the treatment of a case of functional dyspepsia are: (1) To attack the cause, if it can be discovered; (2) To adapt the diet to the impaired functional power of the stomach; (3) To administer such drugs as are calculated to stimulate or correct the particular function or functions which happen to be impaired or disordered.

1. When the *cause* of the dyspepsia is dietetic or physical, its removal is usually easy, and involves such measures as correction of errors in eating and drinking, attention to the hygiene of the mouth and to thorough mastication, the removal of constipation, and the institution of improved general hygiene. The following rules should therefore be impressed upon the patient:—

a. Fresh air is important for dyspeptics. Stuffy and crowded places should be avoided.

b. An effort should be made to obtain regular exercise, preferably in the open air. Riding is the best exercise when obtainable, but brisk walking is better than nothing. Bicycling is not to be recommended. Of indoor exercises, fencing and skipping are the best. Loud reading in a standing position is also of great service.

c. A cold or tepid sponge-bath should be taken in the morning, and a warm bath at least once a week. The bath should be followed by a good rub down with a rough towel.

d. Chill frequently aggravates dyspepsia. A flannel (Jaeger) abdominal belt should therefore be always worn, especially in the winter and spring months.

e. Anything which may cause pressure on the stomach should be avoided, such as tight clothing. Cramped postures are also very harmful, such as stooping over a desk or table. If the occupation entails much writing or reading, the posture should be varied from time to time by standing at a high desk.

f. Attention to the teeth is of the greatest importance, and if they are in any way defective, a dentist should be consulted immediately.

g. Rules of diet should be strictly adhered to. Meals should be eaten in company, and taken at regular intervals. Reading during meals must be avoided. Each meal should be preceded and followed by half an hour's rest, either sitting or reclining.

h. The food should be chewed *very* thoroughly, until each mouthful is reduced to a creamy consistence, before being swallowed.

i. Smoking is best avoided altogether. It is least harmful if indulged in about half an hour after food.

j. Attention to regular action of the bowels is of the first importance, but the use of drastic aperients should be avoided.

If the underlying cause of the dyspepsia is, as often happens, a mental or emotional one, its removal is a much more difficult matter, and may, indeed, be impossible. As most of such patients, however, are neurasthenics, and the dyspepsia is simply a consequence of the nervous state, the article NEURASTHENIA should be consulted for hints as to their management.

2. In the *dietetic treatment* it is important to individualize, and to adapt the diet not only to the patient with due consideration of his likes, dislikes, and idiosyncrasies, but also to the particular disorder of function. Thus, in cases of atonic dyspepsia one has to restrict fluids and the use of bulky, innutritious articles of food; in "acid" cases one has to limit the carbohydrates, and so on. Detailed instructions will be found under the headings devoted to the special forms. In all cases, however, it is important to remember that the following are the most "digestible" articles of food (i.e., those which make least demand upon the secretory and motor powers of the stomach):—

Meats : Mutton, venison, sweetbreads, chicken, tripe, rabbit, grouse, partridge, pheasant.

Fish : Whiting, sole, turbot.

Farinaceous foods : Stale white bread, rusks, plain biscuits, rice, tapioca, sago, arrowroot.

Vegetables : Asparagus, sea-kale, spinach, cauliflower, French beans.

Fruits : Baked apples, the juice of oranges or grapes.

"Made dishes," twice-cooked meats, sauces, pastry, pickles, cheese, sweets, and preserves should be avoided altogether. Meat should be underdone; fish should be boiled or steamed.

In cases of "nervous" dyspepsia (i.e., those in which all the stomach functions are found upon investigation to be normal), and gastropnoia, and in many cases of the "atonic" variety, however—in a word in all dyspepsias associated with a neurasthenic state—it is often necessary to throw dietetic rules to the winds and to feed the patient up, it may be even by means of a Weir-Mitchell course. (See NEURASTHENIA.)

3. In the selection of *drugs* in the treatment of dyspepsia, it is important to avoid all routine and rule-of-thumb procedure, and to compile one's prescription with an eye to the special disorder or disorders of function, whether secretory, motor, or sensory, believed to be present. There is no lack of medicinal agents from which to make a choice, thus :—

a. If *secretion be in excess*, one may give belladonna, bromides, or bismuth

before meals in order to lessen it, or earthy carbonates some time after meals to neutralize it. (See HYPERCHLORHYDRIA.)

b. If *secretion be defective*, one can give bitters before meals to stimulate it, or hydrochloric acid or acidol, with or without pepsin, after meals to supplement or replace it. (See ACHYLIA.)

c. If *motility be defective*, strychnine, bitters, physostigmine, and alcohol are useful as muscle-stimulants, and carminatives may be employed to expel flatus. (See DYSPEPSIA, ATONIC, AND GASTROPTOSIS.)

d. If *hyperæsthesia be present*, there is a large class of sedatives to choose from, e.g., bismuth, bromides, opium, chloroform, hydrocyanic acid, cannabis indica, etc. (See GASTRALGIA.)

The following are some typical prescriptions illustrating the use of drugs in different disorders of function :—

FOR HYPERSECRETION (HYPERCHLORHYDRIA, ACID DYSPEPSIA, ETC.).

R Sodii Bromidi	gr. x	Aquæ Chloroformi	℥ss
Bismuthi Carbonatis	gr. xv		

Before meals.

R Sodii Bicarbonatis		Magnesii Carbonatis Ponderosi	āā
Bismuthi Bicarbonatis			

A small teaspoonful in a little water or milk about two hours after meals.

FOR DEFICIENT SECRETION (HYPOCHYLIA, ACHYLIA, GASTRITIS, ETC.).

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr. x	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥x
Tincturæ Nucis Vomice	℥x	Infusum Gentianæ Compositum	
		(N.F.) ad	℥ss

Before meals.

R Acidi Hydrochlorici Diluti		Aquam	ad ℥ss
Glycerini	āā ℥xv		

About twenty minutes after meals.

R Glycerini Pepsini	℥j
---------------------	----

To be taken with the above mixture.

FOR DEFECTIVE MOTILITY (ATONIC DYSPEPSIA, GASTROPTOSIS, ETC.).

R Tincturæ Nucis Vomice	℥xii	Infusum Quassiae (1 per cent)	ad ℥ss
Tincturæ Cardamomi Compositæ	℥ss		

Before each meal.

R Mentholi	gr. ¼	Spiritus Chloroformi	āā ℥j
Spiritus Ammoniae Aromatici			

A teaspoonful as required for flatulence.

FOR HYPERÆSTHESIA (GASTRALGIA).

R Bismuthi Carbonatis		Tincturæ Chloroformi et Morphinae	
Sodii Bicarbonatis	āā gr. xv	(B.P.)	℥v-x
		Aquam Chloroformi	ad ℥ss

In a little water before food.

FOR DEFECTIVE MOTILITY COMBINED WITH HYPERSECRETION OR HYPERÆSTHESIA.

R Bismuthi Carbonatis		Tincturæ Nucis Vomice	℥x
Sodii Bromidi	āā gr. x	Syrupi Zingiberis	℥ss
Acidi Hydrocyanici Diluti	℥iij	Aquam Menthae Piperitæ	ad ℥ss

Before each meal.

In addition to the use of drugs, such remedial agents as massage, electricity, and hydrotherapy are of use in some cases, but the indications for these are pointed out in special articles.

Robert Hutchison.

DYSPEPSIA, ACID.—The treatment of this condition is by no means satisfactory ; it is often difficult or impossible to remove, or at any rate to prevent, the recurrence of the exciting cause : in many cases this condition is undoubtedly due to the presence of an ulcer, either gastric or duodenal, and may call for surgical treatment. Everything possible should be done to improve the general health. Rest and change of air are of value, and such cases derive benefit from a course of treatment at Vichy. So long as the attack lasts the diet must consist chiefly of meat and other albuminous food, with fat and a minimum of starchy food. Patients often do well on Salisbury diet of lightly-cooked minced meat with hot water ; others do better on a strictly vegetarian mode of life. Alkalies with bismuth should be given before each meal.

R. Sodii Bicarbonatis		Mucilaginis Tragacanthæ	℥xv
Bismuthi Carbonatis		Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad 3j
Magnesi Carbonatis	āā gr x		

Two tablespoonfuls before each meal.

According to Pavlov, olive oil when introduced into the stomach before meals diminishes and delays the secretion of gastric juice, but the quantity of oil used was 100 c.c., that is, 3½ oz. It has been used in much smaller doses, from 1 dr. to ½ oz., to check hypersecretion, not only in simple neuroses, but where it has been associated with gastric ulcer and other organic conditions. The good results which have been recorded suggest the desirability of giving a further trial to this treatment.

R. Olei Olivæ	3j	Aquæ Aurantii Florum	q.s. ad 3j
Pulveris Tragacanthæ Co. (B.P.)	gr xx		

Two tablespoonfuls before each meal.

The use of the stomach tube is indicated in those cases where relief cannot be obtained in any other way, as by its means life may be made tolerable.

Some authors speak highly of belladonna and its alkaloid atropine as possessing the power to diminish the secretion of gastric juice, but in practice they are not trustworthy. Eumydrine (methyl-atropine-nitrate) is claimed to possess a more powerful action than atropine, the dose being one drop of a 1 per cent solution. Hydrogen peroxide is also given in doses of half a drachm to a drachm. Bromide of potassium, too, is theoretically indicated, but is not of much service. (See also GOUT.)

Robert Saundby.

DYSPEPSIA, ANACID.—(See ACHYLIA.)

DYSPEPSIA, ATONIC.—The rational treatment of this very common condition by removal of the cause is unhappily sometimes beyond our power, but where possible we should prescribe rest, such as can often only be obtained by leaving home. More obstinate conditions call for a Weir-Mitchell course, which should not be for less than three months. It is the type of dyspepsia met with so very frequently among women of the poorer classes, and is largely dependent upon fatigue, faulty feeding, and worry, and affords an excellent example of a vicious circle. It may be complicated to some extent by gastritis, but the latter is not the real malady. The diet should be an abundance of simple digestible food suited to the patient's taste. These are eminently unsuitable cases for strict regimen ; they are apt to starve themselves, to follow every quack system, and to eat every patent food ; but it may be desirable to warn them against indigestible food, and if gastritis be present, treatment suitable for that condition must be ordered.

The most useful medicine after any gastritis has been allayed is the following

acid mixture, together with a vegetable aperient, of which cascara is, perhaps, the most generally successful :—

R	Acidi Nitrohydrochloridi Diluti	℥x	Succi Taraxaci (B.P.)	℥j
	Tincturæ Nucis Vomiceæ	℥xxv	Aquæ	q.s. ad ℥j

Two tablespoonfuls after each meal.

(See also CONSTIPATION, ACHYLIA, GASTROPTOSIS, NEURASTHENIA, STOMACH, DILATATION OF, ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS, and FLATULENCE, GASTRIC.)

Robert Saundby.

DYSPEPSIA IN CHILDHOOD.—Disorders of digestion in infancy are considered under the headings, of COLIC, VOMITING, and DIARRHŒA, but in this article one has to deal with the characteristic digestive disorder of later childhood. The chief symptoms of this affection are : wasting, capricious appetite, flatulence, constipation, and vague abdominal pains ; and it is frequently complicated by the presence of adenoids and by functional disorders of the nervous system, such as headaches, night-terrors, and enuresis. Such cases are apt to be misunderstood, and the patients are often believed (erroneously) to be suffering from tuberculosis, but the symptoms are probably really due to a catarrhal condition of the alimentary canal. They have been described by Dr. Eustace Smith under the title “Mucous Disease,” from the fact that mucus is often passed in considerable quantities with the motions.

The usual mistake made in the treatment of these patients is to attempt to “feed them up” by giving milk freely and by administering cod-liver oil and iron (usually in the form of “chemical food”). What they really need is (1) Regulation of the diet ; (2) Change of air ; and (3) The use of alkaline bitter tonics ; and (4) Aperients.

1. The most important part of the *dietetic treatment* is to reduce the amount of starches and sugar in the food. The following articles should be avoided : Ordinary bread, porridge, farinaceous puddings, sweets, jams, raw fruit, vegetables (except a little cauliflower, spinach, or *mashed* potato), and pastry ; and the diet should consist of stale white bread or crisp toast, rusks, malted foods, jellies, custards, a little stewed fruit, baked apple or fruit juice, lightly cooked eggs, and underdone meats. Milk is not usually well borne, and not more than a pint should be given per day ; it is best diluted with water or lime-water ; cocoatina may be substituted at breakfast or tea. No food should be given between the regular meals.

2. *Change of air* is of the greatest help, especially when the appetite is poor. The seaside suits some children very well, the east coast being best in summer and the south coast in winter ; but others do better at hilly inland resorts. It is often advisable to send dyspeptic children away for a short change three or four times a year, if it can be managed.

3. As regards *drugs*, alkaline bitter tonics usually give good results (e.g., sodium bicarbonate 3 to 5 gr., tincture nux vomica 2 to 6 min., spirit of chloroform 7 min., compound infusion of gentian (N.F.) 1 to 2 dr., before each meal). If the tongue be furred and the breath offensive, a mixture of rhubarb and soda may be given for a week or two at first (e.g., rhubarb powder 1 gr., sodium bicarbonate 3 gr., tincture of nux vomica 5 min., syrup of ginger 10 min., peppermint water to 2 dr., after each meal for a child of five). When the tongue has become clean, iron may sometimes be given with advantage, but it is usually best to combine it with an aperient (e.g., 1 dr. each of iron wine and compound decoction of aloes (B.P.) ; or sulphate of iron $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr., magnesium sulphate 5 to 10 gr., dilute sulphuric acid 1 to 2 min., syrup of ginger 3 to 5 min., add peppermint water 1 to 2 dr., after each meal). A teaspoonful of a good malt extract may be given after meals, both as a digestive and as a food.

4. *Aperients* are necessary in the great majority of cases. Of these none is better than a combination of rhubarb and grey powder (rhubarb powder 3 to 5 gr. or more, with grey powder, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr.), but elixirs of cascara, senna, etc., are also useful. (See CONSTIPATION IN CHILDREN.)

In order to avoid relapses, attention should be given to general hygienic measures. Chill especially should be guarded against by suitable clothing, and excitement and over-fatigue, whether mental or physical, avoided. It may therefore be necessary to curtail lessons and to see that more time is spent in the open air. A mid-day rest in bed or on a couch is often of help where the child shows signs of exhaustion.

Robert Hutchison.

DYSPNŒA.—(See ASTHMA ; BRONCHITIS ; CROUP ; HEART ; ETC.)

EAR, AFFECTIONS OF.

I.—AURICLE.

Carcinoma demands early and wide removal of the affected parts and the neighbouring glands. The upper half of the auricle is the usual site. An artificial auricle can afterwards be worn. In inoperable cases radium should be used.

Cysts.—*Sebaceous* cysts, usually found in the lobule and back of the auricle, require dissecting out. Occasionally *serous* cysts form spontaneously in the upper and outer part between the perichondrium and the cartilage; these should be opened and drained. *Dermoid* cysts are occasionally found in front of or behind the auricle, and should be dissected out.

Eczema, Acute and Chronic.

Acute Eczema yields to simple treatment. The parts should be kept covered with boracic acid or oxide of zinc ointment, smeared thinly on butter muslin carefully applied to the inequalities of the ear, and kept in position by absorbent wool and bandage. A 10 per cent watery solution of ichthyol gives good results. For cleaning, parolein or oatmeal and water should replace soap. Recurrence is not uncommon, and attention must be paid to the general health.

Chronic Eczema.—The crusts should be removed with a greasy poultice or parolein, and then either of the following applications should be applied three or four times a day :—

R Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis	3j	Paroleini	q.s. ad 3j
R Liquoris Carbonis Detergentis	℥v	Zinci Oxidi	3j
Hydrargyri Ammoniati	3ss	Vaselini	q.s. ad 3j

Painting the parts with nitrate of silver, gr. ij to the 3j, is sometimes of great benefit.

The following application is often valuable :—

R Liquoris Plumbi Subacetatis	℥ xv	Glycerini	3ss
Calaminæ	gr xxv	Aquam Rosæ	ad 3ij

The bottle to be well shaken before use.

To prevent scratching it may be necessary to tie a child's hands or to cover them with lint. The general health will usually require attention. Arsenic internally is sometimes of value.

Erysipelas is occasionally associated with chronic eczema of the meatus. Ichthyol in water, 25 per cent, should be painted on the parts twice a day, with protection by means of absorbent wool and a bandage, together with the usual ordinary general treatment. Chronic eczema of the meatus, if present, should be treated to prevent recurrences.

Fibroma.—This tumour occurs in the lobule in connection with the holes made for the wearing of ear-rings. The tumour should be removed by means of a V-shaped incision, the opening of the V being at the edge of the lobule.

Frost-Bite.—In recent cases the ear should be rubbed with snow or cold water until the circulation returns. Any ulcers which may subsequently form require boracic acid ointment.

Hæmatoma.—This is an effusion of blood, usually due to injury, between the perichondrium and the cartilage, and if allowed to run its course, a shrunken, deformed auricle results. The blood should be evacuated by a free incision under antiseptic precautions, and a double cyanide gauze dressing, packed carefully into all the inequalities of the auricle, should be kept on with wool and bandage. The cleft between the auricle and the head should be filled with the gauze.

Herpes.—Boracic acid ointment, with absorbent wool and bandage, is all that is necessary. Herpes of the auricle may be associated with neuritis of the auditory and facial nerves.

Injury.—The auricle may be severely torn or cut. The parts should always be purified carefully and replaced in position with a few stitches, however impossible the chances of healing may appear, even if the whole organ has been removed.

Lupus is rarely primary in the auricle. The treatment is the same as in other parts of the body, but sometimes the disease in this position is more easily treated by excision.

Malformation.—Small fistulæ in front of the ear, leading towards the meatus, may be dissected out if they are the site of recurring inflammation.

If the auricle is rudimentary and no passage exists, operations undertaken with the view of forming an auricle or of making a meatus are contra-indicated. An artificial auricle should be worn, the rudimentary organ being used for its attachment. Supernumerary auricles can be dissected out.

If the auricle is very large, it can be reduced in size by a carefully planned operation; or if it projects in an unsightly manner, an elliptical portion of skin is removed from the back of the auricle and from over the mastoid process, and the edges of the resulting wound are brought together by stitches. It may be necessary to remove part of the cartilage.

Papilloma.—Occasionally ordinary warts are seen on the auricle, but do not demand special treatment. Single papillomatous growths should always be excised, especially in later life, as they may be the starting-point of epithelioma.

Perichondritis.—If the perichondrium becomes infected as a result of injury, operative or otherwise, the cartilage sloughs away and a shrunken auricle results. Free incisions should be made, and hot boracic fomentations constantly applied.

Syphilis.—The auricle is very rarely the site of a primary sore, but of course shares in the rashes in the later stage. Occasionally a tertiary ulcer is seen, and may be mistaken for carcinoma. Rarely, small tertiary ulcers are found on the edge of the auricle. Ordinary treatment always suffices.

II.—EXTERNAL AUDITORY MEATUS.

Aspergillus or Otomycosis.—This is only occasionally seen in England. Frequent re-accumulation of masses of epithelium with dark spots on it, associated with irritation and swelling of the meatal walls, should arouse suspicion. The microscope will put the diagnosis beyond doubt. In treating it, the object is to destroy the fungus. The meatus should be syringed with warm 1-500 perchloride of mercury night and morning for four days, and the meatus filled afterwards with hydrarg. perchlor. 1 gr., sp. vini rect. 1 oz., the head being placed on one side and the solution allowed to remain in for a quarter of an hour.

If much inflammation of the parts is present, it should first be treated by hot boracic acid lotion syringing and hot fomentation.

Atresia.—If congenital, treatment is most unsatisfactory, unless it can be definitely determined that the middle and internal ears are healthy and the atresia is simply due to a mere partition of soft parts. The partition should be cut away and the passage kept open by means of leaden tubes until the raw surfaces have skinned over. It may be necessary, however, to turn the auricle forwards, remove the partition, and skin-graft.

Atresia may result from injury or inflammation, and the same treatment will be necessary.

Stenosis occurs as a result of chronic eczema, inflammation, injury, or bony growths. As long as a permanent opening, however small, remains, it will be found that it is sufficient for hearing, and nothing need be done after the local trouble is cured.

Carcinoma.—This may start in the cartilaginous part of the meatus after long-continued eczema, or at the site of a wart; or the passage may be secondarily involved from neighbouring parts. Free removal and the application of radium are the methods of treatment. It will be found that even if complete removal is impossible, the treatment will relieve the intolerable pain.

Caries.—Death of part of the bony meatus may occur as the result of a localized abscess, but it is usually secondary to extension from the middle-ear tract.

If due to the former, free curetting and the removal of the diseased bone through the meatus will effect a cure. It may be necessary, however, to turn the auricle forward to obtain enough room.

Cerumen.—The mass will, as a rule, be easily removed by syringing. Before syringing the ear, an examination should be made to make sure that it is required. Great harm may be done by needless syringing.

The syringe should be of one-ounce capacity, with a projecting rim for the fingers, and should have a nozzle with a thin but smooth point. Care should be taken that the syringe is pure, either by immersion in and filling with carbolic solution 1-20, or by boiling. Not uncommonly one syringe is made to do duty for all ears, septic or not, without any purification, and occasionally great harm results. The water should be previously boiled and be used warm. A good guide is to have the water of such a temperature that it is pleasantly hot when applied to the back of the hand.

The patient should be seated opposite a window, with the light falling on the ear to be syringed. The auricle is then pulled—downwards in an infant, downwards and backwards in a child, and upwards and backwards in an adult—in order to straighten the passage.

The syringe having been filled, and all air having been expelled, the nozzle is placed just inside the meatus, and the water is projected along the posterior wall in a slightly jerky manner, the process being repeated until the mass is expelled.

The ear should then be emptied of water by turning the head on one side; and it should then be examined to make sure that the passage is clear, and a light plug of wool introduced and worn for a few hours.

If there is difficulty in removal, or if it is obviously very hard, the mass may be softened by filling the passage, while the head is placed on one side, with the following solution, used warm, and allowing it to stay in for a quarter of an hour three times a day :—

R. Sodii Bicarbonatis
Glycerini

gr xv | Aquæ Destillatæ

āā ʒj

Parolein or peroxide of hydrogen is also useful. When ordering the instillation, the patient should be warned that it may make the hearing temporarily worse.

If the passage is swollen and tender, hot fomentation, together with the instillation, should be used before syringing. Occasionally the passage is filled with layers of desquamated epithelium mixed with cerumen (*Keratosis obturans*), and the mass is often very difficult to remove, especially as the walls of the passage are usually very tender. Syringing after frequent softening may be efficacious, but it is often necessary to separate the mass gently from the wall at one point with a small silver loop, and then to seize the separated part with ear forceps and gently pull the whole mass out. In very nervous patients an anæsthetic may be necessary. After removal of the epithelial plugs an enlargement of the floor of the bony meatus is occasionally found. The ear should be examined and cleaned about once in two months, to prevent discomfort and deafness.

Diphtheria.—This is usually due to spread of the infection from the middle ear, but it may be purely local. The local treatment consists in syringing the ear four times a day with a saturated solution of toluol, the application of hot fomentation, and the usual serum injection.

Eczema localized to the meatus is very often due to the bad habit of picking the ear with the nail, or with the pernicious instruments sold for cleaning the ear. As the itching is often nearly intolerable, great self-control is necessary to abstain from scratching the parts. Brisk rubbing in front and behind the ear, well away from the meatus, with the first two fingers, will alleviate the extreme irritation. The passage should be gently painted two or three times a day with the following preparation:—

R Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis

ʒj | Paroleini

q.s. ad. ʒj

A little being poured out, after shaking, on to the bottom of an inverted tumbler, is lightly applied with a camel's-hair brush, which should be thoroughly cleaned and dried after each application. The patient should be warned not to rub the parts with the hard part of the brush, as the temptation to do so is very great. If the meatus becomes occupied by offensive discharge, and there is thickening of the skin, perhydrol (vols. 10) instillations for five minutes, night and morning, followed by syringing with warm boiled water or sterile salt solution, and the subsequent application of the calamine lotion (B.P.C.) (see CHRONIC ECZEMA OF AURICLE), will be found of great value; the number of times the treatment is applied being gradually lessened as improvement takes place.

At night a broad ring pad may be worn round the ear, or the pillow may be curved round in such a way as to prevent rubbing. The secretion tends to collect in the meatus, and often becomes very offensive; syringing with boiled boracic acid lotion or sterile salt solution once or twice a day, before applying the mercurial application, is then necessary.

Should the passage become extremely contracted, a thin wick of wool soaked in the application should be worn all night, and gradually increased in thickness as the passage opens. General anti-gout treatment is useful, and also arsenic.

The eczema may be due to the irritation of a septic middle-ear discharge.

Endothelioma.—This rare tumour of the meatus requires thorough removal of the whole cartilaginous meatus, with subsequent skin grafting to keep the passage open. Radium should also be used. As most of the pinna is left, the resulting deformity is slight.

Epithelial Plugs, or Keratosis Obturans.—(See CERUMEN, *supra*.)

Erysipelas.—Recurring attacks often begin in the meatus in cases of eczema. The disease is likely to spread beyond the auricle on to the head, but the deep meatus and the middle ear are rarely if ever affected. Ichthyol during the attack, and cure of the chronic eczema, are the lines of treatment.

Exostosis and Hyperostosis.—Bony growths in the meatus take three forms:

(1) Multiple, sessile, ivory, in the deep meatus ; (2) General thickening of the bony meatus, or hyperostosis ; (3) Single pedunculated.

1. The *Multiple Growths* are usually three in number. They very rarely cause symptoms, but the chink between them is readily blocked with cerumen. They hardly ever require removal, but they may cause retention of pus in suppuration of the middle ear, and will then have to be dealt with. They may be removed through the meatus with a small trephine (Pritchard's), worked by a dental engine or electric motor, or the auricle may be turned forwards and the growths chiselled off.

2. *Hyperostosis* also very rarely requires surgical interference. The excess of bone may be removed through the meatus with a chisel and hammer, or by a burr worked by a motor.

3. The *Single Pedunculated* variety is rarely seen. It grows close to the orifice of the meatus, and may quite occlude the passage, causing deafness. The growths are easily broken off with dental stump forceps.

Foreign Bodies.—Unless the foreign body is a living insect, its presence in the meatus rarely causes much discomfort or danger. The danger lies in roughly attempting to remove it.

In all cases the presence of the foreign body must be ascertained by means of a good light reflected into the ear through a speculum from a head mirror. In children an anæsthetic will sometimes be necessary. If a living insect is present, the head should be placed on one side and the meatus filled with paroline or chloroform vapour ; the insect will either come out of its own accord or will be killed, when it is easily removed by syringing.

Other foreign bodies should be *syringed* out, and unless the operator is skilled in aural work, nothing further should be attempted. Rough efforts at removal may result in rupture of the membrane, removal of the ossicles, facial paralysis, meningitis, or cerebral abscess. The syringing should be done under aseptic conditions (see CERUMEN, *supra*). If there is a chink between the foreign body and the meatal wall, the stream should be directed through it. If the foreign body is heavy, the ear may be turned downwards and the syringing done from below.

If the meatus is swollen external to the foreign body, removal should not be attempted—unless symptoms indicating urgency are present—until the inflammation has been reduced by hot fomentation. If syringing is not efficacious, instrumental removal will be necessary under strict antiseptic precautions. The meatus and auricle should be purified—the meatus by instillation for twenty minutes of 1–20 carbolic acid solution and subsequent syringing with 1–2000 solution of perchloride of mercury. The auricle is purified in the ordinary way, and all instruments should be boiled and placed in 1–20 carbolic acid. The parts, if they are dry, may be rapidly purified by the application of iodine in alcohol, 2½ per cent. There is sometimes great scope for ingenuity in removing a foreign body.

If removal through the meatus is impossible, more room can be obtained by turning the auricle forward and removing enough of the posterior and superior walls of the bony meatus with a chisel and hammer.

If dangerous symptoms are present, it will be necessary to lay the middle-ear tract thoroughly open, and to deal with any intracranial trouble which may have resulted.

Furunculosis or Boil.—These are always situated in the cartilaginous meatus, and the quickest way of dealing with them is to make a free and deep incision through the inflamed tissues, under gas anæsthesia, with a narrow, probe-pointed knife. Even if pus has not yet formed, the relief will be great. After the incision, hot fomentation and frequent syringing with hot 1–2000 solution of perchloride of mercury are necessary. If incision is impossible or refused, a poultice, followed

by hot fomentation, should be applied until the boil bursts. Morphia may be necessary to relieve the pain and to procure sleep. Recurrence is often seen, and to prevent this it is necessary thoroughly to purify the cartilaginous portion of the meatus after the inflammation has subsided. This should be done by instillation of 1-20 carbolic acid for twenty minutes, followed by a light gauze plug soaking with 1-2000 perchloride of mercury, every day for three days. The general health will require attention. If recurrence takes place in spite of thorough purification and attention to the general health, vaccine treatment will be found valuable.

Boils are sometimes associated with chronic eczema and with suppuration of the middle ear.

Herpes.—Herpetic eruptions may occur in the meatus or on the membrana tympani. If on the membrane, it is important not to mistake the condition for acute middle-ear inflammation. Hot fomentations and morphia internally will relieve the pain before the vesicles have burst; after rupture has occurred, boracic acid powder should be insufflated. General tonic treatment and rest from worry are indicated. Herpes of the auricle and neck is sometimes associated with facial paralysis, giddiness, and internal-ear deafness. Recovery usually takes place with rest and counter-irritation. It is well, however, to have a Wassermann test made.

General or Diffuse Inflammation.—Any cause, such as discharge from the middle ear, aspergillus, or cerumen, should be removed. Hot fomentations and hot boiled boracic syringing should be used, and any granulations which form should be lightly touched with solid nitrate of silver fused on the end of a silver probe.

Papilloma.—Single papillomatous growths should always be widely removed, as they may be the starting-point of epithelioma.

Polypi.—As a rule polypi in the meatus are merely exuberant granulation tissue coming from a septic middle-ear tract. Their treatment is described under middle-ear suppuration. When they occur as a result of inflammation of the soft tissue of the meatus, they should be lightly touched with nitrate of silver, and the ear syringed with boiled boracic lotion or 1-4000 perchloride of mercury night and morning. If the bone is carious, the parts should be thoroughly curetted under an anæsthetic. Carcinoma and sarcoma appear as a polypus or a mass of granulations; the very free bleeding and the extreme pain produced by gentle manipulation with a probe will arouse suspicion.

Sarcoma is rare as a primary growth of the meatus, which is more often invaded from a tumour in neighbouring parts. Free removal after turning the auricle forward, and the application of radium, are the methods of treatment.

III.—MIDDLE EAR.

Carcinoma.—Treatment is palliative—a complete removal is impossible. Free opening of the middle ear, antrum, and mastoid process, with removal of as much of the disease as is possible, is often of value in relieving pain. Radium should be used.

Catarrh, Acute and Chronic.—Catarrh of the middle ear results from a catarrh of the nasopharynx spreading up the Eustachian tube.

Acute Catarrh.—In the acute stages, rest, purging, light diet, with complete abstinence from tobacco and alcohol, with hot inhalation of benzoin four times a day for five minutes, and gentle inflation with Politzer's bag twice a day, are all that is necessary. In the subacute stage, chloride of ammonium vapour produced by Rogers' inhaler is valuable. The vapour is drawn into the mouth from the mouthpiece, and then blown through the nose, for ten minutes night and morning,

and twice at each sitting the vapour should be introduced into the middle-ear tract by blowing down the tightly closed nose when the mouth and nose are full of the vapour. If it is desired to inflate one ear more than the other, the patient should place the head on one side, with the affected ear uppermost and the other ear blocked with the finger. A warm sterile astringent and alkaline nasal solution, or glycothymoline solution, should be poured into the nose after the inhaler has been used. Politzer's bag (see EUSTACHIAN OBSTRUCTION, *infra*) will be required once a day, with increasing intervals as the hearing improves. If the blockage is very great, the Eustachian catheter (see EUSTACHIAN OBSTRUCTION) may be necessary after the acute stage is over. Injection through the catheter of 10 drops of warm parolein, or a warm sterile solution of pot. iod. 10 gr. to the ounce, or sod. bicarb. 5 gr. to the ounce, is sometimes of value, especially if the catarrhal fluid is very sticky in character.

Change of air, especially to the seaside, is of the greatest value. Tonics should also be given. In very obstinate cases it is sometimes necessary to evacuate the contents of the middle-ear tract by making an incision in the posterior and inferior segments of the membrane, and subsequently removing the catarrhal fluid by means of Politzer's bag, or by sucking it out with Siegle's exhausting speculum, or both methods may be employed.

Any unhealthy condition of the nose and nasopharynx will often require dealing with before a complete cure is obtained, and also to prevent recurrences. Adenoids will often be found.

Chronic Catarrh.—If the condition has become chronic, the nose, nasopharynx, and throat should be thoroughly examined and made in as healthy a condition as possible; the tube should be kept open by regular inflation with Politzer's bag or the Eustachian catheter; the membrane and ossicles be kept supple by gentle massage with Delstanche's masseur for one minute night and morning, and chloride of ammonium vapour used off and on in the manner previously described.

A high and dry climate will be beneficial, and the diet should be light, with only one meat meal a day; plenty of fluid should be taken. Alcohol and tobacco should be absolutely stopped. The whole body should be rubbed briskly with a rough towel night and morning, and a Turkish bath may be taken once a month. Occasionally the hearing in these cases is improved by making a hole in the membrane. If the patient states that he hears better in a noise, treatment will be of little value.

Eustachian Obstruction.—The cause in the nasopharynx should be searched for and treated. It may be due to catarrh, often associated with adenoids, new growth, or cicatricial contraction.

The tube should be opened and kept patent by various methods, and the one employed will depend on the cause and persistency of the obstruction. After the subsidence of acute inflammation at the mouth of the tube, or the removal of a new growth from the nasopharynx, the mere act of swallowing will often do all that is necessary. If the closure persists, Valsalva's method of auto-inflation may be efficacious. The nose is tightly held while the patient blows strongly down it and at the same time makes an effort at swallowing. Inflation with Politzer's bag is often necessary, and may have to be repeated daily until the hearing returns. An eight-ounce bag, to the nozzle of which a nosepiece (Pritchard's) is connected by means of a short piece of rubber tubing, is the best. The patient having taken a sip of water, the end of the nosepiece is placed just inside the nose, past the vestibule, which is higher than the floor of the nose, with the opening pointing down the inferior meatus; the nostrils are then closed round the nosepiece with the finger and thumb of the left hand, and the patient is directed to swallow. When the larynx is seen to move upwards—and it is a good plan to place the patient's head sideways to the

surgeon in order to see this—the bag is sharply squeezed with the right hand, taking care that the bag is not jerked upwards, for if it is the tube becomes kinked and no air passes. The grasp of the bag should not be relaxed until the nosepiece has been withdrawn and cleaned, for if the bag is allowed to expand with the nozzle in the nose, mucus is sucked in. On efficient inflation the patient will experience an explosion in the ear, and the hearing will at once be greatly improved. The surgeon can hear the air enter the middle ear if an auscultation tube connecting the patient's ear with that of the surgeon is used. Instead of swallowing water, the soft palate may be made to shut off the nasopharynx from the pharynx by blowing out the cheeks or by saying "hic."

If there is difficulty in opening the tubes with the bag, a few drops of chloroform may be poured into the bag and allowed to evaporate before inflation.

If it is desired to inflate one ear only, the head should be placed on one side, with the affected ear uppermost and the other blocked with the finger. The nosepiece of the bag should be carefully purified after each patient.

For Eustachian catheterization, a medium-sized short silver catheter, with a ring on the butt corresponding to the point, is the best. Before use it should be boiled, and air should be blown through, to make sure that the instrument is clean and clear. The nose should be examined for anything, such as deviation of spurs from the septum, likely to prevent or hinder the passage of the instrument. If it is impossible to pass the catheter down one side of the nose, both ears may be catheterized through the clear one, a right-angle bend being made in the instrument to reach the tube on the obstructed side. At the first sitting, or if the patient is nervous, a 2 per cent solution of cocaine should be previously sprayed along the inferior meatus. The surgeon, seated opposite the patient, first places the ends of the auscultation tube in his own and the patient's ear. With the last three fingers of the left hand resting on the bridge of the nose, the tip of the nose is tilted up with the left thumb, and the point of the catheter is introduced into the lower part of the nostril, with its opening pointing backwards and the bend forwards. After it is passed through the vestibule, which is higher than the floor of the nose, the surgeon's end of the instrument is raised so that the main part is horizontal and the point rests on the floor of the nose. The instrument is then gently passed straight backwards, being rotated round any obstruction from the septum, until the posterior nasopharyngeal wall is reached. The feeling closely resembles that experienced on pressing the point of the catheter against the palm of the hand.

At this point the ring on the catheter will point downwards; it is then turned inwards and upwards, so that the ring points horizontally away from the ear to be catheterized; the catheter is gently pulled forwards until the posterior edge of the septum is felt, when the point is rotated downwards, outwards, and upwards, until the ring points to the outer canthus of the eye and the point is lodged in the mouth of the tube. The catheter is fixed in this position by the thumb and first finger of the left hand, and the nozzle of the inflating bag fitted into it. On inflation, the air can be heard to pass through the Eustachian tube and reach the middle ear; if catarrhal fluid is present in the tube or middle ear, bubbling will be heard. The blowing should continue until about six clear inflations have been heard; it may, however, take several sittings before the air can be heard clearly to enter the middle ear.

If it is desired to introduce fluid into the middle ear, the catheter is passed, and inflation made to ascertain that the instrument is in the mouth of the tube; the inflating bag is then detached, and by means of a pipette or syringe the warmed solution is injected into the catheter and blown into the middle ear with the inflating bag. Vapours may also be introduced either by a special apparatus or by filling the inflating bag.

Foreign Bodies.—These are not common in the middle ear. In most instances they have been pushed through the membrane by rough attempts made to remove them from the meatus. They demand prompt removal. If aseptic syringing is not successful, the foreign body will have to be removed instrumentally through the meatus under an anæsthetic and with strict antiseptic precautions. It may be necessary to enlarge the opening in the membrane, or even to turn the ear forwards and to chisel away the posterior and superior bony meatal walls to give more room. If sufficient room is not then obtained, the middle-ear tract must be thoroughly opened, as in the complete post-aural operation; in fact, sepsis may compel the surgeon to adopt this radical measure.

Inflammation, Acute and Chronic.—

Acute Inflammation.—In the early stages, when there are merely injection of the malleal vessels and general redness without bulging of the membrane, the inflammation can sometimes be cut short.

The first thing is to put the patient to bed, purify the meatus by instillation of warm 1–20 carbolic for a quarter of an hour, and introduce a light plug of double cyanide gauze wrung out in 1–2000 perchloride of mercury; the auricle, also filled and covered with the gauze, is kept in position by wool and bandage.

Purification and plugging serve several purposes: functional rest is obtained; the parts are ready if an incision has to be made in the membrane, and if an abscess rapidly forms and bursts through the membrane, it does so into an antiseptic dressing. Hot fomentations are applied over the ear without disturbing the gauze. Blistering or counter-irritation over the mastoid should not be used, for their effects may subsequently mask mastoid signs. As the inflammation has spread up the tube from the nasopharynx in the great majority of cases, warm benzoin inhalation through the mouth and nose every two hours should be ordered. A gentle inflation with Politzer's bag will open the tube and relieve the pain. Morphia should be given if the pain is great and preventing sleep. If the pain is not relieved in six or eight hours, it will mean that the inflammation is not cut short, and that it will be necessary to open the membrane. On looking at the ear it will be found that the redness has increased, and that there is bulging of the membrane, usually in the posterior segment. Under gas anæsthesia the membrane is opened by means of a fine sharp-pointed knife. The incision should start from behind the short process of the malleus, and pass right down through the posterior segment of the membrane. If the bulging is in Shrapnell's membrane it should be included in the incision. The bleeding will be fairly free. The blood and evacuated material should then be gently wiped out with gauze mops, a light plug again introduced, and the outside dressing and fomentation reapplied. The contents of the middle ear may be serous or mucopurulent. The relief to the patient will soon be obvious. The dressings should be changed about every six hours, the frequency depending on the amount of discharge. It may be found that the discharge is quite slight, and rapidly ceases without any syringing, or it may become very profuse, necessitating frequent dressing and the clearing of the meatus by gentle syringing with warm boiled boracic lotion or sterile salt solution; in these circumstances it is wise to omit the meatal gauze, and have an outer dressing only. Strong antiseptic solutions should be avoided.

When the pain is gone, the fomentation should be left off and a daily gentle inflation made with Politzer's bag. As the discharge lessens, the interval between the dressings is gradually lengthened.

After the attack is over, and the patient has regained his health by change of air and tonics, search should be made for any predisposing cause, especially for adenoids. During the attack the patient should be carefully watched for any sign of extension to the antrum or mastoid process, and for labyrinthine and intracranial complications.

In young children, before the mastoid cells have formed, pus in the antrum, which is part of the middle ear, will perforate high up behind the ear. In dealing with such a case the ear is turned forwards, and only the outer wall of the antrum need be removed to secure good drainage. The middle ear proper should not be touched. The wound being lightly plugged will heal up from the bottom; the discharge from the meatus will quickly subside, and perfect hearing will result.

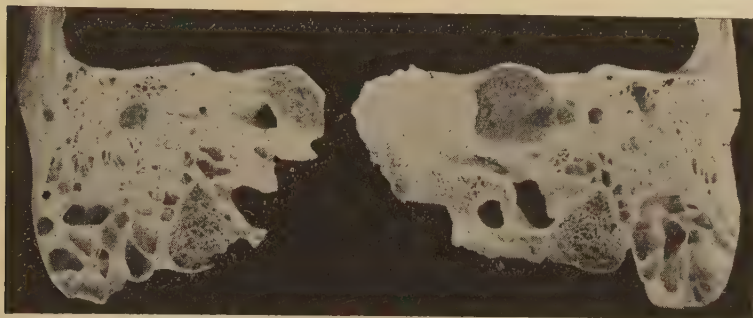


Fig. 23.—Right Temporal Bone of a male, aged 18 years, sectioned to show mastoid cells well developed.

If the mastoid cells, which always communicate with the antrum, have formed, the external signs will be lower down; sometimes these are very vague, but the discharge remaining profuse and mucopurulent, with pain and slight rise of temperature at night after the trouble has lasted a few weeks, will warrant operation. A most important sign is bulging of the postero-superior deep meatal wall close to the membrane; this sign alone shows that there is pus to be let out, and operation should be undertaken at once. Occasionally, and especially in influenzal cases, the course is extremely rapid, and the mastoid operation may have to be undertaken within a few days of the onset.

In operating when the mastoid cells (*Fig. 23*) are involved, the outer bony wall only should at first be removed. The inner wall of the bony wound should not be touched until the cavity has been cleared of blood and pus and it can be thoroughly inspected by means of reflected light from a head mirror or a head light, for the lateral sinus in its varying positions is frequently exposed by the disease, and sometimes the facial nerve, in the descending part of its course, lies naked at the bottom and front part of the cavity (*Figs. 24, 25*). All the affected cells must be exposed and their partitions removed to lay them open into the main wound. The ramification of the cells is sometimes very extensive. Care should be taken that the opening from the lower part of the antrum into the cavity is made free; the outer wall of the antrum

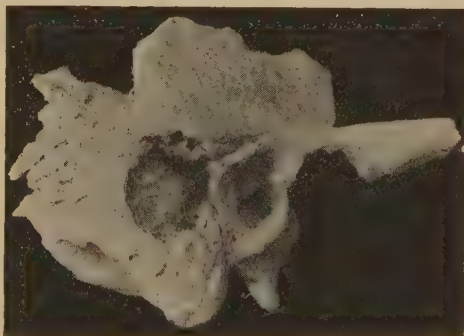


Fig. 24.—Right Adult Temporal Bone. The mastoid cells have been removed to show the lateral sinus.

need not be touched, nor should the middle ear proper. Healing takes place from the bottom, and the hearing result will be perfect.

The directions which pus may take are very numerous, and depend to a great degree on the anatomical condition. The pus may perforate into the meatus from the antrum or from the mastoid cells. It may get into the neck under the deep fascia through the inner aspect of the mastoid process (Bezold's perforation), or through the digastric or occipital grooves, and it may run down the neck as low as the clavicle, or push into the pharynx or soft palate.

Not infrequently the mastoid cells are absent all through life, and as the outer wall of the antrum in these circumstances is frequently composed of bone of ivory density, and may be three-quarters of an inch thick, an empyema of the antrum may present no external signs; but the discharge will continue to be profuse, there will be some pain and temperature, and the sagging of the postero-superior deep meatal wall will be seen. In this condition the opening in the bone should commence high up behind the ear in Macewen's triangle, which is a good guide to the antrum in the great majority of cases. In the illustration (*Fig. 26*) the triangle is marked out; the oval outline shows the site at which the mastoid cells should be opened.

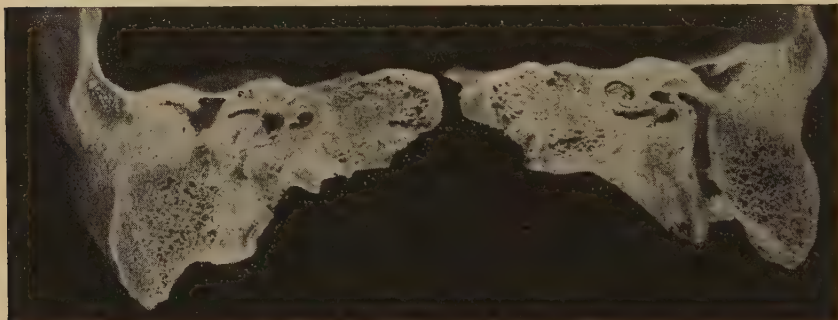


Fig. 25.—Right Adult Temporal Bone sectioned, and showing diploëtic infantile type of bone. Descending part of facial nerve marked in ink.

Intracranial complications of every variety may occur as a result of acute inflammation of the middle ear.

In all cases of mastoid operation for acute empyema, the middle ear must not be touched. Pus should be tracked wherever it may run, and the cavities thoroughly opened.

Chronic Inflammation.—Chronic discharge from the middle ear is only a sign of disease, and results most frequently from an acute inflammation involving the antrum in bones which are devoid of mastoid cells and which have a dense outer antral wall and a dense layer of bone between the antrum and the diploëtic mastoid (diploëtic infantile type). (*Fig. 25*). The original infection is nearly always due to scarlet fever or measles. The exact local conditions must as far as possible be ascertained: the nature of the discharge; the site and extent of perforation of the membrane; the condition of the mucous membrane on the inner middle-ear wall; the state of the ossicles; the presence or absence of polypus, granulations, cholesteatoma, and caries of the walls of the middle ear and meatus; and as to whether pus can be drawn from the antrum by means of Peter's speculum after drying and cleaning of the middle ear. Signs of extension to the labyrinth must be looked for, and intracranial complications should

be excluded ; these are meningitis, cerebral or cerebellar abscess, and thrombosis of the lateral sinus. An *x*-ray photograph will show the presence or absence of mastoid cells.

The nose, nasopharynx, and pharynx should be examined, and anything unhealthy, especially adenoids, should be removed. The general health should be carefully investigated. In cases of simple, uncomplicated perforation, the ear should be syringed night and morning with warm boiled boracic acid solution, half a pint being used at each sitting. It is best for a previously instructed person to syringe the ear in the same manner as in cases of cerumen. An ounce glass syringe, which should be kept aseptic either by boiling or by immersion in and filling with 1-20 carbolic acid solution, should have a narrow smooth point and a ridge on the barrel to prevent the fingers slipping off. An inch of india-rubber tubing on the point may be used. If it is impossible for some one else to use the syringe, a Higginson's aural syringe is used by the patient himself. If giddiness is produced, the ear should be syringed with the patient lying down, and assurance given that it is of no importance and that it will soon pass off. Inflation with Politzer's bag, at first daily, with gradually increasing intervals, will be useful in keeping the Eustachian tube patent, preventing adhesions in the middle ear, clearing away discharge, and improving the hearing.

If the discharge is offensive, stronger antiseptics should be used, such as 1-4000 perchloride of mercury, or lysol $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. The syringing may be preceded by the instillation for ten minutes of perhydrol, 10 vol.

In some cases, especially if the perforation is large and the mucous membrane swollen, the following spirit drops instilled for ten minutes after syringing will be beneficial :—

R Pulveris Acidi Borici

3j | Alcoholis

3iij

At first ten drops should be diluted with an equal part of hot boiled water, and if no pain is produced, the solution should be gradually increased in strength by lessening the amount of water, until it can be used pure.

If the perforation is in the top of the membrane (Shrapnell's membrane), it may be necessary for the surgeon himself to use an intratympanic syringe, the nozzle of which is passed through the perforation.

As improvement occurs, the intervals between the syringing should be gradually increased.

If after a few months the ear, although improved, remains stationary and the discharge palpably comes from the middle ear only, the cleansing treatment should be continued ; but if the discharge is still present, and if pus can be drawn from the antrum with Peter's magnifying speculum, the radical operation is indicated. If the hearing is good and the ossicles appear to be intact, they should be left.

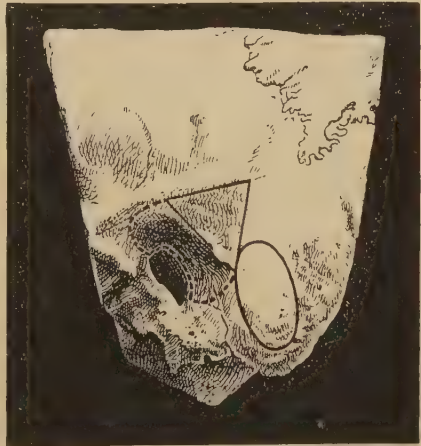


Fig. 26.—Left Temporal Bone. The dotted lines and the posterior and superior outlines of Macewen's triangle show the amount of bone removed in performing the radical post-aural operation.

If the patient states that the hearing is markedly but temporarily improved directly after syringing, it means that a cotton-wick "*artificial membrane*" placed against the ossicles or their remains will improve the hearing. The wick should be about one inch in length, and made of double cyanide wool. A piece of the wool is evenly pulled out, laid on hot boracic acid solution, and carefully rolled up. The calibre should be such as not to fill the meatus completely. The tip should be dipped in paroline to prevent drying. A straight pair of untoothed forceps is used for its introduction. At first the patient should wear it for one hour a day, the time being gradually increased, hour by hour, until it can be worn all day. It should always be removed at night. If pain is produced the use must be discontinued, and after a time a further trial be made. The patient will get very expert in its use, and will be able to put it into the proper position more surely and quickly than the surgeon. It can often be used with marked benefit after the radical operation has been performed.

If there is much discharge the wick cannot be used, and if there is slight discharge the cleansing treatment should be continued.

Polypi and *Granulations*, unless malignant, indicate either neglect or caries of some part, and it is often impossible to say which. Some cases which look as if operative treatment will be necessary, rapidly heal up when the thorough cleansing treatment is used.

If a polypus, which is simply overgrown granulation tissue, project into or fill the meatus, it should be removed under a general anæsthetic and with all antiseptic precautions, by twisting, snaring, or curetting. The site from which it is growing should be gently curetted. In so doing carious ossicles may be removed. The meatus is afterwards lightly packed with iodoform ribbon gauze, and a gauze and wool dressing is applied. The dressing should be changed daily. If healing does not occur, even after a return for a short time to the cleansing treatment, and pus can be drawn out of the antrum with Peter's speculum, the radical operation will be required.

Granulations should be lightly touched with nitrate of silver, or chromic acid crystals, both of which can be fused on a probe. It will, however, often be necessary to curette the middle ear thoroughly under an anæsthetic.

Masses of epithelium, or so-called *cholesteatomata*, will often be seen to occupy the middle ear, with or without granulations. The masses can be got rid of by instilling warm perhydrol, 10 vol., for ten minutes before syringing. After removal, healing may occur under ordinary cleansing treatment, but frequently great destruction of parts is found, with implication of the attic, antrum, and mastoid cells—especially if the perforation is in Shrapnell's membrane—and demands the radical post-aural operation.

Caries of the Ossicles is very commonly found in chronic suppuration: the descending process of the incus in inferior perforation; and the head of the malleus and body of the incus, often associated with caries of the outer attic wall, in perforation of Shrapnell's membrane. Complete loss is also seen. Treatment as for chronic middle-ear suppuration. Removal of carious ossicles, with or without removal of the outer attic wall through the meatus, is not successful in stopping a middle-ear discharge, for the antrum is usually affected also, and they are removed during the performance of the radical operation.

With any of the above local conditions there may be signs of antral or mastoid implication which will demand a prompt radical operation; or there may be intracranial complications, when the radical operation should always be performed as a preliminary; for then not only is the origin of the trouble dealt with, but signs of extension from some part of the exposed cavities will show the way to the intracranial complication, the site of which is often doubtful.

Facial Paralysis may recover under treatment ; if it is permanent, the nerve may be joined to the hypoglossal, but the results are not encouraging.

The Internal Ear or Labyrinth is occasionally implicated. The chief symptoms characterizing the complication are increased and profound deafness, giddiness, vomiting, tinnitus, and nystagmus. In tuberculosis of the middle ear, implication of the labyrinth may be a quiet process. The labyrinth can be attacked surgically after a wide radical operation has been performed.

It may be said briefly that the radical operation consists in opening the antrum, tracking and removing disease wherever it may be found, removing the outer attic wall, clearing out the middle ear, and laying the antrum into the meatus by removing the posterior meatal wall. The dotted line in *Fig. 26*, and the posterior and superior outlines of Macewen's triangle, show the amount of bone which is removed in performing the operation.

Injury.—The membrane may be ruptured by direct or indirect violence. If by direct, the meatus should be purified, and a double cyanide gauze dressing in the meatus and over the ear should be applied.

If by indirect violence, such as condensation of the air in the meatus from explosion or blows, the deep meatus should not be syringed or touched, but the cartilaginous meatus, after being painted with iodine in alcohol $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent, should be lightly plugged with gauze wrung out in 1–2000 perchloride of mercury, and changed daily until healing is complete.

If sepsis occurs, the treatment will be the same as in an acute inflammation of the middle ear.

In fracture of the bone involving the middle ear, thorough purification of the meatus, auricle, and side of the head should be performed, and a large double cyanide gauze dressing applied.

Sarcoma.—Sarcoma of the temporal bone, involving or starting from the middle ear, demands the widest possible removal in as early a stage as possible, and the application of radium ; but often the progress is so rapid that palliative treatment is all that can be done.

Syphilis.—The middle ear is sometimes affected by the specific inflammation in the nasopharynx producing Eustachian obstruction, or even spreading along the tube to the middle ear. Ordinary anti-syphilitic treatment and regular inflations with Politzer's bag will clear up the trouble. The nose-piece of the bag should be purified and kept distinct, and afterwards burnt, or a piece of drainage tube can be used in place of the nose-piece.

Tuberculosis.—Early tuberculosis of the middle ear is characterized by the painless onset of deafness, usually unilateral, associated with a red swollen condition of the membrane resembling that found in painful acute inflammation ; in other words, from the appearance of the membrane one would expect the patient to be in great pain ; but discomfort only is complained of. The infection may be secondary to tuberculosis of the lungs or of the nasopharyngeal tonsil (adenoids) or tuberculous infection of the nasopharynx, especially in infants. The disease may progress very rapidly, attacking the bone, producing facial paralysis, mastoid disease, caries or necrosis of the labyrinth, and extension to the meninges, spreading through the diploë. Glandular infection occurs early.

The local treatment, combined with sanatorium and general treatment in the early stage, is to purify the meatus and keep an antiseptic dressing on it. The discharge is slight unless further infection occurs, when it becomes profuse and offensive, requiring frequent syringing with 1–4000 perchloride of mercury, or lysol $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

If adenoids are present they should be removed. If there are signs of bone implication the ear should be turned forwards and all affected bone freely removed, the resulting wound being lightly stuffed with iodoform gauze, and

allowed to heal from the bottom. If the labyrinth is attacked it may be dealt with after a wide radical operation has been performed.

The affected glands should be removed at a separate operation. Tuberculin treatment may be tried.

If the facial nerve is completely destroyed, the distal end may be joined to the hypoglossal. (See also SPECIFIC THERAPY, and PHTHISIS.)

IV.—INTERNAL EAR.

Anæmia.—Tinnitus and deterioration of hearing due to anæmia or to great loss of blood yield to general treatment.

Congestion.—Deafness and tinnitus are seen in patients who live too well, take too much alcohol and tobacco, and have no exercise. The treatment consists in strict dieting, abstinence from alcohol and tobacco, regular exercise, massage, Turkish baths, and calomel purgation.

Deaf-Mutism.—Occasionally in those cases in which the deafness is due to chronic suppuration of the middle ear, the hearing may be improved by treatment sufficiently for the patient to acquire speech in the normal way. In a few cases in which the deafness is due to Eustachian obstruction caused by adenoids, the removal of the growth and subsequent inflations will be followed by the best results. In the great majority of cases, which are due either to malformation or incurable disease of some necessary part of the hearing apparatus, speech will have to be acquired by the teaching of lip-reading according to the German method. Tuition should begin about the age of five years.

Preventive treatment consists in avoiding the marriage of those in whose family deaf-mutism, due to malformation, is plainly hereditary, and of those who are consanguineous and in whose families there are signs of degeneration, such as deaf-mutism, epilepsy, idiocy, or lunacy.

Drugs.—Those which most commonly cause deafness are quinine, salicylate of soda, nicotine, alcohol, lead, and arsenic, including salvarsan. The treatment consists in avoidance, especially in those who are already deaf.

Quinine deafness is common among those who live in malarious districts; yet the drug is often taken as a prophylactic in a very haphazard way. The deafness and tinnitus are often transitory, but if the drug is persisted in, incurable deafness of varying intensity may be produced. The evil effects on the hearing may be prevented or lessened by combining it with dilute hydrobromic acid in doses of from $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. to 2 dr. with each dose of quinine, or by giving the quinine hypodermically; arsenic should be tried as a substitute in those who are susceptible.

If *Nicotine* is traced as a cause, it should be absolutely prohibited, and courses of strychnine given. In all cases of deafness, smoking is distinctly injurious.

Lead deafness should be treated by sulphate of magnesia, internally, and the taking of proper precautions by those who work with it.

Exudation.—This occurs in leukæmia and mumps. Treatment consists in rest, blistering behind the ear, and the administration of iodide of potassium. Hypodermic injection of pilocarpine once a day for ten days may be tried. The deafness in typhoid fever is probably a toxic neuritis, and usually passes off without treatment about the sixth week.

Hæmorrhage.—This is apt to occur in whooping-cough, anæmia, nephritis, and diabetes. The treatment is unsatisfactory. It should consist in treatment of the cause, and rest, with iodide of potassium internally. Daily hypodermic injections of pilocarpine for ten days may be tried.

Inflammation.—This may be due to extension from the middle ear or from the meninges in cerebrospinal meningitis. If it is due to the former, complete rest, both general and functional, should be insisted on; the back of the ear

should be blistered, hot fomentations applied over the ear, and a calomel purge given. If the symptoms of giddiness, vomiting, markedly increased deafness, and high temperature, with lateral headache, persist, the outer wall of the labyrinth should be exposed by a wide radical operation; if improvement does not occur in three days, the labyrinth will have to be opened and drained through the vestibule, both in front of and behind the facial nerve. It may be necessary to remove the entire labyrinth. Not infrequently caries will be found in some part of the outer labyrinthine wall, requiring free opening and drainage, or sequestration of part or the whole of the labyrinth may be found and removed. In cases due to cerebrospinal meningitis, treatment consists in complete rest, with blistering behind the ear and a calomel purge. Iodide of potassium should be given internally, and pilocarpine hypodermically, daily for ten days. The prognosis is often very bad, the disease in young children frequently resulting in complete deafness and consequent mutism, necessitating lip-reading lessons.

Injury.—Punctured wounds or fracture at the base of the skull involving the labyrinth should be treated by strict purification of the ear, meatus, and side of the head, and the application of a double cyanide gauze dressing. The result as regards hearing is very bad, and treatment is futile. Excessive condensation of the air in the meatus may be transferred to the labyrinth through the ossicula chain, as in explosion and blows, producing concussion of the auditory nerve in the labyrinth. The treatment is preventive. Those who are likely to be exposed to explosions, such as sailors, soldiers, and sportsmen, should have healthy ears, noses, and throats, and should plug the ears with a mixture of modelling clay and fibre. The "clay fibre," as it is called by Sir William Dalby, who originated it, may by a little manipulation be made soft and pliable, and therefore fits any ear. A fairly large piece should be used. Sportsmen should protect the left ear, which is the one always affected, unless shooting takes place from the left shoulder. Recovery may take place more or less on rest: other treatment is useless.

All who work in a constant noise, such as boilermakers, and those in the navy who are exposed to the constantly repeated high-pitched penetrating report of the lighter guns, gradually become deaf. The variety of deafness has been likened to the blindness produced by excessive exposure of the eyes to a bright light. The treatment is prevention, by wearing the clay fibre. When the deafness is once established treatment is useless.

Ménière's Disease is a hæmorrhage into the labyrinth and is decidedly rare, but the symptoms are common to many labyrinthine troubles which occur by injury, foreign bodies, cerumen, spread of infection, mumps, syphilis, diabetes, kidney disease, circulatory troubles, cerebrospinal meningitis, leukaemia, anaemia, auditory nerve tumour, and geniculate ganglion inflammation. A cause for the labyrinthine symptoms should always be carefully searched for, and even in the most unlikely cases a Wassermann test should be made if no other cause can be found. Treatment depends on the cause. If no cause can be found, treatment should be directed to anything which might cause increased tension. A milk diet is often valuable. Dilute hydrobromic acid, in doses from 40 minims to 1 or 2 dr. three times a day, should be given, and counter-irritation behind the ears by means of blistering should be kept up for a considerable time. Very rarely the symptoms call for an operation on the labyrinth.

Neurasthenia.—Those who have undergone severe mental strain or worry for a great length of time, without proper rest and exercise, often suffer from deterioration of hearing, and sometimes tinnitus. The treatment consists in rest, change of surroundings, and the giving of strychnine. Sometimes it is necessary for patients to undergo a formal rest cure. A great shock may cause sudden complete functional deafness. Rest and change, with the application of faradism

behind the ears, will, as a rule, effect a cure ; sometimes, however, treatment has no effect ; but the hearing often returns spontaneously, perhaps after a counter-shock.

Otosclerosis.—This disease is a thickening of the bony labyrinth, producing fixation of the stapes. It is the cause of most of the intractable cases of deafness. It is more frequently seen in women, is very insidious in its onset, is not due to catarrh, although this may also be present ; there is no Eustachian obstruction or depression of the membrane. Hearing better in a noise is usual, and is often noticed from the onset of the deafness. Sometimes the deafness remains stationary for a long time. Heredity is a marked feature. Child-bearing has a distinctly prejudicial effect ; in fact, some patients date the onset from a confinement. Absolute deafness does not result.

There is no treatment which can be said to have a really distinct effect upon it. Phosphorus in doses of $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. in the middle of a meal, twice a day, for six weeks off and on, may be tried in the early cases. If catarrh is present, it should be treated in the usual way. The patient should live as healthy a life as possible, and in the later stages artificial aid will be necessary in the form of a trumpet, speaking-tube, or electrical aid. It is a good plan for the patient to go to a trustworthy maker and try the various forms of aids, as it is impossible to say which will be most useful. All the patients unconsciously learn a certain amount of lip-reading, and it is wise to have lessons from a good teacher fairly early in the course of the disease. Co-existent anæmia and rheumatism should be treated.

Senile Deafness.—About the age of sixty a gradual deterioration of hearing, without tinnitus, takes place. Local treatment is useless. Treatment directed to the general health and to arteriosclerosis in particular is all that can be done.

Syphilis.—In congenital syphilis, the treatment consists in repeated blistering behind the ears continued for many months. One ear should be blistered at a time, in order that the patient may be able to sleep comfortably. Iodide of potassium and mercury are quite useless. If the deafness becomes absolute, lip-reading should be taught.

In secondary acquired syphilis, the patient should be placed under the influence of mercury and salvarsan as soon as possible. Blistering should be applied behind the ears, and hypodermic injections of pilocarpine should be given every day for a fortnight.

In the later stages of the disease, deafness may be associated with facial paralysis and giddiness. Recovery usually takes place under inunctions of mercury, iodide of potassium internally, and blistering behind the ear.

Internal-ear deafness, probably due to sclerosis of the auditory nerve, is sometimes associated with tabes, and may be the first sign ; or a gradual onset of nerve deafness, with a continuous hissing, tinnitus, sometimes with giddiness, without any other nerve complication, may be met with.

The treatment is on general antisyphilitic principles, but it is not certain that salvarsan should be used for the auditory nerve troubles in the later stages ; more experience is necessary.

Tinnitus.—This is merely a symptom ; treatment of the cause will do all that can be done. The cause is sometimes difficult to find, and requires the most patient local and general investigation.

In nervous patients the unavoidable noises are exaggerated, and sedatives are required. Bromide of potassium or dilute hydrobromic acid, in $\frac{1}{2}$ -dr. to 2-dr. doses three times a day, is sometimes useful. Strychnine should be given to those who are run down. Anæmia, and cardiac or renal disease, will require treatment. Patients often think that the noises mean some brain trouble, and that they are going to become insane ; reassurance on this point is often a great relief. If the noises take a purposeful form, such as the hearing of voices or airs,

it is a sure sign that the patient is or will be insane, and the friends should be warned. A history of lunacy in the family can usually be obtained.

Tuberculosis.—The infection of the internal ear invariably spreads from the middle-ear tract. The most usual sites of attack are the promontory and its neighbourhood, and the external semicircular canal where it forms the inner boundary of the opening of the antrum into the middle ear. The infection may spread through the diploë round the bony labyrinth, producing necrosis of part or whole. The treatment is removal after a wide radical operation has been performed.

Vertigo.—True auditory vertigo is characterized by the moving of objects round the patient in one direction or another, with falling or staggering, and the association of tinnitus, vomiting, and nystagmus. It is only a symptom of labyrinthine trouble, and the treatment depends on the cause. Broadly speaking, rest, a calomel purge, light diet, and dilute hydrobromic acid in large doses are indicated.

A. H. Cheattle.

ECLAMPSIA.—This is a disease characterized by two striking symptoms : epileptiform convulsions, and coma between the convulsions. Coma is an essential part of the disease, and in a fatal case there may occasionally be coma without fits.

It is generally agreed that eclampsia is due to a toxin circulating in the blood-stream. This toxin acts as a powerful vasoconstrictor, and the blood-pressure becomes markedly raised. When a definite and lasting rise of blood-pressure is detected in the latter months of pregnancy, it strongly suggests impending eclampsia, because during the whole course of normal gestation there is little or no alteration in arterial pressure. The toxin constricts the renal arterioles, and so alters the circulation of blood through the kidneys that the secretion of urine becomes greatly diminished, and finally entirely arrested. The blood-pressure is highest when the anuria is complete, and in order to get urine secreted again it is absolutely necessary to lower the pressure. As a result of the altered circulatory conditions in the kidney, and because the toxin acts as a protoplasmic poison, albumin appears in the urine ; sometimes in small amount only, but more usually in sufficient quantity to boil solid in a test tube. Very occasionally the urine is free from albumin, or this is present only in the merest trace during the fits. Albumin in the urine of a pregnant woman is generally looked upon as the danger signal of eclampsia, and as soon as it is detected every effort must be made to arrest the progress of the toxæmia before it culminates in convulsions. The quantity of urine is nearly always diminished when eclampsia is impending, and this symptom may be noted before the appearance of albumin. Another constant and striking feature in eclampsia, and in impending eclampsia, is that the urea secretion is *always* diminished. This points to a serious disorganization of the metabolism.

Eclampsia may come on during pregnancy before labour has begun, and then, under proper treatment, the fits and coma may pass off, and delivery take place later with no untoward symptoms. But matters do not often end so favourably ; usually labour commences, and the fits increase in number and severity. Generally speaking, indeed, the earlier the symptoms arise during pregnancy the greater the danger. Most commonly eclampsia attacks the patient during the first stage of labour, and then the treatment is more likely to be successful, especially if labour goes on rapidly, or can be hurried on. In other cases the fits start after delivery is completed—*post-partum eclampsia*. Death from puerperal eclampsia may take place from coma with heart-failure, even after one fit ; from hyperpyrexia ; or from late bronchopneumonia, set up by the buccal secretions or by particles of food getting into the bronchial tubes.

The prevention of eclampsia is more hopeful than its cure, but one must admit that the disease cannot always be prevented even when its approach is suspected. The fits may come on with startling suddenness at a time when the patient is apparently in perfect health and under the eye of a competent physician. But in the vast majority of cases the onset is heralded for several days, often for longer, by certain well-recognized toxæmic symptoms, such as severe headache, dimness of sight, giddiness, vomiting, epigastric pain, and swelling of the face and limbs. Every woman, when she comes to engage a doctor for her confinement, should be carefully warned by him of the possibility of such symptoms

arising in the latter months of pregnancy, and, if she suffers from any of them, should clearly understand that a sample of her urine must immediately be sent for examination. Otherwise it is highly probable that the first announcement of the disease will be a fit.

There are certain features which indicate a *bad prognosis* in eclampsia:—Œdema absent, or present to only a slight degree; coma, if markedly present after the first fit, or when deep and prolonged; pulse continuing rapid between the fits; albuminuria in small amount only, or absent during fits; urea excretion less than one per cent; temperature high and not remitting; jaundice, if associated with deep coma and anuria; anuria complete, and persistently so under treatment. In *post-partum* eclampsia the prognosis is not invariably bad, especially if the first fit occurs within a few hours after delivery; occurring later, it is much more dangerous, particularly in multipara—the prognosis is then bad. Maniacal symptoms and extreme restlessness seem to be of favourable significance. In any case the prognosis is greatly improved if the secretion of urine can be fully re-established, and, more important still, if the urea output can be made to increase steadily. The least dangerous cases are those in which only a few fits occur during a rapid natural labour. In the eclampsia of pregnancy, if the fœtus dies the result for the mother is generally favourable; indeed, fœtal death at any time in the course of eclampsia seems to improve the mother's chances of recovery. The maternal mortality under the best treatment is still about 20 per cent, and 50 per cent of the infants are lost.

1. Treatment of Albuminuria in Pregnancy (Threatened Eclampsia).—Since it is one's duty to try and prevent eclampsia, the treatment of albuminuria during pregnancy must be considered first. Slight albuminuria towards the end of pregnancy or at the commencement of labour may in no way indicate impending eclampsia. The symptom may be due to pressure alone, as in twin cases. With a marked reaction for albumin, diminished quantity of urine, low gravity—pointing to a lessened urea excretion—and possibly casts, the case must always be treated as one of threatened eclampsia. The blood-pressure in the great majority of these cases is considerably raised—150 to 180 mm. Hg or higher—the peripheral vessels are contracted, and there is œdema of the face, neck, limbs, and often of the body generally. The œdema may be of a myxœdematous nature, not pitting on pressure. The blood-pressure should always be accurately estimated in these cases by means of a sphygmometer of the Riva-Rocci type—Martin's modification is convenient and easily used. The blood-pressure chart is the most reliable index of the influence of treatment.

First, always put the patient to bed. Chills are then avoided, and the beneficial effect of rest in lessening metabolism is secured. It is well to know from day to day how much urine is being secreted, and its gravity. The diet of these patients is a very important matter. When there are ominous symptoms, such as high blood-pressure and impaired vision, give milk and nothing else. If improvement follows, one may soon add Benger's food, Allenburys' diet, milk puddings, etc. As constipation is certain to be present to a greater or less extent, begin by giving a large enema of soap and water to wash out the bowel. A dose of compound jalap powder (30 to 60 gr.) should be given, and, if necessary, repeated next day. At all events a regular aperient dose must be given every night so long as the patient is under treatment; a pill containing aloin, calomel, and extract of belladonna, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. of each, followed in the morning by a saline such as magnesium sulphate, answers admirably. When there is great general œdema, elaterium ($\frac{1}{4}$ gr.) acts better than anything. It is also well in severe cases to employ rectal lavage with hot water from time to time. When renal

activity is unsatisfactory, a mixture containing acetate of potash (30 gr.), and solution of ammonium acetate (2 to 4 dr.) may be given four-hourly. When the blood-pressure is strikingly high, no drug can compare in usefulness with potassium iodide. With the patient in bed, 10-gr. doses thrice daily will seldom fail to lower the pressure and greatly benefit all the symptoms. The iodide should be well diluted, and may be combined with pepsencia. Spirit of nitrous ether may be given in addition in drachm doses. The action of iodide in these cases is very subtle, probably an indirect one through the thyroid gland. For many years it has been known to exert a specific effect on pregnancy albuminurias.

In 1901 the writer suggested the use of thyroid extract in the toxæmic albuminurias of pregnancy, and in eclampsia. Thyroid powerfully stimulates the metabolism, and increases urea excretion. For these reasons, and because it is a vasodilator and diuretic, it tends to bring many of the abnormal circulatory and urinary features of impending eclampsia nearer to the normal again. For this purpose 5 gr. of the extract three or four times daily is sufficient.

The albuminuric patient should drink plenty of Vichy, Contrexéville, or plain water. The skin must be kept acting well. Turkish baths may be used, or the patient may have rather long immersions in a hot bath and be put back to bed in a warm blanket. In more threatening cases a "hot wet pack" may be advisable to produce full action of the skin. Chloral (15 to 30 gr.), bromide (30 to 60 gr.), or barbitone (*veronal*) (8 to 12 gr.), may be used at bedtime to relieve restlessness and promote sleep. Almost all the cases treated in this way escape eclampsia.

In a case of albuminuria with severe toxæmic symptoms, accompanied by very high blood-pressure and persistently low urea excretion, if little or no improvement results from treatment, labour should be induced. This is perhaps especially called for in primiparæ, and may be done, in certain circumstances, even before the viability of the child. Induction of labour is a slow process, but there is generally time to employ it successfully. In a very severe pregnancy toxæmia, however, if the patient shows signs of jaundice, and more particularly if her sight becomes worse and worse, it is perhaps safer and better practice to anticipate the onset of convulsions by *immediate* removal of the uterine contents. This is best done by means of abdominal Cæsarean section.

2. Treatment of Convulsions in Pregnancy, Labour, or the Puerperium (Actual Eclampsia).—The treatment of actual eclampsia is simply an extension of the methods mentioned above, and, naturally, the more alarming the symptoms the more active must the treatment be. If the patient is seen during a fit, give chloroform to control it temporarily. Then give a hypodermic injection of morphia sulphate, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr., with or without atropine.

Morphia must be given in large doses ($\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ gr.), for its action is then that of a powerful vasodilator, and it corrects the abnormal circulatory conditions in the kidney in eclampsia, thus enabling the organ to secrete urine again. It is, of course, also an eminently suitable remedy to soothe the nervous system and subdue restlessness. No single drug is so valuable in this disease, if enough is given. If the fits continue, give another $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. one or two hours after the first dose, and go on giving the drug in similar doses, every two hours if need be, to keep the patient quiet. Two or three grains may have to be given in twenty-four hours, but with the other methods of treatment employed, it is seldom that nearly so much is required. During each fit chloroform should be given, and it is only when the patient is under the influence of the anæsthetic that she should be examined to ascertain the stage and progress of labour. Care must be taken that the tongue is not bitten during a fit. This is prevented by means of a cork, or piece of wood, placed between the teeth. No medicine or food

must be given by the mouth until the patient is fairly conscious, or it may find its way into the lungs and set up pneumonia. Keep her on her side while she is deeply comatose, so that saliva may trickle out of the mouth instead of possibly finding its way into the larynx. Many cases of eclamptic convulsions are successfully treated, in general practice, simply by the methods already mentioned. The practitioner gives a powerful purgative, washes out the rectum, uses chloroform if necessary, and injects half a grain of morphia. He may also order a "hot wet pack"—stone ginger-beer bottles filled with hot water, put into wet socks, and packed round the patient. If labour is going on he probably hurries it up, using forceps towards the end. He lets the patient bleed as freely as possible in the third stage, and does not give ergot. Possibly he advises that chloral be given later on. There may be a fit or two afterwards, but the recovery is uninterrupted. These are mainly cases where the fits occur actually during labour—are perhaps initiated by some definite external stimulus.

The question of *bleeding* as a valuable therapeutic measure in eclamptic cases must be referred to. If the blood-pressure when estimated, as it should be in every such case, is found to be 150 to 180 mm. Hg or higher, one should bleed freely from the arm. In almost every severe case of eclampsia, bleeding from a large venous trunk is physiologically the correct thing, since it is the easiest way—short of bleeding the kidney directly—of emptying the congested renal veins and thus enabling the kidney to resume its function of secreting urine freely.

Recently *Veratrone*, a non-alcoholic solution of the active principles of *veratrum viride*, specially prepared for hypodermic use by Parke, Davis & Co., has been employed mainly for the purpose of controlling the fits. The full dose is 1 c.c., which equals 20 min. of tincture of *veratrum viride* (*B.P.* 1885). When the pulse-rate is rapid, the blood-pressure high, and fits are frequent, *veratrone*, injected deeply into the muscular tissue of the thigh, produces very definite results. The pulse-rate may drop to 50–60 per minute, and the pressure fall 40–60 mm. of Hg. When the blood-pressure is lowered by *veratrone*, the pulse-rate is also greatly slowed, hence the drug profoundly depresses the heart muscle. It also exerts a powerfully depressant effect on the motor tracts of the spinal cord, and likewise produces a remarkable lengthening of the contraction of the voluntary muscles. For these reasons the convulsive seizures may be quite prevented. *Veratrone* probably also depresses the vasomotor centre, and, by enlarging the arterial calibre, will, like morphia, rapidly re-establish the secretion of urine. If the blood-pressure again rises considerably, a second injection is desirable, for the fits may then return. The slow pulse is here an index of lowered pressure; if under 60 per minute there is comparative safety. Should the drug cause alarming depression, strychnine ($\frac{1}{30}$ grain) may be injected hypodermically. In cases where *veratrone* is used, it is seldom that bleeding is necessary or advisable. Morphia is not contra-indicated, however; the two drugs may be usefully given together.

The principles of treatment, then, in eclampsia, are shortly as follows: (1) *Control the fits*. To fulfil this indication chloroform may be necessary at first, but preferably use morphia or *veratrone*, with a free hand. (2) *Get the toxin out of the body*. Bleeding removes some toxin; it is by means of the kidneys, bowels, and skin that the remainder is removed. But this work is mainly done by the kidneys, and the complete or nearly complete suppression of urine is really the one symptom which must be promptly and vigorously treated. The toxin has acted on the renal vessels in such a manner that the steady flow of blood through the kidney, essential to a free secretion of urine, is interfered with. If one can get venous blood out of the organ, and at the same time produce complete relaxation of the systemic arteries and arterioles, one produces

the desired result of getting blood to flow freely again through the renal glomeruli. Morphia, in these large doses, is the ideal vasodilator because it acts so swiftly. Thyroid extract, 30 to 40 gr. every three or four hours, to produce "thyroidism" rapidly, is equally efficient, and should be used after the morphia when the patient can swallow. Veratrone appears to act in a similar manner by lowering the blood-pressure. (3) *Get the uterus emptied if the fits cannot be satisfactorily controlled.* This is a principle of treatment mentioned here only in order to condemn *accouchement forcé* in all but very exceptional cases. It is good practice often to accelerate labour cautiously, but it should be done gently, by means of manual dilatation, or by the use of the de Ribes' bag, followed by the application of the forceps.

In the *more severe cases*, the following methods of treatment should be employed in addition to morphia, thyroid, etc. :—

1. *Bleeding from a vein.*—The median basilic vein is chosen. If the patient is not comatose, give chloroform, and apply a bandage round the upper arm to make the forearm veins stand out. Make an incision about an inch long over the vein, separate it from its tissues, and pass a loop of silk underneath it. This is done because, after drawing off blood, one may transfuse hot saline into the vein. Open it and bleed to the extent of 10, 15, or 20 ounces, judging by the pulse, or preferably by the blood-pressure, when sufficient blood has escaped.

2. *Subcutaneous infusion of hot saline solution.*—Twenty ounces or more of hot normal salt solution are run slowly into the loose tissue under the mamma, axilla, or inside of thigh. Sterilize the skin at the site of injection with iodine. The saline is made by adding one teaspoonful of common salt to each pint of boiled water cooled to a temperature of 103°–105° F. One uses a glass funnel, a length of tubing, and a sharp-pointed metal cannula. The funnel is elevated about four feet, and the fluid flows readily into the areolar tissue, and is quickly absorbed. Sometimes the warm saline is run directly into the vein, after bleeding. Recent experience has convinced the writer that this method is not unattended with danger in eclampsia, owing to the blood changes, and that the subcutaneous injection is an equally useful and perfectly safe alternative. When a quantity of hot saline is thus introduced into the circulation, the effect is to relax the contracted arterioles, and lower the blood-pressure. In this way one of the factors essential to the re-establishment of diuresis is brought into action. Therefore such an infusion acts as a powerful diuretic in eclampsia.

3. *Washing out the stomach with hot water.*—While the patient is under chloroform, a soft rubber tube is passed into the stomach. Hot water at a temperature of 110°–115° F. is poured down the tube through a funnel until the stomach is quite filled. Then the tube is pinched between the finger and thumb so as to keep it full of water. This is important, because it is only by leaving the stomach tube full of water that it will act as a syphon when the funnel is inverted. Wash out several times, and leave the hot water in the stomach for several minutes at a time. This is, in the writer's opinion, a valuable method of treatment. The mucous membrane of the stomach excretes into its cavity toxic substances which are present in the blood. This is the way in which snake venom and drugs like morphia are partly excreted. The same thing almost certainly happens with the toxin of eclampsia, so the stomach washing carries a certain amount out of the system. Again, in the stomach and intestines there is an enormous area of blood-vessels which, if fully dilated, will readily draw away blood from adjacent organs such as the kidneys. Very hot water in the stomach acts *directly* on this large vascular area, and the capacious splanchnic vessels become relaxed. This is a practical method of getting blood out of the renal veins.

4. *Leaving a solution of magnesium sulphate in the stomach.*—Before the withdrawal of the tube, a concentrated solution of sulphate of magnesia (4 to 6 oz. dissolved in 5 to 6 oz. of water) is poured through the funnel and left inside the stomach. In case the patient is apt to vomit after this, the chloroform anæsthesia is prolonged for a little. The very free purgation from the intestine following this dose is a most useful effect, and it is more precise and altogether better than croton oil. Eclamptic patients are generally very constipated, so in addition to leaving a purgative in the stomach in this way, one should also wash out the bowel frequently with hot water.

Some patients become highly restless, noisy, and almost maniacal, instead of lying semi-comatose, as is usually the case. Then chloral is useful. It may be given by the mouth (30 gr.) if the patient can swallow, or per rectum* (60 gr.). It also acts well hypodermically (6 to 10 gr. in 1 dr. of distilled water).

The treatment of *post-partum* eclampsia is the same as that mentioned above. If fits occur frequently and anuria is persistent, it is possibly worth while to expose each kidney in turn, and either decapsulate it after the manner of Edebohls, or bleed it freely by cutting deeply into its lower border.

H. Oliphant Nicholson.

ECLAMPSIA NEONATORUM.—(See CONVULSIONS, INFANTILE.)

ECTOPIA TESTIS.—(See TESTICLE, UNDESCENDED.)

ECTROPION.—(See EYELIDS, DISEASES OF.)

ECZEMA.—It is absolutely impossible to describe the treatment of eczema as a whole. The term is constantly and grossly abused, and the writer has for long taught that the more one knows about skin diseases, the fewer cases he finds it necessary to label "eczema."

Many cases, many more than are generally suspected, are due to some external irritant to which the patient is consciously or unconsciously exposed, and the removal of this is essential to success in treatment. Some are connected with the patient's work, and are notorious irritants, such as sugar in the baker's eczema, soda in the washerwoman's, and various chemicals in the photographer's. In plants, too, one has an enormous number of possible irritants, and all "eczemas" of the exposed parts should suggest to the physician the possibility of their having been brought about in this manner.

The treatment, then, consists in finding out what has produced the dermatitis, and, if possible, avoiding it; the treatment of such cases as one is unable to find a cause for resolves itself into purely symptomatic management. The chief complaint in an acute dermatitis is itching, and for this there is no application so generally valuable as a lead and tar lotion.

R. Liquoris Carbonis Detergentis		Glycerini	
Liquoris Plumbi Subacetatis	āā 3ij	Aquam	ad 3vj
Zinci Oxidi	3ij		

If the acute stage is past, but there is considerable exudation, it will probably be found that a paste is the most convenient application. Lassar's paste:—

R. Zinci Oxidi		Vaselini	
Pulveris Amyli	āā 3ij		3ss

has deservedly won for itself great popularity in the treatment of "eczema."

In the scaly forms, ointments are indicated, and here once more tar takes a prominent place in treatment, used in a more concentrated form than in the acuter varieties. Common crude tar, fresh from the gas works, is a very valuable application in many cases. The part should be washed free from grease, and then the tar should be applied with a stiff painter's brush in *as thin a layer as*

* Experiments show that hydrated chloral is absorbed from the rectum quite as rapidly as after oral administration, in the cat.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

possible. It dries rapidly, and though it looks dirty it does not soil the clothes as ointments do. It is well to make a small experimental application in each case, for in a minority of cases tar acts as an irritant. If it causes no irritation on the trial spot it may be fearlessly applied to a large surface. In very chronic forms, where the case proves rebellious to ordinary treatment, it is often desirable to convert the chronic into an acute dermatitis, and this is best done by the application of caustic potash according to the method of Hebra. A piece of wool, dipped in liquor potassæ, is scrubbed vigorously to and fro over the patch until a number of red oozing spots appear. The potash is then washed off with warm water, and lead and vaseline ointment (emph. plumbi 1, vaseline 1) applied. The relief from itching following on this application is often marvellous, and although it is excessively painful at the time, patients receive so much benefit from it, that they usually return with the request that the application be repeated.

General Treatment.—While the relationship of indigestion to eczema is very much exaggerated, it is certainly the case that digestive disturbances aggravate an existing eruption and may cause it to persist, as its disappearance when the digestive functions are restored proves. These should therefore be inquired into, and suitable treatment prescribed. When there is no such disturbance, it is unnecessary to put the patient on any specified diet. Good plain food does no harm to anybody. But there are certain articles of diet which are particularly injurious to the inflamed skin. Of these, the first place is occupied by alcohol, and unless there are very urgent reasons to the contrary, patients with eczema should be total abstainers. Close on alcohol, as aggravating factors, come spices and condiments, chutney and curry running it very hard. Coffee, salted viands, and strong-tasted cheeses are less, though still, injurious, and the writer has met with a number of patients who were convinced that apples were harmful. He does not believe that this is generally the case, but it is perhaps worth mentioning, for in chronic cases the patient himself can do much to help on his own recovery by a close observance of those articles which experience shows him to be injurious.

Drugs have very little effect on dermatitis, and in particular arsenic is only valuable in those cases of dry scaly "eczema" which one has, as a rule, little difficulty in curing by other means.

Like other diseases, it has been attacked by electricity, and it seems certain that cases have benefited wonderfully under x-ray and high-frequency treatment, though it is obvious that these are applicable only in special circumstances, and are not likely to be adopted as a routine method. (See also GOUT.)

Norman Walker.

ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS.—While many methods of electrical treatment come solely within the domain of the specialist, in all probability more than half the disorders treated electrically are dealt with by such currents as are obtainable from a portable combined battery of medium size, with which everyone is more or less familiar.

It is with particular reference to the use of such a battery that the present article is written. More elaborate methods of treatment will not be described at length.

I.—APPARATUS.

Every dealer or manufacturer of electro-medical instruments has some favourite form of combined battery, and an inspection of their catalogues and stock will be more satisfactory than any description that can be given here.

However much they may differ in detail, they all have the same essential parts, which should receive careful inspection and testing before purchase. Speaking generally, the larger the cells composing the constant current battery, the more satisfactory will the instrument be in practical use.

For a portable battery, only dry Leclanché cells are used. The relation of weight and portability must of course be kept in view, and this, in most instances, will determine the size selected.

The number of cells required for the constant current will seldom, if ever, exceed thirty. Besides these, one or two, usually larger cells, will be provided to work the induction coil from which we obtain the faradic current.

The first essential is some means of regulating the force or strength of the currents when making electrical applications. This is of the greatest importance, and is a point in which many batteries fall far short of perfection. We will consider the constant current first.

Resistances, or rheostats, as they are called, are now little used for this purpose, on account of the superior advantages of the cell collector for batteries, and the sliding shunt resistance for controlling the current from the main.

Cell Collectors are of two kinds, single and double. The latter form has many advantages where the battery is in constant use; but for a portable battery, which is used only occasionally, and considering that the dry cells composing it have to be renewed every year or so, whether they are used or not, the single collector is all that is really required. It is simpler to work and to understand, and less likely to give trouble. It consists of as many brass studs as there are cells in the battery, and one extra, upon which the arm or crank rests when not in use. The cells are all joined together in series; that is, the zinc of the first cell is connected to the carbon of the second, and the zinc of the second to the carbon of the third, and so on. This leaves a free carbon, or positive pole, at the beginning of the series, and a zinc, or negative pole, at the end. The thirty-one brass studs—we are considering the case of a thirty-cell battery—are arranged in a circle. The arm or crank is pivoted on a point coinciding with the centre of this circle, and is of such a length that, as it is moved round, it makes contact with the studs in succession. The free carbon, or positive pole, is attached to the first stud, which is marked O, and also to the + terminal from which the current is taken. A wire is brought from the junction between the first and second cells to the next stud, which is marked 1, and so on all the way round—the zinc or negative pole being joined to the last stud, which is marked 30. The pin upon which the crank is pivoted is joined to the negative terminal. The crank must make contact with one stud just before it leaves another, but care must be taken not to leave it in contact with two studs for any length of time, as this would short-circuit one cell and rapidly exhaust it. The crank should offer a slight resistance to movement, and slide round smoothly, making light but sure contact with each stud as it passes.

It will be seen from the above arrangement, that whatever stud the arm is resting upon, as many cells are in use as are indicated by the number of the stud, and that this number of cells can be increased or diminished by a single cell at a time, thus avoiding unpleasant shocks to the patient. It is most essential that this part of the instrument be made with the greatest care if it is not to be a source of trouble at some future time—in all probability, at a critical moment.

While it would be possible to use a battery as above described for purposes of treatment by the constant current, it will be found more convenient and advisable to have a measuring instrument, and also a means of reversing the current. The wire from the stud marked O and that from the pivot of the crank are brought to the current reverser. This is made in different ways, but all have a handle which can be moved to one side or the other, which are marked N (normal) and R (reverse) respectively. When the handle is opposite N it means that the two terminals of the battery are + and - exactly as they are marked. If moved to the side marked R, the plus terminal becomes minus or negative, and vice versa.

The Galvanometer, or measuring instrument, should be looked upon as an essential rather than a convenience. It is to the electrotherapeutist what the measuring glass is to the chemist—the one means of ensuring accurate dosage. One of the wires from the current reverser is taken straight to one of the terminals, the other is brought to one terminal of the galvanometer; the other terminal of the latter is joined to the other terminal of the battery. In this way all the current passes through the measuring instrument, and when the handle of the reverser is put over, the flow of current in it is reversed also, which causes the pointer to be deflected in the opposite direction.

Galvanometers, or milliampèremeters as they are often called—the milliampère, or one-thousandth part of an ampère, being the unit of current employed in medical applications—are of two kinds, the magnetic, and the moving coil type. Until quite recently, all medical galvanometers were of the magnetic type. They were undoubtedly accurate, but laboured under certain disadvantages. They had to be carefully levelled and placed in proper relation to the magnetic meridian to bring the pointer to zero. They are easily affected by the presence of iron or other magnetic bodies near them, and the hand always takes some time to come to rest, which is inconvenient. They are rapidly giving place to the moving coil type of instrument, which, though more delicate and requiring careful treatment, is much to be preferred.

It reads accurately in any position, is quite independent of the earth's magnetism or the presence of magnetic bodies, and is "dead beat,"—that is to say, the pointer indicates at once the amount of current passing, without swinging to and fro for some time.

The danger is that it is very liable to damage if the terminals of the battery should be accidentally short-circuited, even for a few seconds. The pointer is flung over to one side, and if it escapes mechanical injury from this, it may have the moving coil damaged by the excess of current. This danger, however, is minimized by having an instrument which is provided with *shunts*. This not only greatly increases its range of usefulness, but acts as an efficient safeguard. The principle of the shunt is, that when a current has the choice of two paths in which to flow, it divides itself between the two, so that the current strength in each path is inversely proportional to its resistance.

The usual scale is five milliamperes by fifths, on each side of the centre. If we turn on the first shunt, marked 10, it means that only one-tenth of the total current passes through the moving coil, while nine-tenths pass through the shunt. A "100" shunt may or may not be provided, but there should always be one marked 0. When this is turned on it means that the whole instrument is cut out. If it is made a rule always to have this one in use except when it is desired to take a reading, it is impossible for the instrument to be damaged. It will be understood that, if the 10 shunt is in use, the reading on the dial must be multiplied by ten, when each division between 0 and 1 or 1 and 2 is equivalent to two milliamperes, and if the pointer swings over to the end of the scale, it means that a current of fifty milliamperes is passing through it.

It should be an invariable rule to turn the crank of the collector back to zero immediately the application is over. A battery or other generator of electrical energy never loses an opportunity of discharging itself, and such opportunities are easily afforded with wet cords and electrodes lying about.

The Induction Coil.—The other part of the combined battery is the induction coil, from which is derived the induced or faradic current. The great characteristic of the currents from an *induction coil* is that they are constantly varying. The pressure is always rising or falling, and even reversed periodically. The induction coil is probably the best known electrical device in use by medical men and others. In its simpler forms it is very inexpensive, and is quite efficient for the purposes for which it is intended. From the fact that it lends itself very readily to great variation in constructional detail, few instruments have been subjected to such numerous modifications; but it must be admitted that the results have not been commensurate with the trouble and ingenuity expended. Every imaginable form of interrupter has been devised, as well as various methods of winding; but the inherent defects of the coil remain substantially uncorrected.

The weak point of every coil is the interrupter—the great difficulty being to get one with a wide range of adjustment, which will work smoothly and evenly at all speeds. The least objectionable form is the one which is operated by a separate magnet. With certain adjustments, and also by adding inertia to the hammer by means of a special rod and sliding weight, almost any speed of interruption can be obtained, from one or two to one hundred or more, per second. Coils provided with this separate contact-breaker are usually of the sledge pattern, which is always to be preferred, since it permits of such good regulation to both primary and secondary coils. The secondary coil should be "tapped" at a point one-third from the beginning, and the wire brought out to a separate terminal. This enables one to use one-third, two-thirds, or the whole, as required; it is, in fact, equivalent to having three secondary coils, and is a great advantage.

A short secondary wire gives a current of low pressure but of large quantity, and as it suffers little by diffusion in the tissues, it is very useful to reach deeply-seated organs. The long secondary winding, on the other hand, gives a very small current but a high pressure or electromotive force. It suffers a greater proportionate loss by diffusion, and consequently its effects are more or less limited to the skin and superficial muscles.

In choosing a coil, always have it put in action, and carefully observe the working of the interrupter. It should work smoothly for ten or fifteen minutes at a time without adjustment, and should not be too noisy. The iron core and the sliding secondary coil should work smoothly, though not *too* easily, so that regulation can be effected without any sudden jumps.

Unfortunately, we have no reliable instrument, fit for everyday use, for measuring induction-coil currents, and we are compelled to employ our own or the patient's sensations as a guide to dosage. In a coil of the kind recommended, both the iron core and the sliding secondary coil are provided with a scale, by which can be read off the relative position of each to the primary coil. By always using the same apparatus, under approximately the same conditions, and observing the adjustments found most suitable, it soon becomes easy to judge with some accuracy the strength of the current that is being applied. A full description of the induction coil and the principles involved in its action will be found in any of the larger text-books on medical electricity.

Conducting Cords should be made of insulated flexible copper wire or tinsel, and

provided with suitable tips for securing to the battery terminals and electrodes. These tips are easily obtained, and with a supply of ordinary electric light "flexible," one can easily make one's own cords of any length required—from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 yards will be found very convenient. A spare set should always be kept ready. They are liable, after being in use for some time, to break inside the covering, especially near the ends. In case of failure at any time, it is as well to make sure the fault is not in the cords before obtaining skilled assistance. It is a good plan to use cords of different colours, such as red and green, and always to attach the red one to the positive terminal.

Electrodes are plates of various sizes and shapes, made of some conducting material, and are the means by which the electric current is brought into contact with the patient's body. They are made most frequently of metal, such as lead; tin, or pewter, but may be made of carbon. Electrodes must always be covered with some absorbent material, such as flannel or wash-leather, which can be soaked in water—bare metal should never be used in contact with the skin when making electrical applications, except in very special circumstances. It causes pain at the time, and, later, burns or blisters at the point of contact, by virtue of the electrolytic products set free in the skin.

In most electrical applications, one pole is applied to the affected part—the *active electrode*; while the other pole is applied with a larger plate placed in some other part of the body—this is called the *indifferent electrode*.

Indifferent electrodes are generally of large size—from 12 square inches to 100 square inches or more. They are made of metal sheet about $\frac{1}{16}$ of an inch thick, and cut to any shape and size required. A terminal is soldered on to the back, to which the conducting wire is attached, and the whole is enclosed in a bag, one side of which is made of flannel or wash-leather, and the back of American cloth. When the front is soaked in water, the back may be dried and slipped under the patient's clothes without wetting the latter. It should be bent to fit the contour of the part as nearly as possible, and kept in place by firm pressure.

Owing to the difficulty of keeping this large electrode in proper contact, other devices are resorted to. The "chain-mail" electrode is now much used, since it admits of perfect adaptation; but one of the best available is a small bag made of cotton and metal strands, in which the hand is inserted, and used by scullery maids for cleaning pots and pans. They can be obtained from most dealers in kitchen requisites for a few shillings per dozen, and make the cheapest and most satisfactory electrodes.

Warm water has many advantages, and it is usually not difficult to apply. All that is required is a foot-bath, or other basin, in which the feet or the forearms or hands can be immersed. The electrode is hung over the edge so as to dip well into the water, and the parts are immersed. The water constitutes a perfectly fitting electrode, and the warmth, as well as the thorough moistening of the skin, reduce the resistance of the latter, so that large currents can be applied without the least fear of doing any damage. The only difficulty about a water-electrode is that the current tends to flow in mainly at the surface of the liquid, and some irritation is caused owing to the current density at this point.

Active electrodes are of small size, and circular metal discs, covered with flannel or wash-leather, are the most generally useful. A set of four, from $\frac{1}{2}$ in. to 3 in. in diameter, will meet most requirements. They are made to screw on to a terminal, which is mounted on the end of a handle of wood or ebonite. This makes them very convenient to use, and the operator is insulated from the circuit. For purposes of treatment, plain handles are all that is required. Some are made with a key for opening or closing the circuit. They are used for testing purposes, and occasionally in treatment.

One good form of disc is made with a rim turned back from the face, and provided with a celluloid ring a little larger in size. A piece of flannel or wash-leather is placed over the disc, and the ring pushed over both, holding the cover firmly in place. The superfluous material is trimmed off with scissors. Re-covering a disc is a matter of a few seconds, so that there is no excuse for using a cover more than once.

It should be an invariable rule to use a new cover, clean towel, and warm water for each patient and each application.

We will now proceed to study the character of the currents obtainable from our combined battery. These are three: the constant or continuous current, and the two induction coil currents.

II.—THE CONSTANT OR CONTINUOUS CURRENT.

The constant current is the current we obtain from chemical action such as takes place in a battery cell. In a closed circuit it flows evenly and steadily, always in one direction, from the positive to the negative pole, and on this account it is possible and easy to measure this current with the greatest accuracy. This is the current supplied by the *cells* of the combined battery. It is regulated by putting more or fewer cells in circuit by means of the crank of the cell collector, and the entire current passes through the

galvanometer or milliamperèmeter, before reaching the patient, the dose being thus accurately measured.

The action of the constant current is best studied by observing the effects at the two poles. At one time, a certain amount of importance was attached to the direction of the flow of current, and *ascending* and *descending* currents were spoken of. Further observation has failed to detect any special effect possessed by either of them in the interpolar area. The effects produced at the polar areas are distinct and characteristic, so that we now speak of the application of the anode (positive) or kathode (negative), as the case may be, and not of treatment by ascending or descending currents.

Before describing the effects observed at the two poles, it may be pointed out that, to produce any appreciable and more or less lasting effects at any place or part of the body, it is necessary that the *current density* be not less than a certain amount.

By current density we mean the number of milliampères of current passing per square inch (or centimetre) of electrode in contact with the body.

The exact density below which nothing takes place, and above which definite effects are produced, is not known, and probably would be found to differ in different individuals. Using an electrode of 1 square inch, a current of 0.1 milliampère would produce negligible results, while one of 10 milliampères would very soon produce evidence of its presence. The proper density to employ varies with the effects it is desired to produce. Speaking generally, current densities below 1 milliampère per square inch are of very limited therapeutic value. Except where we wish to produce destruction of tissue by electrolysis, the current density should never be so great as to cause actual pain at the seat of application, and in most instances the sensations of the patient will prove a fairly reliable guide. It will be found that when the electrode is kept on one spot (*stable*), the density must be less than when it is moved about (*labile*) over a greater or less area. By constantly watching the galvanometer in the case of the constant current, and the adjustment of the iron core or secondary coil of the induction apparatus, one soon learns the strength of current that may be employed with safety and a reasonable prospect of achieving the desired result.

In most cases the current is applied of such strength as to come short of real discomfort, and the duration of the application may vary from five minutes to half an hour or more.

In applying electrical currents to the human body, it is important to bear in mind that we are dealing with what is essentially a membranous bag filled with saline solution and tissues of varying consistency—and when we pass a constant, or at least a unidirectional, current through it, all the phenomena of an electrolytic cell are present. Strictly speaking, the case is not quite so simple as this, owing to the presence of fluids moving more or less rapidly along well-defined channels, or percolating through the intercellular spaces. Treatment by the constant current is essentially a transference of *ions*, of which we shall have more to say presently. The body offers considerable resistance to the passage of the current, and this is found to be due almost entirely to the resistance of the skin itself. The resistance of the subcutaneous tissues is so low by comparison that it may be neglected for all practical purposes.

The total resistance offered by any individual will depend chiefly on the state of the skin. A thick, dry, and cold skin offers the greatest, while a thin, moist, and warm skin offers the least, resistance. The advantage of freely using warm water, and electrodes covered with material which can absorb water readily, is easily seen. A further reason for so doing is that the electrolytic products which are set free in the immediate vicinity of the poles are absorbed by, and diluted with, the water in the electrode cover. These products are chemical compounds which irritate and even burn or blister the skin where concentrated, and by keeping a well-moistened medium between the electrode and the surface of the skin, the latter is protected from their action. The resistance further depends on the size of the electrode—the larger and the more perfectly the latter is applied, the lower the resistance will be—and finally, the longer the current is flowing, up to a certain point, the lower the resistance becomes. This is due to the gradually increasing vascularity and moisture of the skin under the electrode.

When a current of electricity is given more than one path, it divides itself between them, the amount going by each channel being in inverse proportion

to its resistance. If we place the two electrodes upon the surface of the body, the latter being a conductor, innumerable paths are open to it, but most of the current will travel by the most direct, or path of least resistance, and here the density of current will be greatest.

If we imagine the current to be made up of a number of thin lines or strands, where the density is greatest the strands are gathered together as in a cord. Where the density is less, it would resemble a cord more or less frayed out, though the same number of strands would be present. While some of the lines will take a very circuitous route in their journey from the anode to the kathode, all will be finally gathered in at the latter pole. It may be safely stated that, with the currents used in medical electricity, the current density in the outlying regions away from the direct line between the electrodes is so slight as to be of no practical importance.

If the two electrodes are placed close together, practically the whole current travels through the tissues immediately beneath the skin. If we move them farther apart, there is more diffusion, and the area of greatest density becomes less superficial. Consequently, if we wish to influence deep-seated structures, large electrodes are to be used, and they must be placed some distance apart.

If a small superficial area is to be treated, such as a case of neuralgia of a superficial nerve, a small electrode—usually the anode—is placed over the painful spot, while a large electrode is placed elsewhere. In this way the current density at the small or active electrode can be adjusted and produce definite effects, while no appreciable changes occur at the larger or indifferent electrode, because the same amount of current is spread over an area which may be from twenty to fifty times greater, and the current density proportionately reduced.

When we study the local action of the poles, we find that they differ from each other very greatly.

The Anode is the anæsthetic or sedative pole. Moderate currents have a drying, depleting, and hæmostatic effect on the surrounding area. Certain medical substances, chiefly bases, are diffused through the body by means of this pole. Strong currents cause destruction of tissue, though less than the kathode; acids—chiefly hydrochloric—and oxygen gas are liberated.

The Kathode is the stimulant pole. Moderate currents cause increase of moisture and quicken absorption. Blood-vessels and canals are dilated, acid radicles are diffused through the tissues. Strong currents are more destructive electrolytically than the anode, alkalies—chiefly caustic soda—and hydrogen gas being set free.

It is a help, to avoid confusing the two, to think of the positive pole as the “acid, anæsthetic anode.” This gives the reaction of the electrolytic product, and the chief effect of the anode when used locally. The properties of the kathode are the reverse of these.

Electrotonus.—When a constant or battery current is caused to traverse a nerve, certain changes are produced in its conductivity and irritability, especially in the immediate vicinity of the electrodes. The changes which take place at the anode—*anelectrotonus*—are not the same as those at the kathode—*kathoelectrotonus*. At the anode, the irritability and the conductivity of the nerve for nervous impulses are both diminished. At the kathode there is an increase of irritability, which rises suddenly at closure and acts as a stimulus to the nerve. In either case there is a gradual return to normal after the current ceases to flow.

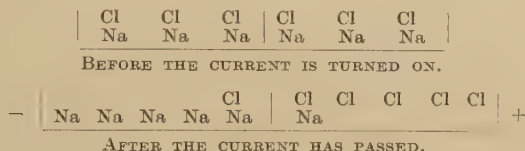
All the above facts relating to the poles refer to the use of the constant current only, and are of great importance in guiding us in treatment.

We may here refer to what is known as *kataphoresis*. This refers to the movement of electrolytic solutions in the direction of flow of current, which

can take place through membrane or any porous diaphragm against the force of gravity. It is sometimes called *electric osmosis*, and when applied in medicine it is now known as :—

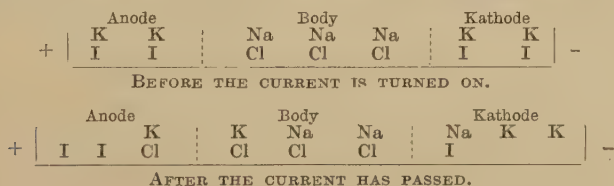
Ionic Medication.—This method is an application of the principles underlying electrolysis to the local administration of chemical substances to diseased areas. Substances which when dissolved in water are conductors of electricity, are called electrolytes, and in such a solution the molecules become separated and undergo dissociation. Sodium chloride, for instance, breaks up into sodium and chlorine, but each sodium atom is accompanied by its chlorine atom. These are called *ions*, and they carry definite charges of electricity. In the case of metals and some alkaloids the charge is a positive one, while the non-metals carry negative charges. It is the presence of this electrical charge that prevents the element appearing in its ordinary form, and in a solution such as we are considering the positive and negative charges are equally balanced.

If we place electrodes in this solution and pass a constant current, we upset this electrical balance, and the elements are deposited on the electrodes in their ordinary form. The ions of the metals carry positive charges and move with the current ; the ions of the non-metals carry negative charges and move against the current. This may be represented graphically :—



Here the sodium ions have moved with the current and accumulated at the negative pole, while the chlorine ions have moved against the current and arranged themselves at the positive pole ; and this takes place in spite of the presence of a membranous partition being interposed. This is what occurs during every application of the constant current, and is largely responsible for the effects produced.

Now suppose we wish to introduce the ions of iodine into a part with the idea of causing absorption of some inflammatory thickening, thus :—



Here we see that the normal constituents of the part have been replaced to some extent by the ions of the electrodes, and it will be easily understood how advantageous such a method is in some conditions, especially where we have a local disorder to deal with. It certainly is more scientific than to administer a drug by the mouth on the off chance that some of it may find its way to the particular spot we may be concerned about. The successful practice of ionic medication requires very careful attention to detail at every point. The chemicals, the water, and the lint pads, which must be of from eight to twelve thicknesses, must all be of the highest purity. Where possible, the metal of the electrode and of the electrolytic solution should be the same ; but if this is impracticable, extra thicknesses of lint must be used to prevent the ions of the metal electrode

reaching the skin. The present tendency in this class of work is to use large electrodes, large currents, and for considerable periods. Under such conditions an application of 100 milliamperes for an hour is not at all uncommon. While such procedure would be very hard on a portable battery, most ionic medication is done with much smaller currents and quite within its range. It will be as well to point out that metallic ions do not penetrate very deeply, owing to their property of forming a layer of albuminate next the electrode, which acts as a more or less impenetrable screen; at the same time they do go in far enough for many of the purposes for which we may want to use them. The copper ion has been found most useful in sterilizing the female organs of generation, and thus curing many conditions due to septic organisms that are most difficult to destroy in any ordinary way. For the treatment of rheumatic and rheumatoid conditions, a favourite method is to use a solution of the iodide of lithium for both electrodes. The lithium goes in from the positive, and the iodine from the negative, pole. For rodent ulcer or any septic ulcer, probably no ion acts so well as that of zinc: a superficial rodent ulcer is easily removed by a single application, but if it has begun to extend deeply, there is risk of recurrence. Once the principles of ionic medication are fully grasped, numerous indications will be found for it, and there should be no special difficulty in carrying it out properly.

For the relief of pain, such as neuralgia, the most generally useful ion is that of salicin, by using a solution of sodium salicylate under the negative pole; in some cases quinine answers well, but of course this must be applied under the positive pole, since alkaloids behave the same as metals. This has the further advantage that the positive pole of itself has a soothing action. The disadvantage of quinine is that it is difficult to get a satisfactory neutral solution, but a solution of the salicylate might give good results if carefully and scientifically prepared. Speaking generally, all solutions used in this class of work are of about 2 per cent strength.

III.—THE INDUCTION-COIL CURRENTS.

They are two in number: (a) The primary current, or current of self-induction; and (b) The secondary induced current.

a. *The Primary or "Self-induction" Current* is obtained when we attach our electrodes to the beginning and end of the primary coil winding. The current being turned on and the vibrator set going, with each movement of the latter we are conscious of a distinct shock, the strength of which depends for the most part on how far the iron core is inserted into the coil. For this current to be perceptible, it is necessary that the primary coil be composed of at least one hundred turns of wire, and most coils have many more than this. The self-induction current is in the same direction as the battery current, and is caused by the inductive influence of each turn on the other turns adjoining. It manifests itself at the moment the vibrating spring leaves the contact screw.

On most coils, near the contact-breaker, a small single-arm, two-way switch is provided, with its contacts marked P and S respectively. When the arm is moved to the side marked P, it means we are getting this self-induction current at the terminals to which the conducting cords are attached. The essential feature of this current is that it is composed of short unidirectional waves, between which there is a definite interval. The strength or volume of the current is not large, and it is never reversed in direction—it is an intermittent or pulsating current.

If we insert the iron core, the waves follow one another more slowly, and the strength of current is increased. In beginning any application with the induction coil, the iron core should first be withdrawn to its fullest extent. It is then gradually inserted as the application proceeds, until the proper strength is attained.

In many induction coils, the iron core is fixed in the centre of the primary coil. In such a case, regulation is effected by sliding a metal tube over the core. Its effect is to screen the primary winding from the inductive influence of the iron, and has the same effect as withdrawing the latter. In a coil of this kind the tube is pushed in to its fullest extent at the commencement of the application, and gradually *withdrawn* till the current is sufficiently strong, the movements being the opposite of the movable iron core.

In portable coils such as we are considering, owing to their necessarily small size the volume of current is small, and it is a very pleasant one for both testing and treatment so far as it goes. Large primary coils have been made, chiefly for bath purposes, when a large volume of current is desired, but they are being displaced by the sinusoidal current, which is more pleasant for the patient and more effectual in action. The sinusoidal current can be obtained only from the alternating current main, or from a small dynamo installed for the purpose. Therapeutically, it is one of the most valuable currents we possess.

b. The Secondary Induced Current.—If we now move the switch already referred to to the side marked S, we get the "secondary induced current." This comes from the secondary coil, which is not connected directly to the primary coil in any way, but is wound on a bobbin, the hole through the centre of which is large enough to allow it to slide over the primary. By so doing, the secondary is brought more or less into the magnetic field set up by the primary coil, and the electromotive forces in it are thereby adjusted. The secondary coil has from five to fifteen times the number of turns of wire as the primary. The effect of the large number of turns is to give sufficient electromotive force at "make" to produce a perceptible current; at the same time the impedance of this large number of turns prevents the current at "break" rising to a proportionate degree, though it still exceeds the current at "make." The result is, we get a current alternating in direction but not symmetrical.

By inserting the iron core these waves are prolonged and made less symmetrical than before. Also the strength of the current is increased, and it is less agreeable to the patient.

In using this current the iron core is first withdrawn—or the metal tube pushed over it, as the case may be—and the secondary coil is moved clear of the primary. The electrodes being in position, the secondary is pushed gradually over the primary until the desired strength is reached. If insufficient when pushed right home, then the iron core is inserted.

It will be seen that the feature common to both these coil currents is that they are constantly varying in a more or less regular manner. They differ from one another in that the primary or self-induction current is always flowing in the same direction, while the secondary current is an alternating one. The alternate waves of the latter are, however, not of equal magnitude.

In either case, the strength or amount of current flowing is very small, and while with the primary current there may be some slight chemical action on the tissues, we may say that, for all practical purposes, the chemical and electrolytic effects of both coil currents are negligible.

The chief value of induction-coil currents depends on their stimulating action on living tissues. All tissues and cells are influenced more or less, that of muscle being the most obvious and easily demonstrated. They act as a tonic, which may be local or general, according as the method of application employed is local or general. If the patient be put in a bath and the current passed through, it acts in many instances as a most efficient tonic, and is most useful in anæmia, debility, delayed convalescence, etc. The same method may be employed locally, in the treatment of atrophied and paralyzed muscles, and in faulty local circulation. Their action is considerably modified according to the rapidity of the interruptions. These, when slow, produce more painful and powerful contractions than when fast. If the rapidity is very high, anæsthesia can be produced.

IV.—ELECTRO-SURGERY.

Those surgical applications of electricity which can be carried out with the combined portable battery as the only source of energy, are not very numerous. It is not wise to use such a battery for treating a large nævus, for instance. The large current required would quickly exhaust the small cells composing it, and the current might fail for this reason before the operation was completed. There are certain cases, however, occasionally met with in general practice, which can be dealt with quite satisfactorily, and the operations are easy to perform.

Removal of Superfluous Hairs.—For this, a good light is essential. The indifferent electrode—anode—is bandaged to the forearm. The other pole is

connected to a fine platinum needle, mounted in a handle to which the conducting cord is attached. Each hair has to be treated separately, and when a large surface has to be done, it is better to remove hairs from every part, and not from one spot. About twenty is the largest number that can be treated at a single sitting, and if these were removed from one spot, a troublesome ulcer would very likely result.

Besides the epilation needle a pair of forceps is required (*Fig. 27*), and four cells are placed in circuit. The hair is grasped by the forceps, and gentle traction made in its normal direction. The needle is then introduced into the follicle alongside the hair for a distance of about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch. In a few seconds a slight effervescence is seen at the orifice, and the needle is withdrawn. The hair should come out very easily; if not, the needle may be inserted again, perhaps a little deeper, for a couple of seconds.

The success of this little operation requires practice, patience, and skill. The needle should not be too sharp; a rather dull point finds its way along the follicle more surely and easily. Platinum or platinum-iridium needles should always be employed, and should be sterilized in the flame of a spirit-lamp before use. There is a stinging pain while the needle is in the follicle, but it is never so severe as to require a local or general anæsthetic. Under the most favourable conditions a few of the hairs return, and have to be removed at a future time.

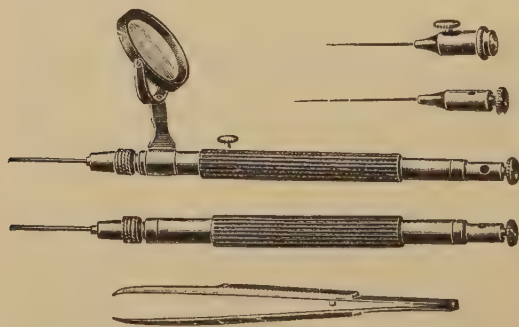


Fig. 27.—Epilation Needle and Forceps (Schall).

Moles.—These, when occurring on the face, constitute a disfigurement which the possessors are usually glad enough to be rid of, if it can be done easily and without severe pain. If small in size and hairy, epilation as above may be all that is necessary. After the hairs are removed, the pigmentation disappears to a large extent, if not altogether, and the mole shrinks in size. If large

and highly pigmented, it had better be treated as an ordinary nevus.

Nævi.—These are sometimes met with in general practice, especially in infants, and when under an inch in diameter can be successfully treated with small battery cells. Such work tends to exhaust the latter rather rapidly, but it is generally worth doing, and the cells are easily replaced. The object is to break up the blood-vessels and coagulate the blood therein, without causing general necrosis of the mass, and consequent sloughing. It is important to know when to stop. If the growth is subcutaneous, the skin is not to be interfered with, except for the minute openings where the needles are inserted; but if the skin also is involved in the growth, some scarring is unavoidable. The pain is severe, and an anæsthetic is always necessary with children, and also in many cases occurring in adults.

For very small nævi, or prominent blood-vessels in the skin of the face, the epilation needle and pad, as used for the removal of superfluous hairs, are all that is necessary. If desired, a somewhat stouter needle may be employed with advantage. When using a single needle as the active electrode, it must always be the kathode if the best results are to be obtained.

Occasionally nævi of a stellate form are met with, where all the vessels composing it seem to radiate from a common point. If the needle is inserted at this point for a few minutes, the whole will probably disappear. The indifferent electrode is placed on the sternum or other convenient part, and from four to six cells are put into circuit. The needle is then gently pressed in at the desired place, and soon dissolves its way through. The current in such cases should not exceed 10 milliamperes, and probably half that amount will be sufficient. It should be kept in place until the dark discoloured area surrounding the needle where it has entered the skin is about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch in diameter. When finished, the cells should be very slowly cut out one by one, and the needle withdrawn.

For anything over $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter, and especially if it is thick as well, it will be found more satisfactory to employ the bipolar method. For this we require the special bipolar needle devised by Dr. Lewis Jones (*Fig. 28*). In this, the two wires from the battery are joined to the two terminals on the holder, and the internal connections are such that the needles are positive and negative alternately. Two, three, four, or five needles may be employed, according to the size of the mass to be treated. Three are about as many as can be used when working from the cells of a portable battery.

From four to six cells are put in circuit, and the needles pushed into the mass. To be quite safe, the current should not exceed 20 milliamperes per inch of *positive* needle.

Soon after the needles are inserted the tissues around them begin to change colour. At the positive needle there are hardening and pallor, and the needle itself tends to become fixed and difficult to withdraw. Round the negative there is frothing from evolution of hydrogen gas, and the needle gets quite loose. The tissues become dark, livid, and boggy, and when this occurs the needles should be partially withdrawn, and re-inserted in different directions from time to time, until the whole mass is broken up, and the blood in the vessels more or less completely coagulated. The aim should be to destroy the growth as far as possible at the first operation. This is easy enough when the nævus is not more than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter. If larger than this, two or more operations will be necessary.



Fig. 28.—Bipolar Needle-holder (Schall).

The after-treatment is quite simple. In most cases a piece of antiseptic gauze is secured over the punctures by means of flexible collodion. If sloughing should occur, an antiseptic poultice is applied until the slough separates, and the ulcer is treated on general principles.

It should be remembered that the treatment of large nævi requires currents which will exhaust small dry cells very quickly, so that the cells so used may have to be renewed before the rest of the battery is used up. For treating these large nævi it is better to use a battery of large cells; but the method is described here, since it is possible to use the smaller cells found in portable batteries.

The treatment of *aneurysm* and *strictures* by electrolysis is beyond the scope of this article, and will be found fully described in the standard works on medical electricity.

The electric cautery is of course not an instrument for electric treatment. The part played by electricity is merely that of a convenient means of heating the burner. The large currents required for this purpose are far beyond the capacity of a battery such as we are treating of.

V.—GENERAL ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS.

Rockwell, in his excellent book, describes the action of electricity in the treatment of disease as a stimulating, sedative tonic. It is important to remember that electricity is not a stimulant in the ordinary sense of the term—that is to say, an agent which will temporarily rouse the system quickly to increased activity. Surprisingly rapid results may sometimes be obtained from a local application in certain cases, but the effects of electrical treatment do not appear so rapidly as a rule. Like other tonics and alteratives, its effects are produced gradually, but it differs from them in possessing valuable properties peculiar to itself. It is a stimulant, in that it corrects and intensifies or economizes the forces of the system; a sedative, because it tends to relieve irritability and pain, and encourages natural repose. It is a tonic, because it improves nutrition, restores enfeebled functions, and so improves the capacity of the system for labour.

Electricity acts as a stimulus to nervous structures, through which the vasomotor system and all the tissues are brought under its favourable influence. This is shown in the treatment of general debilitated conditions such as anæmia and rickets. After a course of some form of general electrization, these conditions are very often improved in a remarkable manner—sleep, digestion, and general appearance being greatly benefited.

Locally, electricity is of the greatest value in cases of injured or diseased nerves, atrophied and paralyzed muscles, in the removal of inflammatory products, and the relief of pain. The particular form of electricity used will depend on the nature of the condition we wish to treat and the particular effects desired. If we want the stimulating effect, we shall employ a rapidly varying current, and this is obtainable from the induction coil. As a sedative, the constant current is used, always placing the anode over the seat of pain, and employing a relatively high current density.

For treating deeply seated organs with the coil, it is best to set the interrupter to work as slowly as possible, and have the electrodes far apart. If the constant current is preferred for any reason, one electrode should be kept slowly moving to and fro over the affected area.

Dosage.—It should be an invariable rule in electrical treatment never to turn the current on or off suddenly. Anything which would cause a sudden variation in the magnitude of the current flowing will produce a shock, especially with the constant current. Apparatus of this kind should be most carefully made, and kept in perfect order. A loose connection, for instance, may give rise to severe shocks if the battery receives a knock or jar during the application of strong currents. If the head or neck formed part of the circuit at such a time, the most serious or even fatal results might occur. Here it may be as well to say a word to the wise. Apart from any question of danger, many patients are extremely intolerant of even the slightest shocks, and carelessness in this respect will inevitably lose the confidence of the patient, which means the loss of the patient as well. The strength of current for local applications varies from 5 to 10 milliampères as a rule. In certain cases much larger currents are employed.

From ten to fifteen minutes is usually long enough for each application, and they may be repeated two or three times a week under ordinary conditions. Treatment should in most cases be persisted in for at least one month, when it will be possible to judge of the value of the method in any given case.

Mode of Application.—While under certain special conditions special electrodes are used, the great majority of electrical applications are made with ordinary electrodes. The indifferent electrode, whatever form it takes, is first adjusted. Where metal plates are used, they should be faced with from six

to twelve thicknesses of ordinary lint that has been well moistened with warm water, and care must be taken to see that they are properly adapted to the contour of the part. The active electrode is then applied to the part it is desired to treat, and the current gradually turned on. Always begin an electrical application with the adjustments at zero. The active electrode is kept in one place—*stabile* method—or moved about over the affected area—*labile* method—according to the requirements of the case. For instance, in treating facial neuralgia, the active electrode would be the anode used *stabile*; while for a case of facial paralysis we would employ the kathode *labile*—the effect of the latter method being, so far as any particular part of the area is concerned, that of a slowly but constantly varying current. In all circumstances keep the electrodes well wetted, particularly when used *labile*; a little soap on the surface is an advantage.

If muscular contractions are desired, the current may be interrupted by means of a key in the handle, or it may be reversed with the reversing switch of the battery. The latter is the more powerful, and is particularly useful in stimulating unstriated muscle.

It has already been stated that water forms a most valuable medium through which to apply electricity, and it will be found that there are few instances where it cannot be made use of with advantage, more often as a large, perfectly fitting, indifferent electrode, but sometimes as an active electrode as well. Arm and leg baths of paper, pulp, or earthenware are easily obtainable. The current is brought to the water by means of a strip or plate of metal hung over the side so as to dip well into the water, but away from the part of the body immersed. These plates are provided with a binding screw, to which the wire from the battery is attached. Where only one plate is immersed, the arrangement is called the *monopolar bath*, which is largely used in hospital practice. If both electrodes are put in one bath or trough, we have what is called the *dipolar bath*. This latter may be of such a size as to treat one limb only, such as the forearm or hand, or it may be large enough to take in the whole body.

One advantage of the *monopolar bath* is, that all the current flowing through passes also through the patient, so that we know exactly the dose the latter is getting. With the *dipolar arrangement*, part of the current passes through the water without touching the patient, so that the dose is more a matter of guess-work.

It is seldom, if ever, necessary to add salt or other substances to the water to increase its conductivity. It may be an advantage sometimes in the *monopolar bath*, if the battery power available is weak, but it must not be done in the *dipolar arrangement*. The success of this depends on the resistance of the water being greater than that of the patient, and if we reduce the resistance of the former, the result is to allow more current to pass around the patient, and so use up our battery to no purpose. A course of galvanic full baths is rather beyond the scope of a portable battery, but it may be used for the *faradic bath* if desired—the cells supplying the latter being larger in size, and the drain on them not so severe.

A full description of the electric bath is beyond the scope of this article; a book on medical electricity should be referred to for information on the subject. As a means of “general electrization,” it is probably the most valuable, and the one most often employed in this country.

General Electrization.—This term is applied to any method which has for its object the placing of the whole body under the influence of electricity in one or other of its forms. It may be carried out in several ways, such as by the use of static electricity, high-frequency currents, and by any one of the currents employed in the *hydro-electric bath*—*faradic*, *galvanic*, or *sinusoidal*. Practically

all of these are beyond the scope of a portable combined battery, the one exception being the faradic bath, which has been referred to already. Modification of this latter is known as "general faradization," and is one that can be carried out very efficiently by any good portable battery containing an induction coil. It is a very popular method in America, and is much practised by specialists there. In the United Kingdom the most popular form is the sinusoidal bath, thus indicating a striking difference in the general practice of the two countries.

General Faradization is carried out as follows. The patient stands or sits on a large metal plate, which is covered by moist flannel, and if necessary kept warm by a hot-water bottle. One of the conducting cords from the coil is attached to this plate, and the other cord to the active electrode, which may be one of the ordinary circular discs, covered and wetted in the usual way. This latter is sometimes held by the operator in one hand, while he uses his other hand as the active electrode. It is worked over the head, neck, back, abdomen, arms, and legs, in this order, giving from two to four or five minutes to each. It is not necessary to remove the underclothing, and the current should not be so strong as to give discomfort to the patient. The immediate effect is a comfortable sense of well-being, with relief of fatigue. With a course of this treatment, both appetite and sleep improve, and there is a general return to normal condition. It acts truly as a stimulating, sedative tonic, and is indicated in all those disorders which experience has shown to be benefited by an agent of this kind.

A recent modification of general faradization has been introduced by Bergonié for the treatment of obesity. The subject reclines on a set of electrodes attached to a chair, while other electrodes are placed over and held in position with sand-bags—the latter also acting as a load for the muscles to work against. Current impulses pass between the electrodes in such a way as to cause the principal muscles to contract rhythmically and in regular order. The result is that the patient performs a large amount of work without mental and with little bodily fatigue. Weight is rapidly reduced, and so far the results have been very satisfactory. Necessarily the apparatus is both costly and extensive, and the method scarcely comes within the province of the general practitioner. It is free from most of the dangers that occasionally follow the use of drugs and vigorous dieting; the treatment can be obtained at some watering-places, such as Harrogate and Bath.

Central Galvanization is also a favourite mode of electrical application in America. The object is to bring the whole central nervous system—the brain, cord, sympathetic, and vagus—under the influence of the constant or galvanic current. One pole—usually the negative—is placed at the epigastrium, while the other is passed over the forehead and vertex, along the inner border of the sternomastoid muscle, and along the whole length of the spine.

In applying the current to the head, it must be turned on and off while the electrode is in position, and the application may be from two to three minutes. The hair must be well wetted before placing the electrode over the vertex.

The duration of the application along the border of the sternomastoid may be from one to five minutes each side, about three minutes to the nape of the neck, and five minutes along the rest of the spine. The strength of the current to the head will be from 5 to 10 milliampères, and to the spine from 10 to 30.

This method is useful in those diseases which would seem to be due to a state of exhaustion and irritability of the central nervous system, such as hysteria, chorea, neurasthenia, epilepsy, neuralgia, and even some forms of insanity. It has not been employed very much in this country, but it is certainly worthy of further trial.

It will be seen that with only a portable battery at our disposal, some of the chief modes of applying electricity to the body as a whole can be carried out

quite as efficiently as with more elaborate apparatus. They can always be tried with a reasonable prospect of success in cases where they would seem to be indicated. When they fail, it will be time enough to refer the case to the electromedical specialist.

High-frequency Currents.—This form of electrical application is one that is used only by those who specialize in electrical treatment. The apparatus required is bulky and expensive, and as a rule quite outside the province of the general practitioner, but a brief account of the nature of the method, and indications for its use, may be of service.

Apparatus for the production of high-frequency electrical currents is of two kinds. The first and most common at present is that made to give out a high potential current of small volume or strength. The other class, only recently introduced, is made to generate a low potential current of large volume, and its effects are entirely thermic; heat can be applied to the issues through the passage of the large volume of current sufficient to cause charring or any degree short of it. This has been called "thermopenetration," or "diathermy."

The principles underlying the production of these currents are the same in both cases. To begin with, a current of high potential is necessary, which is most commonly obtained from an induction coil such as is used for x-ray purposes. The wires from this are led to the inner coatings of two Leyden jars (one wire to each), arranged side by side. Connected to these two wires is a spark-gap, across which the jars may discharge after they have become charged to a sufficiently high potential, which depends upon the distance separating the two points of the spark-gap. The discharge of the jars is accompanied by a very disagreeable noise, and therefore the spark-gap is always enclosed in a glass box. It has been found that the discharge of a Leyden jar, instead of being the single spark it appears, consists of an enormous number of oscillations, the frequency of which may under certain conditions amount to a million or more per second. The charge of the coating of the jar is altered with each oscillation, and as corresponding charges are induced in the outer coatings of the jars, high-frequency oscillations are obtained if these outer coatings are joined with a conductor; and if this conductor is made of coarse copper wire formed into a spiral, it will offer considerable resistance to a high-frequency current, owing to the phenomena of self-induction.

By connecting wires to the copper spiral, as much current as is required, up to the capacity of the instrument, can be drawn off—the greater the number of turns of the spiral between the points of connection of the two wires, the greater the amount of current drawn off. This is the method of obtaining this form of electricity for a general application, but sometimes the copper spiral is made large enough to enclose a couch upon which the patient lies. With the flow of high-frequency oscillations in the spiral, corresponding electrical oscillations are induced in the patient's body.

Another form more commonly used is to lay the patient upon a thick cushion under which is placed a sheet of metal. One end of the spiral on the machine is connected to this metal sheet, and the other is joined to the patient by ordinary handle electrodes. In either arrangement the patient's body becomes traversed by high-frequency currents, and if a bystander brings a finger close to any part of his body, sparks will pass between. It is curious that although the volume of current is so large, no sensation is felt beyond a little warmth at the electrodes, or sometimes all over the body.

If one end of the spiral on the machine be joined to a separate spiral, the potential of the current rises to such an extent that a profuse brush discharge is given off from the other end of this second spiral. The volume of current is not so great, but it is very useful as a local application—in fact, many

observers believe this to be the only really useful application of the current from the usual form of apparatus.

The local application of high-frequency electricity is carried out either with a plain metal point on the end of an insulating handle, or by means of glass electrodes filled with saline or other conducting solution, or partially exhausted and therefore conducting. In both cases the current acts inductively upon the body when placed in contact with, or close to, the outer surface of the electrode.

When the metal point is used, the latter is held a little distance from the surface to be treated; the farther away, the more severe the effect, until it is removed so far that no sparks pass.

The general influence of high-frequency electricity is not very pronounced. Some patients find that it acts as a stimulant, and it is frequently compared to the invigorating effect of a glass of champagne. Others, again, experience no such effect, and find it produces a tendency to sleep. It has been proved that a course of treatment increases metabolism, shown by an increase in the elimination of carbon dioxide and urea. It also causes a dilatation of the cutaneous capillaries, bringing about a lowering of the blood-pressure, and is thus indicated in arterial hypertension. That some patients find it of benefit when run down, and during convalescence, is undoubted, but its action is very uncertain. It is, after all, one form of general electrization, and is indicated as such. There is no evidence to show positively that it possesses any distinct advantage over other methods, such as a course of hydro-electric baths, general faradization, or static electricity; at the same time it may answer where other methods have failed. General applications are indicated in gout, diabetes, anæmia, general debility, and rheumatism. The local application is probably the more satisfactory. If the metallic brush electrode is used, it is held as close as possible to the skin without white sparks passing, unless it is desired to produce a severe effect. The brush discharge is at times useful in relieving the pain of neuralgia and of muscular rheumatism. When the electrode has but one point and is held close enough to allow of sparks passing, we have a mild form of what has been termed "fulguration." This, when applied to acne vulgaris, warts, psoriasis, eczema, obstinate ulcers, chilblains, alopecia areata, and allied conditions, gives excellent results in a large proportion of cases.

Some cases of the troublesome "port-wine stain" respond very well, but the sparking must be severe and the electrode held not too close. The application must be continued until the surface is blistered: the pain is intense, and in most cases a general anæsthetic will be necessary, but not ether, as the spark will easily ignite the vapour.

The indications for the use of the glass electrodes (or condenser electrodes as they are called) are essentially the same. The application is more comfortable to the patient, and they are probably the best to use for eczema, psoriasis, alopecia, and ulcers.

Recently, powerful apparatus has been brought out for very intense sparking of malignant growths. This is what is known as "fulguration," and has attracted considerable attention. It is mentioned here only to point out that experience has shown it must not be considered a cure for malignant disease.

We might mention that some observers have had good results in pruritus and in the early stages (only) of hæmorrhoids, from the use of the high-frequency vacuum electrode applied locally.

The apparatus employed for "diathermy" differs in no essential from the one just described, but has been modified to suit the conditions. It gives out a current of from 200 to 800 volts pressure, and a maximum of about $2\frac{1}{2}$ ampères.

A high potential current is of no use when it is to be applied to the body, on account of the low resistance of the latter.

The resistance of the skin to this form of current may be ignored; also the electrodes may be comparatively dry without ill-effect. This current will travel equally well along and across fibres, and its heating effects are confined to a straight line between the electrodes.

If we take a pair of disc electrodes, say one inch in diameter, connected to the machine, place between them a piece of ox liver of almost any thickness, and pass a current of about $1\frac{1}{2}$ ampères for a few seconds, we find that a core of tissue having a section equal to that of the electrodes has been coagulated by the intense heat generated within it by the passage of the current. Again, if we hold a pair of ordinary handles and turn on the current for a few seconds, we feel a very distinct internal heat, chiefly at the wrists and up the forearms.

If we place the electrodes on each side of any joint, the latter can be heated up internally, and this property has been found useful in the treatment of osteoarthritis, rheumatoid arthritis, gonorrhœal rheumatism, gouty tophus, pyorrhœa alveolaris, and the relief of pain. Diathermy has also given good results in local disorders of circulation, such as coldness of the extremities and chilblains; and in some forms of neuralgia, such as sciatica, it seems to answer better than ordinary electrical applications. It must be remembered that the method is not, strictly speaking, an electrical form of treatment. As in the electric cautery, the current is merely the means employed for producing the necessary heat. (See THERMOTHERAPY.)

More progress has been made with the surgical applications, it being an easier and more direct field to work in. This property of heating and coagulation may be put to a variety of uses. Small tumours, simple and malignant, may be destroyed *en masse*. No hæmorrhage ever occurs, and bone is as accessible to its action as are the soft tissues. Enlarged tonsils have been successfully dealt with, and it has been found most valuable in gynecological work, even to the extent of doing a complete hysterectomy, in the process of which the tissues are separated by a sort of "cold" cautery action with a special form of electrode. After coagulating a growth, a zone that has been strongly heated but not killed is seen just beyond the coagulation area. In this a strong reaction follows, with a profuse flow of lymph and the usual accompanying conditions. Good results have been obtained in the treatment of lupus vulgaris, but there is in this, as in other burning applications, a risk of keloid developing in the scar; therefore diathermy is not likely to come into favour for cosmetic surgery.

VI.—LOCAL ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS.

It is in special regions and localized conditions that the portable battery finds its greatest field of usefulness. For a local application of any kind, the total current permissible is quite within the capacity of this instrument. This, in fact, may be said to be the particular work for which it is designed.

Diseases of the Brain.—Electrical treatment here has been rather neglected of late years, partly because it was not believed to be capable of doing any good, and partly from a fear of unpleasant effects during the application. As a matter of fact, the application of electricity to the brain is, in skilled hands, unattended by either pain or discomfort, and in the constant current we have a powerful means of controlling the circulation within the skull. Induction-coil currents are of practically no use in cerebral conditions.

If we apply the constant current to the head, placing the kathode on the forehead and the anode on the nape of the neck, the flow of blood in the head is increased. This is indicated in combating the effects of mental overwork and for stimulating mental activity.

If, on the other hand, we wish to relieve congestion, the position of the electrodes is reversed. In all cases, the current must be turned on and off most gradually; the average dose will be about 5 milliamperes. It has been more or less successfully employed in **Mental Apathy** associated with, or preceding, insanity.

This application of the constant current to the head has been very successful in the treatment of several cases of intractable headache. In most of them the trouble seemed to be due to a congestive condition, and was relieved by making the current traverse the head from the forehead to the nape of the neck. In one or two cases where the cause was cerebral anæmia, the opposite arrangement of the poles gave better results.

The **Melancholia of Adolescents** has been greatly benefited by a course of sinusoidal baths, and no doubt a course of general faradization would do nearly the same amount of good. These cases are very often accompanied by a failure of general nutrition. By improving the latter, the brain benefits indirectly. (See also **MENTAL DISEASES**.)

Insomnia.—A tendency to fall asleep on the part of a patient undergoing some form of general electrization is a common occurrence, and it is only natural that it should be made use of in the effort to relieve this troublesome condition. General faradization, or the faradic full bath, should be tried. If the results are not entirely satisfactory, a course of sinusoidal baths, high-frequency, or static electricity, may be more useful. Most cases are influenced favourably by electrical treatment. (See also **INSOMNIA**.)

Exophthalmic Goitre.—The use of electricity here is quite empirical, but a considerable number of cases do very well. The method of procedure is essentially the same as has been described by some writers under the term "subaural galvanization," or "galvanization of the cervical sympathetic." The constant current is to be used; the anode—a large indifferent electrode—to be placed over the lower cervical and upper dorsal vertebrae, while the kathode is moved slowly up and down the anterior border of the sternomastoid muscle from the mastoid process to the clavicle. The current is from 2 to 3 milliamperes, and each side should be treated for six minutes, two or three times a day at first, and always when palpitation comes on. The patient should be instructed to carry out the treatment for herself, and it should be persisted in for at least two months. Small dry-cell batteries specially made for this purpose are now obtainable, and are quite inexpensive. (See also **GOITRE**, **EXOPHTHALMIC**, and **RADIOTHERAPEUTICS**.)

Hemiplegia.—Nothing in the way of electrical treatment should be attempted for quite a month from the onset. There is always a chance that some good may be done, particularly in the milder cases, and while complete restoration is impossible, a certain amount of improvement is the rule, and this the patient should have the benefit of.

Constant current is applied to the head—taking care to observe all the precautions necessary in such applications which have been stated already—in such a way as to bring the seat of the lesion into a straight line between the electrodes. The object of this is to improve the circulation, and also to promote the absorption and removal of effused products. For the limbs, the metallic brush is used to apply the coil current over anæsthetic areas. The full length of the secondary coil—or the fine wire secondary, where two are provided—is to be used, so as to attain the maximum of sensory effect. The paralyzed limbs are to be treated with the short, or coarse wire, secondary coil, and the current is best applied through the medium of water. Most cases are more or less benefited for a time, after which further improvement is impossible. (See also **HEMIPLEGIA**.)

Paralysis.—Probably no symptom is more often present than this, in the cases one is called upon to treat by electrical methods. In treating a case where it is present, we must attack every part that is in any way affected by the disease. The seat of the lesion causing the paralysis should be treated as indicated above for hemiplegia. The paralyzed muscles are also to receive applications of constant or coil currents, as may seem best to employ. Their nutrition is improved, and, the current acting on the sensory nerves, reflex impulses are sent along the nerve trunks to the affected muscles.

In treating paralyzed muscles, a general rule is to use the coil current if the muscle will contract to it, but if not, the constant current will be found preferable. As the muscle improves under this, the coil can be brought into use to complete the cure, as far as such a result is possible. A further point worthy of attention is, that the kathode, or stimulating pole, should be the active electrode in treating paralysis with the constant current, the anode being placed over the nerve trunk or cord, according to the seat of the lesion. All forms of electrical stimulation are of use in the treatment of paralytic conditions, and as the induction coil in some form is everywhere obtainable, there is no excuse for not using it.

An important aid to recovery is daily massage of the affected muscles. This should be done for about fifteen minutes, using a little vaseline or lanolin to lubricate the skin. Another matter to be attended to is that of warmth. Paralyzed limbs are nearly always cold, from poor local circulation, and they should have extra covering, especially in the cold weather, and it should be worn at night if necessary. The strict observance of all these details, which make for the good of both the local and general condition of the patient, is necessary in every case. Carelessness in these matters may make all the difference between partial or complete success and absolute failure.

Infantile Paralysis.—This is a condition for which much can be done by steady, persistent treatment. While the more severe cases will tax to the utmost the patience of all concerned, the result is nearly always worth striving for. Without electrical treatment the recovery is slower and less complete. In severe cases it is an advantage to use the constant current at first; but if this is not convenient, induction-coil currents will answer almost as well.

The method of application will vary with the seat of the paralysis. If in the legs, or even in one leg, they are immersed one in each of two basins or buckets, which have a metallic plate hung over the edge so as to dip into the water, connected to the terminals of the coil or battery. Or the child may be placed in a wooden or porcelain bath, in which is put enough warm water to cover the legs. In this case one electrode is placed at each end of the bath. The current is turned on very slowly, and must never be so strong as to make any muscles rigid. With fretful children, it is a good plan to arrange everything in the proper way, but not to turn on any current at all at the first sitting. By gradually increasing the strength at subsequent sittings, the desired end is attained.

Peripheral Nerves.—Electricity may be said to hold a recognized position in the treatment of those symptoms which result from injury or disease of the peripheral nervous system. In any such case, the condition to be treated may be stated in the general term neuritis, and the method of treatment will depend a great deal on the severity of the symptoms. If pain is a prominent feature, the constant current is indicated, using the positive pole, or anode, over the painful area. In the absence of pain, the coil may be used with good results. Whatever current is selected, it should be applied through the medium of water, where possible, and the water should always be as hot as the patient can bear with comfort. (See also NERVES, PERIPHERAL.)

Facial Paralysis is a very common form, in hospital practice at least, and fortunately is one that generally does well. One reason for this is, that patients will take more trouble about restoring the symmetry of the face than about any other part which did not cause obvious disfigurement.

The indifferent electrode—anode—is placed at the nape of the neck, while the kathode is moved about over the affected side. It should be remembered that the skin of the face is thin, and that the muscles are close to the surface; consequently strong currents are unnecessary and even undesirable. The principles underlying the treatment of any of the other forms of paralysis of peripheral origin are essentially the same, and need not be described in detail.

Neuralgia.—The electrical treatment of neuralgia follows one or other of two main principles: that of counter-irritation, and that of the production of a state of anelectrotonus in the painful area. If it be a referred pain, counter-irritation is indicated, the current being applied from a long fine-wire secondary with the metallic brush, with the surface of the skin quite dry. If the pain be due to a local neuritis, this method would probably make it worse. In such a case we must employ the constant current, placing the anode over the painful area and passing a relatively large current.

The method of dealing with a severe case of facial neuralgia will fairly indicate the course of procedure in any given case. An electrode of sheet lead is cut roughly to the shape of the letter E. From six to ten thicknesses of lint are cut to the same shape and well moistened. The upright part of the E is placed along the side of the face, while the horizontal parts are placed along the forehead, cheek, and chin respectively, the lint being, of course, between the metal and the skin, and the former is connected to the positive pole of the battery. The negative is connected to a plate which hangs in a foot-bath filled with warm water, in which the patient's feet are immersed. The current is to be turned on very gradually, until from 30 to 50 milliamperes are passing, and continued from twenty to thirty minutes. It is then turned off in the same gradual way, and the whole process repeated daily until the tendency to the paroxysms disappears.

In some cases it has been found advantageous to soak the lint with a 2 per cent solution of sodium salicylate and use the negative pole. The salicin is introduced locally, and has succeeded in cases which resisted all other methods. (See also NEURALGIA.)

Localized Inflammations.—In the later stages when there is slowness of recovery, with passive congestion and accumulation of inflammatory products, electricity in the form of the constant current acts very beneficially. In these cases we may with great advantage adopt the measures described under *Ionic medication*. In the case of stiffness of the ankle following injury, we should take several strips of lint soaked in a 1 per cent solution of potassium iodide, and wrap it around the joint many times so as to get several thicknesses over it—the more the better. Over this are wrapped some strips of tea lead, which overlap each other freely, so as to make a well-fitting electrode, to which is attached a wire from the negative pole of the battery, the whole to be firmly secured with an evenly applied bandage. For the indifferent electrode, the sound foot and leg may be immersed in a bucket of warm water containing a plate of metal connected to the anode. In such a case a current of about 20 milliamperes may be used for from ten to twenty minutes. This may be repeated every second day. The same method of procedure has been very successful in palmar contractions, etc.

Rodent Ulcer.—Treatment of this condition by the ionic method has been very successful. The ulcer is first lightly scraped over with a sharp spoon, which is not painful. About a dozen thicknesses of lint are cut out, slightly

larger than, but the same shape as, the ulcer, and saturated with a 1 per cent solution of zinc chloride. These are placed over the ulcer, with a zinc electrode on top connected to the positive pole—the negative being suitably arranged. A current of from 5 to 10 milliamperes is allowed to pass for about fifteen minutes. In many cases a single application is sufficient to cause the complete disappearance of the ulcer.

Raynaud's Disease and Chilblains.—The electrical treatment of these two conditions is often very successful, especially in the case of chilblains. This is a very annoying and obstinate condition, and the electric bath is very often the only remedy which has the least influence on it. The induction coil answers very well in the milder cases. The two electrodes are placed at opposite ends of a foot-bath, and a fairly strong current is turned on. The patient puts his feet or hands in the middle of the bath, and then gradually separates them, until the current is as strong as can be borne comfortably.

The more severe cases of chilblains, as also those of Raynaud's disease, will be found to do best with the constant current applied exactly in the same way. Any cracks in the skin must be covered over with rubber adhesive plaster before the parts are immersed. (See also CHILBLAINS, and RAYNAUD'S DISEASE.)

Disorders of Digestion.—In the treatment of some of these conditions, electricity is gradually coming to take a more important place. It is in those which are accompanied by an atonic state of the muscular coats that it finds its greatest field of usefulness. Atonic dyspepsia and constipation are examples.

Large currents and large electrodes are to be used. One large electrode is placed under the lumbar region as the patient reclines, and connected to the positive terminal. The kathode or active electrode is a disc about 4 inches in diameter, and is applied with firm pressure over the front abdominal wall, being worked to and fro over the stomach area in the case of dyspepsia, or slowly along the colon from the cæcum to the sigmoid flexure, where it is allowed to rest for from two to five minutes, for obstinate constipation. This should be done every other day for three or four weeks. The duration of each application may be from twenty to thirty minutes, and the current strength from 30 to 60 milliamperes. As the case improves, the coil may be substituted, especially if the latter is arranged to give slow interruptions. The usual result of such treatment is for the bowels to become more regular of their own accord, and to remain so afterwards.

Incontinence of Urine.—In those cases which are due to want of tone in the sphincter, where urine is expelled involuntarily during any muscular effort, a good deal can be done by the judicious application of a mild current from the induction coil. A bare metal sound is passed as far as, but not into, the bladder, which forms one electrode, while the other is an ordinary covered plate placed over the abdomen.

True nocturnal incontinence is due to the persistence of the infantile mechanism of micturition, and to be of any use the current must be strong enough to produce painful impressions. The method of application is essentially the same as given above.

Electricity is of no use in those cases of irritability of the bladder, occurring most often in females, where the urine is expelled at frequent intervals, accompanied by pain and spasm. (See also ENURESIS.)

* * * *

There are many other conditions in which electricity, in one or other of its forms, is of great value as a therapeutic agent. For these a special work should be consulted, and fortunately there are several excellent ones from which to select.

Reginald Morton.

ELEPHANTIASIS.—(See FILARIASIS.)

EMBOLISM, CEREBRAL.—(See APOPLEXY.)

EMPHYSEMA.—The treatment of chronic emphysema is of necessity confined to the alleviation of symptoms and complications, and to hindering the progress of the disease.

General and Preventive Treatment.—Chronic bronchitis, with recurrent acute attacks, is most frequently responsible for the increase of emphysema (see BRONCHITIS, CHRONIC).

Occupations which predispose to bronchitis are obviously unsuited to emphysematous patients; in addition, any laborious pursuit is disadvantageous in that it throws an extra strain both on the lungs and heart. Stair-climbing and exercises of the like character are best avoided.

Climatic treatment is often of the greatest assistance, but cannot always be afforded. The means of the patient and the cause of the emphysema must be carefully considered before a change of residence is advised. For instance, it is well known that the personal experience of an asthmatic patient is the only trustworthy guide to a suitable climate.

Speaking generally, the climates best suited to emphysematous patients have a high barometric pressure, are free from wind and dust, are warm and somewhat moist. The country should not be too hilly, and the position of the house should be carefully chosen. In this country many places on the south-west coast are quite suitable; for instance, Bournemouth, Torquay, Falmouth, Penzance, St. Ives, Lyme Regis, etc. Abroad, Egypt suits many, especially Assouan, which is relatively free from dust, and the desert itself for those who can afford to camp out. Luxor is often intolerably dusty, and the powdered Nile mud unpleasant both to lungs and nose. Cairo is not a health resort, and is unsuitable. Algiers, both at Mustapha and on the desert edge at Biskra, is fit for cases that are not very far advanced.

The French Riviera has a very treacherous climate; the cold wind from the hills and the hot sun make it dangerous. The Italian Riviera—Nervi, Rapallo, Santa Margarita—has a much more agreeable climate, and some good hotels may be found there. In Sicily, Taormina and Palermo are both good watering-places. If a moister climate seems desirable, Madeira, Teneriffe, or Las Palmas may be recommended.

It must not be forgotten that some emphysematous patients who owe their trouble to spasmodic asthma are more comfortable in London than elsewhere, in spite of, or perhaps because of, the fogs.

Drug Treatment.—It is doubtful if any drug treatment can have an influence on the degenerative changes which take place in the lung tissue, yet long experience makes it certain that patients feel more comfortable while taking certain medicines. If there is any tendency to gout, arterial degeneration, or asthma, potassium iodide in intermittent courses of two or three weeks is often of value:—

R Potassii Iodidi		Potassii Bicarbonatis	gr xv
Ammonii Carbonatis	āā gr iij	Aquæ Camphoræ	q.s. ad ʒj

Thrice daily after meals.

To this mixture liquor potassii arsenitis 3 min. may be added, or if there is any tendency to spasm of the bronchial tubes, 6 to 12 min. of the tincture of belladonna. If there is anæmia, and in some cases where there is renal degeneration, the addition of iron is useful:—

R Potassii Iodidi	gr iij	Potassii Bicarbonatis	gr xv
Ferri et Ammonii Citratis	gr xv	Aquæ Pimentæ	q.s. ad ʒj

Thrice daily after meals.

Some emphysematous patients are stout; in these cases, if the kidneys are sound, treatment of the obesity by diet and regulated exercises with massage is of great value. The article on OBESITY should be consulted. Other emphysematous patients are thin; here the dietetic treatment should be like that for tuberculosis. The food should be plentiful and contain much fat; the administration of cod-liver oil, with or without malt extract, is generally helpful. If the oil is distasteful, one of the many proprietary preparations or substitutes may be used in its place.

Compressed Air.—Emphysematous patients are at times undoubtedly benefited by a course of compressed-air baths. Unfortunately, there are very few places where they are available in this country. At the Brompton Hospital a small iron room has been so arranged that the air pressure within can be gradually raised while the supply of fresh air is abundant; the patient is placed in the chamber and the pressure is gradually raised, until after twenty minutes it equals $\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 atmosphere; the air remains at this pressure for one hour, and is then slowly decompressed. While the patient is in the bath he feels relieved, and after a course of twenty or thirty baths, the relief is found to be persistent. The treatment is unsuitable if there be obesity, chronic kidney disease, arterial plethora, a tendency to hæmoptysis, etc.; and in some patients subject to asthma, exposure to the pressure seems to determine an attack. Apparatus for the inhalation of air under pressure and exhalation into rarefied air are useless.

Complications.—Bronchitis and cardiac failure with pulmonary congestion and œdema are the most common complications of emphysema. The treatment of these conditions is discussed in the articles on BRONCHITIS, and CONGESTION, PULMONARY.

Cecil Wall.

EMPYEMA.—When by the aid of the exploring syringe the presence of an empyema has been definitely proved, the treatment resolves itself into that indicated in the case of any other collection of pus, namely, the provision of free, unhindered drainage.

Satisfactory drainage of the pleura can be secured only by means of an opening large enough to admit a full-sized drainage tube, and for this purpose removal of a portion of one or more ribs is necessary. It may, however, be wiser in certain circumstances, either to aspirate an empyema, or to make a simple incision into it.

1. *Aspiration.*—Although an empyema has undoubtedly been cured on a few rare occasions by one or more aspirations, the chance of cure in any given case is so remote, and the importance of freeing the lung as soon as possible from compression by the fluid is so great, that it is unwise to aspirate except as a preliminary to some form of drainage.

If the empyema is a large one and the patient is much distressed, and especially if the heart is displaced, aspiration should be performed forty-eight hours before the chest is opened. The general condition of the patient is by this means greatly improved, so that an anæsthetic may safely be given and the chest opened without anxiety. Again, when the heart is displaced, experience has shown that sudden evacuation of a large quantity of pus, resulting from a free opening into the chest, is exceedingly dangerous, numerous instances of fatal syncope having occurred under these circumstances. This danger will be avoided by aspiration, the slow withdrawal of part of the pus allowing the heart to gradually return to its normal position without risk. If it be decided to attempt aspiration for either of the above reasons, the needle used must have a large bore, in order to guard, as far as possible, against the liability to blocking.

2. *Incision* is suitable in certain cases, namely (a) Those in which the patient

is so ill that it is important to do what is necessary as quickly as possible, and without disturbing the patient more than is absolutely necessary; (b) Where aspiration is indicated but has failed owing to the thickness of the pus; (c) Those in which a general anæsthetic cannot be given or is not available; and (d) Where the character of the assistance available, and the circumstances of the case, necessitate the adoption by the practitioner of the simplest and quickest method of treatment that is likely to be successful.

The patient should lie on the back or to a slight extent rolled on to the sound side, with the side to be operated upon projecting well over the edge of the bed or table. The skin of the chest wall having been painted with 2 per cent solution of iodine in alcohol, and all necessary precautions having been taken to preserve strict asepsis, the site of the incision must be decided upon. If the empyema involves the whole chest, the incision should be made in the seventh intercostal space immediately in front of the posterior axillary fold, i.e., at the anterior border of the latissimus dorsi. If the empyema is a small localized one, the presence of pus at the dullest part must be verified with an exploring syringe, and the incision made at this spot. The upper edge of the rib bounding the space below is now fixed with the finger nail, and the point of the knife having been placed upon the skin immediately above the finger nail, it is quickly pushed into the chest and rapidly carried along the upper border of the rib for about two inches. A pair of sinus forceps is now passed along the knife into the chest, the knife withdrawn, the forceps widely opened, the pus allowed to escape, and a drainage tube passed through the incision.

The great disadvantage of this operation is that, owing to the closeness of the ribs to one another, the tube is liable to be compressed, and the drainage thereby rendered unsatisfactory. In order to combat this tendency as far as possible, a thick-walled drainage tube should be used, of as large a calibre as the intercostal space will admit, and further, two tubes may be inserted side by side.

Dressings are now applied, and the patient is returned to bed. For details of after-treatment see below.

3. *Resection of a Rib.*—This is the operation of choice, and should be adopted in all cases save those mentioned above. The operation is more difficult than incision and takes longer to perform, and is therefore a greater tax upon the patient's strength. In addition, a general anæsthetic is usually necessary. On the other hand, it has many great advantages over incision; the chief being that (a) The size of the opening ensures free and continuous drainage; (b) The large masses of breaking-down lymph so often present can be scooped out, and the time of healing thereby curtailed; (c) A finger can be introduced into the cavity, and its size and shape and the condition of the lung ascertained. In many cases, moreover, adhesions between lung and pleura may be gently separated, and a more rapid expansion of the lung thus secured.

The anæsthetic, preferably chloroform, having been administered, the patient is placed in the position already described, the skin is cleansed, and all other preparations are made. In a general empyema a portion of the seventh or eighth rib immediately in front of the edge of the latissimus dorsi should be removed, and in a localized one a portion of rib over the dullest part should be chosen. The incision, about three inches in length, is made midway between the borders of the rib, dividing everything down to the bone, including the periosteum. With a rugine the periosteum is now carefully separated, first from the outer and then from the inner surface of the portion of rib exposed, great care being taken not to open the pleura prematurely, and to avoid tearing the periosteum lining the subcostal groove and so possibly wounding the intercostal vessels and causing troublesome hæmorrhage. About one and a half inches of

the rib, thus stripped of periosteum, are now removed by rib shears or bone-cutting forceps.

The intercostal vessels remain imbedded in the periosteum that lined the subcostal groove, and must be carefully avoided in opening the pleura. This is best done by pushing a director into the chest through that part of the exposed periosteum that corresponds to the upper border of the rib, a pair of dressing forceps being then passed along the groove of the director and withdrawn widely opened. Through the opening thus made the cavity may be explored, its size and the condition of the lung ascertained, and any large masses of lymph hooked out with the finger, or with the finger and a lithotomy scoop combined. If the quantity of pus is large, and especially should displacement of the heart be present, it is important not to allow the cavity to empty very quickly, in order to prevent, as far as possible, the danger of sudden syncope.

Hæmorrhage is, as a rule, slight, and quickly ceases; should, however, troublesome bleeding take place from a vessel deep in the wound where ligature is impossible, a pair of Spencer Wells' forceps may be applied and left in position for twenty-four hours. If an intercostal vessel be found to be bleeding, sufficient rib should be rapidly removed to enable the vessel to be under-run and ligatured on either side of the bleeding point.

The cavity being emptied and all masses of lymph removed as far as possible, adhesions between the lung and parietes, if recent, may with advantage be broken down by the finger, as this will greatly aid expansion of the lung, and thus materially lessen the time required for healing. The drainage tube must now be inserted. This should be a short tube of very wide calibre, and should be pushed in only far enough to ensure its inner extremity being flush with the surface of the parietal pleura. The tube may be fixed for the first few days by means of two silkworm-gut sutures passing one on either side through the wall of the tube and the superficial tissues. Later, when the sutures cut out, the tube may be replaced by a flanged one held in position by tapes passing round the chest. Abundant *antiseptic* dressings must now be applied and the patient returned to bed.

Should an empyema be present on both sides, the larger collection should be drained, and the opposite side aspirated as a preliminary to opening and draining a few days later.

TREATMENT AFTER OPERATION.—Dressings for the first few days, while the discharge is large in amount, should be changed frequently; later, daily dressing will be sufficient. At the dressings the greatest care must be taken, by strict attention to all the details of surgical cleanliness, to prevent infection of the wound, for only by so doing can rapid convalescence be established and complications avoided.

Every means must be adopted to increase the patient's strength, and as soon as possible he must be got out of bed, then out of doors, and later if possible to the seaside.

In order to help the lung to expand, deep breathing exercises must be encouraged, and in children the use of blowing toys will be found helpful.

The tube must be kept in position as long as any discharge continues; the length of time depending largely upon the duration of the empyema before draining, this determining the degree and density of the adhesions which bind down the lung and prevent its expansion.

If the empyema has been drained without any undue delay after its formation, the lung will usually expand steadily, and the case terminate satisfactorily under the treatment above described; but in neglected cases in which the lung has long remained compressed by a large collection of pus, it may remain permanently airless and fibrotic after the empyema has been drained.

If after some weeks of drainage without apparent improvement this state of affairs is suspected, the size of the cavity should be carefully estimated at regular intervals by means of a probe passed in various directions. In this way it can be definitely decided whether the lung is slowly expanding or whether the case is at a standstill. In the former case every effort should be made to increase the rate of expansion of the lung by the use of deep breathing exercises and by encouraging the patient to move about freely in the fresh air, so as to increase the amplitude of the chest movements. If, however, the lung shows no sign of expansion, some further operation, such as Estlander's operation and its modifications, will become necessary in order to allow the chest wall to fall in and the cavity thus to become obliterated.

F. J. Steward.

ENCEPHALITIS, ACUTE.—(See **POLIOMYELITIS.**)

ENDOCARDITIS.—(See **RHEUMATISM, ACUTE.**)

ENDOMETRITIS, CHRONIC.—This term is applied to conditions where the glandular or interstitial tissue of the corporeal endometrium is thickened as the result of septic or gonococcal infection. It is often applied to cases where the endometrium is thickened as the result of a diffuse adenomatous growth. The endometrial condition, whether the result of germ infection or adenomatous growth, may be associated with a general thickening of the substance of the uterus. The cervical mucosa may or may not be affected. Hæmorrhage and discharge are the two chief symptoms. The hæmorrhage is generally of the menorrhagic type. The discharge may be clear mucus or mucus streaked with pus.

Iron, ergot, hot vaginal douches, and time may cure some of the cases which are due to septic or gonorrhœal infection. When menorrhagia is pronounced, and does not yield to this treatment, curetting may be tried. If a discharge is the chief symptom, curettage does not offer so good a prospect of relief. In cases where thickening of the uterine substance is highly marked, the curette often fails to give relief.

The operation of curettage is carried out as follows : The instruments required are a duckbill speculum, two pairs of volsella forceps, a uterine sound, a set of Hegar's dilators, a sharp curette, a pair of uterine dressing forceps, and some swabs of sterilized cotton-wool. All the instruments must be carefully boiled, and then placed in a tray or basin of carbolic lotion.

The patient is anæsthetized, placed in the lithotomy position, and kept there by means of a Clover's crutch. The external parts are then well washed with soap and water and swabbed over with a solution of corrosive sublimate 1-1000. A douche of the same antiseptic is given, to thoroughly disinfect the vagina. A careful bimanual examination should then be made, to determine accurately the condition of the pelvic organs. The cervix is exposed by means of the duckbill speculum, and the anterior lip seized with a volsella, so as to draw it down and at the same time to fix it. The uterine sound is then passed to determine the direction and length of the uterine cavity. The traction with the volsella will have caused an apparent lengthening of about half an inch. A No. 4 or 5 Hegar's dilator is then introduced into the uterine cavity. Firm steady pressure will overcome the resistance of the os internum. The rapidity with which dilatation can be carried out will depend on the rigidity or otherwise of the os internum. If much resistance is met with at this point, dilatation must be carried out slowly, each dilator being left in position for a minute or longer. Often by the time No. 12 is reached much of the resistance originally met with has passed away, and the remaining dilators can be passed without difficulty. Unless it is desirable to introduce the finger into the uterus, dilatation

may stop after No. 14 has been passed. The curette is now used—a sharp looped one is the best. It should be employed firmly and thoroughly, so as to scrape the whole of both the anterior and posterior surfaces of the uterus. Sometimes the other hand may be placed with advantage on the abdomen, to steady the fundus of the uterus during the procedure. Thick flakes of mucous membrane generally come away with the curette. There need be no fear that the curette will perforate the uterus. In some rare cases, where the tissues above the os internum are very thin, or where the fundal tissues are very soft, the uterus may be perforated; but this always takes place during the process of dilatation, and not during the curetting. If such an accident should occur, the dilatation must be stopped. When proper antiseptic precautions have been taken, and the interior of the uterus is not actively septic, no untoward symptoms will result.

After the curettage is completed the vagina should be swabbed out with an antiseptic solution, but it is not necessary to pack it with gauze. As a rule there is little or no discomfort after this operation if the vagina be not plugged. A douche may be given about the third or fourth day after the operation, and repeated once or twice.

W. J. Gow

ENDOSCOPY.—(See FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES AND ŒSOPHAGUS.)

ENTERIC FEVER.—(See TYPHOID FEVER.)

ENTERITIS.—(See DIARRHŒA.)

ENTEROPTOSIS.—(See GASTROPTOSIS.)

ENTROPION.—(See EYELIDS, DISEASES OF.)

ENURESIS (in Childhood).—Enuresis as a neurosis seems to be the result of hypersensitiveness of the lumbar centres of micturition, and of deficient inhibitory control on the part of the higher cerebral cortex over the lower centres in the spinal cord. It is one of the indications of general nervous instability. It may be hereditary, congenital, or acquired. Sometimes it is a familial affection. When nocturnal only, enuresis may be due to unsuspected epilepsy.

Cases in which nervous instability is the sole cause are the most intractable; but in the great majority some exciting cause is present as well.

In a few, want of proper training may keep up the habits of infancy. Every child has to be taught to control its bladder and make known its desire to empty it. It usually learns to do so before the age of two. If incontinence is habitual after the age of three, it is a morbid manifestation. It is most serious when it is constant, day and night, and is usually then associated with some form of mental enfeeblement, or with spina bifida occulta, in which case it is incurable. Sometimes it is due to pressure on the cord by tuberculous or other lesion of the vertebræ.

The chief exciting causes of enuresis when not of purely nervous origin are: (1) Adenoid vegetations; (2) Local conditions, both within and without the bladder, which render it and the spinal centres irritable; (3) Constitutional defects, such as diabetes mellitus and insipidus, anæmia, and general debility; and, far more rarely, (4) Chronic interstitial nephritis.

Adenoid Vegetations.—These are a most potent cause of nocturnal enuresis, but probably they never give rise to diurnal incontinence. Enuresis may be part of, or the result of, night terrors, which are also common in the subjects of adenoid vegetations. But night terrors in these cases are probably set up by partial asphyxia, which stimulates the respiratory centres and perhaps also

the vasomotor centres in the medulla. Thus an increased flow of urine may occur into the bladder, which empties itself because the cerebral centres of control are inhibited by fright.

Causes of Irritation within the Bladder.—Stone, cystitis from tuberculous disease, and new growth need only be mentioned here as possible causes. Vesical irritability may be caused also by hyperacidity of the urine, and by bacteriuria, and sometimes by polyuria.

Hyperacidity of Urine.—Doubts have been cast recently on the reality of this cause of enuresis, but certainly enuresis is associated at times with highly acid urine, depositing urates in large amount, uric acid, or oxalates. The enuresis in such cases is diurnal and nocturnal too. It is usually readily cured for the time being by a few doses of citrate of potash, especially if tinct. hyoseyami be added. Many believe that excessive meat diet is the cause, and certainly, in some cases, restriction in nitrogenous diet is efficacious.

Bacilluria, Coliuria, *B. coli* Infection.—Infection of the urinary tract by *B. coli* is not an uncommon cause of enuresis, incontinence, and frequent and precipitant micturition.

The urine is highly acid, sp. gr. 1010-20, clear at first, but on standing becomes neutral or alkaline and turbid, the turbidity being unaffected by heat or reagents. It has a characteristic offensive odour, and stains napkins or underclothing yellowish brown. A few pus cells and a trace of albumin may be found. On centrifugalizing and staining with methylene blue, *B. coli* are easily seen with an oil-immersion lens. *B. coli* flourish in an acid medium, and the treatment of coliuria consists chiefly in rendering the urine alkaline. The citrate and acetate of potash, 5 gr. of each, may be given every four hours, and the amount of alkalies increased by 20 gr. daily until 160 to 180 gr. are taken in twenty-four hours. Large doses of the citrate of potash alone sometimes set up profuse diarrhoea. The alkaline treatment should be continued for several weeks, as cessation is often followed by renewal of the symptoms. Opinions are divided as to the efficacy of hexamethylenamine. The *B. coli* is said to thrive in urotropinized urine, but the writer has frequently noticed improvement when hexamine in doses of 5 to 10 gr. has been added to the alkaline mixture. Theoretically this treatment is unsound, for hexamine is only converted into formaldehyde in an acid medium. Hence its combination with acid phosphate of sodium has been advocated. Benzoate of sodium and ammonium in doses of 5 to 10 gr. are sometimes useful. Hyoseyamus in 10- to 15-min. doses of the tincture allays vesical irritability. To prevent re-infection it is desirable to attack the *B. coli* at their source in the bowel. Constipation should be treated, and the rectum washed out with boracic or saline solution. The usefulness of salol and other so-called intestinal disinfectants is problematical.

Vaccine Therapy is unnecessary in uncomplicated coliuria, but when pyuria, with pyrexia and evidence of pyelocystitis, is present, a vaccine should be prepared from a pure culture of the organism isolated from the patient's own urine. Three millions is a suitable dose for a child one year old, and 25 millions for an adult. The dose should be repeated in two days' time, and the interval then gradually extended in accordance with the patient's progress. For a child aged five years suffering from enuresis due to bacilluria :—

R Tincturæ Hyoseyami	℥x	Hexamethylenaminæ	gr. v
Potassii Citratis		Spiritus Chloroformi	℥iij
Potassii Acetatis	āā gr. xv	Infusi Buchu	ad 3ss
3ij-3iv every four hours.			

Alkalinity of the Urine without cystitis is also associated with enuresis. The urine may be alkaline from triple phosphates, sometimes it is neutral. It may be of low specific gravity—1002-1005; it may contain a trace of albumin, and

it is always marked by increase in quantity ; in fact, polyuria is the condition present. A characteristic is, that the child, on being waked at night to pass water, does so in considerable quantities, but after a short interval is found to have passed as much again in bed.

In some instances the complaint may be traced to excess of farinaceous and saccharine food, for it may be cured by supplying a rigid antidiabetic diet for a few days (Percy Lewis).

It must be borne in mind, however, that enuresis and polyuria, with a precisely similar condition of urine, are strongly suggestive of *chronic interstitial nephritis* in children. Polyuria in itself is sufficient to cause enuresis.

Causes of Irritation outside the Bladder.—Of these may be mentioned phimosis, balanitis, and vulvitis ; but in some cases the incontinence may be the cause, not the consequence, of the irritation.

Oxyurides and constipation sometimes give rise to enuresis.

Irritability of the bladder may still produce incontinence, night and day, when the original cause of irritation has been treated or removed. The presence of very small quantities of normal urine in the bladder is sufficient to excite it to contract. At short intervals there is a sudden call to micturate, which must be obeyed at once (pollakiuria).

Atony of the Sphincter is not a common condition, but occasionally gives rise to incontinence. The urine drips or trickles away without frequent and distressing desire to pass it. Such cases, in both sexes, may sometimes be cured by the passage of a sound.

Electricity, in the form of faradism, one pole being placed in the urethra or on the perineum, and the other to the back or suprapubic region, is sometimes of service when the sphincter is weak.

Direct massage of the neck of the bladder by a finger introduced into the rectum has been recommended ; but the method is obviously objectionable, and should not be employed except as a last resource.

The treatment of an irritable bladder which will contain only small quantities of urine consists in training it to hold more. The child should be kept in bed, and instructed to micturate at gradually increased intervals. The diet should be bland, without excess of starchy, farinaceous, saccharine, or nitrogenous articles. Water or barley-water may be given freely. It is a mistake, in any case of enuresis, to restrict fluids, except shortly before bed-time. Tea and coffee should of course be prohibited.

Tincture of hyoscyamus, in doses of 1 to 30 min. or more, is a valuable vesical sedative. It may be given with citrate of potash and infusion of buchu.

In inveterate cases of irritable contracted bladder, gradual expansion of the organ by injections of weak boracic lotion, combined with local application of electricity, is said to be successful.

Treatment by Epidural Injection has been advocated in France and America. It consists in injecting normal sterilized saline solution in quantities of one and a half to five and a half or more drachms into the sacral epidural space. It is supposed to act by irritating the cauda equina, and thus conveying impulses to the lumbar centres, which are thought to be incited thereby to exert tonic or inhibitory influences over the bladder. The injections are made with an ordinary syringe, having a needle of a length of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The patient stands, or lies on his side with thighs flexed. The site of injection is the membrane closing the lower end of the sacral canal, which is indicated by a triangular depression situated at the posterior termination of the intragluteal fossa, and between the posterior and inferior processes of the last sacral vertebra. The needle is inserted at this point and thrust forwards and upwards into the sacral canal. No anæsthetic is used. The operation is said to be free from danger

if ordinary precautions to ensure surgical cleanliness are adopted. Success is claimed in a sufficiently large number of cases to warrant employment of the method when other means have failed. It is admitted that it is by no means uniformly curative. Its effects, if any, are probably psychical. *Hypnotic suggestion*, in a very few carefully selected cases of enuresis of purely nervous origin, may be recommended.

General Treatment.—Whatever may be the cause, the inconvenience occasioned by nocturnal enuresis may be lessened by waking the child at set intervals, to pass water. Accidents commonly happen when the child lies on his back. Therefore he should be taught to sleep on one side. A "bobbin" or some hard object strapped to the small of the back will wake him should he turn over.

Restriction in fluids just before bed-time, and in stimulant diuretics such as tea, coffee, mustard, pepper, spices, meat juices, sugar, and starch (in some cases), should be enjoined.

Any of the mental and physical conditions which excite night terrors may cause enuresis, and therefore require similar treatment. Punishment of any kind is rightly condemned in any case of enuresis occurring in a child upwards of three years. But few can have escaped a slapping in infancy for this particular crime, and the nurse's palm has taught many of us to control our bladders by night. Medical men only see cases in which such primitive treatment has failed.

Constipation should be relieved. Evacuation of the bowels in the evening, before bedtime, will sometimes cure nocturnal enuresis.

Treatment by Drugs.—The utility of some has already been mentioned. It would be impossible to enumerate all the drugs which have been found invaluable by some, and useless by other, practitioners. Consideration of the various causes of the complaint will suggest appropriate remedies.

Atropine and belladonna should not be given by routine in every case. Children who wet the bed occasionally should not be poisoned indiscriminately with belladonna for months together. The physiological action of belladonna in full doses is to cause temporary paralysis of the bladder and to lessen secretion of urine. In some cases such results are beneficial, in others not. Belladonna is useless when sphincter control is weak, also in cases in which the tendency to enuresis is kept up by local and constitutional conditions. It is seldom useful in cases of both diurnal and nocturnal enuresis.

It is most valuable in cases of habitual nocturnal enuresis. The drug should then be pushed to full doses (10 to 40 min.* of the tincture for a child of 10 to 12) and be given at night only, with 10 gr. of one of the bromides. Or atropine may be given in 1-min. doses of the liq. atropinæ sulph., 4 gr. to 1 oz., gradually increased until the physiological effect is produced. If no good effects follow a few weeks of belladonna treatment, the utility of its continuance is doubtful. The disadvantage of keeping a child for months in a state of chronic belladonna intoxication is obvious. Few parents can be induced to persevere with the treatment after one or two experiences of children rendered half blind, staggering, delirious, and unable to swallow, in consequence. The ill effects can, however, be reduced by giving belladonna or atropine at night only.

The writer has found better results from giving hyoseyamus, citrate of potash, and buchu, than from the belladonna treatment alone, but in some such cases it is probable that he was treating coliuria unawares.

Cantharides has been recommended when there is weakness of the sphincter. Lycopodium, in doses up to a drachm of the tincture, may be useful as a bladder sedative. Ergot in atony of the bladder; antipyrin as a general nerve sedative; valerianate of zinc in $\frac{1}{3}$ - to $\frac{1}{2}$ -gr. doses; rhus aromatica in dose

* Doses of this size should be employed with caution.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

of 10 to 15 min. of the fluid extract, as a stimulant, diuretic, and tonic, may all be useful when the conditions which indicate their use are present. Arsenic, strychnine, and nux vomica and iron may be required. In a few instances, where there is mental and physical evidence of thyroid insufficiency, thyroid extract may be beneficial.

Nervous Retention of Urine is not uncommon in boys. The writer has known it to occur in father and son. The father, throughout his life, could never use a public urinal, nor pass water if anyone was by. The son suffered much at school from the thoughtless teasing and practical jokes to which he was subjected by his schoolfellows on account of a similar failing. Fortunately, no further ill consequences ensued; but in such cases, as the affection cannot be overcome by drugs or strength of will, common-sense instruction should be given, in order to enable the patient to conceal it.

Hysterical retention of urine in young girls never needs active treatment by passage of a catheter. (See also ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS.) *Leonard G. Guthrie.*

EPIDIDYMITIS, ACUTE.—(See GONORRHEA.)

EPIDIDYMITIS, TUBERCULOUS.—Tuberculous disease affects the epididymis in two forms—an acute and a chronic.

Acute tuberculous epididymitis is not infrequently a preliminary stage of the chronic form. The symptoms are slightly less severe, the pain is less intense, than in acute gonorrhœal epididymitis. (See GONORRHEA.) A urethral discharge sometimes accompanies the epididymitis and increases the resemblance to the gonorrhœal affection. The discharge is, however, less creamy and copious, the tubercle bacillus may be present, and the gonococcus is absent. There is a tendency to abscess formation in the tuberculous epididymis, and there may be tuberculous lesions in the prostate, vesicles, and second epididymis, or in the urinary organs. There is frequently a strong tuberculous inheritance, and in many cases the discharge cannot be referred to any recent or remote connection.

In acute tuberculous the treatment should be directed to relieving the symptoms. The patient is confined to bed, and the swollen testicle supported upon a cushion. Equal parts of extract of belladonna and glycerin are smeared over the scrotum, and hot fomentations applied; or the whole scrotum is enveloped in a thick layer of antiphlogistine and covered with cotton wool, the application being renewed daily. A brisk saline purge is administered. Urethral injections should be avoided. The acute inflammation usually subsides in a week or ten days, and gradually passes into the chronic form of tuberculous inflammation, or an abscess may form and rupture on the surface; in the latter case the abscess is opened and the cavity lightly packed with iodoform gauze.

In the chronic form there are several types of cases: (1) A solitary tuberculous focus in one epididymis; (2) Tuberculous disease of the epididymis with foci in other parts of the genital system (seminal vesicles, prostate); (3) Disease of the epididymis with tuberculous infection of the urinary system (bladder, kidneys); (4) Disease of the epididymis with or without urinary tubercle, and with active tuberculous foci in other parts of the body (joints, spine, lungs).

The treatment of chronic tuberculous epididymitis is of two kinds: non-operative or operative.

Non-operative treatment includes climatic, general, and local treatment. A genial, sunny climate with an even temperature, nourishing food, with plenty of rich milk, should be prescribed. Cod-liver oil, creosote, iodide of iron, are useful tonics. Care should be exercised in protecting the diseased testicle from injuries, even of the most trivial kind. The scrotum is packed in a layer of

cotton-wool, and slung in a well-fitting suspensory bandage. Sexual intercourse is absolutely interdicted. If the nodule softens and breaks down, the skin of the scrotum should be cleansed and the abscess opened. A sharp spoon may be used and the cavity packed with a pledget of iodoform gauze, but no attempt need be made to eradicate the whole disease by this means. The cavity heals readily, but there is a tendency to recurrence of the "abscess," and this is treated in the same way.

The use of tuberculin (Tuberculin R.—Allen and Hanburys) is an important part of the non-operative treatment. Improvement under tuberculin may be rapid or may be delayed for some months, but unpromising cases may clear up in a remarkable manner. The treatment consists in the hypodermic injection of very small doses. Injections commence with $\frac{1}{2000}$ mgm, and should no reaction follow, another injection of similar strength is given at the end of a week. These are repeated each week for several weeks before increasing the dose. Should the patient complain of malaise, pain in the back, or increased local tenderness after the injection, an interval of a fortnight should be allowed to elapse before the next one. The dose is gradually raised to $\frac{1}{1500}$, $\frac{1}{1000}$, $\frac{1}{800}$, $\frac{1}{600}$, $\frac{1}{500}$, and sometimes even higher doses may be used. The duration of the treatment must vary with the progress of the case. The progress is usually slow, and the patient should be warned that the treatment may continue for eighteen months or two years.

The choice of radical operative measures lies between castration and epididymectomy, and the latter operation is to be preferred wherever possible. If the disease has penetrated the testicle and spread extensively in its substance, castration is indicated; but this may only become evident during the operation, and before operative measures are undertaken permission should always be obtained for removal of the testicle should this be considered necessary.

When the disease affects one epididymis, without foci elsewhere, epididymectomy should be performed, and this should be followed by a course of general and tuberculin treatment. Where foci are present in other parts of the genital system the same line of treatment should be adopted, both epididymes being removed if tuberculous. Orchidectomy should be reserved for those cases where the testicle is involved. The retention of the testicles, even when the patient is aware of the abolition of their sexual function, has an important mental effect. Operations involving removal of the seminal vesicles and prostate are sometimes performed, but are not satisfactory in the majority of cases. Where these organs are affected, removal of a tuberculous epididymis or testicle, followed by general and tuberculin treatment, gives better results.

When the urinary system is involved in the tuberculous infection, radical operation upon the genital tubercle is contra-indicated, and the same attitude must be adopted as towards a case where tuberculous disease is present in other parts of the body. While this may be taken as the rule, there are exceptional cases where a more radical method of treatment may be considered advisable. The writer has performed nephro-ureterectomy and orchidectomy upon a patient for tuberculosis confined to one kidney, ureter, and epididymis, with most fortunate results.

J. W. Thomson Walker.

EPILEPSY.—An epileptic attack is a *symptom*, which may depend on a variety of different causes, the detection of which affords the necessary indications for the treatment of the case.

Epilepsy proper is a *disease* characterized by a tendency to the recurrence of epileptic attacks. The fits may be severe (*grand mal*) or slight (*petit mal*). Most epileptics have both major and minor attacks; when the former are met with alone, the outlook is distinctly more favourable than when both forms

occur; cases in which there are only minor attacks are usually the most intractable.

It is customary to subdivide cases of epilepsy into two groups—*idiopathic* and *organic*. The first includes those cases in which no obvious cerebral lesion exists, while to the second belong those in which gross intracranial disease is present.

Epileptiform or Jacksonian attacks are synonymous terms applied to localized convulsive fits, which begin in a certain muscular group, have a deliberate spread, are usually unattended with impairment of consciousness, and are followed by a degree of temporary paralysis in the parts convulsed. It is important to remember that the occurrence of Jacksonian fits does not necessarily imply the existence of gross cerebral disease.

Reflex epilepsy is a term sometimes used to denote those uncommon cases in which the disease is apparently dependent on an extracerebral cause.

TREATMENT may be considered under the following headings: (1) The means by which it is possible, in some cases, to arrest an attack; (2) The treatment of an epileptic attack; (3) Status epilepticus; (4) General measures and method in the treatment of the disease; (5) Drug treatment; (6) Surgical treatment, with special reference to organic epilepsy; (7) The colony system.

1. Arrest of an Attack.—When there is a distinct aura, it is, in very exceptional cases, possible to avert an impending attack. Thus, a powerful mental or muscular effort is, in rare instances, effective. The inhalation of amyl nitrite, immediately the warning is felt, is sometimes successful; and where this is found to be so, the patient should carry with him a box of capsules. Strong smelling-salts occasionally act in a similar way.

When the aura is localized to one hand, the fit may sometimes be arrested by firmly grasping the wrist of the affected side. If it is found that a fit can be thus averted, the patient may wear a strap or tape fastened conveniently round the wrist, which he can immediately tighten on the first sensation of the aura. This procedure may result only in a postponement of the attack, which, when it does occur, may be of unusual severity.

2. Treatment of an Attack.—The physician, if present at the onset, should, firstly, place the patient in the recumbent posture; secondly, loosen the clothes about the neck and chest; and, thirdly, insert between the teeth a tongue depressor, cork, or some such object, in order to prevent tongue-biting. Little advantage is to be gained by attempting to cut short the attack; but should the tonic phase be unduly prolonged, or should a second attack follow immediately upon the first, a few whiffs of chloroform, or an inhalation of nitrite of amyl, may be administered.

The patient's friends may be told that there is practically no danger, for an epileptic fit is in itself an extremely uncommon cause of death.

Vomiting occasionally occurs towards the end of a fit. If any tendency to this is observed, the patient should be turned on his side, in order that the risk of regurgitation of the vomited matter into the respiratory passages may be avoided, an accident which has been known to be attended with fatal results.

Post-epileptic Phenomena.—After the termination of the fit, the patient often falls into a deep sleep, in which it is well to leave him undisturbed. Severe headache, often frontal, is an almost constant sequel, and is usually relieved by a 10-gr. dose of phenacetin. Hysterical seizures sometimes follow. Since it is especially in association with *petit mal* that these phenomena are prone to occur, their true nature is apt to escape recognition. The immediate treatment is that of a true hysterical fit, while a therapeutic course, appropriate to the epileptic condition, must be instituted. Among other post-epileptic states to which reference may be made are the outbursts of maniacal excitement which sometimes follow a fit, which may constitute a source of danger to the

community. For such a case, if it is beyond the control of a responsible attendant, an asylum is the proper place.

When post-epileptic automatism is a feature of the case, it is hardly necessary to say that the patient's relatives and fellow-workmen should be instructed to keep a close watch upon his movements.

3. Status Epilepticus.—This grave and often fatal condition is fortunately rare. Inhalations of chloroform, or nitrite of amyl, may check the attacks, but their effect is often only temporary. Bromides are usually ineffectual. Chloral hydrate is generally the most effective drug in these cases. It should be given in a dose of 30 to 60 gr. by the rectum, the dose being repeated, if necessary, in the course of an hour. Hypodermic injections of hydrobromate of hyoscyne have been strongly recommended by Sir William Gowers, in doses of from $\frac{1}{150}$ to $\frac{1}{50}$ gr., and may be given should the last-named drug prove a failure. Morphia, administered hypodermically, in doses of $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr., has met with the approval of some authorities. Strychnine is undoubtedly most valuable, especially when the attacks have continued for some time, and when there are signs of increasing general and cardiac weakness. If the drugs already mentioned have proved unsuccessful, $\frac{1}{50}$ gr. may be given hypodermically, and repeated, if necessary, according to the effect produced.

Respiratory embarrassment, due to falling back of the tongue, may prove fatal during the status epilepticus. If there is reason to suspect this accident, the patient should be turned on his side, and the tongue drawn forward with forceps.

4. General Measures and Method in the Treatment of the Disease.—The first necessity is a correct diagnosis, a matter by no means always easy, since the account given by the patient, or his friends, often constitutes the only positive evidence bearing upon the diagnostic problem.

Having made his diagnosis, the physician's next duty is to conduct an *exhaustive enquiry into the patient's habits and general health* in relation to the occurrence of fits, hoping thereby to detect evidence as to possible immediate exciting causes. Thus dietetic irregularities, constipation, unnecessary excitement, may in different cases appear to be of causal import, requiring special attention when regulations as to treatment are laid down.

Anæmia, if present, calls for correction, as does any other intercurrent departure from the normal state of health. A careful examination as to the existence of any *peripheral source of irritation* is necessary. Thus, the presence of intestinal worms, adenoids, an adherent prepuce, aural or nasal polypus, bad teeth, or an error of refraction, may play a part in determining the occurrence of convulsions; but the tendency to regard them as of causal import is commonly exaggerated. The indiscriminate operative treatment of local conditions, such as the practice of tenotomy in cases of so-called eye-strain, is, in the light of our present knowledge, to be condemned. Unless the local abnormality is so pronounced as of itself to demand local treatment, or unless there appears to be very strong reason for relating it directly with the incidence of the attacks, it is advisable to delay any operative measures until the patient has undergone a thorough and prolonged therapeutic course, after which, if the fits still persist, the operative treatment of the local condition, with the hope of relieving the epilepsy, may be undertaken as a *dernier ressort*.

The *general treatment* of epilepsy is almost as important as the drug treatment. Precise instructions should be laid down, adapted to meet the requirements of each case. Regularity and moderation are to be the guiding principles. The benefit which ensues from these general measures has been amply demonstrated by the colony system, to which special reference will be made later.

The *diet* best suited to epileptics has been the subject of considerable discussion; but beyond the advisability of limiting the quantity of red meat,

which should be taken not more than once a day, cutting off articles known to be indigestible, with special reference to the individual case, and avoidance of over-eating, it is unnecessary to lay down further directions.

A chlorine-free diet has been lately recommended, and its efficacy confirmed by a number of observers. The principle involved is the substitution of the bromides for the common salt of everyday use. There is, as yet, however, no conclusive evidence to show that the results so obtained are superior to those seen when the bromide salts are administered in the usual way, and any little advantage so derived is counterbalanced by the inconvenience involved in the preparation of a special diet, since this practically places the method within the reach of the wealthier classes only, or of special institutions.

The patient must take his food leisurely. The time of meals should be adhered to with strict punctuality, and the last meal of the day should be so arranged as to allow of completion of digestion before the patient goes to bed.

Alcohol should be forbidden. Tobacco may be allowed in moderation. Sexual excess is to be avoided.

Attention to the bowels cannot be too strongly insisted upon, for constipation is a common exciting cause of the attacks. Where there is this tendency, a small dose of cascara may be given in combination with the bromides or other drugs which the patient is taking, the dose being altered as occasion demands.

Outdoor exercise is to be encouraged, although any form of exercise necessitating strenuous physical effort, or in which the occurrence of an attack might be attended with special danger, e.g., swimming, boating, etc., must be vetoed, unless the patient has with him companions who clearly understand the responsibilities which devolve upon them.

The *education* of epileptic children is a question regarding which the physician's advice is often sought. No doubt it is better, when the attacks occur frequently and are severe, to keep the child away from school; indeed, it often happens that the teacher's attitude permits of no option in the matter. It is, however, highly desirable that the epileptic's time should be fully occupied, although all work involving mental strain, such as that required in preparation for an examination, is to be deprecated. Among the lower middle classes the defective education which absence from school implies constitutes a serious handicap in after life. Irregular attendance at school, in association it may be with a degree of mental deficiency dependent on the disease from which he suffers, often brings the epileptic child into competition with his juniors, and this cannot but have a depressing effect upon a sensitive nature. In addition, the undue irritability and passionate tempers often exhibited by these children may prove incompatible with the requisite discipline of a mixed class. It is to be hoped that the time is not far distant when, in the larger towns, special schools or classes will be set apart for sufferers from this malady.

The *selection of a profession or trade* requires careful consideration, and must be decided on general principles. An outdoor occupation is advisable in confirmed cases. Employments which are fraught with danger must be avoided. The admission of epilepsy is, in itself, often sufficient to debar selection altogether apart from the individual's capabilities for the post he seeks.

Regarding the *question of marriage*, it may be said that matrimony will probably produce little alteration in the frequency or severity of the attacks. In cases of the *idiopathic* variety, particularly when there is a history of hereditary transmission, the physician's duty is to urge his patient to avoid matrimony, by emphasizing the probable consequences of procreation. In cases of idiopathic epilepsy, with evidence of inheritance, Gowers remarks that "consideration of the facts suggests that, if there are six children, the chances are against the escape of all from epilepsy, insanity, or imbecility."

5. Drug Treatment.—In order to obtain the best result, it is essential that the physician should have a definite plan on which his line of action is to be conducted. In every case the question arises, what drug, or combination of drugs, will give the best results without, at the same time, affecting the patient's mental or general health. A solution of the problem can be arrived at only by experiment, while it must at the same time be remembered that frequent haphazard alterations in treatment cannot be too strongly condemned. When it has been determined from, it may be, special features of the case, to commence by giving a particular drug or combination of drugs, this should be given a thorough trial before any change is made.

In every case a record of the fits should be registered. A book should be kept by the patient for this purpose, in which are noted the day and hour at which each fit occurs, and any special exciting cause which may be thought to have produced it. In this book, all changes in treatment are to be entered by the physician. Epileptic patients are often taken from one physician to another—how much to the advantage of both if the patient could produce a record of his previous treatment and its effects.

The *salts of bromine* stand out pre-eminently as the most efficacious drugs. True, in some cases the bromides are of little benefit, and in a minority of these, other drugs are occasionally of value. These instances are, however, exceptional. In most cases the bromides, either alone or in combination with other remedies, produce a beneficial effect on both the severity and the frequency of the fits.

The bromides of potassium, sodium, and ammonium are the salts upon which most reliance is placed, authorities differing as to the most effective form; a combination of all three is regarded by some as the most potent method of administration. The bromides of strontium and of camphor are also used to a limited extent, but appear to have no special advantage. Bromide of lithium has been commended where gout is a prominent feature of the case. So far as we are aware, no general superiority of one form over another has been demonstrated, but individual cases are undoubtedly met with in which the exhibition of one combination appears to be associated with special benefit. Perhaps the bromide of potassium is that most generally used, and it is this form we usually prescribe, in the first instance at least.

Dosage.—The amount of bromide and time of day when it should be given must vary in different cases. The treatment should be commenced by giving 10 to 15 gr. twice a day twenty minutes after food, with a double dose at bedtime. It is not advisable to begin at once with a larger dose than this, unless the patient has previously taken the drug, or is under close observation; for occasionally individuals are met with who are peculiarly susceptible to the action of these salts. When nocturnal attacks alone occur, 25 gr., shortly before bedtime, is sometimes sufficient to produce arrest. A very common time for the occurrence of fits is in the morning, immediately after the patient rises. When this peculiarity is pronounced, a dose of bromide may be given with advantage soon after the patient awakens. The quantity of the drug should be gradually increased until the maximum dose is attained which the patient can take without deteriorating his general or mental health. Most authorities are agreed, however, that there is little advantage in increasing the dose to more than 90 gr. in the twenty-four hours.

There are two *disadvantages associated with the bromide salts*. An acne rash is apt to be produced. It has been claimed that bromide of strontium possesses special virtues in avoiding this complication, but the evidence adduced does not appear to be convincing. Experience has shown that the addition of 2 min. of liquor potassii arsenitis to a 20-gr. dose of bromide is usually effective in preventing the development of acne. Arsenic taken over a long period of time

even in very small doses, unfortunately tends to cause pigmentation of the skin. A 10-gr. dose of salol at bedtime is also said to lessen the tendency to bromide acne. Another disadvantage of the bromides is their blunting effect on the mental faculties. This, however, is seldom seen unless very large doses are given, and the dulling of the intellect so common in epilepsy is more often a direct consequence of the disease than of the remedy.

If complete cessation of the fits follows the exhibition of the bromides, the treatment should be on no account altered; on the other hand, where no improvement follows, other remedies must be tried. When there is distinct improvement up to a certain point, as shown by diminution in the frequency and severity of the attacks, a corresponding dose of sodium, ammonium, or strontium bromide may be substituted, in the hope of producing still further benefit.

Having obtained the maximum effect of the bromides, if the fits still continue, it may be found that the addition of some of the remedies referred to later will be beneficial. The dose of the new remedy may be increased, or, if there is no noticeable improvement, another drug may be substituted, the quantity of bromide remaining unchanged. In this way it is often possible to arrive at some opinion as to the drug or combination of drugs, and their dosage, most suitable in any given case, although it must be admitted that relapses due to undetected causes are frequent sources of difficulty in arriving at definite conclusions.

Amongst the numerous *drugs other than the bromides* which have been recommended, the writer agrees with those who attribute a high place to borax. Borate of soda was first introduced by Sir William Gowers in the treatment of this disease. Occasionally, when the bromides fail, borax is of the greatest value, particularly perhaps where *petit mal* occupies a prominent place in the clinical picture. Borax may be given alone or in combination with the bromides, beginning with doses of 5 gr., three times a day, and gradually increased. Gastro-intestinal symptoms are occasionally set up by borax, and its prolonged administration may be followed by psoriasis.

Digitalis, when given with the bromides, is sometimes attended by benefit distinctly in excess of that obtained from the latter salts alone, especially, it is affirmed, when there is any cardiac complication.

Zinc oxide is of undoubted value in certain cases, more especially in the treatment of *petit mal*. The drug is best administered in pill form in doses of $2\frac{1}{2}$ gr. two or three times a day. The dose may be increased to 5 gr. or even more, but is to be reduced if it produces sickness.

Atropine (gr. $\frac{1}{200}$ to gr. $\frac{1}{125}$) is recommended by Oppenheim.

Belladonna (5 to 10 min. of the tincture) and the nitrites, given in the form of spirit of nitroglycerin (1 to 2 min.), appear occasionally to be of some use when added to the bromides.

Potassium iodide may be of the greatest service where the disease is dependent on syphilis, and is of occasional use in the epilepsies of later life associated with cerebral arteriosclerosis, which so rarely yield to bromide treatment.

A host of other remedies, to which we need not refer, have been from time to time recommended. A serum treatment has been introduced by Ceni, but its value has not been established.

Finally, if treatment is to be attended with success, the *remedies prescribed must be administered with punctilious regularity and over an extended period*. Failure to carry out these essentials is one of the chief reasons why disappointing results are so common. The patient should be most emphatically given to understand that unless he adheres rigorously to these particulars, the prospect of cure is minimized. Indeed, it is advisable in the majority of cases to throw this responsibility upon his relatives. The treatment must be continued until

at least two years have elapsed during which time no fit has occurred, although during the second twelve months the dose may be greatly reduced. Any intercurrent illness must interfere with the administration of the remedies only in most exceptional circumstances.

Whenever there is an increase in the number or severity of the attacks, a most careful examination should be undertaken with the object of ascertaining, if possible, the cause of the relapse. Indeed, it is advisable in every case to make a very thorough study of the case at definite intervals, in order to make sure that no therapeutic indications have escaped detection.

With regard to the "*cure*" of *idiopathic epilepsy*, it is interesting to note that Dr. Aldren Turner found, among 147 cases which had been under observation for at least nine years after the disease had become definitely established, 15 (10·2 per cent) in which the fits had been arrested for nine years or more. He found that in 50 per cent of the cases in which the disease was arrested, the arrest had taken place within one year of the commencement of systematic treatment.

6. Surgical Treatment.—The surgeon's aid is seldom required in the treatment of idiopathic epilepsy. In rare cases, it is true, his help may be solicited to perform a circumcision, or to remove a polypus or foreign body from the aural or nasal cavities. Very exceptionally, in cases in which the involvement of a nerve in the scar of an old wound has been shown to be directly related to the epileptic state, excision of the scar or stretching of the nerve has resulted in cure. To such operations as ocular tenotomies, castration, and ligature of the vertebral arteries, it is unnecessary to refer. Excision of the sympathetic trunks in the neck is unjustifiable. Opening the skull with the hypothetical object of relieving intracranial pressure, in cases of idiopathic epilepsy, is an operative procedure which now has few, if any, adherents. The removal of a small area of cortex, in cases in which the fits commence with a localized motor aura, has not been followed by permanent results. It is to be remembered, in this connection, that any operation may be temporarily followed by cessation of the fits, just as after an acute illness, after an injury, or during pregnancy the attacks sometimes remain in abeyance for many months. This circumstance must always be borne in mind in judging of the effects of surgical intervention.

The above remarks do not apply with equal force to those cases in which the *epilepsy is of traumatic origin*. For instance, when there is a scar over the motor cortex corresponding in situation to the area from which a localized spasm initiating the fit proceeds, and particularly when there is a depression in the bone, operation and excision of the scar is indicated. But it must be remembered that the removal of the local source of irritation is not always synonymous with cure; for in cases of long standing the cerebral cortex may acquire the epileptic habit of spontaneous discharge.

In a case in which there has been a definite injury to the head, and in which the initial discharge does not correspond to the site of the wound, the prospect of cure by operation is much more gloomy. If the local discharge remains constant, the fits obstinately resist medicinal treatment, and the patient's mental condition is deteriorating, excision of the discharging area may be undertaken. When the fits do not commence with a constant local spasm, even if there is definite evidence of cranial injury, the outlook is still worse. Worst of all are those cases in which the attacks are general and have persisted over a long period; in these cases the hope of permanent benefit by local operation is almost nil.

The operative treatment of Jacksonian attacks associated with intracranial new growths and meningeal hæmorrhage is referred to in the articles dealing with these subjects.

7. The Colony System.—The purpose of the epileptic colony or township is to provide education and employment for the sane epileptic. The child receives an education according to his mental capacity. Later, he learns some trade or occupation which may prove of use in after life if his condition improves, and which serves at least to keep him employed and interested. His self-respect is raised and his interest in life aroused when he sees that he is capable of leading a useful existence and is no longer a burden on his relatives; and, lastly, he is living a regular life in the open air, free from excitement and worry, a life which is specially adapted to the treatment of his affection.

A study of the results of treatment shows the advantage of this method. In the majority of cases the fits are reduced in number and severity, and the mental state is improved, while a small percentage of cases is discharged cured.

Edwin Bramwell.

[The State care of epileptics has been much neglected in this country. According to Solenberger they number some 160,000, with provision for only about 5,000 in separate institutions. In most of the states epileptics are cared for in institutions for the insane and feeble-minded or in county almshouses. There is great need for agricultural colonies.]

The following is a partial list of institutions provided, or projected, for the care of epileptics:—

- Connecticut: An institution near Mansfield Depot.
- Idaho: Money has been appropriated, and a site selected, for an institution.
- Illinois: Plans are under way for institutions at Anna and at Kankakee.
- Indiana: The Indiana Village for Epileptics at New Castle.
- Kansas: State Hospital for Epileptics at Parsons.
- Massachusetts: Monson State Hospital at Palmer. A children's colony is in successful operation.
- Michigan: Home for Feeble-minded and Epileptics at Lapeer.
- Minnesota: School for Feeble-minded and Epileptics at Fairbault.
- Missouri: The Missouri Colony for the Feeble-minded and Epileptic at Marshall.
- The Emmaus Asylums for Epileptics at Marthasville and at St. Charles.
- New Jersey: The New Jersey State Village for Epileptics at Skillman.
- New York: Letchworth, The Letchworth Village for Epileptics and the Feeble-minded.
- Sonyea, The Craig Colony for Epileptics.
- Ohio: The Ohio Hospital for Epileptics at Gallipolis.
- A school for epileptics has been provided in Cleveland.
- Pennsylvania: Passavant Memorial Homes for the Care of Epileptics at Rochester.
- Eastern Pennsylvania State Institution for the Feeble-minded and Epileptic at Spring City.
- Texas: Colony for Epileptics at Abilene.
- Virginia: The Virginia State Epileptic Colony near Lynchburg.]

EPIPHORA.—(See LACHRYMAL APPARATUS, DISEASES OF.)

EPISCLERITIS.—This disease is peculiarly prone to recur, and is met with most frequently in patients with a rheumatic or gouty diathesis, and with syphilis; also in subjects of pyorrhœa alveolaris and other conditions which may give rise to a general toxæmia.

TREATMENT must be both local and general.

Local Treatment.—Protection of the eye, hot boracic bathing, and atropine, 2 gr. to the ounce, are especially indicated. Pain is often extremely severe, and is best relieved by two or three leeches to the temple and heat constantly applied to the eye, with hot bathing, repeated fomentations, or the muff-warmer (see IRITIS). In the more chronic cases with little pain, ung. hydrarg. oxid. flav., 1 per cent, may be useful, combined with gentle massage over the lid. Application of the constant current and scarification of the nodule have been advocated.

General Treatment.—A brisk purge should be given at the commencement of the attack, and care taken to procure a free daily action of the bowels. The diet must be carefully regulated and stimulants avoided. Diaphoresis induced by the hot pack, fortified if necessary by an injection of pilocarpine nitrate $\frac{1}{15}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr., will be found invaluable, cutting short the attack and relieving pain. Internally acetyl-salicylic acid, salicylate of soda, and iodides often prove beneficial. Occasionally the pain is so intense that it may be necessary to give subcutaneous injections of morphia. If syphilis is the cause, it must be treated energetically. When pyorrhœa exists, it should meet with scrupulous attention at the hands of a dentist who realizes its importance. *Ilbert Hancock.*

(Revised by W. T. Lister.)

EPISTAXIS.—Bleeding at the nose may be due to general or local causes, and before attempting to arrest it, it is necessary to determine the cause of the trouble and its point of origin.

When due to some *constitutional disturbance* or severe organic disease, epistaxis is frequently beneficial, and unless the loss of blood threatens to become excessive no attempt should be made to stop it. Thus bleeding may be beneficial in some chronic diseases of the heart and lungs, also in certain acute diseases, such as acute bronchitis. It may relieve the strain of excessively high blood-pressure resulting from over-exertion, excitement, anger, or other emotional causes, and thus may possibly ward off an attack of apoplexy or prevent heart-strain. If, however, the bleeding is excessive, simple measures may be adopted to stop it. The patient should lie down quietly, and the face should be sponged with cold water, or a handkerchief dipped in cold water should be laid across the nose. The water should be iced if possible, and the patient may be encouraged to suck ice. If the bleeding is arrested, the patient should remain quiet for a few hours, avoid exertion, and take all food cold, with no stimulants. If the bleeding continues and is not checked by the application of cold, it will generally be necessary to pack the nose. If it is found that the bleeding comes from the anterior part of the nasal septum, it is sufficient to pack the anterior part of the nose with a plug of wool or gauze, and thus to bring direct pressure to bear upon the part. If then the exact source of the bleeding can be determined, cocaine and adrenalin should be applied, and the bleeding spots sealed by the application of the electric cautery at a dull red heat. If there is no indication of the source of the bleeding, but it appears to be coming from far back or high up in the nose, the entire nasal cavity should be packed. A simple method is as follows: The left forefinger is passed through the mouth into the posterior nares, a strip of gauze is passed through the anterior nares until it impinges on the finger, and successive strips are introduced until the whole nose is packed tightly from behind forward, the finger in the post-nasal space preventing the gauze escaping from the posterior nares. A better and more comfortable method, when available, is to introduce into the nose a thin rubber bag, such as a Howard's nasal bag, and to inflate it when in position. The packing, or rubber bag, should be removed within twenty-four hours, and the nose gently irrigated with a weak antiseptic lotion to avoid sepsis. Removal of the gauze may set up fresh bleeding; this is not so likely to happen with the rubber bag, which is deflated before it is removed, and does not adhere to the tissues. For the next day or two the patient must remain quiet, avoid blowing the nose, take all food cold, and avoid stimulants.

When hæmorrhage from the nose is the result of a *gross lesion*, such as ulceration or malignant or other tumour, and the bleeding is not arrested by the local application of cold, it will generally be necessary to pack the nose with strips of gauze as above described. Subsequently the cause can be dealt with.

In the commonest form of epistaxis, in which the bleeding takes place from small vessels on the anterior part of the septum, and is due entirely to local causes, local treatment alone should be adopted. The trouble is due to the so-called *anterior rhinitis sicca*, and the bleeding is the result of forcibly detaching the small crusts, which adhere closely to the nasal mucous membrane, by picking or violently blowing the nose. The first essential is the removal of the cause. The local condition should be treated by the frequent application of a mild ointment, such as weak boracic ointment or plain lanolin. Picking the nose should be prohibited. These measures alone frequently effect a cure. If they fail, a solution of cocaine and epinephrin should be applied, the bleeding spots should be sealed, and all the small varicose vessels obliterated by a few touches with the red-hot cautery. The affected part of the septum should be frequently smeared with ointment to prevent crusts forming until healing is complete. If at any time severe hæmorrhage occur, it may be arrested immediately by passing a strip of gauze or wool into the affected nostril, and bringing direct pressure to bear upon the part by compressing the nostrils with the fingers.

In a few rare cases, where the mucous membrane of the anterior part of the septum, and more rarely of other parts of the nose, is red, velvety, almost naevoid in appearance, and readily bleeds on touching, it is necessary to excise the whole of the affected part.

H. Lambert Lack.

EPULIS.—(See JAW, TUMOURS OF.)

ERUCTATION, NERVOUS, is not altogether under the control of the patient, but is temporarily stopped by swallowing anything, such as a little water, and no doubt much can be effected by the patient if she will do her best to break the habit. Pressure upon the epigastrium sometimes relieves it. The treatment is for the general neurotic condition: change of air, general massage, isolation, and a Weir-Mitchell course. Chewing rhubarb or ginger root or charcoal biscuits, by inducing swallowing, affords relief. Medicinal remedies may be tried, such as the following mixture:—

R Potassii Bromidi	gr x	Aquæ Camphoræ	q.s. ad ʒj
Tincturæ Valerianæ Ammon.	℥xxx		

Two tablespoonfuls three times a day.

Robert Saundby.

ERYSIPELAS is an infective condition of the skin or subcutaneous tissues, due to a peculiar variety of streptococcus. It is customary to consider certain special varieties.

1. **Erysipelas Proper**, the infection being confined to the lymphatic spaces immediately beneath the epidermis, a form usually unaccompanied by swelling of the tissues except in such situations as the scrotum and the eyelids.

2. **A Superficial Form of Cellulitis**, indicated by swelling and redness of the part.

3. **Deep Cellulitis**, which is an infection of the subfascial layers. Only as the process tracks towards the surface does the skin become red. There are, however, considerable pain and swelling, and the whole part has a brawny, indurated feeling.

The last two varieties may be associated with a large amount of tissue destruction, owing to the sloughing of the skin stretched over the inflammatory exudate.

TREATMENT.—As these infections are more liable to occur in patients whose constitution is unsound, either from glycosuria or albuminuria, a careful

examination of the urine must be made. As a routine the bowels should be opened by a brisk purge; subsequently, stimulants and tonics may be administered, quinine and iron being most useful. A rigor is often the first symptom of the superficial variety, and in many cases—especially in children—the constitutional symptoms are most severe. The temperature may rise to 104° or 105° .

Local treatment consists in applying lotions or protective dressings, leaving the disease to run its course, a form of treatment suited to mild cases; but any unhealthy focus from which the infection has arisen should be actively treated with pure carbolic acid. One of the best applications in mild forms of the disease is a lead and opium wash (N.F.), or, if preferred, gauze wrung out of 1-60 carbolic may be substituted. Ichthyol has been used in the form of a paint with much success.

If the attack is a severe one, and if the part affected is suitable for more active treatment, the weak tincture of iodine or a strong solution of silver nitrate may be painted $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 inch away from the red, sharply-defined edge. The object of this treatment is to excite a protective leucocytosis which will be able to destroy the infection or the organisms as they reach this protected zone. Kraske scarifies the area round the erysipelatous rash with a fine knife in order to produce the same effect, and it is said that a more energetic and satisfactory reaction is produced by this method.

Incisions are not as a rule required in this variety; but when the scrotum or the eyelids are attacked, the loose cellular tissues become swollen and œdematous, and the knife may be used with advantage. Minute punctures only should be made. In alcoholics, erysipelas may attack the mouth and pharynx, an exceedingly dangerous situation, since there is considerable risk of œdema of the glottis supervening. Erysipelas of the face and scalp may give rise to serious intracranial complications, since the infective process may spread along the numerous channels of communication into the cranial cavity.

Treatment of the other cellulitic varieties must be conducted along more rigorous lines. In a few cases it may be advisable to try the effects of rest and moist antiseptic dressings for twenty-four hours, but, with this exception, the sooner incisions are made into the inflamed area the better. When active treatment is delayed, the inflammatory process tends to burrow along the fascial planes, and deep-seated abscesses will form. The incisions should be free and numerous, with a due regard to the position of important structures, and they should extend, in the case of the deep cellulitis, right through the deep fascia. Drainage tubes must be employed in those cases where there is a localization of the pus.

After-treatment will consist in supporting the patient's strength, so that he may be able to neutralize the toxins elaborated in the affected region. Alcohol may be required, and iron, quinine, nux vomica, and arsenic will be of service. The part should be dressed with moist antiseptic dressing. In many cases constant irrigation with weak carbolic (1-200) or boracic acid is indicated, or as an alternative, if a limb is affected, it may be immersed in a bath of the same antiseptic. It is essential to see that only a very weak solution is used, as the continued application of strong antiseptics is very injurious to the tissues, and may lead to poisoning.* As soon as the acute inflammatory phenomena have subsided, massage and passive movements should be cautiously undertaken, so as to prevent undue fixation.

The greatest care must be taken that the infection from these cases is not conveyed to others, especially to surgical or midwifery patients. Cases of erysipelas and cellulitis should be isolated.

W. H. Clayton-Greene.

* The application of carbolic solution to the extremities may be followed by gangrene.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

ERYTHEMA.

Erythema Induratum Scrofulosorum.—The characteristic lesions of this disease on the lower part of the leg posteriorly have, in the past, generally been treated by rest and strapping, along with general tonics. These latter will probably maintain their place. But since the time the writer first used *x* rays in this disease, he has not found it necessary to insist upon the lying-up previously required. Under repeated exposures to the rays, the ulcers heal up and the induration disappears, even although the patient continues at work so obviously unsuited to rest as that of a message girl. In some cases nodules break down under the treatment, but this should not be taken as a contra-indication, for the healing process soon sets in, and goes on satisfactorily. We have recently used powdered uranium nitrate with such excellent results, in a case which had proved obstinate to *x*-ray treatment, as to encourage further experiment.

Erythema Iris.—There is no satisfactory routine treatment for this disease. Indeed its invariable tendency to recurrence shows as much. The lesions should be protected from further injury by some harmless application such as zinc ointment. The favourite boric ointment should be avoided, as it often causes great pain. The salicyl compounds are occasionally useful, but not often, and general tonics, such as quinine and the like, may be tried. Most, however, can be done by keeping the patient in the best of health, and encouraging him by telling him that the attacks will eventually cease.

Erythema Multiforme.—It is quite impossible to indicate with any definiteness how this protean condition can be successfully treated. The manifestations in the skin may be produced by a whole series of different causes, which must be sought for and eradicated. It may, however, be said generally that erythema multiforme is the expression of some form of intoxication, and that the search for some toxin should be thorough. In many cases it is obvious some dietetic poison can be held directly answerable for the eruption, in others it is probable that putrefactive changes in the intestines are the source of the poison; and very strict attention to diet, and the administration of intestinal antiseptics, will often result in the disappearance of the eruption.

Empirically, certain drugs are given. Ichthyol, quinine, sulphur, iodide of potassium, and ergot have been recommended. Patients who suffer from these last two forms of erythema, both almost certainly toxic in origin, derive as a rule great benefit from the drinking of large quantities of water. Ordinary water does quite well, but many patients can be persuaded to drink larger quantities if the water has a name attached to it.

Erythema Nodosum.—See RHEUMATISM.

Norman Walker.

ERYTHROMELALGIA.—The treatment of this rare condition is very unsatisfactory. Rest in the recumbent position, with the limb raised, is the first essential. It should be carried out for some weeks, or even months. It may be combined with gentle massage and cold applications locally. As excessive smoking is believed to aggravate the condition, the use of tobacco should be stopped. Electrical treatment is sometimes useful, and in one case recovery is said to have taken place after twenty applications of faradism. Drugs are of little help. It is sometimes necessary to use morphia in order to afford relief; but there is a great danger of establishing a habit, although a cure is reported in one instance after the hypodermic injection of morphia and atropine into the side of the foot night and morning for three weeks. Iodides should be given in all cases with a syphilitic history.

Search should be made for any possible causes of pressure on vessels or nerves (e.g., aneurysm, tumour, inflammatory thickening, cervical rib, etc.). Stretching

of the posterior tibial nerve has sometimes been carried out with advantage ; and in intractable cases amputation may have to be considered.

Robert Hutchison.

ETHMOIDITIS.—(See NOSE, ACCESSORY SINUSES OF.)

EYE, INJURIES OF.—We shall consider the treatment of ocular injuries under two main headings : (I) Injuries without perforation of the globe ; (II) Injuries with perforation.

I.—INJURIES WITHOUT PERFORATION.

In this group will be included :—(1) Contusions, with consequent internal injuries : (a) Iridodialysis, and paralysis or rupture of the sphincter of the iris ; (b) Paralysis of the ciliary muscle ; (c) Iritis and cyclitis (see IRITIS) ; (d) Dislocation of the lens, and cataract ; (e) Hæmorrhage into the anterior chamber or vitreous ; (f) Rupture of the sclerotic ; (g) Detachment of the retina and retinitis (see ophthalmic text-books). (2) Abrasions of the cornea. (3) Foreign bodies in cornea or sclerotic. (4) Wounds of cornea, conjunctiva, or sclerotic.

1. **Contusions of the Eye** may cause a great variety of intra-ocular changes, many of them very severe. A guarded prognosis should be given till a complete examination (both with the ophthalmoscope and by testing the sight) can be made.

The patient must be kept at rest, and the eyes protected from the light by dark glasses. If there be pain or hæmorrhage, cold compresses should be used for the first twenty-four hours, but after the risk of further hæmorrhage taking place is over (generally in forty-eight hours), hot applications should be substituted to help the absorption of the blood. Weak atropine drops (1 or 2 gr. to the ounce) should be used till all danger of inflammation has passed. If iritis or cyclitis supervenes, it must be treated energetically (see IRITIS).

Iridodialysis.—Nothing further than the above treatment is necessary.

Paralysis or Rupture of the Sphincter Iridis, or Paralysis of the Ciliary Muscle.—In none of these conditions is atropine advisable unless indicated by other complications. Some recommend atropine to be used in the other eye to prevent consensual action.

Dislocation of Lens.—With dislocation of the lens the refraction is always changed. If the eye quiets down and the lens remains behind the pupil, the eye as a rule becomes myopic, and a correcting lens may be of service ; after dislocation into the vitreous, a strong convex lens may improve vision. A lens dislocated into the anterior chamber should be removed. *Secondary Glaucoma* may occur (see GLAUCOMA), or *Cataract* may supervene (see CATARACT).

Intra-ocular Hæmorrhages.—Rest, dark glasses, cold compresses for twenty-four hours, followed by hot applications, weak atropine drops (1 or 2 gr. to the ounce) three times a day.

If the hæmorrhage causes rise of tension, the patient must be kept in bed, two leeches be applied to the temple, and a brisk purge given ; eserine should not be used, and weak atropine may be tried tentatively, but if the tension does not come down, atropine should be withheld.

Rupture of the Sclerotic.—(a) Without laceration of the conjunctiva. The above treatment is all that can be given—rest, leeches, atropine, etc.—the main indication being the treatment of the consequent traumatic iridocyclitis. If the lens be dislocated under the conjunctiva, it should be left alone, when it will probably become absorbed. (b) If laceration of the conjunctiva has occurred, in addition to the above treatment the eye should be carefully washed out and dressed regularly with the strictest antiseptic precautions. In either

case, if the eye is not quieting down in a fortnight's time, or has become a useless organ, it should be removed. In cases where the eye is clearly destroyed at the time of the injury, it should be enucleated at once.

2. Abrasions of the Cornea.*—The conjunctival sac should be washed out with warm boracic lotion, a little atropine ointment (1 gr. to the ounce) inserted between the lids, and the eye kept tied up till the surface has healed. If there is photophobia, a shade may be worn over the good eye, or dark glasses be used, a pad of wool sufficiently thick to keep the lid shut being placed between the glass and the bad eye.

3. Foreign Body in the Cornea or Sclerotic.—After anæsthetizing the surface with a 2 per cent solution of cocaine, the foreign body is removed with a sterilized needle or spud, care being taken to injure the surrounding tissue as little as possible. (If pieces of hot iron from an emery wheel are embedded in the cornea, the ring of brown stain usually met with should also be removed.)

When the foreign body is so deeply embedded in the cornea that there is danger of its being pushed into the anterior chamber, a broad needle is passed into the cornea behind the foreign body, and the latter can then be removed without risk. If it is projecting into the anterior chamber, the broad needle must be passed into the chamber behind the foreign body, and kept pressed up against the back of the cornea till it is removed.

After-treatment.—The conjunctival sac should be well washed out with warm boracic lotion, atropine drops (2 gr. to the ounce) instilled, and a pad (cyanide gamgee) and bandage worn until the eye is quiet and the surface healed. If irritation persist, and if any signs of iritis occur, the use of atropine must be continued till the eye has completely quieted down.

Should the cornea become infiltrated, see CORNEA, DISEASES OF.

4. Wounds (without Perforation) of Cornea, Conjunctiva, and Sclerotic.—Uncomplicated wounds of the cornea are treated like abrasions, viz., by washing out the conjunctival sac, and the instillation of atropine, the eye being kept bandaged till the surface has healed. Wounds of the conjunctiva heal readily. If laceration has taken place, the cut edges should be sutured with fine sterilized silk, and the eye tied up till healing is complete. Wounds of sclerotic: if the wound gapes, the edges should be sutured (*vide infra*).

II.—INJURIES WITH PERFORATION.

Penetrating Wounds are always of extreme importance, not only from damage done by the injury itself and by the consequent inflammation, but from the possible danger to the other eye of sympathetic ophthalmitis. In treating penetrating wounds, therefore, we have to find out: (1) How far the injured eye is likely to be a useful visual organ; and (2) How far it is a menace to its fellow. In answering these questions five considerations are very important.

i. *Does the Eye contain a Foreign Body?*—If so, it not only will almost certainly be lost from iridocyclitis, but it is a danger to its fellow. Therefore, as a general rule, such an eye must have the foreign body removed, or be itself removed. (N.B.—A foreign body is tolerated best in the lens. Of foreign substances found in eyes, glass seems to be the least irritating; while of metals, iron and copper, especially the latter, are very irritating.)

ii. *Has Septic Matter been introduced?*—If so, the eye will in all probability be lost from iridocyclitis or panophthalmitis. Chronic iridocyclitis following a penetrating injury is very liable to cause sympathetic trouble in the other eye.

* The detection of an abrasion is greatly facilitated by the use of a solution of fluorescein 8 gr., sodium bicarbonate 12 gr., to the ounce. One drop is instilled into the eye, followed by a few drops of boracic lotion or solution of cocaine. The abraded surface stains green.

Panophthalmitis, while causing complete loss of the eye, does not as a rule cause any sympathetic mischief.

iii. *Is the Lens injured?*—This is discovered on careful examination by oblique illumination and with the ophthalmoscope after dilatation of the pupil.

Traumatic cataract will almost certainly follow, and hence binocular vision will be lost: for however well the eye quiets down and the opaque lens is absorbed or artificially removed, an eye supplemented by a strong convex glass, in place of its own lens, will practically never work with its uninjured fellow. On the other hand, though binocular vision is lost, an eye without a lens is very useful, in that it enlarges the field of vision on a side which would otherwise be blind, and thus gives invaluable assistance in crossing streets, driving, etc.

If the wound in both lens and cornea be large, the lens capsule is very likely to be entangled in the corneal wound, and as this cannot be recognized directly after the injury because of the transparency of the capsule, it cannot be removed. It is now generally accepted that entanglement of the lens capsule in the wound is nearly as dangerous in its liability to cause sympathetic ophthalmitis as entanglement of uveal tissue (*vide infra*).

An eye whose lens has been injured takes a long time to quiet down, since it has the double work of recovery from the trauma and the absorption of the lens.

From these three considerations we see that though a reasonable attempt should be made to save an eye with an injured lens, yet it is not justifiable to run the same risk as in trying to save one with an uninjured lens.

iv. *Is there Prolapse of Iris, Ciliary Body, or Choroid?*—A protrusion of any part of the uveal tract on the surface of the eye, since it is liable to direct infection from without, is very dangerous from the point of view both of sympathetic ophthalmitis and panophthalmitis. The more completely these protrusions can be removed the greater is the chance of recovery. Hence, prolapse of the iris, being more easily separated and excised, is less serious than prolapse of the ciliary body, where freeing of the wound from all entanglements is seldom possible. A wound in the ciliary region with prolapse of the ciliary body is the most dangerous of all penetrating injuries. A prolapse which cannot be removed, even if the eye quiet down after the injury, is always a possible source of danger, and must be looked upon as a serious condition.

v. *Is there Displacement of the Contents of the Eye?*—When there is displacement or loss of the lens, prolapse of retina, etc., in addition to the external wound, enucleation should be performed at once; but if there appears any chance of retaining a useful organ, tentative treatment may be tried (*vide infra*).

Having given the main indications for forming an opinion as to whether the injured eye is likely to be useful or useless, safe or dangerous, we will consider the treatment of these various complications.

Foreign Body in the Eye.—The presence of a foreign body may be surmised from:—

a. *The History.* What struck the eye? What was the patient doing when the eye was struck? (E.g., if the patient was hammering or chopping, and something small, which was not afterwards found, struck the eye, it is very possible a small chip of metal entered the eye.)

b. *The Appearance of the Eye.*—By careful oblique illumination a minute track may be discovered through the cornea or lens, or a small gap seen in the iris; or again, the ophthalmoscope may reveal a track through the lens or vitreous, a scar on the retina, or even the foreign body itself.

c. *X-ray Photograph.*—This may show the presence of a foreign body.

d. *Use of Haab's Magnet.* If pain be experienced on bringing the eye close to one of these powerful magnets, there is strong evidence of the presence of a piece of iron.

If a foreign body is visible it must be removed, either with the magnet or forceps, according to its nature. If invisible, it must be carefully localized by means of *x*-ray photographs. If it is a chip of iron it should be removed with a strong electro-magnet; if of some non-magnetic material, its removal with forceps should be attempted, though the chance of success is small.

For after-treatment, *vide infra*.

Septic Wounds.—Here little can be done to save the eye. If panophthalmitis has set in, evisceration of the globe should be performed without delay. The cornea is first removed, and the contents of the globe are then completely scooped out, the sclerotic being left to shrink up. This is a tedious process, lasting fourteen days or more, so that some prefer enucleation of the globe. But the danger of meningitis after enucleating a suppurating eye is a very real one, being brought about by infection of the vaginal sheath of the nerve by the scissors with pus which has escaped from the eye. If enucleation be preferred, evisceration is first done, followed by very thorough irrigation of the empty sclerotic and conjunctival sac; the sclerotic is then stuffed with gauze in order to make its enucleation more easy, which, after a second irrigation of the conjunctival sac, is then performed. A drainage tube should be used, and inserted right to the back of the orbit, to prevent any discharge collecting round the cut end of the optic nerve.

When only the anterior chamber is infected and contains pus, and there is no sign of pus in the vitreous, an attempt may be made to disinfect the eye by washing out the anterior chamber with normal saline, chlorine water, or hydrogen peroxide. (For after-treatment, *vide infra*.) It is, however, seldom successful in preventing panophthalmitis, and the eye has usually to be excised or eviscerated.

If chronic iridocyclitis occurs, and does not subside at the end of ten days or a fortnight, the eye should be excised, especially if the cornea has become hazy, the iris muddy, and spots of keratitis punctata are seen on the back of the cornea.

In cases where there is no entanglement of uveal tissue or lens capsule, and the cornea and iris remain bright, we may wait a little longer; but three weeks must be taken as a limit beyond which it is unsafe to temporize.

Wounds of the Lens.—*Clean Punctured Wounds* of the lens often give rise to no trouble beyond the traumatic cataract which almost invariably follows any injury of the lens capsule.

Atropine drops should be given to keep the pupil dilated, to allow soft lens matter to come forward into the anterior chamber, and to prevent the formation of posterior synechiæ. If iridocyclitis set in, it must be treated in the ordinary way, with rest, atropine, hot bathing, etc. If soft lens matter collect in the anterior chamber and cause increased tension, it must be let out by a curette evacuation.

Large Wounds of both Cornea and Lens as a rule do badly; the eye usually does not quiet down, and has to be removed. The wound must be freed from all entanglements or prolapse of uveal tissue or lens capsule as far as possible, any soft lens matter which has collected in the anterior chamber should be let out, and an attempt made to save the eye. For after-treatment, *vide infra*.

In all wounds of the lens the danger of entanglements of lens capsule must not be forgotten (see above), and if the inflammation is not subsiding in two weeks' time, enucleation is the safest course. At times the eye does well up to a certain point, the cornea and iris remaining bright, but still some irritability and congestion remain; in these cases, if a tag of capsule is seen adherent to the wound, division of this will sometimes allow the eye to recover completely.

Prolapse of Uveal Tissue.—The chief danger being infection of the uveal tract from without, through the prolapse itself, our main object must be—

(1) Either to remove the prolapse so completely that no trace of uveal tissue remains either on the surface, included in the wound, or even adherent to the back of the wound (the first is the most, the last is the least, dangerous condition); or (2) If it is impossible to remove the prolapse, we must endeavour to separate that portion of the uveal tissue incarcerated in the wound from the rest of the uveal tract.

Prolapse of Iris.—*a.* In cases seen directly after the injury, cocaine is instilled or a general anæsthetic given, according to the character of the patient; the conjunctival sac is carefully washed out with boracic lotion, all lymph adherent to the wound being thoroughly removed; the prolapse is picked up with forceps, gently freed all round from the lips of the wound with the repositor, and then drawn out as far as it will come, and cut off close to the cornea. We hope by this means that the iris, after being cut, will retract free from the wound. (In drawing out the iris a second pair of forceps is often of great use to grasp the iris close to the cornea and pull it out still further, after the first pair has done all it can.) Any remaining tags of iris are removed or replaced.

If forceps have to be introduced into the anterior chamber to remove tags of iris, and the lens is not already injured, great care must be exercised lest the lens capsule be divided accidentally with the forceps, and a traumatic cataract supervene—a most disastrous accident.

b. Four days after an injury such firm adhesions will have taken place that a prolapse cannot be freed. If the adhesion be small and not close to the periphery, it may be divided by a cutting needle introduced into the anterior chamber. If near the periphery, a linear knife may be passed across the anterior chamber and the base of the prolapse cut across, followed by an iridectomy, so as to free the adherent portion of the iris from its attachments. For after-treatment, *vide infra*.

Entanglements of Iris.—Where the iris is only entangled in, or adherent to, the wound, and there is no prolapse on the surface, there is, after the wound has healed, no direct communication from the surface to the uveal tract. These cases are therefore much less serious than cases of prolapse. On the other hand, it is well known that though wounds with entanglements often quiet down well, yet they do not do this so quickly as wounds with no entanglements or where these have been freed. Hence, as a guiding rule, if at the time of the injury the entanglement can be easily freed, this should be done, either with a cutting needle introduced into the anterior chamber, or by an iridectomy through the wound. If this is impossible, the eye should be treated in the ordinary way, with rest, a pad and bandage, atropine, etc. (*vide infra*), and be given a chance of quieting down. If it does not do this in a fortnight's time, and the pulling of the iris appears to be the only cause of irritation, division of the synechia or iridectomy should be undertaken.

Prolapse of the Ciliary Body and Choroid.—These cases are more dangerous than those with prolapse of iris, because of the difficulty of freeing the prolapse. A prolapse of the ciliary body or choroid which is not obviously infected or lacerated should in recent cases be pushed back, and the sclerotic brought together with sutures (*vide infra*). If, however laceration has taken place, or infection is probable, the prolapse should be drawn out with forceps and excised as in the case of the iris, and the sclerotic sutured. When four or five days have elapsed since the injury, the prolapse cannot be removed, and must therefore be left.

In either case, whether the prolapse has been removed or not, we must fully recognize that we are dealing with a condition the most dangerous of all in its liability to cause sympathetic ophthalmitis. If the other eye is sound, we are not justified in running any serious risk in trying to save its injured fellow, lest

in our endeavour to save the one we lose both. Should the eye, therefore, not begin to improve in a week or ten days, it had better be excised.

Wounds of the Sclerotic.—Where it is thought desirable to try to save an eye with a gaping wound of the sclerotic, with prolapse of ciliary body, choroid, or vitreous, we proceed as follows : After anæsthetizing either locally or generally, the conjunctival sac should be washed out, the uveal tissue pushed back or excised, the vitreous snipped off, and the sclerotic brought together with sutures. These are passed in the following way : We use a double-needed suture of fine sterilized silk, and having grasped the sclerotic firmly with toothed forceps to prevent further loss of vitreous, we pass each needle from within outwards, not quite through the whole thickness of the sclerotic, and then through the cut edge of the conjunctiva, taking care not to include any uveal tissue in the suture or in the lips of the wound. In this way the whole wound is brought firmly together with as many stitches as are necessary.

AFTER-TREATMENT OF PENETRATING WOUNDS.—The conjunctival sac is carefully washed out both before and after any operation that may have been done. Sterilized atropine drops are instilled, or atropine ointment inserted between the lids. Strict asepsis is observed throughout. A pad of cyanide gamgee tissue is used as dressing, and the eye is bandaged. Two leeches are applied to the temple, a purge is given, and absolute rest in bed is enjoined. The eye is dressed daily, and the use of atropine continued till all danger of inflammation is over.

If iridocyclitis supervenes, more energetic treatment must be adopted, viz., atropine three times a day, hot applications, further leeching, light diet, etc. (See IRITIS.)

If the eye quiets down in a fortnight or three weeks, it may be saved ; but if after the first week it gets steadily more red, and especially if the cornea becomes hazy, the iris muddy, and spots of keratitis punctata appear on the back of the cornea, it should then be excised without further delay.

It is usually considered that we are safe from sympathetic mischief for about three weeks after an injury, but symptoms have occurred within ten days, which fact points to the process having begun even earlier ; so that unless there appears to be a good chance of saving a useful eye, we are not justified in postponing excision beyond ten days or a fortnight. Too great a risk must not be run, lest blindness in both eyes be the result.

W. Tindall Lister.

EYELIDS, DISEASES OF.

Meibomian or Tarsal Cyst (Chalazion) is a benign neoplasm identical in structure with granulation tissue. In the earliest stages of these little growths, hot boracic bathing and the use of ung. hydrarg. oxidi-flav., 4 gr. to the ounce, will sometimes lead to their absorption. Failing this, should the tumour prove disfiguring, or cause discomfort, it should be removed by incising and scraping. This may be done under a local anæsthetic or under gas and oxygen. When the cyst is in the tarsus itself and there is little inflammation, cocaine is quite sufficient ; but when the cyst has come forwards between the tarsus and the skin, or when there is much inflammation, it is wiser in sensitive subjects to give a general anæsthetic, and to make sure of removing the tumour thoroughly, than to cause a great deal of pain, to have to desist, and for the tumour to recur. If a local anæsthetic is decided on, after a few drops of 2 per cent cocaine solution have been instilled into the conjunctival sac, the lid must be everted and a few crystals of solid cocaine applied to the conjunctiva immediately over the swelling.* Using a Beer's knife, a free vertical incision should

* Only a very few crystals should be used, and the lid should be kept everted and as dry as possible, to prevent a strong solution passing down the duct into the throat, as alarming symptoms from cocaine poisoning have occurred after too free a use of the solid salt.

now be made, and the granulation tissue removed by a thorough scraping with a small scoop until, on manipulation, no tumour can be felt. It is most important that all this tissue be removed; otherwise the swelling will most certainly recur. Sometimes these growths are exceedingly hard and fibrous, and quite impossible to remove by scraping. They should then be dissected out, either from the conjunctival surface, or, if they project forwards, through the skin of the lid—in the latter case a subcutaneous injection of novocain and adrenalin is useful.

The small marginal chalazia which occur at the border of the lid should be shaved off level with the surface, and scraped.

Occasionally large numbers of chalazia occur, and in successive crops. In such cases treatment by vaccines prepared from the infected cysts is sometimes very efficacious.

Hordeolum (Stye) is an inflammation of the ciliary follicle, and is frequently associated with a lowered state of health or some error of refraction. In its treatment, therefore, the health of the patient must be inquired into, and suitable tonics given. The refraction must also be carefully investigated, and glasses ordered if necessary.

Locally, in the early stages, epilation of the eyelash corresponding to the inflamed follicle, followed by hot boracic bathing and the application of ung. hydrarg. oxidi-flav., 4 gr. to the ounce, will often cut short the attack. If pus develops, a small incision must be made, and hot fomentations be applied until all swelling has subsided. If crops of styes occur, treatment by vaccination is advisable.

Ptoſis, or drooping of the upper lid, may be congenital, paralytic (third nerve or sympathetic), or the result of long-standing inflammation, e.g., trachoma.

Congenital Ptoſis.—Slight cases of this condition require no treatment, but if more than half of the pupil is covered by the lid, an operation is indicated. Of the many plans devised to rectify the deformity, those of Hess, Mules, and Panas give the best results.

Paralytic Ptoſis.—When resulting from paralysis of the third nerve, a course of general treatment directed against the constitutional cause should be carried out. In the slight form resulting from sympathetic paralysis, no local treatment is necessary, as the drooping of the lid is never sufficient to interfere with sight. When due to myasthenia, treatment so far is of no avail.

Inflammatory Ptoſis.—In these cases we must, of course, treat the disease which is giving rise to the deformity.

Epicanthus.—Only in extreme degrees of this congenital abnormality is operative interference justified, for the deformity tends to lessen or disappear with the development of the bridge of the nose. In such extreme cases a vertical ellipse of skin should be excised from the dorsum of the nose.

Blepharitis.—Clinically we meet with two well-defined groups of cases.

1. **Blepharitis Squamosa.**—Characterized by the presence of branny scales along the margin of the lid which, when removed, expose a hyperæmic but not ulcerated surface.

Very frequently some refractive error which causes congestion of the lids is the chief etiological factor, and this should be corrected by suitable glasses; at the same time the general health must be inquired into, and treatment adopted when necessary.

Locally, strict cleanliness, the removal of the scales by the frequent use of an alkaline lotion, e.g., sod. bicarb., 10 gr. to the ounce, and anointing the lid margins night and morning with a mercurial ointment, e.g., ung. hydrarg. oxidi-flav., 4 gr. to the ounce, or ung. hydrarg. nit. dil. (B.P.) is all that is necessary.

2. *Blepharitis Ulcerosa*.—Here the lid margin is covered by firmly adherent yellow crusts which, on removal, expose an ulcerated surface. This is a much more severe form of blepharitis, and may lead to permanent malformation of the lid, or destruction of the ciliary follicles. As in blepharitis squamosa, the general health and refraction must first be carefully investigated. In the severer forms of this disease it is a good plan to commence treatment by epilating the lashes in the affected areas, and after a thorough cleansing and removal of the scales, to paint the lid margin with a solution of silver nitrate, 10 gr. to the ounce, or protargol, 100 gr. to the ounce. Subsequently, frequent bathing with an alkaline lotion and anointing the lid borders with a weak mercurial ointment must be energetically persevered with.

In the worst forms of this disease, when the lids are thickened and rounded, and epiphora from stenosis or eversion of the puncta is a marked symptom, it becomes necessary to slit up the lower canaliculus for the outer two-thirds of its extent.

Entropion, or Inversion of the Eyelids.—*Spasmodic Entropion* of the lower lid is met with most frequently in old people, and is particularly liable to occur if the eye has been bandaged. In the slight cases, it is generally sufficient, after dispensing with the bandage, to evert the lid into its normal position and fix it by means of strapping. Equally good results may be obtained by painting the skin of the lower lid with collodion, or pinching up a horizontal fold of skin and transfixing it with two or three vertical sutures, which are tied and allowed to remain until they cut their way out.

In the severer forms of this condition, the above methods are insufficient, and it becomes necessary to remove a narrow strip of skin and orbicularis muscle. After a subcutaneous injection of novocain and adrenalin, a horizontal fold of skin as near the lid margin as possible is picked up with forceps and excised with a pair of scissors. A fold of the underlying orbicularis muscle is then removed in a similar manner. Sufficient skin and muscle must be removed to prevent any return of the entropion on squeezing the lids at the time of operation, but not so much as to cause any ectropion. A somewhat greater effect can be obtained by removing a small vertical portion of skin and muscle at the outer end of the horizontal incision, thus shortening the lid. After taking care to arrest all hæmorrhage, a few sutures are inserted and the wound is dressed with gauze.

Cicatricial Entropion.—The most common etiological factors in this form of entropion are trachoma and the cicatrization following burns. An operation is necessary to correct the deformity, and one of three procedures is commonly adopted: (1) Restoring the incurved tarsal cartilage to its normal position—Streatfeild's or Burow's operation. (2) Transplantation of the lash-bearing portion of the lid—Arlt-Jaeschke. (3) Removal of the lash-bearing portion of the lid.

Ectropion, or Eversion of the Lid.—*Senile Ectropion*.—In the milder cases of this condition, it is important to direct the patient, when wiping his eye, always to pass the handkerchief from below upwards, and so avoid the lid being still further dragged away from the eyeball. The conjunctiva must be carefully treated with astringents (e.g., guttæ zinci sulph., 1 gr. to the ounce), and the application of silver nitrate, 10 gr. to the ounce, twice weekly. Failing this, an effort may be made to replace the everted lid by the cauterization of the conjunctiva with the actual cautery and slitting the outer two-thirds of the canaliculus. In the severer forms, when the lid is much everted and the exposed conjunctiva redundant and thickened, a more extensive operation is indicated, as Snellen's suture, or Argyll Robertson's or Tweedy's operation.

In *Paralytic Ectropion*, from paralysis of the orbicularis palpebrarum muscle, slitting the canaliculus and removal of the inner wall should first be tried, but will probably prove insufficient; it then becomes necessary to shorten the lower lid by a suitable operation.

Cicatricial Ectropion is the most intractable form of ectropion with which we have to deal, and may result from cicatrization following burns, wounds, cellulitis, lupus, etc.

An operation is always necessary, and the procedure to be adopted must of necessity vary with the amount of destruction of the parts, and often requires much thought and ingenuity.

Ilbert Hancock.

(*Revised by W. T. Lister.*)

FACIAL PARALYSIS (Bell's Palsy).—Treatment varies according to the cause. In syphilitic cases administer mercury and iodide of potassium. Cases due to suppurative conditions of the middle ear, implicating the nerve within the Fallopian aqueduct, must have the area of suppuration promptly treated in order to prevent total destruction of the nerve. In wounds of the face or neck, which have divided the nerve after its exit from the stylomastoid foramen, primary suture of the nerve-trunk must be performed.

By far the commonest, however, is the so-called "rheumatic" variety. In such a case, a fly-blister should be applied over the front of the mastoid process, as nearly as possible over the site of the stylomastoid foramen, and diaphoretic medicines and a smart purge administered, whilst protecting the patient against chills. Sometimes there is considerable pain at the onset of these "rheumatic" cases. This can usually be allayed by antipyrin in 10-gr. doses, repeated if necessary. The time of reappearance of motor power varies according to the severity of the inflammation of the nerve. In any case, until motor power begins to reappear, the paralyzed muscles must be stimulated several times a day with the continuous current, for about a quarter of an hour at a time, in order to maintain their nutrition. This the patient should be taught to do for himself, sitting in front of a mirror, so as to see that the muscles actually contract. The negative pole is stroked gently along the muscles, radiating in different directions forwards from the ear, whilst the positive pole is placed on the back of the neck or some other "indifferent" spot. The galvanic current should be moderate in strength, just enough to produce distinct muscular contraction. The patient must persevere scrupulously with this treatment daily, until voluntary power begins to return. Gentle massage, especially vibratory massage, of the paralyzed muscles, should also be practised every day. Under this régime most cases of "rheumatic" facial palsy gradually recover more or less completely.

But there remains a certain proportion of cases which, in spite of massage and electrical treatment, show no signs of recovery. These are chiefly cases secondary to otitis media, or traumatic cases following operation, injuries, or fractures of the base of the skull. Until recently such cases were regarded as incurable; but within the past few years a number have been recorded in which the operation of nerve-anastomosis has yielded encouraging results.

I have elsewhere, in conjunction with Messrs. C. A. and H. A. Ballance, and also with Mr. G. L. Cheate, recorded cases where the following procedure was carried out:—

The facial and hypoglossal nerves are exposed, the facial nerve is cut across as high as possible, close to the stylomastoid foramen, and its distal segment is turned down and united by sutures to the hypoglossal, either to its side (end-to-side) or the hypoglossal is divided and its central segment united (end-to-end) to the distal segment of the paralyzed facial. The result of this procedure is

that within a few weeks the facial nerve begins to regain voluntary motor power. At first this is only manifested when the patient tries to move his tongue, but later the patient learns to perform dissociated facial movements independent of the tongue; and finally even emotional movements, such as smiling, can be accomplished by the face through the new channel of the hypoglossal. The corresponding half of the tongue, of course, undergoes atrophy, but this causes the patient no appreciable inconvenience. The original cases by Mr. Ballance and myself were done by facio-accessory anastomosis, but later results, where the hypoglossal was selected instead of the spinal accessory, have convinced us that facio-hypoglossal anastomosis is the better operation of the two.

There remains a further question: In what cases are we justified in recommending treatment by nerve-anastomosis? In other words, how long are we to wait before regarding a case as incurable without operation? I believe a good rule is to persevere faithfully with electrical treatment and massage for at least six months. If after that period no signs of return of voluntary motor power have appeared, we should recommend operation. Of course, in cases where, from traumatism, one knows that the nerve has been definitely cut across, and where it is impossible to join the upper and lower segments by primary suture, one should not wait, but should perform facio-hypoglossal anastomosis without further delay. (See also *ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS*, and *NERVES, PERIPHERAL*.)

Purves Stewart.

FACIAL SPASM (Facial Tic or Histrionic Spasm).—This disfiguring malady consists of clonic spasm of the facial muscles, and may be confined to a muscle supplied by one branch of the facial nerve or to one group of muscles, or may involve the whole of those of the affected side of the face. It is due to central causes, but perhaps also to irritation of branches of the fifth nerve.

General tonic treatment, massage, nerve tonics, and sedatives have usually been tried before the patient is brought to the care of the surgeon. Careful treatment by graduated exercises should be instituted (see *Tics*). Failing relief from these procedures faithfully carried out, 2 c.c. of 80 per cent alcohol should be injected into and around the facial nerve at its exit from the stylo-mastoid foramen. This will produce a temporary paralysis of the muscles supplied by the nerve. If this also fails to cure the condition, division of the nerve at the stylo-mastoid foramen, followed by anastomosis to the hypoglossal, is the only treatment which holds out hope of success.

James Sherren.

FAVUS.—It is a very easy matter to lay down the principles of treatment for this disease, for they are summed up in two words—epilation and antiseptics. Until recently, however, practice lagged long behind principle, and the cure of a wide-spread case of favus was rare. The barbarous pitch-cap of the Middle Ages was replaced by more humane but less efficacious methods, and it was not until the value of the *x* rays as a depilatory began to be recognized and taken advantage of, that one undertook with any confidence the treatment of favus. With their assistance one may hope to cure the most extensive case in not more than six months. The only essential is that the application be sufficient without being overdone. The method of affection of the hair makes epilation more thorough and much easier than in ringworm, and in a month the scalp should be absolutely bald. During this month, and even more after it, energetic local antiseptic treatment should be employed, so that the fragments of fungus still lurking in the empty and now open follicles may be destroyed before the new hair, which very soon begins to grow, becomes affected. Resorcin is strongly recommended by many, while various copper salts, such as the oleate and the

sulphate, and white precipitate and other mercurial ointments, also have their advocates. The following prescriptions are suitable :—

R Cupri Sulphatis	3j	Adipis Benzoati	3ij
R Resorcini	3j	Lanolini	
		Vaselini	aa 3j

Sig. To be well rubbed into the whole scalp twice a day.

Whichever be selected, the essential condition for success is that it be thoroughly massaged into the scalp, and thus into the empty follicles. *Norman Walker.*

FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS (General Treatment).—To avoid repetition it is proposed to deal in this section with such matters of treatment as are common to all the acute infections.

The patient who presents symptoms of one of these diseases should at once be confined in a room by himself, and if necessary ordered to bed. It is hardly possible to insist too strongly upon these measures, in the interests not only of the patient, but of those around him. When the symptoms are inconclusive, a few days will, in the majority of cases, determine the nature of the illness and the necessity for further isolation.

The room should be airy, with free ventilation and ample windows, and have preferably a southern aspect. If it is situated on the ground floor or provided with a balcony, so much the better, for in fine weather the patient can be wheeled or carried into the open air long before he is able to get up and walk. The upper sash of the window should be kept constantly more or less open, according to the state of the weather, care being taken so to place the bed that the patient does not feel a draught. The temperature of the room should not, if possible, be below 55° or above 65° F., but should be equable. Even in warm weather a small fire will be required, not only for heating food or drink, but for burning articles that have been used in the treatment, especially in cases of diphtheria, scarlet fever, chicken-pox, and erysipelas.

Before the patient is moved into the room, all valuable and unnecessary articles of furniture or ornament should be taken out, to avoid the risk of damage afterwards by disinfection. In these days of cheapness a small expenditure will make a room look cheerful with objects that can be destroyed when they are no longer required. Plants and cut flowers may be allowed, but the latter should be removed at night and renewed daily.

If circumstances permit, two rooms should be allotted to the patient, to be occupied and thoroughly aired alternately day and night. In diphtheria and typhoid fever, however, it is usually undesirable to move the patient more than is absolutely necessary, and one room must suffice.

During the febrile stage the patient requires but slight bed-covering—a single sheet, or a sheet and light counterpane. When convalescence is reached, blankets may be added. For children, and for adults when there is a risk of soiling the bed, as in delirium or coma, a mackintosh sheet should be placed beneath that on which the patient lies. In prolonged cases of fever, a draw-sheet and mackintosh draw-sheet should also be used. The nurse should be particularly enjoined to be careful that there are no creases in the sheets beneath the patient.

In typhoid and other prolonged fever cases in adults, it is very convenient to use nightgowns that can be opened front and back, or better still at each side. This arrangement facilitates the daily washing by the nurse and examination by the medical attendant. During the period of fever a single linen garment only is necessary.

Those in actual attendance upon the patient should not mix with other members of the household or with the outside world without taking precautions against the spread of infection, by wearing a washable outer garment or overall

in the sick-room, and by thoroughly cleansing the hands on leaving it. To hang outside the door a sheet soaked in some disinfectant is not necessary, but is useful as a warning to unauthorized visitors. Visitors to the patient must take the same precautions to prevent the spread of infection as those in attendance upon him. Dirty clothing and bed-linen should be placed in a metal receptacle and removed for disinfection by the sanitary authority every day. Soiled linen should, if possible, be steeped in antiseptic liquid before removal; this is especially desirable in typhoid fever.

At the end of the illness the room and its contents must undergo thorough disinfection, which is best carried out by the sanitary authority under the direction of the Medical Officer of Health. The floor and woodwork should be scrubbed, first with soap and water, and afterwards with some disinfectant. The walls should be submitted to the same process, unless they have been covered with paper that washing will destroy, in which case they must be re-papered. The ceiling must be re-whitened. Bedding, clothing, carpets, and books must be submitted to the heat of steam under pressure. Articles made of leather, skin, or fur are ruined by this form of heat; for them dry heat will in most instances be sufficient. Metal and wooden articles must be washed with a disinfecting solution. The nurse should be directed to mix some strong liquid disinfectant with the excreta before throwing them into the drain.

One of the results of fever (save in attacks of very short duration), is wasting, often rapid and considerable. First the reserve fat is lost, later the protein of the tissues.* One of the causes of wasting is the continued low diet to which it has been the fashion to restrict fever patients. It has been shown by Shaffer and Coleman that the waste of protein can be minimized by increasing the proportion of hydrocarbons and carbohydrates in the food. It is, therefore, not advisable to keep a patient for too long a time on purely a milk diet. While milk (2 pints) should form the staple, eggs, cream, butter, bread, cereals, sugar (especially lactose), and potatoes, should be added. The object should be to provide a diet which shall be the equivalent of 3000 to 4000, or more, calories a day. Monotony may be avoided by flavouring the milk with tea, coffee, cocoa, or chocolate; or a cup of these beverages may be given two or three times a day. Custard, junket, and milk jelly are agreeable variations. There are, however, cases in which for special reasons the diet must be restricted for a time to milk. When there is frequent vomiting, or curds are passed in the stools,† the milk alone should be given, and it should be peptonized. In very severe cases it may be necessary to limit the diet to whey or albumin water. A few persons loathe milk, and cannot take it. For them a milk-free diet, of which gelatin is one of the chief constituents, may be ordered. The gelatin should be dissolved in water, $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. to a quart, and flavoured with lemon, etc.

Thirst is a very common complaint in fever, and there is no objection to letting the patient drink as much water as he likes. The juice of two lemons should be taken with the water daily. In severe cases of fever it is rare to find the patient hungry, so that it is unnecessary to consider the question of giving solid food till the stage of convalescence is approached. The patient's appetite is then the best guide, and by short stages the usual diet of health is soon reached. When the attack is mild, there is no objection to a fish diet (fish,‡ bread and butter, potato, rice pudding, etc.) during the earliest period.

Beef-tea, gravy, and meat soups are undesirable during the febrile stage, except as a change, and then only in small quantities and not concentrated. The extractives they contain throw too much work on the kidneys.

* The fat reserves and the body protein are lost simultaneously.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

† The American Editor believes that milk should be reduced to a minimum in such cases or eliminated from the diet.

‡ The addition of fish to the diet has not yet been justified by experimental investigation.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

In serious cases of fever, stimulation of the heart will almost certainly be required sooner or later; and the answer to the question, What is the best stimulant? largely depends upon the disease and the patient. In adults suffering from typhoid or typhus fever, for instance, the application of cold water to the skin is an excellent stimulant; but in children this measure should be used with caution. The cause of the cardiac failure in toxic diphtheria is fatty degeneration of the heart-muscle, often extreme; and in many cases stimulants are absolutely useless, because there are not enough healthy muscle-fibres left to respond. But, subject to some observations to be made below as to the use of cold water, the writer is of the opinion that the most valuable cardiac stimulants are strychnine, quinine, and wines and spirits. Camphor, also, is by no means to be despised. If, in a prolonged case of fever, the medical attendant finds signs of slowly increasing failure of the heart, he will prescribe liquor strychninæ (1 per cent), 3-5 min., or sulphate of quinine, 1-3 gr., or spirits of camphor, 5-10 min., every three or four hours. The disagreeable taste of the camphor may be disguised in port wine. Brandy, up to 4 oz. in the twenty-four hours, is also useful. With these drugs tincture of digitalis or strophanthus, or citrated caffeine may be prescribed with advantage. In desperate cases, good champagne (3 or 4 oz. every two or three hours) is preferable to brandy. But when cardiac failure comes on suddenly, the best stimulant is strychnine hypodermically, in doses of $\frac{1}{60}$ gr. to $\frac{1}{15}$ gr. of the hydrochloride. Hot coffee, with brandy, should be injected into the rectum. Hot applications to the precordial region, and flapping this region with a corner of a wet towel, are also efficacious measures at times. It is not necessary to give alcoholic beverages in a routine way; but if the patient has been accustomed to take wine, spirits, or beer, he may be allowed to have them in moderation during his illness, especially during the convalescent stage.

It is sound treatment at the beginning of an attack of fever, even though at the time the symptoms are doubtful, to give a purge; castor oil and calomel (up to 5 gr.) are the most suitable.

An abnormally high temperature frequently requires treatment. Before discussing the various methods which may be employed, it may be well to point out that a rise of temperature is not the only sign of fever, and that there is wide variation in the symptoms accompanying a rise of temperature. For a reason which has never appeared very clear to the writer, 102.5° F. has been fixed as the limit below which it is usually not needful to have recourse to antipyretic remedies. But in some patients restlessness and delirium are as troublesome with a temperature of 101°-102° as they are in others with a temperature of 103°-104°; and the writer believes that in diseases like typhoid and typhus fevers, in which the temperature is raised for many days together, the best results are not obtained by waiting till the temperature rises to 102.5° before employing such measures as baths, packs, and the like. The application of cold water to the skin in cases of fever was in use long before the invention of the clinical thermometer. When, therefore, sleeplessness, restlessness, delirium, dryness of the mouth and tongue, sordes on the gums and teeth, and a dry skin, are present, one or other of the following methods of hydrotherapy will certainly be beneficial.*

Sponging.—The patient being loosely wrapped in a blanket, his trunk and limbs should be successively exposed and sponged for about five minutes each, with a sponge partly wrung out of water. He should be left another half hour in the blanket before being put between the sheets.

Wet Pack.—The patient's trunk and limbs are enveloped in a sheet wrung out of water. He is then laid on the bed between blankets. At the end of the time

* The American Editor believes that hydrotherapy is unnecessary in typhoid fever, even in the presence of hyperpyrexia, provided the patient takes sufficient food.

specified, usually fifteen to thirty minutes, the sheet is taken off, the skin quickly and lightly dried with a towel, and the patient placed between warm blankets.

In the continuous wet pack, the patient's trunk and limbs, only so far as elbows and knees, are wrapped in a sheet wrung out of tepid or warm water. The extremities of the limbs should be wrapped in wool. The patient may be kept in the pack between blankets for several hours or days. The sheet, when it becomes dry, and if it is undesirable to move the patient in order to apply a fresh sheet, may be made wet again by squeezing water on it from a sponge. When it is soiled it must be changed.

Baths.—The patient is immersed, in the recumbent position, up to his neck in water. In this he is kept for five to twenty minutes. The baths should be repeated every three or four hours. It must be admitted that in a private house it is not always easy to give a bath to a patient who is very ill with fever, especially with typhoid fever. It is seldom that the bath available is sufficiently large. But it can be managed if pillows or pads are placed along the bottom and sides of the bath, and the patient is lowered into it with a sheet. To accomplish this safely in the case of an adult of average weight, three persons will be required. But the apparatus devised by Dr. Bull, of Auckland, New Zealand, a description of which follows, may be used (*Fig. 29*). "A piece of mackintosh sheeting, 8 feet by 4 feet, is taken; the sides are looped to receive stretcher poles; the latter should be at least 8 feet long, and 1½ inches in diameter.

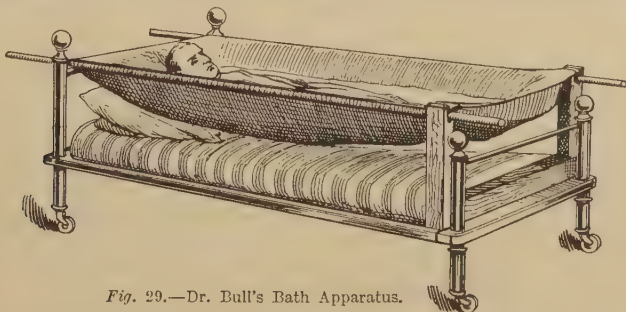


Fig. 29.—Dr. Bull's Bath Apparatus.

In order to apply the bath . . . the patient is gently semi-rotated so that he lies, say, on his left side and near the edge of the bed; the mackintosh sheeting, half rolled up, is introduced under him in the same way as a draw-sheet; he is now moved again on to his back, and thus lies in the centre of the sheeting. The stretcher poles are now run through the looped sides of the sheeting, and secured to the ends of the bed, if rounded, by a simple sling; if square, they rest on them. If the head and foot of the bed are not raised, a simple support of wood for the stretcher poles to rest on is all that is necessary. A pillow is now introduced under the patient's head, beneath the mackintosh, and the sheeting at the foot is secured by a safety-pin. The bath is now ready, and water of the required temperature can be introduced, in sufficient quantity, if necessary, to cover the patient's body entirely. When the bath is over, one of the stretcher poles is drawn out, and the water allowed to flow into a receptacle at the side of the bed; this it does very readily if the bed be slightly tilted. The second stretcher pole is now drawn out, and the mackintosh sheeting removed in the reverse way to that in which it was placed beneath the patient.

This apparatus can be made cheaply and quickly. It can be applied easily by two persons, and even by one.

In hospital practice a tank on wheels is very convenient for carrying out the

bath treatment. The tank, 6 ft. 4 in. long, 1 ft. 8 in. wide, and 1½ ft. deep (inside measurements), is made of wood lined with zinc. It is supported on an iron frame, beneath which are four small, rubber-tired wheels; the two wheels at one end move on a pivot, so that by means of a handle at that end the tank is easily moved in any direction. In the bottom of the tank is a hole (with a plug) leading to a pipe, and the hole and the pipe should be large, to allow the tank to be emptied rapidly. A stretcher must be provided of such a size as can be placed easily within the tank. It should consist of an oak or teak frame on which is stretched a piece of stout waterproof canvas with a few openings cut in it, so that the water can run quickly through when the patient is lifted from the tank. A head-rest of iron rod and canvas is fixed to one end of the stretcher. A stout piece of plank about a foot longer than the width of the tank is also required. The patient, covered with a single sheet, having been moved gently to one side of the bed, the stretcher is laid upon the other. It is then very easy to shift the patient on to the stretcher with very little movement. The stout piece of plank is laid across one end of the tank. The stretcher is lifted, and placed with one extremity resting on the free end of the tank, and the other on the piece of plank. The patient's face, neck, and shoulders are then sponged for a few minutes with the water in the tank, into which, after the plank has been removed, he is gently let down. On removing him from the bath, the stretcher is placed for three or four minutes on the end of the tank and on the plank, to allow the water to run off and a dry sheet to be substituted for the wet one; meanwhile the patient's face and hair are lightly rubbed dry with a towel. He is then, without the trunk and limbs having been dried, put to bed between warm blankets—the bath-sheet being removed—with a hot water-bottle to his feet, and allowed to remain half an hour or so before the bed is properly made.

The temperature of the water used in sponging, packing, or bathing depends upon the circumstances of the case. In warm summer weather patients will enjoy a bath at a temperature of 80° F.; yet they will object most strongly to the same bath in the winter time, even though the temperature of the ward is 60° to 65° F. Cold baths are not borne well by children, old persons, and those with feeble circulation, acute or chronic. For such patients tepid or warm baths should be employed. For sponging, water at 65° to 70° should be used; but in severe cases, colder, and even iced, water may be necessary. For cold packs the water should be 75° to 80°; but in the continuous pack it should be 90° to 98°. In the strict Brand's bath-treatment the temperature of the water is 65° to 70°. But in the writer's opinion this is unnecessarily low, and he prefers a temperature of 80° to 90°, except in cases of hyperpyrexia, when iced water may be essential for baths or packs. If water at a temperature of below 80° is used, it is advisable to give the patient a stimulant just before the bath, and to administer vigorous friction to the extremities while he is in it in order to keep up a free circulation. If a bath at a lower temperature than 65° is to be given, it is best to lower the temperature from about 70° by putting in ice while the patient is in the bath. In the *continuous bath* the patient is continually immersed for a period of several days or even weeks. The temperature of the water must be 90° to 98° F. In order to carry out this form of bath in a manner agreeable to the patient and those nursing him, there must be arrangements for maintaining the water always at the same temperature, and for letting water dirtied by excreta rapidly out of the bath through a large funnel placed beneath an opening in the bed-ticking on which the patient rests. This opening is opposite the buttocks, between which and the ticking should be placed a ring-shaped air-cushion. The patient's body is wrapped in a blanket, and the tank should be covered with blankets except at the patient's head.

Cold and even tepid water, applied to the skin, acts as a cardiac stimulant.

In cases where this stimulant is not required, warm baths at about 104° F. are decidedly beneficial. Whenever the use of water is prolonged, careful observation should be kept for collapse, which not infrequently occurs.

Cold may also be applied to the skin by means of a Leiter's coil made of aluminium, placed upon the abdomen, chest, or head. A continuous stream of water at the requisite temperature is allowed to run through the coil. Or ice may be applied to the abdomen; it should be broken up into small fragments and laid upon a layer of lint, the ends of which are wrapped lightly round absorbent wool at the sides of the abdomen, so that the water from the melting ice may not run into the bed. An ice poultice is also an excellent method of applying ice. A layer of linseed meal is spread upon a piece of jaconet (or oiled silk or cambric), the edges of which have been folded over for about 1½ in. and fastened with safety-pins at the corners, to prevent the constituents of the poultice from escaping. Upon the meal a layer of ice, which has been broken up into small fragments, is laid. A little common salt should be mixed with the ice. Another layer of meal is placed over the ice. Each of the three layers should be about a quarter of an inch thick. Another piece of jaconet covers the outer layer of meal, and should be fastened at its edges to the inner piece. Between the poultice and the patient's skin a piece of lint should be applied. Lastly, the air round the patient may be cooled by suspending above him, from a cradle, a tray containing ice. The ice must be frequently renewed, and there must be a drain for the water from the melting ice.

The writer is of opinion that the methods described above are more suitable for the reduction of temperature and the alleviation of other symptoms of fever than are drugs, and that of these methods, baths and wet packs are the best. But in cases where drugs must be used in preference to these measures, quinine in 3 to 10-gr. doses, antipyrin up to 10 gr., and acetanilide (antifebrin) 2½ to 5 gr., may be given, being repeated at intervals of four hours when necessary; acetanilide is the safer of the last two drugs.

In cases of delirium, where the hydrotherapeutic methods just described are contra-indicated or have proved unavailing, restraint may have to be applied: padded side-boards, or a sheet passing over the patient's body, may be fastened to the sides of the bed. In such active delirium as occurs in small-pox and typhus fever, an attendant must be constantly at the bedside. Opium, chloral hydrate, potassium bromide, chloral formamide, sulphonal, and trional are all useful drugs in cases where other measures fail.

Headache may be relieved by the application of cold compresses, a Leiter's coil, or an evaporating lotion, with a dose of potassium bromide or antipyrin.

It is most important to keep the mouth moist and clean. This may be effected by frequently washing or swabbing it out with lemon-juice and water, or the following solution:—

℞ Glycerini Boracis (B.P.)	℥j	Aquæ	q.s. ad ℥xij
Tincturæ Myrrhæ	℥ij		

or,

℞ Liquoris Potassii	1 part	Aquæ	80 parts, or more
Acidi Carbolici Puri	1 part		

or the compound alkaline lotion mentioned in the article on DIPHTHERIA.

In all cases of continued fever, bedsores are likely to form, often with rapidity. To prevent their occurrence, the patient must not be allowed to remain too long in one position, and the skin of the back and of bony prominences must be rubbed three times a day, or whenever the sheets are soiled, with equal parts of methylated spirit and water, and dusted with starch and zinc powder. A water-bed or water-pillows are also most useful.

Retention of urine is not uncommon in cases of continued fever ; hence daily examination should be made of the bladder, and, if necessary, a catheter passed.

The nurses in attendance should be warned to look out for special symptoms, according to the nature of the disease. During convalescence, sunshine and fresh air are the best medicines, and in fine weather the patient should be wheeled or carried into the open air as soon as he is strong enough to bear the removal. As anæmia often results from a severe attack of an infectious disease, iron is frequently indicated.

A case of infectious disease having occurred in a family or institution and having been promptly removed, the question may be asked, When can it be said that no fresh cases will arise ? The answer depends upon the nature of the disease and the thoroughness with which disinfection after the removal of the first case has been carried out. Suppose a case of measles, for example, has occurred in a school ; none of the scholars who have not had the disease before can be considered safe till the longest incubation period of measles has passed, that is, three weeks. No new scholars should be admitted to the school, nor should those exposed to the first infection be sent home (in the case of a boarding-school) till three weeks have elapsed. The longest incubation period of an infectious disease may be called the " quarantine period," and will be found mentioned in connection with each disease. The necessity for enforcing a quarantine will vary according to circumstances. In some diseases (e.g., typhoid fever), it will rarely be necessary. (See ANTHRAX, CHICKEN-POX, DIPHTHERIA, GLANDERS, INFLUENZA, MEASLES, MENINGITIS, MUMPS, SCARLET FEVER, SMALL-POX, TYPHOID, TYPHUS.)

E. W. Goodall.

FIBROIDS OF UTERUS.—Treatment may be general or operative. The most common symptom caused by the fibroids is menorrhagia. The periods are unduly profuse and last unduly long. In other cases pain or pressure symptoms may be complained of, with or without menorrhagia.

The general treatment of fibroids is especially directed to shortening the duration and lessening the amount of the menstrual flow. For this purpose the patient should be advised to adopt a simple, non-stimulating diet. Meat should be taken only once a day, and all alcohol be forbidden. The bowels should be carefully regulated, and the patient recommended to lie in bed during the first two or three days of the period. Fluid extract of ergot in $\frac{1}{2}$ -dr. doses, or ergotin in 2-dr. doses, should be administered three times a day for six or eight weeks. After this time the ergot should be omitted for a week after each period has stopped, during which some preparation of iron should be substituted for it. If the excessive flow is held in check by this treatment, the patient may continue taking ergot with an interval of a week in every month, as above described, for an indefinite period, especially if she be near the menopause and the fibroids are not of great size and are not causing any other symptom than menorrhagia.

The indications for operative treatment are (1) Severe menorrhagia, unrelieved by general treatment ; (2) Severe pain, or pressure symptoms ; (3) Great size, or evidence of rapid growth.

The younger the patient the more reason is there to operate, as in such cases, the symptoms will probably become unendurable long before the menopause. The best operation is abdominal hysterectomy, partial or complete. In partial or sub-total abdominal hysterectomy, the body of the uterus with the fibroids is removed, but the cervix is left ; in complete or total hysterectomy, the body and cervix are both removed. One or both ovaries should be left.

In rare cases it is possible to enucleate a fibroid, if it is submucous, through the previously dilated cervix.

W. J. Gow.

FIBROSITIS.—(See RHEUMATISM, CHRONIC.)

FILARIASIS.—The only important series of diseases in this class are those due to lymphatic obstruction caused by *Filaria bancrofti*. In the case of patients in tropical countries who harbour the parasite, whether there be any symptoms or not, it is of the utmost importance, by the careful use of mosquito nets, to prevent the possibility of the patient's re-infecting himself by the mosquitoes which have fed on him ten or more days previously. No drugs have any effect on the worm, once it is introduced into the body. For the effects of lymphatic obstruction, elephantiasis, etc., something can be done by careful bandaging and massage, especially if combined with the use of fibrolysin. As a rule, surgical operations are necessary if the removal of the deformity be desired. In the course of prolonged treatment of trypanosomiasis with atoxyl, soamin, etc., filarial embryos have been observed to disappear from the blood, but the attempts to treat filariasis by these drugs have failed, and after an interval the embryos will be found in the blood again.

Every care as regards cleanliness, and avoidance of injury and exposure, should be taken, as the vitality of elephantoid masses is low, and lymphangitis, ulceration, and suppuration readily occur. Cooling lotions, such as lead and opium wash (N.F.), and perfect rest, usually readily relieve the spurious erysipelatoid attacks that are so common in the disease.

In chyluria and hæmatochyluria, improvement rapidly results from rest, free purgation, and bland diuretics, such as boracic acid solution or alkaline carbonates, citrates, etc.

C. W. Daniels.

FINGER, TRIGGER.—(See TRIGGER FINGER.)

FISTULA IN ANO.—(See ABSCESS, ISCHIORECTAL; ANUS, SURGICAL DISEASES OF.)

FISTULA, BILIARY.—(See BILIARY FISTULA.)

FLAT-FOOT, WEAK FOOT, EVERTED FOOT.—Of these three terms the last is most accurately descriptive of this deformity, which essentially consists in eversion and abduction of the front part of the foot at the midtarsal joint.

The condition is produced by a disproportion between the weight to be carried and the strength of the muscles and ligaments which maintain the arch of the foot, together with erroneous deflection of the body weight too much to the inner side of the foot. Pointed boots cause abduction of the great toe and narrowing of the anterior part of the base of support of the foot; tight boots cramp the foot, and lead to disuse-atrophy of its small muscles. Rapid increase in weight, unaccustomed weight-carrying, prolonged standing, or an illness such as influenza, which depresses the muscular tone of the body, may precipitate yielding of the arch. Knock-knee causes the body weight to fall too much on the inner side of the foot, and throws an undue strain on the structures which maintain the inner half of the arch. Finally, an accident, such as a sprained ankle, may be followed by flat-foot, if care be not taken to prevent the injured foot from improper deviation of the body weight.

No treatment is fundamentally sound which does not aim at restoring the strength of weak muscles and ligaments on the inner side of the foot, first by relieving them of undue strain, and secondly by well arranged exercise. The former is attained by making the patient wear properly shaped boots, straight on the inside, so that the great toe and fore part of the foot are not abducted, and with the inner side of the heel a quarter of an inch higher than the outer, so as

to throw the body weight off the inner part of the arch on to the outer side of the foot. This alteration in the heel also makes the patient walk with his feet parallel instead of turned out. The sole of the boot must be flat and stiff, and the heel broad, or this device will not act properly.

The tibial muscles and the instep should be massaged to improve the nutrition of the weakened structures. The patient should first practise flexion and extension of the toes, and circumduction movements of the foot, in order to strengthen its small muscles; then he should proceed to tip-toe exercises, and should practise walking on the outside edge of his foot, and never with the toes out-turned.

Clinically, three types of flat-foot may be recognized :—

1. *Painful or weak foot*, which is too often diagnosed as rheumatism. This is the early stage, in which the ligaments are becoming stretched and strained. The surgeon confirms his diagnosis by eliciting pain by pressing on the spring ligament under the tubercle of the scaphoid, and also by everting the fore part of the foot. At this stage the treatment described above suffices.

2. *Painless flat-foot*. In this stage the arch has already descended, but the ligaments and bones have adjusted themselves to the new conditions. The foot is stiff and devoid of spring, the gait heavy and clumsy.

If treatment be demanded, an anæsthetic should be administered and the foot wrenched with a Thomas's wrench till it is perfectly supple. It is then fully inverted, and put up in plaster-of-Paris for two or three days. After this a thorough course of massage and exercise will greatly improve, or even completely restore, the arch and spring of the foot, provided the patient wears the boots altered as described above; if he does not, a relapse is almost certain.

3. *Painful flat-foot* is an acute condition in which the ligaments have stretched and the arch has sunk rapidly; the whole foot is acutely tender. Such a case must first rest in bed for a few days, with light massage, till the acute tenderness has passed off. The foot is then inverted and put up in plaster, after which the treatment is that described for the previous condition.

The use of plates or arches inside the boot to support the arch of the foot is fundamentally wrong, for the small muscles in the hollow of the foot are thus compressed between the plate below and the bones of the tarsus above, and cannot recover their normal function.

The treatment in each variety, therefore, when symmetry has been restored, is directed to deviate body weight from the inside to the outside of the tarsus, and to strengthen the tibial and plantar groups of muscles by exercise.

Robert Jones.

FLATULENCE.—Flatulence may be divided, according to its seat, into gastric and intestinal.

Gastric Flatulence is recognized by being associated with gaseous eructations by which it is dispelled. The commonest cause of flatulent distention of the stomach is swallowing air with imperfectly masticated food, so that it is often met with in patients who have lost their teeth, who are supplied with inefficient artificial ones, or who eat their food too quickly. It is also probable that atony of the œsophagus and of the cardiac sphincter favours the entrance of air with the food, flatulence being commonly complained of by neurasthenic patients with atonic conditions (myasthenia) of the digestive organs. Gas formed from fermentation rarely occurs in the stomach, because the food does not remain there sufficiently long for such processes to take place; but where there is pyloric obstruction with food stasis, fermentations, with the production of carbonic acid, sulphuretted hydrogen, and marsh gas, may take place.

The rational treatment of stomach flatulence is not the use of anti-fermentative

drugs, but of means to secure that the food is well masticated before being swallowed. Meals should be as dry as possible. Where flatulence is present, it may be got rid of by the use of remedies, such as ginger and other so-called carminatives, which stimulate the stomach peristalsis to expel the gas through the mouth or downwards into the bowel. The much-lauded creosote perles probably act, not by any anti-fermentative action, but by the irritating effect of the carbolic acid contained in them on the mucous lining of the stomach. Where there is stasis from pyloric obstruction, the proper treatment is gastro-enterostomy or the use of the stomach tube (lavage). (See also ERUCTION, NERVOUS.)

Intestinal Flatulence is caused to some extent by the passage into the intestine of swallowed air, but is more commonly than stomach flatulence the direct result of the fermentation of cellulose, forming carbonic acid gas and sulphuretted hydrogen. It can be recognized by the absence of eructation and the localization of the tympanites in the bowels, which can be determined by abdominal examination. The main condition that favours intestinal fermentation is fæcal stasis, so that constipation must be looked upon as the real cause to which treatment should be directed. It is desirable to exclude from the diet vegetables containing much cellulose, such as cabbage, especially where the constipation is of the spasmodic type.

Successful treatment depends on overcoming constipation rather than on preventing fermentation, especially as articles of food containing cellulose, which ferments, are those which favour peristalsis. In that form of constipation which is associated with spasmodic contraction of the colon, it is necessary to avoid giving stimulating food, and we must endeavour to overcome the spasm by the use of sedatives. Enemata of warm olive oil ($\frac{1}{2}$ -pint) are perhaps the best means of dealing with constipation due to spasm. Belladonna is invariably recommended because of its physiological effect, but is disappointing; still the menthol and belladonna pill may be tried. (See also CONSTIPATION.)

R. Mentholis gr iss | Extracti Belladonnæ gr $\frac{1}{8}$

M. Fiat pilula. Mitte xx. A pill three times a day.

Robert Saundby.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES OR ŒSOPHAGUS.—The history of pain after swallowing a foreign body frequently connotes a mere abrasion of the mucous membrane. This fact is so well known and generally recognized that it may become a source of danger to the patient, obscuring, as it often has done, a genuine diagnosis of the condition; for the detection of such a wound does not of necessity negative the presence of an impacted foreign body in some other situation. If the severity and the situation of the wound fully explain the symptoms complained of, the lesion may be treated by the frequent application of hydrogen peroxide (half a teaspoonful at 3-vol. strength may be sipped at hourly intervals), while frequently one or two topical applications of solution of nitrate of silver (1 dr. to 1 oz.) will dispel the symptoms and clinch the diagnosis. Strong silver solutions are very irritating to the larynx, and the small swab employed for their application should be shaken dry, lest a drop should fall into that organ.

Experience shows that the ability of the patient to localize the position of a wound or foreign body in the throat is very imperfect, and affords no safe guide. In lesions of the tonsil the patient frequently refers his symptoms to the level of the larynx. The case is well known of an experienced laryngologist who for many days affirmed that a foreign body was lodged in his own pyriform fossa: it was ultimately found, however, in his postnasal space. The power of localization at the base of the tongue and in the valeculæ is fairly accurate. The examination of the valeculæ with the mirror is often difficult without

special appliances, and a sweep of the finger first on one side and then on the other of the frenum of the epiglottis will, as a rule, do all that is required both for diagnosis and treatment in this region.

The tonsil is the most frequent seat of impaction of a small, sharp, foreign body such as a pin or fishbone. Here palpation is often delusive, and a careful examination under powerful illumination is necessary. Unless the patient is docile and the illumination adequate, mistakes may easily be made, and it is advisable to apply a local anæsthetic before manipulating with probes and forceps. This is best done by inserting a swab of cotton-wool half the size of a pea, carried on the end of a probe and soaked with 20 per cent cocaine, into the fossa at the upper end of the tonsil (the "supratonsillar fossa" of older text-books), and leaving it *in situ* for five minutes, the patient holding the probe between his molar teeth. A small semi-transparent fish-bone is not easily detected; moreover, the minute bead of exudation often seen at the mouth of a crypt can be mistaken for the butt-end of a fish-bone, particularly if it be surrounded by a red areola.

It is of the utmost importance that the foreign body, when detected, should be seized with certainty and precision at the outset; hasty attempts at removal under imperfect illumination often result in driving the object deeply into the tissues, with the possible sequel of an elaborate search made under the much more difficult conditions which accompany general anæsthesia.

Any approach to roughness in dealing with these cases can readily lead to laceration, sepsis, and fatal mediastinitis. Furthermore, the experience of the most skilful surgeons shows that it is easy to be mistaken in these cases, and foreign bodies have been ejected or found post mortem when their presence has been denied after careful search. It is therefore important that surgeons who do not profess special skill in throat work should be extremely cautious in expressing the definite opinion that a foreign body is absent.

The general statement may be made that the presence of a foreign body in the air-passages or the upper digestive tract may always become the source of genuine danger, and that the examination must always be made with extreme care, and the treatment conducted with perfect precision. If the matter is approached in this spirit, there is no reason to-day, thanks to modern developments of technique, why any practitioner should not find himself competent to deal with such cases, granted the presence of certain instruments, a set of which should be kept at every cottage hospital.

With regard to the nature of the foreign bodies hitherto recorded, and their seats of impaction, tables may be consulted*; but as the unexpected must be looked for, the surgeon will in practice rely—(1) Upon the history given by the patient or friends; (2) Upon ocular or digital examination; (3) Upon radio-scope findings.

In the case of large bodies impacted in the pharynx, or of inflammatory swelling of that part resulting from injury, the functions of respiration and of deglutition will both be affected. The diagnosis may generally be established by the history, by direct inspection with tongue deeply depressed, and by the finger. With regard to palpation, two points must be remembered: (1) That a foreign body may be dislodged thereby, and shifted well into the larynx; (2) That dyspnoea may be increased by the addition of spastic closure of the glottis. The surgeon, therefore, should in all cases be prepared to open the windpipe.

In an emergency, both the safest, quickest, and easiest route into the windpipe is through the cricothyroid membrane. Even in infants and stout adults

* StClair Thomson, *Diseases of the Throat and Nose*, 1912; Howarth's translation of Brüning's *Direct Laryngoscopy*, etc., 1912.

the hard upper edge of the cricoid cartilage can be detected by palpation. It is felt as a well-defined, horizontal rim, quite unlike the notch above the pomum Adami. The upper edge of the cricoid being defined with the index nail of the left hand, a narrow knife-blade (and preferably a blunt one), held 'short' and horizontally between the thumb and index of the right hand, is thrust through skin and cricothyroid membrane into the subglottic space, and the wound is immediately dilated either with dressing forceps or improvised retractors: better still, fitted with an improvised tube large enough to be gripped so tightly in the cricothyroid wound as to form a watertight joint. If the knife is made to graze the upper edge of the cricoid, the small cricothyroid artery will not be wounded; while if the knife is blunt, the veins are likely to escape puncture; but should hæmorrhage occur, the patient must be turned semi-prone, and blood be wiped away at each exhalation until hæmostasis, generally spontaneous after respiration is restored, is obtained. When time permits, it is possible to avoid the danger of wounding the veins by incising the skin first, and preferably by transfixion of a fold drawn forward by the operator and an assistant. Danger of the inhalation of blood is obviated by the flattened cricothyrotomy tube of Bond, which fits tightly into the wound. Cricothyrotomy is a temporary measure, for the tube in this situation can seldom be tolerated for more than a day.

The operations of tracheotomy need not be detailed in these paragraphs (see LARYNGEAL OBSTRUCTION), but a bloodless and rapid method may be mentioned. After the skin incision, the knife is definitely laid aside till required to open the trachea. Two blunt double-hook retractors are held one in each hand, and the prongs pressed into the tissues immediately below the level of the lower edge of the cricoid cartilage, not exactly in the middle line, but transgressing it by a sixth of an inch, the two instruments overlapping. If forcible retraction is now made, no remnant of tissue can remain in the middle line to obscure the view, while the absence of cutting edges ensures a perfectly dry wound resembling that of a post-mortem operation. Three or four retractions made in this way, and at varying levels, will expose either the pretracheal fascia or the isthmus of the thyroid gland. If the isthmus needs to be severed, a horizontal snick is made with scissors immediately below the cricoid through the pretracheal fascia which attaches the isthmus to that cartilage. Through this snick two hæmostatic forceps are inserted close to the middle line, and their jaws thrust down towards the sternum and then closed, to clamp the entire width of the isthmus. If now the handles are forcibly separated so as to lie across the neck, the isthmus is thereby torn through in the middle line, and each half is ligated at leisure. The object of this manœuvre is to avoid hæmorrhage from the veins about the isthmus, and particularly from the plexus below it. The jaws of the forceps, therefore, must not transgress the lower edge of the isthmus—a matter determined by palpation, unless, of course, the details of the venous plexus are visible. It must be admitted that the chief cause of delay and difficulty in tracheotomy is hæmorrhage from these veins, resulting from the use of the knife where no knife is needed—for the operation as described above can be performed in two minutes even on an infant a few days old.

Though all cases of foreign bodies in the air-passages are in a sense urgent, they may for practical purposes be divided into two classes: (1) *Emergency cases*; and (2) *Deliberate cases*.

1. **Emergency Cases.**—These are most commonly met with in the operating theatre, and particularly when the pharyngeal and laryngeal reflexes have been abolished by deep chloroform anæsthesia. The surgeon should take many opportunities of habituating his finger to the feel of the normal larynx, for the uninitiated may at a critical moment find himself in doubt as to whether he

is touching a normal arytenoid or a fragment of impacted tonsil or turbinate; his doubts may be increased if after seizing a suspected foreign substance he finds it to be, as is sometimes the case, firmly held by the vestibule of the larynx, which can act as a prehensile organ of some power. A piece of sponge coated with blood-clot, or a piece of vomited food, sometimes proves an object difficult to detect with certainty, and forcible traction must not be made upon it until its identity has been arrived at by exclusion of the epiglottis and arytenoids. It should be remembered that during spastic closure of the vestibule the arytenoids are tilted well forward: thus the finger comes down upon their posterior surface. It is better to perform cricothyrotomy than to tear out an arytenoid. Tactile skill with the finger has the additional advantage of enabling the operator to pass a blunt, flat instrument, such as the handle of a probe, through the posterior half of the glottis and, by rotating the instrument through 90°, hold the vocal cords apart. It is an obvious fact, and therefore one well to remember at non-critical moments, that artificial respiration is worse than useless when the airway is blocked.

Foreign bodies are commonly inhaled as a result of talking and laughing when the mouth is full of food, or during the involuntary inhalation which precedes a sneeze or punctuates emotions such as surprise, anger, or fear. In this way needles or tinctacks, coins and toys, bones and toothplates, sweets and beans, nuts and grassheads, as well as legitimate food and drink, are suddenly drawn into the larynx. As a rule the first contact with that organ causes sudden closure of the glottis and quick expulsion, followed by temporary spasm and aphonia; but in the unfortunate exceptions, either the vestibule in its contraction, or the cords themselves, grip the object tightly and even bury a sharp point firmly in the tissues, and the condition becomes one of urgency if the foreign body is large enough to cause genuine obstruction: for it would seem that the spasm induced by the presence of a small body does not end fatally, at all events in the adult.

The dyspnœa resulting from mere spasm may be treated in the following manner, as described by Semon. The patient must, by a mental effort, resist the natural impulse to make a deep inhalation; on the contrary, he must hold his breath while he counts ten, and then with the mouth closed he should make very shallow, rapid respirations through the nose. It is said that when the necessary presence of mind exists, this process will invariably and quickly relieve the dyspnœa, granted of course that no foreign body remains in the larynx.

When obstruction is complete, the case can only be saved on amateur first-aid lines—namely, by partial inversion of the person with violent slapping of the back, by inversion and jolting in a child, and by using the finger or by immediate opening of the windpipe.

In emergency cases brought to the doctor, some space for respiration remains. His chief guide will be the history, aided by inspection with tongue-depressor or mirror (and if possible he should allay spasm by spraying with 5 per cent cocaine before attempting examination); but in any case his first thought should be to be prepared for cricothyrotomy. No palpation should be attempted until a pocket-knife is open and ready; for displacement of the object may cause immediate and complete obstruction. When palpation reveals the presence of a dangerous body, such as a tooth-plate or bone, firmly held in the vestibule, the case should be converted from the emergency to the deliberate class by the performance of cricothyrotomy; for the hasty, forcible, and blind removal of such a body may not only cause permanent damage, but will almost certainly require to be followed by tracheotomy.

In no case should distressing dyspnœa be allowed to persist for any length of time, and the absence of cyanosis cannot be taken as a criterion of the safety of

the patient; slow asphyxiation, with ultimate sudden collapse, may be accompanied by pallor without cyanosis. In all cases of doubt, the airway should be opened or the doctor remain in attendance.

There exists a second division of emergency cases, where attacks of intense dyspnœa alternate with periods of comparatively, and indeed sometimes of complete, ease. Such a condition may be brought about by the displacement from time to time of an object not firmly fixed in the larynx, but held sufficiently tightly to withstand the expulsive efforts of coughing. These alternating attacks of dyspnœa and comparative ease are, however, typical of the presence of a body lying loose in the trachea, and thrown by the act of coughing from time to time into the subglottic space—which, needless to say, is much smaller in diameter than the trachea. Such a case must not be left by the surgeon for a moment until permanent relief is obtained. A surgeon thoroughly used to the manipulation of the bronchoscope and forceps would keep the patient perfectly at rest in one position until the arrival of instruments for removal by the peroral method; but in any case he would make all preparations for tracheotomy, and under many circumstances would freely expose the trachea before commencing peroral manipulations. In these cases tracheotomy and not cricothyrotomy is indicated, and the windpipe should be opened widely, and as low as possible. As a rule a loose body is expelled as soon as the trachea is opened; but it must always be remembered that however low the tracheotomy opening may be, the foreign body can and may remain below it, and may need removal with forceps. Possession of the bronchoscopic instruments should, as a rule, render this a simple matter; but where these are lacking, the forehead mirror and reflected light should be used. Although it will be obvious to the surgeon as soon as he has opened the trachea, it may be well here to emphasize the fact, so that he may complete his preparations, that tracheotomy *per se* does not relieve the patient from imminent danger. A change in the position of the foreign body may at any moment obstruct the tracheotomy tube and even the entire tracheal lumen, apart from the fact that it may enter a bronchus. The body, therefore, must at once be removed, and to this end advantage should be taken both of the plasticity of the trachea and of its comparative freedom in the freshly-made wound, conditions which may even allow a direct view of the bifurcation to be obtained. The patient should lie supine on the table, with his head over the end of it supported by hand, and the chin turned as far as possible to the left. The surgeon will look down the trachea over the patient's right shoulder, the hole in the forehead mirror being opposite the operator's right eye, and the source of illumination held to his right front. The light should be so placed as not to shine into and dazzle the left eye. So far as may be possible, the tracheal axis is now drawn into the operator's line of vision by means of a flat instrument such as the handle of a retractor held in the left hand or by an assistant, the mucous membrane having been desensitized by cocaine. The view will be facilitated by stitching the trachea to the skin; such stitching must be 'through and through' the tracheal wall, and must include a cartilage ring. With a trachea half filled with a foam of blood-stained mucus, an effective view may be difficult enough to obtain, and great patience may be necessary. Small pieces of loose-textured marine sponge held in forceps will be found serviceable for the removal of mucus, while cough may be allayed by painting the carina or ridge at the bifurcation with 20 per cent cocaine. In any case a proper view must be obtained, and distances well realized, before any attempt is made to extract with the forceps, otherwise the surgeon runs a risk of seizing and lacerating the carina. After a satisfactory but fruitless search below, the upper portion of the trachea should be examined, and also the pharynx, nasopharynx, nose, mouth—and even the tube, for after tracheotomy the foreign body may be

expelled through the glottis and escape unobserved. If necessary, the chest should now be examined for evidence of deficient air-entry, indicating obstruction of one or other bronchus. Foreign bodies enter the right bronchus more readily than the left, owing to the more acute angle at which the former leaves the tracheal axis (see p. 374) and to its greater size, which is nearly equal to that of the trachea: to obtain a view of it the surgeon will look over the patient's left shoulder, with the chin of the latter turned to the right.

With complete obstruction of one bronchus, and consequent absence of any expulsive power behind the foreign body, the case passes into the second category, and will be dealt with under the head of 'deliberate' cases.

2. Deliberate Cases.—The word deliberate is used merely to imply that the condition of the patient permits of an hour or so in which to make adequate preparations and to plan a course of action after complete diagnosis.

Many cases are on record where foreign bodies have been retained for months and even years without serious ill-health; but in general it should be considered that all cases are urgent, seeing that at any time dislodgement, ulceration, inflammatory swelling, and particularly septic bronchitis and pneumonia or pulmonary abscess, may supervene.

A foreign body in the larynx may be suspected from the history, subjective symptoms, alterations in the voice, and stridor. Cough may be absent, and dysphagia may be present. Diagnosis may in general be completed by laryngoscopic inspection, and in young children a view of the larynx in the mirror is often best obtained by drawing the base of the tongue forward with the hooked end of the left index finger. If this fails, one or other of the direct methods may be employed; these will be described later. Where radiography can be brought into play, both a lateral and an anteroposterior view should be taken, or the stereoscopic method employed. By these means the size, shape, and disposition of an object opaque to the rays is determined—and, in parenthesis, it may be taken as a rough rule that when an anteroposterior view shows a flat object, such as a coin, fixed in the sagittal plane, it will prove to be in the larynx; in the transverse plane, in the pharynx.

This is not the place to discuss details of radioscopy concerning the relative opacity of various materials, for advances in the technique of that branch of the art are being made daily; but anatomical considerations are important, and will be considered in the section dealing with endoscopic methods.

A foreign body in the larynx detected by means of the laryngoscopic mirror may of course be removed with laryngeal forceps if the requisite skill is available to make use of them under visual control. This article, however, is intended for those untrained in laryngology, and consideration will now be given to the direct methods, which have revolutionized the surgery of foreign bodies in the throat.

ENDOSCOPY OF THE AIR-PASSAGES AND ŒSOPHAGUS.

It is now nearly a decade since laryngologists adopted, as one of their routine and everyday methods of examination and treatment, the employment of straight spatulæ and tubes introduced into the air and food-passages. As a consequence, the surgery of many diseases, and particularly the treatment of 'foreign body' cases, has been revolutionized; and it is a source of surprise to some of us that this fact is not more generally recognized, and indeed that these methods have not become part of the ordinary manœuvres of medical practice. At one time the cost of instruments was high, but to-day a very efficient and compact set, meeting general requirements, can be purchased for a few guineas (e.g., Brünings' set, *vide* the surgical instrument catalogues, price about sixteen pounds, exclusive of an electric accumulator).

It goes without saying that extremely baffling cases will occur in this as in every other branch of surgery; but the difficulties and dangers to be expected are comparable to those which accompany the use of urethral and uterine instruments, and may be met by conscientious care, delicacy of touch, and patience. There is nothing occult about these manœuvres, and they are, in a sense, less 'technical' than those of ordinary laryngology and ophthalmology. At the least, every cottage hospital should be equipped with a set of instruments, and one member of the staff could, after a short course of attendance at any hospital throat department, learn enough to be of practical value; for the chief requirements of the endoscopist are good or well-corrected eyesight, cautious judgement, and the careful and gentle handling which all delicate surgery demands. In a word, the pioneer work in this department has been accomplished, and the regions of surgery opened up are ready for general occupation.

If asked for advice by a doctor responsible for the surgery, say, of an isolated township in the Colonies, I would make the following suggestions: (1) The purchase of Brünings' set, with the addition of two spare bulbs for the suction apparatus, six spare electric bulbs, a pair of Paterson's laryngeal forceps, and a ten-volt accumulator with a rheostat. If funds are forthcoming for a more complete armamentarium, Brünings' *Direct Laryngoscopy*, etc. (English translation by Howarth) may be consulted: but no armamentarium can be absolutely complete. (2) A little practice in using the forceps through the bronchoscope to pick up small objects, in order to accustom the eye to judging distance by monocular vision. (3) Practice upon the cadaver. This is in some respects more difficult than practice *in vivo*, but it will give some idea of the small degree of force required to overcome friction.

Care must be taken not to dent the tubes, which are made of soft metal, otherwise the inner or extension tubes will cease to run smoothly in the outer tube or spatula. Forceps and probes must not be bent in cleaning, or their shafts will obstruct the view when used in the tubes. The light must be focussed at the appropriate distance by rotating the cap which carries the condensing lens, and it should also be centred correctly by fixing a tube to the handle and adjusting the mirror. It is for this adjustment that the two small fibre-covered handles are intended. It will be noted that a slide enables the upper and lower portions of the handle to be separated by nearly three inches, in order to facilitate the use of forceps, etc., and that the upper portion can be turned to one side to enable the extension tubes to be inserted into the tube spatulæ. The spring-like handle of the extension tube will bend and kink unless held 'short' during its propulsion down the spatula. In adjusting the forceps at the length appropriate to the case before commencing operations, the jaws must be tested to see that they come firmly together.

ANATOMICAL DETAILS.

Some knowledge of anatomical detail other than that obtained in the dissecting-room is necessary, if the results of radiography are to be of value and the endoscopic manœuvres conducted with ease; what follows will serve as a useful general guide, and it is simply expressed by the accompanying diagram (*Fig. 30*), in which the measurements stand for those of the average adult male, and of a child of about six, respectively.

Certain points may especially be noted:—

1. The trachea is a much shorter organ than one is apt to imagine. From 4 to 4½ inches in the adult male, and 3½ to 4 inches in the female, are average measurements, and as a general rule the bifurcation lies at the level of the sternal articulation of the second rib. A fairly accurate gauge of the limits of any

individual trachea may be formed by marking the positions of the 6th cervical spinous process and the interspace between the 4th and 5th dorsal.

2. The right bronchus leaves the tracheal axis at a small angle (e.g., 25°), and for its first inch it is sometimes nearly as large as the trachea. Moreover the

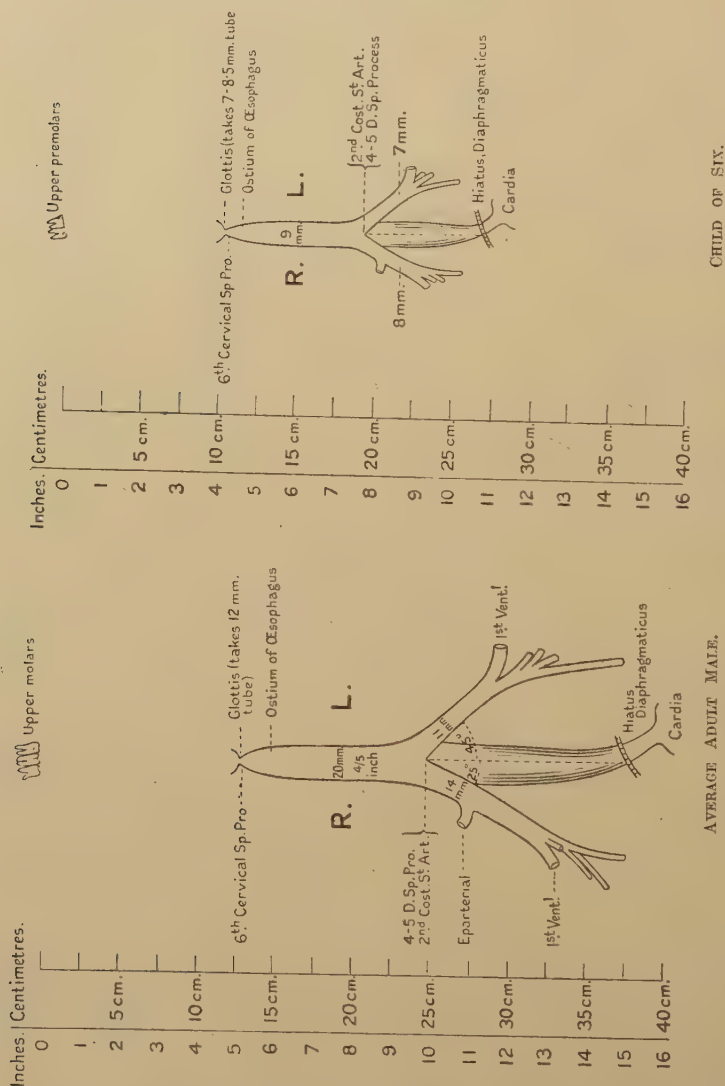


Fig. 30.—Anatomical details of air-passages and esophagus.

carina or crest between the two bronchi is placed a little to the left of the centre of the trachea, and consequently the right bronchus may, at a hurried glance, appear almost a direct continuation of the trachea. For these reasons foreign

bodies are apt to enter the right bronchus rather than the left. The ancient saying may be remembered that a shilling will enter the right but not the left bronchus. The shilling would not, however, pass down more than an inch, at which distance the eparterial bronchus is given off at a right angle. Below this point comes a narrower portion about two inches in length, at which distance division again takes place.

The left bronchus leaves the tracheal axis at a much greater angle (45° to 60°), thanks to the displacement of the left lung by the heart and to the necessity for the bronchus to sweep outwards under the arch of the aorta. As a consequence, the first view obtained of it through the tube is that of the floor of the bronchus, but as the instrument is gently pushed down it, the bronchus straightens out. For two inches it remains undivided, and then a large ventral branch is given off. In all, about eight branches are given off by each main bronchus. The position of the aorta, first in front, then to the left side, of the trachea, and finally arching to the back of the left bronchus, will be recalled.

3. As to calibre: a full-sized trachea may be nearly an inch in diameter (23 mm.), and the first inch of the right bronchus may be little short of it. (An adult male with measurements twenty-five per cent less than these figures would, however, be no abnormality.) Very large tubes, therefore, may be inserted through a tracheotomy wound ("inferior bronchoscopy"); but in the peroral method, the size of the tube is limited by the available width of the glottis, and this in an adult male may not be more than half an inch.

As the instruments are marked on the metric system, and as the reader thinks in inches, and is unwilling to do division sums during an operation (i.e., centimetres $\times \frac{2}{5}$ = inches; and millimetres $\times \frac{2}{50}$ = inches), one may remark that a 25 cm. tube is 10 inches long, and will just reach the bifurcation; and that a tube 12 mm. in diameter is about as large as will pass the glottis in a male adult. Brünings gives the available width of the glottis as follows: Man, 12 to 15 mm.; woman, 10 to 13 mm.; child, 8 to 10 mm.; infant, 5 to 6.5 mm. He has adapted his tubes accordingly. Needless to say, the larger the tube the better the view; for though the illumination is more than sufficiently brilliant with the smallest tubes, the limited area seen adds to the difficulty of recognizing the parts in view at any one time.

4. It is unnecessary to burden the memory with figures relating to various ages—it is better in each case to consider that the trachea bifurcates about the fourth or fifth spinous process, or behind the second sternocostal articulation; and in order to avoid distortion of the skiagraphic picture, and to facilitate its interpretation, the direction of the rays should be horizontal, and the points mentioned should be marked on the skin by the application of opaque objects.

5. The œsophagus commences above at the lower border of the cricoid cartilage, at which level a thick band of the fibres of the inferior constrictor pharyngis forms a definite ridge projecting from the posterior wall of the gullet. Thus a well-defined ostium or mouth of the œsophagus is formed, and it is often spoken of as the cricoid constriction. Thanks to the contiguity of the cricoid cartilage, the ostium at rest takes the form of a transverse slit; but with a little distention (e.g., during the swallowing of a large bolus of food) it readily expands to an oval orifice nearly 1 inch in lateral, and $\frac{3}{5}$ inch in anteroposterior, diameter. These figures are important to remember in view of the possible passage of large foreign bodies, but they have little reference to the choice of tubes. Though the ostium may be 17 mm. in anteroposterior diameter, it is seldom possible to pass a cylindrical tube larger than 14 mm., by reason of the pressure involved against the upper teeth. The 10 mm. tube will pass in a small child.

The hiatus diaphragmaticus is also a slit-like orifice, with its long diameter sloping obliquely from in front backwards and to the left. This orifice is also

very distensible, and has been dilated to a diameter of over 2 inches. The short diaphragmatic and abdominal sections of the œsophagus are directed to the left and forwards to enter the stomach; but the angle varies greatly with the degree of distention of the stomach, and also with the position of the patient, for the lumen is in a large measure straightened out when the patient is either sitting or in the right lateral recumbent position.

The walls of the main portion of the œsophagus are so distensible that for purposes of practice the size of the lumen need scarcely be considered. The organ as it descends through the thorax tends to sweep slightly to the left and forwards away from the spine, and in front of the aorta to make its passage through the diaphragm. This, however, is not always the case; the viscus may be practically straight, and a view may occasionally be obtained of the hiatus soon after the œsophagoscope has passed through the ostium.

6. At his first essay in œsophagoscopy the surgeon may be surprised to find that the thoracic œsophagus is, when normal and at rest, a cylindrical, hollow viscus containing air. This is not surprising when the phenomenon of aspiration of the thorax is considered. When the end of the œsophagoscope has passed about $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches beyond the ostium, a view is obtained of several inches of the hollow organ, the lumen expanding and narrowing slightly on inspiration and expiration respectively. On the left anterior wall may be seen slight bulgings due to the presence of the aorta and of the left bronchus—these are brought out prominently by artificial distention of the lumen with air. The position of the aorta, at first to the left, then to the back of the œsophagus, will be recalled by the pulsatile movements seen.

7. The length of the œsophagus varies greatly,—even in the same individual under the varying conditions of the stomach. The distance of the cardia from the teeth varies from 14 to 20 inches; but Brünings, from collation of the figures of many authorities, arrives at 16 inches as the commonest length in man, 15 in women, about 13 in the child of fifteen, and about 11 in the child of six. The distance from the teeth to the œsophageal ostium is in adult man 15 cm. (6 inches), in women 14 cm. ($5\frac{1}{2}$ inches), and in the child of six 11 cm. ($4\frac{1}{2}$ inches).

The rapid appreciation of the metric values in their English equivalents is much facilitated if it be remembered that, roughly speaking, a metre = 40 inches, a decimetre or 10 cm. = 4 inches, a centimetre = $\frac{1}{10}$ inches, and a millimetre = $\frac{1}{100}$ inches. Thus, 11 cm. = $\frac{44}{10}$ inches, and 17 mm. = $\frac{68}{100}$ inches; these are figures which readily convey an idea to the British mind.

METHODS OF EXAMINATION.

Hypopharyngoscopy.—The lower portion of the pharynx, that which remains hidden from view in the laryngoscopic picture by the apposition of the base of the arytenoids to the posterior wall, can be brought into view by von Eicken's method. After the interior of the larynx has been anæsthetized with cocaine, the laryngeal mirror is inserted in the usual way, the patient craning his neck forward from the shoulders. A strong curved probe, armed at the tip with wool or a rubber covering, is inserted between the cords, and the larynx is drawn bodily away from the spine with a firm pull. A view is thus obtained for a few seconds of the posterior surface of the cricoid and of the cavity of the hypopharynx down to the œsophageal ostium. A better view may be had, and a more prolonged examination made, by Killian's suspension method (see p. 377), coupled with retraction of the larynx from the spine. This latter manœuvre may be accomplished conveniently by tilting the cricoid forward first on one side then on the other by inserting a flat, blunt-edged instrument into the hypopharynx and rotating it upon its long axis. A careful and prolonged examination of the lower portion of the hypopharynx, such as is required for

the determination of the lower limits of a malignant growth, is best made by the ordinary direct method, a broad tube spatula being employed.

Direct Laryngoscopy.—As a rule this is accomplished in the adult under cocaine anæsthesia and in the sitting position. With a small swab wet with equal parts of cocaine (20 per cent) and adrenalin (1–1000) a sweep is made over the base of the tongue, and the posterior surface of the epiglottis is then carefully painted. A second application is made to the whole interior of the vestibule, including the vocal cords. A third application may be necessary, and in irritable subjects bromide may be given for three days, or morphia (gr. $\frac{1}{6}$) one hour before operation. The operator stands before the patient, who is seated on a low stool and leans forward at an angle of about 45° to the perpendicular. The surgeon, grasping the handle of the electroscope firmly in the left hand, gently inserts the tip of a tube spatula into the larynx, and with a rotary movement round an axis transverse to the tube (in which the upper teeth must on no account be allowed to play the part of fulcrum) he draws the epiglottis forward, the whole manœuvre being directed under visual control. In many cases the anterior half of the glottis will remain hidden from view until with his right hand the operator (or assistant) presses the anterior surface of the cricoid cartilage back towards the spine. Mosdher's or Hill's tube spatulæ, which are open at one side, facilitate the use of probes and forceps held by the operator in his right hand.

Spastic closure of the glottis is readily overcome by passing the flat handle of a probe through the glottis, and rotating it on its long axis through 90° into the transverse position. The same effect is attained by passing Paterson's forceps into the glottis and opening the blades. A small-size bronchoscopic tube may also be passed; but this completely obscures the view for the time being.

At the present time surgeons who find frequent occasion to attack the larynx by the direct method make use of Killian's suspension method. The apparatus, which is still in process of evolution, need not be described in detail here; let it suffice to say that the patient lies recumbent with his head over the edge of the table; a straight spatula suspended from a gallows supplied with screw movements for fine adjustment is inserted into the larynx, and the weight of the head serves to retract the tongue, epiglottis, etc., and prevent them from obstructing the view. By this means the operator is left with two hands free for delicate work. Some such apparatus could readily be improvised, but in practice it is found that the fine adjustments form a necessary element in the successful use of the principle of suspension laryngoscopy.

In children, thanks to the high position of the larynx, a momentary view can often be obtained by the direct method without general anæsthesia; but here, as indeed in all laryngeal manœuvres, the preparations for cricothyrotomy or tracheotomy should be complete.

It may here be mentioned that in ordinary laryngoscopy with the mirror, the base of the tongue in young children should be hooked forward, either with the finger or a spatula with a down-curved end—e.g., Lack's.

Inferior Tracheobronchoscopy.—Examination of the parts through a tracheotomy wound is a very simple matter, provided that the thyroid isthmus has been divided, that the tracheal opening is low, and that the manœuvres are carried out at the time of the tracheotomy, i.e., before the trachea has become fixed deep in the neck by adhesions. When delay is imperative, the edges of the tracheal fistula should be stitched to the skin, two or more tracheal cartilages being included in the sutures. Inferior bronchoscopy is the method of choice in dealing with very large and sharp foreign bodies, or with those likely to break up when seized in the forceps.

Peroral Tracheobronchoscopy and Oesophagoscopy.—It is impossible in a few paragraphs to give anything like a complete exposé of a subject which can readily occupy a volume ; it must suffice here to indicate the guiding principles, supplemented by a few practical hints.

Anæsthesia.—The manœuvres are not painful, but they make a heavy demand on the morale of the patient ; therefore general anæsthesia is almost essential in children, and very often required in adults where any prolonged retention of the tube is likely. In a good adult subject cocaine anæsthesia is quite sufficient, and may be preceded by a dose of morphia (gr. $\frac{1}{4}$) and atropine (gr. $\frac{1}{120}$) given an hour before operation. The latter drug is helpful in that it diminishes the secretion of mucus and saliva. The dazed condition induced by scopolamine and morphia is preferred by some surgeons. In any case, the local application of cocaine is necessary to allay purely reflex phenomena ; it must be applied carefully to the laryngeal vestibule, the carina, and the ostium of the œsophagus, and specially to the inflamed or irritated area round an impacted foreign body.

In all local anæsthetic cases the patient must be assured that the tube shall be removed directly he indicates that its presence has become intolerable—and this moral compact should never be broken. Two slaps of the hand upon the thigh serve as a useful, because natural, sign, while one slap may be employed to indicate painful pressure upon the lips or teeth, a matter easily put right by a slight adjustment.

For general anæsthesia ether must be avoided, as it induces hyperæmia and secretion, and increases the risks of pulmonary complications. In the writer's opinion chloroform is the anæsthetic of choice for these cases.

Needless to say the stomach should be empty in every case.

Posture of patient.—For the direct examination of the larynx, trachea, and hypopharynx in adults, the sitting posture is the more convenient for both surgeon and patient ; for prolonged examination of the deeper parts, the lying position is preferable, but by no means essential.

When the long tubes are to be used, the important point to bear in mind is that the upper teeth have to be brought as near as possible into line with the lumen of the trachea or œsophagus, and as a corollary, that the spine should be as straight as possible. This does not by any means imply that the back should be "straightened" as that term is generally employed ; on the contrary, the normal curvatures have to be effaced so far as possible, and the attitude of choice is that approaching the posture of a cyclist leaning over his handle-bars.

In the case of a sitting patient, he should be seated on a low stool without a back, and should bend forward from the hips at an angle of about 45° , the position being retained by a nurse standing behind him with her knee against the small of his back. The neck is craned forward somewhat from the shoulders, so as to bring the cervical into line with the now straightened dorsal spine ; while a little additional space is afforded by extension at the atlo-axial joint, the patient looking up towards the ceiling. This latter movement must, however, be but slight, otherwise curvature of the cervical spine as a whole will result.

In the lying posture which is employed in chloroform cases, the same principles are involved. The decubitus may be dorsal or right-lateral, and in either case the head is drawn over the end of the table and supported on an adjustable head-rest or by a nurse whose whole attention must be directed to this duty, often an arduous one. She should therefore be seated at the left of the patient's head, and arrange a footstool of suitable height so that she may support upon her left knee the weight to be carried. Her right hand is placed upon the patient's forehead, her left under the occiput, and once in position she must not relinquish her hold. In a patient with a spine of normal flexibility, and with upper incisors not unduly prominent, the tubes may be passed into the bronchial branches

and into the stomach without excessive pressure upon the teeth. The right-lateral posture, however, affords special advantages in œsophagoscopy and in the examination of the left bronchus. The tube is passed through the lower angle of the mouth (i.e., by the right upper molars), and is thus already furnished with a slight leftward deflection, which is especially valuable when the diaphragmatic portion of the œsophagus has to be traversed, slanting as it does towards the left side. The lateral posture, moreover, facilitates the drainage of saliva out of the corner of the mouth, and thus prevents its passage into the larynx and trachea. Both in the dorsal and lateral decubitus the straightening of the spine is rendered easier if the thighs are flexed upon the pelvis.

Manipulations.—Before commencing, all preparations must be complete. The surgeon, who either stands or sits according as he is dealing with a 'stool' or 'table' subject, places the instrument table at his right hand, with instruments within easy reach and arranged parallel to one another so that one may be picked up without disturbing the rest. Besides the extension tubes and forceps, he will prepare a dozen swabs on holders (very securely fixed), and a cup of cocaine and adrenalin. If a second assistant is present, he must be shown how to make swabs which are really secure, taught the names of the instruments, and instructed to hand them at a suitable angle.

The operator's right hand must remain free for delicate manipulations; the left, therefore, must hold the electroscope and perform the somewhat strenuous function of rotating the instrument round an axis transverse to the long axis of the tube. This rotation requires a fair degree of energy, for the patient's teeth must by no means be utilized as a fulcrum whereby to gain mechanical advantage.

It is of the essence of the direct method (and unless this principle is realized the method is fraught with many and great dangers) that the tubes must be introduced under visual control. In Brünings' instrumentarium will be found a set of gum-elastic mandrins intended to facilitate the introduction of the œsophagoscope in cases where the condition of the ostium is known to be normal and healthy—but even then only in the hands of the expert. For those who seek instruction in this short article, their use is inadmissible on all occasions.

We shall now proceed to consider the manipulations necessary (1) In tracheo-bronchoscopy (*a*) with the patient sitting, (*b*) with the patient lying; and (2) In œsophagoscopy.

1. *a. TRACHEOBRONCHOSCOPY WITH PATIENT SITTING.*—The patient being cocaineized, the operator firmly grasps in his left hand the electroscope, having pulled out the slide-stem to its full length if forceps are to be used, or leaving the slide 'home' if a fugitive examination alone is contemplated; in either case centreing and focussing the light to suit the circumstances (see p. 373). A suitable tube spatula is fixed, warmed, and lubricated, and its corresponding extension tube (perforated in the case of bronchoscopy) is also prepared and placed within easy reach. The mouth is gagged open, and the lips and teeth protected with a cloth or sheet of rubber.

As the spatula is introduced, the surgeon will see through its lumen the uvula first, and then, as he rotates the instrument more into line with the patient's long axis, the tip of the epiglottis. At this moment the first, and perhaps the only puzzling, difficulty arises. It must be remembered that at the approach of the instrument the laryngeal vestibule instinctively takes up a defensive attitude, and, by contracting, not only approximates its sides but also its anterior and posterior walls; that is to say, the epiglottis is drawn back, and the tips of the arytenoid eminences are drawn forwards almost under cover of the epiglottis. Thus the picture observed through the tube is of the posterior aspect of the arytenoids, and the tyro in bronchoscopy often falls into the error of

passing the tube down into the hypopharynx. Immediately, therefore, the tip of the spatula has passed the upper edge of the epiglottis, the act of rotation must be made, and the vocal cords will at once be brought into view. If now the patient be encouraged to breathe quietly and regularly, the spatula may be gently coaxed through the glottis during inspiration, and so soon as an inch or two of spatula has passed this point the strain upon the left wrist will be relieved. Where spastic closure occurs, it is only necessary to rotate the spatula on its long axis until its narrow lip can be inserted between the cords. I would emphatically urge beginners always to make use of two hands in these more delicate movements; that is to say, leave the levering work to the left hand, and with the right index and thumb hold the shaft of the spatula and gently push it downwards through the glottis. This bimanual method is of special importance in passing the œsophageal ostium.

Once the spatula is well in the trachea, an excellent view should present itself of the whole of that viscus and also of the upper segments of the bronchial tree; and if such a view (granted a healthy trachea) is not obtained, the operator may assume that the spatula is not truly aligned with the tracheal axis and that more leverage must be accomplished by the left hand. The carina is now painted with cocaine and adrenalin, the lamp-carrying portion of the endoscope is turned to the left, and the extension tube inserted. The latter is now gently introduced into the bronchi, easily into the right, with more difficulty into the left, which must slowly be straightened out by the advancing rigid tube. During this latter process the pulsations of the aortic arch, which crosses above the left bronchus as it leaves the trachea, will be felt by the operator. Sticky mucus is best removed by a rotary movement of the swab; and when the suction tube is employed to remove copious secretions, its tip should be dabbed gently upon the surface to be cleansed, otherwise the mucosa or granulations may obstruct the orifice. The suction apparatus can be hooked on to the operator's overall.

b. TRACHEOBRONCHOSCOPY WITH PATIENT LYING.—When the patient is lying upon his back or right side, the operator must stand up to start the insertion, and gradually find his chair as the tube comes down into its final horizontal position; his left arm will of necessity lie across the patient's face, knuckles uppermost. In a prolonged case it is rather tiring to keep the arm raised, but the rotary power of the wrist is very great in this attitude. The strain upon the raised arm may be avoided by adopting the left lateral posture for the patient, but this is disadvantageous on other grounds; and Brünings, who advocates this posture in some cases, subsequently turns the patient over, a manœuvre which, without plenty of assistance, is unsafe.

The anæsthetist stands at the patient's left hand, and must be warned not to obstruct the operator's view by inserting his chloroform tube into the line of vision at inopportune moments. The small mirror must be cleansed from time to time as expectoration is coughed upon it, and in all septic cases the operator should protect his eyes with spectacles. Slightly plus spectacles are advantageous from an optical point of view, and the small telescope to be obtained with Brünings' set is valuable in some cases.

No description is required of the passage of tubes into the bronchial branches—suffice to say that it is impossible to obtain a view of the whole of the eparterial bronchus without reflecting or refracting instruments.

2. ŒSOPHAGOSCOPY.—Œsophagoscopy is conducted on precisely similar lines to those of tracheobronchoscopy, and either local or general anæsthesia may be employed. It is held to be a more difficult and dangerous procedure than the latter, and many more accidents have resulted from it. There is no reason why this should be the case if the principle of constant visual control were rigidly

adhered to, and if all abnormal appearances were regarded as danger-signals. Formerly the blind introduction of the œsophagoscope guided by a mandrin was the rule; clearly such a manœuvre is a good deal more dangerous than the passage of the old flexible bougie, and that instrument has been responsible for its full quota of deaths. The form of Brünings' tube spatula renders the use of these mandrins quite superfluous.

The preparations are much the same as those for tracheobronchoscopy, except that the cocaine swab is carried into the hypopharynx instead of into the larynx, after the tongue and uvula have been painted.

As a general rule the right angle of the mouth is the easier route, and right lateral recumbency the most suitable posture; but in a patient with deficient upper incisors the mesial route is easy. The lip of the spatula is passed down behind the arytenoids, which are readily identified by their respiratory movements, and the instrument is wriggled down with a slight rotation upon its long axis until the cricoid constriction is seen. At this point surgical judgement comes into play, for it is through the forcible passage of this ostium that the majority of accidents occur. The ostium must be well and quietly examined, and if necessary a probe may be used with a delicate side-to-side movement to determine the exact position of the lumen. If a cocainized patient is requested now to make the act of swallowing, the ostium will momentarily open and the tube may be popped through. I strongly deprecate this manœuvre at the first examination of a case—until, in fact, the upper end of the œsophagus is known and proved to be healthy. This *tour de maître* has repeatedly given rise to accidents and mistakes, for the instrument is made to shoot suddenly past the very region where disease and small foreign bodies are most frequently located. I therefore would strongly urge the reader always to make the passage of the ostium by a slow, sliding movement, and under the keenest visual control. With the power of the left wrist the cricoid cartilage should be retracted from the spine, while at the same time the index and thumb of the right hand supply the very firmly controlled downward pressure, the two hands adding a slight rotation of the spatula to and fro on its long axis. The friction to be overcome really amounts to that resulting from the backward pressure of the cricoid against the tip of the spatula, added to that of the teeth pressing its butt-end forwards or to the side. This fact is made evident if too short a spatula is used on a long-necked man—it has happened to me to see the butt-end of the instrument unexpectedly slip on into the mouth, while at the same moment the tip has readily shot through the ostium precisely in the manner I wish to deprecate. Once the ostium is passed, the examination of the œsophagus in a normal patient is exceedingly easy, granted that the spine has been suitably straightened by flexing the thighs upon the pelvis. So soon as the thorax has been entered, several inches of an almost cylindrical hollow cavity are seen ahead of the instrument; and if this is not the case, one may assume that the instrument is not properly aligned and that the posterior wall alone is in view. The size of the lumen will be seen to wax and wane on inspiration and expiration respectively, and peristaltic movements may be observed; but closure of the lumen, except in the neighbourhood of the ostium and at the hiatus, may be regarded as pathological. The tube meets with but slight resistance at the hiatal opening, and seems almost immediately to enter the stomach, near the posterior wall of that organ.

CONTRA-INDICATIONS AND DANGERS.

In the presence of fixation of the jaw, and of marked lordosis of the spine, peroral œsophagoscopy and tracheoscopy are impossible. In the case of large, jagged foreign bodies firmly impacted in the larynx, less damage will be done by the very simple operation of laryngo-fissure (see LARYNX, MALIGNANT

DISEASE OF) than by fruitless attempts at peroral removal. Similar bodies in the trachea, and also highly friable bodies, are best attacked by the inferior method, i.e., after tracheotomy.

In general terms it may be said that there are no genuine contra-indications to the removal of foreign bodies from the air-passages. For example, the presence of septic pneumonia should hasten rather than delay the attempt at removal, and the same may be said of a case moribund from slow asphyxia. I would quote in the latter connection a case where, after secondary hæmorrhage following laryngectomy, the patient slowly sank and collapsed and was deemed by a skilled nurse to be dead. The passage of the tube showed that the patient had for some time been breathing through a small hole in the centre of a diaphragm of dry blood-clot occupying the lower end of the trachea. A few minutes after removal of the clot the pallor disappeared and the patient was practically well. In this, as in similar cases, there was pallor and no cyanosis. Even the presence of a large aneurysm is not a genuine contra-indication to tracheoscopy; for even should the tracheal rings have been absorbed, the bulging aneurysm with its wave-like pulsation can readily be seen, and its region studiously avoided; such a case entails precisely the same minute care as every case should receive.

Special dangers and difficulties may arise in the attempted removal of foreign bodies, and these must be weighed against the danger of leaving matters *in statu quo*, not forgetting that the *status* may at any time change, either through the shifting of the object, the penetration of the walls, or the onset of septic phenomena—and in this latter connection one may say that, of all the more common foreign bodies, decayed teeth are, more than any other, likely to set up septic pneumonia.

In all cases the dangers are minimized by the presence of tracheotomy and cricothyrotomy instruments, and in many cases it is best to lay bare the trachea as a preliminary measure. This is specially important where a foreign body too large to be drawn into the tube has to be withdrawn, naked, through the glottis. In removing a body from a bronchus, the utmost care must be taken that it is not cast adrift from the forceps and inhaled into the other bronchus, thus possibly putting both lungs out of play simultaneously.

For purely diagnostic purposes, the direct examination of the œsophagus must be approached with considerably greater caution than is necessary in the case of the trachea; the œsophageal picture is more difficult to interpret, and the mucosa far more delicate and hæmorrhagic. Cirrhosis of the liver entails the danger of profuse hæmorrhage from the lower section of the gullet, and aneurysm is generally regarded as a definite contra-indication. Certainly the tube should not be passed soon after the swallowing of corrosive poisons. The existence of fever spells danger, and if it is accompanied by persistent pain (not merely on deglutition) and surgical emphysema, mediastinitis must be dealt with *ad hoc*. The mortality from the removal of foreign bodies by œsophagotomy is very much greater than that following the endoscopic method. In a case of œsophagitis with fever which remains stationary or decreases, and where the history, symptoms, and skiagraphy leave the surgeon in doubt as to whether the case is, or is not, one of mere laceration, an expectant attitude may be adopted. Similarly, in doubtful cases occurring in patients with disease of the respiration and circulation, the surgeon should withhold his direct examination, and await more definite indications. This is a matter for the general surgical judgement, and it may be said here that more cases are lost from undue delay than from carefully conducted, but fruitless, examinations. The presence of malignant disease is no contra-indication to the method, granted that the tubes are inserted under visual control, and only down to, and not into, the diseased regions. I do not

know of any untoward result where these two principles—i.e., continuous visible control, and consequent avoidance of diseased areas—have been adhered to strictly.

NATURE, DETECTION, AND TREATMENT OF FOREIGN BODIES.

1. **In the Air-passages.**—From the surgical standpoint, foreign bodies may be divided into classes according to their physical qualities : for our purpose it will suffice to consider that they may be smooth, jagged or sharp-pointed, tough or friable, hard or soft, and particularly that they may swell on imbibing moisture. Some are septic at the outset, but all may set up septic phenomena. Statistical tables may be found of these various classes ; but seeing that at the present time only a small proportion of the innumerable cases occurring are being recorded, it is unnecessary to do more than allude to them.

It is more important to consider that the physical qualities often determine the course taken by the case. For instance, a pin lodged in a bronchus may cause no more trouble than a persistent dry cough ; but a bean in the same position will inevitably, by swelling, produce atelectasis of the lung ; while a septic tooth will speedily cause a spreading septic bronchitis ; so it comes about that in certain cases the presence of a small foreign body may be well tolerated for months or years, while in others severe dyspnœa on exertion is a prominent symptom, and in yet others, spreading septic bronchitis supervenes within a few days. I said above that all cases are in a sense urgent, but in point of fact quite a considerable proportion become chronic cases ; that is to say, a mere persistent cough or a bronchorrhœa exists which may be tolerated with but slight impairment of health for a long time ; but the condition is always associated with the danger of severe and fatal exacerbation. Where a foreign body has been impacted for a length of time in the bronchial tree, it is often surrounded by granulation tissue, and may even be hidden by a cicatricial stricture ; such cases may prove extremely difficult to treat, and should not be attacked without a more extended knowledge than can be gained from this article, the purpose of which is to prevent the occurrence of such cases by indicating means of immediate removal.

The symptoms of foreign body in a bronchus may be elusive. After the reflex cough following the initial aspiration, nothing may be observed for a day or two, when persistent cough and perhaps pain may result from the local irritation. Even when one lung is completely put out of play, cyanosis may not occur except on exertion. The recurrence of fits of coughing, with intense laryngeal dyspnœa, alternating with periods of ease, indicates a foreign body lying free in the trachea and occasionally blown up to the glottis. Such cases are fraught with special danger, and the patient must not be left by the surgeon until the condition is relieved.

The diagnosis in all these cases must be arrived at on general lines. The history, unfortunately, is often misleading, as a very large proportion of cases occur in young children. The chest is to be examined for unilateral impairment of movement ; for diminution of breath sounds and vocal resonance ; and dullness to percussion, indicating a spread of the bronchial inflammation to the periphery, must be sought for. Both diagnosis and localization may be determined by the *x* rays, which will also indicate the size and character of the foreign body where this is opaque to the rays. A negative result, either with the screen or the skiagram, is not conclusive, as statistics certainly prove ; and it must be remembered that the respiratory movements serve to obscure the outlines of the shadow. In many cases the *x* rays are of the greatest service not only in diagnosis but as an operative adjunct ; for the tubes and forceps may be passed, while a second observer watches their approach to the foreign body in the fluorescent screen.

By surgeons unaccustomed to direct vision methods, it may be taken as a wise rule that in small children all foreign bodies should be removed through a tracheotomy wound. Frequently the object is expelled as soon as the trachea is opened; and if this does not occur, it is preferable to work through a broad short tube rather than rely upon the peroral route and upon a 7 mm. bronchoscopic tube of some length. At all events the difficulties are such that, until expertness is gained, the trachea should be laid bare before commencing manipulations. In adults, also, the inferior route should be adopted where the foreign body is large and jagged, or where it is likely to break up when grasped by the forceps; and some authorities go so far as to say that such a body as a bean softened by a few days' retention should always be approached by this route. In the majority of adult cases, however, the peroral route will prove quite satisfactory. Before attacking any case the operator should, if possible, practise picking up through the tube a body similar in size, shape, and position to that in question. Such practice largely removes the difficulty which arises from the foreshortening of the bronchoscopic picture, and shows him in some measure how and where best to seize his quarry. An object such as a nail will generally lie point upwards, and this point must be drawn within the lumen of the tube before extraction is made. Great care should be taken not to lose hold of the object by fruitlessly attempting to drag into the lumen some portion of it which is too large to enter. The seizing and the extraction should therefore be made with the greatest care, and deliberation and special caution are needed at the moment when the glottis is to be passed.

As a general rule the mouse-toothed forceps will be found the most serviceable, but for seizing a pin the pair with flat blades set at a right angle should be used. In all cases the blunt hook is a serviceable instrument, enabling the operator to turn such an object as the large end of a collar-stud so that an edge presents and affords a hold for the mouse-toothed forceps. Beans are universally recognized as objects particularly difficult to grasp, more especially as with a little swelling they tightly fit the bronchus of a child.

In every case the ingenuity of the surgeon will be put to some test, but in the large majority he will be entirely successful. A few cases have baffled the most experienced of operators; and where the object is deeply seated, bronchorrhœa profuse, and granulations abundant, perhaps no more difficult manipulations can be met with in surgery. If the view is obscured by blood in spite of adrenalin applications and of the frequent use of the suction tube, the operation had best be abandoned temporarily; for experience shows that repeated and short attempts at removal are fraught with less danger than very prolonged manipulations—though in point of fact reactionary swelling of the larynx is rare, even in children. Prolonged attempts, in the presence of impaired respiration, have been followed by fatal collapse, whereas manipulations occupying ten to fifteen minutes seem to be tolerated quite well even in bad subjects. One of the chief difficulties to contend with is reflex cough; the carina, and especially the inflamed area about a foreign body, therefore, should be well cocaineized even under chloroform anæsthesia.

2. In the Œsophagus.—Bodies are impacted in the gullet by reason of their excessive size, or by the engagement of one or more sharp points or edges in the mucosa. A large mass of meat may be gripped tight in the œsophageal ostium and require some degree of traction for its removal. The commonest object, however, is a halfpenny which engages in the cricoid constriction. In either case difficulty in swallowing is experienced at a point easily localized by the patient and without accompanying pain. In the case of the coin, drink and well-chewed food may pass, and the obstruction be tolerated for many days. It is common knowledge that innumerable needles, nails, and so forth are

swallowed, and pass without trouble *per vias naturales*, or become impacted only in the rectum. When ingestion of such objects is suspected, the swallowing of a bolus of tenacious food is the recognized treatment, granted that pain is absent. Where penetration or laceration of the mucosa is indicated by pain, an endoscopic examination should be made. There are exceptions to this rule; the presence of fever and of surgical emphysema contra-indicates the use of the tubes; but I wish to suggest that the day has now passed when bougies should be used blindly in the hope that they may dislodge and thrust on a foreign body. Every doctor is aware of cases within his own hospital experience in which the blind use of œsophageal instruments has caused fatal consequences; and wherever pain suggests the presence of a sharp foreign body these manipulations should be considered inadmissible, it being a mere chance whether or no fatal mediastinitis is to result from their employment.

In the case of a coin recently impacted at the cricoid, and located by *x* rays,

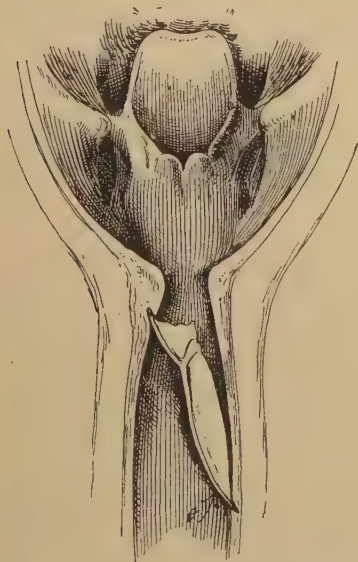


Fig. 31.—Fishbone in œsophagus. Actual case reconstructed to illustrate the danger of bougie or umbrella-probang when used blindly.

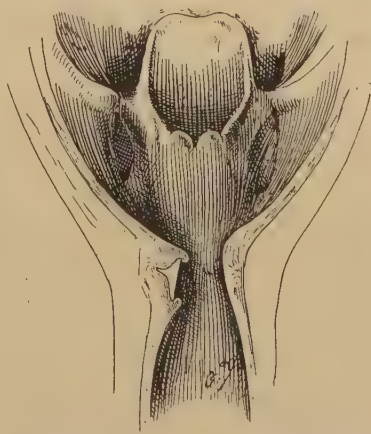


Fig. 32.—Fragment of bone embedded at œsophageal ostium. Actual case reconstructed to illustrate uselessness of bougies.

the coin-catcher should prove a harmless weapon; but in the case of sharp bones, dentures, and so forth, neither the bougie nor the umbrella-probang should be employed.

Fig. 31 depicts a fishbone two inches in length which was removed with the greatest ease by the direct method from an intelligent patient who was suffering great pain after swallowing "a small fishbone." For the purpose of the sketch it has been placed in the œsophagus of a cadaver in the position which it occupied in the actual patient. A glance will show that attempts to remove this foreign body with the umbrella-probang must have ended in failure or in severe laceration.

Fig. 32 is the diagrammatic representation of a fragment of pigeon-bone deeply embedded in an ulcer just below the cricoid constriction, from which it was readily

removed by the direct method. The object has been so far pressed into the mucosa of the left side of the œsophagus as to be almost invisible through the lumen of the tube spatula. The passage of a bougie would merely have pressed it deeper into the inflamed tissues.

In many cases the bougie and probang can no doubt be employed with safety and success, either to thrust the foreign body into the stomach or to extract it; but it may fairly be said that in no case, with the possible exception of a coin quite recently engaged in the cricoid constriction, can the blind method be claimed as perfectly safe; while if it fails to relieve the patient, it can merely indicate the seat of the impaction and nothing more. I have seen even a bolus of meat and gristle so securely grasped by the sphincter muscles of the ostium that considerable traction was required to withdraw it. It was so placed that had a bougie been blindly passed, its tip must inevitably have been directed into the larynx.

Large, rugged, sharp-pointed bodies are better extracted by œsophagotomy (if impacted high up) or by gastrotomy (if in the lower segment). Chevalier Jackson claims that anything that has passed down through the ostium can be extracted by the same route; Killian is of the contrary opinion.

At the same time it must be remembered that the mortality after œsophagotomy is fairly high. An incision is made at the anterior edge of the left sternomastoid, and the side of the trachea is reached after slitting the deep fascia on a blunt (e.g., Kocher's) director, and retracting the thyroid gland and great vessels to either side of the field. The recurrent laryngeal nerve in the angle between the trachea and œsophagus must be respected, and the wall of the œsophagus, recognized by its longitudinal muscle fibres, is then drawn forward and opened by a longitudinal incision, and the finger introduced. After removal of the foreign body, the wound in the viscus is carefully closed by three layers of Lembert sutures. A perfectly watertight closure capable of resisting the strain of vomiting and deglutition is difficult to obtain; therefore the neck wound should be kept widely open and packed with gauze until granulation has created a barrier against spreading sepsis—which is the cause of the high mortality after this operation.

The very large majority of impacted foreign bodies are found in the region of the ostium*, but some occur about the tracheal bifurcation, some near the diaphragmatic hiatus. In the latter event gastrotomy may be necessary, and removal conducted with the aid of peroral or of retrograde œsophagoscopy. Retrograde œsophagoscopy should be conducted only after suturing the stomach wall to the abdominal parietes. If the finger is used, the stomach wall should be secured round the base of the index finger with a purse-string suture, and the object displaced into the stomach by cautious palpation.

When doubt exists as to the wounding of the œsophagus, either before or during endoscopic manipulation, only iced and sterilized liquid food or jelly should be given, and milk is better avoided. Small doses of 3-vol. peroxide may be sipped every hour.

This article, which deals at some length with certain details, and even repeats more than one point, in fact only touches the fringe of what has now grown to be a subject of considerable surgical importance. There are many different systems of tube construction and of illumination, and in America, for instance, where the admirable work of Chevalier Jackson is followed, the illumination is obtained from a minute lamp placed at the distal end of the tube. This article does not purport to serve as a primer for the young bronchoscopist (he will find an admirable work in Brünings' *Direct Laryngoscopy, etc.*, translated by Howarth), but as a practical guide to the general surgeon, in charge, say, of a

* See Burger—StClair Thomson, *Diseases of Nose and Throat*, 1912.

small colonial hospital, who has many more important duties to perform ; and if it be written intelligently, it should, coupled with a set of instruments, enable him to deal endoscopically with nine out of ten cases of "acute foreign body." I venture to repeat that the subject is not a highly technical, nor in any sense an occult, one ; and that any skilful surgeon with a steady hand and keen vision may attack the great majority of these cases with confidence, granted he adopts a certain frame of mind—one, that is to say, of extreme precision, deliberation, and caution.

E. B. Waggett.

FOREIGN BODIES IN STOMACH.—(See STOMACH, FOREIGN BODIES IN.)

FRACTURE SPRAINS.—(See SPRAINS.)

FRACTURES.—(See also under NOSE, JAW, SKULL, SPINE.)

I.—GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The changes which have taken place in recent years in the treatment of fractures may be traced :—(1) *To the use of the Röntgen-ray shadow* for revealing more or less accurately the position of the broken ends of a fractured bone before and after treatment ; (2) *To the introduction of the antiseptic method* of treating wounds, whereby, when efficiently carried out, the injured parts can be exposed to view and directly dealt with, without undue risk to the patient ; (3) *To the adaptation of massage and movement* to the treatment of fractures, a method which has been worked out by Professor Lucas-Championnière in Paris.

1. The *Röntgen rays* when employed to examine injured bones and joints have shown many points of much interest and value. Besides establishing or refuting a diagnosis of fracture in doubtful cases, they have revealed the presence of fracture where it was not supposed to exist. They have, moreover, taught us that the ends of the broken bones are seldom in accurate apposition even in cases where the functional results have been considered satisfactory ; while in cases where these results have been unsatisfactory, they have shown why it has been so. Although surgeons were at first shocked to find that their efforts at reduction and retention were less effectual than they had supposed, they have learned, and are still learning, to distinguish between imperfect union which is functionally important and may require operation, and imperfect union which is functionally unimportant and may be ignored.

2. In like manner, the *open method* of dealing with simple fractures has led to a clearer knowledge of the relation of parts in certain cases of fracture, and thus has enabled us better to distinguish the few cases that require operation from the many that do not.

For the majority of the members of the medical profession who are engaged in general practice, the use of a Röntgen-ray apparatus is not easily obtained. Comparatively few, moreover, have sufficient time or suitable opportunity to enable them to practise antiseptic surgery with that certainty of success which alone would justify their opening up simple fractures. It is, however, none the less important for the general practitioner to be able to recognize the cases that are likely to require these special procedures for diagnosis or treatment : he can then call in the help that he needs. Fortunately, such cases are comparatively rare, and we shall try, when indicating what seems to be the best method of dealing with the various fractures of individual bones, to point out those cases for which the services of a Röntgen-ray specialist, or hospital surgeon, are likely to be required.

3. With regard, however, to the *massage and movement method* of treating fractures, the case is different. With very few exceptions, every fracture in the

body can have this method applied to it with much benefit to the patient, the principles of the method can be easily understood, and the practice can be learned by any member of the medical profession without going through a special course of study. Medical men in busy practice may not be able to give the full amount of time required, but when they understand the advantages their patients will gain in shortened time off work, and in improved functional results afterwards, they will find ways of securing for their patients at least a large proportion of the full possible benefit.

The methods of treating bones of the extremities which were universally accepted twenty years ago, and are still practised by many surgeons, were based upon the supposed necessity of absolute immobility of the broken ends of the bone until the callus was well formed. This supposed necessity for immobility was looked upon as the first principle, and as a corollary to it there stood the rule that the apparatus which fixed the broken ends of the bone should at the same time fix the joint above and the joint below.

The period during which this immobility was maintained varied from about three weeks to three months or longer, depending upon the bone broken, and the age and healing power of the patient. After the bones had united, the return of the limb to functional usefulness was taken into consideration, but not before. It was then found that the weakness and stiffness of the muscles, and the limited range of movements of the neighbouring joints, often more than doubled the period of functional disability of the injured limb which the treatment of the fracture had already involved. In many cases, the functional disability was permanent. These troubles were, however, considered to be inevitable consequences of the fracture—evils indeed, but less than those associated with the non-union which would have resulted from too early release from splints. The bad results obtained by prolonged immobility form a striking contrast to the good results obtained by immediate operation in the hands of competent hospital surgeons, and on this contrast has been founded the main argument for frequently operating in recent simple fractures. Fortunately, however, an improvement in the non-operative method of treatment now enables the general practitioner to obtain functional results equal to those obtained by operation in a large number of cases in which prolonged immobility ended in permanent disability. We know from the experience of Professors Lucas-Championnière and Guérmonprez and others in France, and from that of Sir William Bennett, Mr. Wharton Hood, and many others in this country, that the supposed axiom of the necessity for absolute immobility to insure bony union was not an axiom at all. It was only an erroneous opinion, and we now have other opinions which seem to be more securely founded, and on which is based a practice which gives better results. In formulating these opinions, we shall not follow the exact views of any one of the surgeons to whom we owe them, since they differ from one another in detail. We shall try, however, to state briefly the general conclusions at which we have arrived after studying the most important published works upon the subject, and after having had personal experience of the methods in hospital and private practice.

These may be briefly stated as follows:—

1. Absolute immobility of the broken ends of bone is not essential to bony union. The ribs unite in spite of the movements of respiration, and wide experience has shown that the slight amount of movement necessarily involved in the daily massage of a fractured limb, and in the daily active and passive movement, for a few minutes at least, of the adjacent joints, seems to hasten rather than hinder the formation and the solidification of the callus.
2. Extravasated blood in joints and among muscles and synovial sheaths leads to adhesions in its neighbourhood, as if it were in itself a source of irritation.

3. The use of massage in the form of stroking and gentle kneading, combined with occasional movements, is in several ways beneficial in the treatment of fractures. These measures not only aid the actual union of the bones, but help in the absorption of effused blood and serum, restrain if not prevent the formation of adhesions among the soft parts, and maintain the nutrition of the muscles. They therefore simultaneously hasten union and prepare the limb to return to functional use almost as soon as the bones are united.

4. Splints, and other retentive apparatus, including extension, are required more to prevent mal-union than non-union, and hence are called for especially where the weight of the limb or muscular action is likely to lead to a bad position during healing.

5. On this account, retentive apparatus should, as far as is consistent with its main object, not restrain the movement of the adjacent joints, nor impede the circulation of the limb, and it should be dispensed with as soon as possible.

6. The manipulations necessary for the massage and movement treatment of fractures can be successfully carried out by anyone who will take the trouble to understand the object of the manipulations, and who will be careful to avoid causing pain when he handles an injured and very sensitive part.

As massage and movement are, for the reasons just given, so important in the treatment of fractures, it seems advisable that we should explain their use in a general way before we discuss the diagnosis and treatment of particular fractures.

OBJECTS OF MASSAGE.—In a recent fracture, say from a few hours to a few days after the accident, the object of massage is to diminish the swelling, to allay muscular spasm, and to soothe pain. After acute symptoms have subsided, the object of massage is to stimulate the circulation of the limb, to disperse accumulation of blood and of serum—one or both—and to maintain the nutrition of the muscles, nerves, and soft parts generally. That massage has the power of fulfilling these objects after recent and old-standing injuries to the soft parts has been proved by clinical experience, and by experiments made upon animals.

Methods of performing Massage after Fracture.—In recent cases, after the patient has been put to bed, or otherwise placed in the most comfortable position which the circumstances permit, the affected limb must also be made comfortable. It should be laid on a pillow on the operator's knee, or merely on the bed, and arranged so that the operator can have easy access to it. The injured limb must be steadied by an assistant or by the operator with one hand while he massages with the other.

Where there is much pain, and especially where there is great spasm of the muscles which pass over the broken bone, a small hypodermic injection of morphia will be an advantage. Many patients are much relieved by fomentation of the limb with hot water. After this has been done, the skin must be dried gently with a soft towel, and then dusted over with some fine powder to facilitate the rubbing. Finely powdered talc is recommended by Dr. Dagrón, but finely powdered boracic acid, toilet powder, or ordinary flour, will serve the purpose as well. The operator begins by gently stroking the limb, beginning on the proximal side of the injury and following the course of the veins towards the heart. In doing this he will employ as broad a surface of his hand and fingers as he can, and he will be guided as to the amount of pressure he uses by the sensations of the patient. *He must not cause the patient pain.* He will find that after a little he can extend the area of his rubbing, and press a little more firmly without causing pain, than he could at first. He will not be able to press over the seat of fracture itself, but may with advantage stroke towards it from below upwards. Where there is great tenderness of the injured limb, the

massage should take the form of a series of light pressures successively applied from below upwards, and regulated as to strength by the sensations of the patient as before. Attention should next be turned to the muscles, and as the object at this stage of the work is to soothe and allay spasm, the simple rule is to massage all the muscles which pass over the seat of fracture or which act upon the broken bone. According to the degree of tenderness, the massage of the muscles will vary as before, from a series of caress-like touches to more firm pressures, or even very gentle kneading. Each muscle, or group of muscles, is taken by itself, and its fibres are followed as nearly as possible in the direction of the venous return. This should be succeeded by a repetition of the upward strokes, or light surface pressures, with which the process began. The length of time required varies from ten to twenty minutes, according to the circumstances. It will often be found that the sufferings of the patient have been so much relieved, and the muscular spasms so much reduced by the massage, that it will be possible to dispense with a general anæsthetic in order to complete the diagnosis or set the fracture. Even, however, when a general anæsthetic is required, this preliminary massage should be employed to reduce effusion, before splints are applied. If movements are permissible they are then performed, and after that the retentive apparatus should be applied.

In some cases these procedures should be repeated daily at first, in others at intervals of one or more days, the splints being taken down for the purpose, and afterwards reapplied. The limb should be steadied as at first, but with less precision as the muscular spasm becomes less and the ensheathing callus more solid.

After the acute symptoms have passed off, the stroking movements are firmer and more extensive in their sweep; their object being, as before, to empty the veins and lymphatics, and so to stimulate circulation, and to get rid of any swelling which may remain. Where definite collections of blood or serum are present, the pressure may be applied to them more energetically so long as no pain is caused, either by a kneading or by a circular "milling" movement of the hand or fingers. The stroking movements should be repeated from time to time to empty the vessels. Attention should then be paid to the muscles. The object should be to gently stimulate the muscular fibre by pressure and kneading movements carried along from one end to the other. The sitting will be brought to a close in every case by a number of stroking movements.

When the fracture involves a joint or passes close to it, special attention should be paid to the ligaments, synovial membrane, and synovial sheaths, while stimulus to the seat of fracture itself should be avoided. The object is to get rid of effusion and prevent adhesions. Where cancellous tissue, well supplied with blood from both sides, is broken, we do not fear non-union. There is, however, risk of excess of callus, especially in a young subject. Hence the advisability of avoiding any stimulation to the seat of fracture by massage. This would increase the amount of callus and so embarrass the movements of the joint. When the broken part of the bone is within the capsule of a joint, one of the broken portions may have a very poor blood-supply, and then of course non-union will be the risk, but this seldom occurs except in the hip-joint, and not often there.

MOVEMENT AS PART OF THE TREATMENT.—Some surgeons have asserted that it is practically impossible in the treatment of recent fractures to restrict passive movements within limits that do no harm. The extensive experience, however, of Professor Lucas-Championnière and others has proved that this assertion has no foundation in fact. Passive movements should, however, be understood to mean movement produced by the surgeon's muscles and not resisted by those of the patient. It will be of interest to contrast the effects of the two

kinds of movement, in order that we may to the best advantage make use of each in the treatment of recent fractures. Active movement can hardly fail to be the more effective agent in maintaining the nutrition of the muscle and of the limb generally. In so far, however, as the action upon the joint is brought about by a strain along the line of the tendons, and not by a force applied from the outside, there will be a greater tendency to displacement of the broken ends of bone in active than in passive movement. For this reason passive movements will often be permissible at an earlier stage, and their range of movement will be relatively greater until well on in the treatment. Passive movements will therefore be especially useful in preventing the formation of adhesions which bind muscles and nerves to one another and to the bones at the seat of fracture, and which cause synovial surfaces to adhere within joints and synovial sheaths. Each kind of movement, however, will have some of the special therapeutic action of the other; thus, active movements will help to prevent stiffness, and passive movements will help to maintain nutrition. Moreover, many patients who are afraid to move a joint in the neighbourhood of a fracture will yet permit of gentle passive movement, and will be encouraged to make voluntary efforts when they find that passive movement does not cause pain. Both forms of movement require to be used with care, so as to avoid displacement of the broken ends of the bone, and pain or serious discomfort to the patient.

One possible advantage of active movement in the treatment of fracture not sufficiently appreciated, is the ability to utilise the patient's voluntary effort in the reduction of displacement due to muscular contraction. After the muscles have been soothed by massage, the patient can sometimes voluntarily replace a displaced bone. This use of voluntary action may perhaps be best illustrated in a case of Pott's fracture with marked displacement outwards of the foot by action of the peronei so as to stretch the skin over the internal malleolus. If the surgeon tries to pull the foot into position, the antagonistic muscles will start up in opposition and prevent him from doing so, while the patient will be caused very severe pain. If instead of this the surgeon gently steadies the foot and encourages the patient to lift it inwards, he will be surprised to find how much ground will be gained. The surgeon may then cautiously supplement the active movement with a little pressure in the same direction. Apparently the voluntary effort ensures relaxation of the displacing muscles along with the contraction of those that are helpful. The same method may be applied in a few other cases, working on the principle that when a group of muscles in spasm causes displacement, a relaxation of these contracted muscles will be induced by a voluntary contraction of the opposing group.

Is there any need for a Trained Masseuse?—Professor Lucas-Championnière finds that almost any intelligent person can be taught to carry out the manipulations requisite for his method of treatment. In the wards of the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary many cases have been treated entirely by second and third year students, with quite satisfactory results. There seems, therefore, no reason why every medical man should not be able to practise at least Professor Lucas-Championnière's method, either directly, or indirectly through assistants to whom he has given a few lessons. If the treatment be applied first to a Colles's fracture, it can afterwards be extended to others.

THE USE OF SPLINTS.—When the massage and movement treatment is applied to fractures, splints are used not so much to ensure immobility as (1) To prevent deformity; and, while pain on movement lasts, (2) To give support to the seat of fracture and adjacent parts.

1. *To prevent Deformity.*—An injurious degree of deformity, although not liable to occur in every case of fracture treated without splints, is still to be

fearcd in two groups of cases : (a) In the fracture of the shafts of long bones where the skeleton of the limb—either one or two bones—is broken in the middle two-fourths ; or (b) Near the articular ends of long bones, when the short fragment is considerably displaced by muscles.

a. In the first group are fractures of the shaft of the femur and humerus, or of both bones of the leg or forearm. In these injuries the joints above and below the broken bone may with advantage be supported for the first few days in order to relieve muscular spasm and consequent pain ; but after that the joints should be left free, so that the patient may make occasional voluntary movements.

It follows from this view of the function of splints when used along with massage and movement, that so long as deformity is prevented the splints should not constrict the limb and thus hinder circulation, and should not fix the neighbouring joints and thus hinder occasional voluntary movements.

b. In the second group are fractures of the surgical neck of the humerus high up, and fracture of the femur just below the small trochanter or just above the condyles. In cases such as these the fragments which can be controlled must, by the aid of splints, be kept in line with the other fragment which cannot be so controlled. In such cases the splint must fix the joint nearest to the seat of fracture, but it should, with due precaution, be loosened from time to time for massage and movement, beginning as soon as the parts are sufficiently united to make that safe.

2. The other use of splints still of value is to *give support*. There are many fractures in which there is little or no fear of deformity should splints not be used, but yet in which the patient suffers great pain and discomfort if the injured part be not adequately supported for the first few days. Colles's fracture is a case in point. If by extension and manipulation the deformity can be reduced, there is not much likelihood of its returning ; yet the patient generally welcomes the support of a splint to the wrist and hand for some days at least, and for this purpose a splint is of service.

THE USE OF EXTENSION.—However valuable massage may be in soothing a spasm, and voluntary effort in relaxing it, or however useful splints may be in maintaining a good position, obtained under anæsthesia or otherwise, there are cases in which continuous extension, by weights or elastic cord, is indispensable to obtaining the best possible apposition of the broken ends. These cases are those in which powerful muscles are involved, and in which it is possible to antagonize the displacement by a direct pull. The best example is the displacement of over-riding caused by the muscles of the thigh in an oblique fracture of the femur. The steady, continuous pull of a well-adjusted weight tires out the muscles, and diminishes, if not completely overcomes, the over-riding. The amount of weight employed will correspond with the strength of the muscles to be antagonized, and will vary from two or three pounds in a child to perhaps twenty pounds or more in a strong man. It is seldom necessary, however, to keep up the extension for more than a fortnight, although the splints may be required for much longer. More will be said about extension in connection with the fractures of bones of the lower limb.

THE DIAGNOSIS OF FRACTURES.—Although the well-recognized signs and symptoms of fracture—deformity, unnatural mobility, crepitus, want of power, great swelling, irregularity palpable in subcutaneous bones—are sufficiently well known to every student of medicine, the relative importance of the various signs and symptoms in the diagnosis of individual fractures is perhaps not sufficiently appreciated.

The surgeon should, if possible, investigate every case of fracture systematically, employing successively his "ears, eyes, and fingers." By so doing,

he will often spare the patient much pain, and at the same time be able to make a more accurate diagnosis than by the common method of beginning with the fingers and following or not with the eyes and ears.

History of the Accident.—It is important to obtain as minute details as possible of the way in which the accident has happened. Care should be taken, for instance, to find out if the patient fell because the bone had given way, or if the bone had been broken because the patient fell. If any direct injury or strain were the cause of the fracture, an effort should be made to ascertain as exactly as possible how the force was applied to the bone.

Inspection.—The shape and attitude of the limb will often be pathognomonic. This is especially seen when the shaft of the femur or humerus is broken, or both bones of the forearm or leg. Moreover, very valuable information will often be obtained by asking the patient to cautiously move the affected limb. As the result of such an effort we can sometimes exclude fracture by seeing what the patient can do, as well as confirm the probability of a fracture by seeing what he cannot do.

By *Manipulation and Measurement* the points we can make out are : irregularity of outline (including separation of portions of bone, and change of shape due to impaction) ; mobility, presence of crepitus, shortening, and the presence of tenderness when the injured spot is pressed upon or moved by pressure at a distance. It is not necessary that we should obtain all the characteristic signs in every case ; one sign is often sufficient, and in the discussion of the different fractures, attention will be drawn to the signs which are of most value in each case. Sometimes the swelling and muscular spasm may make the diagnosis difficult. If after diminution of swelling and spasm by massage there is still uncertainty, a general anæsthetic should be given. If the anæsthetic should not enable the surgeon to establish his diagnosis, a Röntgen-ray photograph should be taken. Apart from the use of the x rays as a guide to treatment, an x -ray photograph is important in all cases where there may be a question of compensation or 'damages.'

General Indications for Immediate Operation :—

1. Where marked angular deformity cannot be remedied under an anæsthetic or prevented from returning under the method of treatment adopted. This is especially important in the lower limb.

2. Where crepitus cannot be elicited under an anæsthetic, although the fragments are movable. This indicates that the broken surfaces are drawn apart by muscular action or are separated by soft parts, and will therefore probably unite by fibrous tissue only.

3. Where, a joint being involved, the movements are likely to be impaired by the presence of bone fragments or by alterations in the relations of the articular surfaces which cannot be otherwise remedied.

4. Where there is an excess of extravasated blood causing great tension in the limb.

5. Where there is evidence of injury to an important nerve or blood-vessel at the seat of fracture.

General Contra-indications for Immediate Operation.—Even in cases which might be otherwise suitable for operation, a surgeon would probably decline to operate :—

1. If the bones were probably brittle from old age or other cause.
2. If the patient's constitution were seriously impaired by disease or alcoholic excess.

3. If septic abrasions of the skin near the fracture were present, for in that case the wound would almost certainly become septic. In the case of compound fractures, the position of the bones may be rectified and maintained

sufficiently without plating; or silver wire, which is not irritating, may be used. In some cases the risk of sepsis can be obviated by the use of antiseptic measures. Should they be successful, plating, if required, may be carried out after an interval of three or four days.

Most Suitable Time for Operation when one is deemed necessary.—There is an advantage in waiting for two or three days after the accident. By that time a protective reactionary congestion will have set in at and near the seat of fracture, and shock will have passed off. From the fourth or fifth day onwards, however, replacement of fragments becomes progressively more difficult, owing to the formation and strengthening of adhesions.

CHOICE OF APPARATUS.—The changes which are coming over the treatment of fractures are not so much in the direction of new forms of apparatus as in modifications of the apparatus which have been in use for some time. Almost every hospital or school of surgery has its own form of retention apparatus with which good results have been obtained. In the pages which follow, an effort will be made to indicate the forms of apparatus which seem to be the most applicable to general practice, and the best adapted to the application of massage and movement. Under the heading "Massage and Movement" we shall follow for the most part the directions given by Professor Lucas-Championnière and his pupil Dr. Dagon.

DELAYED UNION.—This term is applied to a slow development of bone in the callus, and is due sometimes to deficiency in the general health of the patient, sometimes to want of active circulation at the seat of fracture. It is less likely to be met with under the massage and movement treatment than when the circulation of the parts is interfered with by prolonged fixation in splints. The indication for treatment is to stimulate the circulation at the seat of fracture, and this may be done in several ways. One of the best and simplest is to produce passive congestion by applying round the limb above the fracture an elastic bandage tight enough to retard the venous return and cause some swelling and bluish discoloration of the limb below. Formerly the parts below the fracture were supported with a bandage, but this is not necessary. The bandage may be kept on for about twelve hours out of the twenty-four, preferably at night. This method was introduced by the late Owen Thomas under the title of "damming" in 1878, but was not much used until it was independently discovered and advocated some years later by Professor Helferich. Another method which Owen Thomas practised with success is described by him as "hammering." It may be performed under an anæsthetic, at intervals of about a week, by wrapping the seat of fracture in a towel and beating it with a hammer or mallet; or, without an anæsthetic, by daily percussion for a few minutes as firmly as the patient can bear. "Hammering" can be best applied to subcutaneous bones, but it may be also applied to those that are clothed with muscle, care being taken not to damage nerves or large blood-vessels. "Hammering" and "damming" may be used with advantage together. Forceful rubbing of the ends of the bones against one another, with or without an anæsthetic, may be used independently, or to supplement the "hammering" or percussion. Professor Bier has obtained very good results in both delayed and non-union by the injection of the patient's own blood at the seat of fracture. By means of a strong 30-c.c. syringe armed with a hollow needle, from 15 to 30 c.c. of blood are withdrawn from a vein in the patient's forearm. The needle is thereafter thrust into the seat of fracture, and the blood is injected between the bones and as far as possible under the periosteum. All necessary precautions are of course taken to render the procedure aseptic. When these measures fail, operative methods will have to be employed.

II.—TREATMENT OF PARTICULAR FRACTURES.

FRACTURES OF THE CLAVICLE.*

The Middle Third is the most common situation. The break is caused occasionally by direct, but more frequently by indirect, violence resulting from a fall on the shoulder or outstretched arm. This form of injury seems to twist the clavicle, the strain acting on the bone through the medium of the conoid and trapezoid ligaments.

The history of this form of injury, with subsequent pain about the clavicle, and inability to use the arm, is important. The attitude of the patient in a recent case is characteristic. The elbow of the affected arm is supported with the other hand, and the patient inclines his head towards the broken bone. If in a suspected case the patient can easily abduct his arm, there will probably be no fracture. Fracture is probable if there be great swelling over the centre of the clavicle, although the patient had fallen on the tip of the shoulder. If swelling be slight, the irregularity of the subcutaneous aspect of the bone may be visible. If the swelling masks the condition of the bone even to the touch, the surgeon should move the outer end either directly or through the medium of the shoulder, while with his other hand he steadies the inner part of the bone. In so doing, he will elicit crepitus or abnormal mobility.

TREATMENT.—Should it be important to avoid any unsightly irregularity at the seat of fracture, the patient must be kept in bed, lying upon a firm mattress with a pillow between the shoulders, the arm being supported against the side by a bandage or sling. In this position the trapezius is relaxed, and the weight of the arm brings the broken ends into apposition. None of the appliances which have been devised to prevent the over-riding of the broken ends during ambulant treatment have succeeded in their object. They have all given results good as regards function, but imperfect as regards apposition. The results are no better than those which have been obtained without apparatus. These remarks apply to forms of apparatus in which an axillary pad is used to keep out the arm, to the Sayre plaster method and its modifications, in which the upper part of the humerus is erroneously supposed to be so firmly fixed that it can be used as a fulcrum to lever the shoulder backwards, and to the more or less complicated bandage methods. In a recent case the pain will be soothed by hot fomentations and by massage. The weight of the arm should be supported by a sling tied over the opposite shoulder. Where there is much pain, in addition to the sling, rest in bed or a broad bandage holding the arm against the side for a few days will be indicated.

Massage and movement should be employed daily for the first week, every second day for another week, and at longer intervals for the third week. The sittings should take about twenty minutes at first; afterwards a little longer. Massage the muscles acting upon the broken bone, i.e., trapezius, sternomastoid, pectoralis major, and deltoid; also the soft parts near the bone, and the bone itself, to soothe it. Passive movement of fingers, wrist, elbow and—gently—of shoulder at the beginning of the earlier sittings. On the second day and onwards allow active movement. At first this should be limited, as regards the shoulder, to a gentle swinging movement, and to gentle movements of the other joints. About the fifth day active movements of the shoulder may be permitted in all directions.

The sling which supports the arm should be worn under the shirt for the first week, after that over the clothes. It will probably not be required after three weeks.

* The views given as to causation are those of Professor Bennett, of Dublin.

The Outer End.—

a. Beyond the Conoid and Trapezoid Ligaments. Caused by a blow upon the back of the shoulder, due to a fall or otherwise. Diagnosis is established from the history, pain on movement, and crepitus.

TREATMENT.—There is no downward displacement, but the shoulder tends to rotate forwards; hence the figure-of-8 bandage should be applied to keep the shoulder back where appearance is of importance. Use massage, movement, and a sling as for fracture of the middle third, except that there will be less massage and more movement.

b. Between the Conoid and Trapezoid Ligaments. Caused by a downward blow upon the outer end of the clavicle. The clavicle is thought thereby to be broken across the coracoid process. Diagnosis as in (a).

TREATMENT.—There is no tendency to displacement; treat as for fracture of the middle third.

The Inner Third.—Caused by force applied along the line of the bone. Diagnosis is based upon the history, pain on movement, swelling of the soft parts, irregularity of the orifice, and crepitus.

TREATMENT as for fracture of the middle third.

FRACTURES OF THE SCAPULA.

These are caused by severe crushing of the thorax, and are generally accompanied by fractures of the ribs. There are dyspnœa and much pain on account of the large muscles which are involved and which are thrown into spasm at first. Diagnosed by the history of the injury, spasm of the muscles of the shoulder, irregularity of the subcutaneous parts of the bone, and crepitus on movement.

TREATMENT.—Massage the swelling and the muscles of the shoulder and upper part of thorax. In the interval, support the scapula by a bandage round the chest, and steady the arm with a sling. Fractured ribs are no contra-indication to massage. Adhesive plaster, if applied to the chest on account of the broken ribs, will support the scapula also, and massage can be carried out over the plaster. Massage should be daily at first, and at longer intervals afterwards. Passive movements of the shoulder while the scapula is steadied should be begun as soon as spasm has passed off. Active movements of the fingers and elbow should be encouraged early, and of the shoulder as soon as the patient can perform them without pain.

Fracture of the Acromion Process.—Caused by direct violence, a blow, or a fall upon the shoulder. Diagnosed by the history of the injury, drooping of the arm and shoulder, and inability to use the deltoid; local tenderness and crepitus.

TREATMENT.—The elbow should be supported as follows with an elastic webbing bandage three or four inches in width. Prepare pads of wool for the outer third of the clavicle and point of the elbow of the injured side and for the axilla of the opposite side. Now while an assistant raises the elbow of the injured side and holds the pads in position, the surgeon makes a series of figure-of-eight turns with the elastic bandage. Beginning at the opposite axilla he crosses the shoulder-pad, runs down under the elbow, up to cross the shoulder-pad again, and thence goes back to the axilla. A light strain on the elastic is sufficient. Massage can be employed to some extent without disturbing the bandage, but the latter can easily be removed and replaced every few days for movement, and it may be dispensed with in two or three weeks. Besides the elastic support, a bandage or sling to steady the arm is advisable at first, and massage and movement as for fracture of the main bone.

Fracture of the Coracoid Process is very rare, and is due to direct violence. The diagnosis is difficult. It may be suspected owing to pain on movement which involves the coraco-brachialis and biceps muscles, and may sometimes be established by crepitus and pressure over the coracoid process. An *x*-ray photograph is advisable in this and all other injuries about the shoulder where the diagnosis is doubtful.

TREATMENT as for fracture of the acromion process.

Fracture through the Neck of the Bone.—This is a very rare injury, and is important because the symptoms resemble those of downward dislocation of the humerus. It is caused by direct injury. The symptoms are like those of a downward dislocation of the humerus, with the difference that the flattening of the shoulder and lengthening of the arm can be overcome by gently drawing the arm away from the side and then lifting the whole arm upwards. Crepitus will be felt as the parts return into position.

TREATMENT as for fracture of the acromion process.

FRACTURES OF THE HUMERUS.

Fractures at the Upper End.—*General Remarks.*—After a severe injury to the shoulder, the exact diagnosis may be a matter of great difficulty. Besides fracture or dislocation of the upper end of the humerus, or both, there may be present fracture or dislocation of the outer end of the clavicle, or fracture of the acromion process.

A history of the accident must be obtained if possible. Then the various methods of procedure already mentioned should be carefully followed out. If, after the muscles have been soothed by massage, the diagnosis is uncertain, it is better to give a general anæsthetic. By the relaxation of muscles thus produced, and by the more free handling which is then made possible, the diagnosis may be established, and at the same time the treatment may be begun by the reduction of a dislocation or the setting of a fracture as the case may be. If, as may sometimes happen, a diagnosis should not be possible under a general anæsthetic, two courses are open: to have an *x*-ray photograph taken, or to reduce the swelling rapidly by massage and to repeat the effort at diagnosis in a day or two; or perhaps to employ both methods.

Malposition or adhesions are the two main reasons why, after fracture of the upper end of the humerus, the patient may never regain a proper functional use of the shoulder. (1) The upper fragment is in some cases markedly tilted upwards and outwards (abduction) by the action of the supraspinatus muscle; this occurs in separation of the upper epiphysis, and in high transverse fractures of the surgical neck. It will be evident that if union takes place with the upper fragment definitely abducted and the lower fragment in the position of adduction against the side of the body, abduction of the arm as a whole will afterwards be impossible at the shoulder-joint. There are two possible ways of obviating this form of vicious union: an operation may be performed, and the ends of the bone brought together and held there by plates, wires, or pins; or, if under an anæsthetic the lower fragment can be brought up to the upper one, the broken limb may be treated in the abducted position; (2) The shoulder-joint and the surrounding muscles may be matted by adhesions. This is apt to occur in all fractures at the upper end of the humerus as the result of prolonged immobilization, and is the commoner cause of functional disability. Fortunately it is also the cause more easily obviated, as adhesions are prevented by the employment of massage and movement. Where the muscles can be kept functionally active and the joint free from adhesions by this treatment, good functional results will be obtained, even although there may be considerable over-riding of the broken ends, or even if some angular deformity persists.

In the latter case, an increased mobility of the scapula will compensate for the restricted movements at the shoulder.

The injury may be (a) *Of the Anatomical Neck*; (b) *Of the Greater Tuberosity*; (c) *Of the Surgical Neck*; (d) *Separation of the Epiphysis*.

a. *Fracture of the Anatomical Neck*.—This is usually caused by direct violence, as in a fall upon the shoulder, and is often accompanied by comminution of the tuberosities. Should the upper fragment be separated from the rest of the bone, non-union is likely to occur and operation will be therefore indicated; but if there be impaction, union will probably take place.

TREATMENT.—Massage should be begun at once (see general instructions), and should be continued daily for about a month. Passive movement of the shoulder should also be employed from the first, very cautiously of course to begin with, and gradually increased. Active movements of the shoulder may begin about the fourth day; at first only slight movements of abduction, then movements forwards and backwards, and last of all movements of rotation.

The only apparatus required is a simple sling to support the forearm, the hand being left free so that active movements of the wrist and fingers may be made from the first. For the first day or two, if there is much pain, the patient will be easier in bed with the arm bound to the side. After the pain and spasm have subsided, he can go about with the sling beneath the clothes until after the fourth day; the sling may then be worn outside the clothes. All movements are to be controlled by pain and fatigue. Union is generally complete in a month, but treatment should be kept up until the movements are quite free.

Where there are simultaneous fracture of the neck and dislocation of the head, a serious operation will probably be required.

b. *Fracture of the Greater Tuberosity*.—This may sometimes be recognized by the presence of crepitus and of increased breadth of the shoulder, while by a finger in the axilla the head of the bone can be felt to move with the lower end of the shaft. In doubtful cases an x-ray photograph should be taken.

The TREATMENT is much the same as for fracture of the anatomical neck, with this difference, that the massage must chiefly be applied to the supra- and infraspinatus and teres minor muscles at first, that movements of rotation must be carefully watched, and that at first the joint must be kept from the formation of adhesions chiefly by swinging movements, others being added by degrees. A sling is needed as for the fracture of the anatomical neck. An operation may sometimes be necessary should the separation of the fragments be considerable.

c. *Fracture of the Surgical Neck*.—This is caused most frequently by a fall upon the shoulder; sometimes by a fall upon the hand or elbow. The diagnosis is based upon the tilting outwards of the lower end of the humerus, the head of the bone being in position, and increased mobility with crepitus at the upper end of the bone. A general anæsthetic may be necessary to establish the diagnosis and allow the fracture to be set, should massage fail to ensure the necessary relaxation of spasm.

TREATMENT.—The upper fragment cannot be controlled by splints. Still in most cases the treatment which answers best is that recommended for fracture of the anatomical neck. Should the upper fragment be much tilted outwards, the lower fragment must if possible be brought to it by being placed in the position of abduction. Middeldorpf's abduction splint in the form of a triangle can easily be made of wood, perforated zinc, or tin. The base of the triangle rests against the patient's trunk, while the other sides of the triangle support the upper and forearms respectively. Should the abducted position fail to keep the ends in fair apposition, the question of operation must be considered.

The abduction splint may have to be employed for two or three weeks ; but during that time the shoulder should be massaged every few days, and movements of the elbow and fingers encouraged. On the removal of the splint, a cushion should be employed as in the next case. This in turn should be dispensed with as soon as possible, probably in a week or two.

In cases where the upper end is not much tilted outwards, but in which the lower fragment is drawn inwards by the muscles inserted into the bicipital groove, the broken ends can be kept in position by laying the arm upon a wedge-shaped cushion which has its apex in the axilla. This cushion may be conveniently formed of a piece of cardboard bent upon itself, filled up with cotton-wool, and padded on the outside. The arm is then laid upon this cushion and bandaged to the side. After four or five days the bandages are loosened, the parts massaged and gently moved, and the arm again fixed up as before. This massage and movement are repeated in a few days, and generally at the end of about ten or twelve days the cushion can be dispensed with and only a sling employed.

d. Separation of the Upper Epiphysis.—This injury occurs in persons under 20 years of age, usually from direct, but sometimes from indirect, violence ; in fact it is often the result of an injury which would have caused a dislocation of the shoulder in an older person.

The symptoms resemble those of subcoracoid dislocation as regards the axis of the humerus and the presence of a prominence under the coracoid process. If the swelling is not too great, however, the head of the bone may be recognized in the glenoid cavity.

TREATMENT.—Under a general anæsthetic an effort should be made to restore the separated parts. The head of the bone is steadied with the fingers of one hand, while the arm is drawn away from the body and gradually abducted to its extreme limit. When the displacement is reduced, the limb is fixed in the abducted position in a Middeldorpf's splint, or in a plaster-of-Paris case. In the latter case massage must be postponed, but this is of less importance in young persons. After two or three weeks the plaster-of-Paris case is removed, and the limb massaged and cautiously exercised (Whitman). If the separated portions of bone cannot be brought into line an operation will be indicated.

Fractures of the Shaft.—These are caused usually by direct violence, but sometimes by a fall upon the hand or wrist, or by a twist.

Diagnosis is generally easy on account of the deformity and increased mobility ; non-union is common, but this does not seem to be due, as was formerly supposed, to movement of the fracture during the course of treatment, but to interposition of soft parts, or to the imperfect blood-supply of the lower fragment owing to tearing of the nutrient artery.

TREATMENT.—It will be necessary to make sure that the musculospiral nerve has not been torn at the time of fracture, or nipped between the fragments when the bones were being set. If the nerve has been torn, the ends must be sutured at once by operation. After massage, the ends of the bone can generally be brought into apposition. Although some cases can be treated with a sling only, without splints, combined with massage and movement, it will generally be advisable to encircle the limb with well-padded supporting splints, one at the outer and back part of the arm with an excavation over the outer condyle, and another shorter splint for the front and inner side. These may be made of Gooch's splint, poroplastic felt, or pasteboard. They must be well padded, and fixed tight enough to prevent angular deformity, but not to interfere with the circulation of the limb. The arm should be kept in a sling. The fingers and wrist should be moved voluntarily from time to time by the patient, and

passive movement of the elbow and shoulder should be made at the massage sittings every few days. At first the support of the splints should be maintained during the passive movements. The splints may be required for about three weeks. Union generally takes place in about four weeks.

If signs of involvement of the musculospiral nerve should appear during the formation of the callus, time should be given for the callus to consolidate and contract. If the nerve seems to be permanently involved, an operation to free it will be necessary. Massage should not be applied to the seat of fracture in such a case, as the callus will be thereby increased.

Delayed Union.—Should union be delayed, the activity of the healing process may be hastened by the measures already indicated for that condition (*vide supra*).

Fractures near and into the Elbow-Joint.—(a) Transverse fracture at the olecranon and coronoid fossæ; (b) T-shaped fracture; (c) Separation of the epiphysis; (d) Fracture of either condyle; (e) Fracture of either epicondyle.

These fractures are often very complicated and difficult to diagnose. The swelling is often great, and one or more of the fragments may be very small. After the history has been obtained and the aspect of the limb and possible voluntary movements have been observed, the following method of examination will be found useful, even when the swelling is great. Begin by massaging above the elbow, and try to reduce the swelling round the joint as much as possible; then follow with the fingers the subcutaneous ridge of the ulna from the forearm to the olecranon process, and see if the olecranon is fixed or transversely movable. Then compare the relations of the condyles with the olecranon on the two sides of the body. Grasp the lower end of the humerus by the condyles, and see if it is continuous with the shaft or not by making a movement in the transverse direction. Take each condyle separately between the finger and thumb, and try to move it antero-posteriorly. The bony points, although obscured by the swelling, can generally be made out by steady pressure over the place where they should be. In children, a transverse fracture through the olecranon fossa often occurs, even though the epiphysis has not united. A general anæsthetic and x-ray photograph should be employed where there is any doubt as to the diagnosis.

TREATMENT.—If displacement be slight or absent, keep the arm in a sling, and treat by massage and movements only. If displacement be well marked, reduce (under an anæsthetic if necessary), and bandage the arm into a rectangular posterior gutter-splint of metal, poroplastic felt, or plaster. If displacement be very great, reduce as before, but fix the elbow in acute flexion. Many surgeons prefer acute flexion in all cases. A small pad is placed in the bend of the elbow, and a figure-of-eight bandage put round the joint. Operation will be necessary if the symptoms point to the involvement of the ulnar nerve, or if the fragments cannot be properly moulded into position and retained there.

Massage and movement are of especial value in all fractures into the elbow-joint. Unless there is great tendency to displacement of the fragments, this treatment should be carried out daily at first. In addition to the general indications already given, the following points should be attended to. While the effusion should be dispersed as soon as possible, care must be taken not to stimulate the formation of callus by massaging the seat of fracture itself, especially in young children. The broken bone must be steadied during massage, and especially during active and passive movements. The masseur must make sure that any movement that takes place does so at the joint and not at the seat of fracture. The amount of movement must be regulated by the pain. Where pain restricts movement, there will be no gain in forcing the movement, which only calls forth contraction of the antagonistic muscles.

Where displacement tends to recur, the splints may be left undisturbed for two or three days. After about a week, the tendency to displacement will be very slight. On the other hand, if displaced fragments have not been replaced for ten to fourteen days, it will be difficult to rectify the position, even under an anæsthetic. Improvement in range of movements sometimes goes on for many months after the fracture has united, the patient's own voluntary efforts being of much assistance.

FRACTURE OF THE OLECRANON.

This injury is generally caused by direct violence, sometimes by the action of the triceps. Diagnosis is generally easy by manipulation (see method of examining for fractures of the lower end of the humerus). The patient's power of extension should be tested when the forearm is allowed to hang vertically from the abducted upper arm, i.e., in extension against gravity.

TREATMENT.—Formerly an apparatus was applied to keep the elbow extended and to draw down the upper fragment of the olecranon. This method, however, Lucas-Championnière finds quite unnecessary if the massage and movement treatment be carried out. The only appliance required is a sling, in which the arm rests at first at an angle of 135° , i.e., midway between full extension and a right-angled position, while round the elbow a bandage may be lightly applied, partly to support the parts and partly to meet the patient's desire to have some form of apparatus.

For the first day or two the patient may be more comfortable in bed with the arm lying on a pillow in a semi-extended position. In a day or two he will be able to get up and go about with the arm in a sling. The massage should be carried out with the limb in the most comfortable position, which is generally that of slight flexion, the limb lying on a cushion. After the use of the stroking movements already described for soothing the muscles gentle passive movements may be made, and so long as they do not excite muscular spasm they will not lead to separation of the detached fragments. The massage sittings are repeated daily, but for several days passive movement only is allowed at the elbow; gentle active as well as passive movements of the wrist and fingers are encouraged.

As the tenderness subsides, the massage is applied more deeply round the elbow-joint, and the range of movement is extended. It should be remembered that active flexion and passive extension movements are least likely to do harm. Usually complete flexion is possible in about three weeks, but full extension is often delayed; sometimes it is never quite regained. For many weeks after the movements of the joint are free the patient must abstain from any violent muscular exercise, especially such as will bring the triceps into strong action, lest the uniting callus should be stretched or torn.

Professor Lucas-Championnière finds that operation is not required in fracture of the olecranon treated by his method, and this experience has been amply confirmed by others who have adopted the method.

FRACTURE OF THE BONES OF THE FOREARM.

Fracture of Ulna and Radius is caused most frequently by direct injury. Diagnosis is easy owing to the deformity and increased mobility.

TREATMENT.—The fracture, if below the middle of the arm, must be set after relaxation of the muscles by massage or by a general anæsthetic. During reduction the forearm should be held supine. Splints must be employed to prevent recurrence of deformity. They must be broader than the forearm, and rigid, so that the broken ends of the radius and ulna are not pressed together. Union of the bones to one another would prevent pronation and supination.

The most convenient material is Gooch's splinting, applied with the wood towards the limb, and the leather outside. The posterior splint should extend from the olecranon, and the anterior splint from the bend of the elbow, to the wrist. This will allow free movement of the fingers and slight movement of the wrist.

After the first soothing massage the splints may be left undisturbed for four or five days. They will then be taken down and the limb massaged while the bones are steadied by an assistant. Slight movements of the elbow are possible with the splints in position, and hence do not need to be carried out at the massage sitting. Pronation and supination must be passive only at first, but even these must be delayed until all muscular spasm has subsided and the parts are beginning to solidify. While the patient is going about, the limb is laid in a sling in the supine position as much as possible.

Fracture of the Ulna alone and Fracture of the Radius alone between the insertion of the Pronator Teres and Lower End of the Bone, are to be treated as for fracture of both bones.

Fracture of the Radius above the insertion of the Pronator Radii Teres, i.e., in the upper half of the bone, with or without simultaneous fracture of the ulna, is caused by direct violence. The importance of this fracture is that the upper fragment of the radius carries both supinator muscles—biceps and supinator brevis—while the lower fragment has both pronators. The upper fragment rotates on its own axis, and cannot be prevented from remaining in supination. The lower fragment can, however, be controlled. Hence it is necessary to maintain the forearm in the position of full supination and flexion for two or three weeks, the massage and movement being carried out in other ways as if both bones were broken below the middle. The position of full supination cannot be voluntarily maintained by the patient without mechanical aid. Besides lateral splints, therefore, as for fracture of both bones, an additional splint is necessary to keep up supination. An angular elbow splint bandaged to the forearm splints will serve the purpose, or a straight piece of Gooch's splint about three inches broad, laid across the angle formed by the upper arm and the forearm splints, and fixed there with a firm bandage.

Fracture at the Lower End of the Radius (Colles's Fracture).—So much has been written about this, the commonest fracture in the body, that there is no need to do more than dwell on the points which seem to be of most importance in regard to treatment.

Two unfortunate possible sequences of this accident have to be obviated as much as possible by the treatment. One is a deformity, which results if the fracture be not reduced. The other, and more important, is stiffness of the wrist and fingers which results from immobilization. There is no necessary connection between these two. Many unrecognized cases of Colles's fracture have left a perfectly good functional result along with great deformity, because the patient has kept on using the wrist, although no attempt had been made to reduce the deformity. On the other hand, cases of Colles's fracture with slight deformity have often become stiff because of prolonged immobility.

TREATMENT.—As soon as the fracture has been recognized, the displacement should be reduced. A few minutes' massage of the arm, above the fracture, is of service as a preliminary. An anæsthetic is generally necessary. The obstacle to reduction, however, being osseous rather than muscular, gas and ether, or ethyl chloride, may be employed. The best way to reduce is to grasp the hand firmly, and begin by over-extending the wrist, which should be steadied by an assistant; then try to separate the fragments, while keeping up this position. Next, the surgeon, while maintaining the strain, gradually and strongly flexes the wrist and simultaneously forces forward the lower fragments

with the thumb of the disengaged hand. It may be necessary to repeat this manœuvre once or twice before the osseous deformity is rectified or materially improved. Some deformity will remain, due to effusion in the soft parts, but will gradually disappear.

After reduction, the limb should again be massaged, and then the question of apparatus has to be considered. Deformity does not easily recur after reduction; hence some surgeons recommend that no splints be employed at all. There are, however, two reasons why a simple splint may often be advisable. If there is muscular spasm, a certain amount of deformity may be reproduced by the action of the muscles; while the tenderness of the wrist often makes it very painful for the patient to steady his wrist if it is allowed free play. In severe cases it is therefore better to lay the hand and forearm on a well-padded anterior splint reaching to the palm. To this the hand and forearm should be lightly bandaged, either with or without the additional support of a dorsal splint. Massage of the forearm and wrist should be performed, daily at first, on the general principles already laid down. After the first week the sittings may be less frequent.

Passive movements should at first be confined to the fingers. As the pain becomes less, the movements may extend to the wrist. Pain should be taken as the guide to the extent of the movements. Active movements of the fingers generally begin about the third day and should be followed by slight active movements of the wrist as soon as the pain permits. Pronation and supination come last of all.

In cases where the displacement is slight and the pain not great, after reduction the wrist should be supported with a strip of plaster or a bandage, and the forearm laid in a sling with the hand hanging over the edge.

INJURIES OF THE CARPAL BONES.

The two most common injuries of the carpal bones are fracture of the scaphoid, and anterior dislocation of the semilunar bone, either separately or combined.

The cause is usually a severe twist or strain, such as might have produced a sprain.

Simple Fracture of the Scaphoid Bone.—Diagnosed even without the *x* rays, from “(a) History of a fall on the extended hand; (b) Localized swelling in the radial half of the wrist-joint; (c) Acute tenderness in the anatomical snuff-box when the hand is abducted; (d) Limitation of extension by muscular spasm, the overcoming of which by force causes unbearable pain” (Codman and Chase).

TREATMENT.—Rest of hand on an anterior splint for three or four weeks, with massage and gentle movement. If there is no union in that time, none probably will take place at all, and the wrist may remain permanently impaired in function. In that case operation is indicated to remove the proximal portion of the broken bone. (See Codman and Chase, *Annals of Surgery*, vol. 41, for details of the operation, and for the diagnosis and treatment of dislocation of the semilunar bone).

FRACTURE OF A METACARPAL BONE.

The commonest fracture of a metacarpal bone is that of the base of the metacarpal bone of the thumb—“Bennett’s fracture.” It is caused by a blow in the long axis of the thumb (on the point), whereby the anterior portion of the surface which articulates with the trapezium is split off. A partial dislocation backwards results.

TREATMENT.—Extension; replace the metacarpal bone, and prevent it from passing backwards again by the pressure of a firm pad held in position with

a splint which reaches from the lower end of the radius to the end of the thumb. Several forms of splint have been recommended. The most useful is a piece of Gooch's splinting, a little wider than the thumb and of the requisite length.

Massage for a few days should be carried out, also passive and active movements while the proximal end of the bone is steadied by the grasp of a finger and thumb. Bennett advised the use of a splint for four weeks, but with massage and movement this time may be considerably diminished.

Fractures of one of the four Inner Metacarpal Bones.—This may be caused by direct violence. An important point in diagnosis is the shortening. The patient should be made to close both hands, and the level of the heads of the metacarpal bones should be compared on the two sides. In doubtful cases crepitus or abnormal mobility in the suspected bone may be looked for.

TREATMENT.—Bandage the forearm and hand to an anterior splint, with a good pad for the palm, or bandage the closed fist with a pad in the palm, and support the forearm in a sling. Massage the hand and forearm, at first daily ; after the first week, at intervals of a few days. Passive movements of the fingers should be employed from the first. In a few days encourage active movements. Union takes place in about three weeks.

FRACTURES OF THE RIBS.

Treated by the usual methods of strapping and firm bandage.

FRACTURES OF THE PELVIS.

The general principles which have been laid down for the treatment of fractures elsewhere should be applied to the pelvis—i.e., massage to the neighbourhood of the fracture, gentle passive movements to prevent stiffness of the hip-joint, and active movements cautiously increased.

The patient should be in bed for from six to eight weeks ; a bandage round the pelvis will be found a comfort for the first two or three weeks.

FRACTURES OF THE BONES OF THE LOWER LIMB.

Fractures of the Neck of the Femur.—A good deal of the difficulty in diagnosing the intra- from the extra-capsular fractures may be traced to an imperfect understanding of what it is that really makes the difference between the two forms of fracture. The mechanism which produces it is different in each case. The *intra-capsular* fracture is caused by a twist or strain which acts transversely or obliquely to the long axis of the neck. The bone is not likely to give way from this form of injury unless it has been previously weakened by disease or senile atrophy. The *extra-capsular* fracture results from violence applied to the great trochanter—almost without exception from a fall upon it—and which therefore acts more or less directly along the axis of the neck. Aged and fragile persons, just as much as those who are younger, will suffer from this form of fracture, and not from the intra-capsular form, if they happen to fall upon the great trochanter. The *intra-capsular* fracture is a mere transverse break of the neck of the bone ; it is seldom impacted, but when this does occur, the lower fragment—neck—is driven into the upper—head. The *extra-capsular* fracture is really a break between the neck and the great trochanter. It is always impacted—at first, at least—and, as the result of this impaction, in severe cases the trochanter is split up into several fragments.

The history of the nature of the accident is therefore of great importance in diagnosis. In extra-capsular fracture, the history of a fall upon the trochanter, and the presence of thickening when it is grasped between the finger and the thumb, are generally sufficient to establish the diagnosis. *Raising of the trochanter*

accompanies either form, although in the intra-capsular form, until the ligament softens, the raising may be very slight. *Crepitus* should not be looked for, lest impaction should be undone in the one case, or some reflected portions of the capsule which carried blood-vessels should be torn in the other. *Eversion* occurs in both forms of fracture, as well as in a mere bruise of the hip.

In intra-capsular fracture there will be the history of a twist or jerk of the neck of the bone, often the sound of something giving way; then sudden inability to use the limb, and the patient falls to the ground. The diagnosis is often best arrived at by exclusion.

Extra-capsular Fracture.—This is much the commoner form of the two. Bony union with eversion and some shortening takes place almost invariably; but the patient is crippled, not from this, but from the ankylosis of the hip-joint which results from the period of immobilization which is usually enforced.

In the comparatively rare cases in which the fracture occurs in men who are still able for active work, much benefit results from undoing the impaction (if considerable) under an anæsthetic. The limb, having been wrenched into the abducted position, is kept there. Massage is applied to joint and muscles, and gentle passive movement begun in about fourteen days.

Lucas-Championnière trusts to early movement in these cases more than to massage. He fears that massage over the large veins in old people might set free a clot, and so he confines the massage chiefly to the posterior aspect of the hip. If there is much muscular spasm, and especially if the impaction has become lessened, extension of the limb with weight and pulley is advisable, but it need not be continued for more than ten to fourteen days. No splint should be used, only sand-bags to steady the limb. Massage of the posterior and outer aspects of the hip may be employed daily or every few days. After a period varying from five to fifteen days, the patient should get out of bed and should move about a little on crutches with an assistant on each side, at first at least. The sound foot should be raised with a high heel. Gentle swinging movements of the thigh should be encouraged, the range being increased as strength returns. Active movements of the foot, ankle, and knee should be made after the first day or two. The patient cannot bear weight upon the injured limb until eight to ten weeks have elapsed.

Intra-capsular Fracture.—Professor Lucas-Championnière does not discriminate this from the extra-capsular form in his account of the treatment. In view of the progressive shortening which takes place after the capsular ligament has given way, extension with weight and pulley is advisable for three or four weeks, if the patient's health permits recumbency for so long. A Thomas's hip-splint should be worn in bed for about the same time, and the limb should be steadied with sand-bags. Massage as indicated already for the extra-capsular form of fracture should be applied for a few days at least. The patient may be raised in bed almost from the first, although the bed will be tilted up at the foot in order to provide counter-extension. The stages in the progress should be similar to those of the extra-capsular form, but from two to four weeks later.

If there is no union at the end of ten or twelve weeks, the patient must depend on bearing his weight upon ligaments, which will grow stronger as time elapses. A firm belt round the pelvis, extending below the trochanters, will be helpful.

Fracture of the Shaft just below the Lesser Trochanter.—This generally occurs in old people as the result of a twist, and the line of fracture is often oblique. Fortunately the injury is a rare one, for it is probably without exception the most difficult fracture in the body to treat satisfactorily. The upper fragment, short and sharp-pointed, is forced forward by the powerful psoas and iliacus muscles, while the lower fragment is drawn up behind it by the

hamstrings and adductors. An immediate operation to wire the ends together would be the best treatment if the circumstances permitted.

As regards apparatus, a double inclined plane is advisable to keep the hip and knee-joints flexed, while traction with weight and pulley is applied to the thigh. Sand-bags may be used to steady the limb. The surgeon will be fortunate if he can keep the ends of the bones in apposition, even with considerable over-riding. The muscles for which the soothing effect of massage is most needed (psosas and iliacus) are out of reach.

Fracture of the Shaft of the Femur is caused both by direct and indirect violence. Diagnosis is generally easy from the distortion and unnatural mobility. The patient is not able to lift his leg on account of the pain so produced, which is due to the distortion at the seat of fracture.

TREATMENT.—The limb should be steadied and extended by an assistant, while massage is applied to the upper part of the thigh. If the broken ends do not come into good apposition a general anæsthetic should be administered, but while the patient is going under, the seat of fracture should be supported with splints. Extension plasters should be applied from the lower part of the thigh to the ankle. The amount of weight will depend upon the muscular development of the individual, and will vary from about 9 to about 30 lbs.

The shaft of the bone must be supported by local splints. The most convenient material for this is Gooch's splint, cut in the form of two or more pieces, so as to surround the thigh. Sand-bags should be used to steady the limb and to prevent rotation outward of the lower fragments, but in the case of unruly or restless patients the addition of a long splint is advisable.

After three or four days the splint should be taken down, and while the limb is steadied and extended by an assistant, the thigh should be massaged and the knee-joint firmly flexed. Massage should be repeated every three or four days, or oftener if there is much pain. One great cause of after-trouble is stiffness of the knee resulting from adhesions between the quadriceps extensor and the seat of fracture. For this reason, passive movement of the knee is begun early, and after about fourteen days the patient may move his knee voluntarily from time to time during the day.

Dagron finds that union takes place in about eight weeks. When the patient begins to use the limb, the thigh should be supported by splints, the knee and hip-joint being free. A slight amount of weight put upon the bone hastens solidification, but the strain should be cautiously increased. Owing to the risk of an apparently firm callus yielding under the patient's weight, there is a great advantage in the use of a Thomas's caliper knee splint when the patient first begins to go about. Failing that, crutches should be used. Under the massage treatment the patient can frequently lift his extended leg off the bed in about three weeks, but he is seldom able to be out of bed under eight weeks. As the patient gains in confidence he may dispense with one, then both crutches, and afterwards use only a stick, until he can walk unaided.

Fracture of the Femur in Children.—It is noteworthy that in children fractures of the femur are more frequently met with than fractures of the leg-bones; they are usually more or less transverse. Children are not easily kept quiet or dry, and therefore treatment is complicated by two conditions, unrest and moisture. We meet these difficulties by using the double long splint or vertical extension. The double long splint is, moreover, well suited for restless adults. It may be used with or without extension.

For fractured femur in infants Robert Jones recommends a Thomas's knee splint applied as follows:—

“Extension plasters are applied to the leg below the fracture, and the limb is passed through the ring, which encircles the thigh at the groin, and which is

padded over with felt, leather, and impervious oilskin. The thigh is pulled, and the extension is maintained by the plasters, which are affixed to the lower end of the splint. A bandage is placed round the limb, and no further treatment is needed than now and again to extend the limb by pulling at the plasters. The little patient can be carried, nursed, left to play on the floor, and no displacement of fragments is possible. It can be applied easily in five minutes, whether the child struggles or not, and an anæsthetic is never needed.

Fracture of the Femur above the Condyles.—The diagnosis may be made by the unnatural lateral mobility and crepitus a little above the knee on attempted movement. Distortion may be masked by the swelling at the knee. A general anæsthetic should be administered, and if the position of the fragments is doubtful an x-ray photograph should be taken.

TREATMENT.—The special difficulty in treatment in this fracture is due to the backward displacement of the lower fragment by the gastrocnemius muscle; but the hamstrings also tend to cause over-riding. Fix thigh, knee, and leg in the flexed position upon a MacIntyre or similar splint. Should this method fail to ensure a good position, the tendo Achillis should be divided and the limb treated in the straight position. Extension of the leg by weight and pulley would also be useful. Massage of the muscles of the thigh and of the knee-joint should be carried out daily. Passive movement must be reserved until pain and tendency to spasm have passed off. In about a week it may be cautiously begun, while the seat of fracture is steadied, care being taken that any movement produced takes place at the joint and not at the seat of fracture.

Fracture of the Femur into the Knee-Joint.—This is the result of direct injury; either condyle may be broken off, or the fracture may be T-shaped. The diagnosis is as in the last case.

TREATMENT.—Careful massage of the thigh and knee-joint; then the joint should be steadied with splints in a slightly flexed position, while extension with weight and pulley overcomes the disturbing influence of the muscles which act upon the knee-joint. Passive and active movements must be used as soon as the pain and muscular spasm have sufficiently subsided, probably about the fourth or fifth day. Afterwards the sittings for massage and movement may be continued, at first daily, and then at longer intervals, the range of movements being gradually increased. Traction should be discarded as soon as the fragments will remain in position without it, generally in from fourteen to twenty-one days. An operation may be called for when the fragments cannot be properly reduced by manipulation.

Fracture of the Patella.—Caused most frequently by muscular action; sometimes by direct violence. The *diagnosis* is made from the history, from the great swelling without adequate cause other than that of a fracture, from the patient's inability to lift the leg from the bed, and from the presence of two separate parts of the patella—probably without crepitus, as blood-clot generally covers the broken surfaces.

TREATMENT.—The most rapid and the most complete return to functional usefulness is given by immediate operation, clearing out clots from the joint, and wiring the broken surfaces of bone together. On the other hand, there is probably no fracture in the body in which the risks to the patient's life and limb are greater than in that of the patella if the wound should become septic. For this reason the majority of surgeons prefer non-operative measures, and those who do operate upon vigorous patients, decline to do so when the patient is old or unhealthy. Fibrous union, which is all that can be counted upon without operation, gives in most cases a good useful limb, and a fibrous union about one and a half or two inches, or even longer, is preferred by some to a shorter, or a partially bony, union, which is apt to give way. The most serious obstacles to

functional usefulness are adhesions in the joint and between the upper fragment and the surrounding parts. These can be obviated to a large extent by massage and early movement. Wharton Hood, after three or four days' massage, applied a strip of adhesive plaster three inches wide round the lower third of the thigh, and made his patient get up and walk about with the aid of a stick, renewing the plaster as it became loose. Tilanus advises the patient to walk in from six to twelve days, and Lucas-Championnière agrees with him. All advocates of the massage and movement method unite in condemning the older appliances by means of which the joint was rigidly fixed in an extended position for several weeks, and they have abandoned the various devices which were intended to bring the broken surfaces together.

For the first few days the limb should be steadied in a splint with the knee in the most comfortable position, probably that of slight flexion in a MacIntyre splint, or a gutter splint made of Gooch's splinting or pasteboard. The splint may be steadied with sand-bags. When pain has subsided, the limb may be left free in the bed. From the first, the muscles of the thigh and knee should be well massaged daily, to reduce the swelling and subdue spasm. When the massage is finished, the knee should be gently flexed. Lucas-Championnière finds that a very slight range of movement suffices to keep the joint supple, and he thinks it an advantage, therefore, to allow the leg to lie free in bed as soon as the patient can comfortably do without support. While the foot rests on the bed, the patient may flex the thigh, and this flexes the knee. Dagron advises that semi-flexion should not be exceeded before the fifteenth day. The upper fragment should be steadied by the surgeon's hand, while passive movements are to be carried out, and the range of movement should be cautiously increased. As soon as possible the patient should be encouraged to walk on his leg. A light posterior splint to support the joint in the efforts to walk would provide security against the knee giving way. Although the range of passive movements can be extended by degrees, the weight of the patient's body must not be thrown upon the uniting structures for several months. Patients to whom it is important for any reason to be out of bed soon, will be able to walk about at once if fitted with a Thomas's caliper knee splint.

Fracture of both Bones of the Leg.—If the displacement cannot be reduced after the muscles have been soothed by massage, the patient should be anæsthetized in order to facilitate free manipulation of the broken ends of bone while the muscles are relaxed. Only in a small proportion of cases will operation be required on account of the entanglement of soft parts, or of great displacement of the broken ends, not otherwise remediable. When mere over-riding from obliquity in the line of fracture is the cause of marked deformity or endangers the skin, extension upon the foot by weight and pulley for a week or two should be employed.

At first, while the muscles are inclined to contract in spasm, the patient will be relieved if the foot, as well as the seat of fracture, be supported. After a few days there will be an advantage in allowing free play to the ankle, so that the patient may spontaneously move the foot from time to time between the surgeon's application of massage and movement. Hence a supporting splint which can be employed with or without a support to the foot will be best, but one with a fixed foot-piece which can be easily taken down for massage will serve the purpose very well. In about three weeks there is generally so little tendency to displacement that the limb may be allowed to lie in bed unsupported, or steadied only by lateral sand-bags. At this stage the patient may be allowed out, going about on crutches with lateral pasteboard or poroplastic splints which do not confine the knee or ankle-joints. In favourable cases weight can be borne on the fractured leg in about six weeks.

Pott's Fracture of the Fibula.—

TREATMENT.—Where there is not much displacement, the limb should be well massaged, especially along the outside, to soothe the spasm of the peronei muscles. The patient should then by voluntary effort try to assist the surgeon in restoring the foot in position (see p. 391). The limb should then be again massaged and steadied with a Dupuytren's or a "box" splint, or any of the forms of leg splint which have a foot-piece. The splint should be removed for massage and movement daily, and at each sitting the foot should be brought nearer to its proper position, if it has not retained its position since it was replaced on the previous day. If the restoration is not complete on the first day, it will be better the second, and so on until it remains in position without difficulty. After about a week to ten days, the tendency to displacement will have passed off, and the patient will be able to move the ankle in all directions, with only a steadying hand placed over the malleoli. In from fourteen to eighteen days, if there is continued progress, the patient may be allowed to rest in bed with his foot tied in a pillow or quite free, and in about three weeks a supporting splint of plaster of Paris, poroplastic materia, or paste-board should be bandaged to the outside (or on both sides if required), and the patient should walk about with the aid of a stick. The surgeon must watch the effect of the patient bearing weight on the injured foot. If there is outward displacement, the treatment in bed must be continued, and the parts allowed to become more secure in their normal position before walking is attempted.

In cases in which the displacement outwards and backwards is very marked, the ligaments are more extensively torn, and the muscular spasm is sometimes so great as to endanger the vitality of the skin over the inner malleolus. If careful massage, aided by the patient as before, does not suffice to obtain a marked improvement in position, a general anæsthetic should be given and the deformity reduced. The leg should be fixed in a Dupuytren's splint and laid on its outside with the knee flexed; or preferably the foot and leg may be laid on an outside straight or gutter splint (Cline's), with thick padding under the outside of the foot, and steadied there with a bandage. Massage should be performed daily, and after the muscles have been soothed the foot should be guided into position until it can be inverted by the patient's own efforts, supplemented by gentle traction by the surgeon. The subsequent treatment is similar to that described for cases with slight displacement, with the difference that the stages are more prolonged. Since the tendency to outward displacement remains after six or seven weeks of treatment, the patient when first beginning to walk should have the inside of the boot raised so as to throw the foot on its outer edge, while the foot is strapped to a steel carried along the inner side of the leg and fixed into the heel. The steel must be bowed opposite the inner malleolus if the skin there is tender. To the steel are fixed straps which draw the foot and ankle inwards when the patient bears weight on the foot (Jones). Sometimes the posterior tip of the lower articular surface of the tibia is broken off. The foot will then slip backwards very easily. Extension of the foot with a weight should be tried, and failing success with that, an operation will have to be considered.

Fractures of the Tarsal Bones.—The bones frequently fractured are the astragalus and the os calcis. The causes are falls on the heel, crushes, and twists. Diagnosis will be made from the history of the accident, from distortion of the foot, and from crepitus elicited by careful manipulation. An *x*-ray photograph is important.

TREATMENT.—Rest in bed, massage, and movements carried out on general principles. An operation will be advisable when, for instance, the bony portion where the tendo Achillis is inserted is torn off, or when the broken astragalus becomes displaced and hinders the proper use of the joint.

Fractures of the Metatarsal Bones occur as the result of direct injury, or from marching, or dancing. Diagnosis is based on the history, the presence of swelling, pain, tenderness, and crepitus.

TREATMENT.—Rest and massage.

Charles W. Cathcart.

FRAMBÆSIA TROPICA.—(See YAWS.)

FRECKLES.—As freckles give rise to no symptoms, they call for treatment only when they are very numerous on exposed parts, and give rise to disfigurement. On the face they may be prevented by the wearing of a brown or red veil, as they are produced by the actinic, and not by the heat, rays of the sun.

There are numerous methods for removing them, and the object of most of these is exfoliation of the epithelium containing the pigment. By far the best agent is corrosive sublimate in one or other form. Other remedies are certain acids—e.g., nitric, hydrochloric, or lactic—caustic alkalies, borax, bismuth compounds, and peroxide of hydrogen. A simple application is 1 per cent solution of HgCl_2 in alcohol, applied daily until irritation is produced. Unna recommends the application of a peeling paste of resorcin (50 per cent in zinc paste). This necessitates the patient's staying in the house. He also recommends the following ointment :—

R. Unguenti Zinci	30 parts	Adipis Lanæ	5 parts
Bismuthi Subnitratis	1 part	Hydrargyri Ammoniat	2·5 parts
Olei Olivæ	5 parts	Sol. Hydrogenii Peroxidi 10%	20 parts

The following is recommended in Vienna :—

R. Hydrargyri Ammoniat	Barii Sulphatis	āā 1 part
Bismuthi Subnitratis	Vaselin	30 parts

Norman Walker

FRONTAL SINUSITIS.—(See NOSE, ACCESSORY SINUSES OF.)

GALL-BLADDER, INFLAMMATION OF.—(See CHOLECYSTITIS.)

GALL-STONES (Medical Treatment).—Treatment based on the possibility that gall-stones may be dissolved out of the body by various solvents is sometimes recommended; but solvents of a sufficient strength cannot be administered without seriously injuring the mucous membrane of the alimentary tract. In weak solutions none of the so-called saline cholagogues have any solvent effect. Dr. Brockbank found that a 1 per cent solution of salicylate, phosphate, benzoate, bicarbonate, or sulphate of soda failed to produce any loss of weight in biliary calculi allowed to stand in them for fourteen days.

Olive oil has been recommended as a solvent for gall-stones, and experiment shows that if a gall-stone be placed in olive oil it gradually loses a large percentage of its weight, and may break up into small pieces. The same result is produced by oleic acid and by animal soaps. Doubts, however, are expressed as to whether administration of olive oil can have any influence on gall-stones in the biliary passages, as the oil as such cannot enter into these tracts. But, as Brockbank points out, oils and fats become disintegrated in the alimentary canal, and pass into the blood as an unchangeable fat, a fatty acid, and as soap, all three of which dissolve cholesterol readily and break up a gall-stone. It is possible, then, that the substances resulting from the digestion of the oil so reduce or soften gall-stones in the biliary channels that they pass into the intestine, or even short of that, may become less angular and produce less discomfort.

Certainly, many authors have found that administration of olive oil gives more

relief than any other medicinal measures to patients suffering from symptoms of cholelithiasis. The oil should be given in 3- or 4-oz. doses in the early morning, or at any rate on an empty stomach. Oleate of soda is sometimes given instead of olive oil.

Massage was recommended by the late Dr. G. Harley, with the object of expelling gall-stones from the gall-bladder, but seems likely to produce injury to the biliary passages, and is not to be recommended.

Turpentine has been stated to bring about expulsion of calculi, but Prevost's and Benet's experiments show that it can only enter the bile in very small amount, and though turpentine does bring about expulsion of some renal calculi, the author has not found any such result in cases of biliary calculi.

Although gall-stones cannot be dissolved in the biliary passages, treatment may lessen the formation of fresh ones and the enlargement of existing calculi.

Various diets are recommended. All food, and more especially protein food, is found to increase the secretion of bile acids which dissolve cholesterin; hence free meat-eating has been advised, but this tends to digestive disturbances, which should be avoided, and a mixed meal produces the best effect on account of the active chymification to which it gives rise (Ritter). Fatty food is often ill digested (though olive oil may be well borne), and rich and highly spiced food is to be avoided; but cholelithiasis does not call for any further restriction in diet (Naunyn), and the best diet for a patient with tendency to gall-stones is plain roast and boiled, without excess of meat. Free drinking of liquid is to be encouraged, though water is not a cholagogue; alcohol is unnecessary or injurious, but Vichy and Seltzer water are useful.

Exercise—walking, gymnastics, and swimming—are very necessary; gentle abdominal massage is recommended. No tight corsets or other tight clothing should be worn.

Constipation is to be met by occasional 1-gr. doses of calomel, and if aperients are needed more often, phosphate or sulphate of soda or Carlsbad salts.

Among cholagogues there is none comparable in effect with that of a full meal (Naunyn), but salicylate of soda increases and renders the bile more liquid, and the bile acids are also good cholagogues.

There is a very general experience in favour of warm sodium waters such as Vichy (temp. 110° F.), Carlsbad (158° F.), Neuenahr (95° F.); and Naunyn testifies to the favourable results of Carlsbad treatment in long-standing and unfavourable cases of cholelithiasis.

When biliary calculi pass into the bile-ducts and jaundice results, or when they pass into the cystic duct without the production of jaundice, biliary colic may arise. This is of every degree of severity, the exhaustion and collapse becoming dangerous in the worst cases. Unless there be any contra-indication, a hypodermic injection of morphia of $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. should be given at once. There seems no reason why this, the most effective measure, should be kept as a last resort, but a hot bath, hot fomentations with or without belladonna, and chloroform inhalation are also recommended. The drinking of hot weak solutions of bicarbonate of soda was recommended by Prout to relieve the retching on an empty stomach.

In many cases stone in the gall-bladder is accompanied by symptoms so slight as to be neglected or ignored, and the question of operation will not arise, though even in these cases serious results may ultimately ensue. But where the symptoms render it fairly certain that gall-stones are present in the biliary canals, the question of operation arises. No doubt the symptoms may eventually entirely subside, after or without repeated attacks of colic, the stone passing onwards or subsiding into quiescence in the gall-bladder. But on the other hand, the dangers of gall-stones are many: abscess, sloughing, or gangrene

of gall-bladder, ulceration through the bile-ducts, infective or suppurative cholangitis, and intestinal obstruction being among the number. And when a gall-stone remains impacted in the bile-duct, persistent jaundice adds a danger which cannot be ignored.

Stone in the cystic duct produces no jaundice ; nevertheless it may lead to great distention of the gall-bladder and sometimes to its sloughing or abscess. Calculi in any part of the biliary passages, gall-bladder, or ducts are liable to lead to development of cancer. Naunyn states that cancer of the gall-bladder never occurs without calculi ; the same appears true of cancer of the bile-ducts, and cancer of the pancreas is frequently associated with biliary calculi. This is a danger increasing with the duration of the stay of the calculus in the biliary canals ; and in the author's opinion, calculi should be removed by operation in all cases in which the general condition of the patient allows.

Sidney Phillips.

Surgical Treatment.—When the presence of gall-stones has been diagnosed, the question at once arises whether the case is suitable for palliative treatment or whether operation should be advised. The following are the main points to be considered :—

1. Palliative treatment gives relief in mild cases, but can never cure the patient ; there is no drug known which can cause any absorption of gall-stones ; some of the stones may pass down the ducts into the intestine, but most will remain in the gall-bladder.

2. Whilst stones are in the gall-bladder, there is always the risk of their setting up an acute inflammatory condition, or of one becoming impacted in the common duct ; operation will then have to be undertaken under very serious conditions, involving grave risk ; on the other hand, the operation for stones confined to the gall-bladder and the cystic duct is one of the simplest and safest in abdominal surgery.

3. It has been clearly proved that there is a very close relationship between gall-stones and carcinoma of the gall-bladder and ducts, and further, it seems that malignant disease arises far more frequently from stones which have caused trouble during life than from latent stones. Dr. Rolleston states that carcinoma of the gall-bladder and ducts occurs in from 4 to 14 per cent of all persons with gall-stones. This is a strong argument in favour of operation in the earlier stages.

4. The age and general condition of the patient must be considered. It may be laid down as an absolute rule that in all young healthy subjects with definite signs of gall-stone disease operation should be urged ; but many of the subjects are elderly and feeble, and in some of these operation should not be advised unless the indications are urgent.

Palliative Treatment is justifiable in the following cases : (1) Those in which there are mild attacks, the patient being quite free from symptoms in the intervals, and without tenderness or swelling in the gall-bladder region ; (2) Cases of patients who are old, feeble, and obviously in bad general condition ; operation would then not be advised unless the local condition were seriously threatening life ; (3) Palliative treatment is indicated in the early stage of impaction of the stone in the cystic or common duct, unless there are also signs of local peritonitis or septic infection ; some of these impacted stones pass into the bowel after a few days' palliative treatment, and then, if an operation upon the gall-bladder or duct is thought advisable, it can be performed in favourable circumstances later. Jaundice due to stone impaction, and lasting more than three weeks, is unlikely to be relieved by medical treatment ; in a few cases the stone ultimately passes into the bowel, and this involves a serious

and often long illness, which could be avoided by operation at a much smaller risk.

Operative Treatment is indicated in the following circumstances : (1) Attacks of marked biliary colic recurring in spite of medical treatment : there are many women who suffer for years from the pains and discomforts of gall-stones who would at once be relieved by operation ; medicine is usually powerless to check recurrence of the attacks in these cases, whilst complete relief is the rule after operation, recurrence being very exceptional ; (2) Peritonitis is always a clear indication for operation ; mild localized peritonitis may often be allowed to subside under palliative treatment, but when this has occurred, operation should be insisted upon ; any more severe degree of peritonitis demands immediate laparotomy ; (3) Septic infection involving the gall-bladder or ducts, showing itself by fever, rigors, etc. ; (4) Definite and persistent swelling of or around the gall-bladder ; (5) Jaundice of more than three weeks' duration.

OPERATIONS.—

Cholecystostomy is the operation most often performed for gall-stone disease. The gall-bladder is exposed by an incision through the outer part of the rectus muscle ; it is then incised, the stones are removed, and a rubber tube about half an inch in diameter and with no lateral perforations is inserted into the opening in the gall-bladder and fastened by means of two purse-string sutures of catgut. The gall-bladder is then allowed to drop back into position, and the abdominal wall is closed around the tube. The drainage tube should be long enough to lead into a receptacle by the side of the patient, in which the bile is received. The cystic and common bile-ducts must always be carefully examined, for it is essential that they should be clear. Free drainage usually occurs for from two to four weeks, and the wound then closes, provided of course that the ducts are patent.

Cholecystotomy is the operation in which the opening made in the gall-bladder is closed by suture after removal of the stones. This operation is seldom practised, for the risks of leakage are great, and moreover it is recognized that drainage of the gall-bladder is essential for the cure of the chronic inflammation which is almost always found in association with gall-stones.

Cholecystectomy is undoubtedly the best operation for certain cases of gall-stone disease in which there is no doubt that the common duct is patent, and it is probable that in the future it will be performed more frequently than is at present the custom. In this operation the gall-bladder with its stones is completely removed, and the cystic duct is closed by suture and a peritoneal flap. The operation is at least as safe as cholecystostomy ; it is a radical measure, corresponding closely to the removal of the diseased appendix ; recurrence of stones and the possibility of malignant disease starting in the damaged gall-bladder are prevented ; the convalescence is shorter. The loss of the gall-bladder causes no inconvenience whatever to the patient ; digestion is in no way affected.

Choledochotomy is the operation by which stones impacted in the common bile-duct are removed by incision of the duct ; if, however, the stone is situated in the terminal portion of the duct, and it is impossible to manipulate it into the upper part, the stone is best removed by incision through the anterior wall of the duodenum.

T. Crisp English.

GANGLION.—The following methods of treatment may be adopted :—

1. *Counter-irritation with Pressure.*—The swelling should be painted with tinct. iodi fort. and firmly bandaged or strapped. In a certain number of cases this will be successful.

2. *Puncture.*—A tenotome is inserted beneath the skin, with due regard to

the anatomy of the part, and the swelling is freely incised, a valvular opening being made. Pressure is then exerted over the swelling, so that its contents are extruded. A collodion dressing is applied with firm pressure, so that the walls of the cavity are brought into apposition. It is better to allow the gelatinous contents of the ganglion to escape externally rather than into the cellular tissues, and the whole proceeding must be conducted under the most careful asepsis, or very serious, even disastrous, results may occur.

3. *Excision*.—When a ganglion resists the above methods of treatment, or when the surgeon and patient both desire a speedy cure, the ganglion may be exposed by a free incision and dissected out. The tendon sheath, or sometimes a joint cavity, may be opened, but if absolute asepsis is maintained there is no danger. Subsequently, early movement of the part must be undertaken to prevent the tendon from becoming fixed by adhesions. (See also TENDONS AND TENDON-SHEATHS, INFLAMMATION OF.)

W. H. Clayton-Greene.

GANGRENE.—The various causes of gangrene are not considered in this article, but mention must be made of the close association of diabetes and Bright's disease with this condition.

TREATMENT.—There are two main forms of gangrene: *dry* and *moist*.

In Dry Gangrene the arterial flow is checked, but the return of blood and fluids along the veins and lymphatics is not interfered with. As the result of this the tissues die and shrivel up, undergoing a process of mummification without the occurrence of any septic changes. If untreated, in the course of time the dead material is cast off by the action of the granulation tissue which springs from the living parts at the *line of demarcation* between the living and the dead. This line of demarcation is not immediately defined, and even when amputation is considered necessary, it is advisable to wait until this limitation is established before deciding on the actual operation which is to be performed.

As a rule it may be said that the treatment of dry gangrene is amputation—in such a situation as will ensure the flaps being nourished adequately; and since the blood-supply of a limb is richest in anastomosis in the neighbourhood of the joints, these localities are usually selected.

In deciding on the particular form of amputation, preference should be given to that variety in which the flaps, while adequate for covering, are short and vascular, so that as little strain as possible will be thrown upon the failing circulation of the part.

In certain cases where constitutional disease is advanced, or where the arterial degeneration is very marked, no radical treatment should be attempted. The gangrenous parts should be cleansed and dressed antiseptically, and the natural separation assisted by the division of tendons and other resistant structures. Such treatment is not satisfactory, while the process of separation is often productive of very great pain.

In some cases of diabetic gangrene, excellent results have been obtained by amputation, and the amount of sugar in the urine has been found to diminish after the removal of a gangrenous extremity.

In Moist Gangrene, on the other hand, we meet with a condition where the return of the fluids, blood, and lymph has been prevented. In this variety the tissues remain sodden with their contained fluids, and form a suitable medium for the development of micro-organisms. Moist gangrene is not necessarily septic, but the conditions are so favourable to micro-organisms that septic changes are almost inevitable. In cases where this variety of gangrene is feared—that is, where there has been interference with the venous return from a limb—every care should be taken to keep the parts aseptic, and a thorough toilet of the skin should be undertaken. The hairs should be shaved

off, the limb should be well washed with ether, soap, turpentine, and spirit, special attention being directed to the limb folds and the regions of the nails, and a large antiseptic dressing should be applied. If, owing to these precautions, no septic complications arise, it is right to wait until a line of demarcation is defined before proceeding to amputation; but should the appearance of the limb and the condition of the patient suggest a septic state, no time must be lost in performing an amputation well above the gangrenous area.

The treatment of *senile* gangrene consists in practising amputation at a convenient spot as soon as the line of demarcation has declared itself, or in waiting for the natural process of separation of the dead from the living tissues, assisting it occasionally by division of a resistant structure. This form of gangrene is generally due to arterial sclerosis with blocking of the main vessel, and it is advisable, before deciding on the particular operation to be performed, to ascertain whether the main vessel of the limb is obstructed for some distance above the gangrenous area. Whenever amputation is attempted, the incision should pass through healthy tissue well above the disease, and short vascular flaps should be formed. In senile gangrene of the foot, it is better to amputate through the lower third of the thigh than to attempt any operation below the knee.

Anastomosis of the artery and vein has been tried in some cases of threatening dry gangrene. One or two successful cases have been published, but the writer does not think the method is to be recommended generally.

Raynaud's Disease.—For the milder forms of this disease in which necrosis has not occurred, the best forms of treatment are massage, electricity, and hydrotherapy; these are persisted in with the hope that the sluggish circulation may be re-established.

Barlow recommends the following procedure: "Immerse the extremity in a large basin containing salt and tepid water; one pole of a constant current battery is placed in contact with the upper part of the limb above the level of the water, and the other pole in the basin, the salt and water being thus converted into an electrode. As many elements as the patient can comfortably bear should be employed, and the current should be made and broken at frequent intervals, so as to get repeated moderate contraction of the limb. The patient should also move the digits."

Radiant heat is sometimes satisfactory in relieving the pain. In the severe form with necrosis, the pain must be relieved by local sedative applications; lead and opium lotions, fomentations, and morphia may be required.

Cushing advises a modification of Bier's treatment in order to re-establish the circulation. The limb is firmly bandaged for one or two minutes, until it is completely anæmic, the bandage is then relaxed, and a period of active hyperæmia succeeds the period of anæmia. The process is painful, but is of distinct benefit.

Local treatment of the gangrenous areas consists mainly in assisting the natural process of separation, as in the senile variety. The parts must be kept dry and aseptic as far as possible; heat, either dry or moist, is of service when the pain is severe. Radical treatment is rarely indicated.

Spreading Traumatic Gangrene belongs to an entirely different category. It is a form of gangrene following wounds contaminated with earth into which the bacillus of malignant œdema finds its way. This deadly disease should be suspected in cases of lacerated wounds and compound fractures when the limb becomes swollen and œdematous very shortly after the infliction of the injury, and when an emphysematous crackling can be felt on examining the tissues. Once established, the process spreads with fearful rapidity, and nothing short of immediate amputation can give the patient the barest chance. In cases where

this condition is suspected, cultures should be made from the wound, and the patient should be very closely watched; if the bacillus is found, or if the process spreads, the limb must be removed as near the trunk as possible. In spite of prompt treatment, death is the usual result.

W. H. Clayton-Greene.

GASTRALGIA.—For the type of gastralgia which is relieved by food or alcoholic stimulants and is made worse by tea or hot water, the most efficient treatment undoubtedly is morphine or heroin hydrochloride in small doses. Fifteen or twenty minims of the B.P. solution of morphine, or an equivalent solution of heroin hydrochloride diluted in water, and coloured or covered by the addition of a few drops of compound tincture of cardamoms, give immediate relief. Papaverine, one of the weaker alkaloids of opium, has lately come into favour for the treatment of this condition, on the hypothesis that it relaxes the spasm of the pylorus which is most probably the cause of the pain. Small doses of chloral hydrate and antipyrin have been recommended, and may be tried where the patient is intolerant of morphine or heroin hydrochloride.

In the type of gastralgia associated with anæmia, where the pain comes on immediately after food and is relieved by vomiting, the treatment should be rest in bed and the administration of iron. Food should be given at first in small quantities, such as 1 oz. of milk every hour, to coax the stomach by easy stages to bear ordinary diet, much as in the case of gastric ulcer. The aperient iron mixture given in cases of gastric ulcer should be supplemented by pil. ferri or Oppenheimer's biphosphates of ferrous carbonate, of which two should be given three times a day.

Robert Saundby.

GASTRIC CRISES.—Treatment consists in withholding all food and drink by the mouth, and the hypodermic injection of morphine or papaverine. If necessary, rectal feeding may be employed. (See also **TABES**.)

Robert Saundby.

GASTRIC ULCER (Medical Treatment) should always be treated in bed, and indeed it may be said that frequent vomiting is in itself a sufficient indication for sending the patient to bed. In nine cases out of ten the pain and vomiting stop after the patient is placed there, and the stomach tolerates diluted milk, e.g., 1 oz. of equal parts of milk and barley-water every hour.

Where there has been hæmatemesis within forty-eight hours, it is advisable to rest the stomach completely, and feed by the rectum. A nutrient enema is composed of one or two eggs beaten up with 4 or 5 oz. of milk* and a teaspoonful of dextrose, with a pinch of salt added; it should be injected slowly into the rectum. The bowel should always be cleared out every morning by a simple enema or an irrigation of normal saline solution. Such nutrient enemata should be repeated every four hours, and may be continued for three or four days. Many authorities recommend that the rectal feeding should be kept up longer, in order to permit the stomach ulcer to heal, but most admit that the time should not exceed ten days. As the main factor which prevents the healing of the ulcer is the depressed general health, and as the amount of nutriment absorbed from the rectum is small, continued rectal feeding does not seem likely to promote recovery, and more harm than good results from prolonging it beyond what is needed for safety. On the other hand, suitable stomach feeding never in my experience does harm, and if it should cause pain, the rectal feeding can always be resumed for another day or two.

During the first week the food must be liquid, and the quantity of milk and barley-water should not exceed 4 oz. each hour, a point to which it should be gradually raised from the initial 1 oz. Where it is thought desirable to increase the supply of nutriment, three or four eggs well beaten up may be added to the

* Native proteins are probably not absorbed from the large intestine.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

daily allowance of milk. In the second week, if there has been no return of symptoms, bread and milk, made with soft roll, may be added morning and evening, and custard pudding given in the middle of the day, the milk being continued. The patient should not be roused from sleep in order to take the milk at night during this course of treatment. In the third week he may have 4 oz. of chicken, minced, with a little mashed potato, and cocoa or milk tea (tea infused with milk) for breakfast, with soft roll and butter. In the fourth week he should be able to take ordinary food, so long as it is soft and well cooked; but if the teeth are defective, it must be minced or pounded.

The most useful medicinal treatment is iron combined with sulphate of magnesia, the latter being given in sufficient doses to keep the bowels open, constipation being generally present.

R Ferri Sulphatis	gr ij	Acidi Sulphurici Diluti	℥iv
Magnesi Sulphatis	gr xl	Aquam Menthæ Piperitæ dest.	ad 3j

Two tablespoonfuls three times a day.

No other medicine is ordinarily required, but if there is pain we may give the antacid mixture or the olive oil mixture.

R Sodii Bicarbonatis		Mucilaginis Tragacanthæ	℥xv
Bismuthi Carbonatis		Aquam Menthæ Piperitæ dest.	ad 3j
Magnesi Carbonatis	āā gr x		

Two tablespoonfuls three times a day or before each meal.

R Olei Olivæ	3j	Aquam	ad 3j
Pulv. Tragacanthæ	gr xx		

Two tablespoonfuls before food.

The administration of nitrate of silver in pills in the hope of stimulating the healing of the ulcer is futile, for the probability is that the pill does not dissolve in the stomach, and in any case the chances are greatly against the remedy coming in contact with the ulcer. Washing out the stomach with a solution of nitrate of silver, or the administration of teaspoonful doses of a $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent solution by the mouth, seems not warranted by our experience of the treatment of deep ulcers elsewhere. I have forborne to employ these remedies for a long time, and I have not found any sensible delay in the progress of my cases from their omission.

Recurrence of hæmorrhage indicates resumption of rectal feeding, stoppage of all medicine by the mouth, the application of an ice-bag to the epigastrium, and a hypodermic injection of morphia ($\frac{1}{8}$ gr.). The use of freshly-prepared sterile rabbit-serum by the mouth is worth trying: a teaspoonful three times a day for two or three days and then once daily for two or three weeks. (See ILEMATEMESIS.)

Frequently recurring hæmorrhage suggests the propriety of surgical interference, but this is rarely needed. When the stomach has been opened it has often been difficult to find the bleeding point, and few surgeons are anxious to interfere in these cases.

I have never known perforation to occur while the patient was under treatment in bed; but, whenever it does take place, it indicates surgical intervention without delay.

Perigastric adhesions, stenosis of the pylorus, and hourglass stomach can be remedied only by surgical means. Klemperer strongly advocates a trial of the hypodermic injection of thiosinamine (fibrolysin), which is said to soften and remove fibrous bands; it might be tried for a time in the absence of urgent symptoms. During the time the patient is kept in bed it is desirable to aid recovery by general massage.

The diet should be brought up to something like the normal standard before the patient is allowed to leave his bed, and after getting up, no variation should

be made for some weeks. If possible, a change to some bracing health resort should follow, and the aperient iron mixture should be continued until the anæmia has completely disappeared.

Robert Saundby.

Surgical Treatment.—Our conception of 'gastric ulcer' has entirely changed in recent years; formerly considered easy of diagnosis, it is now known to be difficult even in long-standing cases. For this reason the prognosis of cases not verified by operation is entirely a matter of conjecture.

Two distinct lesions are included under the term gastric ulcer: the acute ulcer, frequently multiple; and the indurated chronic ulcer, usually single. It is evident from the discrepancy between the sex-distribution in the medical and surgical statistics that there are two distinct conditions—one more common in women, in which acute ulceration followed by perforation may occur; the other more frequent in men, in which the immediate cause of death is not uncommonly hæmatemesis, and in which perforation is uncommon.

The cases formerly diagnosed gastric ulcer in young women are usually examples of extra-gastric disease, with, in many cases, acute gastritis or mucous ulcers due to septic infection. The relationship between the two groups is at present obscure, but it seems certain from the incidence of chronic lesions that, in the majority of cases, although symptoms recur, chronic gastric ulcer does not follow. Careful medical treatment of this group of cases, if the condition causing the gastric disturbance (septic teeth or chronic constipation) can be dealt with, is successful; but if disease of the gall-bladder or the appendix is responsible, treatment of these alone will cure.

In chronic gastric ulcer, in addition to the dangers from hæmorrhage, perforation, and malnutrition the result of stricture, there is the appreciable risk of the development of carcinoma.

Operative treatment should not be undertaken—except when perforation has taken place or in certain cases with hæmatemesis—until all septic foci in the mouth or elsewhere have been attended to, and the patient subjected to a thorough course of medical treatment. If this fails to relieve, or relapses occur, operation should be carried out. It offers the patient almost certain relief, with a more than 80 per cent prospect of cure, at a very slight risk. In no case should the surgeon set out to perform any stated operation; he must be prepared to change his plans, and to treat the disease causing the symptoms. It is never permissible, for example, to perform gastrojejunostomy in the absence of definite evidence of ulcer.

Before operation, the mouth should be carefully attended to and septic teeth treated. For the twenty-four hours preceding operation nothing but sterilized food is given, but the patient does not necessarily remain in bed. Gastric lavage is not carried out unless dilatation is present.

In opening the abdomen, an incision is made an inch to the right of the middle line; after dividing the anterior sheath of the rectus, the muscle is retracted outwards and its posterior sheath and the peritoneum incised in a line with the anterior. The whole stomach and duodenum are then examined from end to end. If an ulcer needing surgical treatment is present, it can always be seen or felt. Gastrojejunostomy should never be carried out unless the ulcer can be demonstrated. The condition of the gall-bladder, appendix, and lower ileum should always be investigated, and lesions treated.

Perforation.—Perforation, though usually acute, may be chronic, a subphrenic abscess forming. Immediate operation should be carried out. If, as is usual, the perforation is acute and on the anterior surface of the stomach, it may be excised, or buried with through and through stitches of chromic gut buried by a Lembert stitch of fine silk or thread. Other perforations should be looked for.

If there has been much peritoneal soiling, the extravasated fluid should be gently wiped away; irrigation should not be carried out. If drainage is necessary, this should be done by tubes inserted through a separate incision into the kidney pouch and pelvis as required, and the anterior wound closed.

When the ulcer that has perforated is a chronic one, it may be impossible to bury it. If the condition of the patient will admit, it should be excised; or, failing this, covered with an omental graft.

When the ulcer which has perforated is a chronic one, or when closure of the perforation produces deformity such as would interfere with the functions of the stomach, gastrojejunostomy should be carried out at the same time. It is unnecessary in acute ulcer. If the perforation is recent, search should be made for other abdominal disease.

Chronic Gastric Ulcer.—The ulcer should be infolded or excised, and gastrojejunostomy carried out. Simple chronic ulcers heal after gastrojejunostomy, no matter in what part of the stomach they are situated, provided that they are not adherent. In the common cases, in which a posterior ulcer has become adherent to the pancreas, perforation has usually taken place and the floor of the ulcer is formed by pancreas. These must be treated by excision, as should any ulcer in which there is any suspicion of malignancy. Gastrojejunostomy must be performed even if the ulcer is excised. Recurrence is frequent unless it is done. Posterior no-loop gastrojejunostomy is the operation of choice. If this is impossible, then the writer's anterior no-loop method should be carried out. The whole abdomen must be thoroughly investigated.

Hour-glass Stomach.—As a rule there is only one constriction present, that caused by the ulcer on the lesser curvature; occasionally pyloric stenosis is present in addition, as the result of a chronic duodenal ulcer. Gastrojejunostomy to the cardiac pouch should be carried out if no pyloric stenosis is present; where this complication exists, a gastrojejunostomy should be performed to each pouch. The result of surgical treatment is excellent.

Hæmatemesis.—Operative interference is *never* indicated in the hæmatemesis of young women. Bleeding is usually occurring from many foci, and continues unchecked in spite of gastrojejunostomy.

It is otherwise when the bleeding occurs from a chronic ulcer. The death-rate, apart from operation, is over 50 per cent. Operation should be carried out as soon as possible after the first hæmorrhage; this is usually within twenty-four hours. The bleeding point should be directly controlled by excising the ulcer or by ligaturing the vessel on either side of it, combined with inversion and gastrojejunostomy.

Post-operative Treatment of Gastric and Duodenal Ulcers.—As much water is given to drink as the patient wishes. Vomiting is unusual; if at all frequent or copious, the stomach should be gently washed out and kept empty. As soon as wished, Benger or Allenbury food is given, and food increased until at the end of the first week boiled chicken is being taken, but the wishes of the patient should be studied, and no effort made to hurry on to solid food. I allow the patient to get out of bed about the eighth day, and to leave hospital on the thirteenth or fourteenth day after operation.

For at least three months from the date of operation I enjoin them to be careful in their diet, to avoid roast beef, ham, and bacon, and to take a powder composed of equal parts of bismuth oxycarbonate, heavy magnesium carbonate, and sodium bicarbonate, one drachm three times a day between meals. The bowels should be kept regular, if necessary; when tolerated, liquid petrolatum acts excellently in these cases. In many patients, however, in whom constipation was a troublesome feature before operation, the action of the bowels becomes regular. Patients should be kept under observation for a considerable time

If complaint is made of gastric discomfort, a test meal should be given ; if the acidity is found to be above normal, a course of treatment should be adopted to diminish it.

Three complications may occur after gastrojejunostomy :—

1. *Vomiting*.—In patients in whom operation is difficult owing to their stoutness or to trouble with the anæsthetic, vomiting of large quantities of bile may occur in the first twenty-four to forty-eight hours. This I am accustomed to call paralytic regurgitant vomiting. It yields readily to lavage.

True regurgitant vomiting is the result of obstruction in the region of the anastomosis, and is extremely rare after modern operation. It is due to error in technique. Treatment consists in keeping the stomach empty by tube passed each night. As the quantity removed diminishes, the treatment is carried out on alternate nights, and then with gradually increasing intervals. If no diminution takes place, lateral anastomosis between the afferent and efferent limbs or, if this is impossible, duodenojejunostomy must be done.

A few patients complain of occasional morning vomiting of bile. As a rule no treatment is necessary. If it is really troublesome, a course of lavage will often relieve it.

2. *Diarrhœa*.—It has been stated that intractable diarrhœa may result. I have not yet come across this. In three cases after gastrojejunostomy for chronic gastric ulcer with a low acidity, diarrhœa developed ; in all it yielded at once to the administration of dilute hydrochloric acid.

3. *Jejunal ulceration*.—This is the complication most feared. It is at the present time met with in less than 2 per cent of the cases operated on for chronic duodenal ulcer. It will become still more uncommon if, at the first operation, the whole abdomen is investigated, other lesions treated, and care exercised in the supervision of patients after operation. The cause is probably that of the original ulcer. It is only met with after operation on patients in whom hyperacidity was present, and hence is more common after operation for duodenal ulcer.

Pain, one to three hours after food, often relieved by food, waking the patient about 2 a.m., and felt to the left of the umbilicus, is the common symptom of this complication. Perforation into the free peritoneal cavity is unknown after the posterior no-loop operation, but in a few cases a profuse hæmatemesis is the first symptom. Gastric acidity is always high.

Operation should not be delayed. In neglected cases perforation takes place into the colon, with the formation of a gastrojejunocolic fistula. No rules can be laid down. It is sometimes possible to excise the ulcer and to suture the opening in the jejunum, but more often the whole anastomosis has to be excised. In these cases both ends of the jejunum should be separately implanted into the stomach, so that the whole of the bile and pancreatic juice passes through it.

If thorough abdominal exploration was not carried out at the first operation, it should be done, and lesions in other organs dealt with.

James Sherren.

GASTRITIS, ACUTE AND CHRONIC.—The dietetic treatment should, as far as possible, involve rest to the stomach, and abstinence from all food which is irritating from its chemical composition or its mechanical state. A quite recent attack, of only a few hours' duration, may be successfully treated by drinking 20 or 30 oz. of warm water, so as to dilute the gastric contents, and if the pain does not subside, by emptying the stomach, either by tickling the pharynx, or giving a sulphate of zinc emetic (20 gr.) ; the food should be hot water, or milk diluted with two parts water, for the rest of the day, and on the following day only the blandest food should be taken.

The following articles of diet are forbidden to persons suffering from gastritis

in any form :—All fats, including butter, which should at most be taken very sparingly, pork, smoked and salted meats, ham, bacon, veal, salmon, mackerel, eels, lobsters, and crab ; all fried and greasy dishes ; porridge, brown bread, pastry, uncooked fruit ; all fruit containing seeds and skins, or until these have been removed ; nuts of all kinds ; raw vegetables, salads, radishes, cresses, mushrooms, carrots, turnips, parsnips ; pickles, sauces, pepper ; cheese, cream cheese ; malt liquors, spirits, port, madeira, sherry, Indian and Ceylon teas, iced water and iced creams.

During convalescence from an acute attack, and in chronic cases, the diet should be something like the following :—

Breakfast.—Toasted white bread ; white fish, boiled or broiled ; cocoa, coffee, or China tea infused with milk ; no butter.

Luncheon.—A slice of mutton, or a mutton chop without fat ; mashed potatoes ; milk pudding ; water or claret or still moselle and mineral water.

Tea.—China tea, infused with milk ; Madeira cake.

Dinner.—No soup ; white fish, boiled or broiled ; lean beef or mutton ; fowl or game lightly cooked ; mashed potatoes or any tender green vegetable ; baked custard or stewed fruit, without cream ; water or claret or still moselle and mineral water.

The following course of treatment will be found useful. Two 5-gr. blue pills should be ordered, of which the first should be taken at bed-time, and the second two nights later, the patient being told not to repeat these pills. Either the rhubarb and bismuth mixture, or the compound bismuth powder, should be given before each meal.

R Sodii Bicarbonatis		Mucilaginis Tragacanthæ	℥xv
Bismuthi Carbonatis	āā gr x	Aquam Ment hæ Piperitæ	ad ʒj
Pulveris Rhei	gr iiss		

Two tablespoonfuls to be taken before each meal.

R Sodii Bicarbonatis		Pulveris Rhei	gr iiss
Bismuthi Carbonatis	āā gr x	Pulveris Aromatici	gr v
M. Ft. pulv.	Mitte xii.	A powder to be taken in a little milk before each meal.	

Half a tumblerful of hot water should be sipped slowly the first thing in the morning, and to this may be added a teaspoonful or more of the effervescing sulphate of soda, if the bowels need assistance.

Chronic Catarrh of the Stomach.—In regulating the diet, those articles already enumerated which may cause irritation must be eliminated, and for a time a stricter regimen may be necessary. The two main lines of dietetic treatment are : (1) *Milk*, which should be diluted with barley-water or soda-water, and is preferably sterilized ; (2) *Minceed lean meat*, which should be prepared in the same way as the Scottish national dish called collops. This minced meat is eaten without condiments, bread, or vegetables, but hot water *ad libitum* may be allowed two hours after meals. Many cases which resist milk diet improve rapidly upon minceed meat, and it is, perhaps, most useful in cases where there is hypersecretion of gastric juice.

The most useful drugs are bicarbonate of soda, sulphate of soda, bismuth, magnesia, and mercury, the last in the form of calomel or blue pill. The treatment should commence by a course quite similar to that given in subacute gastritis ; but when the gastric irritability has been allayed, the following acid mixture may be usefully continued for some time :—

R Acidi Nitrohydrochlorici Diluti	℥x	Succi Taraxaci (B.P.)	ʒj
Tincturæ Nucis Vomiceæ	℥xxv	Aquam	ad ʒj

Two tablespoonfuls three times a day directly after meals.

This seems to be indicated where the urine deposits amorphous alkaline

phosphates; acidol tablets dissolved in half a tumblerful of *eau sucrée* fulfil the same object, and have the advantage that they can be carried in the pocket. If the patient is troubled by acid eructations, one of the following mixtures should be given:—

R Sodii Bicarbonatis		Mucilaginis Tragacanthæ	℥xv
Bismuthi Carbonatis		Aquam Menthæ Piperitæ dest.	ad 3j
Magnesiæ Carbonatis	āā gr x		
Two tablespoonfuls three times a day or before each meal.			
R Olei Olivæ	3j	Aquam	ad 3j
Pulveris Tragacanthæ	gr xx		
Two tablespoonfuls before each meal.			

If the appetite is bad, give the following:—

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr x	Tincturæ Zingiberis fort. (50%)	℥v
Tincturæ Rhei	℥xxx	Infusum Gentianæ Co. (N.F.)	ad 3j
Two tablespoonfuls before each meal.			

The bowels must be kept freely open, if necessary by the use of aperients, such as effervescing sulphate of soda or Rubinat water; or in patients of spare and nervous habit, a pill of aloes or cascara.

Such cases are treated successfully at many mineral-water-cure places, notably at Carlsbad, Homburg, Kissingen, Neuenahr, Vichy, and Châtel-Guyon.

Robert Saundby.

GASTROPTOSIS.—In the treatment of gastroptosis there are three objects to be aimed at: (1) The cure of the underlying neurasthenia; (2) The removal of any functional disorder of the stomach which co-exists; (3) The correction, if possible, of the malposition of the organ.

1. The great majority of patients who exhibit gastroptosis are the subjects of neurasthenia, to which, and not to the displacement of the stomach, many of their troubles are due. When the neurasthenic symptoms are at all pronounced, it is advisable to begin treatment by a rest-cure (see NEURASTHENIA). This will comprise rest in bed for at least four weeks, with abundant feeding, massage, the use of enemata to correct constipation, and, for the first week at least, the application of hot fomentations to the abdomen. The help of a good nurse who understands massage is essential, but it is not imperative that the treatment should be carried out away from home, although the visits of relatives and friends must be rigidly restricted.

The diet must be abundant, six small meals of easily digested food being given in the day, and bulky, innutritious articles (e.g., fruits and green vegetables) avoided. Fluids and solids should, as far as possible, be given separately. Cream and other forms of fat should be taken freely.

Bromides are usually required during the first week or two of the rest-cure. Massage is performed twice daily in the usual way, but the use of electricity may be dispensed with.

2. The usual co-existing functional disorders of the stomach are defective motility (atony) and hypersecretion. Some degree of gastritis, however, as manifested by a furred tongue, loss of appetite, and nausea, is often present when the patient first comes under treatment. This should be remedied by the administration of a rhubarb and soda mixture with the addition of a grain of blue pill and three grains of compound rhubarb pill every night. When the tongue has become clean, one can proceed to deal with the atony and any disorder of secretion which may be present. As regards the former, abdominal massage is of great help, and with it may be combined the use of the sinusoidal electric current. The medicinal treatment should consist in the administration of an alkaline bitter mixture with a little nux vomica before meals, or an acid and nux vomica mixture after food (see DYSPEPSIA, ATONIC). Some writers

recommend also the use of tincture of physostigmine (B.P.) in 10 to 15 min. doses twice or thrice a day as a muscle tonic. Carminatives may also be required from time to time for the relief of flatulence (see FLATULENCE). Lavage of the stomach should be avoided. If hyperacidity be present, 15 gr. of carbonate of bismuth or carbonate of magnesia should be added to each dose of the alkaline bitter mixture.

3. The replacement of the stomach can only be partially effected in most cases, but the deposition of intraperitoneal fat and the restitution of the abdominal wall which the over-feeding and massage bring about, help to lift it up to some extent. Gastropexy, though sometimes recommended, is rarely if ever necessary; gastro-enterostomy should never be performed.

As the result of the four weeks' rest-cure, combined with as much of the above special treatment as the complications present indicate, the patient should gain about 12 lb. in weight. She should then be fitted with a well-made abdominal belt, belt-corset, or other form of support, and may go away for a change of air. During convalescence and for many months after returning to ordinary life, however, one must insist upon abundance of rest, and especially upon lying down for half-an-hour after meals. The diet should continue to be abundant, and food should be taken between meals, but the amount of fluid taken at meals must be restricted. The practice of abdominal exercises may be continued with advantage, and the belt or surgical corset must be worn constantly. A further gain in weight of 10 lb. or more should be looked for in the first year after the rest-cure. In those cases in which the symptoms are not sufficiently severe to necessitate a rest-cure, or where the latter is impracticable, the treatment should consist in (1) An abundant but dry diet; (2) Lying down after meals; (3) Abdominal massage and exercises; (4) The use of an abdominal belt or surgical corset; (5) The administration of such drugs as are of use in atonic dyspepsia and in flatulence. (See also KIDNEY, MOVABLE.)

Robert Hutchison.

GASTROSTAXIS.—The immediate treatment of this condition is that of hæmatemesis (q.v.). Three days after the cessation of the bleeding, feeding by the mouth may be begun, and for the first week should be the same as in a case of gastric ulcer (q.v.). After this, if all is going well, the diet may be pushed on rapidly, and in most cases pounded meat and fish may be begun by the end of the second week.

Bismuth in full doses should be given at first, but after a week it should be combined with iron, e.g.:—

R Bismuthi Carbonatis | Ferri Carbonatis Saccharati āā gr xv
Thrice daily.

Or an aperient iron mixture may be given:—

R Ferri Sulphatis	gr. iij	Syrupi Limonis	ad ʒj	
Acidi Sulphurici Diluti	℥ xiij			Aquam Ment hæ Piperitæ
Magnesii Sulphatis	gr. xxx-ʒj			

Thrice daily after food.

The after-treatment is the same as that of gastric ulcer. *Robert Hutchison.*

GENU VALGUM.—(See KNOCK-KNEE.)

GIDDINESS.—(See VERTIGO.)

GLANDERS.—In the *acute* form of the disease, all that can be done is to deal with symptoms as they arise. Abscesses must be opened and drained, and treated antiseptically. The patient should be isolated, and those in

attendance upon him should be very careful not to inoculate themselves with the disease.

In the *chronic* form, every effort should be made to get rid of the local lesions by excision and antiseptic applications. The nasal passages, if affected, should be washed out freely and frequently with antiseptic solution. Bendall recommends the internal administration of benzoate of soda at frequent intervals. Babes and Bonome advise the subcutaneous injection of $\frac{1}{20}$ to $\frac{1}{15}$ c.c. of mallein, at intervals of two or three days, for two months or so. After the early injections a reaction, local and general, follows; but after a time this does not occur. Such treatment is a form of vaccination. Lastly, a vaccine of dead *Bacillus mallei* has been tried in a few cases with some measure of success. It is very important to place the patient under the most favourable conditions as regards food, fresh air, etc. (See also SPECIFIC THERAPY.)

E. W. Goodall.

GLAUCOMA.—This is a condition of increased intra-ocular tension which is due to the eye containing too much fluid. It contains too much, because the fluid cannot get out of the eye. The fluid is secreted by the ciliary body, and normally should pass forwards through the pupil into the anterior chamber, through the angle of which it should get out of the eye by means of the canal of Schlemm. In every case of glaucoma there is some block in the circulation of this fluid. Thus, in primary glaucoma the block is due to apposition of the iris to the back of the cornea at the angle of the anterior chamber, so preventing the fluid passing into the canal of Schlemm; again, in iritis the pupil may become completely bound down to the lens, so that the fluid cannot pass from the posterior to the anterior chamber.

Before we can treat a case of glaucoma we must ascertain the exact cause of the increased tension, for in different cases the treatment may vary diametrically. Taking the above examples: in primary glaucoma, atropine, by dilating the pupil, will still further block the angle and may blind the eye, while eserine, by contracting the pupil, will tend to draw the iris away from the back of the cornea and relieve the tension; on the other hand, in iritis, with the pupil bound down to the lens, atropine, by breaking down the adhesions, may restore the circulation again and cure, while eserine, by contracting the pupil and increasing the congestion, will only make matters worse.

Primary Glaucoma (i.e., where there is no evidence of previous disease to account for the glaucoma).

DIAGNOSIS.—The chief difficulty in diagnosis occurs in distinguishing acute or sub-acute glaucoma from iritis.

In *glaucoma* there is increased tension. In *iritis* the tension is usually normal; but for those who cannot rely on their estimation of tension, there are other valuable points on which to base the diagnosis. In both these conditions there may be severe pain, coming on more or less suddenly, both in the eye and radiating over the brow, some failure of sight, circumcorneal injection, and dislocation of the iris. But apart from the tension, it is the *pupil* which will in most cases give us the necessary clue.

In glaucoma the pupil is dilated—often pear-shaped. In iritis the pupil is contracted.

Other distinguishing points are the following:—

In *glaucoma* the circumcorneal congestion is a dusky purple, the anterior chamber is as a rule shallow, there are no spots of exudation on the back of the cornea, the iris is not bound down to the lens, there is generally a history of previous attacks of misty vision, with the appearance of coloured rings or halos round lights, possibly with some pain, which lasted a few hours and then passed off. In *iritis* the congestion is bright red, the anterior chamber is normal or deep, there are often spots of exudation to be made out (with a bright light and a magnifying glass) on the back of the cornea, or the pupil is in places bound down to the lens. If there have been any previous attacks of iritis, the failure in sight due to vitreous opacities, etc., will have lasted for weeks, not hours, and there will not have been halos. Halos are rarely seen except in glaucoma and in conjunctivitis; in this latter condition they are due to a film of mucus over the cornea. Examination of the other eye may reveal some signs either of glaucoma or previous iritis.

TREATMENT differs only in degree, according to whether the disease is acute, subacute, or chronic. In each, the cause of the increased tension is the blocking of the exit of the fluid of the eye at the angle of the anterior chamber by the apposition of the iris to the back of the cornea; our aim must therefore be to restore the circulation of the fluid in the eye, and so reduce the tension, either (1) By opening up the angle of the anterior chamber and so allowing the fluid to escape from the eye by the normal channels, by means of myotics or the performance of an iridectomy; or (2) By making some vicarious exit for the fluid by means of some form of filtering scar, such as trephining, sclerotomy, or Herbert's or La Grange's operation.

Myotics are very useful to reduce the tension in the acuter cases, and to tide them over till an operation can be performed, but as a rule they are to be looked upon as only temporary measures, and some operative treatment must be resorted to in order to bring about a permanent cure. The only exception to this is in elderly people with very chronic glaucoma: myotics may hold the glaucoma in check for years; but even here, if the field contracts, an operation should be done.

In addition to local treatment, it is very important to attend to the general health of the patient, especially with regard to lowering any increased blood-pressure, which should be measured in all cases. Diet should be restricted, especially in regard to meat and stimulants, the latter being avoided altogether when practicable. All kinds of mental anxiety should, whenever possible, be relieved, constipation avoided, only moderate use of the eyes allowed, and this with properly correcting glasses.

1. *Threatened Glaucoma.*—In the early stages of glaucoma—when only attacks of misty vision and halos have occurred—even though the vision is $\frac{6}{6}$, and there is no contraction of the field, as soon as the diagnosis is certain, a trephine or an iridectomy should be done at once. One never knows how severe the attack may be when it occurs, and how much it may impair the sight. Cases operated on early do exceedingly well. It is a great mistake to postpone operation till the vision has definitely begun to deteriorate. This is especially true where one eye has had an acute attack, or is blind from glaucoma, and the good eye has begun to show symptoms. The good eye should be operated on without delay. Some surgeons regularly advise operation in both eyes, even though the symptoms have occurred only in one.

Until the operation takes place, the pupil must be kept contracted with eserine, 1 or 2 gr. to the ounce, instilled three times a day. The weakest eserine that will keep the pupil contracted should be used, and it may be combined with cocaine, in the proportion of 1 of eserine to 3 of cocaine.

2. *In an Acute or Subacute Attack,* treatment must be prompt and energetic; every hour of increased tension may cause irreparable damage to the retina and optic nerve. On the other hand, the reduction of tension must not be too sudden. It is much better to reduce the tension by eserine and leeching before operating, so that the fall of tension at the time of operation may be as little as possible, otherwise some retinal or choroidal vessel may give way, and an intra-ocular hæmorrhage occur, which will cause complete loss of the eye.

The patient should be in bed, two leeches applied to the temple, and eserine drops (3 or 4 gr. to the ounce *) instilled every quarter of an hour for the first hour, and later every hour, until the tension falls.

A purgative should be administered, and, if necessary and not otherwise contra-indicated, an injection of morphia—to give the patient some much-needed

* Sometimes eserine drops, 4 gr. to the ounce, cause very severe pain; if this persists, weaker drops gr. 2) must be substituted.

sleep. Stimulants should be avoided as far as possible, unless there is much collapse, when they must be given. If the tension comes down, it is better to postpone operating for at least twenty-four hours, to allow the patient and the eye to recover from the shock of the acute attack, the eye meanwhile being kept under the influence of eserine. The operation is then performed under the most favourable conditions. If, however, in spite of the above treatment, the tension has not come down after about six hours, an operation must be performed forthwith.†

Iridectomy is still the operation usually preferred in acute glaucoma, and gives excellent results, though some surgeons prefer trephining even for these cases.

Patients who have had one acute attack and have got over it, should have an operation performed without delay; since, if this is not done, a return of the tension is bound to occur, and may possibly happen at a time when the patient has no eserine to use, and is away from skilled aid, with the result that the vision may be seriously impaired, or even lost. The risk of the operation in skilled hands is less than that of leaving the eye alone. (*Vide infra*.)

3. *Chronic Glaucoma*.—It is in this group of cases that most surgeons, at the present time, prefer trephining to iridectomy, and especially in the most chronic cases (glaucoma simplex), in which the tension may never be found to be definitely raised, and no attacks of mists or halos are complained of; iridectomy, though it sometimes succeeds, does not hold out the same satisfactory chances of success as it does in the more acute forms, while trephining is often successful. As mentioned above, there are certainly cases where myotics alone (eserine or pilocarpine) have kept the field and acuity of vision practically unimpaired for years; but on the other hand, many treated in this way are seen in which either the drops are not used regularly, or a very troublesome eserine irritation is set up, or again, the myotic does not keep the disease in check, and the sight goes from bad to worse: so that in most cases it is safer to perform an operation as soon as possible.

Warning.—Before an operation is performed, it should be explained to the patient in most cases: (a) That there is a certain amount of risk in the operation. (Eyes have been lost from an intra-ocular hæmorrhage—to mention only one unavoidable accident); (b) Glasses will have to be worn after operation, to correct the astigmatism (though this is slight in the case of trephining); (c) Vision, except in the acute cases, will probably not be improved—it may be slightly worse, owing to the astigmatism, and the dazzling due to the irregular pupil. But these considerations are quite overbalanced by the fact that, if left alone, the eye will go blind; whereas the operation will probably save the sight for the rest of the patient's life.

Trephining is not so simple an operation as it is sometimes described, and should not be undertaken lightly. There are many complications which may arise during the operation itself; and even if to all appearances perfectly done, the tension sometimes returns, or a troublesome iritis is set up which may materially impair the sight, to mention only two of the commoner troubles. For details of the operation, see ophthalmic text-books.

The care of a case which has been trephined is much the same as after iridectomy (*vide infra*). The only difference is that it is well to keep the pupil of the operated eye well dilated with atropine till all signs of redness have disappeared, in order to prevent iritis.

Trephining is, as a rule, a very successful operation; it leaves little or no astigmatism, the small button-hole iridectomy causes no dazzling, and if the tension is not relieved the operation can easily be repeated.

† Before doing the iridectomy in these cases, the tension should be first lowered by a posterior sclerotomy.

Iridectomy for glaucoma is a highly specialized operation. When the anterior chamber is very shallow, the incision becomes one of the most difficult procedures in ophthalmic surgery. If the knife goes too deep, it may easily pass through the iris and prick the lens, causing traumatic cataract, and generally loss of the eye; if it does not go deep enough, the cornea is tunnelled, and the anterior chamber is not reached. Again, the cutting of the iris does not consist in simply cutting off any portion of iris that may be grasped in the forceps; unless the iris is properly and freely torn away from its root, and the angles carefully replaced, the probability is that the operation will fail. Hence the importance of the operation being undertaken only by a surgeon skilled in ophthalmic practice. For details of the operation, see ophthalmic text-books.

Management of a case of Iridectomy.—There must be complete rest in bed for from five to six days, with strict nursing, the patient not being allowed to sit up till after the fourth day. Both eyes are bandaged for three days; after this the unoperated eye may be freed. A drop of eserine solution (2 gr. to the ounce) is instilled into the unoperated eye both at the time of the operation and daily for at least a week afterwards, to prevent an attack of glaucoma being induced in this eye.

The operated eye is dressed every day; warm boracic lotion is used to wash away any discharge from the lashes and lids, and a little allowed to pass into the conjunctival sac; great gentleness and strict antiseptic precautions must be exercised.

If no pain is complained of, no extensive examination of the wound is made until the fourth day. If the wound is flat, and the anterior chamber has re-formed, the bandage may be dispensed with during the day at the end of the week, dark glasses being worn; but a pad and bandage must be used at night for at least another week.

Complications.—If the anterior chamber does not re-form, the patient must be kept longer in bed. If the wound tends to gape, the bandage must be worn for longer than a week. If iritis or cyclitis supervenes, leeching to the temple and hot bathing should be used. If the wound bulges, and the lens presents, the lens must be removed.

When iridectomy fails to relieve the tension, eserine drops (2 gr. to the ounce) are given. If the tension still remains too high, trephining or one of the other forms of sclerotomy should be performed, and this can be repeated if unsuccessful at the first attempt. Very gentle massage of the eye by the patient himself, for three or four minutes twice a day, is effective in some cases.

If eserine causes irritation (conjunctivitis and eczema of the lids), nitrate of pilocarpine (2 to 4 gr. to the ounce) should be substituted: pilocarpine is less powerful but not so irritating as eserine. The skin of the lids should be treated with zinc oxide or calamine ointment, and the conjunctiva with a lotion of boracic acid (10 gr.) and zinc sulphate ($\frac{1}{2}$ or 1 gr. to the ounce).

Blind and painful glaucomatous eyes should be excised.

Secondary Glaucoma (i.e., where the glaucoma is secondary to some other disease).

1. *Iritis* is occasionally complicated with glaucoma (see IRITIS):—

a. When the margin of the pupil is completely bound down to the lens (complete annular synechia), the fluid secreted by the ciliary body, being unable to pass through the pupil, collects behind the iris and balloons this forwards (Bombé iris). Our object in treatment must be to restore the circulation of fluid, either by breaking down the adhesions with atropine, or, failing this, by making some opening in the iris by iridectomy or quadruple puncture.

Atropine ointment (4 gr., or, if not strong enough, 8 gr. to the ounce) combined with cocaine (10 gr. to the ounce) is used every half hour for the

first three hours, and later, four to six times a day, combined with leeching to the temple, hot applications to the eye, and a brisk purge. If atropine fails to break down the adhesions and thus reduce the tension, some operation must be performed. When there is severe iritis a quadruple puncture is indicated,* to be followed later, when the eye is quiet, by an iridectomy. In the more chronic cases, iridectomy may be performed with a good chance of success.

b. When the pupil is not bound down to the lens, and the anterior chamber is deep, the increased tension being due to the blocking of the filtration area by inflammatory exudates, the tension must be met with leeching, purging, and atropine (but atropine in these cases must be used sparingly, just sufficient to keep the pupil moderately dilated). If this fails, paracentesis of the cornea must be performed, and this can be repeated several times, if necessary.

2. *Glaucoma frequently follows Wounds of the Cornea, or Perforation of a Corneal Ulcer, when the pupillary margin of the iris becomes included in the corneal opening.* An iridectomy must be performed as soon as the conjunctival sac is clean.

3. *Wounds of, or Operations on, the Lens* may cause glaucoma, quite apart from any iritis which the trauma may have produced. After needling the lens, or after accidental wounds, the soft lens matter may either block the pupil or collect in the anterior chamber, and thus give rise to increased tension. The treatment consists in keeping the pupil dilated with atropine, and letting out the soft lens matter by a curette evacuation. Sometimes a tag of lens capsule becomes adherent to the corneal wound after needling, or after extraction of cataract, which by dragging on the iris causes glaucoma. Eserine should be tried first; but if this fails, the capsule should be divided with a cutting needle.

4. *Dislocation of the Lens* may cause glaucoma. (a) Dislocation into the anterior chamber. Eserine must not be given, but the lens should be extracted. (b) Lateral dislocation. Eserine should be tried, and if it fails, trephining or iridectomy and removal of the lens with the scoop should be carried out. (c) Dislocation into the vitreous. In this case the lens cannot be removed. If eserine fails, trephining affords the best chance of saving the eye in this very hopeless condition.

5. *Glaucoma associated with Detachment of the Retina.*—Whenever this occurs, we must examine carefully for evidence of *intra-ocular new growth*. Even in doubtful cases the eye should be excised without delay.

6. *Glaucomatous Eyes associated with Cataract, and no Perception of Light,* should be suspected of new growth, and excised.

Buphthalmos (Glaucoma occurring in childhood, causing enlargement of the whole globe). The glaucoma may be primary or secondary. Where primary, trephining, Herbert's or La Grange's operation with or without iridectomy, or a sclerotomy, holds out the best chance of retaining vision, and should be done as early as possible. Where secondary, cases should be treated on the lines mentioned above.

W. Tindall Lister.

GLÉNARD'S DISEASE.—(See GASTROPTOSIS.)

GLYCOSURIA.—(See also DIABETES MELLITUS.) Transient glycosuria requires no treatment other than that which is indicated for the disease with which it is associated. Permanent glycosuria such as is met with in elderly, gouty, obese, or alcoholic subjects cannot be clearly distinguished from true

* If iridectomy is performed in the presence of acute iritis, the coloboma will probably be filled up with lymph, and a more severe, possibly a disastrous, iridocyclitis is liable to be set up.

diabetes, and must be treated on the same lines as the latter (q.v.). In the majority of instances it will be found that such cases belong to the alimentary type, and have some tolerance for carbohydrates; they should, therefore, be dieted in the same way as mild cases of true diabetes. Seeing, however, that alcohol undoubtedly plays a part in the production of some cases of glycosuria, it should always be banished from the diet. Spa treatment agrees well with such patients: Carlsbad, Vichy, and Neuenahr being the most suitable places. The same drugs may be tried as in true diabetes.

For the treatment of the most common complications (ECZEMA, CARBUNCLE, GANGRENE, CATARACT, etc.), see special articles. *Robert Hutchison.*

GOITRE, EXOPHTHALMIC.—In exophthalmic goitre the best results are to be obtained by a judicious combination of hygienic measures with *x*-ray, electrical, and medicinal treatment.

The hygienic treatment consists mainly in regulating the amount of rest, exercise, feeding, and fresh air suitable for each case. In very severe cases, at the commencement of the treatment of cases of moderate severity, and during the acute exacerbations which may occur in any case, complete rest in bed is essential, and may be continued for from two to six weeks or longer, according to the severity of the symptoms and the progress made. The rest should be combined with feeding on a generous diet, consisting chiefly of milk, carbohydrates, and fats, regulated in amount by the degree of emaciation which has taken place. The quantity of milk to be taken in different cases may thus vary from 2 to 6 pints in the twenty-four hours. Fish and meat should be allowed only in small amounts. In carrying out this modified "rest-cure," it is not generally advisable to isolate the patient.

With patients who are able to go about, and who have already been treated by complete rest, it is most important to regulate the mode of life. Twelve hours' rest in bed at night is required, from ten to ten being a convenient time. In some cases, an additional rest for half an hour to an hour after lunch, and before dinner in the evening, is advisable. A quiet life in the country is most suitable, and should be recommended when possible. It is a great advantage if the larger part of the day can be spent out of doors or in an open-air shelter. In fact, the open-air life such as is practised in the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis at a sanatorium is extremely beneficial in many cases. A dry, bracing, inland climate is the most suitable. Marine climates should not be recommended, as in many cases the symptoms are aggravated by a visit to the seaside or by a sea-voyage. All undue excitement, and over-exertion, must be sedulously avoided. As exophthalmic goitre not infrequently occurs in young women of much natural ability, who are leading an active and useful life, it is necessary in each case to give exact directions as to what may or may not be undertaken. Walking is the most suitable form of exercise, but the pace should be limited to two miles an hour, and the distance regulated according to the effect which the exercise produces upon the pulse-rate. The more active movements entailed by cycling, riding, or playing tennis, are unsuitable, and quicken the pulse far too much. Uncongenial social duties, concerts, theatres, and large gatherings of people, are all unsuitable for these cases.

X-ray Treatment.—The systematic application of *x*-rays to the thyroid gland is of great value in the treatment of Graves's disease. The rays must be passed through a suitable filter of aluminium or boiler-felt, so that only the β and γ rays pass through to the gland. As a rule one Sabouraud unit should be given at each sitting. This dose may be given twice a week at first and once a week later on. In some cases a course of three or four months will suffice, in others the treatment may have to be continued for a year. In the majority

of cases gradual, and in some, rapid, improvement takes place. The x rays probably induce atrophy of the abnormal secreting cells, and stimulate the development of an interalveolar fibrosis.

Electrical Treatment.—A very useful method of treatment, especially when x rays are not available, is by the prolonged daily application of a moderate faradic current to the neck. Two flexible electrodes, some four inches long and two wide, are applied, the one over the goitre in front and the other at the back of the neck, and fixed in position by means of straps and buckles at the sides. These are connected with the secondary circuit of a dry-cell faradic battery, a water rheostat being included in the circuit, so that the strength of the current can be modified as desired. The current, which should be just strong enough to produce a prickling sensation in the skin, may be applied from one to two hours morning and evening. This treatment should be continued steadily for three or four months at a stretch. The patient readily learns how to use the battery, and is then able to carry out the treatment without difficulty in her own home. (See also ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS.)

Medicinal Treatment.—A large number of drugs have been employed in the treatment of exophthalmic goitre; only a certain number of these have been of any real service, some in the routine treatment of the malady, others in the alleviation of the special symptoms.

One of the most useful drugs is arsenic, which may be given in nearly all cases with advantage. The best results are obtained by small doses continued over a long period with regular intermissions. As a rule 3 to 5 min. of liquor potassii arsenitis given thrice daily after food will suffice. It is a good plan to omit the arsenic for one week in each month, but to continue the treatment in this manner for from six to twelve months. Belladonna has been found to do good by many, but I find that patients often object to taking it continuously in sufficiently large doses, owing to the discomfort produced when its physiological effects are felt. It seems probable, though actual proof is lacking, that its beneficial effect is due to a diminution in the hypersecretion of the thyroid gland, so that it should be given in increasing doses until well-marked dryness of the mouth is produced. Sodium phosphate has been strongly recommended by some observers, in doses of from 15 to 60 gr. three times a day. I have not myself noticed any marked benefit produced by its use. In cases in which the pulse-rate is high, tincture of convallaria may be given in combination with one or other of the above drugs, in 10 to 15-min. doses, as it appears to have a better effect in reducing the frequency of the pulse than the other cardiac tonics. Where there is marked dilatation of the left ventricle with relative mitral incompetence, digitalis or strophanthus may be used with, or instead of, the convallaria. When nervousness is a specially marked feature, potassium bromide may be given in 10 to 15-gr. doses for a time. Suprarenal and thymus tablets (5-gr.) have appeared to do good in some cases, and in one of my cases all the symptoms of the disease, with the exception of the exophthalmos, disappeared while the patient was taking thymus tablets over a period of many months. Iodine should not be given internally in any form, as it is apt to increase the secretory activity of the thyroid gland. Thyroid extract should of course never be employed, as it only adds fuel to the fire and aggravates the symptoms.

Urgent special symptoms at times require treatment. Sudden attacks of diarrhoea should be treated by rest in bed, a milk diet, and the administration of laudanum (3 min.) with dilute sulphuric acid (20 min.) in a mixture three or four times a day. Vomiting is a serious symptom, and sometimes persists, in spite of all treatment, until the patient dies from exhaustion. Morphine, given either hypodermically or in a suppository, is the most efficient drug in the treatment of this kind of vomiting. In some cases, hypodermic injections of pituitary

extract have checked the vomiting. In severe cases, saline infusions might be of service, as the vomiting is probably due to a toxæmia. Very severe attacks of palpitation are most promptly relieved by the application of cold, in the form of an ice-bag to the præcordium.

Serum Treatment.—Various endeavours have been made to prepare an anti-toxic serum which would neutralize the toxæmic condition due to the excessive thyroidal secretion. In one direction it was assumed that, after removal of the thyroid gland, certain substances, which would normally have been destroyed by the thyroid secretion, accumulated in the blood, and that this blood, or a serum prepared from it, might be used conversely, as an antidote to the excess of secretion present in exophthalmic goitre. Ballet and Enriquez employed the serum of dogs from which the thyroid gland had previously been removed. Moebius, working on the same lines, made use of a serum obtained from the sheep several weeks after thyroidectomy, and reported favourably upon the results obtained by giving it in 5-min. doses three times a day. This serum, as prepared by Merck, can now be obtained under the name of "antithyroidine." Some observers have reported favourable results from its use. I have not been able to trace any special effect in the cases in which I have employed it, and Dr. Hector Mackenzie, after a most extended trial, came to a similar conclusion. Lanz, following up the same idea, has advocated the use of the fresh milk of a goat from which the thyroid gland had previously been removed. He obtained good results in six cases. The whole of the milk of one goat should be consumed by the patient in the twenty-four hours. This treatment is somewhat difficult to carry out, and some patients take a dislike to the goat's milk. When it cannot be obtained fresh, the dried milk, which is sold under the name of "rodagen," may be used instead, and very good results have been reported after taking it in $\frac{1}{2}$ -dr. doses three times a day, and I have seen marked improvement take place. In one case, however, the patient developed heart-block, while taking 1 dr. three times a day. The dried blood of an animal from which the thyroid gland has been removed, which is sold under the name of "thyroidectin," may be given in 5-gr. doses in a capsule three times a day. Good results have been obtained in some cases. Attempts have also been made to produce a serum which is thyrotoxic; that is to say, capable of bringing about destructive changes in the hypertrophied thyroid gland by a process of cytotoxicity. To this end, preparations of the thyroid gland of one animal have been injected into another animal, in the hope that in this way specific cytotoxicins might be produced in the serum of the second animal. Serum prepared in this way has not proved to be of any special service.

In conclusion, it may be stated that at the present time the best results are obtained by a combination of general hygienic treatment with the use of x-rays, electricity, and certain drugs as described above, and that as yet no serum or other animal product has been found to give uniformly better results than these.

Surgical Treatment.—(See also separate article.) Cases of exophthalmic goitre bear all operations badly, and the mortality after operations upon the thyroid gland in this disease has been high in this country. Recent improvements in the method of inducing anæsthesia, and the adoption of the principles of anoci-association, as recommended by Crile, have diminished the risk of operation in these cases in which nervousness is such a prominent symptom. Thus, Prof. Kocher has operated on 469 cases of Graves's disease, with a total mortality of 3·4 per cent. In mild cases no operation is required, as the prospects of recovery under medical treatment are good. In severe cases no operation is advisable unless medical treatment fails after a fair trial. It is in selected cases of moderate severity, with no serious cardiac disease, and in the wage-earning classes especially, that operative treatment may be recommended.

The most simple procedure appears to be to ligature the blood-vessels and the nerves of the superior pedicle, first on one side, and then, after an interval, on the other, so as to exclude nerve influence and diminish the blood-supply to the goitre. In some cases marked improvement follows. On the whole, the removal of one lobe of the enlarged gland has yielded the best results. In some cases complete recovery has resulted, and in others marked improvement.

George R. Murray.

GOITRE, SIMPLE PARENCHYMATOUS.—In certain cases of simple parenchymatous goitre occurring in young adults, much may be done by medical treatment in the early stages. In cases of long standing, and in those in which much fibrous tissue has developed, medical treatment has little if any effect, and if the goitre is large or causes inconvenience by pressure, a portion of it should be removed by operation. The favourable cases for medical treatment are those of simple parenchymatous goitre, which not infrequently occurs in adolescents and young adults. There is a uniform general enlargement of the gland, which develops gradually and painlessly; at first there is merely a slight fullness of the front of the neck, which may cause no inconvenience. As the goitre increases, it attracts attention by its size and the increasing tightness of the collar. If it grows still further, it may cause dyspnoea by compressing the trachea. It is probable that this growth of the gland is a true hypertrophy which occurs in response to some demand for an increased supply of its secretion. In some cases, however, it appears as if the hypertrophy, once started, goes on increasing until it surpasses physiological limits, becomes pathological, and does not subside without special treatment. If, in these cases, we give thyroid extract, we satisfy the demand for an increased supply of thyroïdal secretion from an external source, so that the gland is able to rest and undergo a partial atrophy, with a corresponding diminution in size. This course of events is analogous to that which takes place in the hypertrophied mammary gland during lactation, where, as soon as the demand for its secretion ceases, when the child is weaned, the gland returns to a resting condition and decreases in size.

In selecting cases for this treatment, it is important to make sure that no symptoms of exophthalmic goitre are present, such as frequent pulse, tremor, or nervousness, which would only be aggravated by thyroid treatment. In carrying out the treatment, it is advisable to begin with small doses. From two to five grains of dry thyroid (*glandulæ thyroideæ siccæ*) may be given each night at bed-time, either as a powder or tablet. In many cases this daily dose has proved quite sufficient, in others it is necessary to increase it to twice, or even thrice a day. As long as the pulse is not accelerated more than fifteen or twenty beats a minute, this dose may be continued. In a favourable case, the diminution in the goitre takes place rapidly; thus, in one of my cases the circumference of the neck at the commencement of the treatment on March 21st was $16\frac{1}{2}$ inches, on April 4th it was 14 inches, and on June 9th, 13 inches, a diminution of $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches in less than three months. By this treatment the goitre may be reduced to two-thirds, one-half, or one-third of its former size, or it may entirely disappear, and the symptoms caused by its presence are relieved, or removed altogether. In some cases the goitre may develop again when the treatment has been discontinued for a few weeks or months. When this occurs the size can be readily reduced again by a second course of treatment.

If the patient is living in a goitrous district, he should leave it, if possible, for a time. If this is not possible, careful attention must be paid to the character of the drinking water. Endemic goitre, as is well known, is due to some impurity

in the water. The nature of the active agent in the production of goitre is still unknown. It is, however, either destroyed, or at any rate rendered harmless, by boiling or distilling the water. It is therefore most important in all cases which arise in a district in which the disease is endemic, that the patient should drink only water which has been either boiled or distilled.

Iodine, in one form or another, has long been used with success in the treatment of simple goitre. Thyroidal secretion contains iodine in an organic combination described as thyroiodin by Baumann; so that the action of iodine in these cases is probably supplemental, like that of thyroid extract. Thus, potassium iodide 5 to 10 gr., or tincture of iodine 2 min., may be given three times a day. Hydrofluoric acid has been recommended by Woakes, who advised that 10 min. of $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent solution of the re-distilled fluoric acid in an ounce of water should be given twice a day, and the dose gradually increased.

In the simple form of parenchymatous goitre, the application of a blister, by painting the skin over the goitre with liquor epispasticus (B.P.), is often useful. In most cases, however, counter-irritation by the inunction of the red iodide of mercury ointment (1-25) is more suitable. Sometimes this ointment is too strong; it should then be used from a quarter to half the usual strength, that is to say, 5 to 10 gr. red iodide of mercury to 1 oz. benzoated lard, applied in small quantity each night, or even every other night. Tinct. iodi mitis (B.P.), iodine ointment, or a mixture of one part of it with two of potassium iodide ointment, may be applied instead. The efficiency of the red iodide of mercury ointment is increased by exposing the skin to the rays of the sun after its application; especially is this so in a tropical country, such as India. It has been suggested that the efficacy of this treatment may be due to the greater ease with which heat, and possibly other rays of the sun, pass through the skin after treatment with preparations of iodine. The powerful action of x rays in reducing the size of the lymphatic glands in lymphadenoma, and of the spleen in splenomedullary leukaemia, gave rise to the hope that a similar result might be attained in goitre. So far, however, the use of x rays and of radium has not fulfilled these expectations.

At one time injections of iodine into the goitre were employed, it being assumed that this direct introduction of the iodine into the substance of the gland would be more efficient than the other modes of administration. It is to be hoped, however, that this treatment has now been finally abandoned; it is dangerous and uncertain, no fewer than sixteen cases in which death had occurred in consequence of the injections having been collected by Heymann. Sir Victor Horsley has shown by experiment that death in such cases is due to the iodine being injected directly into a large blood-vessel, an accident which it is difficult to avoid on all occasions in the case of such a vascular stricture as a goitre.

In goitres in which adenomata or cysts are present, some diminution in size may follow a course of thyroid treatment, not of course owing to a decrease in the size of the adenomata or cysts themselves, but as a result of atrophic changes in the gland substance in which they are embedded. In such cases the operation for removal of an adenoma or cyst is simplified by a previous course of treatment with thyroid extract. (See also GOITRE, SURGICAL TREATMENT.)

George R. Murray.

GOITRE (Surgical Treatment).—Certain diseases of the thyroid body can be dealt with only by operation, while other diseases are susceptible to medical treatment—which again may sometimes need to be supplemented by operation. It is therefore necessary that a clear conception should be

obtained of what precisely can be attained by operative treatment, and of how that treatment produces its effect.

THE SCOPE OF OPERATIVE TREATMENT.

The following is a list of the various modifications in thyroid conditions which can be effected by operation. Used with a knowledge of the selection of suitable individual cases, the list will serve as an enumeration of the *indications for operative treatment*.

1. The relief of deformity due to large but symptomless goitres.
2. The relief of local symptoms due to pressure on structures adjacent to the thyroid.
3. The removal of localized foci of disease which, though possibly symptomless, would by their continued growth ultimately cause serious symptoms. Such localized foci of disease include :—
 - a. Localized encapsuled masses of colloid degeneration, single or multiple, cystic or solid, and usually described clinically as “thyroid adenomata.”
 - b. True adenoma of the thyroid—a benign glandular tumour.
 - c. Malignant tumours, sarcoma or carcinoma, but usually the latter.
4. The relief of hyperthyroidism accompanying disease—usually localized—of the gland.

5. The control of generalized diseases of the gland substance—viz., parenchymatous (colloid) degeneration, and Graves’s disease.

6. The relief of hypothyroidism by thyroid grafting.

Some comment on each of these classes is necessary.

1. **Deformity.**—Very large goitres, mainly or wholly cystic as a rule, and occurring in middle-aged or elderly persons, should be removed even if there is no other indication than the very repulsive deformity. The operation under these circumstances is almost always easy and safe. If, however, there is any evidence of hypothyroidism, the operation should not be advised unless it is clear that the goitre contains no functional thyroid tissue, as for example where it is entirely cystic.

2. **Local Pressure Symptoms.**—*Pressure on the veins* at the root of the neck or in the thorax is common, and may cause distention of the veins above the disease, cyanosis of the face, dizziness, and headaches. Some patients seem to be especially sensitive to slight degrees of venous congestion of the brain and meninges, and in them the headaches are severe.

Pressure on nerves is relatively common. Malignant disease tends to involve the recurrent laryngeal early and the sympathetic later. In advanced inoperable malignant disease the vagus and the roots of the brachial plexus are also affected. The only nerve affected by non-malignant conditions is the recurrent. It is therefore a mistake, in the absence of other signs, to suppose that recurrent paralysis is conclusive, or even very strong, evidence of malignant disease.

Pressure on the visceral structures of the neck (trachea and œsophagus) is very common, and most important. Lateral compression of the trachea is usual. If the goitre is unilateral, the trachea is in addition displaced to the opposite side, sometimes to such an extent that the displaced larynx may be mistaken for an enlarged gland or another tumour. When the goitre is placed far back, or in the thorax, severe dyspnoea may suddenly come on in a patient previously supposed to be quite well. Usually, however, some shortness of breath is noticed by the patient from an early period. Intrathoracic goitre pressing on the trachea, and possibly even on one or other main bronchus, causes a condition which may be regarded and tolerated by the patient as “chronic asthma.” There may be little or no goitre showing in

the neck, though the true state of affairs is at once disclosed by a radiogram of the thorax.

Pressure on the œsophagus, as might be expected, is not commonly a cause of definite obstruction, since unless the goitre be situated in the middle line and behind the sternum, anteroposterior pressure is not marked. A general discomfort and stiffness in swallowing is often complained of, from limitation of the vertical movements of the trachea which accompany the act. In malignant disease this fixation becomes very marked, and ultimately actual obstruction is common.

Local pressure symptoms of any kind may generally be regarded as an absolute indication for operation if the condition is such as to be amenable to operative treatment. The conditions usually calling for treatment under this indication are localized colloid masses, cervical or intrathoracic; true adenomata; and early malignant disease.

3. Thyroid "Tumours."—The term tumour is used here in a clinical sense, and includes some conditions which certainly are not true neoplasms, but which are still often described as adenomata.

a. The localized, and more or less distinctly encapsuled, colloid mass is undoubtedly the commonest of the three main varieties of localized thyroid swelling already mentioned above.

b. True adenoma of the thyroid, that is, a benign epithelial neoplasm, is a comparatively rare tumour. There is usually difficulty in distinguishing it from the carcinomata, and it occurs either as a solid, firm tumour consisting of alveoli filled with cells, or as a cystic tumour with intracystic growths.

c. Malignant disease of the thyroid is not very uncommon. It is not possible here to enter upon the very numerous histological forms in which the disease appears. In the great majority of cases it is a carcinoma of some kind. Sarcoma is comparatively rare. Carcinoma affects the glands of the posterior triangle early, so that a gland operation is always necessary in the treatment. The disease appears as a hard localized mass in the substance of the gland, and a certain diagnosis can scarcely ever be made in operable cases, and should not be expected. The sinister reputation of carcinoma of the thyroid is probably to a great extent due to the fact that it is usually regarded as capable of diagnosis before operation.

INDICATIONS FOR TREATMENT.—*A localized mass in the thyroid should invariably be excised, whether it is causing symptoms or not.* The chief reason why this principle can be laid down so dogmatically is that such a swelling will almost invariably increase in size, and ultimately produce symptoms at a time when it is more difficult to remove. It must be remembered, moreover, that malignant disease also begins as such a localized symptomless mass, and, at a time when it still remains curable by operation, cannot be distinguished clinically from a simple adenoma or a localized colloid tumour. Malignant disease may be suspected when a localized mass which has remained quiescent in the thyroid of a middle-aged person for some time, possibly years, begins to increase in size and hardness, and to lose its well-defined outline. In the later stages, when nerve-involvement is present and the thyroid gland itself begins to be fixed to surrounding parts, the diagnosis becomes more sure, but the treatment incomparably less hopeful. Involvement of the cervical lymph glands, contrary to what is frequently thought, is not a very unfavourable complication in malignant disease, provided an adequate gland dissection of the modern type is carried out. Experience also shows that a total extirpation of the thyroid gland is not essential for the cure of malignant disease. In rare cases, it is true, multiple nodules of carcinoma are found in the gland; but such an occurrence is so uncommon as not to justify the very serious operation

of total thyroidectomy as a routine treatment of malignant disease. In elderly or old patients the operation may produce no grave disturbance, and may sometimes be advisable; but carcinoma is not uncommon at about the age of forty, and in such patients it is usually very difficult, if not impossible, to establish satisfactory compensation by thyroid feeding or thyroid grafting.

A clinical picture closely resembling that of malignant disease of the thyroid is produced by certain cases of carcinoma of the œsophagus in which the disease has spread at an early period into the lateral lobe and produced a firm swelling of the thyroid, gradually extending from behind forward. In such cases recurrent paralysis and thyroid swelling are early signs, while dysphagia may be late or absent. It is a very serious error to operate on a case of this kind, as the operation cannot be completed, and an œsophageal fistula, with infection of the tissues of the neck, is almost certain to result.

In advanced colloid degeneration, a part or even the whole of the gland may be occupied by more or less distinct rounded masses, which are sometimes described as multiple adenomata. In such cases operation should always be advised. It may not, however, be possible to remove all the swellings by an operation of less extent than a total thyroidectomy. This is rarely, if ever, justifiable. The best course is to remove the lobe most affected, and to enucleate such other nodules of disease as are accessible.

4. The Relief of Hyperthyroidism.—Certain cases of thyroid disease (almost always colloid degeneration) develop a peculiar group of symptoms, including tachycardia, palpitation, tremor, nervousness, wasting, and general weakness. These symptoms resemble those produced by the administration of thyroid extract, and are regarded as being due to the thyroid secretion reaching the patient's blood in excessive amount, though of normal quality. These cases have sometimes been regarded as larval or incomplete forms of Graves's disease. There can be little doubt that this conception is incorrect. The clinical condition is a well marked one, and in the great majority of cases is easily distinguishable from Graves's disease. The thyroid contains one or more rounded masses of colloid degeneration, well defined and easily palpable, in the substance of the gland, and there is little evidence of the local arterial dilatation and excessive pulsation so characteristic of the generally-enlarged gland of Graves's disease. Moreover, the symptoms do not include the more serious and characteristic manifestations of the latter, such as exophthalmos, progressive course, and liability to acute attacks with fever, vomiting, and diarrhœa. It must be admitted that an exact differentiation between the two conditions is difficult in a description, because isolated symptoms not usually present in hyperthyroidism may occasionally appear in it and challenge the validity of an absolute rule. Nevertheless, those familiar with the two conditions will find no difficulty in making the distinction in the great majority of cases. It is useful to remember that mild cases of Graves's disease are usually quite as characteristic as severe ones, and do not approximate to the type of hyperthyroidism; and that exophthalmos, although opinions to the contrary are frequently expressed, is almost invariably present in Graves's disease. The diagnosis of these two conditions is extremely important, and must always be carefully considered, because their amenability to treatment is so different. Hyperthyroidism due to a single localized colloid mass can almost certainly be cured by the removal of the latter by an operation easy to carry out and free from serious danger. In some comparatively rare cases hyperthyroidism occurs as a complication of widespread and active colloid degeneration. In these cases, and especially in relatively young patients, although relief follows partial resection of the enlarged gland, the swelling and the toxic symptoms are apt

to recur. Under such circumstances, a second partial thyroidectomy may be undertaken; but care should be taken not to reduce the residue of the gland too much.

5. The Control of Generalized Disease of the Gland.—There are two diseases of the gland which tend to become generalized throughout its substance—parenchymatous (colloid) goitre, and exophthalmic goitre (Graves's disease). The course of both can be directly influenced by surgical treatment.

Parenchymatous Goitre.—In its earliest stages this has some of the features of a physiological hypertrophy, and usually subsides spontaneously or as the result of medical treatment. Supposing, however, such treatment to be ineffective, there is a further resource in operation. The progress of the disease can usually be arrested, and subsidence brought about, by a partial removal of the gland. If any harder nodule can be felt, the part of the gland chosen for removal should be that containing it. It is clearly to be understood that the object of the operation is to check the progress of the disease, so that the indications for it are independent of the existence of symptoms, and are based on the persistence of a large parenchymatous goitre in spite of medical treatment. It is not known how the operation produces its effect, but it is remarkable how large a goitre will rapidly disappear after the excision of a comparatively small fraction of its substance.

Exophthalmic Goitre.—In attempting to define the scope of operative treatment in exophthalmic goitre, it is necessary to review some of the pronounced features of the disease. There can nowadays be little doubt that the primary cause of all the symptoms is the abnormality of the thyroid. The essential change in the gland is hyperplastic in type, but the newly-formed tissue differs strikingly in appearance from normal thyroid tissue, and produces a secretion which is not only excessive in amount but also abnormal in quality and highly toxic. It is important to remember that, side by side with the hyperplastic changes, destructive changes are going on in scattered foci throughout the gland, so that considerable tracts of the gland substance are ultimately replaced by fibroid tissue. Variations in these destructive changes are the chief differences to be seen in sections from goitres from different cases and of different degrees of enlargement.

The disease is capable of spontaneous recovery, usually after a course of several years. Recovery generally leaves the gland abnormally fibrotic, and sometimes permanently enlarged and hard.

A considerable number of patients—perhaps about 10 per cent—die of the disease; of those who survive, all are totally incapacitated during the acute attacks, and some throughout the whole course; of those in whom the disease becomes quiescent, many will have sustained damage to the heart; while, finally, recovery may be accompanied by the appearance of hypothyroidism or definite myxœdema. It is not unusual in long-standing cases to find the symptoms of early myxœdema side by side with those of Graves's disease.

It follows from the foregoing that, even if the mortality accompanying operative treatment were not much less than that of the untreated disease, such treatment would have a great deal to recommend it if it were efficient in arresting so distressing and burdensome a malady. Though doubtless many lives have been saved by the operation—and the operative mortality of the most experienced surgeons is about 5 per cent or less—it will probably not be until operation becomes a routine treatment in early cases that it will effect any gross reduction in the total death-rate from the disease.

Medical treatment is admittedly directed to the relief of symptoms, and cannot be regarded as having any effect on the duration of the disease.

The only methods of acting directly on the thyroid are radio-therapy and operation.

The disadvantage of *x*-ray treatment seems to be that its effect, when any is produced, is purely destructive, and not selective for the diseased process. Consequently there is a certain risk of carrying the action too far and producing thyroid insufficiency.

The operative measures which may be used are ligature of vessels and partial thyroidectomy. Ligature of vessels is an easy operation, and should be used chiefly as a preliminary to partial thyroidectomy in severe cases. The superior thyroid pedicle on one or both sides should alone be tied, as access to the inferior thyroid artery is difficult and not much less severe than partial thyroidectomy. Moreover, the inferior thyroid veins are not tied at the same time, and it is quite probable that occlusion of veins is an important factor in the success of the ligature operation. Partial thyroidectomy, usually of one lobe, is undoubtedly the most efficient measure, and should be the operation of choice. It probably acts in two ways: first, by the removal of diseased tissue it diminishes the dose of toxic secretion being absorbed, and so produces an immediate improvement; second, the incision of and relief of tension in the gland directly affects the disease process itself, and so produces a more lasting effect.

As to results, it may be said that all patients who survive the operation show some improvement; that in really early cases, where the symptoms have not fully developed and the diagnosis is made chiefly on the ocular and thyroid physical signs, the improvement in almost all cases is complete and permanent; that in moderate and severe cases the results are more capricious, but that in at least 50 per cent the results are extremely satisfactory, though complete restoration to the normal is not infrequently prevented by the persistence of an isolated symptom such as exophthalmos. The most striking results are seen in the severest cases. Such patients may be restored from a state of bed-ridden invalidism to active life, though they usually retain some fixed residual symptoms. Of the moderate and severe cases, a considerable number—perhaps as many as 25 per cent—develop, after a period of excellent health of six months to two years, a recurrence of thyroid swelling and a return of symptoms. Such relapses usually yield readily to a further partial thyroidectomy.

With regard to the selection of cases for operative treatment, but few definite rules can be laid down. It is not possible to recognize cases clinically which are especially likely to give satisfactory results. There can be little doubt that the earlier the case the more likely is a single operation to be curative. The chief object of selection must be to avoid cases in which the operation is likely to be particularly dangerous. No case should be operated on during an acute exacerbation; vomiting, diarrhoea, and fever of any considerable height, should be absolute contra-indications for the time. The patient's mental state is most important; if she is anxious to get well, and looks forward to the operation without fear, she is much less likely to suffer severely during it and afterwards than if she is much agitated by the thought of it and the preparations for it. It is highly desirable to keep the patient in bed for a week or two before the operation.

Graves's disease usually attacks a previously healthy thyroid, but sometimes it occurs in a gland already containing colloid tumours. Such cases do not sensibly differ as to course and prognosis from the ordinary type, and must be carefully distinguished from those of colloid goitre with mere hyperthyroidism.

6. Thyroid Grafting.—This procedure has not fulfilled the hopes of its originators. It may be considered in cases of cretinism, myxœdema, or cachexia

strumipriva in which there is some obstacle to securing regular administration of thyroid extract, or there is exceptional difficulty in giving a satisfactory dose without producing toxic symptoms. Grafts are usually implanted in one of three situations, the subperitoneal tissue, the cancellous medulla of a long bone, or the spleen. In the last-named the results are said to be most satisfactory, but the operation is not without danger. Subperitoneal grafting has the advantage of simplicity, and is not very much less satisfactory than the other methods. None but perfectly normal thyroid tissue should be used; two or three masses of about a cubic centimeter each may be implanted. The effect generally is rather that of a large dose of thyroid gradually absorbed, than of the establishment of a permanent source of normal secretion.

GENERAL FEATURES OF THYROID OPERATIONS.

No detailed description of operations will be attempted here, but it is desirable to indicate in broad outline the principles which must be followed in such procedures.

Anæsthesia.—Ether given by the open method, and following an injection of scopolamine, morphine, and atropine, is undoubtedly the most generally applicable of all anæsthetics for thyroid cases. Anæsthesia should be induced while the patient is in bed.

Local anæsthesia, especially if preceded by the injection of scopolamine and morphine, is very often useful and satisfactory. It is particularly applicable to cases of very well defined encapsuled tumours which can be enucleated, especially cysts. It cannot be so thoroughly relied on for hemithyroidectomy, especially if the goitre is large. For operations in Graves's disease it is on the whole decidedly less valuable than ether.

Incisions.—The incision of choice in all ordinary cases should be the transverse collar-cut of Kocher following exactly the natural flexures of the skin. The only disadvantage of this incision is the imperfect access it gives to the upper pole of the lateral lobe. If the ends of the incision be much upturned to overcome this defect, the visibility of the scar is greatly increased, and the advantage of the method is lost. Where freedom of access is of great importance, as in dealing with exophthalmic goitre or malignant disease, cosmetic considerations must be disregarded. In Graves's disease, an incision along the whole length of the lobe to be removed, and about the anterior border of the sternomastoid, is very satisfactory. In malignant disease, a long transverse incision is often desirable, extending even to the anterior edge of the trapezius on the side of the disease. The sternomastoid is divided near the sternum, and the glands of the posterior triangle removed with the affected thyroid lobe. A similar though shorter incision, with or without division of the sternomastoid, is very useful for the removal of intrathoracic goitres.

Drainage.—Drainage by a tube for twenty-four hours should almost always be practised. Its sole purpose is to prevent the wound becoming distended with blood-clot, a complication which prolongs the discomfort of convalescence, and may delay healing. If continued for more than twenty-four hours, a mucoid discharge of thyroid juice is apt to persist for several days and cause some risk of infection. Even the large cavity left by the removal of an intrathoracic goitre should not be drained for more than twenty-four hours. Doubtless it usually fills up with blood, but primary union is the rule.

The Operation of Enucleation and its Modifications.—With the recognition that most localized thyroid swellings are not true adenomata, the practice of formal enucleation has somewhat declined. It is most satisfactory for the removal of cysts. The gland is exposed and incised until the wall of the cyst is met with, and then the latter is enucleated. If the cyst is large there

can be no objection to puncturing it, as that renders removal quite easy through a comparatively small incision. Almost always there is rather obstinate bleeding from the cavity left in the thyroid; in stopping this, the nearness of the recurrent nerve to the postero-interior aspect of the gland should be remembered.

In most cases it will be found convenient to combine partial enucleation with resection or excision of the part of the gland to which the tumour is most adherent. There can be no advantage in persisting in carrying out a formal enucleation in the face of serious adhesion and hæmorrhage, when a partial excision is so much easier.

Hemithyroidectomy.—This is the operation of choice for extensive colloid disease, for exophthalmic goitre, and for malignant disease. Except in the case of the last-named, it is generally best to leave a small part of the postero-internal border of the lobe to guarantee the safety of the recurrent nerve. In colloid disease this is not desirable if there is a process of the gland extending inwards between the trachea and œsophagus.

After the infrahyoid muscles have been split longitudinally, the superior thyroid pedicle is defined, divided, and ligatured. The lobe can usually be dislocated into the wound, and the subsequent dissection made easier. It is then best to deal with the inferior thyroid pedicle, cutting through the gland substance rather than dividing the vessels outside the capsule. The gland is always firmly fixed by dense fibrous tissue passing between its inner surface at the junction of lobe and isthmus to the side of the cricoid. In cutting through this ligament, the risk of injuring the trachea must be remembered.

In dealing with exophthalmic goitre, every effort should be made to prevent the operation being either long or bloody. Two precautions are necessary for this—a free incision to give complete exposure of the lobe, and the definition and securing of all vessels before they are divided. An attempt to do the operation through a restricted incision, and by methods which would be perfectly adequate in dealing with a colloid goitre, can only lead to unnecessary or even uncontrollable hæmorrhage, and at the least, undue delay.

Operations for Intrathoracic Goitre.—It is desirable to lay stress on the fact that, formidable as they appear, cases of intrathoracic goitre are almost always operable. No patient suffering from this very distressing condition should be left without an attempt being made at relief. The operation, it is true, demands some special knowledge and a certain amount of fortitude from the surgeon, but when successful its results are brilliantly satisfactory. A large horizontal incision should be made, and it is often well to divide the sternomastoid. If the intrathoracic mass is attached to one of the lateral lobes, this latter should be freed from its pedicles and the isthmus, and can be used to make traction on the intrathoracic mass. The tumour is very rarely adherent within the chest, and can as a rule be readily separated by the finger, so that serious bleeding is quite unusual. If removal intact is impossible, the mass may be extracted piecemeal with a large scoop—a much less satisfactory procedure, as prolonged drainage may be necessary.

After-treatment.—After the operation, the patient should be propped up in the sitting position, with her head slightly bent to allow the wound surfaces to fall together. In all ordinary cases convalescence is rapid after the first forty-eight hours. The tube should be removed on the first day, the stitches on the seventh or eighth, and the patient allowed to get up about the tenth. In cases of Graves's disease there is always a considerable exacerbation of the symptoms immediately after the operation. Restlessness, fever, palpitation, hurried respiration, and profuse secretion of pharyngeal and bronchial mucus, are the chief symptoms. If they have not become severe by the end of the

first twenty-four hours the outlook is good, and they usually subside during the next day or two. Morphia should be given at the first onset of serious restlessness, and combined with atropine if there is much mucous secretion. Every effort should be made to reassure the patient and to prevent her giving way to alarm, which always aggravates symptoms. The temperature is always raised for the first few days, and may remain between 100° and 101° for as long as ten days. Such fever need give rise to no anxiety as to the asepis of the wound.

Wilfred Trotter.

GONORRHŒA.—The efficient treatment of gonorrhœa is quite as important as that of syphilis; and, as in the latter disease the principal object of treatment is to modify the intensity of the syphilitic virus as early as possible, and thus prevent the appearance of tertiary lesions, so in gonorrhœa our aim should be to minimize its ill-effects, and to prevent the supervention of complications. Gonorrhœa is an infective disease due to a specific micro-organism, the gonococcus, which is capable of rapid extension and proliferation, and which, unless dealt with at the earliest possible opportunity, will ultimately involve the whole of the urethral mucous membrane. Not only does it affect the urethra locally, but ultimately it may give rise to a general blood infection, which is the cause of many of the later phenomena of the disease. The majority of the serious complications of this disease do not present themselves until the prostatic portion of the urethra is involved; consequently the primary aim of treatment is to prevent the gonococcus from reaching that part of the urethral mucous membrane.

The one agent which is destructive to the gonococcus is nitrate of silver, but even in weak solutions this sets up such an irritation of the urethral mucous membrane as to preclude its use. However, of late years various modifications of nitrate of silver have been devised which, whilst destructive to the gonococcus, are only slightly irritating to the urethral mucous membrane, and are capable of penetrating into its deeper layers. Amongst these may be mentioned protargol, nargol, argyrol, argentamin, albargin, ichthargan, and argonin, of which the first two have yielded the best results in the experience of the writer. Solutions of these substances of 1 to 2 per cent strength are applied to the urethral mucous membrane by injections introduced by means of a urethral syringe in the following manner: The patient should first empty his bladder, and should introduce the nozzle of the urethral syringe into the meatus, and inject a sufficient quantity of the solution to distend the urethra gently (about 2 to 3 dr.). The syringe is then withdrawn, and the solution is retained in the urethra for a gradually increasing period of time, starting at two minutes, but ultimately extending to twenty minutes, in proportion to the severity of the case and the tolerance of the individual; the injections should be used three or four times daily. The injections may at first cause some increase in the amount of the discharge and of the ardor urinæ, but they will shortly modify the purulency of the discharge, and will be productive of little if any pain. In exceptionally acute cases, owing to the extreme tumefaction of the mucous membrane and to the intense pain, it may be necessary to postpone the use of injections for a few days.

If encountered sufficiently early, the abortive treatment may be applied: A solution of eucaïne and adrenalin is injected into the anterior urethra, and the urethroscope tube is introduced as far as the bulb. All discharge and moisture having been absorbed by pledgets of cotton-wool fixed on a holder, the whole of the anterior urethra is thoroughly swabbed out with a solution of protargol, 5 to 10 per cent, and subsequently mild antiseptic irrigations are employed for a few days.

Acute gonorrhœa may also be treated by Bier's method of passive venous congestion : a glass cylinder, fitted at the open end with a rubber diaphragm, adapts itself accurately to the root of the penis, and a vacuum in the cylinder is created by means of a small pump.

Acute gonorrhœa has recently been treated by the application of heat, for the reason that the gonococcus is said to be destroyed by exposure to a temperature of 104° F. One method of applying the heat is by means of a double catheter, the inner compartment of which is connected with an irrigator by means of a rubber tube, whilst an outer provides an outlet for the injected water. The instrument is introduced into the bladder, and water is conveyed to it from the irrigator, first at a temperature of 114° F., and subsequently increased to 125° F. ; the treatment is continued for thirty minutes. The heat may also be applied by means of gum elastic or metal bougies heated by an electric resistance coil enclosed within them, and the temperature is regulated by means of a thermometer ; the temperature may be raised to 150° F., maintained for fifteen minutes, and the process may be repeated two or three times a week. In eleven acute cases the gonococci disappeared on the fifth day.

Formerly, the treatment of the early stage of gonorrhœa was simply a palliative one, by means of alkalies and sedatives, and consequently the gonococcus was given a free scope, and was rather encouraged to make its way to the posterior urethra ; but now that the pathology of the disease is better understood, the treatment is commenced at the earliest possible opportunity, with the view of repelling and exterminating the invading germ. During the decline of the disease, the injections of the nitrate of silver compounds should be continued until on careful microscopical examination no gonococci can be discovered in the discharge. Then recourse may be had to astringent injections such as a solution of the sulphate, permanganate, sulphocarbolate, or chloride of zinc, and this treatment should be continued for a week after the final disappearance of the discharge. In obstinate cases an injection of the four sulphates may be tried, e.g. :—

R	Zinci Sulphatis	Cupri Sulphatis	āā gr x
	Aluminis Sulphatis	Aquam Destillatam	ad ʒ viij
	Ferri Sulphatis		

To be diluted with two parts of water, and the strength gradually increased.

Or,

R	Zinci Sulphocarbolaris	ʒ ss	Glycerini	ʒ ss
	Hydrargyri Perchloridi	gr ½	Aquam	ad ʒ viij
	Acidi Carbolici	gr x		

As a substitute for injections, treatment by irrigation of the urethra with weak solution of permanganate of potash or ichthyol solution has been recommended, and as a modification of this, Janet's treatment must be mentioned. It consists in the introduction, under pressure, of antiseptic or astringent solutions through the urethra into the bladder, without the assistance of a catheter. In Janet's original method permanganate of potash solutions were employed, but all the modifications of nitrate of silver already alluded to may be utilized, as also solutions of hydrogen perchloride, bismuth subnitrate, sodium salicylate, or hydrogen peroxide. As a preliminary to the irrigation treatment, it is recommended that a dose of atropine should be administered by means of a suppository containing gr. $\frac{1}{30}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$, the object being to put the affected organs at rest by preventing the automatic and reflex muscular actions of the sexual organs, which are under the control of the hypogastric plexus.

At the commencement of the attack, a brisk purgative should be administered, and subsequently a saline aperient may be taken every other morning. As aids to the local treatment, the so-called balsamic remedies, copaiba, cubeba,

sandalwood oil, thyresol or methyl ether of sandalwood, or gonosan, should be given, preferably in the form of capsules, but should not be persevered with if they give rise to any disturbance of the digestive functions, or if they set up a dermatitis. A light diet is an essential factor in the treatment, and abstinence from all alcoholic drink, from highly seasoned dishes, shell-fish, asparagus, and coffee should be enjoined; at the same time any sexual excitement must be absolutely prohibited, and any violent exercise, especially riding, should be forbidden. Large quantities of bland, demulcent fluid, such as barley-water, will, by diluting the urine, considerably lessen the pain experienced on micturition. Diuretics and vesical disinfectants such as hexamine, piperazin, and helmitol are also valuable adjuncts to treatment of the disease in all its stages.

A certain proportion of cases will yield to treatment carried out on the above lines, but not infrequently the discharge persists in spite of all efforts to check its progress, and the condition of chronic gonorrhœa, or gleet, ensues. Here the discharge may proceed from the anterior part of the urethra, and is then caused by involvement of some of the urethral follicles, by stricture of the urethra, or by granular patches or papillomata of the urethral mucous membrane. If the cause is situated anteriorly to the compressor urethræ muscle, it can be discovered by urethroscopic examination, and will usually require treatment applied locally down the urethroscopic tube; thus any granular patches and papillomata, or the orifices of any of the urethral lacunæ which might be affected, may be touched with a solution of nitrate of silver (5 to 20 gr. to 1 oz. water), and if any constriction of the urethra or any peri-urethral thickening is present, it should be treated by the passage of bougies in increasing sizes up to 25 or 28 F. If the gonococcus has reached the prostatic urethra, a region inaccessible to the ordinary injection, it is advisable to apply a few drops of the nitrate of silver solutions by means of a Guyon's syringe.

In dealing with the treatment of gonorrhœa, some allusion must be made to vaccino-therapy, which is reported to have been attended with considerable success in the hands of bacteriologists; in my experience it is useless in the early stages of the disease, and is only indicated when the gonococcus is encapsled and shut off from local applications, as in cases of arthritis, prostatitis, vesiculitis, endometritis, and salpingitis. The same criticism applies to gonorrhœa phylacogen, of which favourable reports have been received in all stages of the disease, though personally I cannot say that I have ever seen any marked improvement caused by this treatment in any phase or complication of gonorrhœa.

COMPLICATIONS.

The complications of gonorrhœa are manifold, and often of vital importance, but the majority of them do not occur until the prostatic portion of the urethra has been infected.

Gonorrhœa of the anterior urethra.—This may be complicated by: Acute lymphangitis, folliculitis, peri-urethral abscess, inflammation and suppuration of Cowper's glands, and chordee.

Lymphangitis.—In acute gonorrhœa the lymphatics of the penis and the inguinal glands may be the seat of inflammatory changes, causing phimosis, a cord-like enlargement of the dorsal lymphatics of the penis, and swelling and tenderness of the inguinal glands. This condition seldom proceeds as far as suppuration, and usually yields to treatment by rest, purgatives, and hot fomentations.

Gonorrhœal Folliculitis.—In this condition the glands of Littre in the floor of the urethra are invaded by the gonococcus and form small hard nodules

easily displayed by urethroscopic examination, and palpable to the touch on the under surface of the corpus spongiosum. They may be treated by the passage of a large metal instrument on which they can be massaged, or may be opened by means of a sharp wire passed down the urethroscope.

Peri-Urethral Abscess may occur in connection with the urethral follicles, and is met with at any portion of the urethra from the meatus to the bulb; the pus may make its way into the urethra, or towards the skin, and its escape externally is preferable to its bursting into the urethra, since in the latter case recurrence is frequent; these abscesses should be opened by skin incision directly fluctuation can be detected.

Abscess of Cowper's Glands will form a perineal swelling which will also require to be opened and drained.

Chordee.—The pain of chordee may be relieved by the application of cold, or simply by the act of micturition, and the tendency to erection may be treated by opium and belladonna suppositories, or by a mixture of bromide of sodium and extractum salicis nigri fluidum.

Gonorrhœa of the posterior urethra. The following complications may be met with: Acute and chronic prostatitis and prostatic abscess, epididymitis and orchitis, seminal vesiculitis, and cystitis, possibly extending up the ureter and giving rise to pyelitis.

Acute Prostatitis.—The pain may be relieved by suppositories of opium and belladonna, by immersing the patient in a hot hip-bath, by leeches to the perineum, and if an abscess has formed, it may be opened by a perineal incision. *Chronic Prostatitis* is a common cause of chronic urethral discharge, and is a condition requiring prolonged treatment; from its chronicity and its tendency to recurrence it is accompanied by considerable depression, both mental and bodily, and is a fruitful cause of sexual hypochondriasis. The treatment consists of instillations into the affected portion of the urethra of a few drops of the nitrate of silver solutions in the strength of 5 gr., 10 gr., or 20 gr. to 1 oz.; suppositories of opium, belladonna, and ichthyol, cold hip-baths, cold rectal and perineal douches, careful regulation of the bowels, restricted diet, and the avoidance of violent exercise and sexual excitement. In obstinate cases massage of the prostate gland per rectum, followed by instillations of a solution of nitrate of silver, is often followed by beneficial results.

Epididymitis is one of the most frequent complications of gonorrhœa, and at the same time one of the greatest gravity, since it is liable to cause sterility by obliterating the tube of the epididymis and so causing azoospermia. The essential point in the treatment is to suspend the testicles, and at the same time to apply heat and pressure. This is best effected by a "Jullien's" suspensory bandage, the bag of which is large and made of thick waterproof tissue; this is evenly padded with cotton-wool and applied to the scrotum, and exerts pressure on the testicles when the lateral tapes are adjusted; it is retained in position by abdominal and perineal straps. The effect of this is to give almost instantaneous relief from the severe pain which is inseparable from this condition, and also to promote the absorption of the inflammatory effusion. At the same time, the prostatic urethra should be treated by small instillations of nitrate of silver solutions, with the view of preventing the spread of the disease to the other testicle. As adjuncts to the local treatment, rest, light diet, and aperients may be prescribed.

Seminal Vesiculitis, if acute, should be treated by rest, cold or hot rectal irrigations, leeches to the perineum, and opium and belladonna suppositories; if an abscess forms in the vesicles, a perineal incision should be made, and the abscess approached and evacuated by dissection between the bladder and rectum. If chronic, the distended vesicles should be emptied of their contents

by massage with the forefinger through the rectum ; this should be carried out once or twice weekly, together with instillations of nitrate of silver solutions. Catheterization of the common ejaculatory ducts has been carried out by means of the passage of a large urethroscopic tube, through which a fine catheter has been introduced into the orifices of the ducts ; the object of the treatment is not to irrigate the seminal vesicles, but to break down an obstruction to the escape of the secretion therefrom, and to relieve the condition of vesicular retention. Vesiculectomy has also been practised, the vesicles being removed by perineal, ischio-rectal, or inguinal incision.

Cystitis is another complication frequently met with in posterior gonorrhœa, but it is usually limited to the region of the neck of the bladder, and is chronic in degree. In this condition rest is necessary, the diet should be light, and large quantities of barley-water should be administered ; to counteract the vesical spasm and consequent frequency of micturition, opium and belladonna suppositories should be introduced, and the patient should be placed in a hot hip-bath. A very valuable remedy in cystitis is helmitol or anhydromethylene citrate of hexamethylenetetramine ; this, in consequence of the ample liberation of formaldehyde, acts as a powerful disinfectant upon the urine, and also imparts to it an acid reaction ; it should be given in doses of 10 to 15 gr., three or four times a day, administered with large quantities of water or soda-water. Gentle irrigation of the bladder with warm solutions of boracic acid, salicylate of soda, or nitrate of silver and its modifications, is indicated in the subacute and chronic forms of cystitis.

Gonorrhœal Rheumatism is another complication of a posterior gonorrhœa, and is caused by a generalized infection of the blood by means of the gonorrhœal toxin ; it may affect the joints or peri-articular structures, the sheaths of tendons, fasciæ, and bursæ. Treatment should be directed firstly towards the urethral affection, and instillations of nitrate of silver solutions may be made into the prostatic or any other portion of the urethra affected. The joints or other structures involved in the process may first be treated with cold applications by means of an ice-bag, spirit lotion, or Leiter's tubes, and must be kept at complete rest ; later, counter-irritants may be prescribed, such as iodine liniment, blistering, and the actual cautery ; pressure by means of Scott's dressing and strapping, or by elastic bandages, may relieve this condition, and also the hot-air bath and massage may be employed. In acute cases leeches may be applied, also Bier's passive congestion method, kataphoresis, and hot-air baths. If the affected joint is greatly distended, it may be necessary to relieve it by aspiration and by the injection of tincture of iodine or some weak astringent lotion. Internally, large doses of alkalies may be administered, or the salicylates of soda and quinine, iodides, salol, or acetyl-salicylic acid.* One condition which appears to predispose to these joint complications in gonorrhœa is seminal vesiculitis, and if this condition is discovered to be present by rectal examination, it should be treated on the lines already indicated.

Gonorrhœal Ophthalmia is caused by inoculation of the conjunctiva with gonorrhœal pus, and may be met with in adults and in newly-born children infected with pus from the maternal vagina ; its progress is characterized by its rapidity and destructiveness ; the condition is thus one calling for prompt and energetic measures. Locally, solutions of nitrate of silver 10 gr. to the ounce, of protargol, or of argyrol, should be applied daily to the whole conjunctival surface by means of a camel's-hair brush, and the superfluous lotion should be washed from the eye with warm water or weak boracic lotion. Any accumulation of discharge must be prevented by the frequent application of astringent and antiseptic lotions such as boric acid, alum, perchloride of mercury, or sulphate of zinc. Cold-water compresses will considerably relieve the pain, as also will

* Hastings has found autogenous vaccines to be of great service in gonorrhœal arthritis.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

the application of one or two leeches above the outer angle of the orbit. The greatest care must be taken to avoid inoculation of the sound eye, and this is best effected by securing a watch-glass over it with strips of strapping. The treatment internally should consist of a brisk purgative at the commencement, and later of tonics, anodynes, and even stimulants in cases where much bodily and mental depression is present. In ophthalmia neonatorum, local treatment with weaker nitrate of silver solutions and antiseptics is indicated, and its success and the recovery of the patient will depend mainly on the skill and assiduity with which the prescribed treatment is carried out by the nurse.

Gonorrhœal Iritis is an occasional complication of gonorrhœal rheumatism, and is characterized by its subsequent tendency to recurrence. Locally, atropine and cocaine lotion should be applied three or four times a day, and mercurial ointment with iodine and belladonna may be rubbed into the temporal region; internally, salicylate of soda, iodide of sodium or ammonium, acetyl-salicylic acid, or quinine will be productive of benefit.

In rare instances gonorrhœa is complicated by peritonitis, pericarditis, endocarditis, and spinal meningitis, the treatment of which should be carried out on general surgical and medical principles.

GONORRHŒA IN THE FEMALE.

In the female, gonorrhœa may primarily affect either the vagina, the vulva, or the urethra, whence it may spread to adjacent organs of importance.

Vaginal Gonorrhœa in the acute stage should be treated by vaginal douches of hot water if the patient can submit to them, and on the subsidence of the acute symptoms a vaginal speculum may be passed, and the vaginal mucous membrane may be thoroughly swabbed out with a strong solution of nitrate of silver, 10 gr. to the ounce, or with a 5 per cent solution of protargol or nargol, and after this a glycerin tampon be introduced. The more chronic forms of vaginal discharge may be treated by astringent injections given three or four times daily; the solutions usually employed are sulphate of zinc, sulphocarbonate of zinc, permanganate of zinc, chloride of zinc, and alum.

Gonorrhœal Vulvitis may be treated by hot-water applications at first, and subsequently by painting over the inflamed surface with a strong solution of nitrate of silver, 20 gr. to the ounce, after which the parts should be dressed with pledgets of lint soaked in lead and opium lotion.

Gonorrhœal Urethritis should first be treated by alkalies and hyoscyamus taken internally, and also large quantities of barley-water; if there be much pain and difficulty in micturition, immersion in a hot hip-bath, and the introduction of a few drops of cocaine solution into the urethra, will afford relief. On the subsidence of the acute stage, the balsamic remedies above mentioned may be prescribed internally, and the urethra may be painted over with a solution of nitrate of silver, 2 gr. to the ounce.

Abscess of Bartholin's Glands is a frequent complication of gonorrhœa in women, and should be treated by early incision and plugging the cavity with antiseptic gauze; if the abscess recurs, the whole of the gland should be dissected out.

Gonorrhœal Warts or vegetations may be met with in both sexes, but attain far greater magnitude in women than in men; as their progress appears to be encouraged by moisture, the principal indication for treatment is to keep the region dry by applying a dusting powder of starch, oxide of zinc, or savin powder. The more exuberant form of warts will require severer methods, such as the application of caustics, e.g., carbolic acid or acid nitrate of mercury, or removal with the knife or the thermo-cautery.

From the vagina the disease may extend up the cervix uteri to the body of

the uterus, thence along the Fallopian tubes to the ovaries, and possibly to the peritoneal cavity; but the treatment of these conditions belongs rather to gynecology than to genito-urinary surgery.

J. Ernest Lane.

GOUT.—No routine treatment can be adopted which is suitable to all cases of gout. The nutritional condition of the patient, his habits, surroundings, and mode of life, constitute factors that necessarily modify the treatment of individual cases; and with gout, as with so many other diseases, it will be found that each case requires separate study and frequently special treatment. Quite apart from the treatment of an attack, which is a comparatively simple and easy matter, must be considered the condition or conditions which led up to it. The gouty individual is one whose general metabolism is unstable, and this instability may be present in one or more of the great physiological systems—digestive, nervous, circulatory, etc. Which of these is primarily and mainly at fault should always be a question for patient investigation, and one must then endeavour to improve the metabolism of that system by suitable medicinal, dietetic, and hygienic measures.

The treatment of gout should aim at treating the following manifestations: (1) *The gouty paroxysm* in acute cases, and the relief of the pain as speedily as possible; (2) *The subacute or chronic condition*, and the prevention of recurrence; and (3) *The affected joints*, with the object of removing the uratic deposits and of preventing permanent deformity.

1. **Acute Gout.** *The Treatment of the Gouty Paroxysm.*—The limb should be placed in the horizontal position, or slightly elevated above the level of the body, and a cradle should be arranged to remove the weight of the bed-clothes off the affected part. To alleviate the severe pain in the joint, warm packs should be arranged round it, consisting of cotton-wool saturated with a soothing lotion, and then lightly covered with oiled silk. I have found the following lotion most useful in relieving the local pain:—

R Sodii Carbonatis	℥ij	Tincturæ Opii	℥iiss
Linimenti Belladonnæ (B.P.)	℥ij	Aquæ	q.s. ad ℥viii

A small portion of the lotion should be mixed with an equal quantity of hot water, and then poured on cotton-wool previously arranged round the joint. The pack should be changed every two hours. In connection with the acute paroxysm no attempt at local depletion—such as the application of leeches to the inflamed joint, blistering, or incisions—should on any account be made, owing to the great liability of thereby extending the inflammatory condition, and so producing subsequent ankylosis or deformity.

For the internal treatment, colchicum is one of the most valuable drugs we possess. It should be used especially for acute gout, and for subacute attacks supervening on chronic gout. If employed continuously, tolerance may be acquired, and then the drug ceases to act. At the commencement, a large dose, 30 to 40 min., of colchicum wine (B.P.) should be given, followed by a mixture containing in each dose 15 to 20 min. of the wine, with from 40 to 60 gr. of citrate of potassium, which should be administered three times a day. The citrate of potassium is given for its combined properties of acting as a diuretic and of diminishing the acidity of the urine, and may, if desired, be used as an effervescing mixture, 30 gr. of potassium bicarbonate to 20 gr. of citric acid. Colchicum reduces the gouty inflammation, relieves pain, and shortens the attack. It should only be taken under medical advice, and never in such doses as to produce extreme depression; after the inflammation of an acute attack has subsided, the colchicum should be gradually diminished until it is discontinued.

A very useful method of administering colchicum is in the form of its active principle, colchicine, which may be given in doses of $\frac{1}{80}$ to $\frac{1}{50}$ gr., three or four times a day immediately after food. Only a few patients will tolerate the larger doses, the contra-indications being the production of diarrhoea and intestinal griping. The following constitutes a very useful pill :—

R Colchicinæ	gr $\frac{1}{80}$	Extracti Hyoscyami	gr $\frac{1}{2}$
Sacchari Lactis	gr $\frac{1}{4}$	Extracti Gentianæ	gr j
Extracti Nucis Vomicae	gr $\frac{1}{4}$		

Three or four grains of blue pill should be given the first night of an acute attack, followed by a dose of Epsom salts in the morning. Mercury should be given only in sufficient doses to produce its cholagogue effect, as, owing to the possibly defective action of the kidneys, the mercury absorbed into the general system may be eliminated with difficulty. In the employment of purgatives for gouty patients, the great object is not to produce powerful purgation, but to relieve portal congestion and intestinal catarrh. A pill containing either euonymin 2 gr. or podophyllin $\frac{1}{4}$ gr., combined with extract of hyoscyamus $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. and compound extract of colocynth $1\frac{1}{2}$ gr., will, in many cases, be found very useful.

If the pain of an acute attack of gout is so severe as to prevent sleep, veronal or trional may be given, or a full dose of extract of hyoscyamus with blue pill at night will, in some cases, act as a very useful anodyne. The administration of opium or morphine should, if possible, be avoided, owing to the risk of its deficient elimination, and also on account of its diminishing the amount of urine, and its tendency to derange digestion and check hepatic metabolism.

2. Subacute and Chronic Gout. *Means of checking the Excessive Formation of the Toxic Agents of Gout.*—These consist in careful attention to diet and regimen, the promotion of the metabolism of the liver, and the relief of congestion of the portal system, which can be effected by keeping the bowels open at least once a day. In addition to colchicum in small doses, guaiacum may usefully be administered, as an alterative which stimulates the metabolism of the liver and also affords relief to the portal system. From 5 to 10 grains of guaiacum resin should be given in cachets two or three times a day, according to the effect on the bowels, since guaiacum sometimes acts as a laxative. The powdered guaiacum resin given in cachets is far preferable to the tincture of guaiacum in a mixture, as in the latter form a nauseous medicine is produced, and the precipitated resin may cling obstinately to the tongue and fauces. In cases of chronic gout the colchicum may very conveniently be administered in the form of the colchicine pill, three times a day. Colchicine, however, should not be given in marked interstitial nephritis, as in such cases a fatal result has been known to follow its administration in medicinal doses. Should constipation occur, a sulphur-and-guaiacum tablet 3 gr. each, or compound liquorice powder, may be administered at night. An occasional dose of blue pill and euonymin, followed by a purge of Epsom salts, will be found useful. If the patient is suffering from atony and debility of the stomach, nux vomica or strychnine may be given with potassium citrate. Iron preparations are not as a rule well tolerated by the gouty; but if anæmia is present, the citrate of iron and ammonium, or the carbonate of iron, will be the best to administer.

Means of promoting the Elimination of the Toxic Agents of Gout.—This may be effected by medicinal treatment, and by diet and regimen. Citrate or bicarbonate of potassium should be employed as a diuretic which increases the volume of the urine while it diminishes its acidity. The use of the potassium salt may with advantage be pushed until moderate alkalinity of the urine is produced; by such means the quadri-urates are rendered more soluble and stable

than they are in acid urine, and the tendency to the deposition of uric acid or sodium biurate in the kidney tissues is removed. Free diuresis should also be encouraged by the drinking of sufficient quantities of water. A gouty patient should avoid the excessive use of common salt at table, owing to its power in diminishing the solubility of sodium biurate, and thereby hastening the precipitation of that body.

The use of Alkalies and the Salts of Alkalies.—Of the potassium salts the citrate and the bicarbonate are the two most commonly employed. I am fully assured as to the beneficial effects of employing a potassium salt in conjunction with colchicum in the treatment of acute and subacute gout, and in my experience the citrate is the most useful. If given in sufficiently large doses it tends, by its conversion into the carbonate within the kidneys, to diminish the acidity of the urine (which is generally high in connection with the gouty paroxysm), while at the same time it increases the solvent power of the urine for the uric acid salts, and so assists their elimination. In cases of sluggish action of the liver, of gastro-intestinal catarrh and torpor, of gouty dyspepsia, and of other forms of irregular gout where there are no appreciable uratic deposits in the joints, mineral waters containing sodium salts are undoubtedly beneficial, owing to the action of those salts as hepatic and gastro-intestinal stimulants.

The lithium salts, in my opinion, are not so useful as the potassium and sodium salts. The chief objection to their use is their greater toxicity and depressing action on the heart as compared with the potassium salts. They consequently have to be given in such small doses that I am doubtful whether they possess any remedial effect. On the other hand, I constantly meet with patients suffering from cardiac depression as the result of the excessive and continued consumption of lithia tablets, which are so persistently, speciously, and wrongly vaunted as curative of gout.

In gouty conditions associated with disturbance of the functions of the liver, the most important consideration is the restoration of that organ to its normal activity, and here the alkaline sodium salts are especially useful. There is no better treatment at the outset than a dose of blue pill or calomel at night, followed by Epsom or Carlsbad salts in the morning. Subsequently, a pill containing a small dose of blue pill or calomel combined with euonymin and colocynth will be found most useful. In such cases a mixture which I have found most beneficial in stimulating the liver, and also the gastro-intestinal tract, is one containing sodium bicarbonate, gentian, and nux vomica, taken a quarter of an hour before meals.

Atophan is a drug which is decidedly useful in some cases of subacute and chronic gout. It should be given in doses of 15 gr. four times a day, and preferably administered in cachet form.

Further Treatment of Chronic Gout.—The enlargement and tenderness of the gouty joints is due to two causes—the deposition of sodium biurate in the cartilages and fibrous structures, and a chronic inflammatory thickening of the fibrous tissues. For the reduction of this last-mentioned thickening, as well as for painful gout of the sole of the foot, and for gouty neuralgic affections, iodide of potassium given internally is a useful remedy. This drug should not, however, be regarded as a solvent of gouty deposits, and it is contra-indicated if advanced kidney disease exists. It should be given in doses of 5 to 10 gr. three times a day, and may usefully be combined with from 5 to 10 min. of weak tinct. iodine (B.P.).

3. The Local Treatment of Gouty Joints—If there is much persistent swelling, the limb should be elevated as much as possible, and a light flannel bandage applied to the joint. If the œdema continues, the hot douche, followed by sponging with a cold strong solution of common salt, will be found serviceable. The application of the so-called solvents of uric acid externally is useless, as they

are not solvents of sodium biurate. Careful massage and gentle exercise of the stiffened joints should be employed, but only when convalescence is fairly established. The Scotch douche is very useful when the conditions are chronic. A good-sized stream is thrown with considerable force upon the affected joint, employing first cold water for half a minute, and then hot; the latter should be as hot as the patient can bear, and should be continued for one minute. This process is repeated for fifteen or twenty minutes. The repeated alternations of temperature produce a stimulating effect upon the circulation about the joint, and so increase tissue change and favour absorption. Massage of the joint should be resorted to immediately after the douching, as the tissues are then in a relaxed condition.

In many cases of chronic articular gout, the salt pack is efficacious. It consists of flannel soaked in a warm saturated solution of common salt, which is wrapped round the part, covered with oiled silk and a bandage, and kept on all night. It should be repeated nightly as necessary. For the stiffness and thickening of joints, careful rubbing with iodide of potassium and soap liniment may also be employed. The thermal baths of Bath, Buxton, Harrogate, Strathpeffer, Llandrindod Wells, Aix-les-Bains, and other spas, and mud baths, are useful in the treatment of these cases. Treatment by baths should, however, be avoided by patients suffering from acute gout, by very old people, and by those suffering from any serious cardiac affection.

Massage, Electricity, and Baths.—A sedentary life and deficient exercise conduce to gout, owing to a lowering of general metabolism, to depressed vigour of blood-circulation, and to impairment of movement in the lymph-channels. Since the lymph-circulation is mainly carried on by muscular movements and respiration, the beneficial influence of massage and muscular movements on many gouty subjects becomes readily intelligible. Massage should never be resorted to in cases of acute gout, as it not only aggravates the disease at that stage, but also causes severe pain; it should be reserved for the more chronic cases. Massage produces an increase in the amount of blood and lymph passing through the tissues concerned, at the time and afterwards. This improves the nutrition of the affected tissues, promotes absorption of deposits, and restores physiological activity. In subacute or chronic cases, where the joints remain swollen and œdematous and are the seat of considerable deposits, much benefit is frequently derived from massage and galvanism. Each of the affected joints should be massaged for a few minutes, and then galvanism (5 to 10 milliampères) applied for a few minutes with the negative pole over the affected region, to be again followed by massage. Under this combined treatment the œdema and deposits frequently disappear rapidly. Probably the beneficial effects are due mainly to the increased circulation of blood and lymph induced, and the consequent absorption that takes place. I have also found, in many cases, that a decidedly beneficial influence on gouty joints is produced by electric-light baths, followed by electrical treatment in the form of cataphoresis to the affected joints.

Electric-light and superheated-air baths increase the oxidative processes within the body, as is shown by the increased elimination of carbon dioxide from the lungs, and also by the increased metabolism of the body in general. They also stimulate the circulation of the blood and lymph in the affected joints, and so lead to improved nutrition. This curative action undoubtedly continues after the treatment has been discontinued. Such treatment, therefore, is better given intermittently, say six baths on alternate days; then intermit for two or three weeks, and so on. These baths improve the atrophic condition of the muscles. They cause a temporary elevation of the body-temperature, marked reddening of the skin of the part treated, profuse local or even general perspiration, quickened pulse, lowered arterial tension, and generally considerable

amelioration of the pain, and in some cases complete disappearance of it for a time. Radiant heat has a greater penetrative effect than other forms of heat, and in my opinion the effect is more stimulant. In cases of acute or subacute gout, the pain, as a rule, recurs at varying intervals after a bath, but usually with diminished severity; and frequently a progressive reduction of the pain occurs after the use of subsequent baths. Undoubtedly many cases of chronic gout do not show much improvement after the use of electric-light or superheated-air baths, and I have frequently experienced great difficulty in selecting the patients most likely to be benefited by them. In my experience, chronic gout of long standing, with considerable deposits in the joints, is not much benefited by these baths; for such cases undoubtedly more good can be done by the employment of vapour baths, followed by massage of the affected joints, a method which is frequently most useful in producing softening and absorption of the deposits. Electric-light baths, however, seem to set up improved circulatory and trophic changes in the joints, which are maintained long after the baths have been discontinued. If only one limb is attacked, the question arises as to whether that limb should be locally treated by being placed in a small specially-constructed bath, or whether the "entire body" bath should be used. In my experience, the last is always the more useful, with, in the case of the electric-light bath, an extra localization of the heat and light rays on the affected part. That means that the more extensive the surface to which the heat and light rays are applied, the better is the result. When these baths are not obtainable, very good results may be obtained by the use of an ordinary blanket-tent with a small opening at the top to let out the hot air saturated with moisture. The hot air is supplied by a ring Bunsen gas-burner, or by a large spirit-lamp with a flue passing through an opening in the blanket at the foot of the tent.

Cataphoresis is useful in many cases of chronic gout with considerable deposits in the joints. By cataphoresis is meant electric osmosis, or the transfer through porous partitions from anode to cathode. The joint may be treated either by immersion in a local bath of the fluid which is to be introduced, the positive electrode being placed in the bath and the negative on the back, or the positive electrode may be kept thoroughly wet by frequent applications of the fluid. The negative electrode should be a large one, about 8 inches by 5 inches, made of zinc, and protected by a flannel cover. It is well moistened with warm water and applied to the lumbar or dorsal region. At the positive pole either potassium bicarbonate or lithium iodide may be introduced into the affected joint. In the former instance the positive electrode is kept thoroughly wet with a saturated solution of potassium bicarbonate; in the latter, the joint is painted over with iodine liniment, and a pad of lint soaked in a saturated solution of lithium carbonate is laid over the iodine surface; on the lint the positive electrode, which should be a large flat one, is placed, and closely applied to it. Care must be taken to have everything *in situ* before turning on the current, so as to avoid any shock, and to give an easy, steady flow of current.

Currents of from 10 to 30 milliamperes may be employed. For the treatment of gouty neuritis, constant-current baths are usually most beneficial; electric-light or superheated-air baths, followed by the use of the constant current, generally do an equal amount of good. In the acute or subacute stage of gout, or when a slight attack has just started, the Turkish bath is most undesirable. I have known of its employment in such cases being followed by an exacerbation of the attack, and extension to joints not at the time affected. This is a point which should be borne in mind by medical men, as many patients on the first appearance of an attack are apt to have immediate recourse to the Turkish bath, and it is well that they should be warned of the danger they thereby incur.

Treatment of Irregular Forms of Gout.—*Gouty Eczema.*—In this condition,

special attention should be given to two details: (1) See that the bowels are freely opened, which at the outset may be secured by the administration of blue pill or calomel, followed by a saline; (2) Entire abstinence from alcohol is most desirable, at all events during the persistence of the eczema. It is best that any form of alcohol should be abstained from, but more especially, in my experience, the red wines. I have met with cases occurring among gouty individuals past middle age in whom two or three glasses of claret or burgundy will, in the course of a few hours, cause the development of an eczema. During the irritative stage of dry gouty eczema, I have found the application of a lotion consisting of liquor plumbi subacetatis 1 dr., liquor carbonis detergens 1 dr., aqua sambuci ad 1 pint, most soothing, especially if followed by the use of a simple dusting-powder, such as cimolite powder. For the acute moist type of eczema a similar lotion, but with a preparation of opium replacing the tar solution, is advisable. In cases of gouty pruritus, or, as it is sometimes termed, latent gouty eczema, the severe itching is frequently relieved by the use of carbolie acid lotion. When the eczema is in a chronic condition, much benefit is usually experienced from immersion in sulphur baths, such as those of Harrogate, Strathpeffer, Aix-les-Bains, etc. After the bath the skin should be carefully dried, and a dusting powder, such as cimolite powder, freely applied. In cases of gouty eczema and gouty pruritus, a careful dietary must be enforced, care being taken to forbid all articles which the experience of the patient has shown to produce dyspepsia. Such persons should avoid acid fruits, as strawberries, gooseberries, apples, and pineapples; rhubarb also should be excluded from the dietary. As regards the medicinal treatment, my experience is that it is not necessary to give the ordinary anti-gout remedies, such as colchicum, etc. It is much more important to treat the dyspepsia and the catarrhal condition of the gastro-intestinal tract which are generally present as associated or causative conditions, by the administration of subcarbonate of bismuth with the bicarbonate of sodium or the bicarbonate of potassium.

Hyperchlorhydria.—The treatment of this condition consists in a proper regulation of the diet, by cutting off any excess of the protein articles of diet and by neutralizing the superfluous acid by the administration of some alkali. A drug that I have found most useful in the treatment of this hyperchlorhydria is hopogan (magnesium peroxide). It not only gives immediate relief to the pain and discomfort by its neutralizing effect on the excess of acid, but it also parts with one half of its oxygen and acts as an internal antiseptic. It is a most valuable drug in many abnormal gastric and intestinal fermentations. It is a white tasteless powder, and is best given in a little milk, in doses of 20 to 30 gr. three or four times a day, taken one hour after meals. If it exerts too great a purgative effect the dose should be diminished. It is also very useful in allaying the irritation in many cases of gouty pruritus, which is probably due to absorption of a toxin or toxins from the intestinal tract.

Hepatic Torpor.—A very common form of irregular gout is due to defective metabolism of the liver, and is known as hepatic torpor, or hepatic inadequacy. In this form, the fæces are pale, generally very offensive, and, as a rule, constipation occurs. Slight jaundice is usually present, as evidenced by a yellowish conjunctiva and muddy complexion, and the urine is highly coloured, of high specific gravity, and very acid. In the treatment of this form of irregular gout the most important consideration is the restoration of the liver to its normal state of activity, and here the alkaline sodium salts are especially useful. There is no better treatment at the outset than a dose of "blue pill" or calomel at night, followed by a dose of Epsom salts or Carlsbad salts in the morning. Subsequently, a pill containing a small dose of "blue pill" or calomel, combined with euonymin and colocynth, will be found most useful. In such cases of gouty

hepatic inadequacy, a mixture which I have found most beneficial as regards its stimulating effect on the metabolism of the liver, and also of the gastro-intestinal tract, is the following, which should be taken a quarter of an hour before meals :

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr xij	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥ xij
Tincturæ Nucis Vomiceæ	℥ xv	Aquam Menthæ Piperitæ	ad ʒj
Tincturæ Gentianæ Co.	ʒ ss		

Gouty Phlebitis.—For the treatment of this fairly common form of irregular gout the patient should be kept in the recumbent position, and any sudden movement of the affected limb must be prevented on account of the danger of detaching a portion of thrombus and the occurrence of consequent embolism of the pulmonary artery. Equal parts of glycerin and extract of belladonna should be smeared over the affected part, and a linseed poultice, with some of the glycerin and extract of belladonna spread on the surface, should be applied and renewed every six hours. In addition to this, the ordinary treatment of the gouty state must be resorted to.

Gouty Dyspepsia.—In addition to the usual remedies, such as bismuth subcarbonate, sodium bicarbonate, bitters, etc., taka-diasase is a most useful drug in this affection. It is made up in the form of tablets containing $2\frac{1}{2}$ gr., and one of these should be taken immediately before each meal. The taka-diasase encourages the digestion of the carbohydrates, and so prevents the development of fatty acids, which, by their irritating effects, are so common a factor in the development of gouty dyspepsia.

Insomnia.—This is a fairly common symptom in gouty patients. Usually it is not complete, but confined to restlessness, interspersed with intervals of light or broken slumber. In such cases attention should be paid to the patient's pulse, and to the possible existence of albumin in the urine. If, as is frequently the case, the pulse is found to be of high tension, the administration of blue pill or calomel, followed by a saline purge, will probably prove most beneficial.

With regard to the use of tobacco, the majority of gouty patients may be permitted a moderate indulgence in smoking, but it should be avoided entirely by those who suffer from paroxysmal attacks of the gouty heart.

PREVENTIVE TREATMENT.—I have now had a considerable experience of the prophylactic effects of guaiacum resin, and I know of no drug which is more useful in the preventive treatment of gout. Its action is probably due to its stimulating effect on hepatic metabolism, thereby increasing, as it undoubtedly does, the elimination of uric acid. I prefer to give it, as explained above, in the form of the powdered resin in cachets, commencing with doses of 5 gr. three times a day after meals, and gradually increasing the dose to one of 10 to 12 gr.

Mineral Waters.—The value of a given mineral water in the treatment of gout depends greatly on the object with which it is taken. For instance, it may be given to remove gouty deposits, to stimulate the action of a sluggish liver and to relieve portal congestion, for the treatment of gouty dyspepsia, to relieve the bowels in cases of torpor and gastro-intestinal catarrh, to act on the kidneys, or to relieve gouty affections of the skin. It is manifest that any one mineral water is not likely to produce all these effects, and it is also conceivable that a water which might effect one of these purposes might prove injurious if employed to fulfil another. No doubt considerable error has arisen from indiscriminately sending gouty patients to a particular spa, without duly considering whether the water of that spa is suited to the specific gouty disorder from which the patient is suffering.

There is a tendency with some medical men to consider that the efficacy of a natural mineral water is due solely to its watery constituent; in other words,

that its one therapeutic use is that of a flushing agent. On the other hand, an exaggerated importance is not infrequently attached to the particular salts contained in a mineral water as ascertained by chemical analysis. The fact is, that in judging of natural mineral waters we have been too much under the domination of analytical chemistry, and our deductions from these results have been consequently biased and cramped. The more I consider their therapeutic effects, the more convinced I am that chemical analysis, although it can inform us what their mineral constituents are, is yet unable to determine exactly the state of the salts dissolved in them. The "ionic or electrical dissociation theory," and the existence of the mineral constituents of natural waters as "ions," are leading our thoughts to a new and, I believe, more correct appreciation of the therapeutic values of these waters. In intimate relation with this aspect of the matter is the question of radio-activity as possessed by these waters. Most, if not all, which have been subjected to examination, have been found to be distinctly radio-active, and the lower the mineralization of the water, the more intense is its radio-activity. In this, I think, lies the explanation of the fact that an artificially prepared mineral water, although identical in chemical composition with the natural one, does not possess the same therapeutic effects, since it is lacking in the property of radio-activity. A natural water at the moment of its discharge from the earth is radio-active, whereas an ordinary drinking water does not possess this property to any appreciable extent. Hence also the desirability of drinking the water at its source, since by bottling and keeping a natural water the radio-activity is to a great extent lost.

Useful as may be the drinking of the water at a spa, yet equally, or even more, so is the encouragement of the functions of the skin by balneological methods for therapeutic purposes. The skin is the largest organ of the body, and it possesses various and complex functions. Amongst these are : (1) The excretion of toxic bodies, the retention of which prove harmful, and ultimately fatal, to the organism ; (2) The power it possesses through its nerve endings of stimulating distant organs and tissues, and (3) Its heat-regulating power. The success of balneology, whether in the treatment of chronic joint conditions, of affections of the fibrous tissue, of certain heart and kidney affections, or of certain skin diseases, depends upon the recognition of the powerful aid which can be given by the skin in restoring the normal balance.

If the view as to the intestinal origin of the toxæmia present in gout is correct, the value of mineral waters, both as curative and preventive agents, becomes at once intelligible, from the marked influence they have on the metabolism of the intestinal tract, and their power of removing by the bowels the antecedents of the toxin causing gout.

It is especially in cases of chronic gout, of gastro-intestinal catarrh and torpor, of gouty dyspepsia, sluggish action of the liver, gouty eczema, gouty glycosuria, and of other forms of irregular gout, that mineral waters prove so valuable ; whilst the various baths, combined with massage, are so useful in producing softening and absorption of the deposits in the joints and other tissues. Patients actually suffering from acute or subacute articular gout, or who are apparently on the verge of such an attack, are better without sulphur waters, as in such cases the waters tend to accentuate or precipitate an attack in the joints.

Choice of a Spa.—In the selection of a spa, so many factors have to be considered that it is impossible, in a work of this nature, to deal fully with the subject. I wish, however, to state clearly that the high state of efficiency to which our home spas have been raised, render it no longer essential to banish our patients to foreign health resorts, and that, unless a complete change of environment is desired by our patients or is essential to their recovery, treatment can, in the great majority of cases, be carried out as effectually in our own country.

The following table may be of some value, as being an attempt to classify the therapeutic indications of mineral waters in the treatment of gouty conditions.

CLASSIFICATION OF THE VARIOUS MINERAL WATERS ACCORDING TO THEIR THERAPEUTIC VALUE IN THE TREATMENT OF THE VARIOUS FORMS OF GOUT.

OBJECT OF TAKING THE WATER.	THE WATERS BEST SUITED TO THE PURPOSE.
Absorption of gouty deposits from the joints and tissues.	Bath, Buxton, Contrexéville. Gastein, Harrogate, Pfäfers, Strathpeffer, Teplitz, Vittel, Wildbad, Aix-les-Bains (for baths).
Treatment of gouty dyspepsia.	Brides-les-Bains, Carlsbad, Ems, Harrogate, Homburg, Kissingen, Neuenahr, Royat, Vals, Vichy, Wiesbaden.
Treatment of gouty congestion and torpor of the liver, and of gastro-intestinal catarrh and torpor.	Baden-Baden, Bourbonne, Carlsbad, Cheltenham, Contrexéville, Harrogate, Homburg, Kissingen, Leamington, Llandrindod, Marienbad, Neuenahr, Tarasp-Schuls, Vals, Vichy, Vittel, Wiesbaden.
Treatment of gouty affections of the respiratory organs.	Ems, Royat.
Treatment of gouty glycosuria and diabetes.	Carlsbad, Contrexéville, Harrogate, Kissingen, Leamington, Llandrindod, Marienbad, Neuenahr, Strathpeffer, Vals, Vichy, Vittel.
Treatment of gouty skin affections.	Aix-les-Bains, Baden, Bagnères-de-Luchon, Harrogate, Llandrindod, Schinznach, Strathpeffer.

DIET IN GOUT.

No hard and fast lines as to dietary can be laid down. Each individual must be carefully considered as regards his habit of body, his capacity for the digestion of different articles of food, the amount of exercise he is able to take, and the nature of his work. Derangements of the gastro-intestinal tract constitute a most important factor in the development of acute, chronic, and irregular gout. It is of the utmost importance to secure and maintain a healthy condition of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane and a normal daily evacuation, in order to guard against auto-intoxication, which is undoubtedly an early factor in the development of the gouty condition. The patient can certainly diminish the number and severity of the attacks, and in many cases prevent their recurrence, by careful attention to diet, to the quality and the quantity of fluid taken, to exercise, and to a sufficient daily action of the bowels. In advising as to diet, the personal factor is a most important one, and it is wise to gain some knowledge as to the likes and dislikes of the patient with regard to food. In this connection it is well to remember the saying of Sydenham, that "more importance is to be attached to the desires and feelings of the patient, provided they are not excessive, than to doubtful and fallacious rules of medical art."

It should be well borne in mind that great changes in diet should not be made too abruptly. The researches of Pawlow show that a habit of digesting easily

any particular kind of food is acquired by the stomach, which secretes a gastric juice appropriate to it, so that if the food is suddenly changed, time is required for the digestive organs to accommodate themselves to the altered conditions. If the change is too sweeping and too abrupt, the patient will probably suffer. It is well known that the excessive consumption of rich nitrogenous food combined with excesses in wine and malt liquors both induce and excite gout. The comparative immunity of females and young people is mainly explained by the absence of such determining causes, combined with (in the case of young people) the absence of predisposing cause, and also the fact that the secreting functions are in full activity. The subjects of gout are generally persons who live well and consume a large amount of animal food.

Gouty people may, for dietetic purposes, be roughly grouped into three classes : (1) Those who suffer from more or less frequent attacks of acute gout ; (2) Those who have never suffered from an acute attack, but who are constantly subject to some chronic form of regular or irregular gout, especially after slight indiscretions in diet ; (3) Those who are only affected with gouty symptoms (generally of the irregular kind) when they eat or drink certain articles, and who therefore have to be specially watchful over their diet.

Animal Food.—It must be remembered, on the one hand, that animal foods constitute to the majority of people the most attractive and appetizing forms of diet, and are therefore likely to be taken in excess ; hence the necessity for limiting the amount to be taken. On the other hand, it is most desirable to increase the combustion and the oxidative powers within the tissues. In my opinion, it is absolutely erroneous to exclude from the dietary of the gouty such articles as meat, fish, and tea because they are assumed to contain uric acid. No class of food-stuff gives so great an amount of energy and produces so much heat as animal food,* and no class is more easily digested by the majority of gouty people. On the whole it may be stated that animal food such as fish, chicken, game, and meat, is best suited to the majority of cases, whilst foods of the farinaceous class are most likely to disagree. White meats, such as chicken and fish, are more digestible than red meats. The quantity of meat, and especially of red meat, must be restricted in those cases in which the kidneys are imperfectly performing their eliminatory functions, as evidenced by a pale urine, of low specific gravity, deficient in urea and purin bases.

Vegetable Food.—A fair proportion should be taken with two meals each day. The choice of vegetables will depend upon the digestive capacity of the patient, but, excepting the potato, as a rule those that grow above ground are preferable to root vegetables. At the same time it must be borne in mind that with certain patients some of these vegetables may produce some form of dyspepsia, and I cannot too strongly urge that in the dieting of the gouty no hard and fast rules can be laid down, but the idiosyncrasy of each patient to various articles of food must be made the subject of careful observation and study. Due consideration should also be given to the patient's experience of what articles of diet disagree and agree with him.

Simplicity of Meals.—The diet should be simple, that is, the meals should not be made up of too many articles. Simplicity of food means facility of digestion. Moderation in both eating and drinking is perhaps one of the most essential points to insist on. Certainly meat, even red meat, should not be excluded. Those articles of diet that are known in the individual to favour intestinal fermentation and putrefaction should certainly be avoided, and, speaking generally, a sense of discomfort after a meal indicates that some food has been taken which is not beneficial to the individual in his present condition. If the gouty symptoms are due to over-production of toxic material from faulty intestinal and hepatic metabolism, and if, at the same time, the kidneys are

* Fats contain twice as much potential energy as proteins.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

sound, then a diet which mainly consists of animal food is indicated; and in extreme cases of this class, even the so-called "Salisbury diet" may be useful. If, on the other hand, the symptoms are due to defective elimination on account of diseased kidneys, then a more vegetarian diet will be best. The value of the so-called "Salisbury diet" consists in the small amount of energy necessary for the digestion of so simple a diet, and in the fact that it contains little which can set up intestinal fermentation or putrefaction. On the other hand, a strictly vegetarian diet requires more digestive energy than a purely animal one, and a much larger quantity of vegetable food must be taken to produce an equal nutritive effect. If, during the treatment of gout, an attack of gouty dyspepsia should intervene, a milk diet should be employed until the dyspeptic symptoms have abated.

Starchy and Saccharine Foods.—Starchy foods should be especially limited in amount in those individuals who are subject to gastric hyperacidity (hyperchlorhydria). When intestinal fermentation and putrefaction occur, as evidenced by a sense of discomfort after a meal, I attach great importance to the reduction of the starchy articles of food, but not to the total exclusion of—what I believe to be comparatively harmless—the potato. Undoubtedly, amongst patients who suffer from an inability to digest starchy articles of diet—in other words, from amylaceous dyspepsia—a reduction for the time in the amount of starchy foods taken, including potatoes, is desirable; but the recognition of the existence of amylaceous dyspepsia is a fairly easy matter, and, when present, it can be suitably treated. Certainly those who are gouty and fat should be very sparing in the use of potatoes, as of other carbohydrates. I wish, however, to protest against the too general exclusion of so common and useful an article of diet as the potato.

Potatoes can best be taken by the gouty in the crisp form, which requires thorough mastication and insalivation. Boiled new potatoes should be absolutely interdicted.

Equally wrong, in my opinion, is the total exclusion of sugar from the dietary of all gouty individuals. Undoubtedly in certain cases sugar may do harm, as in persons who are fat, who suffer from glycosuria, or who are prone to attacks of eczema,—in such it should be cut off; but that is no reason for the exclusion of it from the dietary of all, and especially those who are, at the same time, gouty and thin; such subjects may also take in moderation marmalade and wholesome jams. I know of many gouty individuals who take sugar with absolute impunity. Some subjects undoubtedly digest all starchy articles of diet very badly, and, in such, fats may well take the place of starches. Fat bacon, properly cooked, is generally well digested. Bread may advantageously be given as crisp toast, in the form of rusks, or in the "zweiback" or twice-baked form, as in these conditions it requires thorough mastication and insalivation.

Fruits.—Any fruit, which from experience is known to agree with the patient, may be taken. Apples and oranges generally do best. Uncooked fruit should never be taken at a meat meal, and is best consumed fasting, fairly early in the day, as between breakfast and lunch. It should always be thoroughly masticated. Strawberries are frequently avoided owing to their producing in some subjects a certain amount of temporary irritation of the skin, but this generally passes off in a short time. In a few subjects, strawberries produce eczema or some other rash; but such cases merely represent idiosyncrasy to the special fruit, and necessarily such individuals, whether gouty or not, should not eat strawberries. I am, however, strongly of opinion that the indiscriminate banishment of strawberries from the dietary is unnecessary. Except in these cases, they constitute a good article of diet for the gouty, on account of their delicious flavour, their antiscorbutic properties, and their richness in potassium

salts. It is very necessary that they should be ripe and fresh. They quickly decompose, and in such a state aid in the development of those intestinal fermentations which are so inimical to the gouty.

Alcoholic Drinks.—Stated as a general principle, a person who is subject to gout is better without alcohol in any form. There are, however, some who require a little alcohol, either to aid digestion or to enable them to get through their work. If alcohol is necessary or desirable, the form in which it is to be taken is frequently a matter which the patient can decide better than the medical man; but I would insist upon the importance of definitely limiting the amount to be taken, and of restricting its consumption absolutely to meals. Some patients find a little whisky or brandy suits them best, others prefer a light still Moselle, while a very few find that a light claret agrees best with them. Champagne is seldom suited to the gouty, especially if taken daily. In elderly or feeble people, a moderate amount of pure whisky undoubtedly does good, but the indiscriminate ordering of whisky is, I am sure, wrong. Port is especially unsuited to the majority of gouty subjects, its gout-producing properties, I believe, being mainly dependent upon the ethereal compounds which give the aroma or bouquet to the wine. If this view is correct, it would explain the well-known fact that old and matured ports are much more provocative of gout than comparatively new ports taken direct from the wood. The development of the ethereal compounds in the wine extends over many years, and especially progresses after the wine is laid by in bottles. In a few cases of asthenic gout, especially in old people, a moderate amount of comparatively new port, taken direct from the wood, undoubtedly does good.

In my opinion the wines which are least injurious as a rule to gouty subjects to whom it is found necessary to order a small amount of wine, are the light, still, white wines, such as Moselle, certain French and Austrian wines, hock, and a few of the lighter Australian and Californian wines. The latter, owing to their greater alcoholic strength, should be taken diluted with water or some mineral water.

Patients suffering from glycosuria or diabetes should entirely abstain from alcoholic drinks, unless marked debility and loss of appetite necessitate the restricted administration of them. Those subject to attacks of eczema are also much better without alcohol in any form.

"Rough cider," that is, the completely fermented apple-juice, taken in moderation, agrees well with most gouty subjects. It contains but a small percentage of alcohol, is free from sugar, and its acidity is chiefly due to malic acid, which passes into the circulation in the form of alkaline malates, which in their turn are converted in the kidneys into alkaline carbonates and excreted as such, thereby increasing the elimination of urates. The bottled or "champagne" cider, which is imperfectly fermented, should never be used, owing to its undoubted liability to set up gastro-intestinal fermentations. Dry or "rough" cider, mixed with an equal quantity of an aerated water, is an excellent beverage. Dry perry is also a suitable drink for the subjects of gout.

Diet in Acute Gout.—During the attack a diet must be given which shall tend to check the abnormal metabolism of the gastro-intestinal tract and of the liver, which shall be non-irritating to the kidneys, and one that diminishes the production of the purin bodies. For the first day or two the patient should be restricted to a milk diet, which may consist of milk, bread-and-milk, and tea made with boiling milk instead of with water. Weak tea, with cold toast thinly buttered, may also be taken. The free drinking of hot or cold water, Salutaris water, or of some mineral water free from sodium salts, should be encouraged. The milk diet should be continued until the acute inflammation

is subsiding, which stage is indicated by the lessening of the pain, and by the pitting, on pressure, of the affected parts. No alcohol in any form should be given during this stage, unless there are strong reasons for its administration, such as a weak action of the heart and a feeble, irregular pulse, when a little well-matured whisky or brandy, diluted with *Salutaris* water, will prove the best form of alcohol. Beef-tea and any of the meat extracts or essences should be avoided at all times by gouty patients, owing to their tendency to irritate the kidneys, and to introduce into the circulation waste nitrogenous bodies. With the subsidence of the acute attack the patient may return to a more liberal diet, care being taken to avoid anything indigestible.

ARTICLES OF DIET THAT SHOULD BE AVOIDED BY THE GOUTY.

Rich meat soups: oxtail, turtle, mock turtle, kidney, mulligatawny, hare, giblet.

Salmon, mackerel, eels, lobster, crab, mussel, salted fish, smoked fish, preserved fish, tinned fish.

Duck, goose, pigeon, high game.

Meats cooked a second time, hare, venison, pork, lean ham, sweetbread, liver, kidney, salted, corned, or cured meats, pickled meats, preserved and potted meats, sausages; all articles of food pickled in vinegar; all highly seasoned dishes and rich sauces.

Tomatoes, beetroot, cucumber, rhubarb, mushrooms, truffles.

Rich pastry, rich sweets, new bread, cakes, nuts, dried fruits, ices, ice cream.

DIET SUITABLE IN CHRONIC GOUT AND FOR GOUTY SUBJECTS.

Morning.—Half a pint to a pint of hot water, flavoured with a slice of lemon peel, should be slowly sipped immediately on rising.

Breakfast.—A selection may be made from the following articles of diet, according to the taste of the patient: Porridge and milk, whiting, sole, or plaice, fat bacon, eggs cooked in various ways, dry toast or “zweiback bread” thinly buttered, and tea infused for three minutes and then strained from the leaves. Fat bacon is digestible when grilled, but less so when boiled. Eggs should not be taken hard-boiled.

Lunch and Dinner.—Soups suitable for the gouty are vegetable purées, and soups made by boiling beef bones or mutton bones with vegetables, and subsequently removing the fat, which separates on cooling. These soups should not be thickened with farinaceous substances.

The varieties of fish most suitable to the gouty are whiting, sole, turbot, plaice, smelt, flounder, grey mullet, and fresh haddock.

The birds that are admissible as articles of diet are chicken, pheasant, turkey, and game (not high).

Butcher's meat—mutton, lamb, and beef—should be taken at only one meal in the day, and then in moderate quantity. Two vegetables may be taken at both lunch and dinner. Any of the ordinary vegetables may be taken, except those previously mentioned as best avoided; but those that are most likely to prove beneficial to gouty subjects are spinach, Brussels sprouts, French beans, winter cabbage, Savoy cabbage, turnip-tops, turnips, and celery. Potatoes may also be taken in moderate quantities. Stewed fruits, or baked apples or pears, may be taken every day at one meal.

Green vegetables as salads may be taken, provided oily dressings are avoided. A simple savoury may, if desired, be taken at the end of dinner, or a small quantity of cheese, if well masticated, and if free from the fungus or mould.

Night.—Half a pint to a pint of hot water, flavoured with a slice of lemon-peel, should be slowly sipped before retiring to bed.

* * * *

With regard to persons who are disposed to gout, but are not actually suffering from it, the usual mixed diet may be taken, but they should limit the starchy articles of food, and should avoid all rich sweets, rice, tapioca, and sago. Thin and ill-nourished subjects require modifications in their diet as compared with those who are stout; while those who take plenty of exercise may be allowed food forbidden to the indolent. Individuals who especially benefit by a reduction of diet, both as regards quantity and quality, are those overfed people who are past middle life.

Arthur P. Luff.

GRANULAR KIDNEY.—(See NEPHRITIS, CHRONIC.)

GRAVEL.—(See OXALURIA, PHOSPHATURIA, URIC ACID GRAVEL.)

GRAVES'S DISEASE.—(See GOITRE, EXOPHTHALMIC.)

GUMBOIL.—(See TEETH, CARIES OF.)

GUMS.—(See JAWS, TUMOURS OF.)

GUNSHOT WOUNDS.—Speaking generally, the treatment of gunshot wounds differs but little from the treatment of wounds inflicted in other ways. While this statement is true of civil practice under normal conditions, it must be realized that gunshot wounds in warfare have in some respects to be treated on different lines. Such circumstances as the impossibility of efficient sterilization, the limiting of staff and equipment, the necessity of treating the wounded without shelter in an atmosphere of dust and dirt, and the prospect of long and trying transport in crowded wagons to a far-removed stationary hospital, must obviously modify the more ideal methods which should be adopted in every-day practice. It is necessary to emphasize this distinction, as the attempt to treat gunshot wounds in warfare on the lines here laid down will not infrequently result in disappointment and failure.

FIRST AID.—The wound is to be interfered with as little as possible. A pad of antiseptic gauze is placed over the apertures of entrance and exit without wiping or washing the wound in any way. The patient is removed immediately, with as little disturbance as possible, to a place where appliances and surroundings admit of efficient antiseptic treatment. *Hæmorrhage* is very rarely of any moment, but occasionally a large vessel in a limb is divided and calls for the application of a tourniquet as a temporary measure. Plugging the wound must be avoided.

GENERAL TREATMENT OF THE WOUND.—A pad of antiseptic gauze is placed over the bullet holes. The skin around is shaved, scrubbed with soap and water, and disinfected with antiseptic lotion (carbolic 1-40, or mercury perchloride 1-2000). The pad is then removed from the wound, and the aperture cleansed with the lotion, dried, and covered with a dry gauze dressing, and the part enveloped in wool. No attempt is to be made to wash out the track of the bullet with antiseptics. A simpler method of treatment is to paint the whole region, including the wound itself, with weak tinct. iodine (B.P.). If this course is pursued there must be no preliminary washing, and shaving, if necessary, must be done dry. A dry gauze dressing is then applied. This treatment is all that is necessary for a wound caused by a small-bore bullet which has completely traversed the soft parts; healing will usually take place without complications, a small

scab forming over the apertures. This type of "flesh wound" is that commonly met with in warfare, and the favourable result described is very frequently obtained. It must be remembered, however, that in civil life we more often have to deal with revolver bullet wounds; in the case of the most powerful weapons the bullet is large, and of lead without a hardened envelope; in the case of the smaller pocket revolvers the bullet is of small size, but the comparatively small charge means that the bullet frequently remains in the body. Moreover the weapon, except in those rare cases where a man is accidentally hit in the neighbourhood of a rifle range, is discharged at a distance of a few inches or feet, and in consequence not only is there more extensive laceration of the soft parts, but fragments of clothing or the wad of the cartridge may be carried into the wound. In these cases the same measures for disinfection of the skin are taken and the position of the bullet is ascertained by *x* rays. The track of the bullet, enlarged by a knife if necessary, is to be explored carefully with the finger. All foreign bodies are removed, and the bullet is located and extracted with bullet forceps or other suitable instrument. The wound is then freely irrigated, a small drainage tube inserted, and dry dressings applied. The drainage tube is removed at the end of forty-eight hours. It may be that the bullet cannot readily be reached from the original wound. If it be readily accessible from another position, it may be removed through a fresh incision at a convenient situation; but should it be deeply placed, and should it be obvious that an extensive dissection will be necessary for extraction, the bullet must be left alone. It will very likely give no trouble and the wound will heal well. Should it give rise to symptoms at a later date, the removal may be undertaken through healthy skin without fear of infection.

Wounds of Blood-vessels.—It is rare for a vessel of any magnitude to be injured, but if severe and persistent bleeding show this to be the case, the wound is enlarged freely and the vessel is ligatured. It should be remembered that the blood may collect in the tissues, forming a large hæmatoma, perhaps pulsating. The treatment is the same as for external bleeding.

Wounds of Nerves.—These should be treated on the lines laid down in the article on NERVES, INJURIES OF (*q.v.*). It must be borne in mind, however, that a condition known as "concussion of the nerve" is met with in gunshot wounds. The nerve is not obviously damaged—indeed it may be out of the track of the bullet—and yet all the symptoms of complete nerve division may be present. In doubtful cases, therefore, there should be delay before operating, since recovery without operation is often complete and rapid in cases of "concussion."

Wounds of Bones.—A small-bore bullet striking the cancellous end of a bone may perforate it, but with larger bullets (and even with small-bore bullets fired at short range) the bone, cancellous or compact, is often extensively comminuted, and there is a large ragged exit wound caused by the bullet driving before it fragments of bone. The wounds of entrance and exit are dealt with on the lines already laid down, and splints having been applied, the case is treated by the methods applicable to ordinary fractures. If, however, there be extensive comminution, with loose fragments torn from their periosteal attachments, with a large lacerated aperture of exit or with the bullet retained, the site of the fracture is to be explored. The wound (exit wound if it exist) is enlarged, all loose fragments removed, and the bullet extracted. The wound is well irrigated and drainage is provided for. If suppuration has occurred, the exploration described is always called for. Primary amputation is practically never needed.

Wounds of Joints.—A wound involving a joint is of serious import when it is accompanied by comminution of the articular ends of the bones. A favourable result, may, however, be anticipated when the bullet has left the bone uninjured

or has merely grooved or caused a clean perforation of its articular end. In this latter class of case the external wounds are dealt with as already described, the joint is kept at rest until the wounds are scabbed over (usually after a week), and then massage and movements are resorted to. In the former class, with severe comminution, the joint is laid open, the loose fragments are removed, and the joint is irrigated and drained; passive movements are begun early. If a bullet be lodged in a joint it must be removed. In any case where suppuration occurs, free drainage of the joint is called for, and frequent irrigation; if these measures fail, amputation may be necessary. Excision may be called for later—to restore movement in the shoulder or elbow, or to remedy ankylosis in a faulty position in the knee.

Wounds of the Skull.—These injuries are often immediately fatal. With the modern military rifle the bullet may completely traverse the skull, leaving apertures of entrance and exit. Revolver bullets often remain within the cranial cavity. Operation is necessary. Flaps are turned down exposing the points of entrance and exit. Both bony apertures are enlarged by forceps or trephine in order to allow of digital examination, and all splintered or depressed fragments are then removed. Should the bullet have ploughed a groove in the skull without penetrating the cavity, it is still necessary to trephine, since the inner table is extensively splintered. If the bullet has remained in the skull it is extracted if readily accessible, otherwise it is left; and should symptoms referable to its presence develop later, it may be localized by *x* rays and removed.

Wounds of the Chest.—These are treated on the usual principles. Morphia is administered if there be hæmoptysis, which is not as a rule severe. Hæmothorax, if of any amount, is dealt with by aspiration.

Wounds of the Abdomen.—In civil practice these wounds are treated as other penetrating abdominal wounds (see **WOUNDS OF THE ABDOMEN**). The abdomen is opened immediately and the damage to the viscera is repaired. Multiple visceral injuries are the rule. Whilst the case is being transported to obtain surgical assistance nothing is given by the mouth, though an injection of morphia is an advantage.

S. Maynard Smith.

HABIT SPASMS IN CHILDHOOD.—(See **TICS**.)

HÆMATEMESIS.—Vomiting of blood is a symptom occurring under various conditions, which should be differentiated as far as possible. Thus it may occur from (1) The rupture of a varicose vein in the œsophagus in cirrhosis of the liver; (2) The erosion of a vessel in ulcer of the stomach; (3) Bleeding of a cancerous growth in the stomach; (4) A simple fissure or erosion of the gastric mucous membrane, without ulcer; (5) Simple oozing from the mucous membranes, without any discoverable bleeding point, such as may be seen in cirrhosis of the liver, and in so-called gouty and hysterical hæmatemesis.

The general treatment is complete rest, an ice-bag to the epigastrium, a hypodermic injection of morphia ($\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ gr.), and the prohibition of all food by the mouth; small pieces of ice may be given to suck, but it is doubtful if this does good, and it may increase the thirst. Where the hæmorrhage persists, a hypodermic injection of 20 to 30 c.c. of freshly prepared sterile rabbit-serum may be tried. Nutriment must be administered by rectal enemata, but these need not be continued for more than three days after the hæmorrhage has ceased. Blood should be looked for in the stools after the vomiting has stopped, as minor degrees of bleeding may only show themselves in this way. Surgical intervention should be considered where hæmatemesis or melæna is recurrent or persistent; but owing to the difficulty of diagnosis, surgeons are often unwilling to intervene, and in the vast majority of cases where the bleeding comes from the stomach,

the hæmorrhage ceases under the means above indicated. In bleeding from a duodenal ulcer (see also GASTRIC ULCER) there is much to be said for the prompt performance of gastro-enterostomy. After the bleeding has been checked, and oral feeding resumed, we may give iron as a hæmostatic as well as a hæmatinic remedy.

R Tincturæ Ferri Perchloridi		Aquam	ad ʒj
Glycerini	āā ℥x		

Two tablespoonfuls every four hours.

Or if there be constipation :—

R Ferri et Alumini Sulphatis	gr v	Acidi Sulphurici Diluti	℥xij
Magnesii Sulphatis	gr xl	Aquam Menthæ Piperitæ	ad ʒj

Two tablespoonfuls three times a day.

The diet should be at first cold, bland, and of soft consistence, but in the course of a week the patient may revert to his former food. (See also GASTRIC ULCER and GASTROSTAXIS.)

Robert Saundby.

HÆMATURIA.—Hæmaturia is a symptom of many diseases of the urinary organs. Before embarking upon the treatment, it is necessary to diagnose the source and the cause of the hæmorrhage. A short note will therefore be made as to the means of localization and diagnosis.

Localizing Symptoms.—The presence of one or more of the following symptoms points to the kidney as the source of the hæmorrhage :

Severe pain in one kidney, renal colic, tenderness of the kidney, enlargement of the kidney, blood well mixed throughout the urine and "smoky," long worm-like clots, the presence of tube casts and renal cells.

The following symptoms point to the bladder as the source : Pain at the end of the penis, suprapubic pain, frequent micturition, difficult micturition, bright blood in small quantity, initial or terminal hæmaturia, large irregular clots, the presence of bladder epithelium.

There are some fallacies in the symptomatology that may mislead the surgeon : Aching in one kidney may be caused by disease of the bladder, such as papilloma. Bilateral renal aching may be due to disease of the kidneys or to disease of the lower urinary tract. Frequent micturition may be reflexly caused by some diseases of the kidney when the bladder is healthy.

In many cases of hæmaturia there are no localizing symptoms. In these and in all cases where any doubt exists, the bladder should be examined with the cystoscope. By this means the source of the hæmorrhage will be localized to the bladder or the kidney, and if the former organ is the seat of disease, a diagnosis will be made.

Severe symptomless hæmaturia from the kidney is most frequently due to renal growths, or to subacute or chronic nephritis ; angioma of a renal papilla has been described. Other causes of renal hæmaturia usually accompanied by symptoms are injury, stone, pyelonephritis, and tuberculosis.

The most frequent cause of symptomless hæmaturia from the bladder is growth which may be simple or malignant.

Other causes of vesical hæmaturia accompanied by symptoms are : cystitis, tuberculous cystitis, stone, enlargement of the prostate.

Treatment of Renal Hæmaturia.—Hæmorrhage from the kidney necessitates in most cases operative measures for diagnosis or for treatment. Where operation is contra-indicated, or postponed, treatment by drugs becomes necessary. Opium is useful in cases of renal hæmorrhage of a surgical nature. It should be avoided where there is advanced disease of both kidneys, as there is a danger of causing suppression of urine.

Ergot may be given hypodermically as ergotin, or by mouth as the fluid extract. The results are frequently disappointing. Calcium lactate (10 to 15 gr. every four hours) is a more valuable drug. It may cause rapid cessation of a severe renal hæmorrhage. It should not be continued for longer than forty-eight hours.

The operative treatment in renal hæmaturia varies with the disease.

In renal growths nephrectomy should be performed whenever a diagnosis has been made, unless the growth be too advanced for radical treatment. Operation in some of these cases takes the form of an exploratory laparotomy, with a subsequent nephrectomy if the conditions are found suitable.

Conditions such as localized patches of nephritis, and angioma of a renal papilla, are diagnosed only on exploration of the kidney. Nephrotomy usually causes the hæmaturia from a patchy nephritis to cease, and the removal of the papilla has similarly cured hæmaturia due to angioma.

In *rupture of the kidney*, the side should be strapped and an ice-bag placed over the organ. Should the hæmorrhage continue, the kidney must be exposed and dealt with according to the conditions found. The hæmaturia of stone is treated by nephrolithotomy. In pyelonephritis with hæmaturia, nephrotomy should be performed, and usually suffices to relieve the symptoms; nephrectomy is sometimes necessary.

In *renal tuberculosis*, where nephrectomy is considered inadvisable, an attack of severe renal hæmorrhage may necessitate nephrotomy.

Drugs have even less effect on vesical than on renal hæmorrhage. Washing the bladder may become necessary in cases of hæmorrhage from growths or from enlargement of the prostate.

The patient should be recumbent. If the urethra is sensitive, 20 min. of novocain solution (4 per cent) should be instilled into the posterior urethra by means of a Guyon's syringe. A catheter of as large a size as the urethra will admit is gently passed into the bladder, and the bloody urine is withdrawn. The washing fluid may be introduced either from an irrigator raised two or three feet above the level of the patient, or by means of large glass hand syringes, and a large total quantity should be used. The best solution is weak nitrate of silver (1 in 10,000 or 15,000). The bladder should not be fully distended with the fluid, only a few ounces being run in and out at a time.

In persistent, slight bleeding without clotting, a continuous stream of this solution through a double-way catheter may be successful when other methods have failed.

Weak solutions of suprarenal extract are not very effective. Hæmorrhage will sometimes be stanchied by emptying the bladder and injecting half a drachm of strong solution of epinephrin (1 in 1000 or 2000) into the bladder, allowing it to remain for a few minutes, and then washing the bladder with boracic solution.

When clots are being formed, they block the eye of the catheter and interfere with washing. A large evacuating cannula, such as is used after litholapaxy, is very useful in such cases. The rubber evacuating bulb used for this operation may be used to suck out clots. If, however, large clots are forming, and especially if the bladder has become distended with clot, suprapubic cystotomy should be performed, the clots cleared out, and a copious stream of hot fluid passed through a catheter in the urethra and allowed to well up through the suprapubic opening. A large tube is retained in the suprapubic wound for four or five days and then removed.

The removal of growths of the bladder, of stone, and enlarged prostate are the radical methods of treatment of hæmaturia due to these conditions.

Cystitis may necessitate suprapubic drainage of the bladder. The results of operative measures on tuberculous ulceration of the bladder are very unsatisfactory, and washing the bladder is almost invariably followed by renewed activity of the disease. Hæmorrhage is never so profuse in these cases as to necessitate local interference.

J. W. Thomson Walker.

HÆMOGLOBINURIA.—(See BLACKWATER FEVER; RAYNAUD'S DISEASE.)

HÆMOPHILIA.—In the case of a family who are known to be bleeders, prophylactic measures are of importance. Children should be protected from injury as far as possible, and no surgical operation of any kind should be undertaken with the single exception of vaccination, which, if carefully performed, does not usually give rise to any trouble. If surgical procedure of any kind becomes absolutely necessary, the patient should be put on a course of chloride or lactate of calcium for a week or two before. It is often advised that the daughters of those families through whom the disease is transmitted should not marry, but this is a counsel of perfection which it is not always easy to carry out. Some family histories have recently been published in which the females and not the males have been affected, and in some of these the transmission has been through the male side of the house; while in at least one case there has been a reversal, the females having transmitted it in early generations, the males in later. As almost any injury, no matter how small, may cause fatal hæmorrhage in a bleeder, constant care and supervision may be required in cases which are known to be extreme, for all are not equally prone to serious hæmorrhage. A blow on a joint, for example, may cause serious hæmorrhage into it; or if elsewhere on the limb, there may be a great deal of subcutaneous bleeding. Such lesions are best treated by compression and complete rest.

Actual hæmorrhage may be traumatic or spontaneous. The latter is almost always from the mucous surfaces. In the former case, the patient must be kept at rest, and pressure on the bleeding point is the most useful procedure. Styptics, such as iron and epinephrin, may be tried, but are very often only temporarily of service. The application of cold, either by ice or ethyl chloride, is sometimes useful. A 5 per cent solution of gelatin has been tried, both locally and by subcutaneous injection, but has rather fallen out of use, as toxic symptoms have followed its employment, and disaster from imperfect sterilization. Chloride of calcium may be given internally, and applied locally also. Spontaneous hæmorrhages are very often preceded by a sensation of well-being, and when this sensation is experienced it seems to be worth while to let the patient take a mild saline purgative. When the hæmorrhage occurs, if the bleeding point can be reached, the same local applications should be made as in traumatic hæmorrhage. Chloride of calcium has been advocated because of its tendency to increase the coagulating power of the blood, which is so markedly deficient in hæmophilia. It is very doubtful whether a sufficient amount of lime can be added to the blood to affect coagulation. It may be given in large doses (15 to 30 gr.) by the mouth, three times a day, and this may, if necessary, be supplemented by its use per rectum in doses of 60 gr. in solution. The great disadvantages of this drug, however, are its tendency to upset the digestion, and its nauseous taste. It should, therefore, only be pushed in large doses when there is urgent need for it. When given, as it sometimes may be, in short courses to anticipate bleeding, the dose should be much smaller. Lactate of calcium, in doses of 20 to 60 gr., has been advocated instead of the chloride, alone or with equal quantities of magnesium carbonate. It seems to be as efficacious, and has the advantage that it does not upset the digestion. It should be given an hour before meals. Other internal styptics may of course be tried, such as ergot, turpentine, hamamelis, and epinephrin, but too often they all fail in turn. The best results, in my experience, are obtained from serum treatment. Fresh serum from the horse, rabbit, or man may be used, but not ox serum, as it may cause headache, vomiting, rigors, and cyanosis. The serum may be given by the mouth, but is more useful when administered hypodermically or intravenously. The last method is best in those severe cases in which a hypodermic injection gives rise to a hæmatoma. The dose is 20 to 30 c.c. hypodermically, or 10 to 20 c.c. intravenously—correspondingly smaller doses are given to children. Fresh

serum is always best, but the normal horse serum prepared by manufacturing chemists is also useful if fresh serum cannot be obtained, and in an emergency ordinary antidiphtheritic serum may be used. The effect of serum injection lasts about a month, and I have succeeded in keeping patients free from hæmorrhage for many months by giving regular injections.*

Subcutaneous injection of 10 c.c. of a 5 per cent solution of Witte's peptone in 5 per cent salt solution, given every second day, has been recommended.

Loose clots should always be removed from a wound or bleeding surface, and bleeding surfaces should be soaked with a strong solution of thrombokinase in the form of an extract of lymph-gland or thymus, or even with fresh human blood from another person.

After a hæmorrhage the patient is naturally very much reduced, and will usually require rest, iron, and general tonic treatment. In some cases the tendency to bleeding diminishes later in life.

G. Lovell Gulland.

HÆMOPHTYSIS.—The cause of the bleeding must be first determined. In the larger proportion of cases it is an incident in the course of pulmonary tuberculosis. It also frequently occurs in other congestive conditions of the lung, notably passive congestion associated with mitral stenosis. Less frequent causes are bronchiectasis, pulmonary gangrene, malignant disease, hydatids, syphilis, pulmonary embolism or thrombosis, and atheroma (aneurysm). It may occur in relation to various morbid blood conditions, and is sometimes apparently dependent upon menstrual irregularity. Vicarious menstruation—it may be supplementary menstruation—certainly occurs.

Where there is reasonable ground for doubt as to the origin of the bleeding, it is a safe rule, from the point of view of treatment, to regard it as most probably a manifestation of tuberculous involvement. Occurring in pulmonary tuberculosis, it varies both in origin and clinical manifestation. Thus, in the early stage, it may simply be an expression of capillary oozing from a congested area. This is relatively unimportant. Later on, it is more likely due to ulceration of a considerable branch, or rupture of an aneurysmal dilatation of a vessel in relation to a vomica. This is more serious, and may prove fatal.

All cases of hæmoptysis do not require special treatment. Thus, in mitral stenosis, assuming that the primary condition has been attended to, e.g., by digitalis, the hæmorrhage may be actually beneficial, and is best left alone. Attempts to stay it may be positively unwise. Nature's attempt at depletion should be rather encouraged, e.g., by the application of a leech or cup over the base of the lungs. In rupture of an aneurysm of the aorta, treatment is of little avail.

In slighter degrees of bleeding in pulmonary tuberculosis—mere coloration of the expectoration—little need be done beyond insistence on hyperaeration and other hygienic measures. It is remarkable how seldom bleeding recurs when open-air measures are sufficiently carried out. (See PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS.)

When the bleeding is considerable, the main indications are to calm the patient and promote clotting within the vessel by quieting the excited circulation and gently lowering pulmonary blood-pressure.

The first thing to be done in most cases is to reassure the patient and his friends. The patient's fears will be best allayed by his knowing that the bleeding is not generally dangerous. Thereby his disturbed circulation becomes steadied. Without fuss, he should be kept as quiet as possible. He should not be allowed to speak, and the fewer friends about him the better. The room should be as fresh and cool as possible, and the patient's clothing light. If necessary, the feet can be kept warm by hot bottles.

* The danger of inducing anaphylactic shock should not be overlooked.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

The recumbent posture should be maintained, with the head more or less raised. The patient usually assumes the position which allows of freest discharge of the blood from the air-passages. Theoretically, it is better that he lie on the side which is the seat of bleeding. Thereby the blood is less likely to pass into and block the bronchial passages of the other side. When the side is known, the patient's position may be arranged accordingly. It is a mistake, however, to examine him much for the determination of this.

He should not be bothered with food, which, for the first twenty-four hours, may be reduced to a minimum. He will not suffer from starvation. What food is given may take the form of milk, which may be iced, or of meat jellies. Alcohol should be excluded. Thirst, which is sometimes marked, may be assuaged by the use of iced lemon and water, or dilute sulphuric acid in water. This is generally better than sucking simple ice, which is apt to disturb the stomach.

As soon as possible an opiate should be administered—say morphine $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. This has the double advantage of calming the patient's excitement—perhaps sending him into a gentle sleep—and restraining cough. The latter effect is most important, as repeated cough, by shaking the bleeding vessel, tends to prevent coagulation. In presence of persistent or recurrent bleeding, the regular exhibition of sedatives is on this account indicated. Except in very profuse hæmorrhage, opium may be given freely. Sometimes the addition to the morphine of atropine, $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., is of value. The combination of digitalis, $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr., with opium may be helpful, even although the significance of digitalis has been questioned because of its usual action in increasing blood-pressure.

To lower blood-pressure, the use of circulatory depressants is desirable. From this point of view ipecacuanha is most serviceable. The writer's experience is much in favour of this plan of treatment. Ipecacuanha should be given in comparatively small doses, say 5 gr., repeated every one or two hours. It is not necessary or desirable to produce emetic effects. The combination of ipecacuanha with opium, as in Dover's powder, 5 gr., repeated similarly, will be found efficient.

Small doses of mercury are of excellent service, and may be exhibited along with ipecacuanha and opium, as in the following formula, which the writer strongly recommends :—

R Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ et Opii gr iv | Hydrargyri cum Creta gr j
For use every two to four hours while bleeding continues.

It is sometimes advisable to give a larger dose of calomel—say 5 gr. at once.

From the same point of view, the inhalation of amyl nitrite may prove serviceable in patients with a tendency to recurrent bleeding of large amount. It may be wise to let the patient carry about capsules of the drug. Its use should be restricted to severe bleeding, more particularly where the blood-pressure is definitely high. To meet the tendency to slighter hæmorrhages in presence of sustained high pressure, the more continuous use of small doses of nitroglycerin, or nitrite of sodium, may be serviceable.

The patient may advantageously take a saline purge, say magnesium sulphate or sodium sulphate, either singly or combined (1 to 2 drachms). This may be repeated several times, at intervals of three hours. Where the blood-pressure is unusually high, $\frac{1}{2}$ -minim doses of tincture of aconite, repeated every hour for a few doses, may prove of the greatest value. Experimental observations go to show that aconite exerts an important influence in lowering pulmonary blood-pressure. Venesection has been proposed from the same point of view, but the number of cases in which this is necessary are extremely few.

If the bleeding be severe, the application of ice to the chest by means of an ice-bag may be allowed; as a rule it is not necessary or even desirable. The application of ice to other parts, for example over the external genitals, may sometimes prove advantageous. Tight bandaging of the thighs and upper arms, e.g., by means of Esmarch's tubing, has been practised, with a view to limiting the return of blood to the lungs. This may be worth trying in the graver fulminant cases, as when an aneurysmal dilatation has given way; generally it is unnecessary.

Numerous other drugs have been from time to time proposed, and some of these have obtained considerable reputation on insufficient and even doubtful grounds. Thus, ergot, which is still too largely used both by the mouth and subcutaneously, has little to recommend it. Experimentally it has been proved to lead to a rise in pulmonary blood-pressure, and the sum of clinical experience is against its use. Nor can suprarenal extract or its active principle, epinephrin, be recommended.

Various astringents have been favoured, e.g., gallic acid, tannin, and lead. They are probably valueless. Acetate of lead has been much praised in combination with opium. The probability is that the lead has little effect on the bleeding.

With the object of hastening coagulation, certain hæmostatic drugs have been proposed, more especially chloride of calcium, or lactate of calcium (pleasanter to take), 10 to 20 gr., thrice daily. Satisfactory results are frequently obtained.

Of other hæmostatics, turpentine and its congeners terebene and terpene, and eucalyptol in large doses, are sometimes of service. The repeated use of small doses of terebene, 5 to 10 min., or 3 gr. of terpene hydrate three times a day, seems to reduce the tendency to recurrent bleeding. Tincture of hamamelis, (B.P.) 30 to 60 min., has been thought worthy of trial, although it is open to the same experimental objection as ergot. The old-fashioned domestic remedy of common salt, 1 or 2 teaspoonfuls, may be used when other agents are not available.

After acuter manifestations have disappeared, the patient must be careful of himself in a number of ways. He should be kept at rest, as far as possible, till all blood-stained discharge has disappeared. The diet should continue simple and non-stimulating. Alcoholic liquors should remain excluded. Hæmatinics—iron and arsenic—should be given with caution, or not at all. The patient must avoid sudden effort and violent exercise, e.g., dancing, strained speaking, or singing. There must be no excess of any kind. Women should be especially careful in relation to the menstrual period, when sufficient physical rest should be insisted on. A mustard foot-bath may be advantageously used for a night or two before the menses are due. The bowels should be carefully regulated, so as to prevent constipation.

The treatment of the initial disease, more particularly pulmonary tuberculosis, must be carefully prosecuted on the lines discussed under the appropriate heading. (See also HEART, VALVULAR DISEASES OF, PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS, etc.).

R. W. Philip.

HÆMORRHAGE, CEREBRAL.—(See APOPLEXY.)

HÆMORRHAGE, INTESTINAL.—(See DUODENAL ULCER.)

HÆMORRHAGE, INTRACRANIAL.—Hæmorrhage into the cranial cavity occurring as the result of injury may be classified according to the site of the extravasated blood. From the point of view of treatment, however, the chief

question to be determined is whether the blood is between the dura mater and the bone, or within the dura.

Extradural Hæmorrhage.—In the very great majority of cases the source of the blood is the anterior branch of the middle meningeal artery—occasionally it may be one of the venous sinuses or the posterior branch of the middle meningeal which bleeds. If, after the receipt of a blow on the head, the patient recovers consciousness, and then after an interval (usually less than an hour) symptoms of compression ensue—gradually increasing and steadily progressing to coma—extradural hæmorrhage may be diagnosed.

TREATMENT.—The general treatment needed is given under the heading of BRAIN, COMPRESSION OF. The chief essential, however, is the early localization of the site of the extravasation, in order that operative measures may be taken. In a patient, then, with the general symptoms of compression from extradural hæmorrhage, the following conditions are to be looked for :—

1. Where there is a scalp wound, a fissured fracture with blood welling from it may be seen crossing the line of the middle meningeal artery or of a venous sinus, and indicates injury to the vessel at that spot.

2. A hæmatoma developing in the temporal fossa suggests injury to the middle meningeal on that side.

3. Hemiplegic symptoms indicate the anterior branch of the middle meningeal artery of the opposite side as the source of the hæmorrhage.

4. Absence of hemiplegic signs suggests that one of the venous sinuses or the posterior branch of the middle meningeal artery is the source of the bleeding.

5. Protrusion of the eyeball with a widely dilated fixed pupil indicates that blood is finding its way round to the base of the skull, and that its probable origin is the anterior branch of the middle meningeal of the same side.

6. Where there is doubt, the history of the part struck and the presence of a bruise may add the diagnosis.

If it be decided that the *anterior branch of the middle meningeal artery* is the source of the hæmorrhage, a flap is turned down ; and if a fracture be found, a disc of bone is removed with the trephine where the line of fracture crosses the line of the artery. Should no fracture be detected, the pin of the trephine is placed upon a point $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches behind the external angular process of the frontal bone and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches above the zygoma. The cranial cavity having been opened, the blood-clot between the bone and dura is washed away by a stream of hot sterilized saline solution. The bleeding artery is secured by passing a ligature around it, or by plugging the bony canal in which it lies with aseptic wax. A drainage tube is inserted and the wound closed.

If it be found that the blood comes from *one of the venous sinuses*, a trephine hole is made over the sinus and enlarged with Hoffman's forceps until the bleeding point is exposed. The hæmorrhage is then controlled by packing with strips of sterilized gauze, which are removed on the third day.

Intradural Hæmorrhage.—The symptoms will be those of concussion, rapidly merging into those of compression, usually without any return of consciousness. The extravasation of blood may be from one of the venous sinuses, but is usually dependent upon the rupture of vessels in a laceration of the brain. Intradural hæmorrhage often occurs in fractures of the base of the skull.

TREATMENT.—For the general treatment see BRAIN, COMPRESSION OF. Sometimes the site of the lesion may be localized by keeping a careful watch for the onset of spasm and rigidity in the muscles, of convulsions, and of paralysis. If so, the suspected area may be exposed. A flap of scalp is turned down, and the skull is opened with a trephine. The dura mater, if there be bleeding beneath, will bulge into the trephine hole and present a dark blue appearance. The dura

is incised, the clot turned out, and the bleeding vessels are secured, if possible, with ligatures; otherwise the source of the bleeding, should it be accessible, is packed with sterilized gauze.

More frequently, however, the symptoms are those of generalized compression, and are due to extensive basal extravasations. If the symptoms of compression are slight, and are limited to drowsiness and restlessness with slight slowing of the pulse and raising of blood-pressure, treatment may be expectant. But if symptoms are severe from the start, or increasing in severity, no time is to be lost before opening the skull. The best chance of saving the patient lies in a rapidly performed decompression operation. A flap is turned down in the temporal region on the suspected side. The temporal fascia and muscle are divided in the direction of their fibres, and with a trephine and forceps an area of bone is removed about $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter. The dura is opened and clot turned out. The brain is gently lifted to liberate any basal collections, and rubber drainage strips inserted. The fascia, muscle, and skin are closed in layers. Both sides must be opened if a unilateral operation fails to give relief.

S. Maynard Smith.

HÆMORRHAGE, UTERINE.

1.—ANTE-PARTUM HÆMORRHAGE.

Severe ante-partum hæmorrhage is nearly always due to partial separation of the placenta. There are two main varieties: (1) *Accidental Hæmorrhage*, (a) External, (b) Internal or concealed; (2) *Unavoidable Hæmorrhage*.

1. **Accidental Hæmorrhage.**—By this is meant bleeding which results from the partial detachment of a normally implanted placenta. Most commonly the blood escapes externally, though in rare cases it is retained in the uterus.

Accidental hæmorrhage sometimes follows excessive exertion, a blow, or fall, but frequently there is no obvious exciting cause. It may occur at any time during the last three months of pregnancy. If the bleeding be slight, and it is perfectly certain that the placenta is not in the lower uterine segment, the patient may be treated by rest in bed and small doses of ergot. If the hæmorrhage be profuse, or has been repeated, labour must be induced if it has not already set in. In most cases of accidental hæmorrhage where there have been one or more free losses of blood, labour comes on spontaneously, though the pains when the patient is seen may be feeble and infrequent. The object of treatment in these cases is to excite vigorous labour pains. The blood is coming from the upper active uterine segment, and the bleeding is nearly always controlled when labour properly commences. The rupture of the membranes and the application of a firm binder usually achieve this object. The introduction of a bougie into the uterus to stimulate uterine action is sometimes advantageous. When vigorous labour pains have been induced, there is little or no fear of further hæmorrhage. Firm plugging of the vagina has been advocated. The value of this method probably depends largely on the fact that this also excites labour pains. Avoid violent or hasty methods of delivery. There is no cause for hurry when labour has once set in.

In cases of extensive concealed hæmorrhage, where the cervix is sufficiently dilated it is a good plan to perform version and bring down the half breech. In severe cases where, owing to the condition of the cervical canal, version is impossible, Cæsarean section has been advised. If possible the blood which has accumulated in the uterus should be allowed to escape, as the presence there of a large quantity of blood interferes with vigorous contractions. Concealed accidental hæmorrhage is a very dangerous condition, and one that not infrequently proves fatal. It is fortunately rare.

2. **Unavoidable Hæmorrhage.**—By this is meant the hæmorrhage which is due

to the partial detachment of a placenta situated in the lower uterine segment. When the placenta is prævia, partial separation of it, and consequently hæmorrhage, will inevitably occur with the onset of labour pains, and will be liable to continue at intervals during the whole of the first stage of labour. Labour may not set in until full term, but it is not rare for hæmorrhage to occur some weeks earlier. If in such a case nothing is done, repeated floodings will occur, and the patient may be reduced to a condition of profound anæmia before labour definitely begins. Whenever placenta prævia is diagnosed, labour must be induced, as hæmorrhage is certain to recur.

When the placenta is situated centrally over the os internum, the mother is placed in a position of grave danger. Probably, if the surroundings permitted it, delivery by Cæsarean section would be the safest and best method of treatment.

More commonly, although the placenta covers the os internum, the membranes can be reached. If labour has not set in, or the cervix is only slightly dilated, it is advisable to introduce one or more laminaria tents into the cervix, and these should be retained in position by a firm vaginal plug. At the end of six or eight hours the plug and tents may be removed. By this time the cervical canal will probably have been taken up and the os will be dilated sufficiently to admit two or more fingers. As soon as this is the case, bipolar version should be performed, and the half breech of the child drawn firmly down so as to exert continuous pressure against the lower uterine segment and bleeding area during the rest of the stage of dilatation. With the termination of the first stage, the danger of further bleeding has passed by if the presenting part descends freely. There is no necessity to hasten the extraction of the child after version has been performed. If much hæmorrhage has already occurred, there is great likelihood of the development of symptoms of shock if the child be too speedily delivered. Pressure on the bleeding area may be maintained by means of a Champetier de Ribes' bag, and this may be employed instead of version when the os is the size of half a crown. On the whole, probably the half breech of the child is a more effective means of maintaining pressure than the bag, and if a bag is used the patient is liable to bleed when it comes away, unless the presenting part rapidly descends of its own accord or is brought down artificially. In cases of partial placenta prævia, where the patient is in labour and the os is already half dilated, if the tissues of the cervix are soft, manual dilatation and extraction by forceps may be employed.

In cases of placenta prævia the child is frequently still-born.

II.—POST-PARTUM HÆMORRHAGE.

This term is applied to cases of excessive bleeding after child-birth. It may be more accurately defined as a loss of twenty ounces or more, or of a sufficient amount to induce symptoms of loss of blood.

In the majority of cases the bleeding occurs from the placental site, and is due to uterine inertia. In other cases the blood comes from a deep tear of some part of the genital tract. Bleeding from both these sources at the same time may sometimes be met with. Hæmorrhage from a tear may generally be readily diagnosed by the fact that in these circumstances the uterus is found to be firmly contracted.

The treatment of the two conditions is obviously different.

1. **Hæmorrhage from the Placental Site.**—The object of treatment in this case is to excite efficient contraction and retraction of the uterus. If the placenta has not yet come away, the first thing to do is to endeavour to express it, after having excited a contraction by kneading it. If this cannot be done, the placenta must be removed by the hand introduced into the uterine cavity.

When the uterus is empty, the ordinary methods of exciting contraction and retraction, and thus checking the bleeding, are : (a) Kneading the uterus by the hand on the abdomen ; (b) Irrigation of the uterus with hot water ; (c) The administration of ergot.

To knead the uterus efficiently, the fingers of the left hand should be placed behind the fundus, and the thumb in front. By movements of friction and squeezing between the fingers and thumb a contraction can generally be excited. If relaxation and further bleeding occur, the uterus may be irrigated with hot water at a temperature of 118° F. This is best introduced into the uterine cavity by means of a long tube and irrigating apparatus. Plenty of hot water is required. If a thermometer is not to be obtained, the heat of the water may be fairly accurately ascertained by means of the hand. Water at a temperature of 118° F. feels uncomfortably hot, though not too hot to permit the hand being held in it. To avoid the mischance of scalding the patient, the water should always be tested in this manner by thrusting the hand deeply into the douche can, as in the hurry of the moment the temperature registered by the thermometer may be inaccurately read by the nurse. An injection of ergotine into the buttock should be given, provided that the placenta has come away or been removed.

These methods of treatment, separately or in combination, check nearly all cases of post-partum hæmorrhage due to uterine inertia. In exceptional cases they may prove insufficient. In such circumstances there are two other plans of treatment that may be employed. These are :—

a. Introduce the hand into the uterus and clear out all clots or fragments of retained placenta or chorion. Then clench the hand, and knead the uterus over it with the other hand on the abdomen. When a contraction has been excited, express the internal hand slowly from the uterine cavity.

b. Bi-manual compression. Introduce the left hand into the vagina if the patient is lying on her left side, or the right one if she is lying on her back. Clench the fingers. With the external hand, antevert the uterus and press it down on the internal hand, which generally lies in front of the cervix. Such pressure need not be very forcible, but it may be maintained if necessary for half an hour or more. Be sure that the uterus is emptied before bi-manual compression is employed.

Compression of the abdominal aorta has been advocated in some cases where the bleeding is unusually profuse and sudden.

2. Hæmorrhage from Tears.—Tears which cause free external bleeding are nearly always situated either in the cervix or at the vaginal orifice.

A tear of the vaginal portion of the cervix does not usually cause much bleeding. If, however, it extends deeply into the supravaginal portion, it may cause great bleeding. Such tears almost always occur laterally.

Tears at the vaginal orifice may be either anterior or posterior. The anterior tear extends into the vestibule, a vascular area at the side of the urethra. A posterior tear (perineal tear) is very common, but only in rare instances does it lead to serious bleeding.

Bleeding from lacerations is best treated by bringing the torn surfaces into apposition by deep sutures. The cervix can be easily sutured if it be first brought down by a volsella. Bleeding from the perineum or vestibule can be stopped in a similar manner, and can be temporarily checked by pressing a pad of cotton-wool firmly against the bleeding area so as to compress it between the pad and the adjacent bone. If the bleeding comes from the cervix, and it is not practicable to suture it, hot vaginal injections may be tried, and if these fail the vagina may be firmly plugged. This must never be done unless the uterus is firmly contracted.

Perchloride of iron in any form should never be used to control post-partum hæmorrhage.

W. J. Gow.

HÆMORRHOIDS.

External Piles.—These small swellings at the anal margin often cause a considerable amount of pain and discomfort, especially when swollen and inflamed, and the patient is obliged to lie up. As a rule the swelling and inflammation subside in a few days, but a recurrence of the condition is common, and some patients are very subject to these acute attacks. One of the most important factors in the treatment of external piles is to ensure cleanliness of the part. The patient should not use paper as a detergent, but wash the parts with warm water and a soft sponge, afterwards dusting them with boracic powder.

A mild aperient should be given, and if there is much swelling, the patient should remain in bed and have hot fomentations applied. The following ointment applied to the swellings on a piece of lint will often effectually allay the pain :—

R Morphinæ Sulphatis	gr x	Unguenti Stramonii	āā 3j
Unguenti Belladonnæ			

The most effectual method of treatment, and at the same time the best if it can be carried out, is to remove these external piles at once. This immediately gets rid of the pain, and materially shortens the time before the patient is well again. The parts should be rendered as surgically clean as possible, and then each swelling rendered anæsthetic by the injection of cocaine at its base. The greater part of each swelling should then be cut away with sharp scissors, the parts dusted over with an antiseptic powder, and a pad of antiseptic dressing firmly applied with a T bandage. On no account should a ligature ever be tied round these external piles, as the results are most disastrous, the patient suffering acute pain. A ligature is quite unnecessary, as hæmorrhage is easily controlled by pressure. Quite apart from their being inflamed, many patients suffer considerable discomfort from them, and when this is the case an operation for their removal is advisable.

Internal Piles.—The treatment may be divided into palliative and operative measures.

Palliative treatment is often all that is required in the milder cases, and if properly carried out may give most satisfactory results. This treatment consists in keeping the bowels regular, in correcting the diet, and in the local application of sedatives and astringents. Small doses of cascara combined with a morning dose of salts, or the confection of senna at bedtime, are useful. Drastic purgatives are harmful. The diet should be simple, and alcohol is better avoided, as also are coffee and strong tea. Moderate exercise, especially walking, is often most beneficial. Sitz baths several times a week are often of great service, and those who can afford it can have a sitz douche fitted in the bath-room which may be used daily. Much benefit is often derived from the use of hot or cold water injections into the bowel night and morning. For this purpose an eight-ounce rectal bulb syringe is much better than the ordinary Higginson's syringe. The water should be as warm as can be comfortably borne, or else quite cold, and some hazeline or alum may with advantage be added to it. A good injection is witch hazel 2 dr., water 2 oz.

If there is any prolapse of the piles, the patient should be instructed to immediately replace them, and care should be taken to see that they do not get rubbed by the clothing.

All ointments to be used in the rectum should be prescribed in collapsible tubes to which a bone rectal nozzle can be screwed, or should be used with an

ointment introducer, and should be made up with vaseline and not lard. The following ointment is often useful :—

R Unguenti Acidi Tannici	Unguenti Belladonnæ	3ā 3ss
Unguenti Stramonii (10% of extract)		
M. ft. ung. A little of this ointment to be squeezed into the bowel night and morning.		

Hazeline ointment is also useful, and great benefit often follows the use of ointments or suppositories made up with epinephrin. It is not advisable, however, to use epinephrin compounds for long periods, recent researches having shown that they cause damage to the kidneys.

R Extracti Suprarenalis	3ij	Unguenti Lanolini	3vj
	M.		
R Acidi Tannici	gr xxx	Adipis Benzoati	3j
	M. ft. ung.		

Suppositories are much preferred by some patients on account of their convenience. The following will be found useful :—

R Ichthyolis		Extracti Stramonii	gr ½
Acidi Tannici	3ā gr v	Extracti Hamamelidis	gr x
Extracti Belladonnæ	gr ½		
	M. ft. supposit.		
R Extracti Suprarenalis	3ij	Olei Theobromatis	3iv
	M. ft. supposit.		

The following mixture taken by the mouth is often useful in alleviating the pain and discomfort of bleeding and prolapsing piles :—

R Pulveris Cretæ Aromatici (B.P.)	gr xx	Decoetum Hamatoxyli (B.P.)	ad 3j
Tincturæ Catechu (B.P.)	3j		

When, however, bleeding and prolapse of the piles are frequent, palliative measures offer only temporary benefit, and a cure of the condition cannot be expected apart from operation. It is a mistake to advise such patients to try palliative treatment for long periods, as thereby they suffer much pain and discomfort, and ultimately an operation is necessary, which if performed earlier would have saved them great inconvenience.

Indications for Operation.—(1) Repeated hæmorrhages ; (2) Prolapse of the piles ; (3) Pain and discomfort ; (4) Failure of palliative treatment ; (5) Patient going to reside in a hot climate ; (6) If the patient is unduly worried as to his rectal condition.

OPERATIVE TREATMENT.—*Stretching the Sphincter* is suitable only in slight cases.

Injections of Carbolic Acid into the Piles are not to be recommended except in cases where a general anæsthetic is contra-indicated. The procedure consists in injecting each pile with a 10 per cent solution of carbolic acid in glycerin and water. From 1 to 4 min. of the solution is injected with a special syringe into the centre of each pile, not more than one or two piles being treated at a time. The piles swell up and then undergo fibrous change, being, in a successful case, converted into scars.

The Ligature Operation still remains by far the best all-round operation for piles (*Fig. 33*), and should be the only one performed, except by experts. The preparation of the patient is a most essential part of the operation, and should occupy two days. He should first be given a full dose of castor oil, and next day a dose of salts. After the bowels have been well opened, the diet should be restricted to food which will leave little or no residue. On the night prior to operation a soap-and-water enema should be given, and at the same time a dose of catechu mixture containing 7 min. of tincture of opium, or a 10-gr. Dover's powder. The next morning nothing except a cup of tea must be given, and an enema of plain water should be administered four hours before the

operation. About an hour before operation 7 min. of tinct. opii, or another Dover's powder, should be administered. The parts should not be shaved, but should be thoroughly cleaned up in the usual way with antiseptics, preferably lysol 2 dr. to the pint. On no account should the bowel be washed out with strong antiseptics. The anæsthetic should be ether.

THE OPERATION.—When the patient is fully anæsthetized, the sphincters should be slowly stretched till the piles come well into view. The lower part of the rectum should then with swabs be washed out with soap and water, and lastly with weak lysol or other antiseptics. Pain after the operation is usually due to infection of the wounds, and consequent inflammation. It can be prevented entirely by careful attention to obtaining surgical cleanliness of the parts. Each pile which it is proposed to remove should be seized with forceps at its tip so that it can be pulled down. Taking the lowest pile first, a cut with a pair of scissors should be made so as to separate the pile from its attachment below to the rectal wall (*Fig. 33*). Into the cut thus made a stout plaited silk ligature is inserted, and, the pile being dragged down by an assistant, the ligature is firmly

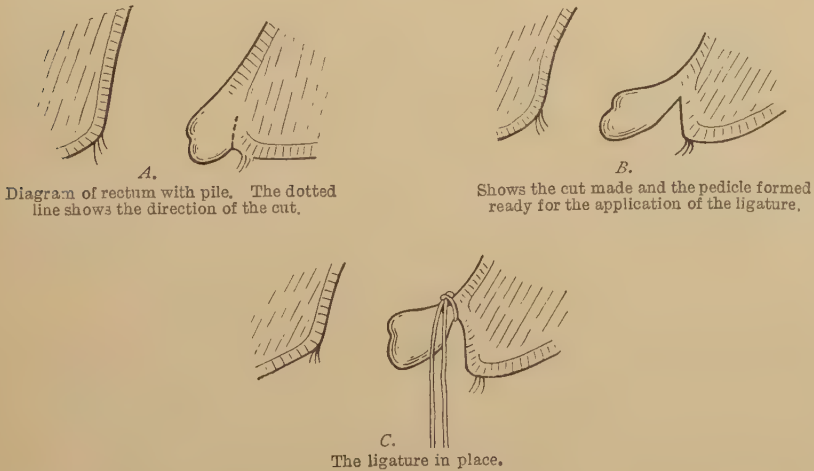


Fig. 33.—To illustrate the Ligature Operation for Internal Piles.

tied round the pedicle that is left after separating the pile. Each pile is treated in a similar manner. The piles should not be cut off—though if very large a portion can be removed. The ligatures are cut long enough to protrude from the anus, and the wounds dressed by smearing them over with sterilized vaseline. Dressings and a bandage are then applied.

AFTER-TREATMENT.—No opium should be given after the operation unless there be pain, when a hypodermic injection of morphia is indicated. The dressing should be removed twice a day and the external parts douched with 1–40 carbolic. On the third or fourth day an ounce of castor oil should be given the first thing in the morning, and the bowels well opened. After the bowels have acted, the external parts must be well douched and then dressed with boracic powder or sterilized ointment. The bowels should then be kept acting easily each day with liquorice powder or salts.

If there be any external swelling, the patient should sit in a warm bath for twenty minutes once or twice daily. He must remain in bed till all the ligatures

have separated and come away, which will be in from eight to twelve days; and for a week after this he should not walk about.

The success of the operation and the comfort of the patient depend very largely on performing the operation as antiseptically as possible and preventing the wounds from being infected during the first forty-eight hours.

On no account must a ligature be placed round any external pile or portion of skin, as extreme pain will result. Skin tags or external piles should simply be cut off and not ligatured.

Excision is performed by cutting off the pile flush with the mucous membrane, and sewing up the resulting wound with catgut. There are several methods of suturing the wound, but the most important factor in obtaining success by this method is to thoroughly cleanse the rectum, and obtain aseptic healing in the wounds. There should be no pain after this operation.

While there are numerous methods described of excising piles, with immediate suture of the wounds, none of these operations give as good results as the ligature operation, failure and recurrence of the piles being not uncommon events.

Clamp and Cautery.—This consists in clamping each pile in turn, cutting off the pile in front of the clamp, and cauterizing the stump. The cauterization should be done with a Paquelin cautery-blade of fair size and at a dull red heat. Thorough burning of the stump is necessary, and the clamp should not be removed for a full minute after the burning is complete, or hæmorrhage is liable to occur. This method is best suited to cases where not more than three piles are present. It is inferior to the ligature operation, but gives good results if properly performed.

Whitehead's operation, which consists in excising the last inch-and-a-half of the rectal mucous membrane, has nothing to recommend it; and in view of the serious results which may follow, it should not be performed for uncomplicated piles.

J. P. Lockhart Mummery.

HAIR, DISEASES OF.

Baldness.—Alopecia arcata is discussed elsewhere (p. 18.) The treatment of premature fall of the hair demands consideration of the general condition of the patient and of the state of the scalp. No internal treatment has a specific action on the growth of the hair; but in many cases general tonics, such as arsenic, strychnine, and iron, are found to be of benefit.

Loss of hair frequently occurs during, and as a sequel of, acute illnesses, and especially of the exanthemata. In the later months of pregnancy and after parturition it is not uncommon. In all of these conditions seborrhœa is often present. The administration of general tonics, change of air during convalescence, and the local application of stimulating lotions containing cantharides, with resorcin and salicylic acid to combat the seborrhœa, are usually efficient. The prognosis is generally good. Syphilis is an important cause of the fall of hair, and in the secondary stage it is one of the commonest phenomena of the disease, and yields to the treatment directed to the destruction of the spirochætes. Seborrhœa occurs frequently as a sequel of syphilis, and demands the local treatment indicated in that condition. The loss of hair in myxœdema is symptomatic, and yields to thyroid treatment.

Cicatricial alopecia, the result of burns, suppuration, lupus vulgaris, lupus erythematosus, syphilitic ulceration, etc., is permanent where the hair follicles are destroyed.

The commonest cause of the early loss of hair, both in men and women, is seborrhœa. Prevention is easier than cure, and attention to early seborrhœa capitis will prevent many cases of premature baldness. Even when the hair

has begun to fall, measures directed to the cure of the seborrhœic process may be efficacious (see SEBORRHŒA). The most satisfactory applications in these conditions contain resorcin and euresol (a monoacetate of resorcin), salicylic acid, sulphur, and tars. In some cases mercurial salts are also of service. Where the scalp is dry the addition of a little ol. ricini is advisable; if there is excess of oil, some solvent of fats such as acetone is of service. Useful formulæ are the following :—

R Hydrargyri Perchloridi	gr j-ij	Olei Ricini	℥ss-j
Euresolis	℥j	Alcoholis	ad ℥iv
Acidi Formici	℥xx		
R Resorcini	℥j	Olei Ricini	℥ss
Quininae Sulphatis	gr xv	Alcoholis	ad ℥iv

Resorcin should not be used when the hair is very fair or white, as it tends to darken the tint; salicylic acid may then be substituted. If the fall of hair is associated with oily seborrhœa, the castor oil is omitted and acetone introduced thus :—

R Resorcini	℥iss	Acetoni	℥j
Hydrargyri Perchloridi	gr iss	Alcoholis	ad ℥vj

The more stimulating preparations containing cantharides and essential oils should be reserved for cases in which there is no tendency to seborrhœic dermatitis. The following formula is useful :—

R Tincturæ Cantharidis (B.P. 1898)	℥ij	Spiritus Rosmarini	℥j
Acidi Acetici Fortis	℥j	Aquam Rosæ	ad ℥viij
Glycerini	℥iv		

Pilocarpine has many supporters, and the following formulæ are recommended by Brocq :—

R Tincturæ Jaborandi (B.P. 1898)		Linimenti Saponis	℥iv
Tincturæ Cantharidis (B.P. 1898)	aa ℥j		

To be well shaken and applied once a day.

R Pilocarpinae Hydrochloridi	gr viij	Tincturæ Cantharidis (B.P. 1898)	
Olei Santalis		Spiritus Sacchari	
Olei Gaultheriæ	aa ℥x	Spiritus Camphoræ	aa ℥iv
Glycerini		Alcoholis	ad ℥v

Ointments are often more useful than lotions, especially in the seborrhœic cases, and a useful formula is the following :—

R Acidi Salicylici	gr x	Sulphuris Præcipitati	℥j
Beta-naphtholis	gr xx	Vaselinum	ad ℥j

Tars are also of service, and anthrasol colourless tar, in the proportion of a drachm to an ounce of vaseline and lanolin, may be tried. Shampooing of the scalp at regular intervals is necessary, and in cases where greasy preparations are used it may be required once a week. Nothing is better than Hebra's solution of soft soap and spirit, with the addition of a mild antiseptic such as thymol :—

R Thymolis	gr. xl	Saponis Viridis	℥ij
Alcoholis	℥ij		

Massage of the scalp, and high-frequency applications or the faradic brush, may also be found of value in improving the nutrition of the scalp by developing temporary hyperæmia.

Canities.—Very little can be done for this condition. No local treatment has any effect upon the pigmentation of the hair. Where there has been some debilitating illness or nervous condition, the internal administration of tonics, such as arsenic and nux vomica, may be tried.

Hirsuties.—The removal of superfluous hair is best effected by electrolysis.

For details of treatment *vide* ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS. In some extreme cases I have used repeated applications of the x rays, with a screen of aluminium 0.2 mm. in thickness. The sittings are given at intervals of six weeks at first, and later, intervals of three months or longer may be required. The possibility of cutaneous atrophy following this treatment must be explained to the patient, and I advise having a written indemnity. *James H. Sequeira.*

HALLUX RIGIDUS.—This is an affection of adolescents, and only rarely of children. It consists of a progressive stiffening and flexion at the metatarso-phalangeal joint of the big toe. The flexion may extend to 45° or 50° , and while it is sometimes accompanied by extension of the second phalanx, it is usually rigid in the straight position. Pain is at first complained of after walking or whenever forcible extension is made at the toe. The patient consequently walks with a stiff foot, and no effort is made to extend the metatarso-phalangeal range. Antero-posterior pressure of the joint is usually painless, while lateral pressure is very painful. In the later stages, the joint is considerably swollen, but the bone itself rarely participates. A yielding of both the longitudinal and transverse arches is generally present. Pathological investigation reveals in many cases lipping of the head of the first metatarsal and hyperæmia of the joint.

TREATMENT.—In the early stages this should consist of rest and hyperextension of the toe. Either with or without an anæsthetic, the joint should be fixed in such a position that walking no longer strains it, and a bar should be placed across the boot posteriorly to the metatarso-phalangeal range. This bar will allow the patient to walk without straining his joint, and combines rest of the tender area with locomotion.

In certain cases accompanied by painful flat-foot the heel of the boot should be elongated and raised on the inner side. The bar across the sole should also be raised on the same side. This deviates the body weight from the inner to the outer side of the tarsus and relieves the painful area.

In a large proportion of cases, operation is the only effective procedure. The head of the metatarsal should be freely removed, along with $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ inch of the neck. On no account should the joint be resected, as ankylosis may result. The operation is generally most successful.

Robert Jones.

HALLUX VALGUS and BUNION.—Hallux valgus is a deformity in which the first metatarsal bone turns in and the great toe turns out. It is a partial dislocation of the phalanx upon the metatarsal. In consequence, the sharp adducted inner condyle presses upon the skin, and gives rise to the prominent joint. A bursa in consequence forms beneath the skin, often accompanied by a hard corn, and this, in common with the irritated skin, is designated a bunion. This bursa is frequently the seat of inflammation, and therefore in time becomes much thickened. In exceptional circumstances the inflammation may resolve in suppuration, accompanied by cellulitis, and an extremely serious condition may ensue.

The deflection of the great toe frequently affects the other toes harmfully, and gives rise to the hammer-toe which so often is associated with the second toe.

The head of the metatarsal is thickened by the repeated attacks of inflammation and the pressure of the boot. The cartilage is thinned. The sesamoids and tendons are displaced outwards. Exostoses often form about the condyles, and lipping occurs as in hallux rigidus.

Practically the boot is always to blame for the occurrence of this disease. It often begins in boyhood, and gives rise to no pain until later in life. Injury and diathesis, such as rheumatoid arthritis, may add to the severity of the affection.

TREATMENT.—In the early stages simple treatment will suffice. In this and in all stages suitable boots must be worn. The inner border should be straight, and the toe-piece squared. The inner border of the uppers of the boot should be sufficiently capacious to prevent pressure upon the toe-joint. Manual rectification of the deformity by exercises conducted while the patient's toe is properly directed, digitated socks, and perhaps a toe-post, are all useful. The toe-post may be introduced into the boot, or form part of the boot. In the latter event a vertical piece of stout leather is placed so as to lie in the space between the first and second toes, holding the first toe against abduction. At night a splint, reaching from the base of the metatarsal to the tip of the toe, with a large hole in the centre for the swollen bursa, and placed on the inner side of the foot, is often effective. Spring splints which can be worn in the boot are also used, but they are rarely comfortable. In more severe cases, where there are inflammation of the bunion and pain, a bar of leather or iron may be applied so as to traverse the sole of the boot, placed posteriorly to the metatarso-phalangeal range. This proves a great comfort, and allows the patient to walk without pain.

Operative Treatment.—In the earlier cases cuneiform osteotomy is sometimes performed. This can prove effective only when the prominent and sharp inner condyle is included in the wedge. Sometimes the removal of the sharp projecting bone will suffice. The operation which we recommend, however, as being in every way satisfactory, is excision of the metatarsal head. In this, care must be taken to remove enough bone to subsequently ensure good movement, or to cover the end of the bone with soft structure to ensure a movable joint. There is no occasion to exsect the sesamoids, which form an excellent protective pad for walking. Excision of the articulation, i.e., the head of the metatarsal and the base of the phalanx, is to be avoided, as the result is a stiff joint which interferes with walking. No operation should be performed while the bunion is inflamed. Rest and fomentations will usually cure the inflammation quickly. But if suppurative cellulitis has supervened, prompt incision should be made, and operation upon the bone postponed.

Robert Jones.

HAMMER-TOE.—This condition is usually associated with hallux valgus, and secondary to it, and consists of the contraction of one or more toes, usually the second. The second phalanx is flexed and the third extended. It is generally due to the crowding of toes by lateral pressure caused by ill-fitting shoes. In the early stages no complaint is made of the condition; but later, with the formation of callosities and sometimes ulceration, a very painful ailment exists, and locomotion is all but impossible. The condition is common both to childhood and to adolescence.

TREATMENT.—In the early stages this should consist in rectifying the hallux valgus and forcibly straightening the crooked toe. The surgeon should not be content until the toe be fixed in a splint in a hyperextended position, and so kept for fully a month. The toes should all be hyperextended on a metal splint applied to the soles, and flexed to an angle of 45° opposite the metatarso-phalangeal range. On to this splint the toes should be firmly bandaged. For many weeks the splint should be worn at night, and the patient shown how to hyperextend his toes manually.

In slightly more severe cases, tenotomy of the under portion of the capsule and division of the tendon may be necessary.

In pronounced hammer-toe, with shortening of all the structures on the plantar aspect, exsection of the joint may be needed, and it is a very successful operation. A circular incision is made round the callosity, the skin is exsected, and the joint opened. A V-shaped excision of bone is made, which should include the

joint. The skin wound is then stitched. The toe will then be straight and stiff, and will give no further trouble.

Amputation of the toe is never necessary, and no treatment should be undertaken unless the hallux valgus be treated also. Well-fitting shoes should be prescribed, allowing room for the free play of the toes.

Robert Jones.

HARE-LIP.—Hare-lip may be represented by every degree of deformity, from a slight notch on the red margin of the lip, to a complete cleft which extends as a fissure throughout the whole substance of the lip and involves the floor of the nostril. The cleft may be present on one or both sides of the prolabium, so that a single or double hare-lip is the result. In the extreme forms of double hare-lip, the premaxilla may have no attachment to the alveolar margin of the jaw, but remain elevated in front of the surface of the rest of the lip by its attachment to the anterior part of the nasal septum. With all varieties of hare-lip, one of the many forms of cleft palate may be associated. This association is only of importance from the point of view of treatment when the cleft in the palate is a complete one; that is, when the alveolar margin of the jaw is incomplete. The early closure of the defect in the lip appears to exert a beneficial strain upon the separated margins of the palate, and by approximating them, renders the gap in the palate narrower, and so more amenable to operative treatment later on. The only treatment of hare-lip is by operation. The main points for consideration are: (1) *The time when the operation should be performed*; (2) *The type of operation best suited for each variety of deformity*; and (3) *The after-treatment of the patient*.

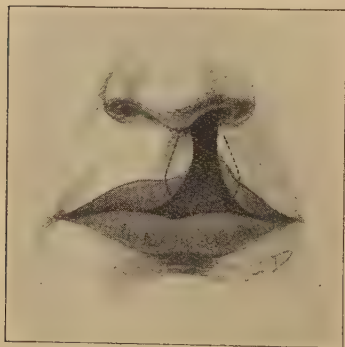


Fig. 34.—Complete single hare-lip. The area to be removed is enclosed within dotted lines.

is treated, the better is the cosmetic result achieved in later years, advantage should be taken of the fact that very young infants can tolerate an operation on a hare-lip well, and it should be performed as soon as possible. Six weeks of age may be regarded generally as a favourable date, provided that the baby is a healthy one. Chronic nasopharyngeal catarrh and disorders of digestion are common minor ailments that must be rectified before operation is undertaken. The presence of a cleft palate does not require any modification of this rule, since access to the palate for a subsequent operation is not impeded by the previous closure of the lip. If the cleft of the palate is an incomplete one, the closure of the lip has no effect upon it, even though nearly all the hard palate may be involved in the deformity.

2. Type of Operation.—The aim of all operations upon hare-lip is to produce a lip with the closest resemblance to normal that is possible. Certain general details must therefore be rigidly attended to in all operations. Variations in the operations to carry out these details will be determined by the type of the deformity. The edges of the cleft must be pared so that the whole of the red margin lining the sides is cut away (Figs. 34, 35). If not done freely, a small island of red tissue is likely to remain incorporated in the white area of the

1. Time for Operation.—An operation for closure of hare-lip is a comparatively mild procedure, and is well borne by infants of only a few weeks old. Since it is a general surgical experience that the earlier in life a congenital deformity

restored lip, where it produces a very obvious disfigurement. These incisions must extend well up to the sides of the nostril if the hare-lip is a complete one. At the same time the attachment of the under aspect of the lip to the upper jaw must be cut away, and the tissues of the cheek freely undermined. These measures enable the two parts of the lip to be brought together without tension, and the two edges of the flattened nostril to be approximated so that its natural contour is restored. The first stitch should be inserted at the junction of the red and white portions of the lip on either side, and then tied so as to form a guide suture. The rest of the stitches can then be inserted on both aspects of the lip. Lane's finest curved cleft-palate needles, threaded with ophthalmic D. silkworm gut, are well adapted for the purpose, since the stitch-holes made by these subsequently become almost invisible. A wide mattress suture of the same material, embracing the tissues of the lip on either side of the junction, forms a useful accessory support.

The premaxilla will require special treatment when a complete cleft of the hard palate is associated with a hare-lip. If the cleft is unilateral, then the premaxilla must be gently broken at its attachment to the alveolar margin of the jaw, and moulded by pressure towards the opposite side until it fills up the gap. The opposed margins of the cleft are made raw by the removal of the superficial tissue, and a stout silkworm-gut stitch passed through the mucoperiosteum of the maxilla and of the premaxilla serves to hold these surfaces in contact.

If the complete cleft of the palate is a double one, so that the premaxilla is situated mesially and elevated in front of and above the cleft by its attachment to the nasal septum, the removal of a small wedge-shaped area of bone from its under aspect allows it to be pressed down gently into the gap and fixed there by means of stout stitches as described above. The soft tissue of the lip must then be freely detached on its under aspect from the premaxilla, and the edges pared (*Fig. 35*) in a similar manner to those of an incomplete double hare-lip.

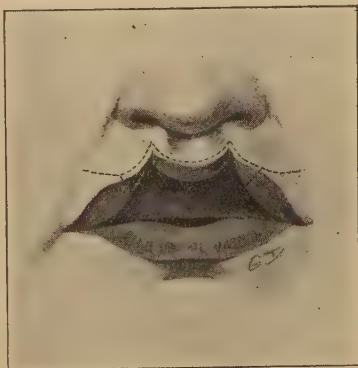


Fig. 35.—Incomplete double hare-lip. The dotted lines indicate the area to be pared.

3. After-treatment.—A dressing should not be applied to the site of operation. It merely acts as a septic compress, and is likely to hinder the process of healing. The wound should be painted over with a solution of benzoin in ether, which can be renewed daily. This acts as an impermeable varnish, and is non-irritating to a baby's skin. Collodion is an irritant, and should not be used. The child can be breast-fed directly after operation whenever practicable. Crying can usually be prevented by skilful nursing. If this cannot be obtained, then mild opiates must be used, such as one-third-minim doses of tinct. opii, or small doses of bromide of potassium (gr. 5). There must be no hesitation in using these drugs, since crying is likely to put a strain upon the wound, with disastrous consequences. If the child shows any tendency to pick the wound, cardboard cuffs lined with wool must be applied to the elbow-joints to prevent the hands reaching the face. These are not resented by children, and are of extreme value in cases where the most skilled nursing cannot be obtained. The toilet of the nose must be attended to carefully.

George E. Waugh.

HAY FEVER (Vasomotor Rhinitis, Paroxysmal Rhinorrhœa).—For the purposes of treatment, hay fever, rose fever, paroxysmal rhinorrhœa, and vasomotor rhinitis may be regarded as the same affection. The treatment must be both general and local, and, when the cause is known, prophylactic treatment also may be carried out.

PROPHYLAXIS.—In genuine hay fever, when the patient suffers only during the hay season or the time of the flowering of grasses, the most satisfactory treatment, if the patient can afford the necessary time and money, is to send him away to a suitable place where he is removed from the noxious influences. If a patient who suffers annually from hay fever can spend the grass-flowering season in a place such as the Island of Heligoland, where there is no vegetation, or on the sea, he will escape his annual attack, and no other treatment will be required. Even residence at the seaside is often efficacious. In a similar way, if a patient suffers only when he is brought into contact with roses, peaches, cats, horses, or whatever the particular exciting cause may be, no further treatment is necessary if the cause can be determined and the patient can be conveniently removed from its influence. Very often, however, the patient cannot follow this advice, or it may be impossible to determine the exciting cause, and then other measures must be adopted.

GENERAL TREATMENT.—General treatment is important. The majority of patients who suffer from these affections are “highly-strung” or definitely neurotic individuals with a family history of similar neuroses. Others suffer only when the general health is below par, when they are overworked, run down, or depressed as the result of worry or of severe illness, and in many of these general treatment alone will effect a cure. In the first place any general disease or derangement of the health must be rectified. If suffering from general debility, the patient should be advised to rest, or to take a long holiday; he should be given a plentiful but light and nutritious diet, and, especially if thin, he may be recommended to take two or three pints of milk daily in addition to his ordinary food. In neurasthenic cases a modified form of Weir-Mitchell treatment may be necessary. In addition, certain drugs are often beneficial. Iron and strychnine always do good, and some patients derive decided benefit from a course of arsenic. (See NEURASTHENIA.)

LOCAL TREATMENT.—During the actual paroxysm immediate relief may be given by spraying the nose with cocaine. A 1 or 2 per cent solution may be used, and may be made more effective by the addition of epinephrin. These remedies, however, are extremely dangerous. The relief experienced is temporary, and is quickly followed by return of the symptoms in an aggravated form. More and more frequent recourse to the drug is required, until the patient may become its slave. This is especially apt to occur because the patients are almost invariably neurotic. Moreover, these remedies ultimately induce a relaxed condition of the nasal mucous membrane, and render the disease almost incurable by other treatment. Similar objections apply to the internal use of opium and belladonna, which also have been strongly recommended.

In genuine hay fever, pollantin may be tried. This is an antitoxin obtained from horses which have been injected with the toxins obtained from certain grasses. A few drops of this serum inserted into the eyes and nose will prevent, or at any rate diminish, the severity of the attacks in many people. As far as is known it has no deleterious effects. More recently, vaccine treatment has been tried, and has been found successful in some cases. Tests are first carried out to ascertain if the patient's hay fever symptoms can be excited by toxins derived from certain grasses, and if the test yields a positive result, the patient is immunized by repeated injections of these toxins. (See VACCINE THERAPY.)

In that form of hay fever generally known as paroxysmal rhinorrhœa, nasal

treatment should be carried out. In the first place any gross abnormality in the nose should be corrected. Spurs or deviations of the septum, polypus, hypertrophies of the inferior turbinates, adenoids, or other cause of nasal obstruction should be approximately dealt with. If no gross abnormality be found, the patient may be treated as for chronic rhinitis (see RHINITIS); a simple alkaline lotion should be prescribed, together with a soothing ointment, such as plain lanolin, or weak boric acid or menthol ointment.

If no gross abnormality be found, and simple measures have failed, the best treatment is the application of the galvano-cautery. This is a purely empirical treatment, but properly applied can do no harm, frequently does good, and sometimes will even effect a cure. In the first instance, I should recommend that the anterior ends of the inferior turbinates should be cauterized, two, or at most three, parallel lines being drawn horizontally along each turbinate. After one or two weeks the posterior ends of the turbinates should be similarly dealt with. If this fail, the cautery may be applied to the tubercle of the septum, that is, to an area on the septum opposite to the anterior end of the middle turbinate. This may be repeated on two or three occasions after intervals of at least a week. The cautery may also be applied high up and far back on the septum.

When the cautery fails and the patient suffers severely, further surgical measures may be adopted, provided the general condition is good. The best plan is to remove portions of the turbinates. The nose is packed with a solution of cocaine and suprarenal extract, and after twenty to thirty minutes a general anæsthetic is administered. In this way a good view of the interior of the nose is obtained and the operation is nearly bloodless. With cutting forceps, such as Mahu's or Grünwald's, a strip should be removed from the entire length of the inferior turbinates, enough being cut away to ensure a free passage through the nose even when the portion left is swollen. The middle turbinates, if œdematous or pressing against the septum, should also be dealt with, the anterior end or the whole of the turbinate being removed, as appears necessary. The greatly increased air-way through the nose resulting from this operation will effectually prevent the patient from suffering again from nasal obstruction, and the removal of much glandular and secreting tissue prevents the profuse watery discharge. In the most severe cases, where the nasal mucous membrane swells so much that the patient is unable to blow his nose, and suffers from severe headaches and constant dripping of watery discharge, the removal of the turbinates will relieve the worst symptoms, even when it fails to cure. Moreover, the removal of the turbinates in this affection never results later in the dryness of the throat and nose which may follow their removal in other conditions. *H. Lambert Lack.*

HEADACHE.—Headache may arise from many different causes. In treating it, therefore, we must endeavour to ascertain these causes and to obviate them. They will for the most part be found to group themselves under three heads:—(1) *Organic disease of the parts actually involved in the ache*; (2) *Irritation in other areas*: "*peripheral irritation*"; (3) *Morbid states of the blood*.

1. Organic Headache.—This is generally taken to mean headache resulting from organic disease of some part involved in the pain, i.e., the brain, the meninges, the cranium, or overlying structures. When resulting from organic disease in other parts of the head, such as the eyes, ears, nose, throat, or mouth, the headache is not generally spoken of as organic.

Syphilis is the most common cause of organic headache, and may affect not only the brain and its coverings, but also the cranium and overlying scalp, in which case there may be great tenderness. It is to be noted that syphilitic

headache may occur quite early after infection, even during the secondary rash; it is now known that the cerebral and spinal meninges may be affected as early as this. The pain is apt to be exaggerated at night, a feature which should always excite a suspicion of syphilis.

If there be the slightest suspicion that the headache is syphilitic, prompt and vigorous treatment must be adopted, for head pain frequently heralds a serious outbreak of cerebral syphilis, such as the blocking of a cerebral artery. The intravenous administration of salvarsan is the most effective remedy. Short of this the patient should be mercurialized and iodide of potassium given in not less than 1-dr. doses three or four times a day. This is no doubt a large dose, but even if iodism result, what is that compared with irretrievable damage of the brain?

Rheumatic or "nodular" headache has in recent years attracted a good deal of attention on the Continent, where it is regarded as quite a common form of headache. It occurs most frequently in middle-aged and elderly women, and is liable to be brought on by a chill, as by sitting in a draught after washing the hair. The pain is persistent and may last for years. It is apt to increase at night and to be aggravated by the recumbent posture. Cold applications tend to increase, warm applications to relieve it. Careful palpation discloses within the subcutaneous tissues of the scalp and neck, in the substance of the cervical, occipital, and temporal muscles, or along the tendinous insertions into the occiput of the cervico-occipital muscles, circumscribed indurations highly tender to the touch. These consist of nodules varying in size from a millet seed to a bean. Along the tendinous insertions of the occipital muscles they usually form flattened masses. The nodules within the muscles are most easily felt when the latter are relaxed. The tenderness of the masses is due to the presence within them of sensory fibres (e.g., from the fifth, and the large and small occipital nerves), and the headache is sympathetically induced, just as it may be from other forms of peripheral irritation (e.g., disease of the teeth).

The treatment of this form of headache is general and local. As regards the former, the digestive system should be carefully attended to. The patient should abstain from alcohol. The hair should not be washed in water, but spirituous lotions used instead, and care should be taken to avoid chills. Among drugs, pot. iod., sod. salicyl., and pot. brom. are the best. Local treatment is *all-important*. It consists of massage of the head and neck, preceded by a two hours' application of hot poultices. Each manipulation lasts from fifteen to twenty-five minutes, and the entire course from one to three months. The first eight to ten manipulations generally cause considerable pain, and increase the headache, so that it may be necessary at this time to give anodynes, such as codeine and phenazone. Improvement begins from the third to the sixth week. The manipulations should be carried out every day until decided improvement occurs, when they should be limited to alternate days, and persevered in until all the indurations have been resolved. The necessary skill in manipulation can only be acquired after some practice. The patient assumes the sitting posture, resting his chin on both hands so as to steady the head. The operator begins by making downward strokes with the palms of the hands along the sides and back of the neck (effleurage); the underlying muscles are then vigorously kneaded, the deep ones being as far as possible plucked up from their supports (pétrissage). The indurations—subcutaneous, intramuscular, and intra-tendinous—are then individually kneaded, for about half a minute, by three or four finger tips, closely approximated, the movement adopted being a circular one from the shoulder-joint. Then follows a repetition of the effleurage. The same routine is gone through in the case of the scalp, and the sitting is terminated by a general effleurage of the entire head.

In headache from non-syphilitic tumour, opium still remains our sheet-anchor. In some cases of organic headache, as in abscess, tumour, or increased intracranial tension from whatever cause arising, relief may be afforded by trephining the skull (decompression). Sir Victor Horsley has by this means cured also traumatic headaches of many years' duration. When the root of the fifth nerve is involved, causing trigeminal neuralgia, the main branches of the nerve may be injected with a 70 per cent solution of alcohol (80 drops); or the Gasserian ganglion itself may be injected through the foramen ovale. Lumbar puncture is sometimes helpful.

2. Headache from Peripheral Irritation.—In all these cases, every possible source of the irritation must be sought for.

The scalp should be first examined. Among the poor, pediculi capitis are a frequent cause of distressing headache, and it should be remembered that in women the hair in the occipital region may conceal numerous pediculi and nits, even though on superficial examination the head may appear to be quite clean. The mere weight of the hair, by tugging on the scalp, may cause headache, as may also binding it up tightly, the wearing of a heavy headdress, or a hard-rimmed hat which compresses the scalp. Fortunately, very light silk hats and "bowlers" are now on the market for men, and are greatly to be preferred to the heavier kinds, being not only less productive of headache, but also less likely to cause baldness by strangulating the vessels of the scalp.

Irritation in the region of the eyes, such as may be caused by eyestrain, or by looking at bright lights, vivid colours, or rapidly-moving objects, is a frequent and potent cause of headache. The greatest care must be taken to obviate eyestrain if present, by correcting errors of refraction, fixation, and the like. Nor must it be forgotten that glaucoma, both in the acute and chronic form, is a possible cause of headache.

Disease in the nasal passages and accessory sinuses—frontal, maxillary, ethmoidal, and sphenoidal—as well as in the nasopharynx, may cause headache. Adenoid disease is another not infrequent cause. Certain perfumes also, as those of the lily and hyacinth, may induce it. Again, affections of the pharynx and tonsils, e.g., acute pharyngitis and tonsillitis, cause headache, chiefly in the parietal and occipital regions.

The auditory apparatus may be the starting-point of the pain. Loud noise may induce it, as may also otitis media, the presence in the meatus of a mass of hardened cerumen, and indeed almost any affection of the ear. The pain may be a mere earache, or it may spread to the whole of the same side of the head, and even involve both sides.

Among the dental causes of headache must be reckoned difficulty of eruption, either of the temporary or the permanent teeth, overcrowding, caries, exostoses, buried fangs, peri-odontitis, unsuitable fillings, or imperfectly fitting plates. Let it not be forgotten that the tooth which is responsible for the headache may itself be perfectly painless. If any dental trouble exists, the services of the dentist will sooner or later be required, but in the meantime the medical man may afford temporary help. In difficult eruption, lancing the gums may relieve. In acute peri-odontitis, the overlying gum should be counter-irritated, and 2 gr. of sulphide of calcium, or 5 gr. pil. saponis co. (B.P.), or 3 to 5 gr. of calomel, may be given. In applying anodynes to a carious cavity, the latter should first be syringed with tepid water, and then thoroughly dried with pellets of cotton-wool. Some recommend the removal, with the help of a mouthglass and a few excavators, of the soft dentine, an operation which may be safely undertaken by the practitioner himself. After the anodyne has been applied, the cavity may be packed with wool partially moistened with mastic, care being taken not to press too firmly in the direction of the nerve.

One of the following applications may be used :—

R	Acidi Carbolici (sat. sol.)		R	Liquoris Opii Sedativi	
	Chloralis Hydratis (sat. sol.)			Olei Caryophylli	āā 3ij
	Tincturæ Opii Camphoratæ	āā 3j		Camphoræ	3iss
	Olei Menthæ Piperitæ	3ss			

With regard to reflex headache from affections of the thoracic and abdominal viscera, Head has pointed out that these may not only cause reflected pain and tenderness in the correlated areas of the body wall, but also, if sufficiently intense, headache and scalp tenderness. Broadly speaking, the relation between the scalp and trunk areas is such that the higher the area in the trunk, the further forward is the correlated area in the scalp ; thus the third and fourth cervical and upper thoracic areas are associated with areas over the nose and forehead : the seventh, eighth, and ninth thoracic with areas in the temporal, vertical, and parietal regions ; and the tenth thoracic with the occipital region.

So far as disorders of the digestive viscera are concerned, headaches secondary to them are in the main due to secondary implication of the blood, and therefore come under *Class 3*.

The same is true of headaches associated with disturbance in the reproductive system. It is probably only exceptionally that such headaches are reflexly induced. Those associated with menstrual irregularities are certainly of hæmic origin.

3. Headaches due to Morbid States of the Blood.—These are, of all causes, much the most common ; indeed, functional headache seldom, if ever, occurs when the blood is healthy. Therefore, in such headaches always suspect the blood, even though marked peripheral irritation be present ; and should it be unhealthy, seek to make it healthy and to raise the patient's health to the highest possible level. Measures to this end are eminently rational, in that they strike at the root of the evil ; anodynes, though they may alleviate for the time, do but mask the trouble.

Among the blood conditions productive of headache are the following :—

Plethora, such as one meets in the overfed, and in stout amenorrhœic women at the climacteric. This condition should be treated by limiting the diet, by giving mercurials and salines, and in severe cases by bleeding. Attention may here be drawn to the fact that passive congestion of the head, and the consequent headache, are favoured by wearing stiff tight collars and tight corsets.

High Arterial Pressure, whether of the renal variety or not. In these cases the heightened pressure indicates some faulty blood state which it should be our business to correct. Otherwise the treatment is the same as for plethora. In severe cases rest in bed and complete or partial starvation are indicated.

Low Arterial Pressure. This may be a feature of intractable headache, and in some of these cases digitalis is of service.

Anæmia, in any of its many forms. Headache thus resulting is apt to be neuralgic.

Indigestion Toxæmia (by which I mean blood-poisoning from defective digestion in stomach, bowel, or liver), including as it does the toxæmia of gout, "biliousness," and constipation, is of all causes of headache the most common. Obscure forms of intestinal and hepatic indigestion are especially apt to cause it, and it is probable that megrim, and not infrequently also the headaches associated with menstrual disturbances, arise in this way.

The importance of paying attention to the digestive system, in all sufferers from headache, cannot indeed be exaggerated. Their diet must be regulated with great care. Some patients require feeding up ; others, especially those past middle life, may need to have their diet restricted. For most, the golden

rule should be to eat simple food, in moderate quantity, and to chew it well, especially the farinaceous portion of it.

In some headaches, more especially megrim and its allies, benefit may be obtained by diminishing the quantity of animal food. A mere curtailment in the amount of butcher's meat may suffice; or it may be necessary to forbid it altogether; or, again, to prohibit bird, or even fish, limiting the diet to vegetable food, dairy produce, and eggs. Sometimes help may be got by putting the patient on a so-called "purin-free diet." The purins include uric acid, xanthin, hypoxanthin, theine, caffeine, and theobromine. They are to some extent formed within the body, but chiefly taken in with foods. Meat, meat extracts, liver, thymus, pancreas, and kidneys contain them in abundance; also many cereals, some fruits (e.g., strawberries), peas, beans, lentils, spinach, asparagus, onions, mushrooms, malt liquors, tea, coffee, and cocoa. The following are among the more important purin-free foods: nuts, chestnuts, dates, white bread, macaroni, potatoes, milk, cheese, butter, eggs, apples, grapes, raisins, figs, and honey.

It is a fact, however, that these headaches can also be benefited, and even cured, by an entirely opposite plan of treatment, i.e., by curtailing, or actually withholding, carbonaceous foods, as in the Salisbury treatment. Dr. Francis Hare claims to have obtained better results in megrim and the paroxysmal neuroses generally by treatment on these lines than on the opposite plan. Such has been my experience also. We must not, therefore, bind ourselves to any one system of diet in the treatment of headache, but consider each case on its own merits, and if we find that one plan does not answer, try another, our object being to secure normal digestion in stomach, bowel, and liver. If we succeed in this, it probably matters little what kind of food we give; for with normal digestion, the blood poured by the hepatic veins into the systemic stream will be healthy—uncontaminated by the products of defective digestion—and thus adapted to normal nutrition.

In treating periodic headaches and allied conditions by reducing the carbonaceous intake, Francis Hare usually begins "by placing the patient on a small, mainly proteid diet, consisting of, say, 8 to 12 oz. of cooked lean meat or fish, with $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of bread or toast and a little butter; green non-starchy vegetables are admissible, also tea and coffee, with a little milk but no sugar. The enforcement of such a daily diet, except in those who are extremely emaciated, is almost of necessity accompanied by a daily loss of weight. This loss is carefully estimated by weighing every day or on alternate days; this gives some index of the addition of the carbonaceous supply which is required. By carefully adding to the amount of carbohydrates and fats, preferably by very cautiously increasing the allowance of bread-foods, butter, and milk, we arrive shortly at a diet under which the body weight remains stationary. Carbon equilibrium is then being maintained with the *minimum carbonaceous intake*."

It should be noted that headaches which have resisted every other form of treatment can often be cured by change of air and scene; and it is probable that in such cases the good is effected essentially through the digestive system; digestion is improved, and this leads to a better quality of blood and to improved nutrition generally. One may see a nervous, jaded, headachy woman, whom in her own home no kind of treatment benefits, return, after a few weeks congenial holiday, full of the joy of life and without ache or pain of any kind.

The Toxæmia of Fever.—Febrile headache is apt to be accompanied by painful throbbing. Cold applications to the head relieve the pain.

Uræmia.—Headache, especially in the occipital region, is one of the classical signs of this condition. It may occur some time—in the case of granular kidney, many years—before the onset of the acute stage. Headache which appears for the first time, or gets worse, after middle life, should always arouse suspicion of

granular kidney. Headache arising in this way may take the form of classical migraine. Calomel should be given by the mouth at night—short of touching the gums. It is a mistake to suppose that patients with granular kidney are intolerant of mercury.

Alcohol, Tobacco, and Drug Toxicæmia.—The headache which follows upon a drunken debauch is well known. It is hardly necessary to observe that immature wines and spirits are much more likely to cause headache than the more mature varieties, nor to dwell upon the idiosyncrasies which are met with in respect of special alcoholic drinks—how, e.g., some cannot drink even a moderate quantity of good champagne without suffering from headache the next day, while others can tolerate champagne and not burgundy, and so forth. In general, it may be said that those prone to headache are best without any alcohol whatever.

Though smoking cannot be said to be a frequent cause of headache, it is a possible one.

In reference to drug headaches, it is important to remember that drugs, like iron and quinine, which have been wont to cause headache, can often be tolerated if they are given in small doses at first and then cautiously increased. Nor must it be forgotten that imagination may play a considerable part in the production of these headaches, and when this appears to be likely, it is well to keep the patient in the dark as to the drugs he is taking.

A few causes of headache not falling under any of the above headings still remain for consideration.

Mental Causes.—Intellectual effort may be a cause, as in the case of Newton, who is said always to have suffered pain in the head while working at the theory of lunar irregularities. This is, however, a much less frequent cause than emotional disturbance. School headaches result rather from eyestrain and from the emotional excitement attendant upon over-pressure, than from actual intellectual effort. Violent emotions, such as anger, may set up headache, and worry and suspense are yet more productive of it. Sufferers from headache should, as far as possible, live a serene and unemotional life.

Exertion.—Muscular exertion, especially if violent, or if pushed to the point of fatigue, or if necessitating stooping, as in gardening, may start a headache. Exercise within proper limits, however, may ward off headache.

Atmospheric Conditions.—Excessive heat and cold, and low barometric pressure, may all induce headache. Indeed, persons liable to headache are very susceptible to these and the other subtle influences which go to make up climate: thus, a person may be a martyr to headache in one place and entirely free from it in another, a fact to be borne in mind in recommending change of climate. As a rule, moderately bracing climates are the best, and inland resorts better than seaside.

Hot, stuffy rooms are highly provocative of headache. Those prone to this affection stand in pressing need of fresh air by day and by night.

Topical Treatment.—*Cold*, applied to the head by means of damp cloths or the ice-bag, is useful in headaches attended by throbbing, such as may occur in fever and migraine. In the latter affection it often happens that the head is flushed and throbbing while the rest of the body is unpleasantly cold. In these cases steps should be taken to make the body and the extremities warm, e.g., by warm wraps, and by putting the feet in hot mustard and water, or even by immersing the entire body in a hot bath, while cold is applied to the head.

When there is difficulty, as during delirium or sleep, in keeping the ice-bag constantly applied to the head, the patient may use as a pillow an indiarubber bottle or water-cushion filled with crushed ice and covered with the sheet.

In other cases, as in "rheumatic" headache, the opposite plan of applying

Heat to the head is beneficial, e.g., by means of a calico sand-bag heated to 120° F. and applied for half an hour three or four times a day. Good may also be got from the application of heat or cold to the neck.

The *Seton* is useful in obstinate forms of chronic headache, especially migraine. A portion of skin at the back of the neck is transfixed with a scalpel, and a probe passed through the wound; the knife having been withdrawn, a piece of ordinary household tape, about nine inches in length, is tied to the probe and pulled through the wound, and the ends are then loosely tied together. The patient is instructed to move the tape from side to side every day. The seton should be worn for three months at least, and if the pain recurs, a second, or even a third should be applied. Dr. F. Hare considers that the seton benefits by inducing a mild febrile state, thus promoting the oxidation of substances, the presence of which in excess may induce paroxysmal neuroses, headache among others. (See SETON, TREATMENT BY.)

Blistering may be of service, but it is apt to leave an unsightly scar. Croton-oil liniment (B.P.), if well rubbed in, is equally efficacious, producing a copious crop of pustules which leave no scar.

Dry Cupping is sometimes helpful. Half a dozen cups should be applied just below the clavicles and between the scapulæ, and smaller ones in the region of the ears, a procedure which may be repeated frequently.

Among *Anodyne Applications*, the following may be employed:—(1) Liniment. opii (B.P.); (2) Liniment. belladon. (B.P.); (3) A drachm each of chloral, camphor, and chloroform, with half a drachm of morphia, to be brushed in for its anæsthetic effect; (4) Twenty drops each of oil of cloves and oil of cinnamon, with one drachm of menthol and an ounce of alcohol; (5) One ounce of tinct. belladon. and ten drops each of tinct. aconit. and tinct. chloroform.; (6) One part each of chloral and menthol, two parts of cocoanut butter, and four parts of spermaceti; (7) Half a grain of croton oil, with two ounces of petroleum ointment.

Electricity, either in the form of faradism, galvanism, the high-frequency current, or franklinism, may be useful. In employing galvanism, the negative pole should be placed on the nape of the neck and the positive moved slowly over the forehead, with an occasional reversal of the current; if faradism is used, the current should be mild, and applied to the temples or the cervical sympathetic, or recourse may be had to the wire brush.

Massage of the head and neck is often of service, especially in rheumatic headache, as already pointed out.

Bleeding is indicated in the headache associated with plethora and high arterial tension, above all in that of acute uræmia. Its beneficial influence on headache is well shown in the case of spontaneous hæmorrhages, e.g., from the nose, rectum, or uterus.

Firm Pressure to the head, such as is afforded by a closely fitting capeline bandage, often relieves headache, especially headache attended by fits of throbbing. Sarason has constructed an apparatus (made by Schönlein & Co., Munich) which he calls a megrainator. It consists of two pads which can be pressed firmly against the temples by an adjustable spring. He has found it useful in many cases of megrim.

Compression of the Temporal Arteries is sometimes of service. For this purpose it has been recommended to employ a semicircular band of steel, provided at each end with a movable pad, so that the pressure need not always be applied to exactly the same spot.

Trephining, as already stated, may be called for in organic headache.

Lumbar puncture may be helpful in reducing intracranial tension.

Drug Treatment.—Of the various anodyne drugs employed in the treatment

of headache, the best are antipyrin, phenacetin, acetanilide, acetyl-salicylic acid, citrated caffeine, and opium; but it should ever be remembered that such drugs do little more than relieve the pain for the time being, leaving the root of the evil untouched.

In syphilitic headache, iodide of potassium should, as before observed, be given in heroic doses, e.g., 1 dr. three or four times a day, either alone or combined with small doses of mercury.

In violent neuralgic headache, we may prescribe $\frac{1}{2}$ -dr. doses of ammonium chloride, combined with $7\frac{1}{2}$ drops tinct. gelsemii and a drachm of syrup. aurantii, the mixture to be repeated every hour until three doses have been taken. Butyl chloral hydrate, in 5-gr. doses, is also useful in neuralgic headache and in the headache of anæmic girls. It readily dissolves in glycerin, or it may be suspended in mistura amygdalæ (B.P.) with a drachm of syrup.

The inhalation of 10 to 20 drops of chloroform, either from the hand or from a piece of lint in a wineglass, may be of service, as may also the simple and saline ethers, e.g., $\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ dr. of the simple or compound spirits of ether, or the same quantity of spiritus ætheris nitrosi. Oxygen inhalations are often of great service.

Nitrite of amyl and nitroglycerin may be tried when the arterial blood-pressure is unduly high. The latter drug, given for weeks together, is said to be useful in averting the attacks of migraine, for which also guarana is sometimes helpful, one to two drachms of the powder being given in hot water sweetened with sugar, or the fluid extract may be prescribed in drachm doses. Turpentine, in 10 to 20-drop doses, sometimes does good; it should be mixed with mucilage, and flavoured with oil of cinnamon, in 1-drop doses.

Quinine, in 10-gr. doses, is indicated in malarial headache, or in any severe periodic headache, e.g., one coming on at the same time every day or night; it should be given just before the expected attack.

In some of the slighter forms of headache, acid mixtures are useful, e.g., 10 drops of dilute nitrohydrochloric acid, 25 drops tincture of nux vomica, $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. each of tinct. gent. co. and syrup. aurantii, made up to an ounce of water.

Lactate of calcium or chloride of calcium, in 5 to 15-gr. doses thrice daily, may be of service when the coagulability of the blood is subnormal. They may be prescribed as follows:—

R Lactate of Calcium	gr xv	Chloroform Water	3j
Tincture of Capsicum	$\mathfrak{m}\frac{1}{2}$		
(Or, 15 grains of the lactate may be dissolved in a third of a tumbler of water.)			
R Chloride of Calcium	gr xv	Camphor Water	3j

This treatment should be continued for at least three weeks. (See also MIGRAINE.)

HEAD-NODDING.—(See NYSTAGMUS.)

Harry Campbell.

HEALTH RESORTS.—These are most conveniently divided into (1) Climatic stations, and (2) Spas. The first group includes those resorts which are esteemed chiefly on account of their possession of some special climatic virtue, such as high altitude, desert air, or sea air; the second comprises stations which rest their therapeutic claims mainly upon the possession of natural mineral waters, used either internally for drinking, or externally for bathing.

1. **Climatic Stations** fall into classes according to their effects upon general metabolism, of which, in a general survey such as this article offers, it is possible to consider only the two extremes. A bracing climate is one which promotes metabolism and leads to the expenditure of vital force. A relaxing or sedative climate acts inversely; it retards metabolism and hinders the vital powers.

Expressed in terms of ordinary drug remedies, the one might be compared to ammoniated quinine, the other to bromide of potassium. Differences in the effects produced by the two kinds of climate are due in the main to differences in the degrees of humidity in the atmosphere. Dry climates are bracing; humid climates are sedative or relaxing. Dry climates are subject to sudden and considerable variations of temperature, and call forth, in consequence, very brisk reactions in those who are subjected thereto. The all too common prescription of "some good, bracing climate" for the debilitated convalescent is very much to be deprecated; for such climates frequently make demands upon the physiological resources of invalids with which the latter are unable to comply. Humid climates are not open to this objection. Their characteristic is equability of temperature. The aqueous vapour in the air acts the part of a poultice, and prevents that rapid radiation of heat from the earth which in a dry atmosphere is inevitable. Such climates are disagreeable to most healthy people, who find themselves thereby rendered lethargic and somnolent; but for invalids, the very old, and the delicate young, they are eminently suitable. It should be observed that the humidity of the air in a locality has no ascertainable relation to the rainfall. There are many places whose humidity is high which nevertheless have a low rainfall, and vice versa. Humidity is usually expressed in percentages of saturation. Saturation of the atmosphere with aqueous vapour being taken as 100, a high relative humidity would be anything approaching 90, a low relative humidity would be anything below 60. Low humidity characterizes the stations on the east coast of England, notably in the Isle of Thanet (Westgate and Margate), and this coast supplies in consequence our most bracing climates. The further south and west we travel, the greater becomes the humidity and the more sedative the climate; until, on the southern coasts of Devonshire and Cornwall, we arrive at stations such as Sidmouth, Torquay, and Falmouth, which may be considered as typical examples of the sedative class.

The character of an inland station may be gauged to some extent by its situation and exposure. Low-lying, sheltered places tend to be relaxing; those which are well elevated above sea-level, especially if they be fully exposed to the sun and the prevailing winds, are for the most part bracing. A moderate elevation may be taken as 1000 feet. Below this figure a station inclines to be sedative; anything above this figure may be regarded as bracing, and when 2000 feet is reached we arrive at what is known as moorland or sub-mountainous climates, which are emphatically bracing. The most characteristic type of bracing climate is supplied by those stations which are called stations of altitude. These are chiefly to be found in Switzerland, and the best known among them are Davos (5000 ft.), Arosa (5500 ft.), St. Moritz (5800 ft.), and Leysin (4700 ft.).

A favourite centre for trying various degrees of altitude is Montreux, on the Lake of Geneva. Easily accessible from this centre are Les Planches (1400 ft.), Glion (2250 ft.), Caux (3600 ft.), Les Avants (3500 ft.) and Rochers-de-Naye (6470 ft.), all of which, except the last-named, are winter as well as summer resorts. They all have excellent accommodation.

Such climates as these places present are most unsuited to people who suffer from real organic disease as distinct from mere disturbance of function. This is pre-eminently true of renal disease, heart disease, emphysema, and of any condition where the aeration of the blood is difficult or deficient. All cases which show a high blood-pressure should be very especially cautioned against high altitudes. The proper utilization of such climates in tuberculosis is a very complex matter, into the details of which it is impossible to enter here. It may, however, be laid down as a general rule that only those cases which give hope of brisk and considerable recuperative power should be subjected to the trying

conditions which high altitudes necessarily entail; and it is well to remember that in this disease climatic considerations are as nothing compared with the minutest observance of open-air principles.

The choice of a climate for an individual case is never an easy matter. Invalids are exacting and weather is capricious, so that however excellent our choice may be in theory, it not infrequently proves unsuccessful in practice. Such want of success is always disappointing, but we may save ourselves from the humiliating consideration of having done actual harm if we are careful to observe certain well-defined rules. They consist in an estimate of the patient's powers of response to metabolic stimuli, and the application of the above-mentioned general divisions of climates. It is a very common mistake for the prescriber to select for his patient the type of climate which he has found most suited to his own case. As most prescribers prefer a bracing climate to a sedative, and as it is necessarily a few only who have any personal acquaintance with foreign stations, the aged and the organically unsound are not infrequently hurried to distant countries, to their undoing. It is necessary to repeat, then, that really bracing climates are suited only to those who have ample recuperative power, and should never be prescribed for such as demand that their vital powers should be husbanded. Especially does this apply to the subjects of cardiovascular disease, renal disease, and disease of the central nervous system. For such patients, and for those suffering from emphysema and other decreescent disabilities, the sedative climates of our west and south-west coasts are eminently suited. Abroad, Pau and Arcachon may be mentioned as sedative winter stations to which such patients may be recommended with confidence: Biarritz, though more bracing than either, may be regarded as well within the sedative category.

The climate of the Riviera is *sui generis*. Most of the stations, especially Mentone and San Remo, inasmuch as their humidity is relatively high, are of the sedative order, but they are nevertheless subject to very rapid and decided changes of daily temperature. It is warm and relaxing during the day, but at sundown it suddenly becomes cold and bracing. The amount of sunshine, and the excellent accommodation to be obtained at most of the stations from Cannes to San Remo, have made the coast justly popular with English people, but it is frequented as a playground rather than as a sanatorium.

The climate of Egypt is also *sui generis* in that it combines a very low relative humidity with a remarkable equability of temperature. Both these characteristics are becoming very much less marked since the vast scheme of irrigation from the Nile has been producing its effect upon the country. Cairo, from its insanitary state, is not at all suited to invalids, but Helouan, fifteen miles to the south, is an excellent health resort, with warm sulphur waters and a good bathing establishment. Algiers presents a climate midway between those of the western Riviera and of Egypt. The stations there, Hammam R'Hira, Hammam Meskoutine, and Biskra, are all agreeable places in which to winter. The cost of living is rather less than in Egypt.

2. **Spas.**—Health resorts which have natural mineral waters are commonly known as spas. Attempts have been made to classify such stations according to the chemical composition of their waters. It is, however, becoming increasingly evident that such therapeutic powers as these waters possess depend less upon their exact chemical ingredients than upon some physico-chemical activity such as radio-activity, the exact nature of which remains to be demonstrated. Moreover, certain spas have, so to speak, specialized in certain classes of complaints, and such specialization has in many cases evidently not been dictated by anything in the chemical composition of the waters. It is therefore not only less confusing, but, in the present state of our knowledge,

much more rational, to classify spas not upon a chemical scale but upon their therapeutic indications. Before attempting such a classification, it must be premised that spas are not exempt from climatic influences, so that in choosing a spa the physician must not lose sight of the general principles of climatology which have already been indicated.

Spa treatment is suited only to the earlier stages of chronic disease ; in no circumstances should acute cases, or those which are far advanced, be advised to undertake the fatigue of long journeys, the expense, the anxiety, the unfamiliarity with surroundings and perchance language, which such treatment of necessity entails. Some of these factors contribute very powerfully to the beneficial effects produced in suitable cases, the element of change being of the essence of the "cure" ; but in acute or advanced cases they are altogether harmful.

Spa treatment is thus pre-eminently the treatment of chronic disease. Most chronic disorders may be brought under three heads : gouty, syphilitic, and tuberculous. The last-named may for obvious reasons be dismissed ; the second will be considered later ; there remains therefore the question of gout, the commonest and most potent cause of chronic affections.

GOUT.—Almost all spas undertake to treat gout, or rather the gouty state ; for gout in its acute form offers no exception to what has just been stated. The gouty state may express itself clinically in many different ways. The gouty patient may complain of gastro-intestinal troubles, he may be the subject of respiratory disorders, his circulatory system may be affected, he may be troubled in his joints, or suffer from cutaneous eruptions. One gouty person may be irritable, another melancholic ; some are plethoric, others anæmic. In the case of a disease of such protean aspects, it is not surprising that a great variety of spas should undertake the management of its victims, and perform it with considerable success. For the fact is, the successful treatment of the gouty state depends upon general hygienic considerations—diet, exercise, and activity of all the emunctories—which can be imposed at one spa almost as readily as at another, so that the choice in an individual case, though it should depend upon the indication afforded by the most troublesome manifestation, may within certain limits be decided by questions of predilection and convenience.

It is impossible here to attempt anything like an exhaustive analysis of the stations which have specialized in particular branches of goutiness, but a few instances may be serviceable. In the chronic or subacute arthritic manifestations of the gouty state, Aix-les-Bains, in Savoy, takes the first place. It has a world-wide reputation, and the physicians are very experienced in all matters pertaining to disorders of the joints. In this country, Bath in winter, and Buxton and Harrogate in summer, may be recommended with confidence in the same and similar conditions. In gastro-intestinal disorders, Carlsbad, Marienbad, Vichy, and Brides-les-Bains are the best known. The first two are suited more especially to the strong and plethoric ; the last two in the case of the weakly and debilitated. Certain other stations, such as Homburg, Kissingen, and Wiesbaden, have attained to a reputation in the gastro-intestinal disorders of the gouty. Inasmuch, however, as they all contain a considerable amount of common salt in their waters, they cannot be regarded as altogether free from objection. Chloride of sodium is very unsuitable to most gouty people.

Respiratory Disorders are much more frequently caused by an underlying gouty state than most people imagine. This is particularly true in the case of children of gouty parentage, in whom nasal, pharyngeal, and bronchial troubles are very liable to occur, and in whom the orthodox treatment is often very disappointing. Asthma, and chronic bronchitis with occasional acute ebullitions, in adults, should always raise a suspicion of the responsibility of

goutiness for the attacks. The three principal stations which have specialized in these conditions are Mont Dore, Ems, and Caunterets. Mont Dore is situated in the centre of France (Puy-de-Dôme), at an elevation of 3500 ft. The waters contain a small quantity of arsenic, which is erroneously supposed to confer upon them their special qualities. The "cure" is conspicuously beneficial in cases of asthma—more especially bronchial asthma—and chronic bronchitis. Pure nervous asthma and other functional nervous disorders also derive benefit. Ems is a much more sedative station than Mont Dore. Its elevation is but 260 feet, but it is very beautifully situated among wooded slopes on both banks of a small river. The only objection to it is that it is apt to be unduly hot in July and August. Caunterets is situated at an elevation of 3200 feet in the Pyrenees, and is a very popular resort for all respiratory disorders, more especially for those which affect the larynx. It is invaded during the season by actors, orators, singers, and others who use their voices much.

Circulatory Disorders are not of course a special appanage of the gouty state, though they are so to a greater extent than is commonly supposed. The French have a saying that gout is to the arteries what rheumatism is to the heart; and a timely recollection of this association would often lead to a prevention of arterial disease. By ridding the system of the poisons whose gradual accumulation leads to such disease, spa treatment may effect a great deal; but the appeal which is made in such circumstances is a general one for increased metabolic and excretory activity rather than one which is directly addressed to the vascular system. There is, however, one exception to this generalization which deserves more than a passing notice. One of the most troublesome forms in which the gouty state is liable to show itself is an inflammatory disturbance of the veins, especially of the lower extremities, which is particularly rebellious to ordinary treatment and very liable to recurrence. There is a station called Bagnoles-de-l'Orme, in Normandy, which in such conditions is capable of producing effects which approach the miraculous. It is unfortunately very little known in this country, but its accessibility and its admirable equipment, no less than its agreeable climate, render it well worthy of the attention of English physicians.

With circulatory disorders which originate in the heart itself the reputation of Nauheim had at one time become so intimately associated, in the minds both of the profession and the public, that a dispassionate estimate of the claims of this spa could scarcely obtain a hearing. Unquestioning belief in the exaggerated statements of astute advertisements may last long enough to afford a commercial justification for such methods, but scientific truth is invariably vindicated in the long run, and most medical men now realize that there is nothing magical in the Nauheim waters, that the methods as practised at this spa are equally well administered elsewhere, that these methods, so far from affording a sovereign remedy in all cardiac cases, are in reality of very limited application, and, finally, that Nauheim itself is not only inaccessible from this country, but that its climate leaves a great deal to be desired. The places at home at which effervescing baths and resistant exercises can be obtained include London, Bath, Buxton, Harrogate, Sidmouth, and Llangammarch Wells. The last-named, by a scientific use of its barium waters, has attained results which are in many cases superior to those which may be expected of the Nauheim methods.

In France there are two stations which have specialized in cardiac disorders, namely, Royat and Bourbon-Lancy. Both these spas are in the Puy-de-Dôme district, not far from Mont Dore, both are pleasantly situated, and both are admirably equipped for the treatment of those cases which they seek to attract. Royat was originally, and to a large extent still remains, a spa at which the treatment of all the manifestations of the gouty state was undertaken, but the

impetus which recent investigations have given to the study of cardiovascular disorders, together with its possession of carbo-gaseous waters, has caused it during the last ten or fifteen years to specialize in the treatment of the cardiopathies of the gouty state. Hence it is that functional cardiac troubles and the numerous cases in which the central organ is bending under the burden of increased peripheral resistance, no less than those in which vascular tone is deficient, find at Royat a degree of amelioration which is scarcely to be found elsewhere. Bourbon-Lancy is to heart affections of rheumatic origin what Royat is to those of gouty origin. It is not that any pretence is there made that valvular lesions can be cured, but the two claims that are put forward are usually amply justified by results in well-selected cases. These claims are, first, that a course of treatment there tends to eradicate the rheumatic habit, and thus guards against a recurrence of endocarditis; and secondly, that in recent cases, more especially in young people, the functional capacity of the heart is educated to overcome its mechanical disabilities. There are very few spas which fulfil their claims so satisfactorily as Bourbon-Lancy.

The *Cutaneous Affections* in which benefit may be expected from spa treatment are those in which the dermatosis is of general rather than local origin, and the treatment resolves itself consequently into that of the underlying cause. Many of the sulphur-water spas make a special point of the treatment of cutaneous affections, especially of such as are associated with the gouty state. In this country, Harrogate and Strathpeffer enjoy a well-deserved reputation; in France, Luchon in the Pyrenees and Uriage in the Alps are very agreeable and much patronized stations. Mention ought also to be made of St. Christau, a spa which has the unusual merit of being open in winter as well as summer. Its waters contain a salt which is a very uncommon constituent in natural mineral waters, namely, sulphate of copper. St. Christau is in the Pyrenees, close to Pau. It is a very agreeable and well-regulated little spa, which deserves to be better known.

So far we have considered chiefly the gouty states which show themselves by some such obtrusive manifestation as arthritis, hepatic congestion, vascular disturbance, or what not. There are, however, cases of goutiness which present no such salient features. These occur in people who, though they may present a large number of the stigmata of the diathesis, have nevertheless no symptom which marks them as more suited to one spa than another. Such cases are best dealt with at stations which appeal more especially to the natural emunctories—the skin, the bowels, and the kidneys. The skin is stimulated at all spas which possess a bathing establishment. At such places not only the natural thermal waters, but electricity, massage, and other physical devices are employed to increase the activity of this large and unduly neglected excretory organ. Reference has already been made to what may be called the “purgative” spas, of which Marienbad is the type. There remains to be considered those which make a special appeal to the renal output. The best known of these is Contrexéville, in the Vosges mountains, a spa which has for generations enjoyed a world-wide reputation. It is one of a group of three, the other two being Vittel and Martigny, which are situated quite close to one another, and which, having substantially the same kind of water, may be prescribed indiscriminately. Of the three, Vittel is infinitely the most active and enterprising. It has a beautiful bathing establishment, and the accommodation is excellent; but, in comparison with the other two, it is expensive.

Superior in most respects to any of those in the Vosges group is Evian, on the Lake of Geneva. The bathing establishment at this comparatively new and very beautifully situated spa is one of the most completely equipped in Europe, while the waters of the “Source Cachat” promote the activity of the kidneys

in a manner which is truly remarkable. The kidneys being the normal path for the disposal of nitrogenous waste, treatment by "renal" waters, especially when adequately reinforced by bathing, massage, Zander exercise, and due attention to the bowels, is the most satisfactory means of dealing with people who are gouty in an indefinite way. The renal spas are also very conspicuously useful in those who are the subjects of high arterial tension in its functional stage. The "demineralization" of the tissues which such treatment brings about is much more lastingly beneficial than treatment by means of drugs.

SYPHILIS.—This disease is more successfully treated at spas than when the patient is among his ordinary surroundings, just as goutiness is more successfully so treated, namely, because the atmosphere of the spa conduces to that minute observance of detail which in such cases is essential. Mercury is used at the spas by inunction and subcutaneous injection, but chiefly by inunction, the baths and concomitant methods being merely accessory. There is theoretically nothing to be said in favour of spa treatment which may not be urged in favour of similar methods employed at home, but practical experience shows that the results of spa treatment are so immeasurably superior to any other, that it is not too much to say that by neglecting to advise such treatment the physician is not doing his best for the patient. The advantages are not confined to any stage of the disease, though it is naturally in the earliest that the best results are to be expected.

There are four spas which have specialized in this direction: Aix-la-Chapelle (or more properly, Aachen), Wiesbaden, Luchon, and Uriage. The first-named is so immeasurably superior to the others that the only excuse for mentioning them is to supply an alternative for those people (and they are many) who object to go to Aachen for fear that by so doing they may be advertising the nature of their complaint. The choice between Wiesbaden, Luchon, and Uriage must rest upon considerations of fancy and convenience.

ANÆMIA.—There are several stations at which anæmic conditions, especially chlorosis, are very successfully treated. The best known of these are St. Moritz, Schwalbach, and Spa in Belgium. All these places have iron waters charged with carbonic acid gas. They are all very attractive, well-managed stations, at which the physicians are exceptionally experienced. Spa has the advantage of easy accessibility from this country, while in favour of St. Moritz may be urged its great elevation, because, apart altogether from iron waters, high altitudes are very useful in chlorotic states.

RECTAL AND PELVIC CONDITIONS.—It would not be satisfactory to conclude this brief survey without a word about rectal spas and spas which make a special point of the treatment of pelvic diseases in women. The first place to pay any special attention to disorders of the large intestine was Plombières, in the Vosges Mountains. The success which has attended this specialization has secured for Plombières a large number of imitators, none of which have as yet attained to the standard of excellence of their prototype.

The best known "ladies' spa" is Franzensbad, in Germany. There seems to be no particular reason why this station should have specialized in this direction, but the results which are obtained there are such as to justify the great reputation which it now enjoys. Another spa of scarcely less renown is St. Sauveur, in the Pyrenees.

It is well to point out, in conclusion, that by no means the least important matter in the selection of a spa, for whatever purpose, is a wise choice of the physician to whose care the patient is to be entrusted.

Leonard Williams.

HEART, DILATATION OF.—(See MYOCARDIAL FAILURE: SCHOTT-NAUHEIM TREATMENT.)

HEART, FATTY.—(See MYOCARDIAL FAILURE.)

HEART, IRREGULARITY OF.—The majority of patients presenting cardiac irregularity fall into two groups, the characteristics of which must be clearly grasped : (1) Irregularity caused by the appearance of *extra-systoles* ; and (2) Irregularity caused by the presence of *fibrillation of the auricle*. As Mackenzie points out, 60 to 70 per cent of all cases of serious heart failure met with in practice owe the failure directly to this latter condition, or have the failure aggravated by its presence.

1. Arrhythmia due to Extra-systoles.—An extra-systole is a contraction of the heart which occurs before the next beat is normally due, and it originates in some part of the heart other than the sino-auricular node, the normal site of origin.

Apart from the extra-systoles, the action of the heart is regular. The premature systole is less forcible than the normal systole, and may fail to send a perceptible pulse to the wrist, in which case the finger is only aware of a long pause between two normal pulse-waves—an intermission ; or the premature beat may be represented at the wrist by a small but palpable wave.

The incidence of extra-systoles varies greatly. The intermissions may occur infrequently, but sometimes they are so numerous as to simulate the disorderly rhythm of auricular fibrillation.

When every second beat of the heart is premature, we find a “bigeminal” pulse ; when every third, the “trigeminal” pulse. One meets with many individuals in whom the cardiac musculature is abnormally excitable ; they live a healthy, vigorous life, and on examining their heart no disease can be found. In these patients extra-systoles are common, and sometimes cause considerable mental distress. Extra-systoles are also met with in many neurasthenics, or they may result from cardiac strain, from disease of the myocardium, or from toxic influences such as alcohol, tea, coffee, and tobacco. They are frequently found in patients with high arterial tension, arteriosclerosis, or gout. Emotion, excitement, and exertion may precipitate their appearance. They are common in the aged. Gastro-intestinal disturbance and other reflex causes are often exciting factors. In themselves they are not significant ; the gravity of their occurrence is over-estimated ; and unless there is evidence of cardiac disability or structural disease, the patients should be reassured and impressed with the fact that these irregular heart-beats are disagreeable rather than dangerous.

TREATMENT.—There can be no uniform line of treatment. It must be based on the etiology and on the general condition of the patient. All possible reflex causes must be reviewed. The dietary should be carefully considered, and constipation avoided. Dry meals are useful, with sufficient fluid at times which will not interfere with the digestive processes (*see* FLATULENCE and MYOCARDIAL FAILURE).

If in spite of careful dieting the dyspeptic symptoms persist, then some simple stomachic should be ordered.

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr x	Aquam Menthæ Piperitæ	ad 3ss
Tincturæ Rhei	℥ij		

One tablespoonful in water before meals.

Ten grains of ammonium bromide may be added to this mixture with benefit in nervous patients.

In the case of toxic influences, endeavours must be made to eliminate them from the system, and as regards chemical substances like alcohol and tobacco, the patient must be advised to cease using them.

In the gouty, strict instructions as to diet are to be laid down, and once a week a blue pill or a dose of calomel should be taken. A morning saline is useful. A mixture such as the following is of value:—

R Potassii Citratis	gr xxx	Infusum Gentianæ Compositæ	
Tincturæ Colchici Seminis	℥viij	(N.F.)	ad 3ss

A tablespoonful to be taken in water shortly before food thrice daily.

If for any reason colchicum is not well tolerated, cachets containing guaiacum resin, in doses of 5 to 10 gr., should be employed.

The irritable and excitable heart muscle of neurasthenia should be braced up by carefully regulated exercise and rest. If extra-systoles are very numerous, and do not respond to the above treatment, then digitalis, in 5-min. doses of the tincture, should be taken thrice daily. In these patients, a mixture containing nux vomica and bromide is also valuable.

R Tincturæ Nucis Vomiceæ	℥xxv	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥x
Ammonii Bromidi	gr x	Infusum Gentianæ Co. (N.F.)	ad 3ss

A tablespoonful in water thrice daily before meals.

2. Arrhythmia due to Auricular Fibrillation.—This must be carefully differentiated from the irregular action due to the occurrence of extra-systoles. The irregularity due to extra-systoles results from the occasional response of the heart to a stimulus originating at some point other than the normal site. In fibrillation of the auricles the condition is entirely different: there is no co-ordinate contraction of the auricular muscle; the whole auricle passes into a tremulous state devoid of driving force. Stimuli are showered down haphazard on to the ventricles from the fibrillating auricles, and the ventricles respond in an absolutely disorderly manner; the stimuli to which they respond are without rhythm, and the action of the ventricles is correspondingly irregular. It is this characteristic lack of any rhythm which enables one to recognize these cases without difficulty. Their recognition is essential in the treatment of patients with irregular action of the heart.

TREATMENT.—The important clinical fact to bear in mind is that, with the onset of fibrillation of the auricle, the work of the heart is at once seriously increased, and therefore the first object of treatment must be to diminish that work so as to give the heart an opportunity to settle down and accommodate itself to its new burden. Rest, slight diminution of the blood-pressure in cases of hypertension, relief of the mental anxiety, and the removal of any detrimental accessory conditions, such as distended stomach or loaded intestine, are all to be aimed at. Drug treatment is to a certain extent tentative. Morphia in small and repeated doses is very valuable where the dyspnœa is distressing, more particularly in patients where there is little if any œdema. Chloral slightly lowers blood-pressure and frequently enables the patient to sleep. There is a widespread and unwarranted fear of this drug. It can be given to those patients for whom morphia has been recommended.

When this disorderly rhythm attacks a patient with mitral stenosis, there is greater hope of effecting an improvement and of slowing the heart by digitalis than in cardiosclerotic patients. In such cases of mitral stenosis suddenly seized with auricular fibrillation, digitalis should be pushed up to the point of producing physiological effects, the object being to depress the conducting power of the auriculo-ventricular bundle. If we are successful, the ventricle receives a very diminished number of stimuli from the auricle, and as a result of this slowing, the diastolic pauses of the ventricle are prolonged, the heart muscle has an opportunity to recover itself, and the circulation becomes more efficient. The mistake which is usually made in the treatment of such cases is to be afraid of the drug. Twenty drops of an active tincture, strengthened if necessary by $\frac{1}{240}$ gr. of digitalin* given four-hourly for the first two days, is

not excessive. The real test of saturation is to be found in the appearance of vomiting and nausea, or marked slowing of the pulse with a coupled rhythm. Such indications suggest the desirability of diminution in the dose, or temporary cessation of the drug. It is a good plan to note the total quantity of digitalis required to produce definite slowing of the heart and relief of symptoms for future reference in the event of a second breakdown. It is perhaps hardly necessary to refer to the necessity of thoroughly purging the patient as a preliminary to treatment by digitalis.

Vomiting occurring during the exhibition of the digitalis series is due to two causes: (1) Local irritation—the stomach resenting the nauseous drug;† (2) Genuine toxic vomiting. In the former the drug should be stopped for twenty-four hours and then resumed again; this is often enough to allay the sickness; or the dose of digitalis may be given well diluted in half a tumblerful of water, or combined with large doses of bismuth. In the latter case the digitalis must be stopped entirely for some days.

When distress is great and the heart dilated and extremely rapid and irregular, the best results are obtained by an intravenous injection of 1 mgm of strophanthin; this can be obtained in sterile ampoules ready for use. Within half an hour of the injection definite relief is often to be observed. The improvement can be maintained either by the administration of strophanthus‡ or digitalis by the mouth. The combination of digitalis with mercury and squills is a valuable method of administration.

R. Massæ Hydrargyri
Pulveris Digitalis

Pulveris Scillæ
Extracti Hyoscyami āā gr j

This pill should not be given continuously where there is evidence of old kidney trouble.

After the distress associated with the inception of the disorderly action of the heart has passed off, many patients settle down to a comfortable life, but with a definite diminution in their cardiac reserve. Sometimes a small daily dose of digitalis is found necessary to steady the heart. Often, however, the treatment required is general rather than specific; careful attention to the bowels, a somewhat restricted diet, the correction of any anæmia, and moderate exercise may suffice.

Sinus Arrhythmia.—There is a third form of irregular action, common in children and adolescents, and deserving of mention. The irregularity originates at the sino-auricular node, and is dependent on nervous influences. It varies with respiration; and since it is a natural phenomenon occurring in healthy individuals it need cause no anxiety and does not require treatment. (See also HEART, VALVULAR DISEASES OF, and MYOCARDIAL FAILURE.) *John Hay.*

HEART, VALVULAR DISEASES OF.

Chronic Valvular Lesions.—For the purposes of treatment cases of chronic valvular disease may be divided into two great groups:—

1. Cases in which the lesion is so slight that it produces no practical disturbance of the circulation (no symptoms), and those in which the lesion is more severe but is well compensated.

2. Cases in which compensation has broken down, temporarily or permanently.

This division is of the greatest practical importance, and is not always recognized by the practitioner. Some men when they hear a cardiac murmur immediately prescribe digitalis or strophanthus as a matter of routine. This is a grave error, and should be studiously avoided. It is essential to remember

* Larger doses of the tincture would be preferable.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

† According to Hatcher, vomiting following the administration of digitalis is always of central origin.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

‡ Strophanthus is of uncertain action when administered by mouth owing to varying rates of absorption.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

that in the slighter forms of valvular defect, and even in more serious lesions so long as the compensation is well maintained, the heart muscle does not require to be helped by cardiac tonics and stimulants. It is equal to its duties; in such circumstances digitalis and strophanthus are unnecessary and likely to do harm rather than good.

The Treatment of Slight and Compensated Lesions.—The great objects are :—

1. *To prevent Cardiac Strain, and to avoid everything which is likely to Embarrass the Damaged Heart or to Aggravate the Lesion.*—It is important to remember that cardiac strain may be due either to external causes, such as muscular over-exertion, or to internal causes, such as high blood-pressure, the result of gout, kidney disease, etc.

One of the chief difficulties we have in treating cases of cardiac disease is that, in the labouring classes, the patients are often unable to avoid muscular strain, and that, in the upper classes, patients are often unable or unwilling to avoid dietetic and other conditions which tend to produce gout and high blood-pressure.

2. *To keep the Heart Muscle in the highest possible state of Health and Efficiency.*—In trying to carry out this indication, it is important to attend to the condition of the digestive and excretory organs, and carefully and judiciously to regulate the daily life of the patient as regards diet, exercise, sleep, clothing, alcohol, tobacco, tea, etc.

During this, the first stage of the disease, drugs (except perhaps the occasional administration of such remedies as arsenic, strychnine*, and, if the patient is anæmic, iron) are usually not required. Of course, if temporary breakdowns in the compensation occur, the administration of cardiac tonics (digitalis, strophanthus, etc.) is indicated.

Exercise.—It is not always easy to lay down hard and fixed rules as to the amount and kind of exercise which patients suffering from chronic valvular lesions should be allowed to take; but, generally speaking, one may say that out-door exercise, so long as it does not produce shortness of breath, precordial distress, palpitation, or over-fatigue, is eminently beneficial. Walking is for most patients the best form of exercise; walking on the flat is usually better than hill-climbing, but in some cases a carefully regulated plan of hill-climbing, since it necessitates a greater amount of muscular effort and a more rapid flow of blood through the muscles of the body, is beneficial. All violent efforts, such as running to catch trains, lifting heavy weights, riding a bicycle up hill, against a wind, too far or too fast, etc., and excessive or prolonged muscular work which throws an undue strain on the damaged heart, must of course be prohibited.

Diet.—The diet must be carefully attended to. The food should be nutritious and easily assimilated; patients should be cautioned against over-distending the stomach; the amount of fluid which the patient drinks should in many cases be restricted; a dry diet is often best; articles of food which (for the particular patient) are indigestible should be rigidly prohibited, and anything which produces flatulent distention should be avoided. If flatulent dyspepsia is present, appropriate remedies for its relief (such as alkalies before, and carminatives after, meals) should be prescribed.

* *Prescription for Arsenic and Strychnine in combination.*—(It must be particularly noted that if arsenic and strychnine are prescribed in the same mixture, the solution must be *acid*, otherwise the strychnine is precipitated, and a poisonous dose is apt to be concentrated at the bottom of the bottle):—

℞	Liquoris Acidi Arsenosi	3j	Acidi Hydrochlorici Diluti	3ij
	Liquoris Strychninæ (1 per cent)	5ij	Liquoris Peptici (Benger's)	q.s. ad 3iv

M. Sig. : A teaspoonful in water three times daily after food.

If the patient has been accustomed to use alcohol, a strictly moderate quantity may be allowed. A moderate amount of mild tobacco may also be allowed, but over-smoking should be strictly prohibited. Tea and coffee, too, must not be taken in excess. The patient should be warned against over-indulgence in sexual intercourse.

ALKALINE MIXTURE FOR CASES OF DYSPEPSIA.

R Potassii Bicarbonatis		Tincturæ Rhei	3ij
Sodii Bicarbonatis	āā 3ijj	Infusi Calumbæ	q.s. ad 3vj
Spiritus Ammonię Aromatici	3iv		

M. Sig. : A tablespoonful in water three times daily, a quarter of an hour before food.

NOTE.—In some cases I give a small dose of the tincture of nux vomica (7 drops) with each dose of the mixture.

ALKALINE CACHETS FOR CASES OF DYSPEPSIA.

R Potassii Bicarbonatis		Pulveris Rhei	gr. ij
Sodii Bicarbonatis	āā gr. xv		

M. Fiat pulv. cachet ; mitte tales xxxvj.

Sig. : One, three times daily, a quarter of an hour before food.

CARMINATIVE TABLOID FOR FLATULENCE.

Burroughs & Wellcome's soda-mint tabloid, which contains sodii bicarb. gr. iv, ammon. carb. gr. $\frac{1}{2}$, ol. menth. pip. q.s., is an excellent carminative. Two, three, or more tabloids should be swallowed (not sucked) half an hour after food or when the flatulence is troublesome.

MENTHOL MIXTURE FOR FLATULENCE.

R Menthol	gr. iv	Spiritus Chloroformi	āā 3j
Spiritus Ammonię Aromatici			

M. Sig. : A teaspoonful in water when required.

NOTE.—The menthol is precipitated when the mixture is added to water, but in a very fine state of division.

It is of great importance to attend to the condition of the great depurative organs (the intestine, the liver, the kidneys, and the skin), for the defective removal of waste products is apt to poison the blood, to interfere with the perfect nutrition of the organs and tissues, including the heart muscle, and to lead to high blood-pressure. Constipation and straining at stool are to be avoided ; the patient should see that he has a sufficiently copious evacuation of the bowels every day. Cascara, aloin, tamar indien, or some other suitable laxative should, if necessary, be taken every night. In gouty cases, or where there is high blood-pressure, a watery purge may be given once or twice a week with advantage.

An abundance of sleep and a long rest in bed are in many cases eminently serviceable. Care should be taken that the bedroom is well ventilated and not too hot. A sufficiency of sleep is essential for the due nutrition of the nervous system, the healthy condition of which is one of the most important factors in maintaining the healthy functional activity and nutrition of the tissues and organs of the body, including the heart muscle.

Overwork, and particularly worry, should, if possible, be avoided ; rest, recreation, frequent and long holidays, are to be recommended ; a continuous strain, whether of body or mind, is prejudicial. The subjects of chronic valvular disease should be told in a judicious and tactful way that their hearts are not sound (care being taken, of course, not to frighten them), that they must regulate their lives accordingly, and that they are not able to take liberties with themselves. In selecting a suitable occupation for a young person affected with a chronic valvular lesion, these facts must be kept in view.

All conditions likely to induce a fresh attack of endocarditis (such as acute rheumatism), or which throw a strain upon the damaged heart (such as acute

bronchitis), must be carefully guarded against. The subjects of chronic valvular lesions should be well clothed and well housed; they should wear flannel or silk next the skin. Intercurrent attacks of rheumatism, bronchitis, influenza, common cold, etc., however slight, should be carefully treated.

Such are the general principles which should guide the practitioner in the treatment of the slighter forms of chronic valvular disease and of the more severe forms during the period of satisfactory compensation. It is surprising how long some cases of this kind continue without the development of active symptoms, more especially in private practice.

The Treatment of Temporary Breakdowns of Compensation.—Temporary breakdowns of compensation, in which acute embarrassment and failure of the heart are the result of undue effort, excessive strain, or the development of some intercurrent complication, are of frequent occurrence during the course of chronic valvular lesions. In chronic mitral lesions, for example, an acute attack of bronchitis which throws an increased strain on the right heart, is frequently attended with the rapid development of serious symptoms (marked shortness of breath, cyanosis, œdema of the feet, etc.). In such circumstances the bronchitis must, of course, be treated by appropriate remedies; but an all-important point is to aid the enfeebled right heart by the administration of cardiac tonics and stimulants. Digitalis is at this stage of the case an invaluable remedy. In some cases in which the right heart is greatly engorged the strain is best relieved by venesection. In many cases of chronic valvular disease in which acute pulmonary lesions with failure of the heart are developed, I have found great benefit from subcutaneous injections of strychnine (from 2 to 4 min. of the 1 per cent solution, every six or eight hours) and oxygen inhalations. It is unnecessary to say that, during temporary breakdowns of compensation, complete rest in the position which is most agreeable to the patient, and very careful feeding, are essential; purgatives, diuretics, antispasmodics, narcotics, and sedatives may also be required, as in the more advanced stages of chronic valvular lesions. As soon as the compensation is again restored, the digitalis or strophanthus may be altogether discontinued, or given in much smaller doses, or alternated with such remedies as arsenic, strychnine, and general tonics. After convalescence from such temporary breakdowns, a carefully regulated course of Nauheim treatment or of Oertel treatment is often beneficial.

The Treatment of Chronic Valvular Lesions after the Breakdown of Compensation.—In those cases of chronic valvular disease in which the lesion is actively progressive, or so severe that the compensation is unable to balance the lesion, a time ultimately, and often speedily, arrives when more active and energetic treatment is required. It is at this stage of the case that digitalis and strophanthus are especially valuable, in conjunction with other measures calculated to relieve the secondary results and complications, such as dropsy, and engorgement of the lungs, digestive organs, and kidneys, which are due to the failure and embarrassment of the circulation. Digitalis is useful in almost all cases and in all forms of chronic valvular disease, but especially in cases of mitral disease, with irregular and feeble pulse, dropsy, scanty, high-coloured, and (often) albuminous urine. In my experience digitalis is more useful, and can be given in larger doses and continued for much longer periods of time, in mitral than in aortic regurgitation. When digitalis fails, or if it should for any reason be contra-indicated (in consequence, for example, of idiosyncrasy* on the part of the patient, the development of vomiting, etc.), some other cardiac tonic, such as strophanthus, caffeine, etc., must be employed. In many cases of chronic valvular disease there is no marked benefit until the full physiological effects—copious diuresis and slowing of the pulse—of the drug (digitalis) are produced. Several days may be required before these full effects occur.

* Idiosyncrasy to digitalis has never been observed by the American Editor.

If small or moderate doses of digitalis (5 to 10 min.) do not relieve the symptoms and produce marked benefit, the dose should be increased, unless, of course, for any reason large doses of the remedy (such as 15, 20, or 30 min. of the tincture) seem to be contra-indicated. Over and over again I have seen the most striking benefit result from the administration of large doses of digitalis when small doses (5 to 10 min., three or four times daily) produced little or no benefit.

In the later stages of chronic valvular lesions (i.e., after the compensation has more or less permanently failed), rest is essential; the patient should be allowed to rest (lie or sit) in the position which is most agreeable to him. In cases of this kind the stomach and liver are often engorged, the digestive powers impaired, and the feeding of the patient a matter of difficulty. The diet should be of the lightest kind, and yet as nutritious as possible. Care must be taken to avoid over-distention of the stomach, and to prevent and allay flatulent distention. Dyspeptic symptoms must be carefully treated. In aggravated cases of this kind, I have seen marked benefit from rectal feeding;* by means of rectal feeding, and giving nothing, not even water, by the mouth, the stomach is kept empty, and the flatulent distention, which is in many of these cases a most important cause of cardiac embarrassment, altogether avoided—over and over again I have seen the apex beat which was displaced far outwards to the left return to the normal, or almost to the normal, position, after a week or ten days of rectal feeding. As the result of rectal feeding the engorgement of the venous system is in some degree lessened, the cardiac strain is relieved, and the dilatation of the cardiac cavities becomes materially lessened. The altered position of the apex beat after a course of rectal feeding is partly, I think, due to collapse of the stomach (a mechanical result) and partly to contraction of the heart itself (a most important vital result). The improvement in the general condition of the patient and in the relief of distressing cardiac symptoms which results from rectal feeding in cases of this kind is often most striking, and is in many cases the starting-point of long-continued, and in some cases of lasting, improvement. At this stage of the disease, dropsy and lung affections are often distressing complications, and require to be met by purgatives, diuretics, massage, and other appropriate therapeutic measures. A salt-free diet seems useful in some cases in which dropsy is a prominent feature.

In those cases of chronic valvular disease—and they are chiefly cases of mitral regurgitation—in which a fatty condition of the cardiac muscle, the result of anæmia, is present, iron (in the chlorotic type) and arsenic (in the pernicious type of anæmia) are by far the most important remedies. In cases of this kind, digitalis and strophanthus are usually, I think, useless, and often harmful.

In those cases in which there is reason to suppose that the valvular lesion is complicated or associated with fatty infiltration and a dilated, flabby heart, careful regulation of the diet and bowels, plenty of fresh air and carefully regulated exercise, together with arsenic and strychnine, are the remedies which I chiefly employ. In this type of case, the Nauheim and Oertel plans of treatment are often beneficial. It is, however, always advisable to proceed cautiously and tentatively, and to watch the effect of the exercise and remedies employed; for, in cases of this kind, it is often difficult or impossible to exclude organic conditions of a more serious nature, such as grave myocardial degeneration due

* NUTRIENT ENEMATA.—The nutrient enema which I am in the habit of prescribing consists of two ounces of peptonized milk, half an ounce of raw beef juice or of Wyeth's meat extract, and a raw egg. If necessary, a little brandy may be added. If the rectum becomes irritable, as it often does after prolonged rectal feeding, and if the enemata are not retained, a small quantity of laudanum (8, 10, or 12 drops) may be added to every third or fourth enema. I usually prescribe one nutrient enema every eight hours; and, in some cases, also order a nutrient suppository every eight hours, so that the patient has a nutrient enema and suppository alternately every four hours.

to disease of the coronary arteries. When there is advanced organic disease, and particularly when marked degeneration of the cardiac muscle is present, the Nauheim and Oertel plans of treatment require, if employed at all, to be conducted with great care and caution.

In cases of chronic valvular disease associated with high blood-pressure and tightly constricted vessels, the essential objects of treatment are to relieve the cardiac strain, to reduce the blood-pressure, and to tone up the enfeebled heart. The diet must be carefully regulated, the amount of fluid which the patient drinks restricted, and the blood-pressure reduced by saline purgatives and the administration of iodide of potassium or nitrites (nitrite of sodium, nitroglycerin, etc.). Iodide of potassium with arsenic is, I find, a very valuable combination in these cases. In cases of this kind I usually prescribe strophanthus in preference to digitalis. If the patient is gouty, salicylate of sodium, bicarbonate of potash, piperazine, and a course of treatment at Carlsbad are often useful.

In those cases in which there is reason to believe that the valvular lesion is associated with chronic myocarditis and fibroid degeneration, arsenic, strychnine, digitalis, and, in some cases, iodide of potassium, are, in my experience, the most useful drugs.

In those cases in which angina-like pain is associated with a chronic valvular lesion, the appropriate treatment for angina pectoris must be employed. In dealing with these cases it is of importance to draw a distinction between those in which the blood-pressure is high and those in which it is low. In the former, nitrite of amyl, nitroglycerin, erythroltetranitrate, and nitrite of sodium, and in the latter, diffusible stimulants and subcutaneous injections of morphia are, in my experience, the best remedies.

The Treatment of Symptoms and Secondary Results.—In the later stages of chronic valvular lesions, the treatment has largely to be directed to the secondary derangements and complications in the lungs, stomach, liver, intestinal tract, kidneys, brain, subcutaneous tissues, and internal cavities. Many of the most important of these derangements and complications, such as dropsy and dyspepsia, are the result of chronic venous engorgement and impaired cardiac power. In dealing with dropsy in the subcutaneous tissues and internal cavities, and other symptoms of this kind, cardiac tonics—more especially digitalis, which, I need not say, is in such cases the best diuretic which we possess—careful regulation of the diet, restriction of the amount of fluid which the patient drinks, watery purges, diuretics, massage, and, in some cases, the mechanical removal of dropsical fluids, are the most important means of treatment.

Hæmoptysis occurring during the earlier stages of mitral stenosis, i.e., when the lesion is satisfactorily compensated, is beneficial rather than the reverse, and does not require any active treatment. Hæmoptysis occurring in the later stages of chronic valvular lesions, the result of pulmonary apoplexy and dilatation and failure of the right heart, is of serious significance, and calls for the active administration of digitalis or other cardiac tonic.

Hemiplegia and other conditions due to embolism occurring in the course of mitral stenosis and other forms of chronic valvular disease, and septic endocarditis, which is especially apt to occur in cases in which the valvular apparatus of the heart is affected with chronic disease, have to be treated in accordance with the principles laid down in other parts of this work.

I conclude this article by briefly summarizing my experience as to the value of some of the different measures and remedies employed in the treatment of chronic valvular lesions.

Rest.—In cases of chronic valvular disease with failing or ruptured compensation, rest (more or less complete in accordance with the special peculiarities

of different cases) is, in my opinion, the most important means of treatment which we possess.

Exercise.—This is a very valuable means of treatment in many cases, more particularly during the first stage of valvular lesions, in those cases in which the myocardium is fairly healthy, in which the valvular lesion is associated with neurotic disturbance, and in which the heart muscle is flabby or debilitated as the result of some temporary cause, such as an attack of influenza. In many cases of aortic and mitral disease, in the less severe forms of senile heart, and in the slighter forms of myocardial degeneration, judiciously regulated walking exercise is invaluable, so long as the compensation is well maintained.

By muscular exercise we are enabled to promote the condition of the general health and of the cardiac health, to hasten the circulation through the peripheral organs and through the heart itself, and to prevent stasis and engorgement with all their disastrous results. So long as exercise does not produce marked shortness of breath, over-fatigue, or other untoward symptoms, it should, I think, be not only permitted but encouraged.

Oertel's Plan of Treatment and the Nauheim Method of Treatment (exercise against resistance and aerated brine baths).—These are, I think, chiefly valuable in the same class of cases (valvular disease in which the cardiac muscle is reasonably sound). In advanced stages of valvular disease, and in cases in which the valvular lesion is associated with marked atheroma, grave degeneration of the cardiac muscle, aneurysms of the aorta, and angina pectoris, these methods of treatment are often harmful and, in some cases, dangerous. (See also SCHOTT-NAUHEIM TREATMENT.)

In the Oertel and Nauheim methods of treatment, careful regulation of the diet and the amount of fluid which the patient is allowed to drink is an important factor in the treatment.

Mental Therapeutics.—I attach the greatest importance to sustaining the mental tone of the patient and encouraging him to hope that the treatment will be attended with success. A favourable opinion confidently expressed has often a most beneficial effect, more particularly in those cases in which the valvular lesion is well compensated, associated with a nervous and irritable condition of the heart, or in which the patient is of an anxious, nervous temperament.

Iron.—This is an invaluable remedy in those cases in which the valvular lesion is associated with, or due to, deficiency of hæmoglobin (the chlorotic type of anæmia); the preparation of iron which I like best in cases of this kind is the Blaud-pill capsule (one, two, or three No. 3 capsules, three times daily).

Arsenic.—This is a valuable cardiac tonic in many cases of valvular disease, more especially during the first stage, in cases in which a temporary breakdown of compensation has been recovered from under the administration of digitalis or other cardiac tonics, and in many cases in which there is angina pain, and fatty or fibroid degeneration. Speaking generally, I find arsenic is more useful in aortic than in mitral cases.

Strychnine.—This I consider is one of the most useful remedies which we possess. I find it very valuable in many cases of valvular disease before there has been a decided breakdown of compensation; in these cases I often give it in combination with arsenic. Strychnine is also very useful in some cases during temporary breakdowns of compensation, especially when there are bronchial or other pulmonary complications; in cases of this kind I rely chiefly on subcutaneous injections of strychnine, inhalations of oxygen, and digitalis or strophanthus.

Digitalis.—It is unnecessary to say that this is by far the most valuable cardiac tonic we possess, both for the purpose of producing immediate and lasting effects—tiding the patient over acute complications, and permanently

sustaining the cardiac power and preventing further breakdowns of compensation. I agree with those who think that digitalis is more useful in mitral than in aortic cases; it is especially valuable in cases of mitral regurgitation with dropsy, quick, irregular, or intermittent pulse, scanty, high-coloured urine loaded with urates, etc. In cases of this kind, the dose should be increased until the full physiological effects (slowing of the pulse, diuresis, etc.) are produced. Digitalis should be given more cautiously, and for shorter periods of time, in cases of aortic regurgitation; in cases of this kind it cannot be expected to produce, and as a matter of fact does not produce, such satisfactory results as in those of mitral regurgitation. When mitral regurgitation is superadded to aortic disease, digitalis is often very useful. Digitalis should, I think, be cautiously given in cases in which there is reason to suppose that the cardiac muscle is markedly fatty; it is beneficial in some cases in which there seem to be chronic myocarditis and fibroid degeneration. Where the pulse tension is high, I usually prescribe strophanthus in preference to digitalis. In such circumstances, if digitalis is given, I usually combine it with iodide of potassium, salicylate of sodium, or some remedy—such as nitroglycerin or nitrite of sodium—which reduces blood-pressure.

I usually give digitalis in the form of tincture (6 to 35 min.) or infusion ($\frac{1}{4}$ oz. to $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.); the powder given in the form of pill ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 gr.) is also an excellent preparation; in some cases, Nativelle's granules (1, 2, or 3 in the twenty-four hours) are undoubtedly most valuable, more especially in cases in which it is necessary to produce the full effect of the remedy with rapidity, and in some cases in which the liquid preparations of digitalis produce vomiting and gastrointestinal derangement.

Strophanthus.—I usually prescribe strophanthus (1 to 5 min. of the tincture) in preference to digitalis in those cases of chronic valvular disease in which the blood-pressure is increased, in cases in which one wishes to produce a rapid effect, and in which digitalis, owing, perhaps, to some idiosyncrasy of the patient, disagrees.

Caffeine.—This is a valuable cardiac tonic, and should be tried when digitalis and strophanthus fail (dose, 3 to 10 gr. of the citrated, three times daily).

Alcoholic, Ammoniacal, and Ethereal Stimulants are of great use for the purpose of relieving urgent symptoms and warding off asystole. In those cases in which there is vomiting, brandy and champagne are, I think, the most useful forms. Of recent years I have prescribed alcohol much less freely than I formerly did.

Oxygen Inhalations.—Inhalations of oxygen are, I think, of great value in some cases of chronic valvular disease in which respiratory difficulties are prominent, especially where there is bronchitis, pneumonia, or pulmonary apoplexy.

Iodide of Potassium (5 to 20 gr., three times daily).—This is a very valuable remedy in some cases of aortic disease, in valvular lesions associated with angina pectoris, mitral regurgitation associated with high blood-pressure, gouty conditions, and in cases in which there is reason to suspect that the valvular lesion or the arterial disease which is associated with it is the result of syphilis.

Salicylate of Sodium (5 to 20 gr., three times daily).—This is a remedy which I often prescribe in valvular lesions associated with gouty and rheumatic symptoms.

Nitroglycerin (1 to 3 drops of a 1 per cent solution), *Nitrite of Amyl* (3 to 5 drops by inhalation, repeated if necessary), *Erythroltetranitrate* ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr.), and *Nitrite of Sodium* ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 gr.).—These remedies are very valuable in cases in which valvular lesions are associated with high blood-pressure or angina pectoris.

Menthol.—This remedy is very useful in many cases in which flatulent distention of the stomach occurs in the course of valvular lesions. I usually give $\frac{1}{8}$ gr.

or $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. of solid menthol dissolved in $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. of spirits of ammonia and $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. of spirits of chloroform for a dose.

Rectal Feeding.—In several cases of advanced valvular disease with ruptured compensation, and in some cases of dilated heart apparently due to chronic degeneration of the cardiac muscle, I have seen marked benefit result from rectal feeding. The contraction of the stomach and the disappearance of the flatulent distention seemed to be the chief factors in the production of this improvement.

Purgatives—especially mercurials and salines—are, it is needless to say, most useful in many valvular lesions, especially in mitral cases attended with dropsy, and in cases in which the right side of the heart is over-distended and the tissues are engorged and water-logged.

Diuretics.—In many cases in which the urine is scanty, more especially in mitral regurgitation with dropsy and in the advanced stages of ruptured compensation with dropsy whatever the nature of the valvular lesion, diuretics are of great value: digitalis, strophanthus, caffeine, theobromine sodium salicylate (10 to 40 gr.), a combination of digitalis, squill, and mercury, the salts of potash (bitartrate, acetate, citrate, 20 to 30 gr.), and the nitrites (such as nitrite of sodium $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 gr.) are some of the most useful drugs.

The Mechanical Removal of Dropsical Effusions.—In the advanced stages of many cases of valvular disease, the removal of dropsical fluid from the internal cavities, especially from the pleura and peritoneum, is sometimes attended with marked benefit. I never puncture the dropsical legs or scrotum, either by simple puncture or by means of Southey's tubes, until other measures have been fully tried and have failed to give relief.

Massage.—When subcutaneous dropsy is present, this is often a useful means of treatment; it aids the venous and lymphatic return, and quickens the circulation in the muscular and peripheral tissues of the body. It is also of great use in many cases of valvular disease unattended with dropsy, in which, owing either to the nature of the lesion, the presence of shortness of breath, or other symptoms, ordinary muscular exercise is contra-indicated.

Venesection.—This is undoubtedly valuable in some cases in which the right heart is greatly over-distended and engorged, and is particularly useful, I think, when the engorgement depends upon temporary lung complications, superadded to mitral disease.

Dry Cupping.—This is useful in some cases for the relief of congestion of the lungs and other pulmonary and kidney complications.

Sedatives and Soporifics.—The soporifics which I chiefly use are trional (10 to 30 gr.), chloral formamide (10 to 30 gr.), paraldehyde (1 to 4 dr.), and morphia ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.). Sulphonal (10 to 30 gr.) is, I think, less certain in its action than chloral formamide. I seldom give chloral hydrate in grave cardiac cases, on account of the marked depression which it is sometimes apt to produce. Paraldehyde is often very useful, especially, I think, in cases associated with bronchitis or other pulmonary complications, and in which morphia is contra-indicated. After the breakdown in compensation, and in the distressing restlessness, dyspnoea, and orthopnoea of advanced valvular lesions, small and frequently repeated doses of opium ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr.) or morphia ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.) are invaluable. The presence of albumin in the urine and of kidney disease is not, in my experience, a contra-indication, though in such conditions morphia and opium must, of course, be employed with caution. Morphia should not be given when there is œdema of the lungs or much bronchial secretion. (See also MYOCARDIAL FAILURE and SCHOTT-NAUHEIM TREATMENT.)

Byrom Bramwell.

HEAT APOPLEXY.—(See SUNSTROKE.)

HEMIPLEGIA.—In this article, the condition rather than its causes will be dealt with. Reference will be made almost entirely to cases of ordinary hemiplegia dependent upon a vascular lesion which has damaged some portion of the motor tract, from the cortex to the base of the brain; and remarks as to treatment will not apply to hemiplegia due to neoplasm, meningitis, or abscess. In the latter cases, treatment can aim only at removal of the cause, though, if this can be accomplished successfully, the question of treating paralysis resulting from the original lesion may still arise.

In all cases it will be assumed that we are dealing with hemiplegia caused by vascular lesions, hæmorrhagic, embolic, or thrombotic, and that the causes of these conditions, such as arteritis, specific or otherwise, valvular heart disease, nephritis, anæmia, and other diseases of the blood, receive attention. The gravity of any of these conditions may render treatment of resultant hemiplegia quite a secondary consideration, for any active treatment of hemiplegia in a subject with one foot in the grave would only accelerate his downward progress.

Treatment of hemiplegia itself is unavailing, or unsatisfactory :—

1. When it is due to neoplasms or abscess.
2. In elderly broken-down subjects of advanced Bright's disease, widespread atheroma, diabetes, severe valvular heart disease.
3. In cases of progressive cortical softening, with mental changes.
4. In cases of long-standing hemiplegia, in which there is evidence of complete degeneration of a considerable portion of the motor tract.

TREATMENT.—Many patients are not treated at all. Doubtless they receive plenty of iodide of potassium, strychnine, and other drugs; but so far as the paralysis is concerned, they are too often left to themselves. The blame for this rests partly on the public. Paralysis, to the public, means incurability; a rooted conviction prevails that a person who has had one stroke of paralysis is bound to have another, and yet a third, which will be infallibly fatal. Medical attendance is therefore discouraged as useless, and the medical attendant soon receives a more or less polite intimation that his visits need not be continued, and that he will be "sent for if wanted"—that is to say, for incidental ailments, or should the patient have another stroke, and appear at death's door. Neglect of hemiplegic patients may be attributed also to the pessimistic teaching that those who get well do so without treatment, and those who do not get well derive no benefit from treatment. Neither statement is strictly true. Mild cases may never recover unless treated; and severe cases, unless treated, may go from bad to worse. It must be freely admitted that, unfortunately, little or nothing can be done for a patient when the greater part of one of his motor tracts has been totally destroyed; yet the existence of such destruction should not be too readily assumed. Its presence may be simulated by a purely functional inability to make use of the powers which have been actually restored. Many a patient who is admitted to hospital complaining that his arm and leg have been absolutely useless for months, discovers, when the fact is pointed out to him, that the limbs are not so powerless as they seemed, and from that time daily makes fresh discoveries which cheer him.

In a severe case of hemiplegia of from six to twelve months' duration or longer, the patient's arm and leg may be quite useless and immobile. He is unable to stand or walk. His joints are fixed, and any attempt to move them causes extreme pain; his shoulder is usually adducted to his side, his elbow and wrist are flexed, his forearm is pronated and held across his chest, and his fingers and thumb are doubled into the palm of his hand. His hip and knee also may be flexed, though more commonly extended, his thigh adducted, his knee and foot inverted, and his heel drawn up. The muscles are all wasted, and some are shortened and contracted, thus causing the characteristic pose of

the limbs which cannot be overcome, and the tendon reflexes are exaggerated. There may be œdema, lividity, pain, tenderness, and hyperæsthesia of the limbs.

This is the extreme and incurable state of helplessness at which the sufferer from hemiplegia may arrive. The immobility of the limbs is due (1) To articular adhesions ; (2) To motor paralysis leading to muscular atrophy ; and (3) To spasticity or spasmodic contraction of certain muscles, leading to permanent shortening of those most affected. These conditions in an advanced stage are incurable ; but I submit that systematic and intelligent treatment from the first would lessen the number of incurable patients, and would alleviate the lot of those not cured.

Besides these far advanced and perhaps irremediable cases, we meet with others in which disablement is only partial. In the majority it is the arm which remains helpless. Sometimes it is in the condition already described, sometimes—long after a stroke has occurred—the limb remains powerless, wasted, and flaccid, though spasticity is absent. These are frequently most amenable to treatment, and to them further allusion will be made.

It is important to grasp the fact that the great majority of cases of hemiplegia tend towards an at all events partial recovery. Yet such recovery is rarely spontaneous in lethargic, despondent, and timid subjects. These must be taught to realize the power which they have regained but do not use.

Functional or Hysterical Paralysis supervening on genuine Hemiplegia.—Sometimes, long after structural damage causing organic hemiplegia has been repaired, one limb, usually the arm, remains absolutely powerless. It dangles loosely at the patient's side, and when he wishes to alter its position, he will pick it up with his sound hand and throw it carelessly on his knee, or on the table, as desired. The limb may be slightly wasted, cold, and all forms of sensation may be blunted. The tendon-jerks are active. Rigidity is entirely absent, but on manipulating the limb, and performing rough unexpected passive movements, the muscles will be felt to contract slightly in resistance, and then become flaccid again as before. There may or may not be restriction of fields of vision and other hysterical stigmata in such cases, but the condition described is suggestive of the functional nature of the paralysis, and is usually promptly cured by a few applications of the electrical wire brush.

More frequently such cases enlarge the roll of miracles performed at the shrines of saints and quacks. It should be remembered that functional disablement may outlast organic lesions.

EXPERIMENTAL EVIDENCE OF THE EFFICACY OF TREATMENT OF HEMIPLEGIA IN ANIMALS.

The physiological interest of an experiment on animals sometimes overshadows its practical value from the clinician's point of view. For this reason it may not be out of place to refer to the well-known observations of Prof. C. S. Sherrington, on the results of treatment of monkeys after paresis of limbs has been induced by destruction of the motor cortex. He has stated that in monkeys the effects of total or very large ablations of the Rolandic area are as follows : "The limbs become permanently flexed at elbow or knee, the shoulder and hip being adducted, the ankle flexed. This phenomenon usually begins about a month after healing of the wound. Its onset is hastened by want of exercise by the paretic limb. If the animal be encouraged to use it freely, and in roomy surroundings, or if passive gymnastics are practised, this form of contracture may be indefinitely postponed, and in early stages arrested. The fibres of the affected muscles degenerate after a time ; the degeneration affects the stretched extensors more than the contracted flexors ; the atrophy is the result of the inactivity " (*Clifford Allbutt's Syst. of Med.*, vol. vi., p. 517).

This interesting observation, that in the monkey post-hemiplegic rigidity and atrophy may be indefinitely postponed, or even arrested, in early stages, by passive and active exercises, encourages the employment of similar methods in the case of human beings. This illustration might be used as the text of the remarks which follow.

THE METHODS OF TREATMENT at our disposal are :—

(1) *Passive Movements*; (2) *Mechano-therapeutics*; (3) *Massage and Electricity*; (4) *Re-education of Movements* by passive and active exercises, combined with encouragement and suggestion.

It will be convenient to consider these modes of treatment in connection with the conditions which they are designed to remedy.

SPASTICITY OR RIGIDITY.—Hemiplegic rigidity is described as “initial,” “early,” and “late” or “structural.”

Initial Rigidity occurs at the onset of the lesion, and usually lasts but a few hours.

Early or Secondary Rigidity comes on after the lapse of a few days, weeks, or even months. It varies in degree, being often less marked, or even absent, after rest. It is increased on voluntary use of the limbs on the unaffected side. It may disappear when the patient yawns.

Late or Structural Rigidity is the ultimate result of prolonged early rigidity. It consists in permanent shortening of certain muscles, and is practically incurable. Hence it is of the greatest importance to endeavour to prevent its occurrence.

The Causation of Rigidity is still obscure. Both initial and early rigidity have been ascribed to direct irritation of the descending motor tract by the lesion. The more generally accepted theory is that it is due to unantagonized cerebellar influence, as suggested by Hughlings Jackson. This is supported by the fact that when descending sclerosis of the motor tract has taken place, the tendon jerks are exaggerated, showing that the normal inhibitory control of the cerebral cortex is annulled.

The muscles chiefly and usually affected are, the adductors of the shoulder, the flexors of the elbow, the pronators of the forearm, the flexors of the fingers and thumb, and the adductors and opponens muscles of the thumb. In the lower extremity, the adductors (rarely the flexors) of the hip, the hamstrings, the plantar flexors and invertors of the foot are specially involved. Spasmodic rigidity of these muscles causes the characteristic flexion, with adduction and inward rotation, of the affected limbs in hemiplegia.

FLEXIONAL ATTITUDE.—The explanation usually given of the characteristic pose of the limbs is that the stronger muscles overcome their weaker opponents; but this is not quite satisfactory.

Horsley and Löwenthal have shown that, in an animal rendered de-cerebrate by severance of the crura cerebri, stimulation of the cerebellum causes contraction of the biceps and active relaxation of the triceps (Mott, *Arch. of Neurology*, vol. ii., p. 316).

It seems, therefore, that the most probable explanation of the flexional attitude in hemiplegic rigidity is that cerebellar influence is chiefly over the muscles which undergo contraction, whilst cerebral influence over the opponents of these muscles is cut off by the lesion. Whatever may be the explanation, the facts afford a guide to treatment. The sooner early rigidity appears, the less favourable is the prognosis, and vice versa. As a rule, if rigidity, after three months from the onset, is absent, whilst the limb remains flaccid, yet powerless, the disability is probably largely functional, though to this there are exceptions.

1. Passive Movements.—*Articular adhesions* frequently cause limitation of movements. They may occur in the elbow, the wrist, the hip, the knee, and the ankle, but are most common and are formed earliest in the shoulder, rendering movements of the joint painful, if not impossible. A limb which might have recovered is often useless owing to their presence. Some regard adhesions as trophic, others as rheumatic, in origin. In advanced cases, changes indistinguishable from those of rheumatoid arthritis may be induced, especially in patients who already have signs of that disease. The nerves in the neighbourhood of the joints may be involved, and give rise to the painful symptoms of peripheral neuritis. Whatever be their cause, in many cases adhesions are preventable. Unfortunately, it happens too often that in early days of hemiplegia a dread is entertained lest any disturbance of the patient should cause further hæmorrhage or other mischief in the brain. So he is left to cuddle and caress his paralyzed arm to his heart's content. He usually hugs it to his side, and flexes his elbow and forearm across his chest in the very position it is desirable to avoid. This fear of moving the limbs is quite unfounded. Gentle passive movements of each joint should be practised many times a day from the very first; for adhesions begin to form very early in the first week or two, during which it is advisable to confine the

patient to bed. When formed, they are difficult to disperse; hence the importance of preventing their occurrence, or dealing with them early. Neglected adhesions soon become permanent. Arthritic adhesions are, however, often absent, and fixation of joints is due solely to muscular contraction.

Treatment of Early Rigidity.—The early treatment of this condition is as important as is that for the prevention of articular adhesions. Almost from the first the limbs tend to assume the attitude which may afterwards become permanent. Therefore, even whilst the patient is confined to bed, all faulty positions and any tendency to adopt a particular position should be corrected. Adduction of the shoulder may be prevented by placing a sand-bag in the axilla. The elbow should be kept extended rather than flexed; the tendency to flexion is easily overcome in early stages. Advantage may be taken of the curious consolation which the patient derives from playing with his paralyzed arm, by instructing him to alter its position himself from time to time with his sound hand. Faulty positions of the lower extremity should be similarly treated. The limb should be rotated outwards and abducted, and the foot dorsiflexed and everted, in order to obviate the tendency to assume opposite positions. Spasm of the hip flexors is rare, but when it occurs it may be counteracted by placing a pillow beneath the buttocks. Contraction of the hamstrings should be treated by raising the heel. Sand-bags may be used to ensure favourable position of the limbs. When the patient leaves his bed, similar precautions should be taken against malposition. He should never be allowed to carry his arm in a sling, but should keep it dependent as far as possible, only flexing it from time to time should œdema appear. He should not be allowed to sit with his knees and toes turned in, but should be told to correct these positions himself. The first principles of treatment, therefore, aim at prevention of fixation of joints and faulty positions of limbs.

Muscular Atrophy usually occurs sooner or later in hemiplegic limbs, and is always more marked in the upper than in the lower extremity. (In cases of post-hemiplegic violent athetoid movements, however, the muscles may become even larger and more powerful than those on the unaffected side.)

It is said that muscular wasting does not occur until late or structural contracture appears; but although certainly most marked in the latter condition, it may be present in earlier stages.

Muscular wasting in *early* hemiplegia is most commonly associated with coldness or lividity of the limb, and with some diminution of electrical reactions. Rigidity is usually less apparent, and the tendon reflexes are less active than in cases where muscular nutrition remains unimpaired. These conditions suggest implication of the anterior cornual cells. Yet these are not directly affected by a cerebral lesion, except in so far as cerebral impulses are cut off from them. This may, indeed, according to Charcot, produce degenerative changes in the anterior cornual cells, but most probably muscular atrophy, and other symptoms pointing to implication of the cornual cells, are due to disuse of the limbs. For it must be remembered that not only muscular but nervous tissues suffer from disuse.

Mott and others have shown that the neurons are dependent on stimuli from the periphery for their function and nutrition, such stimuli being derived from normal movements and alterations in tension of the skin, muscles, tendons, and ligaments. The lower motor neurons may suffer, and their functional vitality may be lowered, owing to absence of normal peripheral stimuli. Hence, if normal stimuli be prevented by disuse of the limbs, artificial stimuli must take their place. Passive movements, massage, and electricity are such artificial stimuli. By them we may hope to preserve the nutrition of muscles and neurons alike. If we can do so, it is obvious that the patient will be better able than otherwise to make use of the gradual return of power expected in most cases of hemiplegia.

Passive movements may aid as stimuli to the lower motor neurons, as well as in the prevention of articular adhesions.

Some corroboration of the view that functional affection of the lower motor neurons may retard recovery in hemiplegia is afforded by the fact that electrical treatment is always most useful in cases of diminished electrical excitability.

Another cause of hemiplegic muscular atrophy is neuritis, usually due to inflammatory changes in and about the joints, especially the shoulder-joint, causing adhesion and

exudation in which the nerves are involved. Such conditions are often extremely painful. The skin may become glossy and exquisitely tender in places, and the electrical responses may be lowered, or show reaction of degeneration.

Treatment in advanced stages of these serious complications of hemiplegia can only be palliative. The pain may be relieved to some extent by painting the limb with equal parts of camphor and chloral hydrate, or glycerin and belladonna. Sometimes mild galvanism is of service.

Hysterical paralysis, as previously mentioned, should be borne in mind when wasting and powerlessness coincide with flaccidity, long after rigidity might have been expected. In such cases, electrical excitability is usually lowered, and sensation is blunted, whilst the tendon reflexes are increased.

Hysterical paralysis is often associated with flexor rigidity instead of flaccidity. In hysterical rigidity the forearm, hand, and fingers may be brought into the same plane by coaxing and manipulation. In organic rigidity this is impossible.

2. Mechanotherapeutics.—When early rigidity is marked and progressive, the constant tendency to flexion of the elbow, with pronation of forearm and flexion of wrist, should be treated by applying a back splint to the limb, care being taken to avoid undue pressure.

Flexion of the fingers and thumb only may be combated by placing india-rubber balls, graduated in size, in the palm of the hand. When raising the heel and buttocks fails to remedy flexion of the hip and knee, an extension apparatus should be applied, whilst sand-bags are used in order to counteract rotation inwards of the limb, and a "Scarpa's" shoe to obviate plantar flexion of the foot. Such apparatus should be used only so long as the patient is confined to bed. As soon as he is able to get up, the appliances should be worn at night only, and by day passive movements should take their place. When possible these should be carried out by the patient himself.

An excellent exercise for a patient with a paralyzed and stiffening arm is to interlace the fingers with those of his other hand, and then, helping the paralyzed by the sound limb, to imitate the movement of rowing with both. Thus the contracted fingers are expanded, the wrist and triceps extended, and the biceps relaxed, in one procedure.

3. Massage and Electricity.—Massage arrests atrophy, promotes muscular growth, prevents œdema, improves the circulation of blood and lymph, renders the joints supple, and probably has a direct action on nerves and nerve centres; but massage, unless employed with gentleness and intelligence, does more harm than good. It is useless to leave a masseur who has learnt the mysteries of *effleurage*, *pétrissage*, *tapotement*, and *hachage* in six easy lessons, to work his will on the patient. The crude methods of the ordinary shampooer are not applicable to the sufferer from hemiplegia.

Having secured the services of a competent masseur, we have yet to teach him what to do. It has already been mentioned that spasticity tends to affect certain muscles more than others, and that those most affected may become permanently contracted. Contracting or contracted muscles should never be forcibly stretched, but be coaxing to relax by gentle steady traction and stroking (*effleurage*). Rough kneading (*pétrissage*) and thumping (*hachage*) stimulate muscles to further contraction, and therefore should not be applied to those which are already in hypertonic condition. On the other hand, the more vigorous methods of massage are useful in improving the tone of individual uncontracted muscles, and thus enabling them to counteract their contracting opponents. *Effleurage*, or stroking, promotes general circulation in the limbs. A combination of centripetal and centrifugal massage is perhaps most efficacious. The efficacy of massage is increased by previous

immersion of the limbs in a warm bath. Cold always aggravates rigidity, and it is essential to keep paralyzed limbs warmly wrapped with cotton-wool or Jaeger from the first.

Electricity, whether faradic or galvanic, is a useful adjunct to massage, but cannot take its place. If faradism and galvanism have been discredited in the treatment of hemiplegia, I believe it is because so-called "medical electricians" are sometimes over-anxious to give the patient his money's worth. The currents which they employ are often far too strong, their negative electrodes are too small, and they alarm and hurt the patient by sudden makes and breaks. Any current which causes pain or produces powerful muscular contraction is too strong, and may do harm.

In old-standing cases, with advanced structural contraction of muscles, electricity is practically useless. Neither faradism nor galvanism should be used until five or six weeks have elapsed since the onset of cerebral hæmorrhage; for the patient is usually in a weak, agitated, and emotional condition during this period, and any sudden pain or shock may determine a fresh attack.

In early rigidity, mild faradism to the extensors and other muscles which show no signs of contraction is, I believe, of service in promoting their strength and nutrition. But any current strong enough to make them contract forcibly may produce a similar effect on their opponents, which is undesirable: the current should, therefore, be sufficient to excite only slight muscular reaction.

Galvanism may perhaps allay spasm of muscles, and, theoretically, should be applied (the anode mobile) to contracting muscles only. Weak currents only of 1 to 5 ma. are admissible; sudden makes and breaks should be avoided; the currents should be turned on and off gradually, and electrodes should be large, especially the stable one. No *séance* should exceed ten minutes, once daily, at first, the period and frequency being cautiously increased. The utility of galvanism is, however, problematical; central galvanism of the cerebral nerve centres, with a view to "re-charging the cells with activity," is of therapeutic value only in proportion to the patient's credulity. If the patient professes himself the better for it, he probably feels so, although the improvement may not be apparent to the outside world.

4. Re-education of Movements and Therapeutic Suggestion.—So far we have considered the physical causes which impede recovery and the methods of attempting to avert adhesions, late rigidity, and muscular atrophy. It must be admitted that in severe cases treatment at best is only palliative. Complete recovery cannot be expected when a large part of the cerebral motor tract is absolutely destroyed. Yet we can never tell the amount of destruction which has occurred until time has elapsed. The symptoms of an organic lesion are always widely in excess of its extent, so the prospects may not be so hopeless as they appear; even in the worst cases, a certain amount of improvement may be expected, and its degree will depend on the extent of the damage. We can usually estimate this in a few months' time by the amount of spasticity and atrophy which prevails. Generally speaking, the less the spasticity and wasting the better the prognosis. Motor paralysis is of less grave significance than spasticity.

Occasionally one meets with cases in which, although adhesions, spasticity, and atrophy are slight, or even absent, no improvement is manifested. After many months, or even years, the patient remains as helpless as at first. The reason may be that the patient is unaware that any restoration has taken place. He does not try to use the powers which he has unconsciously regained. He is too depressed and disheartened, too apathetic and resigned to his misfortune, or too timid to attempt to help himself. Apart from such mental conditions, which of course need appropriate treatment, he seems literally to have forgotten

how to execute voluntary movements. In re-educating him we are helped by knowledge of the natural order in which recovery occurs. Thus, the leg usually recovers before the arm, the hip and knee before the ankle, the shoulder before the elbow, the elbow before the wrist, whilst the extensors of the fingers, and especially the abductors and extensors of the thumb, are the last to be restored. The rule is that the parts whose movements are most specialized and least associated with movements of the opposite limb are the last to regain power. This knowledge is most valuable, for if we can foretell to the patient that power will return in due order in each limb or joint, and he finds the prophecy true in one instance, he will gain confidence in its truth as regards the rest, and will persevere in his attempts to anticipate progress. He is less apt to mourn over his useless fingers if able to rejoice over a serviceable leg. Therefore we endeavour to fix his attention on the parts which should be recovering rather than on those which are still obviously paralytic. He has to be content to sit up before he can stand, to stand before he can walk, and to move his shoulder before his elbow, his wrist, and his digits; but he will often be unable to regain any of those powers unless literally taught to do so. The method of teaching is to foresee the dawning approach of power and to elicit it by means of passive movements. It is useless merely to tell such a patient to elevate his arm at the shoulder. He will only sign, "I cannot"; but tell him to do so, and at the same time do it for him, and he will gradually learn to raise it himself. At each attempt the operator does less and the patient does more; so the essence of re-education is in the use of passive and active movements combined.

This principle may be applied in the re-education and amplification of all movements. For instance, a patient has learned to walk, but complains that "one foot is always walking into the other and tripping him up." On examination we find that he always sits with his knees and toes turned in. He is unaware of the necessity for practising abduction, rotation outwards, and eversion of the limb, and he is quite unable to execute these movements until taught by passively working the thigh and the foot, and encouraging him to make voluntary efforts to do so at the same time. Similarly, although he knows how greatly foot-drop interferes with his walking, he will not try to dorsiflex his foot unless persuaded. He must be taught to make the effort whilst sitting, helping himself meanwhile by pulling on a strap attached to the fore part of his foot. Or, again, he has never learned to use his hip flexors. He circumduets his leg, or drags it behind him, and has difficulty in getting upstairs. We may teach him to flex his hip on the same principles. When some power has been regained, it may be improved by making him stand, holding the back of a chair, and then directing him to place his affected foot on the rungs, from the lowest upwards. Koundjy uses miniature staircases for this purpose.

Disordered Association.—The normal *alternate* association of leg movement in walking is often impaired and perverted after hemiplegia. The patient may appear to try to move both legs forward at once. Directly he advances the sound limb the affected one becomes rigid, and is dragged painfully behind. To lessen the difficulty he should be taught to advance the unsound leg before the sound, bringing the latter up to the level of the former after each step. He needs to be lightly supported on the paralyzed side by an attendant, otherwise he will not rest on the affected leg for fear of falling. It is desirable to prevent a fall, of course, but the support which is given should be moral rather than physical. For this reason, the help of an attendant is preferable to that of a stick or crutch. The patient, if able to use either implement, is apt to make it a substitute for his weakened leg instead of an adjuvant.

Ataxy.—Want of precision in movements often follows recovery of both limbs. Exercises on the Fraenkel system for the treatment of locomotor ataxy are useful

in such cases. Games such as draughts, halma, or solitaire may be recommended, or targets may be constructed on which the patients practise, touching the bull's-eye and various circles with the forefinger, or the "Digitarium" or dumb piano may be used. Practice on a typewriting machine has the advantage of being useful as well as remedial. For ataxy of the lower extremity, Fraenkel's various apparatus may be used whilst the patient is lying in bed. He should also stand, supported by the back of a chair, and then, resting on his sound leg, place the foot of his weak one into wooden curtain rings or chalk marks placed in various positions on the floor, touching each in turn as directed.

Apraxia consists in inability to perform at request ordinary actions, such as shaking hands, beckoning, etc., although there is no motor paralysis and the patient perfectly understands what he is asked to do. Liepmann attributes it to interruption of the connections between the cortical centres for the execution of voluntary movement and the sensory centres that lie around them. The outlook is not hopeful, but re-education may perhaps be of service.

SUMMARY.

1. Neglect and want of treatment aggravate severe, and retard the recovery of mild, cases.

2. The evils to be foreseen and guarded against are articular adhesions, late rigidity, and muscular atrophy.

3. Articular adhesions should be prevented by passive movements of each joint from the very first.

4. Faulty positions of the limbs should be constantly corrected, or they will become chronic.

5. Contraction of muscles should be treated by endeavours to improve the nutrition of their uncontracted opponents.

6. Massage, passive movements, and, to a less degree, electricity, should be used with this object. These agents not only counteract muscular atrophy from disuse, but probably take the place of normal stimuli and invigorate the neurons.

7. The recovery of mild cases may be often hastened by re-education of movements. Want of re-education frequently prevents recovery.

8. Re-education consists in a combination of passive and active exercises.

9. Movements should be encouraged first in those parts which naturally tend to recover first.

10. Inco-ordination, and general weakness of limbs which have yet regained power of movement, should be treated by exercises and mechanical therapeutics.

11. It is important to find out what the patient can do, and to make him do it.

In conclusion, this article deals with the treatment of hemiplegia as a condition, without reference to its cause, for whether the cause be hæmorrhage or occlusion of cerebral vessels by embolism or thrombosis is immaterial; the principles of treatment will be the same, and need not interfere with other measures taken for the relief of the disease which gave rise to the hemiplegia. (See also APHASIA; APOPLEXY; ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS; PALSIES, CEREBRAL, OF CHILDHOOD; PARALYSIS.)

Leonard G. Guthrie.

HEPATIC ABSCESS.—If the presence of a hepatic abscess be suspected, the liver must be explored with an aspirator needle, for the earlier the abscess is drained the better are the prospects of recovery. A full-sized aspirator needle should be used, for the pus may not pass through the smaller needles.

When localizing signs are present over any particular area of the liver, puncture should be performed at this spot; otherwise the needle should be

inserted through the 8th or 9th intercostal space in the mid-axillary line, and passed towards the upper and posterior part of the liver. If this should fail to find pus, Sir Patrick Manson recommended that at least five other punctures should be made before the attempt to discover pus is abandoned.

OPERATION.—The abscess may be reached either through the abdomen or through the chest wall; most abscesses are situated in the upper and posterior part of the liver, and for these the thoracic operation is preferable.

In the abdominal operation the incision is made through the outer part of the right rectus muscle; the peritoneal cavity is carefully packed off with gauze, unless already shut off with adhesions. The greater part of the pus is removed with the aspirator, the abscess cavity is then opened with a fine scalpel and the finger, and a large tube is inserted. The cavity should not be scraped or irrigated.

In the thoracic operation, a portion of the 9th, 10th, or 11th rib is resected in the scapular line; if the pleural cavity is opened, the upper portion should be closed off with a continuous suture or gauze packing; fibres of the diaphragm are then divided, and the abscess dealt with as in the abdominal operation.

T. Crisp English.

HEPATITIS.—In simple hepatitis, rest, and absolute avoidance of alcoholic stimulants and of highly spiced food, are most essential. Diet should be restricted to milk and farinaceous food. Free purgation by calomel, followed by saline aperients, will, as a rule, rapidly reduce the severity of the symptoms.

After such an attack, the diet must be carefully regulated for months, alcohol avoided altogether, and any tendency to constipation corrected by the use of natural waters. Exercise in moderation is to be recommended.

The local application of iodine and biniodide of mercury, or large hot applications, may be used if any tenderness or enlargement of the liver be present. The abdomen must be protected from chill, particularly when the patient is not in bed.

The possibility of the hepatitis being malarial must be considered. If a blood examination shows that there is malaria, quinine in full doses must be given. In the hepatitis associated with dysentery, or where there is a history of dysentery, a course of ipecacuanha or emetine will be most effective. Even if there is no evidence of dysentery, a course of emetine hydrochloride injections should be tried.

C. W. Daniels.

HERNIA.

Non-operative Treatment.—This applies only to cases of reducible hernia, operation being generally indicated in cases of strangulated or incarcerated hernia. Treatment consists in preventing the hernia from coming down, by means of a properly fitting truss. It is essential that the truss should retain the hernia at all times and under all conditions, since if it comes down behind the truss the patient is in more danger of strangulation than if none is worn. The patient should have three trusses. One will be for use during the day-time, and one at night; the latter can have a lighter spring, or may be of the type known as the Moe-main lever truss, as there is not the same tendency for the hernia to come down at night; he should also have a third appliance, made of rubber or celluloid, for use in the bath, during which there is a special tendency for the hernia to come down. To prevent the truss becoming soiled, a removable linen cover should be made for it; some patients prefer to wear the truss over a thin vest. It is always advisable to wear the truss day and night. A great deal of the success of a truss depends upon its fitting properly, and the doctor ordering it should satisfy himself on this point. If after the truss has been worn for a few days it still causes discomfort

or pain, this is generally due to a fault in the fitting or too strong a spring, and it should be altered accordingly.

Chances of Cure by Truss Treatment.—Though it cannot be said that a cure of the hernia never results from wearing a truss, this is so seldom the case that it is not worth considering, and if the patient decides to wear one he must be prepared to do so for the rest of his life. In infants and children a cure of the hernia more often results from truss treatment; but it is most uncertain, and only too often the hernia recurs when the child reaches adult life and the parts are subjected to greater strains.

Indications for Operation.—The advisability of an operation in any individual case of hernia must depend very greatly upon such circumstances as age, occupation, place, residence, and the like. In the vast majority of cases, unless there be some definite contra-indication, operation is by far the best method of treatment. Operation is indicated: (1) In all cases in young adults; (2) When a truss fails to keep up a hernia; (3) In patients whose occupation renders a truss unsuitable; (4) In cases of irreducible omental hernia; (5) In femoral hernia when operation is possible; (6) In patients who travel much or are going to reside in out-of-the-way places; (7) In patients desiring to enter the public services; (8) In children.

Contra-indications.—The operation is contra-indicated in the case of patients over sixty, except in special circumstances, and in stout persons with irreducible herniae.

Hernia in Infants.—Operation is not advisable in infants under six months of age unless the hernia is causing symptoms and a truss will not keep it up. In children over six months operation is the best treatment, though if the child is breast-fed it is advisable to wait till it has been weaned. A wool truss, if properly applied, is generally sufficient to keep up the hernia in infants; should it not do so, a pneumatic rubber truss should be used. The operative treatment of hernia in young children is more successful than in adults, as practically all that is necessary is the removal of the sac; the muscles grow together and soon close the ring. The operation is almost free from risk, and a permanent cure of the condition results with a minimum of scar. On the other hand, truss treatment is very tedious, and more often than not fails to cure the hernia; while even should it cure, there is considerable probability of its recurring when the child reaches adult life, and the operation will then be necessary, perhaps when the time for it can ill be spared. To effect a cure in a hernia in a child by means of a truss, it is absolutely necessary that the hernia should never at any time be permitted to come down, and the truss should be worn constantly for two years at least.

Strangulated Hernia.—Prompt treatment is here indicated if the patient's life is to be saved. Gentle taxis after the patient has sat in a hot bath may be tried, but if it fails, immediate operation is the proper treatment. Repeated and forcible attempts to reduce the hernia by taxis are not advisable, as considerable damage to the bowel not infrequently results. It is better to use taxis, except of the gentlest description, only in those cases where for some reason operation is impossible. When taxis is to be employed, the patient should be placed on his back, with the buttocks well raised and the legs drawn up so as to relax the parts as much as possible. The tumour should be gently compressed by squeezing it with the whole hand to drive out the contents, and if this is successful the hernia should last of all be pressed upwards towards the internal ring.

OPERATION FOR STRANGULATED HERNIA.—The skin having been thoroughly cleaned, an incision is made over the swelling, and the sac exposed. The sac itself must then be opened carefully to avoid injury to the contained bowel:

this opening is generally followed by the escape of a little blood-stained fluid. The sac being opened, it is next necessary to examine the site of strangulation and to relieve the constriction. A flat hernia director is passed up through the neck of the sac (this is often facilitated by drawing the bowel gently downwards); a hernia knife is then passed along the groove in the director, and the neck of the sac nicked (in the case of an inguinal hernia the nick should be made upwards.) When the strangulated neck has been sufficiently cut, the bowel should be drawn out and inspected. If its vitality is not seriously impaired, it should be carefully returned into the abdominal cavity. The wound can then be sewn up. When there is serious doubt as to the vitality of the bowel, the best procedure in most cases will be to stitch the damaged loop of bowel to the skin so as to form an enterostomy, or to excise the damaged portion and tie a Paul's tube into each end. A few days later, when the patient has recovered from his obstructive symptoms and proper preparations can be made, anastomosis of the bowel ends can be performed. The reader is, however, referred to a surgical text-book for the description of these procedures.

The chief difficulties in the operation for strangulated hernia are the recognition of the sac and finding adhesions between the sac and the bowel. The sac can generally be detected by the fact that there is fluid underneath it and between it and the bowel. In the case of adhesions, it is best to expose the whole sac, when it will generally be found that there is some portion which is not adherent. Great care must be taken in separating the adhesions, or the bowel may be torn.

Strangulation of a hernia rarely occurs in children, and reduction is usually easy. The child should be placed in bed with the buttocks raised well above the shoulders on several pillows, or he should be slung by the legs so that the weight of the intestines tends to pull the hernia out of the sac. If in about an hour the hernia has not gone back, and will not go back with gentle manipulation, an anæsthetic should be administered and gentle taxis tried. That failing, operation should be proceeded with at once.

Radical Cure of Inguinal Hernia.—An incision is made over the neck of the sac, the external oblique muscle is divided, and the sac having been exposed up to its neck, is opened: it is now separated and ligatured as high up as possible, and the part below the ligature is cut off. The gap in the muscles is then closed by buried sutures. The exact procedure differs according to the method adopted. The important points are to secure a good hold for the deep sutures, and to obliterate the sac as completely as possible.

In infants it is most important to obliterate the sac. Unless the ring is large, it is seldom necessary to close it by sutures, as after the sac has been removed the muscles soon grow together and close the weak spot in the abdominal wall.

The results of the radical cure of hernia are very satisfactory, and in most cases the patient has no further trouble. Recurrence of the hernia is not common, and in children is very rare indeed. In elderly people the operation is generally done because a truss will not keep up the hernia, and in such patients it is often necessary to wear a truss after the operation, though one with a lighter spring can generally be substituted for that previously worn.

Umbilical Hernia.—This occurs principally in two classes of patients: children, and elderly women who have borne children. It is very common in children, and generally curable without operation. All that is necessary is to keep the hernia from coming down until the ring has had time to close together. In quite young children a piece of American strapping about two inches wide applied across the umbilicus sufficiently tightly to cause a crease and to prevent the hernia from protruding will quickly cure it. Another favourite

method is to sew a large flat cork into the child's binder so that it keeps back the hernia.

In the other type of case a cure cannot be secured apart from operation. A truss can be fitted, and may be quite satisfactory in keeping up the rupture, but in many cases, owing to the patient having a loose, pendulous abdominal wall, or the hernia being irreducible, it is very difficult, if not impossible, to treat the case properly by means of a truss. These patients are often not good subjects for operation, which, if the hernia be large and irreducible, is often a most difficult and serious matter, so that much careful consideration is necessary before deciding on the best method of treating a large umbilical hernia in an elderly woman.

For cases where the hernia is large, very successful results can be obtained by the introduction of a silver-wire filigree between the muscle layers. A bed is made in the thickness of the abdominal wall for the filigree, which must be of a size and shape suitable for the particular case, and large enough to extend well beyond the limits of the opening. The wire filigree is allowed to remain permanently in the abdominal wall, and acts as a most efficient protection against a recurrence of the hernia. Absolute asepticity is essential, as if any infection of the wound occurs the filigree will have to be removed.

Ventral Hernia differs in no important particulars from umbilical hernia except that it follows an operation scar in the abdominal wall. Operation to close the opening by stitching up the gap in the abdominal wall is the proper treatment (*Fig. 36*), if there is no contra-indication in the matter of age, etc. Some very successful results have followed the use of silver wire filigree placed between the abdominal muscles in cases where the gap in the abdominal wall is large, and some most desperate cases of large ventral hernia have been successfully operated upon by this method.

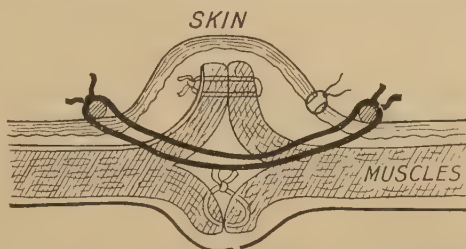


Fig. 36.—Showing the method of stitching up the gap in the abdominal wall in cases of Umbilical and Ventral Hernia. The muscles are split and stitched as shown, and a large mattress suture, tied over pieces of ebonite or rubber, is inserted to take tension of the deep sutures.

Femoral Hernia—A properly fitted truss will in most cases keep up a femoral hernia satisfactorily. A good fit is essential, however, as owing to the movements of the thigh the pad of the truss is more likely to become displaced than is the case with an inguinal hernia. There are several operations for the radical cure of femoral hernia. Bassini's aims at closing the crural canal by stitches; others close it by suturing a flap of the pectineus muscle or some other structure into the crural canal.

J. P. Lockhart Mummery.

HERPES.

Herpes Zoster.—From the nature of the affection, it cannot be expected that any treatment will diminish the actual eruption. The pain by which this is often preceded is usually combated by the administration of morphine, phenazone, etc. Spraying the painful spot with chloride of ethyl has been recently recommended.

When the eruption has commenced to appear, the parts should be protected from irritation in some way. Cotton-wool and a bandage may be applied: in the writer's opinion the best application is Unna's zinc gelatin, which seems to cut some of the lesions short in the papular stage.

If the vesicles become infected, and suppuration occurs, a weak antiseptic

paste (e.g., hydrarg. ammoniat. 5 gr., zinc oxide and vaseline, of each $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.) should be continuously applied. In most situations the sooner the vesicles dry up into scabs the better : but in supra-orbital herpes, a not uncommon variety of the disease, the formation of scabs tends to make the scars, which almost invariably develop in this situation, only still more evident. It is therefore advisable to keep the part soft with some simple antiseptic ointment, so as to encourage the granulations to reach the level of the surrounding skin.

The neuralgia which so often follows zoster, especially in elderly people, is often far more troublesome than the disease itself. The number of remedies suggested for its relief is eloquent testimony to the difficulty of treatment. General tonics, especially arsenic, are usually of some benefit, and galvanism and high-frequency currents are sometimes followed by marked improvement, while a complete change is often the most efficacious remedy of all.

Herpes Genitalis is best treated by cleanliness, and the application of a simple dusting powder. It is liable to recur on very slight provocation, and the parts should therefore be protected from irritation of all kinds, particularly sexual. It may not be out of place to note how frequently herpes genitalis is followed by a true Hunterian sore, and the prognosis should always be guarded.

Herpes Labialis.—The cases which develop in connection with pneumonia and other acute conditions require no special treatment, and indeed, in any case not much beyond protection from injury is of any value ; but in those constantly recurring eruptions to which, on any slight disturbance of health, many persons are unfortunately liable, something may be done to diminish the severity of the attack by bathing with very hot water when the familiar symptoms first appear. The same result is sometimes achieved by the application of collodion or nitrate of silver.

Norman Walker.

HERPES OPHTHALMICUS.—(See CORNEA, DISEASES OF).

HICCUGH.—In mild cases the spasm may be arrested by producing a forcible action of the diaphragm, e.g., by holding the breath for a minute, taking a long draught of water, etc. Warm applications to the region of the diaphragm are of service. An alkaline and carminative draught should be given, e.g., 1 dr. of aromatic spirits of ammonia in 2 oz. of peppermint water, or an aperient draught of rhubarb and magnesia made up with tincture of cardamoms, spirits of chloroform, and peppermint water. If the spasm persists, the following may be tried :—

1. Nitroglycerin ($\frac{1}{100}$ gr. in tablet form) two or three times a day, or when recurrence threatens.
2. Turpentine (1 dr. in mucilage).
3. Bromides, valerianate of zinc, or chloroform in full doses.
4. The hypodermic injection of morphia.
5. In hysterical cases success has followed full ether narcosis, the spasm not recurring after recovery of consciousness.
6. Forcible traction on the tongue, maintained for one or two minutes at a time.
7. The application of a blister on each side of the cervical spine over the roots of the third, fourth, and fifth nerves.
8. Faradization of the epigastrium or of the phrenic nerves.

Robert Hutchison.

HIGH ARTERIAL TENSION.—(See ARTERIOSCLEROSIS.)

HIP, CONGENITAL DISLOCATION OF.—(See CONGENITAL DISLOCATION OF Hip.)

HIRSCHSPRUNG'S DISEASE.—(See CONGENITAL DILATATION OF THE COLON.)

HORDEOLUM.—(See EYELIDS, DISEASES OF.)

HYDROCELE.

Acute Hydrocele occurs as a complication of acute inflammatory conditions of the testis or epididymis. The treatment of the hydrocele is a secondary consideration in these cases. If the sac becomes tensely distended with fluid and is the cause of pain, it may be tapped with trocar and cannula.

Chronic Hydrocele.—The following conditions are included under this name :

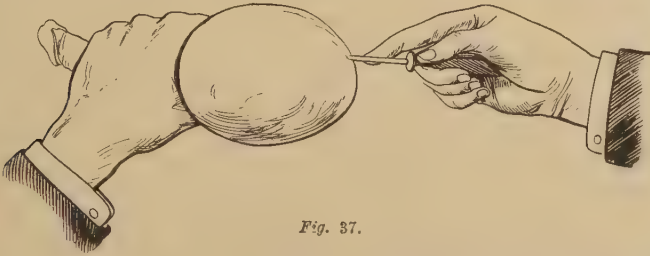


Fig. 37.

Hydrocele complicating chronic diseases of the testicle or epididymis, chronic vaginal hydrocele, spermatocele, encysted hydrocele of the cord, congenital hydrocele, and infantile hydrocele.

1. *Chronic Hydrocele complicating Diseases of the Testicle or Epididymis* may rarely require treatment. The hydrocele may then be tapped with trocar and cannula. No injection of irritating fluids is permissible, nor should operative procedures be adopted apart from the treatment of the causative disease.

2. *Chronic Vaginal Hydrocele* is the common form of hydrocele that requires treatment. This may consist in (a) Tapping; (b) Tapping followed by injection; (c) Excision or other cutting operation.

a. The simplest method is tapping by means of a trocar and cannula. The sac refills in from four to six months; rarely it fills rapidly and is tense in three weeks. The cannula should have a

fine calibre: a large instrument causes unnecessary pain, and may give rise to bleeding. The following precautions should be taken before tapping a hydrocele. A hernia in close relation to the sac should be reduced, or, at least, its position clearly defined. The position of the testicle must be ascertained by shining a strong light through the hydrocele. The testicle normally lies behind the lower part of the hydrocele, and appears as a narrow crescentic opacity in its wall. The position of large scrotal veins should be noted. The skin of the scrotum must be washed with an antiseptic, and the trocar and cannula sterilized.



Fig. 38.

Method of Tapping. The patient is recumbent, and the operator stands on his right side. The hydrocele is grasped with the left hand at its upper part, and pressure applied so that the whole cyst is projected downwards to the bottom of the scrotum, and the scrotal wall is stretched tensely over it. By this means the hydrocele is made very tense and the tension sustained, and the wall of the sac is kept in close contact with the stretched scrotal skin. This grasp is maintained from start to finish of the operation. The trocar and cannula is held in the right hand, with the forefinger acting as a guard an inch from the end (*Fig. 37*) to prevent its penetrating too deeply. The instrument is plunged through the wall of the scrotum and sac with a stabbing movement, at a point at the lower part of the anterior surface. This is near the normally-placed testicle, and here the last few drops of fluid will lie. After insertion, the cannula is pushed off the trocar with the forefinger of the right hand, and is pushed in up to its hilt, and held in with this finger during the whole operation (*Fig. 38*). When the last few drops of fluid are expressed the cannula is withdrawn, and the tiny puncture washed with antiseptic lotion. No collodion or other dressing is required.

Accidents may occur during the tapping, and are due to neglect of these precautions. The cannula may slip out of the sac and lie between the skin and the hydrocele. This follows neglect to maintain sufficient tension with the left hand and to support the cannula with the right. The fluid escapes into the areolar tissue of the scrotum. If in quantity, it passes upwards, causing a tense acute œdema of the skin of the penis and mounting up over the abdominal wall. In old people this may lead to dangerous sloughing of the skin. Attempts to repuncture the sac are usually unavailing.

Hæmorrhage into the loose areolar tissue of the scrotum may follow the puncture of a scrotal vein. It is treated by application of an ice-bag and support to the scrotum. Hæmorrhage into the hydrocele sac is usually the result of puncture of the testicle. Similar treatment is adopted here. Later, if the effusion has been considerable, incision and turning out the tarry fluid and clot, followed by a radical cure of the hydrocele, is the best treatment.

Cases in which gangrene of the scrotum has followed the operation of tapping a hydrocele have been recorded. Lack of antiseptic precautions, and a feeble circulation, probably accounted for these cases. A very few patients have been permanently cured by this operation, but it is essentially a palliative measure, and no promise of cure by its employment can be given.

b. The method of tapping and injection aims at a radical cure, but it is uncertain and is now abandoned by all but a very few surgeons. It is carried out as follows :—The needle of a large hypodermic syringe is plunged into the sac and left while the syringe is filled with the injection fluid. The hydrocele is now tapped with a trocar and cannula, and when it is quite empty and the cannula removed, the syringe is attached to its needle and the fluid injected. The needle is now withdrawn, and the fluid manipulated through the whole extent of the sac. The scrotum is surrounded with wool, and slung. The patient should remain in bed for one or two days. After injection the fluid rapidly reaccumulates by the pouring out of inflammatory effusion. This is reabsorbed in two or three weeks. If it remains longer the collection may be tapped. Tincture of iodine (*Edin. Phar.*) has been used for the injection (2 dr.), but has been abandoned for carbolic acid on account of the pain it produces. Sixty minims of a 95 per cent mixture of carbolic crystals with glycerin are used. The carbolic acid numbs the sensation.

c. A cutting operation, consisting of excision of the sac, or turning the sac inside out, or merely displacing the testicle into the areolar tissue of the scrotum, is the method by which cure may be assured. The patient is in bed for a week.

3. *Spermatocele*, if large, may be treated by tapping and injection ; or, better, by excision.

4. *Encysted Hydrocele* of the cord should be treated by excision.

5. *Congenital Hydrocele* occurs in infants. The funicular process remains patent, and the hydrocele thus communicates with the abdominal cavity.

If a hernia descends into the sac, a truss should be applied until the infant is old enough (about a year) for a radical operation. Sometimes the truss suffices to obliterate the communication. If the opening is very small, so that no hernia is present, the sac may be tapped, and a cure result.

6. *Infantile Hydrocele*.—The funicular process is closed at the abdominal end, but the rest of the tube remains patent and, together with the tunica vaginalis, forms a large hydrocele. This should be punctured in several places with a surgical needle ; failing a cure by this means, it should be tapped with a fine trocar and cannula.

J. W. Thomson Walker.

HYDROCEPHALUS.—This condition must be regarded as a symptom or sequela of a variety of pathological processes, some of which are by no means clearly understood. As an acquired condition it occurs in connection with tumours, more particularly infra-tentorial, which produce a mechanical block preventing the egress of cerebrospinal fluid from the ventricles into the sub-arachnoid space. In a similar manner, adhesions resulting from meningitis may block the foramina of exit of the fluid in the neighbourhood of the fourth ventricle. The ventricles are variously distended according to the position of the obstruction ; thus, with a mid-brain tumour, the fourth ventricle escapes ; and in other circumstances, a single foramen of Munro may be obstructed so as to produce distension of one lateral ventricle only. In the "congenital" form, the fluid may be entirely intraventricular ; but this is not always the case, and there is not infrequently a free communication between the distended ventricles and the distended subarachnoid space. In these cases, abnormalities of secretion by the choroid glands, and anomalies of absorption by the Pacchionian bodies, have been invoked in explanation.

TREATMENT.—In the cases resulting from tumour pressure, temporary relief may be afforded : (1) By a simple sub-tentorial decompressive operation ; and (2) By ventricular drainage (see below).

The cases due to sealing up of the meningeal foramina, whether by meningitis or some ante-natal cause, may be treated : (1) By repeated ventricular puncture ; (2) By establishing a new communication between the lateral ventricle and the subarachnoid space, for which a number of different operative procedures have been devised ; (3) By raising the cerebellum from the fourth ventricle, after removing the bone and incising the dura of the cerebellar fossa.

Some degree of success has followed all these operations. The last-named is a severe procedure attended by considerably greater operative risk than the others. Lumbar puncture is to be avoided, as carrying with it a considerable risk of sudden death from herniation of cerebellum and medulla into the foramen magnum. It may be done, however, as a means of ascertaining whether any ventriculo-subarachnoid communication exists ; clearly, when such is the case, the operative procedures mentioned above would be useless. When such communication does exist, repeated lumbar puncture may be tried. Operations have been devised and carried out for draining the subarachnoid space into the subcutaneous tissues, and even into the peritoneal cavity. Drugs have little if any influence in hydrocephalus ; nor has bandaging of the head, unless as an adjuvant measure after tapping or drainage.

For tapping the lateral ventricle, the most convenient situation is Keen's point, situated an inch behind and an inch above the external auditory meatus.

The trocar is entered at this point, and passed in the direction of the summit of the opposite auricle; the instrument should thus pass through the first temporal gyrus into the widest part of the ventricle. The ventricle has also been tapped through the outer angle of the anterior fontanelle, through the corpus callosum, and through the orbital roof. Whichever route is chosen, the trocar should be a blunt one so as to avoid cutting cerebral vessels; the strictest asepsis must be observed; and urotropin should be administered by the mouth. Too rapid withdrawal of fluid may be followed by hyperpyrexia, convulsions, and death.

Percy Sargent.

HYDRONEPHROSIS.—This condition is found of varying degrees. It is due to blocking of the ureter, and the block may occur at any part. The two most common causes are calculi arrested in their descent from the kidney to the bladder, and kinking of the ureter in marked cases of movable kidney. It must not be forgotten, however, that the blocking may be produced by intravesical conditions. Thus the author has seen more than one case in which the drag of a large villous tumour, the pedicle of which sprang from a point in close proximity to the ureteric meatus, caused so much distortion of the orifice that an immense hydronephrosis resulted. In a somewhat similar way the extension of carcinoma of the bladder to the orifice of the ureter may cause so much occlusion that a hydronephrosis results.

Enlargement of the prostate and stricture of the urethra of long standing are frequently the causes of hydronephrosis, the backward pressure causing dilatation of the bladder, ureters, and pelvis of the kidney consecutively. (See **PROSTATE, ENLARGEMENT OF.**)

TREATMENT.—This consists in removing the cause.

In cases of movable kidney, the condition is usually intermittent, and is signalized by great lumbar pain on the affected side, together with a rapidly-forming swelling, which is very tender on palpation. Very frequently the kidney falls back into its right situation, and this is marked by a sudden considerable flow of urine into the bladder, with subsidence of the swelling and relief of the pain.

Frequently recurring attacks of this nature cause serious damage to the kidney, and must be prevented either by the application of a properly fitted belt or renal truss, or by fixation of the kidney by operation. Hydronephrosis due to stone in the ureter, abnormalities of the ureter, growths of the bladder and prostate, and stricture of the urethra, must be treated by the removal of these conditions. (See various articles on affections of the **URINARY SYSTEM.**)

John George Pardoe.

HYDROPHOBIA.—(See **RABIES.**)

HYDROTHERAPY.—This term may be used to cover all methods of using water externally for the treatment of disease, and will thus comprise the various forms of packs and douches as well as actual immersion.

While the resources of a fully-equipped bathing establishment are required for the proper administration of some of the most useful methods, there are many which are within the scope of the practitioner in whatever circumstances he may be placed. It is to the description of these that this article will mainly be devoted, the more elaborate methods receiving only such notice as will familiarize the practitioner with the principles involved and enable him to decide which cases may with advantage be sent to spas or bathing establishments; further, the differences between the action of ordinary water and of the principal varieties of mineral water used for bathing will be briefly indicated.

The application of water to the cutaneous structures involves chiefly thermal and mechanical effects, whose action is that of irritants to the peripheral sensory nerves. The advantage of water over other agents in producing these effects depends upon its capacity for absorbing and transmitting heat; it absorbs heat without its temperature being much elevated, and gives it off without material reduction. As an example, one pound of iron at 32° F. may be elevated to 130° F. by the same weight of water at 140° F., the latter losing only 43°, while one pound of iron at 140° F. elevates one pound of water at 32° only to 43°, with a loss of 130°. A further advantage is the perfect control which can be exercised in its application, whether in the form of ice, steam, baths, packs, or douches.

To understand clearly its mode of action it is necessary to consider the nervous and vascular apparatus of the skin. The capillary network terminates in capillary loops which are abundantly distributed between the corium and the subcutaneous tissue, and between the two layers of the cutis vera. This network is capable of enormous increase and diminution in capacity, and this variation is regulated by the muscular and elastic coats of the arterioles and the elastic layers and muscles of the skin, the latter being of the involuntary kind and, while distributed generally, most obvious in the dartos tunic of the scrotum, where their action under the influence of heat or cold may easily be observed. The importance of this arrangement has recently been emphasized by Woods Hutchinson, who uses the term "skin heart" to describe it, and advances the view, supporting it with much evidence from the study of similar structures in the lower animals, that these involuntary muscle fibres possess to a great degree the power of rhythmic propulsive contraction, and says: "If we have the right to regard this enormous mesh, capable of containing nearly 30 per cent of the blood of the body, as endowed with the power of independent contraction, we have at once a factor in the circulation which could be depended upon for the production of some most striking results." Unless this view is accepted, it is most difficult to account for the tonic effect of the Brand bath in typhoid fever and of the Nauheim baths in disorders of the heart; and it furnishes a most satisfactory explanation of the mode of action of many other hydropathic procedures. Stimulating applications, whether cool or cold packs or baths, or douches which depend more on mechanical effects, cause the whole mesh to contract forcibly and to drive on the blood contained in it; it then rhythmically dilates, and fills with fresh blood; and the process is repeated. Under normal conditions this function is probably very slight; but it is important to recognize its existence and to take advantage of it by suitable methods when necessity arises.

Upon the nervous supply of the skin depends not only its power of local reaction, but also the reflex effects of skin stimulation which play a large part in heat regulation. The effect of nerve stimulation is primarily to maintain the tone of the cutaneous vessels and thus ultimately of the whole systemic circulation, while the reflex constriction or dilatation of the cutaneous vessels results in increased retention or dissipation of heat, and thus is indispensable to the process of heat regulation. Under the stimulus of cold the peripheral vessels are contracted, so that less heat is lost, the respiration deepens, and the action of the heart is increased. A collateral hyperemia which offers a barrier to the further penetration of cold occurs in the underlying parts, the splanchnic area dilates, and the blood chilled at the periphery passes in the course of circulation through this area and is warmed. The action of the heart being increased, more heat is produced, and if exercise is taken the same end is attained; in the absence of voluntary exercise, shivering may occur, and thus an increased production of heat results. When, on the other hand, the body is exposed to high temperatures, the sensory nerve endings transmit the irritation to the medulla, and the vascular area of the skin is reflexly increased, while at the same time the splanchnic area is narrowed so that the effect of the heated blood on the viscera is kept in check. The sweat glands are stimulated to act, and the evaporation of the sweat tends to abstract heat and to cool the surface. A great number of observations and experiments have been made to demonstrate the effect of wet packs, douches, and baths on the bodily functions which cannot be recapitulated here, but a few of the principal conclusions may be cited. Schuller showed that the application of cold wet compresses to the belly of a rabbit caused dilatation of the vessels of the pia mater, the pulsation became slower and deeper, and the respiration was affected in the same way; warm compresses caused contraction of the vessels, and the pulsation and respiration became less pronounced and more frequent. Hot baths produced the same effects as hot compresses, but of greater intensity and duration. Experiments by Vinaj and Maggiori have shown that brief immersion in a cool bath (50° F.) increases the capacity for muscular work fifty per cent. A warm bath of several minutes' duration gradually cooled (97° to 68° F.) more than doubled the capacity, while the application of a cold wet sheet with rubbing resulted in a return of full capacity in muscles which had been previously fatigued. Other experimenters have shown that the effect of a course of baths, whether cold or hot, is to increase nitrogen metabolism and excretion, while a single bath has little or no effect in this direction. From this brief account it will be seen that the action of baths, etc., upon the system is potent and far-reaching, and by no means limited, as is often supposed, to the reduction of temperature.

Before describing the technique and clinical application of the various procedures comprising hydrotherapy, it cannot be too strongly insisted upon that to obtain successful results the most careful attention to details of technique is essential if success is to be attained ; it is to neglect of such details that the disappointing results obtained by many physicians from such methods as the Brand bath in enteric have been due.

PACKS.

These are the simplest and easiest of application of all hydriatic methods, and moreover can be used with advantage in the most difficult circumstances. They may be general or local, according to the conditions to be treated. For convenience, the drip sheet will be included under this heading and may be described first. The temperature of the room in all wet-pack applications necessitating exposure of the body at any stage should be, if possible, about 70° F. to prevent chill and promote reaction, and it is best, wherever possible,

to use linen cloths or sheets in preference to cotton ; if only cotton is available, the oldest possible should be used.



Fig. 39.—Application of Drip Sheet, 1st position : sheet across chest and under the arms.

The Drip Sheet.—The patient stands in a shallow tub containing about a foot of water at 100° F., and a sheet dipped in water at 75° F. (reduced daily by a degree or two until it reaches 60°) is wrapped round him in the following manner : The end is placed under the left arm and held in position by pressing the arm to the side ; it is carried across the chest and under the right arm well up in the axilla (Fig. 39), round the back, over the left shoulder and arm, covering both (Fig. 40), and thence over the right shoulder and arm and as much further as it will go ; it is then tucked carefully in around the neck and legs (Fig. 41). A basin of water about ten degrees cooler than that used to wet the sheet is poured over

the head and shoulders at short intervals, and rapid light friction, and slapping all over the body and limbs, are kept up by the attendant for five or ten minutes, according to the capacity of the patient. He is then uncovered and rapidly dried with warm towels, when he may dress and take light exercise. The duration of the bath must be judged by the patient's emerging with the skin decidedly hyperæmic, and feeling refreshed ; fatigue, if at all marked, is an indication that the pack has been too prolonged. The effects are : deepening of respiration, diminution of pulse-rate and temperature, and increased muscular capacity. It is of value in chlorosis, and anæmia, neurasthenia, melancholia, hypochondriasis, and some neuralgias ; in fact, in all cases where stimulating and invigorating procedures are required in patients whose health is not too feeble to ensure a sufficient reaction. Its duration may be anything from two to ten or fifteen minutes ; the shorter duration for tonic and the longer for antipyretic effects, while modification in the temperature

of the water and in the vigour of the friction may be made with advantage where indicated.

In more weakly patients the sheet bath may be used, especially as an anti-pyretic method. A rubber sheet or oilcloth is spread over a suitable bed or cot, and covered with a blanket. Upon this a sheet wrung out of water from 80° to 50° F., as may be indicated, is laid, and the patient placed upon it with his arms above his head; the left border of the sheet is brought over the body and should just reach to cover the right axilla, the lower portion being placed between the legs to separate them; the arms are then brought down close to the sides, and the right border of the sheet is carried across the chest and tucked in on the left side; the ends are carefully tucked in around the neck and feet. Friction is then carried out as in the drip sheet, with modifications suited to the strength of the patient, and as different parts of the body become warmed by



Fig. 40.—Drip Sheet, 2nd stage: sheet carried across the back and over the left arm.



Fig. 41.—Drip Sheet: patient completely enveloped and ready for rubbing, etc.

the friction, water at a temperature of 50° to 60° is poured over them from a cup. The duration may be from two to ten minutes; shivering, unaccompanied by chattering of the teeth, is not an indication for stopping unless it is prolonged. The patient may be covered with the blanket and the rubber sheet and left for half an hour if it is desired to enhance the antipyretic effect, or he may be rapidly uncovered, dried, and put back to bed.

The action of this procedure is antipyretic and soothing, and it may be used as a substitute for the cold bath in the reduction of temperature where the latter cannot conveniently be used or where the friends of the patients object to such measures. It is far more effective than sponging in reducing the temperature, and has a tonic instead of a depressing effect.

The Wet Pack is somewhat similar in its mode of application to the foregoing. The bed should be narrow, and placed in such a position that the

attendant has easy access to all sides ; the rubber sheet and blanket are arranged as before. A linen sheet is well wrung out of water at 70° or less, and spread upon the blanket ; the patient is placed thereon so that the upper end of the sheet is level with the ears and the lower end extends for at least 18 inches beyond the feet (*Fig. 42*) ; it is then wrapped round him as closely as possible in the way described in the case of the sheet bath (*Fig. 43*) ; the blanket is drawn firmly round him from the left and tucked in on the right side of the body, and then from the right similarly ; the upper border must be carefully

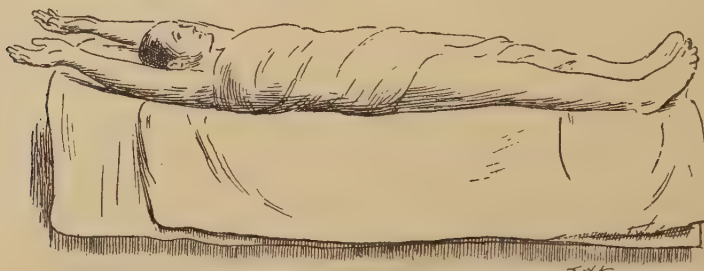


Fig. 42.—Wet Sheet Pack : sheet carried over from left to right under the arms and between the legs.

secured round the neck and the lower end round the feet. Everything depends on the care taken to pack the blanket closely so that access of air is excluded. A wet cloth may with advantage be wrapped round the head. He may be covered with several woollen blankets if he feels at all chilly, and be left for from half an hour to an hour, the room being kept suitably warmed but well ventilated.

Since no friction is used, the success of the pack will depend on the patient's own powers of reaction, and if successful, the reaction will soon occur, and he



Fig. 43.—Wet Sheet Pack : sheet carried over from right to left ; arms brought down to sides and covered, and sheet tucked in at neck and feet. The blanket will be wrapped over similarly.

will feel calmed and soothed and not infrequently will fall asleep, awaking refreshed. It is then desirable to stimulate the relaxed cutaneous circulation by means of a cool needle bath or douche, or, where these are unobtainable, by a brief immersion bath or sheet bath such as has been described. At the outset of the bath there is a slight shock which may be accompanied by shivering, and this may go on for five or ten minutes, or longer, until the temperature of the sheet is raised to that of the skin ; if shivering is prolonged, the

temperature of the sheet should be higher on the next occasion, or hot-water bottles may be sparingly used; when the patient becomes accustomed to the treatment, the temperature of subsequent packs may be lowered.

This application is valuable, especially in irritable conditions such as delirium and mania, on account of its sedative effect. I have had most excellent results in neurasthenia and kindred conditions. It may be tried with advantage in some forms of sleeplessness, and has been recommended in rheumatism, gout, anæmia, and neuroses of digestion. If used as an antipyretic measure, the pack should be changed as soon as the blanket feels warm to the hand placed under the body. This is best done by having a second bed prepared in a similar manner, so that the change may be effected with as little delay as possible; as many as four or five packs may be given if required to bring down the temperature to the desired level.

"Local Packs."—These are applied on the same principles to whatever part it is desired to treat; for example, the head, throat, thorax, abdomen, or joints. They are commonly termed wet compresses, and may be warm or cold, but the most generally useful temperature is 60° or 70° F. From two to four layers of old linen are used, and cut to such size and shape as may best fit the part to be treated; they are wrung out of water, applied, and covered with a piece of flannel large enough to extend beyond the compress in every direction in order to exclude air. This is much better than using oil silk or other impermeable material.

The *throat compress* is very useful in pharyngitis, laryngitis, tonsillitis, etc., but it is necessary to apply it with care that the throat is sufficiently covered. It should be three or four inches wide for an adult, and the flannel bandage to cover and secure it may advantageously be applied as follows: Take a strip of flannel of sufficient length and width and slit the ends down towards the middle to within about six inches—the exact distance should be determined by measuring from ear to ear beneath the chin; this is then applied with its middle over the compress, the lower tails are carried to the back of the neck, the upper ones pass over the ears to the top of the head; they may be secured there or be carried round and brought under the chin again (*Fig. 44*).



Fig. 44.—Throat compress properly applied.

The *chest compress* is of value in pneumonia, especially bronchopneumonia, and in phthisis; it has a mild antipyretic action if it is frequently changed and the application is prolonged. The most useful temperature is 60° to 70° F., but it may be used warmer if there is a tendency to insomnia or delirium, or cooler in stuporose conditions. The same principles hold in its application, and it is a good plan, having prepared the compress and cut it to fit the patient by hollowing out for the arms, to roll the ends to the middle and apply it by placing it beneath the back and unrolling thence to either side; similarly with the flannel.

The *abdominal compress*, applied in the same way, has been used with good effects in enteric fever, peritonitis, gastritis, appendicitis, and the enterocolitis of children. A modification, however, known as the Neptune girdle, requires description. It is usually worn for eight to ten hours without change, and may be continued for weeks or months. It consists of a bandage of coarse linen or swansdown wide enough to reach from the ensiform cartilage to the pubis, and long enough to go round the body and to cover the abdomen twice at least; it is moistened and applied in the same way as those already described, and

covered with another linen or flannel bandage. The skin should be carefully washed each time the compress is changed. This application was used by the older hydropathists and worn for five or six weeks at a time ; after a week or two a pustular dermatitis usually occurred, termed a crisis, and it has been supposed that toxins were excreted in this way. It is very useful in chronic inflammatory conditions within the abdomen, especially chronic congestion of the liver of tropical origin. Applied at night it will frequently relieve insomnia.

Two sets of bandages should be used whenever they are to be continuously employed, and each should be boiled for fifteen minutes once a day ; the skin also must be washed carefully and frequently ; under these conditions the "crisis" does not usually appear, but otherwise troublesome outbreaks of furunculosis are liable to occur.

Hot compresses are useful in the treatment of lumbago and sciatica. Cold precordial compresses have a tonic effect on the heart, and often relieve palpitation very effectively, but for the latter purpose an ice-bag is more convenient.

BATHS.

The Full Cold Bath.—This is the method associated with the name of Brand, and used by him with great success in the treatment of enteric fever. It is applied as follows : A bath of sufficient length to hold the patient is filled with water from 90° to 65° F. to three-fourths of its depth ; in acute cases it must be of a portable pattern and placed by the patient's bedside ; in cases of great severity, or where conveniences are not available, a bath can be improvised with a rubber sheet and a light wooden frame and placed on a bedstead. A stimulant may advantageously be given before the bath. After the patient's clothes have been removed, his face is bathed with cold water and he is lowered into the bath with the greatest gentleness, some support being arranged for his head. Friction of the whole body is immediately commenced and kept up throughout the time of immersion ; this is of the utmost importance, and should in no circumstances be omitted. It prevents chilling and collapse, and causes redness of the skin, in contrast to the pallor at the moment of immersion, while by bringing a greater quantity of blood to the surface the antipyretic influence of the bath is enhanced. Shivering is not a contra-indication to the use of the bath unless accompanied by chattering of the teeth, nor is blueness of the skin unless affecting the face. The duration of the bath may be from five to twenty minutes, remembering that a short immersion in cooler water is more stimulating though less heat-reducing than a longer bath at a higher temperature. In enteric, as soon as a diagnosis is made, the baths should be started, beginning with about ten minutes' immersion, increasing, say, one or two minutes daily, and then decreasing again, but always being guided by the condition of the patient rather than by fixed rules as to temperature and duration. Where the diagnosis is in doubt, they may be begun if the temperature persistently marks 103° F., the temperature of the bath starting at 90° and being reduced five degrees each time till 65° has been reached ; so long as the temperature is 103° in the rectum the baths should be given three-hourly ; as it falls the frequency may be diminished. During the bath, water from a basin at 50° to 60° may be poured at intervals over the patient's head ; a towel round the forehead will prevent it from flowing over the face.

It is not possible to go fully into the arguments which have been put forward for and against the use of this bath in enteric and similar diseases. Those who wish for an exhaustive examination of the whole subject should refer to Baruch's work on Hydrotherapy, where they will find most detailed instructions as to the principles involved, and a full discussion of the arguments for and against the method. For the present, therefore, it will suffice to quote Osler's words :

"In any large series of cases, the severe manifestations appear to be less common, . . . the beneficial action is not so much special and antipyretic, as general, tonic, and roborant. The typhoid picture is not so frequently seen, and we may have twenty or more cases under treatment without an instance of dry tongue or delirium among them." Osler gives the following statistics for the six years ending May, 1895 : Cases admitted before the introduction of hydrotherapy 33, mortality 24.2 per cent ; cases admitted since the introduction of hydrotherapy 356, mortality, 6.6 per cent.

It must be clearly kept in mind that the object of the bath, while undoubtedly antifebrile, is primarily to stimulate and strengthen the vital organs, and thus to enable them to combat the toxins with success ; and that *the use of friction throughout the bath is absolutely essential to its success*. In cases coming under treatment late, with their powers of reaction seriously impaired, it may be necessary to adopt milder measures as a preliminary, such as the Ziemssen bath or the half warm bath with cold affusions ; which latter I have found of particular value in scarlet fever with high temperatures, especially cases of the septic type, in which it has given excellent results.

The Graduated Bath devised by von Ziemssen is given as follows : The patient is prepared as in the previous case, and the bath is filled one-third full with water at about 90° F. ; the patient having been placed in it, one attendant bathes him constantly with the water, using friction, while another adds water at 40° from a jug, avoiding contact with the patient's body, until the temperature of the bath is about 75° : water must be removed from the bath from time to time lest it become too full. The bath may be prolonged to half an hour, when the patient is removed without drying and placed in a warm woollen blanket.

The Half Warm Bath is similar, but may start at a slightly higher temperature (90° to 95° F.), and cold water is poured in small quantities over the shoulders and back. This should be done from a height or with some force, in order to increase the reaction. The temperature of the bath should be thus brought down to 75° or 70°. According to Rohrer this bath is of especial value in cerebral conditions, whether due to high temperatures, as in pneumonia, insolation, etc., or in meningitis from any cause, on account of its antipyretic influence and its power in controlling convulsive conditions. I have already referred to its value in scarlet fever ; in measles with cerebral symptoms, delirium, etc., it is also valuable ; but as measles patients do not bear abstraction of heat well, it should not be longer than from three to five minutes.

The Full Warm Bath is an agent of great value in calming excitement, relieving pain, and reducing temperature. With the former object in view the temperature should be 100° to 105° F., and should be kept at that level, by the addition of hot water, for ten to thirty minutes ; but if reduction of temperature is aimed at, it should commence at 98° and be reduced gradually to 90°. In neither case must friction be used. In cardiac affections it is contra-indicated.

Douches are important weapons in the armamentarium of the hydrotherapist, but can be obtained only at spas and properly equipped bathing establishments, and therefore need not receive much attention here. The needle bath is well known ; its action is refreshing and stimulating where muscular or nervous tone is impaired ; it acts mainly through the massaging effect of the numerous jets of water, which should be at about 30 lb. pressure. The Scotch douche is a single jet more or less rapidly alternating between hot and cold, and with a pressure of 20 to 30 lb. It is most commonly applied to the spine, and is powerfully stimulating in its effect. The Aix douche is a combination of massage and douching ; it is given by one or two attendants, who massage the whole body while a stream of water is playing upon it from the douche, which is given by a hose-pipe hanging over the operator's shoulder. Its modifications,

the Vichy douche and the Buxton douche, are much the same in principle, but are perhaps more generally preferred by patients. The effect of a douche is much deeper than massage given in any other way, and sets up a powerful vibration in the structures treated, which makes it of great value in chronic rheumatic affections.

The Hip or Sitz Bath is well known. The patient sits in the bath with the feet outside, and, if he has completely undressed, should have the shoulders and legs protected from cold by means of a blanket. The water should just cover the groins, and the temperature must depend on the object to be attained. In atonic conditions of the pelvic organs, 50° to 60° F. is the most useful temperature; in chronic inflammations 80° to 90° F.; constant friction by an attendant should be kept up unless contra-indicated. Cold sitz baths are stimulating, and should not last more than three to eight minutes; hot sitz baths are anodyne and sedative, and may be kept up for twenty minutes to an hour, care being taken to maintain the temperature at the proper level; they are useful in spasmodic conditions, tenesmus, retention of urine from congested stricture or urethral spasm, amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa, and ovarian neuralgia. The addition of mustard to the bath increases its derivative effect.

The Hot Foot Bath is a household remedy so widely used as to require no description; its action is derivative, and it is useful in incipient coryza, delayed menstruation, congestive headache, and some forms of insomnia. The cold foot bath with about two inches of water and accompanied by friction is useful for cold feet and insomnia therefrom.

Mineral Water Baths.—The action of mineral water baths, while dependent in some measure on the water, owes much to the saline or gaseous constituents, and as few can be imitated with any advantage at home, a full description would be out of place here. Briefly, so far as their use in bathing is concerned, they may be divided into three classes: thermal, saline, and sulphur.

The thermal indifferent waters, such as Buxton, Bath, Gastein, etc., have for long been noted for their action in rheumatism and gout, for which no satisfactory explanation could be given, since they contain little dissolved mineral matter, though they are as a rule charged with gas which is, in the typical members of the group, nitrogen. Recent researches have, however, shown them to be radio-active in a marked degree, and experiments have proved that this explains their action in great measure. Probably it is not only the effect of the radium emanation on the body, but also that the other constituents are more potent in the presence of the emanations than would otherwise be the case. They produce a more marked reaction than ordinary water, and when prolonged, a remarkable sense of lassitude and fatigue: a course has a decided effect in reducing blood-pressure where it is higher than normal. The use of the douche at the time of the bath is customary in the spas belonging to this group.

The sulphur waters, where sulphur is the chief constituent, are limited in their action as baths, beyond the action of plain water similarly administered, to influencing morbid conditions of the skin; the higher the proportion of other ingredients, the more nearly they approach the action of the next group. Sulphur baths may be prepared at home for use in skin diseases by means of the proprietary preparation 'Sulphaqua.'

The saline waters have a distinct irritative action on the skin and the cutaneous circulation. This is seen in a mild form in the effect of sea-water bathing, but as most of the waters in this group which are used for bathing are highly gaseous, their action in this respect is thus considerably increased. The Nauheim baths, which have obtained so great a reputation for the treatment of disorders of the heart are perhaps the most potent, and since their action can in great measure

be reproduced by artificial solutions, they have been widely used in this country, with results little inferior to those obtained at Nauheim. Any failure in cases suited for such treatment has been due to insufficient attention to the details of the treatment. The baths may be given at home, but rarely with success, since the essential rest and freedom from worries are seldom obtained, and to regulate the strength, duration, and number of the baths requires special experience. They are, however, given with success in most of the English spas. These baths are fully described in the article on SCHOTT-NAUHEIM treatment.

Brine baths also are easily prepared, and are useful in lumbago, sciatica, and chronic rheumatic conditions, as well as in chronic inflammatory disorders of the pelvic viscera. They are best prepared from the salts obtained from saline waters by evaporation; Droitwich salt, among others, is placed on the market for this purpose. The bath should be at a temperature of 95° to 98° F., and fifteen minutes to half an hour is the usual duration, after which the patient should be rapidly dried and removed to bed. Soda baths are prepared in the same way, common washing soda being used, and are useful more especially in chronic rheumatic conditions such as fibrositis. To a full bath 10 to 20 lb. of salt, or $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 lb. of common washing soda, may be used.

Other medicated baths are occasionally used, such as pine, tar, bran, etc.; these do not require description.

Peat or "moor" baths are in use at many spas in this country and on the Continent. They are prepared by the admixture of finely disintegrated peat with mineral water. At Marienbad, Buxton, etc., a ferruginous water is used, and this is the most frequent type, but sulphurous peat baths are also prepared, and at Buxton the radio-active water is often used. The action of these baths, owing to the heat and friction of the fine particles held in suspension, is to stimulate the nerves and blood-supply of the skin. They can be borne much hotter than water baths, since they retain their heat better, but the most useful range is from 95° to 105° F. At the lower temperature they are sedative to a marked degree.

Fango, a volcanic mud found in various places in Italy, is used in the same way as "moor," and both are used for local packs and for poultices. It is, however, expensive and hardly adapted for home use, as much of the effect depends on subsequent douching or other measures. I have been unable, after careful observation, to detect any advantage of fango over peat.

Charles W. Buckley.

HYDROTHORAX.—This name is given to the passive collection of serous fluid in the pleuræ, owing to cardiac failure, chronic renal disease, or the pressure of tumours on veins and lymphatics within the thorax. If the primary cause be cardiac or renal, attempts may be made to lead to the absorption of the fluid by:—(1) Cardiac stimulants, (2) Purgatives, (3) Diuretics, and (4) Diaphoretics.

The value of the first of these methods is obvious, and in many cases, as the heart condition improves, the hydrothorax disappears and the fluid is absorbed. The drugs available and their method of use are described under CONGESTION.

The use of purgatives, diuretics, and diaphoretics, to disperse a pleural effusion, is based on the clinical fact that it is not very uncommon, in the natural resolution of disease, for a hydrothorax to disappear simultaneously with the onset of diarrhœa, or profuse sweating, or the passage of a large quantity of urine. But it by no means follows that if we artificially induce these conditions we can bring about absorption of pleural fluid. It is well recognized now that all three methods very often fail to produce the desired result, and only exhaust the patient further.

When hydrothorax is present on one or both sides, from cardiac or renal causes, the best course open to us is to aspirate, and draw the fluid off gently. This may be done by syphonage with Southey's tube, the india-rubber tubing being filled with water before the trocar is thrust into the pleura; or with an ordinary aspirator syringe or bottle.

In all cases where the fluid is due to the pressure of an intrathoracic growth, aspiration is the only method available. It is well not to forget, in cases of growth, that sudden death frequently follows the withdrawal of fluid; this happens even though the fluid has been removed slowly and with great care. The relatives should be warned of this before the performance of the operation.

Cecil Wall.

HYPERCHLORHYDRIA.—(See **DYSPEPSIA.**)

HYPERIDROSIS.—General sweating is a part of some general disease. The term hyperidrosis may be taken to apply specially to cases of localized sweating, particularly those of the hands and feet. One recognizes certain constitutional conditions predisposing to this, and these should always be kept in mind, and treated if present. Thus anæmia is a very common predisposing cause in girls; alcoholism in men.

Drugs are not of much avail in directly stopping localized sweating, but a trial may be given to atropine, agaricin, and the like, while Crocker taught that sulphur is often useful, large doses of the drug being administered. Locally, frequent washing with antiseptic and astringent lotions should be systematically carried out, and Condyl's fluid is a favourite application; it is customary to advise the patient to change the socks daily, and dust with some absorbent powder.

R. Acidi Salicylici

gr x | Pulveris Talci

3j

Such treatment may suffice in the mild cases, but in severe ones more active measures are required. Chromic acid is used in the French army, formalin in the Japanese, and the excessively heroic method of Neebe comes from Germany: this latter consists in the patient standing for a few seconds in crude nitric acid, sufficiently deep to cover only the soles of the feet. Such treatment is, in this country, reserved for a very small minority of the cases. Recently several cases of complete recovery have been reported (Howard Pirie and others) as the result of exposure to α rays. It is desirable that this treatment should be carried out by an expert, as considerable doses are sometimes required. (See also **PERSPIRATION, OFFENSIVE.**)

Norman Walker.

HYPERPIESIS.—(See **ARTERIOSCLEROSIS.**)

HYPNOTISM, TREATMENT BY.

Methods of inducing Hypnosis.—These have been classed as follows: (1) Physical; (2) Psychical; (3) Those of the magnetizers.

The modern hypnotist, however, whatever his theories may be, borrows his actual technique from Mesmer and Liébeault with equal impartiality, and in this way renders classification well-nigh impossible. Thus, the members of the Nancy school, while asserting that everything is due to suggestion, do not hesitate to use physical means. The passes with contact employed by Mesmer are almost exactly reproduced by Wetterstrand. Fixed gazing generally precedes or accompanies suggestion, and when these fail, Bernheim does not scruple to have recourse to narcotics.

As to physical methods, it is more than doubtful whether these have ever succeeded when mental influences have been carefully excluded and the subjects have been absolutely ignorant of the nature of the experiment. No one was

ever hypnotized by looking at a revolving lark-mirror till Luys borrowed this lure from the birdcatchers and invested it with hypnotic power. On the other hand, any physical method will succeed with a susceptible subject who knows what is expected of him.

My own methods have varied widely. At first I attempted to induce hypnosis mainly by physical means, such as fixed gazing. Later, these were all abandoned, and I relied solely on suggestion. The following is now my usual method: I rarely attempt to induce hypnosis the first time I see a patient, but confine myself to making his acquaintance, hearing his own account of his case, and ascertaining his mental attitude with regard to hypnotism. I usually find, from the failure of other treatment, that the patient is more or less sceptical as to the chance of his being benefited. In most cases, also, he has either read misleading sensational articles on hypnotism, or his friends have painted its dangers in glowing colours. I endeavour to remove erroneous ideas, and refuse to attempt to induce hypnotism until the patient is satisfied of the safety and desirability of the experiment. I never tell a patient I am certain of being able to influence him, but always explain how much depends upon his own mental condition and power of carrying out my directions.

I further explain to the patient that presently I shall ask him to close his eyes, and then shall begin to make suggestions. I tell him that the important point is that he should concentrate his attention upon some drowsy mental picture, and try to turn it away from me and from my suggestions; the theory being that these are addressed to a secondary consciousness. I then ask him to sit down in a comfortable arm-chair, and to close his eyes; as soon as he has done so, I commence to make suggestions of two kinds. The first are in reference to the condition I wish to induce while he is actually in the arm-chair. Thus, I suggest: "Each time you come to see me, you will find it easier to concentrate your attention upon something restful; you will become more and more drowsy and lethargic," etc., etc. The other suggestions are the curative ones, and these vary according to the nature of each individual case. I explain to the patient that I do not expect these suggestions to be responded to at once, though this does occur in rare instances, but that it is the repetition of the suggestion, made in this particular way, which brings about the result. Thus, from the very first treatment the patient is subjected to two distinct processes, the object of the one being to induce hypnosis, that of the other to cure or relieve disease; and frequently the latter is successful before the patient can be described as genuinely hypnotized.

The monotonous suggestions described above are not always necessary in order to induce hypnosis. In a recent case, where the patient was so deaf that I could make her hear only by shouting, I suggested to her in this way, i.e. by shouting to her beforehand, the condition of hypnosis which I wished to induce, and the curative results which were to follow from it. Shortly after closing her eyes, although I had ceased all suggestion, the patient passed into an undoubted hypnotic state, and this was speedily followed by marked improvement in the nervous symptoms from which she suffered.

In young children, I have frequently had good results by making suggestions during natural sleep. I place my hand on the child's forehead and quietly tell him that he is to hear my voice but still continue sleeping, at the same time making curative suggestions.

In cases where none of the usual symptoms of hypnosis are present, curative suggestions apparently differ little from those sometimes made in ordinary life by medical men and others. The results, however, are often very different. For example, a patient suffering from dipsomania had received many and varied suggestions. The loss of health, fortune, and friends were powerful suggestions

to stop drinking. Twelve months passed voluntarily in a retreat ought also to have had a strong suggestive influence. They all failed, however; while treatment by suggestion, associated with hypnotic methods, was speedily followed by success, and the patient has now been an abstainer for many years. It is difficult to explain why suggestion, given in this particular way, should so frequently produce such striking results. Apparently the hypnotic methods, although often producing no true hypnosis, have increased the suggestibility of the patient. It is a mistake to describe such a condition as hypnosis, i.e., sleep. I frequently find, however, that curative suggestions are responded to as readily in this state as in profound hypnosis.

Self-Hypnosis and Self-Suggestion.—Putting aside the question of self-hypnosis amongst fakirs and other religious fanatics, I am not acquainted with many instances in which the primary hypnosis has been induced by the subject himself. Braid, however, stated that he hypnotized himself on more than one occasion, and successfully suggested the disappearance of rheumatic pain. Professor Forel, of Zurich, and Dr. Coste de Lagrave, have also succeeded in hypnotizing themselves, and the latter can influence himself in many ways by suggestion; he states he is able to get rid of pain, fatigue, mental depression, etc.

Shortly after commencing hypnotic work, I found that patients who had been deeply hypnotized could be instructed to reinduce the condition at will. Here suggestions during hypnosis were not necessary for the production of its phenomena; they were equally efficacious when made beforehand in the waking state. The subject was able to suggest to himself when hypnosis should appear and terminate, and also the phenomena which he wished to obtain during and after it. This training was at first a limited one; the patients, for example, were instructed how to get sleep at night or relief from pain. They did not, however, confine themselves to my suggestions, but originated other and widely varying ones regarding their health, comfort, and work. In several instances they made use of self-hypnosis for operative purposes, and astonished their dentists by remaining insensible to the pain of having their teeth extracted. In some cases, this power has been retained for over twelve years.

I have observed the phenomena of self-hypnosis in healthy persons also who have been hypnotized for experimental purposes. Here the subjects, when awake, could suggest to themselves that muscular rigidity, local and general analgesia, etc., should appear during hypnosis, and then hypnotize themselves at will, when the phenomena duly appeared. During self-hypnosis the subjects were either *en rapport* with everyone or only with certain individuals, according to the suggestions they had made to themselves beforehand.

Even in slight hypnosis, and in conditions where it would be impossible to prove that the patient had been hypnotized at all, self-suggestion frequently gives striking results, if the operator suggests to the patient during treatment that he shall acquire this power. For example, I published the following case, the notes of which were written by the patient, a professor of natural history at one of our universities, who had long suffered from insomnia. He had only three treatments, and during the second alone was he at all sleepy, and that very slightly. Not only did his insomnia disappear, but he acquired the power of putting himself to sleep at any time, and used it to escape the sea-sickness from which he always suffered when he crossed the Irish Channel. He lay down in his bunk as soon as he got into the boat, put himself to sleep by suggestion, and remained asleep until he arrived in port.

Method of Terminating Hypnosis.—The hypnotic state tends to terminate spontaneously. In slight hypnosis this usually happens as soon as the operator leaves the patient; in more profound stages it may not occur until after the lapse of several hours. The members of the Nancy school suggest during hypnosis

that the subject shall awake at a given signal ; as, for example, when the operator utters the word "Awake," or counts "One, two, three." The nature of the signal is of little or no importance, the essential point being that the subject shall understand its import. The method just described is the one I usually adopt, and I have never experienced any difficulty in awaking my patients.

Susceptibility.—In April, 1892, Schrenck-Notzing published the results of his "First International Statistics of Susceptibility to Hypnosis." Fifteen observers in different countries furnished returns, which showed that they had tried to hypnotize 8705 persons, with 519 failures, i.e., barely 6 per cent were uninfluenced.

Sex and Nationality appear to have little influence on susceptibility, but as a general rule the hysterical and ill-balanced are much more difficult to hypnotize than persons of intelligence and strong will. The insane are the most difficult of all to influence.

In reference to the methods of inducing hypnosis, susceptibility, etc., the principal points which ought to be kept in mind are : (1) That there is as yet no satisfactory explanation why hypnosis should be evoked by the methods employed ; (2) That the varying susceptibility to hypnosis is equally difficult to understand. We do not yet know why identical methods should induce hypnosis in one instance, and have apparently no effect in another ; (3) That it is equally difficult to explain why susceptibility to curative suggestions should obviously be developed in patients who have undergone hypnotic methods of treatment, but in whom hypnosis has not manifestly been evoked. If the patients have become drowsy during treatment, one might perhaps say, though one could not prove it, that the condition was one of slight hypnosis ; but how is one to explain cases like the following ? Miss —, aged 19, June, 1900, a well-educated and highly intelligent girl, had suffered since July, 1895, from clonic muscular spasms, which first affected the left side only, then all the voluntary muscles. Later there were frequent attacks of violent generalized convulsions. She had continual medical treatment, and was finally admitted as a contributing patient to the National Hospital, Queen Square. After two months she was dismissed unrelieved, and sent to me. For the first fortnight she had violent convulsive attacks every time I treated her, but despite this I made suggestions in the usual way. In three weeks she was well, and is so at the present date.

THE THERAPEUTIC VALUE OF SUGGESTION.

Treatment by suggestion has yielded good results in every form of functional nervous disorder. In addition, the pain of organic disease can frequently be relieved in this way, and sleep procured without narcotics. The following list is simply an illustrative one, and in no way pretends to be complete :—

1. *Hysteria.*—(a) *Grande hystérie*, or hysterio-epilepsy, and the conditions which sometimes persist after the convulsive attacks have disappeared, e.g., paralysees, contractures, spasms, anæsthesia, amauroses, etc.; (b) *Monosymptomatic hysteria*: monoplegia, mutism, aphonia, hiccough, blepharospasm, dyschromatopsia, etc.; (c) The various manifestations of ordinary hysteria: dyspepsia, visceral and menstrual troubles, etc.; (d) Mental troubles of a hysterical nature: perversions of sentiment, obsessions, irresistible impulses, hallucinations, melancholia, maniacal excitement, etc.

2. *Neurasthenia.*—In 1893–94 Schrenck-Notzing published an account of 228 neurasthenics treated by himself and others. The following were the therapeutic results : 72 cases, equalling 31·6 per cent, recovered ; 84 cases, equalling 36·8 per cent, were much improved ; 72 cases, equalling 31·6 per cent, showed no improvement.

In Schrenck-Notzing's opinion impotence of 'psychical origin is sometimes the only symptom of neurasthenia ; out of 18 cases which he reported, 10 were cured by suggestion. I have seen several cases which tend to confirm this view. In the following one, if the patient suffered from neurasthenia, impotence was the only symptom of that disorder.

Mr. —, age 35, healthy and athletic. Continent before marriage. No masturbation. The patient had been married over three years ; he was completely impotent, and this condition had not been improved by medical treatment. Hypnotic treatment was begun on November 28, 1898, and continued for a month. Despite the fact that obvious hypnosis was not induced, curative suggestions were responded to. From Christmas, 1898, his sexual life has been that of a vigorous normal man. There has been no relapse, and he is now the father of three children.

3. Insanity.—In 1889, Voisin reported amongst others the following successful cases, of which he had traced the after-history : (a) Melancholia with hallucinations, treated in 1885 ; (b) Melancholia with hallucinations, suicidal ideas, and attempted suicide, treated in 1885 ; (c) Acute mania with convulsive attacks, treated in 1886 ; (d) Melancholia with refusal of food, treated in 1884 ; (e) Sub-acute mania, treated in 1885 ; (f) Sub-acute mania, treated in 1888 ; (g) Acute mania, treated in 1885 ; (h) Melancholia, treated in 1888 ; (i) Melancholia, treated in 1888. Cases (h) and (i) relapsed after attacks of epilepsy ; the remaining seven continued well. Numerous other insanity cases, many of them equally interesting and successful, were reported by Voisin from time to time.

Dr. George Robertson, of Morningside Asylum, gives the following summary of the uses of hypnotism amongst the insane.

i. *As a Direct Therapeutic Agent.*—(a) Hypnotism sometimes succeeds in intractable cases of insomnia where narcotics have failed, and thus ought to be of great service where the brain nutrition is bad and depressing drugs specially undesirable ; (b) When the brain is highly unstable it may be of direct therapeutic value as a sedative, and thus prevent an outburst of excitement from passing into mania ; (c) It is useful in dispelling fleeting delusional states and minor psychoses.

ii. *For Purposes of Management.*—(a) Hypnotism may be used to overcome the morbid resistance of patients to the administration of food, medicine, etc. ; (b) It may be employed in cases of excitement and violence, instead of mechanical, chemical, or physical means of restraint.

4. Dipsomania and Chronic Alcoholism.—Nearly every medical man who practices hypnotism has reported successful cases of dipsomania and chronic alcoholism treated by suggestion, and some of my earlier ones have now remained over eighteen years without relapse.

5. Morphinomania and other Drug Habits.—Patients suffering from hysteria and neurasthenia frequently acquire drug habits ; the latter, however, are usually abandoned as soon as the insomnia and other morbid symptoms disappear under treatment. Still, this is true of ordinary hypnotic drugs only, and does not apply to opium and morphia. The treatment of patients addicted to the latter, especially where the drug is administered subcutaneously, presents many difficulties, and relapses are frequent. As far as I know, the best results have been obtained by Wetterstrand, of Stockholm : out of 41 cases he reported 30 as cured.

6. Vicious and Degenerate Children.—The following conclusions as to the value of hypnotism in the treatment of vicious and degenerate children were submitted by Bérillon to the International Congress of Hypnotism, Paris, 1889 : (a) Many carefully observed facts prove the therapeutic value of suggestion in the following diseases of children : incontinence of urine and feces, nervous twitchings, nocturnal terrors, onanism, blepharospasm, and other disturbances

of the nervous system of a functional character ; (b) So far no appreciable results have been obtained in cretinism, idiocy, or deaf-mutism ; (c) Suggestion constitutes an excellent auxiliary in the education of vicious and degenerate children, especially where there are habits of lying, cruelty, inveterate idleness, or cowardice ; (d) Suggestion should be confined to cases where the usual methods of education have failed, and medical men alone should employ it. It is not necessary to hypnotize normal children ; ordinary training ought to be sufficient for them. When, however, children are addicted to theft and other vicious and repulsive habits, and are afflicted with disgusting infirmities, we ought to try to cure them by hypnotism, especially when their parents are in despair owing to the failure of all other forms of treatment.

These conclusions were adopted unanimously by the Congress, and were transmitted to the Minister of Public Instruction and the Minister of the Interior.

7. Obsessions.—Many successful cases have been reported by Schrenck-Notzing and others. Personally, I have found treatment by suggestion yield better results in cases of obsession than in any other form of nervous disorder. In many instances, unless the obsessions can be cured, it means that the patient must abandon his business or profession. In one extreme instance the patient had been forced to give up work thirty years before I saw him, but after a few months' treatment he recovered.

I do not for a moment pretend that one can cure everything and everybody by suggestion, and agree with Braid in thinking that he who talks of a universal remedy is either a knave or a fool. Hypnotism is simply an additional weapon by which medical men can combat disease, and many cases have been cured or relieved by it which had previously resisted long, careful, and varied medical treatment. Further, the diseases which frequently respond to hypnotic treatment are often those in which drugs are of little or no avail. For example, what medicine would one prescribe for a man who, in the midst of mental and physical health, had suddenly become the prey of an obsession ?

In estimating hypnotic results it must not be forgotten, too, that the majority of cases treated in this way are extremely unfavourable ones. Since I came to London, patients have rarely, if ever, been sent to me when they first fell ill, and with most of them every form of treatment had been tried and had failed before hypnotism was resorted to. As the value of treatment by suggestion and its freedom from danger become more fully recognized, it will doubtless be employed in earlier stages of disease, and when that day comes the results will be still more striking.

Above all else, it should be clearly understood that the object of all hypnotic treatment is the development of the patient's control of his own organism. Many illnesses represent the culminating point in a life which has been characterized by lack of discipline and self-control. While attention is given to physical culture, the emotional side is too often neglected ; but much disease would be prevented if we could develop and control moral states just as an athlete does physical ones. One point is worthy of special notice. The results obtained by suggestion are due to the action of the patient's mind on his own body, and are free from the disadvantages sometimes associated with the use of drugs. Thus, the patient who is cured of insomnia by suggestion has really acquired the power of producing sleep at will, while he who obtains sleep by means of an ordinary narcotic has often added a drug habit to his original disease.

In this country those who practise hypnotism have to contend with greater difficulties than are met with at Nancy. There, as the result of Liébeault's thirty years' work, fear and prejudice have been almost entirely removed, while

here they not only exist, but are widely spread. For this, disgusting music-hall exhibitions, largely mixed with imposture, are much to blame.

The so-called Dangers of Hypnotism.—As far as my experience goes, the employment of hypnotism by medical men acquainted with the subject is absolutely devoid of danger. Professor Forel asserted that neither he, nor any other member of the Nancy school, had seen a single instance in which mental or physical harm had been caused by hypnotism. It is true that statements to the contrary still sometimes appear in the medical journals. The writers, however, are obviously unacquainted with the subject, and do not bring forward a single fact in proof of their statements.

It is to be hoped that the day will soon come when prejudice will disappear, and when treatment by suggestion will be employed by every general practitioner. It is not the specialist, whose practice is confined to unfavourable cases, who is likely to get the best results. It is the one who can choose suitable cases from amongst his own patients—patients whose confidence he has already gained.

No treatment can produce results equal to those claimed by Christian science, but those actually obtained by hypnotism and suggestion cannot be paralleled by any form of faith cure. Further, these results do not depend upon faith, superstition, or emotional conditions, and surely it would be better for medical men to treat suitable cases by suggestion, rather than allow them to fall into the hands of dangerous quacks.

J. Milne Bramwell.

HYPOPYON ULCER.—(See CORNEA, DISEASES OF.)

HYSTERIA.—This is one of the disorders of the nervous system in which no organic changes have as yet been determined to account for the symptoms. Nevertheless it is a definite disease, and if those affected by it are to be successfully treated, this truth must be recognized by all who are concerned in the management of the patient. To approach a case of hysteria in the belief that a condition akin to malingering is being dealt with, and to make it patent to the patient that this is the view taken, is to court failure. It is essential to successful treatment that such patients should be impressed with the belief that their condition is recognized as due to disease, and is being treated as such, so that any show of ridicule, or other indication that they are regarded as impostors, must be studiously avoided.

It is often difficult to refrain from showing impatience, or giving some other indication which may be interpreted by the patient as meaning that she is regarded as responsible for her symptoms, and could prevent them if so inclined. Behaviour of the kind should be carefully avoided if it is hoped that treatment is to be successful.

One of the best established facts in regard to hysteria is that the higher cerebral centres are in a very sensitive condition and most receptive to external impressions, a fact that should be carefully borne in mind and utilized in the treatment of such patients, rather than that this state of things should be permitted to frustrate the attempts that are being made to effect a cure. The subjects of hysteria respond to suggestion in a remarkable manner; so that, judiciously employed, we have in this a means of treatment the value of which cannot be over-estimated.

That instability of the nervous system underlies the manifestations of the affection is clearly established by all that is known with regard to the disease; and that this defect is in the main hereditary is evidenced by the fact that hysteria, or allied neuroses such as neurasthenia, mental disorders, and epilepsy, are usually to be traced in other members of the same family. This instability reveals itself by weakness of the higher centres which govern the will, but the

mind is nevertheless quite clear, and the condition cannot be regarded as a form of insanity.

The emotional centres are usually in a highly sensitive condition, so that they react to stimuli that should be inadequate to disturb them, and the response may be out of all proportion to the amount of the stimulus. In addition to this, the response may be so distorted that the opposite of what should obtain is forthcoming, e.g., something that should induce tears evokes laughter, and vice versa. In the sensory sphere, the disordered state of the centres may give evidence of an over-sensitiveness in which all sensory impressions are exaggerated in their effects, or the weakness of these centres may lead to a want of the power of perception of sensory stimuli, both in regard to common sensibility and the special senses. The same condition is evident in the motor sphere, where the instability of the neurons may be evidenced by an undue sensitiveness, which permits of spasms and convulsions, or a weakness which accounts for paralysis. It is, however, to disorder of the higher centres which initiate or conduct the movements, that we must look for the explanation of the paralysis of hysteria, rather than to the lower centres more directly concerned in the liberation of energy which results in the excitation of the muscles that causes them to contract.

It is thus clear that in hysteria it is the mind that is to be treated, and that although the affection is distinct from the various recognized forms of insanity, nevertheless it is a mental and not a physical disorder; and that while due regard must be paid to the physical condition of such patients, notably as to their general state of nutrition, it is to the mind that treatment is to be chiefly directed if a cure is to be effected. This does not imply that the physical condition is to be neglected, for a healthy physical state is so far conducive to a cure, that without this it may be impossible to exercise a beneficial influence on the mind.

Although hereditary instability of the nervous system underlies the manifestations of hysteria, there are many other proximate causes which are directly responsible for evoking the manifestations of the disorder. A careful search must always be made for such exciting causes, and measures calculated to correct them must form a part of the treatment.

Of the proximate causes, none is more common or effective than some form of mental emotion; and while a great shock, terror, sorrow, or anxiety may be responsible, the emotion may have been induced by an altogether inadequate cause, and nevertheless manifestations of the hysteria are forthcoming. The impressionability of such subjects makes them peculiarly liable to fall victims to imitation, so that there is a contagiousness about hysteria that has an important bearing on the prophylactic measures that are often needed if susceptible subjects are to be protected from this affection.

Although physical causes play a secondary rôle in the production of the malady, an impoverished state of general nutrition, anæmia, the debilitating effects of other disorders, and bad hygienic conditions of life, may be contributory factors which enable other exciting causes to prove effective, or which themselves permit of the exhibition of the symptoms of hysteria in one predisposed. It is especially important to remember that grave organic disease of the nervous system may play this part, and that hysterical manifestations may co-exist with, or may even mask, the symptoms of the organic malady.

Peripheral irritation, notably from the female generative organs, has been regarded as a potent cause; but there seems little doubt that this influence has been over-estimated, and that even when such disorders co-exist, the depressing mental effect engendered by the knowledge of their presence is the more potent agent in the causation of any hysterical manifestations that may result.

Of toxic agents, alcohol, morphia, and drugs of a similar kind, appear to exert the most baneful influence.

Prophylactic measures directed towards preventing the development of hysteria in those predisposed should include advice to neurotic mothers to avoid speaking of their symptoms in the presence of their children; not to show too much concern when there is anything wrong with the child, and especially to avoid making much of its every complaint, no matter how trivial. Removal of the patient from the home circle is a measure that may be required, not only for her own good, but to prevent other members of a susceptible family from falling victims by imitation.

Much good is also to be effected in prophylaxis by attention to the mental training, hygiene, and general nutrition of children in families in which hysteria and similar neuroses have claimed several members as victims. Wholesome food for mind and body, fresh air, and gymnastic exercises of various kinds, especially adapted to aid in the physical development of the child, are the measures to be chiefly recommended; while parents should be warned against the encouragement of precociousness and excitement in such children, and should be advised to guard them against undue mental and physical strain.

Cases of hysteria can rarely be treated with success in their own homes, so that the first thing to be secured is the removal of the patient to a good nursing home, or some other suitable place away from home influences, including that sympathy for which the hysteric craves, and which is meted out to her so lavishly by relatives and friends. Few things are worse for these patients than the gratification of this desire for sympathy; so that, without making the opposite mistake of ignoring their symptoms altogether, the less fuss that is made about them, and the more matter-of-fact the way in which their illness is treated, the better.

All who have to do with these cases must understand that they are dealing with a disease, and must make this clear to the patient. They must, however, be also careful to impress on the patient the fact that there is nothing wonderful in her malady, that many people are similarly affected, and above all things, that the condition is one from which she will make a complete recovery.

One of the most important elements, therefore, in the successful treatment of hysteria is the selection of a competent nurse, who, without being harsh and unkind, knows how to exercise that firm control over the patient which leaves no doubt in the mind of either as to which of them is to be mistress of the situation. The patient should be left, as far as possible, in the sole charge of the nurse, and the less other people have to do with her the better. The best of nurses may, however, prove of little avail if she be not well supported by the medical man in charge, who must know not only how to deal with his patient, but—what is equally important—how to manage her relatives, so as to prevent them from interfering with the nurse, and undermining her influence with her patient. The medical man must accordingly be quite sure of his nurse, and be in a position to trust her implicitly, if he is to give her the unqualified support that she needs.

It is also essential that the medical man should gain the complete confidence of his patient, and should duly impress her with his thorough knowledge of her case, and with his conviction that, under the treatment he is adopting, a cure will be effected. If he succeeds in thus establishing his position, he can effect wonders by the judicious use of suggestion, combined with whatever form of treatment he has decided upon.

Of the various methods of treatment that are available, none is more suited to most cases of hysteria than the Weir-Mitchell treatment (see NEURASTHENIA). The main object of this treatment is, however, very different when employed in

hysteria, for it is because it affords an admirable means of isolating the patient from the prejudicial influences of sympathetic relations and friends that it proves of such advantage in this affection. Moreover, the whole plan of treatment should be made as dull and monotonous as possible, with a view to making the patient tired of it, in the hope that this may be an incentive to her to try to get well, in order that she may be allowed to enjoy the pleasures of life again.

This being the case, the patient is not allowed to play games, read, or look at picture-papers, nor should the nurse be allowed to read to her. One by one these restrictions may be removed as rewards for any improvement in the symptoms; but the slightest sign of relapse must be the indication for enforcing the restrictions again.

With the same object, it may be advisable to make the diet monotonous, to the extent of keeping the patient on milk alone for a time. Solid food is then added as a luxury, and the patient is told that it has become permissible because there is an improvement in the symptoms, but that it will not be continued if there is any relapse. Due regard, however, must be paid to the patient's nutrition and digestion, which must not be allowed to suffer by any modifications in diet that are suggested as likely to exercise a moral effect in the treatment.

During a course of Weir-Mitchell treatment, or independently of this, various other methods may be employed with advantage, which are directed either towards improving the general nutrition and tone of the patient, or with a view to influencing some local manifestation of the disease. Hydropathy is especially valuable, notably in the spasmodic disorders, when the cold bath or douche may arrest a hysterical fit, and the douche, systematically employed as a local measure, may help to bring about relaxation of a spasm. Apart from this, the general tonic effect of the cold bath does good, and the cold douche to the spine is especially to be recommended, not only on account of its tonic effect, but also because it has a good moral influence, in view of the fact that many of the patients do not delight in it. The cold spray and needle bath are also effective.

Electricity is especially useful in the management of hysterical conditions, whether they be spasmodic or paralytic. A strong faradic current, applied by means of the wire brush, may be as successful in arresting the hysterical fit, owing to the pain which it engenders, as it is in bringing back movement in a part that is paralyzed. In making use of the electrical current to restore the power of movement, however, equally good results may commonly be obtained by applying a strong current by means of the ordinary pad electrode instead of the wire brush, when suggestion also may be made to play a part in the cure. The patient's attention should be directed to the fact that the electricity is making the muscles contract, and it should be impressed on her that this proves that the muscles are not dead, but are fully capable of doing their work if fresh life is put into them by means of the electricity. The movement of some part of the limb should then be evoked by the aid of the faradic current, and the patient should be induced to attempt to execute the same movement immediately afterwards. While she is attempting to perform the movement, a little moral persuasion should be employed by touching the limb with an electrode charged with a strong current. The part chosen for the application of this stimulus should be such that, in order to remove the limb from the unwelcome electrode, the patient must perform the movement which she has been previously unable to execute, and which she is being encouraged to attempt. By this means power may be rapidly or gradually restored to the paralyzed limbs.

Static electricity and high-frequency currents are also very useful. In both forms of treatment the drawing of sparks from the body does much to impress

upon the patient the value of the electricity with which she is so fully charged. The spasmodic disorders of hysteria are especially influenced by these methods of treatment. Electric baths also do good, but more from their general tonic effect than from any special local influence they exert on the disorder, whether it be spasmodic or paralytic. (See *ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS*.)

Massage, and Swedish and other forms of gymnastic exercises, are especially useful in the treatment of paralytic manifestations, quite apart from the place that massage occupies in the treatment of the malady as part of the Weir-Mitchell system.

The cautery, or a blister, may be employed locally with great advantage to the seat of pain or spasm, when either of these manifestations exists; but in addition, counter-irritation in this way to the back or other regions may aid in the restoration of the power of movement to the affected parts.

Metallotherapy, by the aid of a large magnet, is also most useful, but owes its efficacy to the element of suggestion which it serves to convey, rather than to any inherent virtue which the magnet imparts.

There is no measure in the treatment of hysteria for which so much can be claimed as suggestion. As has already been said, most of what is done with good result is tempered with a certain degree of suggestion; but cures may be effected by this means alone, and, it may be, with marvellous rapidity. So easily are such individuals influenced by suggestion that care is needed, when investigating a case, lest unguarded questions as to symptoms may induce phenomena which did not previously exist, and which have been unwittingly manufactured by the medical man in his zeal to discover whether this or that manifestation of the affection exists of which he may have read, or examples of which he may have seen. Suggestion, however, can effect much good, and does no harm when properly applied. (See *PSYCHONEUROSES*.)

The same cannot, however, be said of hypnotism. This is a most potent agent in the treatment of the affection, but labours under the disadvantage that it may be responsible for increasing the mental instability, and even for producing more serious mental derangement. It seems scarcely necessary to add that, dangerous as is the use of hypnotic treatment in the case of any female, it becomes doubly so when the patient is the subject of hysteria; so that the medical man who decides on employing it should safeguard himself by having at least one nurse in the room with the patient when the treatment is being carried out. (See *HYPNOTISM*.)

As in cases of neurasthenia, the patient should be sent away with a nurse to some bracing place in the country or by the sea, after a course of Weir-Mitchell treatment in a nursing home. In addition to this, such treatment is an alternative plan of dealing with patients suffering from this affection when the family cannot afford the expense of treatment in a nursing home, or when the hysterical manifestations do not appear to be sufficiently pronounced to call for as rigorous treatment. Indeed, climatic treatment as a whole is beneficial for these patients, owing to the improvement which may follow in their general condition where this is below par.

Drugs play but a minor part in the treatment of this affection, but valerian is certainly of service in many cases, and the out-patient departments of hospitals could ill afford to dispense with this remedy. It is not merely the unpleasant nature of the drug that effects the good, for favourable results are obtained when it is given in the form of a pill; but the best results are certainly obtained when valerian is given in the liquid form, and there can be little doubt that its unpleasant qualities exercise a good moral effect in many cases. Asafœtida may be similarly employed with advantage in the treatment of hysteria, and both drugs do good, irrespective of the precise manifestations of the disease.

Bromides may be employed with advantage when spasmodic disorders have to be dealt with, but they exercise little or no control over the hysterical fit, except when genuine epilepsy co-exists. It rarely happens that hypnotics are required in these patients, for, provided they be not told what they contain, cachets of sugar or some equally non-soporific substance will usually procure for them as excellent a night's rest as if the cachet contained one of the most active hypnotics. Similarly, analgesics are rarely required to relieve hysterical pain, which may be favourably influenced by cachets which contain no active ingredient, or by suggestion, or by counter-irritation or some other method of local treatment. Hypnotics and analgesics cannot be too carefully guarded against, as these patients very readily acquire the drug habit. Above all things, morphine must never be given, as it is pre-eminently the drug likely to prove most deleterious from this standpoint.

Tonics are commonly required, and iron is notably of advantage when the patient is anæmic. Aperients are habitually needed to counteract constipation; and in the forced feeding that forms part of the Weir-Mitchell system, medicines to aid the digestion may be called for. It is, however, a mistake to suppose that gastric symptoms of hysterical origin, such as pain and vomiting, can be influenced by drugs which have a direct action on the stomach, for the only good they can effect is through any influence of suggestion which they may impart. It is to the psychical condition that treatment must be directed, whether it be local or general, and whether a drug or some other method of treatment is employed. Thus it is that valerian, in a case of obstinate hysterical vomiting, may effect what each gastric sedative in turn has failed to accomplish, and that the cautery to the epigastrium may relieve a pain that has resisted every analgesic in the pharmacopœia that can be legitimately employed for its relief.

J. S. Risien Russell.

ICHTHYOSIS.—Although there are many grades of this disease, it is probable that they are all essentially of the same nature, though the severer the form the less amenable is it to treatment.

The principle of treatment is to supply to the skin that grease in which it is deficient, and this can be done, firstly, by doing everything possible to promote the patient's health and to encourage him to eat those things which tend to fat. Secondly, by a daily bath followed by the inunction of one or other kind of grease; perhaps lanolin is best of all. But in this, as in so many other directions, the skin shows marked idiosyncrasies, and experiments should be made with a number to discover which best suits the individual case. Lard, vaseline, eucerin, sesame, olive, and linseed oils are all worth trying. A young lady patient of mine found after a series of experiments that goose-grease gave her most relief. Unfortunately she had to give it up, as she found herself followed by all the dogs in the neighbourhood. Grease well applied from the outside, by lubricating the skin, diminishes the discomfort associated with its excessive dryness. Thirdly, the internal administration of thyroïdin in carefully regulated doses, or small doses of nitroglycerin, is followed by increased suppleness in the cuticle. Although arsenic is not generally indicated in ichthyosis, there are cases where it seems to be more useful than any other tonic in fattening the patient. It is most important in the management of a case of ichthyosis to make it clear to the patient from the outset that it is only amelioration and comfort, not cure, which one is able to promise him.

Norman Walker.

IDIOCY.—(See MENTAL DEFICIENCY.)

IDIOPATHIC DILATATION OF THE COLON.—(See CONGENITAL DILATATION OF THE COLON.)

IMBECILITY.—(See MENTAL DEFICIENCY.)

IMMUNIZATION.—(See SPECIFIC THERAPY.)

IMPETIGO CONTAGIOSA.—Few diseases are more amenable to suitable, or more rebellious to unsuitable, treatment than this very common disease. If the crusts are removed (either by starch poulticing or by oil soaks) and a weak antiseptic ointment (hydrargyri ammoniati gr. v, vaselini ʒj) constantly applied, even very extensive cases recover within a week or ten days. The secret of success is the thorough removal of the crusts, and the constant application of a *weak* antiseptic. In some cases a paste (hydrargyri ammoniati gr. v, zinci oxidi, vaselini, aa ʒss) is preferable to a simple ointment. It seems unnecessary to resort to vaccines in a disease which is so certainly cured by simple local measures. The frequent association of pediculosis capitis with this disease should be kept in mind.

Norman Walker.

IMPOTENCE.—Impotence, or the inability to perform the normal act of coitus, may be due to various causes, which may thus be tabulated.

1. **Organic Impotence.**—This form may be due to malformation of the genital organs, e.g., the large or rudimentary size of the penis; extreme degrees of hypospadias or epispadias; congenital curvature of the penis and shortness of the frænum; phimosis; gouty or gummatous deposits in the corpora cavernosa, causing curvature of the penis; large scrotal herniæ, vaginal hydrocele, and elephantiasis scroti; cryptorchism, and bilateral atrophy of the testes from syphilis, gonorrhœal epididymitis, or orchitis consecutive to mumps. Some of these conditions admit of relief by the employment of ordinary surgical measures, but when the development of the testes is at fault, or when their functional activity has been abrogated by disease, no treatment is of avail.

2. **Symptomatic Impotence.**—Here the condition may be due to injury, disease, or the habitual use of certain drugs; it may be present in cases of phthisis, Bright's disease, and diabetes, and in such cases the treatment of the cause may be productive of some benefit. Some cranial and spinal injuries, accompanied by cerebral or spinal concussion, give rise to impotence, in some instances temporary, in others of permanent duration. The prolonged administration of depressing drugs such as iodide or bromide of potassium, opium, morphia, or salicylic acid, lead-poisoning, or the abuse of alcohol or tobacco, may be responsible for this variety of impotence, which is usually susceptible of improvement by the removal of the cause and the administration of tonics.

3. **Nervous or Psychological Impotence** may be due to any of the varieties of sexual excess, and consequent exhaustion of the functional activity of the genital centre of the spinal cord; it may be caused by mental overwork and trouble, by a too strenuous business life, or by prolonged abstention from sexual exercise. These cases of nervous impotence are in many instances associated with varicocele, chronic prostatitis, and prostaticorrhœa. Cases of this nature are amongst the most difficult and trying that the practitioner may be called upon to treat, for this form of impotence is attended by an extraordinary degree of hypochondriasis, a condition which has been denominated sexual neurasthenia.

The treatment of this form of impotence will vary according to the cause, but must be primarily based upon the ordinary principles of sexual hygiene; these will include a cold morning bath, with cold douching of the perineum and scrotum; where cold is not productive of a healthy reaction, electric-light baths may be tried; a nourishing but not generous diet; stimulants only in very small quantities; active and well-regulated exercise; a hard bed with not too heavy coverings; careful regulation of the bowels; and galvanism or faradism

of the perineal muscles. If chronic prostatitis or prostaticorrhœa be present, the passage of a large silver sound, and the application of 20 min. of a solution of nitrate of silver, 10 to 20 gr. to the ounce, to the prostatic portion of the urethra by means of a Guyon's syringe, may be carried out twice a week. In cases in which impotence is caused by premature seminal emission, the above measures may be adopted, and at the same time abstinence from any attempt at sexual intercourse should be rigidly enforced. In a large number of cases of this nature the spinal genital centre is in an irritable condition, which may be improved by sedatives such as bromide of potassium, hyoscyamus, conium, camphor, and the fluid extract of *salix nigra*. Where the genital centre is inactive from prolonged disuse or from the excessive use or abuse of the sexual organs, aphrodisiacs may be resorted to. These drugs are mostly of the nature of nerve tonics, and act indirectly upon the sexual organs; amongst them may be mentioned phosphorus, either in pills or in the form of hypophosphites or glycerophosphates; extract of *nux vomica*; extract of *damiana* 2 gr.; hydrochloride of yohimbine $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.; muiracithin pills composed of extract of muira-puama wood and lecithin, four pills to be taken daily; the so-called "pil. potentin co." consisting of muira-puama extract and ovolecithin 1 gr. of each, three to six daily being the dose; a pill composed of:—

R	Extracti Damianæ	gr ij	Extracti Nucis Vomiceæ	gr $\frac{1}{2}$
	Lecithini	gr j	Yohimbinae Hydrochloridi	gr $\frac{1}{10}$
		Ft. pil., t.d.s.		

or testicular extracts, such as orchidin, spermin, or liquor testicularis, administered either by the mouth or subcutaneously. Cantharides was formerly held in some repute as an aphrodisiac, but is now for the most part discredited; it acts locally by irritating the mucous membrane of the genito-urinary tract, causing an influx of blood thereto, and erection of the penis, but if given in any quantity or for any length of time, it will produce strangury, cystitis, and hæmaturia. (See also HYPNOTISM (*Neurasthenia*) and STERILITY.) J. Ernest Lane.

INCONTINENCE OF URINE.—(See ENURESIS.)

INDIGESTION, INTESTINAL.—(See COLIC; DIARRHŒA; FLATULENCE.)

INFANT FEEDING.—In ordinary cases the hand-feeding of infants is a matter of little difficulty if only certain plain rules are attended to. No doubt children are met with from time to time who have a constitutional inability to digest cow's milk; and to rear such children successfully may tax to the utmost the skill and resource of the physician. But except in cases such as these, care and common sense, together with observance of the ordinary principles of infant feeding, will enable us to bring our task to a successful issue.

Our first care must be to keep the digestive organs in a healthy state; for a food, however carefully chosen, and however well adapted it may be to the digestive activities of the child, ceases at once to agree when the stomach becomes upset. Now infants are keenly sensitive to changes of temperature, and if they are bathed at inordinate length, are needlessly exposed after leaving the water, are allowed to lie with cold feet and legs, or are in any way exposed to chills, their digestive organs begin at once to suffer, and gastric or gastro-intestinal catarrh brings the work of the stomach, for the time, to a standstill. The first rule, then—one of paramount importance, and one which cannot be neglected without serious risk of disaster—is:—

1. *See that the infant is bathed as quickly as possible, and that his feet and legs are never allowed to get cold.*

In the next place we must remember that a hand-fed baby has to be reared

upon a food which is not his natural food, but only something like it. His digestive powers, therefore, require all the help we can give them, and experience gained from our own bodies tells us that one of the greatest helps to easy digestion is variety in the diet. The sucking infant will take his mother's breast morning, noon, and night, and want no change. In the hand-fed infant, on the contrary, the stomach is often quick to resent monotony of diet ; and to attempt, therefore, to bring up a child on one food, given continuously day and night, is wilfully to court the risk of failure. The second rule, then, is :—

2. *Take care that there is a sufficient variety of flavour in the various meals.*

In most cases it will be enough to order two differently flavoured meals to be given alternately in the daytime, and a third to be given in the night, but sometimes a still greater variety is required.

The next point regards the sanitary arrangements and cleanliness of the nursery. All feeding-bottles, jugs, spoons, etc., used in the nursery must be kept scrupulously clean ; all foods supplied to the infant must be absolutely fresh and good ; soiled napkins and sheets must be taken away at once, and the living room must be well ventilated, so as to keep the air he breathes as pure as possible. The third rule, then, is :—

3. *See to the cleanliness of the feeding apparatus, the freshness of the food, and the healthiness of the sanitary arrangements generally.*

These three rules govern the whole practice of infant feeding, and a breach of them is almost certain to involve the practitioner in difficulty, if it do not lead to more serious consequences.

In our choice of foods we must be guided by the digestive energy shown by the infant, and by what we notice of his special peculiarities. A food which is well suited to one child does not necessarily agree with another, and therefore we must be prepared to change at once any food which is not found to be completely satisfactory ; for it is useless to force upon a child again and again a food which makes him sick or fills him with wind.

Most infants do well upon a mixture of cow's milk and barley-water. The milk should be sterilized to destroy morbid germs, and should be mixed at first with 2 parts of fresh barley-water. This combination, of which $\frac{1}{3}$ is milk, must be given from a feeding-bottle at a temperature of 95° F. A new-born baby will take about 1 oz. of this mixture at a meal, but this quantity will very soon have to be augmented as his stomach increases in size. It is safe to let the child suck until he is satisfied, for any excess of food is regurgitated without effort soon after the meal. The food can be sweetened with white sugar, and, if the milk is poor, fresh cream may be added in the proportion of 1 teaspoonful to the bottle of milk. The baby may be fed at first every two hours. For the sake of variety, every alternate meal should be flavoured with Mellin's food or a little extract of malt, added in just sufficient quantity to make a change of taste ; and in the night it is well to give one of the desiccated milk foods, such as Allen & Hanburys' No. 1 food. This is to be mixed with the water only when the meal-time comes round ; indeed, no food should ever be kept standing ready mixed, but should be freshly prepared for each meal.

Instead of the above, milk and water may be given alkalized with $\frac{1}{3}$ part of lime-water, and many infants thrive upon this combination ; but in this case, too, some additional flavouring should be included in each alternate meal. If there is a tendency to flatulence or hiccup after the meal, 10, 20, or more drops of some aromatic water—according to the size of the meal—may be added to the feeding-bottle.

Sterilized milk should always be used. Of late an attempt has been made, both in the medical and lay press, to decry the practice of boiling or sterilizing the cow's milk used in the nursery, on the ground that by this means the

nutritive value of the milk as a food is very sensibly impaired. There is no doubt that sterilizing milk reduces its antiscorbutic powers, and that these must be supplied by other means; but the food value of the milk as a general nutritive agent is little if at all reduced. If the cooking process lessens the vitalizing element natural to the milk as it flows from the gland, it also destroys the many noxious organisms which often find their way into the fluid and are carried by its means into the nurseries with very serious consequences. After many years experience, I can say with full conviction that the prejudice attempted to be raised against the use of sterilized milk as a food for children is unreasonable and unsound, and that the omission of this safeguard in all cases where the milk is supplied by cows whose freedom from tuberculosis has not been established by inoculation, or from farms where the sanitary arrangements and precautions are not above suspicion, is a grave error in judgement which cannot be sufficiently deplored.

Infants vary greatly in their power of digesting cow's milk. An average new-born child will take without trouble $\frac{1}{3}$ part of milk as recommended above; but in exceptional cases we must give less, and in some babies the amount of milk allowed in the meal has to be changed frequently, according as the digestive capacity varies from day to day. It is in these cases that the plan of adding 1 gr. of citrate of soda to each ounce of the milk is so useful. As the child grows and gains strength, the quantity of milk in the meal must be increased; but the change should be made cautiously, and we must always be prepared to reduce the quantity should the gastric abilities seem to be overtaxed.

Up to the age of six months farinaceous foods should be avoided or used only with great caution, for the secretions necessary for the digestion of starch are wanting in the new-born infant, and develop only slowly. But by the time the child is six months old the diastasic power of the saliva and pancreatic secretion has advanced sufficiently to allow of a proportion of starch being added to the diet without disadvantage. It is best to begin with one of the many foods containing malt or other form of digestive. This must be prepared with milk and given at first once a day, but afterwards more frequently. Later on, the digestive may be omitted, and starch unguarded, such as Chapman's flour well baked, biscuit powder, rusk, etc., may be used. There is, of course, an infinite variety of infants' foods on the market, and any of these may be tried if a change in the diet seems desirable. At the same time it may be well to remind the reader that tinned foods and preserved or sterilized milks are not antiscorbutic, and in that respect are inferior in value to fresh cow's milk. The deficiency in this vitalizing element can be remedied by giving a teaspoonful of grape or orange juice once or twice in the day; and in any case if the slightest tenderness be noticed in the limbs of a hand-fed baby, or a reddish tinge of blood be observed in the urine, the energetic use of antiscorbutic remedies should be begun without delay. (See SCURVY, INFANTILE.)

At ten months old the child may begin to take broth. This should be made of veal, of the strength of $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of the meat to the full pint of broth. It should be thickened with barley and strained, and may be flavoured, if desired, with turnip or carrot. At fourteen months old the child may have sole or plaice boiled or pounded. Mutton and chicken had better be withheld until he is eighteen months old. At first they should be pounded and strained through a wire sieve, and served up hot with a little gravy. They may be mixed with well-boiled cauliflower or vegetable marrow, when in season, and bread crumb.

In the matter of puddings, our great care should be not to overload the child's stomach with starch. An infant, during the earlier months of life, as has been said, has not the secretions needed for the digestion of starch. Later, when these have been established, his power of dealing successfully with farinaceous

matters is strictly limited, even when the digestion is in full working order. The slightest catarrh of the gastric mucous membrane materially reduces this faculty; therefore, starchy puddings, such as rice, sago, tapioca, etc., ought never to be allowed if the digestion is upset, and even in the healthiest subjects may usefully be varied with others made of flour, bread, or rusk. These are far more nourishing, as well as less likely to disagree.

Some children, as has been said, have a physical inability to digest cow's milk, but these are few in number. The large majority of infants in whom this disability seems to exist are those who, through prolonged bathing or careless exposure, have contracted a gastric catarrh a few hours or days after birth. These latter are met with only too often. In their case no time should be lost in treating the derangement. There will be vomiting or looseness of the bowels, or other sign indicating the nature of the disturbance, and the measures to be adopted are those described elsewhere. (See VOMITING and DIARRHŒA.)

In cases where the indigestion of cow's milk is a real disability and not merely a temporary incapacity, we can give help to the stomach by partially digesting the curd with Fairchild's zymine powders, and giving the milk largely diluted with barley-water. There is, however, another and better way of rendering the curd digestible to the child. The chief difficulty with which the infant has to contend lies in the composition as regards the protein constituents in the two milks. It has been estimated that in cow's milk there is about five times as much casein as albumin, while in human milk the proportions of the two are about equal. The difference may be corrected by the addition of a soluble form of milk albumin such as that which is sold under the name of "albulactin." When this is added to cow's milk in a quantity sufficient to equalize the proportion of casein and albumin, the chemical composition approaches closely to that of human milk, and the clot formed by the curd when coagulated is lighter and more finely divided. Some white cane-sugar should be added, and thus prepared the milk can usually be digested by the infant without serious difficulty. A grain of Finkler's papain added to the feeding-bottle still further reduces the work of the digestive organs. In cases such as these the practice introduced into this country from the United States of America of feeding the infant with a laboratory-compounded milk of stated strength is adopted by some. The modified milk is prepared from a prescription written by the physician, which sets down the exact amount of fat, sugar, and proteids to be taken in each meal. A serious objection to this practice is its cost, and I cannot say that I have found a proportionate value in the results obtained. One may write the prescription, but it is not so easy to get the milk so compounded to agree with the child. Personally I greatly prefer the old rule-of-thumb practice of adding to the milk barley-water, or other diluent, in such proportion as the effect of the last meal seems to render advisable. Moreover, by the latter method it is easier to give the variety of flavouring which I think so essential to the successful hand-rearing of infants in difficult cases. Not long ago the old plan of using milk soured by a lactic bacillus as a food for infants and others was brought again to the front. The employment of buttermilk as a food for infants had long been a recognized method of treatment, especially on the continent of Europe. It cannot be said ever to have fallen into disuse; but the recent study of bacteriology has thrown a new light upon many old practices, and a fresh impulse was given to the old plan by a claim that by the use of a special bacillus of Bulgarian origin, and by that means alone, the growth and development in the bowels of certain pathogenic organisms, notably the bacillus coli, the typhoid bacillus, and the ordinary putrefactive microbes, could be put a stop to with complete certainty. It was directed that the milk used should be fresh and pure and free from added preservatives. It was first

boiled to destroy germs, and was then cooled down to 105° F. Next, the lactobacilline powder was made into a paste with a few drops of the milk, and was stirred up with the rest of the milk; this was stood in a warm place for twelve hours or so until it set. It was then removed to a cool chamber until required for use.

For the success of this food, it was said, it must contain the true Bulgarian bacillus, for all other forms of the organism had been discredited; and it was to be used only in cases where the indigestion could be referred to the putrefaction of proteid elements, which was shown by the alkalinity of the stools. This is important, for the disturbance excited by the fermentation of starch, which gives rise to acid stools, will be only aggravated by the introduction of more acid bacilli. Now it has been asserted as the result of careful examination by many inquirers that very few of the advertised lactobacilline preparations contain the Bulgarian bacillus at all, and in none of them is this bacillus to be found in a state of purity. Few, if any of them, therefore, can be counted upon to be of real service, and for my own part, as a result of my experience of the method at the Shadwell hospital for children, I gave it up quickly, as productive more often of harm than of good.

If by no artifice of preparation we can succeed in rendering cow's milk digestible to the infant, it is best to lay it aside for a time and fall back upon unsweetened condensed milk or a desiccated milk food, diluting them with fresh barley-water. Sometimes, however, an infant can manage one meal of the prepared cow's milk in the twenty-four hours; sometimes he can digest easily $\frac{1}{8}$ part of milk, when double the quantity gripes him and fills him with wind. It is important to make every effort to enable the child to take the fresh milk, for the tinned substitutes are not a desirable food after the first few months have gone by. Sometimes the Clay Paget milk will suit an infant with whom other forms of milk have disagreed, but "humanized milk" I have rarely found satisfactory.

If, as sometimes happens, the tinned milks do not agree, but fill the child with wind and acid, they too must be dispensed with. Ass's milk is often well borne in these cases; but as its nutritive value is small, it is well to add to each pint of the milk 1 oz. of fresh cream and half a teaspoonful of Brand's chicken jelly. As an alternative meal we may give fresh whey and barley-water in equal proportions, with a teaspoonful of cream in the bottle, and flavour the whole with half a teaspoonful of extract of malt; or instead of the malt we may give the whey and cream fortified by 10 or 15 drops of bovine; or thin veal broth and barley-water with a teaspoonful of Mellin's food. It must be remembered, however, that in this, as in every case where a food disagrees and the infant's digestion is evidently upset, our first care should be to put a stop to the derangement of the stomach. The measures to be taken with this object are described elsewhere. (See VOMITING.) In every case our aim must be to get the child to digest a diet of cow's milk. Therefore, from time to time we should make a trial of a meal of the peptonized milk, freely diluted with absolutely fresh barley-water, or of some other preparation of the milk as already advised.

At first we must not be too exacting; often the amount of milk which can be borne has to be measured in the beginning by teaspoonfuls.

In conclusion, it is well to repeat that careful observance of the three simple rules for the successful rearing of infants by hand given in the earlier part of this sketch will go far to render the process an easy one. A healthy infant whose stomach is in a normal state is not difficult to feed. Any trouble which may arise comes generally from gastric catarrh. The practitioner should, therefore, keep a watchful eye upon the nursery arrangements, and as far as is possible see for himself that the directions which he has laid down are being strictly carried out.

Eustace Smith.

INFANTILE PARALYSIS.—(See POLIOMYELITIS.)

INFLUENZA.—It is most essential that the patient should be confined to his bed, or at least to his room, at the first symptom, however slight. The disease is most treacherous, and to neglect it is often disastrous. There is no specific for influenza; therefore symptoms must be treated as they arise. Much that is stated in the article **FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS**, will be found to be applicable to this disease. In many instances, the attack begins suddenly, with pyrexia and various aches and pains. The ammoniated tincture of quinine (B.P.) in 1-dr. doses every four to six hours is an excellent remedy for these symptoms; or salicylate of soda or salicin in 10- to 20-gr. doses at the same intervals. When there is headache, antipyrin 10 gr., phenacetin 5 to 10 gr., or acetanilide 2 to 5 gr., may be given. Should these remedies fail to relieve pain, Dover's powder (up to 10 gr.) or some other form of opium should be tried. Heart-failure is common in some forms of influenza; hence it may be inadvisable to employ baths or wet-packs for pyrexia; sponging, however, is seldom unsafe. For acute failure of the heart, strychnine is the best remedy, combined with quinine if the temperature is much raised.

For weakness of the heart, more or less persistent, whether following an attack of syncope or of gradual onset, digitalis and caffeine are invaluable. Rest, and careful observation of the circulatory system, are also imperative, as in the case of diphtheria (see **DIPHThERIA**). Bronchitis, and lobar and lobular pneumonia, are very common. The treatment appropriate to these conditions must be applied (see **BRONCHITIS** and **PNEUMONIA**). In lobular pneumonia, a mixture containing digitalis, chloride of ammonium, and nux vomica has in some cases proved very efficacious, as also has nitrite of sodium in 1- or 2-gr. doses. In the gastro-intestinal form, whey or peptonized milk should be given in small quantities frequently, and opium with some dilute mineral acid, e.g. :—

R Tincturæ Opii	℥iij	Syrupi Tolutani	℥j
Acidi Sulphurici Aromatici	℥vij	Aquæ	q.s. ad ℥j

An attack of influenza is the cause of acute mental disturbance in some patients, who will, therefore, require careful watching during convalescence. Severe neuralgic pain, localized to a definite spot, is not uncommon after this disease. If the usual remedies for neuralgia fail, a blister over the seat of pain should be tried.

The patient may be allowed to go amongst other persons as soon as he is well.
Quarantine period : if enforced, a week. E. W. Goodall.

INSANITY.—(See **MENTAL DISEASES**.)

INSOMNIA.—Cases of insomnia, as met with in practice, divide themselves naturally into two groups, namely, (1) *Symptomatic insomnia*, and (2) *Intrinsic insomnia*.

1. **Symptomatic Insomnia** attends a vast variety of morbid states, and is secondary to them, or is part of them. Pain, pyrexia, frequent coughing, and dyspnœa, are clinical conditions which may prevent or shorten sleep. In such and in similar instances the cause of the sleeplessness is obvious, and the consequential character of the insomnia—that is, its dependence upon a distinct and sufficient cause—is clear. We may control sleeplessness of the kind in question either by the exhibition of remedies which directly cause sleep—hypnotics or soporifics—or by the employment of measures which combat the cause of the insomnia, by removing pain, by reducing pyrexia, quelling cough,

relieving cardiac disturbance and dyspnœa, and so on ; or by using in conjunction hypnotics and remedies for the removal of the causes of the sleeplessness. The treatment of secondary insomnia is part of the treatment of a large number of diseases, and is given in other articles. If a hypnotic drug be needed in such a case, one of those described later may be selected. It must always be remembered that preparations of opium are contra-indicated, as a rule, in renal diseases and in bronchitis.

2. Intrinsic Insomnia.—These cases fall naturally, as to their causes, into three divisions, the *psychic*, the *toxic*, and the *senile*. In psychic insomnia, some severe mental shock or long-continued mental strain (such as financial worry or hard reading for an examination) has excited or kept up such relative cerebral hyperæmia, that insomnia results. In toxic insomnia, some ingested agent, as in alcoholism, or in excessive smoking of tobacco or snuff-taking, or as in the drinking of strong tea or coffee near bedtime, or some autogenetic poisons such as arise in the gouty diathesis, in renal insufficiency, or in habitual constipation, keep up sufficient cerebral hyperæmia for the production of insomnia. In senile insomnia, the broken and short sleep is the result of senile degeneration of the smaller cerebral arteries. In such degeneration, those blood-vessels are less elastic and contractile than in health, and they may become dilated, so that the blood supply to the cerebral cortex is with difficulty reduced enough to permit of sleep.

Patients who are sleepless without physical discomfort, are usually those of nervous temperament, and their impressionability as to insomnia is determined by psychic or toxic causes, or by senile changes in the cerebral blood-supply, or by these conditions in various combinations.

TREATMENT.—As a rule, successful treatment follows the discovery of its cause. A hypnotic should be prescribed only in exceptional cases, and when its exhibition cannot be avoided. A removable cause of insomnia should never be allowed to continue. In the severer forms of psychic insomnia, the prompt use of a hypnotic will soon restore to the brain the power of sleeping, without further aid from drugs.

Potassium bromide is the best hypnotic in well-nourished patients and in the slighter cases generally. It produces nervous calm, is a direct brain sedative, and quite safe. It must be given in a full dose after getting into bed, 30 to 60 gr.* dissolved in half a tumblerful of water.

Bromural and *Adalin* are excellent mild hypnotics which, while considerably more powerful than the bromides, are also relatively non-toxic and non-cumulative. They are very useful in cases of mild insomnia from worry or excitement, and may be given in doses of 10 gr. at bedtime or on waking during the night. Their effect passes off in about four hours.

Opium, or one of its hypnotic derivatives, may be given, especially when pain prevents sleep ; but is contra-indicated in children, in bronchitis, and in renal disease ; it is unsuitable for habitual cases, and its exhibition should not be long continued, or its dosage much increased. In severe psychic cases it may act well, thus prescribed :—

R Pilulæ Saponis Compositæ (B.P.) gr iiss
Ft. pil. One or two to be taken at bedtime.

Chloral is the hypnotic most used, and it is certain in its action. Its disadvantages are that sometimes it is a gastric irritant, it is a cardiac depressant, undesirable in heart disease or with a low blood-pressure, and the habit of taking chloral, which is a prevalent vice, may be induced. The syrup of chloral hydrate is a good preparation. Each fluid drachm of the syrup contains 10·9 gr. of chloral hydrate. From $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 dr. of this syrup may be given at bed-

* The doses recommended are not devoid of danger.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

time in a wineglassful of dill, peppermint, or other aromatic water, and repeated in a half dose in two or three hours, if necessary.

A combination of hypnotics is sometimes more successful than any of them singly ; in such combination each acts better in a smaller dose than otherwise. Chloral and bromide of sodium or of potassium may be given together ; or both may be combined with opium, thus :—

R. Tincturæ Opii	℥iij-vj	Chloralis	gr. v
Potassii Bromidi	gr. x-xx	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad ʒ iss
M. Ft. haust. To be taken at bedtime.			

Chloral formamide is especially recommended in insomnia complicating disease of the heart. In such cases Dr. Hale White advises 25 gr. dissolved by stirring in 1 oz. of brandy, adding water to taste, taken about one hour before bedtime. On account of its disagreeable taste it is sometimes proposed to administer chloral formamide in capsules ; but if the drug be given as a powder, it may be very slow in its action, and cause a drowsy day after a sleepless night.

Sulphonal, and its chemical allies, *tetronal* and *trional*, are powerful hypnotics, which do not depress the heart or irritate the stomach. None of them is safe if the kidneys be diseased, as each may cause hæmatoporphyria. Each has the disadvantage of being comparatively insoluble in water, and their insolubility may retard their effect for some hours after they have been taken by the mouth. None of them should be administered for more than a few nights consecutively. While one of them is being taken, 20 to 30 gr. sodium bicarbonate should be given during the day, to prevent the urinary hyperacidity which these hypnotics cause by their action upon the blood. Each of these drugs is best given in a cachet, washed down with a little hot water, one hour before bedtime. The dose of sulphonal is 10 to 30 gr. ; tetronal, 10 to 20 gr. ; trional 15 to 30 gr.*

Paraldehyde is a good hypnotic. It is a colourless liquid with ethereal odour and pungent taste, soluble 1-8½ of water. It is best given emulsified with yolk of egg. It acts quickly, and does not depress the heart. The dose is from ½ to 2 fl. dr. It has an unpleasant after-effect. For days after a single dose, a disagreeable smell is given to the patient's breath.

Veronal is a good hypnotic. It is a white crystalline powder, comparatively insoluble in water (1-160). It is cautiously given in cachets and in pills, for which latter, syrup of glucose is a good excipient. The dose is 3 to 15 gr.*

Medinal is sodium-barbitone. Its action and dosage are the same as that of barbitone, but it is much more soluble, and can be administered if necessary by the rectum.

In many cases of chronic wakefulness from prolonged mental strain, the patient is anæmic. The insomnia cannot be cured unless the anæmia be cured. Hæmatinics are indicated, of which the best are iron and arsenic, singly or combined. The diet must be generous, containing plenty of fish, meat, and eggs.

The prescription of alcohol as a remedy in disease is often difficult and sometimes dangerous. To many people a "nightcap" of toddy is a superfluous, perhaps hurtful, luxury. It gives, however, perhaps better than anything else, rest and sleep to the worried brain of feeble persons whose blood is poor. Alcohol is the best hypnotic in many cases of chronic psychic insomnia, when the patient is worried and weakly, sorrowful and anæmic. When alcohol is prescribed in the form of any of the fluids which contain it, in the treatment of insomnia, the reasons for the employment of the remedy should be explained, and it should be discontinued when the conditions which called for its exhibition have disappeared.

In the toxic kinds of insomnia, if the cause be the consumption of tobacco, alcohol, tea, or coffee, such consumption must be stopped or lessened, as the

* The doses recommended are not devoid of danger.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

case may be. In the toxic insomnia of gout, or of chronic kidney disease, with a pulse of high tension, the following combination is useful :—

R. Magnesii Sulphatis	℥ss	Sodii Citro-Tartratis Effervesc.	
Sodii Potassii Tartratis	℥j	(B.P.)	℥ss

M. Ft. pulv. One or two teaspoonfuls to be taken in half a tumblerful of water every morning, before breakfast.

In the toxic insomnia which sometimes accompanies habitual constipation and undue fæcal retention, and of which such fæcal retention may be the whole cause, the cure of the habitual constipation must be aimed at. If laxative drugs be necessary, the following modification of Marshall Hall's pill is useful :—

R. Aloes Barb.	Extracti Taraxaci	
Theriaceæ	Saponis Mollis, singulorum	
Extracti Glycyrrhizæ		partes æquales

Solve in aqua, et calore lente inspisse; deinde divide in pilulas, pondere 2½ gr. One or two pills to be taken at bedtime.

As a mild laxative, the following combination of remedies has proved excellent :

R. Magnesii Ponderosi		Mellis Depurati	℥j
Olei Ricini	āā ℥ss		

M. Ft. conf. One teaspoonful to be taken at bedtime.

Senile insomnia is very obstinate. One of the hypnotics before mentioned may be given, with exceptional caution as to dosage. In many cases the bromides, with full doses of hop or of henbane, afford the most efficient and least harmful medicinal means of relief. (See also BRONCHITIS, ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS, GOUT, HEART, ETC.)

James Sawyer.

INTERMITTENT CLAUDICATION.—(See CRAMP.)

INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION.—(See also INTUSSUSCEPTION.) The general heading 'intestinal obstruction' includes such different conditions as strangulation of a loop of intestine in an intraperitoneal fossa, obstruction by a foreign body, and stricture the result of carcinoma. The one feature in common is the necessity for early recognition, followed by immediate surgical treatment—there is no medical treatment of intestinal obstruction. Long-standing constipation alone will not produce symptoms which will mimic an obstruction calling for surgical interference.

In primary acute intestinal obstruction, the patient is suddenly seized by violent colicky abdominal pain; this comes on in paroxysms and is accompanied by vomiting. In the early stages, between the attacks of pain, the abdomen appears normal, but during the attack a writhing coil of gut may sometimes be made out. Distention, fæcal vomiting, severe shock, are all late symptoms. Among the acute obstructions are strangulation by bands (including Meckel's diverticulum, and the appendix), intussusception, volvulus, obstruction the result of gall-stone impaction, internal hernia.

Chronic intestinal obstruction may reveal itself by increasing difficulty in getting the bowels to act, with attacks of colicky pain particularly in the right iliac fossa, with continuous diarrhœa, or alternating diarrhœa and constipation, all of which may be due to malignant disease of the large intestine. In others, repeated attacks of abdominal pain, with distention and visible peristalsis, may point to obstruction in the small intestine, the result of kinking by adhesions, or of tuberculous or other stricture. If not operated upon, all these cases tend to terminate acutely. In rare instances of carcinoma of the colon, the first symptoms noticed by the patient are those of acute obstruction.

In every case it is important to diagnose the cause of the condition, if possible. Infinitely less harm will be done by delaying operation ten minutes than by spending an extra ten inside the abdomen because the diagnosis was not made before operation. A careful history may enable this to be done, eliciting previous abdominal illnesses, pointing to the possibilities of strangulation by band or obstruction by gall-stone. In examining, the whole abdomen must be uncovered and the hernial orifices seen. Careful abdominal and rectal examination may reveal a gall-stone in the ileum, or a malignant growth may be felt.

Acute intestinal obstruction usually affects the small intestine, and apart from the common form in children—intussusception—it is generally due to adhesions from pre-existing disease or operation. These adhesions are usually the result of the neglect of surgical treatment at the most favourable time. Appendicitis is a fertile cause. If this disease were treated on modern lines—operation within the early hours of an acute attack, or even by forestalling its onset—many cases would be prevented. The acute obstruction due to volvulus of the sigmoid could be prevented if the preceding constipation had been effectually treated.

The sudden onset of severe abdominal pain, accompanied in many cases by vomiting and by rigidity, is most often due to a cause only relievably by surgical means. To consider an attack of this sort as due to biliousness, indigestible food, or faecal accumulation, is one of the gravest of mistakes. Every surgeon could tell of dozens of useful lives lost through this practice. In many instances the patient is given an aperient or, if vomiting is a prominent feature, sedatives such as bismuth and opium, and a surgeon is not sent for until time has rendered the surgical nature of the case so evident that the most favourable period for operation has passed. In every case of severe abdominal pain, associated with abdominal rigidity, vomiting, or both, or in any abdominal case about which the slightest doubt exists, *no drugs or food* of any kind should be given. If the patient is very thirsty, water may be taken, but every effort should be made to keep the intestine at rest. If any doubt at first exists, a few hours' watching will reveal the nature of the case and enable prompt surgical intervention to be carried out. No harm will result from the delay of a few hours if neither drugs nor food are given. In acute intestinal obstruction, diagnosis rests on the history—the sudden onset of colicky pain and vomiting. In cases of abdominal emergency an enema should never be given before operation; when faecal accumulation causes chronic intestinal obstruction, we use it as *treatment*.

When the diagnosis has been made, operation should be carried out without loss of time. Few preparations are necessary. In late cases of intestinal obstruction, in which faecal vomiting has supervened, the stomach should be washed out before operation; lives are lost through neglect of this precaution. With regard to the anæsthetic, ether on an open mask, preceded by an injection of morphia and atropine, is ideal in the early cases. In the late ones, a combination of local and general anæsthesia, gas and oxygen with 1 in 400 novocain, is preferable; or if this unobtainable, intraspinal analgesia.

Except when the disease has been located to the left side of the abdomen, or in the case of malignant disease of the descending colon or sigmoid, or of duodenal hernia, the incision should be made just to the right of the mid-line, below the umbilicus; the inner edge of the rectus should then be defined and pulled outwards. The strangulating agent—band, Meckel's diverticulum, appendix—should be dealt with, and the condition of the gut investigated. If distention is great, it will be wise to open the gut, after protecting the abdominal cavity, and allow the stagnating contents to escape. If the bowel recovers its tone after this has been done, the opening may be closed in the usual way. If in doubt, a glass tube should be inserted for drainage.

If a coil of gut has become snared, its condition must be carefully investigated after removal of the obstructing agent. If it is unlikely to recover, resection should be carried out, remembering to do this through healthy gut. In most cases immediate anastomosis, end-to-end or lateral, may be carried out, but occasionally the condition of the patient will not admit of this, and a tube should be tied in with catgut.

When the obstruction is due to the impaction of a *gall-stone* in the lower ileum, it should be gently brought back to a healthy portion of gut and removed through a longitudinal incision. The same rule with regard to drainage applies here. If the condition of the patient is so bad that no search can be made, the most distended coil should be opened and drained by a small Paul's tube.

Tuberculosis is most commonly met with in the sigmoid, but may occur rarely in the ileocaecal region. In the sigmoid, after the obstruction has been reduced, colostomy should be performed. No attempt should be made to resect the affected coil. Reduction alone usually fails.

In acute obstruction due to *malignant growth*, resection is unjustifiable. The intestine should be drained central to the obstruction. When this is in the most common position—the sigmoid—if the growth is removable, it should be so placed that at the following operation it can be included in the abdominal incision. Caecostomy should only be performed in the late cases in which patches of gangrene are seen, or when it is on the point of giving way. When the malignant disease is at the splenic flexure, it is often safe to do a lateral anastomosis between transverse and descending colon such as can be used after later resection of the growth. When at the caecum, it may be possible to do an ileocolostomy to the transverse colon.

After operation for acute intestinal obstruction the patient should be nursed sitting up in bed. Nothing should be given by the mouth, and if vomiting continues the stomach should be washed out and kept empty. Salines should be administered per rectum.

With regard to *aperients*. No attempt should be made in the early hours to obtain an action by the use of irritating drugs. After the intestine has had time to recover by rest, turpentine enemata, with or without a preceding injection of pituitary extract if distention is great, should be given. The return to food must be gradual. Secondary operation, when necessary, can usually be undertaken in from ten to fourteen days.

James Sherren.

INTESTINAL WOUNDS.—(See ABDOMINAL INJURIES.)

INTRACRANIAL HÆMORRHAGE.—(See HÆMORRHAGE, INTRACRANIAL.)

INTRACRANIAL TUMOURS.—Earlier diagnosis, and more accurate topographical localization, are gradually making the treatment of intracranial tumours more and more promising—in that they afford the patient, at a more favourable moment, the opportunity of relief, and in some instances of cure, which surgery has to offer.

Unfortunately, the majority of cerebral tumours are of a malignant character; so that cure is rarely to be expected. On the other hand, the relief that can be afforded is in the majority of cases as great, or greater, than that offered by merely palliative operations in almost any other part of the body. Blindness can be averted; the agonizing headache, for which drugs are useless, can be entirely removed; the distressing vomiting can be abolished; life can be prolonged for many months, and in some instances for many years. Non-operative treatment avails nothing, and when once the diagnosis of an intracranial tumour has been made, the treatment belongs to surgery just as certainly

as that of cancer of the bowel. Unfortunately, the nature and extent of a cerebral tumour cannot be foretold, and in many instances its exact position cannot be diagnosed with certainty. Operations, therefore, must necessarily often be of an exploratory character.

The operative treatment is either radical or palliative. Non-malignant tumours, such as meningeal endotheliomata, which do not infiltrate the brain, may be removed; so also may certain syphilomata and tuberculous masses. Some of the firmer gliomata may occasionally be removed successfully; and cysts may be evacuated or enucleated.

Removable tumours, however, are comparatively uncommon; the majority are, either from their nature or situation, not capable of removal, and it is for these cases that palliative measures alone can be employed.

The methods of approach to an intracranial tumour are: (1) The osteoplastic flap; (2) Removal of bone; (3) A combination of the two. The osteoplastic flap is suitable for those cases in which removal of the tumour is contemplated. If, on exposure, the tumour proves to be irremovable, the operation can be converted into a simple decompression, by taking the piece of bone from the flap, or cutting away more bone elsewhere at some more convenient site.

The essential aim of a simple decompressive operation is to afford complete relief to the increased intracranial tension without causing loss of function in any part of the brain. Herniated brain does not lose its function if the opening is large enough to allow it to protrude without any interference whatever with its circulation. Moreover, when an opening inadequate for the complete relief of tension has been made, the herniated and consequently partly-strangled cerebral tissue is not the only part of the brain to lose its function. The selection, therefore, of a so-called "silent area" of the brain, without regard to the position of the tumour, is a mistake; and it is better not to operate at all than to make too small an opening. The opening should be made as close to the tumour as possible, or at least over that intracranial compartment which contains the tumour. When even that elementary degree of localization is impossible, the bilateral subtemporal opening of Cushing affords a useful way out of the difficulty. This, in brief, consists in removal of the bone beneath the temporal muscle without disturbing its peripheral attachments; the muscle being split in the direction of its fibres, and retracted during the craniectomy. For tumours situated below the tentorium, a similar submuscular operation is available, the floor of the occipital fossa being removed so that the thick mass of the suboccipital muscles afterwards forms a protective covering to the cerebellar hernia. The free opening of the dura mater forms an essential part of any decompressive operation. Without this step, the craniectomy, save in a few rare instances, affords no relief of pressure and is quite useless. In every decompressive operation the scalp flap should be much larger than the bony opening, so that the suture line is placed at a safe distance from the herniated brain. If this is not done, fungus cerebri is apt to result, and to be followed by the almost inevitable consequence of meningitis. The flap should be most carefully and accurately sutured, so as to avoid any chance of leakage of cerebrospinal fluid, an accident which is apt to be followed by disastrous results.

Another palliative operation, applicable to certain cases in which a tumour is so situated as to produce its pressure effects chiefly by causing ventricular distention, consists in establishing a drainage track between the lateral ventricle and the subarachnoid space (see *HYDROCEPHALUS*).

Lumbar puncture, as a means of relief of intracranial pressure in tumour cases, has only to be mentioned to be condemned. It is liable to cause sudden death from herniation of the medulla and cerebellum into the foramen magnum. When, in a suspected tumour case, an examination of the cerebrospinal fluid

for diagnostic purposes is required, only a very small quantity should be withdrawn by lumbar puncture.

Treatment by x rays and radium has been tried in some instances, the bony opening allowing of comparatively easy penetration of rays. Hitherto no marked improvement has been reported as having followed this line of treatment.

INTUBATION.—(See DIPHTHERIA.)

Percy Sargent.

INTUSSUSCEPTION.—Operation should be carried out directly the diagnosis is made or reasonably suspected. It is unjustifiable to waste time in attempts at reduction by rectal injections. In the majority of cases a sausage-shaped tumour can be felt, but its absence does not contra-indicate operation.

The incision should be made just to the right of the middle line, and the lower part of the rectus muscle pulled outwards. The intussusception should be sought and as much reduced by manipulation inside the abdomen as possible. The last portion should be reduced outside the abdomen; it should be done by squeezing and not by traction; if, however, it is difficult, it is justifiable to try gentle traction.

If it is irreducible, much will depend on the condition of the child. If the small intestine above is very distended, temporary drainage should be used. If the condition of the patient admit, the mass should be rapidly resected, and the end of the ileum united to the ascending colon end to side.

Feeding should be begun as soon as possible after the operation; if the child is breast-fed, the mother should continue to feed it.

James Sherren.

IRITIS.—The iris and ciliary body together form the anterior part of the uveal tract. Anatomically they are continuous structures, and have a common blood-supply; it is therefore not surprising that they are frequently involved in the same inflammatory processes, though not necessarily to an equal degree.

The chief dangers which may arise in iritis are twofold:—

1. *Posterior Synechia* (adhesion of the posterior surface of the iris to the anterior lens capsule). When these adhesions involve the whole circumference of the pupil (*total annular synechia*), the normal circulation of the ocular fluids is interfered with and glaucoma results.

2. *Lymph in the Pupillary Area* obscuring vision (occlusion of pupil).

The ciliary body, on the other hand, is the main nutritive organ of the eye, and supplies the aqueous and nourishes the lens and vitreous body. In cyclitis, therefore, the chief dangers with which we have to contend are:—(1) Opacities in the vitreous; (2) Opacities in the lens (cataract); (3) Organization of the inflammatory products thrown out into the vitreous, which may lead to: (4) Detachment of the retina; and later, (5) Disorganization and shrinking of the globe (phthisis bulbi).

The treatment of iritis and cyclitis have so much in common that they will be discussed together, and considered under the headings: (1) General, (2) Local.

General Treatment.—This consists in rest, dieting, purgation, and diaphoresis. In every case of acute iridocyclitis the patient must be confined to the house or bed. The diet during the height of the attack should be restricted to milk and easily-digested foods, but as soon as the severity of the symptoms have passed off the patient may be allowed to resume his ordinary diet; stimulants are, as a rule, best avoided. In every case the treatment should be commenced by free purgation, and care taken to procure a daily action of the bowels.

There can be little doubt that profuse diaphoresis is of great importance in the treatment of acute iridocyclitis, relieving pain, enhancing the action of

mydriatics, and tending to cut short the attack. The best means of securing a free action of the skin is the hot-air bath or the hot pack, combined, if necessary, with the subcutaneous injection of pilocarpine nitrate, $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ gr. If there is much pain and sleeplessness, five grains of Dover's powder, repeated if necessary, will often give great relief, and at the same time encourage the skin action.

Many ophthalmic surgeons recommend mercurial inunction in every case of iridocyclitis, irrespective of causation; but the administration of the drug should be chiefly limited to cases intimately associated with syphilis, and to cases of sympathetic ophthalmitis.

Various diatheses play so important a rôle in the etiology of iridocyclitis that it is necessary, in discussing the general treatment, to refer to them somewhat fully. No attempt, however, will be made to deal with the detailed treatment of these constitutional disorders; but, in passing, brief mention will be made of the drugs which we have found most generally useful.

Syphilis is the causal factor in more than one half of all cases of iridocyclitis, either in the hereditary or the acquired forms of the disease.

Salvarsan or neo-salvarsan should be given as soon as possible, and the dose repeated in the course of a fortnight. When this cannot be obtained, mercury is the best remedy, and its physiological effect must be obtained as quickly as possible, inunction being a convenient form of administering the drug. In the later stages, and in the more chronic forms, potassium iodide is of the greatest value, and must be pushed to large doses (if necessary to 90 gr. per diem).

Gonorrhœa.—In this disease the eye affection generally shows itself in the gleet stage, and is often associated with joint affections. It is hardly necessary to point out that the urethra must receive careful attention; this, together with the administration of potassium iodide and quinine, combined with local treatment, will, as a rule, rapidly alleviate the symptoms. In the severer and more intractable forms of gonorrhœa, with marked constitutional symptoms, the injection of the gonococcal vaccine, controlled by the estimation of the opsonic index, may be found of great value.

Rheumatism, especially in the chronic articular, rarely the acute, form, is undoubtedly a frequent predisposing factor in inflammation of the iris and ciliary body. Without attempting to discuss the general management of rheumatic affections, we may mention that acetyl-salicylic acid is frequently of very great value in the more acute eye affections. In the more chronic forms potassium iodide is especially valuable.

Gout.—In rare instances the gouty diathesis is the exciting cause of the eye disease. In addition to local treatment, the diet must be regulated, stimulants given with caution, and a visit to a suitable spa is to be recommended.

Tubercle.—This form of iridocyclitis is most usually of the chronic type, and frequently, but by no means always, associated with nodules in the iris. The treatment must be directed to the improvement of the general health, and cod-liver oil should be given. In addition, carefully regulated injections of tuberculin should be tried. In some cases these are very useful, but unfortunately in the more severe cases a large proportion fail to respond to this or any other form of treatment; the sight is lost and the eye has to be removed.

Diabetes Mellitus may be the direct cause of a chronic form of iridocyclitis; and it is important to test the urine in every case where there is any doubt as to the causation. With local and general treatment these cases do well.

Metastatic.—A purulent form of iridocyclitis is not infrequently met with associated with some specific disease, e.g., cerebrospinal meningitis; or with some septic focus in other parts of the body, e.g., discharge from the ear. As a rule, the case develops into a panophthalmitis, with loss of sight and shrinking

of the globe. In addition to local treatment, the primary source of infection must be eradicated as far as possible. If the panophthalmitis is acute, and pain a marked feature, and if the patient's general condition is otherwise satisfactory, the eye should be removed. Usually, however, the disease runs a more chronic course, free from pain, in which case the eye should not be excised.

Chronic Iridocyclitis.—For the most part the cases which fall under this heading have few symptoms beyond gradually failing sight; there is little or no pain, circumcorneal injection is never marked and often absent, while posterior synechiæ are frequently not found. The main signs are punctate deposits on the back of the cornea (keratitis punctata) and opacities in the vitreous. The keratitis punctata is often so fine that it will not be recognized without a magnifying glass and the use of a brightly focussed light. A great deal of work has been done of late to try and elucidate the etiology of these cases. They run a course strongly suggestive of infection, but when tubercle, syphilis, gonorrhœa, and chronic rheumatism have been excluded, a large number still remain unaccounted for.

Pyorrhœa alveolaris is found in a high percentage, as would be expected from such a prevalent disease, and with the cure of the oral sepsis a certain proportion of the cases, differing considerably with various observers, get rid of the iridocyclitis; which shows that the pyorrhœa is either the direct cause, or at any rate an important factor, in interfering with the general nutrition. The pyorrhœa should therefore undoubtedly be treated thoroughly, by scaling and regular brushing of the teeth, cleansing the sockets, or, if necessary extraction.

Chronic constipation, or some form of colitis, is also a common associate of iridocyclitis, and may be a cause of toxæmia or direct infection. It should be treated energetically.

A bacteriological examination of the urine for tubercle or bacillus coli should be made, and a careful search for some infective focus in any other part of the body, such as suppuration in the air sinuses communicating with the nose, in the middle ear or mastoid, or an inflamed pile or fistula, etc., and if such a focus be found it should as far as possible be removed.

But often even after a careful search for local or general infection no cause for the iridocyclitis can be assigned, and therefore no specific treatment is practicable. In this case the cyclitis must be treated on general lines. Protection must be given from cold winds and glare by wearing protecting tinted goggles, and a warning must be given not to ride in open carriages or motors, or on the tops of omnibuses, etc. A very limited use of the eyes for close work should be allowed, weak atropine drops given to keep the pupil semi-dilated and the ciliary muscle at rest, counter-irritation to the temple, and hot bathing of the eye at bedtime.

A general tonic is advisable, such as malt, strychnine, phosphate of iron, or Tweedy's pill (quinine sulphate gr. i, calomel gr. $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$, extract of belladonna gr. $\frac{1}{8}$, confection of roses q.s.; t.d.s., p.c.). In some cases injection of neo-salvarsan, even when syphilis can be excluded, has proved of great use.

Malaria and Relapsing Fever.—Quinine and arsenic are especially useful.

Traumatic.—(See EYE, INJURIES OF.)

Sympathetic Ophthalmia.—(See OPHTHALMIA, SYMPATHETIC.)

Local Treatment.—This consists in protecting the eye from light, by means of a pad and bandage or dark glasses; the use of atropine, hot applications, leeching, and blistering. Atropine is our sheet anchor in the local treatment of acute iridocyclitis, its action being threefold: (1) It dilates the pupil, thus preventing or breaking down posterior synechiæ; (2) It paralyzes the ciliary muscle, and places the eye at rest; (3) By contracting the vessels of the

inflamed iris and ciliary body, it tends to relieve pain and reduce the inflammatory process. In a recent case of acute iritis it should be used in the form of ointment,* 4 gr. to the ounce, every two hours until the pupil is fully dilated; but once that object is attained, every four hours is quite sufficient.

It is always well to combine hydrochlorate of cocaine with the atropine in the proportion of 3 to 1, as by so doing we induce a maximum dilatation of the pupil, and at the same time increase the analgesic effect. Should, however, the pupillary margin become firmly adherent to the lens capsule, and refuse to yield to the weaker applications, the strength of the atropine must be increased to 8 gr. to the ounce to endeavour to break down the adhesions; it is seldom wise to use a stronger ointment than this, or alarming symptoms of atropine poisoning may arise, e.g., dryness of mouth and fauces, fever, rash, hallucinations, and delirium. Should these symptoms unhappily occur, they must be met at once by stopping the atropine, by the injection of morphia, and the administration of strong coffee.

The use of the strong (8-gr. ointment) atropine should not be continued for more than two or three days, and at the end of that time we must return to the weaker (4-gr.). If adhesions have not yielded to this energetic treatment, they must be left; but it should be remembered that many pupils, which have apparently resisted all treatment, may dilate in a week or longer under the influence of the fourfold battery of atropine, hot bathing, leeching, and purging.

Substitutes for Atropine.—The use of atropine may lead to a marked local irritation, such as eczema or erythematous swelling of the lids and even the whole side of the face, with chemosis of the conjunctiva. In such cases a substitute for the atropine must be used; hyoscine hydrobromide, 1 to 2 gr. to the ounce, is the best; but if this also gives rise to irritation, duboisine sulphate, 2 gr. to the ounce, may be tried. The application of ung. zinci oxidi or ung. calaminæ to the inflamed skin may be found especially valuable.

Hot applications, either in the *moist* or *dry* form, are of the first importance. If the former be preferred, frequent hot boracic bathings answer admirably.† If the latter, covering the eye with a pad of absorbent wool, previously heated by contact with a can containing boiling water, or the use of the Japanese muff-warmer, with a pad of gauze between it and the eye, are both convenient and efficient forms for its application. Maddox's electric pad is a light and extremely ingenious invention which also works well when obtainable.

If the pain is acute, two leeches applied to the temple, not nearer the eye than the margin of the orbit, will give the greatest relief, and, moreover, assist the atropine in dilating the pupil. The leeching may be repeated at intervals if the pain is a marked feature and the general condition of the patient one in which local depletion is not contra-indicated. Should the natural leech be objected to, or unobtainable, a satisfactory depletion may be brought about by artificial means, e.g., Heurteloupe's leech.

In the more chronic cases, counter-irritation by blistering the temple is often extremely beneficial. Treatment must be continued until all signs of inflammation of the eye have ceased; and even after the eye is white the use of

* Ointment is preferable to drops, being more powerful locally, and less toxic generally.

† *Hot bathing*, to be effective, must be carried out thoroughly. A small bowl with some boracic lotion, a good-sized pad of cotton-wool, and a kettle of boiling water are required. The boiling water is added to the lotion, and the wool wrung out in this and applied over the closed eyelid. As soon as the pad becomes cool it is wrung out and heated again. As the lotion becomes cool, half is thrown away and more boiling water is added, and so on, keeping the pad as hot as can be borne, the strength of the boric acid being unimportant. Often the eye will stand greater heat than the fingers, and the pad can then be applied by means of a wooden spoon. Hot bathing should be carried out for at least twenty minutes "by the clock," and between the bathings the eye must be kept hot by means of a dry pad of wool, with or without the muff-warmer.

atropine must be kept up for at least a fortnight; otherwise recurrence is extremely probable.

Operative Treatment.—The most serious complication in iritis is the occurrence of glaucoma. If glaucoma supervenes with a deep anterior chamber, and without complete binding down of the pupil to the lens capsule, a paracentesis must be performed to relieve the increased tension; and this can be repeated every second or third day if necessary.

If glaucoma with *total annular synechia* occurs in the acute stage, atropine must still be pressed in order to break down the adhesions; but if this fails, we must make some opening in the iris to restore the intra-ocular circulation. An iridectomy in the acute stage will probably become closed by lymph, and a less severe procedure is advisable, viz., Fuchs' quadruple puncture, which should be followed by iridectomy when the eye is quiet. After several attacks, when the pupil is nearly blocked, an iridectomy is indicated in the interval between the attacks, to prevent the occurrence of a complete posterior synechia and secondary glaucoma.

Again, when the pupil has been occluded by lymph, an optical iridectomy may be indicated to improve vision.

Ilbert Hancock.

(Revised by W. T. Lister.)

ISCHIORECTAL ABSCESS.—(See ABSCESS.)

ITCH.—(See SCABIES.)

JAUNDICE, CATARRHAL.—(See BILE-DUCTS, CATARRH OF.)

JAW, DEFORMITIES OF.

Deformities of the jaws and dental arches are frequent accompaniments of adenoids. The deformed jaw or arch is practically always subnormal in size, especially the maxilla, where the want of growth accompanying adenoids is more obviously felt. Treatment should begin early. The time for growth once past, increase in that part practically ceases. Except for the fullness added by the erupting canines, the anterior part of the maxilla is hardly increased after ten, and is certainly finished by fourteen years. This means that the earlier adenoids or nasal obstructions are removed, the better for the patient's jaws and beauty; and that where possible, "regulation" should be undertaken early. (See ADENOIDS).

Joseph Geo. Turner.

JAW, FRACTURES OF.

1. The Inferior Maxilla.—Fractures of the inferior maxilla are generally the result of direct violence; but occasionally, in cases of sepsis or tumour, a spontaneous, or nearly spontaneous, fracture may occur.

(a). *The Canine Fossa.*—The fracture is more or less vertical, and runs either directly through the canine fossa or through the mental foramen. The deformity will be most marked when the condition is bilateral. In such cases the posterior fragment is pulled upwards and forwards, but soon coming into contact with the teeth of the upper jaw, it is not markedly displaced; the anterior fragment is, however, drawn downwards and backwards to a considerable degree. In the unilateral cases the larger fragment will be drawn downwards and backwards in its anterior part. In all cases the muco-periosteum, which alone covers the inside of the bone, is torn, and hence the fracture becomes compound. There will be bruising and laceration of the soft tissues, with abnormal mobility, crepitus, and alteration in the line of the teeth, while a certain amount of bleeding will occur into the mouth cavity. There is very grave danger of sepsis spreading from the mouth.

TREATMENT.—These cases should, wherever possible, be treated with the aid of a dentist. The oral cavity must be made as aseptic as possible, any carious stumps being removed and the rest of the teeth attended to. A model of the lower teeth is then taken, either in two portions corresponding to the two fragments or, if the deformity be first overcome, in one portion. From the model a cap is made to fit accurately over the whole of the lower teeth. When this cap has been made, a certain amount of specially prepared cement is poured into it and the cap is fitted over the teeth whilst the cement is yet soft. These manipulations require an anæsthetic. By this means the two fragments are firmly fixed together. The jaw can be freely opened so that the mouth can be kept thoroughly cleansed, and the patient is enabled to bite soft foods on the surface of the cap. This is kept in position for three weeks, after which the cement will be sufficiently loosened for it to be removed without difficulty. If there be no teeth, a cap is made to fit over the alveolus, and is fixed by means of wires which, leaving the angles of the mouth, pass round the outer sides of the cheek and are fixed by a bandage running round the head. As a temporary means of treatment, the two fragments may be brought into apposition with the



Fig. 45. — Four-tailed Bandage applied to a Fractured Mandible.

teeth of the upper jaw, and fixed in this position by means of a four-tailed bandage applied in the manner shown in the figure (*Fig. 45*). If the services of a dentist cannot be obtained, this four-tailed bandage may be replaced by one of a similar shape cut out of poroplastic splinting, which is then moulded to the jaw. Such an apparatus, however, suffers from the serious drawback that it does not permit of thorough cleansing of the mouth; and thus sepsis at the site of the fracture is very prone to take place, and be followed by localized necrosis of the bone, while at the same time the diet will have to be limited to fluids. Under no circumstances is it advisable to unite the fragments by means of wires passing round a few or all of the teeth in the lower jaw, for by this means sepsis is increased and there is a tendency for the teeth to be loosened.

(b). *The Alveolus.*—Portions of the alveolus may be broken off, either by the careless extraction of a tooth or by a blow which knocks out or loosens a tooth. As a general rule the separated portion is small and but little trouble ensues. If larger, it can usually be replaced in position, and is maintained there by the surrounding soft tissues. If the mouth be kept clean and the diet limited to soft food the fragments will usually unite; but if sepsis ensues, they will be loosened and come away.

(c). *The Angle.*—This is a much less common variety of fracture than the preceding one. It is always caused by a direct blow over this portion of the jaw. Owing to the wide attachments of the internal pterygoid and masseter muscles there is little or no displacement. There will be pain, swelling, and bruising, the pain being increased on biting. As a general rule the fracture is simple; but occasionally it may reach sufficiently far forwards to tear through the mucous membrane behind the last molar tooth, the fracture in this case being compound. Owing to the lack of displacement, this variety is more likely to be overlooked than the others. If, however, the anterior fragment be grasped firmly, movements will be associated with pain referred to the angle.

TREATMENT.—When the fracture is simple, a four-tailed bandage should be applied for a week, so as to prevent undue mobility of the fragments. At the end of this time any support may be dispensed with, but the patient must only be allowed soft food for another two weeks, so that contraction of the masseter and pterygoid muscles is prevented. If the fracture be compound, careful oral antisepsis must be added.

(d.) *The Coronoid Process.*—Fractures of this portion of the bone are very uncommon.

TREATMENT.—If there be no separation, the jaw should be kept at rest as in a case of a fracture of the angle. When the coronoid process is separated, an open operation should be performed, the fragments drawn into position, and fixed with a small silver-wire suture.

(e.) *The Condyle.*—Fractures in this position may occur from direct violence, or less commonly by blows upon the chin. Either the neck of the bone is fractured, or the condyle itself splintered. There will be little or no displacement in either case, but in both there will be limitation of movement, and pain.

TREATMENT.—Operation will generally be required; otherwise there will be a tendency for ankylosis of the joint to take place. If the neck be fractured, it may be possible to fix the two fragments by means of a small wire suture; but if this fails, or if the condyle be fractured, it will be better to remove the condyle, to round off the remaining portion of the bone, and to turn in a small portion of the capsule or aponeurosis to prevent bony union.

2. The Superior Maxilla.—Fractures may involve either one or both of the superior maxillary bones. They are most commonly caused by falls on the face, but may also occur from gunshot wounds, or the alveolar process may be separated during the extraction of a tooth. One or both bones may be separated as a whole from the rest of the face; in that case the nasal bones usually accompany the superior maxilla, but the malar bones maintain their normal attachments. Under such circumstances there is little or no deformity, but the whole front of the face is bruised, and may be freely movable, with crepitus. It tends, however, to fall back in its normal position, and if kept there by means of a bandage, union may rapidly take place. The oral and nasal cavities should be kept thoroughly cleansed by means of antiseptic washes. If there be any deformity, this should be reduced by manipulation under a general anæsthetic.

If a portion of the alveolus be fractured, the muco-periosteum may be also torn, the fracture then becoming compound. The fragment can, as a rule, be readily replaced, and should never be removed unless completely detached. If kept clean it will frequently unite, and should necrosis occur the fragment may be removed at a later date.

The anterior wall of the antrum may be driven inwards, this at times occurring as a result of fracture and downward displacement of the malar bone. If unassociated with injury of the malar bone there will, as a rule, be little deformity, and treatment should be limited to maintaining asepsis of wounds of the skin or mucosa. If the malar bone be affected there will be marked deformity, and it will be necessary to replace this bone. A small incision should be made in the fornix, the anterior wall of the antrum laid bare, and attempts made to disimpact the malar bone by means of a periosteum elevator. If necessary, an opening may be made into the antrum, and the elevator inserted through it beneath the malar bone. When once disimpaction is carried out, the fragments can readily be replaced, and show but little tendency to leave their normal position. The wound in the fornix can then be closed and the mouth kept clean. In rare cases, involvement of branches of the infra-orbital nerve may give rise to neuralgia, which will require operation to free the nerve. *Albert J. Walton.*

JAW, NECROSIS OF.—Necrosis of the jaw may be due to many conditions, and the amount of bone may vary from a small superficial sequestrum to the whole thickness of the jaw; so that in severe cases there may be a spontaneous fracture of the lower jaw, or extensive destruction of the upper jaw. The condition is more common in the inferior maxilla. The causes may be divided into (1) *Infective* and (2) *Chemical*, the former being much more common than the latter.

1. *Infective.*

(a). *Compound Fractures.*—If the wound becomes infected, the underlying bone will participate in the sepsis, and necrosis will occur. This may be so slight in amount that no portion of bone is separated as a sequestrum. If more extensive, there may be destruction of a varying amount of bone, which may separate later. In the minor degrees it may be sufficient simply to maintain oral asepsis until the sequestrum is free. If a local abscess forms it should be incised, but even if dead bone be felt it is generally preferable not to remove it until it is quite loose, lest the recently united fracture be again broken down. In more severe cases, a large portion of the bone may be destroyed, and owing to the amount of surrounding sepsis a more vigorous line of treatment will have to be carried out. A general anæsthetic being given, the mouth must be freely opened and the site of the fracture cleansed as far as possible. A free incision is made down to the bone through the mucosa, and if necessary other incisions made through the skin. Drainage tubes are inserted wherever pus has collected, and fomentations applied. Oral antisepsis must be thoroughly carried out in the after-treatment. Owing to the amount of destruction of the bone, it is important to keep the fragments in as good a position as possible, so that when new bone is formed there will be little resulting deformity. If a dental plate has been used in the treatment of the fracture there will be little difficulty in this, whereas if only a four-tailed bandage has been employed considerable displacement may occur. No attempt should be made to remove the dead bone until a new sheath of bone has been formed. If necessary the progress can be investigated by *x*-ray photographs, and when the involucrum is formed the dead bone may be removed. It will generally be found, however, that by this time there are loose sequestra which may be removed either from within the mouth or through one of the openings that have been made in the skin. In the case of the lower jaw the new bone formation is rapid, and a very serviceable jaw may result, although several teeth may be lost in the process. When the upper jaw is affected the sepsis is generally less extensive, and it may be possible to provide adequate drainage by means of incisions in the mouth. If the pus spreads up to the antrum, this structure will also require drainage. In this position sequestra are not so extensive as a rule, but the amount of new bone formation is relatively slight, and repair may indeed be only fibrous.

(b). *Alveolar Abscess.*—When the condition follows an infection of the tooth socket after removal of the tooth, the pathological changes will be identical with those occurring in a case secondary to infective stomatitis, and will require the same treatment. When the tooth is *in situ* the amount of destruction will be very variable. In the less extensive cases there will be a swelling of the soft tissues over the infected tooth, which, if the tooth be not immediately removed, will soon be followed by pus formation. When pus is formed it may be sufficient, in the early stages, to incise the swelling from the mouth and to administer antiseptic mouth-washes. In such cases no actual sequestrum may separate. In more advanced cases the pus will pass through the periosteum and involve the surrounding tissues, so that a subcutaneous abscess is formed. By this time a larger area of bone has usually undergone necrosis. It will now be necessary to open the abscess externally, or the pus will spread widely into the submaxillary

tissues or even into the neck, and one or more disfiguring sinuses may form. The longer the condition is left unoperated upon, the more extensive will be the separation of the periosteum and the necrosis of bone. If necrosis has taken place, the sinus will continue to discharge, and the separation of the sequestrum take several months to be completed. In all cases of persistent sinus the tooth should be removed, as a carious tooth may be sufficient, without the existence of a sequestrum, to prevent its closure. If a sequestrum be present it is not advisable to remove it at once, for not only will it be difficult to determine the limit of the dead bone, but fracture of the jaw, with consequent deformity, is likely to occur owing to the absence of the new sheath of bone. In removing the sequestrum, which is generally dense and well defined, the operation should, if possible, be carried out through the mouth, so as to limit the subsequent scar deformity. If the infection is situated near the angle of the jaw, care must be taken that contraction of the masseter and pterygoid muscles, leading to closure of the jaws, does not ensue. In the case of the upper jaw, an extensive abscess may form on the palatal surface without bone destruction; but especially in the case of infection of the bicuspid or first molar there is, as in the previous variety, danger of infection of the antrum of Highmore.

(c). *Secondary to Stomatitis*.—Any form of stomatitis, whether following one of the exanthemata or any septic wound of the mouth, may be associated with necrosis of the jaw. With the exception of very severe cases the lesion is usually limited to the alveolus, the condition starting round the tooth sockets. If no treatment be carried out, or if the condition fail to react to treatment, the ulceration around the teeth will extend more deeply, portions of the alveolus will be seen to project as greyish or black hard spicules, and later, as the teeth fall out, these small irregular portions will separate, the ulcer of the gums then healing. In the more extensive cases the infection may spread down so as to surround the bone and destroy the periosteum. Or in other cases there will be extensive superficial gangrene which will lay bare a large area of the bone; there is, in fact, a condition of cancrum oris. In either case, more active treatment will have to be carried out. If there be a deeper infection, the tissues must be freely opened and the mouth thoroughly cleaned mechanically whilst the patient is under an anæsthetic. Drainage must be maintained, and if the condition abate, the sequestrum should be removed at a later date when the involucrem has formed. In the case of cancrum oris, the usual lines of treatment for that condition are carried out; and if the patient survive, again the sequestrum is removed at a later date.

(d). *Pyæmia*.—An infection of the jaw through the blood-stream is rare. Free incisions must be made both internally and externally down to the bone, and portions of the outer wall of the bone should, unless the whole structure is dead, be removed. The wound should be freely drained and the mouth kept as aseptic as possible. It is sometimes advocated that the dead bone be removed at once, an apparatus being inserted between the two remaining portions to maintain the shape of the jaw until the involucrem has formed. Under such circumstances, however, it is very difficult to maintain the normal position, owing to the amount of surrounding sepsis. It is therefore preferable to leave the sequestrum in position until sufficient new bone is formed. Provided that there be adequate drainage, which is best secured by removal of portions of the outer wall of the mandible, there need be no hurry to remove the remaining portion. Later, when the sequestrum has separated and there is sufficient new bone, the dead portion may be removed through an incision in the mouth, when the cavity will rapidly close if the mouth be kept clean.

(e). *Syphilis*.—Syphilitic necrosis occurs in the tertiary stage. It is more

common in congenital syphilis, and usually affects the hard palate. A gumma forms on the muco-periosteum, and the underlying bone is destroyed, either gradually, so that a perforation appears without separation of a sequestrum, or a large irregular piece of bone may be separated, leaving a hole passing through to the nasal cavity. In the early stages antisyphilitic treatment should be carried out, and destruction of the bone may thereby be prevented. In the later stages the sequestrum may require removal, this being often followed by alteration in the speech owing to the loss of structure. When a perforation is present, it may be closed either by a plastic operation or by the wearing of an obturator.

(f). *Tuberculosis*.—Tuberculous disease of the jaw is very uncommon. It occurs more frequently in the upper jaw, usually spreading from the face or nose. Occasionally it may affect the lower jaw, and then usually commences at the symphysis, but even in these cases it rarely gives rise to the formation of a definite sequestrum. Even if perforation of the palate takes place, the bone is usually destroyed by a gradual process of ulceration. Treatment should be carried out on general lines, but if there be a localized focus it may be possible to remove this by operation.

(g). *Actinomycosis*.—The lower jaw is one of the commonest sites affected with actinomycosis. In the early stages treatment will consist in removal of any carious teeth which may be the source of infection, and in the administration of large doses of potassium iodide. Later, when sinuses are present, it will be better to scrape them thoroughly with a sharp spoon, the wounds being then lightly plugged with iodoform gauze. (See also ACTINOMYCOSIS.)

2. Chemical.

(a). *Mercury*.

TREATMENT.—If a patient, whilst being treated with mercury, complains of pain around the tooth sockets, with tenderness on biting, and the breath becomes foul, the mercury should be stopped immediately. The mouth should be thoroughly cleansed, and iodide of potassium may be administered. Should it arise after intramuscular injection of an insoluble mercurial salt, the same lines of treatment should be carried out. The area of injection, which still contains a considerable amount of unabsorbed mercury, should be excised entirely. If any portion of the bone has become carious, it should not be removed until a new involucrum has been formed, the mouth being kept thoroughly cleansed in the meantime.

(b). *Phosphorus*.—This condition only occurs amongst those who work in factories where phosphorus is largely used, the yellow phosphorus being alone accountable for the condition. It is believed that the phosphorus merely predisposes to the entry of pyogenic organisms or tubercle bacilli.

TREATMENT will consist in removing the patient from the phosphorus fumes, the local condition being then treated on the same lines as a pyogenic infection.

(c). *Arsenious Acid*.—This material is used for devitalizing the pulp of the tooth. Should it escape upon the gums, or through the apical foramen, it may give rise to a localized necrosis of the alveolar process.

TREATMENT consists in localized cleanliness and in waiting for the sequestra to separate.

Albert J. Walton.

JAW, TUMOURS OF.—Tumours of the jaw may be of many varieties; for not only may they arise from the bone and periosteum: but the periosteum and mucous membrane being in certain areas in close relationship, tumours peculiar to this latter structure may invade the substance of the bone. The jaws also contain the teeth and the antrum of Highmore, from either of which tumours may arise. It will be found convenient to classify these tumours according as they affect the following parts: (1) *The muco-periosteum*; (2) *The*

jaw proper ; (3) *The palate* ; (4) *The antrum of Highmore* ; (5) *The dental tissues*.

1. **The Muco-periosteum.**—These tumours, which are often loosely grouped together under the term *epulis*, are of many different varieties, and may occur in either the upper or lower jaws. The majority of them arise in association with the tooth sockets, generally springing from the periodontal membrane, and are often associated with pyorrhœa alveolaris.

(a). *Angiomata*.—This condition, which is sometimes described as a vascular epulis, is identical with the angiomata found elsewhere in the skin or mucous membrane.

TREATMENT.—If small and pedunculated it may be found possible to excise them entirely ; which treatment, as in the case of cavernous nævi elsewhere, will give the most satisfactory results. In other cases, where they are too extensive for this form of treatment, a cure may be brought about by electrolysis or multiple punctures of the galvano-cautery. Such form of treatment may leave a fibrous mass which it may be necessary to excise later.

(b). *Papillomata*.—These tumours form soft wart-like masses, generally situated close to the teeth. They are best treated by snipping off with a pair of scissors. Any resulting bleeding may be controlled by the aid of a styptic.

(c). *Granulomata*.—These are one of the common forms of epulis, and often can only be distinguished from the fibrosarcomata by microscopical examination. In nearly all cases they occur in association with carious teeth.

TREATMENT.—Owing to the fact that these tumours arise from the periodontal membrane, it is necessary not only to extract the carious tooth, but thoroughly to remove the affected portion of the membrane. Excepting in the very early cases it is doubtful if this can be successfully accomplished by scraping out the tooth socket. Moreover, it is often impossible to determine accurately whether the tumour is granulomatous or sarcomatous. For these reasons it is better to extract the teeth on either side of the tumour, and with a small chisel to remove thoroughly the affected portions of the alveolus, together with the periosteum.

(d). *Fibrosarcomata*.—These commence in the same position as the granulomata. The majority of cases of so-called fibrous epulis are in reality cases of fibrosarcoma.

TREATMENT.—In the early stages the tumour will be removed by the same method as that in use in the case of granulomata, and if the alveolus and periodontal membrane be freely taken away there is but little likelihood of recurrence. In the later stages it will be necessary to remove the jaw much more freely. If the tumour has not yet involved the body of the bone, it may be possible, in the case of the lower jaw, to leave a bar of bone at the lower border of the mandible so that the contour of the jaw is maintained. If, however, there is doubt as to the safety of this procedure, or if the tumour has been rapidly growing, the whole thickness of the jaw should be removed. Before doing a partial excision of the jaw it is necessary, in the case of the lower one, to have a plate or obturator made, so that it can be inserted at the time of the operation, and the two remaining fragments be thus maintained in their normal position until sufficient new bone has been formed. Such an operation should always be carried out by an external incision. It is not wise, for the sake of avoiding a small and insignificant scar, to take the risk of not cutting sufficiently wide of the tumour.

(e). *Myelomata*.—This condition is more common in young people. It commences, also, as an enlargement of the process of gum lying between two adjacent teeth. It grows rapidly, and forms a soft, dark, purple mass which tends to ulcerate and bleed readily. It was formerly known as a malignant epulis.

TREATMENT.—If small, the adjacent teeth should be removed, the tumour with the affected portion of the alveolus then being excised with a chisel, it being generally necessary to take out a much larger portion of the alveolus than is the case with the other varieties. In later cases, owing to the extent of the tumour, it may be necessary to extract several teeth.

(f). *Epitheliomata*.—Epithelioma of the gums may arise as a primary condition, or secondary to a lesion of the tongue or floor of the mouth.

TREATMENT.—If seen early it may be possible to remove only a portion of the lower jaw, the operation being then carried out on the same lines as that indicated in the case of fibrosarcoma, but at the same time the lymphatic glands in the submaxillary region should be thoroughly extirpated. In later cases, if the glandular involvement is not too extensive to forbid operation, it is better to remove the affected half of the horizontal ramus of the lower jaw; or if the upper jaw be affected, to take away the whole of the superior maxilla.

2. The Jaw Proper.—These tumours correspond to those arising in bone elsewhere, and may therefore be innocent or malignant.

(a). *Osteomata*.—These more commonly arise from the superior maxilla, and are then usually seen springing from the outer surface, especially from the nasal processes. In other rare cases the condition is diffused over the whole surface of the face, and is then described as leontiasis ossea. Apart from these cases, which are possibly inflammatory, osteomata are rare; but they may occasionally occur as small bony outgrowths on the alveolar processes, whilst on the lower jaw they are more common at the angle and at the region of the mental foramen.

TREATMENT.—The tumours situated on the anterior surface of the nasal processes will, owing to the deformity, usually require removal. They will generally be situated too high up for removal by an incision in the fornix, and hence they must be exposed through an incision made in the labio-nasal fold. The excess of bone may be removed either with a chisel, a dental drill, or a small saw.

(b). *Myelomata*.—Apart from the doubtful myelomata growing from the muco-periosteum of the alveolar processes which have been described already, true myelomata originating from the centre of the bone may occasionally be found. They are more common in the lower jaw, and have all the characteristics of the myelomata of the long bones elsewhere.

TREATMENT.—If these cases are diagnosed early, before they have led to destruction of the inferior maxilla, they may be removed by a local operation. It is unnecessary to do even a partial resection. The surface of the bone may be laid bare, preferably by an incision running in the submaxillary region. The outer wall is then chiselled away and all the tumour material thoroughly scraped out. Any hæmorrhage into the cavity should be carefully stopped, and the walls swabbed with pure carbolic acid. If sufficient of the outer wall is removed, the soft tissues on being returned to their normal position may eradicate the cavity. If the cavity is large, it may be either plugged with gauze and allowed to granulate up, or filled with one of the absorbent stoppings.

(c). *Sarcomata*.—These may be either periosteal or endosteal, the former being the more common. They are either of the round or spindle-celled type.

TREATMENT.—In all these cases it is probably better to remove the whole of the affected half of the bone. Any attempt at local removal is almost certain to be followed by recurrence. Even if the whole of the affected part of the lower jaw be removed, it is very probable that metastasis will occur, this being one of the most malignant types of growth.

3. The Palate.—Tumours in this portion of the jaw are uncommon.

(a). *Adenomata*.—These are generally regarded as being the commonest tumour of the palate.

TREATMENT.—The tumour should be removed by an elliptical incision, the edges of which are sutured together.

(b). *Papillomata*.—These may occur on the soft palate in the neighbourhood of the uvula. They are slow-growing and usually soft, owing to the moisture of this position. Occasionally they may ulcerate, and in older people may be the starting point of epitheliomata.

TREATMENT.—If giving rise to trouble, they should be excised, and the edges of the wound sutured together with catgut.

(c). *Epitheliomata*.—Epithelioma generally occurs in the palate owing to direct spread from the tonsils.

TREATMENT.—If seen in the early stages it may be possible to eradicate the disease by operative means. For this purpose a modification of Mickulicz's operation may be employed. In this method, the affected tissue is reached by a curved incision beneath and behind the angle of the jaw, this portion of the bone being itself removed, if necessary, to give a better view. The glands of the neck should be dissected out at the same time.

(d). *Sarcomata*.—These tumours are rare in the palate, but occasionally may occur as a rapidly-growing round-celled variety.

TREATMENT.—If there is any doubt of the nature of the tumour, a portion should be removed for microscopic examination, as it is only in the early stages that successful operative measures can be carried out. If a positive diagnosis be made, a partial resection of the superior maxilla on the affected side must be performed, the orbital plate being left, but as much as possible of the affected half of the soft palate being taken away.

4. **The Antrum of Highmore.**—Tumours in this position are very complex in nature. They all tend to lead to distention of the cavity, and to be relatively far advanced before diagnosis is made.

(a). *Myxomata*.—These arise from the epithelium lining the antrum. They tend to undergo degeneration, and hence are often described as cysts of the antrum.

TREATMENT.—The condition is often diagnosed as a chronic inflammatory change, with obstruction of the orifice. In such a condition, however, the affected side will be more opaque to transillumination, and an exploratory puncture will show the presence of pus. Under these circumstances an opening should be made in the outer wall through the superior fornix. The myxomatous tissue should be evacuated, and the lining membrane of the cavity thoroughly scraped out. This will lead to destruction of the epithelium, and hence it is wiser at the same time to make a free opening into the corresponding nasal cavity for the purpose of drainage.

(b). *Sarcomata*.—Of the two varieties of malignant growth occurring in this situation, sarcoma is the more common. It may occur in relatively young people, and start from the sub-epithelial tissue or from the bone.

(c). *Epitheliomata*.—If primary within the antrum, this tumour is usually of the villous and columnar-cell type, and tends to occur in rather more elderly patients. It has already been mentioned that an epithelioma starting elsewhere may pass upwards and invade the antrum.

These two tumours cannot, as a rule, be distinguished from one another until microscopic sections are taken.

TREATMENT.—When a diagnosis has been made, and if the tumour be still confined to the superior maxilla, an excision of that bone should be carried out. The whole of the affected maxilla, including the orbital plate, should be removed, and care should be taken to see that no portion of the growth be left in the region of the sphenomaxillary fissure. A preliminary laryngotomy should always be performed and the pharynx plugged, so that all growth can be

thoroughly removed from the deeper areas. If microscopic sections show that the tumour is an epithelioma, the glands of the neck should be removed at a second operation.

5. The Dental Tissues.—These are rare tumours; the following are the more usual types:—

(a). *Epithelial Odontomes, or Fibrocystic Disease of the Jaw.*—These tumours are generally believed to arise from persistent remnants of epithelium connecting the enamel organ with the common enamel germ. They are most commonly seen in the lower jaw. They are generally encapsulated, and are composed of a multitude of small cystic spaces, the septa between which may occasionally be ossified.

TREATMENT.—If the tumour be small, and near the alveolus, access may be obtained by means of an incision through the oral cavity. If larger, an incision through the skin will be necessary. An opening should be made into the tumour, and all the diseased tissue thoroughly removed with a gouge and chisel. Care must be taken to remove every portion of the tumour, leaving only a smooth bony lining to the cavity. The resulting defect in the jaw is plugged with gauze and the cavity allowed to granulate up.

(b). *Follicular Odontomes, or Dentigerous Cysts.*—These always occur in association with an unerupted tooth. The tooth is one of the permanent set, and the lesion is more common in the lower jaw of young adults.

TREATMENT.—An incision should be made down to the swelling, if possible through the mucous membrane. The outer bony wall of the cavity is removed, the unerupted tooth extracted, and the epithelial lining thoroughly scraped out. The resulting cavity is packed with gauze and allowed to granulate up.

(c). *Fibrous Odontomes.*

TREATMENT.—The mass should be laid bare as in the previous conditions, and the whole fibrous tumour dissected out from the bone, the resulting bony cavity being plugged with gauze.

(d). *Dental Cysts.*—These are always found in association with a carious tooth. The sacs are not uncommonly bilateral, and may be multiple. They are more commonly attached to the bicusps and molars, and in the upper jaw may be sufficiently large to invade the antrum.

TREATMENT.—The smaller cysts are usually removed whole when the carious tooth is extracted. Larger sacs which have led to enlargement of the bone should if possible, be opened through the mouth, the fluid removed, and the cavity thoroughly scraped out with a sharp spoon. The opening is then plugged with gauze until it has granulated up, the mouth meanwhile being kept clean with antiseptic mouth-washes.

Albert J. Walton.

JOINTS, ANKYLOSIS OF.—(See ANKYLOSIS OF JOINTS.)

JOINTS, TUBERCULOUS DISEASE OF THE.—It makes no difference what the joint is; if it is the subject of tuberculous disease it must be kept at rest, and it must be kept at rest until the inflammation has quite passed away. It is better that a joint which has been inflamed should be kept for too long a time at rest than that it should too soon be granted its freedom. As to when this freedom may be granted without risk, reference will be made further on.

Effect of Prolonged Rest upon an Inflamed Joint.—The question is likely to be asked of the practitioner whether there is not a risk of the joint being left permanently stiff if it is locked in a splint for month after month. The answer is that it is *inflammation* and not *rest* which leaves a joint stiff, and that the first thing necessary towards getting rid of the inflammation is to obtain perfect

rest. That if a limb were, by mischance, kept at rest long after the inflammation had passed off, the worst that could happen would be the occurrence of some fibrous adhesions which could easily be got rid of. But that if the inflammation continued, a growth of granulation-tissue would destroy the softer part of the joint and the ends of the bones themselves, and that these granulations might grow into solid bone and weld the joint into a single mass. Through the whole field of surgery runs the unvarying principle that the first thing necessary for an inflamed organ is to rest it.

The question will probably be asked also if massage or electricity, or the two together, might not be of service to the wasting limb. But inasmuch as a limb cannot be subjected to massage unless it is taken out of a splint, handled, and moved about, massage must not be advised so long as a remnant of inflammation is left. Nature begins her treatment of a diseased joint by starving the muscles into a condition of feebleness and inactivity; a surgeon would be flying in her face, as it were, by having them roused and excited. But when the tuberculous inflammation has passed away, the help of these useful measures may well be sought. And that will be the time also for gentle passive movements, and for the carrying out of well-considered exercises, either in or out of a gymnasium. But such treatment is too often resorted to before the proper time. Tuberculous inflammation of a joint cannot be hurried.

When may the Joint be set free?—After a joint has been for some time fixed in a splint, and all cause for alarm has passed away, the question arises as to when the patient may have free use of the limb once more. If the surgeon was wise at the beginning of the treatment, he made no promise as to when the joint should be set free, and he is, therefore, less likely now to be hurried into doing something which he might afterwards regret. He takes off the splint and has a look at the joint, which, because of the wasting of the muscles, may now seem strangely large. Everything has been going on well: there is no spot where bulging has taken place—which might mean that the joint still held some “water,” or, worse, that a cold (tuberculous) abscess was forming. If the joint is still inflamed, the skin over it is hotter than it should be; but the surgeon must remember that if a splint and bandage have only just been taken off, the skin is sure to be warmer; he gives it time to cool down, therefore, and afterwards, by comparing with the other side of the body, satisfies himself that there is no unnatural warmth. Then he presses upon those parts of the joint which are nearest the surface, or gently squeezes them between his finger and thumb. As a rule the tender places are in the grooves between the bones forming the joint. In the case of the knee, the tender spot is almost certainly over the internal semilunar cartilage, a spot which is found by gently bending the leg and feeling for the hollow beneath the front of the internal condyle. If there is no flinching when this part is pressed, it is unlikely that any inflammation remains. In the case of the *hip*, the surgeon makes gentle pressure upon the front of the capsule, which is in the crease of the groin behind the femoral artery. He also thrusts his finger into the space between the ischial tuberosity and the great trochanter, so as to reach the back of the joint. Tenderness in the *shoulder-joint* would be found by pressing round the globular head of the bone beneath the acromial process. In the *elbow* it would be best made out where the synovial membrane comes close up to the skin around the head and neck of the radius, just below the outer condyle of the humerus. The *wrist-joint* is examined by pressing with the finger and thumb sideways between the styloid processes of the radius and ulna and the first row of the carpal bones. This is sure to find out any tenderness in the radio-carpal joint, and a gentle squeeze through the middle of the wrist reveals inflammation in the large synovial membrane of the carpus. If the surgeon grasps the forearm with one hand and with the

other gently pulls on the patient's hand, or if he thrusts the wrist-bones against the lower end of the radius and ulna, and there is no complaint, he may be sure that all is going on well.

If the skin is not warmer than it should be, and there is no bulging about the joint, and if no tender spot is to be made out by pressure, the chances are that the trouble has passed off, and that movements may be restored to the joint. So the surgeon cautiously imparts a gentle movement of flexion to the joint. But the return to freedom and activity must be gradual. It would not do to say, "Now you are all right; throw away the splint and use the joint." This is what the ignorant "bone-setter" is apt to say; it is part of his ritual; and in the case of tuberculous joints it is liable to involve sad distress. At first the splint should be left off only at night, after the patient is in bed, and it should be put on again before he gets up in the morning. Then, if all goes well, it may be taken off in the evening and not put on again till next day. Then it need be worn only when he is going out of doors, and so on, a little more freedom being allowed each week, and the surgeon keeping his eye on the joint the while. It is necessary for the surgeon to have the patient under his close supervision when the joint is being granted its freedom, so that in case of there being any return of trouble he may at once order the re-application of the splint. During this time, judicious massage will be helpful in bringing back tone and strength to the muscles of the limb. And, perhaps, day by day, a little movement may be given to the joint, so as to help on the return of activity and freedom; but this should be done with much care and gentleness. No risks must be run; far better is it that the limb be allowed to "shake itself loose," as Hugh Owen Thomas used to say.

Plaster-of-Paris and other Splints.—Splints made of common house-flannel, hardened by plaster-of-Paris, are very useful in the treatment of tuberculous joints. The flannel having been duly cut into shapes and laid ready, an inch or so of water is poured into a basin, and fresh plaster is shaken in until it forms a little island in the middle; then it is quickly stirred in until a creamy mixture is made with which the flannel is to be soaked. It is well to have two pieces of shaped flannel on each side of the limb, one of which has a surface daubed with the cream on one side only, the dry side being placed next to the bare limb, and on the outside of this is laid the piece which is thoroughly soaked with the cream. A nurse or other assistant holds these two pieces close against one side of the limb, whilst the surgeon quickly fixes them in place by a few turns of a muslin roller. Without any loss of time the other side of the limb is similarly treated, only in this case the splints are put on outside the muslin bandage which held the other pieces in place. If the splints have been put on nicely, there will be a space running up the front of the limb between their borders which is covered in simply by muslin, and then, or next day, the surgeon may run the scissors up this gap, take off the splints, trim their edges, and re-apply them.

There is one great advantage with regard to these splints: they can be made at a moment's notice and of any length. It may happen that if they are being fitted on a tall man, or a very large limb, the first side will not be finished off before the plaster in the basin has become as hard as a rock, so that a second mixing in a fresh basin will be needed. The plan of winding plaster-laden bandages round and round a limb, without any provision for their prompt removal in case of need, is unsatisfactory and obsolete—even dangerous.

But of all ways of fixing an inflamed joint, there is none so good as that of leather side-splints. These splints are made of undressed cow-hide, shaped to a paper pattern, and soaked in hot water and vinegar. Thus treated, the leather becomes as limp as wet brown paper, and after being bandaged on the

limb in two side-pieces, it is left on for twelve or twenty hours to harden, and it may afterwards be lined with wash-leather, and fixed with straps and buckles.*

GENERAL TREATMENT.—It may be said that cream, butter, bacon, and other fatty foods are all good for tuberculous patients; but there is probably nothing quite so valuable as cod-liver oil. And if a patient says that he cannot swallow or digest the oil, he may often be tricked into taking it by giving it with sardines. As soon as the sardine-box is opened, the preservative cotton-seed oil should be emptied away and the box filled with fresh cod-liver oil. For a tuberculous infant, systematic inunction with cod-liver oil, every evening after the warm bath, is useful, the infant lying on the flannel apron as the nurse sits in front of the fire. The smell is apt to be objected to, but when the child is found to be improving in weight and appearance this objection is disregarded. It need hardly be said that fresh air and sunshine are of prime value in the treatment of the tuberculous patient. In recent years we have learnt that the greater the amount of phagocyte corpuscles which can be brought in the blood-stream through the inflamed tissues, the greater the chance of the early destruction of the tubercle bacilli which are the cause of the disease. It is for this reason that the Bier treatment is so valuable (p. 103). Thus also is explained the value of the actual cautery, of liniments, of douchings of hot and cold water, of gentle massage, of the application of tincture of iodine to the surrounding skin—all these measures increase the circulation of blood through the area of disease. But the systematic production of engorgement of the joint by circular constriction of the limb above the joint with an elastic band, as described in the Bier treatment, gives the most satisfactory results. The constriction, of course, must not be so vigorous as to check the arterial flow, or the object of the treatment would be frustrated.

In those cases of tuberculous invasion which are hanging fire under the ordinary lines of treatment, it will be advisable to call in the help of the "bacterio-therapeutist," who, by investigating the power of resistance of the blood to the bacillary invasion, may by his methods so increase its strength as to enable the colourless corpuscles to carry on a completely successful warfare against the bacilli. Should the case be one of those unhappy ones in which septic micro-organisms have found entrance to the joint and have joined with the bacilli of tuberculosis in the attack, he may give very material help by his vaccination or inoculations with specially prepared sera.

The Shoulder-Joint.—When the shoulder-joint is the seat of tuberculous disease, the forearm and hand should be supported by a broad sling, and a poroplastic or leather splint should be moulded over the shoulder, reaching to the mammary and to the scapular regions, and extending half-way to the elbow. The arm and hand should be fixed to the chest by a binder and secured beneath all the clothes; it could not be brought through the sleeves without harmful disturbance. When the acute attack has passed off, the hand may perhaps be set free, but the elbow must still be fixed to the side. No oils or liniments applied to the skin are likely to be of any service, and the practitioner must be content to see the muscles of the shoulder-blade and arm steadily wasting without wishing to try the effect of massage or electricity. As it is easy to keep the shoulder-joint at rest, the disease generally proves amenable to treatment.

If the joint-pains are very severe, menthol may be gently rubbed over the neighbouring skin, or leeches may be applied.

If the disease quietly continues, and the tuberculous granulation-tissue breaks

* The illustrations in this article have been made from leather splints which have been applied to various diseased joints by Messrs. Spratt & Brooke, of 5, Brook Street, Hanover Square, W.

down, a chronic "abscess" forms in the joint, and it will be likely to find its escape through the cuff of synovial membrane which passes out with the tendon of origin of the long head of the biceps, or it may point anywhere else along the borders of the deltoid, especially near the coracoid process. The collection must not be allowed to break through the skin, lest septic germs should enter the joint, but it should be removed by aspiration or by direct incision, as described under the heading *HIP-JOINT* (*vide infra*). In due course the cartilage disappears, and granulations, finding their way through the articular layer of bone, render the adjacent surfaces of scapula and humerus rarefied, as is shown by the Röntgen rays. But if the health remains good, and the arm is still kept at rest, the disease may completely clear up, the bones becoming solidly joined together as in the welding of a simple fracture. With this result the surgeon may fully be content, for, as the scapula plays easily over the chest wall, the movements of the limb will not be very seriously hindered. But if the disease continues, in spite, may be, of antibacterial vaccination, and if the skiagram shows steady advance of the process of disintegration, and the general health seems unable to cope with the persistent discharge, excision should be no longer delayed, and the cavity should be thoroughly scraped, flushed, and dried. This operation gives a freely movable and useful limb. I have never met with a case of tuberculous disease of the shoulder or elbow which called for amputation.

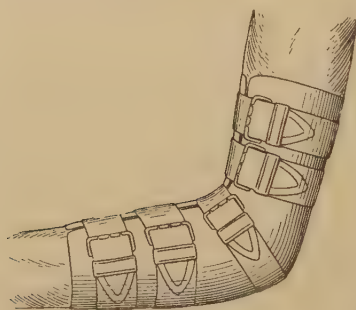


Fig. 46.—Leather splint applied to a tuberculous elbow-joint.

The Elbow.—The forearm must at once be bent to a right angle, and the limb secured in a splint reaching three-quarters of the way up to the shoulder and almost down to the wrist (Fig. 46); for a splint which occupies only about the middle third of the limb does not suffice to keep the joint absolutely quiet. If after the evacuation of a tuberculous abscess a sinus persists, Bier's hyperæmic treatment should be tried, as described on page 103. Should the disease prove intractable, excision may be done. Excisions of the shoulder and the elbow give excellent results.

fingers should be fixed and worn in a sling. A wooden splint is not convenient, as it shifts its place, and the plaster of Paris answer, as it is hard and uncomfortable, and is apt to become cracked and soiled. Nothing does so well as a moulded splint of undressed leather, as shown in Fig. 47. It can be made to fit as close as a glove, and if it is covered with black kid it may be made to look quite smart.

The Wrist-Joint.—The hand and fingers should be fixed and worn in a sling. A wooden splint is not convenient, as it shifts its place, and the plaster of Paris answer, as it is hard and uncomfortable, and is apt to become cracked and soiled. Nothing does so well as a moulded splint of undressed leather, as shown in Fig. 47. It can be made to fit as close as a glove, and if it is covered with black kid it may be made to look quite smart.

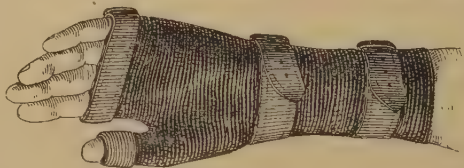


Fig. 47.—Leather splint applied to a tuberculous wrist-joint.

A splint for the wrist should be long enough to reach from half-way to the elbow down to the middle of the fingers, for if the fingers and thumb are left free the hand cannot get its full measure of rest, and unless this is secured the trouble may persist indefinitely. The use of the splint must not interfere with the methodical employment of the Bier congestion-treatment to which reference has been made on page 575.

Tuberculous disease of a **Finger-Joint**, or of the thumb, is apt to come on after a sprain or blow. The trouble is apt to be persistent unless it is thoroughly well looked after. It is best treated by a leather splint (*Fig. 48*), the hand being worn in a sling.

Hip-joint Disease.—The patient must at once be placed flat on his back and the limb secured against all movement. This may be done by a stirrup and weight; but if there is already persistent flexion, so that when the thigh is brought down flat upon the mattress the loins become arched, *the traction must be made in the line which the thigh takes when the loins are flat and the pelvis is squared.* Thus, if when the loins are flat the thigh is found flexed and adducted, as is likely to be the case, the traction must be in an elevated direction and across the opposite limb, the thigh being supported on an inclined plane of firm pillows. But if a Thomas's splint of the correct size for the case is at hand, it should at once be adjusted and applied; this is far better than the stirrup, and I allude to the stirrup treatment first only because it can be arranged at a moment's notice, and used whilst the Thomas's apparatus is being got ready. The stirrup and weight do not pull asunder the inflamed tissues of the joint—that is mechanically impossible—they merely fix the limb and protect it against muscular startings and accidental disturbances: Thomas's splint does exactly the same thing. The faulty position of the thigh is kept up by the effusion which has taken place in the capsule of the joint, and as it undergoes absorption so does the thigh come down. Gradually, therefore, under the influence of the stirrup and weight or of the iron splint, the surgeon is able to bring the limb down flat and straight without causing the loins to arch.

If, as the result of acute effusion into the joint, the pains are unusually severe, they may be relieved by the introduction of a small cannula and trocar into the bulging capsule. In a more advanced stage, acute pains are likely to be due to ulcerated surfaces of the bones being irritated by muscular contractions. Possibly these may be lessened by fomentations or by the readjustment of the splint.

One great advantage of the treatment by a Thomas's splint is that as soon as the thigh has been brought down flat and the acute pains have passed off, the patient can be allowed out of bed, can be carried out of doors, and, due precautions being taken, can be permitted to walk on crutches—the foot of the sound side being raised by a four-inch patten or a thick-soled boot. It is highly important that the subject of tuberculous disease be out in the open air, and with the use of a Thomas's splint this can generally be arranged.

Hip-joint "Abscess" is the result of the breaking down of tuberculous granulation-tissue with the addition of serous exudation. This is not an abscess in the usual sense of the word, in that it contains no pus: as a rule it forms quite quietly, and, tracking forward, is apt to point in front of the great trochanter. It may, however, bulge in the gluteal region, near Poupart's ligament, or at some distance down the thigh. The surgeon should constantly be on the look-out for such collections, and he must not allow them to break spontaneously, lest septic organisms should enter the joint and the patient should sink under the double infection. The abscess should be treated by aspiration, the puncture being made through healthy, unthinned tissues, after the surface has been sterilized. The aspiration may have to be repeated several times, and the needle should be large enough to allow the easy passage of thickish material. Inoculation by



Fig. 48.—Leather splint applied to tuberculous disease of the first metacarpo-phalangeal joint.

sterile culture of the particular germs may be undertaken if suppuration has occurred, and discharging sinuses may be dealt with by Bier's method.

If, notwithstanding the repetition of aspiration, fluid collects and the thinning skin threatens to give way, either a free incision should be made, the cavity being scraped out and flushed with iodine water and then tightly closed, or else the head of the femur should be excised and the joint and the abscess-cavity thoroughly scraped over, dried, and firmly closed by deep suturing.

Excision of the Head of the Femur for tuberculous disease would rarely be called for if the disease were diagnosed promptly and efficiently treated; but unfortunately many of these cases are allowed to drift. Some surgeons advocate very early resort to excision in order that the tuberculous focus may be entirely removed. But experience has abundantly shown that if the limb is kept at rest and the general hygienic conditions are maintained, Nature may be trusted to effect a cure in her own quiet way. A child with tuberculous disease of the hip-joint may make as complete a recovery as a child with tuberculous disease of the spine, and one does not talk about the radical treatment of a tuberculous vertebra. Nature may be trusted, but she needs a little help. Probably those surgeons who have had most experience with Thomas's splint in hip disease will be least inclined to endorse the treatment by early excision. Excision is fully justified, however, when long-continued discharge from sinuses suggests that extensive ulceration (and possibly necrosis) of the femur or of the acetabulum has occurred; when the shortened and inverted condition of the limb, with other signs, shows that the head of the femur has been dislocated upon the dorsum ili; when digital examination by the rectum reveals the fact that perforation of the acetabulum has taken place and that an abscess is bulging towards the pelvis; or when, together with long-continued suppuration, the mutual contact of ulcerated surfaces of bone is wearing out the patient with distressing pain.

Resection of the Head of the Femur may be conveniently done through an incision over the anterior and outer part of the joint, and especially so if the operation is resorted to before septic sinuses have formed. The neck of the femur having been divided and the head of the bone brought out, the cavity should be scraped clean and dried, and the wound sewn up tight. But if staphylococci as well as bacilli are already infecting the joint-cavity, it is probable that the resection may be accomplished by enlarging one of the sinuses or by joining two of them so as to obtain more room. If the attack is made from behind, through the gluteus maximus, heed must be given that the great sciatic nerve is not injured. And if, as is probable, tuberculous softening has implicated also the os innominatum, the affected surfaces must be thoroughly scraped over, and the sharp spoon must also be used for the removal of the granulation-tissue which lines the sinuses and fills the crevices about the bones. The area should then be dried with swabs of gauze, and finally washed over with a solution of chloride of zinc of about 10 gr. to the ounce. A large drainage tube should be left in for a few days, the hip being packed around by pads of absorbent wool firmly bandaged on.

If, after the operation, the local and general conditions improve only to a certain extent, it may be advisable to open up the wound and scrape the surfaces once more, draining again, or leaving the cavity open and packed with antiseptic gauze. But if there is no favourable response, if the suppuration persists, and the continual absorption of small doses of septic material renders the patient cachectic and anæmic, the liver, perhaps, becoming large and the urine albuminous, the question arises whether it may not be needful to remove the wasted, hopeless limb through what is left of the hip-joint. This is the only treatment for some of these old-standing cases: if one watches and waits too long, the child

is at last carried away with what the old practitioners called colliquative suppuration and diarrhœa; whereas, after amputation, rapid and complete recovery may ensue, the albuminoid changes steadily clearing away.

Amputation of the Hip-Joint is most conveniently performed (after a preliminary ligation of the common femoral vessels) by cutting straight across the thigh a little above the middle, and by enucleating the remaining part of the femur through an incision running down to the bone from the top of the great trochanter. The shell-like femur being taken from its loose periosteal investment, a rudimentary piece of thigh-bone may eventually be developed in the core of the stump.

The Knee-Joint, on account of its liability to sprains and direct hurts, is often the seat of tuberculous disease. Immediately that the knee is found hot, swollen, or tender, the patient should be placed in bed and a splint of house-flannel and gypsum should be applied, as described a few pages back. As a rule, splints for an inflamed knee are not made long enough. A splint, for instance, which reaches a third of the way up the thigh and a third of the way down the leg does not absolutely prevent the knee from moving: it should reach nearly up to the groin and almost down to the ankle (*Fig. 49*). The complete rest thus obtained may promptly cure the disease; but if it does not, a Thomas's knee-splint should be ordered, so that, with a raised sole or patten beneath the other foot, the patient may be allowed to walk out. He certainly should not be kept in bed, or even indoors. If, when the case first comes under treatment, the leg is more or less flexed upon the thigh, and possibly rotated outwards, no attempt should be made forcibly to straighten it under an anæsthetic, as this would be apt to cause a separation of the upper epiphysis of the tibia. The limb must be fixed up in the faulty position, and as the inflammation quietly subsides and the intra-articular swelling diminishes, so will it become possible to get the limb straighter. Bier's hyperæmic treatment should be resorted to as recommended under the head of *general treatment*, p. 575. If the pains in the joint are very severe, the application of a few leeches, a small blister, or even of a hot iron may prove useful. If the disease continues and sero-synovial fluid collects in the joint, it may, if thought advisable, be removed by aspiration, but it generally becomes absorbed under the combined influence of compression and rest. If "tuberculous abscess" forms, it must be incised before the skin is reddened, and the joint having been washed out with weak iodine water, the wound should be closed by sutures. In those advanced cases in which septic micro-organisms have joined the bacilli of tuberculosis in their attack upon the joint, and in which, in spite of rest on a splint, the use of antiseptic lotions, and the adoption of every local and general measure which might prove helpful, the joint is steadily getting worse, some operative procedure may be necessary. Probably the Röntgen rays have already shown advanced disorganization of the ends of the bones, with, perhaps, the existence of local necrotic areas. But even without these evidences it is obvious, from the failing condition of the child, the displacement of the head of the tibia, and the painful state of the articulation, that something active must be done: arthrectomy and excision may therefore be considered.

Arthrectomy (Erasion).—It may suffice that the joint be opened by a free semilunar incision, that the swollen pads and granulations of the synovial

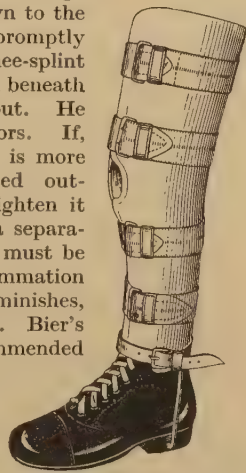


Fig. 49.—Leather side-splints applied to a tuberculous knee, with a hinged attachment to the heel.

membrane be dissected out and scraped away, that the surfaces be washed over with a strong antiseptic solution, that the wounds be closed, and the limb be readjusted on the splint. The best result that is then attainable is a straight, synostosed knee; no attempt should be made to impart movement to the joint.

Excision.—But if, on opening the joint, the destructive changes are found much further advanced than was suspected, as is likely the case—if, for instance, the crucial ligaments are soft and useless, or if ulceration of the cartilages has extended far backwards, or deeply into the tissue of the femur or tibia,—complete excision will have to be undertaken, implying, of course, thorough erosion of all the affected tissue.

Amputation.—Lastly, there are certain intractable cases of tuberculous disease of the knee in which, either with or without the invasion of septic micro-organisms, the joint is so large, the limb so wasted, and the patient in such a miserable physical condition, that neither of the two operations just mentioned can be recommended, and to allow the patient to remain unrelieved is to court disaster. It may be, indeed, that there is already some tuberculous manifestation in the lung or skin, or in some other joint, or that the urine is albuminous, or that the patient is rapidly wasting. In these conditions amputation through the lower third of the thigh is likely to effect a change as instantaneous as it is happy.

The Ankle-Joint or Tarsus.—The first thing to do is to fix the foot at a right angle in some retentive apparatus (*Fig. 50*); if a Thomas's knee-splint is used with a patten the patient can be allowed to walk about. The Bier treatment, rest, time, and patience work wonders, and there need be no haste to resort to incision or erosion. In certain intractable cases, however, a Syme's amputation is called for, which is far better in the circumstances than any partial amputation of the foot.

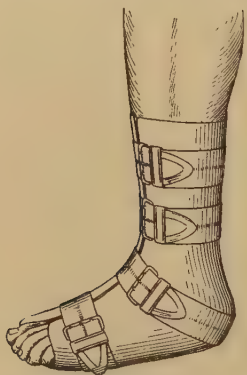


Fig. 50.—Tuberculous disease of the ankle-joint treated by leather side-splints. The foot is not sufficiently dorsiflexed, but possibly this was the best position obtainable at that time.

Sacro-iliac Disease is a very serious manifestation of tuberculosis; it does not allow of the patient being up and about during treatment, and there is nothing for it but to keep him continuously in the horizontal position. Tuberculin injection may be tried, and everything should be done in a general way to improve the health and

vigour. Tuberculous "abscess" may be dealt with as mentioned in the paragraph upon hip disease, and trephining and erosion of the joint may be called for. But there should be no haste on the part of the surgeon to perform a radical operation on the joint: the wound may never heal. If, as is too likely to happen, the area becomes septic, antiseptic vaccination must be tried; but the outlook is very unhappy.

Edmund Owen.

KERATITIS.—(See CORNEA, DISEASES OF.)

KERATOCELE.—(See CORNEA, DISEASES OF.)

KIDNEY, MOVABLE.—The efficient treatment of movable kidney is intimately dependent upon the proper diagnosis. Four distinct classes of cases will be met with:—

1. Patients with a symptomless movable kidney.
2. Patients with movable kidneys where the other abdominal organ are also

loose, and where there are well-developed signs of neurasthenia, but no severe renal pain.

3. Patients with recurrent attacks of renal colic, with or without hæmaturia, which are obviously due to mobility of the kidney.

4. Patients with movable kidneys which are the seat of intermittent hydronephrosis, of stone, or of other disease.

In *Class 1* no treatment is necessary; nor is it advisable to acquaint the patient with the undue mobility of the organ, if she is unaware of the abnormality.

In *Class 4* the treatment is operative, and the difficulty lies chiefly in the diagnosis.

In a clearly-defined example of *Class 2* the treatment is non-operative, while in a pronounced case of *Class 3* nephropexy is indicated.

The intermediate cases between the last two classes give rise to difficulties in diagnosis, and account for many failures in treatment.

Non-operative treatment should be tried in all cases which come under *Classes 2 and 3*.

The treatment of neurasthenia should be carried out; the increase of the body fat should be encouraged by diet, cod-liver oil, and milk in spare subjects, and an abdominal belt should be worn. The belt should support the abdominal wall, and press upwards and backwards. It may either be a separate structure, or a specially made attachment to a well-fitting corset. The latter is preferable when it can be carried out, for then there is no need for the irksome perineal straps which are necessary to prevent the detached belt from working upwards. Kidney belts are made of many materials, and the details of their structure may be left to a good instrument maker, or a corset maker guided by the surgeon. They should have an insertion of strong elastic webbing at either side, and are better laced than buckled, since the latter method of union is more bulky. They should be stiffened by one or two vertical supports of whalebone.

Pads of various kinds have been used. No form of pad can press with sufficient force or precision to maintain the kidney in place without at the same time causing troublesome pressure upon the colon and other abdominal organs. A pad in some degree restrains the movement of the abdominal wall on the side of the movable kidney, and in this way gives a sense of comfort and support. The best form of pad is a flat indiarubber bag, which is distended with air or glycerin, and fits into a pocket in the proper position on the inside of the belt. The belt is worn over a well-fitting under-vest, and is discarded at night, but reapplied before rising from the recumbent posture.

The patient with a movable kidney should avoid sudden and violent movements. Horse and other vigorous exercise should be interdicted. The danger is, however, more frequently of the opposite nature, and these patients should not be allowed to indulge in a semi-invalid existence, spending their lives upon the couch or bed.

Operative treatment consists in nephropexy, and there are many varieties of the operation, dependent upon the individual taste or experience of the surgeon.

Operation is indicated in all cases where genuinely severe symptoms can be focussed on the movable kidney, where enteroptosis is not a marked feature of the case. It is likely to be followed by complete relief where definite crises of renal pain are present, where hæmaturia attends these attacks or follows exertion, and where signs of intermittent hydronephrosis, even of a slight degree, can be elicited.

Operation is imperative where hydronephrosis, although intermittent, is marked, and where stone or other renal disease has been diagnosed. (See also GASTROPTOSIS and NEURASTHENIA.)

J. W. Thomson Walker.

KIDNEY WOUNDS.—(See ABDOMINAL INJURIES.)

KNEE-JOINT, INTERNAL DERANGEMENT OF THE.—The semilunar fibro-cartilages are connected by their extremities with the head of the tibia, whilst their thick convex borders are attached to the margins of its tuberosities by the coronary ligaments. The convex border of the internal cartilage is closely connected with the internal lateral ligament, but attachment of the outer disc to the external lateral ligament is prevented by the intervening tendon of the popliteus, lubricated by the articular synovial membrane. Thus the internal fibro-cartilage is firmly fixed, whilst the other follows the movements of the tibia and femur. It is almost always the fixed or inner disc which causes the trouble; the outer one, being able to glide from pressure, escapes damage.

It does not follow that because a man has a loose semilunar cartilage his knee-joint must be opened. It should first be seen if the wearing of an apparatus may not render the knee comfortable and trustworthy. The illustration (*Fig. 51*) represents the sort of splint which may be tried. It is made by Montague, of New Bond Street, and it limits the movements of the joint to flexion and extension, entirely checking that rotatory inclination with which the slipping of the cartilage is usually associated. But if after fair trial it is found ineffectual, the advisability of resorting to an operation must be considered.

If the splint proves successful, it ought to be worn whenever the individual is

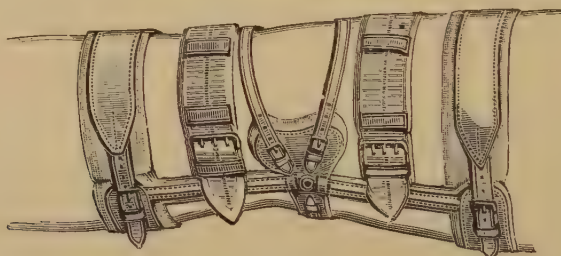


Fig. 51.

likely to run the risk of imparting rotatory movements to the tibia, as these are the usual cause of the slipping of the fibro-cartilage. At first he should always wear the splint; but later, when he has learnt to keep a constant watch against irregular and harmful movements of the leg and foot, he need wear it only when about to take part in such exercises as golf, dancing, or riding on horseback. As to football, hockey, and cricket, and other such sports and games which make for happiness in a young man, they must be given up temporarily, as they are almost certain to involve a twist of the leg.

In the event of palliative treatment proving unsuccessful, the loose part of the cartilage had better be resected, or, at any rate, as much of the cartilage as is in front of the lateral ligament. The plan of suturing the cartilage to the head of the tibia is not to be recommended: it is not sufficiently thorough.

Preparation for Operation.—The patient should be lying up for at least three days before the operation. During this time his urine is examined, and laxatives are given. He is ordered a light diet, and is put into strict training for a fortnight's close confinement to bed. His limb is shaved, and cleansed with turpentine. No water is to be used for the cleansing, or the antiseptic influence of the weak tincture of iodine which is to be applied before the operation would be interfered with. A leather splint is moulded on to the limb, so as to be in

readiness for application subsequently to the removal of the wooden splint on which the limb is placed after the operation. This leather splint is not absolutely necessary, but it is very convenient for application after the first dressing. The thorough painting of the inner side of the knee with weak tincture of iodine once more before the operation, as well as after the closure of the wound by sutures, should be done.

The skin in the neighbourhood of the incision is to be rendered as free of likely sources of contamination as it is possible to make it; it is as impossible to render the skin "absolutely aseptic" as it is to obtain, theoretically, a perfect vacuum under the air-pump. It is advisable that sterile indiarubber gloves be used for this operation; there can be no doubt that the risk of infecting the joint is thereby lessened, for the surgeon cannot make his hands absolutely sterile.

The swabs and gauze—which no one touches but the surgeon and his assistant—are duly sterilized, as are also the instruments and the sutures, and the less the interference with the interior of the joint the better. Certainly the naked finger should not be introduced into it.

Operation.—A three-inch vertical incision is made a little to the inner side of the patella, and, all bleeding having been arrested, the synovial membrane is opened, when, as likely as not, the fibro-cartilage is seen lying across the top of the internal tuberosity of the tibia, and perhaps detached to a considerable extent from the internal lateral ligament. This being the case, the knee is flexed, the cartilage is cut across as far back as possible, and the loose part removed. Sometimes the cartilage is found broken, twisted, or curled up.

There is often a large amount of bleeding, and every vessel should be clamped before the synovial membrane is opened. Sometimes the torn or crumpled cartilage is found far behind its normal position; but whether this is so or not, it ought to be firmly gripped in a strong pair of clip-forceps and then cut across as far back as possible. If, after its removal, there is much bleeding into the joint, the cavity may be washed out with warm carbolyzed water, 1-80. Some surgeons would be content to use "normal saline" solution for this purpose, but I would advise the operator who is not too proud to call himself an *antiseptic* surgeon, as opposed to *aseptic*, to put the more recent principles on one side for this operation, and to hold on to the old, well-tried, and faithful antiseptic method of Lister.

Some surgeons write of removing the internal cartilage as if they took the entire crescent away. This, however, is not required, or, I think, quite practicable; it is the anterior part which gets caught between the bones and does the harm, and it is only this anterior part which need be resected. However, if the disc is actually detached from the internal lateral ligament, it may be pulled well forwards, and then be divided posterior to the ligament—as far back, indeed, as possible. It may be cut by a strong, narrow-bladed knife or by a pair of scissors.

The wound in the synovial membrane is closed by fine silk sutures, and the incision in the skin is stitched up with silk or silkworm gut. Catgut would answer well if only one could be *absolutely certain* of its being aseptic. The region of the operation is then painted over with weak tincture of iodine (B.P.).

A drainage tube may be left in for twenty-four hours, its end being secured by a skin stitch. After the gauze dressing is applied, the limb is placed on a long back-splint with a foot-piece, and raised on a pillow. On the sixth day after the removal of the drain, and the seventh day after operation, the surface stitches are taken out, a collodion dressing is applied, and the limb is fixed up in the moulded leather splint which was prepared some days before the operation—the sort of splint which is shown in *Fig. 49* on page 579.

A few days later the patient is allowed to shift himself from the bed to the

sofa, and in another week he is permitted to walk about the room, the limb being protected by the leather splint.

It sometimes happens after the operation that the joint becomes distended even when the tube is still in position, a collection of sero-synovial fluid taking place in the sub-crural pouch of the synovial membrane. In these circumstances an incision should be made without delay through the quadriceps, in such a way that the distention may be thoroughly relieved, a drainage-tube being left in for a day. I have had several cases in which I have had to resort to this treatment. The tension being removed, the temperature comes down, and the patient is rendered comfortable and able to sleep. From the fluid which I thus removed in a rather anxious case of this sort, a culture of *Staphylococcus albus* was obtained; nevertheless, everything went quite well subsequently to the joint having been irrigated with a weak antiseptic lotion.

Should a joint become septic after the operation, with local redness and swelling, and should creamy, blood-stained fluid ooze from it, which the bacteriologist shows to be teeming with foul micrococci, a consultation should at once be held as to the course of action. Probably the best thing would be to give an anæsthetic and make free incisions in well-planned situations, and having washed out and dried the cavity, to paint every area over, first with pure carbolic acid, and afterwards with absolute alcohol, so as to limit the cauterizing effect of the acid. The cavity should then be stuffed with mercuric gauze, and the limb placed on a back-splint. Either with or without an examination of the patient's blood having been made, the increase of his resistance to the attack of the septic organisms in question should be sought by the injection into his tissues of a sterile culture of the particular organism indicated. If in these anxious and disquieting circumstances the treatment is prompt and thorough, there is hope for recovery of the patient with a good working joint. But one has heard whispers of cases in which synostosis has followed septic invasion of the joint, and of others in which the surgeon has been compelled to amputate through the thigh in order to save the patient's life.

There is this about the operation for the removal of the loose fibro-cartilage: it is completely successful. I have met with no cases in which the result has been mere *improvement*, or anything but an unqualified success. (I am not alluding here to the risks attending the operation, but am speaking only of the actual result of the removal of the loose body so far as the mechanics of the joint are concerned.)

I know nothing in the whole range of operative surgery which could cause a surgeon such distress as a knee-joint which is inflaming and becoming painful after an operation for internal derangement—an operation which is generally resorted to in the case of a strong, vigorous individual in the very prime of life—an operation, moreover, that was not of absolute necessity. The worst, as a rule, that could be said for the knee was that it was not “trustworthy”: that it was apt to throw the individual down on the rink, in the field, the street, or the ball-room; that when an apparatus was worn the knee generally behaved fairly well, though even then a slipping or locking sometimes occurred; that the condition was perhaps nothing worse than “vexatious,” or inconvenient, but that as the individual knew of exactly similar cases in which a perfect result had followed operation, he or she would like it done, and was prepared to take all risks in connection with it. But patients do not always know what risks they are running when they submit themselves to operations. I think I have said enough to make the warning clear that the opening of a healthy knee-joint is an operation that is not to be lightly undertaken; and I do not believe that any hospital surgeon who has had his fair share of these cases will think that I have made too much of it. With due care the cases may be expected to go right:

they almost invariably do so ; but I hold the opinion that no one ought to consider himself qualified to undertake this operation unless ample personal experience has proved to him that he may confidently trust himself and his methods. There is not an operation in the whole field of surgery which can be performed with "no risk," nor is any surgeon ever justified in saying or implying to the contrary—not even with the proper desire of inducing a patient to screw up his courage for an absolutely necessary treatment. And in the class of cases under consideration the surgeon must proceed with the very utmost care and circumspection.

Edmund Owen.

KNOCK-KNEE.—This is the name applied to a deformity where the tibia and fibula form an abnormal lateral angle with the femur, the apex being inwards. There are two varieties: one is associated with general rickets; the other, occurring from twelve to eighteen years, is static in origin. A flattened or everted foot generally co-exists. Knock-knee is often mechanically produced. If a plumb-line be dropped from the head of the femur it will drop outside the centre of the knee-joint. This is, of course, more marked in women than in men. The external condyle of the femur, therefore, and the external tibial facet transmit more weight than the inner side, because the centre of gravity is to the outer side of the joint. Folk tired from overstanding, instead of using their muscles to stand erect, substitute their ligaments. They do this by extending their knees and everting their feet. As a result the external condyle is atrophied.

There are three chief deformities associated with knock-knee: (1) Obliquity of the line of articulation; (2) Difference in the condyles of femur and tibia; (3) Bending of the shafts above or below the joint.

In rickets the deformity is often associated with bowing or anterior curving of the tibia.

TREATMENT.—If knock-knee is associated in a very young child with active rachitic manifestations, it is best placed in a double Thomas's hip-splint, with head-piece attached, and two lateral bars to which the knees must be bandaged. The child must be carefully dieted and kept in the sun until the bones have hardened. He may then be massaged and exercised, and allowed to walk. It is most important not to allow these children to crawl or walk, and correction during recumbency effectually solves the problem of treatment. Cod-liver oil is almost a specific.

It has been observed that quite a large proportion of patients recover without treatment; but as it is impossible to foretell which cases will recover, it is wise to treat every case. In very mild cases recumbency, massage, open air, and manipulation will suffice. With one hand the surgeon will press upon the lower part of the femur outwards, and with the other the lower end of the fibula inwards.

As walking with the feet turned out stretches the internal lateral ligament and increases the deformity, the child should be taught to walk with inturned or parallel feet. For the same reason the heels of the boots should be raised on the inner side. These simple procedures may suffice to check and correct a genu valgum.

Mechanical Treatment.—Knock-knee at any stage may be cured by proper splints, but such treatment in later adolescence is not justifiable, because of the time occupied and the weakening of ligamentous structures.

Many surgeons, and all instrument-makers, supply jointed splints for the correction of knock-knee. These are quite useless. To succeed, one must apply lateral pressure while the knee is fully extended. As soon as flexion begins, the corrective pressure-strain of the splint is relaxed and soon disappears. All

knock-knee deformity disappears long before voluntary flexion reaches 90° ; therefore, when any degree of corrective pressure is applied by splints having an antero-posterior joint at the knee, the patient flexes his legs slightly and all pressure is removed.

The simplest splint for the treatment of knock-knee is a bar of iron running into the heel of the boot, placed to the outer side of the limb and reaching as high as the great trochanter. A posterior bar reaches well above and below the knee (*Fig. 52*). The knee is first bandaged to the posterior bar to keep it fully extended, and afterwards to the outer bar to correct the lateral deviation. During the night, shorter splints may be applied to keep up the improved position; later, the day splints can be discarded and only the night splints used.

The test of recovery by which we know whether we may discard the splint is important, and is not referred to in books. So long as the ligaments are stretched, lateral movement with the knee straight can be passively produced

by the surgeon. The splints cannot be discarded till this lateral movement disappears. Even then it is well to let the patient wear the altered boot, and walk with parallel feet.

When knock-knee is complicated by bow-legs, as is often the case in rickets, care must be taken not to correct the latter, or knock-knee would be increased.

Treatment by Manipulation.—Many surgeons advocate the manual rectification of knock-knee, and the procedure seems to be free from risk. Fracture sometimes occurs through the condyle, sometimes above, but very rarely are the ligaments torn. The knee is fully extended, and the lower end of the femur

is grasped in one hand, while with the other the lower end of the tibia is forced inwards. The limb usually straightens following a greenstick fracture. It is necessary to keep the leg in splints for six weeks.

Treatment by Osteoclasis.—In cases which will not yield to the hand, a Thomas or a Grattan osteoclast may be applied. If the deformity is in the upper part of the tibia, the fracture may be produced there. If in the femur, the ploughing blade of the osteoclast may be placed above the condyles.

Treatment by Operation.—This will consist in an osteotomy of the femur or in the removal of a wedge from the tibia. The osteotomy may be done with a chisel from the inner side (Macewen), or, as practised by the author, with a protected subcutaneous saw from the outer side.

Robert Jones.

KRAUROSIS VULVÆ.—For the treatment of this condition, see the article on PRURITUS VULVÆ. If milder measures fail, it may be necessary to remove all the affected skin and mucous membrane. An additional argument in favour of operation may be found in the fact that carcinoma sometimes supervenes on this condition.

H. Russell Andrews.

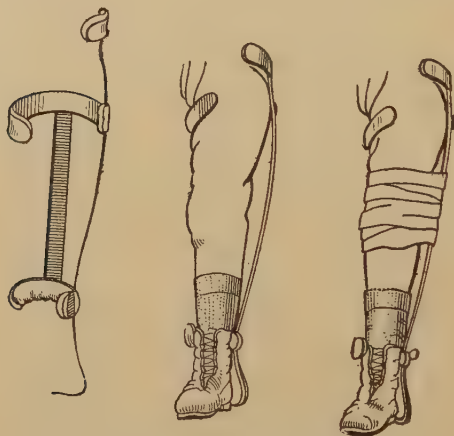


Fig. 52.—The Thomas Knock-knee Brace.

LACRYMAL APPARATUS, DISEASES OF.

Acute Inflammation of the Lacrymal Gland (Dacryo-adenitis).—It has only recently become recognized that this disease is by no means uncommon. The symptoms are acute: great swelling of the lids and conjunctiva, tenderness, with brawny thickening over the lacrymal gland, enlargement of the preauricular gland, pain, and general febrile symptoms.

Hot fomentations, leeches to the temple, purgation, and antiphlogistic treatment will generally subdue the inflammation in a few days. Should, however, the gland suppurate, it may be necessary to divide the external canthus with a pair of scissors (canthotomy), and having everted the upper lid, incise the abscess. This, however, is seldom necessary, for the abscess almost invariably bursts into the conjunctival sac, when the symptoms are at once relieved. Rarely, the pus escapes into the orbital tissues, giving rise to an acute orbital cellulitis; or through the skin, when a troublesome fistula may result.

Lacrymation and Epiphora.—These terms, both used to imply an overflow of tears, have a widely different significance.

Lacrymation implies an excessive secretion of tears, which flow over on to the cheek owing to the inability of the normal excretory passages to cope with the increased flow. The treatment of this symptom is therefore described under the various injuries and diseases of the eye which cause a reflex hypersecretion of the lacrymal gland.

Epiphora, on the other hand, signifies an overflow of tears brought about by some imperfection in the excretory passages (puncta, canaliculi, lacrymal sac, or nasal duct).

In the treatment of epiphora we may first classify the conditions which give rise to this symptom: (1) *Stenosis or eversion of the punctum* (including ectropion). (2) *Obstruction of the canaliculus*. (3) *Obstruction of the nasal duct*.

1. *Stenosis or Eversion of the Punctum* (including ectropion).—This most frequently results from chronic ciliary blepharitis. Should repeated dilatation with a Lang's dilator, with treatment of the diseased lids, fail to relieve the epiphora, the canaliculus must be slit up for its outer two-thirds. This is often more successful if combined with removal of a small portion of the inner wall of the canaliculus. The inner wall is picked up with a fine pair of forceps, and a quadrilateral portion is excised with scissors. (For method of dilating the punctum, and slitting the canaliculus, see CHRONIC DACRYOCYSTITIS, *infra*.) Rarely we meet with cases of congenital occlusion of the punctum resulting from a membranous pellicle—it is only necessary in such cases to rupture the membrane with the dilator. Eversion of the lower punctum, so frequently met with in old people, and resulting from loss of tone in the orbicularis muscle, is one of the commonest causes of epiphora, a very slight displacement being sufficient to give rise to this symptom in a distressing degree. For milder cases an astringent application, e.g., zinc sulphate drops, 1 gr. to the ounce, or painting the conjunctiva with 2 per cent silver nitrate solution twice a week, may be all that is necessary. Failing this, after the application of a few crystals of solid cocaine, an oval area, 4 mm. by 2 mm., of the conjunctiva immediately behind and below the punctum, should be cauterized with the fine point of the actual cautery. By the contraction of the cicatrix thus formed, the everted punctum becomes restored to its normal position. Should epiphora continue, the canaliculus should be divided, and a quadrilateral portion of the inner lip excised. In facial paralysis, eversion of the punctum from sagging of the lower lid, with distressing epiphora, is a prominent symptom. If the paralysis is permanent, it becomes necessary to slit up the lower canaliculus to make a gutter for the reception of the tears, and in some cases to shorten the lower lid by an appropriate operation.

2. *Obstruction of the Canaliculus*.—The lower canaliculus may become blocked by cicatricial contraction, or rarely by a foreign body, e.g., eye-lash or concretion.

In cicatricial contraction, if epiphora exists, the canaliculus must be divided by a Stilling's knife, which must be passed right on into the sac. A style is then inserted, and worn for several months. Foreign bodies must be removed, if possible through the dilated punctum, but failing this, by a small incision in the long axis of the canaliculus.

3. *Obstruction of Nasal Duct* (see ACUTE and CHRONIC DACRYOCYSTITIS, *infra*).

Acute Dacryocystitis.—Acute inflammation of the lacrymal sac (acute dacryocystitis) most commonly follows a chronic obstruction in the nasal duct, as shown by the frequent history of long-standing epiphora. Occasionally it may result from a syphilitic or tuberculous periostitis, very rarely from secondary infection from the conjunctival sac.

In the earliest stages, continuous hot fomentations, purgation, and antiphlogistic treatment will sometimes cut short the attack. If, however, the symptoms do not subside in a few days, an anæsthetic (nitrous oxide or ethyl chloride) must be given, and an incision, one inch in length, made through the thickened tissues right down to the sac. The wound should then be packed with a narrow strip of gauze, and kept open until the discharge has ceased, fomentations being applied and continued until all the swelling has subsided. Later, the case should be treated as in chronic dacryocystitis.

Chronic Dacryocystitis.—In this disease, which commonly results from a stricture of the nasal duct, the lacrymal sac becomes distended with muco-pus, forming a swelling immediately below the tendo oculi (mucocoele). The disease is one of the most intractable with which we have to deal, and its successful treatment necessitates the exercise of great patience on the part of the sufferer and the surgeon. It may be laid down as a general rule in the treatment of this condition that the simpler methods should be exhausted before we resort to cutting instruments or the passage of probes.

The different methods which we may find it necessary to adopt should be carried out in the following order: (1) Syringing; (2) Passage of probes; (3) Wearing a style; (4) Excision of the lacrymal sac.

We commence the treatment by ascertaining if the lacrymal passages are permeable to fluids, and to do this we must first dilate the lower punctum.

Method of Dilating the Lower Punctum.—With the patient seated in a chair, the lower lid is slightly everted and at the same time rendered tense by being gently drawn downwards and outwards. A Lang's canaliculus dilator is then passed in a vertical direction until the point is well engaged in the lower punctum, when it is turned through a right angle and made to pass horizontally, until the opening is sufficiently enlarged. Having thus dilated the punctum, the nozzle of the lacrymal syringe filled with boracic lotion is inserted and passed along the canaliculus into the lacrymal sac. If, on gently emptying the syringe, the fluid does not regurgitate through the upper or lower punctum, but passes freely into the patient's nose and throat, we may hope to cure such a case without either probing or slitting the canaliculus.

The sac should be freely syringed every second day with boracic lotion, 10 gr. to the ounce, followed by astringent lotion, e.g., zinc sulphate, 2 gr. to the ounce, or protargol, 25 gr. to the ounce. After syringing with protargol it is always well to wash out the sac with boracic lotion before the patient is allowed to go. The patient should be directed to empty the sac frequently by pressure with the finger, and if there is any suspicion of rhinitis, a saline nasal douche should be used night and morning.

In the use of the lacrymal syringe, the greatest gentleness should be exercised, as too great force may lead to an extravasation of the septic fluids through the

diseased wall of the sac, with disastrous results, e.g., orbital cellulitis and optic atrophy.

Should we find it impossible to syringe fluids into the nose, the same treatment should be persevered with for two or three weeks, in the hope that the inflammation may subside, and the normal channels again become patent; but if at the end of that time we are still unsuccessful, an attempt must be made to dilate the stricture by means of probes.

If the lid is sufficiently lax, a small probe may often be passed down the nasal duct without dividing the canaliculus; but if any difficulty is experienced, either from rigidity of the lid, or in finding the passage, the outer two-thirds of the lower canaliculus should be divided before attempting to dilate the stricture.

Slitting the Canaliculus.—A drop of 2 per cent cocaine is instilled into the conjunctival sac, and a few crystals of solid cocaine are placed along the line of the proposed incision. The surgeon stands behind the patient, who is seated in a chair with the head thrown well back and comfortably supported. Usually the lower canaliculus is the one selected, as being more convenient for subsequent probing or for wearing a style. The lower lid is everted and drawn downwards and outwards in order to make the parts tense. The punctum is now dilated, and a Tweedy's canaliculus knife, with the cutting edge directed upwards and backwards, is passed in the same way as the dilator (*vide supra*) along the canaliculus, until the point is distinctly felt to impinge against the lacrymal bone. The knife is now raised until the canaliculus is divided for the outer two-thirds of its extent. It is most important that the incision should lie on the conjunctival surface and not on the free border of the lid, as the latter renders satisfactory drainage impossible. After the little operation is completed, the lips of the wound will speedily unite unless special care is taken to keep them apart for a few days by the passage of a small probe, or the same result may be obtained by snipping off a small quadrilateral portion of the posterior lip of the incision.

Passing a Probe.—The position of the patient and surgeon are the same as for opening the canaliculus. The smaller sizes of Couper's bulbous-pointed probes are the most generally useful, and to alleviate the pain and facilitate the passage of the probe, its end should be well coated with a 2 per cent cocaine ointment. With the probe held lightly between the finger and thumb, it is passed horizontally along the opened canaliculus and into the sac until it is *distinctly felt to strike the lacrymal bone* and there is no dragging of the lid. It is most important that careful attention should be paid to this detail; otherwise a false passage will almost certainly result. Keeping the point of the probe pressed gently against the lacrymal bone, the hand is raised until the probe points downwards and slightly outwards and backwards. Gentle pressure is then exerted, when the probe will be felt to pass down the nasal duct. The amount of force to be used must depend to a great extent upon the experience of the surgeon, and it is only necessary to point out how extremely easy it is to make a false passage. Having passed a small probe (No. $\frac{1}{2}$ or 1), we proceed at intervals of a few days to dilate the stricture with larger probes, but it is seldom necessary to go higher than a No. 4. This probe should be passed once a week for some months, until regurgitation and epiphora have entirely ceased. On no account should probing be immediately followed by syringing, or disastrous results may ensue, e.g., orbital cellulitis.

Continuous dilatation of the stricture by wearing a style, a form of treatment much in favour with some surgeons, should be preferred to probing under the following conditions: (1) When probing is too painful; (2) When regular attendance is impossible; (3) When the stricture again contracts rapidly after dilating.

Unfortunately there are many cases of chronic dacryocystitis in which conservative treatment either fails or becomes impossible from the demands upon the patient's time. In such cases we must excise the lacrymal sac. This operation, which until recent years has been done but little in England, gives the most admirable results, and contrary to what might be expected, the resulting epiphora is slight, and frequently only noticeable in a cold wind.

Excision of the Lacrymal Sac is indicated in the following conditions: (1) When the sac is distended; (2) When conservative treatment has failed; (3) When a spreading ulcer of the cornea associated with a mucocele progresses in spite of the ordinary treatment; (4) When an urgent intra-ocular operation is indicated, e.g., glaucoma. In the less urgent operations, e.g., cataract extraction, it is generally wiser to excise the sac some weeks before doing the extraction; (5) When the sac is tuberculous; (6) When there is necrosis of bone.

Congenital Lacrymal Obstruction.—Not infrequently we meet with cases of lacrymal obstruction associated with dacryocystitis (acute or chronic) in the newly-born, resulting from the nasal duct being blocked by epithelial débris. These cases, as a rule, can be cured by frequent syringing; but failing this, the passage of a No. 1 Couper's probe down the duct through the dilated punctum seldom fails to bring about a complete cure.

Fistula of Lacrymal Sac.—This condition is a not infrequent sequela of acute dacryocystitis. The treatment consists in excising the fistulous tract and restoring the patency of the lacrymo-nasal passage, or excising the sac and the fistulous tract at the same time.

Ilbert Hancock.

(*Revised by W. T. Lister.*)

LARYNGEAL OBSTRUCTION.—The causes of laryngeal obstruction from intrinsic changes in the larynx may be broadly classified into (1) Diphtheritic; (2) Non-diphtheritic affections. In the latter group are included acute simple laryngitis, syphilitic and tuberculous laryngitis, acute purulent perichondritis, œdema of the larynx, neoplasms of the larynx, and the impaction of foreign bodies.

1. Diphtheritic Laryngitis.—In its *primary* form this is an exceedingly rare disorder, and indeed the condition can be absolutely identified only by obtaining a culture of the Klebs-Loeffler bacillus from the interior of the larynx. *Secondary* diphtheritic laryngitis is easily identified by finding evidence of the primary infection in the pharynx or the nose.

When the swelling in the larynx is so great as to seriously impede the entry and egress of air, the air-passage must be kept patent by artificial means. (This is merely an adjunct to the routine treatment of DIPHTHERIA, which see.) The two means at our disposal are intubation and tracheotomy. When the child can be kept continuously under the immediate supervision of a medical man, the former method has many advantages over the latter. Intubation can be performed quite soon after the onset of obstructive dyspnoea, since the risk of injuring the larynx is exceedingly slight. No anæsthetic is required. The formation of an open wound in the neck, with the associated risk of infection, is entirely avoided. The inspired air is warmed and filtered by passing through the normal channels for respiration, which is not the case after the performance of tracheotomy. Lastly, experience has shown that in cases of diphtheritic laryngitis the mortality is less after intubation than after tracheotomy. The great disadvantage of this method is the need for the continual presence of a medical man, since the replacing of a tube that has been coughed out cannot as a rule be performed by a nurse, and death may ensue from suffocation before help can be obtained. It is thus a mode of treatment that must be limited almost entirely to cases in a hospital. (For further details of the operation, see under DIPHTHERIA.)

If the dyspnœa is not relieved after intubation has been performed, then *tracheotomy* must be resorted to. The directions for performing this as a leisurely surgical operation are too well known to need repetition, and may be found in any text-book. The opportunities for performing it under such conditions are, however, far fewer than those for an emergency operation. Under such conditions, as a rule, it has to be performed with great rapidity in cases of extreme urgency, and the following method will be found to be a safe and reliable one.

A sharp scalpel and a pair of Spencer Wells' forceps are the instruments required. Place the child in the recumbent position, with a sand-bag under its shoulders, so that the head and neck fall backwards, with the skin more or less tightly stretched over the front of the neck. Identify the lower border of the cricoid cartilage by running the finger up the middle line of the neck. With the index finger and thumb of the left hand grasp the trachea firmly on either side immediately below this point, and do not release it until air is entering freely through an opening in its anterior wall. With the trachea thus fixed, cut boldly from above downwards in the centre of the space between the thumb and finger. The anterior surface of the trachea is thus rapidly exposed. Then grasp the blade of the scalpel near to the point and incise the trachea freely from below upwards. Insert the tip of the forceps into the opened trachea and separate the blades. By this means the opening is made to gape, and the trachea can be steadied in the wound. Not until this has been done should the hold on the trachea by the left hand be released. A piece of ordinary rubber drainage tube can be inserted as a temporary substitute for a proper tracheotomy tube. In making the incision in the soft parts of the neck with the trachea thus fixed there is no necessity—and frequently no time—to search for the interval between the infra-hyoid muscles, to identify the isthmus of the thyroid gland, or to avoid the distended veins which are described as a likely source of danger. Hæmorrhage, as a rule, is unfortunately only too scanty, since a free flow of blood would be a welcome relief to a badly distended right side of the heart. Moreover, the entry of blood into the trachea can be averted easily by pressing back the soft tissues on both sides of the wound with the thumb and finger at the same time as the opening into the trachea is mopped by wool. The tube must be kept clean by spraying at short intervals with an alkaline lotion, and when necessary the inner tube must be removed for a more thorough cleansing. Feathers or other bodies must never be thrust down a tube to clean it. The outer silver tube should be changed at the end of twenty-four hours after operation, and a rubber tube may be substituted for a silver one within about three days.

2. Non-diphtheritic Affections.—Either or both of the foregoing methods of treatment may be necessary in cases of *non-diphtheritic origin* after other measures have failed.

In *acute simple laryngitis* the bed must be drawn up alongside a window widely open at the bottom. The child must be covered by blankets, and the head and hands protected by a warm cap and gloves. Hot-water bottles must be kept in the bed. Glycerin of belladonna fomentations or ice-bags should be applied to the front of the neck, and plenty of hot drinks administered. By these means the maximum amount of pure air is ensured to the child, and in many cases after a short time the patient falls into a quiet sleep. Preliminary measures of treatment have so frequently been directed towards keeping the child in a stuffy room, and thereby directly aggravating the symptoms caused by an imperfect supply of oxygen, that the adoption of the above methods often affords instantaneous and permanent relief. But when these measures fail after a short trial only, intubation must be performed. (See also CROUP.)

In *œdema of the glottis* as a secondary condition in renal disease, or following a scald or burn, intubation is useless on account of the *œdematous* tissue which overlaps the opening of the tube, and because of the extensive ulceration that the tube causes in these cases. Tracheotomy must be performed at once. But recurrent attacks of laryngeal obstruction due to *œdema* of the aryteno-epiglottic folds may occur in subjects otherwise healthy. The *œdema* is part of a generalized congestion of the mucosa of the pharynx in their immediate neighbourhood, due to the presence of septic embedded tonsils. No relief is afforded by intubation, and examination by Brünings' tubes shows that the upper end of the intubation tube is occluded by the swollen aryteno-epiglottic folds. Immediate removal of the tonsils by dissection affords instant relief and effects a permanent cure. If this is not done, tracheotomy must be performed—a very undesirable alternative, as it treats only the symptom of obstructed respiration without affecting the cause of it.

New growths of a simple nature, and foreign bodies, must be removed by intralaryngeal operations, if possible. A solitary papilloma lends itself well to this form of treatment, but multiple papillomata tend to recur so frequently after intralaryngeal removal that the writer has finally abandoned this method. For multiple cases a thyrotomy should be performed and then the whole of the papilloma-bearing area removed by dissection. The wound in the larynx and neck is then closed in the usual manner, and a large-sized intubation tube, well greased with ung. iodoformi or any other simple ointment, is introduced into the larynx through the mouth. This should be removed for purposes of cleaning at the end of forty-eight hours, and then replaced. Daily removal should then be begun, but the tube must be used for about a month or six weeks. At the end of that time the interior of the larynx should be completely healed, whilst any tendency to narrowing of the larynx by the formation of bands or adhesions has been prevented by the presence of the tube. A final inspection with Brünings' tubes will exclude any recurrence of the growth having occurred. Treated in such a way, these otherwise troublesome cases do well, and the power of speech appears to be very slightly impaired after about a year's time from the date of operation. Other methods of treatment that have recently been introduced with advantage are the direct application of radium to the growth, and "desiccation" by means of high-frequency currents.

The detection of foreign bodies may be aided by *x* rays. Laryngoscopic examination should be attempted in all cases, and under a general anæsthetic when necessary. But by far the most valuable method of examination in all doubtful cases—and the only possible one in children—is the direct-vision method by the aid of Brünings' tubes. For this a general anæsthetic is advisable, and in children is a necessity.

In frequently recurring attacks of laryngeal obstruction without any obvious cause, *syphilis* should be suspected and antisyphilitic remedies used. In advanced cases of *tuberculosis* with secondary involvement of the larynx, tracheotomy may have to be performed for the relief of obstruction. (See also LARYNGITIS, and FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES.) George E. Waugh.

LARYNGEAL STRIDOR (Congenital).—Although in most cases due to malformation of the epiglottis, which causes obstruction to respiration, this complaint may sometimes depend on want of co-ordination between the muscles which close the glottis and those which are otherwise concerned in respiration. Whether the defect is of the higher cortical centres, or of those in the bulb, is unknown. In many cases the affection subsides towards the end of the second year. It is however, persistent in some, but these are usually the subjects

of congenital spasticity or other forms of birth-palsy. Special treatment, unless nasal obstruction by adenoids or catarrh be present, is unnecessary.

Leonard G. Guthrie.

LARYNGISMUS IN CHILDHOOD (Laryngospasm, Laryngismus Stridulus).

This is commonly associated with tetany, convulsions, and rickets (*q.v.*). Intermittent spasm of the glottis (laryngismus) should be distinguished from congenital stridor, from the various forms of laryngitis, from dyspnœa due to laryngeal obstruction by a foreign body, and from dyspnœa dependent upon intrathoracic causes.

Laryngismus occurs under excitement, on suddenly waking, and on exposure to cold draughts. Hoarseness, continuous stridor, clanging cough, and pyrexia are absent in uncomplicated cases.

TREATMENT.—For the immediate relief of laryngismus, sponges wrung out of hot water should be applied to the front of the neck, and the chin should be drawn forwards. By the time a hot bath can be prepared, the spasm is usually over, or the infant is dead. But death from simple laryngismus is rare. When fatal, it is usually in association with enlargement of the thymus, and the so-called "status lymphaticus." Dangerous symptoms are sudden blanching, cessation of struggling and attempts to breathe, and wide dilatation of pupils. On their appearance, artificial respiration should be at once employed, and parents and nurses should be instructed in this method of restoration in all cases of laryngismus, in case necessity for its use should arise. Children in these dangerous conditions are too often hurried to the nearest chemist, doctor, or hospital, and are dead by the time they arrive. During artificial respiration, smelling salts may be held under the nostrils, but not whilst struggles for breath continue, for ammonia may increase spasm.

Very few cases of laryngismus resist treatment by suitable diet, and by castor oil suspended in mucilage, with rhubarb and bromide of potassium. Belladonna or chloral hydrate may be added, especially if convulsions have occurred.

Leonard G. Guthrie.

LARYNGITIS.—(See also CROUP, DIPHTHERIA, LARYNGEAL OBSTRUCTION, and MEASLES.)

1. Acute Laryngitis.—Primary acute laryngitis when it occurs in the adult is usually met with in males who have been indulging too freely in alcohol and tobacco, or over-using the voice. It also occurs in the course of the acute and infectious diseases, but more frequently in influenza, when the patient has persisted in using his voice during the attack.

TREATMENT.—Without treatment the attack will probably pass off in a few days and may leave no ill-effects behind, or it may become chronic. It is generally those who have to use their voices professionally who seek for advice, and often with the earnest request that they may be cured at once in order to fulfil an engagement. The risk of injuring the voice permanently in such cases is so great that it is best not to undertake them at all unless the patients will give up the engagement, for three or four days' complete rest of the voice is the essential element in treatment.

The patient should be put to bed, and given a mercurial purge. The windows should be kept open, and if the weather be cold, a fire lighted. If the patient complain of cold, a light Shetland shawl should be put over the head. Alcohol and tobacco should be strictly forbidden.

Internally, acetyl-salicylic acid (10 gr.) or pyramidon salicylate may be given thrice daily, especially if there be any fever, but if the temperature be very high, as occasionally happens in very nervous subjects, half-drop doses of tincture of aconite may be given every hour until it falls to 100° F.

Liquor ammoniæ acetatis in $\frac{1}{2}$ -oz. doses combined with 7-min. doses of spiritus ætheris nitrosi may be given every two hours, followed by hot weak tea or large draughts of hot barley-water, until perspiration occurs. Vapour in the form of 1 teaspoonful tinct. benzoin. co. to a pint of hot water should be inhaled at a temperature of 150–140° F. for ten minutes three or four times a day. The following prescription the writer has found very efficacious:—

R Sodii Bicarbonatis		Acidi Carbolici Puri	gr xv
Sodii Benzoatis		Glycerini	$\frac{3}{4}$ iss
Sodii Boratis	āā 3ij	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad $\frac{3}{4}$ viij

One part of this should be mixed with one of cold water, and put into the tumbler of a Siegle's steam spray. The spray must be so arranged on a table or chest of drawers that the patient's mouth is exactly opposite it and on the same level. If necessary the patient can be put on a chair and raised with books or pillows.

The patient should then put a large bath-towel round his neck and shoulders, and, taking hold of his tongue with one corner of the towel, pull it well out whilst sitting so that the funnel of the spray is not more than two inches from his open mouth. He should then, while keeping the tongue well out, inhale the vapour deeply into his lungs for five or ten minutes at a time—including also the nose, when there is catarrh of that organ—and then get back to bed and roll his head up in the shawl. This can be repeated three or four times a day.

When there is much pain, a mustard leaf will be found very soothing. It should be applied as follows: Cut it in half lengthways, and apply one half to the larynx just below the chin, and the other half below that, so that it forms a long narrow strip down the front of the neck. The leaf should be allowed to remain on for twenty minutes by the clock. On removing it, a little vaseline should be rubbed over the reddened surface, and some cotton-wool applied to it and kept on by a bandage.

A carbolio-acid compress will also be found very soothing. A doubled piece of lint about three inches wide, and long enough to go half round the neck, should be wetted with a solution of carbolio acid (1–60). This should be applied to the neck and covered with a piece of guttapercha tissue large enough to extend at least two inches beyond it on all sides. This should be kept on by applying cotton-wool and a bandage. Guttapercha tissue is preferable to jaconet or oil-silk, as it clings to the skin better, and prevents the evaporation of the carbolio acid. This can be kept on for twelve hours and then renewed.

From the very beginning it is of the utmost help to have the neck properly massaged for twenty minutes night and morning, and the use of an electric vibrator, such as Barker's, will be found a great adjuvant to the treatment, and will greatly help to prevent the disease becoming chronic, i.e., if the voice has been rested during the attack.

In patients with a rheumatic diathesis, ionic medication with 2 per cent salicylate of soda is useful both in relieving the pain and removing the hoarseness.

It is best not to begin tonics until the acute symptoms have passed off, and then the following mixture may be given:—

R Ferri et Ammonii Citratis	3ij	Ammonii Chloridi	3iv
Liquoris Strychninæ Hydrochloridi		Extracti Glycyrrhizæ	$\frac{3}{4}$ j
(1 per cent)	3i	Infusi Senegæ	q.s. ad $\frac{3}{4}$ vj

One-twelfth part thrice daily after meals in a wineglassful of water.

When the patient is fit to go out, the hot inhalations should be stopped, and the following spray be used four or five times a day :—

R Mentholis	gr xij	Olei Gaultheriæ	āā ℥ij
Camphoræ	gr vj	Olei Cinnamomi	℥iv
Olei Eucalypti		Olei Adepsin	q.s. ad ℥j

To be sprayed into the nose and throat four or five times a day by means of a De Vilbiss spray.

2. Acute Œdematous Laryngitis, when it occurs primarily, may be set up by the sting of a wasp, the impaction of foreign bodies, or the drinking of corrosive or scalding fluids. Sometimes it occurs in patients of a well-marked rheumatic diathesis without any apparent exciting cause. It may also be secondary to septic inflammation of the pharynx from infection by some pyogenic organism.

TREATMENT must be based on the cause. In a great many cases the feeling of choking, even when there is not much œdema, frightens the patient so much that he will not allow any examination to be made. In that case large doses of bromide of potassium should be administered, and, if necessary, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. of morphia should be injected, and the throat sprayed with a mixture of 20 per cent cocaine and 1–2000 adrenalin. A large dose of calomel should be given as soon as possible, and if there be any rheumatic history, salicylates in full doses.

Locally, the œdema must be reduced by scarifying the inflamed tissue by means of Mackenzie's laryngeal knife; this, however, must not be done in a haphazard way, but by means of the laryngeal mirror. If the operator is not expert in its use, it would be advisable for him to perform tracheotomy or laryngotomy, or intubation. (See LARYNGEAL OBSTRUCTION and DIPHTHERIA.)

3. Chronic Catarrhal Laryngitis.—In most cases this is due to an acute attack which has not completely resolved, but it may result from an extension of disease downwards from the nose, or upwards from the trachea. In both cases there is constant cough from an endeavour to get rid of mucus. It also occurs very frequently in gouty, rheumatic, and dyspeptic subjects, and in those who suffer from liver complaints or uterine troubles. It is also a concomitant of syphilis, tuberculosis, lupus, and some cases of paralysis.

TREATMENT will depend to a great extent upon the cause, but in every case rest of the voice is essential to success. This is the great difficulty in curing professional voice-users, to whom such vocal rest is often impossible. The use of alcohol and tobacco should be forbidden. For those who can afford it—especially if gouty or rheumatic diathesis be present—it is best to begin treatment by a course at Aix-les-Bains, Mont Dore, or Salsomaggiore, where the local treatment is thoroughly carried out. In no English spa (that the writer knows of) is the local treatment so well done, however good the general management of the cases may be. At home, the treatment recommended under acute laryngitis must be persevered with, but in the writer's experience the greatest good is obtained from skilful massage of the neck and larynx combined with massage, vibration, and ionization. In most cases of professional voice-users, the voice has been badly produced from the beginning and is extremely "breathy": it is sometimes very difficult to get patients out of their old habits, which is so necessary in these cases before they can learn to produce their voice with a wide-open pharynx, and therefore without "pinching" or "squeezing."

4. Hypertrophic Laryngitis.—This is only a more marked form of the condition just considered. Treatment is not satisfactory, but when the hypertrophy is situated in the interarytenoid space, it may sometimes be of advantage to

pinch out a piece of the hypertrophied mucous membrane with forceps. Ionization may also be tried.

5. **Atrophic Laryngitis** is generally associated with the same condition in the nose and nasopharynx, and should be treated on the same lines as these.

6. **Subglottic Laryngitis**.—Owing to the swelling taking place below the glottis, and therefore in a restricted space, this is a more dangerous form than any of the others previously mentioned. If the case is at all severe it should be kept under constant supervision, because at any time tracheotomy may be necessary.

7. **Chorditis Tuberosa**.—This is generally called “singer’s nodules,” but it more often occurs in teachers than in singers. It is in all cases due to a wrong method of voice-production, and it occurs more frequently in females than in males, because the former are more liable to anæmia, and so force their voice by using it when the larynx is anæmic, and because they have the smallest children to teach and have to speak in a higher pitch in the endeavour to make their voice heard over the din.

In all cases *absolute* rest of the voice must be secured, and if the nodule or nodules be not large this may be sufficient, combined with cold astringent sprays. But if the nodules be very large, the quickest way to get rid of them is by removal with forceps, which of course must be very cautiously done, especially in the case of a singer.

The “coup de glotte” has often been supposed to be the cause of the formation of these nodules, but it is only the case when the “coup de glotte” is improperly carried out, and when it is combined with abdominal or diaphragmatic breathing.

George C. Cathcart.

LARYNGITIS, CATARRHAL.—(See CROUP.)

LARYNX, FOREIGN BODIES IN.—(See FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES AND ŒSOPHAGUS.)

LARYNX, MALIGNANT DISEASE OF.—Malignant growths in the larynx are nearly always squamous epithelioma, and their treatment depends chiefly on their situation. An intrinsic growth is one wholly within the larynx, that is, involving either the ventricular bands, the vocal cords, or the parts below. An extrinsic growth is one involving the epiglottis, the ary-epiglottic folds, or the arytenoids. Intrinsic growths grow slowly, and do not infect the lymphatic glands. Extrinsic growths are inclined to grow rapidly, and the glands are involved, often on both sides of the neck, almost from the commencement.

Intrinsic Growths.—These most commonly affect the vocal cords, and can usually be recognized at a very early stage. Whilst the growth remains intrinsic, shut up as it were in a cartilaginous box, the prospect of cure by free removal is most favourable, probably 70 to 80 per cent of cases remaining free from recurrence. Therefore operation may invariably be recommended, unless the patient’s general condition is such as to preclude any severe surgical procedure. The operations to be considered are thyrotomy, and total extirpation of the larynx. Removal through the mouth is not to be recommended, although occasional successes have been reported. Removal of half the larynx must also be condemned; if a growth is too extensive for thyrotomy, total extirpation is best.

Thyrotomy.—When a growth is limited to one vocal cord, or affects the anterior parts only of both cords, thyrotomy should be carried out. If the growth is so extensive that the soft parts of both sides of the larynx have to be cleared out,

it is certain that laryngeal stenosis will follow, and better results will probably be obtained by complete extirpation. Thyrotomy consists in opening the larynx through a vertical incision in the median line of the neck extending from the hyoid bone to within a finger's breadth of the sternum. The thyroid and cricoid cartilages and the upper rings of the trachea are carefully exposed by dissection, and all bleeding being arrested, the tracheal rings are divided and a Hahn's tube inserted. This is a tube covered by compressed sponge, which swells up when wet and completely closes the trachea, so preventing any blood entering. The larynx is now opened by dividing the thyroid cartilage and the soft tissues within it, precisely in the middle line. The two halves of the larynx are held apart by retractors, the growth carefully examined, and its extent determined. The interior of the larynx is painted with a solution of cocaine and adrenalin, which abolishes the laryngeal reflexes and greatly facilitates the subsequent procedure. The growth, with a sufficient margin of healthy tissues, is surrounded by an elliptical incision which is carried down to the cartilage, and then dissected off the cartilage with a blunt dissector, and removed in one piece. Hæmorrhage is arrested and all oozing stopped by applying a strong caustic, or a paste made by rubbing powdered tannic acid with a few drops of water. The edges of the thyroid cartilage are accurately approximated by one or two catgut stitches, passed through the lining mucous membrane as well as the cartilage. The skin wound may be partially closed, and the tracheotomy tube removed at once, or better, left in for twenty-four hours. The patient should take nothing by the mouth for the first twenty-four hours, after which cautious attempts at drinking should be tried. The tracheotomy tube being removed, the patient should sit up, leaning slightly forward, and swallow sips of boiled water. If the water enters the larynx it will come out by the wound, and the attempt must be at once discontinued. If the patient swallows properly, other fluids such as milk, beef tea, and jellies may be given. It should always be carefully noticed if these give rise to coughing, or if they return by the wound in the neck. This may occur at any time during the first four or five days, although the patient may be able to swallow on the first day. If swallowing is impossible, the patient must be fed two or three times daily through a soft feeding tube, which can be passed gently through the mouth, and the patient encouraged to swallow it. After seven or ten days the patient can usually swallow well, and healing is merely a matter of time.

As regards results, the operation is attended with no great danger, provided the patient is not too feeble and has no serious complications. The ultimate results as regards life are excellent when the operation is done in well-selected cases; many operators can claim 80 per cent of lasting successes. When one vocal cord only is removed, after three or four months it becomes replaced by a fibrous band which looks and acts very like a cord, and the patient can generally speak in a loud if somewhat hoarse voice. When parts of both cords are removed, more or less impairment of voice is inevitable. When the greater part of both cords has been removed, there may be so much subsequent stenosis that a permanent tracheotomy tube may be required.

Total Extirpation of the Larynx.—This operation should be practised in all cases of intrinsic disease when the growth is too extensive to be removed by thyrotomy, and also in many cases of extrinsic disease when the epiglottis or arytenoids or adjacent parts of the pharynx are affected, provided a reasonable prospect of removing the entire disease exists. A vertical incision is made down the median line of the neck from the hyoid bone to just above the sternum, and transverse incisions from sternomastoid to sternomastoid at each end of the vertical incision. The quadrilateral flaps thus marked out are turned outwards. The anterior triangles of the neck are exposed, and if there are any signs of

enlarged glands a thorough dissection of the neck should be carried out. The larynx and the upper rings of the trachea are freely exposed, the thyroid isthmus being divided, and the trachea is carefully isolated all round and completely separated from the oesophagus. The trachea is now cut right across transversely immediately below the larynx, and its end drawn forward into the lower transverse wound and fixed to the skin all round by a few sutures. This isolates the trachea from the wound, minimizes the risk of blood entering the lungs during the further stages of the operation, and allows the anæsthetic to be administered without interfering with the surgeon. The larynx is removed by careful dissection from below upwards, taking special pains not to button-hole the oesophagus. It is well to open the pharynx on the sound side first, so as to see the extent of the growth and ensure that as much of the surrounding healthy tissues as necessary is removed. A good deal of the pharynx may be cut away without impairing the success of the operation. The larynx being removed, there is a large gap left into the pharynx, and this must be closed very carefully by several layers of Lembert's sutures. The edges of the mucous membrane are carefully approximated by numerous close-set stitches of fine catgut. A second series of sutures is applied over this to unite the pharyngeal aponeurosis. All the divided muscles should then be sewn across so as to strengthen the new pharynx as much as possible. Finally, the skin wound should be closed by a few silk-worm-gut sutures, a drainage tube inserted, and ordinary dressings applied.

The results of the operation are fairly good, the immediate mortality being perhaps 12 to 15 per cent. By isolating the trachea and stitching it to the skin, and by closing the opening into the pharynx, the chief danger of the operation, septic pneumonia, has been greatly reduced. The patient is able to swallow from the first, and if the wound heals well there will be no need to feed him except by the mouth. Sometimes the wound gives way slightly about the fourth or fifth day, in which case tube feeding must be adopted for a few days. Often the entire wound heals by first intention. After recovery the patient is able to take food in the usual way, but can never dispense with the tracheotomy tube. Although unable to phonate, patients acquire a method of whispering which can be heard distinctly at several feet. The prognosis with regard to recurrence depends entirely upon the extent of the disease, being very favourable in intrinsic and unfavourable in extrinsic growths.

Extrinsic Growths.—In growths primarily extrinsic, removal can only be undertaken in the earliest stages. A small growth in the arytenoid region may sometimes be removed by a lateral pharyngotomy, and a growth in the epiglottic region by a sub-hyoid transverse pharyngotomy. Total extirpation of the larynx and removal of a portion of the pharynx may also be successfully carried out in a few cases. It must be borne in mind that the glands are always infected, and must be freely removed at the same time. These operations are attended with a high fatality, and recurrence is the rule, although the patients often remain free from disease for two years or so. It is possible that in the near future these growths may be more safely treated by diathermy; this avoids the chief dangers of the operation, whatever may be the ultimate results.

Where the patient's general condition, or the extent of the growth, or any other reason, forbids an attempt at complete cure, palliative measures must be adopted. These consist in relieving the pain and dysphagia by orthoform insufflations, morphia insufflations, or lozenges, and in most cases by giving opium internally in increasing doses (see also LARYNGEAL PHTHISIS). As soon as dyspnoea arises tracheotomy should be performed. The tube should be inserted as low down in the trachea as possible to diminish the likelihood of the tracheotomy wound becoming involved in the growth. In rare cases gastrostomy may be recommended.

H. Lambert Lusk.

LARYNX, TUBERCULOSIS OF (Laryngeal Phthisis).—In treating tuberculosis of the larynx it must be remembered that the disease is invariably secondary to tuberculosis in the lungs. At the same time, the disease in the larynx may give rise to the more severe symptoms; the loss of voice has a very depressing influence, and the pain and difficulty in swallowing may be such as to prevent sufficient nourishment or sleep. The laryngeal complication, therefore, greatly increases the gravity of the prognosis.

General treatment is of primary importance, and every case must be treated exactly as a case of phthisis, of which the laryngeal affection is merely an extension. This treatment is best carried out in a suitable sanatorium (see PHTHISIS). In addition, the patient with laryngeal complications should rest the voice; he may whisper, but even this should be reduced to a minimum. The cough, also, should be suppressed as far as possible. The patient must cough sufficiently to get rid of expectoration, but there is often a great deal of laryngeal irritation giving rise to useless cough. This irritation may be relieved by spraying the throat with simple cleansing alkaline lotions, such as a solution of borax, soda, and salt (5 gr. of each to the ounce of water), or by an oily spray containing menthol, camphor, oil of cloves, or similar oils, dissolved in liquid paraffin. Perhaps the best of all sprays to relieve cough is made from a solution of potassium iodide (8 gr. to the oz.) in a mixture of acetone 1, glycerin 2, and water 13 parts. If a drug is required, heroin or codeine in a sticky mixture is probably as safe and effective as anything.

The local treatment depends chiefly upon the site and extent of the local lesion and upon the patient's general condition.

1. If there is a tuberculous tumour in the larynx, either growing from a vocal cord or in the interarytenoid space, and the patient's general condition is good or his health improving, it will generally be wise to remove it. This can be done under local anaesthesia, with forceps or by curetting. After the growth has been removed, its base should be cauterized with a strong caustic, such as chromic acid or nitrate of silver fused on a probe, or with the galvano-cautery. The whole operation may be carried out with the cautery, the point being plunged deeply into the tuberculous tissue and three or four punctures made at each sitting. By this treatment a dangerous local lesion may be cleared away, with great improvement to the patient's general and mental condition.

2. In cases of superficial ulceration of the vocal cords, the surface of the ulcer may be curetted under cocaine, and then chromic acid or nitrate of silver freely applied. One to two sittings at intervals of three or four weeks often effect a cure if the patient's general condition is good. In some cases, when the ulcers have healed, the cords are left ragged, with small fibrous nodules. These nodules do little harm, except that they greatly impair the patient's voice. They may be removed either with forceps or with the cautery, usually with excellent results.

3. Where there is chronic thickening of the arytenoid region or of the aryepiglottic folds, with no tendency to ulceration—when the condition has become chronic, and the patient's general health is improving—the swelling may be reduced with the actual cautery. This is applied under cocaine, and the cautery point is thrust deeply into the oedematous mucous membrane. Two or three places only should be done at a sitting, and should be allowed to heal before other places are touched. If the punctures heal rapidly, and healing is followed by considerable reduction of the swelling, the treatment may be continued until all the swelling has disappeared. If this treatment is carried out in unsuitable cases, where the patient's general condition is bad, the cautery is apt to produce ulceration which tends to spread rather than to heal.

4. Localized ulcers associated with oedematous infiltration may be treated in a similar way, especially if not actively spreading.

5. If the epiglottis is ulcerated, or even infiltrated, especially if there is dysphagia, the epiglottis should be entirely removed. This operation can be carried out under local anæsthesia, the affected part being well painted with cocaine. A large punch forceps, such as that shown in *Fig. 53*, is then pressed down over the epiglottis so as to include the whole structure, which is removed with a single punch. This operation gives rise to very little bleeding or subsequent distress. The patients may immediately experience relief, and be able to take solid food with comfort. The operation should always be carried out when necessary, even if the patient's general condition is unfavourable, to relieve severe dysphagia. Large pieces of infiltrated mucous membrane in the arytenoid region have been similarly removed with punch forceps, and good results are reported, but I have no personal experience.

The above methods are indicated when the pulmonary disease is improving and the local condition is such that great improvement, or even cure, may reasonably be expected. When, in spite of general treatment, the chest condition is getting worse or the patient's strength is failing, the local treatment of the larynx consists merely in relieving the more distressing symptoms. These are *pain, dysphagia, and dyspnoea*.

Pain.—The pain may be relieved with lozenges of menthol and cocaine or



Fig. 53.—Punch forceps for the removal of the epiglottis.



Fig. 54.—Leduc's tube for insufflation by the patient.

orthoform. A very valuable remedy is the insufflation of orthoform in powder. This should be blown into the larynx about half an hour before the principal meal of the day, and may give relief to pain for twenty-four hours. The patient himself can be taught to suck up the orthoform into his larynx by means of a Leduc's tube (*Fig. 54*). The powder is harmless, and 5 to 10 gr. can be insufflated at each sitting. If these means fail to relieve the pain, heroin or morphine can be given internally or by hypodermic injection.

Dysphagia.—Where there is great pain or difficulty in swallowing, the food must be carefully prepared. As a rule, soft, semi-solid food of an un-irritating character can be taken better than liquids. No solid food should be given, and liquids should be thickened as far as possible by the addition of gelatine or starch. If, in spite of this, there is great difficulty in taking food, owing to the tendency for some of it to enter the larynx, Wolfenden's position should be tried. The patient lies prone, with his head hanging over the end of a couch, and sucks the nourishment up through a glass tube. The pain of swallowing may be relieved by a spray of cocaine before each meal, by a cocaine and menthol lozenge, or, better still, by insufflating orthoform as above described. When the dysphagia depends upon an infiltrated or ulcerated epiglottis, amputation of the epiglottis should be carried out, even in advanced cases of phthisis, if the patient is capable of standing it.

Dyspnoea.—In rare cases, where there is considerable infiltration and thickening in the region of the vocal cords, there may be dyspnoea; but, as a rule,

ulceration takes place before there is sufficient thickening to produce obstruction. If there is dyspnœa, relief may sometimes be given by simply puncturing the swollen tissues with a laryngeal curette under cocaine; but if this fails, or is not considered advisable, tracheotomy must be performed. Tracheotomy should never be carried out unless urgently required, because it almost invariably increases the patient's distress and his general symptoms. The cough becomes less effective, there is difficulty in expectoration, and the secretions accumulate in the lungs, leading to rapid spread of tubercle, together with signs of increased sepsis. The temperature rises, and the patients rapidly grow worse. Tracheotomy is therefore only a means of prolonging life by preventing asphyxia.

H. Lambert Lack.

LEAD PALSY.—(See PLUMBISM.)

LENS, DISLOCATION OF.

1. **Congenital.**—This condition is treated either with glasses, optical iridectomy, or needling, according to the degree of the dislocation and state of vision.

2. **Traumatic.**—(See EYE, INJURIES OF.)

W. Tindall Lister.

LEPROSY.—This intractable disease sometimes results in spontaneous cure, and in all cases the progress is subject to great variations. Periods occur during which the disease advances, retrogresses, or remains apparently stationary.

Attention to cleanliness, good food, and bodily comfort, in many cases is associated with marked improvement, and in a cold bracing climate similar marked improvement is common, and may be maintained for years.

Numerous drugs, local applications, sera, etc., have been advocated from time to time, but all, when fully tested, have proved unreliable. Some drugs, such as the iodides, are injurious. Of the others, sodium salicylate appears to be of some value during the febrile attacks. Mercury has been advocated for long periods and in many forms, and occasionally appears to be of value, especially in cases and in circumstances where there is a tendency to improvement. Intramuscular injections have the most effect.

Chaulmoogra oil, in gradually increasing doses (commencing with 3 min. three times a day in capsules gradually increased up to 30 min. three times a day), and gurgun oil, commencing with 10-min. doses, have many advocates. The same oils, diluted, are used as liniments.

X rays have given good effects on the local manifestations, but must be used with great care, as the leprotic tissues are of low vitality.

Injections of "Nastin," a fatty extract from a streptothrix (? of lepra) are said to produce markedly beneficial effects, but this method is still on trial. Nastin is a neutral fat, very similar to those obtained from the lepra and tubercle bacilli. It is mixed with benzoyl-chloride and dissolved in anhydrous olive oil; 1 c.c. is injected hypodermically, at first every week and then at shorter intervals. The treatment is harmless; there is slight local but no general reaction. The syringe and needle must be perfectly dry, as well as sterilized. "Cures" have been recorded, but, as with most of the different forms of treatment advocated, in the majority of cases there is little or no permanent good effect. Various forms of "vaccine" treatment have been tried since the streptothrix has been cultivated, but the results so far have been unsatisfactory.

The special manifestations may require surgical treatment. Amongst the minor of these, the painful perforating ulcers are readily relieved by free incision, dividing both the base and sides of the ulcer and subjacent tissues.

C. W. Daniels.

LEUCORRHŒA.—Leucorrhœa, pure and simple, is generally the result of morbid conditions of the cervix, and not of the endometrium. The natural secretion of the cervix is a glairy mucus, and this may be present in excess. In

many cases, especially in single women, this is the result of general ill-health, and not the cause of it, as is the popular idea. It is a pure hypersecretion, not due to any definite local lesion.

In married or parous women morbid changes may be discovered in the cervix which account for the discharge. In addition to changes in the cervical mucosa, the cervix may be bilaterally torn and the lips everted. If the discharge in these circumstances is immoderate, antiseptic or astringent douches, together with general tonic treatment, may be employed. In more severe cases solid nitrate of silver or pure carbolic acid may be applied to the cervix two or three times at intervals of a few days. Frequent applications of strong caustics to the cervical canal are dangerous, and if they fail to effect an improvement after the third application should not be repeated; such applications should be reserved for severe and long-standing cases. Trachelorrhaphy, or even the removal of the lips of the vaginal portion of the cervix if much hypertrophied and everted, may be required in very chronic cases of leucorrhœa which have not been benefited by the treatment above described.

W. J. Gow.

LEUKÆMIA.—In regard to treatment, it must be remembered that there are three main varieties of the disease: acute lymphatic leukæmia, chronic lymphatic leukemia, and chronic myeloid leukæmia, which is often called splenomedullary. The first of these runs a course of from a few days to a few weeks, and is invariably fatal. Very rarely, cases which commence acutely become less acute and pass into the chronic form. No treatment, beyond the symptomatic, is of any avail. The symptom which is apt to be most troublesome is hæmorrhage from some of the mucous surfaces. This is often the cause of death. The use of the x rays in this type has seemed rather to hasten the process than to retard it, apparently by a toxic action. Chronic lymphatic leukæmia, as regards its symptoms and physical signs, is not distinguishable from the myeloid form, except by examination of the blood. The only other distinction between the two is that in the lymphatic form the lymph-glands are more apt to be enlarged, and at an earlier period of the disease. These cases are very rare, and the treatment does not differ from that of the next form. Before the application of the x rays to the treatment of myelæmia, the remedy most used was arsenic, and very good results were sometimes obtained from its employment. What was aimed at was the diminution of the leucocytes in the circulating blood, and the diminution in the size of the spleen; and these ends were very often attained, especially in cases which had not lasted too long. The drug had often to be given in full doses, very much in the same way as is the rule in pernicious anæmia. It must not be forgotten in connection with any form of treatment in this disease that some cases show well-marked remissions, and the leucocytes may fall to normal without any treatment whatever. The condition is so insidious in its onset that cases probably rarely come under observation until the disease is well established.

Of late years a large number of cases have been treated with x rays, which have usually been applied over the spleen, and sometimes, in addition, over the long bones. The results have been very surprising. The spleen has diminished in size, sometimes falling back almost to normal, in a comparatively short time and with only a few exposures, and *pari passu* with that, the circulating leucocytes have greatly diminished in numbers and the general condition of the patient has improved. The earlier the case, the more certain is this result, and the more rapidly can it be brought about. Very old-standing cases, and especially those which have become anæmic and are in poor health, either do not respond so well or take a longer time to do so. There is no doubt whatever that this is a more certain method of producing a remission

than by arsenic, but it ought to be clearly understood that it is not capable of curing the disease. Cases which were supposed to be cured in the early days of the treatment are now reported as having died, and it has been found that second courses of x rays are not so uniformly successful as the first; still there is little doubt that the duration of life in many cases has been prolonged. It has not been clearly ascertained how the rays act. It is evident, however, that the leucocytes in the body are broken up, as there is a large initial increase in the amount of uric acid in the urine. This increase soon ceases, though the diminution of leucocytes goes on, and it seems probable, therefore, that the rays act by preventing the formation of leucocytes as well as by breaking them down. Some observers consider that this breaking down is due to the production in the blood of a substance toxic to leucocytes; others regard it as directly due to the action of the rays. The point has not yet been settled. Experiments in animals and some actual cases in human beings show that the treatment can be carried too far, and that it must be carefully controlled by blood examinations, for by prolonged action the power of the marrow to produce leucocytes can be completely abrogated. The cells which are mainly destroyed are those of the granular series. The basophils and eosinophils of polymorphonuclear type are the first to disappear; then the myelocyte forms; then the polymorphs and myelocytes of the neutrophil series; while the lymphocytes are entirely unaffected by the rays. In cases where these cells are present in large numbers, this may produce a condition of blood like a lymphatic leukemia. In other cases, apparently in the more advanced ones, the total number of cells may lessen, but the qualitative relations may not alter; that is to say, myelocytes are still present. The fact that the rays have no effect upon lymphocytes may explain their failure in cases of lymphatic leukemia. Great care must be taken in the actual application. Burning of the skin, of course, must be avoided. The applications should not be too prolonged, nor follow one another too quickly, as rises of temperature and other phenomena evidencing a toxic action may follow. Radiation twice, or at most thrice, a week is usually found most efficacious.

Recently benzol has been much used, given in capsules containing 5 min. with 5 min. of olive oil. The treatment is begun with one capsule t.i.d. after meals, and the dose increased steadily. Continental physicians have given large doses, and claim excellent results. I have never found patients able to take more than 20 min. of benzol t.i.d. without serious gastric disturbance, and sometimes considerable febrile reaction. In the course of the latter the leucocytes may drop to normal, as they are apt to do with any febrile complication, but they rise again to the previous level when the attack is over. Considerable symptomatic improvement is often obtained, but in only a few cases have I seen the leucocytes drop to anything near the normal, or the spleen materially diminish in size. When possible, this treatment should be combined with radiation, as better results may be got in this way than by either method alone.

I have had no good result with salvarsan.

The removal of the spleen has occasionally been attempted, but usually with fatal results. As the marrow is the primary seat of the disease, it is not to be expected that splenectomy would serve any useful purpose.

In cases where anæmia is prominent, iron or arsenic should be given, along with other measures, according as the colour index is low or high.

G. Lovell Gulland.

LICHEN PLANUS.—The method of development, and the symptoms which often accompany this disease, suggest some general cause, and we find that it is most readily attacked by internal remedies. Of these, the first place may be given to mercury, which, in the majority of cases, acts with great rapidity

in dispelling the eruption. The drug may be given in any convenient form, and the dose should be equivalent to $\frac{1}{12}$ gr. of the perchloride thrice daily. If mercury should fail, recourse may be had to the older remedy arsenic, which is often satisfactory. If that in turn does not dispel the eruption, antimony may be tried.

In acute cases, local applications are chiefly useful in allaying the itching, which is very severe, so severe sometimes as to threaten the patient's mental balance, and for this purpose lotions of tar or carbolic acid may be used. In the chronic patches in which the disease often lingers on the limbs, local applications are of more value. Unna's ointment—hydrarg. perchlor. 2 gr., carbolic acid 15 min., zinc ointment 1 oz.—may be tried; or salicylic ointment 5 per cent, or the tar ointment of the Pharmacopœia. In obstinate patches, the *x* rays may be resorted to with considerable confidence.

Norman Walker.

LICHEN URTICATUS.—(See URTICARIA.)

LIP, EPITHELIOMA OF.—(See MOUTH AND PHARYNX, MALIGNANT DISEASE OF.)

LITTLE'S DISEASE.—(See PALSIES, CEREBRAL.)

LIVER, CIRRHOSIS OF.—(See CIRRHOSIS OF LIVER.)

LIVER, HYDATID DISEASE OF.—This condition is to be treated in almost all cases by laparotomy; in a few cases it may be advisable to approach the disease through the thoracic wall. Aspiration and injection of the cysts should no longer be practised, for the method is rarely successful, and involves at least as much risk as the open operation.

The most satisfactory procedure is enucleation of the cyst and closure of the cavity in the liver without drainage; when this is not practicable, the cyst should be opened, its contents cleared out as far as possible, and free drainage established.

T. Crisp English.

LIVER, INJURIES OF.—In severe abdominal injuries the liver is more likely to be ruptured than any other viscus, and this accident is a particularly fatal one. In many cases the injuries are multiple and severe, and the patients die either at once or within a few hours. On the other hand, rupture of the liver may be caused by an apparently slight injury, and the serious nature of the case may easily be overlooked.

In all open wounds of the liver, immediate operation is necessary, for in these cases there is probably a large quantity of extravasated blood, foreign bodies may be present, other viscera usually are damaged, and the risks of septic infection are great. In cases of subcutaneous injury to the liver, the need for immediate operation depends entirely upon whether there is active or excessive hæmorrhage. Recovery from the slighter degrees of contusion and rupture may undoubtedly occur under palliative treatment.

TREATMENT.—The removal of the patient from the scene of the injury must be carefully superintended; in fact, in certain circumstances it is best to postpone removing him until some improvement in his condition has occurred. He is then put to bed, and kept absolutely still in the horizontal position; regular observations are made of the pulse, respiration, and temperature. Warmth in the form of blankets and hot bottles is applied according to the degree of shock; if there are symptoms of hæmorrhage, an ice-bag or Leiter's tubes may be placed over the right hypochondrium.

If the shock be severe, it must be actively treated by the usual methods;

if the shock is moderate, the patient may be allowed to recover from it without active assistance, for the measures which relieve shock tend to restart or to increase the hæmorrhage. No fluid or food should be given by the mouth, but nutrient enemata should be ordered if the patient survives the first few hours. Pain should be treated by giving acetyl-salicylic acid and phenacetin, 5 gr. of each, and repeating this every four hours if necessary. Repeated vomiting is usually an indication for operation; otherwise it may be controlled by 20-gr. doses of bismuth subnitrate; morphia and purgatives are to be avoided. As the shock passes off, careful watch must be kept for symptoms of increasing hæmorrhage; as stated above, all measures which tend to increase the blood-pressure must be avoided.

Operative Treatment.—This is indicated in all cases of open injuries to the liver, and in cases in which there are signs of severe or increasing hæmorrhage. If the initial shock be profound, operation must be delayed for two or three hours until the patient is in a condition to stand it. The abdomen is opened in the outer part of the right rectus muscle by a vertical incision; if more room is required, part of the rectus muscle is divided transversely. The simplest and most efficacious method of dealing with the wound in the liver is by packing it with dry sterilized gauze; this at once controls the hæmorrhage, and is more satisfactory than any attempt at suturing. The gauze is left *in situ* for about four days, and then is loosened and gradually withdrawn an inch or two at a time, preferably at first under light anæsthesia. The extravasated blood must be thoroughly mopped away, and it is usually advisable to flush the peritoneal cavity with saline solution. Drainage must be effected by the insertion of a tube and a gauze plug in the upper part of the wound. (See also WOUNDS OF THE ABDOMEN.)

T. Crisp English.

LOCOMOTOR ATAXIA.—(See **TABES DORSALIS.**)

LUDWIG'S ANGINA.—(See **ANGINA LUDOVICI.**)

LUMBAGO.

General Treatment.—In a case of lumbago it is of paramount importance to ascertain, as exactly as possible, its true nature.

Gouty cases form perhaps the largest proportion; they are usually males of middle age and of the working classes. These demand the careful regulation of diet, etc., required by the uric acid diathesis (see **GOUT**); medicinally, a combination of colchicum and iodide of potassium sometimes acts like a charm.

R Potassii Iodidi	gr v	Magnesii Sulphatis	gr xxx
Spiritus Ammonia Aromat.	℥ xv	Aquæ Mentha Piperitæ	q.s. ad 3 ss
Vini Colchici (B.P.)	℥ xx		

Thrice daily in a half tumbler of water after meals.

True rheumatism may be the cause in a smaller group; in these, salicylates combined with alkalies will bring about rapid improvement.

R Potassii Citratis		Spiritus Ammonia Aromat.	
Sodii Salicylatis	āā gr xv	Tinctura Aurantii	āā ℥ xx
		Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad 3 ss

Every four hours.

Salicylates thus prescribed should be left off gradually, and a dose taken, say, twice daily for at least ten days after the pain has disappeared. In obstinate rheumatic cases, quinine, with small doses of opium, should be given a trial.

R Quinina Sulphatis	gr v	Syrupi Aurantii	3j
Acidi Hydrobromici Diluti	℥ xv	Aquæ	q.s. ad 3 ss
Tinctura Opii	℥ vij		

Thrice daily.

Traumatism may be responsible for an attack of lumbago. Often a sudden muscular effort is the exciting factor in a gouty or rheumatic patient, and as such demands no special treatment. Occasionally, a sprain or "rick" of the back is followed by persistent lumbar stiffness, which may be classed as chronic lumbago. In such cases it may even be necessary to resort to an anæsthetic and various surgical manipulations to break down adhesions.

Local fibrositis is now known to be the pathological condition responsible for many cases of lumbago. The essential change is an inflammatory hyperplasia of the white fibrous tissue in the affected part: in lumbago the aponeurosis, insertions of muscles, fasciæ, and periosteum are the parts implicated. Definite indurations from an eighth of an inch to an inch in diameter may occur.

In acute cases a saline aperient should be given at the outset, and the patient confined to bed. Acetyl-salicylic acid in 10-gr. doses every four hours is useful for the relief of the pain; or the following combination:—

R Phenacetini	gr v	Antipyrinæ	gr vj
Acetanilidi	gr ij		

To be taken thrice daily.

In the less acute stages potassium iodide is the most valuable drug:—

R Potassii Iodidi	gr x	Tincturæ Nucis Vomiciæ	℥ xxv
Spiritus Ammoniac Aromatici	℥ xv	Decoctum Cinchonæ	ad 3 ss

To be taken thrice daily.

If the iodide produces severe symptoms of iodism, one of the organic iodine compounds such as iodipin in the form of tablets may be substituted.

In all cases of lumbago special attention must be given to securing a free action of the excretory organs. A brisk purge should be given at the onset, and a daily evacuation of the bowels secured by a suitable aperient if necessary. The patient should be encouraged to drink freely of water, or other bland fluids, to promote the action of the skin and kidneys. Morphia is seldom or never necessary. After the attack is over, a consideration of preventive measures is necessary, and these suggest themselves; the wearing of a "cholera" belt seems, at times, to aid in avoiding recurrence.

Local Treatment.—In every case some form of local treatment is called for, and, as a rule, is of more value than internal medication. At the onset, well-made linseed and mustard poultices applied across the loins will often give unspeakable relief. When available, a hot vapour bath or the electric light cabinet bath may be very useful. Counter-irritation in one form or another remains our sheet-anchor. Brisk friction with turpentine liniment, followed by the application of hot cotton-wool fixed with a flannel bandage, is an excellent remedy. One of the best external applications is a mixture of equal parts of chloral hydrate, camphor, and menthol. These three substances form a liquid when well rubbed together, and this should first be painted over the painful area, and then gently rubbed in with the fingers. Some patients find the cold sensation produced by the menthol objectionable; in such cases the menthol may be omitted, and equal parts of chloral hydrate and camphor employed, which also form a liquid when rubbed together. Another useful external application is to paint the painful area with weak tincture of iodine (B.P.), and then to apply a hot linseed poultice or a very hot fomentation. The heat converts the iodine into a vapour, which exercises an anodyne effect, and probably by absorption acts directly on the affected fibrous tissues. In the later stages, the aconite, belladonna, and chloroform liniment (see A.B.C. liniment) applied on lint is frequently most beneficial. Blistering is worth a trial in more obstinate cases. Acupuncture has sometimes succeeded when a lumbago proves more than usually intractable: ordinary surgical needles may be used, thrust deeply into the lumbar muscles at the seat of pain, and withdrawn after five to ten minutes.

The most effective local treatment in lumbago is the application of superheated air. It is advisable to concentrate the heat on the affected part by one of the various forms of apparatus that have been devised for the purpose. The application of the superheated air lasts for fifteen to twenty minutes, and must be repeated daily. Luff advises that this form of treatment be supplemented by immediate ionization (cataphoresis). In acute lumbago, ionization should be done with a 2 per cent solution of salicylate of sodium at the first two or three sittings in order to produce immediate mitigation of the severe pain. In more chronic cases, Luff directs the employment for ionization of a 2 per cent solution of iodide of lithium, and directs that the negative ion (the iodine) should be driven into the affected tissues. The ionization lasts for twenty minutes, and should be repeated daily if the skin will stand the treatment; otherwise it should be used on alternate days. Many patients improve rapidly from the first, but in severe cases a course of daily application for four weeks may be required. While this ionization treatment is being carried out, it is important that the administration of potassium iodide by the mouth should be continued.

Humphris has recorded good results from the static wave current, following the employment of local heat.

Massage is very useful in the later stages, but should only be employed when it causes no pain.

Not infrequently a case will be found to improve up to a certain point, and yet not entirely clear up: in such cases a course of spa treatment may be required to complete a cure.

Lewis Smith.

LUMBAR PUNCTURE is admissible as a therapeutic measure in all cases in which there are signs of increased intracranial pressure, e.g., meningitis, cerebral tumour, fracture of the skull, uræmic coma, eclampsia, and in some cases of tinnitus and vertigo. Headache, vomiting, and coma may thus be relieved, and the danger of optic neuritis supervening may be warded off for a time at least. The procedure may be repeated when symptoms return. Lumbar puncture is carried out as follows: Draw a horizontal line across the back at the level of the highest points of the iliac crests. This line crosses the vertebral column at the level of the tip of the fourth lumbar spine, and the puncture should be made just below this spine in the fourth interlaminar space. Puncture may be made with a platinum-iridium needle fitted to an all-glass sterilizable syringe, or with an ordinary antitoxin needle, or a small trocar and cannula. The needle should be about three inches in length. The patient should be lying on the left side with the knees drawn well up and the trunk bent forwards, or he may sit on a low seat, stooping forwards with the hands on the ground. The skin should be sterilized and anæsthetized by means of an ethyl chloride spray. The index finger of the operator should be placed on the tip of the fourth lumbar spine, and the needle inserted half an inch below and to the right of that spot, the point being directed horizontally forwards and a little inwards, till the arachnoid sac is reached. The syringe should then be detached and the fluid allowed to drop through the needle. Only a little fluid should be allowed to escape at a time: in most cases 5 c.c. will be enough.

Robert Hutchison.

LUNGS, OEDEMA OF.—(See CONGESTION, PULMONARY.)

LUPUS ERYTHEMATOSUS.—This is one of the most troublesome of skin diseases to treat, as the multiplicity of the remedies suggested shows.

One can recognize two distinct varieties, which may be described as the sebaceous or scaly, and the erythematous. For the scaly form, provided it is not widespread, Hebra's treatment, which consists of the vigorous application

of soap spirit on flannel, is often successful. For the erythematous form, dusting powders, and such applications as exercise a certain degree of pressure, e.g., collodion, are often valuable. It is of primary importance not to aggravate the disease, and it is a good plan to commence the treatment of almost any case with some soothing application such as boro-calamine lotion, on which many cases do surprisingly well.

R Aeidī Borici Calaminæ	3j	Zinci Oxidi Aquam	āā ʒiij ad ʒiv
Or,			
R Zinci Sulphatis Potassæ Sulphuratæ	āā ʒss-ij	Aquam	ad ʒiv

Ointments should, in the writer's opinion, be avoided, as they tend to irritate and spread the eruption. The following application will often be found useful :—

R Pyrogallol Oxidisatum 1 per cent in Acetone-collodion.

This was originally recommended by some German authority in 10 per cent strength, but that has not proved nearly so satisfactory as the weaker application. Quinine, in doses of 3 to 5 gr. thrice daily, strongly recommended by Payne and others, is occasionally useful in the erythematous type of case, but it more often fails than succeeds.

Like so many obstinate skin diseases, lupus erythematosus has run the gamut of all electric methods—Finsen, *x*-ray, and high-frequency. The Finsen method is reported to have been successful in several cases; the results of *x* rays have been successful in some, disastrous in others; and though the writer cannot speak of any marked benefit from general high-frequency applications, he has seen good results from sparking the lesions with a pointed electrode.

Recent experience suggests that these remedies must give place, in all except the acute cases, to the recently introduced treatment by the application of CO₂ snow. The good effects of this method in a disease so strikingly obstinate to treatment are most remarkable, and cases which have been under other treatment for years have been cured in a few months, sometimes in a few weeks, by the steady, discriminating use of this extreme cold. Those who are inexperienced in the use of this powerful remedy should begin with short applications, say of ten seconds, and should exercise only light pressure. But as they become familiar with the method the time may be lengthened and the pressure strengthened.

The curious relationship of this disease to chilblain indicates the desirability of promoting a vigorous circulation, and keeping the patient well over par; though it must be admitted that the disease often enough attacks persons in apparently robust health.

Norman Walker.

LUPUS VULGARIS.—It is necessary in the first instance to differentiate between cases as regards their variety and extent. The writer finds it convenient to describe the varieties as simple, catarrhal, fibroid, and warty or verrucose. The circumstances of the patient, and his general condition, are also of importance in deciding on the line of treatment to be followed. It is well to lay stress at the outset on the all-importance of early diagnosis, so that cases come under treatment at the early stage, and the more severe varieties of the disease do not develop. And it may further be laid down that, in spite of the great prominence given to novelty, it is perfectly possible to treat a large number of cases of lupus without the aid of electricity, and indeed, in many cases, the older simpler methods are to be preferred.

Since most cases, when they first come under observation, are catarrhal, this variety may first be dealt with. This catarrh is due to the complicating presence

of cocci, and is not a necessary accompaniment of the disease. The complication may be dealt with in various ways. It may be modified greatly by the internal administration of thyroid, to the extent of 10 or 15 gr. a day. It may be treated also by the application of mild antiseptic ointments, such as ammoniated mercury, 5 gr. to 1 oz. of vaseline, or by thorough scraping under anæsthesia. It is at this stage, and for this purpose, that the sharp spoon is most useful.

The fibroid form occurs most frequently on the limbs, and one may almost say of it that it has a natural tendency to recover. At all events, the prognosis is generally good. If the patch be very small it may be excised, care being taken that the incision goes both deep and wide of the disease. Generally it may be treated with success by the application of some counter-irritant, such as blistering fluid (B.P.) or liq. antimon. chlor. Occurring as it does on the limbs, it readily lends itself to treatment by Bier's congestion method. But, as has already been said, the tendency is towards recovery, and it is not wise to generalize as to the value of any particular treatment of lupus from its effects in fibroid lupus on the limbs.

The warty form may be looked upon as a mixture of two diseases, tuberculosis and verruca, and the complication may be got rid of, either by the spoon, knife, or the application of the *x* rays, which affect both conditions.

There remains for consideration the treatment of the simple variety of the disease, i.e., those cases where there is no apparent ulceration, but only, below the epidermis, those brownish (apple-jelly) nodules which are characteristic of tubercle of the skin. If the patch be small and the position favourable, it may be excised. The line of incision must go well clear of the disease, in every direction, and if the situation be such as to incline the surgeon to conservatism regarding the amount to be removed, the disease returns in the scar, and the last state is worse than the first. The next method for consideration is the caustic one. Many caustics have a selective action, i.e., their effect is more vigorous and rapid on the feeble tuberculous tissue than on the healthy surroundings. Arsenious acid has long been a favoured remedy. Hebra's prescription was as follows:—

R Acidi Arseniosi	gr x	Unguenti Rosæ	℥ss
Hydrargyri Sulphid. Rubri	℥ss		
Or,			
R Acidi Arseniosi	℥ss	Pulverem Carbonis Ligni	ad ℥j
Orthoformi	℥j		
	M. Fiat pulvis.		

Sig. To be made into a paste by the addition of spiritus vini and applied to the part.

One of these is applied to the part for at least forty-eight hours (being changed at intervals), and, provided the patient can endure it, should be continued for twenty-four hours more. The pain is however, very severe, and none of the suggested analgesic conditions have, in the writer's experience, proved of much value in ameliorating it; so that one has to fall back upon the internal administration of morphine. At the end of the period mentioned, the healthy surroundings are seen to be violently inflamed, and the diseased area is studded with a series of little black sloughs corresponding to the nodules. Under some application (and in the writer's opinion it is not desirable to aim at too rapid healing, and he therefore usually prefers a strong iodoform ointment), the part heals up, and if the application has been continued for a sufficiently long time, the disease may be permanently cured. The main objection to this method is that the resulting scars tend to be unsightly. Its place has therefore been largely taken by salicylic acid, which is best applied in the form of Unna's salicylic creosote plasters. These are applied night and morning. At first there is no inconvenience, but as the salicylic acid penetrates, and bores out the elements of the nodules, a more or less constant pain is experienced, and this

interferes very much with the use of the method in children. In a few days, the little white sloughs which represent the nodules separate, and the part may then be healed by zinc ichthyol salve muslin or some other soothing ointment. As before indicated, the writer prefers rather to delay healing, and always endeavours to persuade patients to persevere with the use of the plaster until complete healing has taken place. If that is not possible, he rubs in dry iodoform, or uses a strong iodoform ointment, or fills up the cavities with powdered uranium nitrate. If the disease is extensive, this method may still be used, different parts being attacked in succession. But when a very large area is affected and electric methods are not available, probably the best application is that known as Brooke's ointment, of which the following is the formula :—

R	Zinci Oxidi		Acidi Salicylicæ	gr xx
	Pulveris Amyli	āā 3ij	Ichthyolis	℥xx
	Vaselini Albi	3ss	Olei Lavandulæ	q.s.
	Oleati Hydrargyri (5%)	3j		
M. Fiat unguentum.				

The writer finds that Allan Jamieson's modification is much more easily remembered, and equally efficacious :—

R	Unguenti Hydrargyri Oleati (5%)	3j	Acidi Salicylicæ	gr xv
	Ichthyolis	℥xx		

To be rubbed in for half an hour every night, and twenty minutes every morning.

It is essential that the directions for prolonged rubbing-in be carried out ; simple application is of comparatively little value. Under the prolonged use of this method, the nodules are reduced in number, and may then be attacked by one of the methods already described. When the nodules are so far reduced as to be easily counted, probably the best, at any rate the simplest, method of treatment is their individual destruction. This may be brought about in various ways. The galvano-cautery is an excellent method. It permits of great accuracy of application, and it evokes a secondary reaction which is beneficial. The fine-pointed thermo-cautery is more generally available, and in skilled hands is probably almost as useful. The difficulty in its application is that it is not so easy accurately to pick out the nodules, since the cautery is hot, and the patient, at first at least, shirks the apparent ordeal by fire. Still more simple is the method recommended by Mr. Hutchinson, in which wooden matches are sharpened, and dipped in solution of mercuric nitrate, and then bored into each individual nodule. In this connection a caution must be given. The liq. hydrarg. nitrat. is prepared with nitric acid, and a fresh preparation is very much more active than that which has stood on a consulting-room table for months, and sometimes far exceeds the desires of the surgeon in its effects. These may, if desired, be intensified by cutting off the piece of wool which has penetrated the nodule, and leaving it *in situ*. Unna has recommended "gooseberry prickles" in preference to matches, but in the writer's experience they are inconvenient to handle, and no better than the matches. Carbolic acid may be used instead of the nitrate of mercury, and other caustics may also be chosen. In the case of children, who cannot be expected to submit patiently to the drawn-out pain of these methods, probably the best application is carbolic acid, for, although the pain is severe for a moment, the anæsthetic effects soon develop, and the pain is forgotten. The application of carbon dioxide snow, referred to under lupus erythematosus, is of value in some cases ; others fail to respond. Its application must be much more prolonged than in that disease, for here we aim at destruction.

The writer has already indicated his opinion of scraping, but there is no doubt that its temporary effects are good, and many patients have a preference for

scraping, since it usually gives them a period of relief. But it must be recognized that it is hardly possible to *cure* a case of lupus by simple scraping. If one aims at a cure, the scraping must be very vigorous, and the resulting scars are often almost as disfiguring as the lupus.

The cautery was, and still is with some, a popular method of treatment in extensive cases. Anæsthesia is, of course, required, and the instrument must be used freely, in order to destroy the tissues deep down. If applied to the surface only, it is simply a severe form of counter-irritation. Kaposi used a solid stick of silver nitrate, with which he ploughed furrows in all directions through the disease. This was followed by some improvement, as indeed is any method of counter-irritation, but the method is rarely employed now.

Before passing to the consideration of the electric methods, it may be well to refer to the fact that lupus of the skin is very generally associated with diseased oral or nasal mucous membrane, and it is often distressing to find cases long and carefully treated as to the skin, while the disease has been allowed to go on unchecked in the mouth or nose. In the mouth we have in lactic acid a remedy of wonderful efficacy. Some authors prefer to dilute it, but the writer uses it in its full strength. The mucous membrane should be dried with cotton-wool before the application, and the mouth washed out immediately afterwards. (See also NOSE, TUBERCULOSIS OF.)

Treatment by Electricity.—Of electric methods, the most generally useful is the *x*-ray; for the expense, both initial and working, of Finsen apparatus, places it beyond the reach of all but wealthy hospitals. Here one need lay down only a few general principles; those who intend to use these methods must go to fuller sources of information for their instruction. Here, too, the extent of the disease has to be carefully considered. If a patch is small it may be exposed—the surrounding parts being carefully protected by lead-foil—for a considerable period of time (twenty minutes to half an hour) to the *x* rays from a soft tube, with the deliberate intention of producing an *x*-ray burn. The ulcer produced takes a long time to heal, but it requires only simple dressing, which can be done by the patient himself at home. The results are often very satisfactory. In widespread cases it is more customary to proceed by means of a series of exposures, using the rays from a tube which is moderately hard, and beginners, at least, should endeavour to keep under the line of reaction. There is, however, no doubt that a moderate reaction is beneficial, and as experience increases this may be aimed at, by the use either of longer exposures or of softer tubes. Since the edge is usually the part where the disease is most active, it is often a good plan to produce greater reaction there. As it is obviously difficult to do this by means of the rays, other methods are adopted in addition. The simplest of these is the plan of painting the edge with pure carbolic acid. Under the steady and prolonged—often very prolonged—use of the rays, the lupus steadily improves. The nodules diminish in number, the hyperæmia disappears, and in favourable cases the condition of the skin is restored to an appearance not very far from the normal. The two drawbacks to this method are, the occasional production of severe burns, although these are much rarer than they used to be, and the occasional production of cancer, which is, unfortunately, commoner. It is not possible to say definitely which cases are likely to develop this, a complication to which all cases of lupus are liable, but in the writer's experience it has developed mostly in what might be called the "florid" cases of the disease, those associated with a good deal of hyperæmia and catarrh. It seems likely that this unfortunate complication is not to be attributed directly to the rays, but to the fact of their beneficial action compressing the ordinary years' duration of a case into a few months. It is the old cases of lupus which develop cancer, and by hastening the progress one seems sometimes to increase

this risk. Needless to say, when this complication develops it must be immediately treated by surgical means. All cases of lupus which have been treated by x rays should be inspected at frequent intervals, so that this terrible complication may be detected and promptly treated at the earliest possible moment. It must be remembered that x rays produce many other effects than those desired, and the parts which it is not intended to affect must be carefully protected by lead. The effect of the rays in bringing out the hair must be kept in mind, and if convenient the eyes should be protected. The writer, however, believes that the danger to these is exaggerated, and in the treatment of rodent ulcers, where it was not possible to protect the eye, he has not seen any ill effects. Where, therefore, lupus affects the eyelids, the rays may nevertheless be applied. A further advantage which the rays possess is that their effects are not confined to the skin, but the mucous membranes in the neighbourhood are also affected.

Though not strictly within the scope of this article, the writer feels compelled to repeat his many warnings as to the effect of the rays on the operator. The sterility which has been proved to result in animals is a matter which must be considered where the administrator is exposed for hours to the effects of the rays. But undoubtedly the principal risk is the development upon the hands of warty growths which develop into epitheliomata. These are generally to be found on the hands of young enthusiasts, or of those who were once young enthusiasts. It should be a fixed rule never to expose the hands to the rays, and the plan of testing a tube with the screen on the operator's hand is one which no sensible man should ever practise.

The Finsen method has been described so often and so fully that it is hardly necessary to say more than that it consists in focussing the light from a powerful arc lamp upon the area of skin to be treated. The part must be rendered anæmic by pressure of a crystal lens, and this is further used to cut off the heat by means of a stream of cold water which circulates through it. Each application must be of an hour's duration, and its efficacy depends entirely upon the skill and care of the nurse who applies it. If she does not understand the principles, does not get the light properly directed, and does not keep up constant pressure, the results are nil.

If all has been properly performed, a blister is evident on the following day; this is let out and dressed with any simple dressing, and a fresh part is attacked. The treatment of an extensive case requires a very long time, and it is the writer's opinion that the Finsen method should be reserved for comparatively small patches, which can be gone over in a reasonably short time.

Allied to these methods is the exposure to the rays of radium. Unfortunately the expense of this is so great, and the quantities procurable are so small, that only limited patches can be treated. The effects are very similar to those of the x rays. It is possible to produce burns just as with them. In the writer's opinion, the greatest value of radium is in lupus of the palate, which is not easily got at by the rays, and is inaccessible to the Finsen method.

In uranium (another radio-active substance), which is easily procured, we have a means of treating lupus which may possibly come into more general use. The application may be continuous, and the beneficial effects are often striking. It is, of course, particularly useful to those living in the country where electricity is not available. It is conveniently applied in the form of the powdered nitrate, and preferably to areas which have been "rawed" by the spoon or by salicylic acid plaster. It has a remarkable power of drying up discharge.

In conclusion, it may be said that the greatest remedy of all in the treatment of lupus is *perseverance*. The disease must be relentlessly pursued until the last trace of it has disappeared, and if the writer has seemed in any way to depreciate

the value of the Finsen method, he fully appreciates that it is to Finsen we owe the lesson of perseverance in the treatment of this formerly uninteresting disease.

The use of Tuberculin.—For some considerable time the majority of the cases under the writer's care have had, in addition to other treatment, regular doses of tuberculin. For out-patients the T.R. variety has been used, in doses of about 0.001 mgm once every three weeks. It is not altogether easy to be dogmatic about the result, for it has only in rare instances been used alone; but the impression conveyed to one whose experience in treating lupus is considerable is that the results of the other remedies are more rapid and striking when the patient is under tuberculin, and cases which have been under treatment for years have made more rapid strides when this addition to the treatment was regularly persevered with.

More recently a large series of cases has been treated in hospital with Koch's old tuberculin. The usual initial dose is 0.0005 c.c., but regard must be paid to the extent of the lupus, and of course to the presence of other tuberculous disease. In from eight to twenty hours the reaction, both local and general, develops. The temperature rises to 101–2–3°, and the part becomes red and hot and discharges freely. Uranium nitrate is often applied at this stage. The patients are usually three days in hospital, and return at intervals of a month for subsequent doses. These are graduated according to the reaction, and in the later stages considerable doses are sometimes required. But if the temperature rises to 101°, no increase is made. Nearly every case has benefited, some of them markedly, and hospital physicians will recognize the testimony that the patients rarely fail to turn up when their admission order arrives.

Tuberculin may also be used locally in the form of a 5 per cent ointment of O.T. In from twenty-four to thirty-six hours a marked local reaction is produced, which under the continued application of the ointment becomes more marked, without any rise of temperature indicating a general reaction. After three or four days the application is stopped, uranium nitrate or iodoform is applied, and the part heals up; and when the hyperæmia has passed away great improvement is often noted. This method is of special value in cases of lupus in the neighbourhood of joints when contraction has taken place. After three courses of this treatment a patient, whose left elbow was contracted almost to a right angle, went round his local golf links in 76.

Norman Walker.

LYMPHADENOMA. (See also TUBERCULOUS GLANDS.)—A large number of conditions are often confounded under this name, the principal being indolent tuberculous glands, lymphosarcoma, pseudo-leukæmia, and the true lymphadenoma. It is often exceedingly difficult in life to distinguish between these, and it is no uncommon thing to find that a case which had been supposed to be lymphadenoma turns out to be either tuberculous or sarcomatous. The really important point in diagnosis is to exclude tubercle. This may be done with fair certainty by the consideration of personal and family history; by the examination of other organs and of the sputum for bacilli; by the diagnostic injection of old tuberculin, or, still better, by the estimation of the opsonic index in conjunction with the injection of tuberculin T.R., according to Stewart and Ritchie's method (*Edin. Med. Jour.*, May, 1907). I have found this latter method exceedingly useful and reliable, but of late have used in preference von Pirquet, Moro, or one of the other skin reactions, which are at least as accurate, and much easier to carry out. Should all these fail, it is usually justifiable to excise a gland, examine half of it microscopically, and transplant the other half into a guinea-pig.

If the glands are found to be tuberculous, the question of surgical interference

must, of course, be considered. If, for any reason, this is inadvisable, good results can sometimes be obtained by arsenic and cod-liver oil given together, and by the judicious application of some ointment containing iodine. Iodine has sometimes been injected into the glands, and this is a well-recognized form of treatment in Italy, where it seems to have met with more success than in this country. Of course, the ordinary hygienic measures necessary for all cases of tuberculosis must be carried out in these cases, in addition. Very good results are sometimes obtained by the use of tuberculin T.R., either controlled by the opsonic index, or used in such doses and at such intervals as experience with that estimation has shown to be proper. It is not wise, for example, to use a greater initial dose than $\frac{1}{2000}$ mgram in adults, and in children a relatively much smaller dose, and as a general rule it is found that the positive phase, during which a second injection should be given, is at its maximum about a fortnight or three weeks after the first dose. Care should be taken never to embark upon this course until pus, if present, has been removed, either by incision or aspiration, nor should it ever be attempted when there is acute or sub-acute peri-adenitis.

Lymphosarcoma admits only of surgical treatment, and that, unless the disease begins in some accessible part of the body such as the tonsil or cervical glands, has little prospect of success. In cases where the condition commences in the mediastinal or abdominal glands, it is, of course, impossible to remove these, and where it commences in the glands about the pelvic brim, it is usually too far advanced before the patient seeks advice for anything to be done.

Of true lymphadenoma very much the same may be said. The only remedy which has much influence over it is arsenic, and the effect of that is, as a rule, only temporary. Excision should always be practised if the glands are accessible, and if complete examination has satisfied the observer that no other glands are involved than the superficial ones. Too often one finds, by the use of *x*-ray photographs and other methods, that the superficial glands are only the terminal links in a chain involving the mediastinal or abdominal glands. In such cases operation is futile. I have treated some cases with *x* rays, but with disappointing results. Salvarsan and neosalvarsan are definitely useful. After injection, especially intravenously, soft glands shrivel and harden, temperature drops, the patient's general condition improves. In the late stages of the disease the symptoms will recur after a longer or shorter interval, and subsequent injections have a diminishing effect, but in early cases the effect is much more prolonged, and in some cases I have succeeded in staving off recurrence by injection every two or three months. In some cases of lymphadenoma the patient is greatly distressed by evening rises of temperature, sometimes to a great height. I have known kryogenin of value in preventing this rise. It should be given in 5-gr. doses about an hour before the rise is anticipated, and, if necessary, repeated later in the day. For the weakness and prostration which attend the condition, cardiac tonics such as strophanthus and digitalis, rest in bed, and careful feeding with whatever the weakened digestion will stand, are essential. Fortunately, the course of the disease is often prolonged, and remissions of symptoms not infrequently occur.

G. Lovell Gulland.

MALARIA.—Quinine is the only drug that can be said to be a certain cure, but the method of administering the dose, and the compound used, vary in individual cases.

It is of the utmost importance that the diagnosis should be clearly proved by blood examination, as it may be necessary at any time to push the doses beyond the ordinary limits, and only when such certainty is attained are extreme doses justifiable. In all cases, during the pyrexial periods, rest in bed is essential.

The diet should be light, fluids (other than alcohol) administered abundantly, and the bowels freely opened. Changes of temperature, draughts, and chills must be carefully avoided.

Quinine is usually given as the hydrochloride, sulphate, or bisulphate. In some cases, where the taste is particularly objected to, the ethyl carbonate "euquinine," in equivalent doses, can be given. As this preparation is tasteless, it is particularly well suited to children.

Method of Administration.—Quinine can be given by the mouth or rectum, or by intramuscular or intravenous injection. If given by the mouth, the effects are most certain when the drug is in solution. Uncoated tabloids of the hydrochloride and bihydrochloride and bisulphate are fairly reliable. Sugar-coated tabloids, pills, etc., are almost worthless, and may be passed per rectum unchanged.

Rectal administration is useful in severe cases where frequent large doses are required, or where vomiting is persistent and intramuscular injections are objected to. The quinine should be dissolved with tartaric acid. If hydrochloric acid be taken as the solvent, the solution must be well diluted and the minimum amount of acid used. The injection is more likely to be retained if the medium be either normal saline solution or thin mucilage. In children, retention of the injection must be insured by pressing the buttocks against each other.

Superficial hypodermic injections cause much pain, and *intramuscular injections* should be substituted. Tetanus has resulted from such injections, and quinine appears to increase the probability of such an event if dirty needles be used. The careless preparation of the skin, instruments, and solutions, that are safe enough with morphia and other injections, are full of risk in the case of quinine. The syringe and solution should therefore be boiled immediately before use, and the skin rendered as aseptic as possible.

With these precautions, there is little risk of tetanus or of abscess, although there may be some pain and induration for a few days. The injection should be made into a large muscular mass such as the gluteus maximus; injection into the smaller muscles is more painful, and injection into the forearm has been followed by permanent paralysis of the median nerve. A daily dose of 9 gr. of the bihydrochloride dissolved in 20 min. of water will suffice for most of the intractable cases, but if there be any immediate danger to life, more frequent doses are absolutely necessary; or this method may be combined with rectal administration.

Intravenous injection is occasionally required as a last resource. It is not, as a rule, more effective than intramuscular or rectal injection, and is more dangerous.

Dosage.—This must vary according to the severity of the case and in different attacks. Minute doses, even the small amount of quinine contained in half a drachm of Easton's syrup, may control or reduce the fever in some cases, whilst in others, 60 gr. a day have had little effect, even when given intramuscularly. It is on account of the variation in the dose required that it is so important, in any grave case, that the diagnosis should be certain, as heroic doses may be necessary in order to save life.

In an ordinary case of benign tertian or quartan malaria, 5 gr. three times a day is an ample dose; smaller doses may be used, but with less certainty. In malignant malaria, similar doses may be successful, but the attendant must be prepared to increase them greatly if symptoms do not speedily subside, or if any grave signs supervene. A daily intramuscular injection of 9 gr. is sufficient in the great majority of cases.

If coma should supervene, there is little time to lose, and large and frequent doses should be given, e.g., 16 gr. or more intramuscularly, and hourly rectal

injections of 10 gr. till the symptoms subside. Under the free and frequent administration of quinine, even these grave cases usually recover rapidly. The risk of quinine poisoning must be run, for if the disease be not controlled, death will occur in a few hours.

Malarial convulsions in infants and children up to about five years of age belong to the same class of cases. Malaria in children shows comparatively few of the ordinary symptoms, and in the tropics its presence should be suspected in all cases of convulsions in children, particularly in those over six months old.

In such cases, rectal injections of quinine are of great value, and if ample doses are given, the convulsions speedily cease; but the doses to be effective must be large. Children stand quinine well, and a rectal injection of 5 gr. in a child a year old, followed by $2\frac{1}{2}$ gr. every hour till the convulsions cease, and then repeated at longer intervals, will, in the majority of cases, save the patient. With smaller doses there is a much greater mortality.

These doses are much above those authorized in the British Pharmacopœia, or approved by some authorities, but with small doses the condition of the patient is desperate, and even these heroic doses will occasionally be found to be insufficient. When the severe symptoms have passed, moderate doses will suffice to prevent recurrence, and these smaller doses may be continued, preferably in solution, by the mouth. Hot packs should be employed for adults and hot baths for children, and on any sign of cardiac failure, stimulants, preferably alcohol, should be freely administered.

Recurrences and relapses occur in the great majority of cases, and therefore, after convalescence from an attack of malaria, the administration of quinine should be continued for at least three months. It is well to reduce gradually the frequency of administration of the drug. For a full week after apparent convalescence, 5 gr. should be taken three times a day. For a further period of two weeks, 5 gr. once daily. Subsequently, 10 gr. two or three times a week, further reduced to once a week, should be taken.

Intolerance of Quinine.—Mere intolerance in the sense of dislike of the taste can be overcome in many ways, and especially by the substitution of euquinine in equal doses. The ordinary physiological effects are reduced by the use of bromides. The patient usually becomes less susceptible to these effects even when no bromides are given if he continues to take quinine.

In some persons, after frequent attacks of malaria, quinine may cause hæmoglobinuria. Such cases are not common, but do occur, especially in persons who have suffered from fever in Africa. In such cases, quinine must be administered cautiously, beginning with small doses, slowly increased till sufficient to control the fever is reached.

Various substitutes for quinine have been advocated from time to time. Of these, methylene blue is the most effective. It can be given in doses of 5 gr. in cachet with good effect, but is on the whole less certain in its action than quinine. Patients to whom this drug is given should be warned of the change that it will produce in the colour of urine and fæces.

Arsenic, in many forms, has been advocated. It does not destroy the parasites, and therefore is useless in the acute stages. During the convalescence, it is of high value in the treatment of the anæmia often present.

Adjuvants.—Phenacetin, phenazone, and other antipyretic drugs have been advocated. No reliance can be placed on these drugs as curative agents, but they relieve headache, promote diaphoresis, and render the patient more comfortable. In small doses, and in mild cases, their use is therefore occasionally permissible. There is no object in giving such drugs merely to reduce the temperature, and in no case are they a substitute for quinine.

Hot drinks, such as weak tea and various native decoctions (lemon grass tea, etc.), can be used freely to promote diaphoresis during the hot stage.

C. W. Daniels.

MALIGNANT DISEASE, INOPERABLE.—(See CANCER, GENERAL TREATMENT OF; MOUTH AND PHARYNX, MALIGNANT DISEASE OF.)

MALTA FEVER.—(See UNDULANT FEVER.)

MAMMARY ABSCESS.—Mammary abscesses appear to afford some difficulty in treatment, judging by the many cases in which secondary operations are necessary.

As soon as suppuration is evident, operation should be performed; the skin should be very carefully cleansed with the most rigid antiseptic precautions, for it is important to avoid introducing any fresh organisms. A general anæsthetic should be given, either A.C.E. mixture, or nitrous oxide gas followed by ether; gas by itself is inadvisable, for it often results in a hurried and imperfect operation. Puncture of the abscess without an anæsthetic, a plan often adopted, almost invariably leads to failure.

The nature of the incision depends on the position and size of the abscess. The essential points are that the incision should be free, that it should be made as low in the breast as possible, and that it should avoid the main milk-ducts. In most cases the best incision is a large one in the lowest part of the breast; a free opening here gives efficient drainage in the most dependent part, will not injure the main ducts, and will leave an inconspicuous scar. If the abscess is in the upper part of the breast, it should be opened from its lower and outer aspect. When there are multiple abscesses scattered through the breast, several incisions must be made, and be made freely, otherwise the whole breast may have to be sacrificed.

Mammary abscesses are often multilocular, and after incision it is essential to convert the loculi into one large cavity; this is done by inserting the finger and breaking down the intervening septa. A large drainage tube is then introduced, and it is well to secure this to the skin with a stitch; an antiseptic fomentation is applied, and the arm is placed in a sling. The cavity should never be scraped or irrigated. The fomentation should be changed about two hours after the operation, and then be repeated every four hours for the first two or three days; the tube should be gradually shortened, and then be replaced by a smaller one.

The patient should be kept to bed for a few days, but should be encouraged to sit up in bed as much as possible in order to facilitate drainage; the bowels should be kept well opened, and a liberal diet should be given; iron and quinine do much good in these cases.

Persistent Sinuses.—When a mammary abscess has burst spontaneously or has been inefficiently opened, multiple sinuses are apt to form and to persist. In fact, in many of these cases the breast is riddled with sinuses, and this continued suppuration seriously affects the patient's general health.

TREATMENT.—At the earliest opportunity the sinuses should be freely opened up, their walls scraped, and the cavities plugged with cyanide or iodoform gauze. Small pockets of pus must be thoroughly opened. The sinuses may be syringed with one of the following solutions: Merc. biniod. 1-1000; iodine 1 dr. to the pint; or hydrogen peroxide 2½ vols per cent. The arm must be kept at rest with a sling.

The most effective treatment, when it can be practised, is vaccine inoculation. Observations must be taken as to the micro-organism present; the corresponding vaccine is then prepared, and its use will often bring about a rapid cure.

The treatment of the general health is almost as important as the local measures. Sea air will usually cause rapid improvement, whilst iron, quinine, syrup. ferri phosph. co., (N.F.) and salines are valuable.

In obstinate and long-standing cases, *amputation* of the breast may be necessary, but should be avoided if possible. If this operation is performed, special precautions must be taken to avoid infection of the wound; the best method of rendering the opening of the sinuses aseptic is the use of the thermocautery.

Sub-mammary Abscesses.—These abscesses may be acute or chronic; they show themselves by œdema at the base of the breast, and by forward projection of the breast, which itself is not affected. The treatment consists in early and free incision at the lower and outer part of the breast, with free drainage. (See also ABSCESS.) *T. Crisp English.*

MAMMARY NEURALGIA.—(See BREAST, NEURALGIA OF.)

MARASMUS.—Before beginning the treatment of wasting in an infant it is important to exclude, if one can, the presence of any grave organic disease. Tuberculosis, congenital syphilis, diabetes, and latent empyema are those which are most likely to be present. Assuming that none of these is found, attention should be directed to the state of the stomach and bowels, and chronic vomiting or diarrhœa dealt with on the lines laid down in the articles on these subjects. If these also be absent and the case be one of wasting without apparent cause (i.e., one of true marasmus), the patient must be treated on general lines.

Attention to the hygienic surroundings is of the first importance. The child should spend much time in the open air (of course well protected from cold). Change to the seaside is often beneficial. The diet should be carefully considered. In the case of infants below four months of age a wet nurse should be procured if possible. Failing that, thoroughly peptonized cow's milk more or less diluted with water is the best substitute, or one may use Backhaus' Nutricia milk, or such a preparation as "Glaxo." In the case of an infant of about six months of age the effect of starchy food is always worth trying. It may be given in the form of baked flour or oat flour added to the bottles, or as Benger's or Savory & Moore's food. A child will often gain weight when fed in this way when he has failed to do so on any modification of milk alone.

In the case of children who are unable to digest *any* form of cow's milk, the diet may consist of whey and cream (1 oz. of cream to 8 or more of whey), of whey and raw white of egg, or of Mellin's or Savory & Moore's food made with whey, or of egg white (the white of one egg to 8 oz. of water sweetened with sugar. Yolk of egg may be added to the latter in small quantities, beginning with 5 min. of the yolk to the feed in quite young infants, the proportion being increased with age. In all cases raw beef-juice and cod-liver oil are useful adjuvants. Drugs are of little help except to meet special indications, but alcohol is sometimes useful.

Robert Hutchison.

MASSAGE.—There are certain broad principles in the administration of massage which involve the carrying out of the following special manœuvres.

Effleurage is a gentle stroking or rolling of the skin, gradually increased to moderately firm friction, and always directed centripetally. The palmar surfaces of the operator's fingers are employed when dealing with small areas, while over the larger surfaces the whole palm of the hand is applied to the patient's skin; occasionally the ulnar border of the hand is used in preference. Each stroke commences from the most distal point of the part under treatment; in the up-stroke somewhat firm pressure is applied, while in the down-stroke, which

should be absolutely continuous, less pressure is used. From the beginning to the end of the manoeuvre the hand of the operator does not leave the patient's skin, the rapidity of the stroke varying with the effect which one desires to produce. Rapid sharp strokes of 80 to 100 per minute are more stimulating, while slow firmer strokes of 60 to 70 per minute are rather more soothing in effect.

Pétrissage.—This is a kneading movement, and is one of the most difficult to perform correctly. The skin and muscles of the patient are grasped between the fingers of the operator's hand and kneaded seriatim from the peripheral parts to the centre of the trunk, the hold being alternately tightened and loosened.

It is of the utmost importance that neither the skin nor hairs should be dragged on, for this is both painful at the time and often productive of a crop of boils, which will put a stop to any massage for some time. In dealing with the larger groups of muscles, such as the quadriceps extensor, etc., it is well to use both hands at the same time. The muscles on both sides of the limb may be dealt with and rolled against the bone, constituting the special movement known as "fulling," from its similarity to what the linen bleacher does.

Tapôtéme consists in a series of blows struck in quick succession, either with the fingers, the edge of the hand, or the whole hand. The blow is *staccato* in character, coming from the wrist, rapidly delivered, and with a certain rhythm. To produce a superficial effect the fingers only are used, while if we wish to act on the muscles and deeper-lying structures, a series of chopping movements or strokes are given with the ulnar edge of the hand along the whole length of the muscle in its transverse axis. Bearing in mind that the object is to produce a slight mechanical impression, stimulating but not painful, care must be taken, when the whole hand is used, that what is intended as a sharp tap or stroke does not degenerate into a smack. No pain or bruising should be produced.

When the ulnar edge of the hand is used, the fingers should not touch the patient's skin, and the blow should come from the elbow. Considerable delicacy of touch is needed to carry out this movement successfully, and also considerable manual strength.

Friction Massage.—This consists in rubbing small circles from the peripheral parts centripetally, using the whole hand, the thenar eminences, or finger-tips, according to circumstances. It is of especial use when treating joints, or any part where kneading is impossible.

Vibration is in some respects a combination of the two preceding movements. A vibratory or shaking movement is added to them. It is the most difficult to learn of all the different massage movements, and is probably the only one which can be advantageously carried out by mechanical means.

There are several excellent electric vibrators on the market—the Barker, the Victory, and the "Sanitas" Pulsator. The use of one of these apparatus is an admirable adjuvant to ordinary massage, and it is one of the most important passive movements used in medical gymnastics. A machine-driven instrument, from the rapidity of the strokes and absolute regularity with which they are administered, can produce effects unattainable by the human hand. The effect may be made soothing or stimulating as chiefly desired, the circulation of any part is improved, and absorption hastened.

General Massage.—While it is immaterial whether we commence our manipulation with the upper or lower extremity, it is well as a matter of routine to follow a regular order, as, for instance, legs, arms, chest, abdomen, and back. The patient, except for the last-named region, lies in the supine position throughout, with only so much of his body exposed as is under treatment at the moment.

Massage of one extremity is very much like that of another, so that what is

said of the arm will in large measure apply equally to the treatment of the leg. In the case of patients who are hairy, however, it is often a good plan to crop the legs with a pair of scissors, or shave them, before trying to massage; much irritation, and even a crop of boils, may thus be prevented.

If the left extremity is to be manipulated, the masseur will stand at the patient's right hand. He begins by flexing and extending the toe two or three times, then the knee, ankle, hip-joint, etc. The patient's left foot is taken in the masseur's left hand, while with the right hand on the dorsal surface he strokes towards the ankle. Then the sole of the foot is kneaded with the fingers, and afterwards the skin around the malleoli and the tendo Achillis with the thumb and fingers.

When the left leg is being treated, the patient lies on his right side—the masseur may be seated. He supports the patient's heel on his knee or thigh while a few steady strokes are made upwards from the level of the ankle. The muscles of the calf are then thoroughly kneaded, as well as the muscles of the anterior surface of the leg. If the limb is large and fleshy, the more superficial layer of muscles is pressed and kneaded against the deeper layers (fulling); a little light effleurage then quickly concludes the treatment. After stretching the skin around the knee, and applying a little friction, the thigh is dealt with. Effleurage is at first applied to the whole thigh and hip. *Pétrissage* is then applied to the large group of muscles—*quadriceps cruris* and adductors,—both hands being used at the same time. The movements must pass from below upwards, and effleurage is used at the finish as usual.

The patient lying on his right side, effleurage is then carried out around the head of the hip joint, and the short muscles around the *trochanter major* are carefully kneaded with the operator's right hand.

In dealing with the upper extremity, the hand is manipulated much in the same way as in treating the foot; the *thenar* and *hypothenar* eminences are thoroughly kneaded and finished with effleurage, which is continued up the forearm. The wrist, elbow, and shoulder-joint are then freely flexed, extended, and circumrotated. Holding the patient's left hand in his right, the operator thoroughly kneads the forearm on its anterior and posterior aspects. Similar treatment is then carried out on the upper arm, finishing with the shoulder-joint.

The chest is treated to the extent of kneading the pectorals, with *tapôtement* to finish in some cases. Effleurage may be applied all over the chest, the posterior surface being dealt with when the back of the whole body is massaged.

To treat the back, the patient lies as comfortably as possible in the prone position, and friction and kneading is applied to the back of the neck. Effleurage follows along the whole back, somewhat vigorous and rapid in character.

Thumb and finger movements are applied to the *erector spinæ* and the deep muscles of the back, and following this the muscles of the hips and buttocks are thoroughly kneaded. Rapid effleurage of the whole surface of the back is now performed, and very quick stroking over the spine.

Massage of the Stomach and Abdomen.—The object of the treatment of the stomach with massage is twofold: (1) To increase its motility or contractile power when in an atonic condition; and (2) To improve the quality and quantity of the secretion.

Massage properly carried out will always increase the acidity of the gastric juice except when malignant disease is present. In *hyperchlorhydria*, the tenderness over the epigastrium will often prevent the carrying out of massage, and seeing that massage would aggravate the condition, this is just as well.

In cases of diminished acidity, however, massage may be very helpful. To reach the comparatively limited area of the stomach wall that is accessible to

touch, the patient must in the first place be thoroughly relaxed and deep manipulations used; if there be any rigidity of the abdominal muscles these manipulations will be impossible.

If relaxation cannot be obtained when the patient is in the supine posture, with his legs drawn up and head raised, he should turn on his right side and the masseur work from behind him.

Deep kneading and shaking, occasionally followed by hand-vibration and slapping, are the movements most commonly employed. The treatment should be given about an hour after food, and should last from ten to fifteen minutes.

In applying massage to the abdomen, it should be seen to that the patient has emptied the bladder before beginning, and if possible had an action of the bowels. In order to get the muscles completely relaxed, the patient's head and shoulders are elevated, his knees flexed, and he is asked to breathe deeply and regularly. Some difficulty is experienced in getting the proper degree of relaxation in women—and nervous subjects generally. The patient's attention should, if possible, be distracted by conversation, etc.

To begin with, the masseur puts both hands underneath the patient's body until they meet under the lumbar region; the hands are then drawn forwards, compressing the patient's flanks and at the same time lifting somewhat until the hands again meet in the middle line of the abdomen. Deep kneading is begun in the right iliac space with both hands, and the entire abdomen kneaded thoroughly several times from the right to the left side. The left iliac space is treated in the same way, and the colon is followed through its entire course and treated with digital kneading.

The concluding movement is light pressure of the abdomen with the whole of the operator's hand, to which he then imparts a vibratory movement.

A practical point in conclusion is: Should we administer massage with a vehicle, such as powder or oil, or with the hand alone? A good deal of pétrissage and massage to the abdomen can be easily done with comfort to the patient through a light garment; but as a general rule it is well to use some powder or unguent. I have found a preparation, known as cimolite, quite ideal as a powder; and if oil seem preferable, Dee oil, a refined liquid paraffin, is best.

The following are some special affections advantageously treated by massage:—

Atonic Dyspepsia.—This is much helped by massage of stomach—chiefly effleurage directed from left to right, and hand vibration; tapotement is also used. The same treatment applies to cases where the atony has gone on to actual gastric dilatation.

Constipation.—Kneading is applied along the course of the colon, the treatment being finished with rather rapidly applied effleurage, right and left hand alternately. Specially good results are seen in children.

Headache.—If of digestive origin, general massage often helps; but carefully applied local massage is also useful and, along with pressure on nerves as they emerge from the different foramina, sometimes affords great relief.

Infantile Palsy.—General massage and electric massage of the affected parts are of much service—combined with movements, active or passive—the muscles and groups of muscles being trained to carry out co-ordinated movements. Contractures must be stretched, and may require some surgical intervention at the commencement.

Insomnia is frequently much benefited by general massage, which is best applied at bedtime; but it is useless or even harmful in some subjects whom massage fidgets.

Lumbago and Myalgia.—Massage is best applied after some form of local heat, such as an electric light bath, and should consist of effleurage, pétrissage, and some vibration. Here the use of the electric or mechanical vibrator is sometimes followed by magical results, though the pain may return later.

Neuralgia.—Massage must be gentle in character, and is best associated with some warm application.

Neurasthenia.—Massage plays an important part in the "Weir Mitchell treatment" of this affection. The patient is usually started with half an hour twice daily, and this is increased to an hour, electricity being sometimes combined with it.

Neuritis.—Massage is too painful to be borne in the acute stage as a rule, though sometimes light effleurage and kneading may be applied with benefit. Later on, as the condition improves, massage may be applied freely along with exercises.

Disseminated Sclerosis.—Electricity in any form increases the irritability of the nerve, and worries the patient; but plain massage and exercises are distinctly beneficial.

Progressive Muscular Atrophy.—The condition of the muscles is improved, and, along with it, the patient's general health. These patients are easily fatigued, so the massage must not be prolonged and must be gentle in character.

Paralysis Agitans.—Passive followed by active movements serve to strengthen the weak muscles and lessen the amount of contraction. The patient should practise assuming correct attitudes, and, walking in front of a mirror, endeavour to control the tremor by force of will.

Sciatica.—Massage is here of great benefit, kneading and vibration being applied over the nerve along with "dry stretching"—or full flexion of the extended limb on the abdomen.

Writers' Cramp, etc.—The arm, shoulder, and upper part of the spine on the affected side should be massaged daily. The contracted muscles should be stretched and the muscles opposing them exercised actively.

Sprains.—Massage is of the greatest service, and may start from the day of the injury. It should be very light at first, lasting about ten minutes; increasing in a day or two to twenty minutes. At first it should be applied rather above the affected joint sprained, especially if there is much inflammatory effusion.

T. D. Luke.

MASTITIS.—This condition may be conveniently described under three divisions: (1) Acute; (2) Chronic lobar; (3) Chronic interstitial.

1. Acute Mastitis.—This is usually associated with cracked nipples during lactation; it also occurs during pregnancy, shortly after birth, and at puberty, and as the result of injuries and the specific fevers.

TREATMENT.—Prophylactic treatment has been referred to under **NIPPLES**; any cracks or fissures of the nipple must be attended to; suckling must of course be stopped, and the milk should be drawn off gently with a breast pump. Hot fomentations are then applied with moderately firm pressure, and are repeated every three or four hours; the arm is placed in a sling. In order to diminish the secretion of milk, a light diet is given, with restriction of liquids, and the bowels are freely opened with saline purgatives. With this treatment most cases of acute mastitis will recover.

The difficult cases are those in which it is doubtful whether suppuration is occurring or not. The temperature is an unreliable sign, as simple mastitis may cause a considerable rise in nervous women. Suppuration may be suspected under the following conditions: (1) Failure of the swelling to subside under the treatment recommended above; (2) Any fixation of the skin over the indurated area; (3) Continued temperature; (4) Insomnia.

When in doubt an exploratory puncture may be made with a small scalpel or tenotome into the centre of the swelling, division of the main milk-ducts being avoided. An incision should not be made unless there is good reason to suspect pus, for if no pus is found the wound is very liable to suppurate, and a troublesome sinus may form. (See **MAMMARY ABSCESS**.)

2. Chronic Lobar Mastitis.—In this variety of chronic mastitis a portion only of the breast is affected, usually as the result of injury, or as a sequel of lactation; continued irritation, such as that of badly fitting corsets, is commonly a cause.

TREATMENT.—All forms of irritation should be removed. The arm should be put in a sling and a breast bandage firmly applied. The best local application is the ointment (B.P.) or the glycerin of belladonna. If the condition persists, the breast should be firmly strapped, or mercurial ointment be firmly applied on lint. Repeated blistering will often cause rapid resolution of the indurated area. Iron, arsenic, quinine, and sea air are valuable.

If there is any doubt about the condition, or if it persists or increases in spite of treatment, the troublesome area should be excised.

Chronic Interstitial Mastitis.—This may occur at any age, but is met with most commonly between the ages of thirty-five and fifty; there is usually no obvious cause for it; both breasts are generally affected, but one may suffer more severely than the other.

TREATMENT.—The treatment of this condition forms a very difficult problem: no hard and fast rules can be laid down; each case must be considered individually, treatment varying with the extent and distribution of the mastitis, and with the age and general condition of the patient. The following points may be emphasized:—

1. In many cases, the condition is mild and non-progressive, and does not give the patient any serious trouble. She may come under observation complaining of a swelling in the breast which she fears may be cancerous; reassurance, if it can be honestly given, is the main treatment required. Belladonna plaster or liniment may be applied.

2. If the disease be more advanced, more active treatment is called for; and this applies especially to those cases in which the condition is distributed evenly in the two breasts, and in which pain is a prominent feature. The trouble can usually be cured or considerably improved by the following measures: the application of mercurial ointment on lint, a circular hole being cut for the protrusion of the nipple; over this a firm bandage is applied; a mixture containing sod. iod. 3 gr., potass. iod. 3 gr., and tinct. nucis vom. 12 min., is taken internally three times daily after food, half a glass of water being taken with each dose. Improvement as a rule shows itself in seven to fourteen days.

3. The application of *x* rays in half-Sabouraud doses at 10-day intervals has been strongly advocated and, in my experience, certainly produces most marked improvement in some cases. Trial therefore should be given to this method before proceeding to more radical measures.

4. The question of *operative treatment* has to be considered. In France and the United States it is customary to regard this condition as pre-cancerous, that is to say, as being liable to develop into cancer, and so operation is recommended far more commonly than in this country. There is no doubt that cancer develops in a certain number of these cases, especially in patients over forty; but there is equally no doubt that the liability to the development of cancer varies greatly in different types of chronic mastitis. Each individual case therefore must be judged on its merits, for in some the disease is comparatively harmless, in others it is a source of danger.

If the trouble be persistent in spite of treatment, and be the cause of pain and worry to the patient, excision of the breast should be advised. If there be hard, irregular induration in the upper and outer quadrant of the breast, with enlargement of glands, excision is advisable. If the patient is over thirty-five years of age, and the mastitis is definite and resists treatment, then excision should be recommended. Under these conditions the disease may be considered as clinically pre-cancerous, and as such should be thoroughly removed. Removal of the breast for non-malignant conditions is an easy and simple operation; extensive incisions are not required, and the nipple may be spared if desired. (See also BREAST, TUMOURS OF.) *T. Crisp English.*

MASTOID.—(See EAR.)

MEASLES.—In this disease the chief danger is from complications of the respiratory organs; every endeavour, therefore, should be made to avert them. The air of the room should be kept fresh, and at the same time at a temperature of 60° to 65° F., and should be moistened by means of a bronchitis kettle, to

the water in which some aromatic, such as eucalyptus, creosote, or compound tincture of benzoin, may be added with advantage.

The very irritating early laryngitis is usually relieved by concentrating medicated steam round the patient—by means of a tent if he is in a ward or a large apartment—and by applying frequently-renewed hot fomentations over the larynx and trachea, care being taken not to blister the skin, in case tracheotomy should be needful. A mixture containing bicarbonate of soda, ipecacuanha wine, and compound tincture of camphor should also be given every four hours. Only in extreme cases of dyspnœa, however, should surgical interference be sought, for usually the laryngeal symptoms will subside as soon as the rash makes its appearance. But if the laryngeal obstruction requires surgical relief, intubation should be tried in the first place. Great care should be taken that the tube rests without pressure in the larynx, since in this form of laryngitis ulceration is easily caused. If the tube is constantly coughed out, tracheotomy should be performed, for in such cases persistence in intubation is almost certain to lead to ulceration.

The writer strongly recommends that in all cases of laryngitis in measles occurring in localities where diphtheria is at all prevalent, a subcutaneous injection of 4000 units of antitoxin be given. Laryngeal diphtheria, without any faucial affection, is a frequent complication of measles, and in most instances it is impossible to be sure, without waiting for two or three days, whether the laryngeal symptoms are due to diphtheria or not. Laryngeal symptoms arising after the appearance of the rash are especially likely to be due to diphtheria.

The photophobia consequent upon the conjunctival injection or inflammation necessitates that light should not be allowed to fall directly upon the patient's face. But the room should not be darkened except when the patient is asleep at night. In these cases the eyes should frequently be bathed with a saturated solution of boracic acid, and occasionally with epinephrin, 1-1000, and cocaine, 1-2 per cent solution. These remedies will usually prevent more serious complications.

Special attention should be paid to the cleanliness of the mouth ; few cases of measles are without stomatitis in some degree.

A high temperature and delirium are best treated with cold sponging or cold-water packs. For robust children iced water may be used. If pneumonia be the cause of these symptoms, an ice poultice should be applied to the affected lung. At the same time 2 gr. sulphate of quinine should be given every four hours, with an alcoholic stimulant (brandy or champagne).

In other respects the lung complications should be treated on ordinary principles (see PNEUMONIA, BRONCHITIS, etc.). The most common is lobular pneumonia, and for this 4 or 5 min. of tincture of belladonna every four hours is very useful. Stomatitis is not infrequent. The mouth, therefore, must be frequently washed or swabbed out with the solutions mentioned in the article FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS.

Vomiting is best met by peptonizing the milk and giving a bismuth mixture.

The treatment of diarrhœa depends upon its cause. If it be due to undigested food, give less food for a time and peptonize it, or give whey ; clear out the bowels with a dose of castor oil. If the diarrhœa still persists, prescribe some astringent, and if this fails to act, add small doses of paregoric or laudanum. The writer has found the following mixture from the Guy's Hospital Pharmacopœia very useful :—

R Bismuthi Carbonatis	gr ij	Glycerini Acidi Tannici	℥v
Pulveris Cretæ Aromatici c. Opio		Mucilaginis Acaciæ	℥xv
(B.P.)	gr j	Aquæ	q.s. ad ʒj

If there is colitis, the lower bowel should be washed out twice a day with warm water. In very intractable cases, raw beef-juice should be tried, instead of milk or other nourishment. If the motions are very offensive, some intestinal antiseptic is indicated, as recommended in the article on TYPHOID FEVER. Severe cases of diarrhœa will require some stimulant : brandy is the best.

Other complications do not call for any special notice.

There is often much wasting after an attack of measles, especially when there has been diarrhœa of any severity ; so that during convalescence close attention must be paid to the child's diet. Cream, cod-liver oil with iron, are often indicated in addition to the ordinary food.

Uncomplicated cases of measles may be allowed out of bed a week after the temperature has become normal, and out of doors in another week or two if the weather is fine. Such cases are free from infection at the end of three weeks from the appearance of the rash. Probably even complicated cases are free from infection at the end of four weeks. But it is advisable to keep pulmonary cases isolated till the lungs are clear.

Quarantine period : three weeks.

E. W. Goodall.

MEDITERRANEAN FEVER.—(See UNDULANT FEVER.)

MEGRIM.—(See HEADACHE ; MIGRAINE.)

MEMBRANA TYMPANI.—(See EAR.)

MÉNIÈRE'S DISEASE.—(See EAR, AFFECTIONS OF ; VERTIGO ; SETON, TREATMENT BY.)

MENINGITIS.—For therapeutic purposes it is convenient to divide cases of meningitis into four main groups :—(1) *Acute Infective Meningitis* ; (2) *Epidemic Cerebrospinal Meningitis* ; (3) *Syphilitic and Tuberculous Meningitis* ; (4) *Posterior Basic Meningitis*.

1. **Acute Infective or Purulent Meningitis.**—Most of these cases are secondary to some septic process in the bones of the cranium, whence the organisms penetrate the dura mater and spread through the pia arachnoid. The majority of cases, as a matter of fact, follow suppuration, acute or chronic, of the middle ear.

The treatment of meningitis secondary to gross suppurative conditions of the cranial bones must first of all be directed to the original source of infection, and is therefore primarily surgical. The diseased area of bone must be freely exposed, and any pus must have free exit.

In addition, certain general measures, applicable to all cases of meningitis, should be adopted. These comprise the following : The patient must be kept in bed, in a quiet, darkened room, his head shaved, and an ice-bag or a Leiter's coil of cold tubing applied to the scalp. In cases due to ear disease, leeches should be applied behind the affected ear. A mercurial purge, such as calomel or blue pill, followed by a saline aperient, is administered, and the bowels thereafter kept regular. If the temperature become alarmingly high, use sponging. Convulsions should be controlled by a mixture containing potassium bromide 20 gr., chloral hydrate 10 gr., syrup. aurantii $\frac{1}{2}$ dr., and aqua chloroformi to 1 oz. repeated every four hours if necessary. Withdrawal of cerebrospinal fluid is of great value, not only for purposes of diagnosis, but as a therapeutic measure. It diminishes the excessive intracranial pressure, thereby tends to relieve the headache, and sometimes even restores a comatose patient for a time, at least, to consciousness. The amount of fluid to be withdrawn depends largely on the degree to which the intrathecal pressure is increased.

Normally, in health, the cerebrospinal fluid issues from the needle drop by drop, but in cases of meningitis one often gets quite a jet or fountain of fluid. Allow this to flow until the pressure is reduced to normal. Negative pressure, by suction with a syringe, should never be employed.

Purves Stewart.

2. Epidemic Cerebrospinal Meningitis.—The patient should be kept quiet in a darkened room. Great care must be exercised in order to avoid bedsores, which are particularly prone to form rapidly. A certain amount of restraint is necessary in delirious cases. It should be applied by methods recommended in the article **FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS**. The joints should be wrapped in cotton-wool lightly bandaged on. In most cases nerve-sedatives are called for, and of these the most efficacious are morphia and opium. Large doses of these drugs can be tolerated in this disease; 25 min. of laudanum every hour; or $7\frac{1}{2}$ gr. of opium at the beginning, and 1 gr. every half hour; or morphia hypodermically in doses of $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. at intervals of a few hours. Opium or morphia appears to be most beneficial when administered very early in the illness. As the patient becomes drowsy, the dose must be diminished, or the administration stopped. In cases where there may be any objection to opium, potassium bromide or chloral hydrate may be used. The following mixture will be found useful:—

R Potassii Bromidi		Extracti Cannabis Indicæ	
Chlorali Hydratis	āā gr cxx	Hyoscyaminæ	āā gr j
		Elixir Simplicis	q.s. ad ʒj

Of this mixture, a child of three is given 10 to 15 min. every twenty minutes until profoundly under its influence, and the dose must be repeated as soon as there is either moaning or restless movement of the limbs. The dose for an adult is half a teaspoonful, administered in the same manner.*

Most authorities agree that counter-irritation to the spine and back of the head is a valuable measure; so that blistering, or rubbing the spine with stimulating liniments such as camphor liniment, or mustard poultices, may be employed. It is not desirable to blister deeply; frequent flying blisters are preferable. Cold should be applied to the head, either by means of crushed ice in a flannel or cotton cap made in two layers, or by iced water running through an aluminium coil. In severe cases hot-packs or baths (water at 104° F.) for fifteen or twenty minutes, two or three times a day, are extremely useful for the relief of pain, hyperæsthesia, insomnia, and delirium. The bowels should be kept freely open by castor oil or calomel. Stimulants are to be employed when the state of the heart requires them. In severe and prolonged convulsions chloroform should be given. The diet is that of the febrile condition: small quantities of easily digested nourishment given frequently.

Removal of some of the cerebrospinal fluid by *lumbar puncture* is a method of treatment that has been recognized for a considerable time. This operation must frequently be performed in order to obtain fluid for the purpose of diagnosis; it can, therefore, be made use of at the same time as a therapeutic measure.

According to Sophian, who has had a large experience, a general anæsthetic during lumbar puncture is dangerous, and should be used only for violent patients. He makes use of what he terms "water anæsthesia." The patient is allowed to suck water up through a straw, and during the operation will sometimes drink as much as nine or ten glasses full. This measure acts especially well with children; but some delirious adults will quickly become quiet.

The skin at the site of puncture should be thoroughly cleansed and painted with iodine. An ordinary exploring syringe will suffice for making the puncture and drawing off the fluid. The needle should be strong and have a fairly wide bore. The whole apparatus should be sterilized. The patient should lie on one

* In the opinion of the American Editor this mixture should be used with extreme caution.

side with the spine flexed as much as possible, the head and shoulders being bent downwards and the thighs flexed sharply on the trunk. The puncture should be made between the third and fourth or fourth and fifth lumbar vertebrae. If there is any difficulty in defining these spaces, a line should be drawn from the highest point of one iliac crest to the highest point of the other, and the puncture made where this line crosses the spine. In children the puncture should be made in the middle line, but in adults it should be made slightly outside it. The needle should be inserted steadily, slowly, and slightly upwards, to the depth of $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. in children, and about 3 in. in adults. The fluid must be allowed to flow out of its own accord. If it is very thick the needle may have to be cleaned now and then with a sterilized stilette or piece of wire. When it cannot flow because of its thickness, slight suction may be applied by the syringe. In such cases, too, the lower part of the spinal canal should be washed out gently with warm normal saline solution before injecting *curative serum*. For though lumbar puncture alone is a valuable measure in certain cases, it should be only a preliminary to the injection of serum whenever this can be obtained.

The best method of injecting serum is that of Sophian. The amount of cerebrospinal fluid withdrawn, and of serum injected, is regulated by the blood-pressure. The withdrawal should be stopped when the pressure has fallen 10 mm. in an adult and 5 mm. in a child. When there is no change in the pressure during withdrawal, or when the pressure rises, fluid should be allowed to escape till it runs out through the needle at the rate of 1 drop every three to five seconds.

To inject the serum, the barrel of an ordinary antitoxin syringe (such as Roux's) should be attached by three or four inches of indiarubber tubing to the needle or cannula which has been inserted into the spinal canal. The serum, previously warmed in a water-bath to the normal temperature of the body, should be poured into the barrel and allowed to flow into the spinal canal by its own weight. If pressure by the piston be necessary, it should be applied slowly. Usually, as the fluid enters the canal, the blood-pressure drops steadily. After a total drop of 20 mm. in an adult with average blood-pressure of 110 to 120 mm., the injection should be stopped. Occasionally there is a temporary rise of pressure on injection.

According to this method, the average dose of serum has been 20 to 25 c.c. in adults, and somewhat less in children. Occasionally it may be 30 to 40 c.c.

Should any of the following symptoms occur during the injection—stupor; shallow, irregular, slow, stertorous respiration; dilatation of the pupils; incontinence of urine and faeces: the injection should be stopped and fluid allow to flow from the canal by lowering the barrel through which the serum is being introduced. Epinephrin in large doses should be injected intramuscularly. If the lumbar puncture has failed to withdraw fluid from the spinal canal ("dry puncture"), serum may still be injected, but the injection must be done very slowly, and if possible by gravity.

After the injection the lower part of the patient's body should be raised so that the fluid may gravitate towards the brain.

The injection of serum should be repeated daily till there is some improvement in the patient's condition, which will usually take place within four days. It should be repeated also if any symptom of a relapse occurs.

The serum which so far has given the best results is that made by Flexner and Jobling, of the Rockefeller Institute of Medical Research, New York.* But those prepared by Burroughs & Wellcome, Kolle, and Dopfer, can also be recommended.

It is advisable to perform lumbar puncture and to allow the cerebrospinal fluid to escape, even when no curative serum is immediately available. For

* This serum is now made by the New York City Department of Health.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

undoubtedly certain cases, especially those in which there are marked symptoms of intracranial pressure, receive benefit from this treatment. In purulent cases (again when the curative serum is not at hand), a 6 per cent solution of lysol should be injected into the spinal canal to the amount of the cerebrospinal fluid withdrawn. Good results have also been obtained by the administration of hexamethylenamine by mouth in 10-gr. doses every four hours.

In cases in which injection of serum by lumbar puncture has failed to give relief, and symptoms indicative of intracranial pressure still persist, it is very likely that the serum is prevented by accumulation of exudate from reaching the cerebral meninges and ventricles. In such cases it is justifiable to inject serum straight into the lateral ventricles. In order to reach a ventricle of an infant, the needle is made to enter at the corresponding angle of the anterior fontanelle. The needle, which should be about 8 cm. ($3\frac{1}{4}$ in.) in length, is introduced downwards and towards the median line at an angle of about twenty degrees, to the depth of about 4.5 cm. ($1\frac{3}{4}$ in.). Fifteen to twenty c.c. of fluid should be allowed to flow out, the ventricles should be irrigated with normal saline solution at a temperature of about 105° F., the excess of this fluid should be allowed to run off through the needle, and finally 15 to 20 c.c. of serum should be slowly injected. When the fontanelle is closed, the bone should be exposed over the second frontal convolution 3.5 cm. ($1\frac{1}{8}$ in.) from the middle line, and should be penetrated by a Doyen perforator, followed by a burr, which leaves a cup-shaped fossa and exposes the dura mater sufficiently for the operator to see whether any large vessel is present at the spot. The ventricle can be reached by inserting perpendicularly into the second frontal convolution, for a depth of 4 to 5 cm. ($1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 in.), a hollow exploring needle with a blunt point and openings at the side.

Injection of serum into the ventricle should be repeated every day or two until improvement is observed.

A vaccine (prepared by isolating the meningococcus from the patient's own cerebrospinal fluid and killing it by heat) has been employed in a few cases. But this treatment appears to be suitable for chronic and relapsing rather than for acute cases. There is experimental evidence to show that a vaccine would be very useful as a prophylactic in epidemic times. (See also SPECIFIC THERAPY.)

The patient may be allowed out as soon as he is well enough.

Quarantine period: one week.

E. W. Goodall.

3. Syphilitic and Tuberculous Meningitis and Meningo-encephalitis.—

The treatment of the *tuberculous* variety of meningitis offers but little prospect of success. One should, however, employ the general measures already described. In addition, mercurial inunction of blue ointment to the abdomen, or administration of mercury by the mouth, is advisable. Repeated lumbar puncture relieves the intracranial pressure, if the communicating channels between the cranial and spinal ponds be not already closed by adhesive meningeal inflammation.

In *syphilitic* cases the prospect of recovery is much brighter. Both mercury and iodide of potassium should be pushed energetically, together with salvarsan or neo-salvarsan. Iodide of potassium may be given in doses of from 10 to 20 gr., three times a day. Mercury may be given by the mouth in full doses, say 1 dr. of the liquor hydrargyri perchloridi (1-900) three times a day, or by inunction of a drachm of blue ointment daily, or by intramuscular injections of a soluble mercurial salt. For this purpose it is convenient to give 1 c.c. of a 1 per cent aqueous solution of benzoate of mercury twice or three times a day, according to the severity of the case.

With regard, however, to treatment by salvarsan or neo-salvarsan, we must

be careful, as in all cases of cerebrospinal syphilis, to avoid maximal doses. It is prudent to give doses not exceeding half the maximal amount, i.e., 0.3 gram of salvarsan (instead of 0.6 gram), 0.45 gram of neo-salvarsan (instead of 0.9 gram) intravenously, repeating the dose at intervals of about a week for five or six successive weeks, until the cerebrospinal fluid loses its lymphocytosis and its globulin, and until its Wassermann reaction becomes negative.

The efficacy of intravenous salvarsan or neo-salvarsan treatment may sometimes be enhanced by the intrathecal administration of the patient's own serum, according to the following method: An hour after the intravenous administration of salvarsan or neo-salvarsan, when the patient's blood is presumably abounding in syphilitic antibodies, a sufficient amount of blood (about 40 c.c.) is withdrawn by venipuncture to yield 12 or 14 c.c. of blood-serum. The blood is centrifuged, to get rid of the corpuscles (which, if injected into the cerebrospinal fluid, would undergo hæmolytic), and is diluted to a 40 per cent mixture with freshly-made, sterile, normal saline solution. This dilute serum is kept for half an hour or longer at a temperature of 56° C., and is then ready for injection. On the day following the salvarsan injection, 30 to 35 c.c. of this dilute serum are injected intrathecally—previously withdrawing a certain amount of cerebrospinal fluid, partly to lower the intrathecal pressure and make room for the serum, and partly for control observations upon the cerebrospinal fluid with regard to its cytology, the presence of globulin, and the Wassermann reaction. This combined salvarsan and serum treatment may be repeated once a week for a number of weeks, the duration of treatment being guided not only by the clinical signs and symptoms, but also by the systematic examination of the cerebrospinal fluid.

Purves Stewart.

4. Posterior Basic (Simple Basal) Meningitis.—This form of meningitis, almost exclusively met with in young infants, is to be regarded as a sporadic form of epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis, and is produced, like it, by the meningococcus.

If the disease be diagnosed within the first week, lumbar puncture should be performed and antimeningococcus serum injected (see above). After this period the serum is of no avail, but a vaccine should be prepared, if possible from the cerebrospinal fluid, and vaccine treatment begun as soon as possible, an injection being given every third day. (See SPECIFIC THERAPY.)

In addition to this, which is the specific treatment of the disease, repeated lumbar puncture (q.v.) is of use in relieving intracranial tension and lessening head retraction and vomiting. It may be repeated with advantage every three or four days. The fluid should be allowed to flow until it begins to come only in drops.

Treatment by drugs is of no use except to meet special symptoms; bromides, for example, may be required for restlessness or convulsions, and opium for pain. Mercurial aperients are useful. The nose and nasopharynx should be kept clean by washing out with an alkaline lotion (e.g., borax, 2 gr. to the ounce), and if the ear-drums are bulging, they should be perforated and a boric lotion used twice daily for irrigation.

Careful nursing is of great importance, and it may be necessary to feed by the nose tube for long periods.

Robert Hutchison.

MENOPAUSE.—For the nervous and vasomotor disturbances of the menopause (headache, flushings, perspirations, etc.) bromides are the most efficient remedy, e.g. :—

E Potassii Bromidi	℥j-iss	Tincturæ Lupuli (20%)	℥iij
Tincturæ Sumbulidis (B.P.) (10%)	℥iij	Aquam Camphoræ	ad ℥vj

One tablespoonful after each meal.

The following is also a useful prescription :—

R Ammonii Bromidi	gr. x-xv	Tincturæ Nucis Vomice	℥ x
Spiritus Ammonię Aromatici	℥ xx	Infusum Gentianę Co. (N.F.)	ad ̄ss

Before each meal.

Ichthyol in 3-gr. doses in capsule is also serviceable. Ovarian preparations have proved disappointing.

Robert Hutchison.

MENORRHAGIA and METRORRHAGIA.—These may be considered together for the purpose of this article. It must be remembered that menorrhagia and metrorrhagia are symptoms and not diseases, and that a diagnosis of the cause of the bleeding must be made before any rational treatment can be adopted. One should never treat unusual bleeding without an examination, except in young unmarried girls in whom the history precludes the possibility of pregnancy. In menorrhagia or metrorrhagia occurring in older women, whether married or single, it is impossible to over-emphasize the importance of making a vaginal examination, and, if necessary, a bimanual examination. Carcinoma of the cervix or of the body of the uterus may be present without causing any symptom besides bleeding—there may be a complete absence of pain, wasting, or any foul-smelling discharge—and neglect to make a local examination may deprive the patient of her only chance of cure.

An increased amount of bleeding is common in young girls at, or soon after, the time of puberty. The patients are usually anæmic, and often undeveloped. Improvement of the general health by the administration of iron and by the removal of the causes of the anæmia, e.g., long hours of employment indoors, constipation, and dyspepsia, usually brings about a cure. In some cases rest in bed is necessary, and is usually efficacious. One of the most useful drugs is cannabis indica, which may be given in doses of $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. of the extract three times a day. Ergot is generally of little use in such cases. "Styptol" (cotarnine phthalate) in doses of $\frac{2}{3}$ to 1 gr., three or four times a day, is much more likely to prove successful. Lactate of calcium, 30 gr., every other day in water, is useful in anæmia of young girls with excessive bleeding.

In older girls frequent causes of menorrhagia with no abnormal physical signs are found in mental strain, worry, assumption of responsibility for the first time, etc., and in occupations involving long hours of standing. In these cases, rest, calcium lactate, ergot, and iron are to be advised.

In cases where early pregnancy is diagnosed or suspected, the possibility that extra-uterine pregnancy is the cause of the bleeding must never be forgotten.

After miscarriage or labour, if the uterus, though enlarged, does not seem to contain any retained portion of the ovum, ergot, rest, and hot douches will be sufficient treatment. If, on the other hand, the uterus is not only bulky but seems likely to contain some portion of the ovum, the cervix should be dilated and the uterine cavity explored with the gloved finger. If no definite piece of placenta can be found, the endometrium should be curetted.

Increased frequency of the monthly periods does not necessarily call for treatment. If the flow, though occurring more frequently than normally, is not too free and has no deleterious effect on the general health, no special treatment is required.

"Erosions" of the cervix may cause a blood-stained discharge. After making certain that the "erosion" is not an early carcinoma, by testing its friability, etc., and, if necessary, by microscopical examination of an excised portion of tissue, the treatment will consist in rubbing it with silver-nitrate stick, or swabbing it with pure carbolic acid or iodized phenol. If the erosion bleeds readily, bimanual examination may reveal the fact that the patient is pregnant.

Mucous polypi of the cervix should be twisted off with a pair of blunt forceps, such as ovum forceps. An anæsthetic is not necessary except in the case of a very nervous patient. When a middle-aged or elderly woman who complains of unusual bleeding is found to have a mucous polypus of the cervix, the attendant should not be content with removing this, but should keep her under observation, and, if the bleeding persists or recurs, should dilate the cervix and explore the interior of the uterus.

The fact that a patient with uterine fibroids has arrived nearly at the time when the menopause may be expected does not necessarily contra-indicate an operation. Atrophy of large fibroids after the menopause is rare, and degeneration is common. Unusual bleeding at the time of the menopause must never be diagnosed as being due to the menopause until every other possible cause has been excluded. Carcinoma of the uterus is particularly common at this time of life. Recurrence of bleeding after a more or less prolonged period of amenorrhœa in a patient who is known to have uterine fibroids should always arouse the suspicion that there may be malignant disease of the endometrium. Any irregularity, ulceration, or new growth of the cervix, must be investigated by the aid of sight and touch, assisted, if necessary, by microscopical examination. If there is any suspicion that there may be malignant disease of the body of the uterus, the condition of the endometrium must be investigated, after dilatation of the cervix. The treatment of carcinoma of the uterus, involving major operations, is outside the scope of this book.

It is well to remember that a hydatidiform mole may occur at about the time when the menopause is expected, and that the history in such cases is often misleading, so that pregnancy may not be suspected until an examination is made.

Excessive bleeding at the time of the menopause, when no local cause can be found, may be treated by rest, ergot, bromides, and hot douches. Ergotin in pills is sometimes not so efficacious as is the liquid extract of ergot in an acid mixture, such as :—

R	Liquoris Strychninæ Hydrochloridi		Extracti Ergotæ Fluidi	℥ xxx
	(1 per cent)	℥ iij	Syrupi Zingiberis	℥ xxx
	Acidi Hydrochloridi Diluti	℥ x	Aquam	ad ʒ j

Two tablespoonfuls to be given three times a day.

One need not be afraid to employ iron during the occurrence of unusual bleeding from the uterus. It is often the most useful drug that can be given. (*Vide* also articles on HÆMORRHAGE, UTERINE ; and FIBROIDS OF UTERUS.)

H. Russell Andrews.

MENSES, RETENTION OF.—(See AMENORRHŒA.)

MENTAL DEFICIENCY IN CHILDREN.—With regard to the treatment of these cases, two general statements may be made :—

1. In the vast majority the condition is, strictly speaking, incurable, in the sense that children who are mentally weak to begin with will remain so to the end, whatever is done.

2. There are few mentally deficient children, however, who are not capable of great improvement under suitable treatment.

These two statements are equally true, but the latter is much the more important as a basis of action.

It is a great mistake to suppose that the imbecile, because he cannot be cured “tuto, cito, et jucunde,” is therefore outside the sphere of the medical practitioner. Indeed, he is one of the very few members of the community who should rank as a patient from his birth to his death. If his mother gets no help in her management of him from her medical man, she is not likely to get it from

anyone else. It is obviously the doctor's duty to lessen as much as he can the suffering caused by the presence of an imbecile in a family. With this end in view, he has to treat both the child who is causing the suffering, and the parents who are feeling it.

When a baby is mentally defective and his parents do not know it, the first question that arises is : Are we to tell them ? If they ask plainly, they must, of course, be told the truth. If, however, as often happens, they ask no direct questions (either from ignorance or because they are afraid of the answer), it is usually far better to tell them nothing. There are two reasons for this : (1) A very large proportion of imbecile babies die early. When this happens, it is clearly well for all concerned when the child's defect has remained a secret known only to the doctor. (2) The parents often know nothing about the subject of mental defect. When this is so, a sudden intimation that it is present in their child, if made before their own observation has prepared them to receive it, is apt to produce unsatisfactory results. They either refuse to accept it, or, if they do so, it causes such discouragement as to paralyze their efforts for his improvement.

Whether the parents realize the significance of their child's backwardness or not, the main thing is that they should turn their attention actively to what can be done to improve him. It is by trying to make him do things better, that they will come to see the true state of the case. They should, however, be told plainly that the expectation of sudden unworked-for recovery at seven, or fourteen, or any other age, is an utter delusion.

The extent to which mentally defective children benefit from treatment, and the best treatment to employ, vary, of course, greatly, according to the degree of the defect and the nature of the case. In many forms of the condition, the improvement under bodily and mental culture is remarkable. In the lowest type of idiocy, no treatment, beyond general mothering, may be possible. And there are cases, e.g., of epileptic and syphilitic dementia, in which any attempt to train the mind will only aggravate the child's condition.

The object of our treatment, so far as the child is concerned, is to make him as happy and as good as possible. As his happiness will largely depend on how many things he can and does do and notice, and on how he commends himself to others by his behaviour, our chief aim must be to make him more capable and likeable. We must also try to give him some sense of duty, proportionate to his intellect, and to show him that his duty lies in doing things that he is quite able to do.

What follows refers chiefly to young children (under five or six years). It is mainly at first that the mothers require assistance ; and the treatment cannot be begun too early.

The main indications for treatment may be stated as follows :—

1. *Attend to the General Health.*—This includes the giving of good plain food suited to the child's powers of mastication, attention to the bowels, much open-air exercise, frequent baths, and especially warm clothing, for the child will always be duller if he is feeling cold.

If epilepsy or cretinism be present, their treatment is, of course, to be seen to. It is also important to treat such conditions as rickets, anæmia, tubercle, and dyspepsia, which may greatly interfere with the child's mental, as well as with his bodily, vigour.

Local defects, such as refractive errors, adenoids, and contracted tendons, are often well worth attending to in these children ; and massage and electricity are sometimes useful.

Craniectomy has proved of no value, and whether surgical operations for chronic hydrocephalus are ever of benefit to the intellect is not yet settled.

2. *Awaken the Child's Faculties, (a) Bodily, and (b) Mental.*

a. *He must be encouraged in the voluntary use of all his muscles* regularly and carefully. Such exercises are not only good for improving his strength and co-ordination, but are also helpful in stopping the purposeless automatic movements which so many of these children have. Musical drill, dumb-bells, ball games, bean-bags, walking between the steps of a ladder, nail-boards, threading beads, and all sorts of kindergarten occupations, are useful for the older and more intelligent of the children, as well as singing and reciting. For young children and those who are less capable, various very simple actions, such as clapping hands, or playing with a rattle, may to some extent answer the same purpose. It is important to teach the child chewing if possible; and if he dribbles, his lips may be strengthened by exercises, such as holding a pencil transversely between them for a given time, and by blowing whistles, trumpets, etc.

b. *Teach him to notice things* and to compare their characters—roughness and smoothness; hardness and softness; heaviness and lightness; heat and cold; colours; shapes (circles, squares, triangles, spheres, cubes, cylinders, etc.); distances; sounds (musical and other); tastes and smells. Take him out, or to the window, and let him see the people, horses, dogs, cars, etc. If objects do not attract him, perhaps bright light and colours will. Find out what arouses his attention, and let him have it. Encourage him to look at, listen to, and handle anything that he is taken up with. Any sort of interest will help to brighten him.

3. *Encourage him to use his Awakened Faculties in giving himself Pleasure.*—Remember that he needs to be taught to do many things which normal children do of their own accord without teaching. Incite him to try to do things; and, at first, plan easy successes for him. If he deliberately wants a thing, tries to get it, and succeeds, this is a most valuable and a very pleasant lesson for him. In the case of a baby, if he likes a noise, give him a key and a pot-lid and let him make it for himself. Never let the mother or nurse go on doing for the child anything that he can be made to do for himself. For most mentally defective children mere memory knowledge is of little use, but the more things they can do, the better for them.

4. *Promote Self-control.*—This is of immense importance, and very difficult. It includes a number of things. There is, firstly, keeping himself clean and letting his mother know when he requires to be attended to. Some mentally defective children cannot be taught cleanly habits at all. A great many, however, who seem to have complete incontinence in early childhood, may, with persevering training, become quite normal in this respect in time. General personal cleanliness, and tidiness in person and dress, are also constantly to be insisted on. Another point of great importance is that bad habits of all kinds, to which these children are particularly prone, must be watched for and checked at their earliest beginning. This applies not only to such things as masturbation, thumb-sucking, and dirt-eating, but equally to little tricks of manner and expression (grimacing, unpleasant noises), which do the children much harm by drawing attention to their defect and making them objectionable to others. The acquisition of good manners, including good temper, is of far more consequence to the child in most cases than that of reading or writing, and the ability to speak nicely and to use a knife and fork like other people is for him an invaluable accomplishment. Thoroughness in everything, so far as it is practicable, is of inestimable importance. The mother must never acquiesce in the child's doing less than his best because he is weakly.

5. *Cultivate the Moral Character.*—Prompt obedience is as all-important in the education of character in mentally defective as it is in ordinary children. Ideas of justice, honesty, truthfulness, affection, unselfishness, and gentleness

to younger children and to animals can and should be inculcated. If we exclude some rare cases of so-called "moral imbeciles," we may say that there are few mentally defective children who have not some sense of right and wrong to develop.

Institution Treatment.—If the home is comfortable and well-conducted, it is generally far the best place for the mentally defective child, during the first five or six years of life at least. After that, if he is educable, there are usually great advantages in sending him to an institution. If he is being well brought up, he will, indeed, in most cases, do no harm whatever to his normal brothers and sisters. It is, however, very discouraging for him, as he grows older, to be associated in his work and play with normal children. Not only are they apt to tease him, but the fact that they always do everything so much better than he does is very demoralizing. If, again, he is kept apart from other children, he loses the immense advantage and pleasure of society and healthy rivalry. These he will have among children of about his own level. Certainly, for most of these children, institution treatment is much happier as well as more instructive, because more stimulating, than treatment at home.

John Thomson.

MENTAL DISEASES.—General Considerations.—Any medical man may be called on at any time to treat a case of mental disease without a specialist's assistance, and without the aid of a mental hospital. What is here to be said on the subject will refer to home treatment and management rather than to the more organized treatment which is possible in a mental hospital. This task is often one of great difficulty and responsibility. There are considerations in carrying it out which do not occur in the treatment of any other disease. From the purely medical point of view mental disease may rightly be called brain disease; but inasmuch as the mental faculties, power of regulating self-action, and personal liberty, are specially involved, questions other than medical necessarily arise in most cases. The right treatment of mental disease can seldom be restricted to the giving of medicines. The patient's life has to be regulated, his whole environment provided for, and frequently his liberty restricted. There are often questions of extreme urgency which have to be faced. Is the patient's life in danger through his own actions? Are the lives and safety of those about him in any danger? Is his business or reputation or his social position at stake? Is his brain forming a pathological habit which may become permanent, and issue in mental death? The symptoms of his disease may largely consist in changed ideas, perverted affections, lessened will-power, immorality, or crime. Still, the doctor must never forget that at the back of all those mental, moral, and legal disturbances there is disease of the brain cortex as their real cause. He must ever keep in mind that the brain cortex is so related to every function and organ of the body that bodily symptoms in abundance will usually be found, if they are looked for, as an essential part of every case of mental disease. Examination of the body and its functions, therefore, before treatment is decided on, must be as thorough as, and commonly far wider in scope than, is required for most cases of bodily disease.

PREMONITORY AND EARLY SYMPTOMS AND THEIR TREATMENT.

Some cases arise suddenly and with few premonitory symptoms, but the majority have such prodromata, which it is of the first importance for the family practitioner to recognize and treat. It is here that the general practitioner's knowledge and skill come in rather than those of the specialist, who is commonly not called till the disease has established itself. Those premonitory symptoms are often bodily as well as mental in character. It is certain that if the right treatment be adopted in this early stage, many cases need not become technically

"insane" at all. The insomnia, nervous exhaustion, explosions, and toxæmia on which mental disease is so often founded might, in such cases, be put right, and the disease go no further. The brain has a solidarity of action whereby a disturbance in one area tends to spread into others if not checked at its source. Those early symptoms and prodromata of mental disease consist chiefly in different cases of the following symptoms :

Sensory symptoms such as headaches and all kinds of perverted sensations in head and body, sleeplessness, loss of flesh, digestive troubles, constipation, altered secretions, dry skin, circulatory disturbances, blood changes, neurasthenia, hysterical attacks, changes of facial expression, twitchings and muscular restlessness, and many other such bodily disturbances. All such changes may mean either that the brain is becoming deranged and causing such disorders, or that disorders have arisen elsewhere than in the brain and are causing auto-intoxication, reflex excitability, or nerve-cell starvation. The more usual of the early and prodromal mental symptoms are loss of energy and power of doing work, irritability, hyperæsthetic or anæsthetic emotional states, morbid anxieties, accentuations of natural temperament, undue "nervousness," inability to fix the attention, morbid antipathies and suspiciousness, mental automatism, and mental actions independent of the patient's volition. The mental attack is not a simple and localized phenomenon in most cases. The sensory, motor, and nutritional functions often break down before the mental apparatus is reached.

The treatment of such preliminary and early symptoms of mental disease is necessarily different in different cases, but it mostly comes under the following headings :—

1. Remove the cause as far as possible.
2. Restore the functions of any bodily organ that may be disturbed in its normal working.
3. Try and change the patient's environment for the time being, so as to give him the stimuli or sedatives of different air, new surroundings, change of food, a change of occupation and of social life.
4. Try and effect a better general nourishment of the body, this usually implying specially digestive and tempting foods, aids to digestion and alimentation, bitter tonics, sometimes dietetic alcoholic stimulants, hydrotherapeutics, and life as much as possible in the open air. Food medicines, such as cod-liver oil, extract of malt, and plasmon, are often most useful. Such patients should be regularly weighed, and every pound of body weight gained will often be found to indicate the further removal of the patient from the threatened mental attack.
5. Antagonize and get rid of toxins, endogenous or exogenous, by purgatives, intestinal antiseptics, serums, or vaccines, as may be indicated by the symptoms present.
6. The use of direct and stimulating nerve tonics and blood-forming medicines, such as strychnine, the mineral acids, and iron.
7. The judicious use of hypnotics and nerve sedatives, where insomnia and muscular instability exist. Paraldehyde in small doses given experimentally, hot water at bed-time, warm baths, hot applications to abdomen at bed-time, hot whisky-and-water or London porter, trional, sulphonal, veronal, and the bromides, all in small experimental doses, not continued too long, may be indicated as suitable in different cases.
8. The removal of all possible sources of mental worry and anxiety is clearly indicated. As a rule it is worry, not work, that causes a mental attack.
9. Rest in bed, either alone or combined with massage, is in many such cases an effectual therapeutic measure ; but my experience is that in cases with mental symptoms, early bed treatment, with the isolation that is usually prescribed along with it, is a measure not unattended with danger. I have seen scores of melancholics become daily worse, and the mental malady aggravated, by this

means. The patients got more self-centred through having no distractions from their morbid fancies.

10. There are other cases where life in the open air, vigorous exercise, out-door games, fishing, golf, tennis, etc., will suit the patient best. It is often well to try rest first, and if it fails, to try exercise. Many cases will do well with rest for a week or a fortnight, and then exercise following on it.

11. If the case is syphilitic in origin, salvarsan should be employed with other anti-syphilitic remedies, but experience up to this time has not shown many good effects from that agent in chronic syphilitic diseases.

Risks and Warnings.—Quick and exciting travel is nearly always to be avoided, as being both exhausting and irritating. Sea voyages, long or short, are always attended with danger of easy suicide: are, indeed, often suggestive of such a catastrophe. Many are the persons whom I have seen sent to sea and who never returned. Such a sea trip is too often a recommendation of despair. It should never be undertaken without the most careful consideration of the risks involved. In giving sedatives, hypnotics, and alcohol in any form, remember that in some constitutions a drug habit is very easily set up. Watch, therefore, whether the patient is beginning to like his drug too well. Some cases can be, and are, over-fed through the zeal of the doctor and the anxiety for speedy cure by anxious relatives. I often used to fall into this error. Watch the tongue, the liver, and the bowels, as well as the kidneys, if over-feeding is carried out. Some tonics are unduly stimulating in some cases, and should, therefore, not be pushed. Strychnine is the chief of these. Remember that in many cases change of employment is the best rest. Use recreations with circumspection. In certain cases, if they do not cheer, they bore and irritate. Always consider the reactive capacity and peculiarities of the brain you are treating. You often get the exact contrary reaction to the one you are aiming at, when the brain is in an abnormal or exhausted condition. It is well to assume in many cases that human brain constitutions are various, that mental working is infinitely subtle, and that our knowledge is limited: therefore our treatment is, more or less, of an experiment which may turn out to be wrong in any case. Do not, therefore, hesitate to alter it if your plan is not working well: but naturally a wise man does not accentuate this view to the patient or his relations. Dogmatism always comes in well in medical treatment, but never more so than when the mind is affected and has to be cured.

ESTABLISHED MENTAL DISEASE AND ITS TREATMENT.

If the preventive treatment of early symptoms has failed, and mental disturbance of a more decided kind has shown itself, then the medical man is at once faced by many responsible questions. One of the first of these is the following:—

Is the treatment to be conducted at home, in rooms, or in a mental hospital? The patient's relations, he himself, if sufficiently sensible, and the family doctor, all naturally desire home treatment if this is possible. As a matter of fact, it has been the experience of all who have had most to do with mental cases, that home is on the whole the worst place for treatment, but there are *exceptions*. A man's, and especially a woman's, home, is so naturally the place for the treatment and care of sickness and weakness, that it must not be left without sufficient reasons. Some persons, too, are such home birds, that being turned out of it is an especial hardship and irritation. In all I am about to say I assume that the home is good, and that there are means to provide good nursing and all other requirements. There are many cases of short toxic delirium, of mania transitoria, of epileptic excitement, of puerperal insanity, of very slight melancholia, and above all, of insanity of the aged, where home treatment can be effectually carried out if good nursing, companionship, and

attendance can be secured. Especially is this the case if the home happens to be in the country or in the open suburbs of a city.

If it is decided that home is not the best place for care and cure, then, if the patient has sufficient means, or if he has kind relatives in the country who want to do him a service, a suburban house, or rooms in such a house, or a country residence, form the next alternative in certain cases. The private house of a doctor, a clergyman, or any other person of intelligence, is often a suitable temporary hospital in a mental case. In Scotland we have the enormous advantage of being able legally to treat an early case of mental disease away from his home, "for profit" and without certification, for six months. Though the profession in England strongly desires such a measure for that country, the Lord Chancellor and the Attorney-General have three times failed to get it passed by Parliament. The house we are to use should, if possible, have an enclosed garden. Rooms on the ground floor should nearly always be selected for use if the case is an acute or suicidal one. All door-keys should be taken away and kept by the nurse. Inside bolts to the w.c.'s and bathrooms should be taken off. The windows should be temporarily stopped so that the lower sash cannot be raised more than five inches. These precautions do not, however, apply to all cases. A sunny and cheerful outlook is a distinct adjunct to treatment. The medical visits should be frequent and thorough. They make the patient feel he is under treatment and not merely in isolation. Every precaution against suicide and accident should be carefully taken and stringently enforced. The patient should never have his medicines or administer them himself. In many cases the day should be systematically divided up as a therapeutic measure. Though the nearest relative is legally responsible, yet the doctor and nurse must be invested with plenary powers. I have superintended the treatment of almost every kind of mental disease, from acute mania down to the mildest melancholia, in such circumstances, with reasonable success in many cases. It is largely a question of the doctor, the house, and the nurse. The expense is necessarily great, and risks cannot be entirely eliminated. The forms of insanity that are on the whole most suitable to treat in this way are melancholia where the suicidal impulse is not very intense, adolescent insanity of the milder types, recent puerperal insanity, hysterical insanity, mental disease associated with neurasthenia, mild and fairly manageable cases of mania, lactational insanity, that of pregnancy, senile insanity, and some cases of alcoholism. Poverty or limited means seldom admit of home or private treatment, but it is surprising how often it is possible to get even poor people with mild mental symptoms sent off for a change to some country relation, with admirable curative effects.

If the case is unsuitable and the means are inadequate, or if treatment at home or in rooms has failed, then comes the question of a good mental hospital. The chief considerations which determine such a decision are a continuation of acute symptoms, a marked aggravation of the disease, intense persistence in and subtly schemed suicidal attempts, great violence, homicidal impulses, very dirty habits, much noise, offensiveness to decency, quarrelling with a succession of nurses, and manifest failure of other methods of treatment. These undoubtedly point to institution treatment, where there is abundant nursing, a medical régime of orderly living, discipline, suitable rooms, and instant medical attendance. Many patients will obey the rules of an institution quietly who will not submit to personal orders. Good institutions, too, have suitable occupations, amusements, and means of passing the time which cannot be got in private treatment. They have villas, means of classification, hospital wards, and seaside houses. I am of opinion that scarcely any case that seems curable should ever be allowed to drift into incurability without such a hospital being

tried. The mental and therapeutic effect of hospital treatment is sometimes immediate and indubitable.

Speaking of hospital treatment, I am strongly of opinion that in all our large general hospitals there should now be instituted wards suitably administered and specially adapted for the treatment of our poor suffering from early and transient mental symptoms. Especially since the treatment of so many recent cases of insanity by rest in bed plus medical treatment has been found efficient, the provision of such wards in our general hospitals is called for.

If a hospital is decided on, certain legal forms and medical certificates are required, but the particulars of these, and the forms themselves, can always be got from the physician in charge of the institution. A very difficult question often occurs after everything has been arranged. How is the patient to be got to hospital? My advice is, leave that to the physician or take his advice. Avoid deceiving the patient. Say he is going to be under a doctor's care. The principle holds good that a man whose mind is affected has a moral right to truthful statements. But I admit there are many exceptions to this axiom, where truth may clearly aggravate the symptoms of the patient's disease. Then it comes to be a medical question whether euphemisms and a certain modification of brutal candour may not be reckoned among the medicines the patient has to swallow for his good.

Nursing.—The securing of a good and experienced nurse, male or female, is one of the most important early considerations. Nowadays experienced and certificated nurses of both sexes, trained under the Medico-Psychological Association rules, can be got from most nursing homes. A "mental nurse" has many advantages over one with no such special experience. The orders to the nurse must be specific, and in detail. She should keep a regular record of the food taken, the exercise, and the patient's condition and symptoms, mental and bodily. Provision must be made also for her going off duty, as no kind of nursing is more exhausting than the nursing of a bad mental case. If means allow, the nursing strength ought to be over what would be necessary in a case of ordinary bodily disease.

Feeding.—The next thing that has to be provided for is the feeding of the patient. A good cook is often of as much importance as a good doctor. Food should always be tempting, nourishing, well cooked, and well served. For most acute cases some of the food at least should be fluid or nearly so. Nothing is so good, so handy, or so easily got as milk or liquid custard, made of a pint of milk just under the boiling point, into which one or two eggs, after being beaten, are stirred, with sugar. Such a custard is dietetically a meal. Several such custards a day constitute a nutritive diet that is easily digested. The doctor should always be provided, in case it is required, with a long rubber tube, No. 12 or 14 catheter size, with a funnel attached, which can be passed through one nostril, and in this way the patient may be fed if food is entirely refused; this can now be got from all surgical instrument makers. If the feeding has to be long continued, the custards can be supplemented by strong soups, mutton ground in a mortar, vegetable juices, jellies, fruit juices, wines, and sugar in solution. The condition of the stomach and of the digestion must, of course, be the test of how much food is to be given. In my judgement, under-feeding is more risky to recovery than over-feeding, in most acute cases. Nourish your patient well, and make him gain in weight, are rules to which there are few exceptions in mental medicine. Frequent feeding and night feeding are often required. To many cases a tumbler of hot milk at bedtime, with sometimes 1 or 2 oz. of whisky added, will be found to be the best soporific the patient can have.

Bed Treatment versus Exercise in the Fresh Air.—Of late years, in this

and all other countries, many early and acute mental cases are being treated in bed, for the first few weeks at least, and often for longer periods. The theory of this mode of treatment is that the symptoms present in most such cases are either the result of bodily weakness or exhaustion, or tend towards those conditions. It is to conserve the strength of the patient that this is recommended. Undoubtedly, when patients die in the acute stages of mental disease, the brain cells often show marked signs of having undergone the process of chromatolysis, which indicates that the katabolic process, that of using up material, is in excess of the anabolic process, or building up material, in the substance of the cells. Rest treatment in bed for mental cases was the natural outcome of the success of the Weir-Mitchell treatment in neurasthenia. It is most applicable to very acute and exhausting cases, to those who are thin and ill-nourished, to those who are easily excited by outside impressions, to puerperal cases, to many toxic cases, to cases where the temperature is high, and to those with concurrent bodily disease. It should never be forgotten, however, that moderate and suitable exercise or sitting in the fresh air is one of the sheet anchors of the treatment at some period of nearly every mental case, and during its whole course in many such patients. Active or long-continued exercise must not be pushed to excess. It must be prescribed and watched as a powerful medicine is watched. It can soothe and stimulate, can cure insomnia, can help digestion, can stimulate appetite, can promote the action of the excretory organs and of the bowels, and can stimulate normal metabolism in every tissue and organ. If there is muscular restlessness or nervous "fidgetiness," it often affords the best outlet for such superfluous energizing. Massage is a substitute for it in some cases, but an uncommonly poor substitute. The fact is, rest and exercise should not be looked on as antagonistic systems, but complementary to each other, each being the right thing at different stages of the same case or in different cases. There is no doubt, however, that the bed treatment in many cases solves certain difficulties of the treatment at home and in rooms, and is a great boon, therefore, to the doctor as well as to the patient.

Occupations and Amusements.—In most cases of mental disease, provision must be made for the patient's mind being withdrawn from his own morbid ideas and feelings. He must be taken out of his morbid self. Selfishness and self-centredness are the characteristics of most forms of insanity; therefore we must try to get the patient to do simple kinds of work, such as gardening, knitting, or sewing. We must also amuse him by suitable games, such as golf or fishing, or anything else that he takes an interest in. The social instincts are often morbidly lessened, and we must try and provide suitable company and pleasant social intercourse. In fact, for the treatment and cure of this disease the patient's whole life must be conditioned. This is never a simple matter, and implies constant thought on the part of the doctor and the nurse. New problems and new conditions may arise every week, and must be met. Mental disease is as various as the human countenance. The human brain is not a simple mechanism; human nature is complex; and mental disease is a disorder of both in their highest functions and deepest recesses.

The use of Tonics and Nerve Stimulants.—There are very few cases for which tonics of some sort are not beneficial at some stage. I unhesitatingly put quinine and nitrohydrochloric acid as amongst the most generally useful, and applicable to most cases. There are some cases where the temperature is high, such as acute puerperal mania, where I am in the habit of giving 10-gr. doses of quinine three times a day, with markedly good effect; but in most instances 1 to 5 gr. three times a day, combined with 3 min. of dilute nitrohydrochloric acid, will be found sufficient. Strychnine is only applicable in the early stages in simple melancholia, and in the later stages of all insanities when the acute

and excited symptoms have passed away. Iron is applicable where anæmic conditions exist. I often use a pill composed as follows:—

R. Pil. Aloes et Ferri (B.P.)	gr. iiij	Extracti Nucis Vomicae	gr. ½
Quininae	gr. j		

This is, of course, laxative as well as tonic. The compound syrups such as Easton's, Fellows', etc., should not be given indiscriminately. They often cause excitement, and frequently aggravate insomnia. They are not suitable in most acute cases, nor in excitable melancholia, nor in super-sensitive neurasthenic cases, nor in hysterical patients, nor where convulsive symptoms exist.

Laxatives, Hepatic Stimulants, and Intestinal Disinfectants.—The most ancient treatment of insanity we know was the Hippocratic practice of using a strong purgative in the shape of hellebore. It is certain such a practice has remarkably good and curative effects in many cases. Few things are more evident in most acute cases and many chronic forms of mental disease than derangements of digestion, of the action of the bowels, and of the hepatic functions. The tongue will very often be found coated and furred. It tends frequently to be dry, this morbid condition being shared by the mucous membrane of the mouth and throat. It will be found that in most cases of melancholia the bowels are inactive and are often obstinately constipated. Frequently the stools are devoid of bile, while the colour of the skin and of the conjunctivæ is muddy and yellowish. Of late years the opinion has become strong and widespread that the contents of the bowels may become very septic, and that catarrhal conditions of the stomach and bowels frequently result from this cause. Dr. Ford Robertson, of the Scottish Asylums Pathological Laboratory, has lately astonished those of us who have seen most symptoms and treatment of insanity, by drawing attention to the enormous multiplication of micro-organisms over the surface of the mucous membrane of the stomach, duodenum, and small intestine, in general paralysis. As the result of those clinical and pathological facts, it may be said that purgatives have lately "come in again." Calomel, so long disused in psychiatric practice, has come into use in a marked degree, either in alterative and disinfectant doses of $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. to 1 gr. twice a day, or in larger purgative doses of from 1 to 5 gr. at night. Its good effect in some cases cannot be questioned. Castor oil, cascara, aloes, podophyllin, euonymin, iridin, and most of the common laxatives are largely used according to the fancy of the doctor or the constitution of the patient. Saline laxatives, including the ordinary mineral waters of the Continent, are used as early morning draughts with excellent effect. A melancholic or a maniacal patient with a foul tongue, bad breath, and constipated bowels, is in nine cases out of ten in a better state mentally after the bowels have been well moved. Purgative treatment must, however, not be pushed to an extreme, for it may weaken still further the patient, who cannot afford to lose any of his strength. There are a few cases, especially in epileptics, where croton oil will work wonders in quieting acute maniacal frenzy or in preventing the occurrence of this condition when the early symptoms begin to appear. A foul tongue and the use of purgatives need not, and should not, prevent feeding in large quantities in certain weakened or acutely excited patients. The old "rhubarb pill" is often an admirable tonic-laxative. The three intestinal disinfectants that are used most and seem to be most effectual are salol in doses up to 10 gr., β -naphthol 2 to 8 gr., and calomel in small doses. They should mostly be combined with laxatives. We have all been disappointed in their general usefulness, but in individual cases good results have been remarked by most practitioners who have used them. Some physicians begin treatment by washing out the stomach.

General and Cardiac Stimulants, Tonics, and Depressants.—The heart's action is often weakened in cases of mental disease, especially in patients suffering from excited melancholia, acute mania of long duration, and in the toxic and infective forms of mental disease. The blood-pressure should be taken in most cases; the presence of arteriosclerosis is thus discovered. There is often a seeming contradiction in the condition of the cardiac action and of the vascular pressure. We may have a very weakly-acting heart along with high vascular tension; very frequently indeed in the graver forms of melancholia, and in some cases of mania, the pulse-rate is high, up to 100 and even 150. This tends to continue during the whole of the acute period. I believe it indicates two morbid conditions: first, a toxic condition affecting the cardiac centres; second, a state of irritation in the brain cortex which acts secondarily on those centres. Alcoholic stimulants in the shape of wines, malt liquors, and spirits are often indicated in mental disease to combat weak cardiac action, impaired digestion, and collapse of the higher cortical centres. In acute puerperal mania, undoubtedly a toxic condition, I constantly give three and four glasses of whisky spread over the twenty-four hours, always, of course, along with some nourishment. I have even given far larger quantities than this, with the very best effect. Prolonged sleep often results from the use of alcohol in this way. Where the pulse is weak I use digitalis, strophanthus, and strychnine, along with tonics. In those quick-pulsed cases to which I have referred, iodide of potassium in 5-gr. doses is often very useful. I am in the habit of using the iodide for a time in nearly all the cases of alcoholic insanity. Thyroid extract, used in small doses of 5 gr. a day as an alterative, or in larger doses of 40 or 60 gr. a day, given for a week, as recommended by Dr. Lewis Bruce, is a most valuable remedy in certain cases. It affects the circulation, the general metabolism, and the nervous action, in a marked degree. When a case of mania has passed the acute stage, and there is threatened a condition of lethargy and the fear of dementia, to put such a patient to bed for three weeks, to give the thyroid extract for a week, beginning with 40 gr. for the first three days, and 50 or 60 gr. for the following four, the pulse being watched, the temperature taken, the diet regulated, and the patient carefully nourished on light, digestible diet, may be, I believe, the means of preventing such a patient sinking into incurable dementia. There is a loss of from five to twenty pounds in weight during the continuance of this "thyroid course," but after the medicine is stopped, the appetite, the digestion, and the assimilation of food become much stimulated, so that the patient will put on from 1 to 2 stones in weight within two months of the drug being discontinued. The patient should always be kept in bed for at least a week after the medicine is stopped. Thyroid extract in the smaller doses, from 5 to 10 gr., is, beyond doubt, a strong cortical stimulant. There are certain cases where, as pointed out by Dr. Lewis Bruce, the leucocytes are low in number. A hypodermic injection of 15 min. of turpentine in the flank is recommended by him to produce hyperleucocytosis, and so keep up the fight against injurious bacteria or toxins. If arteriosclerosis or high blood-pressure is present, no medicine is so generally useful as iodide of potassium in suitable doses and continued for a considerable time.

Baths and Hydrotherapeutics.—For a long time the ordinary hot bath has been used as a sedative for maniacal excitement, and as a hypnotic. There can be no doubt whatever of its powerful effect in certain cases, but unfortunately its use is attended with risk of cardiac failure and death. I have had this happen on two occasions, which naturally makes one very careful in the use of this powerful remedy. On the other hand, I have had cases where the sedative effect on an attack of mania was immediate and permanent. Considerable differences of opinion exist as to what the temperature of the water should

be. In some of the German psychiatric clinics, patients are kept in water at a temperature of about 97° for whole days and even for weeks. The results are reported to be good ; but this plan requires special arrangements. But to put a patient in a bath for half an hour in a temperature of 99° , with cold applications to the head, I have seen produce effects which were most striking. If this is followed by 10 gr. of veronal, with 50 gr. of bromide of potassium, given in a tumbler of hot milk, the patient will sometimes have a prolonged and most restorative sleep. This plan is always worth a trial in the early stages of excitement coming on quickly. It can be continued for weeks, safely and most beneficially, in some cases of mania.

Many cases of melancholia of the milder sort derive enormous and permanent benefit from a course of mineral waters with baths, at Harrogate, Bath, Buxton, Strathpeffer, at Schwalbach, Carlsbad, and the other German watering-places. Naturally the kind of water used, whether sulphur, iron, or saline, must be according to individual requirements. Gout, rheumatism, anæmia, and the effects of over-feeding with too little exercise, are frequently enough accompaniments and causes of mental attacks. In such cases those morbid conditions are naturally treated by the physician in the early and milder stages of the mental attack. Mild shower baths and spray baths are generally good stimulants in certain melancholic cases, and especially towards the end of acute attacks when lethargy and stupidity are threatened.

ON THE USE OF HYPNOTICS, SEDATIVES, AND MOTOR DEPRESSANTS.

Four cases out of five of recent mental disease have either sleeplessness, active brain excitement, or undue muscular activity as part of their symptoms. Such symptoms are so urgent that they seem to the patient's relations, to the nurse, and even to the doctor, to be the disease, and the only disease, he suffers from, and direct treatment of them seems therefore the most urgent of all the duties of the doctor in the case. To treat them thus directly means, in most cases, the use of hypnotics, sedatives, and motor-depressant drugs. The immediate effects seem so directly counteractive of the worst symptoms that it is not surprising they get more credit than they really deserve. Their use is sometimes undoubtedly curative : more frequently it is merely palliative, and in many cases it is really harmful at the time and afterwards, in spite of the apparent benefit it produces. Their use and selection, therefore, I consider a matter for the utmost care in each case. Their effects should be carefully watched, and in nine cases out of ten, treatment of the case, through them, should be looked on as only a part, and often a small though necessary part, of the real treatment of the case. We should always ask and observe whether those drugs are disordering other functions while mitigating the wakefulness and restlessness, and whether the natural tendency to recover in any case is interfered with by them. Is the patient gaining or losing weight during their use ? Is the hypnotic tending to restore the natural sleep habit ? Is a bad brain habit being formed ? Is the patient's inhibitory power—the highest mental function that he possesses—being increased or lessened ?

The effects aimed at through the use of those drugs are (1) To cut short the disease in acute cases ; (2) To re-establish the sleep habit of the brain ; (3) To tide over short attacks ; (4) To give needed sleep and rest to relatives and nurses ; (5) To combat temporarily dangerous symptoms ; (6) To take the edge off bad symptoms, so far as to let other measures have their effects, and to save the exhaustion of insomnia and motor excitement ; (7) To quiet screaming and noise ; (8) To give home or villa treatment a chance before a mental hospital is resorted to.

We must never forget, in the use of all hypnotic and sedative medicines

whatsoever, that given in large doses they are brain poisoners and arresters of function. Through experiment we have found out the doses that diminish the cerebral irritation. By the use of such small doses we lessen the morbid action that is going on in the brain cells, whose nutrition and katabolism we thus modify. I would lay it down as a principle that very few cases of mental disease should be treated by hypnotics and sedatives alone. To do so would imply a narrow view of the functions of the brain and their relation to the whole body. A physician's broad view of every case must be taken, not a mere specialist's brain view. To feed the patient, to restore the nervous and nutritive energy, to rest the brain, to restore to normal action every function that is abnormal, to exercise the muscles, to improve the controlling power, to restore the emotional faculties by providing natural pleasures, to remove attention from morbid to healthy objects, to make the environments healthy and healing—these must be the prime objects of treatment. We must always ask ourselves, when giving sedatives and hypnotics, whether any function is disordered thereby, whether the sleep and quiet produced is in some degree a natural or merely a drug sleep? As to sleep, our main object must be to restore this periodic brain habit. We must ask whether the patient is really refreshed in the morning? Is he really better in regard to his disease? Is he nearer recovery?

It is well, before we make up our minds which drug to use, to ask whether a pure hypnotic is needed, a general sedative and lessener of reflex irritability, a motor depressant, or a combination of these. Many cases need different drugs with different effects, at different phases of the malady. I would put paraldehyde, chloral, methyl-sulphonal, and veronal as types of pure hypnotics; sulphonal and opium as hypnotic-sedatives; the bromides and their combination with cannabis indica and hyoscyamus as types of the diminishers of reflex irritability, mental, cerebral, and spinal, with some sedative effects; and hyoscine as the type of motor-depressants.

Paraldehyde.—This drug I have used very extensively for many years. It is unquestionably the quickest and the best hypnotic we yet know. It is safe, acts very quickly, the sleep it produces is more apt, I believe, than that of any other drug, to pass gradually into normal sleep—"tired nature's sweet restorer." No doubt, in a few cases, it causes headache and disagreeable feelings. I have even seen, though very rarely, diarrhœa and sickness produced by it. It is of no use, and should not be given, as a sedative during the day. It seems to act on the very highest cortical cells and not on the motor areas. In mild cases of melancholia and mania, drachm doses will be sufficient. Mixed with tincture of orange, and slightly sweetened, its disagreeable taste may be somewhat modified. It may be given by the mouth, as an enema, or in capsules. If drachm doses are found insufficient, the quantity may be gradually increased to 4 dr. I have even given 6 dr. I have known $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. given by mistake, with the result that the patient had a twelve-hours' stertorous sleep, with no bad after-effects. It should be given after the patient is undressed, with the room darkened, and the head should be laid on the pillow the moment it is taken. It never depresses the heart's action, but, on the contrary, stimulates it. Its use may be continued in some cases for long periods without any bad effects. No doubt some patients acquire something of a paraldehyde craving, so that its use should always be periodically intermitted. In some cases I add $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. of bromide of potassium to the dose of this medicine to prolong the effect. I have seen many cases where insomnia has been completely overcome by it, with a speedy restoration to soundness of mental function.

Chloral.—Chloral was our great stand-by as a hypnotic thirty years ago, and many persons still believe in it as strongly as ever. If a hypnotic is only

needed for a few nights, chloral is admirable in 15- to 30-gr. doses; but unquestionably its prolonged use poisons and weakens the heart's action, and is not safe. I now attribute two sudden deaths after chloral in cases of mania in my early practice to its depressing cardiac action. It may be combined with the bromides with good effect.

Trional.—This is an admirable hypnotic in doses of from 10 to 20 gr. It should be given after the patient has gone to bed, and its effect is increased by a tumbler of hot milk. Its effects do not usually last into the next day. It seldom has unpleasant after-effects. It and sulphonal have lately been denounced by a German writer as destroyers of the cortical functions of the brain, but no sufficient proofs of this have been given. My experience has in no way confirmed this theory. On the contrary, I could quote cases where, after months of their continuous use, perfect recoveries have resulted—helped, as I believe, by those drugs.

Veronal.—Veronal is one of our later chemical hypnotics. It produces, given in 5- to 15-gr. doses, a sound, and in many cases almost natural, sleep, with few after-effects. It is safe and pleasant, but in most cases there is some confusion felt by the patient next day. I have seen a disagreeable skin eruption after its use.*

Sulphonal still has an enormous run as a hypnotic with subsequent sedative effects, which often last for twenty-four and even forty-eight hours. It takes from one to two hours to act after the dose is given. The sleep produced by it is in most cases refreshing, but it often leaves giddiness and unpleasant sensations in the morning. Not being soluble to any extent, it is best given in 10- to 40-gr.† doses stirred into hot milk. In Germany, the combination of sulphonal and methyl-sulphonal is highly praised. The cases in which sulphonal acts best are those of sleeplessness combined with restlessness, noisy excitement, and general troublesomeness to manage. In early cases I have over and over again seen it produce calm and comfort and an apparent arrestment of the attack. It is often combined with the bromides. My favourite prescription for the restless, irritable, excited, and troublesome senile cases is a mixture of 10 gr. sulphonal with 30 gr. bromide, given at night, or, if necessary, twice in the twenty-four hours. I am quite sure that by this means I have been able to keep many such cases at home, soothing gently their downward path, and rendering them manageable and a source of comfort to their relations. In melancholia, sulphonal often aggravates the depression. It seems to stupefy and bewilder such cases too much. I consider it certain that by its use I have been able to arrest the excited attacks in the periodic insanities, by giving it in the very early stages. In general paralysis, in the early stages with acute symptoms, I have seen it produce calm and manageableness, though I am bound to say that in such cases the patient seems to be pushed on too rapidly into the second stage of the disease. In some cases it aggravates the motor inco-ordination in this disease very markedly.

There is a danger in the use of sulphonal which must be kept in mind: its continued use may cause the condition of hæmatoporphyrinuria. This is a very serious and indeed dangerous condition. The urine becomes bright red, the patient becomes excited, partially paralyzed, often vomits, the blood-corpuscles are found to be disintegrated, and the patient's life is sometimes lost, and is always in danger. Sulphonal should always be intermitted for a day or two once a week. The urine should be daily inspected while it is being used. A dose one night will often give two nights' sleep. It seldom excites

* Many serious results have been reported as following the use of veronal in doses larger than 5 grains.—ED.

† This dose would be considered excessive in this country.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

any craving for its continuance. I do not now use sulphonal so frequently as I used to do.

The Bromides.—As a result of a prolonged experience of their use, I combine bromides in most cases with the other sedatives, hypnotics, and motor-depressants, so as to accentuate, but especially to prolong, their effects. For this purpose they do what no other drug will do. I prefer the bromide of potassium in most cases, but often use the bromide of sodium where I desire a less effect. By their use we obtain the effect we aim at with less doses of sedatives, and we are able to get several hours' longer sleep or brain rest. From 20 to 60 gr. of this drug, added to 5 gr. of veronal, will very often double its hypnotic effect. But one has to keep this fact in mind, that if prolonged in melancholic conditions they may increase the mental depression. In epileptic brain excitement they are an absolutely essential means of treatment, and in large doses. Their continuous use in most cases of epilepsy will commonly prevent the occurrence of acute attacks of epileptic mania altogether. By this means, out of seventy epileptics under my care, I deprived myself of the means of demonstrating epileptic mania to my students for many years.

Opium.—There is a greater diversity of opinion in regard to the good or bad effects of opium than in regard to any other such drug. In Germany, and largely in America, the majority of cases of melancholia are treated by opium in doses of 1 gr. twice a day. Kraft-Ebing says that opium is one of the most important of the sedative remedies. He, and the German school generally, contend that it diminishes mental hyperæsthesia, improves the appetite, stimulates the vasomotor nerves, and has a good trophic effect on the central nervous system, so that its nutrition is improved. Its advocates maintain that in many cases its use is specific as a remedy in early melancholia. I used it largely and experimentally at one time, but it seems to me that its effects are by no means those believed in by the German school. I performed a series of experiments with it on many melancholics and maniacal patients, the result of which was that I almost entirely lost my faith in opium as a remedy in mental disease. Almost all my patients lost weight during its use, the secretions were often dried and the bowels constipated; while of all agents, next perhaps to cocaine, it was apt to set up a craving in the sensible melancholics for continued use and larger doses. Still, I admit that there are individual cases where opium does good and should be used. (See also ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS.)

T. S. Clouston.

MERALGIA PARÆSTHETICA (Bernhardt's Disease).—(See NERVES, PERIPHERAL, AFFECTIONS OF.)

METEORISM.—(See FLATULENCE.)

METRRORRHAGIA.—(See MENORRHAGIA.)

MIGRAINE.—A term often applied to any severe attack of headache occurring periodically. In its more limited use, however, it is applied to a group of symptoms characterized by headache, general or local, peculiar visual phenomena, generally with the loss of central vision and scintillations round the periphery, and vomiting. Vomiting may relieve the headache, but the patient often remains in a prostrate condition for several hours. The visual phenomena may be present without other symptoms. The symptoms occur usually in persons of a nervous temperament, whose occupation is sedentary and requires concentrated visual and other attention. It is not infrequently hereditary.

TREATMENT.—This may be dealt with under two heads: (1) *The Acute Attack*; (2) *Between the Attacks*.

1. Treatment of the Acute Attack.—The patient will often awake in the morning knowing that he is about to have an attack of migraine; in such circumstances, a brisk effervescing saline purgative will sometimes inhibit it.

During the attack the patient should be kept in bed in a slightly darkened room, 1 or 2 grains of calomel, or blue pill, should be administered, and the patient given hot water to drink. For the relief of headache, local remedies may be tried by the application of heat or cold to the head, a mustard plaster, or leeches. The feet should be kept warm by hot-water bottles. As a rule habitual sufferers prefer to be left in absolute quiet and not to be disturbed by any local application.

A large number of drugs are accredited with specific powers in giving relief; among the most important are phenacetin, acetanilid, caffeine, and bromides; and these in various combinations are often used with success, both during and before an attack.

2. Treatment between the Attacks.—The occurrence of an attack depends so much on general health, that attention to this, to any anæmia, constipation, or gouty condition, is of the first importance.

The eyes, too, should be carefully examined, and errors of refraction attended to, not only the more marked errors, but even the slighter degrees of hypermetropia and astigmatism.

The teeth, nose, ears, all require careful inspection, and attention should any abnormality be found. Disorders of the digestive and urino-genital systems must be borne in mind. But even when all these possible factors have been eliminated, there yet remain a certain number of cases in which the migraine returns periodically without any very definite cause.

Diet.—Regulation of diet is of the first importance. The patient should be instructed to have meals regularly, long intervals between food should be avoided, and a short rest be insisted on before the meal is begun. Many patients are benefited by being placed on a diet in which animal food is eliminated or greatly diminished. In some cases, however, this form of diet is not only not beneficial, but the frequency of the attack is actually increased. In such cases a simple meat diet may be advised. (See also HEADACHE.) Patients are, as a rule, better without alcohol in any form, but wine and whisky may be allowed when it seems to improve the general condition. An alkaline water such as lithia, Vichy, or Contrexéville may be taken with advantage with meals, and a small dose of sodium iodide (gr. iiss) added to this often proves beneficial.

Mode of Life.—The patient should be instructed to avoid as far as possible all mental and ocular fatigue, should lead a quiet, regular life with moderate outdoor exercise, and should avoid hot, crowded, and smoky rooms.

Drugs.—The remedy which, when taken during the interval, tends more than any other to delay the return of the attack, is nitroglycerin. This may be given in $\frac{1}{2}$ - to 1-min. doses of the liquor trinitrini, twice a day, the dose being gradually diminished to the smallest amount that suffices to ward off the attacks or to diminish their severity or frequency. The drug may be given in the following mixture :—

R Spirit. Glycerylis Nitratis	℥vj	Acidi Phosphorici Diluti	℥iij
Tincturæ Nucis Vomicae	℥iiss	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad ℥vj

Ft. mist. One tablespoonful to be taken at 9 a.m. and 9 p.m.

Or nitroglycerin can be conveniently administered in tablet form, one tablet, containing $\frac{1}{200}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ gr., being taken twice a day.

At the same time it is well to recommend the patient to take half a pint of hot or cold water every morning directly after rising. This form of treatment

is very simple ; it can be carried out without inconvenience over long periods, and has in my experience been attended by very good results. The treatment of some cases of migraine by the administration of thyroid has been attended by success. In other cases, such drugs as the bromides, gelsemium, cannabis indica, arsenic, and strychnine do good.

Counter-irritation.—Blisters or other forms of counter-irritation may be used, and the insertion of a "seton" has been advocated in intractable cases, and is said to have prevented the attacks so long as the seton was in position. (See also HEADACHE, and SETON, TREATMENT BY.)

F. E. Batten.

MITRAL DISEASE.—(See HEART, VALVULAR DISEASES OF.)

MOLLUSCUM CONTAGIOSUM.—Treatment of this condition depends on the number and size of the lesions. If they are of some size and still moderate in number, they are best removed by the flat curved scissors. If they are very tiny, they may be squeezed out, and a drop of pure carbolic acid applied to their cavities. When the lesions are close-set, very numerous, and of considerable size, the writer can testify to the benefit following exposure to x rays, under which crops of sixty or more will disappear in two or three weeks.

Norman Walker.

MORPHIA HABIT.—(See DRUG HABIT.)

MOSQUITO BITES.—Prevention by use of mosquito nets and suitable clothing is most reliable. Kerosene and many of the essential oils will keep mosquitoes off. Oil of lavender and pennyroyal are the most effective, but to many people these remedies are more objectionable than the mosquito bite. A mixture of such oils, as advised by Colonel Alcock, I.M.S., will be more successful than any single one, e.g. :—

R Olei Bergamotæ		Olei Terebinthinæ	℥ij
Olei Caryophylli		Quininæ Sulphatis	gr. xx
Olei Lavandulæ	āā ℥ss	Alcoholis	℥viij
		Aquam	ad Oj

This is much used in India. The irritation from mosquito bites is relieved by aqua ammoniæ, but all friction must be avoided.

C. W. Daniels.

MOUTH AND PHARYNX, MALIGNANT DISEASE OF.—Certain general considerations apply to the treatment of malignant disease of all parts of the mouth and pharynx, and it will be convenient to refer to these before giving the special procedures which may be necessary according to the anatomical situation of the growth.

VARIETIES OF MALIGNANT DISEASE.

Squamous Epithelioma.—This is by far the commonest tumour met with throughout the tract, from the lips to the œsophagus. It is indeed practically the only one occurring in any part except the tonsillar region.* It is a tumour of extreme inveteracy if left untreated or dealt with only at a late stage. It has a marked tendency to affect the neighbouring lymph glands, so much so that as soon as the diagnosis of the primary tumour can be made, lymphatic infection must be assumed to be present. For a variable time the growth is limited strictly to the region where it begins. It then forms a hard, well-defined nodule or plaque in the superficial tissues, and projecting more or less beyond them. As time passes, a stage is reached at which the local resistance to the tumour seems rather suddenly to yield. The rate of growth increases, the tumour becomes ill-defined, and usually softer. This change—the onset of submucous invasion—

* The nasopharynx is not dealt with in this article.

is of great gravity as regards the curability of the disease. It occurs ultimately in all cases, and the variability in its time of onset is the chief reason why the prognosis of, for example, cancer of the tongue has in the past been so baffling. The well-known nodular variety of cancer of the tongue, in which the disease from the start presents a mass growing into the tongue substance from the deep surface of the mucous membrane, with little external projection or ulceration, is a typical instance of precocious submucous invasion, and has a correspondingly sinister reputation for malignancy. Growths with a large amount of external fungation or cauliflower-like projection usually have but little submucous invasion, and are therefore often relatively easy to cure in spite of their alarming appearance.

Great stress is here laid upon the presence or absence of submucous invasion, because it is the most important fact in designing the treatment of a given case. If invasion has not begun, and the growth is hard, well-defined, and relatively prominent, while the glands, if palpable, are also hard and distinct, the disease can *almost certainly* be arrested by an operation of quite moderate severity. If invasion has occurred, although the growth may yet be comparatively small and the glands not palpable, a severe operation is necessary, and the outlook even then much less certain.

Generally speaking, a growth in the superficial stage may be cured by a local removal which includes a margin of healthy tissue of at least half an inch everywhere beyond the extreme limit of palpable induration. The part removed must have the growth at its centre, and must not be determined by the anatomical structure of the region. The older type of operation, which was designed in accordance with the anatomical features (excision of the tongue or half the tongue, laryngectomy, etc.) must therefore be replaced by a pathological type of operation in which the determining factors derive from the pathological peculiarities and requirements of the disease in the given case.

When definite submucous invasion is present, the half-inch margin is quite useless, and must be at least doubled in all directions, while in certain directions in which the disease is known by preference to spread, it must be further extended.

In every case, whether early or late, superficial or diffuse, a gland operation must be done. It should be bilateral, and should include all the fat, glands, and connective tissue of the region, dissected in one mass. When the glands are not palpable, the limits of the dissection are the level of the cricoid below, the posterior border of the sternomastoid behind, and the attachment of the mylohyoid above. The base of the parotid should be cut across at the level of the angle of the jaw. When the glands are palpable, the dissection must begin below at the clavicle, and should include the whole of the sternomastoid and the internal jugular vein. It is not usually safe to remove both internal jugular veins. The one on the side less affected should be spared.

As long as operation is feasible, it is the only treatment which should be considered in cases of epithelioma. When the condition is so far advanced that the tumour cannot be removed with any reasonable prospect of a satisfactory result, treatment by radium implantation is sometimes desirable. The selection of suitable cases and the technique of the treatment are matters which should be left to those having special experience. The actual procedure of inserting radium into an epithelioma of the mouth or pharynx should never be regarded as a trivial matter, for very small defects in technique may result in the patient's condition being made very much worse by the treatment. In general, it may be said that surface applications are quite useless, and that implantations should be done through an external wound, the maintenance of asepsis in which is of absolutely vital importance.

Sarcoma.—Malignant connective-tissue tumours may be regarded for practical purposes as occurring only in the tonsillar region, either in the tonsil itself or in the pharyngeal wall close to it. Three groups of such tumours may be distinguished: (1) The round- and mixed-cell sarcoma; (2) The lymphosarcoma; and (3) The endothelioma.

1. *Round- and Mixed-cell Sarcoma.*—The first group occurs chiefly in the tonsil; the tumour grows rapidly, is often surrounded by much œdema and duskiness of the mucous membrane, and ulcerates readily. Gland involvement is not constant, and is sometimes absent even at a late stage.

This group, in cases without extensive gland involvement, is the only one which can readily be dealt with by operation with a fair chance of cure.

2. *Lymphosarcoma.*—The second group affects the tonsil or the lymphoid tissue at the base of the tongue, and sometimes both. Ulceration does not occur early, but gland involvement is early and marked.

Lymphosarcoma, if at all advanced and showing the extensive bilateral gland affection which is almost always present, is rarely accessible to operation. Fortunately, most of the non-epithelial tumours of the tonsillar region are very susceptible to radium treatment, and yield rapidly to implantation or even to surface application. The position of radium in regard to the treatment of these tumours is entirely different from that it occupies towards the treatment of epithelioma. In the former case it must be taken into consideration as a primary method of treatment. The final decision, and the technique used, must, however, remain essentially matters for the expert.

3. *Endothelioma.*—The third group is peculiar in that the tumour is apt to be associated with inflammatory signs, or even suppuration, at an early stage. Gland involvement is practically constant, except in the earliest stages.

If removed early, before the capsule of the tonsil is penetrated and before gland enlargement has occurred, endothelioma is very favourable, but on the other hand it is very difficult to recognize. At a later stage it seems almost impossible to eradicate by even the most extensive operations.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF OPERATIVE TREATMENT.

A proposed operation for cancer of the mouth or pharynx has necessarily to be considered by the patient and the practitioner with especial regard to the *prospect* of cure it affords, the *danger* it involves, and the amount of *permanent mutilation and disability* it produces. The first and third of these features are obviously the most important. It has already been pointed out that fairly definite prognosis is often possible if careful attention is paid to the type of growth and its stage of advancement; and it may be repeated here that a tumour of the superficial localized type should be regarded as normally curable, and that the presence of enlarged glands, if they are of the same type, cannot be regarded as affecting the prognosis at all gravely—provided, of course, that an operation of the modern type is done. It may be added that the tendency to replace the older operations of excision of some given organ by operations designed completely to remove some given tumour, has already diminished the necessity for therapeutic mutilation which has given to cancer of the tongue or throat a large part of its terrible reputation. If an operation gives a reasonable chance of cure, without serious permanent disability, it is clear that the amount of risk to life it involves is comparatively a secondary consideration when the disease for which it is advised is necessarily fatal if left untreated. As a matter of fact, the actual danger of operations undertaken in cases where there is even a moderate chance of eradicating the disease is quite small; and unless there is some special complication present, the question of risk should not be the predominating factor in a decision which in former times it of necessity was.

There can be no doubt that even at the present time, the resources of surgery in the treatment of cancer of the mouth and pharynx, especially of the latter, are underestimated, and that a certain number of cases are watched until the disease is inoperable, in the full belief that cure is from the earliest period impossible.

Dangers of the Operation.—Operations about the mouth and pharynx, when properly conducted, appear to cause less *shock* than similarly extensive procedures elsewhere. It is quite rare for any serious anxiety to arise on this account, even after very severe operations. Similarly, *primary hæmorrhage* is very rarely serious or even troublesome. The formal preliminary ligature of vessels is, in the writer's opinion, unnecessary, but measures must always be taken to preserve the air-passages from the entry of blood.

The one serious danger is *sepsis*. It may take the form of acute septicæmia due to infection through the fresh wound-surface ; of pneumonia with gangrene of the lungs ; or of local infection of the wound, with cellulitis of the neck which may spread to the mediastinum. The first two conditions are almost necessarily fatal, and are usually manifest within forty-eight hours of the operation. Infection of the neck and mediastinum are extremely serious in themselves, and always accompanied by a special risk of secondary hæmorrhage.

Pulmonary Infection.—This is unquestionably due to aspiration of infective material into the lungs during the operation. Anything, therefore, which interferes with the airway, and consequently increases the force of suction at the upper laryngeal opening, is a source of danger. The more septic the mouth and growth, the more the growth is disturbed, the more the airway is restricted, and the longer the operation, the greater is the danger of pneumonia. The most efficient precaution against this complication is a preliminary laryngotomy or tracheotomy, with efficient plugging of the pharynx. This procedure is easy, quickly performed, and, in itself, quite free from risk.

Local Infection.—All fresh wounds exposed to contact with oral or pharyngeal mucus necessarily become infected. The infection runs a specific course : superficial sloughing always occurs, suppuration sets in about the fifth or sixth day, while by the tenth the sloughs have separated more or less completely and the wound is granulating. The granulating surface is immune to further infection. The severity of the process is dependent on the degree of sepsis in the mouth and growth, and the extent and complexity of the wound. If the mouth is septic the infection readily becomes uncontrollable, especially if there is the least chance of imperfect drainage in the wound.

The danger of local infection is directly proportional to the distance of the seat of operation from the lips. Operations on the lips and cheek are practically free from such risk ; operations on the free part of the tongue have a slight, but almost negligible, liability to serious infection ; while operations on the posterior third of the tongue, the tonsillar region, and the rest of the pharynx, bring with them very grave dangers from this source.

Disinfection of the Mouth.—It will be seen that the two great dangers of treatment, pulmonary and wound infections, are traceable to sepsis in the mouth and in the ulcerating surface of the growth. The latter, however, is to a large extent dependent on the former, for the cleaner the mouth, the less is the tendency for the growth to develop the well-known foul ulceration. Sepsis is therefore essentially a consequence of the condition of the mouth. Experience of the larger operations, and especially those on the pharynx, shows that the difference in prognosis noticeable in patients who have teeth and in those who are edentulous is so great as scarcely to be capable of exaggeration. The condition of the teeth is much less important than their presence. As long as any teeth are present, even if there be no evident infection of the gums, any of the

larger operations may be followed by serious sepsis; whereas edentulous patients scarcely ever give rise to any anxiety in this respect. It is remarkable that the effect of the loss of all the teeth does not become manifest for some considerable time (several weeks at least) after their removal; so that, for example, if a patient who has had septic teeth removed is operated on as soon as the gums have healed, he will be found still to be liable to severe wound infection.

The ordinarily-prescribed preparation for operation, as by scaling the teeth, removal of stumps, cleansing by brushing and dental silk, is shown by experience to be of very little value as a preventive of sepsis after any of the larger operations.

In persons over fifty, such teeth as are present can only be an increasing source of trouble, and there is little doubt that a complete clearance of the mouth at about this age has a great deal to be said for it on general grounds. It is certain that if an edentulous mouth were normal at the age at which the incidence of cancer in the upper alimentary tract reaches its height, the mortality of operations for this condition would be enormously reduced.

Supposing the patient not to be edentulous, the first care of the practitioner, as soon as he suspects the existence of cancer, should be the condition of the mouth. In the majority of such patients the teeth and gums will show ample reason for energetic treatment, and as a rule but little persuasion is needed to get the patient to assent to radical measures. The urgency of the matter lies in the fact that the longer the interval between the loss of the teeth and any operation that may be necessary, the less the danger of such operation will be.

If the growth is small, and on the anterior part of the tongue, extraction of all teeth may perhaps be dispensed with, and the ordinary measures used; but if the growth is large, situated far back in the tongue or in the pharynx, this indulgence cannot be allowed.

Essentials of the Operation.—Every operation undertaken for malignant disease of the mouth or pharynx may be regarded as divisible into certain definite stages, each distinct from the others and having a well-defined share in the attainment of a successful result. In all the larger operations, the most important phases are as follows:—

1. Safeguarding the airway, if necessary by laryngotomy or tracheotomy and plugging the pharynx or larynx.

2. Digital examination of the growth, to determine as far as possible its exact situation and extent, and to decide upon what route shall be followed in exposing it.

3. The exposure of the growth. It should be kept very clearly in the surgeon's mind that this must be a distinct step in the operation, to be completed before any attempt to remove the tumour is begun. All methods which involve an attack on the tumour before its mucous surface is freely exposed, tend to lead to confused and inadequate operating.

4. The removal of the tumour with an adequate margin of healthy tissue according to the nature of the case.

5. The restoration of the parts to the normal, as far as may be, by the use of such plastic procedures as are possible. If the gap left by the removal of the tumour cannot be completely closed, raw surfaces liable to contact with oral or pharyngeal mucus must be reduced as far as possible, and the wound left in a condition favourable for the handling of infective complications.

Certain general precautions must be maintained throughout the operation. Every effort should be made to avoid unnecessary handling of the growth, or any manipulation which exposes it to squeezing or laceration. Raw surfaces, especially such as are to be closed, must be rigorously protected from contact

with mucus or other septic matter, and from the risks of implantation of cancer cells from the tumour. As soon as the tumour is exposed, its surface should be destroyed with the actual cautery or freely swabbed with pure carbolic.

TREATMENT OF INOPERABLE MALIGNANT DISEASE.

The decision that a given case of cancer is inoperable involves a very grave responsibility, and should never be made without careful consideration of all the features of the case. The difficulty of coming to a just conclusion is added to by the natural shrinking of both patient and surgeon from the infliction of an operation which, if wrongly decided upon, is certain to add to rather than diminish the sufferings entailed by the disease.

Supposing, however, a decision against operation has been come to, treatment by radium may next be considered. In cases of epithelioma, such treatment has not often much to offer, and should never be entered upon lightly (see RADIUM THERAPY).

If purely palliative treatment alone is available, the control of sepsis is by far the most important line to be followed. Of measures designed for this, the reduction of dental sepsis is the most efficient, and it is often desirable to deal with this source of infection once and for all by clearing the mouth if there are but few teeth. The extraction of a large number of teeth is, of course, quite a serious procedure in enfeebled persons, and should not be advised without due consideration. When the ulcer is accessible, local treatment of it may do much to relieve pain and fœtor. The surface may be gently mopped, and then thickly powdered with orthoform. Occasional swabbing over with pure carbolic is sometimes of great value. If a large cavity is present, it may be filled with powdered boracic acid every few days. This has a powerful antiseptic action, but the sodden powder is sometimes difficult to clear away.

When pain is severe, morphia must be used. It may be combined with small doses of atropine when salivation is marked. A great deal can be done by the judicious use of these two drugs, often in surprisingly small doses. When the growth is in the tongue or floor of the mouth, persistent neuralgic pain in the inferior maxillary branch of the trigeminal nerve usually comes on sooner or later. For this, the nerve should be injected with alcohol at the foramen ovale, a comparatively simple procedure which may give complete relief, and is greatly to be preferred to the intra-buccal division of the lingual which used formerly to be advised.

When the growth is in the pharynx, tracheotomy is necessary sooner or later. It can always be done under local anæsthesia, and should invariably be preferred to laryngotomy. But little can be done by way of local treatment of the growth; the control of sepsis in the mouth, however, undoubtedly influences the rapidity and foulness of the ulceration. Salivation and difficulty in swallowing mucus, with resultant distressing cough, are common, and are best controlled by small doses of morphia and atropine subcutaneously. It is important to remember that irritative cough can often be controlled by a dose of morphia (gr. $\frac{1}{12}$) so small as to produce none of the narcotic and after-effects of the drug. In the late stages of the disease, abscesses frequently form in the neck. They can usually be drained through a simple puncture, which, if made with a narrow, sharp knife over thinned skin, is practically painless.

Applications of radium, in doses not calculated to produce any considerable effect on the growth, are sometimes of value for the relief of pain.

Palliative operations are of very little value in cancer of the mouth or throat, and should rarely be undertaken. It occasionally happens, however, that a small growth in the mouth gives rise at an early period to inoperable gland disease.

In such a case the primary growth may sometimes be removed, when this is possible without an extensive operation.

In conclusion, a word of caution may be added as to the difficulty of estimating the probable duration of cases of inoperable carcinoma. The disease, although in the long run always progressive, varies greatly in its course in different patients and at different times. Occasionally it seems even to retrogress for a time. Attempts at exact prognosis are therefore of very little value. (See also CANCER, GENERAL TREATMENT OF.)

OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF SPECIAL REGIONS.

Epithelioma of the Lip.—When the disease is of slow growth and superficial, or when it is definitely papillomatous, a comparatively small operation is adequate. The tumour is excised with a margin of a third to half an inch on all sides, and the parts brought together. In order to do this it is generally necessary to make incisions outwards into the lip from the lower angles of the gap left by the incision. The resultant triradiate incision is closely stitched on its mucous and cutaneous aspects. No dressing is necessary. A gland dissection is always necessary, the submaxillary as well as the submental regions being dealt with. The submaxillary salivary glands are of course removed, and it is as well to carry the dissection as far back as the internal jugular vein.

When the growth is diffuse and of rapid course, a much more extensive resection of the lip is necessary, including all the structures superficial to the bone as far down as the base of the jaw. This operation may be combined with the gland dissection. The lip is reconstituted by sliding up flaps from the neck.

Epithelioma of the Tongue and Mouth.—The three common places where epithelioma starts in the mouth are the lateral border of the tongue, the sublingual fold, and the gum about the molar teeth. Any chronic, progressive, localized lesion in either of these situations beginning in a middle-aged or elderly man is more likely to be epithelioma than anything else. Elsewhere in the tongue the disease may start on the dorsum (when it is usually preceded by chronic syphilitic lesions), close to the anterior faucial pillar, or on the posterior third. In the second case, it may be regarded as belonging to the tonsillar group, and in the third case the tumour is essentially pharyngeal.

Dealing here with growths of the dorsum or lateral margin of the oral part of the tongue, treatment is to be designed according to the nature of the disease. If it is of the superficial localized type, excision with a full half-inch margin is adequate. To carry this out properly it is usually necessary to divide the cheek, a procedure which leaves a scarcely perceptible scar if the wound is properly sutured. The wound in the tongue should always be closed with mattress sutures of catgut. Unless the wound surfaces are brought together, hæmorrhage and sloughing may occur. Mere suture of the mucous membrane edge to edge is quite useless. In these cases it is usually best to do the (bilateral) gland dissection first, and to deal with the primary growth at an interval of ten days.

When the growth shows distinct submucous invasion, or involves the floor of the mouth, or has begun on the sublingual fold, the jaw must be divided to give adequate access, and the growth, with an inch margin, must be removed, including the underlying muscles down to the great cornu itself. The mouth wound can usually be closed by turning the anterior part of the tongue back on itself. When the growth comes near to the jaw, the inner table of the bone must be sawn off and removed with the tumour. Some infection of the divided ends of the jaw frequently occurs, but the advantages of free exposure quite compensate for this.

In these cases, also, the gland operation should be done first, though there is

a certain risk of pneumonia arising as a result of aspiration of septic material during the long and difficult neck operation.

After the operation on the primary growth, the patient should be sat up in bed, fed by a rubber catheter passed into the œsophagus when necessary, and the mouth should be syringed out from time to time with dilute peroxide of hydrogen. All trouble from hæmorrhage is prevented by proper suture of the tongue wound. A laryngotomy should usually be done as a preliminary, but the tube is removed at the end of the operation.

Epithelioma of the Tonsil and Tonsillar Region.—This group includes growths of the anterior pillar, of the tongue close to the pillar, and of the posterior third of the tongue. The best access is obtained by dividing the jaw at the anterior border of the masseter. This enables the growth to be fully exposed on its mucous aspect, and its downward extension defined and dealt with. The bone is exposed by a flap outlined by an incision carried through the middle of the lower lip and then outwards just below the base of the jaw. The wound left by excision of the tumour can usually be completely closed, and often union is obtained without any leakage from the pharynx. Growths of the posterior third of the tongue are also to be reached by this method. They are, however, very difficult to eradicate, as they tend from the first to be of the deep-seated, diffuse type. The order of primary operation and gland operation is often difficult to decide upon. If the glands are not at all or but little enlarged, they may be dealt with (on both sides of the neck) first. The risk of aspiration is, of course, considerable; and it is sometimes advisable, when the primary growth is very foul, to remove it first, or to do tracheotomy as a preliminary to the gland operation. If there is doubt as to the operability of glands or primary growth, the more doubtful should, of course, be dealt with first. In some cases, however, the size of the glands may be such that they prevent access to the primary growth, and then they must be removed first.

Epithelioma of the Laryngeal Opening.—This is a form which tends to produce symptoms early, and is therefore very favourable in the results it yields to operative treatment.

Access is obtained by lateral transthyroid pharyngotomy, the ala of the thyroid and the great cornu of the hyoid on the diseased side being removed before the pharynx is opened. Necessarily, therefore, the gland operation must be done first, or combined with the primary operation, a procedure which is quite feasible if only the unilateral gland dissection be done, the other side of the neck being reserved for a second stage. The growth, which occupies the epiglottis or aryteno-epiglottic fold, can, if operable with any reasonable chance of cure, practically always be removed without a total laryngectomy, so that speech can be preserved—a matter of the very greatest moment.

After free exposure and removal of the growth, the wound left is firmly closed by mattress sutures, and then the wound of access in the pharyngeal wall is stitched. As a rule, it is necessary for the tracheotomy tube to be kept in for about a week. If the pharyngeal wall is properly closed, leakage does not occur. Very rapid healing is then attained.

Epithelioma of the Laryngeal part of the Pharynx.—There are two very distinct types of disease found in this region—viz., growths of the pyriform sinus, and growths of the tubular part of the pharynx behind the cricoid cartilage.

The *pyriform sinus type of growth* is a common disease of middle-aged and elderly men, and owing to the frequency with which it is overlooked in the early stages, it is one of the gravest forms of malignant pharyngeal tumour. It is desirable, therefore, that some reference be made to diagnosis. The tumour begins in the deep recess of the pharynx which lies between the ala of the thyroid externally and the lateral wall of the larynx internally. It therefore invades the

thyroid cartilage at an early stage, penetrating it and forming a swelling externally, which is either overlooked, mistaken for a gland, or regarded as being due to syphilitic perichondritis. Internally, its growth causes a smooth, rounded swelling of the lateral wall of the larynx, surmounted by an oedematous aryteno-epiglottic fold, and often mistaken for a gumma. No ulceration is visible on the laryngeal aspect; such ulceration as is present in the early stages is, of course, entirely pharyngeal, and deeply buried in the pyriform sinus, so that it is usually quite invisible to laryngoscopic examination.

In the early stages of the disease adequate removal is possible without total laryngectomy. The ala of the thyroid must be excised, and the lateral wall of the larynx on the diseased side. The cricoid ring can usually be left intact.

In a late stage a diffuse subperichondral infiltration occurs, and a total laryngectomy must be done.

Later still, the lateral and posterior pharyngeal walls are affected, and removal is possible only by a large laryngo-pharyngectomy, followed by a plastic reconstitution of the pharynx. It is doubtful, however, whether such operations are to be advised, seeing that the chance of cure is so small as scarcely to be appreciable.

Growths of the tubular part of the pharynx (post-cricoid or hypo-pharyngeal tumours) are also common, and remarkably prone to occur in women, and at a relatively early age. Here also the results of operation are bad because diagnosis is not made so early as it should be. Any complaint of pharyngeal symptoms of a persistent kind should always lead to rigorous examination by an expert in the use of the modern direct methods.

The operative treatment of these cases at an early stage of the disease, although difficult and complex, is not merely feasible but remarkably encouraging. No details of the procedures need be given here; but it may be remarked that they should always include free exposure of the tumour, and provision for reconstituting the pharynx by a skin flap. Unless the surgeon is prepared to proceed at once to a plastic operation of this type, he is apt to be disinclined to excise the tumour freely enough to give a satisfactory result.

Wilfred Trotter.

MOVABLE KIDNEY.—(See KIDNEY, MOVABLE.)

MUCOUS DISEASE.—(See DYSPEPSIA IN CHILDHOOD.)

MUMPS.—The painful swelling of the parotid glands will be relieved by the application of hot fomentations with a few drops of laudanum sprinkled upon them, or of glycerin and belladonna.

Pain may also be allayed and sleep afforded by Dover's powder or laudanum, the dose being according to age. When there is orchitis, the testis must be supported and hot fomentations applied. In severe cases, the application of ice will answer better. If these measures fail to give relief the testis should be incised. The organ should be brought out through a 2 in. vertical incision in the tunica vaginalis, and the tunica albuginea slit in a dozen places; the incisions should not be over $\frac{1}{4}$ in. in length, should only just go through the tunica, and should be parallel to the long axis of the testis. If necessary, the epididymis should be similarly treated. A drainage tube should be left in the tunica vaginalis, and the wound closed round it. The scrotum should be firmly bandaged. So far as I know, this operation has been performed in two cases only; but in neither did the testis atrophy.

In some epidemics cases have occurred in which there have been symptoms indicative of acute inflammation of the pancreas, viz., sudden and intense pain in the epigastrium and left hypochondrium, vomiting, and collapse, and

occasionally jaundice. Tincture of opium in 2-min. doses, in $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. of glycerin and water, should be given every hour, or more frequently if the pain is very severe.

Hydrotherapy will be found useful in those not common cases where the temperature is high and symptoms of excitation of the nerve centres are present; with it may be combined a sedative mixture (see FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS).

The patient should be kept in bed at least eight days, even in the mildest cases; in severe cases, longer. He may be considered free from infection three weeks from the onset of the parotitis.

Quarantine period: twenty-five days.

E. W. Goodall.

MUSCLE SPRAINS.—(See SPRAINS.)

MUSCULAR RHEUMATISM.—(See RHEUMATISM, CHRONIC.)

MYALGIA.—(See RHEUMATISM, CHRONIC.)

MYASTHENIA GRAVIS.—This rare disease is characterized by muscular weakness, and by the facility and rapidity with which the muscles become exhausted as the result of both voluntary effort and faradic stimulation. Our knowledge as to its etiology and pathology is at present uncertain, and no treatment is known which will arrest or cure it; a good deal, however, can be done by palliative measures.

All unnecessary muscular effort should be prohibited, and especially is this the case as regards the muscles chiefly affected. If the symptoms are severe the patient must be confined to bed. Mental excitement of every kind is to be avoided. The patient should be warmly clad, as cold undoubtedly tends to aggravate the symptoms.

The feeding in these cases requires careful attention. When there is weakness of the muscles of mastication and deglutition, the larger portion of the food should be taken early in the day, for the weakness becomes more pronounced towards evening. The food should be of high nutritive value and be taken slowly. Solid food should be minced in order to spare the muscles of mastication. It is possible that the lives of some fatal cases might have been saved had this precaution been attended to, for asphyxia consequent upon the impaction of an unchewed bolus in the throat has in several cases caused death. Where dysphagia is pronounced, rectal feeding is preferable to the stomach tube, the passage of which is apt to produce great exhaustion.

Faradism is on no account to be used, since it increases the "myasthenic state." Very weak galvanic currents applied to the affected muscles have been said to do good in some cases, and may be employed. Massage appears to be of no service.

Drug treatment is unsatisfactory. There is no agreement as to the beneficial effects of any one remedy. Various drugs—among which potassium iodide, hypodermic injections of strychnine, and thyroid extract may be mentioned—have, it is affirmed, done good in individual instances; but the relapses and intermissions which are so common, in the absence of any detectable exciting cause, render therapeutic deductions difficult. The writer has seen a large number of drugs employed, but has not been able to convince himself in any case that improvement was the direct consequence of the "remedy." Arsenic and strychnine may be given as a general tonic.

Strümpell points out that attacks of dyspnœa, which when they occur have such serious prognostic significance, are sometimes relieved by pulling forward the tongue. In a severe attack where there is great weakness of the respiratory muscles, artificial respiration may have to be used.

Edwin Bramwell.

MYCOSIS FUNGOIDES.—Arsenic was formerly the only treatment which had any influence, and that only a retarding one, on the fell progress of this disease. Since, however, in 1902 Allan Jamieson first demonstrated the wonderful effects of x rays, that treatment has practically taken the place of all others. Under suitable exposures the ulcerated surfaces heal up and tumours melt away as if by magic. Every fresh outbreak must be treated, and these are frequent; but watchfulness and steady perseverance in the occasional use of the rays are successful in restoring the victim to, and keeping him often for many years in, a state of comparative health and capacity.

Norman Walker.

MYELOMATA.—(See BONE, TUMOURS OF; JAWS, TUMOURS OF.)

MYOCARDIAL FAILURE.

REST.—In the great majority of cases of cardiac muscle failure, bodily rest is an essential part of the treatment, and *alone* its influence, by no means very rarely, determines a profuse diuresis. The diminution of work on the part of the heart implied by such rest is sufficient to enable the organ to recover its vigour and again to perform its functions efficiently, so that venous stasis ceases. Of late years much has been heard of the treatment of heart disease by means of baths and graduated exercises. It is in certain cases of slight cardiac muscle failure that this treatment is most likely to prove useful—in cases of a heart muscle that has become “flabby” and lost its tone. In many such cases, no doubt, the disturbance of the circulation is not all central, i.e., cardiac, in origin, and blood conditions, probably in the direction of plethora, may play a part. As far as the “exercise” part of the treatment is concerned, it is worth noting that the treatment is not recent, and as long ago as 1854 Dr. Stokes, in his book, “The Diseases of the Heart and of the Aorta,” refers to a patient whom he advised “to pursue a system of graduated muscular exercises,” and remarks that “the symptoms of debility of the heart are often removable by a regulated course of gymnastics, or by pedestrian exercise even in mountainous countries;” but Dr. Stokes’s use of the expression, “debility of the heart,” clearly designates the type of case that was in his mind’s eye. By sedentary occupation and abstinence in the matter of exercise, combined with a vigorous digestion and good appetite, it is easy for certain individuals to pass into a condition that may be regarded as the most remote from the desirable one which is known as “fitness” or “training” among the athletic. No one expects “good wind” in a stout person, and his “bad wind” is to be attributed largely to the condition of his heart, which, however, cannot be regarded as “diseased,” but only as temporarily “debilitated.” Moreover, there are factors other than cardiac that have to be reckoned with in the circulation; for instance, the quantity and quality of the blood, and the state of the tissues of the body, including the capillary walls. Upon these, graduated exercise, diet, and general regimen may be expected to exert special influence.

When, however, the heart muscle is failing intrinsically, it is surely irrational to impose upon it a heavier burden. If a patient has severe dyspnoea on exertion, and, still more, if he has dropsy and a congested liver, there can be no question as to the absolute necessity of rest. But he may have neglected early warnings and have struggled on till his dyspnoea has become *orthopnoea*, and he is no longer able to lie down. In a hospital ward, into which heart cases of this kind are quite commonly admitted, it is a very rare thing to find a patient really unable to remain in bed with his shoulders well raised and supported on a “bed rest” or pile of pillows. In the paroxysm of dyspnoea that occurs in certain cases of Cheyne-Stokes respiration, the patient will sometimes spring out of bed as the dyspnoeal period reaches its maximum. In the

circumstances, the hypodermic injection of morphine and atropine will usually be effectual in allaying the distressing condition, and enabling the patient to remain in bed. When a patient is incapable of passing the night otherwise than sitting on a chair, leaning forwards, supported on the back of another chair, his greatly œdematous legs swelling till the tense skin cracks and exudes serum, his plight is very terrible, and treatment very difficult. Care must be taken that he does not bury his face in a pillow or in his sleeve while his neck is sharply bent, and so become asphyxiated. The presence of much secretion in the bronchial tubes renders morphine dangerous; moreover, there will usually be serous effusions that directly or indirectly interfere with the action of the heart and lungs. Such effusions may be mechanically removed, while the presence of secretion in the bronchi need not absolutely forbid the use of morphine, though it necessitates an infinitesimal dose being given, and that well guarded by atropine or strychnine as a respiratory stimulant. Moreover, dry cupping over the lungs is often useful in the circumstances. By these means it may be possible to get the patient once more to remain in bed. But in truth, the condition described may often be anticipated by treatment, and its full development is most often seen in patients who have struggled on without, or in spite of, medical advice. Digitalis, strophanthus, and allied drugs are much more likely to bring about a diuresis when the patient is recumbent, or at any rate in bed with shoulders raised.

In the promotion of rest it is often useful to have two small beds, which can be brought up side by side, the patient being changed from one to the other night and morning. Although the changing entails movement, and even slight exertion, it may be that, on the part of the patient, such movement and exertion are no greater than are involved in the ordinary "making of the bed," while to neglect this last is often to produce "soreness" of compressed parts, and ultimately bedsores.

Hospital patients appreciate the use of a crossbar, suspended by a rope from the roof or bracket on the wall, by which, especially in the case of heavy patients, movements of the body are greatly facilitated. No doubt the exertion entailed by the use of the crossbar is injurious, but compromise has to be made, and such exertion is to be weighed against the manœuvres requisite in lifting a heavy patient about, even when several skilled attendants are available, which is seldom the case in a private house. In the latter, the writer has occasionally had constructed by a joiner an apparatus resting on the floor, affording the patient the advantage of the hospital suspended crossbar. Though it may seem paradoxical to say so, the contrivance really tends to the promotion of rest. When some of the beds in a ward have the crossbar referred to and others are without it, patients with grave heart disease, and their nurses too, prefer the beds so provided. Another mechanical aid to the cardiac sufferer is supplied by affording him a resisting object against which he may press his feet, and so raise himself up in the bed, or at least prevent himself from slipping down.

DIET.—In the treatment of cases of cardiac muscle failure, there is perhaps no part more important than the diet of the patient; and yet how often is this neglected, while, as the saying is, "no stone is left unturned" in the matter of drugs. Yet the common experience of humanity—and especially of athletic humanity—teaches that the influence of diet on the heart muscle is immense.

That the heart is chiefly influenced in the process of training is rendered almost certain by the extraordinary improvement in "wind" that is brought about. First in occurrence and first in importance throughout, in cardiac disease, is the symptom *failure of "wind."* While the heart muscle, which we know to possess many special and remarkable attributes of its own, is chiefly influenced by the process of training, of which dietetics form so important

a part, muscles of the ordinary voluntary type no doubt share in the influence exerted, and especially, it is allowable to believe, the *respiratory* muscles. In one respect the old system of training may be open to criticism, in that the drinking of water was discouraged. The writer would mention in defence two considerations: that large draughts of water *with meals* are probably injurious, and that, as a matter of actual experience, a largely nitrogenous diet is *not conducive to thirst*—rather, he thinks, the opposite, *salt* meats of course being excluded.

One of the three cardinal symptoms of cardiac disease is engorgement of the liver—"venous stasis"—revealed by its swelling and tenderness. This condition of the liver no doubt interferes with the functions of its cells. These functions concern both carbohydrate and albuminous feeding; but it may be presumed, perhaps, that they concern the former rather more than the latter; at all events it will give relief to have one set of functions reduced to a minimum, while the other set is exaggerated. If the writer be wrong in attributing the major influence of the liver to be upon the carbohydrate constituents of the food, the reduction of these constituents will in any case leave the liver cells more energy to bring to bear upon the albuminous constituents.

In heart cases, again, as regards the digestion of the two great classes of food referred to, a strong argument in favour of a chiefly albuminous diet is the much greater tendency of the carbohydrate elements of food to produce flatulence, and every clinician knows the amount of distress this occasions to cardiac sufferers. For this distressing condition, the writer knows no treatment so effectual as the withdrawal of carbohydrates from the dietary.

It must not be supposed that a diet of "beef and water" is advocated. Two considerations must be allowed predominance; one concerns metabolism chiefly, and has been already discussed, the other concerns primary digestion. Is the "mixed meal" of modern life not based upon the fact that the average healthy individual has an excess of digestive power? Surely it will give relief to weakened digestive organs (and who can doubt that these are weakened in heart disease?) if, instead of the "mixed meal," the albuminous and carbohydrate constituents of the food are given as far as is possible separately? The fatty constituents of the food will be considered later. If a beef-steak and a rice pudding are taken together, will not the latter interfere with the digestion of the former in the stomach, where the saliva must soon cease to act? No doubt in disease the digestion of albuminous food is often accomplished essentially in the intestine, and in an alkaline medium, as for instance in severe fevers; but in heart disease it is a common marvel how long gastric digestive power is retained apart from attacks of gastric catarrh.

Only *simplification* in the feeding of the cardiac patient is pleaded for as regards primary digestion: that he should avoid the "mixed meal" of modern life. In primitive savage life, in all probability, man would eat his flesh food and his vegetable food separately, as he obtained them at different times and in different circumstances.

To carry out the principles referred to, the writer has for a good many years advocated for cardiac patients who are still able to take ordinary meals (and with temporary exceptions this state may continue almost to the end of the case), the following dietary:—

Breakfast: Chinese tea, or weak coffee and cream; toast—the bread cut in thin slices and toasted slowly—buttered cold. Fruit: bananas, etc.

Mid-day meal: any kind of flesh food, plainly cooked, with green vegetables (preferably passed through a sieve after thorough cooking and pounding); custard pudding or junket with cream, or cheese fondue, if a second course is required.

At 4 or 5 o'clock p.m. a cup of Chinese tea and cream. Nothing to be eaten. No sugar to be taken; if sweetening be required, saxin (saccharin) may be employed for the purpose. A very small piece of bread, thickly buttered (to check undue acidity) may sometimes be conceded.

Evening meal: similar to mid-day meal, the articles being changed.

No bread, no potato, and no farinaceous pudding on any account to be taken with the mid-day and evening meals.

Fruit, natural or cooked, without the addition of sugar, may sometimes be allowed after the mid-day and evening meals, as well as after breakfast. The writer believes that, whatever be the explanation, the carbohydrates of fruit, taken in moderate quantity, are less injurious than those of bread, potato, and farinaceous pudding.

There are certain circumstances that interfere with the adoption of such a dietary as has been outlined. Some individuals are intolerant of most fats, and on the other hand have great facility in the digestion of carbohydrates. Others, again, have an inveterate dislike to much flesh food, and two daily flesh meals are abhorrent to them. Compromise can generally be made without greatly departing from the principles of the dietary laid down. The cardiac sufferer may do well on a carefully regulated dietary comprehending only a minimum of flesh food, such articles as custard, junket, and fondues of cheese replacing it to a large extent.

There is a large class of patients whose habitual tendency is to take too large a quantity of both albuminous and carbohydrate food, and in addition to take too much fluid with meals. Usually the albuminous diet, detailed above, suits them, but if they insist on "mixed meals," these must be spare, and each should be *finished short of the feeling of satiety*. Another great class is composed of patients in whom cardiac muscle failure is associated with (one may say in most cases is secondary to) kidney disease. Although in chronic Bright's disease albuminous food is probably much better borne than theoretical considerations would lead one to anticipate, it seems hardly wise to throw an excessive burden on the function of damaged organs. *Small* "mixed meals" are usually best in the circumstances, and it is possible that casein and even egg albumin are less injurious than flesh, though the belief that white flesh is less injurious than red to patients with Bright's disease, has been too commonly and too rigidly held.

The good effects of an exclusive milk diet in the cardiac muscle failure of Bright's disease are generally admitted, but few patients will tolerate it for a lengthened period. The writer adds fruit to an otherwise exclusively milk diet in Bright's disease, and finds that it renders the diet very much more agreeable, and also serves to keep the bowels free—at least to obviate constipation.

In simple cases of cardiac muscle failure, attacks of gastric catarrh are common, as in cardiac cases generally, and for them "koumiss" or fermented milk is often useful, but the patient must not have any other kind of food at the same time. Some patients dislike the taste of koumiss, and will not take it. For them, peptonized milk may be used to the exclusion of all other food. If koumiss and peptonized milk alike are vomited, the best plan is to let the patient fast for from six to eight, or even twelve, hours, at the end of which time the sickness has usually ceased, though feeding must be resumed only gradually. Counter-irritation—as by a mustard and linseed poultice over the epigastrium—is often helpful, or seemingly so. The gastric catarrh of heart disease is, no doubt, often set up in the first instance by some indigestible article of food irritating the venously congested mucous membrane.

Unsatisfactory as is feeding by the rectum, it may be used when it seems necessary to give the stomach absolute rest for a considerable time. Four

ounces of milk with a teaspoonful of liquor pancreaticus (Benger) and a pinch of bicarbonate of sodium form a good enema. Even the throwing into the bowel of warmed normal saline solution renders a period of abstinence from food and drink more endurable. An acetone odour from the breath in gastric catarrh is probably associated with the starvation occasioned by the frequent vomiting.

DRUG TREATMENT.—Among the drugs useful in the treatment of cardiac muscle failure, digitalis is pre-eminent. The official preparations are all open to the objection that the crude drug from which they are made is more or less liable to vary in precise chemical constitution according to the soil in which the plant is grown, and many other pharmaceutical particulars. On the other hand, all are more or less and similarly active. So-called "physiologically standardized" preparations have been in vogue of late, but the writer has always doubted such preparations being permanent—that is, incapable of undergoing subtle chemical change after the assay, and in course of time. To attain, as far as is possible, to precision in the administration of the drug, the writer for many years has used largely the granules of "crystallized digitalin," of Nativelle, of Paris. The active principle they contain is unquestionably present in precise dose ($\frac{1}{40}$ gr. in each granule), but its action, of course, does not represent that of all the active principles contained in the crude drug, and it has one property—a so-called cumulative one—that is both useful and, in a measure, objectionable: useful, inasmuch as it is easy by the administration of the granules to bring the heart under its physiological effects; and objectionable, because the prolonged administration of even a small dose is apt to eventuate in a toxic effect upon the heart and also on the alimentary canal. Thus not only slowness and irregularity of the pulse may result, but be combined with abdominal pain and vomiting. The most desired effect of the drug in all its forms is an increased flow of urine—*diuresis*. But this may fail to appear before the manifestations of the objectionable effects referred to, and yet when, owing to the latter, the administration has been stopped for a day or more, profuse diuresis may set in and continue for a considerable time. It may be imagined that the drug has acted too energetically upon the arterioles in the first instance, so that in the kidney the requisite conditions for diuresis fail, and occur only later, when the effects of the drug have to some extent passed off. Whether this explanation be correct or otherwise, it accords well with the clinical facts. Another, fortunately rare, clinical observation with regard to the effects of digitalis is the abrupt supervention of a very profuse diuresis, which, however, is not maintained and cannot be re-established. In exceptionally severe and urgent cases, the writer prefers a freshly-made infusion of the crude drug, $1\frac{1}{2}$ or 2 drachms of which infusion he is careful to have given *every eight hours*: that is, three times in the day of twenty-four hours. On the other hand, he seldom gives more than two of Nativelle's granules in the twenty-four hours, one night and morning being usually the dose. Should he wish, however, to give a larger amount, he is careful to divide three granules equally over twenty-four hours, i.e., to give one granule every eight hours. In exceptional cases it may be desirable to "push" the action of the drug, and to give four doses in the twenty-four hours: a granule or $1\frac{1}{2}$ drachms of infusion every six hours. It seldom happens that as much can be taken for long without indication arising that the dose must be diminished, and during the administration very careful observation of the patient, *who must be in bed*, is necessary.

It is the custom of the writer to diminish the dose, after a varying time, during a course of the drug—for instance, to give a Nativelle's granule in twelve hours (twice daily) for a week, and then one in twenty-four hours for the following seven or ten days. Afterwards the treatment may be stopped, or a granule

be given once in forty-eight hours for some time longer. In this way the "cumulative" property of Nativelle's granules may actually be utilized. Recently a new granule of Nativelle's "crystallized digitalin," *red in colour*, and containing only $\frac{1}{600}$ gr. (0.1 mgm) of the active principle, has been prepared. Dr. Mackenzie estimates the strength of the old white granule to be that of 18 min. of the tincture.

In certain cases in which there is indication of too great contraction of the arterioles and of a pulse of considerable tension, it may be desirable to give, during the administration of the digitalis, a vasodilator—say a tabloid of erythrol tetranitrate ($\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, or 1 gr.), or a chocolate tabella of nitroglycerin, $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. or less, sufficiently often to keep up the physiological effect of the drug, and thus, as it were, to negative or diminish the influence of the digitalis upon the arterioles, which has probably been exaggerated. Moreover it is difficult or impossible to keep up a permanent vasodilator effect. While the administration of full doses of digitalis, under observation, for a short period, is usually quite safe, the prolonged administration of even small doses leads to toxic symptoms. Fortunately, abdominal pain, sickness, and vomiting are apt to supervene, and this last puts a stop to the further absorption of the drug, even if continued; but in certain cases in which quite small doses have been given for a long time, the patient being allowed to go about meanwhile, there is grave reason to believe that the drug has contributed, at least occasionally, to a sudden death, if it has not indeed been the cause of it. Much has been written about the use of the drug in aortic incompetence, simply from one—the theoretical—point of view; the writer has no fear of giving it in cases of this lesion, and has obtained excellent results from it. The fear has been expressed that the diastole being prolonged, more time would be afforded for the distention of the left ventricle by the regurgitated current of blood. In a case of slow pulse in this lesion, no digitalis having been given, the patient died suddenly. Had digitalis been given, it would have been impossible to eliminate the effects of the drug from the result.

The drug next to be considered in point of usefulness is undoubtedly strophanthus, the physiological action of which was long ago carefully worked out by Sir Thomas R. Fraser. If the action of strophanthus be exerted upon the heart essentially, and the musculature of the arterioles to a large extent escape, the drug should have a great field of usefulness in clinical practice, inasmuch as cases of relative heart-failure in the presence of arterial tension and peripheral resistance abound. It can hardly be said, however, that the indication has proved of practical value. For instance, some of the best results the writer has had from strophanthus were obtained in a case of rheumatic disease of the heart in a young subject with mitral incompetence but without mitral stenosis and aortic valve disease, and with very low pulse-tension. There could be no question of *post hoc* rather than *propter hoc* in this case, inasmuch as the same result was *repeatedly* obtained. On the other hand, strophanthus has often failed in cases in which arteriole contraction seemed to play a predominant part. Moreover, the introduction into our therapeutic armamentarium of vasodilators would seem still further to enhance the usefulness of digitalis and diminish the application of strophanthus. Admitting all this, and that the indications for the use of the drug are still to a large extent empirical, the right of strophanthus to the second place in treatment may be cordially admitted. Dr. Mackenzie questions the power of digitalis to raise the blood-pressure in the clinical subject, and the writer's experience would tend in the same direction. Certainly such result is unnecessary for the diuretic effect of the drug.

It seems to be practically impossible to give any drug, with justice, the third

place. The writer admits, however, that he at least has hardly given drugs such as *convallaria majalis* and *apocynum cannabinum* (of which the preparation "Cymarín" is a convenient form) a fair trial, inasmuch as he has reserved their use for the worst cases of heart disease, which have resisted both *digitalis* and *strophanthus*. Citrated caffeine, and still oftener diuretin (*theobrominum natrio-salicylicum*) and theocine, he has frequently found useful in setting up a diuresis in apparently most unfavourable circumstances. Generally he has regarded evidence of sound kidneys as an indication for the employment of the latter drugs, believing their action to be essentially exerted upon these organs. In at least one case of the heart-failure of chronic Bright's disease, however, he has seen a profuse diuresis result from their use. Whether the effect was dependent on the action of the drug upon the kidney or upon the heart, remained doubtful. Squill may be regarded as allied in action to *digitalis*, and is often an important constituent of cough mixtures used in the treatment of heart disease, as for instance Sir Robert Christison's :—

R Tinct. Opii Ammoniaci (B.P.)	aa ℥xx	Syrupi	℥xl
Spiritus Lavandulæ Compositæ	℥lxxx	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	℥lxxx
Syrupi Scillæ			

Of the treatment of the complications of cardiac muscle failure this is hardly the place to speak; they are the complications for the most part of the venous stasis of heart disease in general. The writer deprecates the old custom of giving frequent purgatives in the treatment of heart disease, and especially with the object of removing serous effusion. There are cases, however, in which, notwithstanding the cardiac muscle failure, a considerable degree of vascular tension is maintained, and in which the cardiac failure may be said to be relative only. In such cases the occasional production of free purgation may have its use. Mercury is held by some to be of special value in diminishing peripheral resistance in such cases, calomel and pil. hydrargyri being the preparations usually employed. The antiseptic action of mercury in the intestine may also be of use. In place of a mercurial pill the following may be used as a purgative :—

R Euonymin	gr j	Extracti Hyoseyami	gr j
Iridin	gr ij		
	Fiat pilula.		

Pulv. jalapæ co. has a great reputation as a desirable purgative in heart disease. The dose has often, especially in hospital practice, to be large. More or less constant purgation entails exertions on the part of the patient which must be harmful in the end, while means of lowering arterial tension without exertion are nowadays available (vasodilators). For pulmonary œdema, dry cupping is often of use: the cups should be large and effectively applied. A few leeches may be usefully employed over a congested liver that is causing more than usual distress. Exceptionally phlebotomy may ward off the threatening danger of an over-distended and failing right auricle. Tapping may be required when hydrothorax or ascites is manifestly interfering with respiration and cardiac action, and dropsical legs may require the application of Southey's trochars or acupuncture, which should be used only with great antiseptic precautions. With regard to the use of the trochars, the writer has been much struck by the difference as regards the flow of serum in individual cases *apparently* alike.

Insomnia may threaten the patient's life, and prove most difficult of treatment; resort to morphine and atropine hypodermically will often be the best course to adopt, and generally so whenever an *element of dyspnœa* enters into the insomnia or is associated therewith. Under other circumstances

paraldehyde may prove useful. The treatment of pure insomnia in heart disease is often a matter that causes great anxiety to the physician: as in typhus and pneumonia, if the patient be allowed to go sleepless night after night, he will die, while the forcing of sleep may entail risk.

The question of the treatment of chronic dyspnœa practically resolves itself into the treatment of the heart, and aims at the restoration of its vigour, as far as that is possible, with the removal of subsidiary conditions interfering with the play of the lungs, such as hydrothorax and ascites.

The dyspnœa, coming on in paroxysms, and probably associated with a general tightening up of the arterioles, requires special reference. It is usually relieved, to a greater or less degree, by vasodilator medication, such as the inhalation of amyl nitrite, or the internal administration of erythrol tetranitrate, nitroglycerin, nitrite of sodium, etc. Alcohol, no doubt, acts largely like a nitrite, dilating the arterioles and so relieving the heart. When such remedies fail to relieve paroxysmal dyspnœa, with its violent "struggles for breath," the subcutaneous injection of morphine and atropine is the only reliable mode of treatment; but the dose should always be very small at first, and be slowly increased in subsequent attacks, until relief is obtained. Much blocking of the bronchi with secretion, and Bright's disease, especially the former, are contra-indications as regards the use of morphine: in both cases, if the treatment be employed, the first dose must be infinitesimally small, and the subsequent doses must be increased with the greatest caution, and according to results. The presence of albumin, even in large amount, must not of course be considered diagnostic of Bright's disease; in a heart case it may result from venous stasis of the kidneys simply.

Strychnine is a drug that has come greatly into fashion in the treatment of heart disease. Its action is probably an indirect one as far as the heart is concerned. Its essential action is that of a respiratory stimulant. The best results are obtained from its subcutaneous injection, but naturally such mode of administration is usually reserved for cases that have reached a critical stage.

Iodide of potassium is often recommended in those forms of heart disease that are associated with arterial disease. That the drug exerts a beneficial influence on the latter process in its earlier stages is doubtful, while in the later stages no evidence of improvement is usually forthcoming after its administration. It tends to lower arterial tension, however, and in this way its use may be to some extent beneficial, and it may be regarded as an expectorant, when much viscid secretion is present in the bronchial tubes. In a case of muscle-failure of the heart in a syphilized subject, the cause of which is not obvious, it might be prudent to employ the drug, with or without mercury, for a time, in view of the possible presence of a gumma in the myocardium. The removal of neoplasm is all that can be expected.

It is impossible to regard cardiac muscle failure as a definite clinical entity: its causes are too numerous and different, while it is they that determine the line of treatment. The chlorotic girl, and the middle-aged man with gout and granular kidneys, may equally be the subjects of cardiac muscle failure—the one curable, the other not, though susceptible to judicious therapeutics. In like fashion, the young rheumatic subject of myocarditis, and the old man whose progressive cardiac failure is wrought by his arteries alike increasing the burden of the heart and crippling its nutritive supply, furnish a striking contrast, though both are well-nigh equally hopeless. Between such extremes there is a vast number of cases of cardiac muscle failure that offer a fruitful field for therapeutic effort. Their treatment, however, must not be limited to drugs, but must include diet, rest, the regulation of exercise, and the freeing of the mind from worry as far as possible.

In chlorosis, rest in bed, iron, and a plentiful supply of red meat, usually speedily cure, without recourse to digitalis, strophanthus, or like drugs. In some cases, massage proves a valuable adjuvant. (See also SCHOTT-NAUHEIM *TREATMENT.*)

Graham Steel.

MYOCLONUS (in Childhood)—(*Paramyoclonus Multiplex, Myokymia*).—This condition may be met in children upwards of five years of age. It consists in simple, sudden spasms of individual muscles—not groups of muscles—and usually affects the same muscles on the two sides of the body. The movements resemble those produced by faradic stimulation of the nerves supplying the affected muscles. They do not occur rhythmically, and do not resemble any volitional movements. The face is rarely affected. Thus they may be distinguished from the exaggerated normal movements of muscle groups in Sydenham's chorea, and from the fantastic parody of normal movements which obtains in co-ordinated tic (habit spasm) and other functional derangements. The absence of sensory stigmata distinguishes myoclonus from hysteria.

The etiology of myoclonus is unknown. Probably it is due to congenital functional abnormality of the motor cortex and of the motor cells of the spinal cord. In many cases it is a familial affection. The prognosis is unfavourable as to cessation of the movements, though the disease is not as a rule dangerous to life. Spontaneous recovery may take place, but the complaint is wont to recur. Treatment is probably useless, though hydrotherapy, electricity, and arsenic have been credited with good results.

Leonard G. Guthrie.

MYXŒDEMA.—In carrying out the treatment of a case of myxœdema we have to make good the loss of function of the thyroid gland by supplying the secretion from another source. This can be readily obtained from the thyroid gland of an animal, such as the sheep. Normally the secretion is continually being carried into the blood-stream. We cannot exactly imitate this, but it is found in practice that, if the supply is given in a single daily dose, the results are quite satisfactory. The thyroid secretion may be administered by the mouth in several different forms. The actual gland itself may be given, and though, as a rule, this is not so convenient as one of the preparations of the gland, it may be useful when the patient lives in some remote place. The fresh gland can be readily obtained wherever sheep, oxen, or pigs are killed. If the raw gland is used, from one-eighth to one-quarter of the lobe of a sheep's gland is an average daily dose for an adult, one-fifth of a lobe being equivalent to 10 min. of liquor thyroidei (B.P. 1898). The raw gland may be lightly fried on the outside, or it may be minced and taken in some sweet vehicle, such as a syrup, to make it palatable. As a rule, it will be found more convenient to employ one of the two preparations, liquor thyroidei (B.P. 1898) and thyroideum siccum. The former is simply the original thyroid extract, which I first introduced twenty-three years ago, and the latter is a powder obtained by drying the minced glands at 90°–100° F. One grain of the powder should be equivalent to about 5 min. of the liquor, but in actual practice one grain of dried thyroid is only equal in efficiency to about 2 min. of the liquor. Of the two preparations the best results are obtained in the treatment of myxœdema by the use of the liquid extract, though the dry powder is more convenient, as it can be readily made up into compressed tablets.

In dealing with an advanced case of myxœdema, which is now rarely seen, the patient should be confined to bed during the first part of the treatment, so as to avoid any over-exertion. This is important, as these patients are apt to have some fatty or fibrous degeneration of the myocardium, and any increased exertion may induce an attack of syncope, which has proved fatal in several cases. Only

small doses of thyroid should be given at first, 2 to 3 min. of the liquor or 1 gr. of the dry thyroid, at bedtime. This dose may be gradually increased up to 5, 7, and finally 10 min., or to one 5-gr. tablet, during the course of two or three weeks, when the patient may be allowed to get up again. Exercise must be strictly regulated, and increased only by degrees, according to the condition of the pulse. Any increase of the pulse-rate beyond 80 or 90, when the patient is at rest, is an indication that the dose should be reduced.

In early cases in which no cardiovascular changes can be detected, this period of rest is not necessary, though patients should be warned against undertaking any unusual exertion during the first stage of the treatment. In these cases 5 min. of thyroid extract or one 2½-gr. tablet may be given each night, and the dose gradually increased up to 7, 10, or 15 min. according to the progress made. As soon as the first stage of the treatment is completed—that is to say, as soon as the symptoms of the disease have disappeared—a somewhat smaller quantity will probably suffice for the permanent dose. It is most important to make patients clearly understand the nature of the treatment, and the necessity for its steady continuance during the rest of life, in order to avoid a return of the symptoms of myxœdema. This is easily done in the case of educated people, who can readily understand the *rationale* of the treatment and the necessity for taking the thyroid extract regularly, as part of a daily diet. Some hospital out-patients, on the other hand, are inclined to neglect the treatment as soon as the symptoms have disappeared, and of course they sooner or later return as before. As a rule, 10 min. of the extract, or one 5-gr. tablet, each day is quite sufficient. Thus the first case of myxœdema in which I began the treatment, in 1891, took regularly 10 min. each week-night, that is, 1 dr. of thyroid extract each week. She remained well, and free from any symptoms of the malady, when last seen in 1913. In some cases a daily dose of 5 or 6 min. is sufficient; in a few, 15 or even 20 min. a day may be required. The liquid extract should be obtained fresh each fortnight.

During the first stage of the treatment, the solid œdema steadily diminishes, the skin gradually becomes less dry, and perspiration returns. The temperature rises to the normal level, so that the patient no longer complains of feeling cold. The normal mental and bodily activity is gradually regained, and the speech becomes natural. At a later stage, the hair grows again; in fact, the patient recovers, and remains free from the symptoms of the disease as long as a sufficient daily dose of the thyroid extract is regularly taken.

NÆVUS.—(See ANGEIOMATA.)

George R. Murray.

NAILS, DISEASES OF.

Eczema.—Treatment of this condition is always tedious, as it is difficult to get at the matrix. The ends of the fingers should be wrapped up in an ointment of salicylic acid, ½ dr. to the ounce, the ointment being pushed as far as possible under the nail fold. Oleate of tin, 1 dr. to the ounce, is also used in an ointment.

Ingrowing Toe-nail is treated of elsewhere (*vide* TOE-NAIL, INGROWING.)

Psoriasis.—Arsenic internally is indicated. The thickened nail must be scraped down by a piece of glass, and an ointment of salicylic acid, ½ to 1 dr. to the ounce, applied.

Chronic Hypertrophy (Onychauxis) is treated like psoriasis of the nail.

Onychogryphosis.—After thorough soaking in hot water to soften it, the superficial part of the nail is removed. In very neglected cases a fine saw may be required.

Onychia.—(See also WHITLOW.) Inflammation of the nail may be due to

coccal infection, to syphilis, and to tuberculosis. In the coccal form, fomentations with boric acid may be sufficient in mild cases, but where the affection is severe, and there is tension, the nail may have to be removed under anæsthesia, and fomentations and antiseptic ointments applied subsequently.

In the syphilitic forms, internal treatment is most important. Neo-salvarsan injections and mercury in the secondary, and the same remedies with the addition of iodides in the tertiary, forms will be required. As local applications, black wash and the yellow oxide of mercury ointment are useful. The diseased nail may require removal. In the tuberculous form, removal of the infected part, and possibly of the terminal phalanx, may be required.

Ringworm.—Both the endo- and ectothrix varieties of the trichophytons may affect the nails, the former being the more common parasite. The nail should be well scraped and the following solutions, suggested by Harrison (of Bristol), used. For fifteen minutes the nail is soaked in a lotion consisting of equal parts of liq. potassæ and water with $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. of potassium iodide to the ounce. The lotion is covered by oiled silk to prevent evaporation. At the end of the fifteen minutes a sublimate lotion is applied and left on for twenty-four hours. The sublimate lotion contains 4 gr. hydrarg. perchlor. to an ounce of a mixture of equal parts of alcohol and distilled water. At the end of the twenty-four hours the nail is scraped again and the same procedure carried out. This is repeated until the scrapings show no evidence of the fungus. Sabouraud advises keeping the affected nails soaked in a weak iodine (5 per cent) solution under rubber finger-stalls. In bad cases I have removed the affected nails under anæsthesia and then applied the antiseptic dressings. The treatment of **Favus** of the nails is similar.

The alterations in the nails which occur in **Debilitating illnesses** demand no special treatment. As a rule they pass away on the improvement of the general condition, though somewhat slowly owing to the slow growth of the nails.

James H. Sequeira.

NASAL CATARRH.—(See RHINITIS.)

NAUHEIM TREATMENT.—(See SCHOTT-NAUHEIM TREATMENT.)

NEPHRITIS, ACUTE.—

The leading principles in the treatment of renal disease may be summarized as follows: (1) To diminish the work of the kidney as much as possible, and this includes diminishing not only the excretion of nitrogenous extractives, but also the other excretory activities of the organ, e.g., salts and water; (2) To promote, as far as may be, excretion by other channels; (3) The treatment of such associated conditions as dropsy and uræmia; (4) To check, so far as possible, the disordered metabolism.

The necessity for restricting, as far as possible, the excretory activity of the kidney, is greater in acute than in most cases of chronic renal disease, since the activity of the organ is usually more impaired in acute than in chronic affections. There are exceptions to this, namely, where an acute exacerbation or complication occurs superadded to a chronic lesion, and in the terminal stages of fatal chronic cases.

In acute renal disease it is possible to restrict the output of nitrogenous extractives, salts, and water, etc., to a greater degree than in chronic cases, owing to the transitory character of the affection. In chronic diseases, undue restriction of the ingesta may produce injurious effects by lowering the general health, and it may not be advantageous to attempt to produce an improvement in the urinary excretion at the cost of still further impairment of the general

nutrition. In acute renal disease the indications are clear, to restrict as far as possible the work the kidneys have to perform.

Food.—The food given in acute renal affections must be not only small in amount, but also of the simplest character, and readily digestible, owing to the frequent occurrence of gastric disturbance, and the accompanying nausea and vomiting.

All food rich in nitrogenous extractives is obviously contra-indicated, such as soups, broths, meat essences, as such articles of diet not only increase the work of the kidney, owing to their richness in nitrogenous extractives and saline ingredients, but also are of small nutritive value. Solid food is also inadmissible, owing to the gastric disturbance. Thus the diet is practically limited, if food be given at all, to milk. Three pints of milk per diem are usually looked upon as the minimum quantity necessary to maintain the nutrition of the body in an approximately normal condition, as this quantity will supply 60 to 70 grams of protein, usually regarded as the minimum necessary. In actual renal diseases lasting but a short time, probably no harm will result from diminishing the input to a still greater extent, and a pint to a pint and a half per diem is probably sufficient, at any rate for some days.

In cases where the acute nephritis is of a very severe type, leading, it may be, to practical suppression of urine, it is advisable to cut off all food, and simply to allow the patient to sip water. A few days' starvation will not produce any disastrous effects on the body generally, and it may turn the scale in favour of the patient, by still further diminishing the work of the kidney. Even in starvation, considerable quantities of nitrogen in the form of urea, etc., are excreted in the urine, especially during the first few days, so that even by starvation it is impossible to afford the kidney complete rest; but there is much to be said in favour of allowing only water in moderate quantities for two or three days in the treatment of severe cases of acute nephritis. In the majority of cases, however, the type of the disease is not so severe, and milk as mentioned above, in quantities of from one to one and a half pints per diem, may be allowed. After the lapse of a few days, the condition of the urine will probably improve, the amount of blood diminishing and the quantity of urine increasing, and further quantities of milk may be given, and some carbohydrate in the form of bread, arrowroot, etc., may be added. Great care should be taken not to increase the diet too rapidly, and to be guided mainly by the condition of the urine, trusting to make good the patient's condition subsequently, when the acute renal lesion has subsided.

Where the kidney lesion is less severe, and gastric symptoms are not marked, there is no objection to increasing the food by the addition of more carbohydrates and fats in the form of cream; but the quantity of protein food should be restricted as much as possible, and care taken not to give fluids in large amount. Where gastric symptoms are marked, it is advisable to pancreatize or artificially digest the milk, and usually a mixture of equal parts of gruel and milk make a more suitable food for artificial digestion than milk only. Such a mixture is much more palatable, and its nutritive value is greater, than if the same quantity of milk be simply diluted.

There is considerable difference of opinion with reference to the quantity of fluid that should be allowed to patients suffering from acute renal affections. Some writers advocate the free administration of water, with the idea of its elimination by the kidney leading to the washing out of the débris in the form of shed epithelium that is choking the renal tubules. Others consider that the administration of large quantities of water in acute nephritis is liable to be followed by the production of hydræmic plethora, owing to the diminished and imperfect elimination of water by the kidneys, and they regard this plethora,

if not as the actual cause, at any rate as a powerful predisposing cause, in the production of dropsy. It is probable that an indication as to the free use of water may be afforded by the state of the patient. If the acute renal affection is one where only urinary changes are present and dropsy is absent, water as a diuretic is probably useful. On the other hand, in the acute lesions where dropsy is a marked sign, fluids should certainly not be given freely, although it must be remembered that it is impossible to treat dropsy by the mere restriction of the input of water: such restriction leads only to great distress, and produces no beneficial results. No good results can follow the administration of large quantities of water in such patients, with the idea of flushing out the kidneys. The indiscriminate giving of fluids in large quantity may not only perhaps aid the development of dropsy, but the hydræmic plethora is also liable to be accompanied by cardiac dilatation, which is one of the most serious complications of acute renal disease.

Thirst should be treated, not so much by the giving of water, as by measures directed to promote the flow of saliva. Lemonade, and fruit juice of various kinds, are advisable for this purpose.

Measures directed to promote the excretion of fluids and salts by other channels than the kidney are of the utmost importance in the treatment of acute renal disease, and such excretion must take place by means either of the bowel or of the skin. Treatment of this kind is not only necessary for the relief of dropsy, and of uræmic symptoms when these are well marked, but it is also advisable in all instances where the excretory activity of the kidney is diminished, even if marked uræmic symptoms are absent.

In normal circumstances the activity of the skin is correlated with that of the kidney, at any rate in so far as concerns the excretion of water; but in renal disease, both acute and chronic, but especially the latter, it is often difficult to promote the secretion of sweat, the skin being unnaturally dry.

The intestinal mucous membrane may not only serve as the channel for the elimination of large quantities of fluid, but in conditions where the activity of the kidney is impaired, the fluid secreted by the bowel contains appreciable quantities of urea and other nitrogenous extractives, and quite considerable amounts of urea may be excreted even from the stomach in renal diseases. Measures directed to increase the loss of fluid by the bowel will therefore also remove from the blood considerable quantities of the normal constituents of the urine. Purgation is also useful, as it necessarily procures immediate relief of the hydræmic plethora so often present. The only contra-indication to free purgation in renal disease is the fact that enteritis may occur as a complication; and in some instances, but especially in chronic renal affections, this enteritis may be of an ulcerative type, and affect the lower bowel. The purgatives selected should be those tending to produce copious, watery motions without causing much griping, and saline purges are especially useful for this purpose. They should be given in a concentrated form, as it is desirable to produce a hydragogue effect. Sulphate of magnesia, sulphate of soda, phosphate of soda, acid tartrate of potash, are all useful. Sulphate of magnesia and sulphate of soda have the advantage of being more soluble than the others, and consequently it is easier to give them in a concentrated form, and thus a greater hydragogue effect is produced than with the use of phosphate of soda or acid tartrate of potash. Sulphate of magnesia has one drawback, that it has a considerable depressant action on the heart, far greater than that produced by any other saline cathartic. This objection is perhaps more of theoretical than of practical importance, the amount of sulphate of magnesia absorbed being probably very small. The saline purges should be administered in small doses at frequent intervals, rather than in large doses at longer intervals, and very good results

are seen by giving the drug in a drachm dose every hour, or every two hours, until the desired effect has been produced. Although saline cathartics are especially indicated in the treatment of renal disease, other purgatives having a hydragogue action are also useful, jalap being especially recommended for this class of case. Elaterium is occasionally used, but its action is liable to be unpleasantly violent at times, and its use is really more or less restricted to cases where marked uræmic symptoms are present, and where it is essential to produce a prompt evacuation of the bowels.

In some cases, purgatives are required to produce simply a free evacuation of the bowels rather than a marked hydragogue effect, and in such instances the traditional mercurial purge, either in the form of blue pill or a small dose of calomel followed by a saline draught, is the most efficacious. Some writers have objected to the use of mercury as a purge in almost all forms of renal disease, owing to the fact that in large doses it produces necrosis of the renal epithelium. Even if this objection were a valid argument against the use of mercury in routine fashion in cases of renal disease, it can scarcely be urged against the occasional use of the drug as a purgative. Although in large doses it does produce a coagulative necrosis of the renal epithelium, yet in small doses it is a very useful stimulant diuretic.

Sweating may be brought about either by the use of drugs or by hot baths. The promotion of sweating by the application of heat in moderation cannot but be beneficial, and for this purpose the hot pack may be used with advantage. Hot-air baths may also be useful, provided they are not employed at such a temperature as to cause syncope, or tendency to syncope, since many patients are very intolerant of the more extreme temperatures often employed in hot-air baths. Such a bath at a moderate temperature, 120°–140° F., can do nothing but good if it causes sweating, but, as already mentioned, the skin in renal disease is often unnaturally dry and harsh, and sweating cannot be produced even by the application of much higher temperatures. Great care should always be taken that the first hot-air baths given are at a comparatively low temperature, and the temperature should be gradually raised, and the patient should be watched all the time, to see if any feeling of faintness or acute discomfort is produced. Sweating may often be promoted by the giving of hot drinks during the bath or by the administration of small doses of drugs: acetate of ammonia, nitrous ether, or even pilocarpine. The use of hot-air baths at high temperatures, above 170°, is not altogether free from risk. Many instances of sudden death in the bath, in patients suffering from renal disease, might be quoted. It is true most of these occur where the hot-air baths are used for the treatment of uræmia in chronic renal disease, but cardiac dilatation is not very uncommon, accompanied with much circulatory weakness, in acute renal disease. It is doubtful whether much good is to be derived from persisting in hot-air baths in cases where the skin does not readily respond to such treatment.

Sweating can also be brought about by medicinal agents, but it is difficult to cause profuse sweating by this means without the occurrence of other, more or less undesirable, effects. Thus pilocarpine in full doses will produce very free sweating, but at the same time it may cause a considerable degree of bronchorrhœa, and so lead to marked respiratory embarrassment. Further, pilocarpine in full doses has a very marked action on the heart, and the profuse salivation and lacrimation, although not serious, are often very distressing. The bronchorrhœa is especially serious in waterlogged patients, and pilocarpine should be given in small doses in association with hot-air baths. There is no objection to the promotion of sweating by the administration of acetate of ammonia and nitrous ether, and hot drinks.

In acute renal disease of a severe type, where the urinary functions are not

only seriously hampered but may be suppressed, great benefit may be obtained from venesection. The circulation generally, and in the kidney, may be relieved by this means, and the amount of toxic material in the blood diminished. The blood is usually drawn from a superficial vein of the arm or neck, but according to some, it is desirable to bleed from the dorsal vein of the foot, with the idea that the circulation through the kidney is more directly relieved by such a procedure, and bleeding from the dorsal vein of the foot has been specially recommended in cases of acute hæmorrhagic nephritis, with more or less suppression of urine. In some instances of extreme congestion of the kidney, incision of the renal capsule itself has been recommended and carried out, with the idea of relieving the extreme congestion that is sometimes present, and very beneficial results have been claimed in such cases from this procedure.

Transfusion of saline solution is also useful in association with venesection, and is more especially indicated in cases where uræmic symptoms are marked; but transfusion, or even the subcutaneous injection, of salt solution is of material service where complete or partial suppression of urine without uræmia is present. In many cases where complete suppression occurs, either in acute nephritis or in other forms of renal disease such as calculous obstruction and occlusion of the renal arteries, uræmic symptoms are frequently in complete abeyance for many days, and it is not uncommon for death to occur in such cases without the development of ordinary uræmia. Transfusion is peculiarly useful in such cases, and by its aid life may not only be prolonged, but may also be saved in some conditions, e.g., calculous anuria, thanks to the patient being tided over a critical period. The transfusion would seem to dilute the blood, and thus prevent the development of serious toxic symptoms; and elimination may be promoted through the bowels, and the acute congestion, or other renal lesion causing the symptoms, may subside. In calculous anuria this method of treatment may enable the patient to tide over the time necessary for successful surgical interference.

In the convalescence from acute nephritis, the treatment must be directed with the aim of preventing, as far as is possible, any recurrence of the renal lesion. With this object, all possible exposure to damp and cold should be avoided, and it is in this class of case that residence in an equable climate during the winter is especially desirable. The South of England (e.g., Cornwall), Aix-les-Bains, Madeira, the Canaries, Egypt, are especially suitable for such patients. Their diet should be an ordinary plain, unstimulating one; but there is no necessity to avoid meat completely, and there would not seem to be any real advantage in recommending white meat, as is so frequently done. Such patients are commonly anæmic, and their general nutrition and power of resistance to disease have often been considerably affected by the acute malady; thus they require plenty of good plain food in order to regain health. Although a moderate diet is necessary with such patients, alcohol is probably inadvisable. Careful attention should be paid to the bowels, and a course of saline purges is frequently beneficial. Tonics, in the form of iron and arsenic, are useful, and the iron should be administered freely, but in a form that does not lead to gastric disturbance; for this reason the perchloride, although a powerful tonic, is very often unsuitable, and better results are obtained with the sulphate of iron, given as a pill. Some of the milder preparations, such as the citrate and tartrate, may also be employed, especially in the case of children, and some authorities think that the administration of small doses of iodide of potassium with the tartrate of iron is more beneficial than giving the iron by itself. Arsenic in small doses is also extremely useful in the treatment of the anæmia and debility following acute nephritis. Any preparation of arsenic, however, should not be administered for prolonged periods, as even small doses not infrequently cause

toxic effects; it is advisable to order the drug for periods of ten days or a fortnight, to be followed by an intermission of a week. Renal extracts, prepared in a variety of ways, have been recommended by some writers in the treatment of acute renal disease; these extracts are usually prepared from the kidney of the pig, and have been administered either in the form of glycerin extracts, or as broths or infusions of the macerated fresh kidney. There is a general consensus of opinion that the broths are useless, and that no results of any value are obtained from organs that have been heated or cooked. There is much difference of opinion, both from the experimental and from the clinical side, with regard to the efficacy of the fresh extracts; the watery extract prepared from the macerated fresh kidneys has been stated to be of value, both in the treatment of acute and chronic renal disease, especially where uræmic symptoms are present. The fresh infusion is extremely nauseous, and very repugnant to the patient both in appearance and taste, and not uncommonly leads to gastric disturbance and to cutaneous eruptions. Notwithstanding these obvious drawbacks, such extracts, given by the mouth, have been stated to produce beneficial results in cases where the secretion of urine was very scanty and the uræmic phenomena were marked. The subcutaneous injection of such extracts into animals produces very marked toxic effects, and later experiments would seem to have led to different results from those obtained at first. Brown-Séquard and others stated that the use of such extracts led to the prolongation of life in animals after double nephrectomy; but more recent results would seem to show that this is not so, and that the use of such extracts after experimental double nephrectomy in animals really tends to shorten rather than to prolong life, and that the supposed benefits at one time obtained were simply due to the fluid of the injection, inasmuch as better results follow the use of copious saline injections than the use of renal extracts. In the present state of knowledge it cannot be said that there is any clear and definite evidence in favour of the use of renal extracts in the treatment of renal disease, and the same remark applies to the use of blood-serum derived from the renal vein, which at one time was thought to possess marked beneficial properties.

J. Rose Bradford.

NEPHRITIS, CHRONIC.—The two most important forms of chronic Bright's disease are *chronic parenchymatous nephritis*, or the later stages of acute nephritis, and *granular kidney*. These two affections stand in marked contrast clinically and pathologically to one another, and in respect of treatment must be dealt with separately.

I.—CHRONIC PARENCHYMATOUS NEPHRITIS.

In chronic parenchymatous inflammation we have to do generally not with a slowly progressing, i.e., still active, inflammatory process, but with the result of an inflammation previously acute but not any longer active.

As the two stages pass gradually into one another, and it is impossible to say exactly where the acute stage ends and the chronic begins, so the treatment of acute nephritis gradually merges into that of chronic, and the question arises when and in what way the treatment of the acute stage may be modified, its restrictions relaxed, and the treatment of convalescence commenced.

In acute nephritis the circulation in the kidney is disordered, the cells are disorganized, and the tubules obstructed by disintegrated cells and exudation.

The treatment at this stage is to relieve the kidney of work by modifying the diet, keeping the skin and bowels active, and avoiding all renal irritation.

In the later so-called chronic or post-nephritic stage, the circulation has more or less recovered itself except for the hyperæmia necessary for active cell-growth. The obstruction to the tubules is relieved, and new cells are actively growing to

take the place of those which the inflammation has rendered useless. Thus cell-growth is the chief phenomenon of convalescence. For healthy cell-growth the body must be in a good state of nutrition, and the delicate young cells formed must be nursed and protected until they are seasoned and robust.

The problems, then, of treatment in chronic parenchymatous nephritis are to promote the growth of healthy cells, to avoid fresh irritation, and to lighten the work which the weak and delicate organ has to do.

One of the first signs of improvement is the disappearance of œdema. In the early stages, when the inflammation is active, the œdema is universal, and probably dependent upon widespread changes in the small arteries and capillaries; in the later stages, when the inflammation is past, the œdema is often of cardiac origin, and due to feeble circulation, and consequently its treatment in the two stages will differ.

Another sign of improvement is the disappearance of the high tension of the acute stage. The pendulum often swings the other way, so that the tension may fall much below normal.

For these two conditions—cardiac failure and low arterial tension—tonics and stimulants are necessary, and probably such drugs as digitalis, strychnine, and adrenalin will be beneficial.

The more the functions of the kidney are impaired, the more actively must the complementary organs, viz., the skin and the bowels, be worked. Conversely, as the kidneys regain their functional powers, the less energetic need this complementary treatment be. Active diaphoresis, bathing, and purgation become unnecessary—more than that, these methods are all lowering and depressing, and therefore, when the acute stage is past, they are usually contra-indicated. All that is necessary is that the skin should be kept gently active, the bowels moved regularly, and a Turkish bath ordered once or twice a week, or a hot bath on going to bed. The milder purges are sufficient, such as salines or rhubarb and aloes, but mercurials are best avoided.

In the urine, the most important indications of convalescence are given by the return to the normal of the amount of urine and of its specific gravity. It is well to make an estimate from time to time of the amount of urea and of the total solids passed. An increase in the amount of urine during early convalescence is normal, and need not be controlled. As the specific gravity is usually normal, it probably means that there is an accumulation of effete substances, which has to be gradually worked off.

The amount of urea, which may be taken as the measure of the nitrogen voided, is the great indicator of the excretory activity of the kidney. The amount of urea depends largely upon the diet, and as this is usually low in nitrogen contents, the urea percentage is generally small. A low percentage of urea, when the amount of urine is not increased, is sometimes used as an argument for the use of diuretics; but diuretics are likely to be harmful, for the kidney cells play an active part in elimination, and being still delicate must not be worked too hard. They will work well as soon as they are sound, if they are not hustled and hurried.

The gradual reduction in the amount of albumin in the urine is rightly regarded as the best indication of the progress of the disease towards recovery, and when albumin is permanently absent the case may be regarded as cured.

Albuminuria is really a *symptom*, and an indication, but it is often regarded and treated as a disease.

To treat albuminuria as a disease is a mistake; too much is often made of it, to the detriment of the patient. The actual amount of albumin lost is insignificant. Even 1 per cent in 1500 c.c. of urine amounts to less than $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

of albumin in the day, or what could be made up easily by the taking of an extra pint of milk, or the white of two eggs.

Moreover, clinical experience proves that patients after acute nephritis may continue to pass albumin for years, even in considerable amount, and yet remain in good health and lead active, strenuous lives.

Treatment must be guided by general considerations rather than by the amount of albuminuria.

Recovery from acute nephritis is largely a question of the growth of the cells. The old cells have to be removed, and new ones produced. The kidney cells are highly specialized, and therefore are very slowly regenerated. When grown, they still take some time to become seasoned and resistant. Till then the kidney remains delicate, and will not stand over-work or irritation. Thus the problem in recovery from renal disease is to get the cells well grown and seasoned, and the treatment in general should be that of convalescence.

The first important question in the treatment of chronic parenchymatous nephritis is that of **Diet**. When and in what way may that be improved? Patients are often kept upon a milk diet as long as albumin is present in the urine. Milk is good enough for little children, and in acute disease adults have to be treated like little children. Yet for both alike the time comes when the diet must be strengthened, for if restricted to milk alone, the nutrition suffers, the tissues become flabby and soft, and the patient anæmic. Life may, it is true, be maintained for a long time on milk alone, especially when supplemented by starchy foods, but the body is not vigorous and the general tone is poor. Fortunately, adults get so tired of milk alone that they often take the matter into their own hands and modify the diet for themselves. The benefit of change of diet in chronic parenchymatous nephritis is a matter of daily experience. The patient's condition often remains stationary till a more liberal diet is given, and then improvement begins at once.

The effect of change in diet is to be judged by the general condition and feelings of the patient, and not by variations in the amount of albumin. Weight is obviously no guide, for patients who are losing their œdema would be losing weight, though getting better.

There are certain articles of diet which should be avoided in all cases of kidney disease: *alcohol* in all forms; *meat extracts*, whether in the form of soups or broths, or of the much-advertised and popular extracts of meat; fruits and vegetables which are rich in irritating salts, e.g., tomatoes, asparagus, gooseberries, etc.; and for a similar reason salted, dried, and preserved meats.

Why *eggs* are taboo I cannot understand, for they yield a very easily assimilated form of albumin and form an excellent supplement to milk. Nor can I see any reason for the prejudice which exists against *red* as distinguished from *white meats*, unless it be that some patients may find the one more easy of digestion than the other. Red meats contain no more extractives than white. In both cases, boiled meats are better to begin with than roast, as in boiling some of the extractives are dissolved away. The patients often crave for a little red meat, and I do not know any good reason for refusing their wish.

Fish, though rich in nitrogenous extractives, is a good article of diet, as it is light and easily digested.

The order of change of diet might be tabulated somewhat after this fashion:—

1. Milk.
2. Milk, with farinaceous foods.
3. Milk, farinaceous foods, with an egg or two and some cream.

4. Milk, farinaceous foods, an egg with beans, peas, potatoes, or green vegetables.
5. The previous diet, with the addition of fish.
6. Boiled meats (white or red), fresh pork, etc.
7. White or red meats, roast or boiled.

The effect of any change of diet may be judged from the urine, but a single examination on the day after the change must not be regarded as conclusive, for any sudden change in diet is associated with a general disturbance of chemical equilibrium, which would betray itself in the urine for a few days, until equilibrium re-established itself. Thus, the addition of a single egg may lead to the sudden increase of the percentage of urea in the urine from 1.5 to 3.5, though in three or four days the percentage gradually returns to the normal 1.5, in spite of the offending egg being continued all the time. Still less can albumin be taken as the test, for even if the amount should be temporarily increased by the change, the improvement in the patient's condition occurs and is maintained; but as a matter of fact the change of diet is often unaccompanied by any alteration whatever in the amount of albumin passed.

The next practical question that arises is, **When may the patient leave bed and get about?** The risk is that of catching cold, and every precaution must be taken to avoid this. The difficulty with children is often so great that bed is rightly regarded as the safest place. So it might be with a careless adult, but prolonged confinement to bed affects the health injuriously, though children bear it better than adults.

The change from recumbent to erect position is very likely to be accompanied at first by an increase in the amount of the albumin, which, however, may slowly decrease again as the body accommodates itself to the altered conditions.

Fresh air is a very important factor in the treatment of the convalescent, though in kidney disease it is often not thought of, the patient being confined to one room, which is often kept too warm and not sufficiently ventilated. Even if the patient be in bed, the windows may be opened and as much fresh air as possible given, provided there be no draught. In suitable weather, kidney cases may even be carried in the bed out of doors, and lie all day in the sun. The *open air cure of nephritis* is as important and advantageous as in many other diseases, provided draught and exposure be avoided.

The **Drugs** useful for the later stages of parenchymatous nephritis are chiefly of the nature of tonics. Among these, *iron* comes first and is the most valuable. The more astringent preparations, such as the perchloride, are the best if they do not disagree. Iron is especially useful when the patients are taking nothing but milk, for on a milk diet not enough iron is provided for the body needs, and anæmia may develop in consequence. *Digitalis* may be associated with the iron; in small doses it assists the heart and raises the vascular tension, which in the convalescent stage is low. It is contra-indicated if the tension be high.

R Tincturæ Ferri Perchloridi ℥xv | Spiritus Chloroformi ℥x
Glycerini 3j | Aquæ Destillatæ q.s. ad 3j

Ter die, post cibum. Or with Tinctura Digitalis ℥xij.

Sulphate of magnesia may be added if the medicine has a constipating effect.

R Ferri Sulphatis gr ij | Sodii Sulphatis 3ss
Magnesii Sulphatis 3ss | Aquam Destillatam ad 3j

To which Pulv. Digitalis gr j may be added.

R Ferri Sulphatis gr j | Pulveris Digitalis gr j
Extracti Aloes gr j | Pilulæ Saponis gr ij

Fiat pil. t.d. sum.

The Liq. Ferr. et Ammon. Acetatis U.S., formerly known as Basham's Mixture, is a useful combination, tonic, diaphoretic, and diuretic, as follows :—

R Tincturæ Ferri Perchloridi	℥x	Elixir Aromatici	℥ss
Acidi Acetici Diluti	℥xv	Glycerini	℥ss
Liquoris Ammonię Acetatis	℥ij	Aquam Destillatam	ad ℥ss

Arsenic is often associated with the iron as a general tonic, but the dose should always be small, as it is an irritant to the kidney. Arsenic is often best avoided, and in no case should its use be continued for long without intermission.

Diuretics are unnecessary, for the amount of the urine is generally already above normal, and diuretics are mainly renal irritants. The most useful is caffeine, because it is a good cardiac stimulant also. A cup of weak, freshly made tea is greatly enjoyed in the quite early days of convalescence, and does good.

Many of the patent and popular remedies are only preparations of caffeine, or of theobromine in different combinations, such as theobromine sodium salicylate.

The administration of drugs with the object of causing the disappearance of the albumin is based upon an incorrect theory, and is much more likely to do harm than good. Thus tannin and other astringents, fuchsin, and similar preparations, have been tried and found wanting. Such will be the case, no doubt, with calcium and its salts. Of course it is important in chronic parenchymatous nephritis to assist the kidneys by keeping the skin and bowels in regular action.

Diaphoretics.—A hot bath should be given two or three times a week, or even every day if not found too weakening; a diaphoretic mixture may be given at night when the bath is not taken. It is not wise to give this during the day, if the patient be up, on account of the risk of chill, but instead the body may be well rubbed with a hot dry towel before dressing.

Purgatives.—The bowels should be moved freely at least once a day, not merely with the object of keeping the bowel empty and so avoiding absorption of any toxic material, but especially to encourage elimination by the intestine of some of the substances which ordinarily would be removed by the kidneys. Further, free purgation diminishes vascular tension, but in chronic parenchymatous nephritis this action is not indicated as it is in the acute stage or in granular kidney. The best purges are the salines, which may be usefully combined with aloes. Even mercury in small doses may be useful now and then, but should always be followed by a saline purge. The favourite kidney purge for regular use is the compound jalap powder.

Violent purges should be avoided for ordinary use, as they produce griping and intestinal irritation, and may seriously disturb the digestion.

The drug treatment, then, of chronic parenchymatous nephritis is that of convalescence from any severe disease, and needs to be modified only so far as the organ which has been attacked—in this case the kidney—requires.

When convalescence is established, the question arises of going away, or **Change of Air**. During summer, the choice in this country is ample, there being many suitable places inland or on the sea-coast. In winter the selection is more difficult. The object is to obtain as equable a climate as possible, with the maximum of sunshine and protection from cold winds. The choice will generally fall upon some seaside place on the south-west coast. Many of the places in the west where the Gulf Stream touches the coast are suitable, but unfortunately, though warm, they are often wet.

Abroad there is a choice of climates. Madeira, the Canaries, and the Azores are within easy reach of England. Algiers and Egypt have the advantage of a dry and sunny climate, but the difference between the day and the night temperatures is considerable. The Riviera is unsuitable, on account of its violent changes in temperature. The West Indies can be strongly recommended, and as to climate seem to leave little to be desired. Even when convalescence has been complete, great care should be taken during the next cold season. The following winter should be spent, if possible, in a good climate abroad.

The treatment of chronic parenchymatous nephritis has been considered so far on the assumption that the case is progressing towards recovery. **When the course is in the downward direction**, the treatment must be modified to deal with fresh symptoms as they arise.

Chief among them is increase in dropsy. It is extraordinary how extremely dropsical a patient may be, and yet recovery take place in time. Ascites must be treated on general principles, and tapped whenever necessary. Any attempt to get rid of it by violent purgatives or diaphoresis will be disastrous; such methods are ineffectual, and will besides produce great depression, the very thing to be avoided.

It should be borne in mind that all the dropsy which occurs in these cases is not renal. Much of it is often cardiac, and may be benefited by treatment directed to the heart rather than the kidney.

The following old-fashioned pill is excellent :—

R. Pulveris Digitalis	gr j	Massæ Hydrargyri	gr j
Pulveris Scillæ	gr j	Extracti Hyoscyami	gr ij
One twice daily.			

If the legs become so much swollen that the skin is greatly distended, they may be tapped. Pricks or incisions of the skin are undesirable, for the running from them is difficult to keep under control, and the insertion of fine or capillary tubes is preferable. These are best inserted at the side of the calf. The greatest care must be exercised to avoid septic infection, for once started an infective inflammation round the puncture may soon reach appalling dimensions. Death even may result, in consequence either of extensive sloughing of the skin, or of a clot forming in a vein and becoming detached. Still, with care and strict antiseptic precautions, great relief may be given by draining. The legs should, after puncture, be wrapped up in plenty of aseptic cotton-wool, through which the indiarubber tubing may pass to a vessel beneath the bed.

Renal Extract.—Assuming that the kidney has an internal secretion, renal extract might be useful in the later stages of chronic parenchymatous nephritis. The following case is of interest.

The patient was a man, aged about 35, who had been attacked with acute nephritis some weeks previously. He had passed into the typical stage of chronic parenchymatous nephritis. He was passing a very large amount of albumin in the urine, was extremely anasarcaous, with much ascites and a considerable pleuritic effusion on the right side. Both the abdomen and pleura had to be tapped more than once, but the fluid re-accumulated quickly. The man was sent into the hospital as a hopeless case. All the ordinary treatment was tried without success, the patient steadily went downhill, and the prospect seemed desperate. Renal extract was now given night and morning. In a few days the patient volunteered the statement that "Dr. Reynolds' extract," as he called it, was doing him good, and that he felt ever so much better. The improvement soon became obvious, the effusions and the dropsy disappeared, slowly at first and then rapidly, and in about three weeks had vanished. The albumin in the urine also rapidly decreased, and on leaving the hospital about six weeks later amounted to a mere trace. The man was carefully watched for some months. He went back to work and remained well.

The treatment of **Acute Uræmia** will be discussed later. It will be sufficient

to say here that the prognosis, though worse than in acute nephritis, is not as bad as in granular kidney. In the last affection it is almost invariably fatal. In acute nephritis many, perhaps 50 per cent, recover, and in chronic parenchymatous nephritis perhaps 20 per cent.

II.—GRANULAR KIDNEY.

As we do not yet know the primary or exciting causes of this disease, **Prophylaxis, or Prevention**, is at present beyond our powers.

But some of the **Contributory or Aggravating causes** are known, and these can be removed or treated.

Granular kidney is often associated with lead poisoning, chronic alcoholism, gout, syphilis, mental strain, overwork, and worry. Yet it is not so clear that it is actually produced or caused by any of them. For instance, lead, gout, and granular kidney stand in close clinical association, so that lead and gout are often spoken of as if proved causes of granular kidney. Yet the only fact established is their common association. It is equally possible that patients are specially prone to gout or lead poisoning because the kidneys are already granular. So with the other associated conditions. But as they may be, if not exciting, at any rate contributory or aggravating causes, it is clear that they should be treated, and, if possible, removed. Thus all exposure to lead should be avoided, and if necessary, the occupation changed; everything that tends to gout dealt with; syphilis treated; alcoholic habits corrected; and overwork, mental strain, and worry, as far as possible provided against.

We may now turn to the more special questions of treatment.

The objects to be held in view are:—

1. To relieve the damaged organ in every way possible, and to prevent any aggravation of the disease.
2. To guard against the accidents likely to occur. Chief among these are failure of the heart and rupture of vessels.
3. To relieve symptoms as they arise. These symptoms are extremely variable, and the treatment must correspond; but it is often surprising, when the cause upon which these symptoms depend has been recognized—that is to say, when granular kidney has been correctly diagnosed—how much may be done to give relief.

The course of the disease may be divided into three periods:—

1. *The early stage*, in which, though the diagnosis is clear, the symptoms are few or none.
2. *The intermediate or middle stage*, in which the symptoms vary in kind and degree.
3. *The late stage*, in which the symptoms are pronounced and may be urgent.

1. THE EARLY STAGE.

In the early stage the patient believes himself, and appears, to be in good health, and the disease is revealed by accident—examination for insurance for example, or some other accidental cause which takes the patient to the doctor—albumin is discovered in the urine, and the other signs establish the nature of the case. Then the patient rushes into one of two extremes, either refusing to believe there is anything wrong and that care is necessary, or being greatly alarmed and becoming a renal hypochondriac. The doctor's difficulty is to steer the patient between these two extremes: to alarm him sufficiently to make him careful, without making him unduly nervous.

Patients often resent being condemned as unsound when they believe themselves to be robust. Yet it is to their advantage, if they have a weak organ, to know, so that they may spare it.

Early diagnosis is not difficult, and it is in the early stage that the disease is to be arrested if that be possible, or at any rate retarded, as there is every reason to believe it may be, with care and good management.

Albuminuria is not the disease, but the sign or indication, and it is the difficulty of excluding granular kidney that makes the diagnosis of so-called physiological albuminuria in the young adult so uncertain.

Patients not infrequently come to the physician who have been thoroughly frightened, and, because of the albuminuria and the diagnosis of chronic kidney disease, have been placed upon an extremely strict regimen and made to live an invalid life, with the only result that their health, which was as they thought good, had become impaired, and their life, previously enjoyable, been made a burden. No wonder they regard the discovery of albuminuria as a misfortune. In the early stage of granular kidney such a strict regimen is unnecessary. The removal of the extreme restrictions is followed by improvement in health, and renewed enjoyment of life. The treatment of albuminuria as if it were the disease, and as if its disappearance would cure the disease, is not only theoretically unsound, but mischievous in practice.

At this stage, the patients must live moderate, careful, and temperate lives, be properly clothed, avoid chills and exposure, keep the skin in good action and the bowels regular; must avoid alcohol, especially spirits, eschew dissipation of every kind, and live as much as possible in fresh air and sunlight. Even their recreations need not be seriously restricted, provided they are not such as to lead to risky exposure or fatigue. Bathing in the open, of course, must be absolutely forbidden; also fishing, so far as it involves wading; shooting, except in fine weather; and hard hunting; but riding and all forms of gentle exercise, if chill, exposure, and over-fatigue are avoided, may be allowed and are beneficial. The early stage spreads itself over many years, and the strain of the disease is usually not felt until the age of forty or fifty. Till then, or till other symptoms develop, life, with care and good management, may be active and enjoyable, both in work and play.

During the early stage then the general health should be maintained in every way by appropriate dieting, by avoiding exposure, overwork, and worry, and by fresh air and regulated exercise. All this is compatible with an ordinary life, and though medical supervision and care are requisite, this need not be in special institutions or particular places.

The first great indication is to relieve the damaged organs in every way possible by maintaining the action of the skin and bowels.

Clothing.—The body should be properly clothed. The patient should wear flannel next the skin, winter and summer, day and night; if not flannel and all wool, at any rate merino, or a mixture of wool and cotton, or wool and silk.

The clothing should be varied with the weather. It is a great mistake to be too warmly clad, on account of the perspiration it causes, and the risk of a chill. A flannel band should be worn round the loins, as is the habit in the tropics; and with women low evening dresses should be prohibited.

It is most important to keep the feet and legs warm, as well as the body. This is often neglected, the body being wrapped up warmly while the feet and legs are kept cold; yet the legs form in bulk nearly half the body, and more chills are caught, perhaps, through exposure of the feet and legs than of the body.

The socks worn, in summer and winter, should be of wool or thick merino ; the boots substantial, and lined with cork or felt socks. Cold or chilled feet especially should be avoided, and above all things, if the feet get damp, the boots or shoes and socks should at once be changed. These may seem trivial details, but they are really of great importance, and it is astonishing how largely they are neglected.

Avoid Chills.—Everything must be done to avoid chill. Thus, care must be taken not to check the perspiration abruptly when the body has been heated by exercise, or during hot weather ; and great care should be taken against draughts after sitting in warm rooms, especially in the case of women who are lightly clad in evening dress. More chills are acquired, perhaps, in hot weather than in cold, on account of the free action of the skin and the draughts to which people expose themselves without sufficient protection. Many of these precautions will depend upon the climate or season. Abrupt changes of temperature are specially to be avoided, particularly if the air be damp. It is for this reason, and to search after a more equable and drier climate than we have in this country, that patients with kidney disease are so often advised to spend the winter abroad.

Climate.—The best that could be devised would be the one in which there were fewest changes, whether the air were moist or dry. Madeira, the Azores, and the Canary Islands have an equable climate, which is warm but very moist, and often too relaxing, so that the patients do not feel well in it. The Riviera, which has a less relaxing climate, is not altogether suitable, on account of the violent changes of temperature between the sun and shade, and between the morning and evening. The mountain resorts of California have been advocated. Perhaps the dry climates of Egypt and Algiers are the best of all, but even these require care, on account of the difference between the day and night temperatures. In my experience patients who have spent the winter in these last places have benefited most. It must be remembered that, with kidney disease, changes of temperature are felt of which the strong are not sensible, and it is on this account that care is always necessary, and a good climate desirable.

Skin Toilet.—Everything must be done to keep the skin in good condition. For this purpose, baths of every kind are useful, whether hot-water, Turkish, or vapour, provided that no chill be taken after. A hot bath regularly, two or three times every week on going to bed, is advisable. Turkish baths are excellent if not found too lowering, and not taken too frequently.

The permission to take a sponge-bath on rising in the morning must depend, to some extent, upon the patient. It is best, as a general rule, not to allow the bath to be taken quite cold, but with sufficient warm water added to take the chill off. A cold bath should be followed by a condition of reaction in which the skin glows and the whole body feels warm and comfortable ; but if the opposite occur, and the fingers become chill and dead and need an hour or two to recover, it is evident the bath is unsuitable. Many patients who cannot take a cold bath, find benefit from a hot one ; but, as a rule, if a sponge bath does not suit, it is better to be content with a rapid sponging over with tepid water, followed by a rubbing with a rough towel.

Bathing in the open, or even in swimming baths, is on all accounts to be prohibited. It may produce temporary albuminuria even in those who have nothing the matter with the kidneys, and it is fraught with mischief in every case where the kidneys are not sound.

Muscular Exercise.—There is no better way of promoting healthy action of the skin than by muscular exercise, if this can be borne without fatigue. It should be of such a kind and amount as to produce gentle action of the skin rather than violent perspiration. If there has been much sweating, a warm bath and a good rub down afterwards is an excellent procedure.

Diet.—In a protracted disease such as granular kidney, too strict a diet cannot be insisted on, and in order to maintain the patient in good health, it must be a properly mixed one. Milk, though a very useful diet for children, and for adults when acutely ill, is not a good food for adults for any length of time.

Although it is highly desirable that the amount of nitrogenous food should not be too great, it is possible to err on the other side, and make it too small. It is impossible, also, to prescribe one dietary which will suit everyone; idiosyncrasy must be considered in every case. The forms of albuminous food most especially to be avoided are the various meat extracts which are so popular. These contain a large amount of extractive substances, which are of little use as food, and have necessarily to be excreted largely by the kidney; the administration, therefore, of such things gives the kidney more work to do. The albumin is far best supplied in the ordinary form of well-cooked meat, fowl, and fish, but it should be in moderate amount. Meat once a day is sufficient; of the three ordinary meals—one should be fish, one farinaceous, and only the other meat.

There is no reason why red meat should be forbidden. If digested well, it produces no more irritation to the kidneys than white meat, and does not contain any more extractives. Nor is there any reason why an egg or two should not be taken, either raw or lightly boiled.

Fruit, vegetables, and salads are all good, provided they do not contain too much acid. On this account, tomatoes, gooseberries, and such-like should be avoided.

Even a strictly vegetarian diet has been advocated, but few patients can stand it for more than a short time. Farinaceous foods of every kind are clearly indicated, and milk and cream can be taken in quantities; for such fattening things tend to counteract the loss of flesh which is one of the tendencies of the disease as it progresses.

As the patients pass an excessive quantity of urine, they are often more or less thirsty, and may be allowed to drink pretty freely of water; but as a rule excess of fluid is to be avoided. Three pints in the day is ample. A good and popular remedy is a glass of hot water from time to time during the day, to which may be added a little lemon juice, citric acid, or tartaric acid. Stimulants, as far as possible, should be avoided, and above all, the rich and sweet wines of every kind. Dry sherry, Marsala, or light and sound claret are all admissible, but port, champagne, and the heavier Burgundies should be avoided. On the whole, perhaps, a little well-diluted whisky, taken with the meals is the most suitable beverage, but if the patient can do entirely without stimulants it is best of all.

The Digestive System.—The digestion should be carefully watched, especially if the patients are on a modified diet. The digestion, stomach and intestinal, is easily disturbed, and when imperfect leads to the production of substances many of which are toxic and very irritating to the kidneys. It is important that the bowels should be kept in regular action every day, and perhaps have a tendency to be somewhat loose. This is best provided for, if necessary, by the use of one of the aperient waters, or of Epsom or Carlsbad salts, taken in the early morning. If stronger aperients are required, the favourite remedies are the compound jalap powder, 20 or 30 gr. in cachet or confection, or pills containing jalap, or a little elaterium.

Or,

R. Tincturæ Jalapæ (B.P.)	℥ij	Syrupi Zingiberis	℥ij
Extracti Cascariæ Fluidi	℥j	Aquam Cinnamomi	ad ℥iss
R. Jalapæ Resinæ	gr iij	Olei Resinæ Zingiberis	gr ss
Pulveris Ipecacuanhæ	gr ss	Pulverem Saponis	ad gr v
Fiant pilulæ ij. At bedtime.			

R Tincturæ Jalapæ (B.P.)	ʒj	Syrupi Zingiberis	ʒj
Tincturæ Sennæ Co. (B.P.)	ʒj	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad ʒiiss
Potassii Bitartas	ʒj		

Every morning or every other morning.

A course of purgatives or purgative waters is distinctly to be avoided, for it lowers the tone and reduces the general health too much.

To sum up : The general health should be maintained in every possible way by appropriate dieting, by avoiding exposure, overwork, or worry, and by fresh air and exercise. All this requires medical supervision and care, but not necessarily in special institutions or places ; for if patients would only carry out the instructions given, they could often derive as much benefit by treatment at home as at the fashionable baths of this country or abroad, except, of course, so far as climate is concerned. It is because they submit to rules abroad which they will not listen to at home, that it is so desirable, in many cases, to send these patients now and then to foreign places for a course of treatment.

2. THE MIDDLE STAGE.

At this period, when the heart is markedly hypertrophied, and the arteries are much thickened, the treatment has to be directed, in addition, to guarding against the accidents that are now especially liable to occur. These are chiefly failure of the heart, rupture of vessels, and inflammatory affections of the kidney itself.

A hypertrophied heart has diminished reserves, and therefore is rightly regarded as in a pathological condition : it lacks the margin of power which the healthy heart possesses. Its reserves have been swallowed up in growth, and thus a hypertrophied heart will give way under a strain that would not affect a healthy heart at all. It is therefore especially necessary in this stage to avoid physical or mental strain and fatigue, and to watch the heart very carefully during any intercurrent illness, especially during convalescence.

The **Cardiac Treatment** is of the usual kind, but it is necessary to be careful with *digitalis*, because of its effect upon vascular tension ; for if the tension be already high, *digitalis* will increase it and throw extra work upon the heart ; while if the tension be low, it will raise it, and in this way assist the circulation. It may therefore do harm as well as good. *Citrated caffeine* is a better drug ; it is a mild diuretic as well as a cardiac stimulant.

When the heart once becomes weak, failure is often very rapid, and if the heart be much hypertrophied, how much margin of reserve is left cannot be easily estimated.

The **Changes in the Vessels** are degenerative in type ; the walls become brittle, and are likely to rupture. A man is often said to be as old as his vessels. Certainly the amount of arterial thickening is a good guide to the prospect of life.

Many cases of granular kidney at the age of forty have arteries as thick as those usual at the age of seventy. Consequently, the risk of hæmorrhage is as great as at the latter age, and the same precautions must be adopted in each case. All physical straining, as well as mental fatigue and excitement, must be avoided ; but with care and common sense, hæmorrhage may be staved off for a long time.

Hæmorrhage.—Hæmorrhage into the brain is dangerous because of its seat rather than of its amount ; but hæmorrhage from a surface is risky, because of

the loss of blood and of the exhaustion that will follow. Thus, copious *epistaxis* may be the beginning of the end; the patient may never recover from its effects, but die soon after of cardiac or general failure.

The ease with which the vessels may give way is often seen in the *conjunctivæ*, where chemosis may occur spontaneously, or from simple straining as in coughing or defecation, and also in the *retina*, where the hæmorrhages may be numerous, and sometimes of considerable size, though they may produce little or no defect of vision.

Hæmaturia is not uncommon, and is often misinterpreted. Many cases of granular kidney have been operated on in the belief that there was a calculus or growth in the bladder, yet the only lesion found post mortem—for most of these cases die if operated on—was granular kidney.

In the *hæmophilic condition* which develops in the latest stages, the hæmorrhage, which is rather a general oozing from the mucous surfaces than free bleeding, often yields to opium and digitalis, and especially to ergot and adrenalin. All these complications must be treated on general lines, and little can be done in the way of precaution against them except by guarding, as far as possible, against worry and mental excitement, violent physical effort, and straining.

The Vascular Tension may supply indications for treatment. The tension is normally raised in a granular kidney. It is best that a patient should not have granular kidney; but, having granular kidney, it is better that the tension should be somewhat raised. It is a mistake to attempt to reduce it if only moderate, for granular-kidney patients are not so well when the tension is low. Yet the vascular tension may be too high as well as too low, and should then be treated.

The tension can be easily raised by a richer and more stimulating diet, by stimulants, and by drugs, especially by *digitalis* and *epinephrin*. Where the heart is feeble and the tension low too, the following combination is useful:—

R Tincturæ Digitalis	℥v	Spiritus Armoraciæ Co. (B.P.)	℥j
Tincturæ Strophanthi	℥ij	Aquam Destillatam	ad ℥j
Caffeinæ Hydrobromidi	gr ij		

Three times a day.

Epinephrin may safely be given in much larger doses than are usually prescribed, up to 1 or 2 dr. by the mouth, and half these doses sub cutem.*

It is not so easy to *reduce a high tension* without affecting the general health as well. *Nitroglycerin* may be given regularly, and in full doses; *nitrite of amyl* is useful for an emergency, but its action is evanescent. *Nitrite of sodium*, or a mixture of nitrate and nitrite, has more prolonged action.

R Sodii Nitritis	gr ij	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad ℥ss
Sodii Nitratis	gr x		

Three times a day.

R Potassii Nitritis	gr ss	Potassii Bicarbonatis	gr xxv
Potassii Nitratis	gr xvij		

To be dissolved in a tumbler of water and taken every morning.

A less immediate but more prolonged effect can be obtained by erythrol nitrate $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr., or mannitol nitrate 1 gr., in chocolate tablets twice daily. The doses of either may be gradually increased.

Iodide of potassium is more suitable for prolonged administration, and may be given in full doses, from 10 to even 20 gr. three times a day; but this is often attended with much depression. *Veratrum viride* has also been employed in doses of 10 to 15 min. of the tincture three or four times a day. It powerfully

* According to some authorities epinephrin raises the blood-pressure only when given intramuscularly or intravenously. By these routes, such doses are excessive.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

affects the tension, but at the same time acts as a cardiac depressant. It requires watching and care.

The reduction of tension is most simply attained by diminishing the amount of stimulants, placing the patient upon a bland or somewhat reduced diet, regulating the bowels, and keeping up the action of the skin. For a case of this kind a *course of baths and laxative waters*, under proper supervision, is frequently very beneficial.

In intercurrent diseases, especially if acute, it is most important to watch the weak spots, especially the heart and the vascular tension. Thus, should a patient with granular kidney be attacked with pneumonia, it would be necessary from the beginning to use stimulants freely, such as alcohol and strychnia, as well as stimulating cardiac drugs like digitalis and especially caffeine. The association of granular kidney with pneumonia is a very serious matter, but if the treatment be directed to the weak spots it is often successful.

Surgical Operations.—In cases where surgical operations have to be performed upon patients with granular kidney, a good deal of caution is necessary. The patients require to be carefully prepared, and got into as good a condition of health as possible before operation; but if this be done, an anæsthetic may be safely given, and the operation satisfactorily performed. A great deal depends in these cases upon choosing the proper time, but now that operations are attended with so much less risk than formerly, the importance of properly preparing the patient is often forgotten, and thus risks are incurred which might be avoided. On the other hand, with proper care and preparation, operations may now be safely performed in chronic renal cases to which, not long ago, the renal disease would have been considered a fatal objection.

The operation of **Decapsulation**, or splitting the capsule of the kidney, is quite out of place in granular kidney, whatever may be said in its favour in acute nephritis.

3. THE LATE STAGE.

CHRONIC URÆMIA—CHRONIC RENAL TOXÆMIA.

In the third or latest stage, the symptoms are pronounced, and are often described as **Chronic Uræmia** or **Chronic Renal Toxæmia**. They are very variable, and may point to almost any part of the body except the kidney as the primary seat of mischief. Symptomatic treatment is often unsatisfactory and unsuccessful, until the cause, i.e., the renal condition, is recognized and treated.

Yet, when the correct diagnosis is made, and the relation of the symptoms to granular kidney recognized, the adoption of appropriate renal treatment in addition to the general measures indicated, is likely to be, and as a matter of fact is in many cases, followed by very beneficial results.

In the later stages of granular kidney the **Arterial Tension** gives many useful indications for treatment. A patient with granular kidney ought to have an arterial tension which is above normal. From this pathological normal the tension may vary by way of excess or defect. The treatment of these extremes has been discussed above.

If it is desirable to **increase the quantity of urine**, *caffeine*, or *theobromine* and its combinations, such as *theobromine sodium salicylate*, are useful, as having a stimulating effect upon the heart as well as on the kidneys.

R. Caffeinæ Citratæ
Tincturæ Cacti Grandiflori

gr v | Tincturæ Cimicifugæ
℥v | Aquæ Chloroformi

℥ x
q.s. ad 3 ss

Three times a day.

Of all drugs for chronic renal disease, I think *pilocarpine* the most useful. I cannot understand the prejudice that seems to exist against it in some quarters. I have used it very largely, and have never seen any disadvantage follow its administration; on the contrary, nothing but good. Apart from its general action, many of the symptoms are distinctly controlled by it. Thus headache, and the exhausting restlessness so common in the later stages of the disease, may be relieved by pilocarpine more immediately and persistently than by any other means, and even threatened uræmia staved off. I consider it the most useful renal remedy of all. I generally give it by the mouth two or three times a day in a dose of $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. of the nitrate; sub cutem $\frac{1}{12}$ gr. is enough to begin with. This produces nothing more than a gentle action of the skin. The profuse sweating or discharges from other parts of the body, often described, are not produced by such doses, even when repeated two or three times a day, nor have I seen anything like collapse or fainting follow them. Such results may follow the administration of infusion of jaborandi, but they are due to the varying strength of the infusions and to the action of other substances in the infusion besides the pilocarpine.

Restlessness, Sleeplessness, or even Delirium, often call for treatment in the later stage of the disease. *Chloral* and *bromide of potassium* are advocated by many writers, but I am not very fond of these remedies, because of their depressing after-effects if persisted with. Chloral, in these cases, often produces rashes, which, however, are of no special import.

All hypnotics which are but slowly eliminated, such as *sulphonal*, *trional*, and *veronal*, are best avoided.

Opium and its preparations may be employed without the risks formerly supposed to attend their use. Indeed, if this drug seems indicated, morphia by the mouth, or sub cutem, may be given without fear, and often with striking benefit, especially at night-time. It is probably safer in granular kidney than in acute nephritis, but it can be given without much risk in either.

As a hypnotic and general sedative in granular kidney, I attach the highest value to *cannabis indica*. This is best given in the form of the tincture, in doses of 15 min. or more at the time of sleep.

R Tincturæ Cannabis Indicæ	℥x-xv	Aquæ Pimentæ	q.s. ad 3j
Spiritus Chloroformi	℥x		

At bedtime.

Chronic Toxæmia.—The *asthenia*, *anæmia*, and *general failure of nutrition*, as well as the many other symptoms which develop in the later stages, are often referred to chronic toxæmia, i.e., to a condition due to the toxic effects of some substance of which the kidneys ought to get rid but cannot. But they bear so close a clinical resemblance to the conditions which arise from the failure of some internal secretion as to suggest that the kidney also has an internal secretion. Moreover, these symptoms stand in direct relation to the amount of destruction in the kidney. They do not develop until the degeneration of the kidney is far advanced, and they bear a resemblance to the condition which has been produced experimentally by the gradual removal of portions of the kidney in animals.

So far, we have no actual proof that the kidney has an internal secretion, however much inclined we may be by other considerations to believe that such is the case. But the connection between the thyroid gland and myxœdema was not conclusively established until it was shown that the administration of the gland substance cured the disease. The relation between disease of the suprarenal gland and Addison's disease is clinically established, though so far the administration of the gland or its derivative adrenalin has not cured the condition.

There is the same sort of relation established between the symptoms of granular kidney and the wasting of the kidney. The problem is to determine by clinical observation whether the administration of *renal extract* can be shown to be beneficial in renal disease.

There is a difficulty unfortunately in preparing a reliable renal extract. I have tried various methods, and for a time used a glycerin extract, but I have not succeeded in finding any preparation which is stable and can be preserved. I have consequently fallen back on an extract of kidney freshly prepared as required, using by preference the kidney of the pig as being a mixed feeder, rather than the kidney of a vegetable feeder like the sheep.

The great difficulty in obtaining evidence in favour of the usefulness of kidney extract in chronic renal disease lies in the fact that its use must be continued for some time before definite results can be expected; generally patience is exhausted before the time required, and the treatment given up because the signs of improvement are not immediate. I have already referred to the use of renal extract in chronic parenchymatous nephritis (v. p. 677). In granular kidney the cases usually come under observation late in the disease, when the mischief is so far advanced that much benefit can hardly be looked for. Yet even then I have seen some of the most troublesome symptoms, especially headaches, relieved by this means when they had resisted other treatment.

In earlier cases, this treatment has better prospects of success, and my own experience is distinctly encouraging, and such as to justify further trial.

Samuel West.

NERVES, PERIPHERAL, SURGICAL DISEASES AND INJURIES OF.

GENERAL TREATMENT OF NERVE INJURIES.

This consists in keeping up the nutrition of the parts supplied by the affected nerve and maintaining the paralyzed muscles relaxed until conductivity is restored, by nature alone or aided by the surgeon.

Treatment of Nerve Injuries in Wounds.—Primary suture should be carried out whenever possible. Careful examination is essential, especially in wounds in the neighbourhood of the wrist, for here the fact of nerve injury is often overlooked. Exploration of the wound should never be relied on to reveal a nerve injury; this should be established by examination before operation.

Rigid asepsis is necessary for complete recovery; in no branch of surgery does suppuration, even in a slight degree, so militate against success. The full recovery of the nerve is hindered, but not necessarily abolished, by suppuration; it is delayed and incomplete.

After free exposure of the damaged structures, the nerve is identified, the original incision being enlarged if necessary. If the nerve be found completely divided, no preliminary treatment of the ends is necessary unless they are lacerated. If this be the case they must be trimmed *with a sharp scalpel*; scissors should never be used for the purpose. The suture should be passed with a round needle through the substance of the nerve, and tied with sufficient tightness to bring the ends in apposition without causing strangulation of the tissue. One suture is, as a rule, sufficient. Care should be taken to avoid longitudinal rotation of the ends of the nerve. It should be our aim to bring the axis cylinders in the peripheral end of the nerve in contact with their own central ends, in order to ensure complete recovery of localization. If it is found that the nerve has been incompletely divided—and it is usually impossible to ascertain this immediately after the accident, apart from exploration—the gap should be carefully trimmed, if necessary, and closed by a suture inserted with a curved needle. Catgut should be used as suture material in all nerve cases;

if any strain is likely to be thrown on the stitch, catgut hardened so as to resist absorption is advisable.

It occasionally happens that the nerve is divided at two or more levels, a portion of it being loose ; this should be sutured in. At other times it is found that a portion of the nerve is destroyed, so that a gap is left that cannot be bridged over ; for the treatment of this complication the reader is referred to the section below on secondary suture. After suture the junction and the freed portion of nerve above and below should be wrapped in Cargile-membrane.

In all accidentally inflicted wounds of this nature it is advisable to insert a drainage tube ; this can usually be removed in twenty-four hours. The limb, with the joint or joints over which the nerve passes, must be put up in such a position as will avoid tension on the suture and overstretching of the paralyzed muscles ; this position, which is usually flexion, should be maintained by a splint until the wound has soundly healed.

Secondary Suture.—This procedure should become more and more rare. It may be unavoidable in cases of subcutaneous injuries, but where a nerve has been divided in an open wound, treatment should be adopted at the time.

It is necessary first to consider how long after the division of a nerve secondary suture can be carried out with any hope of success. Up to three years from the time of injury, the interval which has elapsed is of no moment. Cases of suture at more remote periods have been recorded, but in no case are the reports satisfactory. This applies especially to the motor side, for it is uncommon to find a patient seeking operation for sensory recovery only. But it may occasionally happen, for example after division of the sciatic, that the patient develops perforating ulcers ; it is then worth operating in order to prevent their further formation, even although no muscular recovery is expected.

Before operation, careful examination should be made to ascertain the electrical excitability of the affected muscles ; the prognosis will to a certain extent depend on the result of this. The condition of the opponent muscles and of the ligaments of the joints of the affected part must be ascertained. To take a common example : after division of the ulnar nerve, if the fingers are in the ulnar position, with contraction of the flexor and extensor muscles and palmar ligaments, it is extremely unlikely that the hand will ever regain its normal condition, although the function of the affected muscles may be restored. I have pointed out that the prognosis depends to a great extent upon the manner in which the original wound healed. Suppuration in the wound makes the chance of recovery doubtful. A complete examination is therefore necessary before expressing any opinion as to what can be expected from the operation.

The operation may be divided into stages : (1) Identification of the ends of the nerve ; (2) Freeing them ; (3) Uniting them. The incision should be made over the line of the nerve, and must be of sufficient length. The nerve should be found above and below the seat of injury, and traced into the mass of fibrous tissue with which the ends are usually incorporated. After freeing, the greater part of the bulb on the central end should be removed, in order to obtain normally coursing nerve fibres. From the distal end only the fibrous upper extremity need be removed ; the whole of the lower end of the nerve will be found in the same condition, so that it is useless cutting section after section in the hope of reaching a portion which looks less like fibrous tissue and more like nerve.

The ends of the nerve should never be trimmed with scissors, always with a sharp knife. Catgut should be used if possible for suture material ; if there is any tension, catgut which has been treated to resist absorption. If it has been necessary to free the nerve from surrounding fibrous tissue, care must be taken that it does not again become adherent ; for this purpose chromicized

Cargile-membrane, or a portion of one of the patient's own subcutaneous veins, should be wrapped around the point of suture and as much of the nerve above and below as has been freed. After closure of the wound, the limb must be put up as after primary suture. This position must be relaxed gradually after the wound has healed.

It is often the case that the ends do not come so readily into apposition as after primary suture. Preliminary stretching will gain an inch in the arm or leg quite readily; this, combined with relaxation of the joint or joints over which the nerve passes, will rarely fail to enable the ends to come into apposition.

If the ends of the nerve do not come into apposition, we have a choice of methods that have been used from time to time, more or less successfully, to bridge over the gap left; I shall mention only those of proved value. These are, the transplantation of nerve from another source; union of the nerve by catgut threads combined with tubular suture, that is, surrounding the ends of the nerve and the catgut with a tube composed of some material which will resist absorption for a length of time sufficient to prevent the ingrowth of fibrous tissue between the ends of the nerve; the union of the nerve to a neighbouring sound nerve; and finally, shortening the limb by removal of bone.

The nomenclature at present in general use requires simplification. The same terms have been used by different surgeons to denote dissimilar operations, with results which are bewildering, not only to the practitioner and student, but also to those engaged in research. I have suggested, and use, the following:—*Nerve transplantation*; *Nerve anastomosis*; *Nerve crossing*. I consider that the term "nerve-grafting" should be discarded: it has always meant to the English-speaking surgeon the insertion of a portion of nerve between the ends of a divided nerve; but with the recent extension of the field of operations on the peripheral nerves, it has been employed to denote also the anastomosis of one nerve to another, a meaning it conveys to Continental surgeons.

If the ends of the nerve cannot be brought together, transplantation is the operation of choice. The portion of nerve employed must be obtained from the patient or from an amputated limb. The results, both clinical and experimental, when a portion of an animal's nerve is used, are unsatisfactory. The nerve most often requiring this operation is the musculospiral. Here the operation is simple: The incision is prolonged downwards, the radial nerve exposed, and an adequate portion resected and sutured into the gap without tension. This nerve may be used in a similar way in injuries of other nerves. Removal of the upper two-thirds of the radial nerve produces no demonstrable effect upon sensation. The internal saphenous nerve may be used to fill in gaps elsewhere.

But this method may be inapplicable for anatomical reasons—for example, after division of the facial nerve in the middle ear; or from the size of the nerve—for example, the great sciatic; or on account of the distance between the ends of the nerve—if this exceeds four inches, it seems probable that no operation of this nature will succeed. Nerve anastomosis offers the best chance of success. In cases in which the gap between the ends is less than four inches, and yet, because of the size of the nerve or other reason, nerve transplantation is impossible, and no sound nerve is available for anastomosis, tubular suture should be performed.

Nerve anastomosis is divided into central and peripheral, either of which may be partial or complete (*Figs. 55–58*, in which the shaded lines show the affected nerves). In complete anastomosis the whole of the nerve to be implanted is divided; in peripheral anastomosis the distal end of the affected nerve is anastomosed to the sound nerve; in central, the sound nerve is divided and its proximal end anastomosed to the affected. In the case of small nerves, a vertical slit in the sound nerve divides enough of its nerve fibres; but when

the nerve is of large or medium size, a transverse cut should be made into it or a flap raised. Our aim in all these operations is to bring the axis cylinders of the affected nerve into end-to-end contact with some of those in the sound.

The complete peripheral operation is the one which is most often applicable to the cases we are now considering.

COMPLICATIONS ARISING DURING RECOVERY AFTER COMPLETE DIVISION.—Complications may arise during the progress of recovery. Pain as a rule is present in the distribution of the nerve during the first two or three days after

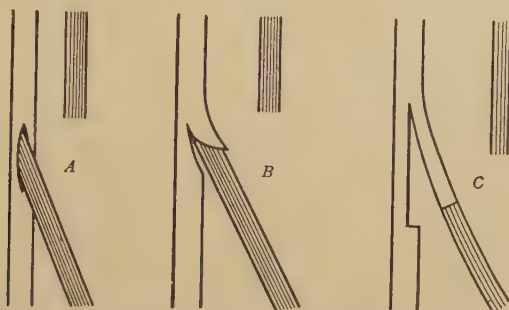


Fig. 55.—Complete Peripheral Anastomosis, showing the three methods of union.—A. Insertion of peripheral end of affected into vertical slit in sound nerve. B. Insertion of peripheral end of affected nerve into a gap in the sound nerve, produced by an oblique incision. C. End-to-end union with flap raised from sound nerve.



Fig. 56.—Partial Peripheral Anastomosis. Can also be carried out by methods B and C, Fig. 55.



Fig. 57.—Complete Central Anastomosis. Can also be carried out by methods B and C, Fig. 55.



Fig. 58.—Partial Central Anastomosis. Can also be carried out by methods B and C Fig. 55.

suture. This is due to irritation of the central end, and is rarely of sufficient severity to need treatment. If severe, it points to an infective neuritis; the wound should be inspected, and, if showing signs of infection, opened up and drained. If this has been necessary, the condition of the nerve should be explored as soon as the wound has healed (see also below, under *Hyperalgesia*). In other cases in which suppuration takes place, gradual deterioration of function due to involvement of the junction in fibrous tissue may occur after a period of improvement. This may arise also from inflammation around a silk

suture used to unite the ends of the nerve. It is for this reason that the use of silk is unwise, particularly in accidental wounds. In both cases the nerve should be exposed and dealt with.

Ulcers may arise at two periods: during the stage of complete insensibility to cutaneous stimuli slight injuries pass unnoticed; the patient burns himself not infrequently, or, if engaged in manual labour, may injure the affected limb, causing ulceration. These ulcers heal readily when the part is kept at rest and the usual means are adopted to render the ulcers healthy. To this group belong the so-called perforating ulcers which arise after division of the sciatic nerve. With the first sign of returning sensibility to prick, the patient not infrequently experiences pain shooting into the affected part; at this time blisters are liable to form spontaneously, the patient not uncommonly noticing them on rising in the morning. If not carefully treated these burst, leaving a raw surface, which readily becomes infected: the blisters must be protected from injury; under these conditions they dry, leaving a scab. After complete restoration of sensibility to prick, all tendency to ulceration ceases.

Tenotomy or tendon lengthening may be necessary in cases in which the limb has been allowed to get into a bad position.

TREATMENT OF CASES OF SUBCUTANEOUS INJURY.—As the result of a subcutaneous injury, all the signs of complete division may ensue; there is no sign which can tell us whether the nerve is anatomically or physiologically divided, that is, whether the nerve is ruptured or in anatomical continuity. These cases are not uncommon; they may result from pressure suddenly applied or long continued, or from traction.

It may be impossible to diagnose between complete and incomplete division until ten or fourteen days after the injury. If at this period the signs of complete division are present, no time should be lost; the condition of the nerve should be explored, and the appropriate treatment adopted. If physiological division is found, in most cases it will be necessary to resect the damaged portion and perform end-to-end suture. If this is not done, recovery will be incomplete. If on exploration the nerve seems little altered, although the reaction of degeneration is present, it is wise to leave it, wrapping it in Cargile-membrane to prevent adhesions to surrounding structures.

If the muscles still react to faradism at the end of a fortnight, recovery will ensue in the course of a few weeks if careful treatment is adopted. When the reactions which I have described as being typical of incomplete division are present, no operation should be done in a recent case, and the nutrition should be kept up, as I shall describe when speaking of after-treatment. If the nerve has become secondarily involved, or if improvement does not take place with careful treatment, operation should be performed and the nerve released from pressure of fibrous tissue, bone, or whatever the agent may be. Whenever this operation (neurolysis) is performed, the nerve should be wrapped in tissue to prevent it from again becoming adherent; failure to do this has necessitated repeating the operation.

Treatment of Nerve Injury complicating Fractures and Dislocations.—Nerves may be injured as the result of fractures; this is particularly liable to occur to the musculospiral in fractures of the middle and lower thirds of the humerus; next in frequency the external popliteal in fractures of the head of the fibula; and rarely the median in fracture of the lower end of the radius. The nerve may suffer at the time of the accident, or later from involvement in callus or the pressure of displaced bone; the latter may occur years after the fracture. Primary injury is probably more common than is suspected. If at the time of the first examination of a recent fracture, particularly of the humerus, symptoms of nerve injury be present, operation should be performed if there are no general

causes contra-indicating it. The condition found should be dealt with according to the rules I have laid down, and precautions taken to avoid the involvement of the nerve in fibrous tissue. If the fact of nerve injury be discovered, as it usually is, when the splints are removed, and examination reveal complete division, operation should be performed. If on the other hand the symptoms point to incomplete division, the appropriate non-operative treatment must be carried out; if no improvement take place after several weeks, the nerve must be exposed and the lesion dealt with. But if the signs of nerve injury develop later, when the patient begins to use the limb, operation must not be delayed.

In some instances, as will be mentioned when speaking of the ulnar nerve, interference with the function of the nerve takes place many years after the original injury. If the symptoms are slight, rest will undoubtedly relieve them for a time, but they are likely to recur. Operation is the most satisfactory treatment, removing the compressing agent.

It occasionally happens that nerves are injured as the result of dislocations, either by direct violence or from faulty treatment. This occurs most often in dislocations of the shoulder. The whole plexus may suffer injury, but most often the inner cord. (See also under BRACHIAL PLEXUS, *infra*). In subglenoid dislocations the circumflex nerve sometimes suffers; in the reduction of dislocations of the hip, congenital or acquired, the great sciatic or anterior crural nerves may suffer; in forward dislocations of the head of the radius, the posterior interosseous nerve. These cases are to be treated on the lines laid down in speaking of subcutaneous injuries in general.

COMPLICATIONS ARISING DURING RECOVERY AFTER INCOMPLETE DIVISION.—Although in a large proportion of the cases, recovery steadily advances and at length becomes perfect, occasionally, after a period of improvement, gradual deterioration of function takes place, the result of fibrous changes in the nerve. The nerve should be exposed and the condition dealt with, resection of the damaged portion being required in most cases.

Hyperalgesia.—Pain is more often associated with incomplete than with complete division. It may arise in cases of anatomical or physiological division, more often in the former, and is referred to the "full" distribution of the affected nerve. In many cases it is accompanied by tenderness of the skin, the pain and tenderness involving a larger area than that which becomes insensitive after complete division of the nerve; in a few cases it is accompanied by glossy skin. All are characterized by the latent period which exists between the injury and the onset of pain and tenderness. The sensory loss varies in extent and degree with the injury and the nerve involved, but is never complete.

In all cases the treatment is the same: the nerve is exposed, the damaged portion resected, and end-to-end suture performed. Neurotomy alone is futile; the pain returns on regeneration of the nerve; neurectomy alone leaves an area in which the sensibility may be permanently affected.

Irritation of one of the terminal branches of a nerve may cause pain and tenderness in the whole of the area supplied by the parent nerve, with twitching in the muscles in the case of a nerve containing motor fibres. These symptoms are most familiar in connection with the fifth nerve, but most often require treatment elsewhere. Terminal involvement of digital nerves is by no means uncommon after amputations for injury, and acquires great importance in connection with compensation. The pain is in the stump at first, but later involves the whole area supplied by the affected nerve, which area may be tender when the point of a pin is lightly drawn from sound to affected parts. The pain, if neglected, may spread as the result of an ascending neuritis. The skin of the stump is of a bluish-red colour, and this may later appear over the whole tender

area. On gentle examination of the end of the stump one or two tender spots are met with, pressure upon which causes acute pain. In late cases, paresis of the muscles supplied by the nerve affected may appear.

Treatment consists in excising the scar, together with the involved nerve twig. This should not be delayed, but carried out as soon as the diagnosis has been made. The limb should then be kept at rest on a splint, and massage employed until recovery is complete. In long-standing cases this may fail to relieve the pain. Intradural resection of the posterior roots from which the affected nerve springs offers the only hope of relief in these cases.

AFTER-TREATMENT.—The patient, and occasionally the surgeon, are prone to consider that when the anatomical continuity of a nerve has been restored by operation, nothing more remains to be done; but the final result depends on the thoroughness with which, for several years it may be, the after-treatment is carried out. That nerves regenerate when their ends are in contact is known, but it too often happens that by the time motor recovery has taken place, the muscles have been allowed to waste, and contractures have taken place in muscles and ligaments.

The parts supplied by the nerve must be kept in a state of good nutrition, and care taken to prevent over-stretching of the paralyzed muscles with contracture in their opponents. The affected muscles must be kept relaxed by suitable splints. Massage is invaluable in keeping up the nutrition of the skin and the muscles, and in cases of musculospiral or external popliteal injuries perhaps it is enough; but in ulnar injuries it should certainly be supplemented by daily stimulation with both the constant and interrupted currents. This should be done always under medical supervision. Complications must be treated as they arise, and with patience most cases of nerve injury will give a good result. Incomplete injuries not needing operation are treated in this manner. (See ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS.)

PROGNOSIS.—There are a few general points which must be referred to in regard to prognosis. In order that complete recovery shall ensue, healing must be by first intention, and care be taken that the nutrition of the muscles be kept up and contractures prevented. If these rules are followed, perfect recovery will take place in the majority of the cases of primary suture. In cases of secondary suture, the prognosis depends on the condition of the muscles at the time the patient comes under observation and the manner in which the original wound healed. With regard to time, up to three years from the injury it makes little difference to the regeneration of the nerve, but it may make all the difference in the amount of contracture which has taken place. It is unlikely that *perfect* recovery will ensue after secondary suture; if a patient is unfortunate enough to require secondary suture of the ulnar nerve, it is improbable that the hand will be restored to its normal condition. But after secondary suture of the musculospiral or external popliteal, imperfect sensory recovery is immaterial, and the contractures are slight and easily dealt with; so that the functions of the part, from the point of view of the patient, are completely regained.

SPECIAL METHODS OF TREATMENT.

Nerve Stretching.—This operation, at one time widely performed, has now fallen to a certain extent into disrepute in this country. On the Continent it has been lately brought into prominence in connection with the treatment of chronic ulcers of the leg, particularly by Chipault.

Nerve stretching temporarily abolishes conduction through the nerve, but this effect is as a rule too transient to be of much benefit in treatment. At first employed in many cases of spasmodic tic and neuralgia, it is now rarely used for

these purposes. In certain patients with sciatica it is of benefit, but in these it acts by freeing the nerve from adhesions in cases of perineuritis.

It has a temporary effect upon the nutrition of the parts supplied by it. This side of its action was first brought into prominence by Bastian as long ago as 1861, in connection with cases of infantile paralysis. Good results have been reported by many surgeons from its employment in cases of chronic ulcers of the leg. The usual treatment of the ulcer by rest to the part, etc., is supplemented by stretching the nerve or nerves supplying the area in which the ulcer is situated.

Neurotomy and Neurectomy.—The operations of dividing a nerve (neurotomy) and of removing a portion of it (neurectomy) have been chiefly employed in connection with the treatment of various painful and spasmodic affections.

Neurotomy has been superseded in the treatment of neuralgia by neurectomy, and the latter in many cases by division of posterior roots or removal of the posterior root ganglion. In certain cases, e.g. pain following a nerve injury, neurectomy is employed, the damaged portion being removed and the continuity of the nerve re-established by suture.

In performing neurectomy for neuralgia, as much as possible of the nerve should be removed, to prevent the possibility of reunion; in some cases the nerve may be pulled out (avulsion or neurexairesis). The same operation may be employed in cases of spasmodic affections, but, where possible, nerve anastomosis should be carried out.

Division of Posterior Roots.—Intradural resection of posterior roots is occasionally indicated for the relief of pain in long-standing cases of traumatic neuritis, due to wounds of nerves and to involvement of nerves following amputations; rarely for the relief of pain in malignant growths. Recently it has come into prominence in connection with the treatment of spastic paraplegia (Förster) and of the gastric crises of tabes. In both conditions considerable relief has been afforded. The case must be carefully studied and care taken to divide one root above and below those supplying the affected area. The laminæ over the region to be operated on are removed, the dura is opened, and the roots are divided with sharp scissors close to the cord and at their exit from the dura. In many cases it can be carried out by removing the halves of the laminæ on the affected side (unilateral laminectomy, Taylor).

Nerve Anastomosis.—The varieties and indications for the employment of this operation in injuries of nerves have already been described. But the operation is of value also in the treatment of paralyses due to central causes, particularly infantile paralysis, and also in the treatment of various spasmodic affections.

The suitable cases of infantile paralysis are those in which a group of muscles supplied by one nerve is affected, such as the peroneal group, or the Erb-Duchenne; or single muscles, as the tibialis anticus, soleus and gastrocnemius, or quadriceps extensor cruris. The operation must not be performed until treatment by massage and galvanism has been faithfully tried, the affected muscles being kept relaxed for at least two months; and in no case until six months have elapsed since the onset of the disease. But no time seems too advanced to try this operation with good hope of a successful result, provided muscle substance is left and the limb can be brought into a normal position.

Considerable success has followed this treatment in many cases, particularly in those in which the external popliteal group of muscles has been affected. So far no great success has been obtained in the upper limb.

The form of anastomosis suitable to the majority of the cases is the complete peripheral (*Fig. 55*). Our aim in this operation is to bring as many as possible of the axis cylinders of the nerve supplying the affected muscles into end-to-end

contact with cut axis cylinders in the sound nerve, at the same time preserving the muscles supplied by the latter nerve. In the case of small nerves, such as those supplying the tibialis anticus or muscles of the calf, a vertical slit in the sound nerve divides sufficient axis cylinders (*Fig. 55, A*). For example, in a case of paralysis of the tibialis anticus, the anterior tibial nerve is exposed, the branches given to the muscle identified and divided close to the nerve, and inserted into a vertical slit in the musculo-cutaneous nerve.

In the case of larger nerves, for instance the external popliteal, a flap consisting of about one-third should be raised from the sound nerve, and the peripheral end of the divided nerve supplying the affected muscles either sutured into the gap or united end to end with the flap—the latter is probably the best (*Fig. 55, B and C*). In paralysis of the quadriceps extensor cruris, complete central anastomosis may be performed, the superficial division of the obturator being divided and inserted into the deep portion of the anterior crural nerve.

Similar operations may be carried out in paralysis due to other central lesions, and in spasmodic affections.

The after-treatment must be carried out patiently, the nutrition of the affected muscles being kept up by means of massage and the constant current. When the first sign of voluntary power returns, the patient must be instructed to exercise the muscles systematically; in this way co-ordinate movements will be gradually restored.

The time at which the first sign of voluntary power is discovered depends upon the distance of the point of anastomosis from the nerve-endings in the muscles. Where this is short, as in the tibialis anticus or calf muscles, improvement should be noticed in three or four months; but in the case of the external popliteal or roots of the brachial plexus, twelve or eighteen months may elapse.

INJURIES OF SPECIAL NERVES.

Ulnar Nerve.—There are two affections of the ulnar nerve that need special mention: interference with the functions of the nerve coming on late, it may be twenty or thirty years after an injury, usually fracture in the region of the elbow-joint; and dislocation of the nerve from its groove behind the internal condyle.

Chronic Neuritis of the Ulnar Nerve in Connection with Old Injury in the Region of the Elbow.—This is a condition not infrequently overlooked. The injury may have been in childhood, and entirely forgotten. Sometimes after extra exertion, at other times—and more often—without any known cause, the patient complains of a feeling of pins and needles in the ulnar area, and of weakness of the hand. This should always lead the surgeon to suspect pressure on the nerve or on one of the anterior primary divisions of which it is composed. The course of the nerve should be traced upwards and the elbow joint examined; in the cases we are now considering, considerable deformity will usually be found in the situation of the internal condyle, often with partial or complete obliteration of the groove in which the nerve lies. The nerve can often be felt thickened in a spindle-shaped manner. As in all pressure injuries, the motor and the sensory fibres are equally affected.

If signs of complete division are present, operation must be performed without loss of time. The nerve should be exposed, and the damaged portion resected; before uniting the ends, the humerus should be examined and, if necessary, a groove made to receive the nerve. After suture, the nerve must be wrapped in Cargile-membrane to prevent the formation of adhesions, the wound closed, and the arm put up in extension to avoid traction on the nerve junction. Appropriate after-treatment must be carried out. In cases in which the lesion is incomplete, rest will often relieve the symptoms, but there is a great liability to recurrence as soon as the patient resumes the use of the arm.

It will save time if, in every case in which definite signs of interference with the functions of the nerve are present, operation is performed. The nerve must be exposed and the cause of the pressure removed, a new groove being cut for the nerve behind the internal condyle when necessary.

Dislocation of the Ulnar Nerve.—Abnormal mobility of the ulnar nerve is of common occurrence, and gives rise to no symptoms; it is found in individuals in whom the physiological cubitus valgus is more marked than usual, occasionally in those in whom cubitus valgus is the result of injury. This condition, which may be called subluxation of the ulnar nerve, is the predisposing cause of dislocation, and this name should be reserved for those cases in which the nerve travels over the internal condyle. This can occur only in flexion of the forearm, and in most cases a fall on the flexed elbow is given as the cause. This probably ruptures the fascia which keeps the nerve in position. The condition occurs most often in males between the ages of twenty and thirty. In most cases the symptoms come on immediately after the injury; occasionally some time elapses, the frequent injuries to which the nerve is subject in passing over the internal condyle causing fibrosis. In a few instances the condition originates without injury; in these patients the fascia which keeps the nerve in place is gradually stretched.

In a large proportion of cases it will be found that operation is necessary; if symptoms are present pointing to interference with the functions of the nerve, treatment must not be delayed. A long incision is made to expose the ulnar nerve in its groove behind the internal condyle, the groove deepened after freeing the nerve, which should then be wrapped in membrane to prevent its becoming adherent, and finally the groove formed into a canal by stitching a portion of the fascia of the triceps over it. In cases that have been neglected, in which a diffuse fibrosis is present leading to all the signs of complete division, it will be necessary to resect the damaged portion of the nerve; this will, however, rarely be required.

Note.—In the treatment of all cases of ulnar injury, great care must be taken to prevent the ulnar claw hand becoming permanent. Until the restoration of voluntary power, the interossei must be kept relaxed by means of a splint devised to maintain the fingers flexed at the metacarpo-phalangeal, and extended at the interphalangeal joints.

Musculospiral Nerve.—After the median and ulnar, this nerve is the one most frequently injured. It most often suffers in fractures of the humerus in its middle and lower thirds, and is the nerve commonly involved in crutch, sleep, and anæsthetic paralyses.

During recovery, whether from complete or incomplete division, the carpal extensors first regain power, then the extensors of the fingers, and finally those of the thumb.

Note.—Until the restoration of voluntary power the paralyzed muscles must be kept relaxed, the hand being held hyper-extended with the fingers extended by a suitable splint.

Circumflex Nerve.—Injury to the circumflex nerve is by no means so common as is usually supposed. It has been said to follow direct blows on the point of the shoulder; it is perhaps possible that the fibres of the nerve as they lie under the deltoid are injured, but in most cases the injury is to the anterior primary division of the fifth cervical nerve, and careful examination will show that the spinati also are affected. In other cases the wasting of the deltoid on which the circumflex injury was diagnosed is found to be, in common with all the muscles around the joint, the result of a traumatic arthritis.

The most careful examination is necessary before coming to a decision with regard to treatment; the testing must be carried out for all forms of sensibility.

If there be no loss of sensibility, and there is paralysis of the deltoid with the reaction of degeneration, it is extremely improbable that the circumflex nerve is injured; if the signs are those of complete section of the nerve, the age of the patient and his occupation must be taken into consideration. In most cases operation can be avoided by training the neighbouring muscles to take the place of the deltoid. If it is essential that perfect movement be obtained, operation must be resorted to. The nerve may be exposed through an incision half an inch behind and parallel to the posterior border of the deltoid muscle.

Long Thoracic Nerve (Nerve of Bell).—This nerve supplies the serratus magnus muscle. It is most often injured in males between the ages of twenty-five and forty, and usually on the right side. Generally caused by prolonged pressure in the supraclavicular region, it occasionally follows violent muscular efforts and direct violence applied to the shoulder. Paralysis of the serratus magnus is rarely isolated, but is usually combined with paralysis of the lower trapezius.

Careful examination is necessary in order to enable a prognosis to be made. If the case is seen early, avoidance of all injurious pressure in the supraclavicular region, and absolute rest to the arm, must be ordered. This must be followed by massage and stimulation with the interrupted current applied to the muscle.

If the paralysis persists, and the reaction of degeneration develops, nerve anastomosis should be performed, or the insertion of the sternocostal part of the pectoralis major may be transplanted to the lower angle of the scapula. It is usually impossible to deal directly with the damaged portion of the nerve or the branches of which it is composed.

Brachial Plexus.—The plexus may suffer injury (1) above or (2) below the clavicle; in the former case it is usually the anterior primary divisions of the cervical nerves entering the plexus that suffer; in the latter, the cords of the plexus. Most of the injuries are subcutaneous: above the clavicle, the result of traction; below, usually the result of pressure. Penetrating wounds are rare in civil practice.

1. **SUPRACLAVICULAR INJURIES.**—*Complete Plexus.*—The majority of cases of injury in this situation follow violence applied in such a way to the head or shoulder as to stretch the plexus. The injury first affects the fifth and then the other primary divisions in order, from above downwards.

Of isolated lesions, the fifth cervical and the first dorsal are the only common ones.

Nerve Symptoms due to Presence of Cervical Rib.—When symptoms result from the presence of a cervical rib, in seventy per cent of the cases they are nervous in nature. They occur more often in women, and on the right side. Symptoms usually appear in early adult life, and are due in most cases to pressure upon the lowest trunk or nerve entering the plexus.

Treatment consists in removal of the supernumerary rib and the periosteum covering it. This must be followed by the appropriate after-treatment directed to the affected muscles. Before resorting to operation, the possibility of the wasting of the intrinsic muscles of the hand being due to some other condition must be carefully considered. I have recorded a case in which syringomyelia was complicated by the presence of cervical ribs, and it is on record that cervical ribs have been removed for symptoms proved after operation to have been the result of this disease.

2. **INFRACLAVICULAR INJURIES.**—In the majority of cases these are the result of pressure, most often from the head of a dislocated humerus, occasionally from reduction of the dislocation by the "heel in axilla" method. In other cases they may be due to fracture of the humerus or of the neck of the scapula.

The whole plexus may be injured, but the inner cord is most often affected, then the posterior, and finally the outer.

Diagnosis.—In every case of brachial plexus lesion, in addition to the fact of complete or incomplete division, the exact point of injury must be worked out; cases are not unknown in which the plexus has been explored below the clavicle when the lesion has been supraclavicular. Careful examination will alone avoid the mistake.

There are four important leading symptoms in this examination: (1) The condition of the scapular muscles. It will be found that the nerve of Bell is an important guide; if the serratus magnus is unaffected, we know that the lesion is not of the anterior primary divisions; next the spinati muscles—it is sometimes possible to locate an injury to between the points at which the nerves supplying these muscles and the serratus magnus are given off. (2) The grouping of the paralyzed muscles; for instance, it is obvious that no combination below the clavicle will paralyze the Erb-Duchenne group. (3) The condition of the pupil, and (4) The presence or absence of anæsthesia.

After diagnosis of the exact spot, treatment must be carried out along the lines already laid down; complete injuries must be explored and the appropriate treatment adopted. When the whole plexus is affected as the result of indirect violence, e.g., falls on the shoulder, exploration should be undertaken immediately without waiting to ascertain whether the division is complete or incomplete. In no instance in which operation was undertaken at a period after the accident has the result been satisfactory. There is, however, an exception to the rule that incomplete injuries should not be treated as a routine by open operation. I have already pointed out that an incomplete division of the fifth root may be followed by the development of the reaction of degeneration in the deltoid and spinati. This should always be treated by operation, and the damaged portion, which will be found on the upper and outer aspect of the nerve, resected, and a portion of the radial nerve transplanted; or this damaged portion may be anastomosed to the anterior primary division of the sixth cervical nerve.

With regard to prognosis of injuries of the brachial plexus, this is unfavourable, and is due in the first place to the nature of the injury. In a large proportion of cases the nerves are overstretched, and this results in hæmorrhage into the sheath and consequent fibrosis; in addition, if it leads to rupture the fibres give way at different levels; hence spontaneous recovery is unusual when the signs of complete division are present, and is apt to be imperfect in cases of incomplete division. Again, it is possible that the injury in some cases tears the roots away from the cord. Even after operation the prognosis is not so good as, for example, after secondary suture of the median at the wrist, or the musculospiral. This has to do to a great extent with the length of time necessary to complete recovery; in many cases the patient ceases to attend for efficient after-treatment, and when recovery of the nerve has finally become complete, the muscles are atrophic, and contractures of the opponent muscles render the regeneration of the nerve futile. Careful treatment at the time of the injury, and unceasing, patient after-treatment, will improve the prognosis. It cannot be too strongly impressed upon the patient that the operation only puts him in a condition favourable to recovery, and that possibly years of patient treatment must be carried out if success is to be obtained.

Sciatic Nerve.—Injuries of this nerve are rare in civil practice. Penetrating wounds of the upper part of the thigh are uncommon, but injury has followed traction, the result of the bloodless method of treating congenital dislocations of the thigh. Lesions of this nature usually result in incomplete division, and the external popliteal portion of the nerve suffers most, sometimes exclusively.

Treatment is carried out along the usual lines, but it must be remembered that an incomplete injury of the sciatic may be a complete injury of the external popliteal, so that it may be necessary to expose the great sciatic nerve and deal with its external popliteal half.

External Cutaneous Nerve.—It is but rarely that this nerve is divided: it sometimes suffers section in opening a psoas abscess, but the resulting anæsthesia causes little inconvenience. This nerve is of importance from its involvement in disease; Bernhardt's disease, or Meralgia Paræsthetica, is characterized by pain in the distribution of the external cutaneous nerve of the leg, usually with alteration in sensibility. It is most common in males, and many patients give a history of injury; or it results from the pressure of an ill-fitting truss. Symptoms begin with a feeling of tingling or of coldness in the distribution of the nerve; this increases, and pain, which disappears on resting, is experienced on standing or walking. A tender spot is sometimes present just where the nerve issues from under Poupart's ligament, and the area supplied by the nerve shows changes in sensibility. As a rule it is tender, and sensibility to touch and pain is defective.

Treatment is unsatisfactory. Rest should be first tried; if this fails the nerve should be injected with 80 per cent alcohol. Operation should not be resorted to unless this fails and there is a distinct history of injury, or a thickening of the nerve is felt. In these cases excision of the damaged portion of the nerve is likely to relieve the condition, but in some of the patients submitted to operation the cause of the condition was not discovered; excision of a portion of the nerve afforded relief for a short time, but the pain recurred.

Facial Nerve.—Facial paralysis may result from a lesion above or at the nucleus of the nerve; between the nucleus and the internal auditory meatus; during its passage through the temporal bone; and externally. In lesions at or above the nucleus, the orbicularis palpebrarum escapes. Its course below this point can be divided into three stages: above the geniculate ganglion; between the ganglion and the point at which the chorda tympani is given off; and below the chorda. In all these situations division of the nerve produces complete facial paralysis, but in the first and last taste is not affected, while if divided between the geniculate ganglion and the origin of the chorda, that is, in the middle ear, taste will be lost over the anterior two-thirds of the corresponding half of the tongue.

Apart from the so-called "rheumatic" affections of the nerve (Bell's palsy), which are the common cause of facial paralysis, interference with the function of the nerve in the middle ear is the most usual. This may result from disease, or from operation. The nerve may suffer in fractures of the base of the skull primarily, or more often from involvement in callus. Outside the skull it is often injured during operations in the parotid region or in the removal of tuberculous glands, or from forceps pressure during childbirth; in most of these cases the nerve injury is incomplete, and recovery ensues.

In every case of facial paralysis, the site of the lesion should be discovered; this is often obvious from the history of middle-ear disease or operation. In other cases, attention to the symptoms given above will lead to diagnosis of the seat of the lesion. The degree of the injury sustained by the nerve must next be ascertained, whether complete or incomplete division, by testing the reactions of the affected muscles.

In cases of incomplete division the usual treatment directed towards maintaining the nutrition of the paralyzed muscles must be adopted. When due to middle-ear disease the complete mastoid operation must be carried out; facial paralysis is an indication for this operation. When the reaction of degeneration

is present, showing that complete division, either anatomical or physiological, has occurred, the treatment to be adopted depends on the cause. If it follows a radical mastoid operation, the sooner treatment is carried out after the wound has healed the better; in cases of Bell's palsy it is justifiable to wait for six months before operating. If the nerve is divided during the course of mastoid operation, the ends should be adjusted in the aqueduct, when restoration of function may be expected unless neuritis is set up as the result of sepsis. If discovered after the operation, the reaction should be tested at the end of a fortnight; if the reaction of degeneration is present, the wound should be opened up and an attempt made to adjust the ends. If this fails, nerve anastomosis must be undertaken. It must be remembered that the injury during mastoid operation is in most cases incomplete, and that spontaneous recovery follows the usual non-operative treatment.

In many cases of facial paralysis submitted to operation, end-to-end union is out of the question, and a neighbouring nerve must be utilized. The nerves that have been used are the spinal accessory or one of its branches, and the hypoglossal; they have been completely divided, and end-to-end union performed with the peripheral end of the facial (nerve crossing), or united to the side of the nerve (anastomosis). The hypoglossal is the nerve of choice; dissociated voluntary movement is restored more quickly after anastomosis to this nerve than when the spinal accessory is used. Nerve anastomosis, and not nerve crossing, should be performed; there is no necessity to sacrifice the hypoglossal nerve: emotional dissociated movement will return without. It is probably better to make an incision into the hypoglossal nerve, and not simply a vertical slit, for return of co-ordinate voluntary movement is more rapid when axis cylinders in the affected nerve are divided. (See *Figs. 55-58.*)

In order to carry out the operation, a long incision should be made extending from the mastoid at the level of the external auditory meatus down to the great cornu of the hyoid. The anterior border of the sternomastoid is pulled back, and the posterior belly of the digastric identified after separation of the parotid. The digastric is then pulled backwards, and if large it may be necessary to divide its upper border. The facial nerve is next identified, this being most easily done by feeling for the styloid process of the mastoid; the nerve passes out immediately in front of this and enters the parotid gland. The nerve is freed, and an attempt is made to pull the stump out of the foramen in cases in which there is reason to believe that the nerve was divided in the course of an operation on the middle ear. If this cannot be done the nerve is divided in the foramen as high as possible with a tenotomy knife. The hypoglossal must next be identified; the transverse process of the axis is first felt, then the occipital artery is sought, which usually runs upwards and outwards across the process. The internal jugular vein is next found and retracted inwards; this exposes the hypoglossal nerve. With it is running the vagus, but the hypoglossal is easily identified from the course it is taking. It is freed, and brought towards the facial; an oblique cut should be made through about one-third of its trunk and the peripheral end of the facial sutured in with fine catgut. If there is any tension it is better to raise a flap consisting of one-third of the hypoglossal, and unite it end to end with the facial. The raw surface and the junction should be surrounded with Cargile-membrane. The wound should now be closed, putting in a tube for twenty-four hours if necessary.

The after-treatment must be patiently carried out. The nutrition of the muscles must be kept up by means of massage and the application of a constant current until such time as voluntary power begins to be restored. As soon as power of voluntary movement returns to each group of muscles, they must be exercised systematically until the patient regains complete control.

The prognosis varies with the cause of the paralysis, being better when the division results from injury than when it is the result of neuritis. Suppuration of the operation wound renders success doubtful. If the case is to recover, the first sign usually appears about the third or fourth month, the face while at rest becoming more symmetrical, although there is no return of voluntary power. Within a few weeks it is noticed that the angle of the mouth can be moved, at first only with movements of the tongue; then the muscles of the upper lip, and finally those of the forehead. With exercise, the movements become dissociated, and finally emotional movement returns.

For a few weeks after operation, the side of the tongue supplied by the hypoglossal nerve which was used is paralyzed, causing difficulty in speech and deglutition; this passes off in a few weeks, but the affected side of the tongue remains smaller for a considerable time.

Lingual Nerve.—It is occasionally necessary to resect a portion of this nerve for neuralgia involving the tongue, or for the relief of pain in inoperable carcinoma. The injection of 80 per cent alcohol should always be tried first.

The nerve may be exposed through a trephine opening in the ascending ramus of the lower jaw, the centre of the opening being at the meeting of a line drawn backwards from the alveolar margin with one drawn vertically upwards from the angle of the jaw. The nerve will be found lying in front of the inferior dental nerve; about an inch should be resected.

Division of the nerve through the mouth should be avoided; it is uncertain, and the wound is liable to become infected.

Cervical Sympathetic.—The sympathetic cord in the neck may be injured as the result of penetrating wounds, surgically or accidentally inflicted. It may be pressed upon by or involved in tumours of various kinds, or its white rami communicantes injured as they pass out in the first and second dorsal roots. (See BRACHIAL PLEXUS, *supra*.)

Section of the sympathetic in the neck produces slight enophthalmos and pseudo-ptosis (the upper lid droops but can be elevated voluntarily). The pupil is smaller than on the sound side, and does not dilate when shaded, or in response to cocaine or to pinching the side of the neck (ciliospinal reflex). The affected side of the face does not flush or sweat. Stimulation of the cervical sympathetic is sometimes observed as the result of the pressure of tumours or the traction of adhesions. It results in exophthalmos, widening of the palpebral fissure, and dilatation of the pupil.

The cord and ganglia may be removed through an incision along the posterior border of the sternomastoid. The carotid sheath and its contents are exposed and drawn forwards and inwards, and the sympathetic found behind it.

Resection in whole or in part has been performed, with results that are open to question, in cases of idiopathic epilepsy, glaucoma, Graves's disease, and epileptiform neuralgia. The surgery of the sympathetic is still in the experimental stage.

Spinal Accessory Nerve.—The external or spinal portion of this nerve is not infrequently divided during the course of operations upon the neck, particularly during the removal of tuberculous glands. It must not be forgotten that the spinal portion of the nerve may be involved in the vertebral canal. It supplies the sternomastoid, together with branches of the second and third cervical nerves; and the trapezius, with the aid of fibres from the third and fourth cervical nerves.

Many of the cases of accidental section, particularly those due to extensive operations upon tuberculous glands, affect at the same time the branches of the cervical nerves to the trapezius, producing its complete paralysis.

If the nerve be divided during the course of a surgical operation, it should be immediately sutured. The deformity resulting from paralysis of the trapezius is marked, and an attempt should be made in every case to deal with it by operation. The spinal accessory nerve should be exposed through an incision along the anterior border of the sternomastoid, and an attempt made to perform secondary suture. If it be impossible to bring the ends into contact or to find the upper end, the peripheral end should be anastomosed to the anterior primary division of the third or fourth cervical nerve. When the cervical branches are divided in addition, an attempt must be made to obtain the nerve supply again from the third and fourth cervical by suture or anastomosis.

To expose the spinal accessory nerve, an incision is made along the anterior border of the sternomastoid with its centre opposite the angle of the jaw. The border of the muscle is defined and pulled outwards, and the nerve is often seen entering it. If this fail to bring it into view, dissection at the posterior border of the digastric, remembering the direction of the nerve, will expose it as it passes out from under the muscle. (See also BIRTH PALSY ; FACIAL SPASM ; NEURALGIA ; NEURALGIA, EPILEPTIFORM ; NEUROMATA ; PALSIES, CEREBRAL, OF CHILDHOOD ; WRY NECK.)

James Sherren.

NEURALGIA.—The commonest manifestation is that which occurs in the distribution of the trigeminal nerve from dental irritation, the pain being referred to any of the three divisions of the fifth nerve. Other forms of irritation in the distribution of the sensory division of the fifth will give rise to neuralgia, as for instance irritation about the nose, pharynx, eyes, and ears, and exposure to cold and injury. Brachial and intercostal neuralgia are also relatively common manifestations of the disease.

Neuralgia may be due to rheumatic, gouty, diabetic, malarial, or syphilitic conditions. Anæmia—by whatever cause produced—will often provoke an attack. The successful treatment depends on finding the source of the peripheral irritation, which is by no means always in close relation to the seat of the pain. In neuralgia of the face, the teeth have to be carefully examined, not only for caries, but also for other abnormalities of the roots and gums. The possibility of an impacted wisdom tooth must always be borne in mind. The eyes have to be carefully examined, not only for the more marked degrees of errors of refraction, but also for the slighter degrees of hypermetropia, which readily escape observation. Other more obvious conditions of the eye, such as iritis and glaucoma, may be the cause of "neuralgia."

Suppuration in the antrum and sinuses also gives rise to neuralgia ; or again, it may be the earliest symptom of intracranial disease and of tumours, syphilitic or otherwise, situated at the base of the brain. Brachial neuralgia may be due to the presence of a cervical rib. In many cases, however, after the most careful examination, no cause can be ascertained ; such cases need symptomatic treatment. In many of the above conditions the diagnosis is greatly helped by an x-ray photograph.

The treatment of neuralgia may be dealt with under two heads : (A) *Local Treatment* ; (B) *General Treatment*. Under the former, the application of heat and cold, the local application of drugs, counter-irritants, electricity, hypodermic injection of drugs, and surgical treatment, will be considered ; under the latter, the administration of drugs, diet, massage, and change of climate.

A.—Local Treatment.

1. *The Application of Heat* over the affected nerve, or the "tender point," will often afford considerable relief. The application of heat by means of a hot-water bottle is simple and often effective. The heat produced by the

electric current in an electrotherm is easy of application, and the temperature can be regulated and maintained at a constant for any length of time desired. After removal of the hot application the part should be covered with dry wool.

Cases of brachial neuralgia are best treated by a hot-air bath in which the required temperature is attained by means of an electric current—a temperature of 300° to 400° F. may be used. After the bath, the arm should be carefully and firmly bound up in a flannel bandage, and kept at absolute rest by means of a sling. Cold may be applied by means of an ice-bag, or by the spray of ether or ethyl chloride, but is seldom so serviceable as heat in the relief of neuralgia.

2. *Local Application of Drugs.*—Drugs may be applied locally, either on account of their sedative action, or to act as counter-irritants. Into the former category would come such remedies as belladonna, aconite, and opium, whilst in the latter may be mentioned turpentine, mustard, chloroform, camphor, oil of wintergreen, iodine, mesotan. Mesotan should be diluted with equal parts of olive oil and be painted over the affected part, but should not be rubbed in, as in certain individuals it gives rise to considerable irritation of the skin.

3. *Counter-irritants.*—The application of two or more leeches is a most valuable remedy in acute attacks of neuralgia, but is of less service when the symptoms recur with comparative frequency. In these cases a blister is more useful; such may be produced by the application of the ordinary liq. epispasticus (B.P.) or collodium vesicans (B.P.), or by the application of the actual cautery. For intercostal neuralgia the cautery is to be preferred, two small strokes being made on one, or other side of the spine, and the application repeated on a fresh place every other day.

4. *Electricity.*—Faradism, galvanism, diathermy, high-frequency, static, and sinusoidal currents, and the vibration produced by the rapid revolution of a small motor have all had an extended trial. In individual cases some success has been attained by the use of the galvanic current. The positive pole should be applied to the tender spot, and a weak current from 2 to 5 milliampères allowed to pass for five to ten minutes. This should be repeated every day for fourteen days at least. In the case of brachial neuralgia, the current may be used in a bath. Ionic medication (kataphoresis) with iodide, sodium salicylate, etc., is of value in some cases (for details as to the application of this method reference should be made to *ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS, Ionic Medication*, p. 311).

5. *Hypodermic Injection of Drugs.*—The local hypodermic injection of drugs has been used in some cases. Cocaine in doses of $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. may be of some service, but seldom gives the marked relief afforded by injections of morphia. On the other hand, the probability of producing a morphia or cocaine habit is equally great with either drug, and this should be borne in mind when recommending this form of treatment. The injection of the trigeminal nerve and Gasserian ganglion with 90 per cent alcohol is one of the most successful methods of dealing with cases of trigeminal neuralgia (tic douloureux). The injection of the third division is not difficult. The injection of the second division, owing to the proximity of the optic nerve, is attended by some risk. The injection of the Gasserian ganglion is not always possible, owing to the variations in the position of the foramen ovale; if it can be successfully accomplished it is attended by good results—especially if no damage is done to the first division, so that the sensation of the cornea is preserved.

The injection of the third division and Gasserian ganglion is performed by inserting a needle (8 cm. by 1.25 mm.) into the ovale area, bounded above by the lower border of the zygoma and below by the incisor notch of the lower

jaw, at a spot 1 inch in front of the anterior wall of the meatus. The nerve should be punctured at a depth of 4.5 cm., but this varies slightly in different individuals. The injection can be done either under a general anæsthetic, or under morphia (gr. $\frac{1}{3}$) and hyoscine (gr. $\frac{1}{150}$) with a local injection of 0.5 c.c. of a solution of 5 per cent novocain— $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 c.c. of alcohol being injected into the nerve. The advantage of performing the injection under hyoscine and morphia anæsthesia is that the amount of anæsthesia produced can be limited to the second and third divisions of the nerve, whereas under a general anæsthetic this cannot be determined. The disadvantage of the hyoscine-morphia method is that some pain is caused, and this in a nervous patient may make the operation difficult. For a detailed description of the method reference should be made to Dr. Harris's paper (*Lancet*, 1912, i, 218, and 1913, i, 881).

6. *Surgical Treatment*.—Nerve section or stretching may afford temporary or permanent relief when the pain lies within the territory of the branch of one nerve. In severe trigeminal neuralgia the removal of the Gasserian ganglion affords relief in cases in which all other remedies, medical or surgical, have failed. In brachial and intercostal neuralgia the division of the posterior root, or excision of the posterior root ganglion, may afford relief.

B.—General Treatment.

1. *Drugs*.—Many of the milder forms of neuralgia yield to simple medical treatment. The administration of iron, arsenic, strychnine, quinine, and cod-liver oil, by improving the general health, cure the anæmia and remove the neuralgia. In other cases, sodium salicylate, salicin, and acetyl-salicylic acid (aspirin), in 5- to 10-gr. doses three times a day, are of service. For the immediate relief of the more severe paroxysms, phenacetin, phenazone, acetanilid, or butyl-chloral may be given.

Other drugs, such as caffeine, aluminium chloride, belladonna, valerian, and phosphorus should also be given a trial. Gelsemium, in doses of 10 to 15 min. of the tincture, every four hours, is often successful, the quantity being gradually increased until the pain is relieved or toxic symptoms are produced.

2. *Diet*.—This should be carefully attended to, but no one form is applicable in all cases. In patients who are thin and pale a generous diet may be advised, milk, cream, and butter being important elements. In those who show a tendency to gout or rheumatism, a modified diet suitable for such conditions should be ordered. With the object of improving the general health, alcohol may be given, but the resort to alcohol for the relief of pain should be carefully guarded against.

3. *Massage*.—Carefully regulated exercises, short of fatigue, in the fresh air are most beneficial, and the health may be greatly improved by general massage. Local massage to the affected part may be used in long-standing cases, but in the acute cases it often increases the pain.

4. *Change of Climate*.—A warm dry climate is most beneficial, and cases which have for a long time hung fire, rapidly improve and get well when placed under such conditions. Various forms of warm, salt, and mud baths may be used.

Shortly, it may be said that the treatment of neuralgia should be directed to (1) Improvement of the general health and removal of any source of possible irritation; and (2) The relief of pain by the application of heat, counter-irritants, electricity, drugs, and, in true cases of trigeminal neuralgia, by the injection of 90 per cent alcohol into the trunk of the nerve or Gasserian ganglion. Failing a successful result from these remedies, nerve section and removal of the Gasserian ganglion should be advised. (See also ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS and NEURALGIA, EPILEPTIFORM.)

F. E. Batien.

NEURALGIA, EPILEPTIFORM (Tic Douloureux, Major Neuralgia.—

This disease must be distinguished from the minor neuralgias common in the face. It is a disease which attacks adults and appears without apparent cause. The sufferers are, as a rule, in perfect health, and are not the subjects of neurotic inheritance. The disease usually manifests itself in the distribution of the second or third division of the nerve; the first, so frequently affected in minor neuralgias, usually escapes or is involved late. The attacks of pain are paroxysmal, and occur at first at long intervals, but the severity of the pain tends to increase and the intervals between the attacks to diminish. The pain usually spreads in a definite order, branch after branch becoming involved in a regular march. As time goes on the paroxysms of pain are excited by any stimulus, so that eating, speaking, or a loud noise may be sufficient to start an attack. As a rule, before the patient comes under the care of the surgeon, teeth will have been extracted, and all drugs, except perhaps morphia, employed; the latter is the only means of combating the pain, short of surgical measures. The severity of the disease is such that suicide or the morphia habit is the end of those patients who are not surgically treated; the disease does not cease spontaneously, and medical treatment is of no avail.

This is the disease to which the following treatment refers. It must be first settled that the case belongs to this group. When the condition has existed for some time there can be no mistake; the appearance of the patient, together with the history, leaves no doubt that we are dealing with a case of true trigeminal neuralgia. In the milder instances this may not be so easy; but the onset of the disease without apparent cause, the absence of anæsthesia such as is met with in cases in which the nerve is pressed upon by growth, and the absence of all exciting causes in the teeth, jaws, and sinuses, should lead to the correct diagnosis.

TREATMENT.—While we are still unacquainted with the cause of this complaint, the best form of treatment is a matter for discussion. All the evidence at our disposal seems to point to the disease being situated, at first at any rate, distal to the ganglion. No definite pathological changes can be demonstrated in the Gasserian ganglion in early cases uncomplicated by previous peripheral neurectomies. Extracranial section of the affected nerves abolishes the pain for a time depending upon the amount of nerve removed and the distance from the periphery of the point of section. Pointing to the same conclusion is the fact recorded by Cushing that peripheral neurectomies are of no value in post-herpetic neuralgia, a disease which the researches of Head and Campbell have shown to be due to changes in the ganglion of the posterior root.

The problem of treatment resolves itself in early cases into the best means for preventing the passage of afferent impulses from the territory supplied by the branches involved. In no case should this be done by operation until the effect of alcohol injection has been tried. The injection of alcohol into a nerve destroys the axis cylinder at the seat of injection, and in most cases the pain is relieved for nine or ten months. The injection can be repeated as often as necessary. It should be followed by loss of sensation in the territory supplied by the branch or branches affected—if injection fails to relieve, operation should be carried out. Considerable practice is necessary if success is to be obtained. A stout needle, 10 cm. long and 1.5 mm. in diameter, fitted with a blunt stylet and marked in centimetres up to five, is used. As a rule a general anæsthetic is not necessary. When the point of the needle is through the skin the stylet is pushed in. When the end of the needle has reached the proper depth, the stylet is withdrawn and a glass syringe filled with solution fitted to the needle, and the injection made.

When the pain is in the area of the second division of the nerve, the injection

is made into and around the nerve as it emerges from the foramen rotundum. The needle is inserted at the lower border of the zygoma, $\frac{1}{2}$ cm. posterior to a line drawn downwards from the posterior border of the orbital process of the malar bone. It should be directed inwards and slightly upwards for about 5 cm. To inject the third division, the needle is inserted at the lower border of the zygoma, $2\frac{1}{2}$ cm. in front of its descending root. Its direction is backwards and upwards till the external pterygoid plate is reached, then upwards and backwards to the foramen ovale. This is usually reached at a depth of 4 cm.

Mr. Hutchinson has laid down rules which are an advance upon the usual teaching, and simplify the operative surgery of the fifth nerve. He recommends resection of the infra-orbital nerve if the neuralgia is limited to that nerve, by following it back in its canal in the floor of the orbit. If the palatine branches also be affected, intracranial resection of the superior maxillary trunk should be carried out. If the inferior dental nerve be affected, resection should be performed through a trephine opening in the lower jaw. If the whole of the inferior division of the nerve be affected, intracranial resection of the trunk and adjacent part of the ganglion should be carried out; in all other cases, removal of the two lower divisions together with the corresponding part of the ganglion. Removal of the whole ganglion is unnecessary unless all the branches are involved.

It is becoming more usual now to perform Abbe's operation, intracranial resection of the second and third divisions of the fifth nerve, with the interposition of rubber tissue at the foramina rotundum and ovale to prevent reunion of the divided nerves. This is the operation which in my opinion should be performed in early cases. In this operation and in resection of the lower part of the ganglion there is less shock; injury to the cavernous sinus and the nerves in its wall is avoided; and corneal complications need not be feared.

With regard to the best route through which to perform the intracranial operations, considerable difference of opinion exists. Practically all operators are agreed that the temporal route is the best. I consider Cushing's direct temporal, infra-arterial method, with removal of the zygoma, gives the most direct access with least disturbance of the parts. Theoretically, section of the sensory root posterior to the ganglion is the ideal operation. For the Spiller-Frazier method, first performed by Frazier in 1901, the following advantages are claimed. There is less hæmorrhage; it does not expose to injury the cavernous sinus and the nerves in relation to it; it may be possible to spare the motor root; there is less likelihood of corneal ulceration.

The results of removal of the Gasserian ganglion are good; recurrence does not take place. With regard to the removal of the lower two-thirds, no recurrence occurred in Mr. Hutchinson's series of cases, two of which were watched for seven and seven and a half years. The results should be equally good in Abbe's operation, provided care is taken to prevent reunion of the severed divisions. The mortality in skilled hands is extremely small, and will compare favourably with any major operation. Mr. Hutchinson has operated on 31 cases without a death; Sir Victor Horsley on 149 with a death-rate of 7 per cent, but no patient under fifty years of age died; Cushing on 156 with 2 deaths. (See also NERVES, PERIPHERAL.)

James Sherren.

NEURASTHENIA.

It cannot be too strongly insisted upon that, before a patient is treated for what appears to be simple neurasthenia, the greatest care should be exercised in excluding the possibility that some organic disease underlies the condition. Not only must organic diseases of the nervous system be carefully sought for and excluded, but organic disease of other organs may also account for the symptoms which are so commonly met with as a result of uncomplicated nervous exhaustion. A like search must be made for

some form of infection that may be responsible for the state of ill-health that exists, in which connection the state of the gums, the accessory sinuses, and the intestinal tract is most important.

A large number of patients suffering from neurasthenia are strongly convinced that their condition is unique, and that no one else has ever had to consult a doctor for symptoms of a similar kind. Moreover, they are so impressed with the intricate nature of their case that they wish to enter into most minute details in regard to their various complaints. This state of things makes a severe call on the patience of the medical man, but nevertheless, if he wishes to be successful in his treatment, he must conceal any anxiety he may feel in regard to the possible length of the interview. The patient cannot believe that a doctor who is hurried in dealing with his case can possibly master the intricate details; he thus loses all confidence in him, and, without confidence, treatment must fail. It is better to interrupt the interview, and make another appointment for a day when more time can be given to the very careful consideration of the case, than to show any signs of hurry or desire to cut short the consultation. Although it is a mistake to appear hurried, and it is best to listen with patience and attention to the history, it is often wise to interpose a well-directed question now and then, or to suggest a few of the symptoms in a way that makes the patient feel that the person who is being consulted has grasped the nature of the case, and is familiar with many of the features of the illness. The patient is thus inspired with the necessary confidence. To ignore the symptoms, to treat them lightly, or in an off-hand manner, or perhaps even jokingly to try to belittle them, is worse than useless. The proper course is to assure the patient that you fully appreciate the severity of his sufferings, but that you are equally certain they do not depend on any organic disease of the nervous system. The fears these patients usually harbour are, that they are going to die; lose their reason; have a fit; that a tumour is forming in the brain; or that they are liable to a stroke of paralysis. They must be reassured as much as possible, and told that none of these things is in the least likely to happen, but that their symptoms are due to an exhausted condition or poisoned state of the nervous system, a state of things from which they can and will make a satisfactory recovery, although the illness may be tedious, and convalescence prolonged.

In the treatment of every case of neurasthenia it is of importance that the cause should be diligently searched for and, if possible, corrected; but intimately connected with this question is the need for exercising prophylactic measures when there is reason to suspect a congenital weakness of the nervous system, owing to known hereditary influences, for which neurasthenia itself, or some allied neurosis, may be responsible. Such individuals must, of course, be protected as far as possible from the prejudicial influences which are known to beget neurasthenia, but in spite of every precaution, they may inevitably drift into this unfortunate state of ill-health from no fault of their own.

When some form of infection has been determined, it must be dealt with by local measures, when these are possible, and by vaccines when the indications point to the need for these in the treatment of the case.

In searching for causes of this affection, and in attempting to correct them, some discrimination must be exercised, or more harm than good may result. It would be obviously harmful and cruel to tell the unfortunate city clerk that he must stop all work for a long period, and go away for rest and change, when he has a wife and family to be supported on a salary so slender that monetary anxiety has already had much to do with producing his unfortunate illness. The knowledge that it is impossible for him to do what is essential to get well plunges him into greater despair, and aggravates his condition. Far more good will be done in such a case by trying to so arrange matters as to permit him to continue his work, and yet take steps to improve his health.

It is not only by medicines that such patients can be helped. Much can be done in teaching them how to utilize their leisure to the best advantage for the improvement of their health. Some exercise is, of course, necessary; but where there are symptoms of physical exhaustion, it is best to be content with light dumb-bells, or the use of a Whiteley's or Sandow's exerciser in the morning before dressing, rather than that they should walk part of the way to and from business and wander about the streets during a portion of the time that they

have for their mid-day meal. When this is feasible, the outside of a bus is the best way in which they can travel to and from their work, and such time as is not required for actual eating should be spent in resting rather than in roaming the city streets. On reaching home at night, the patient should go to his bedroom and lie down quietly for an hour before the evening meal, provided he does not return from the city too late to permit of this. In the summer, the rest may be taken in the open air, if the conditions are such as to make a real rest possible in this way. Saturday afternoons and Sundays are best spent quietly in the country or by the sea, when either is possible without entailing great physical labour or financial strain. For those who have the opportunity and can afford it, golf is much the best form of exercise in the open air, as the amount can be regulated not to cause undue physical fatigue, and the game demands an amount of attention that is well calculated to take the patient's thoughts away from his anxieties and worries, and prevent him from analysing his symptoms. Gardening and other out-door pursuits are advantageous; but long walks for walking's sake, similar bicycle rides, and long tiring days on the river, do no good. Lawn tennis, although an excellent form of exercise, is too severe for patients in whom the symptoms of physical exhaustion are prominent, and the strain put upon the heart in cases of the kind may do serious harm. When the mental symptoms are chiefly in evidence, and the physical state presents little that is amiss, lawn tennis, rowing, and other forms of active exercise may be indulged in with advantage.

These patients must be strongly advised to give up all philanthropic and other work, apart from the business upon which they have to depend for their livelihood. They must also be encouraged to make a supreme effort to finish all they have to do while at work, and neither to allow arrears to accumulate, nor to take work home with them with a view to its being done in the evenings, or on Sundays. It is similarly important that they should not attempt any study in the evenings with a view to making themselves more proficient at their work. All reading at home should be, as far as possible, for recreation and amusement. While light literature of the right kind has the advantage of abstracting the mind from self, it is important that it should not be of an exciting character too near to bedtime, as this is calculated to interfere with sleep, which these patients oftentimes find difficult to secure. For the same reason, exciting games in the evening are best avoided.

The wife of the man who is unable to afford to send her away from home for the rest and change, or other treatment, that she may require, can be similarly assisted to make her life more endurable, even if she cannot be cured, by the half measures that may be possible to her. How much of the following she can carry out depends on the number of children she has to care for, and on what help she can get from relatives and friends.

If possible, she should remain in bed for breakfast, and so order her day's duties as to allow of her getting out for fresh air some time in the morning, and again in the afternoon. She should lie down in her bedroom for an hour before her mid-day and evening meals, and should rest in the semi-recumbent posture, on a sofa or in a comfortable chair, for half an hour to an hour after the mid-day meal. When the rests before the meals are impossible, an attempt should be made to obtain a longer rest in the bedroom in the afternoon.

Where the patient's circumstances will permit of it, complete rest from all work is an important factor in the treatment of a large number of cases of neurasthenia. How the leisure is to be spent, and what special form of treatment is likely to do most good, vary in different cases, but in a large number the best results are obtained by a course of Weir-Mitchell treatment, otherwise known as the "rest cure." Experience has proved that this treatment can rarely be

conducted with advantage in the patient's own house, and it is most important that the details should be thoroughly understood in the nursing home that is selected, if success is to attend its use. The treatment is best conducted in a good nursing home in the country, but infinitely better in a good one in town than in many of the indifferent homes that exist in country places. Quiet is, however, an essential in many cases, especially when there is much nervous irritability, hyperacuity of hearing, headache, or insomnia. A home where no surgical cases are received is best, for the treatment cannot be satisfactorily conducted in a surgical home, where the sounds of preparation for operation and the odour of anæsthetics reach him, and where the nurses can rarely be relied on to keep silent tongues, and to avoid giving the patient news of what is going on in the house.

Important as it is to select a good home, it is still more so to secure that the nurses in charge should be thoroughly competent to deal with such patients. This experience can be gained only by previous training with similar cases.

The patient should be completely isolated from all outside influences, and left entirely to the care of the nurses. No visitors must be allowed, and no letters received or written by the patient. Such restrictions prove vexatious to many patients because the reasons for them have not been adequately explained. Above all things, it must be made quite clear that the treatment is not recommended because of any idea that the condition is hysterical, or that any of the symptoms are due to fancy. It must be pointed out that the object of the various restrictions is to endeavour to obtain the maximum amount of physical and mental rest possible, and that without them it is impossible to prevent accidental outside influences operating prejudicially during the treatment. Moreover, patients must be made to understand that they are not prisoners, but free agents, and that they can interrupt the treatment whenever they think fit, if they feel unable to tolerate the restrictions it imposes. Another point about which there must be no ambiguity is, that a compact has been formed between them and their medical adviser, in which they undertake to do all in their power to co-operate with him in his endeavours to help them, while he on his part undertakes not to keep any important information from them the ultimate knowledge of which might reasonably be expected to undo any good that may have resulted from treatment. Thus, the husband must be assured that any serious illness of his wife, or of one of the children, would mean that his treatment would at once be interrupted, and the news conveyed to him; while a like assurance must of course be given to a wife. A man of business must similarly be assured that any unforeseen eventuality involving momentous questions on which it is imperative that he should be consulted, would mean that he would be informed of the circumstances, and allowed to discontinue the treatment. In these ways, the patient's mind is set at rest on points that might otherwise prove worrying.

The degree of exhaustion may be such as to make it necessary to enforce absolute rest in bed during the whole of the twenty-four hours, except perhaps when the bed is being made at night or in the morning. It is, however, not often necessary to insist on such absolute rest as to make it inadvisable for the patient to get up to go to stool. In the majority of instances, a commode should be used in the room, and even when the lavatory is so conveniently situated that the patient can be allowed to go there, it is best for a commode to be used, so as to allow the nurses and medical man to examine the stools. In less severe cases, and towards the end of a course of treatment, patients who have been kept absolutely in bed at first may be permitted to sit up at a table for the mid-day and evening meals. Later still, before leaving the home, the patient may go for drives in the afternoon, but must return to bed or lie on a

comfortable sofa for a long rest on coming in. It may often be advisable to allow the patient to have a short walk in a park before driving home, but no shopping must be permitted, and crowded and busy thoroughfares should, as far as possible, be avoided during the drive.

In severe cases, the patient must be content to do nothing, and it may even not be advisable to allow the nurse to read to him, in which case the less talking that goes on between them the better. It does not frequently happen that such rigid rules are necessary, so that the nurse may read to the patient from time to time, and in a good many cases the patient may be allowed to look at picture papers and read a little, provided light literature is selected. Nothing requiring any mental effort should be allowed, and whether the daily paper is to be permitted or not must largely depend on whether news of a character that is likely to be disturbing to the mental repose of the patient is to be expected from this source. It is usually best not to allow the daily paper in the case of business men, and even when allowed, the page which deals with stocks and shares should be first extracted, an essential when the patient is connected with the Stock Exchange, as so often happens. Exciting literature must also be forbidden. Many novels and other works of fiction are unsuitable for such patients. Writing must not be permitted, but some patients who sketch or paint may be allowed to indulge in these pastimes in moderation. Any serious work of the kind cannot, however, be allowed, and the artist who depends on his pencil or brush for a livelihood must of course be advised not to attempt any pictures or studies of these during the cure. Fine needlework, or any kind of work that requires close application, should be avoided, but netting, knitting, and any form of coarse fancywork, may be permitted in moderation. Games of all kinds must be very carefully regulated when the patient is well enough to be allowed to indulge in these, as the element of excitement, which is inseparable from most games, is harmful. Even patience, which is so commonly allowed, is not without its drawbacks, so that the patient must be enjoined not to try to worry out complex problems, but to be content with the simplest examples of the game, and always to desist if the slightest feelings of mental effort are induced. Much discretion is needed in deciding how much or how little patients may be allowed to attempt, but it must be remembered that when they are intensely bored by doing nothing, or get into a state of restlessness and irritability, more harm may be done by too many restrictions than if a few concessions are judiciously granted.

Diet is a very important item, and requires great care if harm rather than good is not to be the outcome of the attempts to improve the patient's nutrition. A great many people suffering from neurasthenia have lost weight, and one of the essentials in the treatment is to restore this. But no greater mistake can be made than that of indiscriminately pouring large quantities of milk into such patients, and otherwise attempting to improve their nutrition by a process of stuffing, without any regard to the state of their digestive tract and their powers of assimilating the large amount of nutriment with which they are being crammed. When milk is well borne, no better article of diet can be found, and the best plan is to begin by placing the patient on milk alone for twenty-four or forty-eight hours. Commencing at 8 a.m. and continuing until 10 p.m., five ounces of milk should be given every two hours, and a rusk may be allowed with every other glass of milk. On each successive day, one ounce of milk must be added to each glass until the patient is taking ten ounces every two hours, in addition to three good meals daily. The milk may be diluted if necessary, when barley-, lime-, or ordinary water may be used. Even soda-water may be allowed, but is best avoided, as the effervescing waters are calculated to increase flatulence, which is often troublesome enough without this.

Solid food should be commenced at the end of the first twenty-four or forty-eight hours, and the meals should be small and light at first, and gradually increased day by day until the patient is taking three good meals in addition to the milk. All made-up dishes and indigestible foods must be avoided, and the chief meat meal should be taken in the middle of the day, when some form of butcher's meat, such as steak, chop, or a cut from the joint, should be given, unless there are any reasons against this. The evening meal should be light, and should consist of fish, poultry, or any form of game that is not too rich or indigestible. A milk pudding of some kind should be given at one of the meals, and stewed fruit and cream at the other; and unless there are indications to the contrary, uncooked fruit may be taken, and is especially to be recommended at breakfast. The fruit proves helpful in counteracting constipation, which is often troublesome, and thus lessens the need of aperients.

No alcohol is required usually. Indeed, it is often contra-indicated, as the patient has been relying on alcohol to increase his energy, to remove the mental depression, and often-times as a substitute for food, for which there has been no appetite. Even tea and coffee are best avoided, except that a small cup of black coffee often proves helpful when given in the early morning. Coffee after dinner must be strictly forbidden, and afternoon tea is best avoided.

The times for giving the milk should, if possible, be arranged so that part is taken with the three meals. Indeed, it often happens that a patient who is unable to take ten ounces of milk every two hours is nevertheless able to drink the same total amount by taking more than ten ounces at the meals, notably at breakfast, when as much as a pint may sometimes be comfortably dealt with. Some form of meat extract may be given between meals. In any case, ten ounces of raw meat-juice may be given with advantage twice a day, as a substitute for two of the glasses of milk.

The fewer drugs that are given during the course of Weir-Mitchell treatment the better. The bowels must, however, be carefully regulated by cascara, aloin pills, or a saline in the early morning. In any case it is well to commence the treatment by a dose of 2 or 3 gr. of calomel, or blue pill, followed by a saline, and this should be repeated about once a week. It is also usually best to prescribe a simple alkaline mixture before meals, to prevent the stomach from becoming rebellious, in which case the following will be found most effective :—

R	Acidi Hydrocyanici Diluti	℥iij	Aquæ Chloroformi
	Sodii Bicarbonatis		vel
	Sodii Sulphocarbolutis	āā gr xv	Infusi Gentianæ Co. (N.F.)
	Tincturæ Cardamomi Co.	℥xx	q.s. ad ʒj

Three times a day twenty minutes before meals.

When the patient's condition calls for a little bromide, 10 to 15 gr. of the sodium salt may with advantage be substituted for the sulphocarbolute of soda, and it is sometimes an advantage to add 10 or 15 gr. of bismuth to the mixture.

Insomnia is often a distressing symptom in neurasthenia, but should, as far as possible, be counteracted by massage and measures other than the administration of drugs. When, however, all other means fail, and it becomes imperative to have recourse to drugs, medinal (7 or 10 gr.) or trional (10 to 20 gr.) usually proves the best hypnotic in these cases, and it rarely happens that these drugs fail to effect what any drug other than morphia can. Luminal is also effective, but may cause a skin eruption if taken for any time. Morphine should be avoided at all costs in the treatment of neurasthenia, for the danger of the morphia habit being acquired is much too great. (See INSOMNIA.)

Massage is an essential in the treatment. The nurse on day duty may be a masseuse, and may carry out this treatment in the case of female patients; but even with them, it often happens that it is better to introduce another masseuse, who comes to the patient twice a day. This makes a pleasing break in the monotony of the day; but individual cases must be treated on their own merits, and in any case the masseuse must be carefully selected, and must clearly understand that she is not to be the bearer of news which could not otherwise reach the patient. In the case of male patients it is always well to introduce a masseur in this way, with the same injunctions.

It is well to arrange for the patient to be massaged between breakfast and lunch, and at some time in the afternoon, except when insomnia is troublesome: the massage may then be better given in the evening instead of in the afternoon. The former plan has the great advantage of dividing up the day for the patient, and thus helping to pass the time. The massage, however, must not be given too soon after a meal, and at least an hour should elapse, after the treatment, before the next meal is taken. Ten or eleven in the morning, and four or five in the afternoon, are good hours for this treatment. It is usually possible to commence by giving massage for half an hour twice a day, but this may be too much in cases of extreme nervous exhaustion, when it may be possible for the treatment to be given only once a day. The amount is gradually increased, so that, as a rule, in favourable cases it occupies an hour twice a day by the end of the first week. During the second week, passive movements may be added, and by the third or fourth week, resistance movements may be commenced, assuming that the patient's condition is such that a course of six weeks' treatment is all that is needed. In more severe cases this may be too soon for the resistance exercises to be commenced, and indeed in some this part of the treatment has to be omitted altogether.

In some patients general faradism may be added with advantage during the third week of treatment, when the interrupted current should be substituted for half-an-hour's massage in the morning, and the electrical treatment should be immediately followed by the massage, so that any chilling effect from the exposure during the electrical treatment may be counteracted. In many cases, however, electricity in any form proves too stimulating, and is best avoided, as far more good is derived from the massage alone than when it is combined with electricity.

After the treatment the patient should be left wrapped in the blankets in which the massage has been carried out, and should be encouraged to sleep. The room must be darkened, and whether sleep is obtained or not, the patient must lie quietly resting for at least an hour after the treatment, during which time no talking, reading, or any other form of occupation is to be permitted.

Towards the end of the course of Weir-Mitchell treatment, when the patient is being allowed to go out for drives, massage should be given only for an hour every morning, and if electrical treatment has been hitherto carried out, it should now be omitted. It sometimes happens that it is desirable to have the patient massaged for half an hour in the evening instead of in the afternoon, but in no case should the afternoon massage be continued after the patient has begun to go out, although a little massage to the head and spine may be permitted at bedtime, if required, as an aid to securing sleep.

After a course of treatment of this kind, the patient should be sent to the seaside or to some bracing inland place for a few weeks; in some cases a more prolonged rest is needed, when one of the health resorts in Switzerland, or a sea voyage, is to be recommended, and if the degree of nervous exhaustion be but slight, this may be all that is necessary. As a rule, however, patients who are ill enough to require a sea-voyage or a long rest at a mountain

resort, do best if they commence their cure by a course of Weir-Mitchell treatment.

This is the plan of treatment that proves most successful when the neurasthenic state has been induced by the shock of an accident, so that whenever it is possible, all cases of traumatic neurasthenia should be subjected to a thorough course of Weir-Mitchell treatment as early as possible. It cannot, however, be said that treatment on these lines is sure to effect a cure, even when the disturbing influences of litigation do not exist, so that many of the other forms of treatment recommended in neurasthenia may have to be tried. None of these, however, offers such a good chance of success as a "rest cure" properly carried out on the lines already indicated. It is a common experience that, as long as litigation is pending, little good results from treatment of any kind, and it has, accordingly, often been suggested that a large cheque in compensation proves the best cure for traumatic neurasthenia. True as this is in some cases, it is by no means always so, and, moreover, it must be remembered that many people who have nothing to gain by being ill suffer from traumatic neurasthenia, and that some of these are very anxious to get well in order to be able to enjoy the form of sport in which they were engaged when they met with their accident.

In sending patients to the mountain cures, due regard must be paid to the state of the heart, and as to whether insomnia is a notable symptom. Neurasthenics with weak, irritable hearts do badly at high altitudes, and insomnia is aggravated under like conditions; so that, whereas St. Moritz, Mürren, and Caux are excellent places for many patients, the altitudes are too great for others, who do infinitely better at places like Montreux and Territet.

When the patient is well enough, the outdoor pastimes of skating, tobogganing, etc., should be indulged in, but care should be taken not to overdo these, as it is essential that all exercise should be indulged to a point short of undue fatigue.

Other health resorts to be recommended are places like Pau and Biarritz, but in most cases the patients must be under conditions that permit of their seeing all that is going on around them without its being necessary for them to take too active a part in the life and amusements, as these may be too fatiguing for them. Golf is the best outdoor exercise for patients at both these places.

When too ill to tolerate the active life going on at resorts like the foregoing, Argelès and St. Jean de Luz supply the conditions of restful repose that many of these people need.

Others, not ill enough to make a "rest cure" necessary, do well under a course of hydropathic treatment. On the season of the year must largely depend which establishment is selected for the cure, but it is as a rule best to avoid a hydropathic during the usual holiday season in the summer, as these places are then much too crowded to secure for the patients the restful conditions that are so necessary if the hydropathic measures are to succeed.

Baths of various kinds do good, notably electric baths and the needle bath, while the alternate hot and cold douche to the spine is especially efficacious in many cases. When baths and douching prove too exhausting, wet packs often do good, and in any case packs for the liver are especially advantageous when it and other organs of digestion are in a torpid state, as so often happens. Hydropathic measures may with advantage be followed by ordinary rubbing, or skilled massage.

Irrespective of the particular form of treatment, it is essential that the patient should be made to rest in the recumbent posture for at least an hour after it. Without this rest, the treatment aggravates rather than ameliorates the condition of many patients.

Mucous colitis forms a prominent part of the clinical picture of some patients

suffering from neurasthenia, and those who regard the bowel condition as primary, recommend that the colon be washed by the Plombières douche, either at Plombières or at some other spa where the treatment is in vogue.

In like manner, treatment at many spas proves advantageous to certain people suffering from neurasthenia, and a case eminently unsuited to the Weir-Mitchell treatment may do well at Harrogate, Homburg, Karlsbad, Marienbad, or similar places. Many neurasthenics require treatment that is directed towards aiding in the elimination of deleterious products from the system, rather than rest in bed and overfeeding. Indeed, overfeeding, excess in alcohol, and want of exercise, have much to do with the neurasthenic state into which many such patients have fallen. Harrogate or Homburg will do far more for such a case than the most carefully conducted "rest cure." Care is, however, required not to deplete these patients too energetically and rapidly. Due regard should be paid to the fact that the element of nerve fatigue has to be contended with, as well as the effects of effete products which are acting harmfully on the system. The Turkish bath is a useful measure in this class of case, and patients who are unable to go to a spa may take one or two Turkish baths a week with advantage. The Russian bath, which may be taken in the patient's own house, is a good substitute, and radiant heat baths of various kinds are of like advantage. In addition to these, light baths have a sedative effect in many cases, but it may not be desirable to continue them to the stage of causing very profuse diaphoresis. The stimulating influence of the carbonic acid baths of Nauheim is most useful, and a cure at this spa is especially to be recommended in cases in which the heart is weak. When a good reaction is obtained after it, a cold bath in the morning is excellent, but in many neurasthenics the circulation is too feeble to permit of this, in which case a tepid bath may be taken, followed by a cold sponge, or spray, down the back. If insomnia is one of the symptoms, a hot bath at night is often most successful. When an ordinary bath of this kind does not have the desired effect, the patient may be advised to remain immersed in the water for about half an hour, as this plan may succeed when an ordinary bath fails.

Various applications of electricity are recommended in neurasthenia, and do good, notably when combined with other forms of treatment. It is, however, exceptional for electrical treatment to do all that is required unaided. Static electricity and high-frequency currents prove successful in some cases. Usually, however, all that the latter effects is a temporary sense of refreshment and a feeling of well-being, without any permanent good resulting. Those who recommend this method of treatment lay stress on the importance of the state of the blood-pressure as to whether or not good is to be expected. Faradism, combined with massage, in the Weir-Mitchell treatment, has already been referred to, as have the good effects of the electric bath among hydropathic measures that have been found of service.

The Swedish method of treatment by massage, exercises, and vibration proves beneficial in some cases, as do the mechanical methods of the Zander Institute. But these procedures are apt to prove too fatiguing, except in the slighter cases, or those which have reached a certain stage in their recovery under more restful measures, and who now require some new form of treatment to help them further. Change of method is often essential if the patient is to be helped to get well, so that those who have to deal with neurasthenia cannot have too great a variety at their command when dealing with obstinate cases.

Suggestion plays a large part in the good that is effected in many cases; so that where one method of treatment fails to impress the patient, another may succeed. Suggestion and hypnotism both find a legitimate place in the cure of

neurasthenia, provided they be judiciously employed in suitable cases. In suggestion we have a means of dealing with the fixed ideas and obsessions that haunt many of these unfortunate patients that cannot be equalled by any other method of treatment, and in hypnotism we have a means that may succeed in procuring sleep when drugs have failed to do so. The latter method cannot be so lightly undertaken without risk of harm as the former; but even hypnotism, properly conducted, and in suitable cases, has its place among the therapeutic measures that may be employed to relieve such patients of their distressing symptoms.

What has been said in regard to the Weir-Mitchell treatment gives a good idea of what is needed in the dietary of a patient, but it is necessary to refer again to the fact that in many cases the neurasthenia has been largely produced by over-eating and excessive indulgence in alcohol. In many patients of this class, much good is effected by total abstinence from all stimulants, and it is often advisable not only to reduce the total quantity of food taken, but to withhold butcher's meat altogether for a time. Fish, white meat, vegetables, and milk puddings supply most of what such people need. What vegetables are to be permitted, and whether farinaceous puddings are to be allowed, must depend on the individual case, and be decided by the usual rules, irrespective of the neurasthenia.

Orchitic extract, administered by intramuscular injection, alone or in conjunction with extracts of certain of the glands of internal secretion and strychnine, does undoubted good in some cases. Intramuscular injections of strychnine also do good in suitable cases, and a useful combination has been found in cacodylate of strychnine and glycerophosphate of soda.

Drugs, however, play but a minor part in this malady, but they can rarely be dispensed with at some time or other during the treatment. Enough has been said of the need there is for aperients, and of the value of calomel. Many patients suffer from dyspepsia, when the alkaline mixture that has been recommended in connection with the Weir-Mitchell treatment is most useful. In other cases good is effected by a mixture of strychnine and hydrochloric or nitrohydrochloric acid after meals. Great caution is needed, however, in the use of strychnine in neurasthenia, as in many cases it increases the nervous irritability, and when insomnia is a feature it aggravates this symptom. When the drug is otherwise well borne, but disturbs sleep, a good plan is to give a dose in the morning and after lunch, but none later in the day. Nux vomica may be added to the alkaline mixture before meals, with advantage in many cases, provided the same precautions are observed. Arsenic is excellent in many cases, and has the advantage that it does not interfere with sleep, although it may have to be discontinued owing to intolerance by the stomach. Phosphorus is another tonic that is recommended, and lecithin, ovo-lecithin, and phytin all do good. Iron does good where there is anæmia, if the stomach is not intolerant of the drug and constipation is not troublesome, while hæmoglobin also is useful. The glycerophosphates alone, or combined with arsenic or strychnine, are most useful, and the combination of acid glycerophosphates with formates deserves a trial, as do the preparations of the polyformates. Two or four tabloids, each containing 5 gr. of the polyformates, may be given three times a day before food. The remedy is supposed to be especially serviceable in increasing nerve energy, and in thus improving the symptoms of physical exhaustion, which are often so prominent. Neurosin is another much vaunted remedy which deserves a trial. The bromides are most useful if judiciously employed, and under their influence, not only may insomnia be combated, but the nervous irritability may be subdued, and even mental depression removed. The sodium or ammonium salt should be employed, and except when given for insomnia, it is well to combine the

bromide with arsenic alone or with nux vomica also. Belladonna or sumbul is a useful addition in some cases, and when there is an emotional tendency, the inclusion of valerian in the prescription is beneficial. Bromocarpine is an excellent substitute when the bromide salts are not satisfactory. Heart weakness may call for the use of drugs like digitalis or strophanthus, but more usually strychnine does all that is needed. When strychnine is contra-indicated, however, either of the other two drugs may be given to improve the condition of the heart. The addition of nitroglycerin is sometimes of advantage in aiding the circulation, but apart from this, a few doses of this drug alone, or in combination with strychnine, may remove the feeling of cloud in which the neurasthenic's brain so often seems involved, and the most refreshing sense of well-being may follow this plan of treatment. When other measures fail to secure sleep, the best hypnotics are medinal or trional, though any of those commonly in vogue may be tried if these fail. It cannot, however, be too strongly insisted that morphine should be avoided, as these patients so readily acquire the drug habit. For the same reason it is most inadvisable to prescribe cocaine, although it is certain that a sense of well-being may often be secured by the use of this drug.

J. S. Risien Russell.

NEURITIS.—Under this term many conditions have been included which differ markedly, not only in their clinical manifestations and pathology, but also in their treatment. The following principles may be laid down as applicable to the treatment of the disease in general.

1. *Removal of the Cause*, whether due to metallic, organic, or other forms of poison. Workers in lead, painters, artists, should give up their work, or take precautions to prevent the metal entering the system. Possible poisoning by lead or arsenic taken as a drug or in beer, must be borne in mind. Chronic discharges should be treated, infected wounds attended to, and infected teeth removed.

2. *Rest*.—This is of the first importance; in most cases the patient should be kept in bed, but in cases of a localized neuritis, rest to the affected part may be sufficient.

3. *Diet*.—The use of alcohol in any form should be prohibited. A full and generous diet is in most cases advisable, but in gouty, diabetic, and rheumatic neuritis a diet suited to these conditions should be advised.

4. *Massage, Baths, and Electricity*.—These remedies should not be used during the acute stage, but later they are most valuable in promoting and restoring the function of the muscles.

Passing from such general considerations, the treatment of peripheral neuritis due to alcohol and metallic poisons may be taken as an example, and will be considered in detail. Since, however, the treatment varies with the course of the disease, it will be dealt with under three headings, according to the stage of the disease.

- 1st Stage.—Cases seen and recognized early, when there are pain and tenderness of the muscles with but little loss of power, and the reflexes are still present if not actually exaggerated, generally respond well to treatment. This should consist in placing the patient at rest in bed, diet being carefully regulated, and alcohol in any form absolutely excluded. It is especially important to see that these patients take their food well, and have what they like and can digest, for it not infrequently happens that by cutting off alcohol they lose their desire for food, and under such depressing conditions no improvement can be looked for. The administration of strychnine with some diluted phosphoric acid will often be sufficient to stimulate the appetite again, but in other cases some tincture of capsicum in an alkaline mixture with a small amount of sodium

bromide seems to act better. It is advisable also to give the patient a small dose of calomel ($\frac{1}{6}$ gr.), or blue pill, at bedtime. Sleeplessness is best treated by one of the salts of bromine, but paraldehyde, amylene hydrate, chloral formamide, veronal, trional, or chloral may be given if necessary. Paraldehyde and amylene hydrate are best given in capsules. Chloral formamide should be given with spiritus ætheris nitrosi in a dilute acid mixture; it is incompatible with alkali. It will be found that early cases rapidly respond to this form of treatment, and after a few days' rest in bed, gentle massage and exercise are beneficial. These patients, however, usually require prolonged supervision. They do well under the routine of hydropathic treatment, and the regulated mode of life ensured in such institutions is most beneficial.

2nd Stage.—In this stage there is considerable loss of power in the muscles, with very marked tenderness not only of the muscles but also of the nerve trunks, blunting of sensations over the peripheral portion of the limbs, and changes in the vasomotor condition of the skin: the patient should be kept absolutely at rest (preferably on a water bed), not only on account of the condition of the limbs, but also because of the liability to sudden syncope. He should not be allowed to sit up or strain at stool. The limbs should be wrapped in cotton-wool, and for the relief of pain hot fomentations or dry heat may be applied. During this stage also, the prohibition of alcohol should be made absolute, and other cardiac stimulants, strychnine, digitalis, and carbonate of ammonia, should be used to combat the depression which the withdrawal of alcohol is certain to produce. The legs should be placed on splints as soon as the acutest stage of the disease is over, in order to diminish as far as possible the tendency to muscle contraction; this can be most conveniently accomplished by a well-padded leather splint with foot-piece at right angles, kept in that position by two elastic springs, by a board placed at the bottom of the bed, against which the sole of the foot presses, or by a celluloid splint moulded to fit the limb. Diet is of the greatest importance, and great care has to be exercised in selecting suitable articles of food and such as are easy of digestion; for vomiting not infrequently occurs, and may be attended with considerable prostration. In persistent vomiting, it may be necessary to have recourse to rectal feeding. Massage and passive movements are now not only useless, but give rise to great pain and discomfort, and should not be employed. It is difficult to say exactly when massage may be begun, but as a rule when gentle pressure on the calf muscle can be borne, it is safe to begin a modified massage. Two to three weeks of complete rest may in some cases be sufficient, but a longer period is usually required. With regard to drugs, few are of much service, except those above mentioned, to which bromide may be added. Morphia may be necessary in some cases, to relieve pain.

3rd Stage.—In this stage of the disease, when there is marked wasting of the muscles, often with considerable contraction, massage, active and passive movements, and electricity in its various forms, should be employed. It is important in this stage also that the limb should be placed in a splint, so that the paralyzed muscle may be kept at rest and deformity prevented; and for this purpose a light celluloid splint moulded to fit the limb is most suitable. If the muscles no longer respond to faradic stimulation, or respond very feebly, a galvanic current is the most suitable application, and may be made direct to the skin or by means of a bath. If considerable contraction of muscle has taken place, tenotomy may be necessary, but it is surprising how much relaxation can eventually be obtained by the use of hot-air baths and passive movements.

In certain cases of peripheral neuritis in which there is loss of the sense of position to a considerable degree—so-called “neuro-tabes”—the use of Fraenkel's exercise board is of great service in re-educating the muscles in the

exact performance of their work ; and similarly, the use of a cribbage or solitaire board for the hands is of great educational value.

The outlines of treatment above indicated are applicable to neuritis due to metallic poisons, such as arsenic and lead, but it is important in these cases to supplement the treatment by drugs. It is generally held that iodide helps the elimination of lead from the body, and hence this drug is often given. Cod-liver oil, malt, iron, and hæmoglobin are also valuable adjuncts in treatment.

Two of the most troublesome symptoms in neuritis are pain and sleeplessness. With regard to the former, much can be done by careful support of the limbs, cradling them so that the bedclothes do not come in contact with them, and by a water bed. In addition, it is often necessary to use such drugs as phenacetin, acetyl-salicylic acid (aspirin), acetanilid, exalgin, and citrated caffeine. Morphia should if possible be avoided, but there is no doubt that it has more effect in diminishing pain than any other remedy.

In the treatment of sleeplessness, paraldehyde and amylene hydrate are useful drugs, and are to be preferred to chloral, veronal, trional, and sulphonal, especially at the period when there is danger of cardiac failure.

Apart from the general condition above described, neuritis may be, and often is, limited to a single nerve, such for instance as the ulnar or external popliteal, the former giving rise to wasting of the small muscles of the hand, the latter to a localized foot-drop. Such a neuritis may be due to a traumatic or local condition, or may occur in association with some general toxic condition, such as rheumatism, diabetes, or gout, and it is of special importance in these cases to search for the local cause. An ulnar neuritis may, for instance, become manifest many years after an old fracture of the elbow ; or again, wasting of muscles and alteration of sensation in the distribution of the first dorsal root or of the ulnar nerve may develop in association with the presence of a cervical rib. The above instances are given to enforce the point that a local cause should always be most carefully sought for in cases of local paralysis. The general lines of treatment above laid down should be adopted in these cases. Rest and warmth are of the greatest importance. Massage should be applied locally, and the nutrition of the muscles maintained by faradism and galvanism. The local hot-air bath is also of service. (See also ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS.)

F. E. Batten.

NEUROMATA.—Under the term neuromata, all nerve conditions which lead to tumour formation are included. They can be divided into the true and the false. A true neuroma is made up of nerve cells and nerve fibres ; it is an extremely rare tumour, and in four out of the five authentic cases recorded was connected with the sympathetic system. The false neuromata can be divided, as suggested by Alexis Thomson, into the circumscribed and the diffuse, and again into the innocent and the malignant. The circumscribed include all forms of innocent tumour growing from the connective tissue of the nerve, the so-called neurofibroma, myxoma, and also the painful subcutaneous nodule.

The symptoms, when a nerve containing sensory fibres is involved, are those of a tender tumour, the pain on pressure being referred to the peripheral distribution of the nerve. Sensation and motion are as a rule little interfered with ; if anæsthesia and muscular wasting are present, we should think at once of diffuse fibrosis of the nerve due to long-standing irritation, or of sarcoma.

The diagnosis rests on the discovery of a tumour in the course of a nerve, usually movable laterally, not in a longitudinal direction ; in a mixed or sensory nerve it is usually tender ; in the painful subcutaneous nodule the tumour originates around one of the terminal filaments of the nerve, and the diagnosis is made by the symptoms which correspond to its name.

The painful nodule should be excised, and the other tumours shelled out from the connective-tissue sheath of the nerve; this is rarely impossible; if it be, the tumour must be resected and the continuity of the nerve restored.

Under the heading of neuroma are also included the end bulbs formed on divided nerves. After amputations these may give rise to trouble. Their formation is physiological, and it is not until pressure or traction is brought to bear on them that they give rise to symptoms. Pain brings the patient under observation; it is usually of a shooting character, and may be referred to the absent limb or be accompanied by muscular spasms. The bulb should be freed and excised as high as possible. If this fail to relieve the pain in long-standing cases, division of posterior roots should be performed.

Localized malignant neuromata belong to the group of sarcomata, and grow from the sheath of the nerve. Unlike the innocent tumours, they cause progressive interference with the functions of the nerve. They are met with most often in connection with the sciatic nerve or one of its primary branches, but are fortunately rare. Conservative treatment has been of little avail. If it is considered a suitable case in which to try this, a large extent of the nerve must be removed and its continuity restored by one of the methods previously mentioned. In the case of the sciatic, amputation is the best treatment.

Under the term diffuse neuroma are grouped the conditions known as multi-form neuromata, molluscum fibrosum, plexiform neurofibromata, etc., and the secondary sarcomata which are liable to originate in them. Surgical interference in these cases should be entirely symptomatic, nothing being done unless individual masses are painful or in other ways interfering with the well-being of the patient. It has been repeatedly noticed that operative interference has been followed by increase in the size and number of the tumours.

James Sherren.

NIGHT TERRORS.—Bad dreams always indicate ill-health, which may be trivial and temporary, or serious and lasting. They should not be regarded merely as humorous consequences of over-eating.

Night terrors and nightmare differ only in the degree of intensity of the fears which they inspire. Stolid, unimaginative children may suffer from *nightmare*. They awake screaming, in consequence, but are little the worse next day. But neurotic children with active brains are afflicted by *night terrors* which haunt them during waking hours. Their dread of "witch-ridden pillows"—dread which they often keep to themselves—may destroy their health of mind and body. Even when the nature of the frightful dream-hallucination is forgotten, its effects may remain. Possibly chronic nervous dyspepsia and a large proportion of functional neuroses are traceable to repeated but unsuspected night terrors.

The classification of night terrors into "idiopathic" and "symptomatic" is artificial. All are probably symptomatic, in the sense that they are excited by local, dimly felt, external or internal impressions. All are idiopathic, in the sense that the interpretation of such impressions is entirely the dreamer's own.

TREATMENT.—Night terrors, being the result of dimly felt external or internal impressions upon a morbidly excitable brain, should be treated by correction or removal of exciting causes, and by endeavouring to quiet the emotional temperament of the child. In addition to bad atmosphere in the bedroom, and uncomfortable beds and heavy bedclothes, the chief exciting causes are adenoid vegetations, perhaps errors of refraction, and bodily pain of any kind. Many sufferers are undoubtedly rheumatic, and of the so-called gouty or uric acid diathesis; many are subject to what has been called "mucous disease," in which the bowels are constipated or relaxed, the motions contain excess of mucus, threadworms are often present, and complaint is made of abdominal

pain or discomfort. In other cases, also, cyclical albuminuria is met, with all its curious vasomotor disturbances. In many, delirium caused by pyrexia accounts for terrifying visual hallucinations. All such conditions require treatment, but it must be remembered that neither one nor all of them constitute the whole cause. Removal of adenoids, scybala, intestinal mucus, and parasites, correction of refractive errors, anti-rheumatic remedies and tonics, will not in all cases provide a cure. Children who brood all day over the recollection of some frightful dream, are apt at night, as Charles Lamb expressed it, to "wake into sleep, and find the vision true." The idea that they can be taught not to be afraid of darkness by exposing them to it, cannot be too strongly condemned. Yet many parents and guardians still persist in thinking that a neurotic child's plea for a night-light should be met with derision and scorn.

It is necessary to correct their morbid tendencies to gloat over terrors seen and unseen, to protect their active, sensitive brains from educational over-pressure, to shield them as far as possible from thoughts, words, sights, and deeds which are calculated to increase their emotional proclivities.

Treatment by Drugs.—Bromides are always essential. A dose of 5 to 10 gr. of bromide of potassium, an hour or so before bedtime, is often sufficient to secure a night's rest. Chloral hydrate, $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 gr., may be added. Fright usually upsets digestion, gastric and intestinal, and indigestion of either kind excites night terrors. When it can be ascertained that chronic fear and dread complete the vicious circle, bromides, besides wholesome consolation, suitable diet, and drugs which aid digestion and elimination, are needed. Bromides may be combined with bismuth, gentian, rhubarb, castor-oil emulsion, in gastro-intestinal troubles; with ferri et ammonii cit. in anæmia; with strophanthus, digitalis, citrated caffeine, when cardiac stimulants are required; or with nux vomica and hypophosphites in emulsion of cod-liver oil in debility. In rheumatic cases, salicylate of quinine and acetyl-salicylic acid (aspirin) in 5-gr. doses are valuable drugs. Quinine as a rule is not well borne by highly neurotic children; when given, it should be with hydrobromic acid.

In cases of mucous diarrhœa, citrate of potash often acts well, and is also useful when night terrors are associated with enuresis and the presence of concentrated, highly acid urine containing *B. coli* (see BACILLURIA).

Leonard G. Guthrie.

NIGHTMARE.—(See also NIGHT TERRORS.) A patient who suffers from recurrent nightmare should sleep on a hard mattress with few bedclothes, and should keep the feet warm either with bed-socks or a hot bottle. He should avoid lying on the back, if necessary by having recourse to some such device as tying an empty reel over the sacrum, and should eschew heavy suppers. If there be any tendency to constipation, a compound rhubarb pill should be taken at bedtime. If he wakes after the nightmare, he should get up and swallow half a tumblerful of hot water to which a teaspoonful of sal volatile has been added.

Robert Hutchison.

NIPPLE, DISEASES OF THE.

Cracks, Fissures, Eczema.—These conditions occur mainly in patients with retracted or imperfectly developed nipples, and during the first lactation. They cause much pain, interfere with suckling, and may give rise to acute mastitis or abscess. If the nipples are retracted the child has difficulty in seizing and retaining them, and its repeated attempts to do so lead to excoriation of the epithelium.

TREATMENT.—During the later months of pregnancy careful attention must be paid to the cleanliness of the nipples. All dried secretion must be regularly removed, and the nipple washed with a weak alcoholic solution, or with eau de

Cologne and water, in order to harden the epithelium. If the nipples are retracted, the patient should be taught to gently draw them out each day. This procedure will usually put matters right before lactation commences, but if it should fail, the best plan is to regularly draw them out with the exhausting pump. Care must be taken to see that the corsets do not irritate the nipples.

If cracks or fissures form, they should be treated at once, as the inflammation is liable to spread to the breast. One of the following applications should be used : (1) Equal parts of glycerin. ac. tannici and a solution of 1-20 of carb. acid. ; (2) Glycerin. borac. (B.P.) ; (3) Sol. 1-1000 biniod. merc. These should be washed off with warm water before the child next takes the breast.

If one nipple is sore, it should be rested for two or three days. If both are slightly sore, an attempt should be made to continue suckling. If both are severely affected, suckling should be stopped ; for three or four days the nurse should milk the breasts, so that their secretion be not arrested ; if, however, after this, the nipples have not recovered, the child must be weaned.

Obstinate fissures should be treated by the application of pure carbolic acid on a fine probe.

Paget's Disease of the Nipple.—This is a cancerous disease, and is secondary to a growth situated deeply in the breast tissue. The treatment is that of malignant disease of the breast ; the " radical " operation described elsewhere (see BREAST TUMOURS) should always be performed. Less extensive operations involve a proportionately greater chance of recurrence. Caustics, ointments, and other local remedies are useless.

T. Crisp English.

NOMA.—(See STOMATITIS.)

NOSE, ABNORMALITIES OF.—(See SEPTUM NASI, ABNORMALITIES OF.)

NOSE, ACCESSORY SINUSES OF.

ACUTE SUPPURATION.

In cases of acute nasal catarrh, if suppuration in one of the accessory sinuses be suspected, prompt and energetic treatment should be carried out to hasten the cure and to minimize the risk of the affection becoming chronic. The patient should be confined to a warm room, kept in bed when possible, and treated energetically as for a severe cold (see RHINITIS, ACUTE). Local pain may be relieved by the application of moist or dry heat to the affected area. Hot steam inhalations are often useful.

If there are symptoms indicating the *retention of pus* in a sinus, measures must be adopted to reduce the swelling round the outlet of the cavity, and thus to obtain a free escape for the discharge. Small pledgets of wool soaked in a solution of cocaine and suprarenal extract are packed up into the nose as near as possible to the opening of the sinus. After five to ten minutes these pledgets are removed and others inserted still further in. By this means it is usually possible to reduce the swelling around the ostium of the sinus, when a free flow of discharge at once commences, with immediate relief to the symptoms. When this has been secured, an attempt should be made to keep up the astringent effect by frequently washing the nose with a warm alkaline solution to which a few drops of extract of witch hazel have been added. The nose should also be sprayed frequently with a 2 per cent solution of menthol in oil, which is not only astringent but soothing.

If these means fail, local blood-letting should be tried. Incisions should be made along the under surface of the middle turbinate and along the outer wall of the nose. These incisions are usually followed by free bleeding which relieves the congestion.

If, after applying cocaine, polypi or œdematous hypertrophies are seen in the middle meatus, they must be removed. Also, if the middle turbinate is greatly enlarged and pressing against the septum, it will be necessary to remove its anterior end, but this should never be done until other means have failed.

When once a free escape for the discharge has been obtained, the natural tendency of acute cases is to heal spontaneously, although the discharge may continue for some days or even weeks. Occasionally there may be recurrence of the swelling with retention of the discharge, and yet ultimately complete recovery.

When there is a purulent discharge from a sinus, of recent origin, without any symptoms of retention, the treatment as for acute rhinitis should be pursued for a time, and when the patient's general condition improves, he should be given a tonic and sent away for change of air. For how long it is wise to continue this treatment is a most difficult question, and depends largely upon the patient's circumstances, and also upon the sinuses which are affected. For example, if the antrum is affected, it is wiser to take active measures to evacuate the cavity far earlier than would be done if the frontal sinus is affected. It will therefore be convenient to discuss the treatment of each sinus separately.

Antrum.—If signs of suppuration in the antrum continue three or four weeks after all signs of acute inflammation in the nose have passed off, it is, in my opinion, safest to puncture the cavity and to wash it out. It is true that spontaneous recovery may still take place; yet there is a certain, if small, risk of the disease becoming chronic, and the longer the pus is allowed to remain in contact with the delicate lining membrane of the antrum, the greater the chance of its being permanently damaged. On the other hand, puncture of the antrum is exceedingly simple, gives rise to little inconvenience at the time, and to no subsequent ill-effect, and often one puncture is sufficient to effect a permanent cure.

If the trouble is probably *nasal in origin*, and there are no carious teeth in proximity to the floor of the antrum, the puncture is best carried out through the inferior meatus. Pledgets of wool soaked in a solution of cocaine and suprarenal extract are packed under the inferior turbinate close against the outer wall of the inferior meatus. When the parts are anæsthetic, a small trocar and cannula, such as Lichtwitz's, is pushed through the thin antro-meatal septum, and the antrum irrigated through the cannula with warm boracic lotion. In recent cases one puncture is often sufficient to effect a cure, but the operation may have to be repeated at intervals of one or two days if there is sign of re-accumulation of the discharge.

If the disease be apparently due to *dental trouble*, the best plan is to remove the offending tooth, and to perforate the antrum through the tooth socket. The method is described in connection with chronic antral suppuration (q.v.). Irrigation is carried out with warm boracic lotion, and it is better to maintain the opening for a day or two by inserting a small tube until it is quite certain that all the discharge has ceased. The prognosis is exceedingly good: practically all cases recover if treated properly and in time.

Frontal Sinus.—In acute sinus suppuration the treatment depends to a large extent upon the nature and severity of the symptoms. If the patient complains of great pain, continuous or recurring daily, and so severe as to incapacitate him completely, when the means above described have definitely failed, external operation must be carried out. If the pain and other symptoms are not very severe, the anterior end of the middle turbinate should be removed and the patient treated with nasal sprays and lotions, with general tonics, and change of air. If this treatment fails, external operation is necessary. In the still milder cases, which are commonly seen, in which the patient has a headache or feeling

of severe discomfort for an hour or so every morning, followed by nasal discharge, expectant treatment should be adopted. The patient should be given a plentiful, nutritious diet, a strong tonic, such as iron and strychnine, and if possible should be sent away for change of air. Any dry, warm, healthy place may be chosen, but a sea voyage, if it can be taken in comfort, is especially to be recommended.

Ethmoidal Cells and Sphenoidal Sinus.—The treatment of acute ethmoidal or sphenoidal suppuration is essentially similar to that of chronic (q.v.). If there is no immediate danger, the disease should be treated through the nose; if orbital, cerebral, or other urgent complications are present, an external operation is necessary.

CHRONIC SUPPURATION.

Although it is convenient to describe the treatment of each sinus separately, it must be remembered that frequently many sinuses are simultaneously involved, and the disease must be treated as a whole rather than as a series of unconnected affections. The cure, even the diagnosis, of suppuration in one sinus often depends upon the recognition and treatment of suppuration in the others. The treatment is essentially surgical, and its objects are: (1) The removal of any intranasal disease, and especially the removal of any polypus or œdematous hypertrophy, so as to make a free approach to the nasal opening of the affected cavity; (2) The evacuation of the discharge and the cure of any pathological condition within the cavity, such as disease of the lining mucous membrane or bony walls of the sinus. When these means fail: (3) The provision of permanent free drainage; or (4) The obliteration of the affected cavity. In the first place the milder measures, (1) and (2), should be tried, and if these fail, the more radical treatment should be recommended. It need hardly be added that every means should be adopted to keep the patient in good general health. General treatment will not only expedite a cure, but will often render successful a smaller operation than would otherwise be necessary.

When many sinuses are affected, in the absence of any urgent symptoms indicating a particular sinus, the order in which they should be treated must be considered. If the anterior set of sinuses is involved, it is generally best to open the antrum first; then if pus still continues to come from the nose, the anterior ethmoidal cells should be attacked, and finally the frontal sinus should be explored. If, on the other hand, there is extensive polypoid degeneration, it is best to commence the treatment by performing a radical operation upon the ethmoidal region. As this requires general anæsthesia, the opportunity should be utilized of exploring the antrum, and of draining it if necessary. If all the sinuses are affected, it is best to treat the anterior set first, then the posterior set.

Antrum, Maxillary.—If there are no external complications indicating disease of the walls of the sinus, one of the simpler methods should be invariably adopted in the first instance.

When carious teeth are present, and especially when it seems probable that the suppuration is of dental origin, the affected tooth should be removed and the antrum punctured through the tooth socket. It is easiest to puncture the antrum through the inner socket of the first molar, but the operation may be equally well performed through the socket of the second molar, of the second bicuspid, or even of the first bicuspid.

Nitrous oxide anæsthesia is sufficient. The alveolar process is grasped by the left forefinger and thumb, and a small antrum drill is pushed upwards and inwards with a rotary motion until the floor of the antrum suddenly gives way. Care must be taken to avoid injury to the floor of the orbit, by having a guard upon the instrument or by steadying it with the tip of the right fore-finger. The

cavity is syringed out with a solution of boracic acid or other mild antiseptic lotion. If pus be found, the opening is kept patent by inserting a small silver tube, such as Ellis's spiral wire tube, or a dentist may make a special gold tube and fix it to a neighbouring tooth. Twice daily the tube should be removed and boiled, the antrum syringed out with boracic lotion, and the tube replaced. As the discharge lessens it will be sufficient to syringe once a day, and if all goes well the intervals are gradually lengthened. If no pus is obtained after the syringing has been omitted for a week, the tube may be left out and the opening allowed to close.

If after careful treatment pus is still found in each washing, various other lotions may be used. Peroxide of hydrogen is one of the best; about two ounces should be introduced into the antrum and then quickly washed away with boracic lotion, as it gives rise to much smarting. A weak solution of sulphate or chloride of zinc or sulphate of copper (1 to 3 gr. of either to the ounce) may be used in a similar way. These injections should not be repeated more than twice a week.

The prognosis is always uncertain, but if the operation be reserved for cases of dental origin, at least fifty per cent are cured, and the more recent the disease the more frequent and the more rapid the cure, but no case is too chronic to be cured by this means. In cases of nasal origin the prognosis is less favourable. Lastly comes the question, For how long should the syringing be continued when it is apparently not successful? If there is much pus in each washing after three months, and certainly after six months' careful treatment, a cure cannot be anticipated. In these circumstances a radical operation may be recommended, but if a patient be averse to this he must continue the daily syringing, and with this small inconvenience may live comfortably for years with slight, if any, risk of complications.

When the teeth are sound or the disease is obviously of nasal origin, puncture through the inferior meatus of the nose should be performed. Pledgets of wool soaked in cocaine and adrenalin solution are packed in under the anterior end of the inferior turbinate and against the outer wall of the meatus. When the parts are anesthetized, a small trocar, such as Lichtwitz's, is directed about half an inch behind the anterior end of the inferior turbinate, as high above the floor of the nose and as strongly outwards as possible, and pushed gently into the antrum. The trocar is withdrawn, and the cavity washed out through the cannula with boracic lotion. If pus be found, the operation may be repeated daily, or as often as necessary. Prolonged treatment by this means is impossible, but three, four, or more punctures should be made before resorting to more severe measures. Most recent and a few chronic cases may be thus cured.

A radical operation is necessary when there is disease of the bony walls of the sinus, when there are polypi in the antrum, when it is impossible to syringe through the cavity owing to some obstruction of the natural ostium, or when the simpler measures above described have failed to effect a cure. The cure depends upon establishing a large communication between the nose and the antrum, so as to secure permanent free drainage. The operation, as usually performed, consists in making an incision in the canine fossa at the junction of the gum with the mucous membrane of the cheek, in reflecting the periosteum off the anterior wall of the antrum, and making a large opening through this wall. The interior of the antrum is examined and any polypus or obvious disease removed. The next and most essential part of the operation is to remove the whole of the bony wall between the antrum and the inferior meatus. The opening in the canine fossa is allowed to close, and the after-treatment is conducted entirely through the nose. The patient is taught to wash out the antrum daily with a mild antiseptic lotion until all discharge ceases.

It is much better to carry out this operation entirely through the nose. The anterior third of the inferior turbinate is removed, a large opening is broken through the antro-meatal septum with burrs, and the fragments removed with forceps and curette. The interior of the antrum can now be explored with the finger, and any polypus or other gross disease removed. The large opening thus made remains permanent, and the after-treatment consists in daily syringing until all discharge has ceased.

The results of these operations are good. By the latter method a more speedy cure is obtained, there is less reaction, and the painful swelling of the cheek and other inconveniences attached to the operation through the mouth are avoided.

Frontal Sinus.—Intranasal treatment should be adopted in the first instance, with the object of establishing a free outlet for the discharge into the nose by clearing the way to the lower end of the infundibulum. The anterior end of the middle turbinate and any polypus or other obstruction in the middle meatus should be removed. The anterior ethmoidal cells should be cut away under cocaine, or freely curetted under general anæsthesia. The case should now be left for a time, provided no urgent symptoms are present, and every means should be used to improve the patient's general health.

Occasionally, as the result of disease, a wide communication exists between the sinus and the nose, and a cannula may be passed up the frontonasal duct and the sinus irrigated. This is not an easy matter, and must always be carried out by one who is skilled in the work. No force must be used, as fatal damage may result. Daily treatment is necessary, and unfortunately the result is rarely successful.

When intranasal treatment fails, if the patient is simply suffering from the inconvenience of a little purulent discharge from the nose, he may be well advised to leave it alone, and the nose should be inspected from time to time, so as to prevent or remove any obstruction to the outflow of discharge. If, however, the patient is suffering from urgent symptoms or serious inconvenience, external operation must be considered. There may be severe and frequently recurring headaches completely incapacitating the patient, or the general health may suffer from excessive discharge or chronic septic absorption; there may be disease of the bony walls of the sinus, or an external fistula, when an external operation should be strongly advised. The objects of operation are to obliterate the sinus, or to establish free drainage and allow it to return to its original healthy condition. The former method leads to the most certain and speedy cure, but is liable to produce considerable deformity. The steps of the operation are briefly as follows:—

A curved incision is made in the line of the eyebrow from the supra-orbital notch, downwards and inwards, round the inner angle of the orbit. The periosteum is detached from the inferior wall of the sinus, and an opening is chiselled into it at a spot about the junction of the inner wall and roof of the orbit, immediately above the inner canthus. The mucous membrane is incised, the interior of the sinus inspected, and its extent gauged. If the sinus be large, the affection recent, with no sign of bone disease, and if the prevention of deformity be of importance, simple drainage may be resorted to. When the sinus is small it is best to obliterate it. Also when the disease is of long standing, when the bony walls are affected, or other complication is present, obliteration should be recommended, even though the sinus be large.

When it is intended to drain the sinus, the opening into it is enlarged sufficiently to enable the interior to be examined, and all gross lesions are removed. The infundibulum is freely enlarged with burrs, and a large drainage tube is passed down from the sinus into the nose. This tube is removed daily and the sinus syringed. After ten days it is replaced by a silver tube or rubber plug

shaped like a small tracheotomy cannula, which must be worn and the syringing continued until all discharge ceases.

Obliteration leads to a more rapid and certain cure. The skin incision is prolonged outwards to the outer limit of the sinus, and inwards and downwards well below the inner canthus, so as to give free access to the infundibulum. The periosteum is detached from the whole of the anterior and inferior walls of the sinus, and these walls are cut away with strong bone-cutting forceps. Great care must be taken to open up every recess, and then the entire mucous membrane is removed with curettes. The infundibulum is freely opened up, and the anterior ethmoidal cells exposed and curetted. The skin wound is sutured, but an opening is left for a tube, which should be passed down the infundibulum and worn for three or four weeks, or until all discharge has ceased. The after-treatment consists in applying the usual dressings and in removing the tube or plug, and syringing the sinus once or twice daily, according to the amount of discharge.

When the sinus is large, the deformity resulting from the sinking in of the soft parts after obliteration may be greatly lessened by leaving a bridge of bone running from the inner to the outer side of the sinus in the line of the eyebrow. The operation takes longer to perform, and healing is slower, but maintenance of the line of the eyebrow greatly improves the æsthetic result. It may be adopted in suitable cases, when the avoidance of any deformity is particularly desired and seems worth the extra risk. Also the depression left after an operation, if very unsightly, may be considerably lessened by hypodermic injections of solid paraffin wax.

Ethmoidal Cells.—The treatment depends upon the number of cells affected, and upon whether external complications are present.

1. When one or two cells only are involved, a small operation under cocaine is sufficient. The anterior end of the middle turbinate is removed. The affected cells are carefully located by probing, and their walls broken into with a Hajek's hook and cut away with Grünwald's forceps. This little operation may be repeated if necessary, and gives good results in cases of limited disease, but when many cells are involved it is impossible to effect a cure by this means.

2. When numerous cells are affected, and when there is extensive polypoid degeneration of the ethmoidal mucous membrane, it is better to give the patient a general anæsthetic and to curette thoroughly the whole of the ethmoidal region. The operation is performed with Meyer's ring knives, and the diseased mucous membrane and bone are thoroughly curetted until firm bone is reached. The greatest care must be taken to avoid injury to the cribriform plate, and for this reason the curette should never be directed upwards, but the cutting blade should always be turned outward towards the orbit.

The operation is accompanied by free bleeding, and therefore must be performed under very light anæsthesia and with the patient lying on his side. If the hæmorrhage persists it may be necessary to pack the nose, but this should never be done unless absolutely necessary. The healing may require one to two months, but ultimately the whole upper part of the nose becomes lined by thin white membrane, and all discharge ceases. Should pus still continue to come down into the nose, if it appears anteriorly it must come from the frontal sinus, and if posteriorly from the sphenoidal sinus, which cavities should next be opened.

3. When an ethmoidal cell is bulging into the orbit, when there is abscess or cellulitis of the orbit depending upon ethmoidal disease, or when an external fistula is present, it will be necessary to perform an external operation upon the ethmoidal cells. A curved incision is made around the inner angle of the orbit, commencing near the supra-orbital notch and terminating well below the inner

canthus. The periosteum is reflected from the inner wall of the orbit, thus exposing the orbital plate of the ethmoid. The ethmoidal cells are opened by cutting away this plate with chisels, and are then systematically broken down and removed with curettes or cutting forceps. The wound should be sutured and drainage provided as described in the after-treatment of operations on the frontal sinus.

Sphenoidal Sinus.—This, in spite of its apparently inaccessible position, is commonly one of the easiest sinuses to treat. Unless the nose be unduly wide, as in atrophic rhinitis, it will be necessary to remove the whole of the middle turbinate. The patient should be seated in the usual rhinoscopic position, or he may lie on his side. Suprarenal extract should be applied to the parts half an hour before the operation, and nitrous oxide administered. A spokeshave is passed over the posterior end of the turbinate and drawn sharply forwards, usually bringing away the whole structure. A few days later the sphenoidal region of the nose is carefully packed with pledgets of wool soaked in cocaine and suprarenal extract, to enable a good view of the part to be obtained. Light general anæsthesia may be induced if desired. A probe with hooked end is passed into the sphenoidal sinus to ascertain its extent, and then the anterior wall is broken down with a Hajek's hook. When the opening has been sufficiently enlarged, a pair of sphenoidal sinus forceps is introduced and the whole of the anterior wall of the sinus cut away. The interior is now inspected and any polypus removed, but the lining membrane should on no account be curetted. The subsequent treatment consists in irrigating the sinus with weak antiseptic lotions until a cure has taken place.

In a few cases it is sufficient simply to irrigate the sinus without enlarging the opening as above described, but as the operation is very simple, is free from risk, and gives rise to little or no pain, it is much better to carry it out in the first instance.

H. Lambert Lack.

NOSE, ATROPHIC OR PERFORATING ULCER OF THE SEPTUM OF.

—(See also RHINITIS SICCA and EPISTAXIS.)—This ulcer usually occurs in connection with dry rhinitis, is situated on the anterior part of the cartilaginous septum, and unless treated early results in a perforation. Some three-fourths of the perforations of the cartilaginous septum result from this cause. The ulceration is due to the formation of crusts of dust and mucus on the septal mucous membrane, and the detachment of these crusts by forcibly blowing or by picking the nose. It is necessary, therefore, to prevent the crusts, and to warn the patient against picking the nose, a habit which soon becomes unconscious. The nose must be cleansed two or three times a day with a simple alkaline lotion, and the anterior part of the septum should be well smeared over with a mild antiseptic ointment—such as weak boric acid or dilute nitrate of mercury ointment (B.P.). Strong applications, such as caustics, do harm. In this way the ulceration may frequently be made to heal, but treatment must be steadily and persistently carried out or a relapse will certainly occur.

H. Lambert Lack.

NOSE, FOREIGN BODIES IN.—Foreign bodies in the nose are most common in children, and comprise such small articles as boot buttons, fruit stones, fragments of wood, rubber, paper, and so on. Whenever a unilateral, purulent, fœtid nasal discharge is met with, the presence of a foreign body should be suspected, and the diagnosis completed by making an attempt to remove it.

The removal is best effected by means of a small blunt hook such as a strabismus hook, or a probe with its end bent at a right angle a quarter of an inch from the tip. The hook is gently passed through the middle meatus of the nose, over and beyond the foreign body, which almost always lies in the anterior third

of the inferior meatus ; its point is then lowered on to the floor of the nose, and it is drawn gently forward. With care the hook can usually be placed in position without frightening or hurting the child, and then, even if the child draws backward, it only helps the removal of the foreign body. If this manœuvre is unsuccessful, or if the child is very frightened, a little chloroform may be given and the removal attempted in the same way. Attempts at removal should never be made with forceps. It is very difficult to grasp a foreign body accurately without obtaining a good view of it, and owing to the purulent discharge and swelling in the nose it is generally impossible to get a good view ; moreover, forceps are very apt to slip off and push the foreign body further in. Attempts to remove a foreign body by syringing are dangerous, as much force is often required and the fluid is apt to be driven into the Eustachian tubes and cause acute otitis.

Rhinoliths, or nasal stones, may occur in children or adults, and give rise to symptoms similar to those caused by foreign bodies. Their treatment is essentially the same, but if the stone is very large it may be necessary to crush it or to cut off pieces before it can be extracted.

H. Lambert Lack.

NOSE, FRACTURES OF.—Fractures of the nose result from severe direct violence, such as falls in which the nose comes in contact with a hard substance, or violent blows. The injury may be limited to the cartilaginous portions, the cartilaginous framework may be separated from the bony framework, or the strong nasal bones themselves may be broken. This last requires immense violence. In addition to the external deformity, the nasal septum will be more or less crumpled. When first seen, the depression of the nasal bridge may be concealed by inflammatory swelling. This is important, because the ultimate result may show greater deformity than was at first suspected.

The best treatment is immediately to replace the parts in position as accurately as possible by manipulation with the fingers outside, and a pair of blunt forceps inside, the nose. The septum also should be replaced in position. To lessen the pain of these procedures the interior of the nose may be rendered anæsthetic by cocaine, but in children or nervous patients a general anæsthetic is advisable. Both nostrils should now be packed carefully with strips of sterilized gauze, enclosed in a rubber bag, or inserted between broad strips of green protective oil-silk, to facilitate its removal. The packing not only serves to keep the septum in position, but supports the bony framework of the nose : it must be changed every second day for a week, after which it may be omitted altogether. If possible, the patient should be confined to bed for a few days and the swelling of the soft parts reduced by the constant application of an ice-bag or an evaporating lotion ; an external splint is unnecessary. As a rule excellent results are obtained, being the nasal bones firmly set in about fourteen days. Occasionally the fracture of the septum results in an abscess (see SEPTUM NASI). When the cartilaginous portion of the nose is affected, the patient must be cautioned that even if there be no apparent deformity at the time, some may subsequently occur. Especially in children or youths, considerable progressive deformity may result, probably because the normal growth of the parts has been impaired.

When the fracture is not seen until some days have elapsed, the nose often seems firmly set in its new position. If less than two weeks has elapsed, the best plan is to give the patient an anæsthetic and then forcibly to replace the bones. Both nostrils should then be packed as above described, and as soon as the inflammatory swelling has diminished under the application of evaporating lotions a poroplastic splint should be moulded to the nose and kept in position with strapping. This splint should be worn at least ten days, otherwise there is some danger of the deformity recurring.

In old-standing cases, where the bones have become thoroughly set, little can be done. An operation on the deflected septum can be carried out so as to restore free nasal respiration, or if the deformity be merely a depression of the bridge of the nose it can be remedied by the subcutaneous injection of paraffin wax (see p. 725.)

H. Lambert Lack.

NOSE, POLYPUS OF.—The so-called “mucous” polypus of the nose is, in fact, a circumscribed œdematous area of the nasal mucous membrane, and in most cases depends upon a rarefying osteitis of the underlying bone. When the disease is extensive, or when there is frequent recurrence, marked bone disease will be found, and will require treatment to obtain a successful result. Polypi grow only from the ethmoidal region of the nose: most commonly from the middle turbinate or from the region around the hiatus semilunaris; more rarely from the roof of the nose or from the septum. The original cause is an acute inflammation of the nasal mucosa, which has been sufficiently severe to involve the underlying periosteum and bone, and may also have caused suppuration in some of the nasal accessory sinuses.

TREATMENT.—The successful treatment of nasal polypus depends upon the recognition of its pathology. The method to be adopted varies according to the extent of the disease.

When only a few polypi are present they may be removed with a wire snare under cocaine anæsthesia.

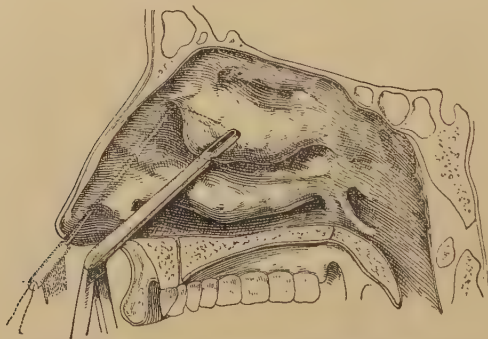


Fig. 59.—Removal of anterior end of middle turbinate.

A 10 per cent solution of cocaine is applied on pledgets of wool, which are packed round the growths, and it is well to use adrenalin also, as the consequent contraction of the mucous membrane permits a better view of the parts and diminishes the bleeding. In about half an hour, when anæsthesia is complete, the wire loop of a polypus snare, such as Blake's, is passed around a growth and hitched up as close as possible to its attachment.

The wire loop is then drawn tight until the pedicle of the polypus is grasped, when the pedicle may be cut through or the growth removed by avulsion. The latter method is the more thorough, but it is a little painful. This operation is repeated at one or more sittings until all the growths have been removed. After the operation the patient should irrigate the nose two or three times daily with a mild antiseptic, such as boric acid lotion. This treatment is most likely to be permanently successful when only one or two polypi of long standing are present. In such cases the active bone disease has often passed off and the bone has become sclerosed. If after removal of the growths it seems probable that active bone disease is present, the affected bone should be clipped away. The anterior end of the middle turbinate should be removed with cutting forceps and snare as shown in Fig. 59. Other portions of bone may be clipped away with Grünwald's forceps, aided if necessary by breaking open the ethmoidal cells with Hajek's hook, as described in the operations upon ethmoidal cell disease (see NOSE, ACCESSORY SINUSES OF). Further careful examination should be carried out to discover any sign of sinus suppuration, and any suspected cavity should be explored

and, if found diseased, treated. If in spite of this the polypus repeatedly recurs, or if the disease appears too extensive to be dealt with in a few sittings by the above method, the operation about to be described should be carried out. It is useless to apply strong astringents such as alcohol or tannic acid, or to attempt to destroy the "roots" of the polypus with the galvano-cautery or with caustics.

When there is *extensive disease*, when the upper part of the nose appears filled with small polypoid growths, when the bone seems extensively affected and its normal outlines are lost, or when there is evidence of ethmoidal or frontal sinus suppuration, a more extensive operation should be performed in the first instance, provided the patient's general condition is favourable. The operation should be performed also in milder cases when polypi constantly recur in spite of the operations described above. The chief contra-indications are age and ill health. I should never advocate the operation in patients over fifty, and should hesitate in patients over forty, unless the condition urgently demanded it. As age advances the ethmoid becomes more brittle and the operation consequently more dangerous. Moreover the bleeding is rapid and often severe, and might be alarming in a weakly person.

The operation consists in thoroughly scraping away all the polypi, diseased mucous membrane, and bone with a ring curette under general anæsthesia. This is a dangerous procedure unless performed with great care and by an operator with considerable experience of nasal surgery. The results, when the operation is thoroughly carried out, are excellent. A complete cure can be promised in most cases, even of extensive disease, and however many minor operations have been previously carried out. For full details the reader must consult special text-books. The chief dangers are perforation of the cribriform plate with meningitis or cerebral abscess, abscess or cellulitis in the orbit, sepsis, and hæmorrhage. The operation has, however, very little danger when properly carried out. When the patient is old or not in good health, the most that can be done is to remove the growths carefully, one or two at a time, with cocaine anæsthesia, until the nasal passages are clear. The operation must be repeated as the growths occur. In every case of nasal polypus careful search must be made for complications such as suppuration in one or more of the accessory sinuses, and these if found must be dealt with.

H. Lambert Lack.

NOSE, REDNESS OF.—(See also ROSACEA.) This is usually an indication of dyspepsia. The diet should be restricted as in chronic GASTRITIS (q.v.) and the bowels regulated by aperients if necessary. The following stomach mixture may be prescribed :—

R Bismuthi Carbonatis		Acidi Carbolici	℥ij
Sodii Bicarbonatis	āā gr. x	Infusum Gentianæ Co. (N.F.)	ad ʒss
Before each meal.			

The patient should be forbidden to blow tobacco smoke through the nose or to take snuff. Locally, one of the following applications may be applied at night after steaming the nose over boiling water :—

R Sulphuris Præcipitati		Acidi Carbolici	℥vj
Calaminæ	āā gr. xxx	Lanolini	ʒj
R Calaminæ		Pulveris Tragacanthæ Co. (B.P.)	ʒj
Bismuthi Subnitratiss	āā gr. x	Aquam	ad ʒj
Acidi Hydrocyanici Diluti	ʒij		

In bad cases it may be necessary for the patient to wear a nose-shield for a time in order to protect the nose against wind and weather.

Robert Hutchison.

NOSE, SYPHILIS OF.

Tertiary Syphilis.—Both general and local measures are required. The general treatment consists in the administration of anti-syphilitic remedies in large doses. If a gumma is seen in the nose or extensive ulceration is present, the patient should be given large doses of iodide of potassium (20 to 25 gr. three times daily). If this is not successful, mercury should be given in addition, a drachm of the liq. hydrarg. perchlor. (1-900) being added to each dose of the iodide. If the case still prove intractable, which usually means that the patient is in bad general health or is addicted to alcohol, it is best to keep him in bed, to feed him up by giving him three or four pints of milk daily in addition to plain ordinary diet, and then, after three or four days, to commence the iodide treatment again. In these circumstances it will usually succeed. After healing has taken place it is advisable to send a well-to-do patient to some foreign health resort, such as Aix-la-Chapelle, to undergo a thorough course of mercurial treatment. Where this is impossible, injections of salvarsan or neo-salvarsan will probably yield the best results.

The local treatment consists in cleansing the nose three or four times daily with a mild antiseptic lotion, such as a solution of boric acid. If very exuberant granulations be present, they may be cauterized, or a little calomel and starch applied. If a loose sequestrum be found, it must be removed with forceps or with a blunt hook (see NOSE, FOREIGN BODIES IN). It may be necessary to divide a large sequestrum with bone forceps to facilitate its removal. When healing has taken place, if there is much deformity, a plastic operation may be performed.

Inherited Syphilis.—The general treatment consists in the administration of mercury, either by the mouth or by inunction. Half-grain doses of hydrarg. cum creta may be given to an infant three times a day, or a few grains of mercurial ointment may be rubbed into the abdominal walls. If the affection do not rapidly yield to this treatment, one or two grains of iodide of potassium may be administered three times a day in milk. Every effort should be made to maintain the infant's general nutrition. If the nasal obstruction prevent the administration of food in the usual way, spoon feeding must be adopted.

In addition to these measures, local treatment must be carefully carried out. The nose should be syringed regularly once or twice a day. The infant should be held face downwards over a basin, and the fluid injected very gently into the nose by means of a small glass syringe with a short length of rubber tubing attached. The best lotion is a warm solution of salt and water (1 dr. to the pint), to which $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. sanitas or 5 gr. potassium permanganate may be added. This treatment, if regularly carried out, greatly hastens the cure and diminishes the risks of subsequent ill-results. Clearing the nose aids the administration of food and thus lessens the danger of malnutrition. The chief ill-results that may follow severe or neglected cases are ozæna or atrophic rhinitis, the direct result of long-continued suppuration, and a falling-in of the bridge of the nose, apparently due to arrested development of the nasal bones. This deformity, the so-called "saddle-backed" nose, has recently been treated with success by subcutaneous injections of paraffin wax.

H. Lambert Lack.

NOSE, TUBERCULOSIS OF (Lupus).—The most common forms of tuberculosis are an extremely slow but progressive superficial ulceration of the mucous membrane, and a hypertrophic form characterized by the formation of exuberant, pale, fleshy granulations. More rarely, a tuberculous tumour is met with, or a typical tuberculous ulcer with thin undermined edges.

The disease usually commences on the anterior part of the nasal septum, or the anterior end of the inferior turbinate. Thence it may spread back along

the septum, or forward into the vestibule and on to the face. The palate and larynx may become affected without direct continuity. The disease may cause a perforation of the cartilaginous septum, but rarely or never attacks the bone.

In treating this affection, general and local measures should be combined. The patient should be placed under the most favourable hygienic conditions, he should live as much as possible in the fresh air, and should take a plentiful and nutritious diet. Any disturbance of the general health must be rectified. The internal administration of arsenic frequently acts beneficially on lupus of the upper air-passages, and is well worth a trial. Three to five minims of liquor potassii arsenitis should be given three times a day immediately after food, and the dose slowly increased, provided no gastric symptoms or other evidences of poisoning are produced, until ten to fifteen minims are taken three times a day. Lupus has a greater tendency to recur in cold weather than in warm, and the patient must always be carefully watched during the late autumn months. If there is recurrence at this time of the year, the best plan would be to send the patient to a warm climate for the winter. If he keeps well for one or two winters, there would probably be no further trouble even in the cold weather. In intractable cases small doses of tuberculin may be tried (see SPECIFIC THERAPY), but lupus of the nose generally yields to local measures, and the results with tuberculin have not been sufficiently successful to recommend its general use. It may, however, be cautiously employed in conjunction with local treatment if the latter alone seem to fail.

The *Local Treatment* is most important. In the majority of cases the best results will be obtained by the application of caustics. The nose should be thoroughly anæsthetized by the application of cocaine and suprarenal extract. Pledgets of wool soaked in the solution and gently squeezed out should be applied to the parts for half to three-quarters of an hour, so that the tissues may be rendered as bloodless as possible. Any strong caustic would probably act well, but nitrate of silver, chromic acid, and chloride of zinc are the most convenient. A few crystals of nitrate of silver should be melted and fused on the tip of a silver probe. The surface of the ulcer or the granulations are freely cauterized, and the caustic-bearing point of the probe is also thrust deeply into the softened diseased tissues. The application causes very little bleeding, and a large area may be done at one sitting. After about ten to fourteen days, a second application may be made; three or four thorough applications of this kind will usually suffice to remove an extensive area of disease, even when covered with exuberant granulations. Chromic acid is applied in the same way, by fusing it on a probe; chloride of zinc should be made into a thick paste by pounding it up with a few drops of water and glycerin, and must be applied on a pointed wooden stick.

Whilst this treatment is being carried out, the nose should be syringed regularly with a weak antiseptic solution, and, if there be a tendency to the formation of crusts, oil or ointment, such as dilute nitrate of mercury ointment (B.P.), should be introduced into the nose. After all the obvious disease has been removed, the patient should be seen at intervals of three or four weeks, so that any recurrence may be dealt with at once. After a time it would be sufficient to see him once in two months, and then, if there is no recurrence for a year, treatment may be left off.

In cases of extensive disease, the general practice is to curette the nose thoroughly under local or general anæsthesia. This method may shorten the treatment a little where there are very exuberant granulations or extensive disease, but in my hands the results have proved disappointing, and I now rarely recommend it. In spite of the application of suprarenal solution, the bleeding is always brisk and quickly renders it impossible to see accurately what is being

done. Normal tissues may be scraped and disease left behind ; the raw surfaces are apt to become infected by the disease, and the lupus may soon recur as badly as before. Moreover, it gives rise to cicatricial contractions and deformities to a far greater extent than does the method above described. If the scraping be carried out, the nose should be frequently irrigated afterwards, and ointment applied to prevent crusts. As soon as the bleeding has ceased and the swelling has disappeared sufficiently to allow of inspection of the nose, cocaine should be applied, and any remaining disease destroyed with caustics. Afterwards the nose should be inspected at frequent intervals, so as to arrest any recurrence as early as possible.

If a tuberculous tumour be present, it should be removed with the snare or by curettage. Cocaine anæsthesia may be sufficient, and is to be preferred to general anæsthesia if the patient will allow it. This form of the disease is usually associated with pulmonary tuberculosis ; the patient does not stand operation well, and may run considerable risk if blood enters the lung. A few days after the tumour has been removed, the base of the growth should be anæsthetized with cocaine and thoroughly cauterized. This usually results in a cure. If an extensive superficial ulcer with undermined edges be present, cocaine should be applied, and the base and the edges of the ulcer thoroughly cauterized. In this condition phthisis is usually present, and therefore general treatment also must be carried out. (See also LUPUS VULGARIS.)

H. Lambert Lack.

NOSE, TUMOURS OF.

Benign Tumours.—With the exception of nasal polypus (q.v.), benign tumours of the nose are all rare, and may be very briefly dealt with.

Papillomata, when growing from the *vestibule*, should be snipped off with scissors, and the base dried and thoroughly cauterized. If the growth be sessile, and especially if it occur in a middle-aged or elderly patient, it is better to give a general anæsthetic and to excise it freely, together with a margin of healthy tissue. Pedunculated growths springing from the *mucous membrane* may be removed with a snare under cocaine, and their bases cauterized ; small sessile growths may be destroyed with the electric cautery.

Fibromata must be removed. If the growth be small and pedunculated, it may be removed with the snare under cocaine or under general anæsthesia. A strong snare threaded with thick wire must be used, as the growth is generally tough. The growth should be slowly cut through, so as to lessen the danger of hæmorrhage, and its base freely cauterized. If a large growth with extensive attachment be present, it will be necessary to open up the nasal cavity by an operation such as is required for malignant disease of the nose (q.v.), in order that the origin and attachments of the growth may be freely exposed to view. The growth can then be radically removed, with as much of its attachments as seems necessary, and any bleeding (which may be free) can be dealt with in the usual way.

Enchondroma and *Osteoma* are very rare ; they usually spring from the ethmoidal region and project into the orbit or one of the nasal accessory sinuses. They always require removal, and it is generally necessary to perform an extensive operation, the exact nature of which depends upon their size and position. If the ethmoidal region be involved and the growth project into the orbit, a free incision curving round the inner side of the orbit should be made and the neoplasm freely exposed and removed. A growth involving the frontal sinus requires an operation on that sinus similar to the radical operation for frontal sinus operation (see NOSE, ACCESSORY SINUSES OF).

Fibro-angioma of the septum is a rare tumour growing from the anterior part of the septum just behind the vestibule. It must be thoroughly removed, as it has a considerable tendency to recur. The best plan is to anæsthetize the parts

with cocaine and suprarenal extract, and then, under good illumination, an incision is made with the cautery point through the healthy mucous membrane all round the growth at a slight distance from its attachment. The mucous membrane and the perichondrium of the septum are then, together with the growth, detached from the underlying cartilage. The after-treatment consists in applying oil or ointment to the wound, until complete healing has taken place.

Malignant Tumours may be either sarcomata or carcinomata. In either case the treatment is the same, and the result equally unsatisfactory. Even when the growth can apparently be removed, recurrence almost invariably follows and proves fatal.

A growth springing from the floor of the nose or involving the septum or inferior turbinate is the most favourably situated for operation. It may be freely exposed by Rouge's operation. An incision is made through the gingivo-labial junction from opposite the first molar tooth on one side to the same point on the other side of the jaw, and then the upper lip, soft parts of the face, and nose are raised by detaching them from the bone. This gives free access to the anterior part of the nose. The antrum may be opened through the canine fossa, and the inferior turbinates, the outer wall, the floor, and the septum of the nose may be cut away as freely as necessary. After removing the growth the parts are allowed to fall naturally into position again, and as a rule there is very little deformity. An epithelioma in this region is often of very slow growth and not very malignant. It rarely gives rise to secondary growths in the glands or elsewhere, and hence is particularly favourable for operation. Even partial operations, such as scraping, are occasionally successful in relieving the patient and in considerably prolonging life.

Growths involving the ethmoidal region are less favourably situated. They are usually sarcomata or cylindrical-celled carcinomata. If not too extensive, they may be removed by a combined internal and external operation. A long curved incision is made round the inner side of the orbit, and the periosteum along the inner wall of the orbit separated as far back as possible. The entire ethmoidal region is now removed piecemeal, partly through the nose and partly through the external incision.

Malignant growths involving the posterior part of the nasal cavity, or springing from the sphenoidal region or the upper part of the postnasal space, are usually inoperable. Most of these cases are sarcomata, and radium treatment should be tried. It is quite easy to fix a tube of radium in contact with these growths for as long as may be desired, and the application may be repeated as often as necessary. At the present time, a large dose of radium, well-screened, is usually placed in position for twenty-four hours, and the dose repeated in five or six weeks. X-ray treatment has also cured a considerable number of these cases, even when the glands in the neck have also been enlarged. It is possible that diathermy may also be successfully applied.

Another form of malignant growth often met with in this region is the so-called "recurrent fibroma," which is probably an endothelioma. These growths are not very malignant; there are no secondary deposits or glandular involvement, although they have a great tendency to recur locally. If growing from the top of the postnasal space, they may be exposed through the mouth. A laryngotomy is performed, the mouth opened widely, and the back of the pharynx firmly plugged with large sponges to prevent blood entering the larynx. Then the soft and hard palates are divided in the middle line, the soft parts, including the periosteum, turned off the bone, and as much of the bony palate chiselled away as is necessary to get a good view of the tumour. An incision is made all round the growth, which is then cut or gouged away from the bone and afterwards the wound in the palate is carefully sutured.

Two modifications of these methods have recently been practised, and will probably be adopted generally in the near future. Instead of chloroform, ether may be given by the intratracheal method. This obviates the necessity of a laryngotomy and of plugging the pharynx with sponges, as there is no tendency for blood to enter the larynx. Also, after splitting the palate, the growth may be removed by diathermy. This method is entirely bloodless, and the base of the growth is well cauterized.

If the growth extend into the upper part of the nose, the above method may not give a very good exposure. In this case, Watson Williams' method may be recommended. The nose is opened by an incision along the line of the eyebrow, extending inwards to the middle line and then down the centre of the nose to the end of the nasal bones; with chisel and saw the bones as well as the soft parts are divided; next a small incision is made round the inner angle of the eye, and the lachrymal duct pushed outwards and the nose entered; through this opening a Gigli saw is passed, and the bone below it divided, and also the bone above which forms the floor of the frontal sinus; the flap is then turned outwards, and by removing the middle turbinate a splendid view of the back of the nose can be obtained. The growth can now be dealt with in the way considered most suitable.

Occasionally more extensive operations are required. Thus, if the growth involves the antrum, removal of the upper jaw is necessary. As a rule, however, when a nasal tumour is so extensive that the operations above described are useless, the case is too far advanced for any operation to be successful.

When a growth is inoperable radium may be tried. If this fails, all that can be done is to relieve the most distressing symptoms. Pain can be kept in check by opiates. The nose can be cleansed by syringing with boracic lotion, sanitas, or permanganate of potash; and bleeding, if excessive, must be checked by packing the nose with strips of gauze. If the growth projects into the mouth or pharynx, and causes much obstruction to breathing or swallowing, the best plan is to break away pieces of it with the finger. The growths are usually friable and break down easily, and this treatment is preferable to performing a tracheotomy or to subjecting the patient to tube feeding.

H. Lambert Lack.

NYSTAGMUS AND HEAD-NODDING (Spasmus Nutans).—These affections, with rotatory, horizontal, vertical, or oblique movements of head and eyes, appear to be due to want of correlation between the action of ocular and cervico-cranial muscles. They have been attributed to residence in dark rooms in which there are one or more spots of bright light, the fixation of which exhausts the retina, also to intestinal toxæmia, rickets, and of course to dentition. The evidence of such causation is in each case insufficient. In a few instances, nystagmus and head-nodding are associated with feeble-mindedness, and may be persistent; but in the majority the movements cease spontaneously, without special treatment, towards the close of the first dentition.

Bromides and antipyrin, which have been recommended, are quite unnecessary, and indeed are contra-indicated if the condition is, as maintained, an instance of imperfectly established co-ordination.

All that is necessary in most cases is attention to general hygiene, and provision of diet suitable to the ordinary child. The subjects of these affections are usually nervous and hypersensitive to noise.

Leonard G. Guthrie.

OBESITY.—In the majority of cases which present themselves for treatment, those, namely, in which the condition has supervened in the later part of middle life, the accumulation of fat is due to a disproportion between the intake of energy in the form of food and its output in the form of muscular work. The

proper way of dealing with such cases, therefore, is to cut down the diet, and to recommend the taking of more exercise. It is true that cases of obesity are sometimes met with in young subjects in whom there seems to be a tendency to the formation of fat even in the absence of any undue consumption of food. Such cases are difficult to explain, and may depend upon some congenital vice of metabolism or derangement of internal secretion; at all events they do not readily lend themselves to treatment.

1. Dietetic Treatment.—Of the nutritive constituents of food, the carbohydrates and fats, especially the former, contribute most to the formation of adipose tissue, and it is the consumption of these which it is most necessary to restrict. Various schemes of diet have been devised, which differ chiefly in the degree to which each of these constituents is reduced. The following are examples :—

	Protein. Grams	Carbo- hydrate. Grams	Fat. Grams	Calories
Normal Standard	125	500	50	3027
Banting	172	81	8	1110
Oertel (max.)	170	120	45	1600
" (min.)	156	75	25	1180
Ebstein	102	47	85	1300
Hirschfeld (max.)	139	67	65	1400
" (min.)	100	50	41	1000
Von Noorden	155	112	28	1366

It will be observed that in most cases the proportion of protein, as being least likely to form fat, is increased, whereas the carbohydrates and fats are reduced below the normal, although in varying ratio.

The arrangement of some of these schemes into meals is as follows :—

BANTING.

Breakfast.—4 or 5 oz. of meat or fish; 1 oz. of toast; tea without sugar or milk.

Dinner.—5 to 6 oz. of lean meat or fish; any vegetable except potatoes; 1 oz. of dry toast; some stewed fruits; 2 or 3 glasses of claret.

Tea.—2 or 3 oz. of fruit; a rusk or two, and a cup of tea.

Supper.—3 or 4 oz. of meat or fish.

EBSTEIN.

Breakfast.—2 oz. of bread with plenty of butter; a large cup of tea without sugar.

Dinner.—Soup; 4 to 5 oz. of meat; green vegetables; fresh fruit, and 2 or 3 glasses of light wine.

Afternoon.—Same as breakfast.

Supper.—1 egg; meat, ham, or smoked fish; 1 oz. of bread with plenty of butter; a little cheese; fresh fruits.

VON NOORDEN.

8 a.m.—3 oz. of cold lean meat; 1 oz. of bread; a cup of tea or coffee, with a spoonful of milk but no sugar.

10 a.m.—1 egg.

Noon.—A cup of strong soup without fat.

1 p.m.—A small plateful of clear soup; 5 oz. of lean meat or fish; 3½ oz. of potatoes; green vegetables; 3½ oz. fresh fruits.

3 p.m.—A cupful of black coffee.

4 p.m.—7 oz. fresh fruit.

6 p.m.—A glass of skimmed milk.

8 p.m.—4½ oz. of cold lean meat ; 1 oz. of whole-meal bread ; 2 or 3 spoonfuls of fruit, cooked without sugar.

In adopting one or other of these plans, the patient's tastes must be consulted, but Banting's system has the great advantage of being simple, and easy to carry out. One should make sure, however, that the kidneys are in a healthy state before recommending it, owing to the large excretion of waste nitrogenous matters which its adoption entails. It must be remembered, too, that they are all more or less "starvation diets," and should therefore not be persisted in for more than a few weeks at a time, during which the patient must be kept under strict observation, and the weight not allowed to run down too rapidly ; three pounds a week is a sufficient rate of loss.

In slighter cases, or in more pronounced examples of obesity after the weight has been reduced by one or two stones, a "subsistence diet" should be adopted for permanent use. This will resemble an ordinary diet, except that sugar, potatoes, sweets, and all rich or fatty articles or dishes are absolutely forbidden, and the consumption of bread is restricted to about 4 oz. a day.

In every case the patient must be instructed to live by rule and measure, and to weigh out the food he eats until such time as he can be trusted to estimate it approximately from experience. Too great variety should be avoided as tending to increase appetite, and for the same reason the use of pickles, condiments, and all articles that increase the desire for food, should be forbidden.

The Use of Particular Articles of Food.—Sugar, it need hardly be said, should be forbidden altogether, and saccharin employed as a sweetener instead. Milk also is a very fattening food. Visible fat should be removed from meat, and the richer meats, such as pork, goose, duck, etc., and the fatter fishes (e.g., salmon, herring, and mackerel) avoided. Puddings must be unconditionally forbidden. Bread is allowable only in weighed quantities, and toast, in spite of the popular impression to the contrary, is even more dangerous. There is an advantage in selecting the coarser sorts of bread, such as whole-meal, as being more "satisfying" in proportion to their bulk. Potatoes are not so harmful as bread, but, on the other hand, are less missed. Green vegetables may be allowed freely, and have the advantage, owing to their bulk, of producing a feeling of satisfaction. Dried fruits are too saccharine for the corpulent. Fresh fruits may be allowed in moderation, but if cooked should be sweetened with saccharin.

All beverages which contain sugar (e.g., the sweetened aerated drinks) should be forbidden. Alcohol, being a great sparer of fat, is best avoided altogether by the corpulent. If indicated on other grounds, it should be given in the form of plain spirit. Malt liquors are never permissible.

The belief that the restriction of fluids has a direct influence in reducing obesity is probably erroneous. Such a restriction acts only by making it more difficult for the patient to consume his customary quantity of solid food. Limitation of fluids should be insisted upon, however, when any of the following conditions are present : (1) Weakness of circulation ; (2) Excessive sweat secretion ; (3) Where it lessens the patient's desire for fatty foods. Where a Banting or any other very highly nitrogenous diet is being practised, the restriction of fluids is dangerous as being opposed to the free elimination of waste products.

The treatment of obesity, in its milder forms at any rate, is often more easily and more conveniently carried out at a health resort than at the patient's own home. Carlsbad, Homburg, and Marienbad are the best resorts for the purpose, although none of them is available in the winter or spring months.

2. Exercise.—If the patient is able to take active exercise, the treatment of obesity is greatly simplified. If the degree of corpulence renders this impossible, massage may be used at first as a substitute. Any form of active exercise is good, but gentle hill-climbing is particularly advantageous if the state of the patient's heart permits of it. It may be well to point out that riding is of little use in reducing obesity, for, as it has been well remarked, "It is the horse that gets thin, and not the man." The production of muscular contractions by the Bergonié system, which is an artificial substitute for hard exercise, is described in the article on electrotherapeutics.

Turkish baths are helpful in many cases, but they are directly contra-indicated if there be any weakness of the circulation.

3. Drugs.—Thyroid is the only medicinal substance known which has the power of increasing the destruction of tissue in the body. Unfortunately, however, it acts upon the nitrogenous as well as upon the adipose tissue, and for this reason it must be used, if at all, with great caution, and where employed, care must be taken that the amount of protein in the diet is in no way restricted. Five grains of the dried gland twice a day would be a sufficient dose. Of the drugs which have been recommended, such as *Fucus vesiculosus*, none is at all trustworthy; of the many patent and proprietary remedies for obesity which are sold, some contain *Fucus vesiculosus* (e.g., Trilene), some citric acid (e.g., Antipon) or sulphur, some in all probability (although this has not been proved) thyroid.

Robert Hutchison.

ODONTOMATA.—(See JAWS, TUMOURS OF.)

ŒSOPHAGUS (Medical Treatment).

1. Cancer of.—The diet must consist of nutritious liquids, such as eggs beaten up with milk, soup, and starchy food in the form of thin gruel. As a rule, a sufficient quantity of food to maintain life can be swallowed throughout the course of the disease, for the wasting and loss of strength that ensue depend more upon the cachexia of the disease than upon actual inanition. As liquid diet is bulky, and the quantity which can be swallowed at any time is limited, food must be given every hour, or every two hours, during the day-time. The quantity aimed at should be 4 pints of milk, 1 pint of soup, 1 pint of gruel, and 2 eggs. The patient may take thin purées of potato as a change from the gruel, and should be allowed tea or coffee with sugar, milk, and cream; koumiss or kephir may be tried, but is often objected to on account of its taste; somatose or plasmon may be added to the milk or soup.

It may be difficult to give a full amount of food in this way, in spite of every expedient; the tables in books make up the deficiency by recommending an impossible quantity of fat, in the form of butter or cream. Repeated small quantities of cod-liver oil may be tried (1 to 2 dr.), but not more, as it is doubtful whether larger doses are fully absorbed; and if this be true of cod-liver oil, it is still more likely with less easily assimilated fats.

Up to the present there is no trustworthy means of treating cancerous growths, the hopes held out by the numerous "sera" invented during the past few years having proved delusive. We are therefore reduced to using means to relieve pain and spasm, of which hypodermic injection of morphine ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.) is the best. This may be combined with atropine ($\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{60}$ gr.), which is held to diminish spasm. Where swallowing causes pain and is consequently performed with difficulty, give a teaspoonful of a solution of anæsthesine in liquid paraffin or olive oil (3 per cent). Mechanical treatment of all kinds should be avoided, including the use of even the soft stomach tube, as accidents may easily happen.

In those cases in which the obstruction is so great as to prevent a sufficient supply of food being taken, a gastrostomy should be performed, but it must be undertaken so soon as the power of swallowing liquid nourishment is seriously impaired; it is useless when the patient is moribund.

Nutrient enemata may be used to supplement the nourishment taken by the mouth, but cannot be relied upon to any great extent, or for any length of time. The best nutrient enema is composed of one or two eggs beaten up with milk, a teaspoonful of dextrose, and a pinch of salt; the total bulk should not exceed 5 or 6 oz.; this should be injected slowly into the rectum at the temperature of the body; the milk may be peptonized. In order to favour the retention of the enema, the hips should be elevated, the patient lying on the left side, and a folded towel should be pressed against the anus for twenty minutes to half an hour after the injection.

Among reputed remedies for cancer which still possess some slight reputation, probably because in some cases they have only recently been recommended, are violet leaves (*viola odorata*)—of which the dose of the liquid extract is a teaspoonful, or a decoction prepared from the fresh green leaves may be given—*x* rays, and radium. In the absence of any other indication, it may be worth trying the effect of a short course of red iodide of mercury ($\frac{1}{12}$ gr.) with iodide of potassium (5 gr.), which at least can do no harm. The advantage of some medication is that it satisfies the natural desire of the patient and his friends that something should be done, and prevents his resorting to quack remedies, which may be injurious.

2. Ulceration of.—The only specific remedies are in the case of syphilitic ulcer, when red iodide of mercury ($\frac{1}{12}$ gr.) and iodide of potassium (5 gr.) should be given. In the others, the treatment must be mainly palliative and dietetic; injections of morphine ($\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{3}$ gr.) and atropine ($\frac{1}{120}$ gr.) may be necessary to relieve the pain or spasm, and liquid diet should be ordered, as described for cancer. Anæsthesine in olive oil or liquid paraffin (3 per cent) should be given in teaspoonful doses before each meal to facilitate deglutition. Where swallowing causes pain, nutrient enemata may be given instead, so as to give complete rest to the œsophagus. The use of enemata is much more satisfactory here than in cancer, as the patient's general condition is usually good, and his strength is not being undermined by any grave disease, so that he may go on for two or three weeks if necessary with only rectal feeding.

3. Simple Stricture of.—The usual treatment is mechanical, that is to say, the gradual dilatation by means of sounds. MacCormac's dilator, with its set of olive-shaped terminations, is an excellent means for effecting gradual dilatation, but is not applicable in cases of impermeable stricture. If no instrument can be passed through the stenosis, gastrostomy must be performed, and an attempt made to penetrate it from below.

Prof. Klemperer speaks favourably of the use of hypodermic injections of thiosinamine (fibrolysin) as a means of softening the cicatrix and facilitating the process of dilatation.

4. Fusiform Dilatation of.—The treatment consists in dilating the cardiac opening by sounds, and feeding the patient on the fluid diet already described.

5. Saccular Dilatation of.—The only satisfactory treatment is by surgical operation, but it has been suggested that eversion of the sac may suffice if this can be performed.

6. Spasmodic Stricture of.—This is, as a rule, readily and completely cured by the passage of a large-sized œsophageal sound.

Robert Saundby.

ŒSOPHAGUS, FOREIGN BODIES IN.—(See FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES AND ŒSOPHAGUS.)

ŒSOPHAGUS, SURGICAL DISEASES OF.—The general statement may be made that the successful treatment of diseases of the œsophagus connotes a high degree of technical knowledge, and that it is best conducted by surgeons of wide experience in the subject and expert in the direct endoscopic methods. The blind passage of bougies is not only fraught with considerable danger (e.g., in cases of sharp foreign body, ulceration, or malignant disease), but can seldom be relied upon to furnish a genuine diagnosis. The diameter, length, and situation of a stricture can often be determined with the bougie, but the nature of the disease remains unknown, and treatment therefore cannot be adopted with precision; moreover, the bougie can readily slip past a foreign body, an ulcer, or new growth of small size, with misleading results.

The surgeon who has not studied modern developments in this branch, and whose work lies in remote parts of the world, will undoubtedly have to deal with cases of foreign body in the gullet, the treatment of which is dealt with in another article (see **FOREIGN BODIES IN THE ŒSOPHAGUS**); but with regard to cases of disease, I would advise him to leave treatment alone as far as possible, or else to make a genuine study of the subject.

Certain conditions, however, will demand immediate attention.

Acute Œsophagitis.—1. *From corrosive chemicals.*—Direct the patient to sip the appropriate antidote, or gently introduce a stomach-tube and wash out the œsophagus. This must be done at once, for when the period of exfoliation or erosion has been reached, no further introduction of instruments should take place. Emetics must not be given. Absolute rest in bed is essential; and pain may be allayed by sucking ice, sipping iced soup, etc., and the exhibition of opiates. Rectal feeding may be necessary.

Inflammatory swelling of the larynx may be prevented by sucking ice, applying the ice-bag externally, and spraying with adrenalin. Scarification of the epiglottis and arytenoids, or tracheotomy, may be necessary. No bougie should be passed until four weeks have elapsed. It is not desirable to use the œsophagoscope in the early stages of these cases.

2. *From laceration by a foreign body.*—Successful treatment mainly depends upon correct diagnosis, but severe cases with much pain and fever have recovered, in the absence of strict diagnosis, where sedative and antiseptic measures have been adopted.

The possibility of extension to the larynx must be remembered, and preparations made for scarification of the arytenoids and epiglottis, and for tracheotomy. Ice may be sucked, the ice-bag applied, and epinephrin sprayed into the throat. Nourishment may be given through a rubber catheter cautiously introduced.

3. *From scalding drink and food.*—Iced drinks, rectal feeding, and sedatives should be used. The small larynx of a child may become obstructed by inflammatory swelling with great rapidity. Apply the ice-bag to the neck, spray with epinephrin, and give ice to suck.

4. *From acute infectious diseases.*—Inflammatory phenomena may occur in diphtheria, thrush, scarlet fever, small-pox, erysipelas, and typhoid, and require the treatment indicated in preceding paragraphs.

5. *From alcoholism.*—In alcoholics, both acute and chronic œsophagitis occasionally occur. Rest and sedative treatment is indicated both for the local and gastric condition. Inflammation may also occur after prolonged bilious vomiting.

Chronic Œsophageal Catarrh.—This occurs in alcoholics, after acute infectious diseases, and in conjunction with strictures both benign and malignant, and especially where dilatation exists and decomposition of retained food occurs.

The treatment is lavage with warm, dilute, alkaline, antiseptic lotions. The sipping of 3-vol. peroxide is valuable in many cases of malignant stricture.

Ulceration and Fissures.—The latter may occur in conjunction with chronic gastric disturbances. The treatment of choice is the local application of silver nitrate under accurate visual control through the œsophagoscope. The condition is rare, and many laryngologists have no practical experience of it.

Hæmorrhage.—Perforation of the great vessels by a foreign body, ulceration, and malignant disease must be borne in mind. Hæmorrhage may, however, occur from veins about the lower segment of the gullet in cases of cirrhosis of the liver, also from varices and from ulcerated areas. Ice may be sucked, epinephrin or ergotine administered, and the part kept at rest by rectal feeding.

Severe hæmorrhage has been controlled by plugging through the œsophagoscope.

Syphilis.—Where œsophageal symptoms exist in a case of active syphilis, I would emphatically urge the reader to rely solely upon the medical treatment, unless he be expert with the œsophagoscope. I have seen ulcerative perforation of the aorta in a case of syphilis where nothing more than slight discomfort in swallowing was complained of. With regard to the treatment of cicatricial stenosis, *vide* opening paragraph, and also page 741.

Tuberculosis.—Ulceration is occasionally found post mortem in tuberculous patients. Clinical experience is rare. One may assume from experience with pharyngeal cases that the ingestion of orthoform or of anæsthesine in the form of powder will allay dysphagia.

Œsophageal Obstruction.—It goes without saying that a certain number of cases of difficulty of swallowing, with or without pain, present no gross physical lesion and are genuine neuro-muscular phenomena. The matter of prime importance is the diagnosis, i.e., the definite exclusion of organic disease, and this can scarcely be done without considerable experience with the endoscopic methods. Every laryngologist has doubtless met with the case of obstruction at the cricoid region, occurring perhaps in a young or middle-aged woman of hysterical type, which has turned out on careful examination to be one of post-cricoid carcinoma; while most of his cases of supposed idiopathic cardiospasm have proved, on œsophagoscopy, to be dependent upon the presence of malignant disease, ulceration, or fissure. In a short article confined to treatment, as apart from diagnosis, it is therefore impossible to give much information of genuine value; and probably everyone concerned will be saved much distress, expense, and danger, if an opinion is obtained at the outset from an expert in this matter—and one at least may be found in any large centre to-day—and his advice carried out.

1. *Spastic stricture.*—In the case of anæmic women with defective teeth, in obvious cases of hysteria with partial anæsthesia of the pharynx, and in the case of highly-strung nervous persons suffering from the effects of mental strain, no harm can result from a short course of bromide and valerian, the supply of an adequate denture, and instructions concerning proper mastication. In this class of case complete relief may speedily result from such treatment, to be followed by speedy recurrence. Under such circumstances the gentle and repeated introduction of a large-sized bougie or rubber œsophageal tube may be of great service, and in conjunction with the other measures may lead to permanent cure. On no account should a small bougie be used, nor should any but the slightest pressure be employed. Even in so simple a matter as this there are profound pitfalls, and to emphasize what I have already said to this effect I will quote a pre-eminent authority, Charters Symonds, who considers that a bougie will pass a malignant stricture of the lower end more readily than it will pass a spastic one.

In this connection one must point out that genuine spastic conditions, which yield temporarily to sedative treatment and the bougie, are in fact often set up by, or at all events associated with, malignant disease which escapes detection

with the bougie ; it may indeed be said that in the majority of cases of difficult deglutition the diagnosis of malignancy is ultimately arrived at.

2. *Cicatricial stricture.*—Such a stricture, whether of traumatic or syphilitic origin, is still treated by the progressive use of bougies. The position and character of the upper orifice is determined by direct endoscopy, and the vertical length of the stenosis by means of Charters Symonds' olive-headed bougies.

Valuable information as to the size, course, and length of the stenosed passage is obtained with the *x* rays and bismuth paste. A stricture of short vertical extent can sometimes be dilated, without any special experience, by the passage of bougies ; but the surgeon must be prepared for recurrence, and it is well to see the patient every three months during the first two years.

In larger works, various ingenious devices will be found detailed ; but I would urge the reader to avoid the use of filiform bougies and mechanical dilators until he has mastered the direct method and made a study of the special literature.

3. *Malignant disease.*—In the hypopharyngeal or postericoid region, a type of epithelioma occurs which is of comparatively low malignancy. It is superficial in origin, and the submucous tissues and the lymphatic glands may remain for many months unaffected. It often occurs in young and middle-aged women, who may complain of nothing more than persistent pricking or of roughness on swallowing pungent or dry food. Sometimes pain is elicited by pressing the cricoid back against the spine. The laryngoscope may reveal nothing abnormal. Thanks to the fact that the area involved does not come within the influence of the aspiration of the thorax, these cases may be attacked by operation with a prospect of success. In suspicious cases, therefore, it is very desirable to secure a diagnosis by the direct method.

When malignant disease is confined to the ostium it may be removed with some possibility of success, but operation upon genuine thoracic cases is in the experimental stage at the present date.

A certain number of cases have been genuinely relieved by treatment with radium, and possibly a few have been permanently cured. The details as to dosage, screening, and the disposition of the tubes are highly technical, and the paper by William Hill (*Trans. Med. Soc.*, London, 1911) may with advantage be consulted. In some cases a functional lumen may be maintained by the daily passage of bougies, and even by repeated curettage through the œsophagoscope, needless to say at the cost of very considerable risks.

These strictures not infrequently occur at or about the level of the tracheal bifurcation (i.e., about ten inches from the teeth, or nearly twelve if the flexible bougie is employed), and in this situation Charters Symonds' short funnels may be retained with almost complete comfort for many months. The form with the terminal orifice should be used, and the special introducer employed. These short tubes are unfortunately seldom of use at the upper or at the lower end of the gullet. For strictures at these points a long tube (i.e., a simple red rubber tube ; or Hill's, which is stiffened with wire) should be inserted, and once inserted, retained as long as possible. The upper end may be attached to the upper teeth or brought out through the nostril. Gottstein considers it both better and safer to introduce drainage tubes by Von Hacker's method, leaving them *in situ* for a few hours, and repeating the process several days in succession. A sheath of stretched tubing is applied to a mandrin by hitching



Fig. 60.—Von Hacker's tube for dilating strictures.

the rubber over the pointed ends of the latter. The superfluous portions of rubber are cut off. After insertion of this comparatively narrow instrument through the stricture, the rubber tube is allowed to resume its full diameter by removing the mandrin. *Fig. 60* (from *Keen's Surgery*, page 783) indicates the method of stretching the tubing over the mandrin.

On theoretical grounds it would seem well to perform gastrostomy early, and so keep the œsophagus in a state of comparative rest; results in practice, however, are not very encouraging.

A good deal of the distress accompanying malignant stricture is due to septic inflammatory phenomena, and the patient, therefore, should flush his gullet with water after taking food, and also sip 3-vol. peroxide several times daily. When the *x* rays reveal the presence of a dilatation above the stricture, this should be washed out by the patient with a syringe and two-way catheter.

Some surgeons employ irrigation with dilute silver nitrate solutions; atropine may be used to reduce secretion, and opiates need not be withheld.

No fibrous food of any kind should be taken; semisolids rubbed through a sieve, and jelly, will often prove easier to swallow than fluids.

4. *Pouches*.—The so-called traction-pouches, usually the result of cicatrization about the bronchial glands in the neighbourhood of the bifurcation, are of no therapeutical importance, for they seldom produce evident symptoms.

The better-known pulsion-pouches may cause difficulty in swallowing, by compressing the œsophagus from without when distended with food. They are herniæ of the posterior wall of the hypopharynx, and arise above the band of muscle fibres which constitutes the ostium of the œsophagus proper, and as a consequence they can be removed with far less risk than that entailed by a genuine intrathoracic operation—although, in fact, the fundus of a large pouch may enter the thorax.

As a rule, a pulsion-pouch is a strictly cervical lesion, and when distended, may be felt as a projection, generally upon the left side of the neck. The diagnosis from a high dilatation of the œsophagus must be determined by the *x* rays and direct endoscopy.

The access is fairly good through an incision along the anterior border of the sternomastoid, and the point of origin, sometimes forming a fairly narrow pedicle, will be found about the level of the inferior edge of the cricoid cartilage. In a few cases where the pouch was small, a good and permanent result has been obtained by inverting the hernia into the œsophagus, and preventing its re-expulsion by suturing. As a rule the pouch should be removed, its pedicle closed with a purse-string suture, then inverted into the gullet, two or three layers of stitches being subsequently inserted to prevent eversion.

Butlin, on several occasions, failed to create a watertight closure capable of resisting the strain entailed by the act of deglutition. It is therefore highly desirable to keep the neck wound open and packed until the danger of mediastinitis has passed.

Where operation is, on general grounds, contra-indicated, the patient may live for many years well nourished and in complete comfort if the sack is washed out with a syringe and catheter. The latter always enters the pouch with the greatest ease, and never penetrates the ostium. In some cases this lavage must be performed during the middle of the meal, in order to enable the later courses to be swallowed; in others it is necessary only at the end of the meal, in order to remove food which otherwise would be retained and undergo decomposition. It is essential to wash out the pouch at bedtime, otherwise rest will be disturbed by the cough which is caused by the repeated rejection of foam and food. The escape of food into the pharynx during sleep may cause septic pneumonia.

In conclusion, I would warn the reader from obtaining an incorrect perspective concerning œsophageal obstruction. Text-book articles upon the subject very naturally dwell largely upon the curable conditions, and the reader may inadvertently be led by the authors to suppose that cicatricial and spastic obstructions are fairly common. Prolonged hospital experience leads me to a very different conclusion, which I find is shared by those who have devoted themselves to the subject. A few universally-recognized authorities and writers are entrusted with the treatment of a considerable number of benign cases, but unhappily the great majority seen in general practice will ultimately prove to be malignant.

E. B. Waggett.

ONYCHIA.—(See NAILS, DISEASES OF.)

OPHTHALMIA NEONATORUM.—(See CONJUNCTIVA, DISEASES OF.)

OPHTHALMIA, SYMPATHETIC.—(See also GONORRHOEA.)

PREVENTIVE TREATMENT.—It must be borne in mind that all eyes with a penetrating injury are liable to excite sympathetic disease in the fellow eye. Such injuries are especially dangerous: (1) If the injury produces entanglements of any part of the uveal tract (iris, ciliary body, choroid) or lens capsule, which is covered only by a thin layer of epithelium; (2) If the injured eye contains a foreign body; (3) If the injury results in a chronic iridocyclitis. (Eyes in which *suppuration* has taken place as the result of the injury practically never give rise to sympathetic ophthalmia, and need cause no anxiety.)

All eyes which have been so severely injured that the sight is irretrievably lost should be excised at the earliest opportunity.

When there has been a perforating wound with entanglements, and the eye has not quieted down in two, or at the very latest three, weeks, and if there is haziness of the cornea, muddy iris, and keratitis punctata, the question of removal must be seriously considered.

When sympathetic ophthalmia has already shown itself, as evidenced by circumcorneal flush, keratitis punctata, posterior synechiæ, and vitreous opacities, the question as to whether the exciting eye should be removed is often extremely difficult to decide. (1) If the exciting eye is blind, or practically so, and is painful, or contains a foreign body, it must be removed forthwith. (2) If the exciting eye has moderate sight, or an operation at a later period is likely to give useful vision, and if the sympathetic disease in the fellow eye is extremely acute, with intense iridocyclitis, it is wise to leave the exciting eye, which may finally retain the better vision of the two.

The treatment of the disease, once developed, must be both general and local.

GENERAL TREATMENT consists in a course of purging, diaphoresis, and the administration of mercury. A brisk purge must be given at the commencement of the attack, and care taken to secure a free daily action of the bowels. Diaphoresis is best promoted by the hot-air bath or the hot pack, fortified, if necessary, by subcutaneous injections of pilocarpine nitrate, $\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. Mercury must be pushed to salivation, and failing this, acetyl-salicylic acid and acetozone may be tried. Of late, salvarsan has been given with great success in a number of cases of sympathetic ophthalmia; an injection should be given directly the condition is verified, and this should be repeated once or twice.

LOCAL TREATMENT consists in the protection of the eyes by dark glasses, the use of atropine, hot applications, and leeching.

Every effort must be made to dilate the pupil with atropine, and if the weaker ointment (4 gr. to the ounce) fails to attain this object, the strength must be increased to 8 gr. to the ounce, careful attention being paid to the possibility

of toxic symptoms developing. If the atropine gives rise to marked local irritation, a substitute must be tried. (See IRITIS.)

The application of two leeches to the temple, repeated every other day if necessary, will assist the atropine in dilating the pupil, and at the same time greatly relieve the pain and congestion of the eye. Heat in the moist or dry form must be persevered with regularly, either by means of frequent hot boracic bathing, by the application of the Japanese muff-warmer, or the Maddox electric pad. (See IRITIS.)

In spite, however, of every care and attention, many cases of this terrible disease end in complete blindness.

Ilbert Hancock.
(Revised by *W. T. Lister.*)

OPIUM POISONING.—(See COMA ; DRUG HABIT ; POISONING.)

ORAL SEPSIS.

This is a condition in which there are present in the mouth one or more of the following :—

1. Pathogenic bacteria.
2. Bacteria capable of producing putrid decomposition of organic material.
3. Food débris.
4. Carious teeth, with their sequelæ—dental abscess, septic roots, etc.
5. Pyorrhœa alveolaris, with its undrainable pockets among and around the roots of the teeth.
6. Tartar.

Oral sepsis is the result of local stagnation. Germs and food débris collect around the uncleansed teeth, and tartar is formed by the slow hardening of lime salts deposited from the saliva ; the earliest deposit of tartar is soft and readily rubbed away.

Prevention of oral sepsis, as of dental caries, pyorrhœa alveolaris, and tartar, is wholly a matter of cleanliness. The entire intra-oral portion of each tooth must be cleaned at least once a day, beginning on the very day the tooth erupts. The neck of the tooth, where the gum embraces the tooth and forms the circum-dental sulcus, is the most important seat of stagnation, especially interdental. The interdental aspects of the teeth can best be cleaned by waxed silk thread, used so as to scour one surface of one tooth at a time.

† Prevention also includes the avoidance of every artificial source of stagnation. All fillings must be well polished and be flush with the tooth surface at all their edges ; gold caps, crowns, and the attachments of bridges must be so made that there is no overlapping of the artificial portion beyond the root or tooth, i.e., the join between crown or gold cap and root must be flush in its whole circumference, and the point of junction should be as far from the gum edge as possible.

TREATMENT.—Clear away all tartar ; replace or polish down flush any faulty fillings ; remove any ill-fitting gold caps, crowns, and bridges ; extract every root or tooth which cannot quickly be rendered and kept aseptic ; destroy all pyorrhœa pockets. Explain to the patient the importance of cleaning the *necks* of the teeth, and teach him to rub these and the edges of the gums with a piece of lint soaked in a weak antiseptic solution such as the following :—

℞ Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr x	Glycerini	℥j
Acidi Carbolici	gr vj	Aquam	ad ℥j

and to use dental silk. If he is clever with his fingers he may be able, by means of a silver or gold tooth-pick (which can be bent to any angle, and “flamed” to clean it), to pass between his teeth small rolls of cotton-wool soaked in the same lotion.

Before undertaking extractions in a septic mouth, some days should be spent in preparatory cleansing with mouth-washes and mechanically, every tooth, and especially the necks and interdental spaces, being well rubbed each day.

Joseph Geo. Turner.

ORBITAL CELLULITIS may result from :—(1) *Injuries* ; (2) *Extension of the inflammation from surrounding structures*, e.g., periostitis, empyema of the accessory nasal sinuses, more especially the ethmoidal, etc.* (3) *Metastases*, e.g., pyæmia, meningitis, etc.

TREATMENT.—In the subacute and chronic forms, surgical interference is seldom necessary. With attention to the bowels, hot fomentations, leeches to the temple, and quinine and iron internally, these cases generally end in resolution.

In the acute form, on the other hand, which is ushered in by a rigor, followed by fever, with great pain, brawny swelling of the parts, and marked proptosis, early operation is imperative to prevent extension to the meninges, and to save the eye from panophthalmitis or optic atrophy. It is not advisable to wait for the abscess to point, and its situation can often be inferred from the direction in which the eyeball is displaced. Thus, if the eye is displaced down and out, the abscess will probably be found up and in.

If there is no indication as to the position of the abscess, the incisions should be made through the skin of the upper and lower eyelid close to the orbital margin. A straight narrow bistoury must be used, and the knife plunged deeply into the tissues close to and parallel with the wall of the orbit, carefully avoiding the eyeball. Even if no pus is found, the operation, by relieving the tension of the parts, will often succeed in arresting the inflammation, speedy resolution following. The wounds must be efficiently drained, either by gauze or drainage tubes, until the discharge has entirely ceased, and hot fomentations applied until the swelling of the parts has subsided.

When orbital cellulitis is secondary to empyema of the accessory sinuses, it is important that an operator familiar with nasal surgery should be in charge, so that the sinuses may be treated at the same time as the orbital condition.

The general condition of the patient must be carefully attended to, and quinine and iron given internally. If panophthalmitis is present, the anterior segment of the eyeball should be completely divided and its contents evacuated. This is a safer procedure than enucleation, which may lead to meningitis from opening and infecting the vaginal sheath of the optic nerve.

Ilbert Hancock.
(Revised by *W. T. Lister*.)

ORCHITIS. (See also GONORRHOEA.)—Acute orchitis is treated in the same way as acute epididymitis. If the testicle remains large and very tender, with some œdema of the scrotum and a raised temperature, or if there are recurrent attacks of tenderness, swelling, and fever without external cause, and the testicle does not return to the normal size between the attacks, an abscess may be diagnosed. The pus may be pent up under considerable tension in the interior of the organ, or there may be scattered abscesses. The abscess should be opened as soon as possible, but if the testicle be destroyed by a large abscess or multiple abscesses, castration will be necessary. After incision of an abscess of the testicle, protrusion of the testicular substance (hernia testis) may take place. This eventually heals, sometimes after a large part of the testicle has been extruded and destroyed.

J. W. Thomson Walker.

OSTEO-ARTHRITIS.—(See RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS.)

OSTEOMALACIA.—In slight and early cases one may try the effect of phosphorus (gr. 1-100 in pill thrice daily, increased up to gr. 1-20 in each dose). Epinephrin solution has also appeared to give good results in such cases. The dose is $\frac{1}{2}$ c.c. of a 1-1000 solution given subcutaneously at first every day, but

* A careful examination of the nose and accessory sinuses should always be made with a view to eliciting the cause of the cellulitis, and guiding one in both the immediate and after-treatment.

afterwards twice a day. In severe or old-standing cases which are not complicated by pregnancy one should consider seriously the advisability of castration, as great improvement or even cure has resulted from the operation. It is best performed soon after a pregnancy. If the patient be actually pregnant when she first comes under observation, treatment will depend upon the condition of the pelvis. If it be deformed, the propriety of inducing abortion or of performing Cæsarean section later must be considered. If the pelvis be normal the case may be treated with phosphorus until after delivery.

Robert Hutchison.

OSTEOMATA.—(See BONE, TUMOURS OF; JAWS, TUMOURS OF.)

OSTEOMYELITIS.—(See BONE, INFLAMMATIONS OF.)

OTITIS MEDIA.—(See EAR, AFFECTIONS OF.)

OVARITIS.—(See SALPINGO-OÖPHORITIS.)

OXALURIA.—The conditions which lead to an increased excretion of calcium oxalate in the urine are obscure, but in treatment it is important to forbid those articles of food which contain an excess either of calcium or of oxalic acid. Milk, eggs, jellies, tea, cocoa, sugar, green and root vegetables, and rhubarb should therefore be avoided, and the diet should consist of meat, fish, bread, rice and other farinaceous foods, butter, and coffee; potatoes and apples may be taken sparingly.

As magnesium oxalate is much more soluble than the calcium salt, it is advisable to give a small daily dose of a magnesium compound—30 grains of the sulphate or carbonate or of calcined magnesia, daily, should be enough. Potassium citrate also increases the solubility of the oxalic acid by the formation of a double salt. The general health should also be attended to, regular exercise insisted upon, and any dyspepsia corrected. With the latter object, a mixture containing nitrohydrochloric acid after meals is often helpful. (See also CALCULUS.)

Robert Hutchison.

PAGET'S DISEASE OF THE NIPPLE.—(See NIPPLE, DISEASES OF.)

PALMAR ABSCESS.—(See ABSCESS.)

PALPITATION.—Myocardial insufficiency, whether due to weakness of the muscle from anæmia, fatty changes, or want of tone, or to advancing sclerosis or valvular disease, is a common cause of palpitation. In such patients exercise is the usual exciting cause.

Nervous influences have also a powerful effect in its causation. Emotional stress, in nervous patients, may induce most serious attacks, and at the menopause, either natural or operative, palpitation is frequently most distressing, and the liability to it may extend over several years.

Reflex disturbances are also common causes of the disorder, the most common being flatulent dyspepsia, but almost any viscus may be responsible. Ovarian disease and floating kidney, for example, are well recognized as occasional exciting causes.

Coffee, tea, tobacco, and alcohol are often found to be causal agents.

It must not be forgotten that anything abnormal in the mechanism of the heart, especially if there is hypertrophy, is usually perceptible to the patient. Extra-systoles and auricular flutter and fibrillation give rise to abnormal sensations, generally precordial in site; these are palpitation, a peculiar fluttering, or recurring thuds.

When palpitation is the result of definite disease of the myocardium or endocardium, it diminishes or disappears as the general vigour or tone of the heart improves. (See MYOCARDIAL FAILURE, and HEART, CHRONIC VALVULAR DISEASE OF.)

For the treatment of palpitation due to extra-systoles, auricular flutter, or fibrillation of the auricle, see HEART, IRREGULARITY OF.

The most valuable drugs in the treatment of palpitation when found in nervous patients, especially at the menopause, are the preparations of bromine. The following is a useful combination of hydrobromic acid, arsenic, and strychnine :—

R Acidi Hydrobromici diluti	℥xv	Liquoris Acidi Arsenosi	℥iij
Liquoris Strychninæ Hydrochlorici	℥iv	Aquam Chloroformi	ad 3ss
(1 per cent)			

A tablespoonful to be taken in water thrice daily after food.

Ammonium bromide is probably the most valuable preparation, and when combined with valerian is very helpful, both in the case of hysterical patients and also at the menopause.

R Ammonii Bromidi	gr xij	Tincturæ Capsici	℥iiss
Tincturæ Valerianæ Ammoniatæ	℥xv	Aquam Menthæ Piperitæ	ad 3ss
Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	℥iij		

A tablespoonful to be taken in water thrice daily after food.

Strophanthus can be added to the above when thought desirable. Neurotic patients should avoid tea, coffee, and tobacco, and should give themselves a cold sponge down every morning on rising. If they prefer it, they can sponge themselves down while standing in tepid water; this minimizes the shock. The whole process should not take more than one minute, and should be followed by a vigorous rubbing of the skin.

In these nervous patients palpitation does not contra-indicate moderate exercise in the open air. The more they live in the open, and the more natural and simple their life, the better.

When there is reason to believe that the palpitation is due to a toxin such as alcohol, tea, coffee, or tobacco, the indications for treatment are obvious. The further use of the poison must be prohibited and general tonic treatment given. A prescription such as the following is useful :—

R Ferri et Ammonii Citratis	gr vij	Tincturæ Cinchonæ Compositæ	3j
Tincturæ Nucis Vomiceæ	℥xviij	Infusum Gentianæ Compositæ	
		(N.F.)	ad 3ss

One tablespoonful to be taken three times a day in water after food.

The palpitation of thyroïdism demands above all things rest, both physical and mental, fresh air, and of course the medicinal and other treatment employed in Graves's disease. (See EXOPHTHALMIC GOITRE.)

When the patient tends to be disturbed at night by palpitation, the last meal should be light, and no tea or coffee should be taken with it.

A draught containing $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. of ammonium bromide in peppermint water is useful, taken at bedtime, or the more palatable effervescent preparation may be employed.

Where flatulence is the exciting factor, the condition of the stomach and intestines requires careful attention. The teeth must be investigated and the diet regulated, and the food must be well masticated and eaten slowly. When the feeling of distention is noticeable, a teaspoonful of the following mixture, well diluted, helps to relieve the distress :—

R Mentholis	gr. v	Spiritus Chloroformi	āā 3ss
Spiritus Ammoniaë Aromatici			

One teaspoonful well diluted with water to be taken when the flatulence is distressing.

In some patients sexual excess is very liable to bring on a tendency to palpitation; this should always be inquired into carefully, and the habits regulated accordingly.

John Hay.

PALSIES.—(See BIRTH PALSY; CRAFT PALSIES.)

PALSIES, CEREBRAL (of Childhood).—Under this heading are included the spastic paralyses of childhood, such as diplegia, hemiplegia, and so-called congenital spastic paraplegia. They divide themselves into three great classes:—

(1) *Those due to natal or pre-natal conditions*; (2) *Those due to acute diseases, with an onset in early childhood*; (3) *Those which are due to pathological processes, slowly acting but progressive in character.*

Cases belonging to groups 1 and 2 tend to improve; those belonging to group 3 tend to run a progressive downward course.

1. The cases due to natal or pre-natal conditions show an amount of paralysis and rigidity ranging from a slight spastic condition of the legs to a condition of extreme hyperextension or hyperflexion of the legs, inward rotation of the arms, and retraction of the head. In the latter case, but little can be done to relieve the symptoms; in the former, patience and perseverance may accomplish much.

Children suffering from this affection commonly come under observation during the second year of life, owing to their inability to walk; such a child may show other signs of cerebral and mental deficiency, but in many cases the condition is limited to the lower extremities.

Treatment is simple, but must be continued over a long period. It must in the first instance be directed to remove the rigidity which is present; this is accomplished by regular *passive movements*, which have for their object the overcoming of the spasmodic contraction of certain muscles. As a rule the adductors of the thigh are markedly contracted, and abduction and rotation outwards of the thighs are movements of especial importance. Again, the foot tends to assume a position of equinus, with which is often associated some cavus. Dorsiflexion movements of the foot are especially required in such a case. Warm baths preceding the passive movements are often of the greatest service. These movements should be carried out twice a day, and for periods of fifteen to thirty minutes.

No less important are the *resistance movements* which a child can usually be taught to perform. These are carried out by making the patient alternately flex and extend the leg against the resistance of the hand. Co-ordination is educated by making the child perform exercises similar to those described by Fraenkel. For the legs, a double board with round holes at a distance of 3 to 4 inches, into which the heel can be placed, serves for simpler forms of exercises. For the hands, a solitaire or cribbage board, on which the pegs are moved up hole by hole, is all that is required. Simple rubbing is useful, but is not nearly so important as the exercises above indicated.

The child should be encouraged to walk, and considerable aid may be obtained by a walking apparatus with a sufficiently broad base and easily running wheels. Tenotomy may be required in some cases. Light celluloid splints will often serve to keep the limb in the normal position, and a splint of some kind is required in all severe cases, whether a tenotomy is performed or not. Faradism, galvanism, and various forms of electrical treatment are of little service. Drugs also are of little use except to meet special symptoms.

A form of treatment first recommended by Förster is that of section of some of the posterior roots in the lumbo-sacral region of the cord. The

roots generally selected are the 2nd, 3rd, and 5th lumbar and the 2nd sacral. The section of these roots abolishes the hypertonicity of the muscles. A great deal of care is necessary in the selection of suitable cases for this operation. In cases with but slight spasticity the operation is *entirely* unnecessary, and good and better results can be obtained with tenotomies and exercise. In the severer cases, it is important to find out what amount of voluntary power exists; if this is good, the abolition of the spasticity will allow a freer and wider range of movement; but if voluntary power is deficient, the section of the posterior roots will cause a flaccid paralysis in the place of a spastic paralysis—a result not to be desired. It must be borne in mind that spasticity and voluntary powers are quite distinct functions of the nervous system, and the presence of spasticity does not mean that voluntary power is present. It is useless to perform this operation in cases in which the mental condition of the child is bad; it must, however, be remembered that the mental condition will greatly improve under careful instruction; and an opinion with regard to it should only be expressed after a careful, quiet, and, if necessary, repeated examination.

Nerve section is a useful procedure in selected cases, as, for instance, those with severe adductor spasm. The obturator nerve may be injected with alcohol so as to abolish its conductivity, and this gives rise to an adductor paralysis of some months' duration. Whilst recovery is taking place, the abductors are exercised and the balance of power restored.

For the more severe cases, in which there are retraction of the head and marked rigidity, with hyperextension of the limbs, very little can be done in the way of treatment, and it is a matter of careful nursing to keep the skin of these children free from sores.

2. In the second class of case, in which the cerebral condition has followed on some acute disease, treatment should be carried out on the lines laid down for cases in group 1, but with even more prospect of success, and especially in those cases in which the cerebral or cerebellar lesion is due to the virus of poliomyelitis.

3. For the third group little or nothing can be done to arrest the progress of the disease. In cases due to specific disease, salvarsan, mercury, and iodide may be given; the latter drug in drachm doses three or four times a day has been recommended. I have tried these large doses, and there is no difficulty in giving this amount, but I have never seen any beneficial result follow. Mercurial ointment should be rubbed into the calves of the legs every day for fifteen minutes. Cases presenting hemiplegic symptoms are treated in a similar manner to those presenting bilateral symptoms.

F. E. Batten.

PANCREAS, DISEASES OF.

Acute Pancreatitis.—It is but rarely that this condition is recognized before operation, which is usually carried out on the diagnosis of perforation of a peptic ulcer. On opening the abdomen, blood-stained fluid escapes, and there is a characteristic slimy feel about the omentum, pointing unmistakably to fat necrosis.

Fat necrosis is not pathognomonic of acute pancreatitis; it simply denotes the escape of the pancreatic ferments, and may occur, as first pointed out by the writer, in perforation of a duodenal ulcer.

If the pancreas is tensely distended, it may be incised in a direction parallel to the duct. The gall-bladder and bile-ducts should be carefully investigated; they should be drained if stones are found. In rare cases an abscess may form as the result of acute inflammation; this should be drained through an incision in the costovertebral angle.

Chronic Pancreatitis.—This is usually secondary to disease in the gall-bladder. In these cases, removal of gall-stones and drainage of the gall-bladder is usually sufficient. Occasionally, on closure of the drainage opening, the symptoms, shivering and jaundice, recur, necessitating further operation.

There is a group of cases in which the symptoms are those of an obstructive jaundice with distended gall-bladder, difficult to diagnose from malignant disease even at operation. In this group, the gall-bladder should be united to the duodenum (cholecyst-duodenostomy), or failing this to the stomach (cholecyst-gastrostomy). The writer has seen no evil results from this latter procedure, which he has carried out on several occasions.

In the group in which the symptoms are those of interference with pancreatic secretion only, I do not think drainage of the gall-bladder is likely to benefit.

Pancreatic Calculi.—If situated in the head of the gland these should be removed by incision of the anterior wall of the second part of the duodenum, opening up the ampulla of Vater. If in the body of the gland, they can be removed by direct incision.

Pancreatic Cysts.—In a few cases it is possible to excise these; the majority must be drained. The incision should be made over the most prominent part of the swelling, which is usually reached between the stomach and transverse colon. After aspirating the cyst, the edges of the opening should be fixed to the abdominal wall, usually, from the situation of the incision, to the posterior sheath of the rectus, and drained by tube.

Tumours of Pancreas.—In the majority of cases these are carcinomatous. A few sarcomata have been successfully removed. At the present time, operative treatment of carcinoma is limited to cholecystenterostomy for the relief of the jaundice.

James Sherren.

PAPILLOMATA.—(See WARTS.)

PARALYSIS AGITANS.—This is an affection which severely taxes the resources of the physician. The disease pursues a very chronic course. The symptoms may remain stationary for long periods of time, but it is very doubtful whether an actual "cure" has ever been effected. While there is no conclusive evidence that any of the therapeutic measures hitherto employed have permanently arrested the disease, it is at the same time to be remembered that the very chronic course it pursues renders judgement as to the effects of remedies upon its progress extremely difficult.

Treatment consists in attention to the general hygiene, and the avoidance of influences which have been observed to exert a deleterious effect, together with the administration of drugs, and the adoption of other therapeutic measures which have been found by experience to benefit the individual symptoms, and may perhaps help in retarding the progress of the disease.

The patient should lead a quiet, restful life, free, as far as possible, from excitement and all cares and business worries. Fresh air seems undoubtedly beneficial; an outdoor life, with exercise graduated to meet the individual's capabilities, is therefore to be recommended. A carriage drive, it is worthy of note, will often assist materially in lessening the patient's discomfort for the time being.

Alcohol and stimulants, such as strong tea and coffee, are to be avoided. A glass of whisky and hot water at bedtime may, however, be permissible in cases of sleeplessness. A warm, but not very hot, bath sometimes has an appreciably soothing effect upon the subjective symptoms.

In the later stages, restlessness, and an inability to remain for any length of time in one position, are among the most troublesome manifestations of the disease. A hard bed, by enabling the patient to alter his position more easily,

will be found preferable to a feather mattress when these symptoms exist. Gentle massage often helps to allay discomfort in the affected limbs. Observers are almost all agreed as to the uselessness of electricity in this disease, although Oppenheim has seen some benefit from weak bipolar faradic baths.

Distinct benefit may accrue from exercises, as Friedlaender has pointed out. Thus, in early cases, where the tremors can be for a short time controlled, the patient should practise his power of voluntary control two or three times a day. Temporary lessening of the tremor, and, it may be, after a time a more permanent beneficial effect, are sometimes attained in this way. The same author strongly advocates the value of slow passive movements of extension at the various joints. The limb should be fixed, and while the patient does his best to relax his muscles, the operator carries out five to ten movements at each joint. Even in severe cases, improvement may be obtained by this procedure. Active movements of the extensor muscles against varying degrees of resistance, carried out systematically with the purpose of overcoming the flexor rigidity, will also be found of service. Again, the patient's attention should be directed to the necessity of constantly trying to correct the abnormal attitudes which the limbs, head, and trunk tend to assume. While walking, for instance, he should pause after each step and extend the trunk and vertebral column as the advancing foot is placed upon the ground, and should practise at the same time taking longer steps. Great improvement cannot be expected from these exercises, but the amount of benefit which may be derived thereby is ample justification for their systematic use.

Suspension, nerve stretching, and the "jolting chair" of Charcot, are methods of treatment which are no longer employed.

Many drugs have been credited with producing benefit in this disease, but few have justified their vaunted reputation.

Arsenic is a medicinal remedy which is generally regarded as of some service. Fowler's solution, 2 min. three times a day, the dose being gradually increased to 8 or 10 min., is the usual method of administration. If an arsenical erythema or gastro-intestinal symptoms appear, the dose should be reduced. Pigmentation of the skin may be produced when arsenic is given in large doses. Where it is deemed desirable to continue the administration of large doses, the possible development of an arsenical neuritis is to be kept in view.

Strychnine is another drug which appears in some cases to do good. It may be combined with arsenic, or it may be given as Easton's syrup, beginning with a dose of half a teaspoonful three times a day, and gradually increased.

The merits of hydrobromate of hyosine, originally recommended by Erb, in this disease, have been advocated by Williamson, who points out that this drug diminishes the tremor and general restlessness, while the patient often sleeps better during its administration. The writer's experience corroborates the efficacy of this remedy. Williamson advises that the drug be given in chloroform water, commencing with an initial dose of $\frac{1}{150}$ gr., which may be gradually increased up to $\frac{1}{100}$, or even *with due caution* to $\frac{1}{50}$ gr. two or three times a day. The same preparation of hyosine should be used, to ensure constancy.

R Hyoscinæ Hydrobromatis gr $\frac{1}{4}$ | Aquæ Chloroformi $\overline{3}$ vj
Two teaspoonfuls twice a day, the dose to be increased as directed
by the physician.

The first dose should be given after breakfast, the second shortly before the patient retires to rest. The action of the drug appears to wear off in a few days, but if it is discontinued and again renewed, the effect is usually as marked as at first. The dose should be reduced if dryness of the mouth supervenes.

Hyoscine sometimes produces gastric symptoms which interfere with its administration.

A patient, recently seen by the writer, who had suffered from pronounced tremor and had been taking hyoscine for years, when he wished to steady his hand in order to sign his name was in the habit of taking 10 gr. of veronal.

Sulphate of hyoseyamine ($\frac{1}{100}$ gr.) and sulphate of duboisine ($\frac{1}{5}$ gr.) are, it is affirmed, sometimes of benefit. For pains in the limbs which are giving rise to discomfort, phenacetin or some of the other analgesics may be employed. (See also CRAMP.)

Edwin Bramwell.

PARALYSIS, VOLKMANN'S ISCHÆMIC.—(See VOLKMANN'S ISCHÆMIC PARALYSIS.)

PARAMYOCLONUS MULTIPLEX.—(See MYOCLONUS.)

PARAPHIMOSIS.—This is a complication of phimosis, and denotes an inability to draw the prepuce forwards over the glans after it has been retracted. Balanitis is a frequent cause of the narrowing and rigidity of the preputial orifice. The condition is seen in childhood as well as in adult life. The tight ring formed by the preputial orifice may be immediately behind the corona, but is more commonly found a little further back, and is then separated from the corona by a roll of œdematous mucous membrane. If left untreated, ulceration of the tight ring of tissue takes place. The condition may be relieved, but sloughing of the mucosa, and even of the glans, may take place.

TREATMENT.—The glans must be reduced through the narrow preputial orifice. In cases seen early this can usually be accomplished by pulling the prepuce forward by grasping the penis between the first and second fingers of each hand, while the thumbs press on the glans, reducing the swelling and forcing it backwards. An anæsthetic may be necessary. In more severe cases, the collar of œdematous mucosa in front of the constriction may need puncturing in several places to reduce the swelling, while in others the constricting ring will require division on the dorsum of the penis before the prepuce can be unrolled and drawn forwards. Circumcision should be performed after the parts have been given a few days in which to recover, frequent syringing being made use of meanwhile.

H. A. T. Fairbank.

PARAPLEGIA.—(See also NEURITIS, POLIOMYELITIS, PALSIES OF CHILDHOOD.)

Paraplegia may be due to many causes, the nature of which, in conjunction with the special characters of the paralysis, will determine the treatment of the individual case.

The treatment of paralysis of the lower limbs consequent upon disease of the peripheral nerves, of acute anterior poliomyelitis, and of the spastic paraplegias of childhood (Little's disease), is dealt with in special articles.

A rapid survey of the paraplegias from a pathological standpoint is necessary as an introduction to our subject.

Conduction in the spinal cord may be interfered with or abrogated by lesions within its substance, such as acute myelitis, hæmorrhage, tumour, syringomyelia, and disseminated sclerosis.

Again, pressure upon the spinal cord may interrupt the transmission of impulses to and from the parts below the level at which the cord is pressed on. Among the lesions which may be instanced in this connection are malignant and simple tumours growing from the spinal membranes or from the bone, hydatids, pachymeningitis (whether syphilitic, tuberculous, or simple), tuberculous disease of the spine, and aneurysm of the abdominal aorta which has eroded the vertebral bodies and invaded the spinal canal.

Further, the paraplegia which results from direct violence in association with a fracture-dislocation of the spine may with advantage be separated from the pressure paraplegias just referred to.

Another group includes those cases in which the paraplegia is dependent on systemic disease affecting primarily the motor neurons, although, in addition, other tracts may be involved. Examples of this type are to be found in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, the combined degenerations of the spinal cord, familial spastic paralysis, etc.

Lastly, there are the hysterical paraplegias. In this connection, cases in which a functional paralysis is superimposed upon a recovering organic paralysis are deserving of special mention, since their true nature is especially apt to escape detection.

The type of the paralysis may vary. Thus, a paraplegia is often referred to as spastic or flaccid, according to the presence of spasticity or flaccidity in the paralyzed limbs. Since the character of the paraplegia is important in relation to treatment, a few words in explanation of these terms are necessary.

The spinal centres for the movements of the lower limbs are situated in the lumbosacral region of the spinal cord (L2 to S2); hence any lesion which destroys this region will produce a flaccid paralysis of the lower extremities associated with wasting of the muscles, impairment or loss of their electrical excitability, and abolition of the reflexes in the region of the body supplied from the segments which are destroyed. On the other hand, if the lesion is situated at a higher level—in other words, if the pyramidal fibres and not the spinal centres are implicated—a condition of muscular spasticity, with increase of the deep reflexes, is met with. If, however, the lesion is so complete as to totally interrupt upward and downward conduction through the cord, notwithstanding that the lumbosacral region of the cord remains intact, a flaccid palsy, with wasting, impaired electrical excitability, and abolition of the deep reflexes results. For instance, in cases of complete localized destruction of the spinal cord due to a fracture-dislocation of the spine, this form of flaccid paraplegia is met with. Cases may be observed in which a tumour pressing on the cord at first produces a spastic paralysis, the spasticity gradually increasing until conduction in the cord becomes impossible, when a flaccid palsy takes the place of the previous spastic state.

At this juncture it will be convenient to refer to certain of the paraplegias, the causative treatment of which calls for special emphasis.

The Primary Treatment (Treatment directed against the Cause).—From the preceding remarks it will be seen that the treatment of paraplegia necessitates a recognition of its cause. This may at once be obvious; on the other hand, the solution of the diagnostic problem may be attended with the greatest difficulty, and is sometimes, especially in the early stages of a case, impossible. If the physician is unable to come to a positive conclusion as to the exact nature of the case, he must at least attempt to exclude those various forms of paraplegia which urgently demand a special line of treatment.

If the paraplegia is *hysterical*, and if, as the result of a confident opinion as to the absence of organic disease, no immediate improvement takes place, the patient should be promptly removed from her relatives and treated in isolation by psychotherapeutic methods, either in a hospital ward or nursing home. Decisive measures are to be adopted from the first if a good result is to be obtained, for dilatory temporizing diminishes the prospect of cure in these cases. Needless to say, the measures above advocated are only to be adopted when the physician is perfectly certain of his diagnosis.

When there is evidence of syphilis, a course of mercurial inunctions and potassium iodide internally should be immediately instituted. Details as to the method in which these drugs are to be administered will be found in the article on syphilis. Here, again, temporizing is inexcusable. Potassium iodide should be given in doses of 10 to 15 gr. three times a day in combination with mercury, and rapidly increased until 90 gr. are taken in the course of the twenty-four hours. If a gumma or gummatous meningitis is responsible for the symptoms, the beneficial effects of treatment will probably be evident in the course of a few days. Even should the symptoms entirely disappear, the possibility of their recurrence must be kept in view, and the remedies continued in smaller doses, with intermissions, over a considerable period. The amount of improvement which follows in a case of syphilitic paraplegia, even when the paralysis

is of considerable standing, is often most surprising if the remedies are continued over a long period. In some of these cases salvarsan gives excellent results. The drug should be given intravenously, in doses of 0.4 to 0.6 gram. This dose may be repeated three or four times, at intervals of a week.

Is the spinal cord pressed on by a *tumour*? If so, is the neoplasm a secondary deposit? is it a malignant tumour growing from the membranes or the bone? or is it a localized simple growth arising from the membranes? When the facts point towards the latter diagnosis, and if syphilis can be excluded, the question of operation must be carefully considered, and without delay, for it must be remembered that, as a consequence of pressure, a softening of the area of cord in immediate relation to the tumour may at any time take place, after which no relief of symptoms is to be anticipated as a sequel to removal of the tumour. In any case of progressive paraplegia, associated with severe pain in the back which corresponds to the upper level of the symptoms, with, it may be, root pains, and especially if there is a tendency to the Brown-Séquard syndrome, an abdominal aneurysm and syphilis having been as far as possible excluded, and there being no evidence of disease of the bone or of tumours elsewhere, an operation should be undertaken without delay, provided that there are no special contra-indications. The brilliant results which have been obtained in a large number of cases by the removal of a simple tumour pressing on the cord, afford ample justification for this procedure *in any case of progressive paraplegia in which there is a distinct possibility that the symptoms may depend upon a growth of this nature*. In some of these cases the operator may find localized tuberculous disease of the bone of which there was no previous indication, in others tuberculous granulation tissue or a pachymeningitis, or again, he may meet with an extensive and irremovable sarcoma; but the possible presence of these lesions constitutes no contra-indication to the surgical procedure. It is not proposed to consider here the segmental location of the tumour; on this point, and that of vertebrospinal topography, the reader must consult special neurological and surgical works; but it may be noted that the constant tendency is to locate the tumour rather too low than too high in the spinal canal.

Tuberculous disease of the spinal column, often apparent at the first glance, is in some cases extremely difficult or impossible to distinguish from the other forms of pressure paraplegia, and notably from tumour. The condition having been diagnosed, if there is no evidence pointing to a tuberculous abscess as the cause of pressure, absolute rest in bed is to be enjoined. Extension should be applied, with counter-extension to the head if the disease is situated in the cervical region. (See SPINE, CARIES OF.) If there is reason to suspect a tuberculous abscess as the cause of the paraplegia, it is probable that operation will prove the only effective mode of treatment. It is especially in the case of children that a favourable result is to be anticipated as a consequence of operation in these cases. Caries sicca (dry caries), a condition which occurs specially in adults and elderly people, is very occasionally benefited by operation.

The *traumatic paraplegia* associated with fracture-dislocation of the spine deserves notice, since operation is attended with some hope of relief, if it so happens that the cord is pressed on by a piece of bone which is removable. Operation is probably justifiable when, in a case of incomplete interruption, after six weeks there is no further improvement.

No treatment is known which has a direct influence on the paraplegias which result from systemic disease, syringomyelia, and disseminated sclerosis.

Symptomatic Treatment.—Under this heading it is proposed to describe the measures to be adopted in the symptomatic treatment of a case of paraplegia more or less irrespective of its origin.

In cases of *paraplegia of acute onset*, certain precautionary measures are at once necessary.

1. In the event of the patient being unable to pass urine, as is usually the case, the next point to determine is whether the bladder is distended. If there is distention of the bladder, the *urine should be at once drawn off* with the strictest aseptic precautions. A catheter is to be passed three times a day until the patient is able at will to pass water freely. Statements to the effect that urine is being passed are to be accepted with caution, since an overflow incontinence may delude the patient into believing that all is well.

2. The patient should at once be placed upon a *water bed*, with the special object of avoiding bedsores.

In order to prevent the development of bedsores, it is of primary importance that the patient should be kept absolutely dry and clean. If there is incontinence of urine, the patient should be provided with a receptacle for the urine. Care is to be taken in the case of male patients that a trophic ulcer does not form on the penis in consequence of pressure. The buttocks and back should be carefully washed with soap and water at least twice a day; methylated spirit is then to be rubbed into the skin, which may afterwards be dusted with some bland non-irritating powder. The heels may be allowed to lie in nests of cotton-wool as an additional precaution against bed sore formation. The danger of burns as a consequence of hot bottles coming in contact with the insensitive skin is to be borne in mind.

Whether the case be one of hæmorrhage or acute myelitis, on theoretical grounds it has been suggested that the patient should be placed in the *prone position* until the acute process has ceased to progress. It seems reasonable to suppose that in this position gravity may to some extent deplete the vessels in the neighbourhood of the lesion, a result which in the supine position is probably reversed. Two pillows placed beneath the abdomen will help to diminish any discomfort the patient may experience in assuming this unwonted posture. Absolute rest should be enjoined. If the patient finds this to be impossible in the prone position, it is probably well to let him lie upon his back.

Ice applied over the situation of the lesion is recommended by most authorities in cases of acute myelitis. A sponge-bag filled with ice will be found convenient for this purpose.

It is improbable that ergot is of any use in arresting the inflammatory process in a case of acute myelitis; if, however, hæmorrhage has been diagnosed, or even if its presence is suspected, full doses of this drug may be administered with possible advantage. When there is much pain, as there is very apt to be in cases of hæmorrhage, 10 gr. of phenacetin may be given. Should this prove ineffectual, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. of morphia, injected subcutaneously, will probably bring relief.

Constipation, a constant accompaniment unless treated, is to be guarded against by a daily soap and water enema.

Small doses of iodide of potassium (5 to 10 gr.) may be administered internally, in the hope that they may aid in promoting absorption of the inflammatory products.

The nursing of these cases requires the greatest care, and, whenever practicable, the services of one, or better, two, trained nurses should be secured.

In cases of *chronic paraplegia*, or in those of sudden onset in which the acute stage has passed off, the patient should be given every encouragement to use his limbs, with due caution as to the avoidance of fatigue.

When the *paraplegia is of the flaccid variety*, a consequence of destruction of the lumbosacral cord or nerve roots of the cauda equina, the paralyzed muscles should be massaged every day. The application of faradism—or, if the muscles will react only to galvanism, the latter form of electricity—may be recommended

as soon as the acute process has passed off. Strychnine may be given hypodermically with advantage in the flaccid paraplegias, although contra-indicated where spasticity exists.

Cases of paraplegia dating from birth, in which difficulty in walking is due to muscular rigidity rather than to want of power, have recently been submitted to operation. Division of a number of posterior spinal roots has been followed, in several instances, by pronounced diminution in the muscular rigidity and corresponding improvement in locomotion.

In treating the flexor spasms, the jumping of the legs of which paraplegics so often complain—a specially annoying symptom, since it is apt to interfere with sleep—veronal in doses of 5 to 10 gr. may be of value. Extension applied at night-time, the necessary weight to be determined by experiment in the individual case, may also prove of service.

Pain in the back is sometimes relieved by the application of the Corrigan button over the spine in the region where it is experienced. In some cases of malignant disease of the vertebral column the pain is so severe that the condition well deserves the epithet "*dolorosa*" which has been applied to it. There is no object in withholding morphia in the treatment of those cases in which a fatal termination is to be looked for in the near future.

One of the most common causes of death in cases of paraplegia is the development of a cystitis, with a subsequent spread of the infection to the kidneys, producing a pyelonephritis. Should cystitis exist, the bladder should be washed out two or three times a day with weak boracic lotion, while suitable remedies, such as salol, hexamethylenamine, and acid phosphate of soda, may be given internally, as indicated by the condition of the urine. Other associated lesions and complications, such as anæmia, are to receive the necessary treatment which their presence demands. (See also *ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS*, and *SPINE*, *CARES OF*.)

Edwin Bramwell.

PAROSMIA.—The majority of patients who seek advice because of an unpleasant smell in the nose will be found to be suffering from some local disease. The most careful examination must be instituted to discover any cause, such as suppuration in the accessory sinuses (especially in the antrum), syphilitic ulceration, necrosis, or a foreign body. The mouth, throat, and even the lungs must be examined as a possible source of the trouble. The chief causes of true parosmia are hysteria, neurasthenia, influenza, and central nervous diseases. The treatment must be directed towards the removal of the cause, and combined with appropriate general measures. The prognosis in the majority of cases is good.

H. Lambert Lack.

PAROTID, TUMOURS OF.—(See *SALIVARY GLANDS, AFFECTIONS OF*.)

PAROTITIS.—(See *SALIVARY GLANDS, AFFECTIONS OF*; *MUMPS*.)

PAROXYSMAL RHINORRHOEA.—(See *HAY FEVER*.)

PAVOR NOCTURNUS.—(See *NIGHT TERRORS*.)

PEDICULOSIS CAPITIS.—It is not enough to bring about the destruction of the living pediculi. That is easy, and may be accomplished by the free application of any antiseptic, or by simple prolonged soaking in water. If the embryos in the nits are not also destroyed, any relief is only temporary. The best and surest method of cure is the application of common paraffin oil. It is not advisable to wash the head before beginning this treatment, as the removal of the natural grease from the scalp makes the application needlessly painful:

the pediculi are in the hair, not in the skin. Further, to avoid unnecessary pain, the skin at the nape of the neck, and behind the ears, should be liberally smeared with lard or zinc ointment. The hair is then soaked (at night) with the oil, and strips of rag, dipped in it, are plaited up with the hair into a chignon, over which a bathing-cap is applied. The soaking is repeated, morning and evening, on the next day. On the following morning the head is washed with soap and water. If these directions are faithfully carried out, one may feel confident of the destruction of all the embryos, and thus of complete cure. Oil of sassafras may be substituted for paraffin. The nits still remain adherent to the hairs in large numbers, acting as unpleasant reminders of the past. Many methods for their removal have been recommended; probably the best is the diligent use of the old-fashioned tooth-comb dipped in warm vinegar.

Norman Walker.

PEDICULOSIS CORPORIS.—The pediculus corporis, though usually found on the vestments, deposits its eggs on the fine downy hairs of the trunk, and it is therefore not sufficient to disinfect the clothes and bathe the patient. In addition to these most desirable procedures, some antiparasitic ointment, such as sulphur or stavesacre, must be thoroughly applied to the body surface for two or three days. Allan Jamieson recommends that elderly persons whose habits are such as to "predispose" to pediculosis should wear a little bag filled with sulphur, like a charm, round the neck. The vapour of the sulphur is repulsive to the pediculus.

Norman Walker.

PEDICULOSIS PUBIS.—The crab-louse does not restrict itself absolutely to the region which is suggested by its scientific name, but is found occasionally on the hairs of the axillæ, eyebrows, and eyelashes: in these latter situations, only in greatly neglected children. In the usual situation on the pubis, it is easily destroyed by the regular application of some antiseptic ointment. Blue ointment, the usual chemist's prescription, is not a desirable antiseptic to use, for two reasons: first, the readiness with which the mercury is absorbed into the system from this warm moist region, and second, the frequency with which a mercurial dermatitis is set up. This, in its turn, causes irritation; the unfortunate victim attributes this to the pediculi, and in his anxiety he applies more and more of the ointment, which has probably already destroyed the parasites, and now merely aggravates his sufferings. White precipitate ointment is as efficacious and less injurious; warm vinegar, with a little sublimate, is a favourite application in France; and in very severe cases the parts may be shaved.

Norman Walker.

PEMPHIGUS.—True pemphigus is a very grave disease, and fortunately, for treatment is far from satisfactory, a rare one. Arsenic is the most useful remedy, and should be given as freely as the patient's general condition permits. As soon as it has obtained control of the disease, the dose should be reduced till just enough is given to maintain the improvement. No other drug has so specific an influence as arsenic, but strychnine and other tonics are sometimes useful when, for one reason or another, one is compelled to suspend the administration of arsenic. The cacodylate or other organic compounds of arsenic may be tried, but their effects are just the same as those of arsenic, while they impart a very marked garlic odour to the breath. In one case under the writer's care the administration of soamin (one of the modern synthetic arsenical compounds) was followed by complete and permanent blindness. Similar disasters have been recorded in connection with other like preparations, and he has accordingly ceased to use any of them.

Local treatment consists in letting the contents out of the bullæ, and the

application of some simple antiseptic ointment ; but if it is feasible, the patient's chances of recovery are greatly aided by continuous immersion in a weak antiseptic bath, kept just above the normal body temperature. Cases of pemphigus should always be sent to, and always admitted to, a hospital. [*Norman Walker.*]

PERICARDITIS.—(See RHEUMATISM, ACUTE.)

PERICOLITIS.—(See DIVERTICULITIS OF COLON.)

PERIOSTITIS.—(See BONE, INFLAMMATIONS OF.)

PERIPHERAL NEURITIS.—(See NEURITIS ; PARAPLEGIA.)

PERITONITIS, TUBERCULOUS.—In this, as in all forms of tuberculosis, hygienic treatment is of the first importance. Whilst active symptoms (e.g., fever) are present, the patient must be confined to bed, but care should be taken to see that he gets as much fresh air as possible, and as soon as may be he should be taken out of doors. If the patient be a child, he can be wheeled about in an invalid perambulator, preferably by the seaside—Margate and Broadstairs being specially suitable localities.

The diet should be abundant, and should contain plenty of the more easily digested forms of fat, such as bacon, butter, and cream, besides minced meat, pounded chicken or fish, eggs, and abundance of good milk. Unless the latter can be guaranteed to be free from tubercle bacilli it is safer to boil it. Starchy foods should be given sparingly.

Locally, $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. of one of the following preparations should be rubbed into the abdomen night and morning : equal parts of iodoform ointment and olive oil, oleate of mercury ointment (10 per cent), linimentum hydrarg. (B.P.), blue ointment, or croton oil. The abdomen should also be covered with a firm flannel binder.

Internal medication must first be directed to the state of the bowels. If, as is so often the case in children, there be a tendency to diarrhœa with offensive motions, $\frac{2}{3}$ min. tinct. opii should be given for each year of the child's age, three times a day, along with full doses of bismuth or chalk. When the diarrhœa has been overcome, cod-liver oil or oil and malt may be given, and, if there be anæmia, 20 min. of glycerin. ferr. iodid. thrice daily. Small doses of arsenic are also useful. Guaiacol carbonate or creosote may be given (see PHTHISIS), or iodoform (though cautiously). The following is a convenient formula for the administration of the latter :—

R Iodoformi	gr ss	Emulsi Olei Morrhuæ	q.s. ad 3j
Tincturæ Lavandulæ Co.	℥viiss		

If pain be troublesome, Dover's powder (4 gr. thrice daily for a child of five) is the best analgesic.

Ascites need not be interfered with in acute cases unless it is causing distress. It is then most safely dealt with by incision.

If, after a persevering use of these measures for six weeks, no improvement is observed, the propriety of surgical interference should be considered ; but it must be pointed out that the results of medical treatment are, on the whole, so satisfactory that operation is less often resorted to in such cases now than formerly. The cases most favourable for operation are those in which there is considerable ascites. In such circumstances evacuation of the fluid by laparotomy, with or without irrigation of the peritoneum, is often followed by cure. Cases in which there are little free fluid and much matting do not give nearly such good results. It need hardly be pointed out that operation should not be recommended when there is evidence of tuberculosis elsewhere, e.g., in

the lungs; for in that case the abdominal affection is merely part of a general tuberculosis.

It should be added that the "specific" treatment of abdominal tuberculosis by means of tuberculin or bacillary emulsion is advocated by some, and may be tried cautiously. (See SPECIFIC THERAPY.)

Robert Hutchison.

PERNICIOUS (ADDISONIAN) ANÆMIA.—(See ANÆMIA.)

PERSPIRATION, EXCESSIVE.—(See HYPERIDROSIS.)

PERSPIRATION, OFFENSIVE (Bromidrosis).—Patients who suffer from this troublesome complaint should pay great attention to personal cleanliness; a daily bath should be taken and the linen frequently changed. Thymol soap should be used freely. The feet, axillæ, and other parts where perspiration is most profuse, should be bathed with a 1 per cent solution of formalin, after which an antiseptic dusting-powder may be applied. Pieces of lint dusted with boric acid should be placed between the toes and changed daily; the interior of the socks may also be dusted with boric acid or tannoform. A lotion of 30 min. of ammonium ichthyolate to an ounce of cold water may be sprayed over the surface of the body with advantage in severe cases.

When the feet alone are affected, pure formalin or a 2 per cent solution of chromic acid may be applied on a tampon of cotton-wool. The application is at first repeated daily, but afterwards at longer intervals. It should be noted that the solution stains the skin and nails yellow. The application of the x rays is also very effective, and gives permanent results (see HYPERIDROSIS).

As regards internal remedies, laxatives are often helpful, but those which contain sulphur should be avoided. Liq. ferri perchlor. (Edin. Pharmacop.) 1 dr., with calc. chlor. 5 gr., in half a tumblerful of water three times daily, has also been recommended. (See also HYPERIDROSIS; BREATH, OFFENSIVE; and RADIOTHERAPEUTICS.)

Robert Hutchison.

PERTUSSIS.—(See WHOOPING-COUGH.)

PES CAVUS.—(See TALIPES, ACQUIRED.)

PHARYNGITIS.

1. Acute Catarrhal or Simple Pharyngitis is generally due to an acute cold in the head, but often occurs alone in those of a gouty or rheumatic diathesis, without any implication of the nasal passages. Care must also be taken to eliminate the possibility of secondary syphilis.

TREATMENT.—When it occurs along with a cold in the head, besides treating the cold (see RHINITIS), the pharynx should be sprayed with an alkaline solution and painted with Mandl's throat paint, two or three times a day.

R Potassii Iodidi	gr viij-xv	Olei Ment hæ Piperitæ	Mij
Iodi	gr v-x	Glycerini	q.s. ad ʒj

2. Septic Pharyngitis is nearly always associated with acute disease of the tonsils or larynx, and is due to infection by a pyogenic organism.

TREATMENT.—The patient should be kept quiet in bed. The room may be warmed by means of a fire, but the windows must be open. Also oxygen may be given for five minutes every hour. As the infection is a mixed one, if the temperature runs high an injection may be given of polyvalent serum, or of antistreptococcic serum. Everything must be done to maintain the patient's strength, and if nourishment cannot be taken by the mouth, nutrient enemata must be given. A spray of cocaine (20 per cent) combined with epinephrin

(1-2000) will often enable the patient to swallow, and will also prevent spasm of the larynx. The measures already advocated (see LARYNGITIS) of alternately using hot and cold applications to the throat, and a mustard plaster, should also be tried. If the dyspnoea becomes urgent, laryngotomy or tracheotomy must be performed. The most useful drugs are perchloride of iron (20 to 30 min.) with glycerin (30 min.), combined with liquor strychninæ (1 per cent) (5 to 10 min.), and chlorate of potash (10 gr.).

There are two forms which occur independently of tonsillar disease, viz., tuberculous ulceration, and that which occurs in the course of typhoid fever.

Abscess in the pharynx may also occur, and be (a) Septic; (b) Tuberculous.

a. *Septic Abscess* occurs under the name of retropharyngeal abscess in young children between the ages of two months and two years. The child gets restless for no apparent reason, and then difficulty of swallowing sets in. The diagnosis is made easy by the peculiar way in which the child holds its head back, with the chin protruded forwards as far as possible, and the mouth wide open, so as to make the passage into the lungs as short and straight as possible. The breathing is of a snorting character, thus differing from the stridor of laryngeal obstruction. On examining the throat for the cause of the stertor, the soft palate is seen to be red and pushed forward, and the posterior wall of the pharynx generally bulges more to one side than the other.

TREATMENT.—The abscess should be opened without delay. The child should be placed on a table with the head hanging over the end, but supported by a nurse or assistant. The mouth should then be kept open with a gag, and the abscess incised with a guarded bistoury. A spray of sanitas or Condyl's fluid should afterwards be used until the wound is healed.

b. *Tuberculous Abscess* is due to caries of the cervical vertebræ. When dyspnoea occurs in a case of cervical caries, accompanied by difficulty of swallowing and retraction of the head, retropharyngeal abscess should always be looked for. In these cases the abscess should be opened externally from the neck behind the posterior border of the sternomastoid muscle, with aseptic precautions.

3. **Chronic Pharyngitis** may be divided into three chief groups: (a) General; (b) Granular; and (c) Pharyngitis sicca.

a. *General Pharyngitis* occurs in those who smoke or drink to excess, or use their voice much without knowing how to use it properly. It is also common in those of a gouty or rheumatic diathesis when they are exposed to damp or cold.

TREATMENT.—General treatment is necessary in all cases. If the nose be affected in any way it should be attended to, and smoking to excess or abuse of alcohol should be prohibited. In the cases due to gouty dyspepsia the diet should be regulated. If possible, the patient should take a "cure" at Aix-les-Bains, Harrogate, Matlock Bath, Mont Dore, or a similar watering-place. If unable to do so, he can carry out the "cure" at home by taking half a tumbler of Vichy water filled up with hot water before breakfast, instead of the morning cup of tea, and the same in the afternoon, substituting hot milk for the hot water, or by sipping two tumblers of hot water to one of which half a teaspoonful of Epsom salts has been added. If constipation be present, as it generally is, it must be treated.

The pharynx should be sprayed with the alkaline wash, or half a teaspoonful of common salt may be added to half a tumbler of warm water tinged a pale pink by a few drops of Condyl's fluid and used as a gargle. Carbolic acid lozenges (B.P.) (T.H.P.) may be used frequently. It is best to break one in half and take a half every two hours.

In the case of clergymen and others who are exposed to damp and cold, and are constantly getting attacks, especially if they have to use their voice, it is an excellent plan to grow a full beard and moustache. This provides the throat

with its natural protection ; if it be done, the all-round clerical collar should be as open as possible, so as not to press upon the larynx or the blood-vessels at the side of the neck.

b. Granular Pharyngitis, often called "clergyman's sore throat," is characterized by little swellings of the lymphoid tissue surrounding the mouths of the mucous follicles dotted over the posterior wall. Sometimes the follicles are filled with mucus, and have swollen veins running into them. It usually occurs in those who use their voice professionally, and at the same time wrongly, and the various stages of the causation have been succinctly described as "constriction, friction, congestion, inflammation, and disease."

TREATMENT.—The first requisite is for the patient to learn to use his voice in a proper manner ; otherwise, if the granulations be cauterized, others will appear as long as the cause continues. The writer has seen several throats which seemed to have had every bit of mucous membrane cauterized, with no good result, and as soon as the patient learned to produce his voice properly the granulations ceased to recur. Sometimes, however, only one or two granulations may be present, and give rise to a constant feeling of irritation and desire to cough. The application of the cautery to them generally removes all the symptoms for the time being. It is advisable, however, to paint the pharynx with Mandl's solution, or spray it with a solution of aceto-tartrate of alumina (1-500) or argyrol (30 gr. to the oz.), for some time afterwards.

c. Pharyngitis Sicca.—This condition is always dependent on disease of the nose or nasopharynx, and disappears if the latter can be put right. Stuart-Low recommends spraying the nose and pharynx, after cleansing them, with a solution of mucin. It certainly keeps the throat moist for some hours after using it.

George C. Cathcart.

PHARYNX, FOREIGN BODIES IN.—(See FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES AND OESOPHAGUS.)

PHARYNX, MALIGNANT DISEASE OF.—(See MOUTH AND PHARYNX, MALIGNANT DISEASE OF.)

PHIMOSIS.—By phimosis is meant a condition in which the preputial orifice is too small, so that the prepuce cannot be fully retracted and the glans exposed. It may be congenital or acquired. When congenital it is associated with adhesions between the prepuce and the glans. When acquired, it is either *temporary*, in which case it is the result of inflammatory swelling of the prepuce, and may disappear when the inflammation subsides, or *permanent*, when it is the result of repeated attacks of balanitis, or of chronic inflammation associated with diabetes (Thomson Walker), or is due to the contraction of chancroids occurring at the preputial orifice. Both in children and adults a slight degree of congenital phimosis may be aggravated by the presence of septic sores and inflammatory induration about the preputial orifice.

In infants and children phimosis is usually treated by circumcision, though this is not always necessary in the mildest cases. When the prepuce is of normal length and its orifice only slightly contracted, it should be forcibly retracted and the adhesions broken through. This manœuvre should be repeated daily by the nurse, a little simple ointment being smeared over the glans.

The following are the indications for circumcision in children with phimosis :—
(1) Moderate or severe contraction of the orifice ; (2) A long prepuce, whether the contraction of the orifice is considerable or not ; (3) When the daily retraction of the foreskin is not being successfully carried out ; (4) When the condition has given rise to masturbation, or other signs of irritation.

In adults, every case of phimosis, whether congenital or acquired, with the possible exception of some cases of the temporary inflammatory variety, should be submitted to operation. In acquired phimosis associated with diabetes, only the most severe cases should be operated upon, and then only with elaborate precautions against sepsis, and under local anæsthesia (Walker). It is unnecessary to enumerate here the various troubles of an inflammatory and even of a malignant nature which are aggravated or even indirectly caused by phimosis in the adult, and which may call for the immediate relief of the deformity.

Two operations are available, viz., slitting up of the prepuce on the dorsum, and circumcision. In the presence of acute inflammation, particularly when the prepuce itself is much involved, the former operation is to be preferred, and should be performed without delay. The prepuce should be slit up as far as the corona, and the corners of the two flaps thus formed trimmed off. A director should be used to ensure separation of the prepuce from the dorsum of the glans before the former is slit up. In all other cases circumcision should be performed.

The Operation of Circumcision.—A general anæsthetic should be administered to all children, and most adults, though in the latter novocain or eucaine may be used in some cases. The parts having been cleaned up in the usual

way, the penis is passed through a hole cut in the centre of a piece of sterilized lint. The extremity of the prepuce is seized in a pair of toothed catch forceps and gently drawn forwards. The prepuce is then grasped by a pair of long-bladed dressing forceps placed obliquely, from above downwards and forwards, opposite the anterior part of the glans, which is allowed to slip back as the forceps are closed. The prepuce is then cut away in front of the forceps with a knife or scissors.



Fig. 61.—Circumcision.

The late Mr. Davies Colley directed that "the incision should begin upon the dorsum, at a point corresponding to that part of the glans which is half way between the meatus and corona," and should leave "a sharp point in the middle of the under surface" to cover the raw area which would otherwise be left uncovered opposite the frænum (Fig 61). The mucous membrane is now slit up on the dorsum as far as the corona with a pair of scissors, a director being first used if any difficulty is experienced in breaking down adhesions. The two flaps of mucosa are then peeled off the glans till the whole of the corona is exposed, and all smegma cleaned away. The redundant mucosa is now cut away with scissors, leaving an eighth of an inch, or a trifle more, all round, or just enough to carry the sutures and to cover the sensitive coronal papillæ.

Kirmisson suggests the application of artery clips to the prepuce to mark the line at which the section is to be made.

The frænum itself must not be damaged. To prevent the œdema which so often occurs in the region of the frænum, a narrow strip of the loose areolar tissue lying between the mucosa and the skin should be pulled out and excised from the ventral side of the glans. It is important that all vessels which are bleeding, or are likely to bleed when reaction sets in as the child recovers

from the anæsthetic, should be secured. This can usually be done by means of the sutures, but if any vessels continue to bleed they must be ligatured. A few interrupted sutures of silk or horsehair are inserted in all cases, even in infants. For the latter, three are quite sufficient, one being placed at the frænum and one on either side.

In young children the dressing should be a piece of gauze, soaked in lead lotion, and wound round the penis. This can be soaked off in a bath, and renewed by the nurse once a day till healing has taken place. In adults the same dressing may be used, or the penis may be simply wrapped in plain dry gauze; in either case the dressing need not be disturbed till the fourth day, when it is soaked off, some of the stitches are removed, and a fresh, dry dressing is put on. In adults the penis should be slung up to the abdominal wall with a handkerchief or triangular bandage, to prevent œdema. The patient should remain in bed for a couple of days, and should be on his feet as little as possible till the end of a week, when all the stitches should be out and the wound healed. Jacobson recommends a dose of bromide at night to prevent erection of the organ.

It is important that the operator should remember (1) To remove plenty of mucous membrane: if this is not done relapse may follow, as the deformity is caused by contraction of the mucosa, not of the skin; (2) Not to remove too much skin: he must leave enough to cover the corona; (3) Not to damage glans or frænum, though he should remove as much tissue as possible near the latter.

There is one more important point which should always be remembered while circumcising a child. The meatus should always be examined, as it is often too small, and is more often the cause of difficulty in micturition than is phimosis. Moreover, after circumcision, the glans becomes dry by exposure, and exhibits a tendency to the formation of scabs about the meatus, as well as further back where adhesions have been torn, so that the orifice is still further contracted. If the meatus is small it must be enlarged downwards, and a horsehair or fine gut suture inserted at the bottom of the cleft thus made, and left in for ten days or a fortnight, when healing will have occurred. The edges of the enlarged meatus should be separated daily, and a little ointment applied.

H. A. T. Fairbank.

PHLEBITIS.—Treatment depends upon the cause and extent of the phlebitis. An inflammation due to causes not actively septic, and localized in a small vein, runs a favourable course if the part be protected from injury and movement. The single risk is that of embolism through the detachment of clot from the inflamed and thrombosed vein, and this is to be minimized by securing that the clot shall be left undisturbed till it has either been absorbed, or has formed strong attachments to the vessel wall. This takes ten days.

The most common example occurs in connection with varicose veins of the legs, and in such cases elevation of the limb, rest in the horizontal position in splints for two weeks after the active mischief has ceased, and hot applications, are suitable treatment.

Where deeper veins are involved—for instance, the common femoral—the cause is more serious, and the extent of the clotting less likely to be limited. Preventive treatment therefore occupies a position of first importance. In all cases likely to develop this complication—and it is specially common in patients who have lost much blood and have undergone some pelvic traumatism such as fractured pelvis, difficult parturition, or operation for pelvic disease, and still more so if septic infection has been superadded—the lower limbs should be rubbed

upwards three or four times daily in order to assist the venous circulation, and this should be commenced not later than a week after confinement to bed. At the same time daily exercise of the legs should be practised, the movements being similar to those used to propel a bicycle. These simple measures, which I have now advocated and employed for some years, rarely fail to prevent phlegmasia alba dolens, the classical name for phlebitis and thrombosis of the femoral vein.

The treatment of the developed condition is, to say the least, unsatisfactory. The pain may be relieved by elevation of the limb, complete rest of body and limb, and the use of hot fomentations containing opium or belladonna. Careful nursing and fever diet are necessary during the first two weeks. If all tenderness has then disappeared, and there are no signs of further extension of the inflammation and clotting, gentle massage may be commenced, with the object of reducing swelling and assisting the anastomotic circulation in the limb. At a later stage more vigorous massage is employed, and when the patient gets up, as he may be allowed to do in favourable cases after the sixth week, an elastic bandage aids in the reduction of that swelling of the limb which constitutes the most troublesome and rebellious of the inflammatory results.

In the most acutely septic cases, recognized always by their recurring rigors, the only treatment likely to be successful is arrest of the circulation through the infected vein by means of operation.

The most successful application of this method of treatment has been in septic phlebitis and thrombosis of the lateral sinus secondary to suppuration in the middle ear. In such cases operation has been the means of saving many lives.

A more recent application of operative methods for arrest of the circulation in infected veins deserves more recognition than it has yet received.

As a consequence of uterine sepsis, generally puerperal, thrombophlebitis of the pelvic veins may occur. Recurring rigors in a predisposed woman are strong evidence, however good the general condition of the patient between the rigors may be, that this is the cause of her illness, that surgical measures alone are likely to be useful, and that operation to obliterate or excise the infected veins should be considered without delay.

A similar condition occurs in connection with rare cases of acute appendicitis. Thrombophlebitis of the appendicular veins follows the attack or the operation, and may steadily progress to infection of the liver through the portal circulation. The first evidence is a rigor; this is followed by repeated, usually daily, rigors, and the patient, though often at first in good condition, rarely escapes death. Excision of the ileocolic vessels and the bowel which they supply (six inches of ileum, cæcum, and ascending colon), followed by anastomosis between the ileum and transverse colon, is now so safe an operation, and offers in an early stage so good a chance of arresting the venous infection, that on the first available opportunity I intend to have the courage of my convictions and perform it.

Phlebitis of the facial veins occurs frequently from infections of the face, and thrombosis of the cerebral sinuses may follow spread of the sepsis. All superficial septic foci on the face should be isolated by a circular incision, and if this demonstrates thrombosis, the infected veins should be opened, the thrombus followed up and removed, and the resulting wound should be packed open with sterile or iodoform gauze.

Rutherford Morison.

PHLEBOTOMUS FEVER.—The treatment for this short fever is entirely symptomatic. The debility which sometimes follows requires change to a cooler and more bracing climate.

C. W. Daniels.

PHOSPHATURIA.—An unnatural deposition of phosphates in the urine is seen under a variety of conditions, the most common being one where, owing to an alteration in the inter-relationship of its normal saline constituents, and a consequent diminution in the acidity of the urine, phosphate of lime in an amorphous form is present in the urine as passed, giving it a milky appearance. This condition is seen frequently in health, to a slight degree, in the urine passed immediately after meals, but it occurs not uncommonly to a greater extent in young men in association with gastric disturbance. Such patients pass a more or less milky urine throughout the day, although that passed the first thing in the morning may be free from deposit. They generally suffer from some form of indigestion, are not uncommonly thin, and their general nutrition is bad; they frequently present marked neurotic or neurasthenic symptoms. The milky appearance of the urine not uncommonly gives rise to alarm, owing to its abnormal appearance. There is no evidence that in such cases there is any unnatural amount of phosphates excreted, the whole condition being merely dependent on the alteration of the relative amounts of soluble and insoluble phosphates in the urine. The condition can usually be treated by simple measures directed to increase the acidity of the urine, and this can be effected by alterations in the diet, e.g., the diminution of vegetables, and by the prescribing of acids and the treatment of the indigestion, and by encouraging the ingestion of considerable quantities of fluid.

Where the deposition of phosphates is associated with decomposition of the urine and the development of ammoniacal fermentation, the conditions are totally different. In such instances treatment must be directed to checking fermentation, either by local treatment of the cystitis, or by the administration of urinary antiseptics such as hexamethylenamine, and by measures directed to increase the acidity of the urine. This can often be brought about by giving acid phosphate of soda, and in this way the urinary fermentation can be greatly checked. In many cases of bladder and prostatic disease, where cystitis with ammoniacal fermentation is present, the administration of acid phosphate of soda is advisable for some time prior to operative procedures being undertaken, since by this means the local conditions can be rendered much more favourable to the success of such treatment. The acid phosphate of soda should be given in full doses.

In addition to these more or less common forms of so-called phosphaturia, there is another condition of genuine phosphaturia, in which the actual amount of phosphates excreted is increased. It is a condition which has sometimes been spoken of as phosphatic diabetes, and which has been described by some as not only existing in diabetes, but as also occurring prior to the onset of glycosuria. In phosphatic diabetes unaccompanied by glycosuria, the nutrition would seem to be considerably affected, and much wasting may be present; the only treatment available is that directed to improving the general nutrition. In true diabetes, the excess of phosphates in the urine is probably largely dependent on the increased appetite. (See also CALCULUS.) *J. Rose Bradford.*

PHOTOTHERAPY.—The use of x rays as a therapeutic measure is dealt with in another section, and under the heading phototherapy we have to consider only two types of *Light Treatment*, those by the arc lamp and by the incandescent—with a brief reference to the Finsen rays.

The Electrical Arc Lamp is one of the earliest forms employed. When iron-cored electrodes are used for its generation, it has the advantage of giving out rays very rich in the chemical factor belonging to the ultra-violet end of the spectrum. A practical disadvantage of this light is that it has to be always in the horizontal or semi-horizontal position, and not suspended over the patient,

owing to the danger of burning particles of carbon falling on him from the electrodes as they consume. Also, a very heavy current is used up in proportion to the amount of radiant light and heat given off, much heavier than when a high-power incandescent lamp is used, such as the leucodescent. The arc lamp, moreover, is unsuitable for use in an enclosed chamber such as the electric-light bath, because of the gases, composed largely of ozone and nitrous fumes, thrown off. Ultra-violet rays, moreover, produce a very high degree of hyperæmia of the skin, with resultant tanning, if used for any length of time. While the hyperæmia is to be desired in many cases, the tanning interferes with any subsequent application of a radiant energy to the deeper tissues.

Duration.—Fifteen to twenty minutes, according to nature of case and the toleration of the skin of patient.

Of Incandescent Lamps, the special form known as the *leucodescent** is the most efficacious and powerful. It consists of a high-power incandescent electric lamp—from 300 to 500 C.P.—placed within a cylindro-conical metal hood. This hood is lined with a highly polished nickel-plated surface, known as the reflector. The back or top of the dome-like hood is formed by a corrugated aluminium plate called the condenser. It is made of aluminium, owing to that metal's freedom from tarnishing. It is important to keep the nickel-plated reflector bright by means of silver polish and a small piece of chamois leather. The lamp differs in construction from the ordinary types employed for domestic purposes in some details. It is held within the hood by means of two binding posts connected by suitable wiring with the street current, which is conveyed to the filament in the bulb. The operator must therefore not attempt to take the lamp out by means of the usual twist to one side or another when a bayonet catch is used. To remove the lamp, first see that the switch reads "off," and then take out the screws at the top of the porcelain cap, carefully supporting the lamp with one hand inside the hood. Detach the cable ends from the porcelain disc inside the cap, and remove the lamp from the reflector. Then, detaching the lamp connections from the under side of the disc, pull the lamp out of the holder.

One of the great advantages of the leucodescent lamp is its ready adaptability to any room or surgery where the electric current is available. The whole apparatus swings from a wall bracket, and is balanced on it by a weight equipoise and two easily running pulleys. The cord on which it is suspended only requires to be connected up with a wall plug, and then the lamp can be moved up or down, or from side to side, with the greatest possible ease and with a large range of movement. In this respect it compares very favourably with the arc lamp, which has to be supported on a stool covered with asbestos sheeting, and which is capable of very little movement.

Attached to one side of the hood of the leucodescent is a wooden handle for manipulating it, and on the opposite side is a window of inspection for observing the effect on the part being treated. According to whether the affection is *acute* or *chronic* there are two modes of applying the treatment by this apparatus:

1. The light may be gradually focused so that the application can be tolerated for a considerable time at each application. The lamp is kept at a good distance from the part under treatment, and the heating effect is controlled by the operator brushing his hand from time to time over the part. A good plan is to keep the lamp swinging slowly to and from the part being treated.

Duration.—Twelve to fifteen minutes each part.

2. In acute affections it is better to apply the rays strongly for a brief period.

* Particulars from A. E. Dean, 86, Hatton Garden, E.C., for Spear-Marshall Co.

AFFECTIONS FOR WHICH THE LEUCODESCENT LAMP IS SUITED :—

In *localized inflammatory conditions due to pyogenic organisms*, such as boils, abscesses, and acne pustules on the back, etc. A prolonged application destroys or lessens the vitality of the organisms and relieves the pain in a very remarkable manner. Subsequently a small incision may be made and the pus evacuated. The pain of the incision is lessened by the exposure to the rays. If the suppuration be deep, an application of half an hour or more may be necessary.

Muscular rheumatism, lumbago, etc.—Prompt relief is afforded in this class of affection by a few applications. *Pleurodynia*, or intercostal neuralgia, is similarly benefited. The patient is laid on the sound side, and brief, strong applications of half to one minute are made; then the lamp is moved further away for a pause, and the application repeated in a little while until some relief is afforded.

Neuritis.—This affection of course depends on a vast variety of causes, from injury to various toxæmiæ, such as gout, rheumatism, malaria, alcohol, lead, arsenic, syphilis, diphtheria, etc. Very often, therefore, a prolonged course of constitutional, as well as local, treatment is needed; but in any case the severe pain, which is so common a symptom, is markedly relieved by an application of the lamp. Similarly, in *neuralgia* it may be used with benefit, and the depressing and deleterious effects of coal-tar-product tablets avoided. Such treatment is to be preferred in every way, for the patient does not go off and purchase a bottle of tablets and *feed* on them for weeks while the pain troubles him, but returns to his doctor for an application when the pain is severe, and the latter is thus enabled to keep in touch with him and shorten the cure.

One of the most common affections calling for this treatment is *sciatica*. The application must be made along the outer aspect of the hip and thigh, and close over the great trochanter, for a few minutes at a time. In this way the congestion of the nerve is lessened and relief afforded, though perseverance may be needed in this as in all forms of treatment for so obstinate an affection.

In most of the above affections the effect of the lamp is greatly enhanced by applying the static wave to the part immediately after, with a lead foil electrode.

The Dowsing Incandescent Lamp is a small portable lamp for the local application of radiant heat, placed on the market by the Dowsing Co. It is much less powerful than the leucodescent as a therapeutic agent, but is very useful for treating restricted areas, such as a shoulder-joint or an elbow, and is very easy to manipulate.

The Finsen Rays.—The Finsen light was first applied by the well-known Danish inventor of this name, for the treatment of lupus. The principle was to focus sunlight through water lenses pressed over the skin so as to render it anæmic and permit the rays to penetrate. Partly because sunlight is less rich in ultra-violet rays than the electric arc lamp, and partly because of its inconstant supply, large electric lamps of the arc type were devised by Finsen for the treatment, the light being focused by means of telescopes, fitted with quartz lenses cooled by water. Quartz allows almost free passage to ultra-violet rays, much more so than glass. The lamps are very powerful, and require a heavy current of about 80 ampères. Smaller and more portable types of lamps of the Finsen description have been made, viz., the Finsen-Reyn and the Lortet-Genoud (full particulars from the Sanitas Electrical Co., New Cavendish Street, W.). They are brought close to the patient and are available for only one person at a time. With the large Finsen fitted with several telescopes, as many as four patients can be treated at once. The Finsen-Reyn lamp requires about 20 ampères of current, and is the best modification.

The Finsen light in no way rivals x rays for any other affection than lupus. For this affection it has at least the advantage of complete safety. It is, however, very slow in its cure, and taxes both the patient's and the physician's time and patience. Also it is difficult to penetrate the deeper tissues by means of its use.

A very complete and elaborate Finsen outfit was installed at the London Hospital some years back, and many cures have been effected by it. For rodent ulcer and malignant disease generally, Röntgen treatment is much more efficacious and to be preferred.

T. D. Luke.

PHTHISIS.—(See PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS.)

PHTHISIS, LARYNGEAL.—(See LARYNX, TUBERCULOSIS OF.)

PILES.—(See HÆMORRHOIDS.)

PITYRIASIS ROSEA.—This disease usually disappears spontaneously in from six to eight weeks, but its departure can be greatly hastened by treatment. Every night the patient should take a bath to which sufficient permanganate of potash is added to make the water claret-coloured. After drying, a 5 per cent salicylic ointment should be well rubbed in. In favourable cases the eruption is removed in less than a week; in others it may persist for a fortnight.

Norman Walker.

PITYRIASIS VERSICOLOR.—The treatment of this disease is really only difficult because the fungus is so easily destroyed that the patient is usually satisfied with a large measure of apparent improvement, and leaves off treatment prematurely. If even the smallest portion of fungus be left, it is quite obvious that the disease will "return." It is therefore necessary to keep up the treatment for a considerable time after all traceable evidence has disappeared. Almost any antiseptic will destroy the fungus, but it is better to use those which at the same time produce an exfoliation of the cuticle, such as tar, resorcin, and salicylic acid. While not denying altogether to hyposulphite of soda some antiseptic powers, the writer is of opinion that it owes its reputation in this disease largely to its bleaching properties.

Norman Walker.

PLAGUE.—*Symptomatic treatment* is that usually adopted. As early as possible in the disease, calomel (3 to 5 gr.) should be given, and be followed by a saline purgative. Diarrhoea, if it occur, is best treated by antiseptics such as salol; or bromide and morphia may be given. Stimulants must be used early, on any sign of cardiac failure. If collapse occur, strychnine hypodermically gives the best results. In apparent convalescence, the possibility of sudden cardiac failure must be remembered.

Hypodermic injections of morphia may be required to produce sleep and relieve pain. The buboes may be fomented or treated with glycerin and belladonna. When pus forms, they should be incised, but there is no advantage in incisions in the early stages. All dressings and discharges may be carriers of infection, and must be thoroughly sterilized or destroyed.

Serum Therapy.—Numerous attempts at treatment by the injection of sera have been made, but none can be said to be of proved value. Yersin's and Lustig's sera in large doses are still advocated by some observers. Injections of various antiseptic solutions into the buboes have not led to any beneficial result.

In the pneumonic form, stimulating expectorants, inhalations of oxygen, and antiseptic sprays have been used, but are of doubtful value. (See also SPECIFIC THERAPY.)

C. W. Daniels.

PLANTAR ABSCESS.—(See ABSCESS.)

PLEURISY.—(See also RHEUMATISM, ACUTE.) Putting aside questions of etiology, and looking at this affection mainly from the point of view of treatment, pleurisies become naturally divided into acute and chronic, dry or with effusion. The acute stage is much the same for the cases which remain dry and for those in which fluid eventually forms. We will, therefore, consider the treatment of: (1) *Acute Pleurisy*; (2) *Chronic Dry Pleurisy*; (3) *Pleurisy with Effusion*.

1. Acute Pleurisy.—Here we have no effusion, and our indications are to relieve pain, reduce fever, and prevent, as far as possible, extension and implication of lung. At the same time we must carefully watch for indications which would point to the presence of trouble in the lung, pericardium, or any other organ of which the pleura is only a part, and also for the supervention of effusion, with which we may subsequently have to deal.

The patient should be kept warm and at rest in bed. Leeching, wet or dry cupping, blistering, or repeated hot stupes or poultices are the best local measures. The first two (leeches and cupping) are the most efficacious for the relief of pain and checking extension, and should be used in all severely acute cases. Bleeding may be encouraged by subsequent poulticing. The patient is easier the more the respiratory movements can be restrained; firm bandaging or strapping of the chest often helps in this way, while, for a similar reason, it is well to check a troublesome cough with some simple linctus. There is generally some fever, and it is well to open the bowels with a pill or calomel and saline, followed by a diaphoretic mixture. If the attack occurs as part of acute or subacute rheumatism, salicin, salicylate of soda, acetyl-salicylic acid, or some other anti-rheumatic treatment, is often rapidly effectual in giving relief. The presence of Bright's disease must not be overlooked, as influencing the use of opium and blisters, and as also affecting the gravity with which we regard the case. Further, it is obvious that the treatment must be influenced to a certain extent by whether the attack is simple, or only part of some grave malady in the course of which it occurs.

2. Chronic Dry Pleurisy.—This is generally rheumatic, frequently recurrent, and the danger of its prolongation is great thickening of the pleura, with possible fibrotic extension into the lung itself, which may eventually culminate in a more or less contracted fibroid condition (cirrhosis). It may arise as an acute pleurisy, when the treatment already discussed for that condition will be necessary; but more generally it runs a chronic course, with slight subacute exacerbations. The chief indication is to keep the patient at rest, limiting especially the respiratory movements of the affected side, for by these movements recovery is delayed, involving increased thickness of pleura and more permanent damage to the lung. The patients are frequently not at all ill, and it is, therefore, difficult to persuade them of this necessity, but it is a point which must be emphasized. They should be kept at rest, the chest bandaged or strapped, and, until the attack has passed off, any exertion or further exposure, which may cause a relapse, must be forbidden. The salicylates are not so effective in this form, but iodide of potash and belladonna are often useful. After or between attacks it is important to see to the proper expansion of the lung by appropriate gymnastics and deep-breathing exercises.

3. Pleurisy with Effusion.—Pleural effusions have been divided pathologically into: (1) Septic; (2) Idiopathic; and (3) Mechanical. For purposes of treatment they are perhaps better divided into: (1) The small or stationary; (2) The large or increasing. (Only serous effusions will be dealt with here; for purulent effusions see EMPYEMA.)

Small or large effusions may arise acutely, and the appropriate treatment for acute pleurisy may have been employed. Many, however, arise without

any acute stage, often the only complaint being increasing dyspnoea. Beyond the treatment already discussed for pleurisy, all we have to consider is the question of tapping. Many authorities advise early and repeated tapplings, whatever the cause of the pleurisy or the amount of the fluid. We believe, however, that many small effusions accompanying febrile disorders or following simple lung affections (such as bronchitis and pneumonia) become rapidly reabsorbed, without causing any inconvenience or leaving any more mischief behind than if they had been tapped. Let us consider the possible results of leaving fluid untapped, or of taking it away, and then try to deduce guiding rules in this matter.

DANGERS ATTENDING THORACENTESIS.

- i. Syncope, from too rapid emptying, and consequent sudden shifting of important organs (heart, etc.).
- ii. Rupture of lung, which may be softened by inflammatory changes or partly tied down, so that only part of it can dilate.
- iii. Conversion of a serous into a purulent effusion.
- iv. Repugnance of patient and friends to the operation, which may have to be frequently repeated.
- v. "Albuminous Expectoration" (rare), from the sudden release of previously compressed vessels, allowing copious exudation into tubes and alveoli.

DANGERS ATTENDING AN UNTAPPED PLEURAL EFFUSION.

- i. Permanent damage to lung, which, if long collapsed, will undergo fibroid changes; also thickening of pleura, which prevents complete expansion subsequently.
- ii. Sudden attacks of syncope, which are frequently fatal. (These occur chiefly with large effusions. N.B.—It is very difficult to tell whether an effusion is large or small.)
- iii. Protraction of the case to the detriment of the general health.

We would suggest the following rules for guidance:—

a. When an effusion is obviously small in amount; is causing no inconvenience to circulation or respiration; when it has followed some definite simple affection of the lung, such as bronchitis or pneumonia; then, perhaps, especially in children (who so frequently rapidly reabsorb pleural fluid), there is no harm in allowing a week or two to pass, to give time for reabsorption.

b. When, in the course of pneumonia, an effusion forms on the affected side, unless our hands are forced by urgent symptoms, we should give the lung time to resolve before tapping, and in any case only a small amount of fluid should be withdrawn. We have seen pneumothorax result from neglect of this precaution, where the lung, softened by the pneumonia, ruptured in trying to dilate as the fluid was withdrawn.

c. On the other hand, when the effusion is large, or increasing; when it is of long standing or recurrent; whenever it is attended by urgent symptoms; when it has come on insidiously (that is, from some cause not likely to be shortly removed); and when, as in the above-mentioned exceptions, time has been given and no progress made, then undoubtedly the best and quickest results are given by tapping, and, if necessary, doing so repeatedly.

Thoracentesis.—The operation, small as it may seem to the surgeon, is not considered so by the patient or his friends, and it is well to remember that it can be ill or well done. The chief points to be remembered are these:—

- i. The patient should be in the lying or half-lying position.
- ii. The operation must be carried out with the strictest antiseptic precautions; the diagnosis having been verified by hypodermic needle.
- iii. The trocar and cannula used should be of medium size; if too large, there is danger of withdrawing the fluid too rapidly; if too small, it is very apt to become choked by lymph. Further, the larger the instrument, the greater the force needed to puncture and the greater the pain inflicted. Whether the ordinary aspirator (Potain), or the large, exhausting syringe (Dieulafoy) be used,

or the fluid allowed to trickle out under its own pressure, care should be taken that the withdrawal is *slow*. If coming too fast, it can be checked easily by pinching the rubber tube.

iv. The point at which the puncture should be made must vary according as the fluid is free, or located in some particular part of the pleural cavity. When the fluid is in the general cavity, a point should be chosen a little in front of, or behind, the posterior axillary border, at the level of the angle of the scapula.

v. In introducing the needle, care must be taken to keep close to the upper border of a rib (lower border of the space), to avoid injuring intercostal vessels.

vi. A general anæsthetic is strongly contra-indicated; a local one may, occasionally, be needed. For this purpose a few minims of 5 per cent solution of eucaine may be used.

vii. Have brandy and ether handy in case of necessity.

viii. It is not well to take away all the fluid that will come; 20–50 oz. is generally quite sufficient at one time. Frequently the remaining fluid will be rapidly absorbed when only a small quantity has been removed.

ix. The necessary amount having been withdrawn, remove the instrument, and seal the puncture with a piece of lint soaked in collodion.

The dangers of tapping: (a) If sudden faintness come on, withdraw the instrument, or check the flow of fluid by pressure on the tube, and apply restoratives. (b) If troublesome cough occur, the withdrawal of fluid should be discontinued. (c) If “albuminous expectoration” result, it is stated to be increased by the attendant cough, and this should be checked by morphia. *Too rapid removal* may cause both (a), (b), and (c). (d) If a serous effusion should become *purulent*, treat the case as an empyema (free drainage) without delay.

After the removal of fluid, our object is to get the lung to expand. We should, therefore, not bandage nor strap the chest, as is sometimes recommended, but, on the other hand, after a day, get the patient to use Wolff’s bottles (blowing water from one to the other), so as to help in expanding collapsed air vesicles. It is well not to delay this, and in our experience reaccumulation is less frequent in cases where this method is employed early.

Injections of Epinephrin.—These have been employed with the idea of contracting the vessels of the pleura and so preventing recurrence of the effusion. We have seen very good results, in cases where the fluid has recurred frequently, from injecting 10 to 15 min. of 1–1000 epinephrin chloride solution into the pleural cavity after part of the fluid has been withdrawn.

The after-treatment of cases of pleural effusion is perhaps more important than their immediate management. If the effusion occur in the course of morbus cordis or Bright’s disease, the proper treatment of these conditions must be undertaken. If the effusion be primary, the origin is nearly always tubercle. Attempts should be made to arrive at a definite diagnosis in such cases by carefully examining the lungs for any evidence of phthisis, and by submitting some of the fluid to expert examination for tubercle bacilli. When this cannot be done, we should not be far from the mark if we regard all cases of primary, idiopathic, sero-fibrinous, pleural effusion as tuberculous. It is only necessary to point out that, for all such, the proper treatment is that which is now well known as “sanatorium” or “open-air” treatment. Cases of phthisis, starting with pleural effusion, are, as a rule, very hopeful ones, and no pains should be spared to persuade them to undergo a course of after-treatment as suggested above.

W. J. Hadley.

PLEURODYNIA.—(See RHEUMATISM.)

PLUMBISM.

I. CURATIVE TREATMENT.—This may be summed up in the employment of means to relieve symptoms, promote elimination of the metal, and restore function.

In the milder forms, with recurring attacks of colic and constipation, it is desirable that the bowels should be moved as early as possible by means of olive oil and warm water enemata, and by the internal administration of magnesium sulphate along with belladonna and carminatives :—

R Magnesii Sulphatis	℥vj	Tincturæ Zingiberis	℥iv
Tincturæ Belladonnæ	℥iij	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad ℥ viij
Tincturæ Cardamomi Co.	℥iv		

A tablespoonful in water every three hours until the bowels have been moved.

There is the opinion that sulphate of magnesia acts in these cases by precipitating lead in the bowel in the form of a rather insoluble sulphate. There is no proof that lead sulphate is less soluble in the alimentary canal than the carbonate. Opinions are divided upon this point; besides, *all* lead compounds are more or less poisonous. Workers in lead sulphate show signs of a well-marked saturnine cachexia, but in them the symptoms are developed slowly.

When colic is extremely severe, and the patient is being worn out from want of food and sleep, a hypodermic injection of morphia may be required. Should there be vomiting, an effervescing mixture of soda and bismuth may be tried, e.g. :—

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	℥ij	Tincturæ Zingiberis	℥j
Liq. Bismuthi et Ammon. Citratis		Spiritus Chloroformi	℥xl
(B.P.)	℥iv	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad ℥ viij
Spiritus Ammoniæ Aromatici	℥ij		
R Acidi Tartarici	℥iiss	Aquæ Destillatæ	℥iv

One tablespoonful of No. 2 to be added to two tablespoonfuls of No. 1 and drunk during effervescence four times a day.

Warmth applied to the abdomen, and, in severe cases, a hot bath, will often give relief. If the colic persists after the bowels have been opened, nothing acts so well as sulphite of soda, in doses of $\frac{1}{4}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. every three hours :—

R Sodii Sulphitis	gr. $\frac{1}{4}$	Aquæ	q.s. ad ℥j
Tincturæ Cardamomi Co.	℥xv		

Every three hours.

Calcium permanganate $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. in paraffin capsule thrice daily often gives rapid relief to lead colic. It is well worthy of a trial. Potassium iodide favours the elimination of lead from the system, but, if given too early or in too large doses, a patient may thereby be re-poisoned by lead which has been dissolved out of his own tissues. This drug should therefore be avoided in the severe and acute forms of plumbism, but in the milder cases of colic and constipation, after the bowels have been freely moved by sulphate of magnesia, a few grains of potassium iodide may be safely added to the aperient. Iodide of potassium has in a few instances caused albuminuria, which ceased on discontinuing the drug.

In Lead Palsy the object of treatment is to eliminate lead from the system and restore function. Iodide of potassium will accomplish the former; but to restore function, hypodermic injections of strychnine may be resorted to, with massage and electricity. Opinions differ as to whether the hands, when affected by wrist-drop, should be allowed to hang by the sides, or be supported on splints. The latter plan has much to commend it, in that it takes the weight off the affected muscles, and reduces the synergic action of those which are still healthy.

In the use of electricity in these cases, it must be remembered that the therapeutic effect is *not* to be measured by the amount of contraction produced in

the muscles ; there are invisible nutritive and vasomotor effects which are of great service. Indeed, over-stimulation of the muscles may induce fatigue, and do harm. Induction coil or sinusoidal currents may be used, with or without a water bath, to produce functional stimulation of the paralyzed muscles. Electric baths aid in the elimination of lead, and are therefore to be recommended. (See also NEURITIS, and ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS.)

2. PROPHYLACTIC TREATMENT.—For lead workers, personal cleanliness is of the first importance. The hands should always be washed before eating ; baths should be provided at all workshops where lead or its compounds are manipulated, and the workpeople urged to take a warm bath at least once a week. Aperients should be taken regularly. The acid lemonade on draught in lead works has only a questionable value ; sulphur lozenges taken twice a week do more good. In some of the white lead factories these have been superseded by a chocolate lozenge containing 5 gr. of hyposulphite of soda. Frequently workmen take 2 or 3 of these per day. While the lozenges are followed in some of the men by a mild aperient result, upon all the workmen they exercise a distinctly preventive influence. The day's work should not be begun without a meal ; milk is of special value as a preventive. Finally, it should be remembered that once a patient has had lead colic he becomes more susceptible to the metal, and ought therefore to exercise greater care at the factory, and change his occupation if the attacks are recurrent. In obscure cases of plumbism the drinking water should be analyzed for lead : 1 mgram of lead per litre of water is dangerous.

Electrolysis.—By means of the double electrical bath, encouraging results have been obtained in the treatment of workpeople employed in lead factories. In response to my suggestion that lead might be removable from the body of a lead-poisoned person, Mr. T. Maltby Clague, of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, devised a double electrical bath. It is a simple procedure. The whole body is not immersed. The workman seated on a stool, in a room in the factory set aside for the purpose, places his feet in a bath of warm water, while his arms are immersed in another bath. The positive pole of a battery is dropped into the foot-bath and the negative is placed in the arm-bath. A current of low voltage, usually 16 volts, with a milliampèrage gradually raised to 30 and 40, is allowed to pass for half an hour, or a little longer. To diminish the resistance a little salt is added to the foot-bath. No pain is experienced. The bath is taken every day or every second day. On the negative electrode lead is frequently found, the blue line on the gums rapidly disappears, as also the anæmia, and a feeling of fitness and well-being is experienced by the patient. Since the warm bath once a week is one of the requirements of lead workers by the Home Office, the double electrical bath not only supersedes this, but is preventive and curative as well.

Thomas Oliver.

PNEUMONIA.—(See also BRONCHOPNEUMONIA.) There is no disease which has given rise to so much difference of opinion as regards treatment, nor for which so many so-called specific remedies have been vaunted, as this. One might divide the various schools of treatment thus :—

1. Those who leave everything to nature, believing all interference useless or even harmful.

2. Those who treat every case on the same plan, or with the same remedies (specific treatment), many of whom push their hobby to an almost dangerous extent.

3. Those who wait till the patient shows some definite symptom, which they then endeavour to relieve (the symptomatic or expectant treatment).

4. Those who advocate very active treatment, believing that early measures

are most important, and that it is bad policy to wait until the patient is so ill that something *must* be done, by which time the possibility of giving relief, or of averting a calamity, may have passed.

In criticism we would say that we deplore the hopelessness of doing nothing. Although we are ready to admit that some cases get well without treatment, whilst others die in spite of everything, there is yet another class of cases which would not recover without help, and in which appropriate treatment saves life.

"Specific treatment" comprises many measures which are often most beneficial; but no two cases of pneumonia are alike, and even the same case will vary greatly at different times, so that quite different methods may be necessary. It is in blindly following the same line of treatment in every case, and in every stage, that these methods fail.

With regard to pure "expectancy," we feel that valuable time and opportunities are lost, especially in the early stages when there are usually no urgent symptoms to treat, and that by this method we lose sight of the case as a whole, regarding it rather as a collection of symptoms. Therefore:

1. It is bad policy to do nothing in every case;
2. It is often dangerous to wait for symptoms which necessitate active interference;
3. It can hardly be expected that specific plans and remedies can meet the requirements of every case alike.

When death occurs in pneumonia, it is due to toxæmia, heart failure, or the supervention of some complication. A rational treatment should, therefore, be framed on these lines:—(1) *To lessen Toxæmia* by every means in our power; (2) *To Limit Extension of Pulmonary Lesion* (because it causes heart failure); (3) *To prevent or Treat Cardiac Failure*; (4) *To Prevent or Treat Complications*.

1. **To Lessen Toxæmia.**—Most authorities agree that toxæmia is, directly or indirectly, the cause of the majority of deaths occurring in cases of pneumonia. The means we have at our disposal are:—

a. *Bleeding.*—By withdrawing a certain amount of blood, we not only relieve the right heart, but also lessen the total amount of poison circulating.

b. *Diaphoresis.*—By hot baths, hot packs, and best, by the hot foot-bath given in bed, and kept up by adding more hot water, and a little mustard, for half to three-quarters of an hour, till there is profuse sweating, which can be increased by giving copious drinks of water in the meantime.

c. *Catharsis.*—Calomel and saline are unequalled for this purpose. It must be remembered that, in order to get the best effects, free evacuation must be kept up (two or three times daily) for two or three days.

d. *Diuresis.*—The citrates are most useful in this respect, as also large quantities of bland drinks. We do not want to employ powerful remedies, because the kidneys are already congested from the fever and toxæmia (witness the almost constant albuminuria).

e. *The Cleansing of the Mouth.*—This is most important, so as to prevent auto-infection by the constant swallowing of bacteria, with which the mouth swarms.

Other methods of lessening toxæmia may be mentioned, as saline infusion, and the free use of oxygen for inhalation (which has a powerful effect in destroying the circulating toxins); but these methods are more useful in relieving the over-taxed heart, and should be included under treatment for cardiac failure. This is true of bleeding also.

All these measures are of a depletory nature: it must be remembered that bleeding is certainly not recommended as a routine treatment, but only in exceptionally acute, sthenic cases, when seen very early. So, too, diaphoresis, catharsis, and diuresis are applicable only in the early stages of the disease, while the powers of the patient are as yet unimpaired, and when, by promptly

and effectively promoting the increased excretion of toxins, the exhaustion, heart failure, etc., which the toxæmia so frequently causes may possibly be prevented.

Emphatically it is in the earliest stages that these measures are called for. The "expectant" treatment waits, and these golden opportunities (which never recur in cases of pneumonia) of lessening toxæmia, at a time when the measures recommended involve no risk to the individual, are lost. They should be regarded as most important preventive treatment, which may frequently prevent subsequent evils.

2. To Limit Extension of Pulmonary Lesion.—The importance of this lies in the fact that the wider the area affected the greater the work thrown on the right ventricle, from the consequent blocking of the pulmonary capillaries. As means, we have (locally) leeching, wet and dry cupping, and blisters, whilst certain drugs are sometimes useful in lessening the amount of fibrin in the blood (which is increased in pneumonia). By active treatment on these lines we may succeed in limiting extension if we get our cases early enough. Although we may not get them before there is a patch of consolidation, yet we should always be on the look-out for signs of extension to another part, or to the opposite lung, and apply vigorous measures at the earliest moment, while yet there may be only a few crepitations (congestion). The drugs useful for the same purpose are iodide of potash, the alkaline carbonates, and citric acid. Citric acid, by taking up calcium, tends to prevent coagulation, whilst the alkalies and iodide of potash promote fluidity of blood. The same result is aimed at by lowering the diet and giving fluids copiously. It may be said of these measures, one does not believe in starving patients, nor in drenching them with enormous doses of iodide of potash (300 gr. daily have been given); but in sthenic cases, running an acute course, low diet and iodide of potash are certainly useful; citric acid, although theoretically active, seems practically of little use. Local methods should be applied wherever fresh signs of disease can be found. Of these one prefers leeching to any other, and it must be remembered that they are all absolutely efficacious in removing pain (a great gain where rest is so important), whether we succeed in limiting the spread of consolidation or not.

3. To Prevent or Treat Cardiac Failure.—To prevent cardiac failure it is necessary to understand clearly what may cause it.

a. Toxæmia and Fever.—In this connection toxæmia is the most important. The means of lessening it have already been discussed. Fever generally goes hand in hand with toxæmia, and it is doubtful if it is well to use measures solely against the fever, such as powerful antipyretics, ice-packs, etc., because of their depressing influence on the patient.

b. Increased Resistance to the Pulmonary Circulation due to the Consolidation.—This has also been dealt with.

c. Abdominal Distention, so common in pneumonia, is less so where the bowels have been kept freely open in the early stage, as recommended. Care must be taken with the diet, as excess of milk, carbonates, and aerated waters seem to increase this tendency. Distention is most distressing to cardiac action, and if, in spite of all preventive care, it should occur, appropriate treatment must be applied. Calomel and salines should be used, and a simple enema given. If still troublesome, the long tube should be passed for its relief (for it is frequently colonic), and an enema of turpentine or asafætida given.

d. Constant Pain, best relieved by local measures, such as leeching, cupping, and blisters, as already mentioned.

e. Restlessness, Sleeplessness, and Delirium form the most difficult problems in the treatment of pneumonia. Again, prevention is better than cure. Early in the case avoid all necessary moving and disturbance, and during the first

few days, provided there is no distress of breathing, no cyanosis, and the kidneys are healthy, it is well to make sure that the patient shall sleep. This can generally be secured by an evening Dover's powder. Afterwards it is a much more serious matter. Each case must be carefully weighed on its merits. There are patients in whom continued restlessness and sleeplessness wear the heart out, sedatives being withheld : while in others the sedative has caused the patient to sink into a choked and cyanotic condition. On the one hand we fear to deaden the activity of the respiratory centre, tie up secretion, and check cough ; on the other we know the almost inevitable result of continued sleeplessness and exhaustion. If we feel that cardiac failure and exhaustion are threatening, and that nothing but sleep is likely to prevent them, having eliminated faulty kidneys, in the absence of cyanosis, and with no very copious bronchitis, sedatives should be used. We see much harm from the reckless use of them, but it is wrong to say that they should *never* be given. When their use has been decided upon, paraldehyde is, perhaps, the best, because the safest ; to avoid its objectionable taste, it can be given per rectum in 1- to 3-dr. doses. Chloral and bromide, and chloral formamide are more frequently used ; others prefer opium or morphia. Delirium must be treated on similar lines and with the same precautions. It must be remembered that delirium is, not infrequently, entirely due to want of sleep, or to exhaustion, and that it will often pass away completely if sleep be obtained, or food or stimulants given.

If in spite of our care the heart begins to fail, as will be evidenced by increasing difficulty of breathing, distant or absent heart sounds, increased rapidity of pulse, which is easily compressible or dicrotic, and perhaps irregular, what means have we for stimulation ? In this connection we must consider the relative merits and uses of strychnine, digitalis, alcohol, oxygen, and hypodermoclysis.

Strychnine should be given early, before the heart shows any sign of failure, because :—

- i. It keeps the respiratory centre awake.
- ii. It is a tonic to the general nervous system (as well as to the heart).
- iii. It is potent to prevent abdominal distention.
- iv. It is a profound and prolonged cardiac stimulant.
- v. It does not tend to poison the patient.

Digitalis has been used as a specific, given early, with the idea of preventing cardiac failure and of driving the blood through the lungs, so as to overcome the inflammatory stasis. We do not advocate its use for such a purpose, but as a powerful cardiac stimulant it is almost unequalled. Unfortunately it is prone to upset the stomach, and not infrequently does harm in this way. It must be remembered that, with regard to this drug, as well as strychnine, it is frequently useless when given by the mouth. One has often seen cases, past absorbing these remedies by the stomach, immediately respond to them when given hypodermically, and in all cases where the patients are very ill, and the tongue perhaps, dry and brown, hypodermic medication is indicated.

Alcohol.—Whilst much harm is done by the reckless use of alcohol, and also whilst acknowledging the fatality of the disease amongst chronic alcoholics, one still feels, occasionally, the necessity for its employment. The pernicious habit of putting every pneumonic patient on anything up to a bottle of brandy a day is responsible for a good many cases of delayed resolution, or even permanent damage to the lungs ; whilst it seems, in many cases, to increase the toxæmia, to develop uræmic symptoms, or to cause great restlessness, excitement, or even delirium, at the same time doing away with the desire for more useful nourishment, and causing stomach distention. Therefore, one deprecates its abuse, or even its routine employment, especially early in the case. Further, it may be urged that alcohol throws more work on the kidneys, which, as we know, are

frequently already allowing albumin to pass. These are the dangers and difficulties surrounding the use of alcohol; personally, we prefer strychnine and digitalis for cardiac stimulation before resorting to it. A further use of alcohol must be mentioned, and that is its use as a soporific. Where rest and sleep are so important, and where one finds, as sometimes is the case, that nothing calms the restlessness so well as some form of alcohol, we feel bound to use it for this purpose.

Oxygen, one believes, is frequently left till too late. Its beneficial action against toxæmia has already been mentioned, whilst its great stimulating effect on the heart through the blood is undoubted. It should be used freely. It is best given without a mask, just through a plain tube, and should always be washed and warmed by being passed through a bottle of warm water. Stimulants, such as ether and alcohol, are sometimes used instead of water for the oxygen to pass through, so as to get the combined beneficial effects of the oxygen and stimulant used.

Many other drugs have been used for stimulating the failing heart in cases of pneumonia, such as strophanthus, musk, nitroglycerin, camphor, etc., etc., but it would not seem that they have any claim to superiority over those already discussed. Finally, the question of injection of saline solution may suggest itself. This measure is undoubtedly very powerful in stimulating the heart. Normal saline solution (1 dr. to a pint) may thus be injected into the rectum, or beneath the skin (hypodermoclysis), or directly into a vein, being most powerful when used intravenously. From one to four pints, carefully sterilized, and at a temperature of 100° F., may be used in this way.

4. To Prevent and Treat Complications.—It is not within the scope of this article to discuss these, as it would involve the consideration of pericarditis, pleural effusion, empyema, abscess and gangrene of lung, meningitis, arthritis, phlebitis, and other affections, which may be referred to. But one wishes to emphasize the point that, because a serious complication of the pneumonia may occur, it is not therefore necessary to abandon hope and discontinue treatment. We see cases complicated with pericarditis, meningitis, empyema, or even abscess of the lung, not infrequently get well. Each complication will call for its particular treatment; but do not in the meantime lose sight of the fact that the case is one of pneumonia.

Serum Therapy.—It is too early to speak definitely with regard to this method. We know: (1) That a certain amount of immunity can be conferred in the case of animals, and from the use of serum in the South African War it would seem that a slight immunity can also be conferred on man, but that it is short in duration (that is, prevention). (2) That its use in patients suffering from the disease is rendered difficult by the fact that each individual breeds his own particular strain of pneumococcus. Bearing in mind this fact, viz., that A's pneumococcus does not protect B, and that it therefore becomes necessary to cultivate an individual's own organism for his own cure (a process which takes several days), it is obvious that this form of treatment will become more useful in lingering cases, or for some of the more chronic complications, such as empyema, delayed resolution, or arthritis; and that there would be no time to call in its aid in the ordinary case, swiftly culminating in death or resolution. Thus we have seen cases of pneumococcal empyema and arthritis treated most successfully by this method. (See also SPECIFIC THERAPY.)

Preventive Treatment.—It is only necessary to mention this to remind practitioners of its importance. We recognize that, at any rate in certain circumstances, pneumonia is an infective disease. It is therefore obvious that care should be taken, in every case, to destroy all emanations from the patient—especially the sputa, which should be burned. Elaborate precautions as to

isolation may not be necessary, but undoubtedly the spread from case to case does occur, sometimes assuming epidemic proportions.

DIGITALIS AND STRYCHNINE FOR CARDIAC FAILURE IN PNEUMONIA.

R Tincturæ Digitalis	℥vj	Spiritus Ætheris	āā ℥xv
Tincturæ Nucis Vomicae	℥xiij	Infusi Cinchonæ	q.s. ad 3j
Spiritus Ammonia Aromatici			
M. Ft. mist.	3j	sextis horis.	

FOR CATARRHAL PNEUMONIA.

R Vini Antimonii	℥xv	Syrupi Aurantii	3j
Ammonii Chloridi	gr x	Aquam Camphoræ	ad 3j
Spiritus Chloroformi	℥x		
M. Ft. mist.	3j	ter die.	

(Vict. Park Hosp. Pharm.)

FOR RESPIRATORY FAILURE.

R Quinina Sulphatis	gr xxiv	Glycerini	3iij
Strychninae	gr ¼	Liquoris Pepsini (N.F.)	q.s. ad 3iv
Acidi Hydrochlorici Diluti	℥xv		

M. Ft. mist. 3j in water every three or four hours for a child of five years. (Pepper.)

W. J. Hadley.

PNEUMOTHORAX.—The immediate results of the formation of a pneumothorax may be either profound shock, or a disturbance so slight as not to be noticeable, with many intermediate degrees. Pneumothorax is often not recognized during life, even by experts, when it is superadded to advanced pulmonary disease. If it occurs in a patient whose lungs are not widely damaged, the shock is marked. Three points in treatment deserve attention :—

1. *Stimulants.*—These should be freely given, both alcohol and ammonia and ether. They help the heart to tide over the extra strain suddenly thrown on the right ventricle, and the dilatation consequent on the one lung being put out of action. The heart is further hampered by its displacement, which sometimes is great. According to the condition of the pulse, digitalis and strychnine may both be given, but it is not wise to contract the arteries overmuch.

2. *Morphia.*—This is the best form in which to give opium. It may be used either hypodermically or by the mouth. It helps to relieve the patient's anxiety, and there is not, to any considerable extent, danger of its interference with the respiratory centre, which is usually in good condition in those cases where pneumothorax produces its most alarming symptoms, i.e., in relatively early lung disease.

3. If there are considerable cardiac displacement and cyanosis, and the signs point to great air-pressure in the damaged pleural cavity, it is well to allow some of the air in the pleura to escape ; this may be done by a fine trocar and cannula. There are three objections to this proceeding, none of which is really important :—

a. The air will collect again most probably ; this is no reason for not giving the patient temporary relief.

b. The opening in the visceral pleura, which may be on the point of closing, is likely to be reopened. There is no chance whatever of any firm closing of the pneumothorax orifice within the first few days after its rupture. It is at this time that the air-pressure is great, and that puncture may be advisable.

c. Subcutaneous emphysema may be produced. It may ; but it very rarely occurs, and the risk is worth taking.

Besides these three methods of procedure, it is sometimes advisable to have recourse to *bleeding*. This is not often to be recommended. If there be extreme cyanosis, with a bounding heart and thready pulse, all pointing to an over-burdened right heart and blocking of blood on the venous side, the letting of fifteen to twenty ounces of blood produces great relief.

Dry cupping, or the application of a few leeches, is helpful both in relieving pain and in aiding to some extent the right ventricle.

Strapping the side, which has been widely recommended and used, is not, in my experience, of any value. It has the obvious disadvantages of making the patient uncomfortable, and examination difficult. If, however, it is found that pressure applied to the damaged side of the chest relieves the patient, it should be tried.

After the first shock is over, the character of the case changes considerably. Fluid practically invariably collects, and partially or entirely fills the pleura. The fluid may be clear or purulent, generally becoming purulent ultimately. The pus may be sweet or fetid.

Cases where the Pleura becomes entirely filled with Fluid.

1. If the fluid be clear, or very thin pus, the temperature normal, and there be no marked distress of respiration, it is well to let it remain untouched for three or four weeks, by which time the opening in the visceral pleura may be firmly closed. Sometimes the fluid then becomes absorbed. If it does not, the case should be treated as an empyema, and drained in the usual way.

2. If the fluid be purulent, temperature raised, and the patient show all the signs of pus absorption, there is no use in delay, and he should be operated on at once. This is obviously all the more necessary when the pus is fetid.

Cases where the Pleura does not become filled with Fluid, purulent or otherwise.

These form the bulk of the chronic cases which give the classical signs of pneumothorax. Many patients remain some time in this condition, without much suffering. Their temperature is normal, or nearly so; there is no pressure of pus in the pleura. If, then, the opposite lung works well, there is no need to interfere.

If the condition change, temperature rise, and pus absorption begin, then operation should be advised.

Many of the patients do badly after operation; but that is caused by the normal progress of the disease: there is, in my opinion, no evidence to support the rather widely held doctrine that operation hastens the end in these cases.

Cecil Wall.

POISONING.—The most convenient emetics to use in cases of poisoning are :—

Mustard, a tablespoonful in $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of warm water.

Sulphate of Zinc, 30 gr. dissolved in water.

Powdered Ipecacuanha, 30 gr. in water.

Apomorphine, $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr., hypodermically.

Sulphate of Copper, 5 to 10 gr. in water.

The following are brief directions for the treatment of different forms of poisoning :—

Acetanilide or Antifebrin.—Emetic or stomach tube. Subcutaneous injection of strychnine $\frac{1}{15}$ gr.; warmth. If cyanosis—oxygen, alcohol.

Acid, Arsenious.—(See ARSENIC.)

Acid, Carbolic.—Stomach tube, or apomorphine hypodermically; sodium sulphate, 1 oz., or magnesium sulphate, $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. in 3 oz. of water; saccharated lime-water 1 oz. in 3 oz. of water.

Later: demulcent drinks; olive oil; brandy subcutaneously or by enema; warmth.

Acid, Chromic.—

Immediate treatment: stomach tube with extreme care; chalk mixture 5 oz., or chalk, $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. in half a pint of milk.

Later: olive oil; or milk, or gruel, or white of egg and water.

Acid, Hydrochloric (Spirits of Salts).—

Immediate treatment: introduce water, and use stomach tube with care; sodium bicarbonate, 2 dr. in 5 oz. of water; or soap and water; or chalk or calcined magnesia, $\frac{1}{2}$ oz., in $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of water or milk; or liquor ammoniæ or sal volatile, freely diluted; or white of egg and water; milk; gruel; arrowroot; or linseed tea.

Later: morphine for pain, and ice for thirst.

Acid, Hydrocyanic.—

Immediate treatment : dash cold water over head and chest ; emetic ; inhalation of ammonia ; brandy, by mouth or rectum ; artificial respiration ; faradic current ; hypodermic injection of liquor atropinæ sulphatis (1 per cent), 2 min.

Acid, Nitric.—

Immediate treatment : soap and water, calcined magnesia, chalk, whiting, or carbonate of soda with water.

Later : demulcents—olive oil, white of egg, morphine hypodermically.

Acid, Oxalic.—Stomach tube with care ; chalk, $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. in 5 oz. of water ; or saccharated lime-water, 4 dr. in 2 oz. of water, repeated every half hour for eight doses ; stimulants hypodermically ; gruel or linseed tea.**Acid, Sulphuric.**—

Immediate treatment : soap and water, calcined magnesia, chalk, whiting, or carbonate of soda with water.

Later : demulcents—olive oil, white of egg ; morphine hypodermically.

Aconite.—

Immediate treatment : emetic, or stomach tube ; subcutaneous injection of tincture digitalis 25 min., or digitalin $\frac{1}{100}$ gr.*

Later : brandy, warmth, friction, artificial respiration.

Alcohol.—

Immediate treatment : stomach tube, cold effusions to head.

Later : hot strong coffee ; warmth.—(See also COMA.)

Almonds, Bitter, Essential Oil of.—(See ACID, HYDROCYANIC.)**Ammonia.**—(See CAUSTIC POTASH AND SODA.)**Aniline.**—Stimulants ; artificial respiration ; bleeding and intravenous injection of warm saline solution (1 dr. of common salt to 1 pint of warm water).**Antimony.**—Stomach tube or emetic, if required ; glycerin of tannic acid, 2 fluid dr. in 5 oz. of water ; or tannic acid, 30 gr. in 5 oz. of water, to be repeated if vomited ; strong tea or coffee, $\frac{1}{2}$ pint ; milk ; stimulants ; hot bottles and blankets ; friction.

Later : morphine.

Antipyrin.—(See PHENAZONE.)**Aqua Fortis.**—(See ACID, NITRIC.)**Arsenic.**—

Immediate treatment : emetic or stomach tube ; ferric hydrate (prepared by mixing liq. ferri perchlor. $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. in $\frac{1}{2}$ tumblerful of water with equal quantity of saturated solution of washing soda ; collect precipitate on a handkerchief and mix with $\frac{1}{2}$ tumblerful of hot water), repeat frequently. (Liquor ammoniæ may be used instead of washing soda.)

Atropine.—Stomach tube or emetic ; brandy ; 1 pint of strong, hot coffee ; morphine hypodermically, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to be repeated in two hours ; or hypodermic injection of pilocarpine ($\frac{1}{2}$ gr. of pilocarpine nitrate), to be repeated in fifteen minutes, if pulse improves ; flicking ; pinching ; warm and cold douche ; faradism ; hot bottles and blankets ; artificial respiration ; friction.**Barbitone.**—Stomach tube or emetics ; castor oil or enemata ; introduce tannin solutions into the stomach (e.g., tinct. catechu, 1 dr.) ; hot coffee and camphor injections as stimulants ; digitalin* and strychnine for collapse ; oxygen for cyanosis.**Barium, Salts of.**—Stomach tube or emetic ; sodium sulphate, 1 oz., or magnesium sulphate, $\frac{1}{2}$ oz., in 5 oz. of water ; or alum, 1 dr. in 5 oz. of water ; stimulants ; hot bottles and blankets.

Later : morphine.

Battle's Vermin Killer.—(See STRYCHNINE.)**Belladonna.**—(See ATROPINE.)**Benzol.**—

Immediate treatment : emetic, stomach tube.

Later : brandy ; inhalation of ammonia ; subcutaneous injection of liquor atropinæ sulphatis (1 per cent), 2 min.

Bichromate of Potash.—Stomach tube or emetic ; chalk mixture, 8 oz. ; or $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of chalk in $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of milk ; warm bottles and blankets.**Burnett's Disinfecting Fluid.**—(See ZINC, SALTS OF, and ACID, HYDROCHLORIC.)**Calabar Bean.**—(See PHYSOSTIGMINE.)**Camphor.**—

Immediate treatment : emetic and stomach tube.

Later : inhalation of ammonia ; subcutaneous injection of brandy ; hot fomentations.

Cannabis Indica.—Emetic, stomach tube ; apomorphine hypodermically ; stimulants.

* The preparation referred to is the English one, known also as digitalin verum. If German digitalin is dispensed, the dose must be increased accordingly.

Cantharides.—

Immediate treatment : stomach tube or emetic.

Later : demulcents ; opium ; morphine.

Carbolic Acid.—(See ACID, CARBOLIC.)

Carbonic Acid.—Fresh air ; artificial respiration ; inhalation of vapour of liquor ammonia ; stimulants ; hot bottles and blankets ; inhalations of oxygen ; bleeding ; faradism ; cold douche.—(See also DROWNED, TREATMENT OF THE APPARENTLY.)

Carbonic Oxide.—Fresh air ; artificial respiration ; bleeding and intravenous injection of warm saline solution (1 dr. of common salt to 1 pint of warm water) ; inhalation of oxygen ; stimulants ; hot bottles and blankets ; friction ; faradism.

Caustic Potash and Soda.—Stomach tube, with care ; vinegar or diluted acetic acid, or lemon juice ; olive oil.

Cesspool Gas.—(See SEWER GAS.)

Chloral Hydrate.—

Immediate treatment : prevent sleep by wet towel to face, head, and neck ; emetic and stomach tube ; hot blankets ; hot bottle to feet.

Later : hot strong coffee ; artificial respiration ; faradic current ; subcutaneous injection of liquor strychninæ hydrochloratis (1 per cent), 4 min. ; nitrite of amyl ; oxygen.

Chlorine, Inhaled.—Inhalations of ammonia or sulphuretted hydrogen.

Chlorine, Swallowed.—Albumin and mucilaginous drinks.

Chloroform, Inhaled.—Insert finger into mouth and pharynx to make sure that there is no obstruction, e.g., by artificial teeth ; extend the head, and push the jaw forward ; pull tongue out by forceps ; loosen clothes ; fresh air ; artificial respiration ; raise foot of table that the head may be lower than the rest of the body ; flapping with wet towels ; inhalation of capsule of amyl nitrite ; faradism (poles at pit of stomach and over larynx) ; strychnine ; ether ; alcohol, hypodermically ; brandy enema.

Chloroform, Swallowed.—Stomach tube or emetic ; olive oil ; stimulants hypodermically or per rectum ; flapping with wet towels ; faradism ; 1 pint of strong, hot coffee ; capsule of amyl nitrite for inhalation.

Chlorodyne.—(See OPIUM.)

Coal Gas.—Fresh air ; artificial respiration ; stimulants ; hot, strong coffee ; oxygen inhalation ; ammonia inhalation ; transfusion.

Cocaine.—Emetic, if swallowed ; stimulants ; inhalations of amyl nitrite.

Colchicum.—Emetic ; olive oil or any demulcent ; stimulants.

Conium (Hemlock).—Emetics ; stimulants ; strychnine hypodermically ; artificial respiration.

Copper, Salts of.—

Immediate treatment : white of egg and warm water ; milk ; emetic ; and stomach tube if vomiting has not occurred.

Later : demulcents ; morphine or laudanum, and hot fomentations if much pain.

Corrosive Sublimate.—Stomach tube, with great care ; flour and water ; or arrowroot and water ; or white of egg and water (1 egg = 4 gr. of corrosive sublimate) ; stimulants ; hot bottles and blankets.

Later : morphine.

Creosote.—(See ACID, CARBOLIC.)

Croton Oil.—Stomach tube or emetic ; stimulants ; $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. of morphine hypodermically ; or tincture of opium, 20 min. by mouth, by rectum, or by suppository ; morphia ; hot bottles and blankets ; friction ; poultices or hot fomentations to abdomen.

Cyanide of Potassium.—Stomach tube or emetic ; ferrous sulphate, 5 gr. in 5 oz. of water ; stimulants hypodermically ; faradism ; inhalation of vapour of liquid ammonia ; artificial respiration ; fresh air ; solution of atropine sulphate (1 per cent), 2 min. hypodermically (= $\frac{1}{10}$ gr. of atropine sulphate) ; or tincture of belladonna, 20 min. by mouth or rectum ; alternate warm and cold douches ; friction.

Dalby's Carminative.—(See OPIUM.)

Deadly Nightshade.—(See ATROPINE.)

Digitalis (Foxglove).—Emetics ; tannin, 30 gr. in water ; stimulants ; recumbent position ; tincture of aconite internally.

Elaterium.—Emetics ; stomach tube ; demulcent drinks ; opium.

Emerald Green.—(See ARSENIC.)

Eserine.—(See PHYSOSTIGMINE.)

Ether.—(See CHLOROFORM.)

Fly Papers.—(See ARSENIC.)

Formalin.—Small doses of ammonia largely diluted with water ; or large quantities of liq. ammon. acetatis every half hour.

Foxglove.—(See DIGITALIS.)

Fungi.—Emetics ; hypodermic injection of liquor atropinæ sulphatis (1 per cent), 2 min. ; stimulants.

Gelsemium.—Stomach tube; emetics; potassium bicarbonate and tannin; warmth, stimulants; artificial respiration; solution of atropine (1 per cent), 3 min. hypodermically.

Gibson's Vermin Killer.—(See STRYCHNINE.)

Godfrey's Cordial.—(See OPIUM.)

Henbane (Hyoscyamus and Hyoscyne).—(See ATROPINE.)

Iodine.—

Immediate treatment: emetic and stomach tube.

Later: starch and water; demulcents; nitrite of amyl; morphine and fomentations for pain.

Iodoform.—Emetics; stomach tube; bicarbonate of soda in large diluted doses; stimulants; hot pack; subcutaneous injection of saline solution.

Laburnum.—Stomach tube; stimulants; hypodermic injection of ammonia; counter-irritation; friction; cold douche.

Lead, and its Compounds.—

Immediate treatment: stomach tube or emetic; magnesium sulphate, $\frac{1}{2}$ oz., or sodium sulphate, 1 oz., in 5 oz. of water; or diluted sulphuric acid, 40 min. in half pint of water; milk; or white of egg and water; poultices to abdomen; morphine.

Later: potassium iodide.

Lime.—Carbonic acid; any aerated water; weak acetic acid or vinegar; oil or demulcent drinks.

Lobelia.—Stomach tube or emetic, if required; recumbent position; glycerin of tannic acid, 2 dr. in 5 oz. of water; or tannic acid, 30 gr. in 5 oz. of water; or 1 pint of strong tea; stimulants; hot bottles and blankets; friction; tincture of nux vomica, 35 min. by mouth or rectum; or solution of strychnine hydrochloride (1 per cent), 5 min. hypodermically ($= \frac{1}{10}$ gr. strychnine hydrochloride).

Mercury, Salts of.—(See CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE.)

Morphine.—(See OPIUM.)

Mother's Friend.—(See OPIUM.)

Muriatic Acid.—(See ACID, HYDROCHLORIC.)

Muscarin.—(See FUNGI.)

Mushrooms.—(See FUNGI.)

Mussel Poisoning.—Emetic; stimulants; solution of atropine (1 per cent), 2 min. hypodermically; castor oil, 2 oz. with 7 min. tincture of opium.

Nepenthe.—(See OPIUM.)

Nicotine.—

Immediate treatment: stomach tube or emetic; stimulants; warmth; artificial respiration; strychnine hypodermically.

Later: stimulants.

Nitric Acid.—(See ACID, NITRIC.)

Nitro-Benzene (or Nitro-Benzol).—Stomach tube or emetic; stimulants; solution of atropine sulphate (1 per cent), 2 min. hypodermically ($= \frac{1}{10}$ gr. of atropine sulphate); artificial respiration; faradism.

Nitroglycerin.—

Immediate treatment: recumbent posture; cold affusion.

Later: hypodermic injection of ergot, 3 min., or solution of atropine sulphate (1 per cent), 2 min. hypodermically.

Nitrous Oxide Gas.—Insert finger into mouth and pharynx to make sure that they are free from obstruction, e.g., by artificial teeth, gag, etc.; extend the head, and push the jaw forward; pull tongue out by forceps; fresh air; loosen clothes; if patient is upright, place in recumbent position; artificial respiration; flapping with wet towels; inhalation of oxygen.

Nux Vomica.—(See STRYCHNINE.)

Opium (or Morphine).—Apomorphine hypodermically. Stomach tube or emetic; wash out stomach with solution of potassium permanganate, diluted with 5 times the quantity of warm water, leaving about 5 oz. of the diluted solution in the stomach; strong hot coffee, 1 pint by rectum; ether, 60 min. hypodermically; liquor ammonia or smelling salts to nostrils; faradism; make patient walk about; solution of atropine sulphate (1 per cent), 3 min. hypodermically ($= \frac{1}{10}$ gr. of atropine sulphate), to be repeated in half an hour; or tincture of belladonna, 20 min. by mouth or rectum; artificial respiration.

Oxalic Acid.—(See ACID, OXALIC.)

Paraffin Oil.—Emetics; stimulants; hot bottles and blankets; friction.

Paraldehyde.—(See CHLORAL.)

Petroleum.—Emetics; stimulants; friction; hot bottles and blankets.

Phenazone (Antipyrin).—Stomach pump; brandy; subcutaneous injection of strychnine, $\frac{1}{10}$ gr.; warmth. If cyanosis—oxygen.

Phenol.—(See ACID, CARBOLIC.)

Phyostigmine.—Emetics; 30 gr. tannin in water; 2 min. solution of atropine sulphate (1 per cent) hypodermically; or tincture of belladonna, 20 min. by mouth every

- fifteen minutes until pupils dilate; chloral hydrate; stimulants; artificial respiration; solution of strychnine (1 per cent), 5 min. hypodermically.
- Phosphorus.**—Stomach tube or emetic; oil of turpentine, 20 min., repeated every half hour for six doses; or solution of hydrogen peroxide 30 min. repeated; purgative of $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of magnesium sulphate; linseed tea. Avoid oils and fats.
- Pilocarpine.**—Stomach tube or emetic; tannin; hypodermic injection of atropine, $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. doses.
- Potash, Caustic.**—(See CAUSTIC POTASH.)
- Potassium Chlorate.**—Stomach tube or emetics; demulcent drinks; purgatives; warmth; hot pack.
- Rat Pastes.**—(See ARSENIC, and PHOSPHORUS.)
- Salts of Lemon.**—(See ACID, OXALIC.)
- Salts of Sorrel.**—(See ACID, OXALIC.)
- Santonin.**—
Immediate treatment: stomach tube or emetic; stimulants. If convulsions, chloral and bromide of potassium.
Later: stimulants.
- Savin.**—
Immediate treatment: emetic.
Later: demulcents; castor oil; opium or morphine.
- Sewer Gas.**—Fresh air; artificial respiration; stimulants; strong, hot coffee, 1 pint by mouth or rectum; hot bottles and blankets; faradism.
- Silver, Salts of.**—Common salt, $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. in a pint of water; stomach tube; white of egg and water; milk.
- Simpson's Rat Paste.**—Contains 40 per cent of arsenious acid. For treatment see ARSENIC.
- Snake Bites.**—Proximal ligature; remove ligature at intervals for a second or two, and re-apply, so as to allow only very small quantities of the poison to get into the circulation, and yet to avoid gangrene; incision; cauterization; inject into the puncture made by the fangs 40 min. of solution of permanganate of potash, or 20 min. Condy's red fluid; or 20 min. of a solution consisting of 1 part of liquor potassæ and 6 parts of water; or 10 min. of liquor ammoniæ; or 40 min. of a 2 per cent solution of calcium hypochlorite; stimulants very freely; bleeding and intravenous injection of warm saline solution (1 dr. of common salt to 1 pint of warm water); artificial respiration; hypodermic injection of solution of strychnine (1 per cent), 5 min., to be repeated until symptoms of strychnine spasm appear. For the bite of a rattle-snake, olive oil freely by the mouth, and also to be rubbed into the skin.
- Soap Lees.**—(See CAUSTIC POTASH.)
- Soda, Caustic.**—(See CAUSTIC POTASH AND SODA.)
- Soothing Syrup.**—(See OPIUM.)
- Spirit of Hartshorn.**—(See CAUSTIC POTASH.)
- Stramonium.**—Emetics; tannin; stimulation; morphine hypodermically.
- Strychnine.**—
Immediate treatment: wash out stomach at half-hour intervals with solution of permanganate of potash diluted three times with warm water; emetic and stomach tube; injection of apomorphine, 5 min. hypodermically; bromide of potassium, 1 dr. in water every half hour; chloral hydrate hypodermically, 5 gr. repeated, or by rectum; chloroform inhalations.
Later: inhalation of chloroform, if convulsions are very severe; artificial respiration.—(See also CRAMP.)
- Sugar of Lead.**—(See LEAD.)
- Sulphuretted Hydrogen.**—(See SEWER GAS.)
- Sulphuric Acid.**—(See ACID, SULPHURIC.)
- Tartar, Emetic.**—Stomach tube; tannin, 30 gr. in water; vegetable astringents; tea; coffee.
Later: stimulants.
- Tobacco.**—Emetic; tannin; hypodermic injection of strychnine, $\frac{1}{16}$ gr.; stimulants; recumbent position.
- Turpentine.**—Stomach tube or emetic; magnesium sulphate, $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. in 2 oz. of water; demulcents.
Later: morphine.
- Vegetable Irritants.**—(Where symptoms of gastro-intestinal irritation follow the ingestion of some vegetable product.)—Stomach tube or emetic; glycerin of tannic acid, 2 dr. in 5 oz. of water; or tannic acid, 30 gr. in 5 oz. of water; white of egg; or gruel; linseed tea; arrowroot; stimulants; hot bottles and blankets; friction.
Later: morphine.
- Veratrine.**—Stomach tube or emetic; glycerin of tannic acid, 2 dr. in 5 oz. of water; or tannic acid, 30 gr. in 5 oz. of water; stimulants; enema of warm coffee, $\frac{1}{2}$ pint; hot bottles and blankets; recumbent position.

Verdigris.—(See COPPER, SALTS OF.)

Vermín Killers.—Battle's contains 10 per cent of strychnine: Butter's contains 5 per cent of strychnine; Roth and Ringensen's contains phosphorus and arsenic: Simpson's contains 40 per cent of arsenious acid. Many contain arsenic, and, exceptionally, barium carbonate.

Veronal.—(See BARBITONE.)

Vitriol, Blue.—(See COPPER, SALTS OF.)

Vitriol, White.—(See ZINC, SALTS OF.)

White Precipitate.—Treatment as for CORROSIVE SUBLIMATE.

Yew.—(See VEGETABLE IRRITANTS.)

Zinc, Salts of.—White of egg; washing soda in dilute solution; demulcents; strong tea; hot fomentations; morphine.

Robert Hutchison.

POLIOMYELITIS AND ENCEPHALITIS, ACUTE.—This disease is now recognized as one of the acute specific fevers, having an incubation period of from 4 to 12 days, and liable to be communicated from person to person. The causal organism of the disease has been obtained in culture and its characters described by Flexner and Noguchi. It belongs to the class of filtrable viruses.

There is some, but at present incomplete, experimental evidence that the disease may be carried by the stable fly (*Stomoxys calcitrans*). In dealing with the acute stage of this disease it is advisable to keep the individual isolated, and to take such precautions as would be adopted in nursing a case of typhoid. No statement based on bacteriological evidence can be made as to how long such precautions should be continued, but a period of at least fourteen days from the subsidence of the temperature to normal should be insisted on. It must be recognized that this disease may manifest itself simply by malaise, fever, and sore throat, of short duration; or it may affect any part of the nervous system, giving rise to a variety of symptoms, slight or severe, due to lesions spinal, cerebral, cerebellar, or meningeal. Various members of a family may be affected, and will exhibit a variety of symptoms.

The disease may, for the convenience of describing the method of treatment, be divided into three stages:—

(1) *The acute stage*; (2) *The stage of recovery*; (3) *The late stage*.

1. The Acute Stage.—The patient should be kept in bed and allowed to lie in whatever position is most restful. It is a mistake to insist on the prone position, however advisable it may seem to be from theoretical considerations. The bowels should be evacuated by calomel, or a glycerin suppository or enema. If fever be present, the diet should be fluid. Pain is often severe, especially on movement; and this symptom in cases seen during the acute stage often suggests that the case is one of acute rheumatism. It can often be relieved by careful support of the limbs by a water bed, and freedom from all movement. Hot applications may be of some service. Acetyl-salicylic acid or salicylate of soda in 5- to 10-grain doses every four hours is a most valuable remedy for this symptom. Lumbar puncture may be performed, but it is quite uncertain in its result as to the relief of pain; in those cases in which the fluid is under pressure, pain is generally relieved. In the severest cases morphia is needed.

All cases of acute poliomyelitis should be given 5 to 10 gr. of hexamethylenamine every four hours during the acute stage; for it has been shown experimentally that the drug passes into the cerebrospinal fluid and prevents the extension of the disease. It can with safety be given in the above doses to quite young children. In dealing with acute ascending forms of poliomyelitis, it would be well to use the intrathecal injections of serum obtained from a recovered case of poliomyelitis; for this has been used by Netter, and appeared to have a marked effect in limiting the spread of the disease.

When the disease is of wide extent and has affected the muscles of the thorax, the upper extremity, and neck, great care should be exercised in feeding the

patient. Should there be any evidence of failure of the closure of the glottis in deglutition, it is advisable to feed with a nasal tube. A patient with an attack of acute poliomyelitis should be kept at rest in bed for at least *four weeks*.

2. The Stage of Recovery.—After the acute stage, which usually lasts from five to ten days, has passed, recovery begins to take place. The treatment during this period consists in (a) The application of splints; (b) Massage (c) Passive and resistance movements; (d) Exercises; (e) Electricity; (f) Warmth to the limbs; (g) Drugs.

a. Splints.—These are necessary, first to keep the paralyzed muscle at rest; secondly, to prevent the occurrence of deformity; and thirdly, if the lower limbs are paralyzed, to help the patient to walk. For this purpose there is no doubt that a celluloid splint, which is made to fit the limb accurately, is the best; it is light, can be worn day and night, can be easily removed for the application of massage and movements, is easily replaced, and also aids the patient in walking (*Fig. 62*). Such splints should be used not only for the legs, but also for the arm and trunk if the muscles of these are paralyzed. For details as to the making and use of these splints, reference may be made to *The Clinical Journal*, 1913, xlii, 529.

b. Massage.—In those cases in which there is no pain on movement and no elevation of temperature, massage may be begun about ten to fourteen days after the onset of the disease; in many cases, however, owing to the pain, it is quite impossible to begin for three or five weeks, or even longer.

c. Passive and Resistance Movements.—These movements are of the greatest importance, not only in giving a physiological stimulus to aid the muscle in recovery, but also in tending to prevent the occurrence of deformity. Passive movements should be followed by active movements. The patient should be encouraged to make a movement against resistance. In many instances he is at first quite unable to perform any movements with the paralyzed leg. In this event, both legs should be held by the masseuse, and the patient told to attempt to extend and flex both legs against this resistance. In this manner, movement of the paralyzed limb can be sometimes brought out which the patient cannot otherwise produce.

d. Exercises.—From the end of the fourth to sixth week after the onset of the disease it is well to get the patient to perform exercises. The form of these must depend upon the muscles paralyzed.

Walking exercises are good so long as the limbs are so splinted that no deformity can occur. In those cases in which there is considerable paralysis of both legs, so that the patient cannot stand without support, both legs should be splinted from the heel to the

groin, and a walking apparatus such as is shown in *Fig. 63* should be used.

Complete rest for many months with the limbs in a fixed position has been advocated by some observers; but the above method of treatment is more advantageous so long as the limb is so splinted that no deformity can arise.

e. Electricity.—If the paralyzed muscles react to faradic stimulation, it is



Fig. 62. — Celluloid splints reaching from the foot to the groin. Note the flexion of the splint at the knee, and the shoes worn over the splint.



Fig. 63.—Form of walking apparatus used in encouraging children to make an attempt to walk.

advisable to use this form of current for treatment; if on the other hand the muscles react to galvanism alone, then that form of current should be used, and the pole, negative or positive, which causes the most active contraction, should be applied over the muscle, the current being made to vary rhythmically, or interrupted by a make-and-break key. If a contraction cannot otherwise be obtained, the current may be alternately reversed. The sinusoidal and condenser discharges are considered by some to be less painful and more effectual than other forms of current. The application of faradism is best carried out by two electrodes applied to the paralyzed muscle. The galvanic current may be applied in a similar manner, or the positive pole may be placed on the back and the negative pole moved slowly up and down over the paralyzed muscle. The application of the galvanic current can also be conveniently made in a bath. (See ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS.)

Although it is generally advisable to apply faradism to muscles which react to such a current, yet there are some exceptions. In a case, e.g., in which there is considerable affection of the muscles below the knee, it may be found that the gastrocnemius and soleus muscles respond to faradic stimulation, whereas the anterior tibial group responds only to galvanism. In such a case galvanism should be used only to the anterior tibial group of muscles, and no form of stimulation employed for the posterior group; for the stimulation, and consequent contraction, of the gastrocnemius tends to stretch the anterior tibial group and produce an equinus.

f. Warmth.—The attention of the parent and nurse should, in the case of children, be especially directed to this point. Warm baths and douches are useful, but it is of still greater importance to maintain the temperature of the limbs during the day and night by loose woollen garments, and by frequent rubbing of the limbs. A warm, equable climate will also be beneficial, but home comfort and convenience should not be sacrificed for the sake of climate.

g. Drugs.—Apart from general tonics, such as iron, cod-liver oil, and maltine, the only drug which seems to be beneficial is strychnine. This may be given at first in doses of $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. and gradually increased.

3. The Late Stage.—During this period the treatment consists in: (a) Mechanical support; (b) Division of tendons; (c) Nerve resection and reunion; (d) Resection of a joint; (e) Transplantation of tendons; (f) Amputation.

a. Mechanical Support.—During the early stage of the disease the limb should have been placed in a celluloid splint to keep the paralyzed muscles at rest and to prevent deformity; and in the later stage, this same splint answers the purpose of mechanical support and enables the patient to walk. Celluloid splints may in some cases, and especially in the case of young children, be worn for two to four years after the acute attack with advantage; but in those cases which still require a mechanical support after two years, it is probable that an instrument fitted with a movable joint is more convenient and gives the patient a greater play of movement. In those cases in which the muscles about the hip-joint are much affected, so that there is difficulty in maintaining the erect position, a steel instrument is of greater service than a celluloid splint.

b. Division of Tendons.—In many cases, before any mechanical support can be applied, division of one or more tendons is required. The simple shortening or lengthening of a tendon will in some cases greatly increase the usefulness of a limb—apart from any other measure. The more carefully a limb is splinted in the early stages of the disease, the less will tenotomies be required.

c. Nerve Resection and Reunion.—The principle of this operation depends upon the observation that when the proximal end of a degenerated nerve is connected with the distal end of a nerve in connection with a healthy nerve centre, the peripheral portion of the nerve regenerates, and hence impulses

are able to pass from the centre to the muscles. The successful application of such an operation depends on several factors. First, on the possibility of obtaining a healthy nerve in proximity to the degenerate nerve; secondly, on the paralyzed muscle retaining muscle fibres capable of regeneration when normally innervated; and thirdly, that the interference with the healthy nerve will give rise to no loss of power of serious importance. As may be readily understood, the number of cases in which such treatment is applicable is small, and they are most likely to be found among those in whom the disease has affected the muscles of the upper extremity. The operation should be performed before the sixth month after the onset of the disease. No improvement is to be expected in the condition of the muscle for at least six months after the operation. The results obtained from this operation are not encouraging, the percentage of improvements being very small.

d. Resection of a Joint.—The object of this operation is to give a fixed instead of a flail-like joint, and thus dispense with the necessity of mechanical support. The knee and ankle are the joints to which this form of treatment is generally applicable. The knee-joint should never be resected in children.

e. Transplantation of Tendons.—This method of treatment is—in selected cases—one of the most successful for correcting and preventing deformities. The method adopted is to insert a slip from the tendon of a healthy muscle into the tendon or insertion of the paralyzed muscle. The use of silk ligaments for the correction of deformity and replacing tendons has been strongly advocated, and good results have been published. For details of this mode of treatment, a surgical work should be consulted.

f. Amputation.—This has been advocated in cases in which there is complete paralysis of the whole leg, with arrested growth and with trophic sores.

It must be urged that, whatever method of treatment be adopted, it is essential to keep the limbs warm; this is in part accomplished by loose woollen garments, stockings, and overalls, but superficial rubbing and passive movements of the limbs, twice or thrice a day, are of the greatest importance.

F. E. Batten.

POLYPUS, NASAL.—(See NOSE, POLYPUS OF.)

POLYPUS, RECTAL.—(See RECTUM, SURGICAL DISEASES OF.)

POSTERIOR BASIC MENINGITIS.—(See MENINGITIS.)

POST-NASAL GROWTHS.—(See ADENOIDS.)

POTT'S DISEASE.—(See SPINE, CARIES OF.)

PREGNANCY, DISORDERS OF.

Vomiting.—If the vomiting be only slight and confined to the beginning of the day, breakfast in bed may be all that is required. If more severe, a careful search for the cause should always be made, as the vomiting is not necessarily due to the pregnancy. Oral sepsis is frequently found in cases of severe vomiting during pregnancy, and much good may be done by the use of antiseptic mouthwashes. In some cases the condition of the teeth and gums makes it necessary that a dentist should be called in. In other cases constipation is the cause of the vomiting. "Pernicious vomiting" due to toxæmia is very rare in this country, and the induction of abortion on account of vomiting is seldom necessary. Albuminuria and rapidity of the pulse are two of the most important signs that the vomiting is toxæmic in origin. If treatment designed to combat the acidosis is not almost immediately successful, the uterus must be emptied.

Conditions which have absolutely nothing to do with the pregnancy, such as gastric ulcer, appendicitis, and cerebral tumour, have been found in so-called cases of severe vomiting of pregnancy. If no cause for the vomiting can be found beyond the facts that the patient is pregnant, and, probably, that she is neurotic, the case should be treated on general principles, that is, by rest in bed, attention to the bowels, and careful feeding, if necessary only peptonized milk and soda-water being allowed at first. Suggestion often plays an important part in the treatment, and sometimes a threat that the stomach must be washed out, if the vomiting does not cease, acts like a charm. Seclusion and the services of a trained nurse are all-important in severe cases where the neurotic element is prominent. As regards drugs, alkalies given by mouth, and saline solution per rectum, are successful in many cases. An effervescing mixture containing bismuth and dilute hydrocyanic acid, cerium oxalate (10 gr. in cachet), chloretone (5 gr. every four hours or oftener), menthol ($\frac{1}{2}$ gr. with milk-sugar in cachet), and $\frac{1}{2}$ minim doses of tincture of iodine in a little water, are all useful remedies. Administration of potassium bromide per rectum is worth a trial.

If the vomiting persists in spite of this treatment, it is possible that twenty-four hours' rest to the stomach may be successful. During this time nothing is given by mouth except albumin-water, and possibly the effervescing mixture, saline enemata being administered if necessary. (See also VOMITING, and SEASICKNESS.)

Salivation.—The treatment of this very unpleasant complication of pregnancy is most unsatisfactory. Belladonna has very little good effect, at least in many cases. Large doses of alkalies sometimes relieve it, but the doctor often has to be content with pointing out to the patient that her health is not suffering, and with assuring her that the trouble will cease soon after labour.

Heartburn.—This is best treated by such a mixture as the following :—

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr xx	Glycerini	℥xxx
Spiritus Ammoniae Aromatici	℥xx	Aquae Anethi	q.s. ad ʒj

Or the following powder :—

R Sodii Bicarbonatis		Bismuthi Oxycarbonatis	āā partes aq.
Magnesii Carbonatis Ponderosi			

One teaspoonful to be taken occasionally.

Pruritus Vulvæ.—This may be very resistant to treatment. If any vaginal discharge is present, lukewarm douches of lead lotion (liq. plumbi subacetatis 1 dr. to the pint) should be given. Rest with the pelvis raised, to diminish the congestion, bathing with lead or other suitable lotion, e.g., calamine lotion or carbolic acid lotion $\frac{1}{80}$, dusting with dermatol, and avoidance of constipation are the best measures to adopt. (See also PRURITUS.)

Toothache.—The aching may be relieved temporarily by bicarbonate of soda taken into the mouth dry. A dentist should always be consulted, as caries may make very rapid progress during pregnancy.

H. Russell Andrews.

PRESCRIBING.—Prescriptions are written directions :—

- | | | |
|------------------------|---|--------------|
| 1. For the preparation | } | of remedies. |
| 2. For the use | | |

The directions for the preparation of remedies are addressed to the dispenser, and are usually written in Latin. Those for the use of remedies are for the patient, and are usually written in English.

The directions for the dispenser consist of three parts, i.e., directions (a) to take; (b) what to take; (c) what to do with that which he has taken. Thus :—

Superscription. R = Recipe = Take.

Inscription, or }
Designation of } Quantity of substance or substances.
material.

Subscription. Mix, dissolve, etc.

The directions for the patient are called the "Signature," and are sometimes preceded by the word "Signe" or "Signetur" = sign, or, let it be signed, and this is usually abbreviated to "Sig."

The quantity—ounces, drachms, etc.—is to be put in the accusative and after the substance itself, which is written in the genitive, e.g. :—

Take—of Rhubarb rhizome—1 oz., is rendered—

Recipe—Rhei rhizomæ—unciam unam.

The word "misce" (mix) is the word which occurs most commonly in the subscription, and is usually abbreviated to "M."

The *model* prescription contains four parts :—

The Basis : the chief active ingredient.

The Adjuvant : aids the action of the basis.

The Corrective : counteracts any ill-effects of the basis or adjuvant.

The Vehicle : the diluent.

Of course many prescriptions do not contain all four parts.

Example :—

Superscription. Recipe.

Inscription {
Magnesii Sulphatis uncias duas c̄ semisse (basis).
Extracti Glycyrrhizæ Liquidi drachmas quatuor (adjuvant).
Tincturæ Cardamomi Compositæ unciam unam (corrective).
Spiritus Ammoniz Aromatici drachmas quatuor (corrective).
Infusum Sennæ ad uncias decem (adjuvant and vehicle).

Subscription. Misce.

Signature. One tablespoonful to be taken when required.

Written in the ordinary way the above prescription would be as follows :—

December 13th, 1914.

R Magnesii Sulphatis	℥iiss	Sp. Amm. Aromat.	℥iv
Ext. Glycyrrh. Liq.	℥iv	Inf. Sennæ	ad ℥x
Tinct. Card. Co.	℥j		

Misce. One tablespoonful to be taken when required.

Mrs. Jones.

J. C.

The directions to the patient, usually written in English, may of course be written in Latin. But as the directions appear on the label of the bottle of medicine, when they are written in English on the prescription the patient has the opportunity of checking the dose with the dose on the label.

It is usual nowadays to prescribe a *single dose*, and to direct the dispenser to send an appropriate number of doses, as follows :—

December 13th, 1914.

R Ferri et Ammoniz Citratis	gr v	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥v
Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr x	Infusum Calumbæ	ad ℥j

Fiat mistura ter die sumenda.

Mitte ℥xij.

It is evident that by writing the prescription in this way the physician has escaped the labour of multiplying the dose of each ingredient by 12.

Written in the older way it would be as follows :—

December 13th, 1914.

R Ferri et Amm. Cit.	℥j	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥j
Sodii Bicarbonatis	℥ij	Infusum Calumbæ	ad ℥xij

Misce. Two tablespoonfuls three times a day.

Incompatibility.—Unless the prescriber be content to recline entirely on his hospital pharmacopœia or on the tablets of the manufacturing chemist, he must know the elements of incompatibility. Now incompatibility can be a very large subject, one full of confusion and of never-ending exceptions; but even in a short article it is possible to point out the very common examples which are constantly occurring in prescribing the common drugs.

1. *Carbonates and bicarbonates are decomposed by free acids.* This rule is of course well known to everybody, but it is often transgressed because the acid may not be quite in evidence.

Example :—

R Ammonii Carbonatis	gr v	Aquam Destillatam	ad 3j
Syrupi Scillæ	℥xxx		

The Syrupus Scillæ is made from the Acetum Scillæ, and contains free acetic acid. The free acid, reacting with the Ammonium Carbonate, gives off CO_2 , and leaves in the mixture Acetate of Ammonium, which is diaphoretic, not expectorant. The Tinctura Scillæ, not the Syrupus, should have been prescribed.

(It should be remembered that the Syrupus Limonis, a very common flavouring agent, contains a considerable quantity of free citric acid. The Tinctura Limonis, the Tinctura Aurantii, and the Syrupus Aurantii contain no free acid.)

The following prescription, found in many of the hospital pharmacopœias, is another example of the same kind :—

R Bismuthi Subnitrat	gr x	Infusi Calumbæ	3j
Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr x		

The oxycarbonate of bismuth is formed and CO_2 is given off. It is better to prescribe the carbonate of bismuth with the bicarbonate of soda.

(Acid. Hydrocyanicum Dil. does not decompose carbonates or bicarbonates; it is often prescribed with bicarbonate of soda as a gastric sedative and antacid.)

2. *When solutions of two soluble salts are mixed and an insoluble compound can be formed by an interchange of radicles, this compound will, as a rule, be formed, and a precipitate will occur.*

The examples of incompatibility coming under this heading are very numerous, and can be avoided only by knowing which salts are insoluble.

Examples :—

(i) R Magnesii Sulphatis	3j	Aquæ Destillatæ	3j
Sodii Carbonatis	gr x		

Carbonates, except those of the alkalies, are insoluble in water.

Therefore magnesium carbonate is precipitated. The bicarbonate of soda should be used; it will not cause a precipitate. Magnesium Sulphate is not incompatible with Ammonium Carbonate, e.g., they are both contained in the Mistura Sennæ Composita of the B.P.

(ii) R Plumbi Acetatis	gr v	Aquam Destillatam	ad 3j
Acidi Sulphurici Diluti	℥x		

Lead sulphate is precipitated.

(iii) R Liquoris Bismuthi et Ammonii		Tincturæ Cardamomi Co.	℥xv
Citratis	℥xxx	Infusum Rhei	ad 3j

Tannate of bismuth is precipitated. Preparations of rhubarb are frequently added to bismuth mixtures with the idea of counteracting the constipating effect.

3. *Salts of alkaloids (omit caffeine).*

a. Should not be prescribed in alkaline solutions, because the alkali seizes the acid and the alkaloid is set free, and being only very sparingly soluble in

water, it may be precipitated ; e.g., Liq. Strychninæ Hydrochlor. ℥v, prescribed in ʒj of alkaline solution, will probably not precipitate the alkaloid, because the amount of strychnine contained in 5 minims is soluble in ʒj of water ; but if the dose of the Liquor be increased, or if the amount of the vehicle be diminished, precipitation will take place.

Examples :—

- (i) R Quininæ Sulphatis gr j | Spiritus Ammoniaë Aromatici ℥xv
Acidi Sulphurici Diluti ℥j | Aquam Destillatam ad ʒj

The quinine will, of course, be precipitated by the alkaline spiritus, which also contains Ammonium Carbonate, so that any free acid will cause effervescence.

- (ii) R Ferri et Quininæ Citratis gr v | Aquam Destillatam ad ʒj
Spiritus Ammoniaë Aromatici ℥xv

This is a combination often seen in prescriptions, probably due to the mistaken generalization that the scale preparations of iron—e.g., the Ferri et Ammonii Citras—are not precipitated by alkalies, but the *alkaloid* will be precipitated.

(The Tinctura Quininæ Ammoniata is a solution of Quinine Hydroxide in alcohol and in excess of ammonia. When water is added the alkaloid is precipitated. Therefore, in a mixture the tincture should always be prescribed with mucilage. Quinine precipitated in water is not so bitter as when in solution.)

Borax (biboate of sodium) is alkaline, and therefore precipitates alkaloids.

If the amount of alkaloid in a mixture be small, or if the alkali be weak, e.g., Sodii Bicarb., or Pot. Bicarb., no reaction may take place.

The bicarbonates and Ammonium Carbonate do not precipitate solutions containing atropine.

b. Iodides, bromides,* salicylates, benzoates, and tannates form insoluble salts with alkaloids, and therefore as a rule they are not prescribed together except in some formula which experience has shown to be satisfactory.

Examples :—

- (i) R Quininæ Sulphatis gr j | Potassii Iodidi gr v
Acidi Sulphurici Diluti ℥j | Aquam Destillatam ad ʒj

This is the Haustus Quininæ c̄ Pot. Iod. of the St. B. H. Pharmacopœia. On the face of it the prescription looks impossible, because of the presence of the alkaloid and of free acid with Potassium Iodide. But the mixture can be dispensed successfully in the following manner :—

Dissolve the quinine sulphate in the smallest possible amount of acid (℥¼ to each grain), so as to have the smallest possible amount of free acid present, then dilute the solution with half the vehicle.

The potassium iodide is dissolved in the other half of the vehicle, and, having thus diluted the two salts to the utmost, bring them together.

If excess of acid be used, or if the two salts be brought together in stronger solution, reaction will be inevitable.

- (ii) R Quininæ Sulphatis gr j | Infusum Rosæ Acidum ad ʒj
Acidi Sulphurici Diluti ℥j

Tannate of quinine is precipitated.

Only two infusions can be prescribed with alkaloids, viz., Inf. Calumbæ and Inf. Quassiaë, because they contain no tannin.

- (iii) R Quininæ Sulphatis gr j | Aquæ Chloroformi ʒj
Sodii Salicylatis gr x

* The hydrobromide of quinine is very soluble in water. Dilute hydrobromic acid is an excellent solvent of quinine salts, and tends to prevent the headache and singing in the ears which they may produce.

Salicylate of quinine is precipitated. It is often prescribed in this way, and dispensed with a "Shake the bottle" label. The prescription should contain Pulv. Tragacanthæ Co. (B.P.) gr. v, in order to suspend the precipitate.

Acetate of potash is often combined with quinine in a febrifuge mixture :—

(iv) R Quinina Sulphatis	gr j	Potassii Acetatis	gr x
Acidi Sulphurici Diluti	℥j	Aquam Destillatam	ad 3j

Acetate of quinine being insoluble is precipitated.

c. *Double iodides* are prompt precipitants of alkaloids. In most hospital pharmacopœias there is a Mistura Hydrarg. Perchlor. c Pot. Iod. This mixture by interaction contains a double iodide of mercury and potassium, and being somewhat depressant, Liq. Strychnina Hydrochlor. has often been added to it, resulting of course in a precipitate of iodide of strychnine. Donovan's solution—Liq. Arsenii et Hydrarg. Iodidi—readily precipitates alkaloids.

(Mercuric Chloride alone will precipitate most alkaloids—indeed the drug is incompatible with so many things that it should never be prescribed except in some formula which experience has shown to be satisfactory.)

4. Iron salts.

a. Not generally prescribed with anything containing tannin ; the tannate of iron is ink. The preparations of Calumba and Quassia do not contain tannin.

Example :—

R Ferri et Quinina Citratis	gr v	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥x
Liquoris Strychnina Hydrochloridi	℥iv	Aquam Destillatam	ad 3j
Tinctura Cardamomi Co.	℥xxx		

The tannin in the compound tincture will tend to precipitate the iron and quinine and strychnine. Tinct. Calumbæ ℥xxx would be compatible.

The preparations of digitalis are sometimes said to be incompatible with iron salts, as they contain a little tannin, but the incompatibility may be neglected.

Example :—

R Liquoris Ferri Perchloridi	℥x	Aquam Chloroformi	ad 3j
Tinctura Digitalis	℥x		

No doubt a little tannate of iron will be precipitated—but it is not important. (The addition of Acid. Phosph. Dil. ℥x will make the mixture clear—for the tannate of iron is substituted the phosphate of iron soluble in the excess of phosphoric acid and of the free hydrochloric acid of the Liquor.)

b. The ordinary iron preparations, e.g., Liq. Ferri Perchlor., or Tinct. Ferri Perchlor., are precipitated by alkalies. Ferri et Am. Cit. and Ferrum Tartaratum are not precipitated by alkalies.

Examples :—

(i) R Liquoris Ferri Perchloridi	℥x	Infusum Quassia	ad 3j
Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr xv		

This will throw down a hydrate of iron.

(ii) R Ferri et Ammonii Citratis	gr v	Infusi Quassia	3j
Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr xv		

This will not precipitate.

5. *Liq. Potassii Arsenitis being alkaline*, should be prescribed with Ferri et Am. Cit. or Ferrum Tartaratum. *Liq. Acidi Arsenosi, being acid*, should be prescribed with the ordinary iron preparations, e.g., the Liq. Ferri Perchlor. or Tinct. Ferri Perchlor.

Example :—

R	Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	℥iv	Spiritus Ammoniaë Aromatici	℥x
	Ferri et Ammonii Citratis	gr v	Aquam Destillatam	ad ʒj

However, we often see prescriptions such as this :—

R	Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	℥iv	Spiritus Chloroformi	℥xv
	Liquoris Ferri Perchloridi	℥x	Aquam Destillatam	ad ʒj

Theoretically, the alkaline Liq. Potassii Arsenitis should precipitate the iron, but no precipitate takes place, because the iron solution contains so much free acid that the resultant mixture is still *acid*.

Evidently also the acid solution of arsenic should be chosen to combine with alkaloids, for example, with strychnine or with quinine, or with the cinchona preparations.

Example :—

R	Liquoris Acidi Arsenosi	℥iv	Tincturaë Ferri Perchloridi	℥x
	Liquoris Strychninaë Hydrochloridi	℥iv	Infusum Quassiaë	ad ʒj

People have died from the prescription of Liq. Potassii Arsenitis with Liq. Strychninaë Hydrochlor., the alkali precipitating the alkaloid to the bottom of the bottle, so that the patient has taken the whole of the poison in one dose.

Again, the acid solution should be used with Liq. Hydrarg. Perchlor. (B.P.), because the alkaline solution will throw down mercuric oxide.

Liq. Potassii Arsenitis, however, is sometimes added to a Mistura Hydrarg. Perchlor. c̄ Pot. Iod. to prevent the appearance of iodism, but this mixture really contains a double *iodide* of mercury and potassium, with which alkalies and not acids are properly prescribed (see *Iodides*).

Liq. Sodii Arsenatis is generally alkaline, and therefore tends to precipitate alkaloids or ordinary iron salts, whilst Donovan's solution, Liq. Arsenii et Hydrargyri Iodidi, is, of course, a typical precipitant of alkaloids (see *Alkaloids*).

6. *Iodides and bromides* should be given in neutral or alkaline solutions—most acid solutions tend to set free iodine or bromine—therefore they are compatible with Ferri et Am. Cit. or Ferrum Tartaratum, and incompatible with Liq. Ferri Perchlor. or Tinct. Ferri Perchlor.

Caffeine Citrated and Bismuth Subnitrate both give acid solutions in water, and are therefore incompatible with iodides and bromides.

Example :—

R	Bismuthi Subnitratis	gr x	Aquæ Destillatæ	ʒj
	Potassii Iodidi	gr v		

Iodine is set free, and in a few minutes the mixture becomes yellow from formation of Iodide of Bismuth. Bismuth *Carbonate* will go well with iodides.

Iodides are often prescribed with nitrites, e.g., Sp. Æth. Nitrosi. Nitrites tend to decompose in water, with formation of nitrous acid. Thus nitrites may become incompatible with iodides. It is usual in dispensaries to keep a few crystals of Pot. Bicarb. in the Sp. Æth. Nitrosi bottle to neutralize any acid formed.

Iodides with alkaloids (see *Salts of Alkaloids*).

7. *Sodium salicylate.*

a. This cannot be prescribed in acid solutions, because any acid will turn out the weak salicylic acid, which, being insoluble, may be precipitated. The same applies to benzoates.

Example :—

R	Sodii Salicylatis	gr x	Aquam Destillatam	ad ʒj
	Syrupi Limonis	ʒj		

The Syr. Limonis contains much free citric acid, therefore Sodium Citrate will be formed and Salicylic Acid thrown down.

Sod. Salicylate should be prescribed with Caffeine itself, not with Citrated Caffeine, because it easily dissociates in water and citric acid is set free.

b. Sodium Salicylate is often prescribed with Iron. Rheumatic fever rapidly causes anæmia. Ferri et Am. Cit. or Ferrum Tartaratum should be chosen, because the Liquor (or Tincture) Ferri Perchlor. will give a deep purple coloration, or even precipitate.

Example :—

R Sodii Salicylatis	gr x	Glycerini	℥ xxx
Ferri et Ammonii Citratis	gr v	Aquam Destillatam	ad ʒj

The mixture may turn somewhat redder in colour, but there will be no precipitate.

c. Acetyl-salicylic acid (aspirin) is very sparingly soluble in water, and as it dissociates in water it is best prescribed in the form of a tablet or cachet. It is swiftly split up by an alkali, and should not be prescribed in alkaline solution. Prescribed with sodium bicarbonate, as it so often is, the mixture contains sodium salicylate, not acetyl-salicylic acid.

8. *Chloral hydrate* prescribed with alkalies splits up, with formation of chloroform.

Example :—

R Chloral Hydratis	gr x	Aquæ Destillatæ	ʒj
Ammonii Carbonatis	gr v		

9. *Hexamethylenamine* is a compound derived from ammonia and formaldehyde. It is not in itself antiseptic, but in a solution sufficiently acid it is split up and the formaldehyde set free. Hexamethylenamine is said to be antiseptic only in acid solution.

The commonest use of the drug is as a urinary disinfectant, and for this purpose it is often prescribed with Pot. Citrate—a combination which seems unfortunate, because the Pot. Citrate, excreted in the urine as a carbonate, renders the urine less acid, or even alkaline, and thus tends to hinder or prevent the setting free of formaldehyde. In cases where the urine is alkaline, neutral, or faintly acid, it would seem more reasonable to prescribe Hexamethylenamine with Acid Sodium Phosphate, the drug most successful in increasing the acidity of urine, or—as some prefer—to precede the exhibition of Hexamethylenamine by a course of Acid Sodium Phosphate until the urine is sufficiently acid.

12 FR 1

James Calvert.

PRIAPISM may occur (1) As the result of injury to the spinal cord ; (2) In association with prostatic enlargement ; (3) In the course of leukæmia (probably from thrombosis in the cavernous sinuses) ; (4) As a local manifestation of gout.

In addition to treatment of the primary condition, the following may be useful :—

R Pulveris Camphoræ	gr. xvj	Tincturæ Lupulinæ	ʒij
Tincturæ Belladonnæ	℥i		

Misce et adde :—

Mucilaginis Tragacanthæ	ʒiv	Aquam Camphoræ	ad ʒiv
-------------------------	-----	----------------	--------

ʒss an hour after breakfast and at bedtime for three or four days.

Bromides in 30-gr. doses at bedtime are effective in some cases.

Locally, cold applications are helpful, or the patient may be instructed to place some cotton-wool beneath the foreskin at bedtime, and on waking inject into this a few drops of a 10 per cent solution of cocaine by means of a pen-filler. This will sometimes effectually control the condition.

Robert Hutchison.

PROCIDENTIA.—(See RECTUM, SURGICAL DISEASES OF.)

PROCTITIS.

Acute Catarrhal Proctitis.—Rest in bed is essential until all symptoms have disappeared. The bowel should be thoroughly washed out with a saline laxative, and afterwards irrigation of the bowel with hot or cold water is often most comforting. Suppositories of iodoform and opium, or an ounce of flax tea containing $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. of opium and 30 min. fl. extr. of krameria, will allay the tenesmus and spasm at once. The diet must be regulated so as to leave as little residue as possible, but it is better to avoid the use of milk. After the acute stage is passed, irrigation of the bowel with 1 per cent of argyrol or argonin will hasten convalescence, especially if combined with strychnine and iron by the mouth.

Gonorrhœal Proctitis.—The best treatment in acute cases is to stretch the sphincters under an anæsthetic and then introduce a tube so as to drain the bowel. Frequent irrigation with saline or weak antiseptics is indicated.

Chronic Proctitis.—A very good plan is to start the treatment with large rectal injections of warm olive oil, which should be retained as long as possible. After this, irrigation of the bowel twice daily with 1–2000 potassium permanganate or 1 per cent argonin is useful if it can be properly carried out. Careful regulation of the diet to prevent intestinal fermentation, combined with a daily dose of sulphate of magnesia or Carlsbad salts, is also indicated. Full doses of arsenic are beneficial, and in many cases an intestinal antiseptic is useful. Often the quickest and most satisfactory method of treating chronic proctitis is to dilate the sphincters and apply pure fuming nitric acid to the inflamed mucous membrane. This, however, must be done very carefully, and the acid be used in very small quantities. The object is not to cause severe burning of the mucosa, but to destroy the surface epithelium only. Or instead of the nitric acid, silver nitrate, 30 gr. to the ounce, may be used. A very valuable method of treatment in these cases is by electric ionization. In fact, so satisfactory has this treatment proved, that it has now almost replaced the use of irrigation in those cases where it can be applied. It requires, however, proper apparatus, and some person skilled in the administration of drugs by this method. The treatment is carried out as follows: A special electrode having a bag made of animal membrane surrounding it is introduced into the rectum, and the bag is then distended with a 2 per cent solution of zinc sulphate; a current of about 6 to 10 milliamperes is then passed for about twenty minutes, the other pole being applied to the back or abdomen. Treatments are given every 4 or 5 days for three or four times; after this at intervals of a fortnight or three weeks. *J. P. Lockhart Mummery.*

PROLAPSUS ANI AND RECTI.—(See RECTUM, SURGICAL DISEASES OF.)

PROSTATE, ENLARGEMENT OF.—Setting aside chronic inflammatory enlargements of the prostate, which are met with at any age, obstruction to micturition and the secondary changes caused by it in the urinary system are seldom encountered before the sixth decade of life. Enlargement of the prostate is commonly called hypertrophy of that organ, but in examination of a large number of specimens the writer has not come across a single instance of true hypertrophy—i.e., a general enlargement of the organ in which each several element—glandular, connective tissue, and vascular—was enlarged in its right proportion to the whole. On the contrary, the enlargement is due either to an abnormal increase of the epithelial or the connective-tissue portions of the gland in the one case or the other, and it must be remembered that this increase may be either of an innocent or a malignant character.

TREATMENT.—The treatment of enlargement of the prostate must be considered separately for each variety.

Carcinoma in the great majority of cases can be treated only palliatively. Careful aseptic catheterism should be instituted and persevered with until the pain or hæmorrhage caused by it becomes severe, or the difficulty of catheterism becomes too great. At this point a carefully performed suprapubic drainage should be done. If great attention is paid to the fitting of the suprapubic tube very little leakage occurs, and the patient is able to get about in fair comfort. Perineal drainage should never be undertaken for carcinoma of the prostate.

It is only quite recently that a serious and sustained attempt has been made to remove the growth. No mere enucleation will serve, but the prostate and the whole lower portion of the bladder up to the inter-ureteric bar, together with the seminal vesicles, must be excised. The bladder is then sewn up and anastomosed to the cut urethra. The patients are, of course, completely incontinent after this operation. Sufficient time has not yet elapsed to speak with certainty as to the radical nature of this operation, but results are fairly encouraging.

Fortunately, in a large number of cases the growth does not tend to encroach very much upon the urethra or cavity of the bladder, and catheterism remains fairly easy up to the end. In a few cases of apparent malignant disease of the prostate, of so large a size and so advanced a nature that an operation for removal could not be contemplated, radium has recently been tried with some apparent success; i.e., the enlarged prostate has decreased almost to a normal size, the hours of micturition and the general health have improved, and loss of body weight has ceased. It is only right to state, however, that in none of these cases within the writer's knowledge has the carcinomatous nature of the enlargement been proved by microscopical examination; but the clinical symptoms were typical of carcinoma of the prostate.

Fibrous Enlargement.—Palliative treatment consists in careful catheterism; but these prostates are particularly well suited to complete cure by operation, and without much danger. The operation of enucleation, so successful in adenoma of the prostate, is neither easy nor very satisfactory in these cases. Piecemeal excision, or prostatotomy by the perineal route, are the two operations which give the best results. In the former the posterior aspect of the prostate is freely exposed by careful dissection, and the gland recovered from its sheath by scissors and forceps and a blunt dissector. Prostatotomy should be done through a median perineal incision, the urethra being opened well in front of the compressor urethræ muscle and the prostate incised from within in any desired direction. The writer has performed this operation frequently, and has found the results immediately and lastingly satisfactory. Great care must be taken to leave the compressor urethræ intact, or the patient will be incontinent. The operation may be performed through a suprapubic incision, the cuts in the prostatic urethra being made from within the bladder, but the writer has found the former operation much more satisfactory.

Adenoma.—The most common enlargement of the prostate is the adenomatous type, which formerly went by the name of "senile hypertrophy of the prostate." It may be said at the outset that in the case of patients who are unfitted for operation by some intercurrent disease of the cardio-vascular or respiratory systems, or in those of generally very feeble health, and whose condition of life permits them to take the stringent precautions necessary, catheterism will ensure a comfortable existence without much risk. But in the majority of these cases complete removal of the prostate is the method of choice for their treatment, and the risk is very different in degree in those cases where the operation is one of expediency on the one hand or of urgency on the other. By expediency is meant that the operation is performed whilst the patient is in good general health and has not had his powers undermined by

long-continued suffering. An urgent prostatectomy, upon the other hand, is done when the patient is in serious straits; where, after long-continued overdistention, with consequently damaged kidneys, catheterism has been tried and is failing; where sepsis has been introduced, hæmorrhage has been often repeated, and possibly calculi have formed several times in consequence of decomposition of urine in the bladder.

It is often wise in these cases to do the operation in two stages, first draining and cleaning the bladder by a suprapubic cystotomy, and removing the prostate after a week or two when the conditions are much better. The writer has met with great success by following this plan, and has saved cases which in his opinion would have been lost had the operation been performed immediately. There are some aged men, whose expectation of life is not very long in any case, who, with capacious bladders, need the catheter only twice or three times in twenty-four hours, and to whom the use seems merely a part of their ordinary toilet operations. These patients appear to have an extraordinary tolerance of catheterism, and, though they treat the operation with scant ceremony as regards asepsis, suffer only the most transient attacks of epididymitis, and slight and passing exacerbations of the slight grade of cystitis which is invariably present. All practitioners are familiar with such cases, and it is not a duty to urge prostatectomy upon them, though it may very well be left to them to accept it if they will.

On the Continent and in the United States perineal prostatectomy is more favoured for adenoma of the prostate than it is by British surgeons. The writer has tried both, and finds the suprapubic method quicker, easier, and more thorough than the perineal operation.

CONCLUSIONS.—1. Except in very early cases it is not permissible to operate for malignant disease of the prostate, except for the purpose of permanent suprapubic drainage.

2. In the case of fibrous enlargement, interfering with micturition, piecemeal enucleation, or a prostatotomy should be done. The mortality of the latter operation is practically nil, and the results are satisfactory, both immediately and permanently.

3. Some few aged men suffering from adenomatous enlargement of the prostate show a very marked tolerance of catheterism, and live comfortable "catheter lives." In these cases surgical interference is unnecessary.

4. Unfortunately catheter life to the great majority of sufferers has serious dangers and discomforts, and for these prostatectomy is by far the best treatment. It should be done at the period of election, namely, when the symptoms of obstruction are becoming marked, but before cystitis, infection of the kidneys, and their results have placed the patient in a position of danger; in the writer's opinion the best method is complete suprapubic enucleation.

5. The surgeon should not refuse operation to cases seriously infected and very ill. Their lives are sure to be painful, and seldom prolonged, if operation is refused; and although the mortality is higher than in selected cases, it is not unduly high, and much may be done to ensure success by preliminary cystotomy for thorough drainage and clearing up of septic conditions.

The writer has in this article recommended those procedures which are serving him well, and has omitted mention of methods of treatment which are widely advocated in some quarters; for instance, Bottini's galvano-caustic incisions, combined perineal and suprapubic prostatectomies, and so forth. But the simplest operations are usually the most successful, and those recommended here have been found amply sufficient to meet all cases. *John George Pardoe.*

PRURITUS.—Before deciding on the treatment, it is necessary to determine whether the case is one of primary or secondary pruritus. No case can be regarded as a true primary pruritus until all possible causes of external irritation have been eliminated. If after very careful examination no such causes can be found, inquiries must be made as to how far the patient's mode of life transgresses the usual hygienic principles, and whether there is any evidence of diabetes, gout, or intestinal disease, as shown by investigation of the urine and blood and by general physical examination. Any circumstances which might predispose to, or determine the onset of, pruritus must be enquired into, and the patient's diet and mode of life regulated accordingly. In almost every case alcohol, tea, and coffee must be forbidden, as also rich and highly-seasoned dishes. Some patients find their symptoms are improved by a vegetarian diet with plenty of milk, or, in default of this, they should live chiefly on poultry, green vegetables, and milk puddings, with plenty of *Salutaris* or slightly alkaline mineral waters. Rest and absence of worry have a favourable effect on neurotic patients, and it is often wonderful how much good a few weeks in bed or in a nursing-home will do. Some pruritics are benefited by a change to the country or the mountains, or to a spa like Royat or Aix-les-Bains.

Internal Treatment should begin by giving preparations of salicylic acid; salol, sodium salicylate, or salophen may be given alone, or in combination with antipyrin, acetanilide, or phenacetin. Carbolic acid in pill form is successful in some cases; arsenic and atropine may be tried, and pilocarpine (10 to 20 drops of a 1 per cent solution) occasionally gives good results. But greater success is usually obtained with sedatives, especially bromide of sodium in combination with *cannabis indica*, or tincture of aconite with tincture of gelsemium. In more severe cases where insomnia is a marked symptom, hypnotics are necessary: sulphonal, trional, chloral hydrate, or medinal.

External Treatment must always be employed in addition to internal remedies, and one of the simplest and most effectual applications is an evaporating lotion. Equal quantities of eau de Cologne and water applied on lint, which is kept moist with the liquid, or lavender water dabbed on every few minutes, often affords great relief, especially if preceded by hot applications. Sponging with water as hot as can be borne, with or without the addition of bicarbonate of soda, or a hot bath, or better still a vapour or Turkish bath, causes dilatation of the capillaries of the skin; and the subsequent constriction of these vessels brought about by cooling or evaporating lotions is not only more complete, but also induces a more lasting cessation of the itching. The addition of oatmeal to a hot bath is usually beneficial, or still better, half a pound of gelatin made into a jelly with warm water and then added to the bath, or one pound of starch worked into a smooth paste with cold water and boiled, or half to one pound of linseed. Alkaline baths often give relief in the milder cases, and they are easily made by adding 2 or 3 oz. of either sodium carbonate, bicarbonate, or borate to a bath of 30 gallons of water. The patient soaks in the bath for about twenty minutes, dries himself with a soft towel, and then rubs in a weak cocaine ointment, containing 1 gr. to the ounce of soft paraffin. Creosote and sulphurated potash are somewhat objectionable to sensitive patients, but the sulphur powders are a convenient method of making a not unpleasant sulphur bath. A combination bath of sulphur and pine-oil is obtained by dissolving piutanol in the bath, and it gives good results. Of cooling lotions, the simplest is one containing 2 dr. of liquor plumbi subacetatis to 1 oz. of lavender water and 7 oz. of distilled water. A lotion containing hydrocyanic acid which is very successful is the following:—

R Acidi Hydrocyanici Diluti
Spiritus Rosmarini

$\frac{3}{ss}$ | Glycerini
 $\frac{1}{j}$ | Aquam

$\frac{3}{ss}$
ad $\frac{3}{x}$

Carbolic acid made up in the strength of 1 dr. to 10 oz. of water, with the addition of $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. glycerin and $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. eau de Cologne, gives a useful lotion; if necessary, to any of these lotions 1 dr. of cocaine may be added to give a greater anti-pruritic effect.

The best way to apply them is to soak a single layer of lint or linen with the lotion, lay it lightly on the itching surface with no covering over it, and sprinkle or spray on fresh lotion every five minutes so as to keep the lint thoroughly moist.

Alkaline lotions consisting of either 2 dr. bicarbonate of soda, 2 dr. carbonate of potash, or 1 dr. borax, to 8 oz. water are all useful for cases where large areas of skin are involved, and the addition of a little menthol will increase the effect.

The following lotion often gives relief, and may be used for weeks without harmful effects:—

R Ichthyolis	$\overline{3}^{ss}$	Spiritus Lavandulæ	$\overline{3}^{ss}$
Sodii Bicarbonatis	$\overline{3}^{iss}$	Aquam	ad $\overline{3}^{viii}$

For general pruritus, ointments, sprays, paints, and varnishes are rarely suitable, but they all find their uses in the following localized forms of pruritus.

In *pruritus genitalium*, and especially pruritus of the vulva, the hygienic and dietetic rules already discussed in detail must be adhered to. In the more usual cases of *pruritus vulvæ* (q.v.), where there is a uterine or vaginal discharge, strict cleanliness must be enjoined, with a plentiful use of soap and water, and douches of 1-5000 potassium permanganate, 1-5000 perchloride, or 1-1000 zinc sulphate. After this a vaginal tampon must be inserted and the external parts covered with Lassar's paste containing 1 per cent silver nitrate or lenigallol. An ichthyol ointment or paste may be substituted, or an ointment containing 30 min. of chloroform to 2 oz. of lard, or the ordinary aconitine ointment (B.P.). An ointment which often gives good results is the following: chloral hydrate, menthol, and camphor, each 45 gr., lanolin and vaseline, each $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. If there is any induration of the skin in the pruritic area, a dressing of Lassar's paste containing a small percentage of salicylic acid must be applied continuously until this has been got rid of or has diminished in amount, and any excoriations present have healed. An ointment containing liquor carbonis detergens, $\frac{1}{2}$ dr., unguentum conii 1 oz., will then relieve the itching, or the following ointment:—

R Creosoti	$\overline{3}^j$	Hydrargyri Chloridi Mitis	$\overline{3}^{ss}$
Tincturæ Aconiti	\overline{m}^{iss}	Olei Rosmarini	\overline{m}^x
Zinci Oxidi	$\overline{3}^{ss}$	Vasellini Albæ	$\overline{3}^j$

These ointments may be alternated with the following:—

R Chloralis Hydratis	$\overline{3}^{ss}$	Cerati Simplicis	$\overline{3}^j$
Camphoræ	\overline{aa}		
R Chloroformi	$\overline{3}^{ss}$	Adipis Benzoati	$\overline{3}^j$
Olei Lavandulæ	\overline{m}^x		

These ointments are best used at night, bathed off in the morning with some olive oil, and the following powder applied: chloral hydrate and cocaine, each 40 gr., powdered starch, 1 oz.

The advantage of using an ointment is, that the parts are protected from the action of any discharge which, in spite of the tampon, comes in contact with them. In my experience, fluid solutions of menthol or carbolic acid usually cause intense smarting and soreness in these cases, as do also many spirit applications.

The addition of cocaine in the strength of 5 per cent is often advantageous, and may be combined with oil of cade or anthrasol in the form of an ointment. The more inveterate cases respond well to applications of a Paquelin cautery,

to excision of kraurotic skin areas, or to turning up a flap of skin all round the vulva and division of the afferent nerve fibres. In cases of diabetes, the patient must be strictly dieted, and, if the urine cannot be always drawn off with a catheter, the vulva should be covered with some protective sedative dressing in the form of an ointment or soluble varnish. One of the best of these latter is ung. casein with the addition of 2 per cent ichthylol or 1 per cent tar. Casein ointment is composed of alkali caseinate, glycerin, vaseline, and water, and forms a thick white emulsion which dries on the skin in a minute or two, forming an elastic dry covering, readily washed off. On the one hand it is porous enough to permit of evaporation, on the other it can be combined with fat, which helps the added ichthylol or tar to make its way deeply into the tissues. It is therefore more than a protective varnish, and holds a position intermediate between the ointments on the one hand and the pastes and powders on the other. Methylene blue given in pill form, one grain night and morning, with a paint of methylene blue, 4 gr. to the ounce, applied at frequent intervals, has the objection that it stains the urine blue, but if this does not contain sugar the treatment is often successful.

When there is marked insomnia, especially in the aged, where the skin is naturally dry and the itching at night often intense, it is frequently necessary to order suppositories of cocaine, morphia, or medinal. It must be remembered that many patients scratch quite unconsciously during their sleep until the cutaneous nerves have been numbed by the vasomotor dilatation and resulting exudation; and this in spite of any dressings, unless these are fixed so tightly as to be uncomfortable. Such scratching may undo the whole benefit of treatment applied during the day, and leave an excoriated and inflamed surface which takes some time to heal up. In such cases suppositories are of the greatest service, but they must be looked upon merely as a temporary means of relief, and be discontinued as soon as possible.

In the most obstinate cases, a rapid application of the actual cautery to the most irritating areas often causes great amelioration of the symptoms. The high-frequency current applied with a glass electrode is occasionally successful, and cases frequently react well to two or three half-pastille doses of x rays at intervals of ten days. The action of x rays in pruritus is not easy to explain, but I have seen cases cured, at least for a time, by this means, which had resisted all other treatment.

The pruritus which is brought on by baths can be diminished by regulating the temperature of the bath, and by avoiding the use of any but superfatted soaps, employing even these but sparingly. The patient must not stay in the bath for more than a few minutes, and the bathroom must be warmed to a temperature of 70° F., so that the change of temperature on leaving the bath shall not be too great. After drying, a very weak carbolic ointment should be rubbed lightly into any itching skin areas, and a dusting powder of vasenol applied freely. In these cases the skin is as a rule rather dry and harsh, and the use of greasy applications is to be recommended in preference to lotions. In very susceptible patients, the addition to the bath of half a pound of starch stirred into a paste with cold water will often diminish or prevent any pruritic after-effects. Attention must be paid to the underwear; silk or linen garments should be worn next the skin, and woollen undergarments strictly forbidden. Internal treatment does not appear to have much effect in these cases.

In *pruritus hiemalis*, or winter itch, the best results can be obtained by wintering in a warm climate, such as Egypt or Algiers. Failing this, the rooms and corridors should be heated by radiators, and all sudden changes of temperature avoided. A simple cream of zinc oxide, lime water, and olive oil, containing 1 per cent of menthol or $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent of cocaine, should be rubbed

in night and morning. Alcohol in all forms, and also strong coffee, must be forbidden.

The treatment of the itching which is a common symptom of many skin affections is primarily and essentially that of the accompanying skin disease.

J. L. Bunch.

PRURITUS ANI.—The treatment of pruritus ani is both difficult and tedious, and the results are unfortunately often far from satisfactory. One of the most important factors is to make a very careful examination of the anus and rectum. If there is a local cause for the itching—and there usually is—and it is not discovered, the treatment is more than likely to completely fail.

If a fissure, polypi, or piles exist, they must be treated by operation. External skin tags—often called external piles—may cause itching, owing to dirt and secretion being retained in the folds between them; little sores are thus formed which keep up the irritation. These skin tags should be cut off.

When the pruritus is due to proctitis, this must be first treated by daily irrigations, etc. (see PROCTITIS). If the external skin is red and eczematous, applications should be applied to restore its normal condition. For this purpose lead lotion, liq. carbonis detergens, or resorcin ointment 10 gr. to the ounce, is useful. Patients suffering from pruritus should keep the anal region scrupulously clean. The parts should be washed twice a day, and after an action of the bowels, with Castile soap and warm water applied with a soft sponge. The parts should then be dabbed dry and powdered with boracic powder. A little orthoform powder blown on to the parts with an insufflator is effectual in some cases.

When there is much thickening of the skin round the anus, fomentations of carbolic lotion 1-60, applied every night for a week, will often rapidly bring the skin back to its normal condition; or the skin can be painted over with pure carbolic acid.

The following ointments will be found to give relief in many cases:—

R Hydrargyri Subchloridi	℥ij	Glycerini	℥ij
Bismuthi Subnitratiss	℥iss	Unguenti Sambuci	
Tincturæ Aconiti	℥iv	(Ph.D. 1826) q.s. ad	℥j
R Balsami Peruviani		Vaselini	q.s. ad
Acidi Borici	aa ℥j		℥j

In some patients lotions are more effectual:—

R Liquoris Plumbi Subacetatis	℥j	Lactis (nov.)	q.s. ad
R Campho-phenique	℥j	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad

This should be applied after washing the parts with hot water.

In bad cases of pruritus an anæsthetic should be given and the sphincter stretched. The anal canal and rectum should then be thoroughly explored, and any local condition, such as an ulcer or submucous fistula, be treated. It cannot be too strongly insisted upon that there is almost always a local cause for the itching: in some persons, however, diet has much to do with it, and in such cases must be regulated, alcohol, tea, coffee, and tobacco being interdicted. Very good results have recently been obtained by the author with iodine applications (2 per cent), this drug being driven into the skin by cataphoresis. Mr. Dwight Murray, of the United States, has recently published several papers to show that pruritus ani is in many cases due to infection of the anal skin with the *Streptococcus fecalis*; and he publishes reports to prove that good results can in these cases be obtained by micro-organisms (*Proc. Amer. Proct. Soc.*, 1912).

Lastly, in those cases of old intractable pruritus where all forms of treatment have failed and the patient's life is rendered miserable by the constant irritation, Ball's operation is the best treatment. This is similar in principle to the operations for "tic douloureux," and consists in dissecting up flaps on each side

of the anus, and dividing all the cutaneous nerves to the affected area. This operation stops the itching at once, and the results appear to be permanent in most cases. The author has had excellent results in bad cases from this operation, and believes it to be indicated in such cases when other measures have failed to give relief. Exposing the parts to the action of radium or the x rays has been advocated in these cases, and good results have occurred. Great care, however, must be exercised to avoid burning the patient; a pastille dose of the x rays is the correct dosage—repeated in fourteen days.

J. P. Lockhart Mummery.

PRURITUS VULVÆ.—The first thing to do is to search for and, if possible, remove the cause of the pruritus. The urine should be tested, and if it is found to contain sugar, antidiabetic treatment should be given. Any vaginal discharge should be treated. Imperfect local cleanliness may be the cause, sebaceous matter being retained in the folds of the vulva. Threadworms coming out from the anus are occasionally the cause of intolerable itching. *Pediculi pubis* may be the cause of pruritus, but probably only when their presence is accidental rather than habitual. External piles and constipation must be treated. Pruritus vulvæ may occur during pregnancy (see **PREGNANCY, DISORDERS OF**).

It must be remembered that pruritus is often the only symptom complained of by a patient who is suffering from carcinoma of the vulva.

If no cause can be found, the treatment consists in cleanliness, bathing with *lotio plumbi* (liq. plumbi subacetatis 1 dr. to the pint), liq. carbonis detergens (2 dr. to the pint), a lotion of carbolic acid (1-60 or 1-80), or lotion of calamine, and powdering with dermatol. Menthol used locally is sometimes effective. Cocaine is unsatisfactory as a rule. If these measures fail, cauterization or even excision of the itching skin and mucous membrane may have to be considered.

The thickening of the skin and mucous membrane often found in long-standing cases of pruritus vulvæ may be looked on as a precancerous stage.

In cases where the scratching has caused a raw eczematous surface, an ointment of zinc oxide or subacetate of lead should be used. (See also **DIABETES** and **PRURITUS**.)

H. Russell Andrews.

PSILOSIS.—(See **SPRUE**.)

PSOAS ABSCESS.—(See **SPINE, CARIES OF**.)

PSORIASIS.

Internal Treatment.—Of the many internal remedies which have been at one time or another recommended, only a few have stood the test of time. Of these the most popular is arsenic, which in suitable cases is of undoubted value. If the disease is recent, and if the spots are increasing in number, and are deep red in colour, it should not be given, as it will almost inevitably aggravate the disease; if, on the other hand, the disease has begun to retrograde, if the spots are pale pink in colour, and, most important, if the patient's digestive functions are in good order, small doses of arsenic will hasten its disappearance. The disadvantages attendant on its use must not be forgotten; the least of these is the deep pigmentation of each spot; more serious is the development of peripheral neuritis; and most serious of all is the occasional development of malignant growths. The cacodylates and other organic preparations have been recommended in its place, but experience seems to show that their action is essentially that of arsenic, and that they are no more efficient (see under **PEMPHIGUS**). Various salicyl compounds may be administered. In some cases, particularly the inflamed ones, the effects are often favourable. The dose must be a generous one, and usually several days elapse before any benefit is shown. Thyroid is, or

rather was, a very favourite remedy, and it undoubtedly causes the disappearance of the eruption in many cases ; but the dose required is often a dangerous one, and it should be used only in such cases as respond to moderate amounts. It is perhaps best prescribed combined with a small dose of arsenic, as recommended by Ewald. Large doses (1 dr. t.i.d.) of iodide of potassium may sometimes be administered with benefit, but there are many disadvantages, including the expense of the drug, attending this treatment, and it is not often resorted to. Every now and again one meets with a case which improves markedly under doses of a quarter of a grain of the green iodide of mercury given thrice daily. Unfortunately, though many dermatologists are familiar with the good results occasionally produced by this remedy, no one is able to indicate the sort of case in which these may be expected. But no harm results from an experimental trial in obstinate cases.

External Treatment.—Perhaps the most important points to realize in connection with external treatment of psoriasis are the almost invariable presence of the disease in the scalp, and the importance of treating it in this situation. If the body surface alone be dealt with, no matter how successfully, the eruption will inevitably extend from the untreated scalp. Systematic washing of the scalp with soap spirit, and the application of some suitable drug, are essential to success. The most commonly prescribed drug is salicylic acid ; but sulphur, pyrogallol, resorcin, white precipitate, and tar are all valuable. For the eruption on the body and limbs one has a rich choice, which must be determined in each individual case by the form and extent of the disease, and by the circumstances of the patient.

Chrysarobin, which is certainly the most efficient application, has so many disadvantages that, unless full advantage be taken of its virtues, the disadvantages outweigh these. The ordinary plan of rubbing the ointment in twice a day, and allowing the patient to go about, involves a treatment extending over weeks, and is generally unsatisfactory even then. The writer never uses chrysarobin except as follows, and then only after explaining to the patient the object of the treatment :—

An ointment of 5 per cent chrysarobin is applied to the skin after a bath. This is well rubbed in, and pieces of lint freely spread with the ointment are applied to the affected surfaces, and bandaged on. This application is renewed twice daily. In five or six days there is marked improvement, and in eight or ten the discomfort is considerable, the healthy skin being violently reddened, and the diseased spots standing out white against it. If possible, the treatment should be continued until the redness is universal. Some soothing application, such as zinc paste, is then made, and in a few days desquamation takes place.

It is important to keep a strict look-out for any patches which are lagging behind, for the treatment is so disagreeable that it is not easy to keep it up on isolated patches after the greater part of the eruption is gone. These may be dressed, in addition to their share in the general treatment, with a strong compound chrysarobin ointment, made as follows : chrysarobin, 10 parts ; acid. salicyl., oleum rosei, of each 20 parts ; vaseline 50 parts. This almost dissolves the spots away, and must be used with caution. If the patient be unable to submit to this treatment, which involves confinement to the house, the use of chrysarobin should be eschewed ; and of the various other remedies, the most generally useful is tar, which may be used in the form of ointment, or as a varnish, such as : picis carbonis, 1 dr. ; benzol, 2 dr. ; acetone, 1 oz. This has the great advantage over ointments that it dries almost immediately, and, though not quite so efficient, is in the majority of cases more likely to be persevered with than the more unpleasant ointment. Common crude gas-works tar is often very useful, and usually very cheap. It should be applied with a

stiff brush in as thin a layer as possible. Another application commonly made is salicylic acid, regarding which it is necessary only to say that, though perhaps the most cleanly of all preparations, its effects must be watched, for the drug is readily absorbed when applied over a large area. With some hesitation, for his experience with it is quite recent, the writer records some excellent results from the local application of olive oil, either alone or along with a small amount of salicylic acid or one of the tar oils (ol. cadini, ol. rusei, etc.). The comparative cleanliness of this method makes it popular with patients.

To the chronic sufferer from this disease one or other of the many spas should be suggested. There is no doubt, though the effects of these are not all that is claimed for them by the physicians practising among them, that baths, particularly sulphur baths, have a distinctly beneficial influence, and intelligent patients are often convinced that they suffer less during the year following a course of these than in other years.

Recently, electricity has been used in this as in so many other diseases, and it has been demonstrated beyond doubt that under high-frequency currents and x rays psoriasis does sometimes disappear. To the former probably no objection can be urged; but it seems doubtful how far, at least systematically, one should use, in the treatment of a benign disease, a remedy so potent for evil as the x rays.

After the psoriasis has been temporarily got rid of by any method, the patient should have impressed upon him the necessity of keeping the scalp free from dandruff, and should be urged, even if no sign of the disease appear, to keep up the systematic washing of the scalp, and the application of salicylic acid—the least unpleasant of the applications mentioned—for at least several months, and the longer the better.

Norman Walker.

PSYCHOANALYSIS.—(See PSYCHONEUROSES.)

PSYCHONEUROSES.—The morbid conditions denoted by the term psychoneurosis have varied according to the ideas of the different writers who have used the word. Thus, as employed by Morton Prince, it means a synthesis of functions into a complex which does not serve a useful purpose but rather is harmful to the individual. Krafft-Ebing uses the term as covering all diseased states of the normal brain other than those associated with an anatomical lesion, thus including melancholia, mania, and delirium, and excluding neurasthenia, hysteria, hypochondria, etc. Dubois, on the other hand, makes the word include "neurasthenia, hysteria, hysterical neurasthenia, and the lighter forms of melancholia and hypochondria." Freud classifies neurasthenia and anxiety-neurosis as actual neuroses (presumably somatic in origin), while he uses the term psychoneurosis for hysteria (both of the "conversion" and anxiety types), together with phobias and obsessional states. Bernheim specifically excludes neurasthenia from the psychoneuroses.

Considering then this latitude of denotation, we may be allowed to make use of the word in a vague but not unserviceable way, to include the conditions frequently referred to as "functional nervous diseases," without pledging ourselves to any strict classification, whether on an etiological or symptomatic basis. At the present stage of psychopathology, every man's idea on this subject is different from his fellow's. Some can only think of states like obsession in terms of organic processes; for others none but a psychological conception has any significance. One investigator thinks of the mental unrest of exophthalmic goitre as caused by hyperthyroidism; another regards the disease as one the onset of which is generally determined by emotional shock. One man, in treating a case of so-called neurasthenia, restricts himself to a persevering, and

often futile, search for some source of auto-intoxication ; another sets himself to discover a repressed psychosexual trend : and so on. In short, our conception of disease from the psychic standpoint is so undeveloped, that the first difficulty of the writer on this subject is to attain intelligibility and ensure comprehension. To describe the methods and technique of any department of therapeutics can only be profitable when the pathology and symptomatology are already understood. This cannot be said of the psychoneuroses ; and therefore it appears desirable to devote some space to the etiology of these conditions, as being the surest way to make clear the true nature of the therapeutic indications.

Let us then begin with two exceedingly simple postulates, which cannot be considered contentious. The first is merely this : *What mind can cause, mind can cure.* In other words, in so far as a morbid condition is psychogenetic, it is capable of cure by psychotherapeutic methods. We are accustomed to accept a purely psychic explanation of a few diseased conditions—probably far fewer than will be the case fifty years hence—but we are still very slow to adopt purely psychic methods in dealing with these same cases.

The second postulate is this : *If we accept purely subjective evidence of the existence of a symptom, we must be prepared to accept purely subjective evidence of its cure.* Many physicians adopt the manner of its cure as a test of the genuineness of a complaint. A backache that did not yield to salicylates and massage, but was cured by an unqualified mental healer, need not be classed as “imaginary”—if, that is to say, we imply by that term that it was not genuine. On the other hand, it may very properly be called imaginary if we use the word in the sense of psychogenetic.

This point brings us to the very important consideration of pain as produced by mental causes. Hitherto it has been usual to conceive of functional pain as a fictitious by-product of a disordered psychic life. Of later years, thanks mainly to the work of Freud, a new and truer view has been taken by some physicians. It depends on the fact that, in general, a human being prefers physical to mental pain, and that, in consequence, relief from mental pain is experienced on the incidence of physical pain. By this process of transference the patient seeks—unconsciously, of course—to attain peace of mind through a substituted bodily suffering. That this frequently takes place can be proved by any experienced psychotherapist beyond all cavil, yet it is probable that the medical profession in general has only an inkling of the number of obstinate “functional pains” which are purely psychogenetic. The commonest forms of these appear as headache, lumbago, sciatica, gastralgia, appendicular colic, and neuralgia (generally referred to as “neuritis”), the latter especially in the shoulders and eyes.

The particular factors which determine the form and location of the painful condition in each case are too complicated and technical to be entered into here, but the following examples may be referred to. A girl deeply in love has a misunderstanding with her fiancé ; she keeps the whole affair to herself, and suffers intense mental pain ; she is in great perplexity as to whether she should write and offer an explanation ; she develops “rheumatic neuritis” in her right shoulder and arm ; the doctor orders the limb to be put at rest, and forbids writing. Hence the general conflict between aspiration and actuality is relieved by the bodily pain, while the particular conflict between writing and keeping silence is relieved by the nature of the pain (defence symptom), which determines the alternative to be chosen.

A nurse suffers from great pain in the right elbow and forearm : all ordinary treatments are unsuccessful : after an attempted suicide, analysis reveals the fact that she is a confirmed masturbator, and that the pain is located in the arm used, and depends in intensity on the frequency of self-indulgence.

A woman of thirty, happily married for eight years, and the mother of two children, has had abdominal crises (pain, spasm, vomiting, diarrhoea) at intervals of one to six weeks for twelve years. Treatment has been continuous and varied—massage, baths, drugs, diet, appendicectomy, etc., etc. By dream-analysis the entire condition was traced back to an attack of colic after a severe illness, during which an intense emotional conflict had been set up over a very passionate *affaire du cœur*. The emotional state had been “fixed,” and the nature of the physical pain was determined by synchronism.

Apart from this conception of pain as being of psychic origin, there are of course many other forms of psychoneurosis, the nature of these being vascular, secretory, or co-ordinative, and, less frequently, purely motor or sensory. In the first group we have morbid blushing, asthma (in many instances), and stammering, all of which are common conditions that are relatively little studied by clinicians; whereas the much rarer functional hemiplegiæ and anæsthesiæ of the second group are constantly being lectured about and reported. As a matter of fact, the importance of the psychoneurosis is but a poor indication of the extent of the psychic disturbance. Many physicians seem incapable of realizing the extent to which, in abnormal individuals or in abnormal psychic states, the vasomotor system responds to emotional changes. It is usual to think of ordinary blushing as the limit of psychovascular control, and to reject as scientifically impossible such a legend as that of the stigmata of St. Francis. As a matter of fact this particular phenomenon has been produced by two French observers, working under strictly scientific control, on a subject in deep hypnosis.

Freud's Methods—Psychoanalysis.—The mechanism whereby ideas become fixed, and phobiæ and obsessions arise, has been studied very fully by the Freudian school; and though some of their tenets are extreme, and the entire system of their psychology tends to be narrow, it must be admitted that, in the main, Freud's discoveries are epoch-making, and that his methods are of immense value in certain conditions. Like many other pioneers, the Freudians have shown their inability to conserve what is good in the old while displacing what is bad in it by the new and better.

As has already been pointed out, Freud divides the psychoneuroses into hysteria, phobiæ, and obsessional states. On the data which he has derived from psychoanalysis he has based a system of conceptual psychology which departs in many respects from the accepted psychology of the day. He begins by drawing a distinction between the conscious and the unconscious which is somewhat at variance with the usual definitions of these terms. He also postulates a “Fore-conscious,” which corresponds to some extent to the “subconscious” of many other systems of psychology, and which is equivalent to the mental background of the conscious life. The unconscious is, of course, the storehouse of memory, in which every experience is stored up with the normally attached “affect”: that is to say, the feeling tone which has been associated with any given experience remains attached to it, so that when the experience is recalled into consciousness a similar feeling tone accompanies it. Furthermore, every new experience tends to have a feeling tone similar to that which was associated with like experiences in the past. Hence the mind approaches almost all new experiences in life with a bias towards the feeling tone which has previously been experienced in the same connection.

Freud postulates a censor, which must keep guard, as it were, at the gate of consciousness, to exclude from it memories from the unconscious which might be painful or undesirable, thus representing the tendency of every individual to maintain mental peace by eliminating from his conscious life distressing memories of every kind. When an individual has had an experience of a

definitely painful nature, he invariably attempts to promote its elimination from his conscious mental life by a process of purposeful forgetting, and to this process Freud has given the name of "Repression." Now if the feeling tone or affect associated with an experience is very intense, the process of repression will need to be correspondingly conative or artificial, as opposed to the spontaneous character of obliviscence where neutral memories are concerned. But in this process of active forgetting the affect becomes separated from the "complex" (the term which is used to denote a group of ideas with an emotional value attached to them).

Let us suppose that an individual has had an experience which has stimulated a powerful desire in his mind. He may deal with that in three ways, which we may conveniently refer to as positive, negative, and neutral. In the first place, the positive treatment of the wish would be to determine to gratify it, in which case the feeling is discharged, and the affect is said to have "abreacted." In the second place, he may determine upon various grounds that the wish must not be indulged, and he accepts various conflicting considerations as more powerful than the desire, and thus allows them to overcome it. For instance, he may realize that the indulgence in the desire would conflict with his social ambition, and he may definitely accept his social aspirations as of greater value to him than this particular desire; therefore he treats it in what has been referred to as the negative way, allowing the wish to be cancelled by more powerful, but conflicting, aspirations. Finally, there is the third or neutral way of dealing with the situation, and this is the method that leads to a psychoneurosis. The individual may refuse himself the pleasure of indulging his wish, and he may at the same time refuse to put it out of his mind on grounds of expediency, etc.; but he may derive pleasure from the thought which lived in his conscious mind as a phantasy. This leads to a mental situation which gradually becomes less and less tolerable, till finally something has to be done to resolve it. The obvious solution is what has already been referred to as repression.

Now in every individual there is a certain "mental breaking point" at which he can no longer tolerate the repression of a powerful emotion. This mental breaking point is of course high in individuals who are particularly stable, and who are at the same time in good health; and low in individuals who are degenerate or particularly unstable, and especially so if they are in bad health at the time. It varies for every individual according to his state of health, mental and physical, at a given moment, and it varies also according to the individual's hereditary characteristics. The normal individual of good mental stability, with good education and wholesome habits of thought-control, has no difficulty, when he is in good health, in tolerating a fair amount of repressed emotion, and can therefore get along in a satisfactory and efficient way in his daily life without any manifestations to indicate the presence of painful submerged complexes. But on the other hand the weakling, the degenerate, the man who has never developed habits of mental control, the individual who is convalescing from an acute attack of influenza, etc., will not be slow to manifest the presence of a submerged complex—or, as is more probable, of several—indicating that his powers of resistance have been lowered by some cause, either psychic or somatic. In this event, a process will take place which is referred to as the detachment of the affect: that is to say, while the buried complex remains buried, and beneath the level of consciousness in so far as the actual incidence or experience is concerned, the affect or emotion normally belonging to it will make its appearance by some devious channel, physical or psychical. When the affect is transferred to the body, hysteria is developed; when the affect reappears as an uncontrollable fear, we call it a phobia; when it makes its way into consciousness as an insistent and meaningless emphasizing

of some trivial or neutral idea, we call it an obsession. The manner in which relief is obtained by this discharge of the detached affect through a morbid channel has already been explained above.

With regard to the nature of the psychic experiences which ultimately lead to psychoneuroses, it should be noted that Freud, in his original investigation, laid great stress upon the "psychic trauma," a painful psychic experience exactly analogous to the "fixed emotional state" of Déjérine. Later, however, Freud discarded the psychic trauma theories, and has tended recently to refer all these conditions ultimately to infantile psychosexual impressions. It is not within the scope of this article to deal with so abstruse a point as this, but it may be pointed out that there is a very large amount of evidence from many different quarters to show that certain morbid conditions which unquestionably deserve to be classified as psychoneuroses have been cured permanently and successfully without carrying back an analysis to infantile experiences.

We now pass to the *methods of treatment* employed by Freud and his school. These all constitute different forms of psychoanalysis, and each has its usefulness.

1. *Hypnotic Analysis*.—This method has been discarded by Freud, who used it in his earlier investigations. It resembles very much the treatment largely used and advocated by Boris Sidis, and known as "hypnoidal analysis." It consists in throwing the individual into a state of modified consciousness in which, the control of the discriminating and rational function being withdrawn, it is easier to trace associations which have been buried in the subconscious, and so to reveal the actual complex responsible for the morbid state.

2. *Dream Analysis*.—The analysis of the patient's dreams forms a source of ever-increasing importance in obtaining the material for a successful investigation of a psychoneurosis. Freud's work upon this subject is unequalled for extent and originality; and it is doubtless becoming every year easier for the average medical man to attain a superficial knowledge of dream interpretation which will allow him in many of his cases, with comparatively little trouble, to form an opinion as to the individual's mental life which otherwise would have necessitated much more laborious investigation. According to Freud's psychology, every dream is divided into two parts, the manifest content and the latent content, and it is only from the latent content that the associations of real importance can be reached. A dream is, in general, a compromise whereby the conflict between aspiration and actuality is resolved by this form of phantasy. In order that the true nature of the dream may be disguised from the ego, and thus interfere as little as possible with the mental peace which is desirable for sleep, the whole train of thought is subjected to various processes of disguise known as condensation, dramatization, and inversion. The actual technique of dream interpretation is, of course, very elaborate; but at the same time it is possible for every physician to take a practical interest in it, although he should be chary about basing definite conclusions on a superficial dream analysis.

The following instance is useful, in the first place because the patient was a doctor, and in the second place because it is a very typical instance of the childish kind of punning which is so common in dream consciousness, and which is responsible for many of the associations, symbolisms, etc., for which the Freudian school has incurred criticism.

The patient had just undertaken some professional work for a colleague, and promised to attend five of his patients; one of these cases, that of a priest, was very complicated; the rest of them were relatively simple. He dreamed that he was sitting at a desk, holding a prescription in his hand; the doctor who was going on holiday was looking over his shoulder; the patient saw that one of

the items in the prescription was Tr. Benzoini Co.; he could not remember the others. He said to his colleague, "That is the only item that matters in that prescription." On associating over "Tr. Benzoini Co.", the meaning was revealed: Friars' Balsam—Friar—Priest. The five items in the prescription were, therefore, the five patients.

It is often said that Freudian interpretations of dreams are arbitrary; but those who have no experience must accept, on the authority of those who are experienced, the two following points:—

a. Before asking a patient whether he has any recurrent type of dream, it is very often possible for the observer to speculate with amazing precision on the answer. For instance, the types of patients that dream of train-catching, or walking on edges of precipices, or snakes, become familiar to the psychotherapist who gives any sort of observation to the matter.

b. When the interpretation of an image is reached by free association, the patient is aware of its correctness, and very frequently manifests considerable surprise, horror, or amusement. Usually the analyst has no scope for being arbitrary in the way that is usually attributed to him, because an artificial interpretation evokes no confirmatory response from the patient.

3. *Time Association*.—This is an interesting method which has of late fallen into disfavour amongst many psychoanalysts, but it is none the less of considerable value, especially to the beginner. A series of a hundred words is taken, and as each word is called out by the observer the patient utters the first associated word that comes into his mind. This is noted, together with the exact time. The average reaction time for normal adults is found to be 2.4 seconds. Each reaction provides information, both in the character of the reaction word and in the length of the reaction time. When the whole series has been gone through in this way, it is repeated, with a view to obtaining a reproduction of the same reaction word for each stimulus word. When the test has been completed, information can be derived from the average reaction times, the maximum reaction times, and the nature of both reaction and reproduction. It is possible to hit upon clues of a most striking character at times, the words in question being called "complex indicators." For instance, a married woman, who had suffered from neurasthenic symptoms for all the fifteen years of her married life, gave good average reaction times and very commonplace reaction words all through. There were two exceptions, one of which was the following: Baker—Butler—16.2 seconds. The association referred, of course, to Joseph's dream, and in itself was not specially indicative; the very prolonged reaction time was obviously important; and on further investigation it was found that she had been seduced by a man of the name of Butler before her marriage. This was the repression that had affected her psychic life all these years; and the ease with which it was discovered was chiefly due to the method employed.

4. *Free Association*.—This is the method of psychoanalysis most largely used at present. The patient is put into a state of somewhat modified consciousness. Even though no special methods or instructions are resorted to for this purpose, the fundamental aim of the observer is to produce a state of consciousness in which the attentive field is so diffuse that association takes place more spontaneously than in any normal waking state. The physician uses words, episodes or characters from the patient's previously supplied account of his case, or from his dreams that have already been noted down, and from these he strives to get associated ideas that will reveal the true value and significance of the various concepts and complexes in the narrative.

Having now reviewed—very imperfectly, but as concisely as possible—the Freudian views and treatment of the psychoneuroses, we may be allowed to

refer to other methods employed by different schools of psychotherapy for their treatment.

Hypnotism and Suggestion.—These are used very largely, and to an increasing extent in recent years. For full information on this subject, see **HYPNOTISM**.

Persuasion.—This is the term used technically to cover such psychotherapeutic methods as are carried out in a state of normal consciousness. This is, obviously, an essential factor in all medical practice, although the physician who cultivates it is apt to refer to it (with modest pride) as suggestion. Persuasion consists in a variety of expedients whereby we strive to alter the patient's mental attitude. Psychologically, persuasion differs from suggestion in that, whereas with suggestion the mental change is on an inadequate rational basis, with persuasion it is, or should be, on an adequate one. The ability of the physician to carry out psychic treatment of this kind will, of course, depend entirely on his own outlook on the case. If he believes or suspects that the symptoms are entirely accounted for by a morbid physical process, he can only attack the case from the physical point of view; but if he has a clear conception of a psychic etiology, either partial or complete, he will be able with a little resource and commonsense to alter to some extent, if not entirely, the patient's mental attitude towards his suffering. Though the technique of the method of persuasion is unimportant when the physician has a true comprehension of the case, it may be helpful to enumerate a few of the doctrines which have to be most frequently instilled into the patient's mind.

1. Every abnormality of peripheral stimulation, from a mosquito-bite to angina, has a psychic factor in apperception. That psychic factor may be great or small, depending as it does on the level of the threshold of consciousness at the time being, but it must be recognized. The threshold is never at a constant level, even normally. Hence the perception of pain involves a factor which can be controlled by the individual.

2. The passive attitude towards physical pain logically implies a lowering of the threshold, and is the negation of the active attitude, which—with comprehension—involves a raising of the threshold.

3. To indicate that a symptom has a partial or complete psychic origin does not imply in any way that the patient is malingering or is (in the popular sense of the term) hysterical; therefore inability to control a symptom before explanation and education does not imply a similar disability afterwards.

4. An objective symptom, particularly if the mechanism is vascular, may well have a purely subjective origin.

5. It is a universal tendency of human beings to evade the responsibility for disease by transferring its presumed origin from the mental to the bodily sphere.

6. It is only a partial cure which depends on the modification of the environment to suit the patient's power of resistance. The man who is content to expect a limited cure will never be surprised by a complete one.

7. If improvement or cure depends on a belief in physician or method, it is only a partial cure. The patient is only cured when he really believes in himself and his own power of controlling his condition.

8. All effort that is expended in controlling symptoms is worse than wasted if apprehension dominates the mental field. Every effort that is put forth to ensure self-confidence is more than repaid.

9. Sufferers from the psychoneuroses are rarely capable of resting (in the ordinary sense of the word) without detriment; and yet the cardinal doctrine of their belief is that rest is essential to them, and exertion intrinsically injurious.

10. It is imperative for mental peace that every painful complex be, as far as possible, stripped of its emotional significance, and that the patient be taught to handle it fearlessly.

11. In every case of *aboulia* (weakened will-power) it is of paramount importance to train the patient to make his determinations beforehand—preferably the day before—when the feeling tone of the moment cannot interfere with his efforts.

12. Anxiety and defence symptoms logically demand opposite lines of treatment. It is better not to treat them at all than to confuse them.

13. All occupations which are intended to divert the patient's attention from introspection should be selected on the ground of being the most suited to satisfy suppressed tendencies—e.g., the married woman whose maternal aspirations are unfulfilled will do better breeding chickens than playing golf, because in the former occupation there is free scope for the sublimation of certain factors in the thwarted parental instinct.

It will thus be seen that the physician in practising methods of persuasion is endeavouring to bring the psychoneurotic to deal with his affective life in a wholesome way—i.e., in either of the ways that have previously been referred to as positive or negative—and to instil into him the danger of playing with his phantasy in the neutral way already described.

Provided the physician fully realizes the different spheres in which these various methods may be employed, there is no reason why he should not employ them all; nor is there any reason why the different schools advocating these various methods should exhibit such antagonism as is the case. The future of psychotherapy will unquestionably depend upon a blending of the various methods at present used, as well as on a considerable abbreviation of the methods at present employed for analysis; and associated with this will probably come a much broader outlook with regard to the applicability of different methods of psychotherapy to different cases and individuals.

Re-education.—In conclusion, reference must be made to the methods which are technically grouped under this heading; of these, the most important are the ones which refer to *attentive control*. Will-power is essentially the power of determining the area and focus of attention, in that all cognition is determined by the perceptions and appetitions within the field of awareness. For this form of re-education many of the ordinary methods of education are valuable, and many other expedients can be easily devised. All breathing-exercises are intrinsically methods of developing attentive control, and have been known and practised by oriental mystics for thousands of years. The rationale of these exercises depends on the very simple fact that as soon as the volitional control of the respiration flags—in other words, as soon as the mind wanders—the breathing reverts to the normal automatic rhythm, thus providing an unfailing objective indication of the subjective change. All exercises such as adding up columns of figures, proof-correcting, striking out a given letter in a column of print, balancing, etc., can be utilized. Vittoz, of Lausanne, has elaborated a very full system of simple exercises which are of great help to many patients of the diffuse and absent-minded types, in spite of the fact that his presentation of them is painfully empirical.

Finally, the practitioner whose idea of the value of psychotherapy depends on a printed list of diseases, will necessarily make mistakes, both of omission and commission; whereas he who has firmly grasped the fundamental principles which this article is intended to set forth, will realize that the field of psychotherapy is not only a very wide, but an elusive one, with ill-defined boundaries and shifting frontiers; that in many diseases symptoms are partly somatic and partly psychic in origin; and that only careful study of each case, without bias or prejudice, can determine the true place of psychic, as opposed to physical, methods of treatment. (See also HYPNOTISM, HYSTERIA, NEURASTHENIA, INSOMNIA, DRUG HABITS, DIPSO MANIA.)

H. Crichton Miller.

PTERYGIUM is the triangular portion of conjunctiva which invades the cornea, always in the line of the palpebral aperture, usually from the inner side, only very rarely from the outer. It occurs especially in eyes which have been exposed to weather or dust. Treatment is called for only under two conditions: (1) When the pterygium is advancing, in which case the apex is red, succulent, and fleshy; (2) When, though stationary, in which case the apex is flat and membranous, its appearance is unsightly.

Its removal is a simple matter. We only have to bear in mind that the head is firmly adherent to the cornea, and must be got away completely. After instilling a few drops of cocaine, the head is picked up with a pair of forceps, and is pared off with a very sharp knife right down to the corneal tissue. This being done, two converging incisions are made in the conjunctiva from the upper and lower margins of the head, meeting about a quarter of an inch from the limbus, and the included portion of conjunctiva, together with the excised head, is removed.

Some prefer to remove first a triangular portion of conjunctiva up to the head of the pterygium, and then to tear off the head from the surface of the conjunctiva. In either case the main point to keep in mind is the complete removal of the head itself. To allow of the cut edges of the conjunctiva coming together nicely, a small vertical incision is made in the conjunctiva at the limbus, both above and below, and the edges having been freed by undercutting, they are brought together with two or three sutures placed very close (about 1 mm.) to the cut margin. The eye is bathed daily with boric lotion and kept bandaged for three or four days. If the stitches have not cut out by the fourth day, they can be removed.

W. Tindall Lister.

PTOSIS.—(See EYELIDS, DISEASES OF.)

PTYALISM.—(See SALIVARY GLANDS, AFFECTIONS OF.)

PUERPERAL SEPSIS.—The treatment of puerperal sepsis is so entirely based on pathology and bacteriology that it is impossible to discuss it adequately without first taking a brief survey of the factors concerned in the causation and morbid anatomy of the disease.

The condition called in the past "puerperal fever" is now known to comprise many different lesions of the genital tract, with only this in common, that they are all due to infection by micro-organisms. The infecting organism differs in different cases. The following results of an investigation into the bacteriology of puerperal infections, carried out some years ago by the writer and A. G. Foulerton, may be briefly given.

The normal puerperal uterus is probably nearly always sterile, but the vagina usually contains organisms, rarely however of much pathological virulence. In puerperal pyrexia organisms are found in the cavity of the uterus in the large majority of the more severe cases (those with a temperature over 100° F.). The organism most commonly present is the streptococcus. In a smaller number of cases pneumococcus or staphylococcus can be isolated. *B. coli communis* is very generally met with, but probably in most instances represents a secondary infection. In severe or actually fatal cases it is very frequently conjoined with the more virulent organisms named.

In the slighter degrees of puerperal pyrexia, the uterine cavity is either sterile or contains staphylococci and other organisms of less virulence. In those cases where the uterus is sterile, the fever is due to infection of vaginal or cervical lacerations, usually by staphylococci or colon bacilli; but other organisms, including streptococci, occur occasionally. The anaerobic bacteria which were stated by some German authorities to play a considerable part in puerperal sepsis, were rarely found by us, and never in circumstances suggesting that they materially affected the process. The gonococcus, while occasionally the cause of puerperal pyrexia, is relatively uncommon.

Our findings, therefore, indicated that the processes concerned in puerperal pyrexia are identical with those of wound sepsis occurring in other parts of the body, and that the conception of a "sapræmia" as distinct from wound infection has no foundation in fact.

The lesions of puerperal fever are divisible into three groups: (1) The primary lesion, i.e., the point where the organism first finds entrance to the tissues. This is usually situated in the natural wound of the placental site, but it may occur at a laceration of the uterine, cervical, or vaginal wall; (2) The consecutive lesions, which proceed from the primary by direct extension along lymphatics, veins, and other natural channels. To this group belong the peritonitis, cellulitis, and phlebitis, so commonly seen in puerperal sepsis; (3) The generalized lesions, due to septicæmic or toxæmic conditions of the blood, and of which septic pneumonia, ulcerative endocarditis, or acute toxic degeneration of the heart muscle or liver are good examples.

Puerperal infection is either heterogenetic, the organism being brought to the patient from without; or autogenetic, when it already pre-exists in the body.

In regard to heterogenesis, the medium of conveyance is usually the hands or instruments of the attendant. Autogenesis may occur in several ways. Thus, the uterine cavity, normally sterile, may be infected before labour; the vagina may contain actively pathogenic organisms, such as the gonococcus or even the streptococcus; while occasionally the streptococcus occurs in the vulva. In regard to the last two possibilities, infection of the placental site may occur from the organisms being carried up on the hands or the instruments of the attendant. Lastly, organisms may make their way from the bowel to the genital tract, especially under conditions of tissue damage.

Bearing in mind this slight sketch of the processes at work in puerperal sepsis, a discussion of its treatment may now be proceeded with under the heads of: (1) *Prophylactic*, and (2) *Curative treatment*.

1. Prophylactic Treatment.—The importance of cleanliness and cleanly surroundings to a lying-in woman should be sedulously impressed on the lay mind. The filthy conditions under which labour often has to be conducted amongst the lower classes are notorious. The continued occurrence of puerperal sepsis is often held up as a reproach to the medical profession; how unjustly may be seen from the fact that in lying-in hospitals where the will of the doctor is supreme, the disease in its graver form is rarely seen.

In this regard a duty lies with the public as well as with the practitioner, for it is impossible to conduct a labour single-handed in a dirty patient amongst dirty surroundings, and yet preserve surgical asepsis.

The use of sterilized rubber gloves is strongly to be insisted on. They protect the patient and the practitioner, the former from the importation of sepsis on the hands of her attendant, and the latter from infection of his hands by vaginal or vulvar organisms. All instruments and appliances must be boiled before use.

As regards the conduct of the labour, the practitioner should recollect that a well-retracted empty uterus is the least favourable to the growth of organisms; and further, that bruised devitalized tissue is a direct incentive to the occurrence of sepsis. Where intra-uterine manipulation has been necessary, this cavity, after being thoroughly emptied, should be well washed out with an antiseptic solution.

The vagina should always be douched out after labour, and I am strongly in favour of routine vaginal douching during the puerperium, as a reasonable cleanly practice strongly appealing to all women with a sense of nice feeling. The maintenance of dorsal decubitus results in the lochial discharge being pent up in the vagina, with the result that often it becomes offensive. The modern practice of encouraging patients to sit up, and even get up, on the second or third day, has everything to recommend it on the score of free drainage from the uterus and vagina.

2. Curative Treatment.—The curative treatment of puerperal sepsis may be divided into *operative* and *non-operative treatment*. Before discussing these, however, it is necessary to emphasize: (1) The necessity for early active measures if good results are to be expected; (2) The importance of getting as soon as possible a bacteriological report of the germ contents of the uterus.

1. The Necessity for Early Measures.—It cannot be too strongly emphasized that the successful treatment of puerperal sepsis chiefly depends on the earliness with which the disaster is recognized and treatment is initiated.

Every one has a natural tendency to dissent from the view that a case under his care has gone septic. Thus several days are not infrequently wasted on the assumption that the fever is due to the "milk coming in," to constipation, to influenza, or to any other straw to which the self-persuaded judgement can cling. The vast bulk of cases of pyrexia in the puerperium are due to septic infection of the genital tract. Many, by aborting, lend colour to the mistaken diagnoses cited, and bias the practitioner's judgment for future cases. All cases of pyrexia in the puerperium should be assumed to be due to sepsis until good proof is forthcoming that they are not so. Pending such proof they should be treated as septic. A temperature of over 100° F., maintained for twenty-four hours, is an indication to act; a temperature over 101° F. is an indication for immediate action. To treat as septic a case not in reality so is a far less grave error than to delay treatment until puerperal infection has so established itself that the possibility of curing it becomes a matter of grave doubt.

2. *The Importance of a Bacteriological Report.*—For this purpose a piece of wool sterilized by heating or flaming, mounted on a long forceps, may be thrust through the cervix, the latter having been exposed by a speculum. If this is not feasible, the swab should be passed into the vaginal vault, and a specimen of the lochial discharge obtained just as it leaves the uterus. Where the uterus is about to be explored under an anæsthetic, the passage of a swab into the uterus is simple. Further, the fragments of clot and detritus brought away by the finger should be preserved for examination. In either case the swab or fragments should be placed in a test-tube sterilized by boiling, and plugged with cotton-wool passed through a flame. It should then be despatched to a competent bacteriologist with a request for: (a) An immediate microscopical report; (b) A report of the result of culture; (c) The preservation of the cultures, in the event of a pathogenic organism being isolated, in case a vaccine should be required later.

If the practitioner possesses the necessary bacteriological knowledge and a $\frac{1}{2}$ oil-immersion objective, he can make an immediate smear preparation himself, staining it with methylene blue, or better, by Gram's method.

In cases where a general blood infection is feared, the blood should be examined. For this purpose a considerable quantity should be withdrawn from one of the superficial veins by means of a sterilized syringe (a serum syringe for instance, if a fine needle can be affixed to it), and immediately used to inoculate culture tubes. As the process requires a degree of special skill, it is better in most instances to get the bacteriologist to do this.

The following should be requested: (a) A report as to culture; (b) A report on the leucocyte count. The former is the more important, but the latter is sometimes of use where, a pelvic mass being felt, the question of the presence of pus has to be decided.

OPERATIVE TREATMENT.—*Uterine Exploration.* The value of uterine exploration is considerable when carried out early. It should be performed under anæsthesia, with the patient lying on a douche bath or bidet in the long axis of the bed. This is better than the lithotomy position, because more direct pressure can be brought to bear on the uterus from above. The operator, sitting or standing on the right side of the patient, first thoroughly douches the vulva and vagina with an antiseptic solution, and then introduces one and afterwards two fingers through the cervix. By making pressure with the left hand on the fundus of the uterus, every part of its cavity is rendered accessible. This is then evacuated of any retained clot or débris, and the wall, and particularly the placental site, are scraped with the gloved finger-tips until no further loose fragments are detached. The fingers being withdrawn, the uterus is washed out with two quarts of a hot antiseptic solution (biniodide of mercury 1-2000

at a temperature of 117° F. is excellent), and the external parts having been cleaned up the patient is allowed to come round from the anæsthetic. The effect of uterine exploration is usually excellent when carried out within twenty-four hours of the initial rise of temperature; it probably owes its good results to the improved drainage of the cavity and the increased tone given to the walls of the uterus. It is increasingly less successful after this period, because the organisms probably penetrate deeper into the uterine wall as time goes on—moreover there is a risk of disturbing thrombi in the vessels of the uterine wall by the manipulations necessary for exploration, and thus converting a purely local process into one of general septicæmia. Much judgement is required in deciding whether to explore the uterus or not in any given case. If it appears likely that a portion of placenta, membrane, or blood-clot is retained in the uterus, the indication is strengthened, and vice versa.

Curettage.—The practice of curettage in puerperal sepsis is lauded by some experts and condemned by others. Its object is to ablate all infected tissue from the uterus. In puerperal infection the organisms are located not only in the clot and débris inside the uterus, but also more or less deeply in its wall.

To ablate completely all the infected tissue would necessitate extensive denudation of the surface, and this attained, there is no possibility of excluding the chance of re-infection. If curettage is employed, it should be followed by the use of a strong antiseptic, such as tinct. iodi fort. (B.P.), applied on wool swabs. A large sharp curette is required, and the patient must be placed in the lithotomy position. The operation takes some little time, and is a more severe procedure than simple exploration. Personally I am not in favour of it, believing that it more often does harm than good.

General Remarks on Cæliotomy.—In bad cases of puerperal sepsis the infection is no longer limited to the uterus, but has spread to the peritoneum, and to the cellular tissue, large veins, and trunk lymphatics of the pelvis, whilst in many instances a generalized infection is present as well.

In considering the propriety of a surgical attack on the consecutive lesions of puerperal infection, the possibility of a co-existent generalized septicæmia is to be taken into account, for in its presence the likelihood of operative measures proving successful is small. On the other hand, the distinction between a generalized septicæmia and a profound toxæmia of local origin is often difficult. But the most difficult point of all is the diagnosis of these consecutive lesions, the signs of which are as a rule obscure. Thus, the only evidence of peritoneal infection as a rule is slight distention and tenderness over the lower abdomen, while extensive thrombosis of the broad ligament veins may at first produce no tangible swelling.

Therefore it happens that the idea of opening the abdominal cavity does not arise as a rule until the disease is already very far advanced.

Drainage of the Pelvic Cavity.—The pelvic cavity in bad cases of puerperal sepsis usually contains a blood-stained serum containing streptococci in large numbers. In many instances there is no peritonitis, the condition being one of infection without inflammation, a peculiarly fatal conjunction. In other examples frank peritonitis is present. Drainage of the pelvic cavity may be effected either through the vagina or through the abdomen, or by both routes simultaneously.

Vaginal drainage is easily effected by incising the posterior vaginal fornix into Douglas's pouch. The opening having been made, a tube or gauze packing must be inserted, or it will rapidly close. The method of Pryor consists in first exploring the uterus and packing it with iodoform gauze, and then opening the posterior fornix and packing Douglas's pouch with the same material.

Abdominal drainage is effected through a middle-line incision in the first instance; but if extensive peritonitis be found, other incisions should be made over the flanks and iliac region. Tubes are inserted through the openings, and the patient is propped up in bed to promote drainage. Before inserting the tubes the pelvic cavity is mopped clear of the serum it contains, and in some cases definite operations on the Fallopian tubes or uterus are also necessary.

After the employment of drainage, either by the vaginal or the abdominal route, continuous saline infusion is strongly indicated. It may be administered either subcutaneously or per rectum. The details of the methods will be referred to later on.

Salpingectomy and Oophorectomy.—The spread of puerperal sepsis from the placental site to the pelvic peritoneum may occur through the uterine wall or through the Fallopian tubes. If limited to the latter route, the removal or ligature of the tubes would be logical. Unfortunately it is rarely so limited, and in any event the peritoneal infection is already advanced before operation is undertaken. As a rule the tubes merely appear a little swollen and red, and a whitish-looking serum can be squeezed out of them. Occasionally, however, they contain definite collections of pus. In such cases they should be removed. The ovaries sometimes contain abscesses, and in this event one or both will have to be removed.

Hysterectomy.—The cure of puerperal sepsis has been sought in removal of the infected uterus. The operation has been performed sufficiently often to show conclusively that it should never be done except under one of three conditions:—(1) When the uterus is ruptured; (2) When it contains an infected myoma; and (3) When an abscess or abscesses are present in the uterine wall.

If the infection was limited to the uterus the removal of the latter would be rational, but in all cases sufficiently bad to warrant an operation of this magnitude, it has spread into the peritoneum, cellular tissue, and large veins. The patients are already very ill, and stand a severe operation badly, while the opening up of large areas of cellular tissue to infection cannot be avoided.

In the exceptional circumstances named, however, the uterus must be removed, though in the case of a large solitary abscess, drainage of the sac might be employed instead.

Ligation of the Pelvic Veins.—Ligation of the principal veins of the uterus has been strongly advocated in Germany on the analogy of ligature of the internal jugular vein for lateral sinus thrombosis. The two cases are, however, not parallel, on account of the large number of veins affected in puerperal sepsis. Moreover, there is great difficulty in diagnosing thrombosis of the pelvic veins, except in a few instances. The repeated occurrence of rigors is said to indicate it, and some authorities consider that after the fifth rigor an operation should at once be undertaken, especially if in addition a swelling can be felt in the broad ligament.

The operation may be either extraperitoneal or transperitoneal, the latter being the better in my opinion, because all the veins can be reached through one incision. In some cases it suffices to place ligatures round the ovarian veins only, but in others the internal iliac veins of both sides may also have to be dealt with. The ligature must be placed above the thrombus, but the vein need not be divided.

The operation has not been much performed in this country, and a perusal of the German literature leaves one unimpressed with its value. If employed, it should be reserved for the more prolonged type of case with repeated rigors, especially when a definite swelling due to thrombophlebitis can be felt in the broad ligament.

Drainage of the Cellular Tissue.—In some of the more prolonged cases of

puerperal sepsis an abscess forms in the broad ligament, and may attain a large size, burrowing into the thigh or buttock. Abscesses of the broad ligament must be evacuated by incision as soon as they are diagnosed. As a rule the swelling tends to mount upwards into the iliac fossa, and is best incised just above Poupart's ligament; but where it burrows downwards and presents as a hard mass in the vagina it is best opened there. Very large abscesses require incisions at several points, especially if they have extended outside the pelvis into the buttock or thigh. After incising, a large-sized drain tube must be inserted. As the discharge grows less, one of a smaller size may be substituted, which later is removed altogether.

Other Operative Measures.—The remaining surgical measures used in puerperal sepsis do not require separate mention. They consist in evacuating the pus and draining the secondary inflammatory foci which manifest themselves in some of the septicæmic (pyæmic) types of the disease. Thus an empyema may require resection of the ribs, or a hepatic abscess incision.

Non-operative Treatment.—*Douching.*—The use of an intra-uterine douche uncombined with any other form of treatment is not to be commended. It is not always easy without an anæsthetic to douche out the uterus satisfactorily; more often than not the fluid fails to be distributed all over the cavity. But perhaps the greatest reproach to the intra-uterine douche is the frequency with which its use is adopted, to the fatal postponement of more radical measures. It is very doubtful whether the proceeding as ordinarily carried out does much good, whilst in some cases it undoubtedly distresses the patient greatly. If the uterus has been thoroughly emptied by the fingers, nothing further can be expected from the douche in this respect, whilst it is impossible to believe that a weak antiseptic solution, ill applied, can affect organisms implanted in the uterine wall. Intra-uterine douching, if done at all, should be employed *after exploration under an anæsthetic*.

Vaginal douching, on the other hand, should always be employed. In the case of intra-uterine sepsis it frees the vagina of a puddle of retained bacteria-laden lochia, whilst if vaginal or cervical lacerations be present, it is directly curative. It should be carried out frequently, say every four hours, and the solution used should be weak boric acid, or much diluted lysol or cyllin. In cases where infected perineal or vulval lacerations are present, much benefit, besides comfort to the patient, is obtained by substituting warm boric acid fomentations every four hours for the usual pad or diaper. Peroxide of hydrogen (10 vols.) is a useful local application.

Intra-uterine Applications.—The application of a powerful antiseptic to the interior of the uterus has more to commend it. Its use after curettage to prevent re-infection has already been mentioned. Various substances have been used, of which strong iodine tincture (B.P.) is probably the best; but carbolic acid, iodal, formalin, and pure lysol are all serviceable.

For such applications to be done efficiently, the patient must be in the lithotomy position with the cervix pulled down and exposed. A general anæsthetic is therefore advisable. Previous to the application the interior of the uterus should be explored as already described. The application should be made by a wool swab mounted on a long forceps, and before this is inserted the cavity should be mopped dry as far as possible.

Serum Therapy.—The results of serum therapy in puerperal sepsis are unequal. In some cases very marked improvement follows the administration of an immune serum, but not in others. There is no doubt that in the worst cases the toxæmia is complex in character, on account of the several species of organisms present in the uterus. Thus in nearly all the fatal cases of the series investigated by the writer and Foulerton, *B. coli communis* was isolated from

the uterus as well as organisms of the pyogenic cocci group. The importance of immediately obtaining a bacteriological report on the organismal contents of the uterus has already been insisted on. Where this has been done, and the infecting organism distinguished, no time should be lost in administering the appropriate serum. In most cases this will be antistreptococcic serum. It should be given in large doses—20 c.c. immediately, followed by another 20 c.c. in six hours, and by 10 c.c. six hours after that. If at the end of that time no beneficial effect is noticed, it is useless to proceed further with that particular serum. The serum should in all cases be "polyvalent."

Where it is certain that the infection is streptococcal, and yet no good results follow the administration of a polyvalent antistreptococcic serum, it is well before abandoning the use of serum to try another make, in the hope that the second may contain the correct antidote for the particular variety of streptococcus present in the case.

As regards the method of administration, it is best, I think, to begin with hypodermic injection, but later to give by mouth or rectum. Repeated hypodermic injections are painful, and produce a troublesome serum rash; and further, much larger doses can be given by the mouth or rectum.

If *B. coli communis* be isolated, anticoli serum is indicated, and since this organism so commonly complicates streptococcus infection, the administration of anticoli serum with antistreptococcic serum as a routine practice would seem to be indicated.

In staphylococcic infection serum treatment is not indicated.

In those cases where the nature of the infecting organism is unknown, and pending bacteriological investigation, antistreptococcic serum should be given because of the frequency with which the streptococcus is the cause of puerperal sepsis.

On occasions, the administration of serum, while not followed by marked improvement in the symptom, appears to benefit the patient slightly, or at all events to assist in preventing the condition from becoming worse. In such circumstances its administration should be continued, for next to definite improvement, maintenance of the *status quo* in these cases of puerperal sepsis is most favourable. In other words, the longer a patient can be kept alive the better the chance of ultimate recovery.

Vaccine Therapy.—The use of vaccines in the treatment of puerperal sepsis is most indicated in the more prolonged type of case. In fulminant, acute disease but little is to be hoped from it. The cases that exhibit marked variations of temperature, indicating the absorption of successive doses of toxin from the seat of infection, are more favourable to vaccine treatment than those in which the temperature and symptoms are more continuous and constant. Those that are characterized by marked exacerbations and remissions of symptoms over a week or more are the most favourable of all.

The vaccine should be made from the organism isolated from the patient, but in the absence of this a stock laboratory culture may be employed, provided the nature of the infecting organism is known.

The use of vaccines, especially streptococcal, requires great care, for they are potent for harm if the dose and the time of injection be wrongly chosen. I have seen two cases of streptococcal infection in which comparatively mild symptoms were converted into those of the utmost severity within a few hours of an overdose of streptococcal vaccine.

In the case of infection by the streptococcus, a dose not exceeding 5 millions should be first given, and in cases of continued fever and constant symptoms a still smaller quantity should be used. Staphylococcal infection and *B. coli* infection require larger doses of vaccine. Where the fever is markedly remittent,

the injection is best made when the temperature is as near the normal as it is accustomed to go.

The effect of the vaccine on the pulse and temperature must be carefully noted, and in general it should be administered during a phase of improvement in the patient's general condition.

The estimation of the opsonic index is an additional help in determining when to inject, but I am of opinion that the general condition of the patient as clinically deduced by careful observation is at least as useful.

In all cases of puerperal infection requiring vaccine treatment, the services of a competent "opsonist" should be sought, i.e., one who combines the scientific knowledge of the laboratory with the acumen of the clinician.

Saline Infusion.—In certain cases of puerperal sepsis the use of saline infusion is beneficial. Thus, where the pelvis has been drained for peritoneal infection, continuous saline infusion, either into the cellular tissue or the rectum, assists drainage, dilutes the toxins in the blood, and promotes transudation from the vessels rather than absorption into them.

Again, where by reason of vomiting or some other cause mouth-feeding is impossible, life may be maintained for many days solely on saline solution administered by the bowel. In this case the saline solution may be administered in 6-oz. doses every four hours, like a nutrient enema, with a No. 12 catheter and a glass funnel; or the continuous method may be adopted by means of syphon action from a large container. If this plan be used, the inflow must be very slow, the syphon being adjusted till the fluid merely drops out.

Lastly, in cases where vomiting and diarrhoea preclude the introduction of anything into the gastro-intestinal tract, life may still be maintained by continuous saline infusion into the cellular tissue. The syphon apparatus mentioned above is used, but the tube terminates in a hollow needle which is thrust under the breasts or into the skin of the flanks or thighs. The inflow should not exceed half a pint an hour, and it should be stopped directly swelling appears. The proper temperature of the solution for this form of continuous infusion is 108° F. in the container.

Drugs.—There is not much scope in puerperal sepsis for drug treatment. Alcohol and strychnine are the two most often indicated. They should be given directly the patient's strength shows signs of flagging. Alcohol may be administered as brandy or champagne. Strychnine may be given either by the skin or the mouth, as much as 3 min. of the liquor (1 per cent) every four hours. Digitalis and digitalin are not of use, as neither appears to act beneficially on the heart muscle in states of acute toxæmia. Quinine is often prescribed in these cases, but it is doubtful with what propriety. It can have no action on the toxæmia, and its antipyretic properties are scarcely indicated unless the temperature is exceptionally high.

Antipyretic drugs are not indicated to reduce fever, which should be treated by tepid sponging if the temperature is persistently maintained above 103.5°. This, however, is rare, and most cases require no treatment for the pyrexia *per se*. Acetyl-salicylic acid is, however, useful to alleviate headache and pain, to quiet the patient, and to assist sleep.

Hypnotics are usually indicated sooner or later, for these patients sleep badly or not at all, the mind being extremely alert, as is common in severe sepsis due to this or any other cause.

Opiates act badly as a rule. Chloral, sulphonal, or veronal is better. Where active delirium is present paraldehyde may be tried. The preparation known as "bromidia" has acted well in my experience in all cases of sepsis, puerperal and otherwise.

It usually suffices if the bowels are opened every other day, and an enema is

the most useful way of achieving this. Sometimes at the outset a good dose of castor oil is given with advantage. In bad cases diarrhœa is common, and is of bad import. It is difficult to check. Opium is the most likely drug to succeed.

Nursing.—The nursing of a case of puerperal fever plays an important part in the treatment. The patient should be elevated in the bed to promote drainage from the uterus. The best method of retaining this position is to sew a piece of bandage to each end of a bolster, which is then placed under the thighs just below the buttocks, and fixed so by attaching the free ends of the pieces of bandage to the posts of the bed-head.

The vagina should be irrigated every four or six hours with a weak antiseptic solution such as lysol 1 dr. to 2 pints, and the vulva should be swabbed with the same every time the pad is changed. In doing these things the nurse must be careful to avoid giving pain if septic lacerations are present. Such are best treated by frequent boric acid fomentations.

The skin of the back will require careful attention, especially in those cases where diarrhœa or incontinence of urine is present.

The tongue and mouth soon become dry, and oral sepsis is very common. For this reason the mouth must be frequently cleaned with glycothymoline, listerine, or any other similar mouth-wash.

If femoral thrombophlebitis is present, the leg must be elevated on a cushion and every effort made to prevent the patient moving it. If much pain is complained of, it may be painted with glycerin and belladonna, and wrapped in cotton-wool, or it may be fomented.

In some cases there is much abdominal pain. Boric acid fomentations are then indicated every three or four hours. With peritonitis, flatulent distention may be distressing; it is best relieved by rectal "wash-outs" thus administered: Half an ounce of turpentine is stirred into a pint of soap and water. A long rubber rectal tube is then passed twelve inches into the bowel. To its outer end a glass funnel is attached, and this being elevated, from 6 to 10 oz. of the solution are allowed to run slowly into the bowel. After remaining in for a few minutes, the funnel end of the tube is depressed and the solution allowed to run out again, aspirating the flatus from the bowel as it does so. The proceeding is then repeated till the solution originally made is used up.

The nurse will have to administer enemata every other day if constipation is present and the state of the patient does not warrant a purgative. If diarrhœa sets in, great cleanliness must be observed, and the skin round the anus should be protected by vaseline.

In very bad cases retention of urine, or retention with incontinent overflow, occurs. The nurse should carefully observe the amount of urine passed and the appearance of the abdomen, in order to guard against the latter happening.

If it is necessary to catheterize the patient, the very greatest care must be taken not to introduce septic organisms into the bladder from the vaginal discharge.

In some cases with extensive perineal laceration, acute inflammation of pre-existing hæmorrhoids occurs, causing great distress to the patient. This is best treated by painting with a 10 per cent solution of cocaine and then applying boric acid fomentations.

In performing all offices which involve touching the patient's genitals or anything connected therewith, the nurse cannot be impressed too strongly with the advisability of preserving her own hands from infection. She should wear boiled rubber gloves on these occasions, if they are obtainable, and if not, should most carefully wash and sterilize her hands after each time of attending to the patient.

Diet.—Provided that it is nutritious and retained by the patient without

discomfort, as much food as possible should be given. The maintenance of the patient's strength is sometimes the only consideration of the case, for where both operative measures and specific therapy fail, the only hope is in the personal resistance of the sufferer.

The diet should be liquid, and given at short intervals. Milk, eggs, beef-tea, meat extracts, malted foods, and such like, are all useful.

Where the patient cannot be induced to take food by the mouth, rectal feeding must be adopted. In this case predigested absorbable nutriment is required. The use of rectal saline injections at regular intervals is sufficient to keep a patient alive for many days.

Attendance on other Cases.—Although conveyance of infection from one patient to another is entirely preventable by the use of rubber gloves, strict cleanliness, and sterilization of all instruments and appliances, yet the practitioner who is unfortunate enough to have a case of puerperal sepsis on his list would be well advised to temporarily desist from attending other labours. For it is to be remembered that should a second case become septic, the blame is likely to be laid on him, however unreasonably. Moreover, he himself may be unable to dismiss from his mind the possibility of his having been the agent of the disaster, and thus both his reputation and his peace of mind may suffer.

Victor Bonney.

PULMONARY ABSCESS.—This condition is unfortunately but seldom amenable to direct surgical treatment, owing to the great difficulty in satisfactorily localizing the abscess. In a few cases, however, where an abscess happens to be near the surface of the lung, and its site has been successfully determined by means of the exploring needle, the cavity may be drained through an opening made in the chest wall, by resection of portions of one or more ribs, as in the operation for empyema (q.v.).

F. J. Steward.

PULMONARY CONGESTION.—(See CONGESTION, PULMONARY.)

PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS.—In undertaking the treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis, three considerations must especially be kept in view.

1. *The great Curability of the Disease in its Earlier Stages.* Success in treatment is proportionate to earliness of diagnosis.

2. *The Constitutional Nature of the Disorder.*

Although the disease has a local seat, the significance of the local process is small compared with that of the constitutional disturbance which is speedily superadded. In invading the lung tissue, the tubercle bacillus interferes with the function of the lungs, and may lead to a variety of local accidents of varying degrees of gravity. But of still greater importance are the constitutional effects which are traceable to the influence of the bacillus and the toxins which it elaborates.

3. *The extreme Variability of Clinical Type.*

Cases differ much in clinical features, from the very early type with a limited local lesion, and little, if any, constitutional prejudice, to the hectic type—whether with much or little local lesion—with wasted frame, intractable, swinging temperature, and hardly countable pulse. There is an infinite variety of progress, from the galloping type where death may occur in the course of a few weeks, to the sluggish fibrous type where the patient may show little change for many years. Then there are groups of cases liable to special accident, notably those with recurrent hæmoptysis.

It is clear that, in the application of the principles and rules which follow, much judgement is necessary. It is impossible to formulate a uniform line of treatment. Each case must be judged on its own merits. The determination, by physical signs or by bacteriological examination, that the lungs are affected, is only the first step to the completer diagnosis of the extent and special character of the involvement, both constitutional and local.

In most cases, it is wise to explain to the patient the nature of the disorder, and its curability when taken in hand sufficiently early and thoroughly. Thereby, from the

first the co-operation of the patient is likely to be obtained, and all occasion removed for the statement frequently enough heard in the later stages, "If only I had been told in time." Recovery, even in early conditions, depends much on the patient's intelligent appreciation of what is needed.

Manifestly, for a considerable number of patients of excellent constitution, with only slight disturbance of an apex, the rigid discipline which is necessary for those with more widespread disorder may be much relaxed. Such relaxation will be possible in proportion as the patient appreciates the significance of the hygienic principles which govern successful treatment of all cases. Thus, in the case of a schoolchild slightly affected, the chief indications for treatment may be realized sufficiently if the patient be removed from school and allowed for a year or two, perhaps, to run wild, under suitable surveillance, in some country place, education in the ordinary sense taking a back seat, or education may be maintained at an open-air school. So, in the case of young adults affected in the course of a sedentary life, it may be sufficient to explain the nature of the disorder, the principles on which a natural cure depends, and the necessity for a changed mode of life. Such patients, while requiring wise direction for varying periods, according to the principles to be discussed, may not need the strict application of every detail.

It is another matter when the disease has got a more definite hold. In this case the treatment cannot be too careful and systematic. The patient must now be freed from all cares of work, and from social and even domestic ties. He should know that it is a hand-to-hand struggle in which he is engaged, and be made to realize that the programme of treatment is one which, to be effective, may involve much time, and perhaps sacrifice.

After an effective arrest—a so-called economic cure—has been attained, the patient should be thoroughly imbued with the notion that, in order to maintain health, he must be prepared to carry out, more or less fully, for the rest of his life, the physiological principles which have ensured his recovery.

From the point of view of both pathogenesis and treatment, it is convenient to distinguish between—(1) The Soil, (2) The Seed.

1. *The Soil*.—The liability to tuberculosis is not the same in all individuals or tissues. Certain individuals and families present a proneness, or at least a diminished resistance, to invasion by the tubercle bacillus. Such a diminished resistance may either be a more or less permanent attribute of the tissues in a given individual, or may be the expression of a transient condition resulting from precedent illness or other devitalizing influence. It must be the aim of all sound treatment to place tissue resistance to tuberculous invasion on as high a level as possible. In this way we oppose the tubercle bacillus by rendering the soil as unsuitable as possible for its growth.

2. *The Seed*.—Direct attack on the tubercle bacillus within the body is less easy and effective than similar attempts on the bacillus *in vitro*. Within the body, consideration must be had, not only to the bacillus itself, but to the anatomical and physiological resultants of its life history.

The aim of rational treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis may be conveniently formulated as follows :—

- I.—To Increase the Natural Resistance of the Tissues.
- II.—To Oppose the Tubercle Bacillus more directly.
- III.—To Meet Symptoms and Complications.

I.—TO INCREASE THE NATURAL RESISTANCE OF THE TISSUES.

This is the sound order of approach, Nature cures tuberculosis daily without the help of the doctor. Pathological statistics afford abundant proof of this. More than 50 per cent of all dead bodies show definite trace of tuberculosis. Nägeli puts the percentage as high as 97. In a large proportion, the tuberculous lesion is found to be cured. Such natural cures are frequently hindered by the prescription of unphysiological methods. The physician must be content to be an auxiliary of nature. He must remove obstacles as far as possible, and aid the natural tendency towards cure by every means in his power.

All prejudicial influences in the patient's life must be removed. The unphysiological must be replaced by the physiological. There must be a simple, trustful return to nature. The methods are few, and easy of application, provided there be a proper understanding of the *motif*. If this be rightly apprehended, the essentials can be attained anywhere. They comprise :—

1. Open Air and Sunlight.—This is the foundation on which all other procedure should rest. In proportion as this is sufficient, everything else becomes easier.

The patient should be bathed in fresh air throughout the whole twenty-four hours. Apart from complications which may require special treatment, this cannot be too complete. Experience, prolonged through many years in the treatment of very many patients in all stages of the disease, thoroughly justifies the statement that the fullest exposure of tuberculous patients to such influence, by day and night, is free from risk and followed by striking benefit in almost every case.

This applies both to pyretic and apyretic cases, and none the less to patients with bronchitic and pleuritic disturbance. It is a mistake, in presence of increased pyrexia or the signs of bronchitis or pleurisy, to limit the amount of exposure to the open air. Nor must it be lessened by reason of changeable weather. It is equally safe, if perhaps less certainly serviceable and pleasant, during rain and mist. In the denser fogs it is possible to screen the patient from smuts and other aerial impurities by means of a fine veil of gauze stretched over the widely-opened windows.

Where convenient, the patient is best outside entirely, resting either on a couch or reclining chair or other seat, for varying periods according to the stage of the illness. Chilling of the extremities can readily be obviated by suitable clothing and shelter. Where there is a garden, more formal *shelters* can readily be arranged. These should be shallow from front to back, say 4 ft. 6 in. They should be shelters, *not* rooms. The roof should slope from the back forwards and upwards, *not* downwards, so as to avoid the production of a *cul de sac* in the roof, where foul air would collect. The roof, which should be provided with some means of ventilation, and the sides of the shelter, are conveniently made of glass. Many of the shelters seen in sanatoriums, and advertised commercially, are faulty in one or other of these respects. The shelters may either be fixed—when two or three may be necessary facing different directions—or they may be rotary. Simple folding screens, adjustable to any angle, may be attached to corners of buildings or elsewhere.

Open-air treatment is not to be used in summer only. It is a method for all seasons. Indeed, the writer's experience is that, even in northern climates, the treatment is, as a rule, more efficacious during the colder than during the warmer months of the year. At such times it is, of course, essential that due attention be given to the peripheral circulation. This is readily maintained by a sufficiency of woollen garments and warm wraps.

Although, for many reasons, it may be desirable to have patients indoors by night, there can be no doubt that the treatment is beneficially maintained during sleep. A large proportion of the writer's hospital patients sleep in open shelters; and this by preference. There is usually keen desire among the patients to be placed on the list of outside sleepers, no less in winter than in summer.

When, for any reason, it is necessary to keep the patient indoors, the room should be as fresh and free of furniture, carpet, and hangings as possible. The patient's bed should be close to the window, which should be made to open, and be kept open, as freely as possible. In dusty neighbourhoods—in the case of private houses—and in the presence of fog, the patient may be protected from noxious influence by the thin gauze screen already mentioned. The nonsense that used to be talked about draughts may be discounted if only the inlet of fresh air be rendered sufficient.

2. Dietary.—Loss of appetite and digestive disability are common complaints of the tuberculous patient at one or other stage. They are especially frequent in patients treated indoors on protective lines. Nothing is more remarkable

than the rapidity with which healthy appetite and natural digestion return when the patient is transferred, so to speak, from the hothouse to the garden. Often the appetite becomes voracious. There is little call for forced feeding. The patient eats of his own accord. It is sometimes helpful to serve meals in the open air. With the disappearance of digestive troubles, and the return of a normal appetite, the quantity of food may be increased. To avert a tendency to sickness, which some patients manifest to an extraordinary degree, it is well, not only to insist on prolonged rest before and after meals, but to feed the patient reclining.

The number and constitution of the meals must vary with the state of the patient. As to number, in most instances three meals of approximately equal value are sufficient and best. Thereby nutrition is ample, and the stomach is adequately rested between meals. This tends to the restoration of natural secretions, and activity of stomach and bowels.

The meals may be arranged as follows: Say breakfast at 9 a.m., luncheon 1.30 p.m., and dinner 7 p.m. In some cases it is advantageous to allow a slight snack on waking, say at 7 a.m., e.g., a little rum and milk, or a cup of tea and toast, and again, say at 4 p.m. In most cases, nothing should be allowed between meals or after dinner. The patient usually sleeps better on an empty stomach. If, for any reason, something is desirable at bedtime, or through the night, a cup of thin meat tea, or diluted hot milk, may be allowed. The treatment of digestive disabilities will be considered later on.

If the patient manages the three meals well, they may be varied to please his palate, provided they include a sufficiency of nitrogenous food, fats, and carbohydrates. Much may be achieved by skill in cooking, and daintiness in serving, the various dishes. In this way the kitchen replaces the dispensary.

The following may be taken as a suitable, comprehensive menu from which selections may be made from day to day.

Breakfast may include porridge (preferably made with half milk, and boiled for forty-five minutes), cream, milk, toasted stale bread, butter, eggs, mild bacon, well-hung underdone meat, raw meat in various forms, fish of different kinds, and tea, coffee, or chocolate, well diluted with milk.

Luncheon may include a cup of soup (to which may be added, just before serving, a varying quantity of raw meat pounded), fish with simple butter sauce, well-hung underdone steak, roast beef or other meat, chicken, game, vegetables (e.g., potatoes, onions, spinach, peas, beans, lentils, etc.), farinaceous puddings, stewed fruit, cream, butter, cheese, and a glass or more of milk.

Dinner should be similar to luncheon, advantageously on the lighter side.

The question of *stimulants* must be decided in the individual case. Guides as to their use are the pulse, temperature, and the patient's custom. Many apyretic patients with satisfactory pulse are better without stimulants at all. On the other hand, stimulants are often serviceable, more especially in patients with feeble circulation and irregular temperature. They help to pick up a flagging appetite, and aid digestion. Under their use, tendency to flatulence and other gastro-intestinal discomfort is lessened.

The form of stimulant is similarly various, and depends in part on the taste of the patient. Most frequently whisky (one or two tablespoonfuls added to a tumblerful of milk) is best. To other patients, an equivalent quantity of alcohol may be given in the form of sound wine (Hock, Moselle, Burgundy, Sherry, Port, Champagne, according to circumstances). Others prefer, and benefit by, an equivalent quantity of beer or stout.

Where such a regimen is accompanied by digestive disturbance—more particularly in patients whose nutrition is much disturbed—the diet is simplified with advantage.

It may then consist chiefly of raw meat—*zomotherapy*. The systematic exhibition of raw meat is a therapeutic as well as a dietetic procedure. Form and dosage require to be regulated as we regulate the exhibition of other therapeutic agents. It has been shown conclusively in the case of dogs inoculated artificially with tuberculosis, that such animals when fed in the ordinary way undergo progressive emaciation, while those fed on raw meat put on weight more or less rapidly. To be efficacious, the doses of raw meat must be sufficient in proportion to the weight of the animal. Under these conditions, raw-meat treatment is effective even when the animals seem *in extremis*. Cooked meat has been found of no value in the case of tuberculous dogs. Zomotherapy is thus something more than a question of extra feeding. When systematically pursued, there follow increase of nitrogen retention, improvement in intestinal metabolism, an increase in hæmoglobin, and a striking increase in digestive leucocytosis (lymphocytosis).

Raw meat may be exhibited in several ways: (1) Pounded raw meat, i.e., finely minced or bruised fresh beef (mutton may be used, if preferred), seasoned with salt, etc., according to taste, served *natural*, like mince collops, cold or gently warmed throughout, say $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. twice or thrice daily. The meat may be served with salad, or along with aspic jelly, or in a variety of other ways. (2) Beef juice prepared as follows: Extract $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of meat in $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of cold water, plus $\frac{1}{2}$ teaspoonful of salt, for $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 hours at 100° F. Express the liquid through a cloth, and serve. Or, the juice may be squeezed from the meat directly by more powerful pressure, without the addition of water. Worcester sauce or other flavouring agent may be added. (3) Raw meat soup, prepared as follows: Take $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. finely minced meat and mix in a bowl with sufficient milk to produce a thick, uniform paste. Immediately before serving, add $\frac{1}{2}$ pint of milk at 150° F. In place of milk, the soup may be made in similar fashion with stock of beef, chicken, veal, or mutton.

In all cases the meat should be *as fresh as possible*. Meat juice especially must be freshly prepared *immediately before use*. Prepared juice speedily undergoes changes which both detract from its value and tend to irritate the gastro-intestinal tract.

In the same dietetic category may be included raw eggs. The patient's meals may be prefaced with one, two, or three eggs—*nature*—swallowed like oysters. The eggs should be quite fresh, i.e., newly laid. They should not be switched or mixed with milk, or other ingredients, apart from a sprinkling of pepper or salt. In cold weather the chill is better taken off all raw preparations by *gentle* exposure to warmth just before use.

Short of exclusive zomotherapy, it is frequently well to limit the patient to a dietary of raw and underdone meat, butter, toasted bread, and milk, with perhaps a little stimulant, avoiding much vegetable or farinaceous food. Thus, breakfast may consist of raw meat rissoles, toast and butter, and a glass of warm milk slightly diluted, to which, in some cases, a tablespoonful of rum has been added; lunch and dinner of raw meat juice, and lightly grilled minced beef or tender steak, butter, toast, stewed fruit, and a glass of milk as above, or a little light wine. Such a dietary sometimes starts healthy nutrition as nothing else will. It may be necessary to maintain such a dietary for weeks. As the condition improves, a more varied menu may be again sanctioned.

The use of milk to some extent is commonly advantageous. The amount to be ordered is not the same in all cases. The determination of the *optimum* quantity requires considerable discrimination.

If the patient can take full ordinary dietary, there is no need to push milk further than already indicated. Excess is apt to disturb stomach and bowels. Where, however, the patient cannot manage a varied dietary, the amount of

milk may be increased. When taken solely, or chiefly, 3 to 4 pints may be allowed in twenty-four hours. Where any possible doubt exists as to the purity of the supply, the milk should be sterilized.

Where there is definite irritability or disease of the gastro-intestinal tract, a more rigid dietary is sometimes indicated. Thus, a milk dietary may be made to alternate, at varying intervals, with raw-meat feeding. The milk may be given in different forms according to the needs of the patient. In most cases it is advantageously diluted with barley-water, soda- or lime-water, or sound buttermilk, according to circumstances. It may be combined with eggs, or tea, coffee, cocoa, or alcohol in some form. Or again, it may be fermented, as in koumiss or kefir; or be peptonized. In critical cases, where assimilation is feeble, there is need for patience and skill in the selection and apportionment of these from day to day.

3. Rest.—Discrimination is required in the determination of the amount of rest. In dealing with most patients for the first time, it is well to maintain rest until the condition is fully known.

The best index from day to day as to the amount of rest is to be found in the pulse and temperature. In proportion as the temperature continues to swing and the pulse remains rapid and soft, the patient should rest chiefly or entirely. It is a handy enough rule to insist on complete rest when the temperature tends to rise above 100° F., or when the pulse beats *constantly* more than 90 per minute.

As the temperature and pulse improve, the rest should be made less absolute. The amount of movement should, however, be carefully detailed to the patient. Thus, he may be allowed ten or fifteen minutes' slow walking every hour or two, resting for the remainder. With a continuance of improvement, the periods of activity may be lengthened, and perhaps combined, so that the patient may walk for three-quarters of an hour to two hours in the forenoon, and perhaps for a similar period in the afternoon, resting between times. In most cases, rest for half to three-quarters of an hour should be insisted on before and after meals. The effect of movement will be carefully gauged by the pulse and temperature. If these are disturbed to any marked extent, the amount of activity should be readjusted accordingly. By way of variety, when his strength permits, the patient may be allowed carriage or gentle motor riding, care being taken to avoid dusty roads and undue effort.

4. Activity.—If the pulse and temperature are not disturbed—and they are often conspicuously benefited—by regulated movement, the periods of activity may be advantageously increased.

As to the kind of exercise, walking is most suitable in the majority of instances. It should at first be slow, say at the rate of two to three miles an hour. The patient should not talk, and all hurry must be excluded. It should be practised at first on the level. With increase of strength, slight inclines may be faced, and still later, more definite hill climbing may prove advantageous. When the patient has been sufficiently tested, mild golfing exercise may be allowed. The interest of the game, and the swing of the club, if not too violent, are distinctly helpful. By this time, horseback exercise may be permissible, and, in some cases, *easy* cycling. The patient must, of course, be warned against over-fatigue and chill. More rapid activity, such as tennis, hockey, and the like, are less desirable, and should be sanctioned in exceptional cases *only*.

Respiratory exercises are helpful. These should be simple, and practised in the open air, or at least at the widely opened window. The patient should be taught to respire slowly, through the nose—not the mouth. Both inspiration and expiration should be slow and full.

The patient's carriage should be as erect as possible. This may be helped,

and faulty chest architecture remedied, by carrying a stick behind the back in front of the folded elbows, which may be brought together behind by straps. Simple movements of the arms backwards, and upwards and backwards, and so on, are also helpful. All such movements, to be effective, must be slow, in correspondence with a slow rate of respiration. If dumb-bells, Indian clubs, or other apparatus be used, the weight should be light and the movements slow.

Such physical treatment is an important element in the regimen of the consumptive. It should be arranged in graduated stages. Thus, at the Royal Victoria Hospital for Consumption, Edinburgh, the regimen has been somewhat as follows.

Three stages are recognized: (I) Resting Stage; (II) Stage of regulated exercises; (III) Stage of graduated work. Each patient begins at the first stage, and is gradually advanced through the other stages, according to his physical condition. The nature and amount of activity are prescribed just like drug treatment. The dose is increased or diminished as the temperature chart, pulse-rate, and other indications suggest.

I. *Resting Stage*.—On admission, all patients are enjoined complete rest, lasting from a few days to several weeks according to the case.

II. *Stage of Regulated Exercises*.—This includes (1) Walking from $\frac{1}{4}$ to 5 miles, (a) on the level, (b) on sloping ground. (2) Various respiratory exercises. (3) Other forms of movements to improve shape of chest, carriage, etc.

III. *Stage of Graduated Work*.—The work may be chosen with a view to utility, with due regard to the patient's inclination, his past occupation, etc. This stage is subdivided into four grades: Grade A, including, e.g., collecting light rubbish from grounds, etc. Grade B, e.g., carrying light baskets for various gardening purposes. Grade C, e.g., raking, hoeing, mowing. Grade D, digging, sawing, wheeling full barrow, etc.

In the last three grades patients may be allowed to make their own beds and do a number of minor domestic matters for themselves.

5. **Clothing and Skin Hygiene**.—The functions of the skin in respect of heat regulation and excretion must be looked to. While the patient should be kept sufficiently warm, he should not be overclothed. Most patients err much on the side of over-clothing. I have known of twenty-three layers between the skin and the air. Excessive clothing seriously interferes with the skin as a heat regulator.

Woollen garments are, as a rule, best. A knitted undersuit, or combination, with a single flannel shirt or its equivalent, is usually sufficient under the outer clothing. The texture should be as light and loose as is compatible with sufficient warmth. Chest protectors, flannel bandages, rolls of cotton wadding, and the like, should be forbidden. Corsets are better absent.

In the same way, bed-clothing should be on the light side. The patient, while sufficiently warm, ought not to be overheated in bed. The bedstead should be as open as possible. Curtains and hangings should be forbidden.

Water may be used to the skin freely. In most cases this will be advantageously attained by a morning dip into tepid, cool, or cold water, according to circumstances. Other things being equal, the cooler the water and the more rapid the bath, the better from the therapeutic point of view.

Where the patient is confined to bed or couch, rapid sponging, followed by dry rubbing, will be sufficient. Even for such cases, sometimes a rapid dip into a long bath is more satisfactory. Generally it is better to arrange for a nurse or other assistant to be in attendance to rub the patient. Rapid improvement frequently follows the institution of a regular daily bath.

6. **Drug Treatment**.—There should not be too much of this. For the

purpose of increasing tissue resistance, and repairing loss and generally improving tone, certain drugs and other agents are serviceable. In the first place, especially when an insufficient amount of butter and ordinary animal fat is taken at meal times, oils are helpful. Of these, perhaps the most generally available and satisfactory is cod-liver oil. It may be exhibited pure, or emulsified in a variety of ways. The form is pretty much a matter of palate. As to dosage, this varies from 1 to 4 drachms twice or thrice daily. Patients on open-air lines take cod-liver oil more readily, and tolerate it better, than do others. Butter, cream, and other animal fats serve a similar purpose. The patient may tolerate and even enjoy such fats, when he rebels against cod-liver oil. In this case, certainly let him have what he prefers.

Various other oils, notably preparations of petroleum, have been proposed as substitutes for cod-liver oil. It has been shown, however, that little, if any, of such oil is absorbed from the gastro-intestinal tract. Although not absorbed, such oils are not without value as scavengers and cleansers of the digestive tract, thereby rendering intestinal metabolism healthier.

Malt preparations are undoubtedly of service. They may be given by themselves, or conveniently in combination with cod-liver oil. There are several good preparations of the sort available. Hypophosphites of calcium, potassium, and sodium have tonic value. They may likewise be given in combination with one or both of the above. The *Syrupus Hypophosphitum Compositus* U.S.P. 1 to 2 dr. is a serviceable preparation. It contains hypophosphites of calcium, manganese, potassium, iron, quinine and strychnine.

Arsenic, in one or other form, is a drug of much value in the early stages, particularly in young subjects. To be effective, it must be continued for a considerable length of time, that is, weeks or months. During its prolonged use, an occasional interruption for a week or ten days is wise. As to form, it is conveniently exhibited as liquor potassii arsenitis (say 1 to 5 min. thrice daily), or arsenious acid (say $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ gr.), or cacodylate of sodium ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr.). Some have maintained that special advantage results from the subcutaneous or intravenous use of arsenic, more particularly in the form of cacodylate of sodium. While the writer is convinced of the value of the prolonged exhibition of arsenic, especially in early cases, he has been unable to trace any special advantage from subcutaneous injection. In more dilute form, arsenic may be given conveniently in La Bourboule water, say half a tumbler, thrice daily. This is taken with advantage immediately before meals. The special efficacy of arsenic seems to lie in its influence over the blood-forming mechanism. Not only is secondary anæmia lessened, but tissue resistance is increased. Glycerin appears likewise to be of some value. It may at least be conveniently added to various tonic mixtures.

Sanatoriums.—Sanatoriums are now available in most countries for the special treatment of tuberculosis. It is of course unnecessary to send all patients to such institutions. Most of the measures which have been already indicated can be carried out in reasonably well-equipped private dwellings, provided the doctor realizes what is necessary and can get the assistance of a suitably trained nurse, and can persuade the friends to carry out the system rigidly.

It is usually easier to attain what is wanted in a sanatorium. For a good many cases it is helpful if the patient live for a time, at least, in a sanatorium, so that he may become acquainted with the system which he will have to follow for a long period. He is there taken thoroughly in hand. Strict regularity is introduced into his life, and slight aberrations from the path of recovery are quickly noticed. With more thorough training of doctors and better education of nurses and persons generally regarding the physiological principles of treatment, sanatoriums will become less and less necessary.

In the selection of a sanatorium, it is efficiency and thoroughness of régime which should be sought, rather than climatic or other of the much advertised advantages. There are not a few risks in connection with the commercial and social side of sanatoriums, which unfortunately are likely to grow rather than to diminish. What is especially desirable is the close personal supervision of a physician who has a wide experience of tuberculosis in its extremely varying manifestations. Other things being equal, a smaller sanatorium, where each patient is directly under the care of the physician-in-chief, is better than very large institutions.

Climate.—Formerly, climate played the chief part in treatment. This was largely owing to the belief that pulmonary tuberculosis resulted from a neglected cold, and that such colds were more likely to occur and continue in certain countries. More recent observations have proved that the disease is not materially influenced, either in origin or course, by climate as such. It has been conclusively shown that the disease occurs in all climates, at all latitudes, and at most elevations. Certain climates are better than others by reason of their comparative sunniness, dryness, equableness, and other qualities. After all, the best climate is undoubtedly that which brings patients most into the open air, and frees them from the prejudicial system of protection. The cure of tuberculosis may be successfully carried out in all ordinary climates, provided the air be pure, the physiological regimen realizable, and a sufficiently early diagnosis has been made.

While this is true, it is none the less certain that change of climate, if it can be effected with sufficient comfort, does exercise a helpful influence in many instances. This influence is frequently wanting, or rather is entirely neutralized, by the absence of other hygienic requirements. Many hotels and so-called sanatoriums at climatic resorts are anything but satisfactory. It should also be remembered that there is a growing objection to receiving tuberculous patients into ordinary hotels and apartments.

It must also be kept in view that in sending a patient to another climate there is necessarily a large expenditure, both of physical energy and of means. This expenditure may be in excess of the patient's resources in one or other direction. In either instance, his condition is apt to be injured rather than benefited by the strain. It is wrong to send him far afield if he is not in a fit state to stand fatigue, the possible discomforts of hotel life, and the absence of home attention. It is no less a mistake to allow him to go far from home if he has to economize at every turn.

In deciding the question of sending a patient away, a good rule to keep in view is that the more advanced the disease the less likely is the patient to benefit from the transference. It is patients in the early stage of the disease who may be expected to do well. It is not advisable to let pyrexical patients undertake long journeys. If complications are present, it is generally best to be content with treatment nearer home. All patients in the more advanced stages, and all dying persons, should be kept at home. It is an egregious sin to sanction risk and inconvenience at such a time.

Selection of Climate.—The selection of a climatic resort depends a good deal on the patient's taste and disposition, no less than on his actual condition. There is probably less virtue in the actual climate than was at one time supposed. The most important point to be determined is that, in the selected climate, really suitable conditions of residence and life can be obtained.

For working purposes, climates may be roughly grouped as follows:—

1. *Sea-coast Climates, including Sea Voyages.*—The advantages are pure air frequently in movement, ozone, maximum of sunlight, relatively equable temperature, and comparative warmth in relation to latitude. Disadvantages

are wind—often boisterous, which disturbs many patients, upsetting their nervous system—clouds of sand, and moisture. Such climates are probably protective rather than curative. Patients sleep well usually, and there is a whetting of appetite. On the other hand, some patients suffer much from the irritation referred to, and constipation and other gastro-intestinal discomforts are common. As a rule, patients with pulmonary tuberculosis do better away from the sea. This group (of seaside resorts) may be sanctioned in chronic cases, more especially when complicated by catarrhal tendency or albuminuria. They are particularly serviceable in children with glandular, osseous, or articular disturbances. Examples are found along the south and south-west coasts of England, at Forres and Nairn in Scotland, along the south-west coast of France (Arcachon, Biarritz), the south-east coast of Spain, the French and Italian Riviera, the Sicilian coast, the north coast of Africa, and in the Canary Islands, Madeira, West Indies, and Florida. In tropical countries, as a rule, coast towns are undesirable, and indeed so is the sea border generally.

A sea voyage has the same kind of advantages, with the absence of sand storms. The great drawback is the insufficient ventilation generally found in both public and private cabins. In proportion as much time has to be spent in these, for one reason or another, the advantages of the voyage are neutralized.

2. *Desert Climates*.—Desert climates enjoy a maximum of sunshine and heat, and the further advantage of purity and dryness of air. Sand and dust storms are, however, frequent. Desert climates offer the same kind of advantages as do coast climates. They are well adapted for chronic cases, and exert a curative influence on slowly progressive cases. Examples of this type of climate are found in Egypt (Helouan, Luxor, Assouan) and Algeria (Biskra).

3. *Forest and Woodland Climates at Relatively Slight Elevation (say 150 to 1500 feet)*. These may be found in almost any country and are correspondingly convenient. The character of these, in respect of dryness, warmth, and suitability generally, necessarily varies with the latitude, distance from sea-board, and nature of country. They have more or less the advantage of purity of air, absence of dust, and, where trees are present, shelter from wind and sweetness, even fragrance, of atmosphere (pine woods). Such resorts are favourable for most cases, even acute progressive conditions. Provided the stay be long enough, and other physiological indications are fulfilled, patients generally do well. Numerous examples might be cited from the Highlands of Britain and Ireland, Switzerland, the Black Forest, France (Pau), Austria (Tyrol, Dolomites), and the Italian lakes.

4. *Mountain Climates (say 1500 to 10,000 feet or more)*.—The advantages are great purity, rarity, dryness, and coolness of atmosphere, brilliance and warmth of the sun's rays, and, in many cases, extreme stillness. These properties differ considerably according to elevation. In varying degree, they stimulate respiration, circulation, and blood formation, improve appetite and digestion, and promote healthy activity of skin. The higher elevations have the disadvantage sometimes of over-stimulation, with resultant sleeplessness and other irritation. Such resorts are generally suitable for most cases, even those far advanced. It is, of course, unwise to transfer patients to such altered conditions during acuter manifestations. Probably cases with albuminuria or tuberculous enteritis are better elsewhere. In selecting a mountain climate, regard must be had to the fact that often food supplies are less abundant and less satisfactory than is desirable. This is specially true of some places in South Africa, where neither food nor accommodation is very good, and where the dust storms during dry weather are trying. Such resorts are not available in the United Kingdom. Examples may be found in Switzerland—Leyzin (4757 feet), Davos Platz (5115),

Arosa (6035), St. Moritz (6090) ; in South Africa—Beaufort West (2800), Cradock (3000), Middleburg (4200), Aliwal N. (4350), Bloemfontein (4500), Pretoria (4500), and Harrismith (5280) ; in New South Wales—the Blue Mountains ; in North America—the Rocky Mountains, Denver (5196), Colorado Springs (5992) ; and in South America, the Andes.

II.—TO OPPOSE THE TUBERCLE BACILLUS MORE DIRECTLY.

This is the sphere of specific treatment, and especially of *Tuberculin*. From the experimental side, many attempts have been made in this direction, with varying results. On the clinical side, the results are encouraging, if less uniformly successful than might be desired. Lack of success is frequently due to lack of patience, on the part both of doctor and of patient, and to lack of sufficient experience. There has been want of exactness in the selection of suitable cases, and a hasty, sometimes reckless, employment of the remedy.

It is important to determine whether the tuberculous lesion is chiefly local, or whether systemic involvement is also great. In proportion as the disease is localized and the systemic disturbance is relatively slight, tuberculin is likely to be of service. The defensive mechanism must be capable of ready response. If, contrariwise, the system is already saturated with tuberculous toxins, the exhibition of tuberculin may serve to aggravate the condition. It is in the selection of suitable cases, the exact proportioning of the initial dose, and the rate of increase of dosage, that experience and judgement are required.

The Tuberculins.—Since Koch's earliest announcement in 1890 various modifications and refinements have been proposed. The several recognized tuberculins possess specific properties. They have certain features in common, and also present certain differences. The feature in common is their relationship to the tubercle bacillus. The differences are dependent on their source and method of extraction : (a) Whether of human or bovine origin ; (b) Whether they constitute chiefly an extract from the culture medium, in which case exotoxins are especially present, or an extract from the bacilli themselves, in which case endotoxins are especially present. Some tuberculins combine both exotoxins and endotoxins.

For convenience of reference, the tuberculins which at present are chiefly used may be grouped as follows :—

1. Containing Exotoxins.—

Koch's Old Tuberculin, T, or, if of bovine origin, PT : a glycerin extract obtained from recent, six to eight weeks' old, broth cultures of tubercle bacilli, and concentrated by evaporation to one-tenth of its volume. Initial dose, for an ordinary case with local lesion in excess, may be stated at 0·00001 c.c. to 0·0001 c.c., diluted with normal saline solution or $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent carbolic acid.

Tuberculin TO, or, if of bovine origin, PTO : Essentially the same as the former, with the difference that the extract is not evaporated. This is a milder preparation, and has a special value on that account. Initial dose, for an ordinary case, may be stated at 0·0001 c.c.

Denys' Tuberculin : A simple filtrate obtained by passing tubercle cultures through porcelain. Initial dose similar to that of *P T O*.

2. Containing Endotoxins.—

Tuberculin, TR : An extract obtained from recent cultures dried *in vacuo* and pounded in a mortar, the more soluble exotoxins being removed before the extract is made. Initial dose, for an ordinary case, may be stated at 0·00001 c.c.

Tuberculin BE (Bacillary Emulsion) : An emulsion of desiccated, pulverized tubercle bacilli in equal parts of glycerin and water. Initial dose, for an ordinary case, may be stated at 0·00001 c.c.

3. *Containing Exotoxins and Endotoxins in Combination.*—

Béraneck's Tuberculin, T Bk: Containing (a) Exotoxins obtained from a culture of tubercle bacilli on a special peptone-free medium; (b) Endotoxins extracted from the bodies of bacilli by orthophosphoric acid (1 per cent). This tuberculin, while highly potent, is, in the writer's experience, less toxic than some of the others. Initial dose, for an ordinary case, may be stated at 0.5 c.c. of T B_k, i.e., a dilution of 1–1,000,000 of normal saline.

Regulation of Dosage.—Such initial doses as have been proposed produce in suitable cases a very slight, perhaps hardly traceable, reaction. Within the first twelve to twenty-four hours, the patient may experience slight malaise; the temperature may show slight perturbation; the pulse may become more rapid; the symptoms may become more pronounced (cough, expectoration, etc.), and the physical signs more definite.

The following practical rules may prove of service. Judge each case on its merits throughout. The initial dose will be fixed after a careful estimate of the local lesion and systemic disturbance, and subsequent dosage must be regulated by the effect produced, not by rule of thumb. Fixed scales of dosage are apt to be fallacious, and, if prescribed, should be followed with discrimination according to the effect. Better begin with too small a dose than an excessive one. The object is to reach the *optimum* dose, that is to say, that which affects the patient and the local lesion without disturbing overmuch; this can only be determined by careful clinical examination from time to time. Watch carefully for evidence of hypersusceptibility (anaphylaxis).

Routine of Method.—In many cases it is sufficient to give a weekly dose. Sometimes, in persons of marked susceptibility, the interval between the doses may be wider, e.g., ten days or a fortnight. In other cases a more intensive line may be followed, and the injections may be repeated every third to fifth day. In all cases, the determination of frequency and amount of dosage must rest on the effects produced systemically and locally. This implies careful clinical observation from day to day. The endeavour to determine the point by certain blood tests—e.g., by estimation of the opsonic index—has not proved quite satisfactory.

It is a good rule to repeat the same dose once or twice, especially at the commencement, to avoid the fallacy of a missed reaction.

The duration of a course of tuberculin will depend on the case. Under ordinary conditions, it is frequently a matter of six months. A second course may be required. It is practicable to allow an interval of three months between the first and second courses. The second course may be a matter of three months, followed by a further pause of three months, and so on.

Advantage is claimed for alternation of different tuberculins. One of the milder preparations may be used first, and this may be followed by one of the more potent. Or an exotoxigenic variety may be used first, followed by an endotoxigenic. It is one of the advantages of Béraneck's tuberculin that it combines both exotoxins and endotoxins and yet is mild in action, with little tendency to disturb the patient.

Excessive sensitiveness may show itself unexpectedly when the progress of treatment has seemed satisfactory. A slight increase of dosage over one which has not caused disturbance, or the repetition after due interval of the same dose, may be followed by pronounced reaction. After a further interval, it may be found that even a smaller dose gives rise to disturbing reaction. In such cases it is prudent to increase the intervals and fall back on still smaller doses. By this means the hypersusceptibility is commonly overcome, and a gradual return to larger dosage becomes possible.

Every case does not lend itself to tuberculin treatment. It is especially serviceable in early cases where the local lesion is in excess of systemic disturbance. It is preferably used in the absence of pyrexia. In such cases the results are commonly good, and frequently remarkable. But carelessness in dosage and too frequent repetition may prove unfortunate. A violent reaction may occur, and pyrexia—difficult to restrain—may be induced, with evidence of extension of the local disease.

In pyretic cases the use of tuberculin is not entirely contra-indicated. If sanctioned, the dosage must be considerably less, and the effects checked with discriminating care. In suitable cases, such regulated dosage seems to exert an antithermal influence. In highly pyretic cases it may be wiser to refrain from the use of tuberculin.

Technique.—Any good hypodermic syringe may be used. The essential point is that it can be readily sterilized. This is best done by boiling. The injections are best made deeply under the skin in the interscapular region. The site has several advantages. The outer aspect of the upper arm has the advantage of convenience. The skin is suitably sterilized by means of alcohol or ether followed by alcohol.

Serum.—Various attempts have been made to obtain a serum, possessed of immunizing properties, from the blood of animals, themselves rendered immune by means of bacilli or their products. Of these the serum of Maragliano and that of Marmorek are best known. But, while the results justify the continuance of observation and research on this and similar lines, such sera have not yet obtained a therapeutic position of first-class importance. (See also SPECIFIC THERAPY.) The same remarks apply to the use of simple horse serum.

Drugs.—Apart from tuberculin and sera, which derive their specific properties from their relationship to the tubercle bacillus, certain drugs have been credited with a more or less germicidal influence on the tubercle bacillus. The number of these is great. The limits and purpose of the present article admit citation of the chief only.

As to *mode of administration*, practice varies considerably. Rather an over-estimate is sometimes made of the value of certain modes of exhibition. The most natural method is administration by the mouth, whether in solution, emulsion, pill, or other form. Where, for any reason, continuous oral administration is undesirable, e.g., in presence of gastro-intestinal irritation, use may be made of subcutaneous or rectal medication. The disadvantage of either of these is that it is generally desirable to have it carried out by a skilled attendant, which for obvious reasons may not always be possible. Intratracheal injection is also a ready means of continuous medication. It is doubtful if any real advantage is obtained by the use of the respiratory passages for the purpose of *direct* combat, although absorption proceeds readily, as from other mucous surfaces. The intratracheal method is easy in trained hands, but has the disadvantage that, to be effective, it must be carried out either by a doctor or by a thoroughly trained nurse. Intravenous injection of various drugs has been frequently proposed. It seems likely that all the benefit to be obtained through this channel can be achieved by subcutaneous or intramuscular injection. The value of drugs by inhalation is periodically insisted on by some enthusiastic re-discoverer of a method which, while it seems natural and is invitingly easy, has been discarded by most observers. The method has little more than symptomatic value. It plays a more definite rôle in tuberculous laryngitis and in the limitation of mixed infections.

Of germicidal agents, *Creosote*, or one of its congeners, is the most important. Almost all observers are agreed that, if not possessed of specific properties, it exerts a most wholesome influence. It is sometimes objected regarding such

drugs, that it is impossible to introduce into the system an amount sufficient to kill the organisms without at the same time gravely damaging the living tissues. In answer to this, it has to be borne in mind that it is not a question of killing the bacillus, but rather of so modifying the conditions of environment as to make these unsuitable, or at least less suitable, for the development of the bacillus. It is further possible that creosote acts by neutralizing some of the products of the bacillus. It may be that its chief activity is in the gastrointestinal tract, which it puts into better order, thereby improving intestinal metabolism.

In exhibiting creosote orally, care must be taken that it is a *pure* preparation of beechwood creosote. Cruder preparations tend to cause gastric irritation, with resultant dyspeptic phenomena. As to dosage, 2 to 5 min. may be given, gradually increasing to 15 or 20, three times daily. When the larger doses are reached, the kidneys should be carefully watched. The urine tends to become dark as the result of over-dosage. It is conveniently exhibited in capsule form, preferably along with, or after, food. Although less pleasant, it may be given in liquid form, e.g., in wine, or emulsion of cod-liver oil. Carbonate of creosote (creosotal) is said to contain 90 per cent creosote and to be less irritating. It may be given in doses of 5 to 30 min., thrice daily.

Creosote may also be administered hypodermically, dissolved in sterilized oil (5 to 10 per cent), or per rectum as in the following formula :—

R Creosoti	℥xv-lx	Ovi Vitellum	j
Olei Olivæ	3v	Aquæ Destillatæ	3vj

It may be used by cutaneous inunction, as in the unguentum creosoti or the following :—

R Creosoti	℥lxx	Adipis	
Lanolini		Olei Olivæ	ââ3vj

Or it may be exhibited by intratracheal injection, dissolved in oil (10 to 50 per cent). It is doubtful in this, as in all intratracheal injections, how far the agent reaches. There can be no question that by means of intratracheal injection the patient is frequently benefited. Conspicuous symptoms yield, cough and expectoration are lessened, and in many ways he improves. Local tuberculosis of larynx and upper air-passages is certainly helped. It is probable that, so far as the lung lesion is concerned, the drug does not act by immediate contact. But the respiratory passages afford an absorbent surface whence the drug is doubtless carried to different parts, as after absorption from the alimentary tract.

Inhalations of creosote, formerly so much in vogue, are probably of little permanent service. The respirators which used to be worn are positively harmful, as impeding respiration.

Of its congeners, *Guaiacol*, which has the same active principle, is the most important. Its action is essentially the same. It may be prescribed in doses of 2 to 15 min., either in capsule, pill, or in solution.

R Guaiacol	1 part	Water	180 parts
Alcohol (90 per cent)	20 parts		
One to three teaspoonfuls twice or thrice daily.			

Or the *mistura guaiacolis* of Guy's Hospital :—

R Guaiacolis	℥iv	Olei Cinnamomi	℥j
Alcoholis (90 per cent)	℥xl	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad 3j
Glycerini	℥xxx		

Or it may be given with sherry wine. It is combined pleasantly enough with cod-liver oil.

Or it may be given hypodermically, as in the following :—

R Guaiacol	5 parts	Parolein	100 parts
Iodoform	1 part		

Fifteen to thirty minims once or twice daily.

Where the stomach threatens to be troublesome, or where there is difficulty as to the smell or taste, the same influence may be obtained by the use of carbonate of guaiacol (duotal), a white crystalline powder, without taste or smell, which may be given in pill or cachet to the extent of 5 to 25 gr. thrice daily. A good prescription is as follows :—

R Guaiacolis Carbonatis	gr. iv	Acidi Arseniosi	gr. $\frac{ss}{8}$
Fiat pilula. One to three pills to be taken thrice daily.			

Other derivatives are numerous, but of less importance, e.g., benzoate of guaiacol (benzosol), sparingly soluble (gr. 4 to 12 in cachet or powder); phosphate of guaiacol, and orthosulphoguaiacolate of potassium (thiocol), readily soluble (gr. 5 to 30); cinnamate of guaiacol (styracol), hardly soluble in water (gr. 15). The last named has a considerable reputation. It is a white powder without smell, and not disagreeable to taste, free from noxious influence. It may be exhibited in doses of 15 to 30 gr. three times daily.

Tannin has been considerably used, and is much vaunted by some authorities, both on experimental and clinical grounds. It may be given in doses of 15 gr. three times a day. The writer's experience has been rather unfavourable to its use, owing to the gastric disturbance which sometimes follows.

Menthol has been employed much, both in pulmonary and laryngeal tuberculosis, especially by intratracheal injection. A 20 per cent solution in olive oil is sufficient. Of this, one or more drachms may be injected once or twice daily. The remarks which have been made regarding intratracheal injections of creosote and guaiacol apply here equally. There is no question that symptomatically the patient is generally benefited.

Eucalyptus Oil or *Eucalyptol* is certainly of value. Under its use the patient often improves remarkably. Notably, expectoration is lessened. The oil may be given by the mouth, either in capsule, 5 to 20 min. thrice daily, or in emulsion along with cod-liver oil. Or it may be given subcutaneously, dissolved in liquid vaseline, or intratracheally, in olive or castor oil. *Eucalyptol* should not be used if there be kidney complication.

Iodoform.—Considerable difference of opinion exists as to the value of iodoform. There can be no doubt as to its significance in local (surgical) tuberculosis. On the whole, the evidence points to its value in pulmonary disease. Under its influence, cough and expectoration lessen. There is less tendency to hæmorrhage. In pyretic cases the temperature is sometimes favourably affected. It may be variously exhibited, e.g., in pill, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 gr. three times daily, or subcutaneously, dissolved in liquid vaseline (1 to 2 per cent). This has sometimes been combined with guaiacol and eucalyptol. Good results have been reported from its continued subcutaneous use. It has also been used intravenously. Iodoform is contra-indicated in presence of kidney disease. During its exhibition the urine should be examined frequently.

Cinnamic Acid or *Sodium Cinnamate* (*Hetol*) deserves mention. If the strong claims which have been advanced for the specific properties of cinnamic acid cannot be entirely admitted, its continued use is certainly beneficial. Sodium cinnamate may be dissolved in distilled water or normal saline solution, sterilized, and injected subcutaneously or intravenously. It has also been dissolved in oil or glycerin for the same purpose. It may be given internally in doses of 3 to 5 gr., or in the form of oil of cinnamon or oil of cassia (5 to 10 min.), e.g., added to an emulsion of cod-liver oil. Balsam of Peru, which has

been used in various ways with benefit, probably owes its influence to the cinnamic acid it contains.

Camphor is similarly of service symptomatically in the form of camphoric acid, 10 to 20 grains. It has a special influence over night sweating. Camphor has been introduced subcutaneously and intralaryngeally, and even directly into the lung, with benefit. For such purpose it is dissolved in oil.

Formalin.—For cases of lung tuberculosis in which the larynx is involved, inhalation of formalin ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 per cent) is to be recommended. It is best exhibited on a light oro-nasal mask made of fine, open-meshed muslin, which does not interfere with respiration, the patient keeping the muslin constantly moist.

There is no end to the list of remedies which have been announced at one time or another as specifics. It would serve no useful purpose to present a long list of these. The following are perhaps worthy of mention at least, viz.: sulphur (including the natural sulphurous waters), mercury, iodine (including iodide of potassium), tar, carbolic acid, and other tar products (izal, cyllin, etc.).

Artificial Pneumothorax.—The production of pneumothorax, or collapse-therapy, as it is sometimes termed, has become a favourite line with many. The method is simple and relatively safe. It is especially applicable in unilateral pulmonary tuberculosis without complications, running a comparatively slow course. It may be serviceable even in acute progressive affections, when limited to one side. Bilateral tuberculosis—when of chronic, non-aggressive type—may be assisted. It can be of little value if the second lung is in a state of advanced disease. On the other hand, a slighter degree of disturbance of the second lung is frequently benefited by the induction of pneumothorax on one side.

Other forms of surgical interference have been utilized as means of effecting a direct attack on the disease. More superficially-lying vomicae have been opened and drained. The results have been, however, less encouraging than might be wished. They hardly justify recommendation of the procedure, as at present realizable.

III.—TO MEET SYMPTOMS AND COMPLICATIONS.

The symptomatic treatment of pulmonary tuberculosis is often made the chief, and sometimes the only, treatment. This is a great mistake. In proportion as the larger indications have been followed, there is little scope for symptomatic measures. Still, from time to time, symptoms must be met.

Cough.—The cause of the cough should be determined. This varies in different cases. We must see that it is not produced artificially, as by the condition of bedroom or residence. It is remarkable how an obstinate cough yields under conditions of hyperaeration day and night. Cough is sometimes maintained by certain agents used for inhalation, e.g., terebene, eucalyptus, or by the use of unphysiological respirators. It is frequently the expression of such a simple cause as smoking, especially cigarette smoking. Sometimes the patient keeps it up voluntarily. He thinks he should cough. He certainly coughs more than is needful for purposes of expectoration. In such cases it is well to explain to the patient that every cough tends to injury, by putting undue strain on the delicate lung tissue, and by forcibly spreading disease. Much can be done by training the patient to hold his breath, and by means of simple demulcent and sedative pastilles.

The routine use of expectorants in presence of cough is to be deprecated. They are seldom necessary, and tend to spoil the appetite, disturb the stomach, and generally derange the patient. Where the cough is irritating and resultless,

sedatives, e.g., dilute hydrocyanic acid in glycerin, are useful, as in the following :—

R Acidi Nitrici Diluti	℥ij-ʒ	Glycerini	℥j
Acidi Hydrocyanici Diluti	℥xlviij	Infusi Quassiae (1 per cent) q.s. ad	℥vj

One tablespoonful to be taken thrice daily, immediately before meals.

Or small doses of morphine ($\frac{1}{12}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ gr.); or better, as causing less disturbance of gastro-intestinal functions, codeine $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr., dionin $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr., or diacetylmorphine hydrochloride $\frac{1}{16}$ to $\frac{1}{12}$ gr. One or other of these may be conveniently given at bedtime and the first thing in the morning, in effervescent citrate of potash or soda-water. Of milder sedatives, hyoseyamus and belladonna may be mentioned.

When cough is due to irritation about the pharynx, it may be relieved by a menthol and cocaine pastille or by a spray of menthol in parolein (10 to 20 per cent). A similar spray is of value in irritation about the larynx or trachea. Or counter-irritation may be used, e.g., a blister over the manubrium sterni.

Expectoration.—Morning expectoration, which supervenes after the rest of night, may be rendered easier by the use of warm drinks, especially warm alkaline drinks. Boiling milk, to which an equal amount of one of the natural alkaline waters has been added, is often serviceable; or a tumblerful of warm milk with 2 to 4 teaspoonfuls of rum.

When expectoration is attended with difficulty, it may be eased by small quantities of ipecacuanha ($\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 gr.). With this may be advantageously combined 5 to 10 gr. of chloride of ammonium. When expectoration tends to be excessive, benefit is derived from terpene hydrate (2 to 5 gr.), or from 5 to 10 min. of terebene or eucalyptol. These may be combined suitably, in conditions of irritation, with codeine, diamorphine hydrochloride, or other sedatives.

Hæmoptysis. (See Special Article.)—For slighter degrees of hæmorrhage, there is no need for special treatment. The infrequency of hæmoptysis is one of the more remarkable results of the open-air treatment of tuberculosis.

Dyspnœa.—This affords urgent call for complete hyperaeration. Some patients, dyspnœic when indoors even with windows freely open, are marvellously relieved when carried outside. In emergencies of the sort, aromatic spirit of ammonia is helpful. It may be given conveniently in 1-drachm doses in lemon-water. Where dyspnœa is associated with lodgement of discharge in the tubes which is not easily expelled, relief may be had by the use of stimulant expectorants, e.g., carbonate of ammonium, senega.

Pain.—The cause of the pain varies, and should be determined where possible. If comparatively slight, and due to recent pleurisy, relief may be had by fixing the affected side by means of broad strips of sticking-plaster. If the pain is greater, counter-irritation by fly blister is most helpful. This is commonly more effective, and in the end less troublesome, than mustard or iodine. When the distress, as often happens, results from strain of the muscles in coughing, sedatives should be used for the cough, and a rubefacient liniment of oil, e.g., aconite, belladonna, and chloroform liniment (B.P.C.), applied locally on spongopiline or lint under oilcloth. Or a more sedative application may be made by means of poppy-head stupe. When pain is due to more widespread congestion, whether of tubes or lungs, a large poultice, to which mustard may be added, is often serviceable.

Pyrexia.—The effect of hyperaeration on pyrexia is striking. It is extraordinary how quickly temperatures which have swung more or less violently for months under the older treatment in more or less confined rooms, become normal in the course of days or weeks or months. It may take months of persistent hyperaeration to attain the effect. Yet patience through long periods is amply rewarded. In such cases, the air supply cannot be too great and direct.

Apart from drug treatment, the cause of pyretic disturbance should be carefully sought, with a view to its exclusion. The tuberculous patient is more highly sensitive to disturbing influences than the normal subject. Thus, fatigue, excitement, gastro-intestinal irritation, and the like, readily affect his temperature. Consequently, the temperature should be carefully taken at least twice daily, and, in more anxious cases, every three hours. Where pyrexia is present, the temperature curve should be carefully analyzed to determine if there be any uniformity in the recurrence of pyrexia, and if there be any relationship with times of exercise, meals, etc.

If pyrexia seem to follow fatigue, the indication is rest. If it be associated with gastro-intestinal disturbance, the dietary should be revised, and in most cases simplified. Thus the patient may be placed on a milk dietary, or, again, on a raw meat dietary (raw meat juice, raw eggs). Or the bowels may require attention. A dose of castor oil may have remarkable effect. Daily repeated 1-dr. doses of castor oil, with a minute quantity of opium, are sometimes serviceable. When there is no evident and removable cause, hydrotherapeutic measures may prove helpful—for example, sponging with cool or cold water, to which may be added eau de Cologne or toilet vinegar. Or the wet pack may be tried, or a cool or cold bath, with care.

For the same purpose, inunction with guaiacol, 1-dr. doses, over the skin of the thorax, may be serviceable. It must be practised with caution, as sometimes grave depression has followed the application. It may be used pure, or in combination with soft soap and olive oil, as in the accompanying prescription:—

R Guaiacolis	3j	Olei Olivæ	q.s. ad 3iij
Saponis Mollis Peroleati	3j		

A tablespoonful to be applied by inunction.

Antipyretic drugs should be used with some caution. It is easy enough to lower temperature by such means: it is more difficult to say to what extent the patient has benefited. Quinine is largely used, but there exists doubt as to the degree of efficacy. In lesser pyrexia, small doses of, say 2 gr., dissolved in dilute acid, are sometimes helpful. In more persistent pyrexia, quinine is of less service. The old-fashioned combination of quinine (1 gr.), digitalis ($\frac{1}{2}$ gr.), along with a small quantity of opium, may assist. Some stubborn cases yield to the regular exhibition of strychnine—e.g., liquor strychninæ hydrochlor. (1 per cent) 3 min. every four hours. Or quinine, digitalis, and strychnine may be combined. In obstinate cases, where the cause of the pyrexia cannot always be determined, cryogenin (meta-benzamine-semicarbazide) has proved of signal service. It may be given in doses of 5 to 10 gr., twice or thrice daily, conveniently an hour or so before the expected rise of temperature. In the same way maretin, another coal-tar derivative, may be serviceable (3 to 5 gr.). Or antipyrin in 5- to 10-gr. doses twice or thrice daily may be tried, especially when there is attendant discomfort, headache, and other irritability. Phenacetin in similar doses may prove helpful, or pyramidon (5 gr.). It is not advisable to prolong the use of such antipyretics for many days. They should be stopped in any case when gastro-intestinal disability ensues.

The administration of alcohol offers distinct advantages in the pyrexia of advanced disease. If exhibited an hour or so before the temperature tends to rise, it frequently prevents this, while at the same time it lessens tissue waste in patients unable to take sufficient nourishment. As to form, pure spirit (whisky, brandy) is usually wisest, diluted with milk, or mixed with eggs and milk as egg flip, or in alkaline water.

Gastro-Intestinal Disturbance.—As already indicated, digestive troubles are remarkably lessened under the open-air régime. This is so striking, that it is

almost useless to speak of treating them under other conditions. If they fail to yield to this, the diet sheet and prescriptions should be revised. We must make sure that the disturbance is not maintained from without. Simpler diet and the exclusion of drugs may make a vast difference. Thus, limitation to raw meat or to a milk diet for a few days, may prove sufficient.

Loss of appetite is sometimes removed by the use of ordinary bitters taken half an hour before food, while the patient is resting, or by a little dilute acid. Some patients do better with a corresponding dose of alkali before food. The application of an ice-bag over the stomach half an hour before meals has sometimes a remarkable effect on the appetite.

A feeling of fullness and discomfort about the stomach, with a tendency to sickness, is often best relieved by a mild alkaline drink, e.g., bicarbonate of sodium, 5 gr. in hot water, shortly before meals; or by a glass of boiling water taken sip by sip, half an hour before meals or, it may be, two or three hours after food. The occasional use—perhaps every second or third day—of minute doses of grey powder ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 gr.) is sometimes effectual. A drop or two of creosote or of weak tincture of iodine (B.P.), diluted and taken after food, is similarly helpful. Or 10 to 15 gr. of bismuth may be given with meals.

Where vomiting occurs as the result of cough (*toux émétiante*) it may be prevented by small doses of a sedative, e.g., morphine, codeine, diacetyl-morphine hydrochloride, just before meals. Creosote taken with meals seems likewise helpful. A mustard poultice over the epigastric region has similar value. It is sometimes serviceable to anticipate this variety of vomiting by making the patient sick the first thing in the morning, by tickling the throat or by other simple means. This generally saves his being sick after meals.

Diarrhœa.—This may be due to a variety of causes. Some judgement is required in determining the point. Thus, it may depend on a dietetic error or drug, on simple or tuberculous enteritis, or on waxy disease of intestine.

A dose of castor oil (and it is the safest purgative) may be needed to remove existing irritation. Thereafter a simple milk dietary for some days, or the adoption of more or less strict zomotherapy, may prove of the utmost service. In most cases, one or other form of bismuth is helpful. In simpler cases, 10 to 20 gr. of subnitrate of bismuth with each meal may be sufficient, while in more pronounced cases, with offensive stools, salicylate of bismuth (5 to 15 gr.) is more serviceable. Where pain accompanies the diarrhœa, or where the latter is excessive, the addition of a small quantity of morphine is indicated. Of other drugs, liquor calcis saccharatus B.P., (1 dr.) or other chalk preparation may be tried. Of vegetable astringents, logwood (e.g., $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of decoctum) is perhaps the best.

Where the condition is more certainly due to tuberculous involvement of the bowel, the diarrhœa calls for the strictest attention dietetically on the lines already indicated, and salicylate of bismuth with morphine will generally prove of much assistance. It is often necessary, however, to alternate among a variety of antiseptic and astringent drugs, of which may be cited, in addition to those already mentioned, salol, tannin, tannoform, sulphate of copper, acetate of lead, and oxide of zinc. The continued use of creosote sometimes proves more helpful than anything else. In milder cases, petroleum emulsion does good service.

Night Sweating.—This classic symptom, as it used to be considered, hardly ever occurs where hyperaeration is sufficiently achieved. The rapidity with which persons who have been persistent night sweaters, and have suffered in consequence from broken sleep and corresponding depression, have lost the symptom under physiological treatment, is one of the most striking facts in clinical medicine. If, for any reason, open-air methods cannot be efficiently carried out, or the tendency persists notwithstanding such measures, the clothing, night-dresses, and bedclothes should be looked to. They must be as light as is

compatible with comfort. At bedtime, the patients should be freely sponged with acidulated, or sometimes with alkaline, wash, and this may be followed by dry-rubbing. Thereafter the surfaces may be freely dusted with tannoform powder. Irritating external applications should be avoided at bedtime. Internal drugs will be seldom necessary. Of these may be mentioned atropine ($\frac{1}{100}$ gr.), extract of belladonna ($\frac{1}{8}$ gr.), camphoric acid (10 to 20 gr.), picrotoxin ($\frac{1}{100}$ to $\frac{1}{50}$ gr.), and agaricin ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.). The writer's experience is that, with proper attention to the physiological requirements, the need for special drug treatment for night sweating is quite exceptional.

Insomnia.—Bad sleepers, even without tuberculosis, usually sleep better in the open air. This is emphatically true of the tuberculous subject. If the open air prove insufficient, sleeplessness is often averted by some such simple means as a warm drink at bedtime, e.g., of dilute milk, malted milk, thin soup, or dilute toddy. The lessening of the evening meal proves beneficial to some persons. Constipation, flatulence, and other gastro-intestinal disturbances should be looked to. Painful conditions must of course be excluded. Irritating applications should be avoided at bedtime. If iodine is used it had better be applied in the morning rather than at night, and at bedtime the surface be dusted over with a soothing powder. If irritating cough be present, a slight sedative may be added to the warm drink, e.g., codeine, dionin, or morphine. Of hypnotics proper, perhaps the most valuable are paraldehyde (1 to $1\frac{1}{2}$ dr.), sulphonal (15 to 20 gr.) dissolved in hot fluid, and trional (10 to 15 gr.).

Anæmia.—Arsenic is of greatest service in the treatment of the anæmia of tuberculosis. It is to be preferred to iron, which in most cases is of doubtful value. Arsenic should be used for prolonged periods. Raw-meat feeding is often most serviceable.

The treatment of other complications—laryngeal, peritoneal, and genito-urinary—is considered under several appropriate headings.

R. W. Philip.

PURPURA.—The widespread effects of sepsis are well shown in connection with the various forms of purpura. So commonly does it underlie conditions of severe purpura, that the latter may be regarded as merely an important symptom of so-called "latent" ("cryptogenetic") sepsis—the latent and cryptic character of which is a measure of the oversight of the various sources of septic infection described in the article on ANÆMIA.

The condition termed "purpura" is not a disease, but a symptom. The conditions with which it is associated, and of which it is a manifestation, are nearly always of an infective, and most usually of a septic, nature, with or without arthritic manifestations of the same infective processes, e.g. :—

1. Obscure septicæmia, pyæmia, malignant endocarditis, scarlet fever, small-pox (obviously septic).

2. So-called "cachectic" purpura, met with in cancer, tuberculosis, Hodgkin's disease, Bright's disease, scurvy, debility of old age (probably due to super-added sepsis).

3. So-called "arthritic"—often termed "rheumatic" purpura (although the evidence on which this view is based is not conclusive). A rheumatic history can only be got in less than one-third of the cases.

- a. One variety—"purpura simplex"—is a mild form seen most commonly in children, not infrequently associated with diarrhœa, loss of appetite, and slight anæmia, the arthritis present being less than in the ordinary rheumatism of children (probably the result of intestinal sepsis).

- b. Another variety—so-called "purpura rheumatica" (peliosis, "Schönlein's disease")—is characterized by multiple arthritis, an eruption, sometimes purpuric, sometimes urticarial, which not infrequently sets in with sore throat

(tonsillitis), slight fever (101° – 103° F.), and articular pains, and is liable to relapse (probably septic tonsillitic infection).

c. A third variety is the purpura, erythema, and urticaria associated with gastro-intestinal conditions—a variety seen chiefly in children, characterized by relapses or recurrences extending over several years: cutaneous purpura, or erythema, associated with gastro-intestinal disturbances (pain, vomiting, diarrhœa), joint-pains or swellings, often trifling, hæmorrhages from the mucous membranes, enlargement of the spleen, and nephritis—the most common cause of death. The cases with colic and purpura are often termed “Henoch’s purpura.”

d. The fourth variety — “purpura hæmorrhagica” (morbus maculosus Werlhofii)—a form of very severe purpura with hæmorrhages from mucous membranes, very common in young and delicate girls, is probably the result of the severest and most cryptogenetic infection.

The chief indication in all such cases is the removal by appropriate measures (see above) of the infective conditions which underlie them. In the last three cases seen by the writer, the source of the sepsis in two was extreme oral sepsis, and in the third an unrecognized chronic antral suppuration.

Apart from that, the chief indication is the use of tonics, good food, fresh air, with arsenic in full doses in simple purpura, and salicylate of soda in so-called rheumatic purpura; in all cases correction of the possible sepsis of the alimentary tract by intestinal antiseptics, best of all some form of mercury (hydrarg. c. creta, hydrarg. perchlor.), or oil of turpentine, 10 to 15 min. three or four times per day.

For the blood condition the best remedies are lactate of calcium in 20-gr. doses four times daily for three or four days, to correct the diminished coagulability, and liq. potassii arsenitis and tinct. ferri chloridi as tonics. Polyvalent anti-streptococcic serum has been used successfully in some severe cases of purpura. It may be given by the rectum, 10 to 20 c.c. being injected the first day, and half that quantity the next three or four days.

William Hunter.

PYÆMIA.—(See SEPTICÆMIA.)

PYELITIS and PYONEPHROSIS.—Suppurative inflammation of the pelvis of the kidney is very seldom of primary origin in the pelvis, but is usually due to the spread of infection from below. It is, however, occasionally seen as a complication of certain infective disorders, the most common of which is enteric fever, and in this connection should be mentioned the condition known as the pyelitis of pregnancy. In this type of pyelitis the kidney substance proper usually escapes. The inflammation of the renal pelvis commences in the later months of gestation, and is almost invariably due to infection by the *Bacillus coli communis*, which can be recovered from the urine in pure cultures. The termination of the pregnancy is usually followed by a rapid disappearance of the pyelitis, but in some instances the symptoms are so severe that labour must be artificially induced to save the life both of mother and child.

Pyelitis may be either acute or chronic, severe or very mild, in character.

TREATMENT.—This is *palliative* and *operative*.

Palliative Treatment.—In acute cases the patient must be kept absolutely at rest in bed, upon a fluid diet of milk, eggs, chicken, veal and fish broths, jellies, and the like. The bowels should be fully moved daily, and a free diuresis induced by means of Vichy, Contrexéville, or Wildungen waters. Urinary antiseptics combined with diuretics should be given; of the former, various preparations which set free formaldehyde, such as hexamethylenamine, cystamin, helmitol, and cystopurin, are probably the most valuable, in doses of 5 to 15 gr. three times

a day, whilst bicarbonate and citrate of potassium, acetate of ammonium, and nitrous spirit of ether may be employed for their diuretic effect.

Large hot poultices to the affected loin should be frequently applied, and dry cupping is sometimes of considerable value.

If the condition is mild and more chronic in character, the patient may be allowed up, but avoidance of undue exertion and fatigue should be insisted upon, and when possible, winter residence in a dry, warm climate is advisable.

As a rule these cases tend to improve slowly, and eventually a complete cure may be anticipated.

Operative Treatment.—In some instances, however, the condition does not clear up beyond a certain point. The urine still remains somewhat cloudy, and on standing deposits a small sediment of pus, broken epithelium, and occasionally a few blood cells. In such cases the writer has on several occasions hastened a cure by the instillation of small quantities of silver nitrate solution into the infected pelvis by means of the ureteric catheter.

But when the free exit of the pus-laden urine from the pelvis is impeded, the condition becomes very much more serious, and to it is applied the name of pyonephrosis. The most common cause of this condition is blockage of the ureter by a calculus, with infection of the resulting hydronephrosis. Removal of the stone or other obstruction should be undertaken without delay, and the pelvis of the kidney should be freely drained through the usual oblique incision in the loin. If operation is deferred too long, the substance of the kidney itself will be infected, and total removal of the organ will become necessary. (See also HYDRONEPHROSIS.)

John George Pardoe.

PYELONEPHRITIS.—By this is implied a suppurative inflammation of the whole kidney, both the pelvis and the secreting substance of the kidney being implicated. To this condition the term "surgical kidney" is sometimes applied, and inasmuch as the condition undoubtedly follows infection of the bladder by unpurified instruments, the term is not in some cases a misnomer. Pyelonephritis is most common in cases where long-standing obstruction has caused dilatation of the ureters and pelves of the kidneys, and is particularly liable to occur in chronic retentions and difficult micturition due to enlargement of the prostate and old-standing stricture of the urethra. It is also very easily induced in cases of atony of the bladder dependent upon diseases and injuries of the central nervous system, such as locomotor ataxia, spastic paraplegia, disseminated sclerosis, and in complete transverse myelitis due to injury of the spinal cord. Indeed, in the latter class of case, however careful the medical attendant may be, and however strictly the catheter may be sterilized, cystitis and rapid extension of septic infection to the ureters and kidneys not infrequently terminates the patient's life. It is therefore essential to take the very strictest precautions in employing the necessary catheterism in these cases. But in laying stress upon the supreme need for asepsis in the catheterism of patients suffering from nervous diseases, the writer must insist that there is no excuse for the passage of unsterilized instruments into the bladder of any patient whatsoever.

Pyelonephritis may be acute or very insidious in its onset.

In the acute type the disease is marked by acute rise of temperature with rigors, a scanty secretion of urine, sometimes terminating in suppression, lumbar aching, a dry tongue and skin, and indeed all the phenomena of an acute septic infection combined with the particular renal symptoms. If unilateral, an immediate nephrectomy is the one chance of life for the patient, but only too often the infection is bilateral, and these cases are of necessity quite hopeless.

The chronic cases are most usually seen in those patients who have for some time lived a catheter life without paying due regard to the necessary aseptic

precautions. The phenomena witnessed are those of chronic sepsis, and unfortunately surgery is powerless to aid these cases when the disease is well advanced. Progressive emaciation, combined with an irregular pyrexia, constant dull lumbar aching, a dry skin, marked thirst, and a cachectic appearance, combined with the local signs of urinary trouble, form a picture which is not difficult to recognize.

John George Pardoe.

PYLORIC STENOSIS OR SPASM.—(See CONGENITAL PYLORIC STENOSIS.)

PYONEPHROSIS.—(See PYELITIS.)

PYORRHŒA ALVEOLARIS.

The disease begins as a marginal gingivitis, localized or more or less general. Later, the edges of the alveolar bone of the jaws become carious. There follows progressive bone destruction, resulting in the formation of pockets between the gum and the tooth. In very chronic cases, bone destruction is accompanied by recession of the gum, and pockets are only formed late in the disease. The toothward sides of the gum are in a state of chronic ulceration which, together with the bone-caries, gives rise to a more or less obvious discharge of pus. The alveolar-dental membrane is thickened, and the bone round the tooth is absorbed to make room for deposits of granulation tissue. In very slow cases the bone reaction is sclerotic, but such cases eventually merge into the less chronic form. The débris accumulated in the pockets undergoes putrid decomposition. The edge of the gum may be inflamed and swollen, bleeding readily when touched; or in more chronic cases it may shrink *pari passu* with bone destruction, and expose the neck of the tooth. Gradually the teeth become tender on pressure and loosened, and abscesses along the side of a denuded root, in the pocket between it and the gum, become frequent. There is generally more or less tartar.

As regards effects on the general health, the extent of the ulceration and the amount of discharge, as indicating the possibilities of absorption of germs and toxins, and the existence of putrid decomposition, are the important points. Resistance varies greatly in different individuals, but, in general, systemic infection is only a question of time: the disease ultimately leads to a more general infection, showing itself in some part of the body.

Pyorrhœa alveolaris originates in the stagnation of germs in the periodontal sulci round the necks of the teeth. The addition of sticky food-débris (fine ground flour) increases their power for evil by providing a suitable food. Overlapping edges and rough surfaces of stoppings, ill-fitting crowns, gold caps, and bridges, and unclean plates add to the natural possibilities of stagnation. The disease is of local origin, and is to be found in persons as young as ten years of age. A marginal gingivitis in childhood eventuates in a few years in a fully developed pyorrhœa alveolaris.

Any deviation from the normal pale-pink, thin-edged condition of the gums is a dangerous sign, whether in the direction of hypertrophic or of destructive inflammation. Minute examination for pockets must be made with fine steel probes. X rays are of great service in showing the extent of bone destruction. Pus and decomposing food are to be sought for by expression, and by mopping out the pockets with cotton-wool twisted round the end of a fine steel probe. What is expressed must be actually smelled; the smell will be made more evident on warming.

PREVENTION.—The disease is of local origin, and can be prevented by cleanliness. The one important part to clean is the neck of the tooth. Adequate cleaning must be begun in childhood.

TREATMENT.—1. Extraction, the only permanent cure.

2. Alternate extraction, which aims at isolating teeth in order to facilitate drainage and cleansing.

When teeth are retained:—

3. Destruction of pockets, by cutting away gum and drilling away bone till every part of the tooth not united by vital attachment to the bone is laid bare and made cleansable.

4. Removal of all tartar and artefact stagnation-areas, e.g., rough fillings, faulty crowns.

5. Permanent cleanliness.

In early cases, thorough scaling and proper daily cleaning will effect a practical cure. Teeth which have lost the major part of their attachment are better extracted. Multi-rooted teeth between whose roots bone-destruction has extended should be extracted, since drainage is impossible.

In determining treatment, the general health must be the first consideration. This is far more seriously affected by sepsis than by absence of teeth. Vaccines are often of great use in relieving the general effects of the disease, such as the various forms of "rheumatism," but in the writer's experience are of no service in curing the local condition. They cannot prevent re-accumulation of germs and débris, or decomposition, and the patient's efforts at cleaning far too often fall very short of the requisite standard. Hence extraction is to be recommended when there is any serious general infection, or when local treatment fails to relieve the remote condition.

Ionic medication is of doubtful value. If all that is claimed for it be true, it can still be only of temporary value: in the absence of destruction of pockets and daily cleaning, reinfection must occur. In the writer's opinion it is merely an elaborate method of mopping out the pockets.

After excision of gum the exposed roots are often very sensitive. Rubbing with powdered nitrate of silver will relieve the tenderness, but will stain the part black. Weak tincture of iodine (B.P.) applied to the necks of the teeth and edges of the gums, every other day, diminishes the activity of bacterial growth. The sum total of treatment is—*clean, render cleansable, and maintain cleanliness.*

Joseph Geo. Turner.

QUINSY.—(See ABSCESS; TONSILLITIS.)

RABIES.

Prophylaxis.—The sanitary measures adopted in England from April, 1897, to December, 1901, viz., muzzling of dogs in infected areas, lengthy quarantine for imported dogs, and the destruction of stray animals, have effectually stamped out hydrophobia in this country. Pasteur's treatment by vaccination, which has been largely adopted elsewhere, has reduced the mortality to about 0·5 per cent—a result pretty constant all over the world. This figure cannot be taken as absolute, for undoubtedly patients are treated who might not have taken hydrophobia or who were bitten by an animal not actually proved to have been rabid.

Immediate Treatment.—The wound should be immediately and thoroughly cauterized with the actual or thermo-cautery. Antiseptic solutions are of secondary value. Such treatment is probably useless unless applied within twenty-four hours of the bite. (It must be remembered that the slightest abrasion of the skin about the finger-nails, the slightest fissure in a lip, may suffice to admit the virus.)

In cases of doubt the suspected animal should be killed and an emulsion of its medulla injected into rabbits. If the animal has been rabid, the rabbits will develop rabies in two to three weeks.

Immunization or Preventive Inoculation.—This is based on Pasteur's discovery that, by a process of desiccation, the virus in the spinal cords of rabbits that had died of rabies could be so attenuated that its activity disappeared completely in thirteen to fifteen days. By injecting an increasingly strong dilution of virus, an animal—or man—may be immunized against the development of rabies. The incubation period of rabies—the time it takes for the virus to pass from the periphery to the great nervous centres (Roux)—is fortunately a long one, and varies in adults from one to two months.

In the Pasteur Institute of Paris there are three formulæ of treatment,

depending upon the gravity of the bite, its site and character, the length of time that has elapsed, and the consequent necessity for intensifying and hastening the immunization. A fragment of about 3 mm. of a cord that has been drying for fourteen days is mixed in a mortar with 1 c.c. of sterile salt solution or bouillon, and injected. This is repeated daily until an emulsion of a three days' cord is used. In bad cases, for example, of bites on the face, or multiple bites of the limbs unprotected by clothing, the *intensive* formula is used: Four injections are given the first day with cords of 14, 13, 12, and 11 days' desiccation, on the second day with cords of 10, 9, 8, and 7 days' preparation, on the third day two injections of 6 days' cord, and so on. Treatment lasts from fifteen to twenty-one days, and appears free from danger, although it often causes depression, loss of appetite, and malaise.

These formulæ of treatment vary in different institutes. Högyès found Pasteur's method of desiccation uncertain, and introduced that of dilution of one gram of nerve substance of a rabbit, suitably inoculated, with 100 parts of physiological solution. He was then able to study the results of inoculation of dilutions of this standard 1 per cent solution, $\frac{1}{10000}$ not proving fatal to a rabbit and $\frac{1}{5000}$ not giving it rabies with certainty. Thus, for a bite on the head, Högyès would give, the first day, four injections of 3 c.c. each of $\frac{1}{10000}$, $\frac{1}{8000}$, $\frac{1}{6000}$ and $\frac{1}{5000}$ dilution, and one injection of 2 c.c. $\frac{1}{2000}$ dilution.

In spite of the completeness of Pasteur's work, there are not a few problems in rabies still unsolved. The micro-organism is still to be isolated, and a vaccine capable of curing patients in whom hydrophobia has actually developed is still to be found. A scientific scheme of dosage that would establish protection and replace the uncertain method of desiccation would be of immense value.

The Pasteur treatment cannot be obtained in England. In France it is carried out at the Institut Pasteur in Paris (25, Rue Dutot), and also at Lyons, Marseilles, Lille, Bordeaux, and Montpellier. Amongst other places where treatment can be obtained are Algiers, Tunis, Berlin, Buda-Pesth, St. Petersburg, Moscow, Kiev, Karkoff, Odessa, Tiflis, Constantinople, Bucharest, Athens, Turin, Milan, Naples, Bologna, Palermo, Malta, Barcelona, Lisbon, Madrid, New York, Chicago, Baltimore, Rio de Janeiro, Buenos Aires, Kasauli, and Coonoor. A. A. Warden.

RADIOTHERAPEUTICS.

The fundamental principle involved in the use of the x rays in therapeutics is that, after a certain minimum exposure to their influence, changes take place in the living tissues. If the exposure has been short, the changes may not be observable to ordinary inspection, yet it is within the knowledge of all who have had an extensive experience of this subject, that cases of long standing will get well under the influence of a series of such exposures without any visible reaction at any time. This is an ideal state of affairs, but unfortunately not practicable in a large number of cases. As a rule, our aim is to get as near a definite reaction as possible, and this may be done in a single application or may be distributed over several; much depends on the nature of the condition with which we are dealing.

If the dose of the rays has been sufficient to bring about a definite reaction, the change observed is, roughly, a cellular degeneration affecting the epithelium of the surface and the glands, and, to a less degree, the endothelial lining of the blood-vessels. As the degeneration proceeds, inflammatory reaction comes on, the vessels are dilated, and there is marked migration of leucocytes and red corpuscles. The active leucocytosis is one of the essential features of the reaction, and probably the most important agent in bringing about any resulting cure. The changes in the blood-vessels do not occur to any appreciable extent when the milder doses are given; but when the irradiation has been severe, the intima is thickened and swollen, there is proliferation of the endothelium, and the lumen is narrowed and may be completely blocked. In these changes we have some explanation of the extreme chronicity of the severe x-ray burn; it is a case of starvation of the part through loss of blood-supply. The same thickening of the intima is seen after a series of mild doses carried on for a considerable time, and the use of this property in treatment will be referred to later.

The degeneration of epithelium may be looked upon as the result of injury through over-stimulation. The amount of such over-stimulation that any particular type of cell will stand without getting beyond the power of recovery bears a direct proportion to its vitality. If we expose an area made up of normal and abnormal cells to this form of irradiation, and so regulate the dose that the normal cells are still able to recover more or less completely, it will be found that, after healing has taken place, the abnormal cells have disappeared. On account of their lower vitality they have succumbed to a degree of over-stimulation insufficient to destroy normal cells. It is sometimes said that the abnormal cell is more easily destroyed because the x -rays have what is called a "selective action." This is attributing to the rays a faculty more or less human in character, and savours of over-enthusiasm. If true, how is it that normal tissues can be inflamed, and even destroyed, with the administration of doses of the x rays not greatly in excess of those regularly used in treatment? The lower resisting power of the abnormal cell is the more likely explanation; it certainly puts less strain on the imagination.

In the foregoing remarks we have, quite briefly, the histological basis of the philosophy of x -ray treatment so far as it is understood at present. But from observations made there appears to be more in it than this. When a patient with psoriasis has one or two patches irradiated, it has been noticed that other patches, not so treated, get better almost as quickly. The same has been observed in the treatment of chronic acne vulgaris, and other conditions of a kindred nature. With our present knowledge we must be careful not to dogmatize on the matter, but it looks very much as if the irradiation was instrumental in causing the formation of antibodies, or vaccines, and that these have an importance in the curing process equal to any other factor. If such should prove to be the case, the value of the x rays as a therapeutic agent will be very much enhanced, and be a great gain to medical science. It will be seen how the establishment of such a theory will do much to rob x -ray treatment of many of its risks, though under modern conditions of working these have been almost eliminated, especially in the hands of the experienced radiologist.

Apparatus.—With an x -ray outfit for diagnosis, few accessories are needed for carrying out proper x -ray treatment. If an outfit has to be obtained for therapeutic purposes only, it may be less powerful and less elaborate in nearly every way. A coil giving an eight-inch spark of good volume is sufficient, and the interrupter may with advantage be of a very simple type. It is inadvisable to use one that gives a very high rate of interruption, and therefore the old-fashioned "dipper" pattern is as useful as any. Many of the high-speed breaks can be set to run comparatively slowly, and so answer our purpose. The disadvantages of high-speed breaks are that they very readily bring about an overheating of the x -ray tube and alter its vacuum, which, in turn, alters the character of the rays given out by it.

The tube-stand should be so made that the tube may be adjusted and secured in any convenient position. The tube must be enclosed in an x -ray-proof shield, fitted with an opening opposite the point from which the rays are given off, and through which the rays must pass to the part under treatment. To this opening nozzles of lead glass can be attached, and as these are of different sizes and shapes, we can confine the action of the rays to any desired area. The rest of the patient's body, and the operator, are fully protected from any injurious influence of the x rays. Protective devices of the most elaborate kind have been designed at various times, principally on behalf of those who have been so unfortunate as to contract chronic x -ray dermatitis. For such as these no protective device or precaution can be too elaborate; but it may be pointed out that, for those who are taking up this work for the first time, or who have not suffered from over-exposure in any way, a tube-stand, as above referred to, is quite sufficient so long as a few common-sense rules are observed. No radiologist should ever get within the active field of an x -ray tube unless absolutely necessary, and then only for the shortest possible time, which seldom need exceed a few seconds. He should always stand behind the plane of the antikathode, and if possible at a distance of two metres from the tube. When it is necessary to go into the active field, protective gloves should be worn, and if the fluorescent screen is used, it must be faced with a

sheet of lead glass. It is quite possible for the operator to do a morning's work without coming within the active field of the tube even for a moment, while keeping every part of the apparatus, as well as the patients, under full observation. With our present knowledge and available appliances there should be no occurrence of further cases of chronic x -ray dermatitis; if any arise they will be due entirely to the carelessness and negligence of the victim himself. The unfortunate experiences of the past make it necessary to be very explicit on this point.

Dosage.—The measurement of the dose of the x rays is a subject that has engaged the attention of some of the greatest authorities in physical science, but the result is far from satisfactory. As yet, the means at our disposal depend on the action of the rays on certain inorganic substances, and while these answer our purpose up to a certain point, the fact remains that the effects on organic living tissues and on inorganic dead material do not run on strictly parallel lines. On the other hand, by making ourselves thoroughly familiar with one or other of the methods that have been elaborated for x -ray measurement, we find that the standard dose can be fractionally divided, or, when large doses are required, can be multiplied, with results that are fairly satisfactory in practice.

It would be outside the scope of this article to attempt to describe even a small proportion of the various methods that have been recommended; such may be found in some of the large works devoted entirely to these branches of science. The method advised is that described by Sabouraud and Noire, which depends on the property possessed by platino-cyanide of barium of changing colour under the influence of the x rays. This is the method very largely employed in the treatment of ringworm, and, used according to the directions, the standard dose represents just so much as the skin will bear without an active dermatitis following, but sufficient to cause the hairs to fall out.

Latterly we have been able to obtain x -ray tubes specially designed for therapeutic work, and the advantage of these is that the vacuum can be adjusted to almost any degree, and by means of an automatic regulator can be kept practically constant for any length of time needed in practice. The standard Sabouraud dose requires that the "hardness" of the tube should correspond to No. 7 Benoist scale. The tube holder is so arranged that the area under treatment is kept at a distance of 15 cm. from the antikathode, and the small pastille is suitably placed exactly midway between. This must be protected from ordinary light during the application. When the full dose has been given, its colour will have changed from a greenish-yellow to an orange tint. With each set of pastilles is provided a standard tint with which the one in use is compared from time to time until the two exactly match. Using a current through the tube of about one milliampère, this will take from seven to fifteen minutes, but a great deal depends on the apparatus and the person in charge of it. The comparison of the pastille must be made with the minimum exposure to ordinary light, which changes the colour back to the original one, and this especially applies to daylight. If the comparison is made by electric light (metal filament lamps), the tint is arrived at sooner than when the comparison is made in good daylight. Latterly the instructions have directed daylight to be used, so when the full pastille dose is not desired, we may compare the tints by artificial light. This gives us a fair margin of safety, and is useful where we want to give repeated doses over an extended period.

When fractional doses are desired, we must arrange for our apparatus to work always under exactly the same conditions, and then note the time it takes to give the full pastille dose. If this should be sixteen minutes, a half dose could be given in eight minutes, and so on. Fractional doses may be given

two or three times a week until a slight erythema occurs, but if the full pastille dose is given, it should not be repeated under fourteen days, and not then if there is any definite reaction.

Whatever type of *x*-ray tube is used, a certain amount of difficulty will be encountered in getting it to work evenly, especially when new. If the current through it is below a certain strength, the tube will become gradually harder; if above, it will get softer through overheating. When the current is right for any particular tube, it will work for a long time without altering to any serious degree. This latter is the critical current, and should be ascertained at the earliest possible moment; having found it, the tube, if very soft, as most new tubes are, should be worked with a current very slightly less, until it has become as hard as we require. This may take minutes or hours to accomplish, but it is always worth doing, since the tube thereby acquires a state of stability that gives more even and certain results.

It must be remembered that the pastille dose given under the conditions described above is the one used for treating ringworm, and is just sufficient to cause epilation but not permanent baldness. This we have spoken of as a standard dose. As we advance into the subject of radiotherapeutics, it will be found that radical departures from this standard must be made if we are to attack in a proper manner the various conditions that come to us for treatment.

We have referred to "hard" and "soft" tubes: the peculiarities of the "soft" variety are a low vacuum and a low resistance; the rays from them have slight penetrating power, and, being absorbed by the superficial layers of the skin, readily set up radio-dermatitis: the action of a soft tube on the tissues is superficial but very intense. The rays from a "hard" tube are more penetrating, but less active in producing reaction or dermatitis. Consequently, we must select our tube to suit the conditions present: if we want to reach a deeply seated part, a hard tube must be used, the distance from the surface must be increased, and the exposure varied as the square of the distance; this gives a more even irradiation of the deeper tissues. It is doubtful whether the pastille is quite reliable in this particular class of work, and it becomes less so when we resort to the use of filters for cutting out the less penetrating rays, or for making the pencil of rays more homogeneous.

When stating the peculiarities of soft and hard tubes, it should have been mentioned that rays of every degree of penetrating power come at the same time from every tube that is in a condition to give out *x* rays. The difference in the output of tubes of different degrees of hardness is, that in the case of a soft tube, for instance, the rays of low penetrating power predominate, but a few highly penetrating rays also are given off. Conversely, a hard tube gives off a preponderance of highly penetrating rays, and but few rays of low penetrability. When treating deeply seated parts, the rays of low penetrating power are not only not required, but are at times very inconvenient through setting up dermatitis, perhaps long before we have given the case as much treatment as we think advisable.

It was to meet this difficulty that the first attempts were made to interpose in the path of the rays some substance which would have the effect of absorbing the soft rays and yet have little or no influence upon the passage of the hard rays. Various substances have been tried, but the only popular one is sheet aluminium. Very useful thicknesses for general purposes are 0.25 mm. and 0.33 mm.: the proportion absorbed by any given sheet of metal depends on the hardness of the tube. The softer the tube the greater the proportion that is filtered out. With a tube having a hardness of No. 7 Benoist, a sheet of aluminium of 0.33 mm. thickness will absorb approximately one-half of the

output. Thus, if we use such a tube and a pastille properly placed, and interpose this thickness of aluminium, by the time the pastille has changed to tint B a half-pastille dose will have been given.

It should be remembered that the rays most prone to produce surface reaction are most easily absorbed by a filter, and for this reason it is possible to give a series of half-pastille doses at short intervals without danger; but half-pastille doses without filtration would be dangerous and unjustifiable.

The various modifications in dosage that may be carried out are very numerous, and would require too much space to describe in detail. The *x-ray filter* is of special use in the treatment of diseases of bone, leukaemia, and deeply seated tumours, such as fibromata. For very deep lesions the filter may be as thick as 5 mm. with advantage, but it will take about an hour to give an ordinary dose. The primary reaction that frequently follows a few hours after the application to a sensitive part, such as the face, may be prevented by interposing an aluminium filter only 0.1 mm. thick. On account of secondary radiation from the metal, the filter should not be placed too near the skin; midway between the tube and the skin surface is a good position.

It must be carefully remembered that the harder the tube the less active, therapeutically, are the rays from it; also that, when we use a filter, the rays most easily stopped by it are the more active ones. Consequently, in treating deeply seated lesions, exposures have to be very long, and the wear and tear on tubes is considerable.

It will be gathered from the foregoing that there are numerous difficulties to be overcome in learning the successful practice of *x-ray* therapeutics, and that many of them can be mastered only after considerable experience. Though it is possible to carry out some of the milder forms of *x-ray* treatment without much practice, such treatment is bound to be of the rough-and-ready type and not without risk. Anyone wishing to take the matter up seriously should attend a place where such work is carried on along proper lines and on a more or less extensive scale. The experience gained under such conditions will prove invaluable.

Practical Application.—The suitability of any particular case for treatment by radiotherapeutics will depend on several circumstances, the chief of which is its anatomical relation to the surface of the body. It may be taken as an axiom that the more superficial the lesion, the more likely is it to be favourably influenced by the *x* rays. It thus happens that it is in the treatment of diseases of the skin that it finds its greatest field of usefulness, and it is fortunate that it is among these conditions, usually very resistant to the more ordinary methods of treatment, that its effects are the most striking.

As an instance of this, take the case of *acne vulgaris*: the way this can be made to clear up under a course of *x-ray* treatment is at times quite remarkable, and sometimes we find parts untreated getting well almost as soon as those that have been treated. It is this that has suggested the possibility of antibodies being set free and acting as vaccines. Another condition that responds very well is *psoriasis*. This disease is not permanently cured, but it rapidly clears up, even in patches that have not been directly exposed, and it is easily kept in hand by a few applications at intervals of a few months. As *x-ray* treatment does away with the use of the messy ointments usually prescribed, patients are very appreciative. *Chronic eczema* also is a disease that at times responds excellently. In all these we may give nearly full pastille doses at intervals of two or three weeks, or smaller doses may be given more frequently; but care must be taken not to carry on the treatment too long or to set up *x-ray* dermatitis. The technique for the treatment of *ringworm* is described under its proper heading, and need not be repeated here.

With regard to *lupus vulgaris* the x rays are most useful in clearing the more active and ulcerative forms up to a certain point, when the improvement frequently fails to go further. At this stage the Finsen method comes in, and if thoroughly done, a cure follows as a rule.

For *rodent ulcer*, pastille doses are given every two or three weeks and are very successful; before each treatment the surface must be thoroughly cleaned with a small spoon.

Pruritus and *nervous itching of the skin* are relieved by x -ray applications; the effect is due apparently to some influence on the nerve endings. This relief of pain was one of the first things noticed in the treatment of painful cancers, and it has been tried in neuralgia with much success. Some writers have claimed good results in that very troublesome form of *nævus* known as the *port-wine stain*. In the milder cases it may answer, but it must be remembered that, if several more or less severe applications have to be given, there is a danger of telangiectases forming some months after which might be quite as unsightly as the original mark. The effect produced upon the inner coat of the small blood-vessels—thickening of the intima and narrowing of the lumen—is taken advantage of in dealing with *redness of the nose*. This condition is not only unsightly but, being frequently associated with alcoholism, is very distressing to those who suffer from indigestion and seldom if ever touch alcohol in any form—especially ladies. An application of x rays from a hard tube, given two or three times a week for from five to ten minutes to each side, at a distance of about ten inches from the antikathode, is usually very successful. The case requires very close attention, and treatment must be suspended on the slightest sign of reaction.

Many of the first efforts to deal satisfactorily with *hypertrichosis* were not successful; in fact, there were cases where the result was worse than the original condition. There is no reason, however, why this should be so now, and by following out a proper technique a good result can be obtained. If the case is one with a comparatively small number of long and strong hairs, it should be treated by electrolysis, as described under ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS. The cases most suitable for x -ray treatment are those with numerous small hairs on the upper lip and chin of female patients. Electrolysis would be too tedious and would leave a large amount of scar tissue behind, so altering the texture of the part that we should get little thanks for all our trouble. Noire has elaborated a technique that in his hands appears to answer well. He gives pastille doses exactly as for epilation, except that he interposes an aluminium screen 0.4 mm. thick between the tube and the part under treatment. This has the effect of filtering out the rays that would otherwise be absorbed by the upper layers of the skin, and the brunt of the attack is borne by the hair follicles. The application is repeated at intervals of a fortnight at first, and later on, of a month. From eight to ten applications are required, and the result is said to be permanent. The whole process must be carried out with care and skill if the result is to be satisfactory. Good results can also be obtained by giving fractional doses two or three times a week, using a suitable filter. This is based upon the permanent epilation that follows treatment for other conditions, such as lymphadenoma, where no reaction has occurred at any time, owing to the use of filters made by soaking lint in a saturated solution of sodium tungstate and drying on a horizontal flat surface to keep the distribution even. This was one of the earliest filters used, and answered quite well, but sheet aluminium of known and definite thickness is more scientific and satisfactory.

The same technique may be used in the treatment of *hyperidrosis*, with excellent results. When the condition is accompanied by an offensive smell,

it is very distressing, especially for ladies: and until the *x*-ray method was employed no treatment had proved of much value.

Various forms of *neuralgia* are frequently relieved by a few applications of the *x* rays. Hard tubes are best, and the dose depends on the depth of the lesion, this also determining the thickness of the filter. Cases ranging in depth from a trigeminal neuralgia to sciatica are very frequently relieved—sometimes after a single application.

The enlarged thyroid gland that accompanies *exophthalmic goitre* responds to *x*-ray treatment very satisfactorily as a rule. A medium hard tube is used, with a filter of about 0.5 mm. of aluminium. The application is from one-third to one-half of a pastille dose, and may be given twice weekly at first. After a month or so shrinking is perceptible, and the gland gradually returns to about normal dimensions in favourable cases. The *exophthalmos*, *dyspnœa*, and palpitation also improve concurrently, and the patient returns to a more normal state.

Another condition that has been successfully dealt with is that of *tuberculous glands of the neck*. We must be careful to avoid anything like dermatitis, but treatment should be more or less bold. If it is carried out properly, a large proportion of cases can be cured to all intents and purposes, and operation avoided.

Deeper conditions, such as *tuberculous periostitis*, also respond well at times, but here we must use harder tubes and thicker filters, so that the lesion receives full treatment before the skin begins to suffer.

The method has likewise been found useful in *enlarged prostate*, bringing about a shrinkage of the gland and relief of symptoms. It is advisable to expose the testicles also in elderly subjects; this causes atrophy and a physiological castration, with its attendant benefit in this condition.

The *x* rays have been much employed in the treatment of *leukæmia*, and if the only trouble in this disease were due to the presence of an excess of leucocytes in the blood, the method would be entirely satisfactory. It is a matter of common experience in the *x*-ray treatment of such cases that the blood-count is brought to normal or nearly so, and kept there by exposures at intervals, yet the patients are not by any means cured, though many of them appear to be benefited in a marked degree. It frequently happens that they die quite suddenly and for no apparent reason, the blood-count being practically normal at the time of death. Still, we know of nothing that has better results, and as the patient is often made to feel more comfortable, it may be worth trying in a proportion of cases. Most treatment has been applied to the spleen area, and after that to the ends of the long bones and the sternum. The spleen sometimes diminishes very rapidly in size, but the *x*-ray doses must not be heavy at first. Owing to the breaking up of a large number of cells, symptoms of severe toxin poisoning have followed vigorous applications. Many observers are now of opinion that the effect is chiefly on the blood itself, and that the treatment may be applied to any part of the body with equally good results, and there is much to be said in support of this view.

The *x*-ray treatment of certain forms of *uterine myoma* has now attained a recognized place in therapeutics. Diminution and arrest of hæmorrhage, relief of pain, and shrinkage of the growth have been observed so frequently that the method is gaining a popularity that seems to be deserved. The technique varies according to different authorities, but all use very hard tubes with a filter of 3 mm. of aluminium. Each application may be 1.5 Sabouraud, and nine of these may be given during the inter-menstrual period. This process may have to be repeated twice or three times before the relief is complete. The applications are to be made from as many different points as possible, on the "cross-fire" principle, to save the skin from possible dermatitis.

With regard to the question of *malignant disease*, sarcoma and carcinoma, there is no evidence as yet to show that the *x*-rays can be considered in the light of a *cure* for either; certainly not at the stage when such cases reach the hands of the radiologist. The cells that make up a malignant growth are, by virtue of their lower vitality, more easily destroyed by the rays than are normal cells, and if we could efficiently apply the rays to the spreading margin of the growth, we might achieve a considerable measure of success. Unfortunately, we can apply them only through the main mass of the tumour, and all the rays likely to do much good are filtered out by the overlying tissue before the growing margin is reached. For this reason the *x*-ray treatment of cases of malignant disease that have been pronounced inoperable is more or less futile, so far as any chance of cure is concerned. On the other hand, it seems to be fairly certain that the rays have an inhibitory effect on the spread of the disease; the growth frequently shrinks to some extent, and almost always there is relief of pain when present; this latter is among the most constant of the effects of a course of *x*-ray treatment. It should also be mentioned that the way some malignant growths, especially sarcomata, disappear under the rays is quite remarkable, though of course a cure does not necessarily follow; the rule is for dissemination to set in sooner or later, and the case comes to an end.

To state the matter briefly, *x*-ray treatment is of distinct benefit to the subjects of inoperable malignant disease; they can be made more comfortable, and life is frequently prolonged to a considerable extent; more than this one cannot say. There seems little doubt that operable cases should undergo a course of *x*-ray treatment as soon as possible after the operation. If this were done as a matter of routine, there would in all probability be fewer recurrences.

The *x* rays have been employed in numerous other diseases with varying success, but enough has been said to show that the method not only has a real value, but has established itself as an important factor in the treatment of many diseases. (See also RADIUM THERAPY.)

Reginald Morton.

RADIUM THERAPY.

TECHNIQUE.

Form of Radium Employed.—Radium is employed, in the treatment of disease, either in the form of radium salts or radium emanation.

Radium salts are used in two ways, as follows :—

1. Distributed over flat, varnished applicators, rectangular, square, and circular, the superficial area of the various applicators ranging from 1 to 30 sq. cms. These may be :—

a. Full strength, containing an amount of radium sulphate equivalent to 10 mgrams of radium bromide to each square centimetre.

b. Half strength, containing an amount equivalent to 5 mgrams.

c. Quarter strength, containing an amount equivalent to 2.5 mgrams.

2. In capillary glass tubes, filled with radium sulphate, closely packed so as to prevent any movement of the salt.

Radium emanation is also employed in two ways, thus :—

1. Collected in glass tubes or metal containers, and used with appropriate screens, exactly as the radium salts themselves are used—due regard being paid to the gradual fall in radio-activity resulting from the decay of the emanation.

2. Dissolved in distilled water, or in a weak saline solution, and administered by drinking or injection.

Screens.—The screens employed as filters for the different rays are :—

1. *Aluminium*, 0.01, 0.02, 0.04, 0.08 mm. thick. These are principally used with short exposures in the treatment of capillary naevi, pruritus, neuro-dermatitis, and superficial skin lesions.

2. *Silver*, 0.5 and 1 mm. thick. These are most useful as shields for the glass tubes of radium when introduced into tumours, and also in the treatment of keloid and vicious cicatrices.

3. *Lead*, 0.1, 0.2, 0.4, 0.5, 1, 1.5, and 2 mm. thick. Screens less than 0.5 mm. in thickness are valuable in the treatment of flat superficial epitheliomata, leucoplakia, fibromata, and granulomata.

Those exceeding 0.5 mm. are used when it is desired to employ the hard *beta* and *gamma* rays only, and to give prolonged applications without causing any surface irritation.

Duration of Applications (Exposures).—1. *Very short exposures* of half a minute to three minutes' duration, according to the age of the patient and the character of the lesion. Principally used in the treatment of superficial skin troubles. The apparatus is applied without any screen beyond that afforded by a covering of thin rubber sheeting.

2. *Short exposures* of five minutes to one hour's duration. Most frequently resorted to when treating warts, senile keratoma, some forms of *nævi*, shallow ulcers, lupus erythematosus, etc. The screening in these exposures rarely exceeds 0.04 mm. of aluminium.

3. *Moderately long exposures* of one to eight hours, adopted when it is desired to obtain the destructive action of the rays. Used in cases of rodent ulcer, rapidly growing epithelioma, lupus vulgaris, etc. No screening beyond thin rubber sheeting is employed, and a total exposure of three to eight hours is extended over two, three, or four days.

4. *Prolonged exposures* of twelve to one hundred hours, or longer. These are employed in the treatment of deep-seated malignant growths, in cancer of the rectum, uterus, breast, etc. Lead screens are always employed, usually of 2 mm. thickness. Exposures are given in periods of six to twelve hours, with an interval of at least twelve hours between successive exposures.

Screens, Appliances, and Methods of Application.—A varnished applicator is always covered with a thin layer of rubber sheeting, thus effectively protecting it from contact with any excretions or moisture, and avoiding the necessity of repeatedly cleaning the apparatus.

When silver or lead screens are used, the passage of the gamma rays through these metals gives rise to secondary rays which are very irritating, though their action is superficial only, and it becomes necessary to absorb these rays. With this object, from six to twenty-four sheets of black photographic paper and one or two layers of lint are interposed between the metal screen and the outer rubber covering. When tubes shielded with lead or silver screens are introduced into the vagina, rectum, uterus, etc., they are enveloped in rubber tubing of 3 mm. thickness for the same purpose. These secondary rays vary greatly in amount, according to the nature of the metal and the thickness of the screen employed.

The lesion to be treated is gently cleaned and dried, and all crusts or flakes of secretion are removed. The healthy skin and tissues surrounding the lesion must be carefully protected by a layer of lead-rubber sheeting—similar to that used in x-ray work—an aperture being cut in the sheeting the exact size and shape of the lesion. For external lesions, the apparatus is best fixed in position with some non-irritant adhesive rubber plaster.

To retain tubes in the vagina or uterus, the employment of a tampon is generally necessary. In the rectum, and nasal and buccal cavities, the apparatus is attached to a handle of thick silver wire, which can easily be bent and fastened to the gluteal fold, cheek, or ear by adhesive plaster.

The Reaction.—All tissues when treated with radium respond in some

manner, but the nature and extent of this response vary very greatly, and depend upon :—

1. *The apparatus, screening, and dosage employed.*

2. *The nature of the tissue treated.*

3. *The condition of the tissue treated.* If x -rays, ionization, CO_2 snow, etc., have been previously used in the attempts to bring about a cure, the reaction is frequently atypical, and repair is exceedingly slow.

4. *The extent of the area treated.* The reaction is dependent, not only upon the strength of the applicator, but also upon its superficial area. For example, the reaction from an applicator of half strength applied over an area of 4 sq. cm. is often not more intense in degree than that obtained with an applicator of quarter strength over a surface area of 16 sq. cm.

5. *Personal idiosyncrasy.* This is most important, and often productive of curiously puzzling results. In this respect, factors to be considered are age, sex, and temperament, susceptibility to actinic rays generally—e.g., in persons who suffer much from freckling or solar eczema—hyperidrosis, exalted vasomotor sensibility, etc.

Nature of Reaction.—The reaction usually appears between the seventh and fifteenth days, and may vary in character from a slight erythema to a destructive ulceration.

Four degrees may be clearly distinguished :—

(1) Simple erythema ; (2) Erythema followed by desquamation ; (3) Vesication with superficial ulceration ; (4) Deep ulceration, sometimes accompanied by the production of an eschar.

With some patients the time of reaction is much delayed, while with others the response is exceedingly prompt, and it is difficult, if not impossible, to say why this difference should be. It is particularly noticeable in the treatment of capillary naevi, and cases have been seen in which, instead of the reaction appearing on about the seventh or eighth day, it has been evident three days after the exposure ; in others a period of four weeks has elapsed before any effect has been perceptible ; though in all of these cases the applicators employed, the screening, and the times of exposure have been identical.

The increased susceptibility to changes of temperature over areas that have been treated with radium is very remarkable, and many patients who have had rodent ulcers and superficial skin lesions cured with radium state that they experience great discomfort at the site of the old lesion when very cold or very warm air plays upon it. This susceptibility, however, gradually returns to the normal in two or three months.

A very marked condition of lethargy is frequently, it might almost be said invariably, noted in patients receiving prolonged exposures with large quantities of heavily screened radium. It generally makes its appearance about the fourth day of the treatment, and passes off within a few days of the cessation of the exposures.

THE TREATMENT OF DISEASE.

Carcinomata.

Squamous-celled Carcinoma (Epithelioma) of the Skin.

Very different results are obtained with epitheliomata affecting the glabrous skin as opposed to those involving mucous surfaces.

Epitheliomata of the face, trunk, or extremities, if flat and superficial, and accompanied by little or no ulceration, give satisfactory results when treated with quarter- or half-strength apparatus, screened with 0.2 mm. of lead, the exposures varying from six to twelve hours' duration, spread over a period of three or four days. The retrogression of the growth is quickly brought about, and little or no scarring results.

Ulcerating epitheliomata, without much subjacent infiltration, require treatment with quarter- or half-strength apparatus applied unscreened, for a total exposure of two to six or eight hours, spread over a period of four or five days, and repeated after an interval of six weeks if necessary. A destructive reaction follows, but the result is usually quite good, and there is but little cicatricial contraction.

Ulcerated epitheliomata, with great infiltration, require prolonged treatment with heavily-screened apparatus emitting "ultra-penetrating" rays. Exposures of thirty to sixty hours, given during one week, and repeated in five or six weeks' time, are best; but if the growth show signs of rapid extension, the borders should be given a vigorous treatment with unscreened apparatus.

Epitheliomata in Association with Mucous Membranes.—Epitheliomata of the tongue, and of the buccal, gingival, and pharyngeal mucous membranes, are almost uniformly disappointing in their ultimate response to radium therapy. Temporary improvement is not infrequently seen, and this sometimes goes as far as disappearance of the original lesion; but the treatment has practically no effect in preventing or delaying the appearance of metastatic deposits in the cervical glands and elsewhere.

The rate of growth of the infected glands can often be retarded by the prolonged and persistent use of the "ultra-penetrating" rays. If the dose given be a large one, the glands sometimes break down and discharge a milky-white fluid through a small sinus, and it is remarkable that ulceration of glands thus treated rarely occurs.

Considerable difficulty is experienced in giving satisfactory exposures within the oral cavity, as patients are often unable to tolerate the presence of applicators in their mouth for the necessary length of time, and should the reaction be at all pronounced, the congestion of the tissues occasions great discomfort. There is the further danger that a severe reaction may act as a stimulus to the original growth, increase its size, and hasten metastasis.

A method of treatment has recently been introduced which is well worth a trial in suitable cases of cancer of the tongue; it consists in burying within the carcinomatous nodule a small, but intensely powerful, radium emanation tube, possessing an initial activity equivalent to 80 or 100 mgrams of radium bromide, enveloped in a screen of 1 mm. of silver or 0.4 mm. of platinum, and giving an exposure of twenty-four hours' duration. A fairly severe reaction results, and in some cases the nodule ceases to grow, and becomes replaced by dense fibrous tissue.

Epitheliomata of the Vaginal and Uterine Mucosa.—These conditions are more amenable to the action of radium, and some distinctly encouraging results have been obtained.

Small primary growths of the vaginal mucosa, unaccompanied by much deep infiltration of the vaginal tissues, may be completely eradicated by treatment with full-strength or half-strength apparatus, with an unscreened exposure of one to three hours.

With larger ulcerated and deeply infiltrating growths, radium is best applied heavily screened, and with prolonged exposures of from thirty to sixty hours, healing over a week or ten days. This frequently checks the rate of growth, heals the ulceration, and lessens the amount of infiltration.

Secondary non-ulcerated deposits in the cellular tissue of the vagina often respond extremely well to treatment with the "ultra-penetrating" rays, and in some instances the deposits completely disappear.

Carcinoma of the Uterus.—In cases of inoperable malignant disease in this situation, radium will often bring about results which cannot be attained by any other known method of treatment. The hæmorrhage is arrested, the

discharge is diminished in amount and rendered inoffensive in character, the ulceration is healed, and the pain is greatly relieved. The rate of growth is checked, and sometimes completely arrested; and the surrounding infiltration and induration are so much lessened that, in a few instances, cases previously declared to be inoperable become operable.

The treatment is best carried out by the introduction of a tube containing 50 to 100 mgrams of radium, screened with 2 mm. of lead and 3 mm. of rubber, into the cervical canal, or, if this be not practicable, into the posterior fornix, a large flat strong applicator screened with 2 mm. of lead being placed on the abdominal wall over the fundus of the uterus. The exposure should be prolonged, and should be from thirty to sixty hours' duration, spread over a period of from five to ten days. The series of exposures should be repeated at intervals of not less than six weeks.

The action of radium is, however, only local, and though it may, and often does, check the rate of growth, yet, in most cases, dissemination will sooner or later occur, and the disease spread to parts beyond the effective range of radium.

Great caution must always be observed in treating recurrence in the vagina within six months of the performance of a Wertheim's hysterectomy. The extensive and elaborate dissection which is unavoidably associated with the performance of this operation appears seriously to impair—for some few months at least—the functions of the trophic nerves of the pelvic contents; and a treatment within the vagina, of a strength and duration which might quite safely be given under ordinary conditions, may be followed by an intense and severe destructive reaction. It is, therefore, inadvisable to use more than 50 mgrams of radium bromide; and the exposure should not exceed twenty hours' duration, which should be spaced over four or five days. A lead screen, 2 mm. in thickness, should be employed, and the non-affected portions of the vaginal wall carefully protected with gauze packing.

Carcinoma of the Rectum and Intestine.—Radium therapy not infrequently proves of considerable value in the treatment of these carcinomata, but it is extremely difficult to say what are the factors which determine, or contribute to, the success of the treatment.

Speaking in general terms, the application of radium results in the arrest of hæmorrhage, the healing, partial or complete, of any ulcerated surface, a diminution of the amount of the discharge, less pain, and a retardation of the rate of progress. In some instances more striking changes manifest themselves. The growth shrinks in size, undergoes a fibrous transformation, and becomes much less fixed to the underlying tissues; so that a carcinoma, which before radium treatment was regarded as inoperable, can be easily and completely removed.

A few patients manifest an unusual degree of susceptibility to radium when applied within the rectum, and a relatively short treatment of eighteen to twenty-four hours with heavily screened radium is followed by a severe, though transient, proctitis.

The cases which are most favourable for radium treatment are those in which the growth is annular in type, and situated in the upper half of the rectum; though a successful result, in these instances, means the production of a fibrous stricture at the site of the original growth.

The routine method of treatment in rectal cases is the introduction—through an operating sigmoidoscope, if necessary—of 50 to 100 mgrams of radium, screened in 2 mm. of lead and 3 mm. of rubber. It is maintained in position by a stem of soft silver wire, which is bent at an acute angle at the anal orifice, and fastened by strapping and a T bandage in the fold between the buttocks.

Each exposure is from six to twelve hours in duration, and is repeated daily until a total treatment of thirty to sixty hours has been given. The series should be repeated after an interval of six weeks.

Carcinoma of the Stomach.—Inoperable cases of cancer of the stomach may be treated with radium, not in the hope of cure, but with the object of checking the growth and alleviating the symptoms.

Some slight degree of benefit usually results from the application of powerful apparatus, screened with 2 mm. of lead, over the gastric region, the pain being lessened, the frequency of vomiting decreased, and the general health improved.

Carcinoma of the Breast.—The results of radium therapy in the treatment of cancer of the breast are, on the whole, encouraging; and this is especially the case when the primary growth is of the sclerotic rather than of the medullary type, and when the secondary deposits occur in the skin lymphatics and lymphatic glands, and there are no internal metastases.

Radium should never be used as a substitute for operative interference; but when the case is inoperable, it will do much to relieve pain, promote the healing of ulcerated surfaces, and check the growth of the secondary deposits. In not a few cases it will bring about the almost complete absorption of superficial carcinomatous nodules and infected glands. Instances have been noted in which the physical signs were strongly suggestive, if not positively indicative, of carcinomatous deposits in the lungs; and the prolonged application of from thirty to forty hours of a large quantity of radium, screened through 2 mm. of lead, has brought about an apparent resolution. In rapidly growing cancers of the encephaloid type, radium can do little but relieve pain. The post-operative lymphatic engorgement of the arm on the affected side is sometimes distinctively benefited by the application of a heavily screened tube of 50 to 100 mgrams of radium, placed at the apex of the axillary cavity, an exposure of twenty-four to thirty hours, spread over five days, being given.

Page's Disease.—The external lesion of this condition is generally rapidly healed by radium, an hour's exposure to a half-strength applicator, unscreened, usually producing the desired effect. The disappearance of the skin lesion must not, however, be regarded as an indication of the cure of the disease, which will steadily progress to a fatal termination unless operative interference—or, if this is impracticable, heavy dosage with screened radium rays—be adopted.

Rodent Ulcer.—This is, of all forms of malignant disease, the one which is most amenable to the action of radium. Untreated rodent ulcers, not exceeding 2 cm. in diameter, and not affecting mucous membrane, cartilage, or bone, almost invariably yield to one exposure of one to three hours' duration with a full-strength unscreened applicator.

If the ulcer occupy a large superficial area—say, 20 sq. cm. and upwards—an unscreened application over the whole area, at the same time, is inadvisable, in view of the severe systemic disturbance which would follow such a procedure; and the lesion should be treated by two, three, or four applications, applied in rotation to different parts of its surface, at intervals of three weeks or a month.

When a mucous membrane is affected, rodent ulcers prove much more refractory; though an exception should, perhaps, be made in regard to the palpebral mucosa, as small rodent ulcers in this situation often respond well to exposures of strong unscreened apparatus, of fifteen to twenty minutes' duration, given consecutively for three days.

If the rodent ulcer has attacked bone or cartilage, great care must be exercised not to give too heavy an exposure, or a very acute, painful, and prolonged inflammation may be produced.

When the extent, position, or character of the ulcer precludes the possibility

of strong unscreened exposures, the best results will probably be attained by prolonged exposures with heavily-screened apparatus, using the "ultra-penetrating" rays only. This method is followed by little or no active inflammatory change, and, in addition, often alleviates the pain of the ulcer in a very definite manner. The action of radium in these cases can be greatly aided by judicious skin-grafting as soon as the base of the ulcer has assumed a healthy appearance.

Many of those ulcers which have received treatment extending over a period of many years with x rays, zinc ionization, CO_2 , etc., respond badly to radium treatment; and it is unwise to attempt to make any pronouncement as to the probable result. Quite frequently the previously treated tissues break down to an extent which far exceeds the existing ulceration, and repair is very slow and imperfect.

For the purpose of prognosis rodent ulcers may be classified into two well-marked clinical types:—

1. The nodular and hypertrophic form, with but slight and superficial ulceration. This responds well to radium treatment, and yields the most satisfactory results.

2. The excavated form, with undermined and overhanging edges and a gelatinous base. This is always difficult to cure, and not infrequently proves intractable to all methods of radium therapy.

Sarcomata.—Whenever possible, sarcomata are best treated by the insertion into their centre of a tube containing 50 to 100 mgrams of radium, with a screen of 0.5 or 1 mm. of silver; it is left in position for twenty or thirty hours; the application is repeated after a month. This frequently proves most effective; the tumour steadily shrinks in size, and becomes replaced by a dense fibrous nodule which shows little or no tendency to grow.

If this method be impracticable, prolonged exposures with flat applicators, screened with 1 or 2 mm. of lead, and placed so as to cover as great an extent of the growth as possible, and to produce a "cross-fire" action of the rays, will often do much to check the growth; but this procedure is not nearly so promising as the preceding one. In either case, it is essential to give as vigorous a treatment as possible, as the great vascularity of these growths, and their rapid and wide dissemination by the blood-stream, are factors which militate very strongly against the chances of success.

Nævi.

Flat Superficial Nævi (Capillary Nævi, "Port-wine" Stains).—These are the most difficult of all nævi to treat, and much care and patience must be exercised in order to bring about a satisfactory result.

The factor of personal idiosyncrasy is always prominent, and it is exceedingly difficult to lay down any definite rules as to strength and duration of exposure. It is best to proceed with great caution, giving a short, unscreened exposure, and, if necessary, gradually increasing the same until a satisfactory reaction has been obtained. As a general rule, apparatus of quarter or half strength should be used, the screening should not exceed 0.02 mm. aluminium, and the exposures should range from ten to sixty minutes' duration.

The best results can be looked for when the nævus is quite superficial and shows no tendency to infiltration. If much infiltration exist, the treatment will have to be much more vigorous, and a destructive reaction of slight degree produced. A smooth, supple, and white scar will be left.

Cavernous Nævi.—These lesions are frequently particularly suitable for "cross-fire" treatment, and in such cases good results can generally be expected.

Half-strength applicators should be used, with screens of 0.1 mm. lead, and exposures of from twenty minutes to one hour's duration, given daily for three consecutive days, and the series repeated in a month's time. Under this

method of treatment, the nævus slowly and steadily shrinks, and the process is unaccompanied by any surface irritation.

Keloid.—The results obtained with radium in the treatment of this condition are admirable. Keloids of recent formation, and occurring in young subjects, are the most easily cured. Applicators of half strength should be employed, with screens of 1 mm. of silver, and an exposure of from fifteen to twenty hours given, extended over three successive days. The series should be repeated at intervals of one month. By this method of treatment a steady and gradual return of the tissues to the normal is produced, without any surface irritation.

Small elevated and rapidly growing keloids may be safely treated by a single exposure of one to one and a half hours' duration, with a half-strength unscreened apparatus. The resultant scar is usually quite smooth and supple, and shows no tendency to further keloidal formation.

Parotid Tumours.—These growths appear to be peculiarly susceptible to radium, and in almost every instance distinct improvement, frequently going on to apparent cure, is observed. The treatment must, however, be lengthy, and much patience and perseverance are needed to bring about a successful result. Applicators of half or full strength should be employed, and screened with 2 mm. of lead; the tumour should, if possible, be covered over its whole extent, and the exposures should be of not less than thirty hours' duration, extended over five days. The series of exposures should be repeated at intervals of four to six weeks as long as is necessary.

Fibroid Disease of the Uterus.—The symptoms of this condition—menorrhagia and metrorrhagia—are almost invariably greatly improved by radium treatment, and this improvement is sometimes supplemented by distinct diminution in the size of the uterus. The best results are seen when a "cross-fire" irradiation is resorted to, a 100 mgrams tube, screened with 2 mm. of lead, being placed on the posterior vaginal fornix, and a plate containing 100 to 150 mgrams of radium, screened in similar fashion, on the abdominal wall over the fundus uteri. Thirty hours' exposure should be given, spaced over four or five days, and the series repeated in six or eight weeks.

Lichenification of Skin.—This peculiarly intractable form of skin lesion is quickly cured by short exposures to half-strength applicators, unscreened, or screened with the thinnest aluminium; the relief afforded to the intolerable irritation is often marked within twenty-four hours. Cases so treated show little or no tendency to relapse.

Pruritus.—Radium is undoubtedly of great use in this condition, especially if it be of long standing and associated with leucoplakia or hyperkeratosis. When no actual lesion exists, and the trouble is purely nervous in character, the results are not so satisfactory, and often but little benefit follows from the application.

No definite rules can be laid down for treatment, as the local conditions vary so greatly; but the screening and exposures must be adjusted in relation to the character of the lesion.

Chronic Eczema, Psoriasis.—These conditions generally yield readily to short unscreened exposures with quarter-strength apparatus, applied for two or three minutes on three successive days, the exposure being repeated after a week or fortnight if necessary.

With chronic eczema the cure may be permanent; but in psoriasis the patches tend to recur sooner or later, and require further treatment.

Lupus Vulgaris.—Treatment with Finsen light is to be preferred to radium in this disease, and it should always be adopted whenever possible.

If radium be used, however, half-strength or full-strength applicators should be employed, without screen, and a destructive reaction produced.

Lupus Erythematosus.—This very intractable condition, which so often defies all treatment, is usually greatly improved by radium. Care must be taken not to give too strong a dose, and the best results usually follow the use of a quarter- or half-strength applicator, sufficiently large to reach well beyond the borders of the lesion, unscreened or screened with 0.01 mm. aluminium, and an exposure of forty to sixty minutes' duration.

Arthritis Deformans.—This extremely obstinate, progressive, and crippling malady is not infrequently strikingly benefited by the daily drinking of 250 c.c. of radium emanation solution, of a strength of 1 to 2 millicuries per litre. The treatment must, however, be persisted in for quite a long time, and at least six weeks are likely to elapse before any change is noted. In a favourable case the articular and muscular pains are lessened, or disappear; the movements of the affected joints become much freer, and are accompanied by less grating; the muscles controlling the joints regain much of their lost tone; and the general health of the patient is greatly improved. With the majority of the patients the emanation solution produces a definite diuresis, and with a few it acts as a slight laxative, though free purgation has never been noted.

In cases with a markedly gouty history, the first effect is often to cause an acute exacerbation of symptoms; but this is not to be regarded as a contra-indication to treatment, and the taking of the solution must be steadily persevered with.

It is difficult to predict with certainty which patients will derive the greatest benefit; but relief is most likely to be obtained when the patient is under fifty, and when the disease is poly-articular in distribution, and peri-articular in character. Ankylosis, the presence of osteophytes, or osseous changes of any kind, militate very strongly against successful treatment, and but little good is to be expected.

Post-operative Prophylactic Irradiation is now often resorted to by many surgeons when the patients have suffered from extensive, severe, and rapidly progressive malignant disease and the probability of their remaining free from recurrence for more than a few months has been but slight. The results so far noted do much to justify the routine adoption of post-operative irradiation, especially in those cases of malignant growth where it has been found impossible to operate well beyond the appreciable area of the disease.

A. E. Hayward Pinch.

RANULA.—This is a name given to a cyst found on the floor of the mouth, apparently due to blocking of a salivary duct, or a duct of one of the smaller glands, such as those of Nuhn and Blandin, or even of one of the mucous glands.

In treating the condition, it is necessary to perform some operation which will prevent a recurrence. If the cyst is simply dissected out and the wound closed, the condition is almost certain to recur, for the minute duct of the affected gland will still be left without an opening. The same result will follow if the cyst be opened and scraped and allowed to granulate up. The simplest method is to remove the whole of the anterior wall of the cyst, and then to suture the floor of the cyst to the surrounding mucous membrane of the floor of the mouth. By this means the floor of the cyst forms a part of the floor of the mouth, and on to it will open the duct of the affected gland.

Albert J. Walton.

RAYNAUD'S DISEASE.—(See also CHILBLAINS, ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS, GANGRENE, and BLACKWATER FEVER.)

1. Preventive Treatment.—The patient should avoid undue exposure to cold. In severe cases it may be necessary for him to winter abroad, or at any rate to remain indoors during cold weather; he should be warmly clothed in flannel, and wear wide, stout boots, and loose, warm gloves; he should wash

only in water at blood heat. The dietary should be abundant and contain plenty of fat. From time to time a course of tonics, especially cod-liver oil and iron, is beneficial.

2. Medicinal Treatment.—Quinine should be given if there be a history of malaria, in doses of 10 to 20 gr. per day. Opium is to be specially recommended in middle-aged or elderly persons who suffer from daily painful paroxysms with a tendency to gangrene. It may be given in doses of $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. in pill thrice daily, or $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. of the extract may be given with 2 gr. of extract of hyoscyamus. If there be any suspicion of a syphilitic taint, iodides should be given a fair trial.

3. Electrical Treatment.—Galvanic treatment, preferably by means of a local bath, is of great value as a local vascular tonic. For the details of its application, see **ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS**.

4. Local Measures.—During a paroxysm the affected parts should be covered with cotton-wool; friction or gentle massage with the aid of a stimulating liniment (e.g., lin. camphoræ) is very useful when it can be tolerated. The application of a tourniquet to the affected limb for one or two minutes twice daily has recently been strongly recommended. It seems to act by inducing a temporary loss of vasomotor control (see *Med. Ann.*, 1905, p. 429).

Robert Hutchison.

RECTUM, DISEASES OF. (See also PROCTITIS.)

Cancer of the Rectum.—The only treatment which will materially prolong life is excision of the rectum at the earliest possible opportunity. This operation has been greatly improved within recent years, and most satisfactory results can now be obtained, providing the cases are seen early enough. The position of the growth in the rectum does not now affect the question of removal, as any growth can be removed providing it is not too densely adherent to surrounding structures. Growths that cannot even be felt per rectum can be quite successfully removed.

The contra-indications to excision are : (1) The presence of secondary deposits in the liver or abdominal glands ; (2) Dense adhesions to important structures, such as the bladder ; (3) Fixation of the growth to the pelvic fascia, if high up ; (4) Bad general condition of the patient, great obesity, bronchitis, etc.

The best results are obtained from the modern methods of excision of the entire rectum by the perineal or abdomino-perineal routes. In these operations, after excision, some part of the sigmoid flexure is brought down and stitched to the skin of the anus after repairing the anal sphincter. Though in some cases it is necessary to leave the patient with a permanent colotomy opening, the possibility of restoring the bowel depends upon the amount of the pelvic colon which has to be removed and the length of the pelvic mesocolon.

The rectum, growth, and glands in the hollow of the sacrum are removed together. It is possible by modern methods of excision to obtain aseptic healing of the wound, and to almost entirely restore the normal function of the bowel. The operation, however, is one of the most formidable procedures of modern surgery.

The Results of Excision of the Rectum.—After a successful operation, in which the bowel has been restored, complete functional control is obtained in the normal way, and except for some slight difficulty at first in emptying the bowel, the patient suffers but little inconvenience from the removal of the rectum. Stricture will not result, providing there is not free suppuration of the wound or sloughing of the bowel after operation. If the sphincters have to be removed, functional control cannot be expected, and the patient is more comfortable with a colotomy opening and no opening in the perineum. The percentage of recurrences of the growth after rectal excision is still high as compared, for instance, with the results of operation for cancer of the breast ; but better results

are to be expected from the present improved methods of operating, and the patient's life is prolonged for two or three years even in those cases in which recurrence occurs.

Colotomy.—(See COLOTOMY.)—This is indicated when there is commencing obstruction, or for the relief of diarrhœa and tenesmus. Colotomy, if performed early and before obstruction or secondary septic complications have occurred, will often materially prolong the patient's life; under these circumstances it can usually be reckoned that life will be prolonged by at least six months. It is therefore always well worth considering in inoperable cases.

Curetting.—When the growth cannot be removed, and is low down in the rectum, great temporary benefit follows curetting or cauterizing the ulcerated portion of the growth; but growths on the anterior rectal wall should not be curetted, as there is risk of going into the bladder.

Palliative Treatment in Inoperable Cases.—With proper care the patient may be made much more comfortable and saved much pain. Opium should be avoided, if possible, in the early stages, and the pain relieved with acetyl-salicylic acid in 10-gr. doses, or by phenacetin, antipyrin, etc. Later, opium and belladonna suppositories should be given sufficiently frequently to allay all severe pain, and the dose increased if necessary, or hypodermic injections of morphia may be used. Iron, in the form of tinct. ferri perchlor., by the mouth, is often beneficial in relieving pain and discomfort, and great relief is afforded by irrigation of the rectum with weak antiseptics or astringents. An occasional dose of castor oil, 1 oz., to which 7 min. of tinct. opii have been added, will also be found beneficial in getting rid of fæcal accumulations and preventing congestion of the parts. No form of electrical or x-ray treatment is of any value. Radium has been a good deal used in inoperable cases recently, but is not of much value. It seems to delay the progress of the growth for a time, but the author knows of no case in which permanent benefit has resulted. Such treatment more often seriously aggravates the condition and increases the pain. Much better results can be obtained by care in keeping the growth clean and preventing secondary septic infection and ulceration. Anæsthesin ointment introduced through a rectal pipe will often relieve the pain and tenesmus most effectually.

A guarded prognosis should always be given as regards the prolongation of life in cases of inoperable cancer of the rectum. The author has known two patients who lived in fair health for over five years.

Polypi of the Rectum.—The two common forms of rectal polypi are the myxomatous and the fibromatous. The former is the most common, and is often seen in children. Polypi often cause bleeding or prolapse, and should be removed. The sphincter should be stretched under anæsthesia, and the polypi either twisted off, or cut off after ligaturing their base with silk.

Prolapse of the Rectum (Procidencia).—It is important to distinguish between prolapsus recti and prolapsus ani. The latter is a condition commonly associated with piles, and the mucous membrane only is involved, while in the former the whole of the rectal wall comes down, and in the severe degrees of procidencia the peritoneum may form part of the prolapsing mass. Prolapse of the rectum in children is also a very different thing from the same condition in adults. In children prolapse is common and very amenable to treatment, while in adults it is not so common, and treatment is often unsatisfactory.

Prolapsus ani requires no special treatment apart from that necessary for hæmorrhoids (which see).

Prolapse of the Rectum in Children.—Treatment should be directed to improving the child's general health, correcting the dietary, regulating the bowels, correcting nasal obstruction, if present, and administering iron and strychnine in small doses to improve the muscular tone. The child must not be allowed to sit on a

chamber for the purpose of evacuating the bowel, but should perform this act lying in bed or in a squatting position over a shallow receptacle or newspaper. This is all that is required in most cases, but if not effectual the buttocks should be strapped together with a broad piece of strapping, the front edge of which passes just behind the anus. In a few cases operation is necessary. This usually consists of linear cauterization of the prolapsing bowel, the object being to obtain adhesions between the mucous membrane and the muscular coats of the bowel. From three to five shallow grooves, two to three inches long, are made in the rectal wall with a Paquelin's cautery blade. The child is kept in bed for a week, and made to pass all stools lying down for at least a month.

Treatment in Adults.—Nothing but operative treatment is of the slightest use. The simplest operations are linear cauterization of the prolapse, as already advised for children, and ligature of the slack mucous membrane in two or three places. A slack fold of the rectal mucosa is seized with forceps, and a silk ligature tied tightly round its base. This is done in two or three places at different levels. It is practically the same operation as that for piles (see HEMORRHOIDS). These operations are not likely to be more than temporarily successful, except in slight cases.

Other operations are : (1) Rectopexy, which is done by making an incision behind the anus and anchoring the bowel into the hollow of the sacrum ; (2) Restoring the pelvic floor by a plastic operation somewhat similar to that for ruptured perineum ; (3) Excision of the prolapse ; (4) Sigmoidopexy. This consists in dragging up the bowel through an abdominal incision, and fixing it to the anterior abdominal wall.

It is often advisable to combine two of these operations in the same case. The author's operation has given very good results in these cases, and has the advantage of being very simple and involving the minimum of risk, while up to the present there has been no case of recurrence. It consists of making an incision behind the anus, and opening up the posterior pelvi-rectal space with the finger and blunt dissection. This space is then lightly packed with gauze. The gauze packing is removed daily and replaced until the wound has healed from the bottom. This leaves dense adhesions between the posterior rectal wall and the sacrum, and prevents a recurrence of the prolapse. With the exception of the ligature and cautery methods, these operations should not be attempted by anyone not thoroughly accustomed to the performance of difficult surgical operations, as they often involve unexpected difficulties, and the peritoneal cavity may be opened in dealing with the prolapse.

Prolonged rest in the recumbent position is essential after any operation for prolapse.

Stricture of the Rectum (for *Malignant Stricture* see CANCER OF RECTUM, *supra*).—In treating any stricture of the rectum of old standing it must never be forgotten that there is more than likely to be ulceration of the bowel above the stricture. The treatment of fibrous stricture of the rectum will depend very much upon its situation and density, and also upon the degree and extent of ulceration above it. It is therefore very important to make a thorough examination with the sigmoidoscope before proceeding to treat the case. In slight or recent stricture where there is no very dense induration, gradual dilatation with bougies will sometimes effect a cure. The dilatation must be very carefully and gradually performed, and after the stricture has been fully dilated the patient should himself pass the largest bougie which can be inserted, and should continue to do so daily for some months. Unfortunately, in most cases the stricture recurs rapidly in spite of the continuous use of bougies.

Good results have been obtained by posterior proctotomy, by which the stricture and all the tissues are divided straight backwards to the coccyx,

the anus being also laid open in the same cut. Division of the stricture alone is not satisfactory, and is often dangerous from septic periproctitis. At the present day by far the best method of treating a bad stricture is to excise the affected portion of bowel, including the whole of the stricture. The healthy bowel above is then brought down and stitched to the anus: the operation is similar to that of excision of the rectum for cancer.

The results of excision are most satisfactory, and it is the only way in which a complete and permanent cure of the condition can be obtained. In cases of stricture at the anal orifice or within two inches of it, such as are sometimes seen after a badly performed operation for piles, the proper treatment is to dissect out all the fibrous tissue and free the rectal mucous membrane. Most excellent results can be thus obtained, but it is essential to success that the wound should heal by primary union and not by granulation. Often the easiest way of removing the fibrous tissue is to excise the last two inches of the mucous membrane, then bringing down the stump.

In bad cases of stricture, accompanied by severe and intractable ulceration, the proper treatment is a left inguinal colotomy, and this should be most strongly urged. Such patients are far more comfortable with a good colotomy, and it is the only way to get the ulceration to heal. It may be possible later to excise the stricture and close the colotomy, and on the other hand chronic ulceration above a rectal stricture is apt in time to become malignant.

Ulceration of Rectum (see also ANUS).—Rest in bed, combined with frequent irrigation of the rectum with some mild astringent lotion, is the best treatment at first. Later, local applications of pure ichthyol, or nitrate of silver 10 gr. to the ounce, may be made by means of a speculum. Good results have followed from the use of zinc ionization (see PROCTITIS, CHRONIC). The diet should be as bland as possible, and the bowels should be kept acting loosely. In severe cases, stretching the sphincters so as to obtain free drainage is often necessary; and in very bad cases a colotomy may be needed in order to deflect the faecal current.

J. P. Lockhart Mummery.

RELAPSING FEVER.—In this form of fever the treatment must be mainly directed to the relief of symptoms and complications, of which pneumonia and hyperpyrexia are the most important. These must be treated on ordinary lines.

The disease is most debilitating, and stimulants are usually required towards the end of each pyrexial period, and during the crisis, which is the period of greatest danger. Hot bottles, sinapisms to the cardiac region, and injections of strychnine may be required. The results of treatment with Ehrlich's salvarsan and neosalvarsan show that that drug has a specific action, and are most satisfactory.

C. W. Daniels.

RENAL CALCULUS.—(See CALCULUS.)

REST CURE.—(See NEURASTHENIA.)

RETENTION OF URINE.—(See URINE, RETENTION OF.)

RETROPHARYNGEAL ABSCESS.—(See PHARYNGITIS.)

RHEUMATISM, ACUTE.

I.—ARTICULAR RHEUMATISM.

A sharp attack of articular rheumatism with cardiac dilatation occurring in an adult is the most generally recognized of all forms of rheumatism, and most of the chief methods and problems that concern the treatment of acute rheumatism centre round it.

The indications for treatment are to :—

1. Alleviate the pain and distress.
2. Control so far as possible the rheumatic processes.
3. Encourage the great natural resistance to the disease.
4. Conduct the patient safely through the stage of convalescence.

The first step towards alleviating the pain and distress is *rest in bed*. This rest must be absolute. The bedstead should be a convenient one in height and breadth for nursing purposes, and should, if possible, consist of a good hair mattress on a modern woven-wire foundation. It is a great boon to the patient to avoid all unnecessary movement, and for this reason it is advisable to have powerful nurses who can manage the heavy lifting. Much importance is generally attached to the necessity of lying between blankets, but in my opinion there is less need for this since the introduction of skilled nursing, and it is most uncomfortable for those with sensitive skins. There are exceedingly soft, light blankets to be obtained which are a great comfort, but failing these, if there is a good nurse, the patient may lie upon a blanket and be covered by a cotton sheet and more blankets. The nightdress should be loose and made of the best soft flannel. It should be opened down the front for its whole length, and also along the sleeves. A light woollen shawl for the shoulders can be used in addition. By these arrangements it is easy for a nurse to dry the patient gently and rapidly from time to time, and thus prevent his lying in a steamy, sour bath of his own perspiration.

Diet.—During the acute stage this should be fluid and consist chiefly of milk. There is good reason to believe that during the acute illness the function of the kidneys is impaired, and therefore strong meat essences are not advisable. Milk diluted with water or Salutaris water should be given, and 10 gr. of citrate of soda may be added to every half-pint of milk. In addition, a home-made lemonade, to which bicarbonate of potash has been added in the proportion of 20 gr. to the pint, may be placed beside the patient. He should take about three or four pints of the milk and water in the twenty-four hours and the lemonade between. The citrate of soda renders the milk more digestible, and thirst is relieved by the lemonade. At the present time the condition of "acidity of the blood" that was supposed to exist in acute rheumatism is not literally accepted, for there is no evidence in its support. Nevertheless, it is a most interesting and remarkable fact that the diplococcus of rheumatism possesses powerful acid-producing properties. The alkaline treatment of acute rheumatism is thus quite as clearly indicated now as in the days of Dr. Fuller. Stimulants are seldom needed for acute articular rheumatism: the indications for their use in rheumatic fever will be given in the section on cardiac rheumatism. While on the question of diet, I would add that in my opinion there is no justification for a rigid rule prohibiting meat. In countries where, of necessity, meat is taken in excess, the disease occurs and is recovered from. In countries where the diet is practically meat-free, it also occurs, and may be fatal. Each case must be judged on its merits. If the type of the attack is sthenic, or the kidneys are affected, meat must not be given except with great caution. On the other hand, the asthenic cardiac type of childhood is often much benefited by a liberal diet.

The Condition of the Bowels.—It may be looked upon as a rule of practice that the bowels should be well opened before a severe course of treatment by the salicylates is commenced. Two grains of calomel in cachet, followed by a saline aperient, will usually answer the purpose. When once the bowels have acted thoroughly, mild aperients, such as liquorice, cascara, confection of senna, or a saline, can be used.

Local Applications.—Numerous local applications to the inflamed joints have been advocated, but in the majority of cases hot wool, skilfully applied, is

sufficient. The limbs should be kept at rest, and if necessary all weight taken off them by means of a cradle. There are exceptional cases in which the arthritis is exquisitely painful and unusually obstinate. The limb should then be placed upon a splint, and thus absolute immobility of all the tissues that may act upon the articulation be secured. Fuller's alkaline and opium lotion can also be applied on lint. The formula of this lotion is:—

R Potassii Bicarbonatis	℥ss	Glycerini	℥ij
Tincturæ Opii	℥v	Aquæ Rosæ	q.s. ad ℥xij

Ft. lotio. To be applied warm.

Blisters are, in my experience, more effectual in the chronic types of painful arthritis. There are certain forms of application which are believed to produce anodyne effects by withdrawing fluid from the tissues, thus reducing the heat and swelling. Other forms, more applicable I think to the subacute phases of painful arthritis, are the oil of wintergreen preparations. Thus methyl salicylate, a colourless liquid with strong odour, is spread on the skin and covered by some impermeable tissue. Mesotan, a methoxyl-methyl ester of salicylic acid, which has not so strong an odour, is used in solution in olive oil in the proportion of one part of the mesotan to two of olive oil. This mixture is gently rubbed into the affected part; but it should be used cautiously, for troublesome and irritable cutaneous eruptions (erythematous and papular in character) have followed its use. An elegant preparation is a compound gaultheria liniment containing methyl salicylate, gaultheria, and terebene: two or three drachms to be lightly rubbed into the affected parts. Spirosal is another recent preparation of this order.

Medicinal Treatment.—The salicyl compounds are at the present time very extensively used, and yet authorities of mature judgment and wide experience are still at variance as to the best way in which to employ them.

Many physicians believe that these drugs are directly antidotal to acute rheumatism, and some have gone even further, and have looked upon them as tests of the presence of the disease. We must, however, remember that the proof of specificity rests entirely upon clinical observation, and that observations upon the results of treatment are notoriously difficult, and are rendered more so from the tendency of our profession to run in a circle upon an insecure platform of fact. Thus it is stated: "Salicylates are antidotes to rheumatism"; following this we are told: "What does not yield to salicylates is not rheumatic." It only remains for some one in an authoritative position to emphasize these two dicta, and any real advance in our knowledge is at once checked. The fatal weakness of such a position lies in the fact that we are in complete ignorance of the nature of the poison or poisons that are formed in acute rheumatism. I think that the whole question of the specific action of these drugs is still an open one. Certain important facts, however, have been ascertained. In the first place, no drugs ease the pain and lower the temperature in acute articular rheumatism with such constancy as these do. Secondly, none of the other rheumatic manifestations react to these drugs in a manner comparable to the articular lesions. On the other hand, certain points are still in dispute:—

1. Is the lack of success with salicylates in other than the articular lesions the result of insufficient dosage?
2. Can large doses be given without producing ill effects?
3. If large doses are given, are the results superior to those obtained by other methods of treatment?

Dr. D. B. Lees has shown conclusively that children and adults can take very large doses of the best preparations of sodium salicylate. His conclusions favour the view that large doses, if they are given *early* in the disease, are antidotes to all rheumatic manifestations. If, however, we consider the possible danger from large doses, we find again there is general agreement that some individuals show an intolerance to these drugs, and in some cases, if large doses are pushed, very grave and even fatal results may ensue. In such cases the vision becomes dim, there are buzzing in the ears, deafness, and giddiness. Sometimes there is headache, and more often vomiting, which is sometimes difficult to control. Of greater importance are the cardiac symptoms: the pulse becomes slow, irregular, and small in volume, and the cardiac sounds are enfeebled. The extremities become cold and clammy, and the aspect of the patient

is one of intense depression. In rare cases, a very remarkable series of symptoms arises, in which slow and deep breathing develops, much urine is passed, coma supervenes, and the patient dies in a condition strikingly suggestive of diabetic coma.

Granting this idiosyncrasy, there is dispute as to whether or not in other cases the drugs are depressant. This would seem easy to settle considering the great number of observations that are made; but the rheumatic poisons are in themselves intensely depressant, especially to the heart. Thus one observer will attribute the symptoms to the disease, and another to the drugs. The last question to be answered is, whether better results are obtained by large doses of salicylates than by other forms of treatment? Here again, opinions entirely differ; but in rheumatic cardiac lesions I cannot myself believe that large doses of salicylate of soda produce such good results as do other methods of treatment.

As there is this diversity of opinion, I shall first consider the medicinal treatment with salicylate of soda used only as an aid in subduing rheumatic arthritis and rheumatic pains—the method to which I personally incline—and then the treatment as carried out by those who believe the drug to be a specific antidote (see p. 874).

For a strong adult the following prescription may be given:—

R Sodii Salicylatis	gr. xx	Syrupi Zingiberis	3 ^{ss}
Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr. xv	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad 3j

Ft. mist. Two tablespoonfuls every two hours for six doses, every three hours for four doses, and then every four hours.

The result, if favourable, will be a fall in the temperature and marked relief to the articular pains, together with a striking improvement in the general comfort of the patient. In some cases, when the pain is exceptionally severe, it is advisable to add to the evening dose 10 min. of nepenthe, or to give a cachet containing 10 gr. of Dover's powder. If there is much nervousness and anxiety, bromide of potassium is indicated. Here it may be repeated, that the bowels should be well opened at the commencement of the illness. If the patient is easily depressed, sal volatile should be added to the salicylate mixture.

A child of ten years, of robust constitution, can be given 10 gr. of salicylate of soda at a dose; but frequently, when the drug is being used to control the arthritic pains, 6 gr. will be sufficient. For a delicate child, salicin may be prescribed. This can be given in warm milk thus:—

R Salicini	gr. x	Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr. v
------------	-------	--------------------	-------

Ft. pulv. Mitte tales xñ. Take one in milk as directed.

When the temperature has fallen, and improvement is clearly indicated, the dose of salicylate of soda or salicin is gradually diminished, but these drugs are not entirely discontinued until at least a fortnight has elapsed from the day that the temperature reached normal. In many cases, at the end of this time a change can be made to salicylate of quinine, and a week later to a simple quinine tonic, which for adults can be prescribed in an effervescing alkaline draught.

R Saloquininæ Salicylatis (Rheumatin)	gr. x
---------------------------------------	-------

Ft. cachet. Mitte xii. Take one three times a day.

Children will take this drug well if it is given in 5-gr. doses suspended in syrup and water.

EFFERVESCING QUININE MIXTURE.

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr. xx	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad 3j
----------------------	--------	------------------	------------

Ft. mist. alkalina.

R Acidi Citrici	gr. xvij	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad 3 ^{ss}
Quininæ Sulphatis	gr. ij		

Ft. mist. acida. To two tablespoonfuls of the alkaline add one of the acid mixture, and take as a draught three times a day.

For children at this stage of the illness, the following prescription is useful:—

R Quininæ Sulphatis		Mucilaginis Tragacanthæ	3j
Ammonii Carbonatis	āā gr. ss	Syrupi Aurantii	3 ^{ss}
Potassii Bicarbonatis	gr. v	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad 3ij

Ft. mist. Mitte 3iv. Two teaspoonfuls three times a day after meals.

The *convalescence* from articular rheumatism, in spite of every care, is frequently retarded by relapses. Many attribute these to an over-hasty return to solid food. I would, however, point out that the diplococcus has prolonged vitality, and we have no evidence that any drugs can destroy it in the tissues, neither can we gauge how completely the resistance of the tissues has done its work. What then is more likely than that there should be these relapses? There seems little doubt that premature exertion is detrimental, and on this account it is advisable that the tender joints and stiffened ligaments should be skilfully massaged for a week before the patient attempts to bear his weight upon them or make voluntary movements. The massage should include passive movements of the limbs. If the effusion has been more than usually copious, and the softened capsule thereby stretched, it is advisable to strap the joint firmly as soon as the effusion has disappeared. Hydropathy in those cases in which there are left much pain and stiffness, coupled with considerable muscular wasting, is of great service. In this stage there can be no doubt of the value of this treatment. The combination of radiant-heat baths and massage is also very useful. Stimulating liniments, such as the compound mustard or camphor liniment, are also helpful, and a prescription on the following lines will sometimes give relief:—

R. Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	℥iij	Syrupi Zingiberis	℥ss
Potassii Iodidi	gr. v	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad ℥ss
Sodii Salicylatis	gr. x		

Ft. mist. Mitte ℥vj. One tablespoonful, in an equal quantity of water, three times a day after meals.

Should there be, in addition to pain, swelling of the joints after movement, blisters should be applied above them. Occasionally cases are met with, resembling those of acute articular rheumatism, *which do not respond at all to treatment with salicylate of sodium*. These some authorities consider to be examples of a special disease they term acute rheumatoid arthritis. I am not convinced of the truth of this opinion. In such cases it may be advisable to push the drug for a few days, but if there is no improvement, then to abandon this method and turn to the alkaline quinine mixture; or, if the pain is severe, to the acid solution of quinine, to which liquor morphinæ hydrochloratis (1 per cent) can be added. Another difficulty which sometimes confronts us is finding that most of the joints react to treatment with salicylate of sodium, but that one remains obstinate, very painful, and drifts into a condition of arthritis deformans. We must be on our guard for such an occurrence when there is great œdema and peri-articular swelling. The limb should be placed on a splint, and, if (though this is exceptional) there is much intra-articular fluid, it is advisable to aspirate the joint very slowly and with strict antiseptic precautions. A film of the exudation should be examined, and if the diplococcus is present in numbers, the joint cavity should be washed out with a 1 per cent carbolic solution. In any case, after aspiration the joint should be carefully strapped with Scott's dressing, or Bier's method of passive congestion be tried. I do not think that the free opening and drainage of the joints in acute rheumatic arthritis is indicated in the present state of our knowledge. I have made no allusion to the treatment of acute dilatation of the heart, for the necessary rest in bed and proper care during convalescence will generally put this right. After an attack of rheumatic fever, the winter and spring are better spent out of England. Thus, a winter in Egypt may complete the recovery. As regards our own climate, we badly need a careful investigation and report upon the incidence of acute rheumatism in all its ordinary types in various localities. In general terms, a dry gravel soil and liberal amount of sun are advisable, and inland is preferable to seaside.

Bee-stings in Rheumatism.—I feel I ought to devote a few lines to the treatment

of rheumatism by bee-stings, because I am partly responsible for its recent development. So far as I understand, it rests upon two somewhat slender supports. The first is an empirical one, viz., the observation that bee-keepers, who undoubtedly become to a great degree immune to bee-stings, are accredited with freedom from rheumatism. The second is more scientific. Triboulet, Paine, and I pointed out that the diplococcus was strongly acid-producing in culture, and Triboulet discovered this acidity was in part due to the formation of formic acid. Ainley Walker and Ryffel further showed the presence of a considerable quantity of this acid both in culture and in the micrococci themselves. As the sting of a bee is greatly dependent upon the presence of formic acid, it does not require a great stretch of imagination to picture the painful results of rheumatism as largely due to this acid. If then the hardened bee-keeper becomes immune to bee-stings, which I believe is certainly the rule, and if, as there is some medical and lay evidence to show, such people are also thereby protected against rheumatism, why not sting the rheumatic with bee-stings? This method has been chiefly applied in stubborn rheumatic arthritis, and a special apparatus has been devised by Burton for holding the bees. Some good results have been recorded, and it is a method which attracts the layman's imagination. We must not forget, however, that the micrococcus forms various acids in different media, and as yet we have no reliable data upon the occurrence of formic acid in the human tissues in rheumatism. We need, too, many more facts about the immunity of bee-keepers from rheumatism. In acute rheumatism I suspect we should need a good swarm of bees, and as regards the local forms of this disease, I believe we may safely trust that those who undergo this treatment will eventually give a decided opinion.

II.—CARDIAC RHEUMATISM.

The second clinical type is a severe attack of acute cardiac rheumatism. This is most frequent in childhood, and on this account the outlines of treatment are mapped out for the child, but can be modified for the adult.

The chief therapeutic indications are :—

1. To relieve pain and distress by immediate and complete rest, coupled with suitable remedies.
2. To feed the patient skilfully.
3. To spare the heart all avoidable strain, and to endeavour to strengthen it.
4. To guide the patient through the convalescence. The child should be kept in bed, and trained nurses are advisable, for much depends upon the nursing in difficult cases. For easing the pain and distress there is no better remedy than the *ice-bag*, which has been so warmly advocated by Dr. D. B. Lees. The details of this treatment are as follows :—

The præcordial area is marked out with an aniline pencil as a guide to the nurse. If possible, two ice-bags should be in use, so that one can be substituted at once when the other is exhausted, and hot-water bottles should be placed in the bed to keep the lower extremities warm. The bag must not press heavily upon the chest, and if there is much præcordial pain it should be suspended from a cradle. For fixation in position on the chest—a point of much importance—a domette vest should be made with armholes, and, in addition, with a third hole over the cardiac region through which the neck of the ice-bag is slipped. The vest is fixed above by a tape passing round the neck, below by a safety-pin. The ice should be carefully pounded, and the top of the bag must be screwed down on the washer. Nothing should intervene between the bag and the skin, although cotton-wool should be packed round the bag to absorb the moisture which tends to condense upon its surface. The most convenient arrangement is to refill the bag every two hours, at which time the temperature and the rate of the pulse should be taken. The continuous application is the most satisfactory, although in the early morning hours it may be advisable to intermit the treatment.

If skilled nursing cannot be obtained, the ice-bag may still be used during

the day. Some delicate children find the cold too depressing, and in spite of stimulants may show signs of collapse. In such cases, the application of belladonna liniment or warmed pine wool is preferable. When there is considerable distress consequent upon dilatation of the right side of the heart, four leeches applied to the præcordial region give relief, but I do not personally favour the use of leeches as a routine method. It is for the dilatation of the heart rather than for the pain that they are indicated. In these cases, if there is arthritis or much muscular pain, let 5 gr. of salicylate of sodium be given to a *child of seven* with the object of controlling these pains. For the præcordial distress and sleeplessness, opium may be given, the bowels having been previously opened by aperients.

FOR INSOMNIA AND RESTLESSNESS.

R Nephenthe	℥iv	Glycerini	℥xx
Potassii Bromidi	gr. v	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad ℥ss
Misce. Mitte ℥vj. Two teaspoonfuls to be given at night or every six hours for a child of seven.			

I do not advocate the free use of salicylate of sodium, although the details of this method will be given later for the guidance of those who favour the theory of its specific action.

In many cases there is no special necessity for relieving pain, and then a prescription containing small doses of quinine is serviceable; children dislike it less in simple than effervescing solution. Regarding stimulants, alcohol, in the form of sound brandy, is useful when the temperature is low, the pulse feeble, the appetite poor, and the rest disturbed. It is not advisable for routine use in rheumatic heart disease, and quite wrong to persist with it longer than is absolutely necessary. The same discretion is needed in the employment of direct cardiac stimulants. There is nothing to be gained by plying an excited heart with strychnine during the early stage of acute pericarditis, for the rapidity of the heart is thereby increased, and its force may be exhausted prematurely. Should the cardiac excitement be the prominent feature, and there be no unusual effusion, digitalis is more useful.

R Tincturæ Digitalis	℥vi	Glycerini	℥xv
Potassii Bromidi	gr. v	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad ℥ss
Ft. mist. Mitte ℥iv. Two teaspoonfuls every six hours for a child of seven.			

It is when the strength of the heart is failing that strychnine is of great use. It can at first be given by the mouth in combination with digitalis, and later hypodermically, in doses of $\frac{1}{30}$ gr. every six hours to a child of seven. When the heart, after the outbreak of pericarditis has died down, is left feeble and dilated, I have observed good effects from the use of formate of soda.

R Sodii Formatis	gr. v	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad ℥ss
Syrupi Aurantii	℥ss		
Ft. mist. Mitte ℥viiij. A tablespoonful every six hours for a child of nine.			

It is a very grave event when, in an attack of acute pericarditis, vomiting, restlessness, and livid pallor supervene. It is all important to cope with the sickness at once. Such drugs as digitalis and strophanthus should be discarded, and recourse had to hypodermic injections of strychnine. The drugs given by the mouth should be those which assist in arresting the vomiting. The milk should be peptonized, or citrate of sodium added in the proportion of 2 gr. to the ounce of milk, or ass's milk obtained. Patent meat-juice is sometimes of great value, and well-made beef, chicken, or veal tea may be used in place of milk. A stomachic mixture containing bismuth and soda with 3 min. of dilute hydrocyanic acid will help to arrest the sickness. If in spite of these measures the vomiting is persistent and urgent, all food by the mouth should be stopped and recourse

had to rectal injections. For the lividity, oxygen is of some value, and for the restlessness, the bromide and opium mixture already mentioned. Brandy and dry champagne are the most useful stimulants. Allusion has been made to the early application of leeches in pericarditis. It is, however, in the later stages, especially in cases when there has been old valvular disease, that their use will be most frequently required. When the right heart is beating forcibly in the epigastrium, when the pulse at the wrist is small and feeble, the colour ashen, and the child in great distress, five leeches applied over the liver may give great relief, and even if this be only temporary, it is some gain. The leeching should be followed up by free stimulation of the heart. Should the rare event occur of embarrassment of the heart from a large pericardial effusion, it will be found that the impulse becomes diffuse and wavy, the cardiac sounds more and more muffled, and the præcordial dullness wooden in character. If then, after most careful deliberation, it is thought advisable, paracentesis should be done by introducing the needle of the syringe at the extreme limit of the cardiac dullness in the left axilla over the region of the apex. The operator must be prepared to find that flakes of lymph may block the syringe, and on this account deliberate incision of the pericardium by a skilled surgeon is preferable.

The convalescence after an acute carditis is prolonged. Six months of the greatest care is not a day too much. This time should not, however, be spent in passive rest, but be employed in cautiously preparing the heart for the return to everyday life. The methods at our disposal are :—

1. Rest, fresh air, and sun.
2. Massage of the limbs.
3. Passive and resisted movements.

There can be little doubt that it is a mistake to keep children at rest for long periods and then allow them to plunge suddenly into ordinary life. When once the temperature and pulse are steady, and have remained so for an interval of three weeks, massage of the limbs should be commenced.

I know no condition in which more satisfaction may be obtained from a prolonged convalescence than a severe carditis in childhood. We cannot at present control the lesions to any great extent, but may add many years of peace and happiness by this caution. Here, as elsewhere, I would beg for the founding of special convalescent homes for the poorer children who have fallen victims.

Cod-liver oil and malt is a remedy of value in the convalescent stage, particularly during the winter months. Among the poor, the anæmic, delicate children, damaged by previous rheumatism, frequently derive great benefit from this old-fashioned prescription.

III.—ACUTE RHEUMATISM WITH HYPERPYREXIA (CEREBRAL RHEUMATISM).

This most dangerous condition is probably the result of an acute rheumatic toxæmia, for local lesions are the exception, and recent observers have found great and general degeneration of the nerve cells in the brain. It is fortunately rare, although it may supervene in what is apparently a mild attack of rheumatism, and not only in the severe forms. The onset is as a rule in the third and fourth week of the active disease. Warning symptoms are headache, delirium, and vomiting. Importance has been attached to the sudden disappearance of the arthritic pains without any corresponding improvement in the general condition of the patient. In other cases, cutaneous hyperæsthesia has been noted. Graver signs are spasmodic twitchings, irregular breathing, and a lapse into semi-consciousness. The temperature may rise with great

rapidity to the height of 107°, 108°, or even 110° F. It must, however, be remembered that grave nervous symptoms may arise with a temperature of about 105° F., and that such symptoms must be looked upon as pointing to cerebral rheumatism, unless there should be evidence of severe pericarditis.

The most successful method of treatment is the use of the cold bath. Some advise that the bath be at first warm (about 90° F.), then rapidly cooled down by ice; others, that it be only tepid (75° F.), and the ice added. I think that those who advocate the latter and more drastic treatment are more likely to be successful, for, as they point out, the element of nervous shock is in itself of some value. There is undoubted danger of collapse; but with the slower method the patient must remain longer in the bath. In either case no time should be lost. Collapse can only be anticipated by watchfulness and the use of stimulants. The temperature is taken repeatedly while the patient is in the bath, and it is important to remember that the fall in the temperature will continue after the patient has been removed. Thus, if the initial temperature is 106° F., the patient should be taken out when it has fallen to 102°. Twenty minutes is the average time required.

It must sometimes happen that there is no convenience for giving a bath. In such cases a sheet can be wrung out in cold water and wrapped round the patient, who is then rubbed over with smooth blocks of ice. This again is a great shock, and the utmost watchfulness is requisite.

Should the temperature rise again, the bath must be repeated. No drugs appear to control the fever. Salicylate of sodium is powerless, although when once the temperature has been lowered, both salicylates and quinine may aid in keeping it down. Drugs of the nature of antipyrin or phenacetin are ineffectual alone, and too depressant if combined with the cold-bath treatment. The physician must be prepared to find that all efforts are useless; for the cold bath, though the best remedy at present known, is far from infallible.

IV.—OTHER RHEUMATIC MANIFESTATIONS.

The greater number of rheumatic symptoms not dealt with already in this article are treated upon general principles. There are, however, a few points in connection with them that are worthy of mention.

Rheumatic Pleurisy is essentially plastic in type, and seldom gives rise to much effusion. Should it, however, complicate cardiac dilatation and tricuspid regurgitation, then fluid may accumulate rapidly, and increase the dyspnoea. In such cases the fluid should be drawn off before there is any great accumulation, particularly should it occur on the right side, embarrassing the right chambers of the heart. In one case I was compelled to tap the chest on account of an extensive active effusion, but this is quite exceptional.

Unusually high pyrexia in acute rheumatism, apart from the cerebral type, should suggest a patch of **Pneumonia**. This usually subsides rapidly, with no special treatment. The type of rheumatic pneumonia is the broncho-pneumonic.

Acute Pulmonary Œdema—a rare occurrence—commences, as in renal disease, with the appearance of numerous fine râles in the upper lobes of the lungs. There is also a rapidly-increasing dyspnoea. All depressing remedies should at once be stopped, and such cardiac stimulants as strychnine and strophanthus employed.

Alimentary Disorders.—The possibility that the rheumatic infection may attack the abdominal viscera seems worthy of more attention than is perhaps given to it. We find, not infrequently, that children complain of abdominal pains at the commencement of and during an attack of acute rheumatism. Sometimes it would seem that the pain is muscular in origin, while in other

cases it is clearly due to intestinal disturbances, as shown by vomiting or the passing of much mucus. In adults, acute dilatation of the stomach may occur, and sometimes severe pain in the region of the colon, while in children mucous colitis is not infrequent. These attacks of colitis may replace, or occur simultaneously with, a rheumatic attack.

The question of a rheumatic appendicitis has reached a new stage since, with Dr. Paine, I have been able to show that the diplococcus intravenously injected may cause an appendicitis in rabbits indistinguishable in its morbid anatomy from that of some cases of human appendicitis. It is significant also that in a child suffering from appendicitis and tonsillitis, a strepto-diplococcus isolated from both lesions reproduced in rabbits appendicitis, arthritis, and carditis.

The chief indications as to treatment that result from these investigations are the particular care of tonsillar affections in the rheumatic, the realization that appendicitis may result from a blood infection, and the need for careful attention to the alimentary canal. Another point worth attention is the occurrence in the rheumatic of attacks of nausea with a coated tongue, offensive breath, and pale motions. Here again, it is interesting to find that the diplococcus can be isolated from the bile of infected rabbits, and that a gall-stone has been found by us in the gall-bladder after a protracted infection. These results may throw light on the difficulty there may be in giving strong iron preparations to the rheumatic, and may explain in part the remarkable intolerance to salicylate of soda that sometimes occurs in children and adults.

Renal Disease.—I am of opinion, with others, that rheumatic renal disease is not uncommon. The treatment is conducted on general principles, and the subject is mentioned here as a warning of the tendency in the rheumatic to develop this serious condition.

Erythema Nodosum is looked upon by many as a special disease. Rest in bed and soothing lotions are indicated for the painful swellings. These are most commonly met with over the shins, but may also occur on the upper extremities and trunk. Salicylate of sodium relieves the articular pains, but does not appear to control the course of the disease. Gargles should be freely used for the sore throat which is not infrequently present.

Rheumatic Tonsillitis shows no very special clinical features. In most instances there is a general and diffuse redness, spreading over the tonsils and uvula. On the other hand, it may be more severe, and I think that some cases of rheumatic tonsillitis are mistaken for diphtheria. The sore throat is frequently very transitory, but hardly sufficient attention has been directed to this manifestation. Children who are rheumatic, or inherit the tendency, should be taught to gargle early in life, and much attention should be paid to their throats. They can safely use a gargle of oxymel (B.P.), borax, and water. Adults can use a gargle containing salicylate of sodium, or formalin, or chlorate of potassium. Some rheumatic children have large diseased tonsils, with deep pockets of unhealthy exudation. At the present time I am following the advice of my colleague, Mr. Waugh, and advise such tonsils to be *enucleated* in the quiescent period between rheumatic attacks. Dr. Paine and I have shown recently that cultures obtained from the depth of these tonsils enucleated in the quiescent stage contain strepto-diplococci which will produce experimentally both arthritis and carditis. I am now in the position to make some definite statements of practical use upon this question of operations on the throats of the rheumatic.

1. Operations in the acute phase may precipitate an acute attack of rheumatism.

2. In the quiescent stage there is no such danger, and if the tonsils are large and unhealthy there will be marked improvement in the general health.

3. Attacks of rheumatism may occur again, however, although the tonsils have been enucleated.

V.—OTHER METHODS OF TREATMENT.

Treatment by Sodium Salicylate used as a Specific.—In the description of this method, I cannot do better than follow the rules laid down by Dr. D. B. Lees in his monograph upon "The Treatment of some Acute Visceral Inflammations," for there can be no doubt that if the drug is specific, the logical procedure must be to push it in the more severe types of the disease. For an adult, 20 gr. of salicylate of sodium are given, combined with 40 gr. of sodium bicarbonate, every two hours during the day and every four during the night. Dr. Lees emphasizes the necessity for the addition of a quantity of bicarbonate of sodium double that of the salicylate, for this combination tends to prevent the supervention of that dangerous form of dyspnoea already described. In proportion, children require large doses. Thus, a child from six to ten years will commence with 10 gr. of the salicylate and 20 gr. of the bicarbonate every two hours in the day and every four hours at night. In two days' time the doses are raised to 15 and 30 gr. respectively, and later, even to 20 and 40 gr. This treatment is persisted with until the symptoms of the acute disease are overcome, and then the doses are cautiously diminished. For rheumatic chorea the same line is adopted. The objections to the method by those who do not agree with it have already been enumerated.

Surgical Treatment of Rheumatic Arthritis.—O'Connor and others have advocated the free opening of the joints in severe cases of acute articular rheumatism, on the principle that the process is an infective one, and that the heart may be infected from the local lesions. Vernon Shaw has, in fact, experimentally proved that the *Diplococcus rheumaticus*, when injected into the knee-joint of a rabbit, will cause not only arthritis but endocarditis. Granted that these reasons, so far as they go, are sound, I cannot believe that in the majority of cases there is any necessity for such drastic measures. Moreover, as the diplococci are located especially in the synovial membranes, and not in the articular fluid, this treatment, though drastic, is not radical; further, it cannot prevent a primary infection of the heart, which clinical experience leads one to believe is a frequent event.

Serum Treatment.—It is in some such direction as this that we look for help in the future, though we do so with feelings chastened by a remembrance of repeated failures in serum therapy. The difficulties are numerous. The diplococcus, though tenacious of life, soon loses its virulence, and the virulence is not as a rule very high. An antibacterial serum is notoriously uncertain in its action, and such sera cannot as yet be standardized. At the present time no specific serum has established itself, and should one appear, let us hope that it will fall into the hands of those who realize how great a natural tendency there is to recovery in acute rheumatism. Those who do not believe the micro-organism is specific have employed sera made from several varieties of the streptococcus. This method I have myself used without success, but the polyvalent sera are apparently improving in efficacy, and their value is still *sub judice*.

The serum which has attracted most attention is Menzer's. The cultures from which this serum is made are taken from the upper air-passages of patients suffering from rheumatic angina faucium, and I need hardly point out that such a method assumes that rheumatism is not a specific disease, for such cultures could hardly be pure. This serum produces certain very decided effects. In four to six hours from an inoculation, heat and swelling occur in the joints which have been affected by the rheumatism. For a while the cardiac symptoms

may be increased. Fever and pains in the neck and head, swelling of the lymphatic glands, and sore throat, are all occasional events. Later there is a fall of temperature by lysis, and then should follow a natural course towards cure. The serum has not been standardized. The test dose used by Menzer was 5 to 10 c.c., but as much as 200 c.c. has been used for a single case. He is of opinion that it prevents relapses and the development of endocarditis. The dangers and weaknesses of this method should be thoroughly realized. The dangers are the local reactions described by Menzer; for since we cannot standardize the serum, we have no complete control over these reactions. The weaknesses are the assumption that rheumatism is not specific, and that in the present state of our knowledge cultures from the throat are to be relied upon as a basis of treatment.

For the last six years I have attempted in carefully chosen cases to use a serum made from the diplococcus, but up to the present time I can report no really satisfactory results.

Vaccine Treatment.—This is a method which would seem to promise much, particularly in the obstinate relapsing cases of rheumatism in childhood. Unfortunately we are almost invariably driven to use a "stock vaccine," for it is difficult to isolate the micrococcus except from cases of severe pericarditis. I feel strongly that this fact opens up several contingencies. It may be thought, for example, advisable to withdraw fluid from the joints, or even from the pericardium, with a view to obtaining an "auto-vaccine." Upon this method I would accordingly venture to express myself very clearly. It must be remembered that the micrococci lie primarily in the tissues and not in the fluids, and as I have always maintained, and Professor Beattie has recently supported, there is no apparent relation between the number of the micrococci and the severity of the reaction. I am convinced, then, that there will be many failures to isolate the micrococcus, and all evidence with regard to arthritis has pointed to this conclusion. Accordingly, in the present state of our knowledge, we take a considerable responsibility in attempting to obtain a vaccine by such undertakings. With increasing knowledge of the streptococci, utilization of the throat seems a more hopeful line, but at present the difficulty here lies in the fact that we rely upon experimental data to assist us in the differentiation of the micrococcus, and when it has been passed through animals it may be altered in character, and the original culture, pending experimental results, may lose potency. Lastly, with all deference to the opinions of others, I am still of opinion that in vaccine therapy there is a vast amount of promise in comparison with the actual basis of fact upon which it rests, and I can see in it but one (a valuable one, doubtless) possibility in the complex problem of immunity. Working with a stock vaccine made for me by Messrs. Burroughs and Wellcome, I have not, up to the time of writing, convinced myself of its value, but much more work and time will be needed before reports of real value can be expected. I have had no evil results.

Phylacogen Treatment.—Among the more recent developments in treatment has been the rheumatic phylacogen of Schafer, which has been widely used for rheumatism in general in the United States, and more recently in this country. Phylacogens are described as sterile aqueous solutions of metabolic derivatives generated by bacteria when grown in artificial media, and are neither "vaccines" nor "sera." The rheumatic phylacogen consists of equal parts of a filtrate obtained from the rheumatic micrococcus and a mixed-infection phylacogen. I am not prepared to agree with Schafer's statement that all infections are essentially mixed infections, for this has not been the experience of Dr. Paine and myself with regard to rheumatism. Numerous cases have been recorded, more or less completely, in which wonderful results have been obtained with

this treatment. The phylacogen has been given subcutaneously and intravenously, but of the latter I have no personal experience. No one should use this method of treatment without being acquainted with the systemic reactions, which are recognized to be of frequent occurrence. When they are marked they are startling, and we may well ask ourselves whether the subsequent results justify their occurrence, and whether they are to be explained as a phase in the curative process, or as a gallant effort by Nature to overcome a fresh poison imposed upon it in addition to the sufficiently grave rheumatic ones. In a severe case there is a rigor which may last an hour, a swift uprise of the temperature, profuse sweating, a rapid heart, headache, and general malaise. The strongest supporters of this treatment advise that the first dose should be given subcutaneously. This is generally stated as ranging from 2 c.c. to 10 c.c., the quantity being gradually increased from the initial one. If it is well borne it may be administered daily, but if there is some reaction a delay for forty-eight hours is advisable. The intravenous dosage ranges from 0.5 c.c. to 5 c.c. Six successive doses may be given, and many more have been administered in the chronic forms of rheumatism. After experience, I have found in childhood an initial dose of 5 min. advisable, gradually increasing at each injection (1 c.c. is equivalent to 16.2 min.). In this way severe reactions are avoided. If it is held that without reactions of severity the treatment loses its value, I advise against its use at this age. In the lingering cases, it has seemed to be helpful in lowering temperature, and possibly in shortening the duration of chorea.

The results in rheumatoid arthritis are beyond the scope of this article.

Radium Treatment.—Treatment by water impregnated with radium emanations has been advocated, particularly in chronic arthritic affections. It is too early as yet to state whether this is of any value in the acute forms of rheumatism; the method seems purely empirical, and the effect accordingly to be judged only by prolonged and careful clinical observation. This can be stated, that no startling result has been observed up to the present.

F. J. Poynton.

RHEUMATISM, CHRONIC (FIBROSITIS).—The essential pathological changes in chronic rheumatism take place in the white fibrous tissue of muscle-sheaths, tendons, aponeuroses, ligaments, periosteum, fascia, and nerve sheaths. The lesion consists in inflammatory overgrowth of the connective tissue, this being the result of a local reaction against microbes, or possibly toxins conveyed by way of the blood-vessels. The irritant gives rise to proliferation of fibrous tissue locally, with serous exudation, and the whole may resolve without treatment, or may become fibrous and permanent. When once formed, these fibrous indurations are usually more or less defined and circumscribed, and, as felt through the skin, they vary in size from a split pea to an almond, or they may be in comparatively large masses, or spread out as an inelastic layer under the skin. They may occur after acute rheumatism, rheumatic colds, influenza, gonorrhœa, rheumatoid arthritis, and local injuries such as a sprain, and from mucous colitis. They are therefore sequelæ of many morbid conditions. Many have nerve-twigs passing through them, the fibrous-tissue sheaths of which are in a condition of interstitial neuritis which renders them very tender to pressure. In an individual with these lesions, exposure to cold and wet, muscular exertion, a chill, indigestion, and other exciting causes produce swelling of the fibrous tissue, with consequent pressure on nerves, and this gives rise to the series of symptoms which are characteristic of "chronic rheumatism," namely, stiffness, aching, pain, a feeling of fatigue, and often neuralgia. These fibrous indurations may occur in any part, but they are most frequently found in the back, thighs, legs, neck, shoulders, and joints. According to the part

specially affected, we use the terms lumbago, stiff neck, pleurodynia, sciatica, etc. The subcutaneous fibrous tissue is very often the seat of similar lesions, and fat tends to be deposited in larger or smaller masses around them ("panniculitis," "chronic subcutaneous fibrosis"). The swellings can be most readily made out by smearing the skin with oil or vaseline, and then passing the thumb or tips of the fingers over the part with firm, gentle pressure. They are usually tender on pressure, and can be felt as ill-defined, doughy swellings. The larger ones, and those in the panniculus adiposus can be readily grasped by the fingers.

TREATMENT.—When the indurations are quite recent, they can be resolved comparatively quickly by massage; hence, after an attack of acute rheumatism or influenza any painful local spots should be efficiently massaged for ten days or a fortnight. A course of treatment at a spa, with hot baths and rubbing, is a great aid to complete recovery. During an acute exacerbation occurring in a chronic case, when the fibrous indurations swell and cause pain or severe aching, general treatment may be necessary. The treatment is that of a slight feverish attack, and improvement takes place in a few days. Sodium salicylate, acetyl-salicylic acid, or salicin, alone or with phenacetin, greatly relieves the pain; or a hot bath followed by a copious perspiration, or a Turkish bath, may cut short the attack. If the pains are widely spread, rest in bed, light diet, saline purgation, and mild diaphoretics and diuretics hasten recovery, and give ease to the patient.

Very often the chief site of the pain is localized in the lumbar region, or in the shoulder, neck, or chest wall. If so, a few thorough applications of massage may give complete relief. The parts are usually very tender, and the manipulations must be begun very gently by stroking, so as to get rid of the exudation and relieve tension, but gradually more severe pressure can be borne, until finally the fist or knuckles may be forcibly applied. Dry cupping, hot applications, mustard, methyl salicylate, menthol, A. B. C. liniment, etc., are all of great value in relieving the local pain, and may be used in addition to the massage.

To obtain permanent cure and complete relief from recurrent attacks, the fibrous indurations must be got rid of, and this is always a tedious and troublesome affair.

Massage.—The most important agent at our command is massage aided by appropriate exercises. General massage as ordinarily applied is of no use, as treatment must be specially directed to the nodules and indurations which can be felt, and to those parts which are painful on pressure or movement. In carrying out the massage, the muscles of the part should be relaxed, and the skin (shaved if necessary) be well smeared with vaseline, oil, lard, or liquid paraffin. To begin with, the rubbing should not be too severe, as it is apt to irritate unduly the indurations and so cause sharp pain, followed by aching and stiffness. It requires a good deal of tact and experience to determine how much pain must necessarily be caused, and how much the patient may reasonably be expected to put up with. Different individuals vary very much in these respects, and also in the feeling of fatigue following the massage. If the manipulations are properly carried out, the pain is severe only during the actual rubbing. After a few days of treatment the fibrous thickenings become harder and more defined, and only then are many of them detected. After treatment for ten to fourteen days they begin to shrink in size and become more callous, and then more and more pressure may be applied to them, until even the knuckles may be used. The massage must be carried out daily for an hour, about fifteen minutes being devoted to each part treated. If expense is no object, two masseurs may be employed. If the indurations are numerous and widespread over the body,

the best plan is to select three or four regions for treatment (e.g., the back and thighs), and to continue with them until a cure is effected, before proceeding to deal with other parts. At the beginning of each treatment gentle effleurage should be given for two or three minutes to remove serous engorgement and to make the subsequent manipulations less painful. For a thoroughly satisfactory result the indurations must be completely dispersed, otherwise the pain and aching recur. The length of time required for this varies very much. Recent soft thickenings can be removed in two or three weeks, or less. In old-standing cases, three to six or twelve months are required. The rapidity of dispersion depends greatly upon their anatomical situation. If the nodules can be compressed against a bony part, such as the sacrum or humerus, the massage is much more effective than when they lie in the fleshy mass of the thigh or alongside the spinal column, where they are difficult to get at. Deeply placed nodules in the heel and elsewhere can seldom be removed.

Exercises.—Appropriate exercises which stretch the joints, aponeuroses, and muscles involved, are a great aid to the treatment just described. They can be readily devised, and can be carried out without any apparatus, or with the aid of dumb-bells, Indian clubs, a stick, and an indiarubber exerciser. Two periods of ten minutes daily are sufficient for the purpose.

Faradism.—The faradic current is of some assistance also, especially if neuritis is present.

Drugs.—No remedies are known which cause absorption of the fibrous indurations. Locally, blisters and iodine sometimes do good, but very often they have no effect, probably because many of the indurations are beyond the reach of their action. Where the periosteum or joints are affected superficially (close to the skin), the results are better than in other cases.

Where intestinal indigestion is present, a small dose of rhubarb and grey powder at night, with a saline purgative in the morning, often lessens the aching. The salicylates of sodium, of methyl, and of quinine, and other salicyl compounds, such as acetyl-salicylic acid, salicin, salol, etc., often give relief to pain, but their value is merely that of a temporary palliative. The same is true of phenacetin, phenazone, quinine, and similar substances. In very recent cases potassium iodide has a limited value, but it is quite incapable of dispersing old indurations.

Diet.—Dietetic treatment is, *per se*, of no specific value. The broad rule is to avoid gastro-intestinal fermentation, and this is best done by a sufficient but simple ordinary diet. It is very important that digestion should be perfect.

Spa Treatment.—In recent cases, where the fibrous thickenings are newly formed and still plastic, cure is often rapidly brought about by a course of bathing, or hot-air treatment, combined with massage. Even in chronic cases a good deal of relief from the stiffness and aching is obtained. The indurations remain, however, and, after a longer or shorter time, again give rise to symptoms.

Climate.—During a sojourn in a dry, stimulating climate rheumatic people find that their sufferings are much lessened or even entirely abolished. In some cases the indurations appear to be absorbed.

Surgical Treatment.—Single nodules, if they are well-defined, may be excised. The operation is not always an easy one, as the small mass of fibrous tissue may lie deep, and is then very difficult to find.

Chromic Acid.—If the nodule is sharply defined and can be accurately penetrated by a hypodermic needle, the injection of 5 to 8 min. of a 1 per cent solution of chromic acid often causes it to shrink, and greatly relieves muscle

and nerve pain. The small piece of fibrous tissue is, however, very easily missed, and the treatment is only occasionally suitable.

Prophylaxis.—Rheumatic patients should avoid damp, draughts, and over-exertion; but on the other hand they should lead active out-of-door lives as far as is possible, and take plenty of muscular exercise. Sore throats, muscular colds, and indigestion should always be carefully and immediately treated.

Prognosis.—Under such methods of treatment as have been indicated, the prognosis is good in most cases of ordinary severity, but time and perseverance are necessary. In very severe cases, where there are large and numerous indurations, and the patient is very stiff and crippled, recovery is hopeless, but by stretching, massage, and manipulations, more freedom of movement may be obtained. When the subcutaneous tissue is brawny and much thickened over a large area, such as the lumbar region, any very substantial improvement is rare except after very prolonged and continuous treatment. *Ralph Stockman.*

RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS.—Within the last few years the views of physicians as to the value of treatment in checking the progress of rheumatoid disease have undergone considerable modification. Formerly it was believed that treatment was of little or no avail, but now it is held that our efforts may be rewarded not only with great alleviation, but possibly in some cases with cure, if the condition be treated in its earliest stage. It is therefore essential to recognize the disease early, and to persist in a carefully thought-out plan of treatment, possibly for many weary months. Consequently, the patient's co-operation and help are of prime importance.

Rheumatoid arthritis is essentially dependent on agencies which lower the general health, and any line of treatment not based upon this fact is foredoomed to failure. Recently, too, it has been admitted that the actual cause of the disease is, in all probability, a bacterial or toxic poison affecting the entire system as well as the joint structures. It is therefore essential to make a most careful scrutiny of the patient's past history, to discover the offending organ or function through which the poison has obtained entrance, and, by correcting any local disturbance, prevent further developments of the mischief. For instance, it is important to remember that in many cases the disease follows some chronic lesion of the mucous membranes, some local discharge, some ovarian or uterine disorder, or it may come on subsequent to some general infection, such as influenza, etc. Local lesions must, in the first instance, be remedied as far as possible; in the second place, vaccines can in some cases be profitably employed, and in all it is possible to increase the resisting power of the patient by overcoming general debility; and in the third place, the organism must be assisted by drugs, baths, etc., to eliminate the poison. With these objects in view the principal elements of treatment may be subdivided into four sections: (1) Diet, clothing, exercise, climate, etc.; (2) Vaccines; (3) Drugs; and (4) Thermal, electric, and surgical treatment.

I.—DIET, CLOTHING, EXERCISE, AND CLIMATE.

1. *Diet.*—Following what has already been said, the diet must be of a nourishing and sustaining character, but it must not be too rich. It is fatal to place a patient on a low diet on the supposition that it is a gouty condition; any restricted dietary is almost certain to do harm. It should be varied, and contain plenty of nitrogenous food. Fats are important, and cod-liver oil in many cases must form a staple article of diet. Vegetables and fruit are necessary; abundance of milk, butter, and cream are indicated. Should there be fever, the food must be given in a liquid form. Stimulants are often of service, especially

good sound wine ; but each case must be considered separately, and should the stimulant increase the pains, it must be discontinued. Food should be taken regularly, and its quantity determined by the patient's condition and increase or loss of weight. Although no hard and fast rules can be laid down, the following is a good diet list :—

Soups.—Mutton, chicken, oyster, turtle, barley, rice, pea, bean.

Fish.—All that agree—boiled, baked, stewed, or broiled—not salt fish.

Meats.—Beef, broiled or roast ; lamb, roast or broiled ; mutton, roast or broiled ; poultry, roast or broiled ; game ; sweetbreads ; predigested meats (beef peptonoids, sarco-peptonoids, peptonized beef tea, beef jelly, etc.).

Eggs.—Raw, poached, or boiled.

Vegetables.—Greens, lettuce, celery, spinach, asparagus, cresses, cauliflowers, onions, tomatoes, green peas, beans, lentils, and other leguminous vegetables ; rice, well cooked, sparingly ; potatoes, more sparingly.

Bread.—Wheat and gluten bread, toast, milk-bread toast. Bread should be at least one day old, and only a small quantity should be taken.

Fruits, etc.—Oranges, lemons, pears, apricots, peaches, grapes, green figs, and dates ; apples baked, but not raw ; walnuts, and other nuts, sparingly.

Drinks.—Fresh water, but Apollinaris and other carbonated waters sparingly ; hot milk, cream, egg-nog, lemonade, sherbet, alcoholic drinks as prescribed (whisky, wines, and malt liquors) ; malt preparations, coffee, tea, cocoa, chocolate more sparingly.

2. *Clothing.*—Too much clothing does harm, yet it is essential that the body should be encased in woollen garments worn next the skin. Some patients find it desirable to wear a piece of wash-leather next the skin and over the affected joints, but often this plan leads to abuse, and in the majority of cases is unnecessary. Many rheumatoid cases feel cold and damp to a much greater extent than ordinary rheumatics, and this has to be taken into account. They are also particularly sensitive to changes in the wind, cold easterly and north-easterly winds being more especially felt.

3. *Exercise.*—In acute cases, where there are fever and great pain, the patient must be confined to bed, but on no account should this be continued a day longer than necessary, and everything must be done to encourage the patient to move and use the joints as much as possible. Half the battle is to induce the patient not to give up doing things, for once a joint is allowed to stiffen and become useless, many months of treatment will be required before it becomes usable again. If the pain be very severe, a light splint may sometimes be used for short periods, but as soon as possible gentle passive movements and massage must be begun. In the more chronic cases, rest in bed is a mistake, and the patient should be ordered a moderate amount of exercise. If unable to walk out-of-doors, fresh air should be obtained by carriage driving or in a Bath chair, and, as the case becomes less acute, graduated gymnastics, special movements, passive exercises, and the use of Zander machines and of pulleys and weights are all of great help. In no circumstances is force or violence to be used or recommended ; everything must be done gently and progressively, and with as little pain as possible.

4. *Climate.*—As far as possible no rheumatoid patient should be allowed to live in a damp, cold climate, on heavy clay, or at the bottom of a valley. The ideal climate is bright, sunny, and dry, and the soil should be sand or gravel, with no subsoil water. In this country this is hard to find. The seaside is not suitable, but these cases often do well on a high moorland, where the moisture runs off quickly—especially in summer. Wherever possible the patient should winter in a dry, warm atmosphere, as for example in Egypt (Assouan for preference), or at Biskra in Algeria. As a rule the northern Mediterranean seaboard is not advisable. Some cases do very well at Seville, a place where the disease is practically unknown amongst the natives. But it must be borne in mind that rheumatoid patients require comfort and good food, and therefore it

is better to live at home than go where these cannot be obtained. Many have found benefit from a visit to the dry Karoo of South Africa, or to some of the dry places in Western America, but these are not available to the ordinary patient. As a rule a sea voyage is not desirable, but the mere rest and absence of worry may do good. Plenty of fresh air and sunshine are of the utmost importance.

II. VACCINES.

We know no specific vaccine for this disease. Looking upon it as an infective condition, the question of a general antitoxin or vaccine naturally arises. So far such has not been found, but within the last few years the writer has succeeded in having a micro-organism isolated from the blood of certain acute cases, and in having a vaccine prepared which when injected has been found to give very great relief from pain and a marked improvement in the joint condition. The cases so treated have been comparatively few in number, and this line of treatment is mentioned here only to draw attention to what may materially help in certain of the more acute cases. Painter, of Boston, has also used a vaccine in joint conditions resembling rheumatoid arthritis, but he used it as a stock vaccine, and did not isolate the individual micro-organism in each case; hence, probably, his disappointing results. A few other cases corresponding apparently to typically acute rheumatoid arthritis have been benefited, and the disease apparently arrested, by the injection of the polyvalent antistreptococcic serum. Warren Crowe has reported some cases improved by the use of a vaccine made from a staphyloid coccus isolated from the urine. Cases have also apparently been cured or greatly improved by the use of a vaccine prepared from the streptobacillus found in pyorrhœa alveolaris. Many cases do undoubtedly improve by vaccine treatment where pyorrhœa exists, but there are many cases which give most disappointing results.

For rheumatoid cases the preparation most used is composed of the *Streptococcus rheumaticus* and a basic mixed infection. At present our experience is too limited to do more than record these facts, but as it seems fairly certain that several infections may cause the disease, so we must expect different vaccines to act differently in different cases. It is most important, therefore, to find the individual cause in each case.

III. DRUGS.

Treatment by drugs may be classified under three headings: (1) Those substances which, when administered internally, are antagonistic or antitoxic to the rheumatoid poison, or which enter into conjunction with it and thereby assist in its elimination; (2) Those substances which act by improving the general tone of the body, and those whose action is more or less indefinite, and which have been given empirically and to relieve symptoms; and (3) Those substances which are of use when applied externally.

1. In the first group we know of no substance having any certain antagonistic action, except it be those vaccines or serums already mentioned. We are therefore forced to turn our attention to those drugs which have been found useful owing to their power of entering into conjunction with the rheumatoid poison and thus assisting in its elimination. To this group belong guaiacol carbonate, benzosol, salol, and quinine salicylate. Their action in the first instance seems primarily to be in the intestinal canal, where they decompose with varying rapidity. After being split up into their component parts, they are absorbed, and, in the blood, enter into combination with the toxic albumins, and thus render their elimination easier. The longer the substance takes to decompose, the greater its local action; and, in inverse ratio, the greater the rapidity of

decomposition, the greater the rate of absorption and the eliminative power. Apparently the various substances do not act with certainty or regularity, or they are governed by factors of which at present we are ignorant. Thus, one case will do well on guaiacol carbonate, whereas another will do better with the quinine salt. Cases have occurred which, while unresponsive to one of these drugs, when put on one of the others have been followed by an increase in the amount of urine excreted, which often gives off a volatile matter with an unpleasant odour. This has always been followed by an immediate improvement in the joint condition. It is therefore obvious that, while one salt had not produced an easily excretable combination, the other salt had. The large majority of cases respond best to guaiacol carbonate. It may be administered in doses of 5-10 gr. three times a day in powder, pill, or cachet. It is usually readily taken, with little or no symptom of intolerance. After ingestion it is decomposed throughout the entire length of the small intestine, giving off guaiacol, which is absorbed into the blood, and carbonic acid. The total process of decomposition is slow, but within an hour or so the guaiacol can be traced in the urine, and as only a small quantity exists in the blood at one time, it can never become dangerous.

Benzosol is slightly soluble in the stomach, and more so in the intestines. It splits up into guaiacol and benzoic acid. It is given in doses of 5-10 gr. three times a day, and acts much as does guaiacol carbonate. Salol may be given alone in 10-gr. doses, but it acts better when combined with quinine salicylate, and it may then be given in 5-gr. doses. It splits up in the intestines into phenol and salicylic acid, both of which are rapidly absorbed and form compounds with the toxic products, and so assist their elimination. Quinine salicylate may be given in 4-10-gr. doses, with or without salol. Its action is similar.

2. In the second class are those drugs which have been found useful by improving the general tone of the body—the most important being iron and arsenic. They are best given in conjunction, either in a pill or mixture, probably the best preparation of iron being the syrup of the iodide. Many prefer to combine the iron with quinine. Arsenic may be given as the liquor potassii arsenitis, or as the liquor sodii arsenatis. Iodine and the iodides are commonly supposed to be beneficial, iodide of iron being said to have a special action. As a tonic it is excellent, but beyond that it has no influence. Barr strongly recommends the free use of lime salts, and amongst many other remedies are the alkalies, *actæa racemosa*, *fraxinus excelsior*, *colchicum*, etc., which all have their advocates, but are of little lasting avail. Quinine has already been spoken of. The salicylates may occasionally give relief, but their action does not seem to be curative. Guaiacum has been largely used, and abroad ichthyol is a favourite remedy. For the relief of painful cramps, Dr. Garrod recommends hyoscymus. Morphia is occasionally necessary for the relief of pain. Thyroid extract helps in some cases, more especially where there are marked vasomotor phenomena present, but its use cannot be generally recommended. An extract of thymus and glycerin has been recommended by Dr. Solis-Cohen, and the late Dr. Hyde tried an extract of joint-tissue. Neither remedy has been successful to any great extent. Radium has latterly been strongly recommended, and is most frequently administered in water which has been made strongly radioactive. The reports so far published record satisfactory results. Fibrolysin, injected subcutaneously, helps in many cases in relieving stiffness, but has no apparent effect on pain. It is principally used to prevent the occurrence of deformities. Care has to be taken not to give too many or too frequent injections, as some patients exhibit a marked rise in temperature and a general exacerbation of the joint symptoms from its use.

3. For external use the best drugs are—guaiacol, which should be applied in equal parts with olive oil, or in the proportion of one to six of weak tincture of iodine (B.P.) ; methyl salicylate, either pure or with olive oil, lanolin, or vaseline ; mesotan (deodorized methyl salicylate) one in three, with olive oil or lanolin. After the preparation has been applied to the skin it should be covered over with lint, guttapercha tissue, and a bandage, or else with a glove. The principal objection to guaiacol, and to a less extent to methyl salicylate, is its smell ; in private practice, therefore, mesotan answers best, but it must be remembered some patients exhibit a marked intolerance to it. Oil of cloves masks the smell to a certain extent, but not entirely. When applied externally, they all produce a slight numbness, a sense of coolness, and a feeling of relief. They are absorbed rapidly and can be traced in the urine. They may produce a reddening, and occasionally, if applied too strong, a blistering of the skin ; so care must be taken with the first few applications.

Carbolic acid is used, in the strength of 1 in 30 or 40, as a warm fomentation, renewed every two or three hours, and acts as a local anæsthetic and analgesic. In acutely painful joints it may give great relief.

Menthol may be combined with any of the foregoing, and is often useful. Apart from these, practically every liniment has been tried ; all are more or less unsuccessful in the majority of cases in accomplishing more than the temporary relief of pain. Iodine frequently relieves pain, and may diminish the size of a joint : the writer prefers to combine it with guaiacol or methyl salicylate. A small cantharides blister often markedly relieves pain and lessens a swollen joint, and occasionally much relief may be got by freely and repeatedly blistering the spine as recommended by Dr. Latham. Chaulmugra oil, cod-liver oil, oleate of mercury and morphia, unguentum hydrarg. co. (B.P.), are often useful to rub into a joint, or for strapping. Ordinary strapping is of use in many cases in lessening the size of a joint, and it certainly relieves pain. It is most usefully applied to a knee or wrist.

IV.—ELECTRICAL, THERMAL, AND OTHER SPECIAL TREATMENT.

Electrical Treatment often gives much relief, probably most good being gained from the use of a weak continuous current used twice a day. It should be applied directly to the affected joint. The interrupted current does not give such good results. In no case should electricity be used in acute cases. It is particularly of service where there is much wasting, and the application must be to the individual muscles. The electric bath has also been used, but it does not seem to act otherwise than as a general nerve tonic. Latterly, high-frequency currents, static electricity, and sinusoidal currents have all been used, and occasionally some good may be obtained, but their use is not required as a routine treatment. Cataphoresis helps materially in the more chronic forms in relieving pain and reducing the size of a joint. It is also found useful in relieving stiffness. The drugs mostly used for the ionization are salicylate of soda and iodide of potash.

Thermal Treatment.—The use of hot mineral waters and other accessories is of the utmost use ; but while one can safely say this, it must be remembered that different waters are most advantageously employed in different cases. Many things must be taken into account besides idiosyncrasy, in ordering a patient to a certain spa, and for a certain course of treatment ; but broadly speaking, a spa that is at all lowering is useless in this disease. Unfortunately no fixed rules can be laid down, but undoubtedly hot alkaline, or indifferent strongly radicle-active mineral waters, with douches and massage, act best ; and perhaps next to these, the warm peat baths. In this country Bath and Buxton are probably the most successful. Owing to its situation, Bath is much warmer than Buxton in

winter, and hence, in the majority of cases, is the more suitable. Should it be desirable to try the sulphurous waters of this country, Strathpeffer and Harrogate are of use in summer. At the former spa an excellent form of peat bath is employed. Amongst the other spas in this country are Woodhall (iodine) in Lincolnshire, and Llangammarch (bromine) in Wales, both of service in certain cases. Abroad we have the thermal waters of Aix-les-bains, La Bourboule, Mont Dore, Aachen, Wildbad, Wiesbaden, Töplitz, Homburg, Kissingen, Assouan (Egypt), Hammam R'Irha and Hammam-Meskutine (Algiers), Arkansas, Virginia, and Banff (America). When anæmia and debility are prominent symptoms, the chalybeate waters of Langenschwalbach, Rippoldsau, Spa, and Franzenbad are of use.

Mineral waters are administered both internally and externally. Moreover, the balneological treatment is only part of the cure, as by going away from home many of the daily worries are left behind, and the patient has the advantage of change of air and scene, and superintendence of diet and mode of life.

Why mineral waters should relieve rheumatoid patients is not quite obvious, but that it does so we know from experience, and also that it cannot altogether be replaced by other modes of treatment. To explain it scientifically is difficult, but it is probable that most mineral waters act beneficially on account of their radio-activity, and doubtless partly by causing increased perspiration and expiration of watery fluid from the lungs, with consequent increased imbibition of fluid and flushing of the body channels; also by their sedative action on the nervous system, and by their stimulating effect on the circulation as a whole.

In rheumatoid arthritis, douche massage is the best form in which to administer baths. The massage combined with douching is much more effectual than either remedy alone, although great benefit is derived from additional dry massage on days on which the patient is not bathed. Massage is specially indicated in chronic cases, and where there are much stiffening, fixation of the joints, and muscular wasting. It may be combined with electricity, or with passive or active movements. At first it should be applied very lightly, and principally to the muscles, and then, as it is found the patient can stand it, to the joints, getting more forcible and deeper as the case goes on. Massage *à friction* is the most suitable form to use, but in addition, gentle kneading and squeezing of the tendons and fibrous parts may be practised.

Should douche massage baths not be advisable, ordinary immersion, with or without douches, vapour baths, peat baths, radiant heat or electric baths, are all of use in special circumstances. Plombières douches are often most useful in cases with colitis, and sometimes they seem to not only cure the local condition, but greatly help the general joint condition.

If there be much rubbing of ulcerated cartilages one upon another, with great pain, relief may sometimes be got by extension by weights. This method is particularly useful in the case of the knee-joint. Heavy weights are unnecessary. Again, if there be much tension of a joint from fluid, good may be done by tapping the joint, great care being taken to see that the syringe is aseptic.

The prevention of deformities is of great importance, and this can usually be secured by massage, etc., and the use of light springs which are applied to exert their strength in the opposite direction to that in which the deformity is occurring. In the case of the fingers and hand, the springs are best applied attached to a glove, which may readily be drawn on and off. Should ankylosis occur, it may be desirable to give an anæsthetic and move the joint, or possibly the question of a more drastic operation may arise.

Bier's method of passive congestion by the use of a Martin's bandage may in some cases and for a time greatly relieve pain and swelling, but more than that it does not seem to do.

Surgical Treatment.—Recently surgical treatment of rheumatoid arthritis has received a good deal of attention both on the Continent and in America, and good results have been recorded both for the relief of ankylosis or locking of a joint, and with the view of arresting the spread of the disease. In one class of case the operation can be intended as a local measure only, whereas in the other it is done with a view to eradicating the disease. Data at present do not allow us to speak authoritatively on either question, but it seems to the writer that excision or removal of bony nodules must be a comparatively rare necessity. For one thing, bony ankylosis is very rare in true rheumatoid disease, and although bony excrescences and fibrous adhesions are common in the chronic forms, yet the stiffened joints usually yield to milder forms of treatment, and even if ankylosis has occurred, it is but in few cases one would recommend excision or the formation of a new joint, and only if the ankylosis were the cause of such serious crippling as to affect the general health or wage-earning capacity of the patient. Recent advances in surgical methods have made the question of the formation of new joints one which in some cases must be considered, and the results reported are so good that this method of treatment holds out great hope of benefiting those who are incapacitated from using some of the more important joints. These methods would only be of service when the disease had assumed a quiescent stage, and where one, or at the most two joints were involved. In these cases there is no question of cure, but it is quite otherwise in the acute cases, where excision, incision, and scraping of the joint tissues, or incision only, have been practised, with the idea of arresting the spread of the disease. The operations so far have been confined to one, or at most two joints, and many of the cases have given most encouraging results, as it has been found that by the removal of the diseased cartilages and synovial membranes of one joint, not only is that joint improved, if not cured, but the other affected joints are also improved. As our knowledge at present stands, surgical interference should only be recommended in the chronic cases where real bony ankylosis has occurred, or where there are such rigid fibrous union and locking of the joints as to resist all gentler methods, and where the joint thus fixed seriously interferes with the patient's health (as in the case of the jaws) or his wage-earning capacity; and in the acute cases, only where the disease is so severe and painful as to resist all other methods of treatment, and where the patient is fully informed of the dangers and probabilities of the operation. As a rule, once a stiffened joint has been made to move by massage, passive movements, and baths, the atrophied muscles quickly respond to treatment. Electric and other stimuli soon cause the tissues to regain their tone and usefulness.

To SUMMARIZE.—In the acute stages the patient should be kept quiet and on a light, nutritive diet, being encouraged, if possible, to use the joints gently, and for short periods; but if too painful, the limb may be allowed to rest for a short time in a splint. The use of vaccines must be considered, and where any micro-organism can be isolated, vaccines should be employed. The joints should be painted with guaiacol and olive oil or iodine, or with methyl salicylate or mesotan, or fomented with carbolic acid fomentations. Internally, guaiacol carbonate or salol with quinine should be given, and, as an occasional tonic, iron and arsenic. If sleep be not readily obtained, this must be attended to, as must also be the various functions and organs of the body. If the patient can stand it, light massage and baths, for short periods, may be ordered. As the case becomes more chronic, the thermal treatment must be pushed, increased exercises, electricity, and gymnastics now being also indicated. Internally, the treatment must be as in the acuter stages, with possibly the free use of cod-liver oil and maltine. Above all, there must be persistence and patience.

Gilbert A. Bannatyne.

RHINITIS,

Acute Rhinitis.—The ordinary cold in the head is so familiar that it may be briefly dealt with.

In the *earliest stage*, when the patient has a burning or pricking sensation in the nose or throat, and is feeling feverish and ill, but before any definite symptoms of catarrh have commenced, various remedies have been recommended to cut short the disease. None of these is absolutely reliable, but all are apparently successful at times, and act better in some patients than in others. One of the best is a full dose (10 gr.) of Dover's powder at bedtime. The diaphoretic action of this drug may be increased by taking a hot bath and by some of the other remedies about to be described. Another remedy, successful in some patients, is the administration of a single large dose of quinine, 5 to 10 gr. It should be given in solution; or the ammoniated tincture of quinine (B.P.) may be prescribed in drachm doses every two hours for three doses. Others recommend ten drops of spirit of camphor to be taken as a single dose; essence of cinnamon and carbolic acid in one-grain doses taken every hour for six hours, also have proved successful. Whenever possible the patient should remain in bed one day, and stay in the house another day if the weather is inclement.

In the *second stage*, when the cold has really commenced, the ordinary household remedies should be employed. The patient should have a hot bath in a warm room and go straight to bed. He should take plenty of hot drinks, such as hot lemon, or hot whisky and water. The following mixture is very beneficial:—

R Morphinæ Sulphatis	gr $\frac{1}{10}$		Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad $\bar{3}$ ss
Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis	$\bar{3}$ ij			

One tablespoonful to be taken every two hours for four doses, or until sleep or profuse perspiration is produced.

An alternative mixture having almost identical effects is the following:—

R Tincturæ Opii	℥iij		Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad $\bar{3}$ j
Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr x			

Two tablespoonfuls every two hours for four doses, or until sleep or profuse perspiration is produced.

A hot steam inhalation, made by adding 1 dr. of tincture of benzoin, or 1 dr. of a 10 per cent solution of menthol in spirit, to a pint of water at a temperature of about 130° F., will often alleviate the local discomfort. The patient should inhale the steam through the nose for five to six minutes, and the inhalation may be repeated three or four times a day provided the patient remains in a warm room. If confinement to one room be impossible, the best local application is a soothing ointment, such as plain lanolin or weak boracic ointment, containing 5 gr. of menthol to the ounce. A piece about the size of a pea is inserted up each side of the nose and well smeared over both nostrils. In addition to this treatment the patient's general health should be attended to. The diet should be light and nutritious, and a brisk purge should be given. If these directions can be followed out for two or three days, a cold can generally be cured. This is of importance in the very young, in the aged, and in weakly persons, and it is especially important in singers and other professional voice users. Solution of cocaine as a spray, or ointments containing cocaine, are frequently recommended as local applications in this stage, but their use should be absolutely forbidden. The constant use of cocaine is exceedingly pernicious, and it is at all times a dangerous drug to place in a patient's hands. The use of epinephrin or other of the suprarenal extracts is equally pernicious.

In the *third stage*, when the sneezing and irritation have subsided, when the profuse watery discharge is lessening and becoming more sticky and more

muco-purulent, a simple alkaline nasal lotion such as the following should be prescribed :—

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	Sacchari Albi	gr v
Boracis	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad ʒj
Sodii Chloridi	āā gr ij	

It is convenient to prescribe this lotion three or four times the above strength, with directions for diluting it sufficiently with warm water before use. It may be sniffed up the nose from the palm of the hand or from a cup or glass, or more conveniently be introduced into the nose with one of the nasal irrigators. In children a small glass syringe should be used and the fluid injected as gently as possible. The nasal douche should never be employed.

The use of the boracic ointment as above described may be continued. As the patient becomes convalescent, the best remedy is a change of air to the country or seaside, together with a suitable tonic. Cod-liver oil may be given to children, perchloride of iron and strychnine to adults.

PROPHYLAXIS.—Much may be done to prevent colds. Children who are particularly prone to nasal catarrh should be examined carefully with a view to the detection and removal of adenoids. In adults any chronic nasal affection should be remedied, especially any cause of nasal obstruction, such as hypertrophy of the inferior turbinates, polypus, and thickening or deviation of the septum. General measures should also be adopted. The clothing should be warm and light. The healthy action of the skin should be promoted by a cold or tepid daily bath, followed by thorough drying and rubbing, or by an occasional Turkish bath. The patient should sleep with open window, should avoid cold draughts when overheated or tired, and should especially avoid hot, stuffy rooms. Ill-nourished children should be put on a fattening diet and cod-liver oil prescribed, and any departure from the normal general health must be corrected.

Fibrinous Rhinitis (Croupous or Membranous Rhinitis).—Whenever fibrinous rhinitis is suspected, the nasal secretion should be examined for the Klebs-Löffler bacillus, both by staining films of the discharge and by taking cultures. If the organisms be found, the patient should be isolated, and must not be allowed to associate with other children until by subsequent examination it has been ascertained that the bacilli have disappeared. The child must be kept quiet, but is usually not sufficiently ill to be confined to bed. Plenty of good food, and a tonic, such as Easton's syrup, should be prescribed. The nose should be frequently washed out with a weak solution of boric acid (10 gr. to the ounce), or with salt and water (1 dr. to the pint) to which Sanitas, an ounce to the pint, has been added. Weak boracic ointment or, better still, dilute nitrate of mercury ointment, prepared according to the following formula, should be applied to the anterior parts of the nose with a brush :—

R Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratiss	gr xl	Paroleini	q.s. ad ʒj
Olei Amygdalæ	ʒ ss		

Under this treatment the child usually makes a complete recovery in three to six weeks. The disease is never followed by serious sequelæ such as paralysis, and never gives rise to the severer forms of diphtheria in others.

Attempts to remove the membrane should be avoided, as they cause bleeding and discomfort, and the membrane quickly re-forms. The use of antidiphtheritic serum has so far proved useless.

Chronic Rhinitis.—Both local and general treatment are necessary. The general treatment consists chiefly in the correction of any constitutional condition, such as anæmia, dyspepsia, or constipation.

The plethoric, gouty, or alcoholic patient must be carefully treated by regulation of the diet, restriction of alcohol, and regular exercise in the open air. Many men who lead a sedentary life without regular exercise, and eat and

drink too much, are greatly benefited by undergoing an annual "cure" at a health resort, such as Carlsbad, Contrexéville, or Marienbad. If a visit of this kind be impossible, a morning dose of *mistura alba* or of some natural aperient water will be beneficial. An occasional Turkish bath is often useful. Late hours, overheated, ill-ventilated, crowded rooms and other insanitary surroundings, should be avoided.

In the anæmic, thin type of patient the diet should be nourishing and include plenty of fats. Cod-liver oil may be given if the patient can digest it; an iron and strychnine mixture often does good. The patient should live in well-ventilated rooms, take a fair amount of outdoor exercise, and wear suitable clothing. A cold morning bath is useful, provided it is followed by a healthy reaction. In all cases a change of air, especially to a dry, bracing place, is of the greatest benefit.

In old or delicate persons the question of change of climate must be considered. Although the affection is not serious in itself, it may be impossible to cure it if the patient remains in the ordinary English climate during the winter. It may be necessary to send such patients to a health resort in the South of England, or to a warmer climate such as Madeira or Egypt.

Patients who suffer from repeated severe nasal catarrhs, especially those with a tendency to bronchitis or other chest trouble, may be strongly advised to take an annual "cure" at Ems.

The *Local Treatment* depends upon the local condition. If there is no gross abnormality in the nose, such as hypertrophy of the inferior turbinates, the affection will usually yield to simple local measures combined with suitable general treatment. The best is the regular use of an alkaline lotion to cleanse the nose. The lotion should be sniffed up the nose or introduced with a nasal irrigator. It should be used regularly at least twice a day. The following are examples of useful formulæ:—

R Sodii Bicarbonatis		Sacchari Albi	gr v
Boracis	āā gr iij	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad 3j
Acidi Carbolici	gr j		
R Sodii Bicarbonatis		Sacchari Albi	gr v
Boracis		Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad 3j
Sodii Chloridi	āā gr ij		
R Glycerini Boracis (B.P.)		Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad 3j
Alcoholis	āā ℥x		
R Sodii Bicarbonatis		Eucalyptolis	℥ 1½
Boracis	āā gr iv	Mentholis	gr ½
Sodii Benzoatis	gr ½	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad 3j

It is convenient to prescribe these lotions four times the above strength, and to direct the patient to add ½ oz. to 1½ oz. of warm water for use. The second and fourth prescriptions may be given in the form of compressed tablets, a great convenience to patients who travel. When one lotion fails, another should be tried.

If this treatment fails, or succeeds only up to a certain point, an oily spray may be used. The following are two of the most useful formulæ:—

R Mentholis	gr v	Olei Amygdalæ	q.s. ad 3j
Olei Eucalypti	℥ xx		
R Unguenti Hydrargyri Nitratis	gr xl	Paroleini	q.s. ad 3j
Olei Amygdalæ	5ss		

To be applied with a small camel's-hair brush or by means of a spray twice daily after using the nasal lotion.

If these methods fail, more active measures must be adopted. In the first place, any cause of nasal obstruction, such as hypertrophy of the inferior turbinates, or deflection or thickening of the nasal septum, must be dealt

with (*vide infra*). If the nasal passages are unduly narrow, it may be necessary to remove portions of the inferior turbinates to make a free air-way through the nose. If the nasal obstruction depends mainly upon congestion of the inferior turbinates, the best treatment is the application of the galvano-cautery. Two or three applications may be necessary, as it is well to do very little each time. Local anæsthesia should be produced by packing pledgets of wool soaked in a 10 per cent solution of cocaine round the anterior half of one inferior turbinate. After ten or fifteen minutes the part will be found completely anæsthetic. The cautery point is then introduced into the nose, heated to a dull red-heat, and two or three horizontal lines are drawn along the inferior turbinate from behind forwards. Care must be taken to avoid burning the septum, and also to prevent the heated wire coming in contact with the skin of the vestibule. Injury to the septum is liable to lead to subsequent adhesions, whilst if the vestibule be burnt the pain is severe. Three or four days later the anterior half of the other inferior turbinate should be cauterized, and if it is necessary, after fourteen days, when these wounds have healed, the posterior ends of the turbinates should be similarly dealt with. These little operations are followed by very slight reaction. For the next few days a small piece of the following ointment may be inserted into the nose two or three times a day :—

R. Mentholis	gr vj		Lanolini	3j
Acidi Borici	gr xx			

A piece the size of a pea may be inserted into each nostril with the finger, or the ointment may be warmed and sprayed into the nose with a De Vilbiss spray. As a rule this ointment alone is sufficient, but if there be much nasal secretion an alkaline lotion (*vide supra*) should also be used.

Linear superficial cauterization as above described is better than puncture with the cautery, inasmuch as it is followed by less reaction and by more shrinking. The latter method consists in plunging the red-hot cautery point deeply into the tissues of the inferior turbinate, without destroying more of the surface epithelium than is absolutely necessary. This is done to avoid the danger of adhesions, but if proper care be taken there is no risk with the ordinary method.

When the electric cautery is not at hand, the application of a chemical caustic may be tried. Caustics act very well, but it is a little more difficult to limit their action. The inferior turbinate is anæsthetized with cocaine as above described, and then chromic acid fused on a probe, or fuming nitric acid on a wooden or glass rod, is applied to it. Any excess of acid is immediately wiped away with wool mops. These applications produce very little pain and are followed by little reaction.

When the nasal passages are excessively narrow, it may be impossible to clear them sufficiently by these methods, and it is often impossible to cure a chronic catarrh without restoring nasal respiration. Thus it may be necessary to remove portions of the inferior turbinates, and anterior turbinectomy, alone or combined with posterior turbinectomy, may be required. Enough tissue should be removed to restore free nasal breathing, but no more of the turbinate should be sacrificed than is absolutely necessary to attain this end ; therefore complete turbinectomy should never be attempted. For the methods of performing these operations see HYPERTROPHIC RHINITIS, *infra*.

To sum up, the treatment of chronic catarrhal rhinitis consists in the use of simple lotions and oily sprays, and, when these are unsuccessful, in the application of the galvano-cautery. Free nasal respiration must be restored by the removal of any deflection or thickening of the nasal septum, of hypertrophy of the inferior turbinate, of adenoids, or of any other cause of nasal obstruction, and even, in

cases of undue narrowness of the nasal passages, by the removal of portions of normal turbinates. At the same time appropriate general treatment must be carried out, and in some few cases, especially in old and delicate patients, or in those suffering from some dyscrasia, climatic treatment is absolutely necessary to obtain a cure.

Hypertrophic Rhinitis.—Hyperplasia of the inferior turbinates is usually associated with, and is merely an advanced stage of, chronic catarrhal rhinitis. If there be not too much hyperplasia, the treatment should be carried out on exactly the same lines as for chronic rhinitis. Simple cleansing lotions should be prescribed, and usually it will be necessary to reduce the enlarged turbinates with the galvano-cautery (see CHRONIC RHINITIS, *supra*). If this treatment fail, if the hyperplasia be excessive, or if the nose be unduly narrow, more active measures must be adopted. If the anterior ends of the inferior turbinates are in contact with the septum, and if this enlargement does not disappear under the application of cocaine, anterior turbinectomy should be performed. If only the posterior ends of the turbinates are hypertrophied, they may be removed with snare or cutting forceps. If the whole of the inferior turbinate is hypertrophied, a strip must be removed from the free border of the entire length of the turbinate, but no more should be removed than is necessary to restore free nasal respiration. These operations may be briefly described.

Anterior Turbinectomy may be carried out under local anæsthesia, or under nitrous oxide gas alone or followed by ether. In some cases it may suffice to

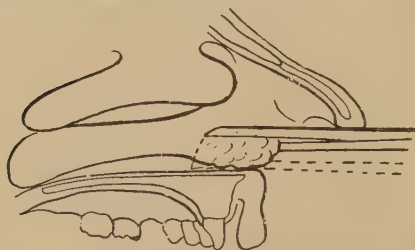


Fig. 64.—Anterior Turbinectomy. The plain lines show the blades of the scissors, the dotted lines the barrel of the snare and the wire loop.

remove portions of the anterior end of the turbinate with punch-forceps or nasal scissors, or it may be possible to snare off a large portion with a strong wire snare. When it is wished to remove a considerable piece of bone, as is necessary when the nose is unduly narrow, the following method will be found convenient: With nasal scissors or shears, or with strong cutting forceps such as Mahu's, the attachment of the inferior turbinate is divided from the outer wall

of the nose. The wire of a stout snare is quickly slipped into the notch thus made, and the anterior end of the turbinate cut through (see Fig. 64). As a rule this operation is followed by little bleeding, which soon ceases. The after-treatment consists in keeping the nose clean with a simple alkaline, or with weak boric acid, lotion, and in applying an ointment such as the menthol and boracic ointment (see CHRONIC RHINITIS).

Posterior Turbinectomy.—The posterior ends of the inferior turbinates may be removed with the cold wire snare. This is introduced through the anterior nares, and the wire loop is guided by sight over the posterior end of the turbinate, or held in position with the tip of the left forefinger introduced through the mouth. With the former method local anæsthesia is sufficient. The inferior meatus is packed with pledgets of wool soaked in a 10 per cent solution of cocaine and suprarenal extract. These are left in position for about half an hour, so as to obtain the maximum shrinkage of the mucous membrane. It is now usually possible to see the posterior end of the turbinate by anterior rhinoscopy. The wire loop of the snare is passed down the inferior meatus and adjusted over the posterior end of the turbinate partly by sight and partly by feel. A strong snare with a fairly thick wire is necessary, as the tissues are

often tough. It is convenient to give the loop a double twist, so that as the wire is tightened up it curves over towards the part to be removed, and thus prevents the tendency to slip off. This double twist is effected by protruding a small loop of wire from the snare and bending it sharply over in the direction in which it is desired that it should subsequently curl. Another quarter of an inch of the loop is then protruded from the snare, and the loop bent sharply back so as to lie in a line with the barrel (see *Fig. 65*). When in position the wire loop should be quickly tightened, so as to obtain a firm hold of the part, and then slowly pulled home, so that the cutting may be done slowly and the vessels obliterated as they are divided. In this way there will be very little bleeding. The after-treatment consists in cleansing the nose two or three times daily with a weak antiseptic lotion, such as boracic acid solution. For the first twenty-four hours all food should be given cold, and the patient should remain quiet, and especially abstain from violent efforts to blow the nose, for fear of re-starting the bleeding.

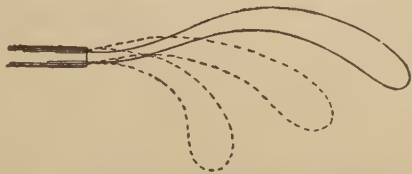


Fig. 65.—Method of shaping wire loop or snare. The plain line shows the wire loop as introduced into the nose, the dotted lines the positions it successively assumes as it is tightened.

If it is impossible to perform the operation in this way, or if for any other reason, e.g., for the removal of adenoids, a general anæsthetic is given, the operation may be carried out in a similar way with the snare; but the wire loop is guided over the posterior end of the turbinate and held in position by the tip of the left index finger, which is introduced through the post-nasal space (see *Fig. 66*). An easier method is to clip away the posterior ends with punch

forceps, such as Grünwald's or Mahu's, which can be more easily felt and guided by the finger in the post-nasal space.

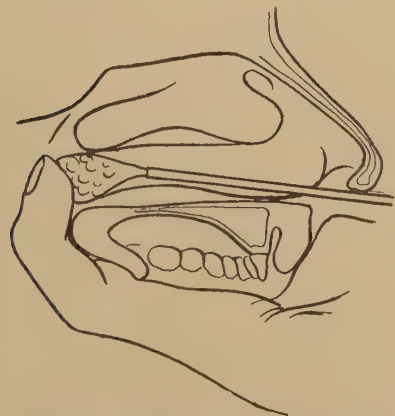


Fig. 66.—Posterior Turbinectomy. Wire loop of snare held in position by left forefinger.

In rare cases of extreme turbinal hypertrophy or of unduly narrow noses, it may be necessary to remove a slice from the whole length of the turbinate. Successive portions may be removed with the snare, or the free inferior border of the turbinate may be clipped away with a pair of punch-forceps or scissors. With cocaine and adrenalin, with or without general anæsthesia, it is usually possible to see accurately what is being done, and to clip away just sufficient to give a free passage through both nostrils. No more tissue should be removed than is absolutely necessary.

The inferior turbinate is the most valuable structure in the nose, and its total, or too free, removal is apt to result in an intractably dry condition of the nose and whole upper air tract. After any operation on the turbinate, especially when performed under adrenalin, the danger of hæmorrhage four to six hours after the operation must be borne in mind, and the patient never allowed to go beyond reach of his surgeon. He must take the precautions described under anterior turbinectomy, and follow the same after-treatment.

Rhinitis Sicca.—Rhinitis sicca occurs in two distinct conditions: (1) It may depend upon anæmia, and is often associated with indigestion and constipation. The nasal mucous membrane is pale, shrunken, and dry. (2) It occurs in plethoric, gouty, or alcoholic individuals, in whom the mucous membranes will usually be found red, congested, and covered with small black mucous crusts.

A common exciting cause is the inhalation of dust, which alone may suffice to produce the disease. Thus, workers in certain industries, such as brush-makers, metal grinders, millers, and librarians, are liable to get a somewhat severe form of the affection without any predisposing cause.

In the first type the general treatment consists in regulating the bowels, in correcting any dyspepsia, and in the administration of a plentiful nutritious diet, with plenty of fresh air and gentle exercise. Later, tonics, such as iron, are useful. In the second type the patient's diet should be regulated, alcohol strictly limited, and outdoor exercises encouraged. Such patients will be all the better for a daily morning dose of Epsom salts or of some natural aperient water. A regular course of aperient waters at a health resort, such as Carlsbad, is usually beneficial.

The local treatment must also be attended to. The chief indications are to cleanse the nose and to prevent the formation of crusts. The nose should be washed out two or three times daily with an alkaline lotion (see CHRONIC RHINITIS), which after a time may be modified by substituting chloride of sodium or chloride of ammonium (5 gr. of either to the ounce) for the carbolic acid. To prevent the formation of crusts the washing should be followed by spraying the nose with oil. Two of the most useful prescriptions are given under CHRONIC RHINITIS, *supra*.

Sometimes it will be found more efficacious to use plain lanolin; a piece about the size of a pea should be inserted into each nostril twice or three times a day. There is a special tendency for the crusts to collect on the most anterior part of the mucous membrane of the septum. They often cause much irritation, which leads to picking the nose or to violent efforts to detach them. This leads to excoriation and ulceration of the mucous membrane, repeated epistaxis, and ultimately to perforation of the septum. This condition must be met by energetic application of oil or ointment to the anterior part of the septum, and if the patient's occupation entail work in a very dusty atmosphere, it may be necessary to change it, or he may wear wool in the affected nostril and breathe through his mouth whilst at work.

Atrophic Rhinitis.—This disease generally begins in childhood as a purulent rhinitis, but the characteristic symptoms—the crusty discharge and the foetid breath—are more usually delayed until adolescence. As the atrophic changes are progressive, prompt recognition and early treatment are essential to obtain the best results. It must be borne in mind that the crusts and the stench are *secondary* symptoms, depending upon the fact that the discharge is retained in the nose for a long period.

The mucopurulent nasal discharge, sometimes in part derived from one or more of the accessory sinuses, tends to collect in the nose because:—(1) It is unduly tenacious owing to atrophy of the secreting glands and diminished watery secretion; (2) The abnormal width of the nasal passages impairs the power of blowing the nose; and (3) The ciliated epithelium is replaced by squamous cells. The discharge retained in the nose, exposed to the passage of the respiratory air, loses water by evaporation and dries into crusts, and the germs in the air are deposited in the crusts, develop, and cause decomposition of the discharge, with the resultant foetid odour of the breath. Further, the products of decomposition are irritants and set up fresh discharge. These

pathological conditions explain the *rationale* of successful treatment and the intractable nature of the affection.

The nose must be syringed regularly with a mild antiseptic lotion. A solution of ordinary salt, a teaspoonful to the pint, to which a little Sanitas or permanganate of potash is added, a weak boric acid lotion, or any of the mild alkaline lotions (see CHRONIC RHINITIS) may be used. Strong lotions should never be employed. The nose should be syringed; sniffing up is useless, and the nasal douch is not really so effective as syringing, whilst it is more dangerous. Higginson's syringe is the most convenient for the patient's own use. About a pint of fluid should be used each time, and injected in various directions until the nose is absolutely clean. It is advisable for the doctor himself to do the first syringing, and he should always supervise it until he has properly instructed the patient. After syringing, the interior of the nose should be inspected, and any remaining crusts should be removed by directing a stream of water directly on to them, or better still, by gently detaching them with a mop of cotton-wool dipped in a solution of peroxide of hydrogen. When the nose has been thoroughly cleansed, it should be lightly packed with a strip of cyanide gauze about one inch broad and nine to twelve inches long. This prevents the patient breathing through the nose, and also, by setting up a certain amount of irritation, renders the nasal discharge more watery. The packing should be worn day and night, and changed only when the nose is syringed. The patient soon becomes tolerant, but at first the packing may cause considerable discomfort or headache, and may interfere with sleep. At first, also, when the discharge is profuse, it may be necessary to renew the packing two or three times a day. If the packing causes much pain, or if it sticks and causes bleeding on removal, plain sterilized gauze should be used, and should be soaked in oil or ointment, such as the dilute nitrate of mercury (B.P.) or weak boric acid ointment.

The nose should be syringed and packed at least twice daily until the discharge has apparently ceased. After three or six months, as the case may be, the packing should be omitted, at first for a few hours a day, and gradually increasing the time until it is omitted all day and worn only at night. Many patients, however, prefer to continue the packing owing to the great relief it gives them, and such patients may be instructed to pack the inferior meatus only and to leave the middle meatus clear for breathing purposes. When it has been found that the packing may be safely omitted without the return of the worst symptoms, it may be left off altogether, but the daily syringing must be continued. As already pointed out, the nasal passages are unduly wide and are lined by squamous epithelium which possesses no cilia. The nose, therefore, is no longer a self-cleansing apparatus, and any dust or dirt in the air, mixed with dry nasal secretion, collects in the nose and forms small dry mucous crusts all over the mucous membrane. If the patient takes a severe cold, there is apt to be a partial return of the symptoms. It will therefore probably be necessary for the patient to syringe his nose regularly every morning for the rest of his life. At this stage of the disease the patient may also find benefit by spraying the nose with liquefied vaseline or lanolin, or with one of the oils prescribed for the treatment of RHINITIS SICCA, *supra*. It is in the very early cases only, when but slight atrophy has occurred, that the patient can recover sufficiently to be able to abandon all treatment.

In addition to local treatment, the general health must be carefully attended to and the patient's nutrition maintained. The majority of patients are, in the circumstances, in surprisingly good health, but any tendency to anemia should be corrected. In a proportion of cases, variably estimated at from 10 to 20 per cent, complications, such as suppuration in one of the nasal accessory sinuses, are present. The sinuses most frequently affected are the antrum and

the sphenoidal sinus. These complications must be sought for carefully and appropriately treated (see NOSE, ACCESSORY SINUSES OF). The method of packing the nose as above described greatly facilitates the diagnosis of these complications.

Numerous other methods of treatment have been from time to time recommended and abandoned, but some may still serve a useful purpose. Massage of the mucous membrane by rubbing it lightly with small pledgets of wool wrapped on a probe has been recommended as a restorative of the nasal mucous membrane. It undoubtedly causes increased vascularity and discharge at the time, and although it cannot restore the atrophied mucous membrane, it is a useful help in thoroughly cleansing the nose, especially if the wool be soaked in peroxide of hydrogen.

Attempts have been made to restore the atrophied turbinates by submucous injections of melted paraffin wax. The posterior part of the turbinate should be first injected, then the anterior part, and finally a little paraffin may be inserted into the septum also. The technique is the same as for the subcutaneous injections of paraffin, but the paraffin should have a melting point of 105° F. Local anæsthesia suffices. When a fair-sized turbinate is present, the injections are easy, but when the turbinate is represented by a thin ridge along the outer wall of the nose, they may be almost impossible. Some patients seem to experience benefit, but the treatment is of little real advantage.

Rhinitis Caseosa.—In this affection a large mass of semi-solid material, looking like putty, is found in one nostril, usually surrounded by swollen mucous membrane and cedematous granulations. The treatment consists in clearing the nose. Cocaine and suprarenal extract should be applied to anæsthetize, and to reduce the swelling of, the mucous membrane, and then the putty-like mass should be broken up and removed, partly by blunt hooks and scoops, and partly by syringing the fragments away with mild antiseptic lotions, such as a solution of boracic acid or of Sanitas and salt. When the nose has been cleared, which may require two or more sittings, the granulations will usually subside without further treatment. Sometimes the disease involves the accessory sinuses, especially the antrum. Extensive operations are generally required in these cases, as the sinus is usually filled with material similar to that found in the nose, and its walls are often carious. Sometimes extensive necrosis may be present in the nose, and a general anæsthetic will be required to deal with it thoroughly; or a foreign body will be found and must be removed.

H. Lambert Lack.

RHINOLITHS.—(See NOSE, FOREIGN BODIES IN.)

RHIZOTOMY.—(See NERVES, PERIPHERAL, SURGICAL AFFECTIONS OF.)

RICKETS.—The prevention of rickets depends on the maintenance of the mother's health during pregnancy, and on the provision of proper hygienic conditions, and of suitable diet, for the child.

The therapeutic indications to be observed in the case of a child who has rickets may be summed up as follows: (1) He must have more fresh air and sunshine; (2) His digestion must be attended to; (3) His diet regulated; (4) Certain tonic measures must be used; (5) Severe symptoms or complications present are to be treated; and (6) Means are to be taken to prevent or relieve bony and other deformities.

1. Fresh Air and Sunshine.—The child should be taken out of doors twice daily at least, and for as long as possible. In the case of the poor, it is often a good plan to have the baby left in the open air in his perambulator for the greater part of the day, provided the weather be at all suitable. He must, of course, be very warmly clad, because a rickety infant, owing to his excessive sweating

and general debility, is particularly liable to chills. If he cannot be taken out, the window should be kept widely open, night and day, and he should be kept in the sunniest room available. When the parents' circumstances permit of it, a stay at the seaside may be very beneficial.

2. The Digestion.—Before making any great change in the diet, or giving tonics, it is advisable to consider the state of the digestion, and if this is defective, to take means to improve it. A short course of soda, with rhubarb or with nux vomica and gentian, e.g. :—

R Pulveris Rhei	gr j	Syrupi Zingiberis	℥ij
Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr ij	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad 3j
Ammonii Carbonatis	gr ss		

M. Thrice daily half an hour before food.

R Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr iiij	Infusi Gentianæ Compositi (N.F.)	3j
Tincturæ Nucis Vomicae	℥iiss		

M. Thrice daily half an hour before food.

will often so strengthen the digestive powers as greatly to enhance the efficiency of the dietetic treatment. A few doses of grey powder will sometimes be found to facilitate considerably the digestion of the increased fat in the food. Should diarrhœa and vomiting be present, it is of course important to stop them before beginning to give cod-liver oil or otherwise to increase the fat.

3. The Diet.—In all cases, the feeding of the child must be carefully regulated. It is important to see that his meals are reasonable in amount and digestibility, and are given at suitable intervals. The main thing, however, is to ensure that they contain an adequate proportion of fat and protein in such forms as to be easily assimilated.

Should the patient be a young baby on the bottle, a wet-nurse's milk is the ideal treatment for him. Short of this, however, careful modification of cow's milk, so as to make it resemble human milk as nearly as possible, is often very successful. When the child is unable to digest the casein of cow's milk sufficiently for the necessities of his nutrition, the addition of raw meat juice to the bottle is often serviceable.

In the case of children during the second year of life, the first point generally is to see that sufficient milk is being given. Mothers, who are otherwise sensible, will often be found giving their infants less than half a pint of milk in twenty-four hours, instead of one and a half or two pints, as they should. It is also important to see that the child is not having a large excess of bread, potatoes, and other starchy foods, and that his digestion is not being upset by frequent mouthfuls of "whatever is going." Oatflour or well-boiled oatmeal porridge, or some such preparation as Chapman's wheatflour, should be given in preference to arrowroot and cornflour, and a little cream should be given with them. Yolk of egg—providing, as it does, both protein, fat, and organic combination of phosphorus—is almost always good for the child. The regular administration of cod-liver oil in moderate doses is advisable in most cases.

4. Tonic Measures.—Cod-liver oil often seems to act as a tonic as well as a food. The value of alkaline tonics in improving the digestion has already been referred to. Iron is occasionally very useful if anæmia be present.

R Magnesii Sulphatis	gr v	Syrupi Zingiberis	℥ij
Acidi Sulphurici Diluti	℥j	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad 3j
Ferri Sulphatis	gr ʒ		

M. Thrice daily after food.

R Ferri et Ammonii Citratis		Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	3j
Potassii Citratis	āā gr ij		

M. Thrice daily after food.

R Ferri Redacti	gr j	Sacchari Albi	q.s.
-----------------	------	---------------	------

Fiat pulv. Thrice daily after food.

Often, however, this only upsets the digestion, and generally it is unnecessary, because the condition of the blood rapidly improves as the rickets passes off.

Uncombined phosphorus has been strongly recommended as a sort of specific for rickets by Jacobi and Kassowitz. Although others have found it less useful, it is certainly sometimes of considerable advantage, if given with care so as not to disturb the digestion. It is usually administered dissolved in cod-liver oil, and it may be given in doses of $\frac{1}{20}$ gr. thrice daily after food.

R. Phosphori	gr $\frac{1}{2}$	Olei Morrhue	\mathfrak{z} iij
	A teaspoonful	thrice daily after food.	

R. Phosphori	gr $\frac{1}{2}$	Sacchari Albi	\mathfrak{z} iv
Olei Amygdalæ	\mathfrak{z} j	Aquæ Destillatæ	\mathfrak{z} iss
Acaciæ	\mathfrak{z} iv		

A teaspoonful thrice daily after food.

Phosphorus combined in the form of mineral phosphates has long been known to be of no value—these salts being passed unchanged in the motions.

Cold douching does a great deal of good in most cases of rickets. Salt water is to be preferred to fresh; and the douche may have a temperature of 70°–75° F. to begin with. The child should be seated in warm water at the time of its administration, and it should be very rapidly and carefully given. Cold douching is specially indicated in cases where there is great muscular feebleness, and where there are any nervous symptoms (facial irritability, laryngismus, tetany, convulsions). It has a strongly tonic effect on the circulatory and nervous systems. The frequent use of cold water in this way has the great advantage that it renders the child much less susceptible to cold, and thus enables him to be more freely exposed to the open air without taking chills.

5. Symptoms and Complications.—It is always to be remembered, with regard to the symptoms and complications of rickets, that their main treatment is that of the diathetic condition, and that the local treatment is only of secondary importance. Thus, we find that profuse sweatings, laryngismus and convulsions, sleeplessness and restlessness, digestive disturbances, loss of appetite, constipation, and bronchial catarrh are generally all rapidly and permanently improved when thorough antirachitic treatment is carried out, even if no special measures are taken.

It is often, however, desirable to make use of local treatment also. If the sweating is severe, it may sometimes be benefited by oxide of zinc (1 to 2 gr.). When laryngismus and convulsions recur, antipyrin (1 to 2 gr. according to age) or bromide of potash may be very useful; and in these cases it is generally well to use cold douching twice a day, as its effect is very markedly beneficial. The ordinary treatment of digestive and respiratory disorders should, of course, not be neglected.

6. Prevention and Relief of Deformities.—We have to remember that, while rickets softens the bones and the ligaments, it does not bend and stretch them. That is done by mechanical forces acting in various directions on the softened parts. While, therefore, we are trying to arrest the rickety processes which are softening the bones, we must not forget to prevent, as far as possible, all postures and actions on the child's part which tend to produce deformities.

The child must not be allowed to sit up for long, for fear of the development of kyphosis. If he is very rickety, he had better, at first, be kept lying on a pillow, and not allowed to sit up at all. His nurse must not carry him always on one arm, lest he develop scoliosis; and any tendency to assume undesirable attitudes habitually must be checked.

It is, of course, very important to prevent the patient's attempting to stand or walk while the bones are still soft. Returning health is apt to bring with it a desire for more active exercise than can be safely allowed; and if care be

not taken, bow-legs, knock-knee, and flat-foot result. The application of lateral wooden splints, reaching from the thigh to four inches below the sole, is very useful, because these entirely prevent the child's standing. No form of steel or other apparatus which permits the child to walk about is of any value in preventing the bending of the limbs.

Rickety deformities of the thorax have a striking tendency to lessen as the child grows older and stronger; and this improvement can be very much increased by the persevering use of dumb-bells, and by various other exercises of the arms and trunk. (See also INFANT FEEDING.) *John Thomson.*

RINGWORM.—Ringworm may be treated from various standpoints. One may aim at the direct destruction of the fungus by the application of antiseptics, which, indeed, is the method commonly used; and the usual prolonged duration of the disease testifies to its inefficiency. But although it does not cure the disease, or at all events does not do so rapidly, it at least has the merit of preventing its spread, and one may describe first how this treatment should be carried out when once it is determined on.

The hair should be cut quite short, so that the patches may be identified. It is probably not necessary to shave the head, but if the patches are few in number it is an excellent plan to clear a little ring round each with epilating forceps. The head should be washed daily, and an antiseptic ointment applied twice a day. It does not matter much what the antiseptic is; it is the method of application which counts. Sulphur, various mercurial or copper salts, resorcin, formalin, and other preparations, all have their advocates. But the important point is that they must be thoroughly rubbed in. The mother or nurse should be instructed to spend twenty minutes over each spot, working the ointment thoroughly into the scalp with the thumbs.

The following are suitable formulæ :—

R Sulphuris Præcipitati	āā 3ss	Lanolini	
Hydrargyri Ammoniaci	gr xx	Vaselini	āā 3ss
Acidi Salicylici			
	Fiat Unguentum.		
R Hydrargyri Oleati	gr xl	Lanolini	
Acidi Salicylici	gr x	Vaselini	āā 3ss
	Fiat Unguentum.		
R Cupri Oleati	3ss	Adipis Benzoati	3j
Lanolini	3j		
	Fiat Unguentum.		

To be thoroughly massaged into the affected spots for at least ten minutes twice daily.

The next method of treatment is that which is often unintentionally carried out, and which may be called the indirect method, as it consists in applying to the affected part something which will produce a reaction, and thus bring about destruction or elimination of the fungus from within. The popular iodine, and the (with the patients) unpopular blistering fluid, are the more characteristic examples of this method; but many so-called antiseptic ointments really act as counter-irritants. If the disease be recent, this method is often successful, but it has the disadvantage that one is unable to follow, under the resulting scab, the progress of the affection.

The third method is that of *epilation*. Dermatologists have long recognized that this was the ideal, but the erosion of the hairs by the fungus made it impossible, even for the most skilful, to remove by the roots more than a small percentage of the diseased hairs. In the depilatory action of the *x*-rays many hoped to have found a solution of the difficulty, and numerous efforts were made, which at first usually resulted in the removal of the healthy surrounding hair,

the diseased ones remaining in the follicles. It was left for the ingenuity of Sabouraud to point out that all that was required was a little longer exposure to the rays, and now, in skilled hands, the *x*-ray treatment is likely to take precedence of all others, since it has reduced the average duration of treatment to about one-eighth of its former length.

This is not the place to give the details of the operation. It is one which should never be undertaken by unskilled persons; indeed, of the many diseases in which *x* rays are used, it is probably the one in which experience is most essential. The disappointment when the hair does not come out, and the regrets when the reaction produced is too severe, are serious troubles to the beginner. It is impossible to lay down hard and fast rules applicable to all the varying mechanisms by which *x* rays are produced, and even then the factor of the tube remains probably the most important of all. As a general rule it may be said that an exposure of twenty minutes at a given distance, which varies with different tubes, should be followed, in from two to three weeks, by a complete loss of hair. The writer now always checks his exposure by the use of Sabouraud's pastilles, and has seen no reason to regret the confidence he has placed in them. If the application has not been quite long enough, the healthy hairs will fall out, and the diseased stumps remain, ready to infect the new growth when it appears some six weeks later. These stumps are loose, and much may be done by the application of a comedo extractor, or even by vigorous scrubbing, to remove them; but if they are left alone, the whole labour has been in vain, and the patient is no better off after all his trouble.

In successful cases, when the hair has fallen, antiseptics should be vigorously applied to the bald scalp. The rays have no effect on the fungus, and it is almost certain that some spores remain in the follicles. These, however, are not only empty but open, and ointments well rubbed in have every chance of reaching and destroying the remaining spores.

When one considers the serious interference with education, and with family life, caused by the occurrence of a case of ringworm in a large family, perhaps the advice will be appreciated that it is more important to treat those children who are unaffected than the one who is. In such cases, all the boys in the family should have their hair cut weekly with clippers, and washed daily with an antiseptic soap. Such advice would probably not be favourably received in the case of the girls, but at least daily washing should be insisted upon, and the utmost rigour of separation from the infected member.

Norman Walker.

RODENT ULCER.—The treatment varies with the stage of development and extent of the disease, and also with its position. It will be convenient to consider three groups of cases.

1. In its earliest stage the rodent ulcer is a small, solid, pinkish tumour. It sometimes starts in a mole, and its commonest sites are the outer and inner canthi, the side of the nose and the alæ, and the cheek and ear. It is important that the nature of the tumour be recognized early, for it is often regarded as a wart, and allowed to develop, or, perhaps, is perfunctorily touched with caustic. If any doubt exist as to the exact nature of any wart-like tumour, especially in an elderly person, it should be treated as if it were malignant.

Complete removal with the knife gives excellent results. Care must be taken that the whole growth is excised, or recurrence is inevitable. The incisions should therefore include a margin of healthy skin. After excision, a series of short exposures to the *x* rays is useful to prevent recurrence. Even in this, the earliest stage, it may be impossible to remove the growth completely, because of its position. This is especially the case when the canthi and eyelids are affected. The removal of a small rodent growth from an eyelid is attended

with great deformity; such deformity should be avoided, if possible, not only for cosmetic reasons, but also on account of the secondary eye troubles which result from ectropion, etc. In such cases I have found the application of radium very useful. The radium salt should be spread on a flat or slightly concave surface and covered with a varnish. A radio-activity of 500,000 units is most serviceable. With apparatus of this strength, applications of two to four hours' duration are usually sufficient to cure a superficial rodent ulcer. An inflammatory reaction is set up, and this may be enough to destroy the tumour. A second and third application may be necessary. It is important to remember that the reaction set up by the radium may not appear for from fourteen to eighteen days after the sitting, so that there should be an interval of at least three weeks between two applications.

Small rodent tumours which cannot be excised can also be successfully treated by paring down the growth with the knife or curette (under anaesthesia) and then applying the x rays in the manner described in the following paragraph. If this preliminary curetting be impracticable, the x rays must be used alone, but a larger dose is required.

2. The commonest stage in which advice is sought is that in which there is an ulcer with a raised beaded margin. If small, and in a suitable position, such an ulcer may be excised, together with the margin and some healthy skin, and the x rays applied to prevent recurrence. But if there be the slightest doubt as to the possibility of complete removal, I strongly advise that the lesion should, if possible, be treated by radium as described above. If that be impracticable, any surgical interference should be limited to paring away the margin by the knife or curette, and after a few days' interval the x rays should be applied. This preliminary curetting removes the mass of the growth and the intact epidermis over it; in fact, converts the whole into an ulcer and thereby considerably shortens the ray treatment. Some cases require only two or three sittings, provided sufficient doses are given. Each worker must estimate the output of x rays from his own apparatus. This is conveniently done by the Sabouraud pastille, originally introduced for the treatment of ringworm. Placed midway between the area under treatment and the anode of the focus tube, the pastille, which is coated with platinoeyanide of barium, changes from a yellow to a particular orange colour (Tint B) when a dose of x rays has been given sufficient to remove the hair from the scalp without producing an erythema. The pastille must be examined without exposure to light, or it will return to its original colour. With a 15-inch coil, worked with a current of 60 volts and 7 to 8 ampères in the primary, and 1.0 milliampère in the secondary circuit, a spark gap of about 15 cms., a tube with a penetration corresponding to No. 7 on the Benoist scale, and the area under treatment 15 cms. from the anode, I can get this result with great regularity in 12 minutes, with a dipper interrupter making 600 interruptions per minute. I find that this is a full dose for a rodent ulcer, and under ordinary circumstances an exposure of ten minutes is sufficient. Where the parts are thin and delicate, a still smaller dose is given. At the end of a fortnight there is usually a slight reaction, and when this has subsided a second dose may be required, and at the end of another fortnight a third. With smaller coils proportionately longer exposures are necessary, but with a little experience it is easy to regulate the conditions to get the required result. I find it more satisfactory to give the larger doses at longer intervals, than the frequent small doses which were formerly the rule. During the application, the parts free from disease are protected with sheet lead, or the whole focus tube is enclosed in a special shield of lead glass. The shield has an aperture opposite the anode, and to the margin of this aperture are attached short lead glass tubes of various calibres adapted to ulcers of different sizes. The advantage of this apparatus is

that the part under treatment is kept at a constant distance from the anode, and also that the rest of the patient's body, and the operator, are completely protected from the rays. After each treatment, the part is covered with lint or butter muslin spread with a simple ointment, hazeline ointment being very convenient. When the healing is complete, a beautiful, soft, supple scar is left. From time to time resistant cases are met with, and the applications of the rays may have to be repeated again and again, but with the conditions above mentioned, it is rarely necessary to give sittings at shorter intervals than a fortnight.

If the edge be not removed by the curette, larger doses of x rays will be necessary; and when there is a massive edge with much infiltration, or if the rodent is adherent to deep structures, large doses of x rays, equivalent to four to six pastille doses, through screens of aluminium from 1 to 4 mm. thick, give the best results. I usually give three of these large doses in ten days, and wait for three or four weeks before repeating them. If radium is available, applications of eight, twelve, or twenty-four hours' duration are given, the reaction from the α and superficial β rays being eliminated by interposing filters of lead.

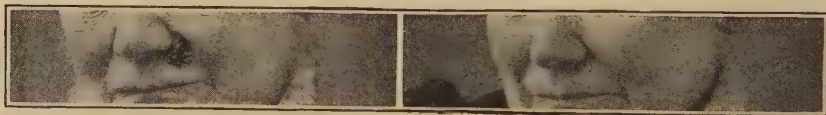


Fig. 67. Rodent ulcer of 12 years' duration. Cured by x rays, 1906, and well to date.

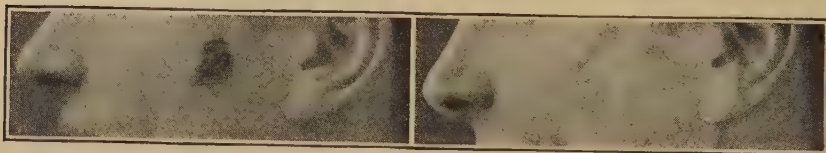


Fig. 68. Rodent ulcer of 4 years' duration. Cured by radium, 1911, and well to date.

Superficial rodent ulcers of small area also do well when treated by zinc ions. A zinc plate attached to a suitable handle is connected with the *positive* pole of a galvanic battery. It is covered with lint soaked in a 2 per cent solution of sulphate or chloride of zinc, and the lint is pressed on the part under treatment. The circuit is completed by the patient holding the negative pole in the hand. A current gradually increased to 10 milliamperes is passed for five minutes at each sitting. Two applications are made a week. The process is painful, and some relief is obtained by the preliminary application of cocaine.

The application of solid carbon dioxide for forty seconds to one minute is sometimes remarkably successful in the treatment of early rodent ulcer. For details of the technique see article on CARBONIC ACID SNOW.

3. Lastly, we meet with rodent ulcers of long duration, in which bone and cartilage have been involved and cavities opened. Here a complete cure is usually impossible, but the x rays are particularly valuable. Pain is relieved, ulcerated areas clean remarkably, and large cavities often fill up. Some of the most unpromising cases do remarkably well, and a combination of surgery and radiotherapy offers the best hope of cure.

Some of the worst cases are those in which the orbit is involved. In these, an early clearing out of the cavity is advisable. It should be followed by prolonged applications of x rays or radium to the indurated edges. When the cavity is foul, antiseptic lotions must be used, and I have found lysol (1 drachm to a pint of water) and a 10-volume solution of peroxide of hydrogen valuable.

Recurrence after apparent cure by x -ray and radium treatment is not uncommon, but in many cases it is due to insufficient dosage, and to leaving small portions of the infiltrated margin untreated. The edge is always the most resistant part, and, unless dealt with in the manner described, usually gives trouble. Up to the present I have found recurrence in 35 per cent of my cases, but many of these were of very long standing. Small recurrences are usually dealt with easily by fresh x -ray treatment. Some patients treated by x rays have been quite well for twelve years, and I have some early cases treated by radium free from recurrence for ten years (see also *Figs. 67 and 68.*)

James H. Sequeira.

ROSACEA.—A very large number of the cases of this disease are consequent on seborrhœa of the scalp, and the treatment for that disease is followed, in such cases, by rapid improvement. (See **SEBORRHŒA.**)

Local applications hasten the disappearance of the eruption; of these, sulphur and calamine lotions (see under **ACNE**) are often useful. The glycerin so commonly added to such applications is often irritating, and may with advantage be omitted.

Although one is convinced that the relationship of indigestion to this condition is greatly exaggerated, there is no doubt that digestive disturbances do aggravate it; therefore, if these are present they should be appropriately treated.

The advantages, in this disease, of a vegetarian diet were first pointed out by Lerredde, and the writer has more than once seen great benefit result from its adoption.

In cases where there is much thickening, more active measures must be resorted to. The resorcin peeling method, which consists in the application of a 50 per cent resorcin paste, may be tried, while in those cases where hypertrophic changes lead to the disfiguring condition known as rhinophyma, or "potato nose," surgical measures are necessary. These are, however, exceedingly simple, all that is required being the paring down of the nose to any required shape. The raw surface left skins over in a remarkably short time. Less marked cases may be treated by the application of carbonic snow. (See also **NOSE, REDNESS OF.**)

Norman Walker.

ROUND WORMS.—(See **WORMS, INTESTINAL.**)

SALIVARY GLANDS, AFFECTIONS OF.

Salivation, or Ptyalism.

This most frequently results from excessive mercurialism, mercury in even minute doses, owing to idiosyncrasy, sometimes producing this effect in certain cases. It is known to be produced also by drugs such as iodine, potassium iodide, antimony, jaborandi and its alkaloid pilocarpine, tobacco, physostigmine, ipecacuanha, etc.; and in other toxic conditions, such as uræmia.

The free salivation associated with certain gastro-intestinal disorders—e.g., in pyrosis or water-brash, which is associated with hyperchlorhydria, the gush of saliva being, as Langdon Brown writes, occasioned in the vain attempt to neutralize the excess of acid; and in atonic dyspepsia (hypochlorhydria), occurring in those of nervous temperament, the so-called "idiopathic" type—should also be remembered. Salivation has been observed in pregnancy, during menstrual disturbances, and in certain abnormal conditions of the nose.

TREATMENT.—Removal of the exciting condition, drug, etc., when possible, and in the case of mercury, a chlorate of potash mouth-wash for the spongy

gums, with good nourishment, will generally effect a cure. The following prescription will be found useful:—

R Potassii Chloratis	gr x	Tincturæ Myrrhæ	℥ xij
Glycerini	3 ss	Aquæ	q.s. ad 3 j

In the idiopathic type above referred to, the appropriate treatment for hyper- or hypochlorhydria, combined with small doses of belladonna, should be tried: tr. bellad. ℥ viij to x, ter die, or extr. bellad. gr. $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$, in pill, t.d. Belladonna has also been administered with benefit intramuscularly, or by inunction. Prophylaxis should always be attempted, prior to ordering a course of mercury, by careful attention to the state of the gums and teeth, utilizing this interval to give a general tonic, preferably iron, or iron and arsenic.

Where, as may be the case after removal of one or both halves of the tongue for cancer, there is a difficulty in disposing of the saliva, routine removal of the associated submaxillary gland or glands, salivary as well as lymphatic of course, is recommended by Legg and others.

Xerostomia, or Dry-mouth.

This affection, a sudden and acute form of which is exemplified in fright, is of nervous origin in many cases, and occurs as a primary trouble chiefly in elderly women, in whom there may be also similar dryness of the conjunctiva (xerosis) and of the nasal mucous membrane, due to the xerosis bacillus, which may possibly prove to be the origin of primary xerostomia. It has also been known as the result of a rapidly progressing atrophy of the chief salivary glands, death in one case, 30 months from the onset, which occurred one month after influenza, being attributed to the consequent loss of internal secretion. Secondly, it is a marked symptom, accompanying, and usually preceding, "symptomatic parotitis," a fact which serves to distinguish secondary parotitis from ordinary mumps.

Thirst and dryness of the mouth are always more marked after operations on the abdomen (especially on the stomach) than elsewhere. This is most noticeable where peritonitis is also present.

This condition has also been observed as a "precocious x-ray reaction" a few hours after exposure to the rays, and lasting a day (*Med. Ann.*, 1912).

In non-operative gastro-intestinal disturbances, e.g., cholelithiasis, suppression of salivary secretion may precede for a considerable time the symptomatic parotitis which not infrequently supervenes.

In chronic and recurrent parotitis due to gout, in saturnine parotitis due to plumbism, at the menopause, and during menstrual disturbance, xerostomia has been observed, and a toxic origin is suggested by Tebbs.

TREATMENT.—The mouth should be carefully examined for carious teeth; and other sources of irritation, such as have been indicated above, should be dealt with, and tonics administered. Mouth-washes, and sialagogues, such as injections of pilocarpine, have been suggested as prophylactic measures when operation is followed by xerostomia, but according to Walsham and Spencer they are not to be recommended. On the other hand, Fraser (*Edin. Hosp. Reps.*, vol. i.) recommends that the patient should hold in the mouth from time to time, for a few minutes, 5 minims of a 2 per cent solution of pilocarpine; or a $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. tabloid of the same drug may be allowed to dissolve on the tongue occasionally. Local galvanism for three months gave relief in one case recorded by Osler. (See also below, SECONDARY PAROTITIS.)

Primary Parotitis. (For Epidemic Parotitis see MUMPS).

Simple Parotitis is due to exposure to cold, resulting in catarrh ascending Stenson's duct; to the presence of a calculus obstructing the duct, more frequently seen in the case of the sublingual; or to injury, in which case suppuration may occur. Bilateral parotitis has also supervened as a precocious x-ray reaction, five hours after a sitting, during which both cheeks had been treated (*Med. Ann.*, 1912). A very obstinate form of parotitis has recently been found to be due to infection of the duct by the *Pneumococcus*, a vaccine of which organism has, in Wright's hands, yielded excellent results. To this

category belongs, it is highly probable, the series of 5 cases reported by Raymond Johnson (*Lancet*, 1896), of persistent unilateral enlargement of the parotid, not of the nature of symptomatic parotitis nor of parotid bubo, and not due to enlarged lymphatic glands; the swelling being attributed by the author to swelling of the parotid from interference with escape of its secretion by inflammation of Stenson's duct; the socia parotidis in one case was affected first, and in several slighter attacks was alone affected. A similar condition in the submaxillary is also on record. Periodical swelling of one or both parotids, sometimes associated with submaxillary and sublingual gland enlargement, and lasting from several hours to two or three days, is also described (*Med. Review*, 1912). It may recur for years. As it is not due to syphilis, and does not yield to iodides, mercury, or arsenic, but supervenes on chills, it is probably due to the *Pneumococcus*, and, if so, vaccine should be tried. Massage over the affected gland several times a day, producing free salivation, causes rapid diminution of the swelling, though recurrences are not uncommon. To prevent these, vaccine offers the best hope of cure.

Suppuration follows more commonly in secondary than in primary inflammation, and its occurrence is indicated by the increasing size of the gland, with redness and œdema of the skin. Owing to the density of the capsule, and the direction of the deep processes of the gland, pus tends to track towards the base of the skull, towards the mouth, and over the upper border of the superior constriction of the pharynx.

TREATMENT.—The painful swelling is relieved by belladonna fomentations. If suppuration supervenes, the pus should be evacuated through a small skin incision, horizontally placed, so as to avoid fibres of the facial nerve. While some prefer Hilton's method, others advocate a freer opening of the abscess. Recently, however, puncture with a tenotomy knife and the application of Bier's suction apparatus have given excellent results, and should be resorted to the moment pus-formation is suspected, if not earlier, as a preventive method. (See **BIER'S HYPERÆMIC TREATMENT.**)

Secondary Parotitis.

Secondary, or acute symptomatic, or metastatic parotitis occurs in the course of the exanthemata, typhoid fever, etc., pneumonia, and general pyæmia, during the puerperium, lesions of the alimentary canal, non-operative and post-operative; rarely, it may occur in acute articular rheumatism, when the attack is on the decline, and is unconnected with angina or stomatitis. After a temperature which may exceed 104° , resolution is complete in two to five days, under treatment with sodium salicylate in full doses (*Med. Review*, 1910); it may result from extension of inflammation to the parotid from adjacent tissues, lymphatic glands, face, and jaw, e.g., in a case of severe facial carbuncle with Ludwig's angina (*Lancet*, July 17th, 1909). Very rarely in the newly-born infant, the parotid or other glands may become infected, probably through the navel or nose (Still). To this group Tebbs applies the term *septic*, considering as *toxic* such cases as occur in connection with metabolism, gout, and plumbism, and genital auto-intoxication due to menstrual disturbances. Another group, mostly recurrent, is believed to be of vasomotor origin.

ETIOLOGY.—According to one view, symptomatic parotitis results from a dry, dirty mouth, i.e., from infection ascending up the duct from a mouth which has become septic, from becoming dry and coated with fur, e.g., during rectal feeding, etc. According to another view, the infection is generally by the blood, and is almost always the result of intra-abdominal sepsis. Ascending parotitis may also result from the toxic effects of mercury, lead, copper, iodine, or potassium iodide, etc.

TREATMENT.—On the first hypothesis, Bucknall emphasizes the necessity of preventing duct-infection by a thorough and constant use of mouth-washes, glycerin of borax (B.P.) 3j ad 3j, etc., and it can certainly do no harm. The value of this toilet of the mouth as a prophylactic measure has been absolutely denied by Tebbs, who believes that in the vast majority of cases infection is by the blood, so that only by the strictest asepsis during the operation, and by

damaging the peritoneum as little as possible, is there any hope of preventing this complication. In the above case, secondary to facial carbuncle, staphylococcic vaccine and repeated doses of citric acid effected a cure. Soltau Fenwick's routine use in abdominal cases of a rubber teat or "comforter," to promote salivation, may be tried as a prophylactic measure. A most useful mouth-wash for septic conditions of the mouth is, phenol gr. v., glyc. ℥xl., tr. myrrh. ℥xii., aq. ad 3j.

Attention should be directed to special causes at work—gout, plumbism, etc.

Syphilis, Tuberculosis.—The fact that tubercle and syphilis may occur in the salivary glands must be borne in mind, though more often it is the corresponding lymphatic glands lying over them which are primarily affected. In the rare cases of definite luetic infection, it is stated that the parotids may become involved in both the early and the later stages of syphilis, the submaxillary and sublingual in the early stages only. The present writer, however, has seen chronic syphilitic glossitis associated with a chronic indurated swelling of the submaxillary salivary gland. Symmetrical, chronic, non-inflammatory,

lymphomatous enlargement of the salivary and lacrymal glands (Mikulicz's Disease) has recently been recorded, associated with syphilis (Fig. 69).

TREATMENT consists in the administration of iodides and arsenic; x-ray treatment has proved useful (Sejournet, quoted by Hutchison).

Actinomycosis.—Söderlund (quoted in *Med. Review*, Dec. 1913) has described isolated primary actinomycosis in two instances in a sublingual gland, in four instances in the submaxillary gland, the glands being excised, in the absence of supuration, in the belief that the conditions were malignant or tuberculous. He is convinced that primary actinomycosis of the salivary glands is easily overlooked, laborious examination of serial sections being sometimes necessary for its detection in what otherwise appears to be simple chronic inflammation. As such may be the primary



Fig. 69.—Symmetrical enlargement of the lacrymal, parotid, and submaxillary glands. (Original case of Mikulicz.) (a, a) Sublingual glands.

focus from which actinomycosis enters the body, these observations have a very important practical bearing. (See also ACTINOMYCOSIS.)

Salivary Calculi.

TREATMENT.—Lockwood emphasizes the importance, both for diagnosis and treatment, of preventing the calculus slipping back along the duct, by placing one finger, or an assistant's thumb, outside the mouth, and another inside. In the case of the submaxillary, the outside finger below the angle of the jaw pushes up the gland and its duct, fixing the floor of the mouth; the inside finger feels for the stone, steadying it against the body of the lower jaw; the duct can then be incised, and, after extraction of the stone, is lightly plugged. In the case of a girl ten years old, Lockwood removed a calculus from the parotid duct by fixing it against the coronoid process of the lower jaw, and then with a curved knife cutting down upon it. A stenosed duct should be slit up after applying cocaine, 10 per cent, on mops; unless the stenosis is close to the orifice, a general anæsthetic is desirable. Removal of the submaxillary through a

curved incision below the jaw, through the skin and platysma and fascia over the gland, is sometimes necessary, especially where exploration has involved damage to the gland substance, with risk of subsequent salivary fistula, or where pain persists either after failure to extract a calculus, or when the gland has become fibrotic and permanently enlarged.

Operation.—After dissecting up the flap of skin, platysma, and fascia superficial to the gland, the facial vessels at its lower and posterior pole are ligatured and divided. The submaxillary is then freed, and the facial vessels, where they pass over the jaw, just in front of the masseter muscle, are again ligatured and divided. The anterior pole of the gland, where it extends forward along Wharton's duct, is drawn out from beneath the mylohyoid muscle, and the duct ligatured before its division and the removal of the gland, to prevent infection of the wound from the mouth (Treves).

Salivary Fistula.

This is seen almost exclusively in the case of the parotid gland, resulting from a wound of Stenson's duct, or of the gland, by a stab through the cheek, or from operation, or from the ulcerating through of a salivary calculus. There is a most troublesome flow of saliva over the cheek, worse during meal-times. A considerable portion of the duct may be destroyed, and, owing also to the presence of much cicatricial tissue, treatment of such cases may be very troublesome. Stenson's duct opens into the mouth through a papilla situated in the mucous membrane opposite the crown of the second upper molar tooth. A bristle can just be passed through the orifice, the duct itself being an eighth of an inch wide, acting as a reservoir of saliva in health, and so predisposing to infection of the duct in disease (metastatic parotitis).

TREATMENT consists in re-establishing a channel from fistula to mouth so that it becomes easier for the saliva to escape by the mouth than by the fistula. The following methods are recommended:—

A fine drainage tube threaded with silk at both ends is attached to the eye of a probe, the fine point of which is insinuated into the mouth of the duct and brought out on the cheek, leaving the tube in the duct. The silk threads are tied over the cheek at the angle of the mouth. After four days, the outer third, or less, of the tube is removed, and a silk thread allowed to remain in the outer part of the fistula, which then gradually contracts and closes; the inner two-thirds of the tube is gradually shortened, and finally removed.

Failing this, where most of the duct remains intact, the portion proximal to the fistula is freed, and brought into the mouth through an opening at the level of the anterior border of the masseter.

For the severer type of case, where there is much cicatricial tissue and most of the gland is destroyed, Dejardin and Gulikers' plan is to free the portion of the parotid lying over the masseter, through an incision made in the direction of the remnant of the duct. The gland and its duct are tucked in between the masseter and the ascending ramus of the jaw, and the duct is brought through the buccal mucous membrane and there sutured. (*Med. Ann.*, 1902.)

Parotid (Tumours of).—These are either *innocent* or *malignant*, and this prime distinction is often the only one possible, as it is certainly the only one of importance prior to operation. Of the innocent variety, many formerly described as "mixed tumours," are now considered to be endotheliomata, and occur in connection with both the parotid and the submaxillary glands, forming an additional reason for their early removal.

TREATMENT.—A benign growth, freely movable beneath the skin and over the deep structures, should be excised, lest malignancy supervene, apart from which, delay only increases the difficulty of operation, especially in the case of the parotid—which, besides the detached portion lying upon the masseter above Stenson's duct, called the *socia parotidis*, has several deep-lying processes passing inwards towards the pharynx and tonsil, or downwards towards the neck.

In operations on this gland, the important point is the preservation of the facial nerve, which enters at the posterior limit of the parotid and breaks up into its two main branches. These radiate forwards, upwards, and downwards, in a more or less horizontal direction, both within and superficial to the dense capsule of the gland derived from the deep cervical fascia. Branches of the facial nerve, though generally lying deep to a benign tumour, may pass superficially, and to avoid them, by bringing them clearly into view, an extensive horizontal skin incision over the swelling has been recommended. This is carefully deepened, retracting such nerve fibres as are seen, until the capsule, by blunt dissection, has been reached and incised, when the tumour can usually be shelled out without difficulty. In operating, it is essential to keep close to the capsule, to keep the wound mopped dry, and to work very cautiously and gently to avoid damaging nerve fibres. Carwardine (*Lancet*, 1907) excised the parotid successfully, first dissecting out the facial nerve ramifications and holding them aside in loops of catgut. The temporary facial paralysis disappeared in two months.

A vertical skin incision is less unsightly than the horizontal, and minimizes injury to the temporal vessels and nerves ascending in front of the tragus of the ear. The edges of the wound are then held aside, and the tumour is exposed by a horizontal incision through the fat, etc. Legg recommends, for a large benign parotid tumour, an incision along the posterior edge, curving forward along its lower margin, turning forward a flap of skin and subcutaneous tissue, avoiding such branches of the facial nerve as may be met with, and then exposing the capsule of the tumour.

Cheyne and Burghard recommend a curved incision along the anterior border of the sternomastoid, from the mastoid process downwards, and then forwards, and finally curving up across the ascending ramus of the jaw.

In the case of the submaxillary gland, the growth is exposed through a curved incision below the body of the lower jaw.

Lengthy treatment with radium, at intervals of four to six weeks, with an exposure of thirty hours' duration extended over forty-five days, is credited with improving and apparently curing parotid tumours (*Report of the Radium Institute*, 1912); but in view of the endotheliomatous origin of many benign tumours, and their tendency to become definitely malignant, early removal is the safer course to advise.

In the case of malignant tumours—if operable—the entire gland must be excised, sacrificing the facial nerve. Temporary or permanent ligature of the external carotid artery is generally necessary. For details, surgical text-books must be consulted.

Wounds of the Parotid Gland are serious, often resulting in a salivary fistula if the duct is divided, or involving damage to the facial nerve branches, or venous or arterial hæmorrhage, in checking which nerve branches may be injured. It is essential to keep the wound dry, to clearly see the bleeding point, so as not to include a nerve in the ligature. If the vessel cannot be defined, it is recommended to plug the wound in venous hæmorrhage; and in arterial bleeding, after preliminary plugging, to expose the external carotid artery near its origin. If, on now removing the plug the bleeding point is detected, it should also be ligatured, in view of the collateral circulation. The wound may then be closed, plugged, or allowed to granulate up, according to circumstances.

Henry Curtis.

SALPINGO-OOPHORITIS.—In the majority of cases of salpingo-oöphoritis, or inflamed appendages, no operation is necessary. During the acute stage the treatment consists in absolute rest in bed, administration of laxatives, fomentations, or turpentine stupes to the abdomen, and hot douching if it gives

relief to pain. When the condition has reached a chronic stage, counter-irritation to one or both sides of the lower abdomen is useful, e.g., painting with equal parts of tinct. iodi mitis (B.P.) and tinct. iodi fortis (10 per cent), or application of a blister.

If there is strong evidence that one of the Fallopian tubes contains pus, an operation should be performed, if possible after the acute stage is over, as the pus becomes less virulent after a lapse of time. Apart from evidence of the presence of a pyosalpinx, removal of an inflamed tube or ovary and tube may have to be advised on account of pain, impairment of general health, and recurrence of attacks of pelvic peritonitis. No minor uterine operation should be carried out during an attack of salpingo-oöphoritis: curetting in such circumstances may be followed by a severe pelvic peritonitis.

It must be noted that the ovaries are blameless in many cases of so-called "chronic ovarian pain." Neurasthenia, anæmia, constipation, and dyspepsia are common causes of this complaint. Attention to the general health, especially to the state of the bowels, with entire avoidance of local treatment, will often effect a cure. Nothing can be worse treatment in such a case than to tell the patient that her ovaries are responsible for her pain, and to direct her attention to the condition of her genital organs. If there is any local condition that really requires treatment, it should be treated, and the patient should be told that its bad effects begin and end in leucorrhœa, backache, etc., and that it is not responsible for her general condition; but unnecessary "tinkering," such as repeated cauterization of the cervix, insertion of tampons, etc., in a neurotic patient, and giving her detailed information as to the size, shape, and position of her uterus and ovaries, may do her an incalculable amount of harm.

H. Russell Andrews.

SCABIES.—By far the best treatment for this disease is the old-fashioned one of sulphur ointment. But it is not enough to apply it in a perfunctory manner, twice daily. In the severe cases, such as one meets in hospital practice, it is generally necessary to keep the patient freely anointed with the ointment, day and night for three days, while special attention should be paid to the hands, by which the disease is spread. The more rapid if somewhat cruel method in use in some foreign hospitals, of soaking the patient in a hot sulphur bath, then scrubbing him vigorously with soft soap and a nail brush, and allowing him to soak for a further hour in the bath, and then rubbing sulphur ointment freely in, is perhaps worthy the attention of municipal authorities; for scabies takes a heavy toll annually from the efficiency of the navy class.

In the more cleanly classes, while the same treatment may be resorted to, milder methods are often sufficient. The writer cannot speak so highly as some do of Peru balsam, and prefers to recommend in such cases the use of sulphur soaps, the lather of which may be diligently rubbed in night and morning to the axillæ and other parts where the disease is found in the cleanly.

It may be worth while also to adopt Sherwell's plan of dusting the bed with flowers of sulphur; he says it is the most efficient of all methods.

In children, the pustular lesions are often so tender looking as to dissuade the young practitioner from so irritating a remedy as sulphur, and in such cases β -naphthol, from 5 to 10 per cent in ointment, may be used instead.

Norman Walker.

SCALDS.—(See BURNS AND SCALDS.)

SCALP, CONTUSIONS OF.—These injuries differ in some respects from similar injuries in other parts of the body, and so need special mention. The receipt of a blow on the head is frequently followed by considerable extravasation of blood. This extravasation may be in one of three positions:—

1. *Subcutaneous*, in which case the tough subcutaneous tissue of the part prevents the effusion from becoming of great extent.

2. *Subaponeurotic* : the extravasation is in this case only limited in extent by the attachment of the epicranial aponeurosis, in front to the supraciliary ridges, laterally to the zygoma and mastoid process, and behind to the superior curved line of the occipital bone.

3. *Subpericranial* : the effusion of blood being limited by the attachment of the pericranium to the suture lines, the resulting hæmatoma assumes the form of one of the cranial bones.

A swelling occurring in any one of these three situations has characteristics which must be carefully noted. The central part of the swelling is soft and compressible, whilst the edge is hard and raised. The greatest care is called for to avoid mistaking this hard ridge for bone, and the central soft part for a depression of the vault. If firm pressure be made upon the hard ridge for a short time it is felt to disappear, and the smooth bone beneath is felt at its normal level ; moreover, similar pressure upon the soft centre will reveal the surface of the vault smooth and regular, not irregular and guttered as it would be in the case of a depressed fracture.

TREATMENT.—It is well to quote at the outset the saying of Hippocrates “ Nullum capitis vulnus contemnendum.” If there have been signs of concussion, or if there be any suspicion of intracranial lesion, it is the duty of the surgeon to insist upon the precautionary measures in the way of rest, etc., which are detailed under the head of BRAIN, CONCUSSION OF. The careful cleansing of any abrasion, and the application of evaporating lotions, are all that is necessary in direct treatment for the hæmatoma. Should suppuration ensue, the swelling should be incised immediately, the breaking-down clot turned out, and a drainage tube inserted in such a position as will ensure efficient drainage with the patient lying down.

S. Maynard Smith.

SCALP WOUNDS.—The subcutaneous tissue of the scalp is closely bound to the subjacent aponeurosis ; the aponeurosis, on the other hand, is but slightly connected with the pericranium over the bone beneath. It therefore follows that a superficial scalp wound will gape but little, whilst one which involves the aponeurosis will lie widely open. Again, the blood-vessels enter at the margins of the aponeurotic attachment. No vessels of appreciable size cross the sub-aponeurotic space to enter the flap. Consequently, all the bleeding from a torn-up flap of scalp comes from the torn edge ; there is none from the under aspect of the flap. For the same reason there is no danger of a flap sloughing so long as it has its marginal attachment, since the source of its blood-supply is uninjured.

TREATMENT.—The arrest of hæmorrhage sometimes gives rise to trouble. The vessels at the margin of the flap may be caught with artery or Spencer Wells' forceps, and tied with fine silk or catgut. If the deep temporal arteries be divided, it may be necessary to enlarge the wound to secure them. The chief essential in the treatment is to carry out thorough and careful purification of the wound and its neighbourhood : in the case of a large wound an anæsthetic should be given to facilitate this. The wound is protected by a piece of gauze wrung out of antiseptic lotion (carbolic 1-40 or perchloride 1-2000). The surrounding skin is then shaved ; this may, in the case of extensive wounds, involve the shaving of the whole or nearly the whole scalp. The skin is next scrubbed with soap and water, and finally cleansed with an antiseptic lotion. The gauze is now removed from the wound, and the cavity and edges of this are carefully treated with the same lotion, great care being taken to remove all hair and foreign substances. The iodine method is not suitable owing to the difficulty of dry

shaving the scalp, whilst if soap and water be employed for shaving, the efficacy of the iodine is greatly impaired. The wound is closed with silkworm gut sutures, but if it be at all extensive, a small rubber drainage tube, which has been boiled, should be inserted in the lower angle of the wound. A dressing is applied, and if all goes well the drainage tube is removed after forty-eight hours, and the stitches at the end of a week. If suppuration ensue, several of the sutures are removed, and drainage tubes inserted at two or three points along the wound; and if difficulty be experienced in securing free exit for discharge, a counter-opening is made through the most dependent part of the attached margin of the flap, and a drainage tube inserted there. Boracic fomentations are then applied, and changed every four hours.

S. Maynard Smith.

SCARLET FEVER.

The Malignant or Toxic Form.—The patient must be kept strictly in the recumbent position; hypodermic injections of strychnine should be given every two to four hours, and brandy or champagne by the mouth; if the temperature be high, the patient should be wet-packed, or sponged with cold or tepid water. There is usually too much prostration to permit baths. If there be vomiting, the milk should be peptonized, or nourishment given by enemata.

The Anginous or Septic Form.—The pyrexia, sleeplessness, and delirium are best treated with sponging, packs, or baths.

The local faucial lesion (inflammation followed by sloughing and ulceration) requires antiseptic treatment. In mild cases, gargling or spraying will be sufficient, but in severe cases the fauces and nasal passages should be flushed out with a Higginson's or a ball syringe, or with a douching apparatus. A sheet or large towel should be fastened round the child so as to restrain the arms. The patient's head should be held under the nurse's left arm over a basin; with the right hand the nurse uses the syringe. Two persons may be required for strong children, if they resist, as they are very likely to do when delirious. The following solutions may be used: chlorine water (to make this, 4 dr. chlorate of potash are put into a large dry bottle and 1½ dr. of pure hydrochloric acid are added; chlorine gas is given off; when the gas ceases to evolve, add 30 oz. of water, a few ounces at a time, shaking the bottle each time water is added: the gas is dissolved in the water: 1 oz. of syrup should be added to every 5 oz. of the solution, just before use); permanganate of potash, 15 gr. to the ounce; a saturated solution of boracic acid; chinosol, 1-600 to 1-1000; the alkaline lotion mentioned in the article on DIPHTHERIA. In very foul cases the following solution may be used as a spray:—

R Tint. Iodi Fort. (10 per cent)	℥xl	Glycerini	℥iv
Acidi Carbolicæ Liquefacti Puri	℥ij	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad ℥viij
Alcoholis	℥ss		

Later, when the swelling has subsided and the exudation or secretion is less abundant, the ulcerated surface should be swabbed with carbolic lotion 1-40, or 1-1000 perchloride of mercury. Gargling, flushing, spraying, and swabbing should be done as often as the case requires, from three times a day to every three or four hours. The pain in the throat may be allayed by the application of hot fomentations, and letting the patient suck ice. A 5 per cent solution of cocaine also may be occasionally applied.

For **Cervical Cellulitis** the writer does not recommend early incision. The treatment he adopts is fomentation with warm boracic lotion till the skin is beginning to give way; then the skin is slit up, the underlying slough removed, and the wound treated aseptically.

If the ulcerative process spreads from the fauces to the *larynx*, the patient

should be put in a steam tent; and, if severe dyspnœa supervene, submitted to tracheotomy. Intubation is harmful in this condition.

Otitis Media.—Occasionally earache is the first sign; this may be relieved by the instillation of a drop or two of warm laudanum or cocaine solution, and the application of hot fomentations over the whole ear. If these measures do not relieve, a leech over the upper part of the mastoid process will often succeed. If the tympanic membrane is found to be bulging, it should be punctured. There is nothing special about the treatment of the ear discharge that usually follows upon the earache (see *EAR, AFFECTIONS OF*).

Rhinorrhœa should be treated by syringing the nasal passages with one of the solutions already mentioned. It is also important to prevent the child from picking his nostrils, and so setting up a very intractable and infectious ulceration. Cardboard splints on the arms are the best means.

Nephritis.—It is quite unnecessary to keep the convalescent scarlet fever patient in bed in the hope of averting nephritis. Whether the patient be getting up or not, the urine should be examined at least every other day, and also upon the occurrence of any other complication, such as adenitis, otitis, or secondary tonsillitis; if albumin is found, the patient should be ordered back to bed at once, and put upon a milk diet. Three or four days will usually show whether the albuminuria is a symptom of nephritis or not. Usually, nephritis begins suddenly with hæmaturia. The patient should be kept on milk, not only till blood has ceased to appear in the urine, but also until the albumin has much diminished. He may then be allowed, in due course, fish, chicken, and, finally, meat diet. It is a mistake to keep nephritis cases, in which the acute symptoms have subsided, too long on a milk diet and in bed. When the diet is increased, they may be allowed to sit up in blankets or a dressing-gown, and later, even before the albumin has quite disappeared, to get up in clothes, and, in warm weather, walk out of doors.

During the acute stage of the kidney inflammation the patient should be encouraged to drink freely of water, or, better still, "imperial drink": two drachms of acid tartrate of potash are put in a large jug with the juice of one lemon and some syrup; two pints of boiling water are added, and the whole well stirred.

Linseed-meal poultices should be applied to the loins every three or four hours. Perspiration may be encouraged by hot-air baths, hot packs or baths once or twice a day. The bath should be brought to the bed-side. The bowels should be kept freely open by castor oil or salts.

Convulsions may usually be cut short by the inhalation of chloroform.

Coma (fortunately not common apart from convulsions, when it passes off soon after the convulsions cease) should be treated by dry-cupping the loins and giving hot packs. If these remedies fail, a few ounces of blood may be abstracted by venesection or the application of leeches to the loins.

Nephritis cases usually become anæmic, and during convalescence will require iron. Perhaps the best form is the alginoid, in 5- to 15-gr. doses.

Rheumatism.—Salicylate of soda or acetyl-salicylic acid will, as a rule, relieve the articular pain and swelling very quickly. The affected joints should be wrapped in wool, and the patient be put on a milk diet.

No special treatment is required for the remaining complications of this disease.

A word or two must be said concerning the use of serums and vaccines. In severe cases of scarlatina anginosa it is worth while trying a polyvalent anti-streptococcic serum in doses of 20 to 50 c.c. I have seen several cases in which much benefit has followed. On the other hand, in many cases the treatment has been of no avail.

Opinion as to the worth of vaccines varies widely. Personally, I have not seen any benefit result in the few cases in which a vaccine has been given during the acute stage of the attack, and little, if any, in such complications as persistent rhinorrhœa and otorrhœa. But other observers have reported favourable results, both in the disease itself and the complications mentioned. For the former, the dose is five to twenty million cocci, followed by double the amount in three or four days; an autogenous vaccine should be used unless the case is very urgent, when a stock vaccine made from a large number of different strains of cocci should be employed. In chronic otorrhœa and rhinorrhœa, an autogenous vaccine should be prepared. In no cases should local treatment be omitted.

With regard to the *general treatment*, the reader is referred to **FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS**. The patient may be allowed to sit up in a dressing-gown as soon as the temperature has been normal for six or seven days, provided there is no severe complication. In another five or six days he may be allowed to walk about in clothes. A very large number of the patients in the Metropolitan Asylums Board's Hospitals are transferred to the convalescent hospital in the country at the end of two to three weeks' stay in the town hospital, and they derive much benefit from the early change.

With respect to the period when the patient is to be considered free from infection, for some time past the writer has been discharging patients from the hospital at the end of four weeks' stay therein, quite irrespective of the desquamation; some of the patients have finished peeling by that time, others are still peeling vigorously. These patients, however, do not appear to be infectious. But if there is any discharge from the nose or ear, the patient should not be dismissed so early. It is also desirable that patients who have recovered from scarlet fever should be kept away from other susceptible children for at least a fortnight after their return home.

Quarantine period: one week.

E. W. Goodall.

SCHOTT-NAUHEIM TREATMENT.—The physical treatment of chronic affections of the circulatory organs, generally referred to as the Schott method, consists in the application of mineral baths and of therapeutic exercises as first systematized and carried out at Bad-Nauheim, of which the saline springs are by their nature pre-eminently suited to the balneological treatment of the circulatory organs.

THE BATHS.—The springs used at Nauheim for bathing purposes are those known as Nos. 12, 14, 7, 11. They are given in the order of their richness in sodium chloride, with the varying proportions of calcium chloride and carbonic acid gas.

No. 12 Friedrich Wilhelm's Spring*		No. 14 Neuer Sprudel (1900)*	No. 7 Grösser Sprudel*	No. 11 Gas Quelle*
NaCl	.. 29.2940	24.0692	21.8245	17.1388
CaCl ₂	.. 3.3249	1.6327	1.7000	1.2598
CO ₂	.. 1.0074	1.1905	3.1756	1.4136

It will be observed that No. 7 spring is by far the richest in carbonic acid gas. A course of baths, however, commences with waters which have thrown off, in tanks or reservoirs, practically the whole of their gas, and in so doing have acquired a yellow opacity due to the presence of undissolved iron peroxide and calcium carbonate (Thermal-Bad), generally those of No. 7. To these, as the case may require, are added in increasing

* The ingredients are given in grams as contained in 1000 grams of water.

portions from one to three or more litres of the uncrystallizable mother-liquor (Mutter-lauge) of the neighbouring salt works, which is rich in calcium chloride and bromine. Next in order come the waters of No. 7, 12, or 14, which have been stored in underground tanks under conditions which retain sufficient gas to hold in solution their iron and calcium salts (Thermal-Sprudelbad). Later comes the "Sprudel," drawn from No. 7 or No. 12, according to the temperature desired, containing a still larger residue of natural gas, and sufficient to induce in most subjects a well-marked rubefacience as well as a glow of warmth. Finally, but not for all patients, comes the flowing sprudel bath (Sprudel-Strombad), in which the waters of either No. 7, No. 12, or No. 14 forcibly enter, and, through exit pipes, leave the receptacle, during the entire period of immersion, and are capable of effecting rubefacience in a still higher degree. It will thus be seen that the waters employed increase, in regulated order, in mineral and gaseous ingredients, and represent stages of increasing balneological strength.

THE EXERCISES.—These should be so administered and regulated as to involve *little exertion and no fatigue*, and should be resisted on the part of the operator with an amount of force sufficient to oppose without arresting the movement. They may be conveniently tabulated as follows :—

No. 1.—The arms raised in the horizontal plane, with the palms of the hands in contact, are carried back in the same plane until in line with each other, and with an imaginary line drawn through the thorax from shoulder to shoulder. Reverse the movement.

No. 2.—The forearm of one side at a time, extended in the depending position, with the palm directed forwards, is flexed from the elbow until the hand rests on the corresponding shoulder-joint. Reverse.

No. 3.—Both arms placed in the same initial position are raised outwards from the shoulder until the thumbs meet over the head. Reverse.

No. 4.—The hands, with fingers flexed so that the second phalanges or corresponding fingers of the two hands are in contact, are pressed together in front of the hypogastrium, and raised until they are on a level with the vertex of the head. Reverse.

No. 5.—The arms extended in the depending position, with the palms touching the corresponding thigh, are raised in parallel planes until they are extended directly upwards. Reverse. The above movements are resisted at the wrist.

No. 6.—The trunk is flexed forwards, without the knees being bent, until it is at right angles with the lower extremities. Reverse. Resistance (a) the hand over the manubrium sterni; (b) over the scapulae.

No. 7.—The trunk is rotated without movement of the feet to the extreme right and the extreme left. Resistance by both hands, one in front of one shoulder, the other behind its fellow, the positions being reversed for the reverse movement.

No. 8.—The trunk is flexed laterally, first to one side, then completely over to the other, and finally brought back to the erect position. Resistance by hands placed one on the thigh, the other on the axilla, and the reverse for the recovering movement.

No. 9.—Is identical with No. 2, except that the fists are kept firmly clenched.

No. 10.—Is similar, except that the hand is turned outwards, the fist being clenched.

No. 11.—The arm is extended in the depending position, the palm in contact with the thigh, and made to execute a complete revolution from the shoulder-joint, forwards, upwards (when vertical the palm must be turned outwards), then backwards to the initial position. One arm at a time. The resistance is offered by first one hand, then the other, being placed against the side of the wrist.

No. 12.—Both arms are placed in the same initial position as in No. 11, and are then moved backwards and upwards in parallel planes to the extreme limit. Reverse. Resist by the hand placed on the wrist.

No. 13.—The thigh is flexed to the extreme limit, and then extended until the feet are side by side. The body is steadied by the hand of the opposite side (alternately) resting on a table or the back of a chair. Resist the upward movement by the hand placed on the patella, the reverse movement by placing it under the sole of the foot.

No. 14.—The body being supported as in the last movement, the lower extremities in succession are flexed from the hip-joint, first forwards, then backwards, to the extreme limit. Resist on the anterior and posterior aspects of the ankle-joint, alternately.

No. 15.—The patient, with his hands resting on a table or a chair in front of him, stands on either foot in succession, while the leg of the other side is flexed on the thigh. Resist as in the last movement.

No. 16.—Supported as in No. 14, the patient raises the lower extremities in succession outwards from the hip-joint, and reverses the movements. Resist as in the last movement.

No. 17.—The arms extended horizontally outwards are, in succession, rotated from the shoulder-joint to the extreme limits forwards and backwards. Resist with the hand folded round the wrist.

No. 18.—Flexion and extension of the hands successively, on the wrist-joint. Resist with one or two fingers placed alternately below and above those of the patient.

No. 19.—Flexion and extension of the feet, successively on the ankle-joint. Resist in a similar manner.

It will be apparent that in general outline the movements particularized are similar to, or identical with, many of those which form part of current systems of hygienic and physical training. The cardiovascular therapy of the movements—the essence of the system—lies in the science and technique of their administration as adapted to the condition of each individual patient. The movements may be given in any order that may be convenient, or be modified according to the condition of the patient and to any posture he may be obliged to maintain, such as the sitting and the recumbent positions; or others may be devised, provided that the rules of application be strictly observed. Many patients are unfit to perform more than three or four movements at the commencement of treatment, consistently with the avoidance of increased frequency of the pulse, accelerated breathing, and fatigue.

ARTIFICIALLY PREPARED NAUHEIM BATHS.—It will have been noticed in the account given of the baths as administered at Nauheim that, in the earliest stages of the treatment, the waters have, as far as possible, been made to give off their carbon dioxide. The question of effervescence does not, therefore, enter into the first stages of the treatment. It will also have been observed that the usual initial strength is 2 per cent of sodium chloride, and rather less per mille of calcium chloride. For all practical purposes, therefore, 6 lb. of the sodium salt and 8 oz. of the calcium salt dissolved in 40 gall. of water, giving a sp. gr. of 1005, constitute a useful initial bath. From time to time additions of 1 lb. of the one, and 1 oz. of the other salt, may be made, until at about the middle of a course of twenty-eight baths a strength of 10 lb. and 12 oz. has been attained. It will then devolve on the medical attendant to decide whether to proceed to effervescing baths. Half the contents of one of Sandow's boxes of effervescing ingredients added to the ingredients of the preceding bath will be approximately equivalent to the "thermal-sprudel" bath. The next step would be to add the entire contents of one box in order to produce the equivalent to the full-strength sprudel bath. The production of a bath equivalent to the sprudel-strom bath is not a matter of essential importance.

Points of Resemblance and Difference.—As is the case with the natural waters, those artificially prepared are regulated so as to present increasing degrees of balneological force, first in sodium and calcium salts, next in carbonic effervescence. It is possible that, volume for volume, the gas given off from solution in the natural waters may exercise a higher degree of pungency on the skin; but as in the artificially produced "sprudel" the gas is incessantly renewed during immersion, the result is in effect not less, as may be observed, in the degree of resulting rubefacence. In the artificial effervescing bath of full strength the water is kept in a continuous boil by the unbroken relays of nascent gas, and therefore approximates to the "strom-bad"; while, if it be desired to keep the water moving in a stream throughout immersion, it is not difficult to effect that purpose by mechanical means.

Physiological Action of the Baths.—The temperature of the baths is below the normal of the body, and must be regulated so as not to check, but rather to ensure, a rapid, if not immediate, reaction. The saline and gaseous ingredients of the waters effect cutaneous excitation much as would friction with a rough towel or a horse-hair glove; but the process begins with immersion and is progressive throughout. In many subjects the resulting rubefacence is obvious, more especially after the higher-grade baths.

The vasodilatation and increase in energy of the cardiac systole which ensue on and during immersion, and are maintained for varying periods after, are generally attributed to the stimulus conveyed through afferent nerves to the vasomotor and heart-controlling nerve mechanisms. It may also be suggested that the secondary effect of immersion in a medium below the normal is to promote the flow of an increasing volume of blood to the surface for the purpose of maintaining its temperature; and that, as in experiments conducted by other means by Dr. George Oliver, the weight of mineralized water pressing on the abdomen of a subject sitting at an angle of 45° to the base of the bath, effects a gentle, gradual, and sustained emptying of the splanchnic veins into the right heart, supplying from one of the natural reservoirs, and sending on for arterialization, the blood required to fill an expanding arterial area. The result

might be expected to be that the heart would retain less residual blood, and that its contraction, being more complete, would occupy a longer interval, making the pulse at once slower and fuller. Such is the case. The results, in fact, may be summarized as follows:—

1. A glow of warmth.
2. Increased pulse volume, with diminution of frequency.
3. Stronger cardiac systole.
4. Diminished area of dullness.
5. Relief of præcordial discomfort.
6. Deeper breathing.
7. A general sense of relief.

It should be added that improved metabolism, increased renal circulation, and the elimination of retrograde products combine to promote appetite, diuresis, thirst, and healthy perspiration.

Influence of the Baths on Blood-pressure.—In respect of blood-pressure the following axioms may be laid down:—

1. If the degree of arterio-dilatation be in excess of the increase of cardiac energy, the blood-pressure will fall.
2. If the increase of cardiac energy be in excess of the arterio-dilatation, the blood-pressure will rise.
3. If the increase of arterial capacity and of cardiac energy be exactly co-ordinate, the blood-pressure will remain unchanged.

It will be obvious that the relative conditions thus defined will, from the clinical point of view, be influenced by, and dependent on, the integrity of:—

1. The several nerve mechanisms involved.
2. The vascular tunics.
3. The cardiac structures, more especially of the myocardial tissue, the valves, and the coronary vessels. As a matter of fact, and speaking generally, the blood-pressure falls unless the vascular tunics have undergone such changes as inhibit or have abolished resilience and conductivity, or capillary obsolescence has proceeded so far as to induce irreparable changes.

TECHNIQUE.—During immersion, the patient should incline at an angle of about 45°, with only the head and neck out of the water. He should breathe regularly, abstain from talking, and only move as comfort may dictate. The sense of oppression, or of tightness across the chest, which frequently supervenes during the earliest baths in the course of the second or third minute, may be often relieved by a few deep inspirations, which facilitate the passage through the pulmonary circuit of the blood which is being driven into the right heart from the splanchnic and other venous reservoirs. The patient should leave the bath immediately on the expiration of the prescribed time limit, be enveloped from neck to feet in a warm bath towel, and, if there be dyspnœa or marked feebleness, be dried in the sitting posture by friction administered through the towel by an assistant. Not less than an hour's rest in the recumbent position, preferably in bed, should be enforced after each bath. It is not desirable to administer more than five baths in a week, at the rate of two or three in succession. In many cases the medical adviser may find it advisable, on account of physical weakness or of neurasthenia, to allow only one bath at a time, with intervals of one or two days spent in more or less complete repose of mind and body.

Physiological Action of the Exercises.—The effect of the exercises is identical with that of the baths, though less profound and apparently less permanent. On the other hand, they develop the musculature of the body to a degree which cannot be emulated by the baths, and so, without undue fatigue, prepare an enfeebled frame for the resumption of a more active life. Further, modified to adapt them to the recumbent or sitting posture, and carefully regulated, they can be applied as a preparatory measure to subjects as yet unfit to be raised and placed in a bath. It has been shown by experiment that after carefully regulated and gently resisted movements, the output of a divided

artery is, on removal of the ligature, found to be three-fold in volume, and it is easy to demonstrate, by observation of the face and ears, that arterial and capillary flushing are not limited to the parts exercised.

TECHNIQUE.—The person who administers the exercises may be called the operator and should strictly observe and enforce the following rules:—

1. Each movement is to be performed slowly and evenly; that is, at a uniform rate.
2. No movement is to be repeated twice in succession in the same limb or group of muscles.
3. Each single or combined movement is to be followed by an interval of rest.
4. The movements are not to be allowed to accelerate the patient's breathing, and the operator must watch the face for the slightest indications of (a) Dilatation of the *alae nasi*; (b) Drawing of the corners of the mouth; (c) Duskiness or pallor of the cheeks and lips; (d) Yawning; (e) Sweating; and (f) Palpitation.
5. The appearance of any one of the above signs of distress should be the signal for immediate interruption of the movement in process of execution, and for either supporting the limb which is being moved, or allowing it to subside into a state of rest.
6. The patient must be directed to breathe regularly and uninterruptedly, and should he find any difficulty in so doing, or for any reason show a tendency to hold his breath, he must be instructed to continue counting in a whisper during the progress of each movement.
7. No limb or portion of the body of the patient is to be so constricted as to check the flow of the blood by compression of the vessels.

Therapeutic Effects:—

1. *Vascular.*—Of repeated, prolonged, or permanent arteriole constriction may, and in fact does, conduce, even at relatively early periods of life, to fibrotic and atheromatous changes, diminishing capacity and conductivity generally, with not infrequent special incidence on particular organs. In respect of the kidneys, an affection at one time general may become not only locally accentuated, but develop into an autonomous and irremediable disease. But apart from localized effects of arteriosclerosis, the practitioner is confronted with such results as increased venosity of capillary and trunk channels, inducing permanent changes in both classes of vessels, congestion of pelvic and abdominal organs, as well as of respiratory passages, dilatation of arterial trunks, more especially of the aorta, with the possibility of aneurysm, not to speak of cardiac hypertrophy and dilatation, and gradual but progressive increase of residual blood in the chambers of the heart. In all conditions dependent on such changes, relief, and cure where tissue change has not passed beyond the range of repair, may be effected by judicious resort to baths, or exercises, or both, according to individual conditions. That the cure of early stages, and the relief of even later conditions of arteriosclerosis, may be effected has been abundantly shown. Obsolescent and obsolete capillaries may be restored to function; and conditions tending towards permanent varicosity relieved. It needs no argument to emphasize the importance of such considerations in connection with the auto-toxis of gout and of rheumatism, as well as with the tissue changes induced by alcohol, nicotine, and syphilis. It is, therefore, certain that in all such progressive morbid conditions, in which pharmaceutic treatment lags or fails, recourse to the methods under consideration will open up new and great possibilities of relief and repair.

2. *Cardiac.*—Once it is admitted that arterial lumen may be restored, tissues repaired, and patency restored to obsolescent capillaries, no difficulty will be encountered in realizing that a potent means of restoring cardiac structure and function has become available; for it would be unreasonable to suppose that the coronary vessels and capillaries alone would be shut off from the general change. Moreover, while peripheral resistance diminishes and arterial area expands, and the heart is co-ordinately stimulated to increased contraction, residual blood is expelled, and the muscles are set free to move in wider range. The heart, like other muscles, grows in response to increasing

energy in the exercise of its physiological office and an increasing supply of nutritive material. Therein lies the reply to the question as to the range of the application of physical treatment to cardiac affections, namely, that such treatment is suited to all cases in which it will be for the advantage of the patient to restore healthy substance, and therefore additional power, to the muscular and other tissues of the heart. The limit of its beneficial action lies in the conductivity of the nutrient vessels in relation especially to official obstruction, and to degenerative changes in their tunics. If either or both of those conditions be irretrievably established, increased work can result only in increasing exhaustion and consequent deterioration, with hastening of the inevitable end. It is scarcely necessary to point out that the structures in which the reparative process is most readily established are : those of the nutrient vessels themselves, whenever official patency remains or can be in any degree restored, and the myocardium, including the highly vascular specialized tissues which are responsible for the origin and conduction of rhythmic impulses ; and that, in the nature of things, deforming lesions of the valves stand outside the scope of any known treatment. On the other hand, the restoration of compensation for valvular defects, and the relief of dilatation in conjunction with vascular repair, may be said to be the special office of this treatment. It is needless, therefore, to enquire whether it is applicable to cases of valvular disease, in view of the obvious consideration that the safety of the individual, in such conditions, depends on the effectiveness of compensatory action and the delay or repair of parenchymatous degeneration and of dilatation as opposed to conservative hypertrophy. As, however, a statement has been promulgated to the effect that these methods are not applicable to aortic regurgitation, it is necessary to emphasize the fact that, in that condition, the maintenance of the histological integrity of the myocardium and of effective compensation is perhaps more immediately vital than in any other valvular lesion. On that point Professor Schott and the writer desire to record their opinion unequivocally. In extreme cases, the recourse to treatment should be cautious, because, as already indicated, increased heart work can bring only increased exhaustion if permanent coronary occlusion has been established.

Briefly, these methods are of pre-eminent value to bring about the restoration of compensation in valvular affections, whether stenotic, regurgitant, or both, and for the repair of myocardial degeneration, and in the following conditions :—

Athlete's heart (right side strain).

Minor epilepsy of the cardiac variety (often mistaken for syncope), including that which occurs in the early stages of the Stokes-Adams syndrome.

Palpitation, associated with gastric or intestinal distention, especially the night palpitation of the enfeebled heart.

Palpitation associated with high blood-pressure.

Air hunger, which is always accompanied by some degree of dilatation, an extreme form of which is often denominated cardiac asthma.

Early stages of brain waste, as indicated by loss of power of mental concentration and of memory for recent events.

Abnormal cardiac conditions associated with autotoxis, whether of alimentary origin or due to pathogenic organisms in other parts, such as tachycardia, bradycardia, Graves's disease, asthma, and ichthyosis, in which arterial atrophy is concurrent with, or dependent on, autotoxis.

The various arrhythmias, including auricular fibrillation, of which numerous cases have been successfully treated without recourse to drugs other than those required for the correction of toxæmia.

Cheyne-Stokes breathing dependent on the concurrence of arteriosclerosis,

high blood-pressure, and generally albuminuria (especially in conjunction with hypodermic injections of small doses of morphine).

Edema.

AFTER-TREATMENT.—A course of treatment should be followed by a sojourn of from a fortnight to a month's duration in a healthy situation which offers the advantages of a dry soil and walks both level and gently inclined, which lend themselves to regulated and gradually extending walking exercise. Carriage exercise is of secondary importance, except in those cases in which the walking powers are exceptionally limited and seasonal conditions make it difficult to remain long out-of-doors in a quiescent condition. Generally speaking, an inland place with a moderate altitude is to be preferred. Such are Hindhead, Crowborough, West Malvern, Buxton, and the health resorts on the Yorkshire Wolds. But it has to be remembered that in advanced cases of arteriosclerosis, with irreducible high blood-pressure, even so moderate an altitude as from 600 to 800 feet may rapidly induce dyspnoea or initiate temporary accesses of Cheyne-Stokes breathing. For such cases, and especially for those complicated with chronic bronchitis, asthma, and emphysema, a south-coast place with a mild and even somewhat moist air, and a supply of invalid chairs, is to be preferred. Breathing exercises, and gentle calisthenics practised without weights or mechanical appliances, are often useful adjuncts to a course of after-treatment.

W. Bezly Thorne.

SCIATICA.—Sciatica may be, and frequently is, only a symptom of disease situated in the spinal cord, the bodies of the vertebra, the pelvis, or the hips. Disease of the rectum, and new growth, may give rise to pain in the course of the sciatic nerve. Constipation is also a frequent cause of sciatica, and is said to explain the greater frequency of the affection in the left leg. Exposure to wet or cold, or the pressure of a hard seat, may under certain conditions induce an attack. It is especially liable to occur in gouty individuals and in those who pass uric acid in the urine. It also occurs in connection with rheumatism, gonorrhœa, and oral sepsis.

It is obvious, then, that successful treatment depends to a large extent on accurate diagnosis: but although a certain number of cases come under observation which may be due to the causes above indicated, a far larger number occur in which no very obvious cause can be demonstrated.

Treatment may be dealt with under the following heads: (1) Rest; (2) Application of heat; (3) Electricity; (4) Local applications; (5) Massage; (6) Diet; (7) Drugs; (8) Injections; (9) Change of climate; (10) Surgical treatment.

1. **Rest.**—In most cases rest in bed is advisable, and in acute cases essential. Complete rest to the affected limb is best secured by the use of a long splint. The limb should previously be carefully bound up with a flannel bandage. When a splint is not employed, the limb should be supported by pillows, and movement limited by the use of sand-bags.

2. **Application of Heat.**—This is of special value in the relief of pain. During the early stages of a mild attack, a Turkish bath undoubtedly gives good results.

Hot-air baths, applied locally, are also most beneficial, and a temperature of 300–400° F. can be made use of when suitable precautions are taken.

Such local heat may be obtained in a closed chamber heated by gas or a spirit lamp, or still more easily by the electric current. Both methods are somewhat expensive in application, and much good may be done by hot sand-bags, which can be heated in an ordinary oven and applied along the course of the sciatic nerve. Another simple and effectual method of applying heat is by means of a hot iron, the patient being ironed along the course of the sciatic nerve. A

hot-water bottle may also be used. The local hot-air bath should be applied at first every other day, and, since it gives rise to a considerable amount of sweating, the patient should be carefully protected both during and after its application. The local application of heat is also available in cases in which for general reasons it is inadvisable to sanction a Turkish bath.

A simple hot bath, to which an alkaline salt or ammonia has been added, is often beneficial.

3. **Electricity.**—Galvanism often gives satisfactory results. Static electricity and diathermy have been used in some most obstinate cases with striking effect; faradism and high frequency have also been used.

The galvanic current may be applied by means of a bath—the direction of the current being immaterial—or direct application may be made to the skin, the positive pole being placed on the thigh and the negative pole on the back. A current of 2 milliampères is gradually increased to 5 milliampères. This is allowed to pass for 5 to 10 minutes, the current then being gradually reduced and the electrodes removed when the current has been shut off. Ionic medication (kataphoresis) with iodine, sodium salicylate, etc., is of value in many cases (for details as to the method of application reference should be made to the article on ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS, *Ionic medication*, p. 311).

4. **Local Application.**—Blisters along the back of the thigh are sometimes successful in the relief of pain, two or three days being allowed to elapse between the application of each blister. Counter-irritation may be made by the actual cautery. The local application of belladonna, mesotan, turpentine, and iodine is also useful. In order to avoid pressure on the nerve, it is advisable for the patient to have an air cushion when seated for any length of time.

5. **Massage.**—Massage and passive movements are of service in the late stages of the disease, but should not be allowed during the acute stage.

6. **Diet.**—A restricted diet, such as is suitable in a case of gout or rheumatism, should be ordered. Alcoholic drinks should be avoided, but whisky may be ordered if necessary.

7. **Drugs.**—Drugs in some cases have a very marked beneficial effect, but in other cases seem almost useless. Quinine, iodides, bromides, salicylates, salicin, belladonna, sodium and potassium bicarbonate, colchicum, gelsemium, acetyl-salicylic acid, acetanilide, phenazone, and many others, have been used with good effect.

Quinine and iodine may be given together in the following mixture, three or four times a day :—

R Quinina Sulphatis	gr j	Acidi Sulphurici Diluti	℥j
Potassii Iodidi	gr iij	Aquæ Chloroformi	℥ss

The small quantity of acid is sufficient to keep the quinine in solution, and not incompatible with the iodide.

The following mixture will also be found of some service :—

R Sodii Salicylatis	gr x	Tincturæ Cardamomi Co.	℥ss
Tincturæ Gelsemii	℥x	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad ℥ss

The quantity of gelsemium is gradually increased, until the pain is relieved or poisonous symptoms are produced. Hypodermic injections of morphia give relief to pain, but should not be given until other remedies have failed.

8. **Injections.**—The infiltration of the sciatic nerve with normal warm saline solution and eucaine is of service in *chronic* cases. The nerve is found, with a needle 9 cm. long, in the neighbourhood of the notch, and is anæsthetized by the injection of 2 c.c. of 1·5 per cent solution of eucaine, or 5 per cent solution of novocain. After waiting a few minutes, 100 c.c. of normal saline solution is injected into the nerve. Two or three such injections may be required at

intervals of a week. The local injection of $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. of cocaine is often beneficial.

9. Change of Climate.—A warm dry climate is that which suits most patients, and appears to be generally beneficial. The routine treatment by baths, waters, and diet at various hydropathics is often more beneficial than the same treatment when carried out at home. This is in part due to climatic conditions, but also to the enforced absence from work, which makes it possible for treatment to be carried out regularly and efficiently. Harrogate and Buxton are favourite resorts. Bath suits older patients, but does not as a rule agree so well with the younger.

10. Surgical Treatment.—Acupuncture of the nerve, nerve stretching, and splitting the sheath of the nerve, have all been successful in cases which had resisted other forms of treatment.

Shortly, it may be said that the treatment of sciatica consists of rest in bed, regulation of diet, diathermy, ionic medication, local application of heat, counter-irritants, or some form of liniment, the administration of drugs, and, failing a successful result from these methods, the application of electricity, acupuncture, and nerve-stretching. (See also ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS; NERVES, PERIPHERAL; and RHEUMATISM, CHRONIC.)

F. E. Batten.

SCOLIOSIS.—During the past few years great advances have been made in the treatment of scoliosis, especially in those cases which are usually classified as structural. The treatment of the more severe and intractable cases of rotato-lateral curvature differs so entirely from that in common use ten or twelve years ago, both in the theory and method of attack, that it has caused orthopædic surgeons everywhere to take a renewed interest in cases which formerly they looked on almost with despair.

Among the many factors which have contributed to the modern advances, the persevering and painstaking research and clinical work of Lovett, of Boston, has been to the writer and his pupils a constant stimulus to fresh endeavour; and no one familiar with the recent literature on this subject can fail to note how Lovett's work has influenced not only his followers but also exponents of rival views and methods.

The evolution of the present position may be illustrated by the changes in practice which have occurred in the writer's clinic during the past dozen years. Twelve years or more ago, the main idea of scoliosis was that it was a lateral curvature, while the rotation was regarded as a necessary concomitant deformity.

Although at that time the writer had already abandoned suspension with the idea of straightening out the spine, more or less traction in a longitudinal direction was employed, with the patient face downwards in a horizontal position. The surgeon then endeavoured by lateral traction and pressure to reduce the lateral deviation to a minimum—and a plaster jacket was then applied. Thus stage by stage the trunk was gradually moulded up in a fairly straight position. After a prolonged series of such jackets the general appearance of the patient when dressed was fairly symmetrical, but the backs were very stiff at first. With the patient undressed, the rotation, deformity, and bulging of the ribs on one side, with the corresponding flattening on the other, was very obvious. With exercise and gymnastics the back again became more supple, but at the same time a tendency to relapse showed itself, so that some form of permanent supporting apparatus was needed.

The first great advance in technique was made by Hoke and Andrews, of Atlantic City, who pointed out that in a patient with pronounced rotato-lateral scoliosis the chief respiratory movement took place in the long diagonal of the chest. That is to say, the bulging ribs on the convexity of the dorsal curve, and

the bulging ribs diagonally opposite on the front of the chest, moved freely in respiration, and the flattened parts of the chest scarcely moved at all. Further, this movement produces a torsion on the vertebræ which tends to increase the rotation deformity. The idea, therefore, occurred to them to apply plaster jackets in the best-corrected position obtainable, and then cut great respiration windows over the flattened parts of the thorax so as to encourage respiration in the short diagonal.

From 1905 onwards this method of utilizing the patient's respiration as a corrective exercise, continuing perforce day and night, became part of the writer's routine treatment of cases of scoliosis with structural deformity. The patients were placed, as before, in the prone position in an Adam's frame with pressure rods and plates applied to the prominences of the chest. By 1909-10 all longitudinal extension was abandoned, the patient was left face downwards in two longitudinal strips of webbing, and the aim of the surgeon became more and more to undo the rotation while the patient was fixed in the frame, and afterwards to follow up the advantages so gained by means of properly-placed respiration windows.

It was at this stage that Abbot, of Portland, Maine (1911-12), introduced the next revolutionary idea, which was that these cases should be treated with the trunk fully flexed, as well as correcting the rotation. This he did by placing the patient lying on her back in a slack canvas hammock, and applying lateral and rotatory traction by methods fully described in his various papers. This new position was tried in 1912, and it was at once evident that a greatly increased command over the deformity was obtained. By this method of twisting the patient and then the placing of large felt pads so as to get great freedom of movement in the desired direction, results were soon obtained such as had never before been seen; but as a rule it is not till he has applied several score jackets that a surgeon gets a real command of the possibilities of this latest method of treatment. It has attracted world-wide attention, and numerous modifications and variations have been put forward; but all contain three ideas, the respiratory window of Hoke and Andrews, rotation, and the flexion suggested by Abbot. To test the method, the writer set his assistants to treat every available case by it in the hospitals to which he is attached—excluding, of course, those cases in which the scoliosis was due to some active infective process, whether tuberculous or other, in which osseous union between the vertebræ excluded all hope of correction, or active disease contra-indicated vigorous manipulation.

Until this last method was adopted, only those cases were treated by plaster jackets where, under manipulation, it was found possible to produce some material improvement in position. The experience of the last two years has shown that the unilateral breathing which is brought about by a properly-applied Abbot's jacket is a tremendous corrective force which has greatly increased the range of cases which can be pronounced to be amenable to radical treatment.

The after-treatment is just as important, for it consists in wearing for a time a removable jacket, which is daily taken off while the patient gets exercise to strengthen the muscles of the back and general exercises to strengthen the limbs, and, in particular, practises voluntary unilateral breathing exercises of the same type as the unilateral breathing which was performed in the jacket.

The lessons learned from the new methods of treating the more severe cases of scoliosis have necessarily reacted on our methods of gymnastic treatment of the milder cases which occur among growing children. A mild case of scoliosis may be purely postural; that is, it is a bad habitual position which the child can correct completely by a voluntary muscular effort. Such cases are usually

merely lateral deviations ; when the child bends forward, no rotation can be seen in either lumbar or dorsal region when the surgeon takes a sight along the back as he would along a gun-barrel. These cases are almost invariably associated with round shoulder and hollow back, both indications that the muscles are weak. The child is usually growing fast : in the popular phrase, it is outgrowing its strength. The only treatment required is a good course of setting-up drill by symmetrical exercises.

The next stage is really the early stage of a structural scoliosis, for already ligaments and muscles are undergoing adaptive shortening on one side and lengthening on the other, so that the child can no longer completely correct the curve by voluntary muscular effort. On looking along the back, rotation can be seen in the dorsal or lumbar region or both, showing that structural changes are commencing. From this stage on to the severe ones, every gradation of deformity may be found. The initiation of such cases may be found in anything which makes for an habitual asymmetrical position—e.g., bad sitting position, unequal vision or hearing ; a slightly sprained ankle may cause a child to acquire a habit of carrying most of the weight on one foot ; or a transitory bronchopneumonia or pleurisy may cause her to acquire a habit of breathing more with one side of the chest than the other. Many of these cases may commence as a long single curve before the child is ten years old, and not be noticed till they become a double dorsal and lumbar curve two or three years later.

Of the latter type, we may distinguish clinical varieties for the purposes of treatment, regardless of their precise origin.

1. A case with lumbar curve and rotation of lumbar vertebrae—but practically no visible dorsal curve, and no visible rotation in the thoracic region.

It will be noticed that the child stands with one hip prominent, and this position (but not the pronounced rotation) can be obtained in a normal child by making her stand on one leg and drop the pelvis on the opposite side. The treatment, therefore, is to teach the child to stand chiefly on the other leg, and to depress the hip on the high side. An exercise which may be practised is to stand with one foot on a stool and depress the other foot towards the floor, keeping the shoulders perfectly square, and inspiring freely just when the stretch is taken. The heel of the boot should be raised on the side towards which the convexity of the lumbar curve is directed. In this way the balance of the pelvis is altered. The high heel takes the place of the stool in the exercise just described, and the girl should be taught to incorporate that exercise in her ordinary walking, at first as an exercise, later as a habit. If she does this she is correcting her deformity wherever she goes. This is the real key to gymnastic treatment.

The gymnastic exercises may be of two sorts :—

a. Those done with the gymnastic instructress—flexions, side-bendings, hanging, etc., which are directed towards stretching short structures, and making the spine more flexible.

b. Those movements which the patient must learn in order to acquire them as a corrective habit.

The first group of exercises are familiar to all properly trained gymnasts. The latter group must be modifications of ordinary movements to meet the peculiarity of the individual case, and should be as few and simple as possible. Their only value lies in the application of them to the movements of ordinary life.

2. So soon as we find that a case shows definite rotation in the thoracic region, we must regard the asymmetrical breathing which is part of this deformity as a very potent factor in increasing the latter ; therefore, taking our cue from Abbot's jacket, we have been teaching these cases to breathe asymmetrically so as to expand the flattened side of the chest.

The following exercise may be taken as a key to the movement. The patient sits astride the end of a bench, bends forwards and to the right, and lets the head and shoulders hang limply over the right knee. In this position the thorax in the neighbourhood of the left scapula is expanded in inspiration more than the right; in the case of a right dorsal scoliosis this means expansion of the flattened side of the chest.

It only requires an acquaintance with the ordinary movements, for example those used in Swedish gymnastics, to incorporate unilateral breathing with sitting and walking positions. The great thing is to teach the patient to cure herself by acquiring a good habit. If she will not take the trouble, very little can be done for her.

In such cases, our practice is to concentrate attention on the unilateral breathing first, as at this early stage thoracic inequality is comparatively easy to correct. At the same time the exercises for the lumbar curve are being learned. When the patient has mastered unilateral breathing, she can go on to concentrate her attention on her way of walking so as to correct the lumbar curve at each step. Remember each curve is dependent on the other, and whatever helps to correct one will indirectly or compensatively help to correct the other. It is a mistake to try to make the child do too many exercises; she can only concentrate her attention properly on two or three—the others should be given for relaxation and relief from the mental strain required to do the essential movements.

It is not possible to give a definite system of exercises in the short space of this article. Treatment by exercises is in a transition stage, and at present consists of varying combinations of the familiar movements formerly in common use, with modifications suggested by the modern treatment of severe cases.

Finally, every case should be finished by a good course of symmetrical gymnastic exercises.

It is not possible to draw a hard and fast line for the borderland cases between those which must begin with a plaster jacket and then go on to exercises, and those which will do quite well with exercises alone. Much depends on the skill and experience of the surgeon, and of the gymnastic instructress; but still more on the psychology of the patient.

Robert Jones.

SCURVY.—Try in the first place to get the patient away from the surroundings amidst which the disease has developed, and to place him in more hygienic conditions, chief amongst which are warmth, dryness, and fresh air. A radical alteration must be made in the diet, fresh vegetables and fruits, milk and fresh meat being abundantly supplied. Lemonade made from fresh lemons should be given as a beverage. Fresh infusion of malt is another powerful antiscorbutic, and several pints of it may be taken in the day. Cider and the French and Italian wines are also curative drinks. If the gums are spongy, they should be brushed with solid nitrate of silver every day, and antiseptic and astringent mouth-washes used freely, e.g. :—

R. Aluminis	gr. v	Tincturæ Myrrhæ	℥x
Acidi Sulphurici Diluti	℥xij	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad 3j

If diarrhœa be present, it should be treated with bismuth and opium. An extract of fresh Bael fruit has also been highly recommended in this complication. For subperiosteal hæmorrhages and hard swellings in the popliteal spaces and elsewhere, iodide of potash should be exhibited, and gentle massage used locally.

The Prophylaxis of scurvy demands attention to general hygiene, particularly the avoidance of overcrowding, and, most of all, the provision of a sufficiency of fresh elements in the dietary. If fresh vegetables or fruits are not available, oz. of lime-juice should be given every day, although it is apt to produce

"heartburn" in some subjects. Of preserved vegetables, "sauerkraut" is the best antiscorbutic. Fresh meat, even if eaten alone, is sufficient to prevent attacks of the disease.

Robert Hutchison.

SCURVY, INFANTILE.—The use of any tinned or proprietary food should at once be stopped, and the child put upon pure unboiled cow's milk. This may be supplemented by raw meat-juice, made by adding to finely-minced steak one-fourth of its volume of cold water, allowing to soak for an hour, and then squeezing through muslin. One ounce of the juice may be given in twenty-four hours. Broths in which a muslin bag containing chopped potato, carrot, or other fresh vegetables, has been suspended during cooking, are also useful, or the floury part of a baked potato may be rubbed up with some of the milk into a thin cream. A few teaspoonfuls of orange- or grape-juice should also be given every day. The use of drugs is unnecessary, but if rickets be present, as it usually is, cod-liver oil and iron should be administered.

If the legs are affected, they should be wrapped in cotton-wool secured by a light bandage, or swathed in wet towels which are allowed to dry *in situ* after they have adapted themselves to the contour of the limbs. A sand-bag should be placed on each side of the legs, and the weight of the bedclothes kept off them by a cage. If the arms are tender, they should be fixed by bandaging them gently to the chest.

Robert Hutchison.

SEA-SICKNESS.—Prior to undertaking a voyage, a simple diet should be observed for a few days, and the bowels freely opened on one or two occasions by a dose of blue pill, followed by a saline draught. If the sea passage be of short duration (less than twelve hours), a draught of chloral and bromide of ammonium (30 gr. of each) should be taken before starting, and the patient should assume a recumbent position on going on board, preferably lying on his right side with the knees well drawn up. A tight abdominal binder is found to be a useful adjuvant in many cases. As a preparation for a longer voyage, 20 gr. of bromide of ammonium should be administered three times a day for two days before the journey is begun, and similar, or larger, doses should be continued for a few days after sailing. As soon as any discomfort is experienced, the patient should seek his cabin and lie down as described above. He should abstain from all solid food, thirst being relieved by sucking fragments of ice, and if there be much depression, iced champagne may be given freely. If the sedative action of bromides is found insufficient, other narcotics may be tried, such as chloretone (5 gr. in capsule every three or four hours) or validol (10 to 15 drops on sugar, repeated as required). For the Channel passage, chloretone may be given in 5-gr. doses (in capsule) every three hours for three doses, the last being taken when going on board. Other useful sedatives are chlorobrom (which contains 30 gr. of chloral formamide and bromide of potassium in each oz.) in doses of from 2 to 4 dr., repeated if necessary; hydrobromide of hyosine ($\frac{1}{200}$ gr. by mouth or hypodermically); and cocaine, gr. $\frac{1}{4}$ in 1 oz. of chloroform water. The proprietary preparations "Zotos" and "Mothersill" contain chloretone; "Yanatas" chiefly depends for its activity upon bromide of potassium. In very severe cases, with prolonged vomiting, leading to exhaustion and collapse, it may be necessary to have recourse to the injection of morphia.

The hypodermic injection of strychnine sulphate ($\frac{1}{60}$ to $\frac{1}{30}$ gr.) along with atropine sulphate ($\frac{1}{30}$ gr.), or of atropine ($\frac{1}{60}$ gr.) alone, has also been recommended. The injection should be given at the very onset of nausea or discomfort, or as a prophylactic in sensitive persons, and may be repeated in a few hours if necessary.

Robert Hutchison.

SEBORRHŒA—The essential treatment of this condition is frequent washing of the scalp. This should be done with soap spirit, and it is important that the soap should be thoroughly washed out, not only with the water in which the washing has taken place, but with two or three fresh waters as well.

The most generally useful application is an ointment of sulphur and salicylic acid, and it must be borne in mind that the scalp will tolerate more concentrated remedies than most parts of the surface. The active ingredients should be in a strength of not less than 5 per cent, and may be used much stronger in suitable cases. Resorcin in the same strength is quite efficient, but it has the effect, not always appreciated by the patient, of giving the hair a distinctly auburn tinge.

On the body, the parts should be thoroughly washed, and one is guided with regard to the application by the degree of reaction in the skin. Thus, if the eruption is moist, a paste should be used, while if dry, an ointment is preferable. If the eruption is very extensive, mere economical considerations will suggest the use of a lotion.

The same drugs, sulphur and salicylic acid, are indicated, and although the application may be a little painful, the results are more rapid if they are used much stronger than usual. Much benefit, for instance, often results from a paste containing 15 or 20 per cent each of sulphur and salicylic acid, though obviously such cannot be applied to an extensive eruption. Indeed, one may say that the recognition of the seborrhœic element in a dermatitis is an indication to make the active ingredients in one's prescriptions sulphur and salicylic acid.

Norman Walker.

SEPTICÆMIA and PYÆMIA.—These two diseases are closely allied; indeed, the term pyosepticæmia has been coined to show the close relation between the two conditions. Strictly speaking, in *septicæmia* pathogenic micro-organisms are present in the blood-stream, producing severe constitutional effects by their toxic action on the tissues; in *pyæmia* a similar state of things is present, but there is a tendency to the development of multiple abscesses from localization of the process.

When once established, the treatment of *septicæmia* and *pyæmia* is almost entirely symptomatic. Wounds which have been responsible for the admission of the bacteria should certainly be treated by thorough evacuation and irrigation with antiseptics; but although this plan may prevent the further invasion of the tissues, it is clearly powerless to deal with those organisms which have already entered the circulation; besides, these diseases often arise from infections without any external wounds.

In cases of *pyæmia* where veins are full of infected clot, good results are said to follow the ligature of the main veins so as to prevent any further detachment of embolic particles into the circulation. Such treatment, eminently satisfactory in lateral sinus thrombosis, has been applied to the veins of the extremity in osteomyelitis, and to the pelvic veins in pyosepticæmia of uterine origin. It is too early yet to say whether this treatment should be recommended.

Apart from the details above mentioned, the treatment must be directed to maintaining the nutrition of the patient, so as to enable him to fight his invading enemy.

Diet must consist of foods rich in nourishment and easily assimilated—strong soups, beef extracts, eggs, plasmon, etc. Alcohol is of undoubted value, and may be used freely.

Drugs.—Iron, arsenic, quinine, opium, are found to be of service. Large doses of perchloride of iron have appeared very beneficial in septic states;

it is, however, not always tolerated by the stomach. Opium in one of its various forms may be given to relieve the restlessness, delirium, and pain.

Saline injections, either into the veins, the subcutaneous tissues, or the rectum, are very valuable. The saline solution dilutes the toxins and nourishes the tissues. Some authorities recommend that bleeding should be performed to remove some of the blood charged with poisonous substances. This treatment cannot be recommended, since the removal of a small quantity of blood, 8 to 10 oz., cannot really affect the amount of poison present in the body, while the abstraction of larger quantities will seriously weaken the patient. With regard to the injection of antiseptics into the blood-stream, we have little to say. *Credé* claims good results with collargol, injected into the veins of the arm. Various strengths have been used; *Wassermuth* has used it as strong as 2 per cent, of which 6 c.c. were injected into the median basilic vein with, it is stated, an excellent result. Experiments made in the laboratory do not give any proof of the efficacy of antiseptic injections in conditions of septicæmia and pyæmia, but the condition is so desperate, and this remedy apparently so harmless, that it may be tried.

Vaccine treatment has been used in some very severe cases of pyæmia and has been followed by success.

Any secondary abscesses which form in pyæmic states must be opened and drained.

W. H. Clayton-Greene.

SEPTUM NASI, ABNORMALITIES OF.

1. Thickenings, Deflections, and Dislocations.—Some irregularity of the nasal septum is extremely common; in fact, a perfectly symmetrical septum is hardly ever met with. It follows then that the great majority of deviations of the septum, and such irregularities as are generally termed ridges, spurs, or crests, produce no symptoms and require no treatment. It is only when the deformity of the septum is sufficient to produce nasal obstruction or other definite symptoms, that treatment becomes necessary. Even when obstruction is present, especially if not of long standing, it may be found to depend upon catarrhal swelling of the nasal mucous membrane, in which case the treatment for RHINITIS, CHRONIC (q.v.) should be adopted. Such treatment will often relieve the patient's symptoms, and no surgical interference may be required. When, on the other hand, there is marked deformity of the septum, causing complete unilateral or bilateral obstruction; when the patient suffers from repeated attacks of acute rhinitis, or from chronic rhinitis which does not yield to simple treatment, or from other symptoms which can be reasonably attributed to the nasal condition, surgical measures must be advised to restore a free air-way through the nose. The particular measure to be adopted depends upon the nature of the thickening or deviation of the septum, and upon the associated conditions. The important point to bear in mind is that a free air-way through the nose should be restored with as little damage to the nasal mucous membrane and as little general inconvenience and danger to the patient as possible. Also it is expedient to take special care in advising and in performing an operation on children, as apparently the natural growth of the parts has occasionally been arrested, and marked depression of the bridge of the nose has resulted.

The treatment of these conditions has been revolutionized by the introduction and perfecting of the operation of submucous resection.

The deformity of the septum may be a simple thickened ridge or spur, or a deflection of the cartilaginous or bony septum accompanied by more or less thickening of the deflected part. Sometimes only the anterior part of the cartilage is much affected, but this is usually associated with some deviation of the bony septum. Where there is a well-marked deflection of the cartilaginous

or bony septum, with or without thickening, it is best treated by a submucous resection. The chief points of the operation are as follows : Both sides of the septum should be packed with wool or gauze soaked in a solution of cocaine and suprarenal extract and lightly squeezed before being applied. This application should be made at least half an hour before commencing the operation. Many surgeons prefer to operate under local anæsthesia alone, but I think it is usually best to give also a general anæsthetic. The application of cocaine and suprarenal extract not only prevents hæmorrhage during the operation, but by producing local anæsthesia allows of very light general anæsthesia. Just sufficient chloroform should be given to abolish consciousness, but not enough to affect the pharyngeal and laryngeal reflexes.

The operation is carried out in a darkened room by the aid of strong reflected light ; and, whether a general anæsthetic is given or not, the patient should recline on a couch with the head slightly raised and turned to face the operator. The speculum is introduced into the narrowed nostril and an incision made on the convex side of the septum just in front of the deflected portion. This incision should be deepened carefully so as to divide the mucous membrane, perichondrium, and cartilage, but it must not penetrate the perichondrium and mucous membrane on the opposite side. It should be straight or slightly curved, and if there be a marked ridge on the floor of the nose, should be carried back for a slight distance under this ridge. With a small blunt dissector, the mucous membrane and the perichondrium are now separated backward from the incision on both sides of the septum. In separating them on the convexity, great care must be exercised to prevent tearing the mucous membrane. The cartilage, when it has been bared, is cut away with a Killian's or Ballenger's septum knife. Into the opening thus made nasal specula with long blades, such as Thomson's, are introduced, and the periosteum is separated from the septum on either side as far back as the deflection or thickening extends. The deflected or thickened bony portions are now broken away and removed by strong forceps, such as Luc's. There is often a particularly thick and hard ridge of bone near the floor of the nose, which is most easily removed with chisel and hammer. The operation must be continued until the whole of the affected part of the septum has been removed. The soft parts of the two sides of the septum are now allowed to fall in contact, and the edges of the incision are carefully adjusted. Next, both nostrils must be examined, and any hypertrophy of the inferior turbinates or other cause of nasal obstruction sought for and removed. The septum is retained in position by lightly packing both nostrils with strips of gauze. These strips should be enclosed in a broad strip of green protective, which greatly facilitates their removal. The packing not only serves to arrest hæmorrhage, which is apt to be profuse when the effect of the suprarenal extract has passed off, especially when the turbinates have been cut, but also prevents effusion between the two layers of the septum, which may cause bulging of the septum and maintain the nasal obstruction. The packing should be removed in twenty-four hours, and the nose irrigated with a simple antiseptic solution for a few days until healing has taken place and all secretion has ceased. The results of the operation are excellent. The incision heals in a few days, and a perfectly straight septum is left, without any perforation. There is no raw surface to heal over, and therefore no tendency to subsequent crusting.

When the deformity of the septum is limited to a bony ridge or spur far back in the nose, its removal where necessary is very simple. Some cocaine and suprarenal extract should be applied to allow of a good view of the affected part, then nitrous oxide may be administered. A good light being thrown into the nose, the blade of a spokeshave is passed over the posterior end of the ridge

and drawn sharply and strongly forward. In this way the ridge is generally brought cleanly away, and the removal of a small portion of the mucous membrane in the posterior part of the nose produces no ill-effect. After-treatment consists in gently irrigating the nose with boracic lotion for a few days; no packing is required.

In children, the operation of submucous resection is difficult owing to the small size of the parts. It is dangerous also to take away too much of the septum, as the operation may possibly interfere with its continued growth, and result subsequently in a falling-in of the bridge of the nose. This result has certainly followed the operation. When the amount of obstruction in children is such that it is necessary to do something, I think it is wiser to carry out a partial submucous resection. Cocaine and adrenalin should be applied in the usual way and a general anæsthetic (chloroform) should be given. The operation is then carried out as above described, but only the most deflected and thickened part of the septum is touched. The apex, as it were, of the deflected portion is removed, but care is taken to preserve a large piece of the septum above the deflection, so as not to approach too near the bridge of the nose. In this way sufficient can usually be removed to give a fair air-way through the nose without risk of deformity, and as the nose continues to grow larger, the septum will probably grow straighter. It must also be borne in mind that the removal of adenoids or portions of turbinates, especially of the inferior turbinates, either anteriorly or posteriorly, may give a sufficient air-way without touching the septum.

2. Adhesions between Septum and Turbinates.—Adhesions between the turbinates and the septum only require operation when they produce nasal obstruction, or prevent the removal of nasal secretion, or interfere with intra-nasal treatment. If they consist of slender bands they may be removed under local anæsthesia with punch forceps, or destroyed by the electric cautery. An extensive adhesion is usually the result of an imperfect operation upon a septal spur or upon a hypertrophied inferior turbinate in a narrow nose, when the opposing surfaces of mucous membrane have been simultaneously denuded of epithelium without the removal of a sufficiently large portion to keep the wounded surfaces apart. The best treatment is to cut through the attachment of the inferior turbinate with stout scissors, as in anterior turbinectomy, and then with the spokeshave to remove the adherent portion of the turbinate, together with the whole of the septal ridge. In this way the wounded surfaces are so far apart that there is no tendency for the adhesion to re-form. The nose should be watched until healing has taken place, so that if any exuberant granulations form they may be at once removed.

3. Abscess of Septum Nasi.—This usually results from trauma: it is a suppurating hæmatoma. When it is certain that pus is present, free incisions should be made into the most prominent part of the swelling on each side of the septum. A general anæsthetic is usually necessary, as cocaine has little effect. The incisions should be as large as possible, and they should be kept open by inserting a probe every day for the first few days after the operation. When all discharge has ceased, the incisions should be allowed to close. As a rule, this method is followed by a complete cure, but in a few cases the incisions show a great tendency to heal rapidly, and the pus re-accumulates. If this occur, it is best to snip out a portion of the abscess wall and thus secure effective drainage. Occasionally also, if operation has been too long delayed, necrosis of the cartilage may occur and delay the healing. When there has been delay in opening the abscess, or when the original injury was severe, considerable deformity (a sinking in of the bridge) of the nose may ultimately result.

H. Lambert Lack.

SETON, TREATMENT BY.—For many centuries the seton has been used for curing or alleviating diseases that tended to assume a chronic nature. In reviewing the literature on the subject it becomes evident that whenever there seemed a possibility of its falling into disuse it was at once revived and very highly extolled by members of the profession who had derived undeniable benefit from its employment. The diseases that were treated by it in the past were as varied in character as they were numerous, and among them may be briefly mentioned: tuberculous disease in all its aspects, diseases of the eyes, diseases of the nose—especially *ozæna*—chronic discharge of the ears, chronic laryngitis, tumours, sciatica, and affections of the brain with or without paralysis.

HOW THE SETON ACTS.—The chief actions of a seton may be regarded as: (1) Counter-irritating, and (2) Suggestive. In olden times the seton was regarded almost exclusively as an *eliminant* (or “evacuant” as it was then called), whereby certain noxious elements were got rid of from the body by means of the continued discharge it occasioned. Now, however, we do not feel justified in attributing to this action of the seton the importance conferred upon it by our medical forefathers. The discharge occasioned by a seton is, as a rule, not profuse; so that it is improbable that the small amount of discarded constituents of the blood, whether of a physiological or a chemical nature, could produce any signal effect. In the *counter-irritating* action of a seton undoubtedly lies its chief power. The full physiological action of a long-continued counter-irritation has yet to be explained, but the localized determination of blood, with its concurrent leucocytosis, at the seton-site is surely responsible for a lessened hyperæmia in a disordered part, if the seton be placed in its near proximity. This is probably brought about by the intervention of the vasomotor system. As an example it may be mentioned that distressing attacks of vertigo (with or without Ménière’s complex of symptoms), due to hyperæmia of the labyrinthine vessels, which have persistently resisted every other recognized form of treatment, have been either entirely cured or much alleviated by a seton placed at a spot midway between the nape of the neck and the mastoid process on the affected side. The *suggestive* or hypnotic action of a seton is also, in some cases, a strong remedial agent. Whether this be brought about by afferent impulses reaching the central nervous system from the seton site, and reflected down efferent channels to the seat of the disorder, inducing tonic vasomotor changes in this abnormal hyperæmic or anæmic area, or whether the result be effected by more obscure psychological causes, it would be unwise to dogmatize.

INDICATIONS FOR THE USE OF THE SETON.—Within the last few years the seton has been used with marked effect in certain distressing chronic affections which are characterized by acute paroxysmal outbursts. This class of case has at first usually received at the hands of competent men the best remedial treatment that can be adopted, but with little or no improvement. A seton has been tried as a *dernier ressort*, with a result that has oftentimes astonished the practitioner. Among those diseases likely to be benefited by seton treatment are migraine, chronic congestive headache or hemicrania, chronic neuralgia, Ménière’s symptoms, Ménière’s disease, symptoms of obscure cerebral or cerebellar disease, and epilepsy. It has also been used with success in rheumatoid arthritis.

HOW TO MAKE AND USE A SETON.—The simplest way to make a seton is to use a specially constructed knife. This instrument consists of a steel shaft with a sharp-pointed, gradually-thickening, harpoon-shaped blade at one end, and a broadened-out handle bearing an eye large enough to carry a half or three-quarter-inch tape at the other. All that is necessary to be done is to pinch up a fold of skin between the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, and with a stabbing-like thrust, pass, with the right, the seton knife-needle, loaded with its tape, through the base of the fold, piercing the double layer of skin, and draw the

instrument through. When the knife has been disengaged and the two ends of the tape have been secured, the seton is made.

Several points should be observed in carrying out this little operation :—

1. It is best to make the stab in a slanting direction, so that the discharge may gravitate to the lower opening.

2. The fold of skin should be held and the knife passed in such a manner that the entrance and exit incisions should lie at least from $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 inches apart. There is a strong tendency for a seton to heal, and it will be found that if a fair space be not left between the little wounds, the bridge of skin will quickly become thinned and gradually disappear, so that the making of a fresh seton becomes imperative.

3. For the latter reason also it is advisable to make the incisions a little larger than the breadth of the tape, in order that the wounds may not contract by healing too rapidly upon the tape. This can be done by a little sawing movement as the knife-needle is passing through the fold of skin.

It is best to do this little operation under nitrous oxide gas.

For the making of a seton various substances have been employed. Cords made of silk were common in past times, and were found of practical value. Specially prepared seton-tape, with a glossy surface to avoid contamination with the discharge, can be procured from any surgical instrument maker, and is highly recommended by those who employ the side-to-side method. The writer, however, recommends ordinary domestic tape as being as serviceable a material as any, and he would recommend its being used in the following manner : Take a piece of tape $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ in. wide and about 20 in. long. Thread the tape



Fig. 70.—Seton Knife-needle, three-fourths natural size.

into the eye of the knife-needle (Fig. 70), having previously sterilized tape and knife. It used to be considered rather a favourable circumstance for the wounds to become septic, as it was thought to intensify the action of the seton. This is not at all necessary, and in the writer's opinion it is dangerous. The reason for choosing so long a piece of tape is that the ancient method of pulling the same piece of material from side to side each day is unsurgical as well as extremely offensive to the patient. When, therefore, the tape has been passed, the short end should be secured by means of a safety pin to that portion of the "long end" that lies immediately outside the upper wound. The rest of the "long end" is folded and placed in a borie-lint or oiled-silk pocket to ensure its being kept aseptic. Each day the "short end" is pulled so that that portion of the tape that has rested in the wound during the previous twenty-four hours is drawn out and cut off, and a fresh portion of the "long end" takes its place. When the 20 inches of tape is almost expended, a second length of sterilized tape is sewn on to the upper end of the old piece and the story continued as before.

When no special instrument is at hand for the making of a seton, it can be managed, though not so comfortably, by means of an ordinary long-bladed scalpel and a sterilized bodkin. Under nitrous oxide gas a fold of skin is pinched up as before, and the scalpel inserted and held in position till the bodkin bearing the sterilized tape has been introduced. As this is being passed, the blade of the knife is withdrawn and the tape pulled through.

Each day the wound should receive an antiseptic wipe with a piece of lint moistened in some antiseptic lotion, after which it should be well dried and covered with a pad of boric lint. There is little pain or discomfort in the wearing of a seton, and the relief it affords for severe paroxysms of pain or vertigo will more than compensate for any slight inconvenience it may cause. For any severe chronic condition it should be kept *in situ* for from three to six months.

T. Wilson Parry.

SHOCK, SURGICAL.—As in the case of sepsis, it is easier to prevent shock than to treat it when once it has developed, and the greatest attention must be paid to preventing its occurrence during surgical procedures.

PREVENTION.—As a general rule, it may be stated that the degree of shock produced by an operation is dependent upon the amount of traumatism to the nerve elements of the parts operated upon. The degree of shock is in direct proportion to the area of skin and muscle injured, and the relative number of nerve-endings in them. In operations upon the abdomen, the extent of the shock produced depends very much upon the area of peritoneum exposed and the duration of the exposure. Any form of manipulation of the peritoneum, such as traction upon it, sponging, flushing with hot water, and even simple exposure, causes a fall in blood-pressure. Evisceration and extensive intra-abdominal manipulation, especially in the upper regions of the abdomen, very soon produce shock. For these reasons it is advisable to avoid lengthy operations and to reduce the handling of the tissues to the irreducible minimum. Much can also be done to prevent shock by keeping the patient warm and covered up as much as possible during operations. In cases where shock is likely to be a serious danger, it is important to avoid free purging just before operation, and the bowels should be emptied some two days previously; also such patients must not be starved previous to operation, except for a few hours. Small doses of strychnine administered every day for a week prior to operation are useful, and a morphia injection of $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. hypodermically just before commencing the anæsthetic is a most valuable means of combating shock.

TREATMENT.—*Strychnine and other stimulants must not be given, as they tend to increase the shock*, and not, as was previously supposed, to get rid of it. The foot of the patient's bed should be raised on blocks sufficiently to make the head the lowest part of the body. Bandaging the limbs is also useful in bad cases.

Large rectal injections of warm saline solution should be given. The fluid should be run in slowly with the buttocks well raised; two or three pints should be injected in this way with a douche syringe, and repeated if benefit results. This is not of much use in severe cases, however, as the fluid is not absorbed. In such cases intravenous infusion with physiological saline solution should be performed at once, and kept up, or repeated at frequent intervals. To be successful, saline intravenous infusion must be done early, and several pints of solution allowed to flow into the veins. It does the greatest amount of good in collapse due to hæmorrhage, because in such cases the nerve centres are not exhausted.

There are two drugs which are of great value in the treatment of shock, if properly used: epinephrin and the extract of the infundibular portion of the pituitary gland. (This drug is now obtainable in sealed capsules from the leading pharmaceutical chemists.) Epinephrin is of the greatest value, and will raise the patient's blood-pressure to a safe level even in the most extreme degrees of shock. It *must* be administered intravenously, and the best way is to add some epinephrin to the physiological saline solution used for intravenous infusion. The strength of the epinephrin solution should be from 1-30,000 to 1-50,000 of

the saline solution. This fluid should be allowed to run into the veins rapidly until the pulse recovers, and then very slowly, just sufficiently fast to maintain the blood-pressure at a safe level. The injection of epinephrin subcutaneously is useless. The pituitary extract is not quite so powerful as epinephrin, but its effects are more lasting; it can also be used as a subcutaneous injection. No drug, however, is of any use administered subcutaneously in severe cases of shock, as there is not sufficient capillary circulation to get it into the main blood-stream.

The treatment may be summarized as follows: (1) Do not give stimulants; (2) Raise the blood-pressure in the vital parts of the circulation by raising the foot of the bed and by bandaging the abdomen and limbs; (3) Give hypodermic injections of morphia to cut off inflowing sensory stimuli; (4) Perform intravenous saline infusion as early as possible; (5) If the shock continues for some time, give nourishment either by mouth or rectum; (6) Infuse with epinephrin, 1-50,000, or give an injection of pituitary extract.

Deferred Shock.—This is frequently seen in children and in old people. The shock comes on some four or five hours after operation. It is best treated by small injections of morphia, and may often be prevented by treating all such patients after operation as if shock had already developed.

J. P. Lockhart Mummery.

SINUSITIS, ACCESSORY.—(See NOSE, ACCESSORY SINUSES OF.)

SKULL, FRACTURES OF.—From the point of view of treatment, fractures of the skull may be classified as follows: (1) *Fractures of the vault without depression*; (2) *Fractures of the vault with depression*; (3) *Fractures of the base*. Any one of these may be simple or compound.

1. Fractures of the Vault without Depression.—It is unlikely that this lesion will be diagnosed with certainty unless it be compound, in which case a fine red line of fracture will be seen crossing the exposed bone at the bottom of the scalp wound. The occurrence of a linear hæmatoma should, however, cause the existence of a fracture to be suspected. In all cases of fracture or suspected fracture, whether of vault or base, the importance of complete and sufficiently prolonged rest cannot be over-estimated. The patient should be put to bed in a darkened room, he should be kept free from worry, and the visits of friends and relations as far as possible controlled. A purge should be administered at the outset, and attention should subsequently be paid to the regular evacuation of the bowels. The diet should consist of "slops," and stimulants be altogether withheld. The appropriate treatment for scalp wound or hæmatoma, should such exist, is carried out, and a careful watch is kept for signs of compression or indications of intracranial hæmorrhage or suppuration. When a fracture has taken place, it is necessary that the patient should not return to work for at least six weeks. (See also BRAIN, CONCUSSION OF.)

2. Fractures of the Vault with Depression.—The general treatment is the same as for fractures without depression, but it is necessary in dealing with injuries of this class to realize clearly certain well-substantiated facts. In the first place, the amount of depression which is apparent to the observer by external examination is no safe index to the amount of pressure on the brain beneath; a slight depression of the outer table may be, and often is, associated with extensive splintering and depression of the inner table, the fragments of which may be pressing upon and lacerating the underlying brain. Again, the absence of immediate signs of compression does not in the least indicate that no ultimate trouble is to be apprehended; fragments may be pressing upon or even lacerating the cerebral tissue, and only give note of their existence by the subsequent development of persistent headache or Jacksonian epilepsy. Further, the

operation for the removal of depressed bone is, in present circumstances, devoid of risk. For these reasons it is advised that all cases of depressed fracture, whether simple or compound, whether accompanied or not by signs of compression, should be submitted to immediate operation. (A single exception may be made to this rule: in the case of extensive shallow depressions in infants and young children operation is not called for in the absence of signs of compression of the brain.) A flap of sufficient size is turned down, or the wound, if such exist, is enlarged, and the depressed area is thus freely exposed. If there be a small depressed area, a disc of bone may be removed with a trephine so as to include it. If more extensive depression exist, a trephine hole should be made at the edge of the depression and the fragments removed by means of elevator and sequester forceps. Often, when there is extensive comminution of the bone, the fragments may be removed readily without the use of a trephine. In simple fractures where there are large pieces of bone depressed, it may be advisable to raise them to their normal level by means of an elevator, and leave them. In compound fractures the danger of necrosis of loose fragments is too great to warrant the attempt to save them. The gap left becomes filled in by a dense and tough fibrous membrane which, unless the deficiency be very wide, affords good protection. Any lacerations of the dura must be closed carefully with fine sutures. The operation being completed, the flap is stitched into position, a drainage tube being left in for forty-eight hours.

3. Fractures of the Base.—The general treatment called for is that given under the heading of *Fractures of the Vault without Depression*. It must be remembered, however, that fractures of the base are, more often than not, compound. When the anterior fossa is affected, the cavity of the nose is opened; when it is the middle fossa which is fractured, the ear or the roof of the nasopharynx may be involved; whilst in the case of the posterior fossa, the latter cavity is again likely to suffer. It follows, therefore, that the chief object towards which treatment must be directed is the prevention or the minimization of the risk of the involvement of the brain and its meninges in septic processes originating in and spreading from the cavities above-mentioned. If the fracture involve the nasal cavity, that cavity is sprayed frequently with a lotion containing 10 gr. each of sodium bicarbonate and borax and 1 gr. of carbolic acid to each ounce, after which iodoform powder may be insufflated. When the ear is involved, it should be swabbed out gently with carbolic lotion (1-60), and protected by a dressing. When the cavity of the mouth is opened, the nasopharynx is to be kept as clean as possible by the use of the nasal spray and antiseptic mouth-washes. Basal fractures are often accompanied by intradural hæmorrhage, giving rise to symptoms of generalized compression. Should definite symptoms of this nature be present, a decompressive operation (see p. 469) should be performed. Some surgeons claim to have improved their results in treating basal fractures by the routine performance of a subtemporal decompression on one or both sides.

S. Maynard Smith.

SKULL, GUNSHOT WOUNDS OF.—(See GUNSHOT WOUNDS.)

SLEEPING SICKNESS.—(See TRYPANOSOMIASIS.)

SLEEPLESSNESS.—(See INSOMNIA.)

SMALL-POX.—(See also FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS.) Mild, discrete, and modified cases require little special treatment; but in the severer forms, both general treatment of the febrile symptoms, and local treatment of the eruption, require attention.

The lumbar pain so frequently occurring during the *prodromal period* may be relieved by the application of linseed-meal poultices, or belladonna and glycerin, to the loins; for vomiting, morphia is the best remedy; for sleeplessness and delirium, opium.

When the *eruption* is at all copious, the hair and beard should be cut short. In the early stages of the eruption, the cutaneous swelling and irritation call for relief; this is best afforded by the application of cold—even iced—water compresses, frequently renewed; or of lint soaked in glycerin (1 dr.) and iced water (1 oz.), covered with oiled silk. If these applications are not agreeable to the patient, an astringent powder should be dusted over the skin, such as starch and oxide of zinc, boric acid, or fullers' earth.

Another useful method of treatment is to paint the skin with undiluted weak tincture of iodine (B.P.); this should be commenced as early as possible in the eruptive stage, and continued once or twice a day. After eight or nine days the skin begins to peel; the iodine should then be discontinued, and some antiseptic ointment be applied. In patients whose skin is very sensitive, the undiluted weak tincture of iodine (B.P.) is too strong, and a weaker solution must be used. Some patients cannot bear the iodine at all, and recourse must be had to some other method (Welch and Schamberg).

When *scabs and crusts* have formed, the object should be to hasten their separation; and this is best accomplished by the use of moist applications; dry applications must on no account be used. The best treatment is that employed by Dr. J. MacCombie: A mask is made of a single thickness of lint, holes being cut for the eyes, nostrils, and mouth; on the mask a thin layer of linseed-meal poultice is spread, and on this layer some vaseline and iodoform; the mask is applied to the face, being renewed at least every two hours. In very severe cases the same application may be used for the eruption on other parts, but usually wet boracic-acid dressings will suffice.

When the crusts have separated, the ulcerated surface that is left should be treated by antiseptic dressings—boracic acid, iodoform and vaseline, or carbolic oil (1–20). Tense and deeply-seated pustules, such as are found where the skin is thick, should be opened with a lancet or stout needle, and treated aseptically.

Baths may be given at any stage of the disease, but are particularly useful during the eruptive period, especially when pustulation is taking place. The temperature of the bath will depend upon the object for which it is given. In severe, confluent cases, the continuous warm bath is of great value.

R. Denman has found, in a recent epidemic in Mauritius, that intravenous injections of electrargol were apparently of great value in severe cases. The dose is 10 c.c., increased later to 30 c.c., every twenty-four hours.

During the eruptive stage the nurse should be very careful not to give the patient any pain or discomfort when she is moving him. For instance, when raising the head and shoulders, her arm should be placed under the pillow. The bed should be soft, and the linen fine and light. A water bed should be used when the eruption is profuse.

In the nursing of delirious patients incessant watchfulness is essential. They will endeavour to escape from door or window if the slightest opportunity is afforded, and if actively restrained will become angry and violent, and attack the nurse or attendant in order to free themselves. Opium is the best drug for this condition; but in some cases other hypnotics or sedatives are more suitable. At times, however, even large doses of these drugs fail, and then the nurse must exercise all her tact in humouring the patient as much as possible: for instance, if he insists on getting up, she may allow him to walk about the room in dressing-gown and slippers; he will, in most instances, quickly become fatigued and be glad to return to bed.

Complications must be treated as they arise. For laryngitis the patient should be placed in a steam tent. If there is serious laryngeal obstruction, tracheotomy will be necessary. The swelling of the tongue usually yields to ice; but if it be extreme, an incision should be made in each half of the organ. When there is much eruption on the mucosa and the palate, pharynx, mouth, and nose, these passages must be frequently washed out with one of the solutions mentioned in the articles DIPHTHERIA and SCARLET FEVER.

It is most important to pay attention to the eyes, which should be examined daily. They should be frequently bathed with boracic lotion to prevent the lids from sticking together with dried secretion. Vaseline should be smeared on the edges of the lids. Should ocular complications, such as severe conjunctivitis, keratitis, corneal ulcer, and the like, arise, they must be treated in the usual way.

Abscesses must be freely opened and drained.

In hæmorrhagic small-pox nothing can be done except to relieve symptoms and administer stimulants; but full doses of turpentine and ergot may be tried.

In discrete and confluent small-pox the patient may be allowed to get up daily as soon as his strength permits; but in very mild cases he needs to remain in bed only for a day or two.

No patient should be considered free from infection until all scabs have separated and ulcers have healed.

Quarantine period: fifteen days.

E. W. Goodall.

SNAKE-BITE.—(See POISONING.)

SPAS.—(See HEALTH RESORTS.)

SPASMUS NUTANS.—(See NYSTAGMUS.)

SPECIFIC THERAPY (Bacteriotherapeutics).

A.—GENERAL.

1. Non-specific and Specific Treatment of Infective Disease.—The treatment of patients suffering from diseases due to infection by micro-organisms may be considered under two heads: (1) *Non-specific treatment*; and (2) *Specific treatment*. Non-specific treatment includes all those measures which are not directly concerned with the causal microbe, but which tend to increase the general well-being of the patient, such as fresh air, rest, food, hydrotherapy, eliminative drugs, etc. Specific treatment includes all measures directly concerned with the destruction of the causal microbe, the inhibition of its growth, and the neutralization of its poisons, such as the use of immune sera, vaccines, etc. The distinction as thus drawn is not, of course, an absolute one. Certain drugs have a specific effect upon the causal microbes of disease (quinine in malaria, mercury and arsenic in syphilis), so that it is necessary to further limit the definition of specific therapy by stating that the measures spoken of act by assisting the natural mechanism of immunity. Or, seeing that no drugs are as yet known which directly influence the growth of bacteria, as opposed to more highly organized microbes such as the hæmatozoön of malaria and the spirochæte of syphilis, the definition may be taken to refer to bacteria proper.

Until recently, the treatment of infective diseases was almost wholly non-specific. With the discovery of pathogenic microbes, and with the rapid growth of bacteriology, there has sprung up a system of specific therapy which has already proved of great value in certain diseases, and which promises to be equally so in many others. The link between the study of bacteria as the causal agents of infective diseases, and specific therapy, is the science of immunity, or the study of the mechanism of resistance by the body to microbic infection.

In this science of immunity a large number of workers are constantly engaged correlating the results of laboratory experiments with clinical observations. Although many important gaps in this science remain to be filled, a great mass of facts has been collected whereby a rational attempt can be made to combat disease due to bacterial infection.

2. The Scope of Specific Therapy.—Strictly speaking, accurate knowledge both of the bacteriology and the immunity of each particular infective disease is necessary before its specific therapy can be completely successful. But in this respect there is a fundamental difference between the two necessities. The bacteriology of the disease is an absolute necessity, the exact knowledge of the mechanism of its immunity is only a relative necessity. The pathologist is absolutely dependent upon the isolation of the causal microbe to produce whatever therapeutic agent he wishes to employ. He is not absolutely dependent upon knowing the steps in the immune process; the very trial of the remedy may further his knowledge of the mechanism of immunity as operating in the particular disease he is studying. In relation to specific therapy, therefore, microbial diseases fall into three groups. In the first group no specific treatment can be adopted, because the causal agent is unknown: such diseases are measles, mumps, varicella. In the second group of diseases the causal agent is known, and this knowledge admits of the preparation of specific remedies and of their use: such diseases are diphtheria, tetanus, anthrax, plague, cholera, typhoid fever, Malta fever, pneumonia, streptococcus, staphylococcus, and gonococcus infections, etc. In the third group of diseases, although the causal agent is not known with certainty, specific therapy, though highly experimental, is at times undertaken because these diseases have affinities with others of which the causal agents are known. These affinities are perhaps concerned with certain common complications of the diseases proper: such diseases are scarlet fever, rheumatic fever, influenza, and pertussis.

3. Toxins and Antibodies.—In all diseases of bacterial origin, the disease-process is due to the operation of the specific poisons incidental to the life of the bacteria (*toxins*). Toxins are of two kinds: those produced in the medium in which the bacteria thrive (*exotoxins*), and those existing in the bodies of the bacteria and set free by their disintegration or solution (*endotoxins*). Microbic diseases may therefore be considered to be of two kinds, according as the poisons leading to the symptoms of the disease are chiefly exotoxins or endotoxins. Diseases of the first kind are tetanus and diphtheria; of the second, cholera, typhoid fever, and affections due to the pyogenic micro-organisms (streptococcus, pneumococcus, etc.).

It will not be necessary in this article to go even superficially into the theories as to how immunity to bacterial diseases is acquired naturally. It seems certain that the invasion of the body by living bacteria leads to the production of a series of protective substances (*antibodies*) of highly complex nature, which act beneficially as regards the tissues. This beneficial action is either exerted by neutralization of the exotoxins (*antitoxins*), by direct destruction of the bacteria (*bacteriolysins*), or by stimulation of the leucocytes to phagocytosis (*opsonins*). Specific therapy has as its object the artificial increase of these antibodies.

4. Passive and Active Immunity: Sera and Vaccines.—The above object may be attained in two very different ways: the patient may be supplied with ready-made antibodies, or he may be induced to manufacture his own antibodies on a larger and more efficient scale than he is already doing. To supply ready-made antibodies is to confer *passive immunity*; to stimulate the manufacture of antibodies is to confer *active immunity*. The method of conferring passive immunity most commonly in use is the employment of *immunized serum*

derived from other animals (e.g., the horse). The method of conferring active immunity most commonly in use is the employment of *bacterial vaccines*. These two methods may be combined in the treatment of certain diseases. Together, they almost cover the present range of practical specific therapy; they are therefore the two methods with which this article chiefly deals.

Immunization by the use of specially prepared sera is of two kinds—immunization against bacterial exotoxins and immunization against the bacteria themselves. It follows from what has already been said about exo- and endotoxins that in those diseases in which the symptoms are chiefly due to exotoxins (e.g., diphtheria), the desideratum is a serum rich in antitoxin; such a serum is termed an *antitoxin serum*. Again, in those diseases in which the symptoms are chiefly due to endotoxins (e.g., streptococcal infections), the desideratum is a serum rich in bactericidal substances; such a serum is spoken of as *bactericidal serum*. Antitoxin sera are produced by the injection into suitable animals of exotoxins in increasing quantities until the blood-serum possesses a high antitoxin content. Bactericidal sera are produced by the inoculation of suitable animals with killed or with living bacteria in increasing numbers, or with bacteria of increasing virulence, until the blood-serum possesses a high bactericidal content.

In some infective processes it may be advisable to employ both immune serum and vaccine. This conjoint use of both remedies may be undertaken in two ways: (a) Serum and vaccine may be injected independently into the patient; or (b) The vaccine may be submitted to the action of the immune serum before its introduction into the body; the result of this action is that the vaccine abstracts the specific antibody from the immune serum, with the production of what is termed *sensitized vaccine*. The use of sensitized vaccines is of recent introduction, but their employment has already led to some very promising results.

To sum up, the available means of employing specific therapy to-day are:—

a. The use of *immune sera*: (i) *Antitoxin sera*, which chiefly act by neutralization of exotoxins formed by bacteria in the body; (ii) *Bactericidal sera*, which chiefly act by destruction of the bacteria, and thereby preventing the increase of endotoxins.

b. The use of *bacterial vaccines*, which serve to stimulate the natural mechanism of immunity.

c. The use of immune sera and vaccines conjointly, either as separate remedies or in the form of *sensitized vaccine*.

5. **The Choice of Specific Remedies in different Cases.**—The choice of the particular remedy to be employed in any case of infective disease depends upon (a) The nature of the infection; (b) Whether it is local or general; (c) Its acuteness or chronicity, and (d) The stage at which the infection has arrived. These considerations will be discussed briefly as the various infective diseases are dealt with. Whilst still dealing with general points, however, let it be noted that there are two very important differences to be observed between sera and vaccines, fundamental differences arising out of their mode of action as already outlined: (i) Immune sera act rapidly, but their action is transient; vaccines act slowly, but their action is more prolonged; (ii) Immune sera supply important substances that are lacking in the body, and they probably do not require much active response on the part of the tissues in order to produce their effects; vaccines depend for their action upon a latent power in the tissues of producing antibodies when specifically stimulated to do so. There follow from these generalizations certain rough indications for the choice of specific remedies in any case in which a choice is possible. It may be said that *the more acute and generalized the condition, and the more ill the patient, the more likely is immune*

serum to prove efficacious; the more chronic and localized the condition, and the better the patient, the more likely is a suitable vaccine to do good. It is often advisable to begin the treatment of a severe case of infection by the immediate and liberal use of an appropriate serum, and to follow up any advantage thus gained by inoculation with a vaccine which has been prepared in the meantime.

Before proceeding to deal with the various infective diseases in which specific therapy has proved of service, there remain to be discussed certain general points, such as the preparation of sera and vaccines, their standardization, the methods of their administration, and the local and general effects of their use other than effects directly connected with the disease-process. Only those points which bear directly upon treatment will be dealt with.

6. The Preparation and Standardization of Immune Sera.

a. Antitoxin Sera.—These are prepared by injecting the exotoxins of bacteria into healthy horses in gradually increasing amounts. The horses are carefully chosen and are proved by the mallein test to be free from glanders. In the case of diphtheria the strength of the exotoxin used for the inoculation is ascertained by estimating its lethal effect upon guinea-pigs of standard weight. The progress of the horse's immunization to the exotoxin is tested from time to time, and when this has reached a satisfactory point, the horse is bled to the extent of several litres. The blood, collected with sterile precautions, is allowed to clot, and the serum which separates out constitutes the "antitoxin" required. This antitoxin serum is tested for sterility and for absence of exotoxin, and is then standardized. The present methods of standardization of diphtheria antitoxin are the outcome of an original method which turned upon the choice of an arbitrary "unit" of antitoxin introduced by Behring. This unit was the amount of antitoxin necessary to neutralize 100 times the minimal lethal dose of exotoxin for a guinea-pig weighing 250 grams. In the case of tetanus antitoxin, standardization is achieved on somewhat similar lines, the "unit" having reference to an amount of exotoxin lethal to a given weight of mice. The strength of the antitoxin sera being ascertained, they are put up in hermetically sealed phials, usually protected from bacterial contamination by the addition of a minute amount of some antiseptic, such as tricresol.

b. Bactericidal Sera.—These are prepared in a very similar manner, but the horses are inoculated with the bacteria themselves (endotoxin) instead of with their chemical products. In the case of the bactericidal serum most often used—antistreptococcus serum—various methods have been employed from time to time to secure a potent remedy. One is to inject cocci whose virulence has been raised by passage through susceptible animals. Another is to use cocci derived directly from the human host, without loss of virulence by sub-culture. The matter is complicated by the fact that the genus streptococcus has various types, just as the genus *B. coli* has, and a serum immunized against one type is not necessarily immunized against another. This difficulty was thought at one time to be solved by inoculating the same horse with a large number of different strains of streptococci. The resulting "polyvalent" serum has become very popular, but more so perhaps on account of the notion underlying its preparation than on account of practical results. This question will be considered more fully in dealing with streptococcus infections. No efficient means of standardization of bactericidal sera has yet been evolved, because as yet there is no definite knowledge of the nature of the active principles present in the serum. Even the idea that the essential ingredient is a bactericidal substance is based upon slight evidence; certainly no such substance can be estimated with any degree of accuracy. Of late years, with the growing popularity of vaccines, it has been suggested that when a serum does good it does so by virtue of opsonins present in it; but of this there is as little evidence as that its

efficacy is due to bacteriolysins or antitoxins. Bactericidal sera are usually put up in phials containing 10 and 25 c.c., the same precautions being used as in the case of antitoxin sera.

7. The Preparation and Standardization of Bacterial Vaccines.—By the term bacterial vaccine is meant a suspension of killed micro-organisms in some neutral liquid medium such as normal salt solution. In preparing such a vaccine the object aimed at is so to treat the micro-organism that it may be obtained free from exotoxins, killed, and suspended in the salt solution for the purpose of subcutaneous injection. This suspension, or emulsion as it is generally called, is, to all intents and purposes, a preparation of the endotoxins of the micro-organism. The first step is to isolate in pure culture the causal micro-organism of the disease to be treated. The method of doing this will depend upon whether the infection is local or general. (a) If a local lesion is to be dealt with, a portion of the exudate, secretion, or tissue concerned is obtained, as free as possible from contaminations, and is forwarded promptly in a sealed sterile vessel to the pathologist. If the practitioner has culture tubes by him he may make his own cultivations and forward the inoculated tubes to the pathologist. In some instances this is almost imperative; thus, in a case of pyorrhœa alveolaris it is necessary to clean the surface of the gum thoroughly, and to inoculate an agar slope with a little of the pus which is squeezed out from the pocket lying between the gum and the tooth. (b) In the case of a patient suffering from a general blood infection without a local lesion, a blood-culture must first be made, care being taken that a sufficient quantity of blood is removed with the proper technique.

In most cases the infection is by a single micro-organism; sometimes, however, the infection is mixed, in which case a vaccine may be prepared from the various micro-organisms separately. The bacteriologist will only prepare his vaccines from pure cultures. The colonies of growth are collected together, scraped off the surface of the medium, and transferred to a measured bulk of salt solution so as to form a uniform emulsion, which is then sterilized by being heated to 65° C. for an hour. Standardization is effected by actually counting the micro-organisms by the aid of a Thoma-Zeiss pipette, as used for blood-counts. The vaccine is then so diluted as to yield appropriate doses per c.c. (e.g., 5, 10, 100, 1000 million per c.c.), and is transferred to small glass ampoules, which are sealed in the blowpipe flame. The greatest care is exercised, in preparing the vaccine, to observe the principles of strict asepsis combined with accuracy.

8. The Preparation and Standardization of Sensitized Vaccine.—Sensitized vaccines are made in the following manner. An emulsion of the micro-organism is prepared as in the case of an ordinary vaccine, by obtaining a uniform suspension of the elements in saline solution. The strength of the emulsion is determined by the method of counting already described. This emulsion is now brought in contact with the appropriate immune serum, and the mixture is allowed to stand at the room temperature for twelve hours. At the end of this time the micro-organisms will be found to be deposited as a sediment at the bottom of the tube. The serum is now pipetted off and more saline is added. The tube is then centrifuged until the micro-organisms have again sedimented. The process of pipetting and adding saline is repeated, so that all traces of the serum are removed. The result is an emulsion of the bodies of the micro-organism in saline, with the specific antibody of the immune serum attached to them (Besredka).

The process of manufacture of sensitized sera is not difficult; but certain practical points are important. (a) The serum must contain a definite antibody to the micro-organism used. (b) As little antibody should be used as is

compatible with sensitization. (c) The whole process should be completed in one day (M. H. Gordon).

The micro-organisms may be killed after this process of sensitization, or the emulsion may be used without this safeguard.

9. The Mode of Administration of Immune Sera.

a. *By Subcutaneous Injection.*—This is the method most often chosen. The procedure is extremely simple. The skin of the flank is prepared by being well washed with soap and water and subsequently rubbed with cotton-wool soaked in acetone or absolute alcohol. An all-glass serum syringe, which has meanwhile been boiling in water, is fitted with a clean and sharp needle, also boiled, and the serum is taken up into the syringe directly from the phial. Air is expelled from the syringe, and the contents are injected into the subcutaneous tissues. It is important to make certain that the point of the needle is quite free in the loose cellular tissues, and that it has not re-entered the deep layers of the skin at a point remote from the puncture. This fallacy is not at all uncommon, and is due to the pinching up of too narrow a fold of skin. As a matter of fact it is scarcely necessary to pinch up a fold of skin at all; the injection is less painful if the needle is inserted into almost flat skin, kept slightly stretched by the finger and thumb held about two inches apart. The serum is injected *slowly*: the injection of 10 c.c. should occupy quite a minute. If this direction is followed, and if the needle is clean and sharp, the discomfort to the patient is quite trivial. It is sometimes advisable to give a large quantity of serum—as much as 50 c.c.; it is then a good plan to put half the quantity into each flank.

b. *By Intravenous Injection.*—This method is indicated in cases of very severe infection, or when for any reason the application of the remedy has been delayed. It is perhaps adopted less often than it should be. It requires care and strict cleanliness, but with these precautions it is quite free from risk to the patient. It is advisable to dilute the serum by at least four times its bulk of normal saline. The skin over the veins at the bend of the elbow is well washed and treated as above mentioned. The piston of the syringe must not be quite at the top of the barrel, because it is necessary to allow a little blood to run into the neck of the syringe to prove that the needle is in the vein. When the syringe is ready, the arm is bandaged well above the elbow, and is allowed to hang out of the bed fully extended. The most prominent vein is chosen and is punctured. If blood oozes into the syringe when the piston is gently withdrawn, the serum is slowly injected. If no blood oozes into the syringe, the needle is withdrawn a very short distance to ensure its point not being in the wall of the vein on the side opposite the puncture. On no account must the serum be injected until proof is forthcoming that the vein has actually been entered. When the serum has been injected, the needle is withdrawn and the operator's finger is placed against the puncture whilst the arm is raised and the bandage removed.

c. *Per Rectum.*—Sera are often given per rectum, but this route is usually chosen because it is assumed that the subcutaneous route entails pain and distress. Immune sera are often prescribed for non-specific purposes (e.g., anti-streptococcus serum in gonorrhœal rheumatism, etc.), and it may be that their administration per rectum is in these circumstances fraught with some virtue not as yet understood. But if the indication for the use of an immune specific serum is definite, it should be given in one of the two ways already described.

10. *The Mode of Administration of Vaccines.*—The common mode of administering vaccines is *by subcutaneous injection*. For patients in bed the region of the flank is most convenient; for those who are not in bed the lateral aspect of the upper arm is best. There is some reason for thinking that the introduction of the vaccine near the seat of a local lesion is of advantage. As to the exact depth to which the needle should be inserted to get a better result,

whether into the subcutaneous tissues merely, or into the muscle, there is no knowledge to serve as a guide. Less discomfort appears to follow subcutaneous than intramuscular inoculation, and this fact may well determine the matter for the present. The skin is prepared as in the case of serum injections, and the same precautions are observed in regard to the syringe and needle. The ampoule is well rolled between the hands to ensure uniform suspension of the bacteria, which may have formed a sediment on standing. If the ampoule has a wide neck it is necessary to tap the shoulder of the ampoule sharply several times in order to get the fluid in the neck well below the file mark or the constriction. The neck is then broken off, and the contents are taken up into the syringe. The mode of injection is the same as in the use of sera. No dressing of any kind is necessary to cover the puncture.

Some authorities administer tuberculin vaccine *by mouth*, and recommend this route. It is perhaps of service in little children. If given in this way, the vaccine is mixed with a convenient bulk of normal saline solution, and is swallowed at a time when the stomach is thought to be empty. Considering the small bulk of the vaccines as usually prepared (1 c.c.), and the fact that their subcutaneous injection is free from more than trivial discomfort, it seems desirable at present to continue this method of administration, as tending more easily to accuracy of observations in regard to results. Moreover, there is experimental evidence that the specific activity of some vaccines at least (e.g., tuberculin) is destroyed by pepsin and trypsin.

11. Non-specific Effects of Serum Injections: "Serum Sickness."—The introduction of a foreign serum into the tissues leads at times to a local and general disturbance which is a matter quite apart from the neutralization of toxins or the destruction of infecting bacteria. These effects are certainly not due to the presence of small amounts of antiseptics in the serum. The symptoms of "serum sickness" usually appear about the period of the eighth to tenth day after the first dose. The commonest symptom is an urticarial rash, often most troublesome near the situation of the puncture, and sometimes confined to this situation. It may be accompanied by slight general œdema. Joint-pains are fairly common, often with slight swelling of the synovial membranes and stiffness of the joints. Albuminuria and adenitis are less common. A certain degree of fever is usually present if the other symptoms are at all marked. The treatment of this condition is entirely palliative. It is rarely serious. But if the joint affections precede the rash, some difficulty in diagnosis may arise.

12. The Immediate Effects of Vaccine Inoculation.

a. Local effects.—There is no uniformity of opinion as to how little or how much local "reaction" should be aimed at when a vaccine is used therapeutically. When given for prophylaxis (e.g., *B. typhosus* vaccine against typhoid fever), a local reaction is anticipated. In treatment, however, it is not certain that any definite reaction at the site of inoculation is necessary in order to get good effects. The degree of this reaction is probably directly proportional to the amount of the dose, and also to the virulence of the bacterial endotoxin. Unfortunately there is at present no standard of virulence of bacterial endotoxins. Different strains of the same micro-organism differ much in virulence, and a virulent strain is apt to lose its potency, it may be very quickly, on sub-culture. For these reasons it is a matter of great difficulty to anticipate the degree of reaction which a vaccine of known strength as regards the number of bacteria it contains will produce. The principle of practice with most workers appears to be that in cases of chronic and of local infection a mild but definite reaction is aimed at, but in cases of acute and of general infection no reaction is sought. By a "mild but definite" reaction is meant as follows: From four to eight hours after the introduction of the vaccine a tender spot appears, surrounded by a

small area over which the skin presents a faint blush. Slight swelling is also present, and this extends somewhat beyond the redness. The affected area is tender, and there is slight stiffness of the limb on movement. After eighteen to twenty-four hours, the inflammation begins to subside, leaving only a tender spot, with slight thickening of the subcutaneous tissues. After forty-eight hours all these effects pass away. A dose which is unnecessarily large for its purpose, or which is very highly toxic, produces a more marked reaction, and may lead to redness and swelling of a large part of the arm, and much attendant discomfort. It cannot be said that if no reaction at all occurs the dose used has been too small for its purpose. Care in the choice of the dose will almost always suffice to prevent an undue reaction; and this care should be exercised in every case, seeing that such extreme reactions rarely, if ever, appear to have any therapeutic benefit which may not be obtained without them. It happens quite often that such a moderate reaction as that just described follows the first of a series of doses of vaccines, but is not seen after subsequent doses, even when these are increased in size. After the injection of tuberculin (T.R.) in the therapeutic doses usually given nowadays, no reaction at all is to be expected.

b. General effects.—After the inoculation of a prophylactic dose of vaccine, when, as is the rule, a large dose is chosen, there is usually set up a fairly marked general disturbance: headache, lassitude, pain in the limbs, and a rise of temperature to 100° to 102° F. These symptoms come on a few hours after the injection, and subside during the second twelve hours. After the initial therapeutic dose in chronic infective processes, nothing so severe as this occurs; but there is often a feeling of slight malaise during the day following the inoculation. In some cases the patient complains of nervous irritability, in others of drowsiness. After the initial dose, even if the number of micro-organisms be increased, it is unusual to see any such general effects. With the small doses chosen in the treatment of acute and generalized infective processes, no constitutional disturbance supervenes. In chronic and local infective processes, even if there be slight initial disturbance, this is often followed by a state of general invigoration, in some cases quite marked.

13. The Prophylactic use of Immune Sera and Bacterial Vaccines.

a. Immune Sera.—Diphtheria and tetanus are the two diseases in which immune sera are sometimes administered for preventive purposes. In the former disease, at all events, there is evidence that a prophylactic dose of antitoxin is of definite service in protecting against infection for a period of some days. Questions of dosage will be discussed later.

b. Bacterial Vaccines.—In preventive medicine, the principle of inoculation has been applied on a large scale to plague, typhoid fever, and cholera. In each of these diseases a certain amount of active immunity appears to be conferred by specific inoculation, and various methods of carrying out the principle are still on trial. Of late years a good many animal experiments have been made relative to the prophylactic use of vaccines, but much still needs to be done in this direction. The susceptibility of rabbits to infection by staphylococci and streptococci may readily be lessened by inoculation with moderate doses of vaccines prepared from these micro-organisms. This raises the important question whether a similar result may not be brought about in patients who are to be submitted to operations involving risk of pyogenic infections afterwards, as in removal of the tongue, etc. Such protective vaccination has, indeed, been introduced into surgery, and is actually practised by a few careful surgeons. The inoculations should be made during the week but one preceding the operation. It is not uncommon for patients who have recently been inoculated on account of furunculosis or some other staphylococcal infection, to remark upon an unwonted freedom from suppuration when they incur some

accidental damage to the skin or deeper tissues. It has been shown experimentally that rabbits enjoy a very high degree of immunity to the endotoxin of the meningococcus after prophylactic inoculation by killed cocci, and it is possible that children might with benefit be inoculated in a similar manner in the presence of an epidemic of cerebrospinal meningitis.

i. The chief use in England of prophylactic inoculation by killed bacteria is in connection with *typhoid fever*. Persons going into districts abroad where typhoid fever is endemic, especially if they are adolescent, and therefore at a susceptible age, are well advised to be thus inoculated. There is a growing mass of evidence that such vaccination confers a relative immunity which may last for several years. The inoculation should be completed at least one week before the person sails, so that the resulting malaise shall not increase any tendency there may be to sea-sickness. In order to lessen both the malaise and the local reaction at the site of inoculation, it is advisable to give the vaccine in two doses with a week's interval. The writer's own practice is to inject a dose of 1000 million killed bacilli, and to follow this, after an interval of seven or ten days, by a second dose of 2000 million bacilli. The vaccine is freshly prepared, and two or three different strains of typhoid bacilli are used in its manufacture. The first dose is conveniently given at such a time that the person inoculated can arrange to stay indoors and have little or nothing to do during the next day. The extent of the reaction differs considerably in different individuals; it is not usually sufficient to make lying in bed a necessity. It has generally passed off forty-eight hours afterwards. The second dose, though of double the size, usually produces a much slighter reaction than the first; this second dose may therefore be given as late as the day before embarking, or if the patient be a good sailor and the voyage is to last longer than ten days, this dose may be given on board. It should be remembered, however, that it is desirable to allow a clear fortnight to elapse between the second inoculation and the time of arrival at the district where typhoid fever is rife.

ii. Reference has been made to the use of bacterial vaccines before *surgical operations*. In operations involving technique of a prolonged kind, as in perineal abdominal excision of the rectum for cancer, it is advisable to prepare the patient for the fortnight prior to the operation by prophylactic treatment with colon bacillus vaccine, or with this in conjunction with *Streptococcus faecalis* vaccine. It may soon become a pertinent question whether it is not advisable to administer a prophylactic dose of *Streptococcus pyogenes* vaccine prior to every operation involving the opening of the peritoneum, when the necessary time can be allowed. It is true that sepsis is becoming less and less common with the modern surgeon's careful technique, but the occasional occurrence of general peritonitis after laparotomy is so disastrous an event, and is so constantly due to infection by *S. pyogenes*, that the question merits some consideration. It is, perhaps, well to use a sensitized vaccine in such cases, as it has been shown that the immunity thus produced is greater, and lasts longer, than that produced by a "naked" vaccine. Moreover, the immediate toxic effect of the vaccine is in this way lessened.

iii. More recently attempts have been made to immunize persons against certain acute infective processes of a different class by means of inoculation. The infective processes referred to are *influenza*, *acute rhinitis* and *nasopharyngitis* (*common cold*), and various forms of *acute sore throat*. A few comments of a general kind may not be out of place in regard to it. When faced with the question as to the practicability of protective inoculation against *influenza*, the first consideration which arises is whether or not the causal microbe of uncomplicated influenza has as yet been isolated. Despite the claims made in this respect for Pfeiffer's bacillus, there remain several points lacking in the complete

proof that this micro-organism is the *materies morbi* of the disease. It is quite possible that Pfeiffer's bacillus is only the most frequent of the various secondary infective agents common in the disease, and that the essential causal factor in the primary infection is unknown. If this be so, a close analogy exists, in respect of certain etiological points, between influenza and scarlet fever. For just as in scarlet fever the uncomplicated disease is usually a somewhat trivial affair, its common association with pathogenic streptococci rendering it oft-times very serious, so in influenza a sharp but short febrile attack, of itself not often very troublesome, may become of grave import when complicated by other infections. In addition to Pfeiffer's bacillus, the pneumococcus and *M. catarrhalis* are perhaps the most common micro-organisms found in association with influenza. It follows from this argument that when a person is "immunized against influenza" by inoculation with *B. influenzae*, there is a large presumption underlying the treatment. But such experiment, if carried out on a large scale upon susceptible persons, would be very valuable. It appears to be the custom of some "immunizers" to inoculate "against influenza" by a mixture of vaccines derived from Pfeiffer's bacillus, pneumococcus, and *M. catarrhalis*, a frank confession of doubt as to the specificity of the first-named microbe. The procedure, however, seems rational, seeing that, as already stated, the ill-effects of the disease are in great measure due to the secondary infections that are commonly grafted upon it. An alternative to this triple-barrelled measure is to await an attack in the susceptible person, and to investigate the flora of the upper respiratory tract during the first twenty-four hours of the disease. Actual information is thus yielded concerning the nature of the infective process, and a vaccine which has the great advantage of being homologous may be prepared for present and for future use. In a number of cases in which, after a fair statement as to the experimental nature of the whole process, patients have desired the writer to attempt a process of protective immunization in this way, the results have been very promising. But it is worthy of note that as often as not the micro-organism against which these patients have been vaccinated has been another than Pfeiffer's bacillus, e.g., pneumococcus, *M. catarrhalis*, and various strains of streptococcus.

The present position of prophylactic inoculation in regard to *colds* is much the same as it is in regard to influenza. The writer's own practice is to await an attack, to obtain an expert quantitative estimation of the flora of the nasal mucus early in the course of the illness, and to proceed accordingly. Several times it has happened, in doing this, that the dominant micro-organism has been quite other than might have been anticipated. Here again, a prevalent practice, but in the writer's opinion a bad one, is to inoculate with a vaccine prepared from a mixture of several micro-organisms commonly found in acute nasal catarrh. The writer has had experience of prophylactic inoculation in several cases of *recurring acute sore throat*, in most instances streptococcal in nature, and can report some very satisfactory results. In these cases the preparation of an autogenous vaccine is desirable, for the streptococci concerned vary much in different cases.

14. General Remarks upon Treatment by Specific Inoculation.—Since the introduction of specific inoculation in the treatment of bacterial infections, antisera have very largely fallen into disrepute, probably undeservedly so. The pendulum has very likely swung too far in the direction of the newer remedy. The combination of both methods of treatment is eminently rational, and not seldom proves beneficial when one method alone fails. The recent trials of "sensitized vaccines" (see sect. 8) promise good results in the near future. However this may be, the present vogue favours bacterial vaccines. Some authorities go so far as to suggest that when antisera are helpful in treatment

their value is due to their acting in the same manner as the injection of killed micro-organisms, viz., stimulating phagocytosis. But it must be remembered that this mode of action of vaccines is purely hypothetical. A few general considerations concerning the use of vaccines will precede the detailed description of the methods employed in the various infective diseases.

a. Cases suitable for treatment.—At the present stage of our knowledge of specific inoculation as a therapeutic measure, still very largely an experimental stage, it is impossible to lay down any definite rules that will guide the practitioner in the choice of cases likely to give good results. It will be assumed that he does not share the obsession that enthralled a few, that vaccine therapy is a panacea for all diseases that are of microbic origin. A distinction must constantly be made between certain hypotheses connected with the mode of action of bacterial vaccines, and the ascertained facts of actual observation; and seeing that as yet very little experimental work has been done along the lines of curative vaccine therapy, the only way by which the hypotheses can be properly tested at present is by the individual experience of careful workers. When the disappointments of vaccine therapy have been properly noted and the successes temperately recorded, some proportionate view of the usefulness of this system of treatment will doubtless be revealed. In the meantime no curb need be put upon any reasonable trial of the method; rather should every opportunity be taken of testing its efficacy. The only desiderata are careful technique and an unbiassed review of results. As in the employment of other modes of treatment, so here: much room exists for accurate observation, but none for enthusiasm.

b. The choice of dose and frequency of administration.—In the suggestions made with regard to dosage in the subsequent consideration of various infective diseases, experience will be taken as the chief guide in the matter. Fallacious as this guide is notoriously known to be, it is believed by the writer to be more useful than that which is said to control the inoculations of many who make a study of this mode of treatment of infective processes; that is, the opsonic index. There are numerous reasons for considering that the opsonic index, though it may be of some value in diagnosis, does not always measure the degree of total immunity of a patient to the infecting micro-organism. These reasons cannot well be gone into here. Whether it is that this opinion has come to be shared by a growing number of clinical pathologists, whether the hypothesis upon which the opsonic index rests is now regarded as more improbable than was the case formerly, or whether, as is more likely, a determination of the opsonic index has been found to be unnecessary for the purposes of actual practice, need not be dwelt upon. It is quite certain that a very large amount of highly successful specific inoculation goes on to-day which is quite uncontrolled by opsonic determinations. It is equally certain that these empirical inoculations are very frequently undertaken by workers who formerly taught that such proceedings were highly dangerous and were to be strongly deprecated.

For the choice of dose and for the frequency of its administration, reliance should be placed upon a careful study of the clinical condition of the patient, and upon experience of similar cases already treated. There is good evidence from animal experiments, as the writer has shown, that the effective range of dosage of bacterial vaccines is fairly wide, and that within this range no ill effects are likely to ensue to the patient. An equal degree of immunity to staphylococcal infection may be conferred upon rabbits by the use of vaccines differing in amount in similar animals by as much as 100 per cent. It may also be shown that animals will tolerate very large doses of bacterial vaccines when injected subcutaneously without loss of weight and without other evidence of ill health. Of greater importance than these observations on animals is the fact that in man, careful employment of vaccines, uncontrolled by opsonic indices, has not

led to any of the dire calamities which were predicted for it. On the other hand, it has led to a large number of good results in the treatment of bacterial infections, and promises still better results when experience of the treatment shall have ripened.

Although this form of therapeutics may be now said to have passed the experimental stage, considerable differences of opinion and of practice still exist in regard to dosage. It does not, however, follow that even when experience of the treatment is much greater than at present, the question of dosage will settle down into one fixed rule which all will observe. Despite the many observations that have been made with regard to the use of anti-diphtheritic serum, opinions still vary as to the optimum size and frequency of dose; but the results of this therapeutic measure are, in the main, universally good. And in this instance, be it observed, there is no existing hypothesis which claims to control the question of dosage. The doses of vaccine suggested below are those which are most generally employed. They are set out tentatively, for they are by no means arbitrary, being modified in individual cases as seems necessary. One of the great difficulties attending the question of dosage of bacterial vaccines is the variation in virulence of different strains of the same micro-organism, and of the same strain after sub-culture. Particularly does this difficulty apply to various strains of the streptococcus group, to the pneumococcus, and to the gonococcus. It is very doubtful if this difficulty is sufficiently recognized by those authorities who claim that the opsonic index gives a correct guide to the amount of vaccine (bacterial endotoxin) which should be employed. Tables of suggested doses, say of killed gonococci, which are recommended by an observer for use in particular cases, lose much of their value on account of this important fallacy. Experience shows that, whereas in the case of one strain a dose of five million killed gonococci produces a marked local reaction at the site of inoculation and is followed by an exacerbation of a urethral discharge, in the case of another strain neither of these effects follows the use of a dose of a hundred million killed cocci. Another difficulty in the adjustment of dosage, though apparently a less disturbing factor than that just named, arises from the individual differences seen in the response made by various patients to the same dose of the same strain of a micro-organism. This difference is often seen in the simple case of prophylactic inoculation against typhoid fever. A similar position exists, in a more complicated fashion, in regard to many cases of curative inoculation. Although no definite rules can be laid down for the size of the dose of vaccine which it is desirable to use in the treatment of various infective processes, the following principle may be safely stated: *the more virulent the micro-organism, and the more acute and the more generalized the disease-process, the smaller should be the dose of vaccine employed.*

c. *The use of stock vaccines.*—Several of the stringent rules originally laid down for the employment of vaccine therapy have lately been relaxed, as well by those authorities who enunciated such rules as by those who from the first doubted the wisdom of proceeding by rule at all in a path as yet so little trodden. One of the first of these rules to yield was that which made it imperative to employ a vaccine made from the micro-organism actually isolated from the patient under treatment. It has become a moot question whether this particular rule has not been relaxed too much, and whether the indiscriminate use of vaccines that are kept in stock by the wholesale chemists will not shortly bring the whole subject of vaccine therapy into disrepute; for the "stocking" of vaccines leads to a temptation to waive the important matter of bacteriological diagnosis, without which successful treatment cannot possibly be expected. Moreover, it is certain that vaccines deteriorate by keeping; *whenever it is possible, therefore, the particular vaccine used should be specially prepared for each*

patient. There are instances, however, in which the use of a stock vaccine is not only allowable but compulsory. Thus, it may be advisable to treat gonorrhoeal arthritis in a patient from whose blood, joints, and urethra no gonococci can be isolated; in this case appropriate doses of a vaccine recently prepared from another strain, or better, from a number of different strains, are therefore given. Again, in a case of erysipelas it may not be possible to cultivate the streptococcus which is most probably the cause of the skin infection; a small dose of *Streptococcus pyogenes* vaccine obtained from another case of erysipelas, or, failing this, from any case of acute *Streptococcus pyogenes* infection, is administered. But such procedures should always be regarded as "second best," and are to be strictly reserved for cases of bacterial infection in which it is customary to employ "stock vaccines"—those in which the cultivation of the micro-organism concerned is very difficult and its growth very slow. Examples are—all cases of tuberculosis, some cases of actinomycosis and other streptothrix infections, cases of simple acne, etc. One or other of the various forms of commercial tuberculin is almost invariably used in the vaccine treatment of tuberculosis. But even here it should be remembered that vaccine specially prepared from the patient's own strain of tubercle bacillus may conceivably lead to better a result, and recent methods of facilitating the growth of the bacillus on artificial media render this procedure less difficult than formerly. Lastly, it is sound practice to use a stock vaccine of a more virulent strain of micro-organism than the one isolated, or of a mixture of several different strains, if it is found that little or no good follows the use of the micro-organism actually present in the lesion under treatment.

Stock vaccines for the diseases detailed later may be obtained from Burroughs, Wellcome and Co., Lederle Antitoxin Laboratories, H. K. Mulford Co., G. H. Sherman, M.D., E. R. Squibb's Sons.

B.—SPECIAL.

Consideration will now be given to particular microbial infections that are, in actual practice, treated by some form of specific therapy. Stress will be laid upon those infections commonly met with in Great Britain. These, so far as specific treatment is concerned, may be grouped as follows:—

1. TREATED BY IMMUNE SERA:—

a. *By antitoxic sera*: diphtheria, tetanus.

b. *By (?) bactericidal sera*: streptococcal and pneumococcal infections, anthrax, cerebrospinal fever.

2. TREATED BY BACTERIAL VACCINES:—

Staphylococcal, streptococcal, pneumococcal, gonococcal, and *B. coli* infections, typhoid fever, tuberculosis, streptothrix infections.

The various infections will be dealt with in the order above enumerated.

DIPHTHERIA.

This, the first of the infective diseases to be treated by specific measures, remains the most successful instance of serum therapy. Diphtheria antitoxin (antidiphtheritic serum) has reduced the mortality of the disease from 30 to 10 per cent, and is nowadays regarded, quite justly, as constituting the essential treatment at all stages of the infection. The chief desideratum is to give the serum *at the earliest possible day of the disease*; any delay, even for a few hours, after the diagnosis has been made by bacteriological investigation, or strongly suspected by careful clinical examination, constitutes a serious error in practice; for it is shown by statistical records that, even with antitoxin treatment, the mortality of the disease rises steadily from the second to the fifth day with each day's delay in the administration of the remedy. The second desideratum is to give a *sufficiently large dose of the antitoxin*. The later the date at which the treatment is commenced, the larger should be the dose of antitoxin given. Thus, if the

treatment begins on the second day, and the case is one of only moderate severity, 3,000 units will probably suffice. But if it begins on the fifth day, as is often the case in hospital practice, a dose of 6,000 units should be given. These doses should be increased, quite apart from the duration of the disease, if the infection is an extensive one and if the constitutional disturbance is marked. Thus, in a case in which there are both faucial and laryngeal involvement, and treatment is begun on the fourth or fifth day, a dose of 8,000 units is none too much.*

Age does not affect the dose of antitoxin—a child should receive as much as an adult. This rule of practice is followed because the disease is a more serious affair in children than in the adult, and carries a more grave prognosis.

It is important not to wait for bacteriological confirmation of the clinical diagnosis, where this is made, before giving the antitoxin. On the other hand, if a bacteriological investigation demonstrates the presence of diphtheria bacilli in a case previously thought on clinical grounds not to be diphtheritic, the patient should then be given the benefit of the antitoxin treatment.

The initial dose having been given, its size being determined by the above considerations, the practitioner now waits some eight to twelve hours, watching the progress of the case. If unfavourable, the antitoxin is repeated, and it is now advisable to give a still larger dose. Many authorities say that a dose double the initial one should be given, and this recommendation may well be followed. At the end of a second twelve hours, if the condition has not improved, a third dose, again double the initial dose in size, is recommended. After this, it is very unlikely that any further benefit will be derived from the serum.

The mode of administration is injection by the subcutaneous route, as described in Section A. 9. But in very severe cases, and when the treatment is begun late, it is a good plan to give the initial dose intravenously (See A. 9). Oral and rectal administration of the serum, even if proved to be efficacious in certain cases, are not to be recommended as being equal in efficacy to the subcutaneous use of the serum. The *type of the disease* is quite immaterial to the success of the remedy: all varieties of diphtheritic infection—even skin infections—indicate the use of the serum.

The *prophylactic value* of diphtheria antitoxin is firmly established. The immunity conferred appears to last about three weeks. In epidemics occurring in schools or other institutions, the use of the serum in the case of contacts is of great value. The dose usually chosen is 1,000 units.

Diphtheria antitoxin of reliable kinds may be obtained from Burroughs and Wellcome, New York City Department of Health, Lederle Antitoxin Laboratories, H. K. Mulford Co., E. R. Squibb's Sons, Eli Lilly and Co., G. H. Sherman, M.D. The serum keeps very well, for a year certainly. It should be kept in the dark and in as cold a place as possible.

TETANUS.

This is the infective disease for which there is the greatest evidence, next to diphtheria, that a degree of immunity may be conferred by the use of antiserum. As in diphtheria, the serum is a true antitoxin. The experimental evidence of its efficacy is undoubted, but the results of its use in practice are much more ambiguous; this is explained, quite rationally, by the supposition that the tetanus toxin has already fixed itself upon the nerve tissues at the time when the antitoxin is administered. Unlike diphtheria, tetanus cannot be diagnosed by means of the initial local lesion, and therefore the constitutional effects of the poison cannot be anticipated, unless it be by systematic bacteriological examination of all suspicious wounds, a procedure that has much to

* On account of the slow rate of absorption, many authorities recommend that an initial dose of 8,000 to 10,000 units be given in severe cases as soon as the diagnosis is made.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

recommend it. By the time the disease is made manifest, therefore, much of the poison is locked up in the central nervous system, and the results of treatment by antitoxin are of necessity often unsatisfactory. The prophylactic treatment of wounds likely to lead to tetanus should, on the other hand, prove very beneficial.

However this may be, it is certainly a very desirable thing to administer tetanus antitoxin at the earliest possible moment after disease has been recognized.

The *dose* of the antitoxin varies according to the particular preparation used. The practitioner must be guided by the instructions issued with the several preparations. (See A. 6.) The *mode of administration* is a much debated question. Some authorities advise intraneural, lumbar, and intracerebral injections of the serum, so as to endeavour to neutralize the poison in the nerve structures. Of late there has been a tendency to revert to the older method of giving the serum subcutaneously. Perhaps the best method at present, and until more accurate knowledge is forthcoming, is to give an initial injection of 10 c.c. of the serum (equivalent to about 1,000 units) into the spinal theca by an ordinary lumbar puncture, and to follow this by 50 c.c. into the subcutaneous tissues daily (see p. 861). If the case is acute, and treatment is late, it may be advisable, in addition to the above, to inject 10 c.c. of the serum directly into the cerebral ventricles by means of a small trephine hole.

The *prophylactic* use of the antitoxin is recommended for wounds contaminated by dirt or soil. Ten c.c. of the serum are given, and this is repeated once or twice during the two or three weeks immediately following the infliction of the wound.

Tetanus antitoxin is prepared and supplied by the firms mentioned under DIPHTHERIA.

STREPTOCOCCUS INFECTIONS.

The success of antidiphtheritic serum was such that great hopes were entertained for similar good results from antistreptococcus serum when it was first introduced. These hopes have been by no means fulfilled. Streptococcus infections are, however, of various kinds, and in a considerable proportion of them there is evidence that the micro-organism exists in the blood-stream, a state of things not obtaining in diphtheria. Moreover the genus streptococcus comprises several species, and these differ amongst themselves by wide variations. This latter difficulty has been thought by serum manufacturers to be overcome by the introduction of "polyvalent" serum, to which reference has already been made (A. 6). But it should be noted that a "polyvalent" serum is one prepared by inoculating the horse with streptococci derived from a variety of sources, not one prepared by using streptococci showing differences in biochemical reactions.

This may account for some, at least, of the failures in the use of the serum. However this may be, it seems clear, from clinical experience, that antistreptococcus serum sometimes "works miracles" and sometimes produces no good results whatever. Unfortunately it is not yet fully apparent why this discrepancy exists.

At the present stage of specific therapy, streptococcus infections are treated both by immune sera and by vaccines. Broadly speaking, it may be said that *the more acute the infection, the more likely is immune serum to do good; the more chronic the infection, the more likely is vaccine to do good*. It is sound practice to begin treatment in an acute case by a liberal administration, either intravenously or subcutaneously, of antistreptococcus serum, and to follow this by the employment of homologous vaccine. Even better than this, probably, is the method of using a sensitized vaccine (See A. 8), for it is in the treatment

of acute streptococcal infections that this method has given the best results up to date. In a chronic case the serum may be omitted and vaccines used from the first. If the infection is by *S. pyogenes*, the writer is strongly of opinion that a *univalent pyogenes serum* is best. If the infection is by a streptococcus of the salivary or faecal type, a "polyvalent" serum is probably best. If a sensitized vaccine be used, the appropriate serum should be used for its manufacture. The subject is a very difficult one, and little more than general hints can be given in the following consideration of the chief types of streptococcus infection. The local infections will be considered first, the general infections afterwards.

1. **Erysipelas.**—The infection is probably always by *S. pyogenes*. The treatment recommended is to begin by giving 50 c.c. of serum, choosing the univalent pyogenes serum, and following this by small doses of vaccine, such as from 2 to 5 million cocci, on alternate days, for four doses. If a sensitized vaccine be used, doses of 100, 250, and 500 million may be given on successive days. If it is possible to cultivate the streptococcus from a vesicle of the actual case under treatment, so much the better. Promptness in the use of any available material is an important consideration. If the isolation of the streptococcus from the actual case is not possible, a stock vaccine derived from a case of erysipelas, or, failing that, from an infection due to *S. pyogenes*, should be used.

2. **Cellulitis and Acute Abscess Formation.**—A similar line of treatment may be adopted.

3. **Pyorrhœa Alveolaris.**—This is, in the opinion of the writer, generally if not always due to *S. salivarius*, a short-chained streptococcus of feeble virulence, yielding reactions distinct from *S. pyogenes*. Local treatment failing to cure the disease, or only attaining partial success, it is advisable to try the effect of a course of vaccine therapy. (The writer does not, however, share the opinion of those who consider that local treatment is of secondary value compared with treatment by vaccines.) It is advisable to begin with doses of 10 million cocci, given at intervals of eight to ten days, increasing gradually, if necessary, to 500 million cocci. The material from which the vaccine is prepared is to be taken from the depths of the pockets (or, better still, from the fang of an extracted tooth, if such there be), and not from the cheesy pus lying about the surface of the gums.

4. **Septicæmia and Pyæmia** (puerperal fever, infective endocarditis, etc.).—It is quite certain that in general streptococcal infections the results of treatment by vaccines have been less promising than in cases of localized infection. It would appear that the more generalized the infection the less marked the benefits of specific inoculation.

The method of treatment of these very grave conditions which gave most promise until very recently was by an initial use of a large dose of immune serum, given intravenously, and repeated subcutaneously on alternate days or every third day. The initial dose should not be less than 50 c.c. As soon as the vaccine could be prepared, a very small dose was given, such as 0.5 million cocci, and this was very gradually increased to 2 to 5 million by inoculation on alternate days or on each third day. Sometimes a distinctly good result followed the use of a large dose, even of 50 million cocci, but such a dose as this must only be given after careful consideration of all the features of the case, and of the type of streptococcus at work. (Thus, in cases of *puerperal fever*, especially in those in which auto-infection takes place—? from the bowel—the streptococcus isolated from the uterus or from the blood-stream is often *S. faecalis*, and as this type of streptococcus is not nearly so virulent as *S. pyogenes*, larger doses of the endotoxin may be given for the purpose of stimulating the formation of antibodies.) But quite recently still better results have followed the use of sensitized vaccine. The dosage varies in the hands of different workers. A common mode of administration is by the "steppage" method: giving, say, three successive daily doses

of 100, 250, and 500 million cocci, then, after an interval of three or four days or longer, according to the course of the disease, a similar series of 250, 500, and 1000 million cocci—and so on. In cases of *ulcerative endocarditis* specific therapy of any kind is notoriously disappointing. This is especially true in the cases of chronic infection, which are not at all uncommon. However, the best hope still lies along the line of treatment just indicated. The cases that have recovered after specific treatment have demonstrated the necessity for very thorough trial of the measure. It seems certain that, despite the recent additions to knowledge concerning this grave malady, there remains still unknown some important clue to successful treatment of this type of infection. Antistreptococcus serum may be obtained from Lederle Antitoxin Laboratories, H. K. Mulford Co., E. R. Squibb's Sons, Burroughs, Wellcome and Co. The last-named firm make a *univalent pyogenes serum*, acting upon suggestions made by Andrewes and the writer.

PNEUMOCOCCUS INFECTIONS.

Next to antistreptococcus serum, the "bactericidal" serum to which most extensive trial has been given is the antipneumococcus serum; but the results have been even more disappointing than with the antistreptococcus serum, so far as the brands of immune serum at present on the market are concerned. One or two local pneumococcal infections, however, appear to have been markedly benefited by the serum, particularly that form of *corneal ulcer* which is due to the pneumococcus. The brand of serum credited with this good result is Römer's, obtainable from Merck. The other brand of serum on the market is Pane's, supplied in England by Burroughs, Wellcome & Co.

At the time when the inefficacy of immune serum led to a pause in the specific treatment of pneumococcal infections, the introduction of vaccines in the treatment of pyogenic diseases gave a definite fillip to the efforts of the therapist. A variety of pneumococcal infections have been treated in this way, often with very good results.

1. **Pneumonia.**—By some observers the time of crisis is said to be hastened by the use of small doses of vaccine. Others do not confirm this. There is certainly no very noticeable difference in the course of the disease when untreated or when treated by vaccines. It is, of course, highly probable that in the great majority of cases of pneumonia adequate "auto-inoculation" is proceeding, and it is probable, too, that the crisis is the sign that this "auto-inoculation" has been successful. If, however, a case of pneumonia is not running a satisfactory course—if, for instance, the crisis has not arrived by the tenth day of the disease—it is advisable to give a small dose of vaccine, such as 5 million cocci, and to repeat this in two or three days if necessary. The vaccine should be prepared from the actual strain of pneumococcus causing the infection, derived either from the sputum or from a lung puncture.

2. **Empyema.**—After drainage has been established, the healing process may be hastened by the use of a vaccine, and this should certainly be tried if the case "hangs fire." Weekly doses of 10 to 50 million cocci may be given.

3. **Bronchopneumonia.**—Good results follow vaccine treatment more often in lobular than in lobar pneumonia, perhaps because the former disease much less often runs a "natural course." Small doses of vaccine should be given, such as 2 to 5 million cocci, with three to four days' interval between the doses.

4. **Bronchitis; Asthma; Infections of the Upper Air-passages.**—These and some other catarrhal conditions are often treated by vaccines with success. As with other diseases, it is, of course, advisable to use the vaccines as adjuncts in the treatment, and not to rely solely upon them. The infections in these cases are often "mixed," especially with *M. catarrhalis* and Pfeiffer's bacillus (*B.*

influenzæ). When this is the case a mixed vaccine may be employed. The doses, and intervals between the inoculations, will depend much upon the nature of the case under treatment, and can only be decided by experience and a careful study of the patient's condition. Chronic cases indicate larger doses than acute ones. Careful quantitative bacteriological examination of the sputum is essential to success.

5. Pneumococcal Septicæmia and Pyæmia.—The principles of combined treatment by serum and vaccine, or better, by sensitized vaccine, as indicated for streptococcal infections, should be carried out here also.

ANTHRAX.

The drastic surgical treatment of malignant pustule formerly adopted has in recent years become less universal. Some authorities now prefer local treatment by fomentations, and attention to the general condition. Whichever of these methods be adopted, it is advisable to add the use of an immune serum, seeing that very favourable results have been recorded as following its administration. The serum most used, prepared originally from goats and later from asses, is Selavo's. It is thought to be "bactericidal" in its action. A large dose is used, preferably 50 c.c., injected into each flank. If the case is very acute and severe, it is advisable to give the injection intravenously. (See A. 9.)

Selavo's anti-anthrax serum may be obtained from Messrs. Allen & Hanburys.

CEREBROSPINAL FEVER (MENINGOCOCCAL MENINGITIS).

Several workers have succeeded in manufacturing an *antimeningococcus serum*, the use of which certainly appears to be of benefit in cases of cerebrospinal meningitis, whether sporadic or epidemic. Flexner's serum is to be specially recommended. The dose of this serum varies from .15 to 45 c.c., according to the severity of the case. It should be given intraspinally, after removing by lumbar puncture a quantity of cerebrospinal fluid equal to the dose of the serum. Subcutaneous administration of the serum is useless. The serum should be repeated after forty-eight hours, and again if necessary. Doubtless some of the good effects seen are due to the lumbar puncture and consequent drainage. An *antimeningococcus serum* is made by Burroughs, Wellcome & Co. Kolle's serum, much used in Germany, is obtainable through Messrs. Rebman, Limited. New York City Department of Health, Lederle Antitoxin Laboratories, H. K. Mulford Co., E. R. Squibb's Sons.

STAPHYLOCOCCUS INFECTIONS.

The treatment of staphylococcal infections by vaccines has been proved of such value that immune sera, never shown to be of much benefit, have quite fallen into disuse.

1. Chronic Local Infections.—The diseases coming under this head are *boils*, *carbuncle*, *sycosis*, *pustular acne*, some forms of *eczema*, *ciliary blepharitis*, *otitis media*, and *suppurating Meibomian cyst*. Of these diseases, boils react best to vaccine treatment; so well do they react that a cure, more or less long-standing, may confidently be promised to almost every patient. Historically the first of the staphylococcal infections to be treated by Wright's method, furunculosis still remains the most responsive to the new therapeutic measure. Taken as a whole, the furunculosis group of cases stands almost alone in respect of the uniformity of results obtained with the treatment; so much so, that a guarded prognosis must always be given in the other forms of staphylococcus infection. But even here individual cases often do remarkably well, though now and again others are disappointing. In *acne* some degree of success may always be promised, but the ultimate result differs according to the various

etiological factors present. As an adjunct to other modes of treatment, vaccine therapy is invaluable. If attention to the general health, digestion, etc., be omitted, and no pains be taken with the toilet of the skin, failures will certainly be met with in those cases where the infective element is not dominant. Patients are often too sanguine on account of the glowing testimonial of some friend whose lesions were quite different from their own; they must be led to modify their expectations, and must be prepared to add to the inoculation treatment the less novel aids to recovery already referred to.

Under the same heading may be mentioned the treatment of *sinuses* left after the bursting or opening of abscesses, or after operations. Here it is of great importance to commence treatment early. It goes without saying that efficient surgical measures must always be undertaken in conjunction with the inoculation treatment; to overlook an abscess or to neglect proper drainage of a sinus is but to court disappointment. Vaccine therapy is often an adjunct, but never a substitute, in sound surgery.

As regards *dosage*, custom has changed at least twice since the introduction of vaccine treatment for furunculosis, and this despite the fact that the principles underlying the opsonic hypothesis have not altered. It is probable that the changes have been the natural result of clinical observations, oscillations such as often occur in medical opinion pending the trial of a new remedy. At first comparatively large doses of cocci were used—at least 1,000 million—and this dose was often increased still further. Some of the results proving unsatisfactory, the pendulum swung in the other direction, and 100 to 250 million were considered appropriate initial doses. Some workers still use such doses, but most observers agree that 1,000 million is the best with which to begin the treatment of an ordinary case. This is followed by doses of 250 to 500 million, with intervals of seven to ten days, if improvement follows the first dose. Should relapses occur, it is probable either because the dose is not high enough, or because inoculations are too frequently repeated, and this can usually be discovered by a little care. Much individual difference exists in this matter. In most cases the doses of vaccine can be “spaced” further after the fourth dose, allowing fortnightly, three-weekly, monthly, and two-monthly intervals. It must be confessed that by proceeding in the opposite manner, and graduating the doses upwards, equally good results are often obtained, and some workers adopt this plan as a routine. Thus, 250 million may be given as the initial dose, 500 million a week later, and 1,000 million at the third or fourth inoculation. This latter method is perhaps better for patients who are constitutionally affected (e.g., diabetics, etc.).

Chronic carbuncle is treated in the same way, whether surgical interference be also adopted or not. In the treatment of *acne* much the same line is adopted. In nearly all cases the concurrent use of local applications will be found of advantage. The exact relation of Sabouraud's bacillus to the lesions of acne is still a matter of debate. Dr. Alexander Fleming has recorded good results from the use of a mixed vaccine of staphylococcus and the “acne bacillus,” and many observers have confirmed these results. In *sycosis* the response to the smaller doses used in furunculosis is usually good if the treatment is carried out early. If, however, the case is of some standing, and deep-seated inflammation with induration is present, the effect of the inoculations is not so good. In such long-standing cases good effects will sometimes follow dosage of 2000 to 5000 million cocci when previous inoculation by smaller doses produces very little result. The same remark applies to some cases of long-standing acne with much induration. In these, injection of the vaccine close to the seat of the lesions is often of benefit. In connection with *sycosis*, as with *acne*, it is courting disappointment to neglect other forms of treatment, such as epilation

and the free use of mercurial applications. In *chronic sinus infections*, again, the result of small doses of vaccine is usually disappointing; these sinuses are apt to be lined by fibrous tissue, and they need radical surgical treatment, with vaccines as an adjuvant. In *ciliary blepharitis*, success usually follows the use of doses recommended for furunculosis.

2. Acute Local Infections.—*Acute boils and carbuncles* tend to abort when treated with an early dose of vaccine, and no ill effects appear to follow such treatment. In favour of treating these conditions by vaccine is the fact that either of them may prove more serious than at first sight promises. Thus, subsequent unfavourable developments may be due to the position of the lesion, e.g., near to the inner canthus of the eye, leading to orbital abscess or even to meningitis, or they may be due to the general condition of the patient, e.g., the enfeebled resistance of old age. For these reasons any opportunity of influencing beneficially the patient's degree of immunity by vaccine treatment at an early stage should certainly be undertaken. If it appears probable that a boil or a carbuncle, when first seen in the stage of redness and induration, will eventually "come to a head," this sequence may be encouraged by the use of a large dose of vaccine, i.e., 1,000 million cocci. In this way time may be saved and eventual scarring minimized. In the case of boils of the external auditory meatus, of the nose, and of other situations which are very painful, such saving of time is much appreciated by the patient.

If the carbuncle is already developed, it is best treated by small doses of killed cocci on alternate days, say 20 to 50 million. Other acute staphylococcal infections may be similarly dealt with (e.g., *poisoned fingers*, and *acute abscesses* after surgical treatment).

3. Chronic General Infections.—In *chronic staphylococcal pyæmia*, 50 to 100 million killed cocci may be administered every four to seven days, omitting the inoculation just prior to, and just after, any surgical treatment of abscesses or sinuses that may develop.

4. Acute General Infections.—A *résumé* of an actual case will serve to illustrate the method of treatment that may be tentatively adopted. *Osteomyelitis of ilium*; *S. aureus*; *pyæmia*.—The patient was a man aged 35 years. *S. aureus* was isolated in pure culture from a local lesion and from the blood-stream. The abscess in the bone was opened without any abatement of the symptoms; a few days later an abscess was also opened in the shoulder-joint. The patient was extremely ill, and his life despaired of. A dose of 50 million killed cocci, prepared from the positive blood-culture, was administered, and this was quickly followed by marked improvement. A similar dose was given five days later. Four days after this second dose, the dose was increased to 100 million cocci; the condition still further improved, and the temperature now became normal. Ten days after the third inoculation, pus was withdrawn from the knee-joint; this pus was sterile on culture, and the knee-joint did not require further drainage. A fourth dose, consisting of 100 million cocci, was now given. The patient recovered completely, his sinuses healing rapidly. He was discharged from the hospital quite well, three months after admission.

GONOCOCCUS INFECTIONS.

The use of immune sera has not led to any promising results; in this respect gonococcus infections resemble infections due to staphylococci, to which group the gonococcus probably belongs in a strict bacteriological sense. In 1905, the writer employed an antigonococcus serum in the treatment of some cases of gonococcal arthritis, and with success; but some control cases treated by normal horse serum also gave good results, and made it doubtful if the good effects of the immune serum were really due to any specific antibody present

in the serum. At present, the only kind of specific therapy extensively used in this form of infection is inoculation by bacterial vaccines.

1. **Acute Urethritis, Vaginitis, and Cervicitis.**—The course of these cases is probably shortened by the employment of small doses of vaccine (from 1 to 5 million cocci) every three or four days. If local treatment is also used, the chemicals should be very weak, and adapted to simple cleansing rather than to irritation of the mucosa.

2. **Chronic Urethritis and "Gleet."**—The dose of vaccine may be larger (from 10 to 500 million cocci), every seven to ten days. Care must be exercised to exclude mixed infections, especially by staphylococci and by diphtheroids, and if these are present to any degree, appropriate vaccines must be prepared and administered. In cases of long-standing gleet, the results of vaccine treatment are sometimes disappointing, but this is occasionally due to neglect of the secondary infection.

3. **Gonococcal Arthritis (Gonorrhœal Rheumatism).**—Good results are more uniformly seen in this class of case than in either of the two preceding groups. The system of dosage must be adapted to the type of case under treatment. (a) In *acute* cases doses of 1 to 5 million may be given at intervals of three to five days, the effect upon the temperature and symptoms being watched. (b) In *subacute* cases these doses may be somewhat larger and less frequent. (c) In *chronic* cases treatment should be begun tentatively with doses of 10 to 20 million cocci, to test the virulence of the strain of vaccine used. This is done because in this class of case it is not possible, except in rare instances, to get the patient's own micro-organism; recourse has therefore to be made to a stock vaccine. The dose will probably need a considerable increase before good effects follow—to 50, 100, and 200 million cocci. The doses are "spaced" more widely than in less chronic cases—with two, three, and four weeks' interval as the treatment progresses. The writer has seen excellent results from doses as large as 400 and 500 million cocci in cases of very old-standing pains in the feet, ankles, knees, and spine. Some American workers have given doses as large as 1,000 million cocci for a single inoculation, and have reported good results (cf. dosage in chronic staphylococcal infections).

4. **Iritis.**—In acute iritis, if accompanying the original urethral infection, care must be taken to employ very small doses of vaccine (0.5 to 1 million cocci). In the recurring iritis which is so significant a feature in some cases of gonococcus infection, and which sometimes shows the persistence of the disease for a number of years, the writer's method is as follows: During the evolution of the attack the non-specific measures in the treatment are supplemented by very small doses of vaccine, as above. When the attack has subsided, the dose is gradually increased, and the interval of administration is at the same time lengthened. By this means the tendency to recurrence is in a fair number of the cases diminished or altogether destroyed.

Homologous and Heterologous Vaccines.—Reference has already been made to the varying virulence of difference strains of gonococci. Wherever possible, therefore, it is important to employ the actual strain of gonococcus causing the infection from which to prepare the vaccine. This is only possible where the local lesion is still present, or where a general infection leads to the presence of the micro-organisms in the blood-stream or in a joint. In a large number of the cases presenting themselves for treatment, neither of these conditions prevails. The practitioner must then fall back upon a "stock" vaccine. *A stock gonococcus vaccine should be made from recent cultures of several strains of gonococci.* Such a vaccine can usually be obtained from pathological institutes on the staff of which is a bacteriologist interested in vaccine therapy.

BACILLUS COLI INFECTIONS.

An *anti-colon bacillus serum* (prepared and sold by Burroughs, Wellcome & Co.) is on trial, but as yet there is little definite evidence of its value as a therapeutic agent.

B. coli vaccine is, however, very definitely of service in a large number of infections by this micro-organism. Its efficacy perhaps ranks next to that of staphylococcus vaccine in the experience of many.

i. **Infections of the Urinary Tract.**—Cases of *cystitis* and *pyelitis* due to *B. coli* infection, which resist treatment by local means and urinary antiseptics, should be treated by vaccines prepared from fresh cultures of the urine. The results are very variable. In the main it may be said that where constitutional symptoms are present they are almost always benefited; frequency of micturition and dysuria are relieved; pus is reduced in quantity, and often completely disappears; a mere state of bacilluria, however, is rarely (in the experience of the writer) affected beneficially. A very useful mode of procedure is to begin by inoculations at weekly intervals, giving 10 million bacilli for a series of four doses. The dose is then increased to 20 million for a series of four more doses, at intervals of a week to ten days. This dose may then, if necessary, be further increased to 50 million bacilli at intervals of a fortnight. It is rarely necessary to increase the dose beyond this amount; but in a few chronic cases doses up to 250 million bacilli appear to produce good results when smaller doses are ineffectual. *In all long-standing cases it is essential to deal with fresh cultures of the bacillus at stated intervals.*

ii. **Post-operative Suppuration** is not seldom due to *B. coli* infection, especially after appendix operations. The cases are sometimes due to mixed infections, such as *B. coli* and *staphylococcus* or *B. coli* and *Streptococcus faecalis*. Some of the most successful instances of treatment by specific inoculation are found in this group of infective conditions complicating surgical procedures. Delayed convalescence after abdominal operations, when local infective processes are going on in the neighbourhood of the wound, indicate treatment by vaccines. Small doses are sufficient (e.g., 5 to 10 million *B. coli*, or 10 to 50 million *Staphylococci*) to begin with; subsequent doses must be determined by the progress of the case.

iii. In **Colitis**, whether simple, "mucous," or ulcerative, the patient may be submitted to vaccine treatment in conjunction with whatever other methods of therapeutics are being undertaken. Most of the cases are associated with infection by a coliform micro-organism. Cases of "chronic dysentery" come into the same group so far as this indication is concerned. Great care must be exercised in the selection of the colonies of growth (usually obtained from the stools) from which the vaccine is prepared, and for this purpose expert bacteriological knowledge is necessary. "Stock" vaccines are to be avoided, or disappointment is courted. The results are by no means uniformly good. In cases associated with marked nervous symptoms, and in "ulcerative colitis," the treatment is rarely satisfactory. But in many cases lying between these two extremes much benefit is seen from inoculation. In not a few cases there is infection of both the urinary and the intestinal tracts: the cases should certainly be given a chance of improvement or cure by vaccine therapy. The dosage recommended is much the same as in dealing with urinary infections.

TYPHOID FEVER.

An *antityphoid serum*, introduced by Chantemesse, has had considerable vogue in France, especially in prolonged cases of the disease. It has not been used to any extent in England. Burroughs, Wellcome & Co. also stock an antityphoid serum.

Typhoid vaccine may be administered in bad or prolonged cases: a dose of 10 million bacilli, repeated on alternate days for six doses, seemed to the writer to determine a successful issue to an extremely severe case in which meningitis was present. Some observers have given much larger doses, and claim good results. The vaccine should be specially made for each patient, and by preference from the bacillus recovered from the circulation by blood culture. Sensitized typhoid vaccine is perhaps preferable.

TUBERCULOSIS.

Although *antituberculous sera* have been introduced by Marmorek and others, there appears to be very little evidence that their use is of any definite value in tuberculous infection. The only form of specific treatment at all widely adopted is by "*tuberculin*" in some form or other. Roughly speaking, there are three substances available for the purpose of specific inoculation: (a) *Tuberculin*—an extract of the bacillus with or without its toxins—of which there are several varieties (Koch's, Béraneck's, Denys', etc.); (b) *Bacillary emulsion*—a true "vaccine" of the tubercle bacillus, made exactly as in the case of other vaccines (q.v.); and (c) *Tuberculosis sero-vaccine*, a form of sensitized tubercle bacilli prepared after the manner of sensitized vaccine, referred to in Section A. 8. The last-named substance has only recently been available. The second-named material is growing in favour. The first-named product is the one in general use, and to it the following remarks apply. The variety of tuberculin in common use is Koch's tuberculin T.R. ("new tuberculin," *T. rückstand*).

At the present time there exist considerable differences of opinion both in the choice of cases to submit to tuberculin treatment, and in the manner of dosage.

i. *Choice of Cases*.—Most authorities agree that it is inadvisable to give tuberculin to patients who are markedly febrile, and particularly those febrile patients who show much oscillation in their temperatures and in their general condition. There is also a large consensus of opinion that no patient should be started upon a course of tuberculin treatment immediately he comes under observation. The best cases to select are undoubtedly those in whom there have been produced, as the result of non-specific measures, some definite retrogressive changes in the tuberculous lesions. Upon the return to ordinary life, for example, of a phthisical patient who has undergone sanatorium treatment with satisfactory results, but who cannot avail himself of this mode of treatment up to the point of complete healing, a course of tuberculin may well be added to those non-specific measures which, if he be wise, he has learnt to weave into his daily routine of life. In such cases small doses of tuberculin appear to act beneficially by stimulating resistance and hastening the processes of healing.

These considerations do not take into account those experimental efforts made to check the course of rapidly progressive and desperate forms of tuberculosis which show no response at all to other methods of treatment. Such efforts upon rare occasions *seem* to be fraught with success; and the most that can be said against them, provided great caution be exercised in the choice of dose, is that they are usually doomed to disappointment.

The most definitely satisfactory results of tuberculin treatment are probably seen in cases of *genito-urinary* infection, in cases of *early adenitis*, and in tuberculosis of the *peritoneum* and of the *joints and bones*. In *lupus*, most authorities agree that some results of tuberculin treatment are very good.

ii. *Choice of Dose*.—There is no rule guiding the size of dose of tuberculin, or the frequency of its administration; both have decreased a good deal of late

in the practice of most observers. The rule already formulated concerning vaccines in general should be observed here : the more acute and generalized the infection, the smaller should be the dose. Seeing that some workers employ what seem to the writer unnecessarily heroic doses, and others give doses that seem unnecessarily minute, and yet both claim good results, it appears reasonable to strike a middle course, and this is probably what most practitioners do. In cases of average severity, an initial dose of $\frac{1}{20000}$ mgm may be chosen, and repeated for a series of four doses. The time interval should be determined by the nature of the case. The more acute it is, the longer the interval should be. Three clear days is a common interval for a chronic case, seven to ten days for a subacute case. A second series of four doses of $\frac{1}{10000}$ mgm may now follow, somewhat longer intervals being observed ; and so on, advancing by $\frac{1}{10000}$ mgm at every fifth dose until the dose reaches $\frac{1}{1000}$ mgm. It is doubtful if anything is gained by an increase past this point.

It is probably of no service in the treatment to aim at a "reaction" to the dose of tuberculin employed ; indeed, should any dose be followed by a reaction, either at the site of the lesion or elsewhere, or by a rise of temperature, the dose should not be increased for a while. It is therefore advisable to take the patient's temperature four-hourly during the forty-eight hours following an injection.

Some authorities give tuberculin by mouth, and recommend this method of administration. The writer cannot endorse the recommendation, except perhaps in the case of little children, and even then tactful management usually serves to make the subcutaneous route possible. In addition to the disadvantages set forth in Section A. 10, it has been shown that enormous doses of alt-tuberculin may be given by mouth to susceptible persons without reactions and without producing immunity to diagnostic tuberculin.

Thomas J. Horder.

SPERMATORRHŒA.—Spermatorrhœa may be defined as the involuntary escape of semen unattended by erection, voluptuous sensation, or desire ; it is not a disease, but is rather a symptom of the condition known as sexual neurasthenia, and described under the heading of IMPOTENCE. Seminal emissions occur in the perfectly healthy, and are due to a simple physiological reflex action, the distention of the seminal vesicles giving rise to a contraction of the muscular fibres by which they are surrounded, and so causing an expulsion of their contents. But should such emissions occur at frequent intervals, they may be prejudicial to health, and are usually due to an abuse of the sexual organs. This condition is commonly associated with nervous IMPOTENCE, and the treatment of it is described under that heading.

J. Ernest Lane.

SPHENOIDAL SINUSITIS.—(See NOSE, ACCESSORY SINUSES OF.)

SPINA BIFIDA.—Posteriorly the spinal canal is completed by the fusion of the laminae or neural arches at the root of the spinous processes. There is a separate centre of ossification for each half of a neural arch. If fusion does not take place, there occurs posteriorly a median defect of spines and laminae seen in spina bifida. This defect most frequently appears in the sacral and lumbosacral regions, the neural arches in these regions being the last to ossify.

Spina bifida is a hernia of the membranes through a congenital defect in the posterior wall of the spinal column. This forms a tumour containing cerebro-spinal fluid, and in over 50 per cent of cases spinal cord also, wholly or in part.

The principal varieties of spina bifida are : (1) *Meningocele*, where the contents are simply spinal fluid and membrane ; (2) *Meningomyelocele*, where both cord and membranes are found ; (3) *Syringomyelocele*, where the sac is lined by a neural layer formed by distention of the central canal of the cord.

The diagnosis is usually simple. It may be arrived at by the history, position, and appearance of the tumour, and the connection of its contents with those of the spinal canal. If the communication between the cyst and spinal canal be very slight, it may be mistaken for a congenital tumour not connected with the spinal membranes.

The prognosis depends upon the character of the overlying skin, the size of the tumour, the contents of the sac, and the accompanying malformations.

TREATMENT.—A certain proportion of cases are best left alone, notably those where paralytic symptoms co-exist with other congenital deformities. Palliative, rather than operative, measures are indicated in very enfeebled children with extensive openings into the spinal canal, or in those cases where there is every prospect of the child growing up.

In quite a number of cases a shield may prove useful—namely, those in which the sac is ulcerated, or where it is so thin and extensive that a danger exists of puncture. The shield should be very large, to prevent the danger of the tumour being irritated by its edges, and should be well-ventilated by numerous holes.

The only operative measures which have been successful are those of (a) Injection; and (b) Excision of sac.

a. Injection.—Morton's fluid (iodine 10 gr., pot. iod. 30 gr., glycerin 1 oz.) has proved the best solution for introducing into the cavity. It is intended to produce irritation and thickening of the sac wall, followed later by its obliteration. The operation has to be performed very carefully, with strict antiseptic precautions. If the tumour is tense, some of the spinal fluid should be carefully withdrawn by means of a needle sufficiently large not to be easily occluded. It should be introduced through the side of the tumour, and not through its thinnest part, in order to avoid the danger of subsequent leakage. About one-third of the contents should be removed. The puckered skin or depressions in the sac should be avoided, as they generally indicate nerve attachments. About 15 to 60 minims of Morton's fluid should be introduced into the sac, the amount depending somewhat on the size of the tumour. The needle should be carefully withdrawn, the skin dried, and collodion applied. To prevent diffusion into the spinal canal the child should be kept semi-recumbent. Later, it is well to keep the child lying on his face or side, to prevent the escape of cerebrospinal fluid.

The cases most suitable for Morton's injection are those of simple meningocele in very young children when the tumour is rapidly increasing, and in those cases where an ulcerated surface contra-indicates excision. As death sometimes follows the injection, it is well to leave alone those cases which do not give rise to danger. It is usually necessary to repeat the injections at intervals of about fourteen days.

b. Excision of the Sac should be practised in those cases where it is covered by normal skin and does not contain nerve elements but where it continues to grow in size; in those cases where the sac is membranous, or partly so, and contains neural elements; and in those cases where the sac is in danger of rupture, with subsequent fatal infection. The operation is grave, and is fully described in text-books.

Robert Jones.

SPINAL SYPHILIS.—(See SYPHILIS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.)

SPINAL TUMOURS.—Neoplasms of the vertebræ, the spinal membranes, and of the cord itself, produce their major effects, and ultimately if left alone prove fatal, from secondary complications due to interference with the conductivity of the cord. The majority of such tumours of the vertebral column are malignant in character, being primary or secondary sarcomata, or secondary carcinomata. For these little can be done, either surgically or by any other

means. The intramedullary tumours, too, are usually malignant; whilst those arising in the membranes, whether intrathecal or extrathecal, are more often benign. It is in this last-named class that surgery has achieved some of its most notable triumphs.

The diagnosis of malignant disease of the vertebral column rests upon the evidence of the local bone pain, root pains, rigidity and deformity of the spine, and often the presence of primary cancer elsewhere, together with symptoms of rapidly increasing pressure upon the cord. When no primary growth exists elsewhere, it may be difficult to differentiate from tuberculous caries; so that in some cases an exploratory operation is demanded. Relief, by laminectomy, of pressure upon the cord and upon nerve roots, especially in the case of tumours affecting the cauda equina, may prolong life for many months and abolish pain.

Meningeal tumours produce a clinical picture which is often unmistakable, though other lesions, particularly meningeal cysts, are capable of giving rise to a similar train of symptoms. The picture is that of a steadily progressive transverse lesion of the cord, the level remaining constant and precise. It is not always possible to distinguish with certainty between intramedullary and extramedullary tumours. It is not possible to distinguish clinically between intrathecal and extrathecal tumours. The extramedullary tumour is most frequently intrathecal; it may extend over several segments of the cord; it is generally attached but loosely to the meninges, and lies in a cuplike depression in the cord. Complete exposure, by removal of several laminae, is an essential step in the operation, for working with an inadequate opening is likely to be followed by damage to the cord. Once thoroughly exposed, the tumour can be lifted out of its bed with little difficulty, and as a rule with but trifling hæmorrhage.

When the tumour is intramedullary, a median longitudinal incision into the cord may be made, so as to evacuate a cyst, or, if the tumour is a solid one, to allow of its spontaneous extrusion; in either case, the pressure on the overlying cord tissue will be relieved.

The after-treatment is of the greatest importance. The patient must lie upon a water-bed, and receive the most assiduous attention directed to the prevention of bedsores. Hexamethylenamine or helmitol should be given; this, together with regular catheterization and bladder washing, should prevent, and will certainly minimize, the dangers of cystitis and pyelitis. Regular massage will improve both the muscles and the patient's general nutrition.

The prognosis depends primarily upon the simple or malignant character of the tumour, and the completeness with which it can be removed without further damage to the cord; whilst the rapidity and extent of recovery depend chiefly upon the degree to which the cord has already been damaged before operation, and the effectiveness with which the after-treatment is carried out.

Percy Sargent.

SPINE, CARIES OF.—The proper treatment for caries of the spine is *absolute and uninterrupted rest*, and this is best secured by putting the patient flat in a pillowless bed; he must not be allowed to sit up or to roll about. As Brodie said, "From the first moment in which the nature of the case is indicated, the patient should abandon his usual habits and be confined altogether to his bed or couch." There is no treatment better than, or so good as, this. But though a child is to be lying flat for six, twelve, twenty-four, or more months, he is not to be shut up in a close bedroom; the windows are to be kept open, and he is to be carried out of doors every day. He should also be given general massage.

When much of my work lay with out-patients, I had many of the children with spinal caries placed in the empty boxes in which oranges are imported. A box could be bought for a few pence; and an old blanket folded on the bottom of it served as a mattress. In the process of evolution the orange-box became, for

certain children, a Phelps's box-splint. By some such means a child with caries can be carried from one room to another or taken into the open air without risk, and by slightly tilting the box or tray the child can see what is going on around him, and thus feel that he is not entirely shut out from the bustling world.

The plaster-of-Paris jacket treatment (of which, I confess, I have been, and still am, a warm advocate) must be held responsible for much of the existing deformity of Pott's disease. Many a time have I seen the angular projection coming on and increasing when the child has been walking about in a plaster jacket or some other form of support. It is the *ambulatory* treatment with the plaster jacket to which I take exception: the child *must* be kept flat. But the plaster jacket may be used in lumbar and low dorsal caries as soon as the disease is practically at an end.

Cervical and High Dorsal Caries.—The patient lying flat in bed, a shallow, firm pillow may be laid beneath the nape of the neck, and on either side of the head a sand-pillow of the size of a quartern loaf should be placed, so as to prevent all movement. If the child is restless, a coronet of webbing may be fixed around the head, the ends of the webbing being sewn to the sand-pillows. Further security may be obtained by fixing a band around the child's head and attaching a cord to it which runs over a pulley at the bed-head, a weight of a few pounds being hung to the free end of the cord. This band takes its bearings from beneath the chin and the occiput. It is not suggested that the weight at the end of the cord effects a separation of one inflamed vertebra from another: the intervertebral and the common ligaments of the spine would absolutely prevent such separation. A long bed-cradle should be placed over the feet and legs, otherwise the weight of the bed-clothes will produce a permanent over-extension of the foot. Massage of the legs and feet should be done regularly every day.



Fig. 71.—Leather splint for cervical and high dorsal caries. (Messrs. Spratt & Brooke.)

I have had considerable experience of the use of the *jury-mast*, as introduced by the late Professor Sayre, and have long since discarded it. It was designed to allow rotatory movements of the neck, but no movement whatever should be permitted. The principle is wrong.

When active disease has passed away, as is shown by the disappearance of local pains and of the peripheral neuralgias, the patient may be fitted with a leather cuirass (Fig. 71), which, taking its bearings from the chest, shores up the occiput and the chin. Poroplastic material also answers well, but it cannot be moulded so closely as wet undressed leather, and therefore is not so comfortable or efficient.

For cervical or high dorsal caries, the ordinary poroplastic or gypsum jacket which takes its bearings from the hips is, obviously, of no service.

Low Dorsal and Lumbar Caries.—When the disease is below the level of the shoulder-blades and the patient has undergone a sufficient course of complete rest in the horizontal position, a stiff jacket may be applied which fits close to the trunk and takes its bearings from the pelvis, reaching down to the top of the great trochanters. It may be made of leather stiffened with steel, of poroplastic felt, or of crinoline muslin soaked in a creamy mixture of plaster-of-Paris. In my opinion, the worst form of spinal appliance is the antiquated steel "support" made by the surgical mechanician; it is as heavy and cumbersome as it is expensive. The best is of "undressed" leather, which is closely moulded

on when in a wet and soft condition. The cheapest and the most serviceable for general use is that of plaster-of-Paris. For these cases a double Thomas's hip-splint is also extremely useful.

How long should the Patient be kept lying down?—This is the question which is constantly being put to the surgeon, and the answer is, "Until the disease and the chance of its return have passed away." If the patient is allowed up too soon, there is recurrence, and the rest-treatment has to be begun over again. For cervical or high dorsal caries—if all goes on well—two years, or two and a half, may suffice. But if the case was a severe one, three years will not be too much. The wise surgeon makes no promise. For low dorsal or lumbar disease two years, or perhaps less, may suffice. The return to the vertical position must be gradual, beginning with one hour a day, and going on slowly increasing the time, the jacket still being worn. Then the support may be left off for half a day once a week; then for half a day, say, Sundays and Wednesdays; then for a whole day; and so on; but watching the child carefully the while, and keeping the ear open for complaints of peripheral pains. The important thing is not to be in a hurry.

Angular Deformity often results from spinal caries. It may make its appearance even though the patient has been kept flat on his back during the whole progress of the disease. It is due partly to the contraction of the fibrous tissue filling in the carious patch, but still more to the contraction of the recti and other abdominal muscles. A few years ago a good deal was talked about the immediate and forcible straightening of angular deformity due to caries; some of the children subjected to that treatment died from shock, or were left with paraplegia, and it was not long before the method was discredited, and allowed to sink into deserved oblivion. The surprise is that any practical English surgeons ever could have thought of resorting to it.

"Spinal Abscess" is the term usually applied to the collection of fluid into which the tuberculous granulomatous mass breaks down; but, unless septic micro-organisms have found access to it from the colon or elsewhere, its contents are not exactly *purulent*, and it must be the surgeon's care that, in his active treatment of the "abscess," it does not become septic. It may be dealt with by aspiration with a large hollow needle, and this treatment may be repeated several times if necessary. It is useless to employ a slender needle, for it is certain to become blocked. If after several aspirations the fluid re-collects, it will be advisable to incise and empty the "abscess," to remove the lining by scraping and swabbing, and to finish the cleansing process by abundant flushings with hot water, to which a little tincture of iodine has been added. When the lotion comes back clear the cavity may be squeezed empty and the wound sewn up tight. No drainage tube should be inserted; its presence is not needed, and it might entail the cavity becoming septic and the child falling a victim to hectic fever or to lardaceous disease.

Paraplegia.—Chronic inflammation of the vertebræ is necessarily accompanied by thickening of the membranes of the cord—*pachymeningitis*. The motor strands of the cord are nearer the diseased bone, and they, therefore, are the filaments implicated, the sensory strands escaping. Disease of the vertebræ is apt to set up an ascending and descending myelitis, and, if the myelitis becomes chronic, sclerosis of the cord results. With perfect rest paraplegia usually passes off.

Laminectomy, the removal of the posterior arches of the diseased vertebræ, is sometimes resorted to with the view of restoring the motor functions of the cord. But in proposing its adoption, two important facts must be borne in mind: first, that the paralysis may very probably clear up of its own accord if Nature be given a fair chance; and, secondly, that the operation not only

entails a serious amount of shock, but involves the sacrifice of the only part of the vertebral support of that region which is free from disease. The conservative surgeon sees better results from the simple rest-treatment of paraplegia than he whose inclination is for operation. The former finds that paraplegic patients gradually and completely recover their power of walking, even though their general and local condition at one time seemed absolutely hopeless.

Edmund Owen.

SPINE, FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS OF.—The bony spinal column may suffer injury in three ways: (1) From direct violence; (2) From indirect violence due to falls on the feet or head causing compression of the vertebral bodies; and (3) The result of overflexion or overextension. These may cause fracture, dislocation, or fracture-dislocation. The 4th, 5th, and 6th cervical, the 12th dorsal, and the 1st lumbar vertebræ are those most often involved.

Fractures of the Spine are important on account of their complications. So far as the bony lesion is concerned, the treatment adopted for fracture elsewhere is indicated. But in the large majority of instances the spinal cord is irremediably damaged. The treatment therefore, consists chiefly in the skilful management of a patient with a transverse lesion of the spinal cord.

Fractures may be divided into the complete and the incomplete; the former into those associated with dislocation and those without, and, what is far more important from the point of view of prognosis and treatment, into the complicated, in which a lesion of the nervous system exists, and the uncomplicated, in which this is absent. Although the complete and the incomplete correspond closely to the complicated and the uncomplicated, yet it must be remembered that a complete fracture by no means always leads to complications of a nervous nature. Several cases of fracture of the 5th or 6th cervical vertebra have come under my notice, in which no suspicion of the nature of the injury was aroused at the time of its infliction, but the patient came under observation later on account of persistent stiffness of the neck. The physical signs pointed to fractured cervical spine, which was confirmed by the radiograph. In the compression fractures, in which the bodies of one or more vertebræ are crushed as the result of falls upon the feet, buttocks, or head, there may be no nerve symptoms. This fracture is not usually recognized at the time of the accident, but the pain and deformity which may develop later bring the patient under observation. At this time it may be difficult to distinguish it from tuberculous disease of the spine without *x-ray* examination. Again, certain cases of incomplete fracture may cause injury to the spinal cord, e.g., fracture of the laminae.

Examination.—This must be conducted to discover the extent of the damage to nervous structures, the level at which this has occurred, and finally, the nature and degree of the bony injury.

If nerve injury be absent, the greatest care must be taken to avoid its production; if existing, to guard against aggravating it. The examination should proceed in an orderly manner, the condition of the muscles being first investigated, then sensibility, and finally, the condition of the bladder. The diagnosis of complete or incomplete interference with conduction is made from the condition found. The examination of all cases in which the continuity of the bony column is destroyed must be gentle; the patient must not be turned in bed to ascertain this. In most cases passing the hand beneath the patient's back at once reveals the nature of the injury, kyphosis with irregularity of the spinous processes being present.

INCOMPLETE FRACTURE.—A spinous process, or one or both laminae, may be fractured, usually as the result of direct violence. Few of these cases are complicated, but they require careful and in many cases prolonged treatment. Considerable laceration of the soft parts is inevitable in all cases, and also

extradural hæmorrhage in fracture of the lamina; this may cause pressure on the cord, or the pressure may be due to depressed bone when both laminae are fractured.

After deciding that no indication for operation is present, the patient should be kept at rest in bed. Pain is best relieved by hot applications, and all pressure on the seat of the injury is to be avoided. In about a week massage may be employed, but no active movements until pain has ceased. In many cases five or six weeks' rest is necessary.

For persistent pain in old cases, counter-irritation by the actual cautery or blisters often gives relief, and it may be necessary to employ passive movement to break down adhesions, after excluding other causes of rigidity, such as traumatic spondylitis and tubercle.

Operation is indicated in bilateral fracture of laminae, or for extradural hæmorrhage. In the former case, after exposing the seat of the injury by means of a vertical incision or raising a flap, great care must be taken to avoid any pressure on the cord. The laminae must be raised with care by seizing the spinous process with forceps. Search should be made for loose spicules of bone or a laceration of the dura mater. The lamina should not be replaced.

COMPLETE FRACTURE AND FRACTURE-DISLOCATION.—In the examination of a case of injury to the spinal column, with signs of pressure on the spinal cord or nerves, in addition to the points already mentioned we must ascertain at once if the case is one needing operative treatment. Care must be taken that fracture of the lamina with depression is not overlooked; in these cases operation should be carried out at once. Unfortunately, in the large majority of cases the injury to the cord is inflicted at the time of the accident, and from its nature is irremediable by operation; the symptoms are not due to bony pressure.

Considerable difference of opinion exists with regard to the cases in which operation should be done. All will agree that injuries involving nerve structures below the level of the termination of the cord at the lower border of the first lumbar vertebra should be submitted to operation. But there is a difference of opinion as to the time at which this should be carried out. In lesions of the cauda equina, exploration should be undertaken as soon after the accident as possible; we should not wait for six weeks to see if the lesion will be recovered from spontaneously; if this is done the difficulties of the operation are much increased and the prognosis is less favourable. In cases first coming under observation some weeks or months after the accident, the rules governing the treatment of injuries of the peripheral nerves apply: exploration with suture if possible; if this cannot be carried out, nerve anastomosis.

Where the symptoms point to partial interruption of conduction in the spinal cord, if there is any suspicion that this is due to bone or a foreign body, or if it has appeared or increased in extent since the accident (hæmorrhage), operation should be carried out.

It is in the cases of complete interruption of conduction in the spinal cord that divergent opinions have been expressed, some surgeons considering that the patient should be given a chance by operation. For example, Scudder, in his book on the treatment of fractures, takes up the advanced position that "all fractures showing complete transverse lesion of the cord should be treated by immediate operation. Profound shock requires reasonable delay only." The experience of most surgeons, however, coincides with that of Cushing, who writes, "It is an unjustifiable ordeal for both patient and operator."

If called to see the patient at the time of the accident, transport to the patient's home or to hospital must be so arranged as to avoid inflicting damage on the cord or increasing any existing injury. After the diagnosis has been arrived at,

no attempt should be made to disturb the patient until everything is ready for his removal. A firm stretcher should be used, a shutter or hurdle answering the purpose if one cannot be obtained. Lifting must be performed with the utmost gentleness, and extension should be made by assistants while the surgeon supports the injured part.

Before the patient is moved from the stretcher the bed must be prepared, and the patient lifted under the care of the surgeon. In hospital this duty must not be left to the discretion of the porters and nurses. The bed must be prepared with fracture boards and the fracture mattress, its central portion consisting of two halves which can be removed for the attention necessary from time to time. The patient should be placed on his back with his legs flexed over a pillow. A water-bed is not advisable for a few weeks.

Shock must be combated in the usual way, and care taken that the hot bottles do not come into contact with skin devoid of sensibility. The bladder must next be attended to: if it is distended, a rubber catheter should be passed. Great care should be taken to avoid infection; the catheter must be boiled, and no catheter used that cannot be disinfected in this way; the hands of the surgeon must be rendered as sterile as possible. After the bladder has been emptied, the penis should be wrapped in antiseptic gauze.

In the large majority of cases the deformity reduces itself when the patient is placed flat on his back; if there is deformity, it must be rectified by extension under chloroform anaesthesia. The question of immobilization next arises. In fractures in the lower dorsal region, a carefully applied plaster-of-Paris jacket should be employed, but in higher fractures it is unwise, on account of the amount of the respiratory embarrassment produced. Extension by means of weights and pulleys is almost impossible to carry out if a cord lesion is present, on account of the injury caused to the anæsthetic tissues by the necessary strapping, etc., but if it is absent this is the most favourable method of securing immobilization.

If no cord lesion is present, the patient must be kept on his back for six or eight weeks, and then allowed up with his back supported by a poroplastic jacket. With cord injury, the treatment now resolves itself into combating complications, the most formidable being bedsores, cystitis, and pyelitis.

The treatment of bedsores is preventive, and skilful nursing under the direct supervision of the surgeon is necessary. The skin exposed to pressure must be kept dry, and after washing with soap and water, at least once a day, spirit lotion is applied and the parts dusted with boracic acid powder. All pressure must be as far as possible avoided, and after about three weeks a water-bed may with advantage be substituted for the fracture mattress. If a bedsore appears, dry antiseptic dressing will be found useful in most cases; in others boracic acid or eucalyptus ointment may be substituted. The ulcer should be surrounded with a water-pillow or a circle of thick plaster to avoid all pressure. The greatest care must be taken with the dressing to avoid infection; when this occurs, fomentations should be substituted.

Retention of urine must be treated by regular catheterization with aseptic precautions. True incontinence is rare, and in these cases care must be taken to secure the sterility of the urine bottles. But in spite of skilful attention, cystitis followed by pyelitis is almost inevitable. For this reason perineal or suprapubic drainage of the bladder has been advocated as a routine treatment in these cases.

Dislocation of the Spine.—Dislocation unaccompanied by fracture is limited to the cervical region, and takes place usually between the fifth and sixth vertebræ. It is commonly unilateral, and caused by a fall from a horse, or similar accident. It may be overlooked at the time of the accident, and

occasionally the patient does not seek advice until some time has elapsed. The appearance of the sufferer is characteristic. The head is turned to the side opposite the lesion, flexed towards the side dislocated, and fixed. The muscles on the affected side are relaxed. It may be associated with injury to the roots as they pass out of the foramina, and corresponding lesions caused; hæmato-myelia also may occur as the result of the injury, but any injury to the cord is uncommon.

Reduction should be at once attempted under an anæsthetic. The head must be bent laterally and somewhat backwards towards the side opposite the lesion, in order to free the articular process which has passed in front of that of the vertebra below. The head is then rotated so that the face looks towards the side of the lesion. If the injury is bilateral, reduction should be attempted in the same way; after one side has been reduced, a similar manipulation is done on the opposite side. Failing reduction by manipulation, open operation must be resorted to. The seat of the dislocation must be exposed; in most cases it will be found necessary to excise the superior articular process of the vertebra below.

In old cases, reduction by manipulation may be cautiously tried, but no force used; if this fails, open operation must be performed if much disability or pain exists, but some cases seem to be little affected. After reduction, a poroplastic support should be worn for at least two months. *James Sherren.*

SPIKE, LATERAL CURVATURE OF.—(See SCOLIOSIS.)

SPLEEN, WOUNDS OF.—(See ABDOMINAL INJURIES.)

SPLenic ANÆMIA.—Under this name a great number of probably very diverse conditions have been included, and it will hardly be too much to say that every anæmia which is associated with enlargement of the spleen has at one time or other been classified under this title. The first broad distinction which must be made is between the splenic anæmia of infants and children, and that of adults.

Splenic Anæmia of Children.—It must not be forgotten that almost every anæmia in childhood is apt to be associated with enlargement of the spleen. In fœtal life the spleen is a blood-forming organ, and there is every reason to believe that under the stress of anæmia it resumes this function, while it retains its function of destroying the imperfectly formed anæmic corpuscles, and this double increase in function is associated with enlargement of size. It is extremely common to find that rickety, anæmic children—and almost all rickety children are anæmic—have large spleens. The measures advisable for the rickety state will be found to have good effect also on the anæmia and the size of the spleen. One often, however, finds children who are not rickety who are yet intensely anæmic and have large spleens. It is sometimes extremely difficult to come to an exact diagnosis of the blood condition in these cases. Some of them present a picture of pernicious anæmia with more or less accuracy, for in very early life the blood easily reverts to the fœtal condition, which is closely allied in appearance to that associated with pernicious anæmia. In others, the blood picture is not unlike that of an early lymphatic or myelogenous leukæmia, and cases of this sort have been classed as anæmia pseudo-leukæmia infantum. In others again, especially in older children, the blood picture is that of a secondary anæmia. All such cases should, of course, be treated by nourishing food, and by due attention to excretion of all kinds. As regards more special treatment, the rule should be to give iron in all cases, and to give it in large doses; the actual form matters little. Children take the saccharated

carbonate well, and it may be given in doses of 20 gr. and upwards. If this is not well taken, reduced iron, or almost any of the pharmacopœial preparations, will do. Should these not be successful, some of the organic irons which have lately been put on the market may be tried, but they are not usually so satisfactory. In cases where the colour index is high—that is to say, where the blood approaches the type of pernicious anæmia—arsenic should be given in addition. X rays are of no service.

Splenic Anæmia in Adults.—There are many conditions in which enlargement of the spleen occurs whose terminal stages are anæmic, and these are often spoken of as splenic anæmias. Pernicious anæmia in a fair proportion of cases is associated with enlargement of the spleen, sometimes to a considerable extent. Primary splenomegaly, though it may persist for years without anæmia, very often shows it in the late stages. Cirrhosis of the liver occasionally produces sufficient splenic enlargement to have been classed with this disease. Banti's disease is in similar case, while malarial cachexia, primary tumours of the spleen, terminal stages of pseudo-leukæmia, suppurating hydatid, etc., must all be differentiated before a diagnosis of splenic anæmia can be arrived at. The recently described condition of leukanæmia, if it is a real clinical entity, must also be borne in mind. This is a very rare disease of fairly rapid course, where the symptoms are those of a steadily advancing anæmia with enlargement of the spleen; and the blood picture is at first that of pernicious anæmia, to which later the condition of leukæmia is superadded. When all these conditions are excluded, however, there still remains a group of cases with a progressive secondary anæmia, and with enlargement of the spleen, for which no cause can be found during life. It is extremely doubtful whether the enlargement of the spleen is more than a symptom, but the cases are not very numerous and have not been very fully worked out. The treatment must be on the general lines suitable to any secondary anæmia: the administration of iron, rest in bed, and perhaps the use of the x rays in order to reduce the size of the spleen where that is causing pain or discomfort. In one of my cases the spleen returned to the normal size, and the blood became normal, with x-ray treatment. Splenectomy may be tried provided the anæmia is not too great, for in Banti's disease recovery has followed the operation. In 32 cases of Banti's disease collected by Armstrong (*Brit. Med. Jour.*, Nov. 1906), the operation was fatal in 9 (28 per cent); in 22 there was complete recovery; in 1 only was the condition unrelieved. The possible causes of death from the operation are hæmorrhage at the time, gastric intestinal hæmorrhage after a few days, pneumonia, or vague gastro-intestinal symptoms some months after the operation. During the last two years a large number of cases of Banti's disease have been treated by splenectomy, with, on the whole, encouraging results. The blood may return to normal, the general condition of the patient improve greatly. The theory underlying the procedure is that the toxin causing the disease is located in the spleen, and is removed along with it.

G. Lovell Gulland.

SPRAINS.—The treatment of sprains depends upon the nature and severity of the injury, and upon the particular joint or muscle affected; but certain principles in their management are common to all. Our first aim should be to check or limit extravasation; after this to promote its early absorption; then to obtain satisfactory healing of the injured ligaments, muscles, or tendons; and finally to restore the normal movements to their fullest degree.

For the purpose of classification sprains may be divided into two large classes: (I) *Articular*; (II) *Muscular*. The former are concerned with injury to the joints themselves, the latter with the overstretching, dislocation, or rupture of muscles and their tendons.

I. ARTICULAR SPRAINS.

Articular sprains may, for clinical reasons, be arranged into two divisions or classes: (1) *Simple*; (2) *Complicated*.

1. SIMPLE SPRAINS.

These are cases where, as the result of some external violence, the soft parts are overstretched or torn across, and in which no gross lesion of bone is found.

In the simplest form of sprain, that known as *strain*, the soft parts are merely overstretched, and there is no true laceration. No swelling is found nor does it ever supervene, and the symptoms are merely those of pain, stiffness, and some loss of function.

In the more severe forms, in which there has been tearing as well as overstretching, we get swelling in addition to pain and loss of power. When the swelling comes on immediately, it is due to hæmorrhage; when later, it is merely due to serous effusion (deferred swelling).

Strains.—In this, the simplest form of sprain, in which pain and stiffness are the chief symptoms and in which there is no swelling, the patient usually seeks advice for the relief of pain, which may be intense. Absolute rest to the injured part is the first indication for the relief of pain, and this is best attained with the aid of strapping. Any resilient, though elastic and strong, material, such as wash-leather strapping, will serve the purpose. Many of the commercial forms of plaster are convenient and useful, providing they are smoothly, accurately, and carefully applied. As soon as pain ceases or is distinctly lessened as the result of the strapping, gentle stroking massage may be employed twice or even oftener in the day. The plaster need not be removed for this purpose, the massage being applied over it. This plan will usually reduce the pain. *Slight voluntary movements* should be encouraged from the first as soon as strapping has been applied. By these means stiffness, the other prominent symptom of strain, is readily and speedily overcome, and the healthy physiological nutrition of the joint or muscle is promoted, with complete and early restoration to function.

Sprains with "Immediate Swelling."—Swelling as the result of hæmorrhage is usually well established before the attendant is called to the patient. If, however, the case is seen at once or early, an attempt should be made to arrest or diminish further bleeding. Applications of *heat and cold* are seldom of any real service, have certain disadvantages, such as difficulty in application, and are, besides, not often at hand. The most efficacious and at the same time the most readily applied remedy is *firm elastic pressure*. Elastic pressure is suitable for all cases of extravasation, whether of small or great amount, whether immediate or deferred. It has the advantage of being absolutely safe, easily applied, and of universal application; it ensures perfect rest; and, if used at once, distinctly diminishes or completely prevents those secondary effusions that so frequently follow. Furthermore, it promotes to a marked degree the rapid absorption of all extravasated materials, the next urgent requirement in the treatment of every variety of sprain. Thus, by ensuring rest, checking or limiting immediate bleeding, preventing, or at any rate diminishing, secondary effusions, and promoting the absorptions of all extravasated materials, it serves the double purpose of meeting the two first and all-important requirements—checking hæmorrhage and removing extravasations. When properly applied it takes the place of a splint, and ensures rest.

The principle of applied elastic pressure is simple. The pressure applied being greater than that of the blood-pressure, it checks oozing or bleeding from the wounded vessels; and as the pressure exerted is greater than the pressure

of the extravasated material in the tissues, it serves to disperse the local extravasations by driving the fluid contents again into the general circulation, whence they are eliminated by the emunctories. The same principle is at work in relation to the serous effusion which is generally poured out secondarily into the synovial cavities of the large joints as the result of sprain. Personal experience bears out the statement that if elastic pressure is properly and immediately applied to an injured joint, the secondary effusion will be lessened to a certainty, if not entirely prevented, and to a far greater extent than when any other remedial measures are utilized.

Equable elastic pressure may be used for any form of extravasation or effusion, whether diffused or localized, whether of rapid or more gradual formation. It matters little whether the material is pent up within the capsule of the joint, or more loosely collected in the intermuscular and intercellular planes of the trunk or extremities. The action is the same, and its service is invariably efficient.

If the knee is taken as an illustration, and if we suppose that, as the result of a twist, its capsule has become distended with effusion, that most of the swelling appeared immediately after the accident, and that it continued to increase more gradually for some hours afterwards, such a knee will be found to have assumed the posture of slight flexion. In this position the capsule attains its fullest capacity and the surrounding muscles are relaxed so that the sufferer obtains the greatest relief.

This is nature's first attempt at procuring rest, the first requirement in treatment. To extend such a joint, and to fix it on a straight splint as is so often done, not only violates the principle of securing rest, but makes the patient very uncomfortable. The limb should therefore be allowed to assume that position which is most comfortable.

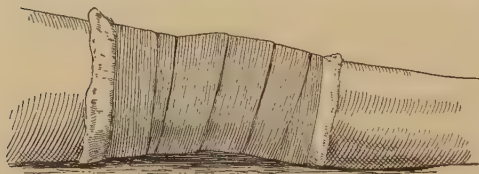


Fig. 72.—To illustrate elastic pressure applied to the knee.

Method of Applying Elastic Pressure.—The limb being slightly flexed and the joint relaxed, thick layers of cotton-wool or gamgee tissue, rolled round or cut into shapes, are adapted to it, and so applied that a complete coating of at least one inch thickness is attained. In regard to length, the material should extend for at least two inches above and below the outside limitations of the capsular ligament. Over this thickness of material a strong roller bandage is tightly drawn; an elastic though resilient material, such as domette or flannel, is all that is necessary. The bandage is drawn as tightly as possible so as to compress the wadding to its utmost, and then fixed so as to maintain and keep up the compression. The wadding should be smoothly applied and all creases avoided, or the pressure will be distributed unevenly (Fig. 72).

For the first few days it is of decided advantage to remove the bandage, even twice in twenty-four hours whenever possible. This enables the attendant to watch the local condition and the swelling, and to note the progress or otherwise of the case. It has been found that those cases in which the intermittent relaxation and compression is regularly carried out progress more rapidly than those in which the pressure is maintained more continuously. When the bandage is removed the joint becomes flushed with fresh oxygenated blood, and on its re-application the veins and lymphatics are once more compressed, so that their contents are emptied into the general blood-stream. The to-and-fro flushing and depletion is most beneficial, both in improving the nutrition of the limb and in assisting absorption.

In most cases the effusion will have disappeared in from four to five days ; but this result will depend largely upon the time at which treatment is commenced, and upon the care and attention that the attendant is able to give in carrying out the details.

Massage.—The writer seldom or never now uses massage until all or most of the effusion has disappeared. In ordinary cases, if it is properly and intelligently used, elastic pressure will effect all that massage can. Early massage often increases bleeding, and so causes delay. When large collections of blood are present in the tissues or joints, the process of absorption will take longer. It is in this class of case that massage combined with elastic pressure is more helpful. If the details in the application of elastic compression are carried out as here recommended, there will be neither complaints of discomfort nor feelings of strangulation experienced in the limb.

Massage is seldom used before the fourth or fifth day, and not till the effusion has nearly or quite disappeared. Gentle stroking massage is used for a few minutes after the bandage is removed, and the bandage reapplied. If at the next inspection the fluid is less and there is no heat, friction massage combined with stroking movements is allowed ; this breaks up coagula and hastens their removal.

A strong elastic rubber bandage should *never* be worn ; it is uncomfortable, causes too much compression, is hot, allows of no evaporation, and starves the joint of part of its blood-supply.

Rigid splints and fixed apparatus, whether of wood, plaster, or other material, should *never* be employed, even in complicated cases such as sprain-fracture. They are unnecessary, are nearly always harmful, and lead to stiffness and atrophy. Having got rid of the effusion, our next care is to restore the strength and mobility of the joint in the shortest time. Weak, stiff, and painful joints result usually from the presence of adhesions within or around the capsule. Much wasting of the surrounding muscles is apt to follow the use of splints and fixed apparatus. This is a serious complication, and must be prevented.

Active voluntary movements may be allowed from the very beginning. However slightly made, they are of primary importance in preventing adhesions and muscle-wasting, and in maintaining the proper nutrition of the structures of the articulation. In most instances they relieve rather than cause pain ; they should be permitted at first only in those muscles that have escaped injury, and their range should be limited.

Passive movements are only mechanical in action, and possess little, if any, physiological merit. By stretching out the synovial membranes and capsular ligaments they may aid in restoring to their natural position fibres that are curled inwards and likely to form new and faulty attachments. They are not to be compared with active movements as regards their influence on nutrition and repair. The normal nerve-impulses, transmitted to the region of the joint through the muscles, will do more than any mechanical means such as massage and passive movements to restore physiological action and maintain the process of repair ; and this is an important fact in dealing with any injured tissue.

Recurrent and Relapsing Cases.—When a distinct interval of hours or days occurs between the time of injury and the incidence of swelling, and in those cases where there is a recrudescence of symptoms after a period of apparent subsidence, the effect is probably due to *secondary inflammatory changes*. The treatment will depend upon whether or not there are present other signs of inflammation, such as pain on local pressure, heat, and increased tension.

In the absence of these acute symptoms, massage and movements may be used. Especially useful are gradually increased voluntary movements and exercises assisted by elastic compression. If there is pain and rise in surface-

temperature of the part, whether of joint or other region, *all movements and massage should cease at once*, and reliance be placed entirely on elastic pressure. The amount of pressure should be regulated according to the comfort or otherwise that it affords. Cotton-wool and a crêpe Velpeau bandage will give all the support and rest required. It is notably in these cases that the use of splints is harmful. The discomfort of the splint leads the attendant to imagine that more complete rest is needed; and so the splint is retained for an indefinite period, with the result that adhesions form, muscles waste, and a painful, stiff, and crippled joint remains. These so-called relapsing cases are not infrequently associated with, and dependent upon, the health of the individual.

Those of a gouty, rheumatic, tuberculous, and even syphilitic tendency are subject to effusion into their joints, the injury being merely the starting and localizing cause. Hæmophilia must not be forgotten. It is of the greatest importance to make careful inquiry into the histories of all recurrent or relapsing cases, to search diligently and carefully for any other clue which may be corroborative of a suspicion as to a constitutional taint. In a large percentage of cases such taint will be readily found, a fact which will greatly influence our views of the local treatment.

These constitutional cases must be treated, according to their nature, by general as well as by local means. In *rheumatism*, the salicylates are usually successful in relieving pain. With a history of *gout*, the iodides or even colchicum exhibited internally are useful, whilst vasogen-iodine is an excellent local application. In *syphilis*, small doses of mercury in pill are preferable to the depressing iodides; and salvarsan would seem to promise well. *Hæmophilia* requires absolute rest; in three recent cases, injection of horse serum was eminently and rapidly efficacious, and far outstripped any results formerly attained by prescribing calcium lactate and other drugs; fortunately this complication is rare. *Tuberculosis* as a sequela and complication is not unknown, and must never be lost sight of; personal experience teaches that it is not, however, as frequent as is generally taught.

Tension in Joints after Sprains.—The “tension in joints” of various writers is a condition which may follow a joint injury immediately, or come on gradually some days or weeks later. The joint becomes distended to its fullest with a fluid effusion. When immediate, it results from hæmorrhage; when later, from secondary and inflammatory processes. Inflammation may follow local injury or any of the constitutional states (gout, rheumatism, etc.) already enumerated. Local heat is always a symptom of tension, but it may be so slight as to escape casual observation; as a rule, the more rapid the incidence of swelling, the more evident the heat locally. Pain, often constant, and readily increased by any form of movement, is complained of. This is often severe, and gives rise to sleeplessness, loss of appetite, and general irritability. In the more severe cases, one of two lines of local treatment is adopted:—

- i. When there is no definite constitutional contra-indication, and in the absence of hæmophilia, the severe pain will be relieved at once by aspiration under a general anæsthetic. An ounce or two of serum withdrawn is quite sufficient, and as a rule recovery follows more quickly after partial removal of the contents than after complete and full withdrawal. Partial removal, followed by elastic compression to the joint, will usually relieve pain at once; and it will establish a condition suitable to rapid re-absorption of the effusion.

- ii. When aspiration or any other form of operation is contra-indicated or objected to, the radiant-heat bath should be tried. In a certain proportion of cases it is useful, whilst it often fails entirely. When dry heat is unobtainable, the old-fashioned application of hot fomentations with laudanum or lead lotion may have a soothing effect. As soon as the tension is subsiding, elastic pressure

followed by gentle massage is indicated. So long as pain and local heat remain, *all movements must be prevented.*

In the long-continued cases, and where there appears every prospect of disorganization or weakening of the joint from its prolonged distention, and subsequently from advancing atrophy of the muscles, arthrotomy and digital exploration of the joint itself may become necessary and even advisable. No open operation should, however, be lightly considered or undertaken when the knee or shoulder-joint is concerned; it is only to be adopted in the worst cases, after all other measures have failed, and where the joints must otherwise be permanently damaged. Digital exploration will often reveal a troublesome adhesion, or other defect, productive of the whole mischief. To open the knee-joint, the clinician must be one who has the fullest confidence in his surgical technique; for unless absolute cleanliness and thorough asepsis can be guaranteed, arthrotomy should never be practised.

2. COMPLICATED SPRAINS.

We may classify these as follows :—

a. Large collections of blood (*hæmatoma*) may form, owing to the lacerations of muscles and other soft tissues, and so complicate an otherwise simple sprain.

b. In a few cases nerve trunks, or their branches, become injured, so that pain, paresis, palsy, and even atrophy and neuritis, may supervene, and lead to crippling.

c. Sprains may be complicated with injuries to the bone or periosteum, as when portions of bone or epiphyses are detached, or when the bones are fissured or even crushed (*sprain-fracture* or *fracture-sprain*).

d. In the joints in which inter-articular cartilages are found, as in the knee, these structures may become loosened or partially detached, torn, and displaced (*sprain-dislocation*).

A sprain complicated with injury to a bone, with displaced, torn, or otherwise detached interarticular cartilage, with gross nerve lesion, or with extensive extravasation, will require special and careful handling.

a. Hæmatomata.—Large hæmatomata, if superficially placed and if some distance from the joint, are best treated either by aspiration or by a free incision, with a removal of clots and immediate suture. Drainage is seldom required. Elastic pressure may be applied with advantage over the absorbent dressing. When the wound is healed, massage to the peripheral parts, whilst avoiding the scar, will expedite the cure. Extensive collections of blood may form in the buttock and upper thigh, axilla, sheaths of recti abdominales, and psoas and iliacus muscles. In articular sprains, the bleeding is generally arterial and from the periosteum; whilst in tears in muscles, it is more usually venous in character.

b. Sprains Complicated with Injury to Nerves.—In the lacerations of muscles as in the overstretching of ligaments, nerves are injured. Nerve injury often escapes the attention of the surgeon at first, and may not be detected until quite late in the management of the case. When pain radiates along a nerve trunk, or there is marked paralysis, nerve injuries do not escape notice as they do when small branches between the muscles of the trunk are overstretched or torn. Numbness and tingling are indicative of pressure; they usually pass off in about thirty hours, and are relieved by massage or the more direct removal of the pressure.

When pain radiates along the course of a particular nerve or group of nerves, absolute and complete rest is imperative. Massage and movements do positive harm, and herein lies the difficulty in treatment. In simple sprains and strains, massage and movements are advocated, and fixation disallowed. In this

particular complication, routine movements and exercises, as recommended by the bone-setter, are the *worst possible treatment*. In this class, absolute rest must be given until the pain is subsiding or has disappeared, though not necessarily with splints. After this, gentle massage should be cautiously tried, and followed by graduated exercises. If the pain should be increased, then movements must cease. A good alternative plan to the employment of massage is the use of Bier's bandage, and in chronic cases it should be applied two or three times a day. At first progress is slow as a rule, but the pain subsides more rapidly later. The repeated and alternating flushing and depletion stimulates the local circulation and overcomes the local neuritis. In the more chronic forms resulting from neglect, static electricity may succeed when massage fails. Blistering, and even the actual cautery, along the course of a nerve trunk has been used to diminish the intensity of the pain. Opiates and similar drugs should be avoided in all such chronic cases. One of the most rapid and obstinate forms of wasting of muscles results from gross nerve lesion; it is more rapid, more complete, and more lasting than any of the forms that result from mere disuse.

c. Sprain-Fractures and Fracture-Sprains.—The treatment of this class differs in certain particulars from that of a simple sprain. With portions of bone detached, or fissured, or crushed, it becomes necessary to give sufficient rest to restore bony union. Elastic pressure is as useful for this purpose as in simple cases, nor is a splint usually necessary. Forcible passive movements *must be avoided*, or stiffness and delayed repair will result; whilst voluntary movements must be confined at first to remote parts and not allowed to play directly upon the injury. It is obvious that any force which will produce separation of fragments, or stretch early union in tissues unduly, will delay repair.

Passive movements will also be harmful unless very limited in their range. Whenever they cause pain they must be discontinued. The teaching that *passive movements and massage* is the correct line of modern treatment in fracture-sprains has led to much mischief; many joints have been made permanently stiff because the attendant, in his anxiety to carry out this teaching, has overdone the movements, and has increased callus formation. The practice of passive movements should be as limited as possible, and used mainly to put the particular joint through its various movements *once*; and whenever this causes pain it should be desisted from and not repeated. When pain is complained of, passive movements do more harm than good. Voluntary movements and more regular exercises are more useful later in the case—that is, after the union is complete. When there is fracture without separation, as in fissures in the lower tibia or fibula or in the metacarpals or small carpal bones, and where there is but slight effusion, strapping as for a simple sprain is convenient and sufficient. The main difference between the treatment of simple sprains and that of sprains complicated by fracture is that, in the former, voluntary or active movements are permitted and encouraged from the *earliest stages*, and are essential to speedy recovery; in the latter, they must be secondary to gentle passive movements and massage, and allowed only in the later stages. Massage is valuable in both classes and, speaking generally, may be begun early. In simple sprains, passive movements are of secondary importance; whilst in those complicated with fracture, they are, perhaps, of greater service than voluntary exercises; especially is this true of the early treatment; active exercises are helpful to both classes in the later stages.

In every case in which there is reason to suspect bone injury, a radiogram should be taken; otherwise a mistaken diagnosis may be made, and unsuccessful treatment result.

d. Sprain-Dislocations.—The treatment of sprains complicated by the presence of loose bodies in the joint is referred to below.

II. MUSCLE SPRAINS.

Muscles and tendons are liable to injury in many ways ; thus, they may be strained or sprained from undue stretching, become herniated through splits in their enveloping fasciæ, displaced or dislocated from the groove in which they normally run, partially ruptured, or even torn across.

The tendons around a sprained joint usually suffer, though to a less extent than the ligaments which bind the bones together. When a muscle is over-stretched or partially torn it is said to be strained or sprained. Athletes suffer more from muscle sprains than labourers. The injury is usually the result of sudden violence when a muscle or group of muscles is taken unawares and brought into action. There are many examples, e.g., "rider's sprain," affecting the adductors of the thigh ; "jumper's sprain," the hamstrings or calf muscles ; "tennis elbow," the pronator radii teres ; "driver's or angler's elbow," the common origin of the supinator extensors of the forearm ; "labourer's back," with which the sacro-lumbalis is concerned ; and "bowler's side," affecting the oblique muscles of the abdomen. Each of these popularly-named injuries is an example. The symptoms are pain, tenderness on pressure, and inability to carry out the particular movement or movements concerned in the injury. As a rule recovery is complete, though it may be long delayed.

The treatment consists in discontinuing the movements which produce pain or spasm when the muscle is examined, and in *strapping* the painful part firmly and completely so as to allow the individual to use some of the muscles freely without putting strain upon the injured ones (*Fig. 73*). Massage and electric vibration may be employed in addition, and applied over the strapping.

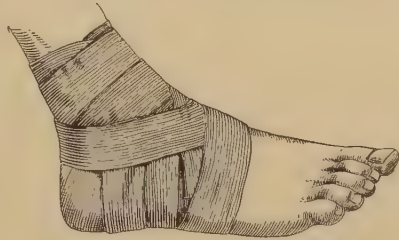


Fig. 73.—Strapping for a sprained ankle. It is applied to the skin direct, not over cotton wool.

Strain is meant, in muscular as in articular sprains, to indicate the less severe disability.

Hernia in Muscles is comparatively rare. The protrusion is oftener through a longitudinal slit than through a transverse tear, and as a rule requires little more in the way of treatment than strapping and massage. When the protrusion is large and inconvenient, open operative methods may be required for complete anatomical restitution.

Dislocation and Displacement of Tendons is also comparatively rare. The commonest examples are displacement of the peroneus longus and tibialis posticus tendons, with lodgement on to the external and internal malleoli respectively ; and of the long head of the biceps flexor cubitis inwards or outwards from the bicipital groove of the humerus. The small tendons at the back of the neck are occasionally displaced over the posterior tubercles of the transverse processes of the vertebræ. These are all the result of violent twists during certain specialized movements.

The treatment of these conditions, after the reduction of any displacement, is usually by rest and strapping. When relapses occur, it may be necessary to operate to refix the tendons into their grooves.

Rupture of Muscles and Tendons is fairly common, and usually occurs near to their points of attachment to bone or where the muscle fibres join the

tendinous ; it may result from outside injuries such as blows or crushes, but it is more generally occasioned by sudden, indirect, and involuntary forms of violence.

When a muscle ruptures, its fibres contract and retract so as to leave a gap. The amount of separation depends mainly upon the length of the muscle. The tears are usually only partial. As the result of tearing there may be much ecchymosis and swelling ; the proximal fibres are drawn upwards, and a gap may be seen and felt. The symptoms are not severe, and the diagnosis is often evident on inspection.

Treatment is directed towards supporting the tear with strapping, unless the swelling is great, when elastic pressure should be used at first. As the tears are usually only partial, this line of treatment is generally suitable and efficient.

In severe and complete tears in important muscles, *immediate suture* may be necessary, and gives better results than secondary suture. When the muscle is small and unimportant, position and strapping usually suffices, if supplemented later by massage and exercise.

SEQUELÆ OF SPRAINS.

Many permanent disabilities result from faulty or careless management of sprains, whilst others cannot in any way be laid to the fault of the surgeon. They therefore fall into two groups : (1) *The avoidable* ; (2) *The unavoidable*.

1. **Avoidable Sequelæ.**—Among these are stiff and painful joints, recurring and relapsing synovitis, atrophy and wasting in muscles, crippled and deformed joints, improperly-united muscles and tendons, and ankylosis. Nearly all these disabilities arise from undue and over-prolonged fixation and a disregard for the promotion of early movements. Sprains are often treated as if they were fractures. Joints are designed for movement and not rigidity, and should be treated accordingly.

Ankylosis is rare except in those cases which readily yield to "breaking down" under an anæsthetic. Such a condition usually follows upon a sprain-fracture, the true nature of which was not recognized at the time, and which was probably treated by extensive and ill-advised movements. The enforced and oft-repeated movements give rise to increased formation of callus in the neighbourhood of the articular surfaces ; this not only tends to mechanical locking, but affords opportunity and place for new and strong adhesions to form.

2. **Unavoidable Sequelæ.**—These permanent and remote consequences, though beyond the control of the surgeon as regards prevention, are of interest in so far as they influence prognosis. They consist of local paresis and paralysis, ossifying myositis (muscles), osteo-arthritis (articular), and loose bodies in joints.

Paresis and paralysis may be treated by massage and electrical treatment, which may be of service if continued for a long time.

Ossifying myositis is best kept as quiet as possible. Friction and violent massage is harmful and should be carefully avoided. The tendency is for the bony deposit to be *re-absorbed* in time if the limb is kept quiet, so that violence and continued exercises must be prohibited. If the bone plaque is painful or inconveniently situated, total excision of the muscle may be required.

Osteo-arthritis, the true pathology and nature of which is as yet improperly understood, is of different types. The treatment in the case of elderly people must be adapted to prevention in the first instance, especially by removing every cause of chronic irritation, and later on, to meeting symptoms as they arise. Drugs, baths, vaccines, thermal applications, electricity, various exercises, have all been tried, and with varying success. The outlook is not a bright one when once the condition is fairly established ; and it is only in the early cases that cure is to be expected.

Loose bodies, of whatever nature, whether solitary or multiple, whether occurring as the result of disease or trauma, should be removed by operation as soon as they give rise to symptoms of pain and stiffness, and as soon as the diagnosis is clear. No other means of treatment is curative. The danger of osteo-arthritis supervening from their chronic irritation should always be borne in mind.

SPECIAL FORMS OF TREATMENT.

Bier's Hyperæmic Régime.—This is undoubtedly useful as a method of treating sprains. Its chief therapeutic value lies in promoting the absorption of effusions; and it is highly extolled by some when rapidity of absorption is an urgent necessity. *Active hyperæmia* is superior to prolonged *obstructive hyperæmia*, even when the latter is preceded or followed by massage. Relapses are not uncommon after hot-air treatment, and the result on the whole cannot be compared with those obtained by elastic pressure, either as to rapidity, efficiency, or simplicity.

Obstructive hyperæmia, by removing the effusion, has been of help in a few cases of chronic articular synovitis.

Mechano-Therapy.—The chief application of this form of treatment is for overcoming stiffness and atrophy in the latest stages of injury; it is of but little service in the earlier management. Mechanical exercises encourage patients to persevere in movements when they often would not do so otherwise, and they are helpful in cases that have been mismanaged; but no mechanical exercises are as efficient in overcoming muscular atrophy or promoting regeneration of muscle as are active voluntary movements.

Injections of Fibrolysin.—These injections have not come up to expectations. The softening effects on fibrous tissues is not as great as was at one time thought, and there are some decided disadvantages, such as changes in the blood; even fatal cases of purpura have been recorded as following its administration.

Kataphoresis.—One of the most important results of electrolytic treatment is the resolving influence on cicatricial formations when a kathodal stream of solution of sodium chloride is employed. Joints completely ankylosed (fibrous) have been known to regain their function rapidly without forced movements or pain. The electrolytic method is useful also for the administration of the specific remedies in old sprains complicated with gout, rheumatism, or other constitutional affections. The more superficially placed the joint, the more amenable it is to the method. The use of kataphoresis as a therapeutic measure is daily becoming greater; doubtless it will be found helpful in some of the most obstinate cases, and even in those which were constituted surgical failures.

R. H. Anglin Whitelocke.

SPRAIN-FRACTURE AND SPRAIN-DISLOCATION.—(See SPRAINS.)

SPRUE (Psilosis).—Absolute rest of the body, and as complete rest of the intestinal tract as is possible, are the essentials in the treatment of this disease. Also the strength must be maintained.

The most important part of the treatment is dietetic.

1. *Milk Treatment.*—The milk should be sipped frequently, but in small quantities at a time. It is best to begin with 5 oz. every two hours, and as the motions become less frequent, to increase the amount gradually and also lengthen the intervals. Under this treatment, though the amount of milk taken is large, there should be constant hunger. After a time, the motions, though not normal, become formed. Constipation must be carefully guarded against. If there be

any tendency to it, small doses of castor oil (1 dr.) should be given. This treatment in young adults is highly successful, but the craving for food is so great that many persons will not keep strictly to the diet, and therefore it is best carried out in a hospital, or where the patient is under control. In old persons the digestion is so feeble that, though the severity of the symptoms may abate, the debility and emaciation increase. Such cases are very difficult to deal with, as any increase in the diet brings on a recurrence of the disease. In such cases a combination of this diet with fruit or meat juice may be advantageous.

During convalescence the diet may be varied gradually. Stewed apples, fish, and (later) small amounts of farinaceous food can be allowed. The return to an ordinary diet must be made very gradually, and if any symptoms of relapse occur, the milk diet must be resumed. The patient must never be allowed to become constipated; olive oil or castor oil are the best laxatives to employ. Drastic purgatives must be avoided. Stimulants are contra-indicated.

2. Another dietetic method, which may be employed when a pure milk diet is not tolerated, is the "*fruit cure*." Large quantities of fresh or preserved fruit without sugar, such as bananas, strawberries, pears, apples, grapes, are taken.

3. *Meat Diet* has many advocates. The meat must be either raw or very lightly cooked. In a very severe case, feeding every hour with raw beef juice may be necessary. Ordinarily 5 oz. of pounded meat should be given three times in the day, and home-made beef jelly or calf-foot jelly every two hours between feeds. The jelly should be taken at night also if the patient is awake, and the first thing in the morning. In a few days the diet may be increased and poached eggs given. Strawberries go well with this diet. Three or four pounds of fresh strawberries can be taken between meals. Soup made from liver seems of benefit in some cases.

Drugs are of little value. A preliminary aperient should be given, and subsequently the patient must not be allowed to become constipated. Opium is injurious, and so is alcohol. Any of the digestive ferments—pepsin, pancreatin, papain—may be used, but the result of their administration is not marked.

The use of yellow santonin, 3 to 5 gr. in a teaspoonful of castor oil, for six successive days, has been strongly advocated, and seems to be of value in some cases.

Intestinal antiseptics, such as β -naphthol, are used by some observers. For the anæmia, injections of arsenate of iron (Squire's liq. ferri arsenatis), as recommended for tropical anæmia, may be employed.

The mouth affection may cause trouble, even when the patient is improving otherwise. Weak carbolic mouth washes (1 per cent) or weak boracic lotion (5 per cent) are useful. When the condition of the mouth is very painful, the ulcers may be brushed with cocaine (5 per cent) before food is taken. Chlorate of potash 10 gr. to the ounce as a mouth-wash, and subsequently swallowed, relieves the dryness and often causes a rapid improvement in the condition of the mouth. Oral sepsis from carious teeth or from pyorrhœa alveolaris, and irritation from irregularly placed or broken teeth, must be remedied.

C. W. Daniels.

SQUINT.

Paralytic.—Our efforts must be directed towards treating the cause of the paralysis, potassium iodide, salvarsan, mercury, salicylates, or colchicum being given according to the nature of the disease.

Locally, the constant current may be useful in maintaining the nutrition of the muscle. Prisms occasionally assist the patient, but these only relieve the diplopia in one position of the eyes. The discomfort of diplopia is, as a rule, overcome only by wearing a ground glass or shade over the affected eye. In some old-standing cases an operation may be attempted.

Concomitant.

A. *Convergent Squint*.—Our object must be not only to correct the deformity, but to set up or restore binocular vision whenever this is possible. The cause of concomitant squint being a faulty fusion of the retinal impressions received from the two eyes, combined with imperfect muscular balance, the principles we have to keep clearly before us are : (a) to remove any strain on the accommodation which is upsetting the muscular balance, by ordering glasses to correct any refractive error ; (b) to train the acuity of the squinting eye ; (c) to train the fusion sense. If the acuity of vision in both eyes is good, and the fusion sense established, then, as soon as the eyes are straight, binocular vision will be gained.

When one eye is very amblyopic, and remains so in spite of our attempts at training it, we can never hope to get binocular vision ; again, in certain cases the fusion sense can never be acquired, as in most cases of true alternating squint, and here also binocular vision is unattainable. In these two classes all we can hope for is to cure the deformity. In most cases of squint, however, the attempt should be made to attain binocular vision. *We cannot begin too early* ; owing to neglect we often have to start too late. The best time for training the acuity of the amblyopic eye and the fusion sense is in the first seven years of life, and we should begin as soon as the squint appears.

The order of our treatment should be :—(i) *Test refraction* under atropine, and order correcting glasses for constant wear ; (ii) *Train the squinting eye* by blocking the good eye with a pad or a black goggle, or paralyzing the accommodation of this eye by atropine ; (iii) *Train the fusion sense* with the amblyoscope, stereoscope, or by “bar reading” ; (iv) *Measure the angle of the squint* at regular intervals ; (v) *Operation*, when this is necessary.

i. The full astigmatic correction, and not less than 0·5D below the full hypermetropic correction under atropine, should be worn constantly, except at bedtime. (A baby even under one year may safely wear glasses in special frames. These have short sides which end in loops, to which are attached tapes to tie behind the head. When a baby is too refractory for a retinoscopy to be done, the good eye should be blocked with a pad : *vide infra*.)

ii. If the squinting eye is very amblyopic, the good eye should be blocked all day for at least two months, either with a pad of gamgee placed between the eye and the glass, which is fixed with strapping or a bandage ; or by a special pair of glasses which have a clear lens over the squinting eye and a black opaque goggle over the good one. If marked improvement has not taken place in two months, training of this eye can be abandoned as hopeless. If the eye is not very amblyopic, a useful method of training is to put a little atropine ointment (4 gr. to the ounce) once a day into *the good eye only*, to paralyze its accommodation. Then, when wearing the glasses, the good eye can see in the distance but not close to, while the squinting eye, having its accommodation intact, can see close to, and will therefore be used and trained.

iii. Training of fusion sense. (a) While the squint is present, this can only be done by means of the “amblyoscope,” or where the squint is slight, by a stereoscope provided with a pair of strong rotating prisms, and under the immediate supervision of the doctor himself (see Worth on “Squint”). (b) When the eyes are straight, fusion is trained by means of the stereoscope and Krolls pictures, and by “bar reading.”

iv. If glasses bring the eyes straight, training both of the acuity and fusion sense should be continued till perfect binocular vision is obtained. If the squint persists, the angle should be measured from time to time to see if it is diminishing or remaining stationary.

v. No operation should be performed till glasses have been worn for at least

a year, and not till at least six months have elapsed since any improvement in the squint has taken place.

For squints of less than 25° , either an advancement of the external rectus alone or tenotomy of the internal rectus is advisable. For more than 25° we combine the two operations. *After operation* the training must still be maintained, to acquire, if possible, binocular vision. All operations for squints are much more satisfactory and certain in the results if they are done under cocaine without a general anæsthetic.

B. Divergent Squint.—The refraction should be tested and glasses worn regularly. If the divergence disappears, we try to train the eyes to work together as in convergent squint. Unfortunately cure with glasses is not very common, and an operation then has to be performed; and even if the operation bring the eyes straight, binocular vision is seldom obtained. Tenotomy of the external rectus affords us only about 5° , so that tenotomy of both external recti is only suitable for divergence of 10° or less. For higher degrees, advancement of the internal rectus, combined with external tenotomy, is necessary. It is not advisable to operate for divergence of highly myopic eyes. *W. Tindall Lister*

STAMMERING.

Preliminary Considerations.—In order that the rationale of the treatment of stammering shall be clear, it is necessary to summarize briefly the etiological and pathological considerations upon which it is based. In the circumstances we shall state the facts dogmatically, and refer the reader elsewhere for the evidence in support of them.

Stammering is due to spasm of the respiratory muscles in the act of speech. The over-action of the respiratory nervous centres producing the spasm rapidly spreads into the centres controlling the laryngeal and oral mechanisms, and leads to spasm of the muscles of the throat, mouth, and face. In bad cases the disturbance may spread even so widely as to cause spasmodic movements of the arms and other parts of the body. Thus the spasmodic action of the articulatory muscles, although, as a rule, the most obvious phenomenon of stammering, is, in the great majority of cases, really a secondary event, due to the spread of a disturbance beginning in the respiratory mechanism. This fact must never be lost sight of in treatment; and where the patient is old enough to apprehend it, it should be carefully explained to him; though, when the articulatory difficulty is extreme, it will not be easy to convince him that the primary seat of his trouble is elsewhere.

The causes which lead to stammering are twofold: (1) *Predisposing*; and (2) *Exciting*.

Of the former a neurotic inheritance is one of the most important, and a family history of stammering is not infrequent.

Under the latter head we have anything tending to interfere with and embarrass respiration early in life, as for example adenoids. Such an interference leads to faulty modes of breathing and a low respiratory volume or "vital capacity," which react unfavourably on the controlling centres. The result is an irritability and irregularity in the action of these centres, which are especially manifest during speech, when the demands made on the respiratory mechanism are highly complex and, unless met in the best way, somewhat exhausting.

It will be evident, then, that treatment must be directed to (1) The removal, as far as possible, of respiratory defects, and such of the causes which have led to stammering as may still be operative; (2) The education of the amended mechanism until spasm no longer tends to occur, or, if it does, can be prevented by voluntary control. In other words, treatment must be (1) *Prophylactic*;

(2) *Educative.* These two general indications are of equal importance, although the first is liable to be neglected—and is, indeed, always neglected by the numerous quacks who hold so large a share of the public confidence. It is unreasonable to look for any permanent benefit from educative treatment so long as the causes which have led to the derangement are in active operation. And further, while educative treatment is always difficult, and demands both patience and experience, the necessary prophylactic measures are readily taken, and may alone lead to considerable improvement in speaking.

1. **Prophylactic Treatment.**—The influence of a neurotic inheritance so often lying at the bottom of the trouble cannot, of course, be done away with, but it should be vigorously combated by measures directed to the control of the general health of the patient, and by dealing with any existing causes of nervous irritation or depression. Chronic dyspepsia, for example, is not infrequently a potent cause of nervous irritability, and highly detrimental to a stammerer. A sufficiency of fresh air and exercise must be secured in all cases. Regular work is very desirable. Too little work is probably as bad for stammerers as overwork, as discouraging the development of powers of mental control and concentration, which imply the rigid limitation of nervous discharge to the part of the brain required for any particular action, the very thing the stammerer so egregiously fails in during speech. Moreover, the habits of a daily routine will be very valuable to the patient, in that he will almost certainly have to undertake daily exercises for some years if he is to overcome completely his disability. In a word, it is important to do what is possible to increase the nervous tone and self-control of the patient, and such details of hygiene as the open window at night will well repay the attention given to them.

Having enquired into the general health and mode of life of the patient, and devised the appropriate hygienic measures, the chest and respiratory passages should next receive special attention. There should be a perfectly free respiratory passage through the nose. This may be roughly tested by asking the patient to blow out a match held about a foot from each nostril in turn, the mouth being shut and the other nostril closed by the finger. Adenoid vegetations in the nasopharynx are very common in stammerers, and although since atrophied, were frequently the original exciting cause of the condition. Thus in our analysis of twenty-seven consecutive cases in Mrs. Behnke's clinic, over 50 per cent presented a clear history of some nasal obstruction. Adenoid growths, with or without enlarged tonsils, were the most frequent cause. More rarely a deflected septum, a spur, or chronic hypertrophic catarrh, may be the cause of obstruction. In one case, lately recorded by Mrs. Behnke, a button had been pressed into the back part of the nose by the patient when a child. It had remained there a year or more, during which time the disturbance of speech began. Whenever there is obstruction there can be no doubt that the first thing to be done is to remove it, and then to instruct the patient to keep his mouth closed, and to breathe through his nose. Without removal, experience has shown that exercises of whatever sort are only waste of time.

The lungs should be carefully overhauled. A slight chronic bronchitis, such as is ignored by most people in the winter time, is of great disadvantage to the stammerer. Even a laryngeal catarrh, leading him to spare his voice, will encourage stammering.

Nearly every stammerer has a low "vital capacity" (complemental + tidal + supplemental air): thus, when correlated with stature in a series of 46 male stammerers, it was found to average 35 per cent below normal. This would seem to imply that the amount of "tidal air" which the stammerer has conveniently at his disposal is also small, and perhaps a direct result of this is the not uncommon habit of speaking during *expiration*. The existence of

a low capacity is to be sought for in the type of respiration. It is thoracic (often upper thoracic) rather than abdominal; that is, costal rather than diaphragmatic. Dr. Arthur Keith has shown that it is by the descent of the diaphragm that the lungs are most effectively aerated, and that smaller movements of this wall are required for the respiration of a given quantity of air than of any other wall of the thoracic cavity. It is important for a stammerer to have as much wind as he requires for his sentences with the least possible effort. Hence he must be taught to make full use of his diaphragm in breathing; and in order to secure the maximum degree of efficiency, to this should be added the great thoracic enlargement which accompanies a free elevation of the lower costal wall. As the diaphragm contracts, it forces the abdominal contents downwards, and the muscular abdominal wall relaxes to make room: as the diaphragm relaxes, the contraction of the abdominal muscles restores the parts to their former position; for it must be remembered that expiration is as much a complete muscular act as inspiration, and not merely a passive relaxation or elastic recoil. Thus, in the abdominal type of breathing, the range of movement of the belly wall during breathing is, to an extent, a measure of the descent of the diaphragm. When, on the other hand, there is much expansion of the thorax owing to the excursion of the lower ribs, the upper end of the abdominal cavity becomes considerably widened, and the contraction of the diaphragm now causes less protrusion of the anterior abdominal wall. Experiments with a spirometer show that it is this combined lower costal and diaphragmatic expansion which yields the greatest capacity. For purposes of training it is best at first to direct the patient's attention to the diaphragmatic and the costal movements separately. He should be given the two following exercises, which may be performed either standing or lying flat on the back.

1. *For Diaphragmatic Breathing.*—Placing one hand flat on the epigastrium, take a series of slow deep breaths, blowing out the belly as much as possible at each inspiration, and allowing it to sink in at expiration. In this, as in all the exercises described below, the breath should be taken in through the nose and let out through the mouth, thus imitating the proper manner of breathing in speech.

2. *For Costal Breathing.*—Place each hand so that the backs of the fingers rest on the seventh or eighth rib in about the nipple line, as shown in *Fig. 74 a*, and take a series of deep breaths, magnifying the costal movement as much as possible. In each exercise the attention must be riveted on the motion of the part beneath the hand.

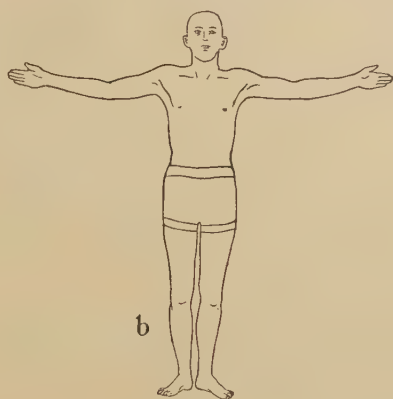
Having practised these exercises separately, the patient should next endeavour to combine the two, and with one hand on the belly and one on the chest, to magnify the excursions of his diaphragm and ribs simultaneously.

When the patient has made some progress in diaphragmatic breathing he should be given a series of exercises which, as experience has shown, will both develop the muscles of his chest and increase his vital capacity. Such a series has been devised by Mrs. Emil Behnke, and fully described in her book on "The Speaking Voice"; but they form such an essential part of the treatment of stammering that it will be well to describe here a few in detail. These exercises may be practised in ordinary attire, provided there is nothing tight (such as corsets) round the waist or chest which can in any way impede the respiratory movements. Light dumb-bells may be used with advantage, but are not essential. While performing each exercise the patient must see that the accompanying respirations are full and deep, with ample diaphragmatic and thoracic play.

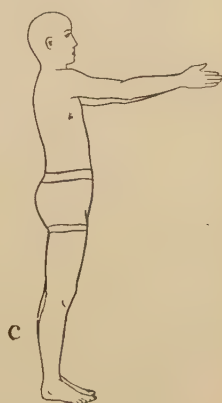
1. Stand upright and place the arms at the side in the military position of attention. Now raise both arms slowly into position *b*, *Fig. 74*, and from this



a



b



c



d



e



f



h



k

Fig. 74.

carry them right up over the head ; during the movement take (through the nose) a long inspiration. Now reverse the movement and lower the arms through position *b* back to the side again ; at the same time slowly let out the breath (through the mouth).

2. Raise the arms from the side slowly to position *c* ; at the same time take a deep breath. Swing the arms sharply back in a horizontal plane into position *b*, while forcibly expelling the breath ; then drop them to the side again.

3. Begin with the arms in position *d*. During inspiration slowly extend them horizontally, setting the shoulders well back and "opening" the chest. During expiration, slowly return to the flexed position. The second (extended) position in this exercise is similar to *b*, except that the palms of the hands are turned up.

4. Stand upright with the arms to the side, and slowly swing over into the position shown in *e*. During this movement take a full breath. Now slowly swing back again and let out the breath. Repeat the movement on the opposite side.

5. Standing in position *f*, swing the arms right over the head back into position *h* while drawing a deep breath and letting it out again. Swing back again into position *f*, and again take a breath and let it out.

6. Lie at full length prone on the floor. Flex the arms and, keeping them close to the side, place the hands on the floor, palms down. Press the body up to arm's length into position *k*, keeping the trunk rigid the while, and draw a deep breath. Lower again to the floor while breathing out. Those patients for whom the exercise is too arduous in this form may practise it leaning forward against a wall or the back of a chair.

Each of the above movements should be repeated six to twelve times ; and at first the exercises may be practised with advantage three or even four times a day. When the patient has reached a stable condition with little or no stammer, the performance of the exercises for a few minutes night and morning may be sufficient.

Before considering the education of the vocal mechanism in the act of speech, we would strongly urge the advisability of applying to all cases, at an early age as possible, some such prophylactic treatment as we have indicated. And we would most emphatically protest against the common practice of withholding all treatment from stammering children until they are old enough to appreciate and profit by educative treatment. Stammering usually begins at about the fourth or fifth year, and it is probable that the removal at this age of large tonsils or adenoid growths, and the exhibition of simple breathing exercises, would in many cases be sufficient to lead to the disappearance of the habit before the channels of vicious nervous discharge had become firmly established.

2. Educative Treatment.—The treatment that we have so far described tends only indirectly to lessen stammering, and we have still to consider measures for directly preventing the respiratory spasm which, spreading from the vocal to the articulatory mechanisms, is the immediate cause of the disturbance in speech. The rational methods which have been devised to attain this end aim at establishing, by suitable exercises, a voluntary control by the higher centres of the whole or part of the mechanism of speech. Such exercises fall into two distinct classes.

1st Class.—Exercises in which the attention of the patient is directed towards the result produced ; the method of producing it being thus indirectly controlled.

2nd Class.—Exercises in which the attention is directed to the actual movements of some part of the mechanism of speech, so as to predetermine the result produced.

For example, if a passage be read aloud slowly and with exaggerated clearness

and precision of enunciation, it would form an exercise of the first class in articulation. If, on the other hand, the reader has acquired a knowledge of the exact position that the tongue and lips should occupy for the pronunciation of each letter, and in reading the passage he were consciously to put his articulatory apparatus through the requisite movements, then the exercise would be one of the second class. The value of exercises of this latter class is very great, provided always *they are of that part of the mechanism of speech which is the seat of the primary disturbance*. Exercises of the first class may at the outset be very difficult for a stammerer, the indirect subconscious control of the seat of the disturbance being insufficient to prevent spasm. From exercises of the second class, however, he soon acquires voluntary control of the disturbance at its point of origin, and can in this way deliberately prevent it.

In the great majority of cases stammering begins, as we have stated, with a delay in the action of the respiratory mechanism, and hence the exercises we should naturally seek are such as will control especially the respiratory function. The patient must be told from the outset to ignore his articulatory difficulties, and to attend only to his respiratory movements and to the character of his vocalization, with the assurance that his articulation will then look after itself.

Now, there is a quality of speech which is solely determined by a proper and orderly management of the breath, namely rhythm. It has long been observed that stammerers read verse with greater facility than prose, and advantage has been taken of this fact in their treatment. Colombat, Merkel, and, in recent years, Mrs. Behnke, have taught the advantage of emphasizing the natural rhythm of all speech. A rhythmical mode of speech is neither offensive nor *b zarre*, indeed it is characteristic of the best speakers. "The more natural and flowing the diction," says Mrs. Behnke, "the more evenly and regularly falls that pulsation to which the name of 'rhythm' is now usually applied." The observance of rhythm implies the raising of the intensity of the sound on the syllables on which the accent falls, and the maintenance of a certain time relation between those syllables. This rise in intensity is solely dependent on a more powerful blast of air at the moment, that is, on an instant acceleration of the expiratory act. In the adoption of a rhythmical in place of an arrhythmical mode of speech, the demands on the respiratory muscular system are much simplified, for the variations in its rate of movement are reduced from an irregular to a regular series, i.e., to a series which the stammerer subconsciously forecasts independently of the words, and which is, therefore, less readily disturbed. Thus, whenever the patient accentuates and prolongs the rhythmical syllables in his speech, he is indirectly exercising the respiratory act in a series of augmentations and retardations—an exercise of the first class. In the slighter cases this form of practice may be sufficient to give the necessary respiratory control. And in order that this rhythmical control may be thoroughly acquired, the patient must read, first verse and then prose, with great exaggeration of the rhythm, the rhythmical syllables being both *accentuated* and *prolonged*. As the actual marking of the rhythm in prose occasionally presents some difficulty to those whose attention has not been previously drawn to it, we have accented, for example, the following passage from Stevenson:—

"He was loved and respected by some of the best and wisest men in England. He was President of the Royal Society; and when he came to die, people said of his conduct in that solemn hour—thinking it needless to say more—that it was answerable to the greatness of his life. Thus he walked in dignity, guards of soldiers sometimes attending him in his walks, subalterns bowing before his periwig; and when he uttered his thoughts they were suitable to his state and services."

Now, with many stammerers this mode of control may be insufficient and

may fail them at critical moments. The very power to accentuate the rhythm seems on occasion to vanish. Hence it is well in any but very slight cases to give also exercises of the second class, in order that a more direct control may be obtained over the source of the disturbance. Let the patient stand with his hands resting against the lower ribs (position *a*, *Fig. 74*) and utter any prolonged vowel sound—*ah*, for example—maintaining an even intensity of tone throughout. Bid him notice and fix his attention upon the even and continuous collapse of his thorax beneath his hands. Next let him say a long *ah* with rhythmical accentuations, about one a second, allowing his voice to die away between the accentuations, but not to fail altogether. He will then observe that the motion of the thoracic wall beneath his hands undergoes corresponding rhythmical accelerations and retardations. The difference between the former and the latter expiratory phase is well shown on the pneumographic tracing in *Fig. 75*. The first up-stroke describes the motion of the thoracic wall during



Fig. 75.—Respiratory tracings showing the effect of alterations in the intensity of the voice uninterrupted by consonants, and the pitch remaining constant. The tracing reads from left to right. The expiratory part (up-stroke) of the first curve represents the vowel sound "*ah*" sung with (fairly) constant intensity, and at a constant pitch. The second curve shows the effect of raising the intensity of the tone on the beats of a metronome, and letting it die away between the beats. The small dots indicate approximately the points at which the intensity was raised. The finer undulations on both curves are due to the heart-beat. (It is to be noted that the pressure exerted by the respiratory muscles varies as the square of the velocity of the out-driven current of air, so long as the laryngeal aperture is constant. Hence the variations in pressure which produce variations in the intensity of the voice are proportional to the square of the amplitude of the accompanying waves in the pneumographic tracing. Thus very slight undulations in the tracing may be evidence of quite appreciable variations in the muscular activity.)

an even *ah*, the second (undulatory) up-stroke exhibits the same during a rhythmically accentuated *ah*. The stammerer should practise this until he becomes acutely conscious of the variations in the rate of collapse of his thorax and abdomen which correspond to variations in intensity of the sound, and until he can alter the intensity by deliberately altering the rate of motion of his chest wall and diaphragm. He should next take some piece of simple poetry with a well-marked rhythm and learn it by heart, until he can say it almost subconsciously. He should then practise reciting it, again with an exaggerated rhythm, but now voluntarily directing the respiratory movements which predetermine the accentuations. If he can do this he will be giving his respiratory mechanism a perfect exercise of the second class in speech. The undulatory character of the expirations which he must recognize and consciously accentuate

are illustrated in the pneumographic tracing in *Fig. 76*, recording the respiratory movements as a line of Longfellow's "Hiawatha" was being recited with a greatly accentuated rhythm. This poem is particularly well adapted to early practice, for (1) The lines are short; (2) The rhythm is obvious; (3) The first syllable in every line is accentuated. The patient will do well, however, not to confine himself to verse, but to extend this form of practice to the reading of prose; always reading with a full voice, and a highly, even grotesquely, exaggerated rhythm.

If, then, the stammerer will practise these forms of exercise, he will, in the event, become possessed of two means of control in ordinary speech with which to check the onset of spasm—first, by attending to the rhythm of his sentences, and, secondly, by consciously directing his respiratory movements. The first should become his regular habit of speech. The second is not practicable for continuous use, but should be relied upon in case of emergency and a sudden inclination to stammer.



Fig. 76.—Pneumographic tracing of the line *With the odours of the forest*, spoken slowly and with the rhythmical syllables accentuated and slightly prolonged. Reading from left to right, the first up-stroke shows a series of four undulations which correspond to the four accented syllables of the line. These variations in the rate of expiration may be readily appreciated by a hand laid on the epigastrium.

The above represents a general scheme of treatment for a typical case. Modifications, such as experience directs or necessity compels, must be made for individuals. And a careful study of the idiosyncrasies may reveal special indications for the application of educative methods. A brief reference to two or three further points will serve to illustrate this.

Many stammerers speak habitually in a thin voice, with little volume of sound. This may be partly due to an improper mode of delivery, but it is also due to the use of a feeble air-blast in vocalizing. And if, during expiration, the tension of the expiratory muscles is only just greater than that of the inspiratory group—as will be the case if the air-blast be feeble—there would appear to be a greater tendency to spasm than if the two groups of muscles were less nearly in balance. Hence, it is well to encourage all stammerers to speak in a full, resonant voice. The increase in loudness may, however, necessitate the voice being pitched in a lower key, lest it should become unpleasant.

Again, anything which acts as a mechanical check to the breath stream is a

stimulus to spasm, and so we find the explosive consonants are the most common excitants of trouble. But, as we have shown with the pneumograph, the time that the breath is arrested varies considerably, according as the consonant is firmly articulated or only lightly touched on. It may, therefore, be advisable in certain cases to pay some attention to lightness of articulation. But it must not be forgotten that the articulation is not the primary seat of the trouble, and any attention paid to it is liable to be at the expense of a more fundamental control.

Some patients stammer very severely on initial vowels, and it may be necessary to draw their attention to the fact that there are two distinct ways of initiating a vowel sound, one of which is easy to stammerers, and the other difficult. In the first (easy or smooth method) the vocal cords move up at once into exactly the position required for the note, leaving a narrow slit between them. In the second (the difficult or explosive method) the cords move up, meet, and press against each other, and then open again into the position required for the note. In this way a consonant formed in the larynx itself precedes the vowel, and, similarly to other consonants, acts as a mechanical check to the breath. Now in ordinary speech it is usual to employ the second way in the case of vowels standing at the beginning of phrases; but when the vowels present difficulty, even after vigorous respiratory training, it may be well for the stammerer to practise the smooth method.

Finally, a word on prognosis. It should be impressed upon patients that, in the main, their improvement will be slow, but that its rate is chiefly dependent on their own perseverance and exertions. As their first progress is rapid, so surely will it be short-lived, and their downfall early, should they kick away the ladder of practice by which they ascended. Again, having reached a certain point of improvement, they are liable to stand still for a time, blame the system, and seek another. It were as reasonable for a cricketer to forswear the game because he finds himself "stale" at the end of the season. Let the stammerer, giving up all practice for a time, return to it later, when he will find the effect of exercises surprisingly renewed. Let him also seek variety in practice. A few minutes' pure respiratory gymnastics night and morning will at times restore a lost control, when hours of reading fail. With regard to the ultimate prognosis, a stammerer cured is rarely the same as a man who has never stammered. Without incessant watchfulness on his part, his malady is certain to recur. These aspects of treatment are not unimportant, and it is well that the patient should be forewarned.

Robert Worthington.

STERILITY.—It is important, before undertaking the treatment of sterility, that the practitioner should have a thorough knowledge of the physiology and mechanism of conception; he will then better understand and appreciate the causes of sterility, such knowledge will enable him to arrive at a proper diagnosis, and as a consequence he will be in a better position to treat the lesion, should one exist, which is the factor in the prevention of conception.

It is outside the scope of this article to discuss anything but actual treatment. There are, however, certain points which must be mentioned before dealing with therapeutics.

Sterility due to the Male.—Before treating a woman for sterility, and it is nearly always the woman who seeks advice on this question, it is essential in every case that a thorough investigation should be made of the husband's fertility; it by no means follows that because a man is capable of having intercourse he is fertile, or that a man who is impotent is infertile. The sole proof of a man's fertility can be obtained only by a proper microscopical examination of the seminal fluid. It is essential that living sperms should be demonstrated, and in

order to make sure of this, it is necessary that the fluid should be examined as soon after emission as possible, certainly within the hour. If this is done, there should be no difficulty in recognizing motile sperms.

TREATMENT.—The treatment of sterility in the male is very unsatisfactory.

Congenital malformations, such as hypospadias, undescended testicle, etc., may be remedied by surgical procedure. Acquired defects, such as nodules in the globus minor the result of old-standing epididymitis, should be treated by short-circuiting the vas deferens and globus major (Martin's operation).

Dyspareunia is a condition that the male rarely suffers from, but such a condition can occur, and is usually due to a very tight prepuce; the pain may be so severe as to prevent coitus. Circumcision is, of course, the proper treatment.

Too frequent intercourse is another and an important cause of sterility associated with the male; the man may be perfectly fertile, but owing to excess the quality of the seminal fluid deteriorates; this is particularly the case in the newly-married. The remedy is obvious.

Ignorance in both parties is sometimes met with; it seems incredible that the man should be ignorant of his marital duties, but the writer has met with cases in which both husband and wife were absolutely ignorant. A little judicious talk and advice from the practitioner will soon put matters right.

Awkward connection is another not infrequent cause; in many cases penetration has not taken place, and it is only after careful questioning that it will be discovered that the position assumed by the husband and wife makes it impossible for penetration to occur. Here again a simple explanation suffices.

Sexual incompatibility may exist; that is to say, the couple may be sterile with each other, but either of them may be fertile with someone else. This is a condition which is not amenable to treatment.

Impotence is frequently a cause of sterility, but in many instances can be cured. It is by no means a condition always associated with age and decrepitude; quite a large number of cases occur in young men. In the majority of these the impotence is produced by nervousness; in such cases a temporary separation and tonic will put matters right. In others it may be necessary to treat the patient by suggestion, and the writer knows of many successfully treated by this means.

Impotence as a result of organic lesion cannot be treated, and impotence in the aged very rarely yields to treatment by drugs or suggestion. Artificial insemination is the only possibility in these cases.

Sterility due to the Female.—The treatment of sterility in the female resolves itself into the treatment of the associated condition.

Displacements should be rectified. Backward displacements are usually associated with acquired sterility, and in a condition of retroversion or retroflexion there is frequently descent of the uterus as well.

Of forward displacements, acute antelexion is very often met with in women who are sterile; it is associated with conical cervix and stenosed os; dysmenorrhœa is a frequent symptom in these cases. It is absurd to suggest that the flexion offers mechanical obstruction to the passage of the sperm; but there is no doubt that simple dilatation of the canal not only relieves the dysmenorrhœa, but pregnancy frequently follows the operation.

Congenital abnormalities, such as imperforate hymen, tumours, etc., can be treated surgically; if, however, imperforate hymen is associated with hæmatocolpos and hæmatometra, pregnancy is not likely to result. Unruptured hymen should be dealt with surgically; digital or mechanical stretching is not sufficient; the hymen should be excised and the introitus vaginæ widened.

Vaginismus, which is one of the common causes of sterility, requires careful treatment. Any tender tags of the hymen (carunculæ myrtiformes), should be removed under anæsthesia, the introitus vaginæ should then be well dilated,

and a glass vaginal dilator left *in situ*; the patient should be instructed to introduce dilators of gradually increasing size every night, and should be advised to wear one all night. Finally, when the biggest dilator has been passed quite easily, the vaginal orifice should be well vaselined, and coitus attempted.

Pelvic inflammation should be treated with a course of hot douching and tamponage, either with glycerin or ichthyol and glycerin; or the patient may be advised to have a cure at one of the many watering-places, e.g., Woodhall Spa, Ems, or Kreuznach.

The secretions of the vagina will not infrequently be found to be more acid than normal; an alkaline douche, given some hours before coitus is attempted, is very frequently successful. In the gouty, the normal uterine and vaginal secretion may be altered: there is no doubt that pregnancy frequently follows a course of treatment which the patient may have undertaken with a view to alleviating the gouty symptoms.

Obese women rarely become pregnant, and in these cases the obesity should be treated before any local treatment, should this be necessary, is undertaken.

Artificial Insemination.—The cases in which this treatment may be resorted to are few. It is only in malformation such as hypospadias, disproportion of the sexual organs, and in impotency. In these cases it affords the only possibility of pregnancy. The results are very disappointing, but success is sometimes possible.

Jervois Aarons.

STIFF NECK.—(See RHEUMATISM, CHRONIC.)

STOMACH, CARCINOMA OF.—The radical treatment of cancer of the stomach is undoubtedly surgical, and there is reason to believe that if the diagnosis could be made sufficiently early, the results would be more encouraging than they are. Better results can only be looked for if practitioners will consider the propriety of surgical interference so soon as the presence of carcinoma is suspected. Even where removal of the disease has proved to be impossible, the performance of a gastro-enterostomy has often afforded great relief to symptoms, and has prolonged life. In cancer of the cardiac opening, a gastrostomy is obviously indicated when the difficulty of swallowing becomes great, and will, in these circumstances, if successful, prolong life. Apart from surgery, the means at our disposal are the use of liquid, nutritious, and non-irritating diet, which must in the main be composed of milk, eggs beaten up, soup, gruel, milk tea, coffee made with plenty of milk, or cocoa, and, if any alcohol is necessary, a little good champagne.

In order to relieve the pain, it may be necessary to give anæsthesin (5 to 10 grs. dissolved in olive oil or liquid paraffin), or opium in the form of hypodermic injections of morphia ($\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.), and if, as is often the case, there is some gastritis, we may use the same remedies as in chronic catarrh.

Orexin tannate (4 to 8 grs.) may be given in cachets; magnesium peroxide, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dr., or bitters such as condurango, calumba, quassia, and gentian.

Robert Saundby.

STOMACH, CARCINOMA OF (Surgical Treatment).—Every case of suspected carcinoma of the stomach should be subjected to operation. If the condition can be certainly diagnosed, the most favourable time for removal has been allowed to pass. Cases of dyspepsia in adults which do not yield to rest in bed and diet, after the mouth has been attended to and bad habits corrected, should be submitted to exploration after thorough investigation. Every case of organic gastric disease that fails to yield to medical treatment, or that relapses, should submit to surgical treatment; only on these lines will cancer of the stomach

be 'cured' and prevented. The greatest difficulty arises in the pre-operative diagnosis of cases of the appendix-dyspepsia type. Many of these have been sent to me as cases of gastric carcinoma.

Operation should be undertaken in all cases of suspected or proved carcinoma of the stomach unless obviously inoperable by reason of secondary growths, the surgeon being prepared to do a partial or a complete gastrectomy. The surgical treatment can be summed up shortly : the operation of choice is partial gastrectomy ; in certain cases total gastrectomy may be necessary. *Simple gastrojejunostomy should only be performed when the growth is producing pyloric obstruction.* If cardiac obstruction is present, gastrostomy may be done ; in certain cases jejunostomy may be advisable.

The results of operation by partial gastrectomy are extremely encouraging. The immediate death-rate should not be more than 10 per cent at the present time. The chance of freedom from recurrence for five years and over is at least a 25 per cent one. When recurrence takes place, the average duration of time is eighteen months from the date of operation, and the quality of life is much better than if gastrojejunostomy had been carried out.

Palliative Operations.—*Gastrojejunostomy* is of striking service in the relief of symptoms when the growth is causing pyloric obstruction, and in the rare cases of malignant hour-glass stomach. Its performance should be limited to these, for it affords little or no relief when the growth is not causing mechanical obstruction. The immediate death-rate is much higher than when the operation is carried out for simple conditions. The average duration of life is about six months. The relief afforded is striking, and the operation is certainly one to be recommended. The patients are usually able to resume ordinary life.

Gastrostomy and Jejunostomy.—These operations do not stand on the same plane as gastrojejunostomy. As routine procedures in inoperable carcinoma of the stomach they are inadvisable. They belong to the class of operations that must be left to the choice of the patient, remembering that the quality of life is not good, and that the discomfort of artificial feeding is very great to some individuals. The immediate death-rate of gastrostomy is low. As a rule, life is not prolonged more than six months.

James Sherren.

STOMACH DILATATION.

1. Primary or Atonic.—As this condition depends as a rule upon serious derangement of the general health, it is of far more importance to use means to improve this than to apply any local measures to the digestive organs. In general, we should aim at giving relief from work and worry, with good and abundant food, and change of air to a bracing place. It should be borne in mind that sea air is often not bracing ; this is especially true of the south and west coasts of England during the summer and autumn months ; these patients often do better at upland stations like Buxton or Braemar. In many cases it is necessary to give prolonged rest by a course of Weir-Mitchell treatment, with massage and faradism, and it is desirable not to hold out any prospect of a permanent cure being effected by less than a three months' course. Galvanism and high-frequency currents are both used by some as aids to this method, but I have not been impressed by the results ; in cases where benefit has followed it has not been more than I have seen where no such means were used. The diet may need to be modified if there is gastritis, but not on account of the dilatation ; and when the patient is going about, and, as is commonly the case, there is complaint of pain or oppression after food, he should be made to lie down for three-quarters of an hour after each meal. A well-fitting abdominal belt is often a great help to these patients.

As such dilated stomachs are always able to empty themselves, there is no need for the use of the stomach tube, and still less for any surgical interference.

Medicinal tonics are often of service, such as the following :—

R	Acidi Nitrohydrochlorici Diluti	℥x	Succi Taraxaci (B.P.)	℥i
	Tincturæ Nucis Vomicae	℥xxv	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad ℥j

Two tablespoonfuls three times a day after meals.

These patients are very often constipated, and require the regular use of an aperient. If they are going about, it is better to avoid giving them saline aperients, which often seem to increase the feeling of exhaustion; glycerin enemata, or doses of liquid paraffin, cascara evacuant, or senna, suit them better. (See also NEURASTHENIA; GASTROPTOSIS; and DYSPEPSIA, ATONIC.)

2. Secondary.—As this form of dilatation is due to structural changes which are not readily susceptible of modification by medicinal means, treatment must be surgical. Klemperer's thiosinamine (fibrolysin) treatment may be tried for a few weeks, but should not be unduly prolonged when surgery is ready and able to effect a cure. It is only where surgical aid is refused that the case should be treated by the stomach tube: the patient should be taught the use of the stomach tube, with which he should empty and wash out his stomach once a day. This may be done either the last thing at night or the first thing in the morning; the advantage of the latter time is that it gives longer for the passage of food through the pylorus, but on the other hand it also allows the contents of the stomach to remain unduly long in contact with the gastric mucous membrane, thereby frequently setting up gastritis; so that on the whole it is preferable to use the tube the last thing at night. Secondary dilatation may, of course, be complicated by gastritis, and may call for appropriate treatment by diet and drugs. (See GASTRITIS.)

The most serious complication of dilated stomach is tetany, the most successful treatment for which is gastro-enterostomy; but other means that have been tried are infusions or enemata of normal salt solution, enemata of chloral (1 to 2 dr.),* and morphine ($\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr.) hypodermically.

Robert Saundby.

STOMACH, DILATATION OF, ACUTE POST-OPERATIVE.—This condition is by no means uncommon. Its recognition is of the utmost importance, as unless treated early and energetically it is inevitably fatal.

Although it may arise after operation in any part of the body, it most often occurs after those upon the kidney and gall-bladder. As soon as the condition is suspected, the patient should be placed lying down and the foot of the bed raised. The stomach tube should be passed, and the stomach kept empty by tube as often as necessary. In persistent cases, the patient should be on the face, or even in the knee-elbow position. Operative treatment is never indicated. The condition may arise after, and in spite of, gastrojejunostomy.

James Sherren.

STOMACH, FOREIGN BODIES IN.—The treatment will depend on the form, consistency, and size of the article swallowed. If it is thought that the foreign body is likely to pass, a diet of porridge or mashed potatoes should be given, but no purgatives. The patient should be x-rayed, and the exact location of the foreign body determined. It must be remembered that its weight may displace the stomach, and it may be necessary to examine after a bismuth meal. If the foreign body is giving rise to no symptoms, no hurry is necessary.

If natural discharge is impossible owing to the size, shape, or number of the foreign bodies, or if symptoms are produced, immediate operation should be resorted to.

In most cases it will be necessary to open the stomach. The incision in the

* Doses of this size should be given with extreme caution.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

stomach should be transverse to its long axis, and after removal of the foreign body it should be closed with a continuous stitch of fine chromic gut through all its coats, and buried with a continuous Lembert stitch of fine silk or thread. It may be possible to remove the foreign body, after the abdomen has been opened, by means of forceps such as Brüning's or Bilton Pollard's.

If the foreign body is in the duodenum, an attempt should be made to push it back into the stomach and extract it from there: only if this fails should the opening be made in the duodenum.

James Sherren.

STOMATITIS.—The mouth cavity under normal conditions contains many varieties of micro-organisms. Should the local resistance be decreased from any form of trauma, these organisms may attack the tissues and give rise to inflammatory changes. In other cases, specific organisms may gain entry through the intact or injured mucosa and be the cause of a definite series of pathological changes. As a general rule, however, there is some underlying condition, such as bad hygiene of the mouth, exhaustion following infective disease, or the absorption of some poison, which specifically lowers the resistance in the mouth. The forms of stomatitis are usually classified according to the form of pathological lesion present; the following are the principal varieties:—

1. Catarrhal Stomatitis.—This is dependent upon many causes, such as oral sepsis, especially around the teeth, the presence of injury, irritation from tobacco and spirits, and gastric disorders. It may also appear in the course of various specific fevers.

In the treatment, it is necessary first of all to attend to any underlying cause. Any carious teeth should be removed, the teeth sockets made as aseptic as possible, and any irritant which has been administered should be stopped. The bowels should be kept freely open, and a mouth-wash of potassium chlorate ordered. This latter drug, which has a remarkably beneficial effect in cases of stomatitis, may also be given internally.

2. Aphthous Stomatitis.—This condition is more commonly seen in poorly-fed children and in those in ill health, being especially found in association with gastric disorders.

The treatment should be chiefly directed towards the improvement of the general health, whilst potassium chlorate may be given internally and locally. The application of boro-glycerin will relieve the pain; but if only one patch is present and is associated with much pain, the greatest relief often follows the application of silver nitrate. (See also THRUSH.)

3. Ulcerative Stomatitis.—This condition is not uncommon in young children, especially among the poorer classes, and not infrequently follows some infectious disease such as measles. It may follow a catarrhal stomatitis. In certain cases it occurs as an epidemic, and thus appears to be due to a specific organism.

In the early stages, attention to the general health, the use of cleansing mouth-washes, and the application of potassium chlorate, locally and internally, is sufficient to bring about a cure. In more advanced cases, especially those associated with marked general disturbances, it is often better to administer an anæsthetic and to cleanse the teeth, and even the ulcers on the mucosa, by scrubbing them with a soft tooth-brush and a solution of potassium chlorate. In the after-treatment, a generous diet should be given, and the administration of potassium chlorate continued.

4. Mercurial Stomatitis.—(See JAW, NECROSIS OF.)

5. Gangrenous Stomatitis.—This condition, often described as *cancrum oris*, is fortunately uncommon. It is most frequently seen in debilitated children, and follows one of the exanthemata, especially measles. It may commence as an ordinary form of ulcerative stomatitis, which rapidly extends and leads to

destruction of the cheek. Often, however, the earlier stages are overlooked. When the inside of the mouth is examined, the mucous membrane, usually of the cheek, close to the angle of the mouth, is seen to be red and swollen. The centre may be ulcerated and show the presence of sloughs. The condition rapidly spreads, so that the whole cheek becomes swollen and hyperæmic. The mucous membrane becomes black and gangrenous, or shows a large adherent grey slough. In a short space of time the overlying skin also becomes gangrenous, and if the child survives sufficiently long the whole substance of the cheek is destroyed. At first there is marked pyrexia, but the patient rapidly passes into a state of collapse and profound toxæmia.

The treatment must be energetic from the commencement, and must not be limited by any consideration of the amount of the deformity produced. Under a general anæsthetic, which must be sparingly administered, the whole cheek is split from the angle of the mouth to the anterior border of the masseter muscle. By this means good access to the diseased portion is obtained. The mouth being protected by a piece of gauze, all sloughs and necrotic tissues are cut away. The remaining portions must be swabbed with a strong antiseptic, pure carbolic acid being best for this purpose. Care must be taken that none of this falls on the healthy tissues. After it has been allowed to act for five or ten minutes, it should be carefully swabbed away with a weak carbolic lotion. The wound at the side of the mouth must then be lightly plugged with gauze, and a large fomentation applied. Subsequently the mouth is frequently dressed and syringed with Sanitas or weak carbolic lotions. The general health must be maintained as far as possible; and should the child survive, a plastic operation will have to be performed at a later date in order to overcome the deformity.

Albert J. Walton.

STONE.—(See CALCULUS.)

STRABISMUS.—(See SQUINT.)

STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA.—(See URETHRAL STRICTURE.)

STRUMOUS DACTYLITIS.—(See BONE, TUBERCULOUS DISEASE OF.)

STRYCHNINE POISONING.—(See CRAMP; POISONING.)

STYES.—(See EYELIDS, DISEASES OF.)

SUBMAXILLARY ABSCESS.—(See ABSCESS.)

SUBPHRENIC ABSCESS.—This condition, depending as it does in most cases upon failure to recognize the necessity for the early surgical treatment of the disease originating it, is undoubtedly becoming less common. Its usual causes are acute appendicitis, perforation of duodenal and gastric ulcers, and suppurative affections of the liver and biliary passages.

Treatment consists in free drainage. When complicating acute appendicitis, it is sometimes possible to drain through the abdominal incision employed for removal of the appendix. In some of the cases of right anterior subphrenic abscess due to perforation of a duodenal or pyloric ulcer, this may be done from the front. The majority, however, are best treated by posterior drainage in a line with the angle of the scapula. After pus has been found by the exploring needle, three inches of the rib below the needle should be removed. If the pleural cavity is not obliterated, the diaphragm is firmly sutured to the intercostal pleura with catgut, and the diaphragm incised and the abscess drained by a large tube.

James Sherren.

SUFFOCATION.—(See DROWNED, TREATMENT OF THE APPARENTLY ; LARYNGEAL OBSTRUCTION ; POISONING.)

SUNSTROKE.—In all countries exposure to excessive heat, and where ventilation is bad, may result in vertigo, nausea or vomiting, and attacks of syncope, particularly in alcoholic subjects. In these cases of heat exhaustion, the patient should be placed on his back in as cool a place as possible, all clothing loosened, and cold water dashed on the face and chest. After recovery from the immediate effects, a brisk purge should be given, and errors in clothing, diet, and ventilation remedied, as attacks are liable to recur. It is of special importance that the lining of the helmet should be red or orange, both for prevention of original attacks and of recurrence.

In the graver forms there is hyperpyrexia, and more active measures are required. Cold, or if possible iced, baths should be given. If no bath is available, the patient should be rubbed with ice or placed in an ice pack. The rectal temperature must be constantly observed, and the treatment stopped when it falls to 104° F., as the fall will continue, and collapse may occur.

After the bath or pack, the patient should be wrapped in blankets, and stimulants given if required. In cases where the respiration ceases during the hyperpyrexia, artificial respiration should be carried on, as recovery may be possible even then.

Venesection is rarely of any value, and is often injurious.

In the mild forms, as well as in the severe, there may be troublesome sequelæ. Of these, mental irritability, insomnia, loss of memory, and headache are the more common. Careful regulation of the course of life, including restricted diet, prohibition of stimulants and opiates, moderate exercise, and mental rest, are of most importance. Any, even the slightest, errors in refraction must be corrected by the use of suitable glasses, and any causes of "eye strain" avoided. Smoked or tinted brown or yellow (not blue) glasses should be worn outside the house, even if the glare is not noticeable. Drugs are better avoided, but small doses of potassium iodide 1 to 5 gr. may be useful. (See also COMA.)

C. W. Daniels.

SUPPRESSION OF URINE.—(See URINE, SUPPRESSION OF.)

SWEATING, EXCESSIVE.—(See HYPERIDROSIS.)

SWEATING, OFFENSIVE.—(See PERSPIRATION.)

SYCOSIS.—It is necessary in the first place to exclude the important imitators of this disease—ringworm and impetigo. That being done, the writer's experience is that the particular reason for the want of success which so often attends the treatment of this disease is want of vigour. The disease is treated with too much respect. The value of antiseptics is practically very much diminished by the fact that it is almost impossible to get them to penetrate to the bottom of the follicles in which lie the germs which cause the disease. Antiseptics have their uses in preventing the spread of the disease from one part to another along the surface, but they are powerless to destroy the germs at the bottom. For these counter-irritation is indicated, and it is to their counter-irritative powers that many antiseptics owe their reputation in sycosis. Blistering fluid is often most useful. Strong solutions of sublimate in spirit of wine really act as counter-irritants rather than as antiseptics, and the counter-irritating ointments, such as the acid nitrate of mercury, are often useful.

Although it cannot be claimed, and is not claimed, that these methods are always successful, they are at all events infinitely more so than the older methods of mild antiseptics.

Along with these applications there is no doubt that treatment is facilitated if the hairs growing from the diseased follicles are removed. This is generally comparatively easy to do, but it is questionable whether much benefit results from wholesale epilation, except it be that it is a rather severe form of counter-irritation.

In the x rays we have a remedy which has the power of producing both epilation and counter-irritation. There is no doubt that far too much has been claimed for the treatment; the improvement is often so striking at first that one regrets all the more that it is so often only transitory. All the same, we have in the x rays a valuable addition to our means of attack, and sometimes the continuance of the rays up to the production of a considerable reaction is followed by satisfactory results.

In the writer's opinion, there is probably no disease, with the possible exception of lupus, in which so much may be hoped from vaccine therapy, as sycosis. Probably the best results are got from a vaccine prepared from the patient's own cocci; but if this cannot be procured, a mixed staphylococcal vaccine may be used instead. The disease is sometimes apparently aggravated by the first injection, but improvement soon sets in, and is in the writer's experience much more thorough than that following, for example, the x -ray method. The doses should not be too numerous. Opinions differ, and each should only record his own experience without criticizing others. The writer allows at least ten days to elapse between the injections, and he has no faith in enormous doses.

In the majority of cases no general treatment is indicated, but there is a form of sycosis occurring in a delicate class of young men in whom the administration of cod-liver oil is most beneficial. It is to these cases, probably, that cod-liver oil owes a reputation in sycosis.

Norman Walker.

SYNOVITIS, TRAUMATIC.

1. Acute.—The treatment of acute synovitis depends, to a large extent, upon the cause, the correct diagnosis of which is essential to success. Simple synovitis due to traumatism will alone be dealt with here; for the treatment of the other special forms the reader is referred to the articles dealing with gonorrhœa, rheumatism, syphilis, tuberculous joint disease, and pyæmia.

The treatment detailed below is that appropriate to all cases of sprained joints, though it must be remembered that in a severe sprain, when the joint is rapidly distended with blood—as opposed to the more gradual distention with slightly blood-stained fluid which occurs in less severe wrenches—and acute synovitis results therefrom, it is often advisable to have an x -ray picture taken. The discovery of an unsuspected fracture in the neighbourhood of the joint may call for considerable modification of the treatment. The first essential is immobilization of the affected joint upon a splint, in the position which will render the limb most useful should irremovable adhesions form. This position must vary with the particular joint affected: in the knee, the commonest joint to be the subject of synovitis, a position of slight flexion is the best. The pain is often relieved, and the effusion perhaps limited, by the application of cold, by means of ice-bags, Leiter's tubes, or evaporating lotion. If the limb, when first seen, is in a faulty position, this must be corrected, either gradually by weight extension, or rapidly under anæsthesia. If the knee is the joint affected, and "locking" has occurred, removal of the loose body or displaced cartilage from between the bones must be accomplished by further flexion and manipulation, before the limb can be extended. After twenty-four or forty-eight hours, warmth, in the form of fomentations, will be found most comforting. In rare instances accompanied by great effusion, the fluid may be withdrawn by an aspirator, the joint being afterwards covered with a thick layer of wool and

firmly bandaged. As soon as the swelling begins to recede, massage may be commenced. The time that should elapse before massage is begun must necessarily vary with the severity of the case, the pain, etc., but in the severest cases skilfully performed massage may be of benefit after two or three days. In most cases massage may be commenced after twenty-four hours. The safest guide is the effect produced by the massage. If the pain is aggravated and the swelling increased, it is obvious that the application of this active treatment must be further delayed. Though the pain produced by the first sitting may be considerable, it is often followed by relief, and the next sitting is found most comforting. In order to prevent the formation of, or to stretch, adhesions before they have become firm, passive movements should be commenced as early as possible, though not so early as massage; and here again the surgeon must be guided by the result of such treatment. If some increase of swelling is produced, the movements should be discontinued for a few days, and then recommenced. When much pain is produced by the movements, it has been recommended that a local anæsthetic should be injected around the joint, or even into the cavity thereof. Gradual stretching of adhesions is always to be preferred to forcible breaking down of the bands; but when, owing to their resistance or the nervousness of the patient, such is found to be impossible, the joint may be forcibly manipulated under general anæsthesia. Such a proceeding should very rarely be necessary in cases properly treated from the first. After such manipulation the joint should be kept at rest and cold applied for a few days, when the passive movements may be recommenced. Firm pressure should be applied continuously in the intervals till the joint is well, and may be advantageously continued for some time after the patient has resumed his occupation. In the case of the wrist, active and passive movements of the fingers and thumb must be insisted upon from the very first. A Carr's splint gives comforting support for a few days. A radiogram should be taken in all severe or doubtful cases to exclude fracture of the radius or a carpal bone. Active movements of an inflamed articulation may be encouraged as soon as massage is commenced, i.e., somewhat before passive movements are begun.

2. Chronic. — It is again essential that any aggravating cause, such as a displaced cartilage, loose body, or hypertrophied synovial fringe, which may have given rise to repeated attacks of acute or subacute synovitis, should be discovered, as when one of these is present a cure can be obtained only by operation. In the absence of these, reliance must be placed on strapping the joint over some Scott's dressing, the use of blisters, and massage by a skilled masseur, any or all of which must be combined with rest. Massage to the joint and the muscles around it is the surest of all forms of treatment, but it must be done by a skilled person. It must be remembered that chronic effusion into the knee after an injury is due, not so much to a continued inflammation, as to a laxity of the ligaments and muscles about the joint. It is, therefore, advisable to support the joint capsule by a crêpe or other bandage till all the fluid has been absorbed, after which massage alone should be persevered with for two weeks longer. Rest need not be carried, as a rule, to the extent of immobilization upon a splint. In some cases the application of a Martin's bandage may promote absorption of the fluid and prevent its re-accumulation. In others, particularly in rheumatic patients, hot-air baths, which produce active hyperæmia, combined with massage, may effect a cure. If all these fail, the fluid may be withdrawn by means of a fine aspirating needle, and firm pressure applied. This failing, the joint may be emptied and washed out through the aspirating needle with normal saline or some irritating and stimulating fluid such as 1-2000 sublimate solution. If the latter is used, a final irrigation with

sterilized water is necessary to prevent a too violent reaction. If yet again the treatment fails, the joint should be opened and examined for the presence of thickened synovial fringes. If nothing of this nature is discovered, a tube may be inserted and the joint drained for a few days. If hypertrophied fringes of synovial membrane are present, they should be clipped away; if very extensive, the largest only should be removed, the rest swabbed over with sublimate lotion, and the joint drained for a few days. Since removal of the whole of the synovial membrane must necessarily lead to considerable impairment of movement, this should be undertaken only when it is of paramount importance that the joint should be firm and reliable, even though such can be obtained only at the expense of much of its mobility.

H. A. T. Fairbank.

SYPHILIS.—Syphilis first manifests itself in a local sore or chancre, indicating the locality where the virus was first introduced, and the chancre is subsequently followed by various cutaneous and other manifestations which signal the general infection of the blood and the invasion of the whole system with the poison.

The initial lesion of syphilis usually presents itself in the form of an indolent ulcer, the local treatment for which is the application of some antiseptic powder or lotion. But local applications should be withheld, in cases in which the diagnosis is in doubt, until some of the secretion of the sore has been obtained with a view of ascertaining the presence of the spirochæte, since this organism is driven from the surface by antiseptic powders or lotions. Iodoform was formerly much employed as a dressing for the syphilitic chancre, but owing to its characteristic odour this substance was apt to arouse the suspicions of those familiar with its uses, and is now usually discarded, and replaced by other equally efficient substitutes, amongst which may be instanced dermatol, iodol, resorcin, euophen, xeroform, and orthoform. The sore having been carefully cleansed in warm water, the powder is dusted lightly over its surface, and a piece of lint is superimposed with a view of retaining the powder in contact with the sore, and of absorbing its secretion, while if the sore is on the outer aspect of the prepuce or on the sheath of the penis, the dressing may be secured in position by adhesive plaster.

The lotions usually adopted as a dressing for the chancre are the *lotio nigra* and the *lotio plumbi* (B.P.C.), to which may be added some tincture of opium (40 min. to 1 oz.) if much pain is present. Excision of the chancre may be practised in situations in which no undue mutilation is involved, such as the preputial orifice in men and the labia majora in women; if this can be effected early, the subsequent course of the disease may be considerably modified thereby, and in some cases its further progress is arrested by this operation.

Neglect, privation, alcoholism, and debility may give rise to an unhealthy condition of the chancre, manifested by sloughing or phagedæna, which may cause serious destruction and mutilation of the affected parts. Treatment of this condition must be prompt and energetic, and nothing is more effective than the continuous application of hot water; this is best effected by the immersion of the patient in a hip-bath into which fresh supplies of water are constantly introduced in order to maintain the temperature. The stay of the patient in the bath may be regulated by the severity of the destructive process, and in an acute case immersion for twelve hours daily is advisable. In the intervals between the baths, the application of a lotion of tartarated iron; 20 gr. to 1 oz. water, is a valuable adjunct.

Of far greater importance than these local measures is the constitutional treatment by means of which the syphilitic virus is eliminated from the system. This treatment resolves itself into the administration of three remedies, arsenic,

mercury, and iodine, of which the two former are far the more important, since they seem to act as an antidote to the syphilitic virus, whilst the latter is used to alleviate certain symptoms, and to promote the absorption of some of the products of the disease.

Since the appearance of the last edition of this work, a notable advance has been made in the treatment of syphilis; the value of salvarsan has become more fully recognized, and the modification neo-salvarsan has been introduced; these preparations have been relegated to their proper position in the treatment of the disease, and it is now realized that salvarsan *per se* is not a cure for syphilis, but that it must be supplemented by some form of mercurial treatment. On its first introduction, salvarsan was administered intramuscularly, but it was found that this method had many counterbalancing disadvantages, principal amongst which were intense pain, severe constitutional disturbance accompanied by pyrexia, and possibly the formation of an indurated mass at the site of the injection, requiring incision or perhaps excision. The preparations salvarsan and neo-salvarsan are now almost universally introduced by the intravenous method, which has the advantage of being painless except for the prick of the hypodermic needle, and of giving rise to very little constitutional disturbance. Of the two preparations, the original salvarsan appears to be the more efficacious, but it takes somewhat longer to prepare, as it requires the addition of some caustic soda solution, and has to be administered at a temperature of at least 100° F.; neo-salvarsan is freely soluble in water, and is introduced at the ordinary room temperature, 60° to 70° F. The maximum dosage of salvarsan is 0.6 gram, and of neo-salvarsan 0.9 gram. Formerly the injections were followed by considerable reaction, as manifested by pyrexia, rigors, and intense mental depression, but it is now recognized that these symptoms were due to some impurities in the water in which the preparations were dissolved, and if the water is distilled and re-distilled shortly before use, reaction is either absent or is insignificant. The apparatus for the introduction of the solution into the vein should be as simple as possible; I am in the habit of using a glass receptacle fixed to a metal stand, with a telescopic rod by means of which the glass vessel may be raised or lowered; to the vessel is attached about six feet of india-rubber tubing, in the end of which is inserted a metal tube with a stout hypodermic needle attached to it; about a foot from the termination of the india-rubber tubing a glass "window" is inserted, by which the presence of air in the tube can be ascertained. Some of the distilled water is introduced into the glass vessel, and passed through the india-rubber tube in order completely to empty it of air, a very essential precaution, since the introduction of air into the circulation is productive of serious symptoms such as intense precordial pain and embarrassment of breathing. The skin at the bend of the elbow is rendered aseptic by the application of a solution of iodine and alcohol, and an india-rubber band is applied round the middle of the arm sufficiently tightly to obstruct the venous return, and is secured with Spencer Wells forceps; the needle is then introduced through the skin into the vein which stands out most prominently, usually the median basilic, and the india-rubber band promptly removed; about two ounces of distilled water are first introduced, this is succeeded by the solution of salvarsan or neo-salvarsan to the amount of about six ounces, and this is followed by a further two ounces of distilled water. If the needle misses the vein, a swelling of the subcutaneous tissue ensues, and the needle must then be withdrawn, and introduced into another vein either in the same arm or in that of the opposite side. After the completion of the injection, a small pad of cotton wool is placed over the puncture, and over this collodion is applied. For these injections the same preliminaries must be observed as for a surgical operation; a purge must be administered on the

previous evening, and no food should be taken for four hours previously ; after the injection the patient should rest in bed for three or four hours, at the expiration of which time, in the absence of any reactionary symptoms, he may be allowed to go home. In some cases, especially in the female sex, it is impossible to bring any vein into sufficient prominence, and then it is necessary to make an incision through the skin, for which purpose cocaine may be injected subcutaneously. It is hardly necessary to state that a certain amount of experience is requisite before these injections should be ventured on, but the technique can easily be acquired after witnessing its employment by one who is thoroughly conversant with the method. Opinions vary as to the number of injections to be introduced, but our custom is to commence with four injections of salvarsan at weekly intervals, and to follow them with a course of three months' mercurial treatment, preferably in the form of intramuscular injections ; then should follow a remission of all treatment for a period of three months, after which a Wassermann test should be taken, and if this proves to be positive, two or three further salvarsan injections should be administered, and followed by a further mercurial course.

Mercury may be introduced into the system in various ways : by injection, either intramuscular or intravenous ; by the skin, in the form of inunction ; by the mouth, in the form of pills or mixtures. For intramuscular injections, both the insoluble and soluble mercurial salts are utilized ; but the former are far more effective than the latter, and are more convenient both for the surgeon and for the patient, seeing that only one injection is required weekly, whereas the soluble preparations have to be injected daily. The most powerful and undoubtedly the most effective of the insoluble salts is calomel, suspended in sterilized oil or vaseline, the dose being $\frac{3}{4}$ gr. calomel to 17 min. olive oil injected once a week. The principal objection to its use is that it occasionally gives rise to very severe pain. Another efficient insoluble preparation is "grey oil," consisting of hydrarg. pur. 1 oz., adipis lanæ anhyd. 4 oz., liquid paraffin (carbolisat. ad 2 per cent) ad 10 oz. ; the customary dose of this preparation is 10 min. injected weekly ; this is the formula which is mostly adopted for the treatment of syphilis in our military hospitals.

In the absence of any symptoms of urgency, and where prolonged treatment is indicated, the basic salicylate of mercury has been recommended ; the strength of the solution is 10 gr. suspended in 100 min. of liquid paraffin, of which the weekly dose is from 10 to 15 min. ; it has the advantage of being less painful than the other insoluble preparations, but on the other hand its action is slow and uncertain.

Amongst the soluble salts may be mentioned merc. perchlor. $\frac{1}{3}$ gr. dissolved in 17 min. of distilled water, to which is added sodii chlor. $\frac{1}{3}$ gr. ; merc. succin. $\frac{1}{3}$ gr. ; merc. biniod. $\frac{1}{3}$ gr. ; and merc. sozoiodol. $\frac{1}{3}$ gr., with sodii iodid. $\frac{2}{3}$ gr. The disadvantage of these soluble salts is that they have to be introduced daily or every other day ; but this is to some extent counterbalanced by their comparative painlessness.

Whichever preparation is adopted, whether the soluble or the insoluble, every precaution must be taken against sepsis, and against injecting into blood-vessels or in the region of large nerve trunks. The skin of the patient, the hands of the surgeon, the syringe, and the material to be injected must be treated with the same precautions as regards asepsis as would be deemed necessary in any important surgical operation. The region usually selected is the buttock, the exact spot being the centre of a line drawn from the anterior spine of the ilium to the upper end of the intergluteal fold, this point being well above and to the outer side of the important vessels and nerves emerging from the pelvis through the great sacro-sciatic foramen.

Intravenous injections of 20 min. of a 1 per cent solution of cyanide of mercury into the median basilic vein have been used with great success, but can hardly be recommended as a routine procedure.

Should treatment by intramuscular injections be decided upon, a primary course of from 12 to 15 weekly injections may be prescribed with the insoluble salts, or if the soluble salts are preferred, from 25 to 40 injections, at first daily, then every other day, and finally twice a week.

The inunction treatment consists in the rubbing into the skin of a varying amount of mercurial ointment, according to the condition, age, and sex of the patient, an average daily dose for an adult being 1 dr. The procedure may be carried out either by the patient or by a skilled rubber, preferably the latter, each application lasting for about twenty minutes, by which time all the ointment will have been absorbed by the skin. It is advisable to vary the locality of the applications as much as possible, in order to avoid irritation of the skin, and the hairy parts of the body should be avoided, since the ointment is liable to set up eczema if applied in those regions. An average course of treatment consists of a daily inunction for thirty to forty days, but its duration will materially depend upon the condition of the patient's mouth and gums. The advantages of this method of treatment are, the rapidity with which the mercury is usually absorbed, and that it does not as a rule interfere with the digestive functions; its disadvantages are, that the amount of mercury absorbed is variable and uncertain, that the treatment is uncleanly and consequently distasteful to many, and that its success depends upon the manipulative skill of the rubber or the patient; it is contra-indicated in the presence of a general pustular syphilide, or in patients with a delicate and sensitive skin.

The simplest method of administering mercury, and the one which proves satisfactory in a large proportion of cases, is ingestion by the mouth. At the outset of the disease this is usually effected by means of pills in the form of pil. hydrarg., pil. hydrarg. cum creta, pil. hydrarg. tannatis, pil. hydrarg. salicyl., in doses of 1 to 2 gr., three times a day, with a small quantity of pulv. opii in addition, should their ingestion be followed by colic or diarrhoea. Capsules of mergal or cholate of mercury (gr. $\frac{3}{4}$), with tannate of albumin (gr. $1\frac{1}{2}$), may be given at any stage of the disease; at first one capsule three times a day, the dose to be gradually increased to two five or six times daily. It is quite as efficient in its action as the more familiar preparations above described, and is seldom followed by any gastric or intestinal derangements, and so is specially indicated in mild cases of syphilis where it is desired to prolong the treatment over a considerable period. In the later stages of the disease, a pill combining mercury and iodine may advantageously be prescribed, such as pil. hydrarg. ioidid. virid. $\frac{1}{2}$ gr., or pil. hydrarg. ioidid. flav. $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. The liquor. hydrarg. perchlor. (1-900) may be given in doses of 1 dr. three times a day, and is indicated in cases of relapse, or where it is desirable to continue the use of the drug for a prolonged period. A mixture of biniodide of mercury—1 dr. liq. hydrarg. perchlor. (1-900) with 5 gr. potass. iod.—is valuable in the later stages of the disease, in cases with a gouty diathesis, or when superficial ulceration of the tonsils and fauces is present. Mercury also may be administered in combination with arsenic, in the form of Donovan's solution, in 10-min. doses, in obstinate cases of syphilitic skin eruptions, especially in chronic desquamating papular syphilides.

In whatever form mercury is administered, the greatest attention must be paid to the hygiene of the mouth: before the commencement of the course, any decayed teeth should receive the attention of the dentist, and all tartar should be removed from the teeth by scraping. The teeth should be carefully cleansed with some antiseptic tooth-powder or lotion after each meal, and the mouth should be frequently rinsed out with an astringent lotion, such as alum

10 gr. to the ounce, or a 20 per cent solution of listerine. Moreover, every patient should be instructed at the commencement of treatment that his diet should be simple but nourishing, that exposure to cold and wet should be guarded against, and that the avoidance of stimulants is also advisable, since the therapeutic effect of mercury appears to be greatly modified if alcohol in any quantity is being taken at the same time. Smoking may be allowed in moderation in the absence of any lesions of the buccal mucous membrane, but should there be traces of syphilitic ulceration in that region, it should be given up entirely. The patient should also be informed as to the serious nature of the disease, the various methods by which it can be communicated to others, and as to the length of time during which the treatment should be continued.

In a large proportion of cases the administration of mercury by the mouth is productive of a perfectly satisfactory result, and as it does not entail any pain or inconvenience, it is probably the most suitable form for general adoption. But there are some patients who are intolerant to mercury taken in this manner, amongst whom may be mentioned those suffering from gastric derangements, such as gastritis, dyspepsia, or dilatation of the stomach, also those in whom the drug gives rise to intense colic and diarrhœa which are not counteracted by the addition of opium. Further, since the absorption of mercury thus administered is slow and often uncertain, some other method must perforce be adopted in cases of severe and malignant syphilis, and where it is desirable to get the patient under the influence of the drug with as little delay as possible. More energetic and effective measures are at our disposal in the form of mercurial inunctions and intramuscular injections.

The extent and duration of the mercurial treatment will materially depend upon the constitution and idiosyncrasies of the patient, and also upon the form of treatment adopted; since the introduction of salvarsan, the length of the mercurial treatment has been materially shortened, and it is seldom necessary to prolong it for more than three or four years; occasionally one year's treatment will suffice, if the salvarsan treatment has been carried out thoroughly as a preliminary to mercurial treatment. The best guide to the duration of treatment is the Wassermann test, which if found negative on three occasions taken at three months' interval, will be an indication for the cessation of treatment. The condition of the gums will give some indication as to the duration of the mercurial course, and as to whether the drug is producing the desired effect; a slight gingivitis and increase in the flow of saliva is not always an unwelcome sign, since it indicates that the remedy is affecting the system. The bodily weight of the patient should be carefully noted during the course, and any material diminution will indicate some modification in the treatment. The presence of albumin in the urine will necessitate smaller doses given under very careful supervision, and any gastric and intestinal derangement will call for an interruption in the treatment.

There are cases in which the treatment above indicated fails to subdue some of the symptoms, and here recourse must be had to some of the preparations of iodine; this drug is as a rule required only in the later stages of the disease, when it is of value in promoting the absorption of the products of syphilitic inflammation; thus, it may be administered with advantage in cases of syphilitic ostealgia involving the cranial or other bones, such as the clavicle, ulna, or tibia, in tuberculous and ulcerative syphilides, in syphilitic glossitis, and in tertiary affections of the brain, the eye, the viscera, and the bones. It is usually given in the form of iodide of potassium, but the iodides of sodium and ammonium are equally efficacious and less depressing. It may also be administered in the form of intramuscular injections of iodipin, 25 per cent, of which $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. may be

introduced on alternate days until the quantity injected amounts to from 30 to 40 oz.; this heroic treatment is applicable only in severe and destructive tertiary lesions; iodipin may also be administered by the mouth in doses of $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of the 25 per cent solution three times a day.

Brief allusion may be made to a method of treatment known as Zittmann's, which consists in the imbibition of a large quantity of a decoction of sarsaparilla, mixed with other ingredients, including calomel. Two quarts are taken in the course of the day; the patient is kept in a room at a temperature of 80° F., is purged, and kept on a light diet. The treatment is depressing, and is only adopted in intractable cases which will not yield to the ordinary measures, and the ingestion of the same quantity of hot water will produce a very similar result.

In addition to the general treatment outlined above, the majority of the symptoms of the disease may be treated on general surgical principles, but there are certain manifestations which may call for special local measures. Ulcerating condylomata must be kept dry, and treated by a dusting powder consisting of equal quantities of calomel and starch; ulceration of the tongue, throat, or any part of the buccal mucous membrane should be painted over with a solution of hydrarg. perchlor. 4 gr. to the ounce, and as a mouth-wash or gargle a weaker solution of hydrarg. perchlor., $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to the ounce, may be used. Palmar and plantar psoriasis and the chronic desquamating papular syphilides may be treated by the application of oleate of mercury in strength of 5 to 10 per cent.

J. Ernest Lane.

SYPHILIS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.—Syphilitic processes in the nervous system, as in other localities, respond readily, as a rule, to antisymphilitic remedies. This statement does not, however, hold good for those neurone degenerations in the etiology of which syphilis plays an essential rôle (tabes, general paralysis of the insane); nor can these remedies be expected to replace nervous tissue which has been destroyed by the disease, as is the case in cerebral softening, a consequence of thrombosis of a syphilitic vessel, and in so-called syphilitic myelitis, which is of similar causation. The administration of large doses of iodide, in a case of syphilitic cerebral thrombosis, will not restore the softened area, and may indeed do harm by lowering the blood-pressure and facilitating the extension of the thrombus. In such cases, antisymphilitic remedies should only be employed after the acute process has passed off, when they are indicated with the object of influencing the changes in the arterial walls, and thus diminishing the risk of similar accidents in future.

When syphilis of the nervous system is recognized, energetic treatment is called for. Anyone who has had much experience of cerebral syphilis can probably recall cases of gummatous meningitis which have been treated for weeks with small doses of antisymphilitic remedies without improvement, and in which the administration of larger doses was at once effective. If the diagnosis is correct, the drug will almost always be well borne.

Mercury, the iodides, salvarsan, and neo-salvarsan are the known remedies which have a pronounced influence upon syphilitic processes. The principles in the treatment of syphilis of the nervous system are similar to those adopted in relation to syphilis elsewhere. Since the relative efficacy of the iodides and mercury is a matter of uncertainty, it is advisable to administer them simultaneously.

Mercury may be given by the mouth, by inunction, or by intramuscular injections. Oral administration is convenient, but has the disadvantage that the drug is somewhat uncertain in its action, and may cause gastro-intestinal disturbance. Corrosive sublimate, in the form of liquor hydrargyri perchloridi,

(1-900) $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 dr. thrice daily, may be given in a mixture, together with potassium iodide. Grey powder, combined with Dover's powder if there is any tendency to diarrhœa, is useful in the case of children suffering from congenital syphilitic lesions. Inunctions of mercury are on the whole more effective, while they are not so liable to derange digestion. A drachm of unguentum hydrargyri, or of the unguentum cinerei, should be used daily. The ointment is to be rubbed into the skin for twenty minutes each day, the locality being varied in order to avoid local irritation; this procedure should be continued for a month. Intramuscular injections have the advantage that they act more rapidly, and that the exact quantity of the drug introduced into the system is known. When the symptoms do not respond to the methods above described, injections into the muscle may be employed. Salicylate of mercury, gr. $\frac{1}{2}$, made up to a 10 per cent solution in liquid paraffin (10 gr. in 100 min.) may be injected into the gluteal region. Six injections should be given at intervals of four or five days. Needless to say, rigid aseptic precautions must be employed. Optic atrophy is, according to some authorities, a contra-indication to mercurial treatment. Nonne's plan, when optic atrophy is present, is to take the field of vision and make an ophthalmoscopic examination at frequent intervals, and if either the visual acuity or the ophthalmoscopic appearances show signs of progress, to discontinue the treatment.

Iodides are of the greatest value in syphilis of the nervous system. The potassium salt is commonly employed. It is well to commence with 5 to 10 gr. thrice daily, the dose being rapidly increased to 90 gr. in the twenty-four hours; larger doses than this do not appear to be attended with any special advantage. Two or three drops of Fowler's solution, if added to the iodide, will help to counteract any ill effects produced by the drug.

When iodides and mercury are being administered, the patient should be enjoined to pay special attention to the condition of his gums and teeth. The effects of treatment are usually apparent within a few days if the remedies are given in sufficiently large doses. Symptoms which still remain after the drugs have been given for a period of from six to ten weeks will probably be permanent (Gowers). Very occasional cases are met with in which both mercury and the iodides are ineffective; indeed, cases have been recorded in which syphilitic lesions have developed during an antisyphilitic course.

Salvarsan has now been given an extended trial in syphilis of the nervous system. It is of undoubted use in cerebral and spinal syphilis, though the results obtained in tabes and general paralysis are disappointing. Intramuscular injections were, in the first instance, employed; but of late the intravenous method has been almost exclusively used, the advantage of this method being the absence of pain and the possibility of measuring the exact dose. The technique of salvarsan therapy is described elsewhere. Advanced cardiac and vascular degenerations are regarded as contra-indications to its use. At one time, salvarsan therapy was looked upon with considerable suspicion, for numerous instances of relapse, and of subsequent auditory and facial paralysis, were observed, while occasional fatalities were recorded. It is now generally recognized that there is little danger if the drug is given with due precautions. The circumstance that the peripheral palsies disappear during salvarsan administration clearly indicates that they are due to the disease and not to the remedy. A dose of from 0.2 to 0.6 gram should be given once a week for a period of six weeks. It is doubtful whether the results obtained by the use of salvarsan are more pronounced than those observed in cases thoroughly treated with mercury and iodides, but there can be no question as to the more rapid action of the former. Mercurial treatment should be simultaneously administered.

Edwin Bramwell.

TABES DORSALIS (Locomotor Ataxy).—It will be convenient to consider treatment under the following headings: (1) Antisyphilitic treatment; (2) General therapeutic measures and drugs which appear to influence favourably the course of the disease; (3) Symptomatic treatment.

1. Antisyphilitic Treatment.—The existence of a very close relationship between tabes and previous syphilis is almost universally acknowledged; indeed, an increasing number of observers go so far as to say that without syphilis there would be no tabes. It is unnecessary here to do more than refer to this very intimate association. The circumstance that in only a very small proportion of those who have been infected by syphilis does tabes subsequently develop, shows that other influences must play a part in determining its incidence; although there is evidence which suggests that differences in the character of the syphilitic virus may be a factor of importance in this connection.

The establishment of this etiological relationship has hitherto not proved of great therapeutic value, for cases of tabes are rarely met with in which very striking improvement is attained by the exhibition of mercury and the iodides. In some, however, these remedies certainly do good, and there is pretty general agreement that an *antisyphilitic course is indicated*: (i) When syphilitic manifestations are present; (ii) When there is a history of comparatively recent syphilitic infection (say within five years), especially when the patient has never undergone a thorough syphilitic "cure"; and (iii) In doubtful cases in which it is difficult to exclude a true syphilitic process giving rise to symptoms closely simulating tabes (pseudo-tabes).

There is still some difference of opinion as to the advisability of mercurial treatment in all cases of tabes. The opinion, however, seems to be gaining ground that in all cases which have not previously undergone a thorough mercurial course this drug should be used. The existence of optic atrophy must be regarded as a contra-indication to the treatment, since it is affirmed that mercury has a prejudicial effect upon the degenerative process in the optic nerves.

Mercury may be administered by the mouth, by inunction, or by intramuscular injection. If the first method is adopted, the liquor hydrarg. perchlor. (1-900) may be given in doses of half to one drachm. The disadvantages of oral administration are the somewhat uncertain action of the drug and its tendency to produce gastro-intestinal derangement.

The action of mercury is more certain when it is administered in the form of unguentum hydrargyrum, $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. of which should be used as an inunction twice daily. The inner aspect of the thighs and the axillæ are the most suitable places for the application. The ointment is to be rubbed in for twenty minutes at a time, the same piece of lint being used for successive inunctions. It is advisable so to apply the ointment that the same region of skin is not used oftener than once in two days. A tepid bath may be taken immediately before the evening inunction, since it appears to assist absorption. The mercurial treatment should be continued for a fortnight, but stopped on the appearance of redness or soreness of the gums, pronounced salivation, or marked loss of weight. This "course" may be repeated at intervals of two months.

If tertiary symptoms exist, potassium iodide should be given, and continued for six weeks in increasing doses of 10 to 40 gr. three times a day. In some cases, gastric disturbance is set up by the iodide, and may interfere with its administration; it is therefore important to correct, so far as possible, any pre-existing gastric irregularities before the iodide treatment is commenced. Aromatic spirits of ammonia, or ammonium carbonate, may be added to the iodide with advantage, with the object of counteracting the depressing effect of this drug when administered for a lengthened period. If the iodide is given

in large doses, the patient should be confined to bed. Toleration of large doses may be regarded as an indication that the remedy is doing good.

Salvarsan may be used in tabes, although there is as yet no proof that it is more effective than mercury in this disease. The writer has seen several cases, however, in which the beneficial effect upon the lightning pains has been pronounced. Optic atrophy is not a contra-indication provided that small doses are given (Nonne).

The intrathecal administration of salvarsanized serum and of neosalvarsan has been recently advocated, but the available data are as yet scarcely sufficient to justify an expression of opinion as to the efficacy of these methods.

2. General Measures and Tonic Treatment.—Statistical enquiries, as well as individual observations, have demonstrated that certain factors in addition to syphilis may take a share in determining the development of tabes. Thus chills, over-exertion, sexual excesses, and trauma appear in certain cases to have acted as exciting causes of the disease. It follows that special precautions should therefore be adopted to avoid these influences, which, since they may excite the disease, are no doubt capable of accelerating its progress.

The necessity of freedom from the worries of business should be emphasized and the avoidance of over-fatigue insisted upon.

The peculiar susceptibility to falls in the barometric pressure, which is so often manifested in increased severity of the pains, is an indication for warm clothing. A warm, dry climate, such as that of Egypt or Northern Africa, is very suitable during the winter months for those who can afford it.

Loss of weight, which cannot but predispose to the development of complications and associated lesions, is a common accompaniment of severe cases of the disease; hence the need for a nutritious and fattening diet and of careful attention to the organs of digestion. Alcohol, if allowed at all, is to be strictly limited. Moderate smoking is permissible. The tabetic should be strongly advised not to marry, and he must be warned of the bad effect which indulgence in sexual excesses may have upon the disease.

General massage is of distinct service in cases in which there is much wasting. Faradism may be used with advantage when the muscular nutrition is defective; it is also sometimes of use in the treatment of certain subjective sensory disturbances. In the opinion of some authorities, the application of a weak galvanic current to the spine, for five to ten minutes at a sitting, one pole being placed between the shoulders, the other over the sacrum, has been attended with benefit. A course of hydrotherapy at some of the German baths, e.g., Wildbad, St. Moritz, may be worthy of trial by those to whom money is no object.

The suspension treatment, introduced some years ago, has been almost entirely abandoned, later observations having failed to corroborate the favourable impression at first created by this procedure.

Nerve stretching is no longer employed.

Drugs which have obtained some reputation in the treatment of this disease, as in so many of the degenerative affections of the nervous system, are arsenic and strychnine. Twelve minims of tincture of nux vomica, combined with from 2 to 5 min. of Fowler's solution, is a convenient form of administration. Strychnine must be given with caution, since in some cases it appears to increase the severity of the pains. Aluminium chloride, in doses of 2 to 4 gr. thrice daily, has been specially commended by Gowers; it may be given in combination with arsenic. Nitrate of silver, a remedy the efficacy of which was at one time greatly lauded, still has a few adherents. It may be given in the form of a pill, $\frac{1}{4}$ gr. twice a day, made up with unguentum kaolin. Gastric disturbance is apt to be produced, and discoloration of the skin results if the drug is long continued; therefore after a fortnight its administration should be stopped, to be again

resumed after a month's interval. Other remedies, such as iron and quinine, may be of value from their general tonic action.

3. Symptomatic Treatment.—A peculiar feature of tabes consists in the multiplicity of distressing symptoms to which the disease may give rise, and the almost unrivalled variety of types which it may in consequence present, according to the predominance of one or more of these symptoms in the clinical picture.

Lightning pains which present great variations both in their intensity and in the frequency of their occurrence, and which affect especially the lower limbs, are rarely absent; indeed, they constitute the most common symptom of the disease. When the pains are not severe, 5 to 10 gr. of phenacetin will often disperse them. If they are more intense, phenacetin (20 gr.), antipyrin (20 gr.), or exalgin (2 gr.), may be exploited. Pyramidon (5 to 10 gr.), and acetyl-salicylic acid (20 gr.), have been highly recommended by Oppenheim, and may be tried. Potassium iodide is sometimes of use, as is salicylate of soda. Osler finds that nitroglycerin, given in increasing doses and continued over a considerable period, is of undoubted value where the blood-pressure is raised.

Hot fomentations, massage, and a gentle faradic or galvanic current to the affected part, are sometimes beneficial. The local application of lint sprinkled with chloroform and covered with oiled silk, according to Gowers, may relieve superficial pain. Counter-irritation is occasionally useful. High-frequency currents have at times a temporary beneficial effect.

All these measures may be of use when the pains are not of great intensity; but in those cases in which their excruciating character is unbearable, morphia is usually the one drug which will bring relief. Only as a last resource should morphia be used, and the patient should not be allowed to give himself hypodermic injections; for not only is there a great risk of the development of the morphia habit, but, in addition, the drug has such a lowering effect upon the will and emotional control as to render the fight against the pains when they recur still more difficult. The effect of salvarsan upon the pains in some cases has already been referred to.

Ataxia occupies a prominent place among the serious symptoms of the disease. It has long been recognized that an increase in the ataxia is apt to follow confinement to bed, but it is only of recent years that any real success has been obtained in the treatment of this symptom. To Fraenkel we owe the introduction of a plan of treating the ataxia which has been attended with most encouraging results.

The appreciation of the rationale of the method is essential to its successful application. The procedure consists in the re-training of co-ordination, the possibility of which is shown by the observation that if an ataxic patient repeats a movement several times in succession, the ataxia in connection with that movement becomes less pronounced. Before the treatment is commenced, it is advisable to point out to the patient that his difficulty in walking is not due to weakness of the muscles, but to an inability to co-ordinate—i.e., that as a consequence of destruction of certain afferent neurons, he receives a defective and erroneous idea of the movement which he is performing, with the result that the movement is at fault. The tabetic must learn to forget the "movement memories" which served his purpose while in health, and proceed to acquire a new series of "movement memories" corresponding to the impressions which he now receives through those neurons which remain intact. The patient must realize that it is the care and precision with which the movements are carried out, rather than their very frequent repetition, which are so essential to success. Suitable exercises will suggest themselves to the physician. Even when the ataxia is slight, the value of simple exercises, such as walking along a straight

line, is considerable. The exercises should be practised systematically two or three times a day, for half an hour at a time, stopping at once, however, if the patient's attention begins to wander, or if there are any indications of fatigue. A course of general massage and faradism is a valuable adjunct when the muscles are flabby and weak from disuse.

Such complications as grave cardiac disease, bladder trouble, a disorganized joint, or a perforating ulcer of the foot, may contra-indicate this treatment. Again, mental changes interfering with the patient's power of concentration may render the treatment unsatisfactory; while severe and prolonged attacks of lightning pains and gastric crises, because of the confinement to bed which they necessitate, may counteract any improvement derived.

Hyperextension of the knees, which gives rise to difficulty in walking, may be materially benefited by suitable orthopædic appliances.

Disorders of micturition are among the most serious symptoms to which the tabetic is liable. Difficulty in emptying the bladder is very common, incontinence is of frequent occurrence, while occasionally complete retention is met with.

In every case of tabes it is necessary to impress the patient with the importance of passing water at frequent and short intervals (every two hours), and of attempting at each act of micturition to expel all the urine the bladder contains. It is well to keep in view the possibility of a co-existing stricture of the urethra, a complication not uncommonly overlooked in tabes, which, when present, calls for appropriate treatment. When there is difficulty in passing water, 5 min. of liquor strychninæ (1 per cent), thrice daily, is sometimes of use. Incontinence of urine is at times distinctly benefited when a like quantity of tincture of belladonna is taken three times a day. If there is reason for believing that the bladder is being imperfectly emptied, a catheter should be passed after the act of micturition, and the residual urine estimated; should it exceed ten ounces, it is probably best, as Sir William Gowers suggests, to draw off the urine at regular intervals, treating the case, in fact, exactly like retention dependent upon an enlarged prostate, and with the same object in view, viz., the prevention of cystitis and its dreaded sequela, pyelonephritis. The residual urine should be drawn off two or three times in the twenty-four hours, with the hope that in the course of a short time it will diminish in quantity. There is little, if any, additional risk of producing a cystitis in passing a catheter in cases of tabes, provided that rigorous aseptic precautions are taken. When cystitis actually exists, the bladder should be washed out twice daily with weak boracic solution; while remedies such as hexamethylenamine, acid phosphate of soda, etc., may be given internally, according to special indications.

Constipation is often a troublesome symptom. Fluid extract of cascara, 5 to 20 min., combined with tinct. nucis vom., 12 min., three times a day, may be sufficient to produce a daily evacuation of the bowel. It is often necessary, however, to employ enemata.

Crises.—Visceral crises may be a source of great distress to the tabetic. Among these, gastric crises are most often met with. During an attack, the patient should be fed per rectum. Oxalate of cerium, 5 to 10 gr., given in a wafer paper, has been said to do good, and may be tried. A minim of spirit of nitroglycerin may be given, three times a day, in cases where the blood-pressure is raised. But, as a matter of fact, if the crises are severe, morphia given hypodermically is usually the only drug found to be of any real value. The problem of the administration of morphia in these cases is a most difficult one, for in the writer's experience there is no patient so likely to become a morphomaniac as the tabetic who suffers from gastric crises. It is of great importance to feed up the patient in the intervals between the attacks, in order that he may recover

his strength and make up the loss of weight which is produced thereby. In several cases of tabes with very severe gastric crises, the seventh to ninth dorsal posterior roots have been divided. This operation, which was originally proposed by Foerster, has been attended with promising results. The procedure is a severe one, and only to be undertaken in extreme cases.

Laryngeal crises may sometimes be relieved by the inhalation of nitrite of amyl; if this fails, painting the vocal cords and neighbouring parts with a weak cocaine solution may be found to be of service.

In the case of rectal, vesical, and intestinal crises, the application of a mustard leaf or hot fomentation to the abdomen is worthy of trial. The various analgesics above mentioned may also be employed, but when the crises are severe, morphia, given in the form of a suppository, will usually be found to be the only effective remedy.

Optic atrophy, when present, frequently goes on to complete blindness. In these cases ataxia is often absent or ceases to progress if the amaurosis becomes complete, while the pains are usually slight. Mercury and potassium iodide are contra-indicated in these cases. Strychnine given hypodermically tends, it has been affirmed, to retard the atrophic process in the optic nerves. An initial dose of $\frac{1}{100}$ gr. per diem should be gradually increased until the physiological action of the drug is apparent.

Pain in the back may sometimes be relieved by counter-irritation. Failing this, the remedies previously mentioned as effective in the treatment of the lightning pains should be resorted to. Girdle pains are to be treated on similar lines. Cutaneous hyperæsthesia, a somewhat uncommon symptom of the disease, is at times markedly benefited by the application of a weak faradic current with a fine wire brush electrode. The effect of a warm bath may also be tried in these cases.

The treatment of perforating ulcers or tabetic arthropathies which are giving rise to inconvenience may be relegated to the surgeon.

From these remarks on the symptomatic treatment of tabes, it will be seen that the physician has considerable therapeutic scope, with a distinct prospect that his endeavours will not be altogether in vain.

SUMMARY.—We may say that the first question demanding solution is a decision as to whether an antisiphilic course is called for; this must be decided from the indications already laid down. In addition, the patient should be advised, in the words of Erb, "to live the life of an old man, simple, abstemious, quiet, and regulated." If the case belongs to the category of early stationary tabes with unobtrusive symptoms, prophylactic precautions alone are required; if, on the other hand, the case is more advanced, active general measures and suitable symptomatic treatment must be adopted, according to the special indications present.

Edwin Bramwell.

TACHYCARDIA.—This is a term used rather loosely, signifying a considerable increase in the frequency of the heart's action. It is a condition far from uncommon, and though in the majority of instances it is a temporary manifestation, it may be continuous.

Before considering the treatment in any case, it is imperative to have clearly in mind the cause of the acceleration. In some patients a frequent heart action is normal; in others of an emotional nervous temperament, very slight stimuli produce marked changes in the rate of the heart. Whatever causes enfeeblement or irritability of the myocardium, such as exhausting diseases, influenza, diphtheria, cachexia, or anemia, induces a liability to attacks of tachycardia. In such patients the accelerated action of the heart is the result of an increased stimulus production at the sinus, or an increased excitability and irritability

of the cardiac musculature. Pyrexia and certain toxins such as alcohol and atropine act similarly by diminishing the inhibitory influences. Over-secretion of the thyroid gland is an important factor, tachycardia being in some instances the first manifestation of Graves's disease. In an enfeebled heart, physical exertion may produce a tachycardia which persists for hours, instead of quietly settling down within a few minutes of the exertion. One notices also a peculiar liability to undue frequency of the heart in cases of mitral stenosis, a condition very little influenced by drugs. If no reason for the tachycardia can be discovered, one should suspect some obscure toxæmia, such as pulmonary tuberculosis without pyrexia or physical signs, or an infection by the *Bacillus coli* or other organism.

In the above instances of tachycardia, the manner of the heart's action is normal though frequent, and the contraction of the heart starts in the usual site; but there is another series of important groups in which this is not so.

Auricular fibrillation, the tachycardia being continuous, or in paroxysms with normal intervals. There is no co-ordinate contraction of the auricle—its muscular wall is in a condition of fibrillation or fine tremor.

Auricular flutter, characterized by enormously increased frequency of the action of the auricle, the contractions originating in an unusual site, the ventricles responding to every second or third systole of the auricle.

Paroxysmal tachycardia, or enormously increased frequency of the heart, the contraction originating in some abnormal place in the auricles, in the ventricles, or in the auriculo-ventricular node.

The tachycardia in the first group generally shows some slight irregularity. In the second and third groups the pulse is unusually frequent, 120 to 250, and quite regular in time. Alternation may be observed. The paroxysms begin suddenly and cease abruptly. The rate is not influenced to any degree by emotion, pyrexia, or exercise.

TREATMENT.—In many instances frequent heart action is associated with palpitation, and the treatment described for the latter complaint will be equally helpful for the tachycardia.

In the nervous patient, a cold sponge down in the morning, followed by skin-rubbing exercises, will give tone to the vasomotor system. For these patients gentle exercise in the open air is to be recommended.

When the tachycardia appears after exhausting diseases such as influenza or diphtheria, or when it is associated with anæmia, rest is essential and gentle massage should be employed, together with some preparation of iron, quinine, and strychnine, such as Easton's syrup.

In the tachycardia of mitral stenosis ammonium bromide should be given at night as:—

R Ammonii Bromidi	gr. xxx	Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	℥ij
Spiritus Aromatice Aromatici	℥xv	Aquam Menthæ Piperitæ	ad ̄ss

All alcoholic and other stimulants must be avoided, and coffee and tea should only be taken in the greatest moderation. It is well to curtail the amount of tobacco smoked, and sexual excess must be avoided.

In any obscure case, corroborative evidence of hyperthyroidism should be carefully sought for.

The apyretic tachycardia of some cases of pulmonary tuberculosis is extremely ominous, and the general condition must be vigorously attacked by complete rest, free diet, and the tentative administration of minute doses of tuberculin.

The treatment of the tachycardia due to *auricular fibrillation* is fully described in another article (see HEART, IRREGULARITY OF). The essentials are rest and the exhibition of some member of the digitalis group until the heart is slowed down, any marked hypertension being modified.

Similar treatment is necessary for the cases of *auricular flutter*. Tincture of digitalis, 80 minims daily, increases the block at the junctional tissues, and the ventricular rate is diminished. The flutter may give way to fibrillation; and this may be looked upon as a step towards recovery, as the fibrillation sometimes ceases and a normal action of the heart supervenes. When the tachycardia is due to fibrillation or flutter of the auricle, life should be taken very easily; confinement to bed is necessary for some patients if the discomfort is considerable, and more particularly if digitalis is being administered in large doses.

In *paroxysmal tachycardia* nothing gives consistently good results. The attacks begin and end suddenly, apparently independently of treatment. As a result of the paroxysm the heart may dilate and evidence of cardiac distress may follow, though often there is nothing more than slight discomfort. It is better for the patient to rest, and this becomes imperative if the heart shows signs of dilatation. Vigorous slapping of the chest, counter-irritation, or pressure on the vagus has at times appeared to terminate an attack. Small doses of digitalis appear to be of some service. The mode of life between the paroxysms should be carefully regulated. Coffee, tea, alcohol, and tobacco should be used in great moderation, and the heart should not be subjected to any undue stress.

John Hay.

TÆNIA.—(See WORMS, INTESTINAL.)

TALIPES, ACQUIRED.—The term talipes, or club-foot, signifies an abnormal attitude of the foot, with consequent disturbance of its relationship to the leg or of that of its component parts to one another. The expression “acquired club-foot” indicates that the faulty attitude has developed at some period after birth, and contrasts the condition with the congenital deformity which is present when the child is born. The deformity may occur in any one of the four directions in which the foot can be moved, or it may be compound, in two directions at the same time. The subjoined table will show the more common varieties of acquired club-foot, and briefly indicate the attitude in each variety.

Simple Talipes	{	Equinus. Foot pointed—heel drawn up.
		Calcaneus. Heel dropped—front of foot raised.
		Varus. Foot inverted.
		Valgus. Foot everted.
Compound Talipes	{	Equinovarus. Foot pointed and inverted.
		Calcaneovalgus. Heel dropped—foot everted.
		Equinovalgus. Foot pointed and everted.

Another deformity which falls within the scope of our definition of club-foot, but is not included in the above classification, is the condition called claw-foot, or *pes cavus*.

Acquired club-foot is essentially due to prolonged maintenance of a faulty attitude by the affected limb. There are many conditions which result in this maintenance of abnormal position, but granted that any one of them has come into action, the nature of the deformity produced will depend more upon the habitual attitude assumed by the foot in the new circumstances than upon the circumstances themselves. For example, if the muscles of the leg be paralyzed from poliomyelitis, and the foot be allowed to hang down habitually, the deformity will be one of equinus or equinovarus. If, on the other hand, the patient attempts to walk on the paralyzed limb, the superincumbent body weight will in all probability produce a condition of calcaneus or calcaneovalgus. The maintenance of the foot in bad position is soon accompanied by contraction of such structures as the tendo Achillis, plantar fascia, tibialis posterior, or ligaments such as the plantar ligaments and the posterior and internal lateral ligaments of the ankle-joint. This contraction fixes the foot in its abnormal position, and it is impossible to rectify the deformity until the tight structures have been divided or stretched.

By far the commonest cause of acquired club-foot is infantile paralysis affecting the muscles of the leg to a greater or less extent and as a consequence the condition is often

called paralytic talipes. But club-foot can also be acquired as the result of contraction following burns, or during the course of disease of the ankle-joint or of the bones of the leg; it is a constant accompaniment of the central palsies of infants, i.e., spastic paraplegia and infantile hemiplegia. Again, talipes equinus can be acquired during the treatment of fractures, or of any disease, because the bed-clothes have been allowed to weigh upon the foot and keep it in the extended position long enough to overstretch the flexors of the ankle while the tendo Achillis contracts; this condition has been called talipes decubitus. Acquired talipes may result from peripheral neuritis, or may be produced by accidental section of, or pressure upon, one of the popliteal nerves, or by forcible straightening of a flexed knee without section of the tendo Achillis. Lastly, the condition may be hysterical.

The only point in the diagnosis is the differentiation from the congenital deformity. The distinguishing features, such as the absence of deformity at birth, the history of symptoms suggesting an attack of poliomyelitis, the fact that movement of the foot is limited in one direction only, whereas the congenital club-foot is a rigid one, the wasting of the calf, the poverty of the circulation, and the under-development of the part, clearly indicate the paralytic talipes, and should the deformity be due to any of the other causes mentioned above, the history and general features of the case will usually throw light upon the origin of the mischief. The hysterical club-foot is usually, but not always, an equinovarus, and is associated with much spasm and rigidity while the patient's attention is fixed upon the foot. The deformity disappears under anæsthesia, or even if the attention can be attracted to other things.

As a rule, acquired talipes is not accompanied by much osseous change in the foot, unless the deformity is an old-standing one or has been produced by actual bone or joint disease.

TREATMENT.—In the treatment of acquired club-foot the deformity must be corrected, and steps must be taken to prevent it recurring. Thus the means at our disposal fall under two heads: (1) Operative; (2) Mechanical. The operative measures are tenotomy, with or without forcible correction with the wrench, tendon transplantation, removal of portions of redundant skin, and joint fixation or arthrodesis, with or without removal of portions of the tarsal bones. Mechanical apparatus has two great functions—it may be used to prevent the development of an acquired club-foot, and it is of the greatest value in the post-operative treatment of the club-foot once the deformity has been corrected—it cannot replace operation if the deformity has already developed. Splints and irons should combine simplicity with effectiveness; they should tend to correct the deformity for which they are employed, and they should be designed so that they may be applied without interfering with the circulation in the affected limb.

In the detailed account of the treatment of each variety of talipes it is assumed that the condition is paralytic; mention, however, is made of any modification necessary in dealing with cases due to other causes.

Paralytic Talipes Equinus is a simple deformity. The tendo Achillis is shortened, and the patient walks upon the heads of the metatarsal bones or even upon the dorsum of the toes; the flexors of the ankle and often the extensors of the toes are overstretched and useless.

Tenotomy of the tendo Achillis usually allows the foot to be brought up to a right angle; if the posterior ligament of the ankle-joint is shortened, the shortening can be overcome by the use of the Thomas wrench. As a rule, if the foot be kept in good position in a light rectangular splint for a sufficiently long time, and efficient massage be employed, the anterior tibial group of muscles will recover their tone and will themselves prevent the deformity recurring. As this process is often a tedious one, and it is difficult to keep a splint applied for a long period of time, the foot can be more efficiently splinted by removing a good piece of skin from the front of the ankle, and stitching the edges of the raw surface together so as to tighten up the skin and suspend the foot in good position.

If it is thought that the anterior muscles will not recover, it is advisable to perform an arthrodesis of the ankle by removal of the cartilage covering the bones entering into the articulation, this resulting in a short fibrous ankylosis

being produced with the foot in good position. It is not advisable to resort to this measure in a young child, nor indeed is it often necessary in the case of simple talipes equinus, as the muscles frequently recover when the stretching effect of the deformity has been removed. In order to ascertain whether they will recover, it is only necessary to increase for the moment the equinus deformity, and observe if any extending movement of the toes can be performed voluntarily or even reflexly; if there is the slightest flicker of extension the muscles will recover their tone, provided the foot be kept at right angles for a sufficiently long time and the limb be well massaged. In talipes equinus due to spastic paralysis, simple tenotomy is not advisable, as the proximal end of the divided tendon will retract up the leg, and a condition of calcaneus will develop. The best procedure in such a condition is division of the tendon through an open incision, and mooring the two ends with strands of chromic catgut after the foot has been brought to a right angle. Talipes equinus due to old disease of the ankle or tarsus, with ankylosis in a faulty position, is best dealt with by removal of a wedge of bone from the dorsum of the foot as near the ankle-joint as possible.

If a walking-iron is necessary in the post-operative treatment of talipes equinus, a simple and effective mechanism is a light iron running down the back of the calf and turning at right angles at the heel to run forwards for a short distance in the substance of the boot. This iron is secured at its upper end by a leather strap and buckle, and another strap should be applied round the ankle, so that the heel may fit into the angle of the iron.

Talipes Calcaneus is a condition which varies in severity with the age of the patient, and the treatment consequently depends upon the same factor. In the baby a few months old, the deformity may be corrected by shortening the tendo Achillis through an open incision—the tendon being split longitudinally, and stitched up so that the wound becomes transverse; the wound in the skin may be treated in the same way. The foot must be kept pointed for several weeks by means of a short straight splint applied over the front of the ankle, and massage of the muscles of the calf must be thoroughly carried out. The child should be allowed to walk only in a back-iron such as described above, but bent at an angle rather greater than a right angle at the heel. This method of treatment will fail if the child is old enough to walk before the surgeon is consulted. In such a case an arthrodesis of the ankle—the joint being attacked on the posterior aspect—will secure a much more permanent result. In performing this operation, in addition to removal of the cartilage from the bones, a wedge is taken from the back part of the body of the astragalus. This procedure results in an ankle-joint with an immeasurably strong posterior ligament which retains the foot in good position, and the long prominent heel which is such a feature of talipes calcaneus is shortened. In older cases still, there is not merely calcaneus, but the foot is arched and the plantar fascia contracted; this deformity is sometimes termed **Calcaneocavus**, and there may be superadded an element of varus or valgus. For such cases two distinct operations are indicated:—

1. Tenotomy of the plantar fascia and removal of a wedge from the dorsum of the foot. In this way the hollow-arched condition of the foot is removed, even if the calcaneus deformity be made to appear more exaggerated.
2. Posterior arthrodesis, as described above, is performed, and the straight foot moved down at the ankle-joint into good position.

It is hardly necessary to add that some weeks ought to intervene between the two operations. Other measures which have been tried for this talipes calcaneocavus are implantation of the peronei and flexor longus hallucis tendons into the tendo Achillis, but the results obtained by the procedure first described are much more satisfactory.

Equinovarus is a common combination of deformity in two directions ; the foot is pointed and inverted, the tendo Achillis is shortened, as is the plantar fascia, and possibly the tibialis posticus and the internal lateral ligament of the ankle-joint ; the head of the astragalus usually forms a marked prominence on the dorsum of the foot. The flexors of the ankle are either permanently paralyzed or overstretched, and so weak as to be useless. Treatment here depends on the condition of the muscles ; if they give any indication that they will recover their tone when the deformity is corrected and the foot has been kept in good position for the necessary period of time, then tenotomy of the plantar fascia and tendo Achillis is sufficient. The foot must be kept overcorrected in a club-foot shoe, and the muscles be well massaged until such time as they can hold in good position without aid. This interval can be shortened by employing the operation of tendon transplantation. A slip of the tendo Achillis may be fixed to the peroneus longus tendon, but a better method is to shift the tendo Achillis to the outer side of the os calcis and to take a functioning tendon at the front of the ankle, say the tibialis anticus or the extensor proprius hallucis, and reinsert it into the outer side of the foot. In this way the foot is braced up in a good position, and the muscles, in virtue of their new insertions, serve to keep it right. If the extensor muscles be considered useless, the treatment to be adopted is an arthrodesis of the ankle-joint, with excision of the wedge from the outer side of the body of the astragalus ; this operation is usually the one adopted in adolescent or adult cases, and the results are extremely satisfactory. It is sometimes necessary to combine tendon transplantation with arthrodesis in order that a good and permanent correction of the deformity may be obtained.

Whatever be the operative measure in a case of talipes equinovarus, the after-treatment is the same. At first the foot must be kept overcorrected in a club-foot shoe, or in a plaster-of-Paris dressing reaching from the toes to below the knee. Later on, when the patient is allowed to walk, he should wear an iron running down the inside of the ankle, and turning to fit into a brass socket which crosses the heel of the boot ; the play which takes place between the iron and the socket allows movements of flexion and extension of the ankle. The upper end of the iron is fastened to the leg by strap and buckle, and an additional strap round the ankle holds it snugly to the iron and ensures that the foot is kept everted. In addition a strap of metal is worn along the outer edge of the sole of the boot, to lift up the front part of the foot. The patient should continue to wear the club-foot shoe at night, even though he is walking with a boot and iron in the day-time, as the foot tends to relapse into the old position during sleep.

Talipes Calcaneovalgus is one of the most common varieties of paralytic club-foot. In the child six months to two years old the condition looks more like flail ankle, or at any rate pure valgus ; the foot can be overflexed at the ankle and everted and abducted. In such cases the surgeon is tempted to perform an arthrodesis of the ankle, with removal of a wedge from the inner side of the body of the astragalus, but this operation will surely fail if performed at an early age—the ankylosis will not be a firm one, and so the deformity will recur. Therefore, if arthrodesis seems necessary, it is better to fit the child with a walking-iron until he reaches the age of six or eight years, when the operation can be performed with much greater likelihood of success. If investigation of the muscular power leads the surgeon to consider that a tendon transplantation will suffice, good results are obtained by shifting the tendo Achillis to the inner side of the os calcis, and at a subsequent operation implanting the extensor proprius hallucis tendon into the periosteum of the inner side of the neck of the first metatarsal bone. This procedure will only serve for pure valgus deformity. Calcaneovalgus will require the treatment described under calcaneocavus.

Talipes Equinovalgus is a not uncommon variety of acquired club-foot. Here the foot is pointed and abducted, the toes are often dorsiflexed, and there may be a condition of hallux valgus, resulting from attempts at walking on the deformed foot. The tibialis anticus and posticus are the muscles which are not acting, and the tendo Achillis is contracted. Excellent results can be obtained in this condition from treatment, which is carried out in three stages: (1) Shifting the tendo Achillis to the inner side of the os calcis; (2) Some weeks later, elongation of the Achillis tendon; (3) Later still, implantation of the extensor proprius hallucis in to the inner side of the foot.

In all cases of valgoid deformity the foot must be kept inverted for several weeks after the operation. This can be done with an outside straight splint or by means of a plaster dressing. The iron with which the patient walks is planned in the same way as the iron for talipes varus, but is placed on the outside of the ankle. In addition, the heel of the boot should be elongated, so that it comes under the instep, and it should be made deeper on the inner than on the outer side; this throws the body weight on to the outer side of the foot.

Pes Cavus, or Claw-foot.—This condition, not falling under any of the headings mentioned above, is still included in our definition of club-foot. It is a deformity which causes extreme pain, and interferes with locomotion to a very grave extent. The foot is short, thick, and stubby; there is enormous exaggeration of the normal antero-posterior arch, so that the under surface of the foot presents in bad cases little more than a deep cleft between the prominent heads of the metatarsals. The toes are dislocated backwards at the metatarsophalangeal joints, and acutely flexed at the first row of interphalangeal joints; there are usually large corns over the prominent heads of the metatarsal bones, and pressure here causes exquisite pain. The plantar fascia and plantar ligaments are much shortened, as are the extensor tendons of the toes and the glenoid ligaments of the interphalangeal joints. There is often a degree of equinus or even varus associated with claw-foot. No condition leads to greater disablement of the foot, and in none does the treatment demand more from the ingenuity and skill of the surgeon. The etiology of this deformity is obscure; it has been attributed to infantile paralysis causing paresis of all the muscles, especially the flexors of the ankle and the lumbricales and interossei; but no explanation has been found for this particular deformity after the muscular paresis.

Treatment varies with the severity of the deformity. Division of the plantar fascia and correction of the overarched foot with the wrench are necessary preliminaries in every case. The tendo Achillis may have to be divided, but this must not be done until all the wrenching is finished, as the resistance of the Achillis tendon is necessary while the arch is being straightened out with the wrench. In milder cases this is all the operative treatment necessary; the patient may be allowed to walk in a boot, the heel of which has been lowered, and which has a bar of leather half an inch thick running across the sole opposite the necks of the metatarsals. Some splint, e.g., a club-foot shoe, which will keep the foot straightened out, must be worn at night.

In certain cases benefit has been obtained from implantation of one or more extensor tendons into the heads of corresponding metatarsal bones. Severe cases, and those which tend to relapse, are best treated by removal of portions of metatarsals near their bases. This should be done through separate incisions on the dorsum of the foot over each bone. Tenotomy of the extensor tendons and of the tight structures on the plantar side of the interphalangeal joints will allow the toes to be straightened. On no consideration should there be any operation wound in the sole of the foot. The after-treatment is the same as that described above.

Robert Jones.

TALIPES, CONGENITAL.—It is well to remember that in most instances congenital talipes is a distortion pure and simple, unaccompanied by paralysis of any of the muscles, and capable of complete cure if treatment is commenced sufficiently early. Certain muscles are, however, abnormally short, while others are too long; the shortened muscles are stronger than the opposing and stretched ones, which tend to become still weaker from disuse and over-stretching, if the deformity is left untreated. Certain ligaments and bands of fascia are too short, but are capable of being stretched or divided. The bones are more or less deformed, but these will gradually acquire their normal shape if the deformity is corrected and the foot retained in its corrected position for a sufficient length of time. The earlier the case comes for treatment the more cartilaginous are the bones, the less distorted are they, and the sooner will they assume their normal shape.

There is no deformity which calls for a greater amount of patience and perseverance from both surgeon and parents than does the one under discussion.

Two points must never be forgotten: (1) Treatment must be commenced as early as possible; and (2) Treatment and supervision of the cases must be continued till all tendency to relapse has disappeared, i.e., in the majority of cases, for years. Many patients have to wear apparatus of some sort till they have reached the age of six or seven.

All varieties of this deformity are treated on the same general lines, and, since three-quarters of the cases fall under the head of equinovarus, this class of case may be taken as the type, and its treatment considered in detail. Equinovarus cases are usually more severe than those of other varieties; they possess a greater tendency to relapse, and they therefore call for most care in treatment. In this deformity, the foot is inverted and adducted, as well as plantar-flexed. The two former movements take place at the sub-astragaloid and mid-tarsal joints, the latter at the ankle-joint. The longitudinal arch of the foot is usually somewhat increased, and the plantar fascia contracted, particularly its inner part.

To obtain a complete cure the surgeon has to do three things:—

1. To correct, and to over-correct, the deformity.
2. To retain the foot in the over-corrected position till the muscles have regained their balance and the bones have acquired their normal shape.
3. To correct any accompanying deformity, such as rotation of the leg, genu-valgum, etc., the presence of which may prejudice the result of the treatment of the foot. In all but the mildest cases of equinovarus there exists an internal rotation of the foot and leg. This rotation may take place anywhere in the leg, most commonly in the tibia and fibula. So long as this rotation persists, though the distortion of the foot be fully corrected, the child will walk with the toes turned in, and there will exist a constant tendency to recurrence of the varus portion of the deformity.

We may consider the treatment under four heads, arranged according to the severity of the cases to be dealt with. Thus we have (1) The mild cases, which can be cured without any operative procedure; (2) The severe cases, the most numerous, which require tenotomies, fasciotomies, etc.; (3) The relapsed and neglected cases; (4) The inveterate cases in adolescents and adults.

1. *Mild Cases.*—In these cases the foot can be brought into line with the leg, or even slightly everted, but the moment the foot is released it springs back to its faulty position. The equinus is also slight, i.e., dorsiflexion is but slightly limited. These cases may be treated successfully by manipulation and fixation on a simple tin shoe (*Fig. 79*). The mother or nurse is taught to manipulate the foot in two definite directions. For the first manipulation the heel and ankle are grasped firmly with the fingers and thumb of one hand,

while the other grasps the forepart of the foot; the latter is then gently but firmly turned outwards, at the same time everted as far as possible, held in the corrected position for some moments, and then let go. This movement is repeated again and again, the utmost possible correction being obtained each time. The second manipulation is then performed as follows: the malleoli are grasped in one hand, while the other seizes the foot and dorsiflexes it as far as possible, holds it in the corrected position, and then lets go. This movement also is repeated many times. During this manipulation the foot must be held in the position of slight eversion, i.e., the varus must be corrected at the same time, or some of the muscles will escape proper stretching. The foot should thus be forced towards the position of calcaneo-valgus. The foot and leg are then carefully massaged, special attention being paid to the muscles on the outer side of the leg. The splint is now applied to the leg with a calico bandage, the foot being held in as good a position as possible. Two or three times a day the splint is removed, and the manipulations and massage are



Fig. 77.—Malleable Iron Splint.

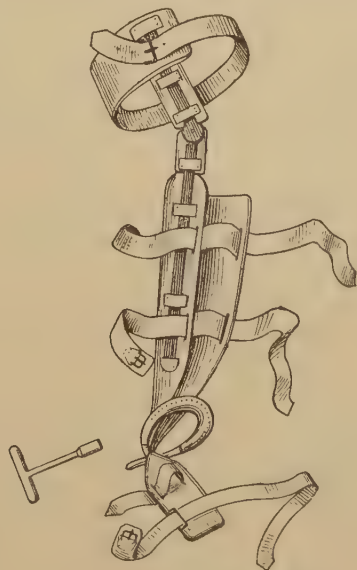


Fig. 78.—Adams' Varus Splint.

repeated. Day by day the foot is further corrected, until full over-correction is obtained, but the treatment must be continued till all tendency for the foot to return to its faulty position has disappeared. The angle the foot-plate makes with the leg-piece can be altered from time to time as the over-correction becomes more and more complete.

In the mildest cases the child may be completely cured before he learns to walk. In others the foot may still need watching after walking has commenced; in such cases it is well to manipulate the foot every night, and to let the child wear the splint during sleep, and to have the outer edge of the tread of the boot that is worn by day thickened by the addition of a slice or two of leather, while in a few cases a boot with the sole and heel thickened on the outer side, and with an inside iron and varus T-strap, may be required.

2. *Severe Cases.*—No hard and fast line can be drawn between mild and severe cases, but it will be found a good rule to make use of tenotomy in any case in which the foot cannot be brought into line with the leg by ordinary pressure with the fingers. The varus should be corrected first, the equinus left till later, as the tendo Achillis serves as a useful *point d'appui* for the stretching of the contracted tissues in the sole of the foot. During the first week or two of life simple manipulations may be employed; and in the third week, if the child is in good condition, tenotomy may be performed. What structures will require division? It is usually necessary to divide the tibialis anticus tendon, the inner band or the whole of the plantar fascia, and the anterior part of the internal lateral ligament of the ankle-joint. These may all be divided subcutaneously, sometimes even through the same puncture in the skin. The tibialis posticus may also require division, but this is by no means always necessary. This tendon is best divided above the internal malleolus, through an open incision. Occasionally it may be found necessary to divide this tendon after the equinus has been corrected. Other structures which may require division are the abductor hallucis, and the astragalo-scapoid and the inferior calcaneo-scapoid ligaments. As a rule all these structures can be



Fig. 79.—Tin Shoe with Quadrant. Special pattern for equinovarus.

stretched sufficiently by forcible wrenching at the time of doing the other tenotomies, and by the daily manipulations afterwards. After tenotomy a pad of gauze is placed over the puncture and a rather firm bandage applied; the foot is then fixed in a partially corrected position (Fig. 77) by the iron splint, bent to a suitable angle round the outer side of the foot.* The foot should be held in as good a position as is possible without undue pressure. The usual position will be with the foot in line with the leg, a position which it could not before be made to assume; to hold the foot in this position the splint must be slightly bent outwards. It is not wise to attempt full over-correction at once, as if this be done the pressure of the splint is liable to damage the skin. After four days the splint is removed, bent further outwards, and reapplied, the correction of the deformity and the daily manipulations being continued till the varus is fully over-corrected and the contraction of the sole unfolded.

This will occupy some four weeks, after which the second stage of the treatment is proceeded with. The tendo Achillis is divided subcutaneously, and the foot is forcibly dorsiflexed to stretch the posterior ligament of the ankle-joint; the foot is then put up at a right angle, with the varus corrected, for four days, after which time the daily manipulations and massage may be recommenced. Two splints are in common use. The better is Adams' varus splint (Fig. 78), which is quite simple and yet absolutely controls the foot. The other is a tin shoe, with a quadrant and screw on one side (Fig. 79), so that the degree of flexion of the ankle may be altered. The author prefers that the sole-plate should be slightly everted, and should not lie in a transverse horizontal plane when the leg-piece is held vertical. The sole-plate should have its inner margin convex and its outer concave. These modifications of the simple rectangular shoe will be found of great service in holding the foot in an over-corrected position. This latter instrument has the advantage of being cheap, and is suitable for all the milder cases and the youngest infants; but for severe cases and older children Adams' apparatus is the better. Although more complicated,

* This splint is *not* for equinus, but for varus.—H.A.T.F.

it can be removed, replaced, and even adjusted by the mother or nurse. It has also some control over the internal rotation of the leg. The strap passing over the front of the ankle is fixed first, so that the heel is well down. It is also useful to have the sole-plate extended while the apparatus is being applied, and to screw it up after the heel is fixed, especially in the early stages of treatment. The sole-plate is best set in a position of slight eversion as in the case of the tin shoe. The tin shoe is fixed to the limb by a strong calico bandage. Whatever apparatus is used, it is removed two or three times each day, and massage and manipulations are performed as before. This treatment is continued till the child is allowed to walk, i.e., till about the end of the second year, though the correction of the equinus takes only from four to six weeks. If the case proves obstinate or is allowed to relapse, the foot may need wrenching under anæsthesia. Lorenz's padded wedge will be found useful, or the hands may be aided by some form of wrench, e.g., Thomas's.

In all cases it is advisable to order a surgical boot and irons for walking purposes. A varus T-strap is always used. In the worst cases a light toe-elevating spring may be added, with a "stop" to prevent over-dorsiflexion, while in the mild cases a "back-stop," to prevent plantar flexion, may be sufficient. In the majority of cases the inner iron should reach to the upper part of the thigh, while the outer iron is continued to a pelvic band, and double knee-caps and a ring-catch are added at the knee. By means of this large apparatus (*Fig. 80*), the internal rotation of the limb, wherever this may have taken place, is controlled, and, as the child grows, gradually corrected. Laxity of the ligaments at the knee, genu valgum, and genu retrorsum, can all be dealt with by this apparatus. The irons should be worn for a year at least, and often for much longer. If difficulty is experienced in preventing the rotation inwards of the whole leg and irons, the pelvic band may be prevented from slipping round by the addition of a short iron reaching to a broad band around the thigh of the sound leg. When both legs are affected, the rotation of the feet can be easily adjusted by straps at the front and back of the pelvic band. At night a tin shoe or Adams' splint must be worn, the daily manipulations being carried out as before. The cause of relapse is leaving off treatment too early: the more severe the case the longer must it be watched. Something may be done for the rotation of the leg even before the child walks, if the twist occurs below the knee. The upper and lower ends of the tibia and fibula are seized by the two hands, and an attempt is made to twist the lower end outwards (Robert Jones). Osteotomy of the tibia is not uncommonly necessary in children—not infants—for correction of this inward rotation. The fibula does not require division. Adams' varus splint, if properly constructed, holds the leg and foot in a position of external rotation whenever the knee is bent.

3. *Relapsed and Neglected Cases.*—General rigidity of the foot is a feature of these cases, particularly of those that have relapsed. Only too often no bands of fascia stand out, inviting division by the tenotome. Some of these feet can be successfully treated by the methods already detailed. Forceful wrenching under anæsthesia will probably be necessary on more than one occasion. While plaster-of-Paris casings are not permissible in the youngest infants, in children of a year and upwards, where difficulty in retaining the

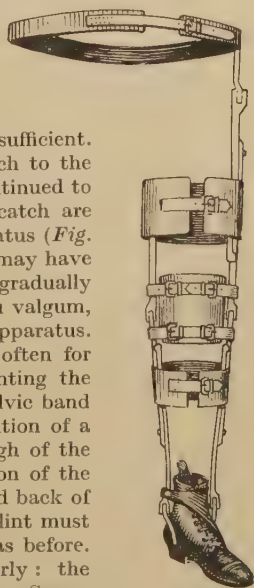


Fig. 80.—Walking Apparatus.

foot in the over-corrected position is experienced, or the case has been neglected, plaster-of-Paris is of the greatest service. It has the advantage of holding the foot in a proper position continuously ; but it prevents all exercises and massage, and should therefore not be employed for longer than two or three months. After the major operations, when these are necessary, plaster should always be used. In spite of all we can do by these methods, some cases will still remain imperfectly corrected, chiefly owing to the deformity of the bones. Many operations have been devised for these cases, not one of which can be said to free the patient entirely from the possibility of a relapse. Phelps' operation, which involves division of all the resisting structures on the inner side of the foot down to the bones, has not found much favour in this country, owing to the frequency with which it is followed by relapse, even when the wound has been covered by skin flaps or grafts.

Subcutaneous division of the chief resisting structures will form part of the treatment in all cases. Beyond this, three operations appear to offer the best prospect of restoring the foot to a fair shape without interfering unnecessarily with its functions. These are (a) partial astragalectomy, with removal of part of the cuboid, (b) complete astragalectomy, and (c) Ogston's operation. Complete astragalectomy is called for in cases in which equinus forms the chief part of the remaining deformity. Ogston's operation is based on the fact that for the first few years of life each tarsal bone consists of a shell of cartilage surrounding a bony nucleus. The operation consists in incising the cartilaginous envelope and scooping out the contained bone. The foot is then forcibly corrected, the shells being crushed. It should be noted that in this operation the small joints of the foot are not interfered with. The astragalus, cuboid, and anterior part of the os calcis are treated in this way. This operation may be performed up to the age of six or even later. Each case must be treated on its own merits, the major operations being more often resorted to in hospital than in private practice.

4. *Inveterate Cases.*—Of these little need be said in a work of this kind. The best we can hope for is a more or less unshapely foot on which the patient can walk with comfort. If time is no object, tenotomies and frequent wrenchings with the use of a Scarpa's shoe may give a successful result. In most cases one of the major operations will have to be undertaken. Of these there is a great variety, but only two need be mentioned, namely, astragalectomy and cuneiform osteotomy. In the latter a wedge, with the base outwards, is removed from the tarsus, irrespective of the articulations. For a detailed account of the various methods which have been adopted in these difficult cases the reader is referred to works on orthopædics. It must always be remembered, however, that, whatever operation is done, a relapse is possible, and must be guarded against by the use of retentive apparatus.

It should be remembered that in adults the adaptation of the bones and other tissues to new lines of pressure and strain takes place far less readily than it does in childhood, and that a foot after correction may be the cause of even greater discomfort than was experienced before operation. In adults, therefore, amputation is a procedure which must be taken into consideration.

Of the other varieties of congenital talipes, the valgus, calcaneovalgus, and calcaneus cases are, as a rule, of a mild type, and rarely call for tenotomies. In these cases the tendency to relapse is small. Manipulations in the direction of inversion and plantar flexion, with or without the use of a malleable iron splint, will generally suffice to cure the deformity before the child is old enough to walk. In cases of pure valgus the peronei may require division, if the deformity is severe ; and when the child begins to walk, a boot with an outside

iron and valgus T-strap should be ordered. In mild cases the deformity is often overlooked till the child begins to walk. In such cases the heel of the boot should be carried forwards on the inner side, and the whole of the inner edge of the sole and heel should be thickened so as to throw the ankle outwards. Massage and the use of the special shoes or boots should effect a cure in a year or so. Sometimes a valgus is sufficiently severe to call for the use of a tin shoe with the sole-plate inverted. Occasionally congenital valgus and varus are associated with partial or complete absence of the fibula or tibia respectively. The fibula is more commonly at fault, and in this case the valgus should be corrected, and a boot-iron, and T-strap ordered for walking. The affected leg will be considerably shorter than the other. When the tibia is deficient the chance of obtaining a useful limb is extremely small.

H. A. T. Fairbank.

TAPE-WORM.—(See WORMS, INTESTINAL.)

TEETH, CARIES OF.

Dental caries is a bacterial destruction of the hard tissues of the tooth. It is pre-eminently a disease of young life, and makes most rapid progress in "young" teeth: e.g., of two teeth, the first and second permanent molars, attacked about the age of 13, the second molar will be far more rapidly destroyed. It begins invariably on some part of the exposed oral surface of the tooth, the sites of election being the pits and fissures of the crown, normal or abnormal, the interstitial surfaces of the teeth, and the bucco-cervical margins—any spot, in fact, where free cleansing is impracticable or not practised; hence caries at the necks of the teeth, by the gum-edge, is common in cases of prolonged illness, where careful cleansing of the teeth is a great difficulty. At some undisturbed spot acid-forming bacteria gain a lodgement. Starches and sugars, which undergo an acid fermentation, form their pabulum, and in a longer or shorter time the enamel at the spot is destroyed, dissolved by the acid products of bacterial activity, and a way is opened into the dentine. This, though calcified, is largely composed of organic matter. The acid-forming bacteria continue their work of destruction, decalcifying the dentine and attacking the enamel on its under surface; while other bacteria, whose activity is chiefly manifest by the production of liquefying enzymes, dissolve the decalcified dentine. The enamel, unsupported by dentine and thinned from inside, eventually gives way under the stress of mastication, and a large cavity is suddenly revealed. Since bacterial activity varies greatly with even the slightest changes of environment—e.g., the culture medium, the species of bacillus growing in association—many variants of dental caries are to be found, e.g., rapid, slow, pigmented, and arrested caries.

The minute differences between the saliva of health and of disease are probably enough to account for the absence or presence of dental caries, while the permanent absence of starch and sugar from the food would be an insuperable bar to its onset. (Meat and albumins undergo an alkaline fermentation.)

When the dentine is reached there may be pain, varying from discomfort to a severe neuralgia minor, but it is when the tooth pulp becomes involved that the most severe pain is felt. Inflammation of the pulp is set up either by the access of bacteria or their products along the dentinal canaliculi, or by exposure of the pulp in the course of extension of the carious process. Acute inflammation of the pulp is soon followed by its death, due to strangulation of blood-supply from pressure of inflammatory exudation, and by equally sudden cessation of pain.

The intensity of the inflammation and the period of time during which the pulp survives its onset are very variable—from an acute process ending suddenly in death of the pulp in two or three hours, to a chronic condition resulting in a polypus of the pulp, analogous to the "hernia cerebri" of older authors—the differences depending on the intensity of the infection and the extent of exposure as leading to greater relief of pressure.

In general the dead pulp rapidly decomposes, and, via the apical foramen of the root, the bone becomes infected, leading to an "alveolar" abscess.

Thus, in the course of dental caries "tooth-ache" may be due to: (1) Lesion of dentine; (2) Inflammation of pulp; (3) Periodontitis and alveolar abscess. Usually the first of these conditions will cause only a moderate amount of pain and discomfort, but the symptoms vary from nil to a true neuralgia minor.

The distinction between the second and third may in general be made by consideration of the following points:—

Inflamed Pulp.—Pain intermittent, of a sharp, shooting character, often referred to other parts of the distribution of the fifth nerve, to the ear and down the neck in the

case of lower premolars and molars; from a lower to an upper tooth, or vice versa, of the same side; made worse by changes of temperature, or by such chemical stimuli as sugar or salt. Tooth not tender on pressure; but if pressure is made on the exposed pulp a paroxysm of pain is set up.

Alveolar Abscess.—Pain constant, localized to site of lesion. Tooth very tender on pressure, and feels raised above its fellows, so that biting becomes impossible. Later there is swelling of soft parts, usually accompanied by relief of pain. As with an acute pulp-inflammation, pain may cease suddenly, the cessation being due to the relief of intra-osseous pressure sequent on perforation of the outer plate of bone by the pus. Hence the pain of a dental abscess usually becomes less as the swelling of soft parts increases.

Though an alveolar abscess is usually an acute abscess of bone, palpable central necrosis is almost unknown.

Palliative Treatment of "Toothache":—

1. *Due to Lesion of Dentine.*—Clear the cavity of débris and try to cover in with gutta-percha; failing this, insert frequently-renewed plugs of cotton-wool dipped in an alcoholic solution of gum-mastic, after applying oil of cloves to the cavity in each case.

2. *Due to an Inflamed Pulp.*—(a) If the pulp is not exposed, treat as in the first case. Relief is not certain, but may follow when peripheral irritation is prevented by an antiseptic plug. (b) When the pulp is exposed, syringe the cavity clean with warm water, insert gently over the pulp a pledget of cotton-wool soaked in oil of cloves, pure carbolic acid, or creosote, and over this a containing pad of cotton-wool soaked in an alcoholic solution of gum-mastic. The first pledget must be large enough to prevent the gum solution reaching the pulp, and the containing pad must be put in without making any pressure on the pulp. While pressure exists there can be no relief of pain. Before there is room to insert any plug it will generally be necessary to clear away some of the softened dentine.

3. *Due to Periodontitis and Dental Abscess.*—In the early stages and in mild cases, painting the gums with tincture of aconite and iodine may give relief. Dry the gum over the affected part and beyond, and the cheek—this prevents the spread of the reagent. Hold the cheek aside, and with a pledget of cotton-wool held in the conveying forceps, paint the gum with the "aconite and iodine." R. Lin. Aconit. (B.P.), Tinct. Iodi Fort. (B.P.), aa ʒj.

Extraction of the tooth is the quickest and surest way of cutting short periodontitis or a dental abscess. The source of infection is removed and exit given to pus. Swelling of soft parts is no bar to extraction.

If extraction has been delayed, a subperiosteal, subcutaneous, or glandular abscess may need evacuating, whether or no the tooth be removed. In opening a subperiosteal abscess, keep close to the bone. A subcutaneous abscess should be opened early from outside. The scar of an early incision will be scarcely visible. A glandular abscess must be suspected when the trouble has existed for several days; it is frequently masked by the general swelling of soft parts.

If the patient desires to save the tooth, after syringing out the cavity insert a light plug of cotton-wool steeped in 5 per cent sol. carbolic acid, in the hope that some may soak up the root canal and cut short the supply of infective material. Give opium if pain is severe, and release pus when detected.

In the case of a single-rooted tooth it may be possible to perforate the bone opposite the tooth-apex and so relieve tension, but with multi-rooted teeth this is seldom practicable.

In the absence of all else, frequently renewed, lightly inserted plugs of cotton-wool soaked in carbolic acid, oil of cloves, or creosote may be used in any of these forms of toothache; but when using these drugs, put in a small plug of the reagent first, and cover this with a simple cotton-wool plug to prevent burning the mouth.

A gum-mastic plug will be foul by the end of twenty-four hours, hence such temporary stoppings should be renewed every twelve hours.

Septic Socket.—After extraction of a tooth, severe pain may exist owing to the presence of septic osteitis. This may have been due to: (1) Infection by forceps; (2) Infection from the mouth at the time of operation—germs lying round the neck of the tooth may be carried up into the tissues by the forceps; (3) Persistence of osteitis already present; (4) Subsequent infection from a septic mouth, especially when local anæsthesia has been obtained by means of a solution containing suprarenal extract. In the absence of bleeding, the aseptic (or antiseptic) blood-clot which normally fills the vacated socket is not formed, and infection from the mouth contents readily takes place.

To prevent infection, forceps must be boiled, the neck of the tooth well cleaned with an antiseptic just before extraction, and a septic tooth extracted early.

In many cases infection is to be expected, especially after difficult extraction of a lower third molar. When a socket becomes septic, the only treatment consists in thorough syringing at least twice daily. Between-whiles a light plug of cyanide or sal-alembroth gauze may be left in the socket. Care must be taken to syringe to the bottom of each separate socket. A small metal nozzle connected to a bulb syringe by two feet of light rubber tubing forms the best syringe. The nozzle is to be put down to the bottom of the socket and a slight to-and-fro motion given to it during syringing. In bad cases six weeks of syringing may be needed.

As a general rule, at all ages every tooth which cannot be rendered aseptic and painless should be extracted.

Prevention of Dental Caries.—Well-cleansed teeth cannot decay. Bacteria may be present, but their food supply is cut off. Both natural and artificial cleaning should be made use of. Natural cleansing is obtained by thorough mastication, during which the scouring action of food particles, tongue, and cheeks is supplemented by a free flow of saliva flushing the interdental spaces. Firm meat, hard farinaceous food, and such fruit as apples will best promote this natural cleansing; and it is worth remembering, as bearing on many cases of indigestion at all ages, that thorough mastication also means thorough insalivation, and that salivary digestion of starches goes on for a long time in the stomach in a well-made bolus.

Starches and sugars, which undergo an acid fermentation, are the food-stuffs which promote dental caries. They are injurious according to their tendency to cling to the teeth when moistened with saliva. Dry stale bread, or bread made of coarsely ground wheat, will be found to leave a far cleaner mouth than the white bread in ordinary use. Indeed, to this food-staple must be attributed the greatest share of the causation of dental caries.

Artificial Cleansing.—Brush the teeth, inside, outside, and on the coronal surfaces, with a small firm tooth-brush (child's size) night and morning, especially night, and pass waxed dental floss silk between the teeth. On the brush use soap, or a weakly acid or alkaline tooth-wash.* Use a tooth powder only occasionally, to remove any more adherent stains.

After cleaning the teeth at night, eat nothing more—especially not sweets and biscuits.

Wherever possible, skilled dental attention for children should be secured early. They should early be accustomed to having their teeth examined, and the confidence gained by a painless visit to the dentist is of great value.

Hæmorrhage after Tooth-extraction may be expected whenever from

* The use of weak acids daily will in no way damage the teeth. Both weak acids and weak alkalies are solvents of mucus, but the acids are the more potent removers of "dirt."

long-standing sepsis the gums are chronically engorged. The blood-vessels have lost their tone and power of contraction, and oozing is to be expected for some hours. Should the amount of blood lost call for interference, a soft pad of antiseptic (sal alembroth or cyanide) gauze, wool, or lint, shaped so as to press on and overlap the bleeding part, on to which the patient bites with the jaws bound together, will always stop the hæmorrhage. Bleeding definitely from a socket may be arrested in the same way, or by approximating the edges of the gum by cross stitches of horsehair or silk, which form a network entangling the blood and inducing clotting. There is no need to plug a socket, or to use astringents. In some cases a broken edge of alveolus or tooth frets the part with each movement of the tongue or cheek and keeps up hæmorrhage.

Joseph Geo. Turner.

TENDONS, INJURIES OF.—We must here consider: (1) *Section*; (2) *Rupture*; (3) *Dislocation*.

1. **Section.**—We must emphasize the fact that the division of a tendon need not lead to any deformity, and the test for division is that the movement normally carried out by that tendon and its muscle is now impossible. The most common site of division is in the region of the wrist-joint or fingers; the amount of separation between the ends, due to the retraction of the upper end by the muscular belly, is greater in the region of the wrist than in the fingers.

The treatment may be considered under the following heads:—

a. Full asepsis must be used in the repair. Tendon being a tissue of low vitality, it is unwise to use strong antiseptics. The wound may be cleaned with turpentine and 1–80 carbolic; but it is safer to simply paint the finger and swab the wound with a 2 per cent solution of iodine in rectified spirit. A carbolic compress must never be applied to a finger.

b. Immediate repair must be undertaken. There is no advantage, to my mind, in treatment by saline baths for three days, and then secondary suture of the tendon.

c. Signs of division of nerves must be thoroughly looked for before administering an anæsthetic to the patient.

d. To find the two ends. The operator may be fortunate enough to see these in the wound, but usually they have retracted. The upper end may sometimes be squeezed down by manipulation of the forearm through the sterile towel. Another plan is to stretch a tendon on each side—e.g., if the flexor of the ring finger be cut, then hyperextension of the middle and little fingers may cause the upper end of the divided tendon to come along its sheath into the wound. Failing this, the forearm may be bandaged firmly from above downwards by a sterile bandage. As a last resort, the incision may be extended along the line of the tendon till the upper end be secured.

e. In suturing, chromic gut is preferable to silk. In suturing small tendons, it is wise to place a ligature tightly upon the cut ends, and then with a round needle insert the chromic gut sutures close to these ligatures but distal from the side of the section. The object of the ligatures is to prevent the chromic gut sutures splitting the tendon as they are tied.

f. Cargile-membrane, if at hand, may be used to wrap round the sutured segment. It is infinitely easier, when working with Cargile-membrane, to work with dry hands and dry instruments. Whether Cargile-membrane be used or not, the sheath should be closed as completely as possible with catgut.

g. A splint must be applied to relieve tension upon the sutured tendons.

h. Movement and massage. In the after-treatment, we have to regulate the length of the tendon and prevent adhesions. Tendon unites by fibrous tissue, which is very strong by the end of a couple of months; therefore shortening of the tendon must be prevented in the early stages of the after-treatment. The

surgeon himself should test the finger on the sixth or seventh day, giving very slight passive movement. If the bond of union seems firm, the passive movements are very slightly increased each day until, by the end of the fifth or sixth week, full movement is carried out. If at any time the bond of union seems weak, it must be allowed complete rest for four or five days. The splint may be removed at the end of the third week. Massage is commenced as soon as the stitches are removed and the wound is healed. Active movement is allowed when the splint is removed.

I have never been able to trace any benefit from fibrolysin during the after-treatment.

i. *If the proximal end cannot be found*, our only resort is to anastomose the distal end to a neighbouring tendon. If the section be old, and it is impossible to bring down the proximal end into apposition with the distal, a Z-shaped lengthening of the proximal part of the tendon may be carried out; better still, the gap may be bridged by silk prepared by Lange's method.

2. **Rupture.**—The term explains itself. It may be divided into (a) Disinsertion, a sub-variety of rupture in which a tendon is torn from its insertion into the periosteum; and (b) Actual rupture. Rupture of the tendon, in my experience, is not so common as disinsertion.

a. *Disinsertion.*—This is seen most frequently in connection with the extensor tendons of the fingers or thumb, giving rise to the condition known as "mallet finger" or dropped-phalangette. The so-called rupture of the ligamentum patellæ is, in the majority of cases, really a disinsertion.

Dropped-phalangette is seen in men and women. In men it is due (e.g.) to a blow from a cricket ball on the tip of the finger catching the patient unawares and suddenly flexing the finger. In women it is due (e.g.) to forcing a tight stocking over the heel with the tips of the fingers.

In treatment, the mental picture we must have should not be, as a matter of fact, a complete tearing of all the tendinous fibres, but rather a condition comparable to the appearance of a portion of thick cloth which has been overstretched—i.e., a few fibres torn, the rest merely separated. There are two methods of treatment:—

i. The majority of cases get better by keeping the extensor tendon completely relaxed by the application of a splint which maintains the terminal phalanx in hyperextension. This must be persevered with for at least six weeks, and must be used even although the deformity is of some months' standing. The splint must be applied continuously; and if removed for washing or massage, the terminal joint must not be allowed to flex.

ii. Should splint treatment fail, the alternative is repair by suture. The peripheral stump is never long enough in a true mallet finger to afford a hold for stitches. It is difficult to sew the proximal stump to the periosteum of the terminal phalanx. The best plan is to suture the tendon to the thick subcutaneous tissue in the region of the nail bed, the patient being warned beforehand that a temporary interference with the nail growth may be a sequel of the operation.

The after-treatment is essentially the same as that of a cut tendon.

b. *Actual rupture.*—The commonest sites for this are:—

i. The quadriceps tendon above the patella. I have seen only one case, and this was followed in twelve months by a similar lesion on the opposite side. Complete restoration of function followed the application of a splint to keep the knee extended, and massage. Should it happen in a young man, I should advise primary suture if the retraction of the quadriceps were marked. In the case I saw, judging from the repeated effusion into the knee-joint, the synovial membrane must have been torn with the tendon.

ii. Rupture of the tendo Achillis. Diagnosis from the separation of the ends should be easy, and I should advise primary suture; but I have never seen a case.

iii. Rupture of the long tendon of the biceps is, in my experience, the commonest variety of ruptured tendon. It is nearly always bilateral. To my mind the lesions are pathognomonic of bilateral osteo-arthritis of the shoulder. The ruptured tendon usually becomes fixed secondarily in the bicipital groove, and I should refuse to open an osteo-arthritic shoulder for the sake of secondary suture of the ruptured tendon.

iv. The patellar ligament tears away from either the tibia or the patella. If near the tibia, the synovial membrane of the knee is intact. If near the patella, the synovial membrane is torn and the knee-joint full of blood. The treatment depends upon the amount of separation. This, again, depends upon the extent of the tear laterally. If the separation be slight, then good results are said to follow relaxation upon a splint; while if the separation be marked, I should advise suture.

v. Rupture of the plantaris tendon is described as the cause of sudden very acute pain occasionally taking an athlete in the calf of the leg. Two points may be noted: first, there is more bruising than is usually associated with a ruptured tendon; and, second, the condition has been known to recur in the same leg. So far as I know the rupture has never been accurately demonstrated; an alternative explanation, that the sudden pain is due to the rupture of a small vein, is equally feasible, and strongly suggested by the two points mentioned. Treatment is relaxation and immobilization.

3. **Dislocation.**—The only dislocation of tendons at all common is that of the peroneal tendons from behind the external malleolus. The only other dislocated tendons I have seen were two cases of dislocated extensor tendon of the index finger. Dislocation of the peroneal tendons is not at all rare in cases of paralytic calcaneovalgus, but I have seen it once in apparently a perfectly developed foot.

In the paralytic, the slipping of the tendon is painless. It is easily seen on dorsiflexing and everting the foot, and the treatment is the treatment of the calcaneovalgus—viz., keep the foot inverted, and prevent the heel dropping, by a walking instrument double to the knee, a valgus T-strap, and a toe-depressing spring.

In traumatic cases, the symptoms are pain, swelling, and bruising in the region of the external malleolus, and the tendons are palpable. For treatment, the tendons must be replaced by extension and inversion of the foot, redislocation prevented by the application of a pad and strapping, and the foot put in a plaster splint for three weeks. The tendency to redislocation is marked; therefore, on removal of the plaster case, it is wise to fit an outside iron to the knee, with a valgus T-strap, for two or three months. Should the condition become chronic, the tendons being repeatedly dislocated, they must be fixed in place by first of all deepening the bony groove, and then turning a flap of periosteum with spicules of bone from the outer surface of the fibula and suturing it to the periosteum of the os calcis.

Robert Milne.

TENDONS AND TENDON-SHEATHS, INFLAMMATION OF.—So far as we can tell, inflammation is never limited to the tendon itself. Either (1) Areolar tissue surrounding it is involved—a condition of *tenocellulitis*; or (2) The synovial sheath is involved—a condition of *tenosynovitis*.

1. **Tenocellulitis.**—This occurs in the tendo Achillis. It follows excessive use, but is not due to rubbing by the upper part of the shoe, being above this level. Clinically, there is pain above and behind the heel, and the patient may have discovered that a high heel gives relief. The tendon may be swollen and

tender, and on moving the ankle-joint slight friction may be palpable over the tendon. The condition is not common, and it has been confused with inflammation of the bursa between the tendo Achillis and the os calcis, in spite of the fact that the swelling and tenderness are above this level.

TREATMENT.—This consists in firm pressure; a piece of strapping starts just behind the toes, and passes over the heel and up the calf, with the ankle in a position of slight plantar flexion. It is fixed in position by a firm bandage, and the patient rests the foot as much as possible. Potassium iodide should be given, 5 gr. three times a day.

2. Tenosynovitis.—This is of two kinds—traumatic and infective.

Traumatic tenosynovitis may be of three types: Plastic; accompanied by serous effusion; or proliferating.

Infective tenosynovitis may also be of three types: Accompanied by serous effusion; suppurative; or tuberculous.

We have thus to consider the following forms: (i) Plastic; (ii) Accompanied by serous effusion; (iii) Proliferating; (iv) Suppurative; (v) Tuberculous.

i. Plastic.—This most frequently occurs in connection with the extensors of the thumb, more rarely in the extensors of the fingers. The onset is usually sudden, and the disease is seen after a bout of hard work in a person of a rheumatic tendency.

TREATMENT.—The limb should be fixed by a splint for at least two weeks. For the first week it may be painted with weak tincture of iodine (B.P.) every second day, and firm pressure applied by bandaging over wool. During the second week massage should take the place of counter-irritation. Occupation can be resumed gradually after the end of the third week.

ii. Accompanied by serous effusion.—This may follow a plastic tenosynovitis, or it may be infective, due to gonorrhœa, secondary syphilis, or rheumatism.

TREATMENT.—Having excluded tubercle in a chronic case, the treatment consists of rest on a suitable splint, counter-irritation, pressure, and massage.

iii. Proliferating (simple ganglion).—

TREATMENT.—The best treatment is complete excision, but it must be complete. Alternative treatment is to try the effect of rest and counter-irritation in the form of a blister. Ganglia are sometimes ruptured subcutaneously, either accidentally or intentionally by the surgeon or patient; the material escapes from the interior of the cyst into the subcutaneous tissue, and may often take from seven to ten days to be absorbed, remaining underneath the skin moving from place to place like a lump of jelly. If the ganglion be very thick-walled, subcutaneous rupture may be assisted by a puncture with a tenotomy knife; but all these methods are uncertain compared with excision.

It may be noted that cysts comparable to ganglia have been seen in the substance of a tendon, and not infrequently in connection with the external semilunar cartilage. (See also **GANGLION**.)

iv. Suppurative.—This may be due to a punctured wound, spread of infection from a subcutaneous whitlow, or infection by the blood-stream.

The great danger is sloughing of the tendon. The explanation of this is that the tendon receives its blood-supply mainly by the vincula, which correspond to the mesentery of the small gut. The rise of intrathecal pressure due to the formation of pus cuts off the blood-supply, and coupled with the action of the toxins in the pus, leads to the death of the tendon.

TREATMENT.—The essential treatment, therefore, is to relieve tension at once. This is best done by multiple small incisions, either on the palmar aspect or at the sides of the finger. To incise the sheath from end to end certainly relieves tension, but it allows the escape of the tendon from its sheath, and this is rapidly

filled up by granulation tissue, rendering replacement impossible and leading to a useless finger. Having made multiple small incisions and relieved tension, the finger must be kept either in a continuous hot saline bath, or a Bier's bandage must be applied around the upper arm. The bandage is worn for twenty hours out of the twenty-four, and if it causes pain, either the tension in the sheath has not been relieved or the bandage is too tight. In the case of the thumb or little finger, if there is any tenderness above the annular ligament of the wrist, an incision must be made directly over the spot of maximum tenderness, avoiding the median and ulnar nerves. Incisions in the palm of the hand must be below the level of the outstretched thumb. If above this level, the deep palmar arch may easily be injured, and the upper ends of the synovial sheaths of the index, middle, and ring fingers will be missed. Pus in the upper part of the palm must always be evacuated by Hilton's method. As soon as the condition of the wound permits, passive movement and massage of the finger must be commenced. If the tendon becomes adherent it must be freed, and an attempt made to prevent the re-formation of adhesions by Cargile-membrane, early movement, and massage. If the tendon sloughs, an attempt may be made to replace it by strands of silk prepared by the method advocated by Lange. Amputation may be necessary for septicæmia, for prolonged suppuration, or for a useless or stiff finger which incommodes the patient.

v. *Tuberculous (compound ganglion).*—There are two forms: (1) Associated with melon-seed bodies; (2) Associated with excess of granulation tissue.

TREATMENT.—

1. Melon-seed body type.—Systemic treatment for tubercle—viz., open air, sunshine, and cod-liver oil. I have no experience with tuberculin in these cases. If the typical crepitation has been obtained, open the sheath above and below any constriction, remove or wash out with saline the melon-seed bodies, sew up the sheath, and keep the part at rest for six months after the operation.

2. Fungating type.—General treatment as above. Counter-irritation with Scott's dressing, and fixation in plaster-of-Paris for twelve months. If, in spite of fixation, pain continues, the plaster must be removed. If the swelling has increased, then operative treatment is indicated. The whole of the wall must be removed, and the part lying under the annular ligament must be treated by passing a strand of gauze from the opening above to the opening below and thoroughly wiping out all traces of granulation tissue. Any granulations on the tendons themselves must be removed by scraping. The condition is more serious than the melon-seed body type.

Robert Milne.

TENOCELLULITIS AND TENOSYNOVITIS.—(See TENDONS AND TENDON-SHEATHS, INFLAMMATION OF.)

TESTICLE, UNDESCENDED, and ECTOPIA TESTIS.—The following questions are usually asked by the parents of a child with a partly descended testicle, and as they directly bear upon treatment, they will be answered here.

(1) Will the testicle come down as the child grows older? (2) Is the undescended testicle a useful organ? (3) Are there any risks in leaving it alone?

1. Non-descent of the testicle into the scrotum cannot be looked upon as permanent during the first year, but after that the organ will not descend.

2. The retained testicle is usually a useless organ. It is believed that the testicle may sometimes develop if placed in the scrotum. It will not develop if left alone.

3. The risks of leaving a partly descended testicle alone are: (a) Hernia; (b) Recurrent attacks of inflammation from mechanical injuries; (c) Torsion

of the cord, and gangrene : this is specially dangerous from the proximity of the peritoneum ; (d) Malignant disease of the testicle.

The treatment is operative. No form of massage or truss is effectual.

Operation may consist in :—(1) An attempt to bring the testicle into the scrotum and keep it there (orchidopexy) ; (2) Replacing the testicle in the abdomen ; (3) Castration.

1. Attempts to bring the testicle down into the scrotum and to retain it there are sometimes successful, and the testicle has been known to develop after the operation. Atrophy of the testicle follows this operation in about 16 per cent of cases. If the testicle is very small, and if it has repeatedly been the seat of inflammation, it is useless to attempt to bring it down. The operation, if performed, should be done about the age of four or five years.

2. If the imperfect descent of the testicle is bilateral, it will be better to replace within the abdomen a testicle which is lying in the inguinal canal than to remove it. Castration is preferable in unilateral cases when orchidopexy is inadmissible or has failed.

3. Castration will be required in most cases. It is especially indicated when (a) The testicle is atrophied and a hernia is present ; (b) Recurrent attacks of inflammation have occurred ; (c) Torsion and gangrene have taken place ; (d) A new growth of the organ has appeared.

In **Ectopia Testis** the organ is misplaced. It may be found on the pubis (pubic ectopia), in the groin (crural or femoral ectopia), or in the perineum (perineal ectopia). In crural ectopia the testicle has escaped from the abdomen through the crural canal, and castration is necessary. In pubic and perineal ectopia the testicle should be replaced in the scrotum.

J. W. Thomson Walker.

TETANUS.—The treatment of this disease falls naturally under two headings : (1) *Prophylactic*, certain measures that should be taken in all cases of wounds that have been contaminated with soil or manure, especially crushes and compound fractures ; (2) *Systematic*, the actual treatment required when symptoms of the disease have made their appearance.

1. **Prophylactic Treatment.**—Modern bacteriology has shown us that not only is an incubation period usual before the development of symptoms after infection of a wound, but that this period is the most favourable for the employment of that valuable remedy, antitoxin, in those cases where, from the nature of the accident, there is a possibility of tetanus supervening.

Although we now know that tetanus can develop without actual suppuration in the damaged area, nevertheless crushed limbs where suppuration is profuse are specially liable to this dangerous complication.

Apart, therefore, from the ordinary measures that would be undertaken for the cleansing of any contused or lacerated lesion, such as washing, irrigation, removal of foreign bodies and of dead or dying tissue, and the provision of adequate drainage, it may be urged that in all cases where soil, cinders, refuse, etc., have obtained access to a wound, protective or immunizing doses of antitoxic serum should be given. Although tetanus is one of the few organisms for which we possess a specific antitoxic serum, this serum is not particularly potent or satisfactory when once symptoms of the disease are manifest ; and granting that, under the above conditions, the serum will be administered unnecessarily in a certain number of cases, the noxious effects are not serious, and such treatment will undoubtedly lead to the saving of life and to the successful control of severe types of the disease. The mode of administration and action of the serum will be considered later.

2. **General Systematic Treatment.**—When once the appearance of typical symptoms has placed the diagnosis beyond doubt, the patient should be moved

to a quiet room, or surrounded by screens, and be protected as far as possible from sudden noises. Rest and quiet are very important factors in dealing successfully with these cases. The banging of a door or the falling of a tray will often bring on a painful convulsion which might have been avoided.

In tetanus, as in strychnine poisoning, the nerves and nervous system generally are hypersensitive, and every effort should be made to avoid sudden or violent stimulation of the senses. The blinds should be drawn, or curtains hung so that the bed is in the shade, and no gas or other light should shine on the patient.

As the result of the violent contractions of the muscles, profuse sweating occurs, and it is advisable to bear this in mind, since the bed linen must be changed frequently.

Diet.—Milk and fluids generally will be found most suitable. In mild cases the patient may be fed through the mouth—a tooth if necessary being extracted, though in cases of moderate severity this is often not required. Where the spasms are severe, nasal or rectal feeding will be called for, and in the worst types of cases the disturbance created by attempts to pass the nasal tube is so great that the operation must be performed under chloroform anæsthesia. In all instances the greatest care must be exercised in this matter of feeding since the spasm of the constrictor muscles greatly interferes with swallowing, and the patient often shows a tendency to choke if the food is given too quickly.

The Wound must be treated on ordinary antiseptic principles. Free incisions should be made for drainage, and antiseptic lotions and dressings applied. When once the symptoms have appeared, the local treatment of the wound seems to have little influence on the course of the disease. Amputation for tetanus is not called for as far as the tetanus itself is concerned, though it may be necessary for other reasons. It has been shown that during their period of incubation the tetanus bacilli produce the toxins in the wound, and that these toxins are rapidly taken up into the nervous system, where they combine with the nerve cells. Afterwards the bacilli die; they do not remain and manufacture fresh poison. This being the case, it is necessary to deal with the wound on ordinary principles only, cleansing it thoroughly and swabbing it out with strong antiseptics.

Micturition and Defæcation.—Owing to the spasm of the muscles of the perineum, a catheter may be required, and some trouble will be experienced in obtaining satisfactory actions of the bowels.

Medicinal Treatment.—Nearly every drug that can exercise a sedative action on the nervous system has, from time to time, been vaunted as a valuable remedy in cases of tetanus. Calabar bean, curare, hyoscine and others of the belladonna group, have been employed. On the whole, chloroform and chloral combined with bromide of potassium have given the best results.

Chloral, since it diminishes the activity of the anterior nerve-cells and diminishes the conductivity of the nerve fibres, is most valuable. It is, however, a poison, and a powerful cardiac depressant, and therefore must be used with care. In the case of a strong adult, chloral 25 gr., brom. potass. 30 gr., should be given per rectum as soon as possible, and this should be followed by 15 gr. of each drug every four hours. There is no doubt that this combination affords the greatest possible relief to the unfortunate sufferer.

Chloroform should be reserved for those very severe cases where the spasms threaten the patient's life by asphyxia, or where the chloral and bromide do not control the convulsions.

It has recently been suggested as an alternative to the above treatment that anæsthesia of the spinal cord should be induced by the injection of cocaine into the spinal canal. In severe cases this might be given a trial, but there are not

sufficient data to hand to allow of our pronouncing definitely upon the method at present.

Antitoxin Treatment.—When the specific toxin and its neutralizing antitoxin were isolated, great hopes were raised of curing all cases of tetanus by this serum. Unfortunately, insufficient knowledge of the mode of action of the tetanus toxin led to the employment of this remedy in an entirely empirical manner. Doses of varying amounts were given beneath the skin, injected into the subdural space, and even into the brain itself.

Recent investigation, especially the valuable work of Schmiedeberg, has cleared up many debated points in connection with the spread of the disease. During the latent period, or period of incubation, the toxin is slowly spreading, not along blood-vessels or lymphatics, but along the axis cylinders of motor nerves, and the shorter the path and the more powerful the toxin, the sooner does it reach the cells in the spinal cord. From this situation it has been proved to spread both along the cord to the basal centres, and through it to the cells which influence reflex action and tonic contraction of the voluntary muscles.

Now the toxin of the tetanus bacillus has a specific selective action upon nerve tissue, and its union with it results in the formation of a relatively stable compound which it is difficult to analyze.

In these circumstances the antitoxin is almost powerless to cut short the effects which will necessarily be produced by the dose of toxin already received by the nervous system, and the series of events which result from this accident must run their course. On the other hand, antitoxin can neutralize any toxin that may be free in the nerve substance, sheath, or lymph spaces, and by such injections, clearly prophylactic, further affinity between nerve-cell and toxin may be prevented. With this knowledge before us, it becomes imperative to inject the antitoxin in those situations where the toxin will be most readily encountered; that is to say, along the motor nerves of the limb or into the arachnoid sheath of the spinal cord, and as the poison has to pass along this path before it can reach the general circulation, the administration of the antitoxin subcutaneously cannot be supported.

It has been suggested that a large dose of antitoxin injected subcutaneously or into the cerebral substance can, by exerting a "mass effect," succeed in disintegrating the product of the toxin and nerve cell; but so far there is little experimental proof of this assertion.

Many forms of antitoxin are supplied, the best being made by the Pasteur Institute in Paris, the amount of the injection made along the nerves or into the spinal theca varying from 10 to 100 c.c., according to the age of the patient, the severity of the disease, and the subsequent reaction.

On the whole, small doses, 10 c.c., repeated, are likely to be more satisfactory than a large single injection. All precautions must be taken to avoid sepsis.

Although, with standardized and carefully prepared serum, serious ill-results are unlikely to follow this treatment, certain complications occasionally attendant on the administration of the antitoxin must be mentioned; of these, rashes, urticaria, and painful effusion into the joints are sometimes encountered. Beyond simple symptomatic treatment they do not require further attention. Doses of 3 to 6 c.c. of a 25 per cent solution of sulphate of magnesia have been injected into the subarachnoid space by lumbar puncture: the drug appears to possess considerable antispasmodic power. It must, however, be used early. The injections may be given every other day.

Bacelli's treatment of tetanus by the injection of carbolic acid (10 to 15 min. of a 2 per cent solution) is said to be very successful in Italy; from a limited experience the writer recommends the method. W. H. Clayton-Greene.

TETANY IN CHILDHOOD. (See also CRAMP.)—Tetany, with its carpopedal contractions and irritability of peripheral nerves, is commonly seen in conjunction with laryngismus, convulsions, and rickets (*q.v.*).

It is practically always due to gastro-intestinal affections, and is cured by treatment similar to that for other rachitic neuroses. Fatal cases are rare, but tetany arising in marasmic weakly infants is often fatal. The stomach or the colon is usually dilated in such cases, and regular lavage, together with carefully selected diet, affords the only chance of recovery. Food should consist of peptonized milk and barley-water, or albumin-water and whey. Citrate of soda, in doses of 1 to 2 gr. to the ounce of milk, may render it more capable of absorption. Rectal alimentation is often necessary.

Chronic tetany occurring in children upwards of two years of age is usually associated with dilatation of the colon, and is fatal as a rule, in spite of treatment by lavage, careful dieting, and intestinal antiseptics. The question of operative interference (cæcostomy or appendicostomy) should therefore be entertained.

A more tractable form of tetany is sometimes seen in young girls at the time of puberty. It usually yields to treatment by purgation, tonics, and attention to general health.

Rickets is present in the majority of infants who suffer from tetany, convulsions, and laryngismus, and needs appropriate treatment. Potted milk and patent foods should be discontinued, and pure cow's milk, unsterilized and unpasteurized, should be given if procurable. Suitable clothing should be worn night and day, but the child should not be over-clothed. Fresh air is essential. Coddling in close rooms should be discouraged.

Leonard G. Guthrie.

THERMOTHERAPY.—The applications of heat for therapeutic purposes are practically innumerable, ranging from the linseed or oatmeal poultice of old times to the more elegant electrical thermophores or radiant-heat applicators of the present day. We must differentiate between the forms of heat as follows: (I) *Moist heat*; (II) *Dry heat*; (III) *Luminous radiant heat*; and (IV) *Diathermy*.

I.—MOIST HEAT.

The oldest and most widely known form in which moist heat is applied is that of the fomentation or poultice. The material best suited to the purpose is naturally that which retains its heat longest. Linseed and flax meal, although generally used by the laity, and often by the medical profession, cannot be said to excel in this way, but they possess advantages in being readily attainable and cheap. They are, however, messy, and cool easily. The split baked potato, formerly much in vogue in the treatment of tonsillitis, is a clean and effective way of applying heat to a small area.

When obtainable, one of the volcanic muds or clays, such as fango di Battaglia (there are many fangi to be had in Italy), is most efficacious, for this possesses the faculty of retaining heat for a remarkably long time, and is an application which affords much relief in painful conditions.

The use of kaolin and of diatomaceous earths for this purpose has emanated from America, and marks an improvement in technique.

One of the best known preparations of this sort is *antiphlogistine*. It is a proprietary preparation and somewhat expensive, but is very effective in many simple inflammatory conditions, especially when these are restricted in area. It is a compound of fuller's earth, several essential oils, and glycerin. The effect of the glycerin is that, being highly hygroscopic, it abstracts considerable moisture from the inflamed tissues. To be effective, this compound must

be applied as hot as the patient can bear it—generally 112° to 115° F.—in a layer about one-eighth to one-quarter of an inch thick. It is best heated by placing the tin container in a pot of boiling water, care being taken that the water does not boil over into the tin. The contents of the tin should be stirred occasionally while it is heating, to insure the temperature of the whole being uniform. Before making the application, the operator should test the temperature of the paste on the back of his hand. After being applied, the layer should be covered with cotton-wool, and removed in about twelve hours. A convenient spatula for spreading the paste is supplied with each tin. The use of anti-phlogistine is recommended in both pleurisy and pneumonia, and is certainly much to be preferred to the ordinary poultice, but it has the disadvantage that, to a large extent, it prevents the physician observing the progress of the disease by auscultatory examination.

Poultices are rarely used nowadays in lung conditions, particularly not in children, for they throw an extra burden on the already embarrassed respiratory muscles. For a poultice to be efficacious in general conditions, it must be applied very hot and in a thick layer, and after covering it up with some fabric, a useful accessory is a hot-water bottle of rubber, or an electric thermophore, to maintain the temperature.

Hot fomentations are usually made of several thicknesses of flannel or spongiopiline wrung out of boiling water.

A simple form of wringer is made by fixing a piece of strong huckaback towelling to two short pieces of stick—a piece of a broom handle does well. The dripping fomentation is placed in this and the towelling closed over it and twisted until all superfluous water is removed. When properly done, this avoids all scalding of the operator's hands. As fomentations cool rapidly, they should not be removed from the towelling until they are actually applied to the patient, when they should be overlaid with a piece of waterproofed fabric, and changed frequently. The proper temperature may be estimated by pressing the back of the hand against the fomentation; merely brushing against it is of no use.

Vapour Baths.—While dealing with moist heat, the *Russian bath* must be mentioned, although it is not greatly in vogue at the present day. This is due to the fact that the patients are subjected to an intense heat in a very moist atmosphere, which renders it very oppressive to most of them, little or no relief being afforded by natural evaporation from the surface of the body. The patients inhale air highly impregnated with steam, and high temperatures become impossible.

Certain subjects, however, who possess a very dry skin, prefer such a bath to a dry atmosphere like that of the Turkish bath. Psoriasis and certain forms of eczema obtain marked benefit from the use of the Russian bath.

The Steam Box, or Berthollet Bath, is employed for the application of steam to any given part of the body—elbow, knee, foot, or hand. Berthollet's apparatus consists of a central cylindrical chamber, from which steam is supplied, fitted with cylindrical projections for the various limbs. These projections are adapted closely to the parts by means of leather or rubber cuffs. The affected limb is adjusted within its respective cylinder, and having been securely packed, is exposed to as high a temperature of moist heat as can be borne—about 120° to 125° F. The period of application is from twenty minutes to half an hour, or more in some cases. At the conclusion, the limb is carefully sponged over, and massage applied. It is a valuable method in the treatment of any chronic joint affection of a gouty or rheumatic nature. Perhaps the most relief is afforded in rheumatoid disease. The absorption of effusions in traumatic cases is much promoted.

II.—DRY HEAT.

The Turkish Bath.—Therapeutically, this ancient bath has somewhat waned in popularity, with the medical profession at any rate. The tendency in certain subjects to headache after a bath, the risk to apoplectic subjects, and the tendency to faintness and exhaustion in weakly people, have induced some caution in prescribing it, and in every way the electric-light bath, in which the head of the patient is in the cool atmosphere of the room, is much to be preferred. A Turkish bath also takes up much space and is of a very elaborate nature.

The Lamp Bath, such as the "Century cabinet" and the like, while in a measure effective, is extremely risky. The lamp is easily overturned, and the material of which the baths are constructed is in no small degree inflammable.

The Electric-light Bath, in which we have phototherapy and thermotherapy combined, is a most valuable therapeutic agent which is being increasingly employed in this country. It is immeasurably superior to the unsafe and defective lamp baths so much advertised by certain firms, is very easily controlled, need not be expensive, and, owing to the increasing application of electric light as an illuminant, can be used in most modern houses. Many a severe chill has been checked and threatened pneumonia staved off by the timely use of one of these baths after undue exposure.

The bath is made in two types, the vertical and the horizontal, the latter being much the more comfortable. It is fitted with twenty to thirty incandescent lamps and a metal reflector. The patient sits or lies in the bath, stripped to the skin, the time of exposure varying according to the effect desired.

Duration.—Ten to twelve minutes will produce a tonic effect; for diaphoretic purposes an exposure of twenty-five to thirty-five minutes is necessary. The vertical form necessitates the patient sitting in a somewhat constrained upright position, which in certain subjects tends to faintness and sickness. The feet of the patient should be kept warm, and for this purpose most baths are fitted with an electrically heated footstool; failing this, the patient's feet should be in hot water.

The temperature of the bath varies from 65° to 150° C. The heat is largely radiant in character, and the temperature of the air in the bath is of very little moment. High temperatures are not bearable unless the air is absolutely dry. It is well, therefore, where exposure to a high range is wished for, to turn the lights on for fifteen to twenty minutes before the patient enters the bath.

Perspiration is more readily induced by this bath than by any other procedure. The body temperature rises rapidly—four to five degrees in twenty minutes. The increased elimination of CO₂ is very marked. The blood-pressure, after the primary rise, is lowered, and the number of red blood-cells increases about 15 per cent. By means of the prolonged dilatation of the skin capillaries, much blood is diverted to the surface of the body—to the relief of any internal congestion; while the absorption of morbid exudates from pleural or other cavities is greatly promoted.

THERAPEUTIC INDICATIONS.—Patients who have become "seedy" and run down from overwork and absence of adequate exercise, who are suffering from a lethargic condition due to mal-assimilation of food, and whose muscles are loaded with fatigue products, experience a maximum benefit from this application two or three times weekly. Headaches, and the condition known in former days as "uric acid diathesis," are markedly relieved and benefited. Fatty glycosurias benefit, and the tendency to acid intoxication so common in glycosuria is greatly lessened.

In obese patients, a frequent and thorough application of this procedure is

most beneficial, due care being taken to observe the effect on the circulation, as over-fat patients often experience faintness if the bath be prolonged or over-hot.

In renal disease, few applications or drugs afford such genuine relief as this bath, owing to the lessening of the kidney engorgement by the diversion of so much blood to the skin. Care is needed in prescribing it in cases of granular kidney, owing to the usually associated arteriosclerotic condition and tendency to apoplexy.

III.—LUMINOUS RADIANT HEAT.

The Dowsing Radiant-heat Apparatus is one of great value, and forms a distinct advance on the earlier forms of hot-air appliances. The heat can be thrown on any special part of the body, or the whole body be treated at once, according to requirements. By means of a rheostat contrivance, perfect control of the apparatus is insured, and the temperature can be regulated with the utmost nicety up to 400° or 450° F. The apparatus requires no time to heat up, but immediately the current is turned on the rays of heat constituting the treatment are produced at any desired temperature. The difference from the ordinary dry heat of a fire is demonstrated by the fact that a plate-glass screen will cut off the latter, while it makes no difference to the radiant heat. The heating cylinders are suitably mounted on movable standards, with reflectors easily adjusted to any position. For general treatment an ordinary narrow bedstead is employed, with four standards and reflectors, the rheostat being fixed at the back of the bed. The air is of necessity dry, otherwise such high temperatures would be impossible for the patient. To prevent the sheets scorching or catching fire, they are soaked in tungstate of soda, and the cushions are as a rule covered with asbestos sheeting.

Duration.—The bath usually lasts from twenty to forty minutes, and it is wonderful how comfortably the high temperatures are borne by the average patient. Even when the part affected is merely a joint, or in a case of sciatica, the best results are obtained by exposing the whole of the patient's body, for the general sudorific effect is obtained as well as the local benefit of the rays.

Free perspiration usually occurs, and both pulse and respiration are quickened. Painful affections are for the most part relieved very soon after the application of the rays, even though the relief be at first merely temporary. It is not usual to douche down the patient after this treatment, but merely to give him a dry rub with a towel. The effect of the bath is often enhanced, however, by the after-application of massage. Some patients insist on a spray before dressing.

Care is needful in prescribing this bath for very feeble, debilitated patients, as they often perspire profusely from the first, and get into a state bordering on collapse.

Tyrnauer's Apparatus for Hot-air Treatment.—It is claimed for this apparatus that the air within the enclosure is even in temperature, which is often not the case in hot-air machines. In some of such apparatus there may be a difference of 100° between the parts, depending on their distance from the source of heating. In Tyrnauer's machine the air is heated by means of electrical resistance wires lying in a trough beneath the apparatus. A temperature of 170° to 200° F. can be attained in five or six minutes, and in ten minutes this can be raised to 300° F. The temperature may be varied with the greatest ease at the operator's will.

The apparatus is made of oak or mahogany and metal, with a lining of white asbestos. There are three separate sources of heat, any one of which can be turned off or on, and the regulation of the temperature is further facilitated by the use of a perforated asbestos screen which may be raised or lowered to lessen the degree of radiation from the source of heat. The resistance wires rest

on an eternite (asbestos slate) tile or plate, and are regulated by switches connected with the electric supply by means of insulated cables. The risk of short circuit is carefully guarded against, as in the Dowsing apparatus, by means of double fuses. Each apparatus is supplied with a thermometer fixed in a prominent position, so that both the patient and bathman can read it. The amount of current consumed varies in the different apparatus from 5 to 18 ampères. An ordinary treatment costs twopence, on the average, in electric current supplied. The apparatus are both general and local, one for the whole body, one for the shoulder, or for the elbow, knee, arm, and so on. They are all well finished, durable, and very comfortably fitted to the patient, so that no fatigue is involved. In the apparatus for the knee, for instance, the whole joint is exposed to the hot air from both the anterior and posterior aspects, and not only from the anterior and lateral aspects, as in most apparatus of this nature.

One drawback to these mechanisms is their expense, a complete set costing over £300. They are patented in all countries, and are made by Schwarz, of Wiesbaden.

The Greville Non-luminous Hot-air Bath.—This resembles the Dowsing in that the heat is obtained by the passage of the electric current through wire filaments, but its wires are composed of non-oxidizable metals or compounds of metals, and are naked. These wires, arranged somewhat like the strings of a harp, are wound upon porcelain insulators attached to the back of the generator, while the front or inner side is a perforated sheet of aluminium. A temperature of 200° to 250° F. is easily obtainable, and the raising or lowering of it is under absolute control. The current may be derived from the main or, if used where no electricity is laid on, from accumulators. The rays convected from the naked wires have heat-giving properties only, and, like the Dowsing, are devoid of violet or ultra-violet rays. There are separate apparatus for each limb and one for the whole trunk.

Radiant-heat baths are specially recommended in subacute and chronic rheumatic affections, in the various forms of arthritis, infective and otherwise, and also in gouty neuritis and sciatica. Relief is often afforded to toxæmic headaches. The counter-indications are aortic disease of the heart and myocardial degeneration.

The usefulness of massage and movements to stiff joints is often enhanced by a preliminary exposure to the radiant heat, which seems to soften the adhesions and make them more yielding.

The Dowsing and Greville apparatus are let on hire, and not sold. Lists of depots throughout the country where the treatment is available, and particulars as to terms, may be obtained from the Dowsing Co., 24, Budge Row, E.C., and the Greville Co., 37, Upper Berkeley Place, W., respectively.

The Fan Hot-air Douche.—This is a very clever and useful little device placed on the market by the Sanitas Electrical Co. Constructed largely of aluminium, it weighs only about 3 lb. It requires a very light current, and can easily be worked off a wall plug. It consists primarily of a small fan, which, when in motion, creates a strong draught over a coil of fine nickel wire brought to a white heat by the same electricity which works the fan. The air is blown through a focus tube on to the part to be treated, and in a few minutes attains a very high temperature, so that the nozzle of the focus tube has to be kept at a distance of 12 to 15 inches from the body, to avoid burning the patient's skin: in any case a marked erythema is produced. It is valuable in the treatment of minor rheumatic affections such as myalgia, in neuralgia, and in neuritis in the arm, hand, or foot.

Being inexpensive and very portable, it is especially deserving of the attention of practitioners, since the only requirement for its use is the presence of an

electric current in the house. It can be carried in a small midwifery bag. The cost is about £3.

IV.—DIATHERMY.

Diathermy is a form of thermotherapy in which the thermal effects are produced in the depths of the tissues by means of electric energy. It is a thermotherapeutic procedure which differs entirely in several respects from any previously employed.

It is necessary to understand clearly that all the older methods of heat treatment, local or general, such as the poultice, hot-air douche, and electric-light bath, are *exogenous* methods of heat production; the subcutaneous tissues are heated by thermal conduction only after the skin has itself been warmed. Increased activity of the skin-circulation involving dilatation of the capillaries takes place, and heat is continuously carried off by the blood-current, with the result that all the circumstances combine to prevent the penetration of the heat to the deeper parts. On the other hand, in diathermy, the source of the contributory heat is *endogenous*. That is to say, the increase of heat is produced locally in the deeper tissues, and the actual amount depends on the ohmic resistance involved and the square of the current-intensity used.

The principle underlying the method is the translation of electric energy into heat by the opposition of resistance (the Joule effect). The current, to be effective and at the same time harmless, must be of the alternating type, as a constant current of sufficient strength to produce heat to any extent would cauterize the tissues; further, ordinary alternating currents would produce tetanic spasm of the parts treated; so that those we use have to be of a special type—similar to what we use in high-frequency treatment. The voltage, however, is not nearly so high as in that method, and the ampèrage is higher. While with high-frequency treatment the voltage commonly runs to 100,000, or even 1,000,000, and the ampèrage is infinitesimal— $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 milliampère—in diathermy we use only 20,000 to 40,000 volts, but an ampèrage of 2 to 3 ampères.

The best apparatus introduced for this purpose is that of Dr. Nagelschmidt, of Berlin. It is rather an expensive one, and considerable care and attention to detail is required in using it. Unless the electrodes—which may be of metal guarded with flannel or wash-leather, or better, some form of clay—are very carefully laid against the patient's skin, sparking will occur, leading to a burn. Although the heat is developed, as has been mentioned, in the deeper layers of tissue, the patient only feels it in the skin. The sensation may continue for two hours or more after the application has ceased. A temperature of over 100° F. can be tolerated for only a short time—it becomes painful after that—but up to this, any temperature may be borne. Marked hyperæmia is induced, as with a Bier's bandage.

Duration and Dosage.—As regards these particulars in the treatment of different cases, judgement is of course needed on the part of the physician responsible, but Dr. Nagelschmidt has produced a special table which is of great help to beginners in this respect.

Indications.—Diathermy is extremely useful in treating gouty and rheumatic joint affections of a chronic nature, as well as sciatica and various forms of neuritis. Blood-pressure may also be reduced by means of it, and glandular activity stimulated.

The treatment is also applied for certain surgical conditions, in removing small malignant growths on the skin or mucous membrane. So used, it is a thermic method of inducing local coagulation necrosis, strictly limited, and directed and controlled by the operator. Where there is no secondary infection, some success has been attained.

T. D. Luke.

THORACENTESIS.—(See PLEURISY.)

THREAD WORMS.—(See WORMS, INTESTINAL.)

THROMBOSIS, CEREBRAL.—(See APOPLEXY.)

THRUSH.—Care should be taken to ensure cleanliness of the teat and “comforter.” The bowels should be opened with a dose of castor oil, and any indigestion corrected by a mixture of rhubarb and soda.

R Tincturæ Rhei	℥iij	Glycerini	℥iij
Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr ij	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad 3j

For a child of one year or less, given thrice daily.

Locally, one of the following should be thoroughly applied with a soft camel’s-hair brush several times a day :—

1. Glycerin of boracic acid (B.P.) or borax and honey.
2. A solution of salicylic acid (1–250).
3. A solution of sulphite of soda (1 dr. to 1 oz.).
4. Solution of sulphurous acid (B.P.) 1–6 of water.
5. Borax and chlorate of potash (10 gr. of each) in 1 oz. of water sweetened with a little glycerin.
6. Permanganate of potash (1–1000).

Robert Hutchison.

THYROIDITIS, ACUTE.—Acute inflammation of the thyroid gland is a rare condition, and as a rule occurs only as a complication of some general infective disease, such as influenza. Acute strumitis, i.e., inflammation of a goitrous thyroid gland, is less uncommon, especially in districts where goitre is endemic.

During an acute thyroiditis the patient must be kept at rest in bed, and if there is much pain on movement of the head, it may be fixed by pillows. The diet should consist chiefly of milk as long as the temperature is raised, light solid diet being given as soon as the temperature becomes normal and the patient is free from pain on swallowing. During the acute stage, cold should be applied to the front of the neck by means of an ice-bag, an ice-poultice, or Leiter’s tubes. If these measures fail to check the progress of the inflammation, and if there is much pain, belladonna fomentations should be applied instead, and may be renewed at intervals of three or four hours until relief is obtained. At the onset of the attack, it is advisable to give 5 gr. of calomel or blue pill at night, followed by a saline aperient in the morning. During the febrile stage, sodium salicylate in 10 to 15-gr. doses may be given every three or four hours, and in some cases 3 to 4 gr. of potassium iodide may be added to the mixture with advantage. If pain is excessive, small doses of opium or of Dover’s powder may be given for its relief. If suppuration occurs, it is important to incise and drain the abscess as early as possible.

George R. Murray.

TIC DOULOUREUX.—(See NERVES, PERIPHERAL; NEURALGIA.)

TICS.—It is desirable to preface an account of the treatment of tic with some explanation of the term, as the word is still employed loosely for conditions which differ widely enough.

Every one is more or less familiar with so-called “nervous movements,” “movements of the nerves,” which are supposed to be perfectly harmless and scarcely worth therapeutical consideration. Not all these nervous movements are tics; many are no more than tricks or mannerisms, and, however distressing and persistent they may be, do not come within the scope of this article. We may best understand what is meant by a tic by taking Meige’s definition in full :—

“A tic is a co-ordinated purposive act, provoked in the first instance by some external cause or by an idea: repetition leads to its becoming habitual, and finally to its

involuntary reproduction without cause and for no purpose, at the same time as its form, intensity, and frequency are exaggerated: it thus assumes the characters of a convulsive movement, inopportune and excessive: its execution is often preceded by an irresistible impulse, its suppression associated with malaise. The effect of distraction or of volitional effort is to diminish its activity: in sleep it disappears. It occurs in predisposed individuals, who usually show other indications of mental instability."

With the aid of this definition we learn that tic is not synonymous with convulsion, although the fact that a tic is a normal movement *exaggerated* must not be lost sight of; nor is it a spasm, a term which is to be reserved for motor phenomena the result of irritation in a reflex area, e.g., the spasmodic contraction of the orbicularis oculi when a speck of dust gets into the eye; nor again is it a stereotyped act, by which is meant a *normal* movement repeated involuntarily only at certain times; e.g., some people put out the tip of the tongue when they are writing. The important points to appreciate are that tic is of psychomotor origin; that in every true tic there is a mental defect and a motor defect, the former consisting in impairment of volition; that the movement is, so to speak, the disfigurement of a normal movement, repeated in season and out of season, but in it co-ordination and purpose can practically always be detected; that tic is often preceded by a desire for its execution and succeeded by a feeling of satisfaction; and that it is painless, and disappears in sleep.

Any part of the body may be affected. We may have tics of the eyes, nose, lips, tongue, neck, arms, hands, etc. We may have sniffing, sucking, licking, biting, blowing, whistling, coughing, grunting, nodding tics, etc. Tic may occur by itself: some people never develop more than one solitary tic; or it may be multiple: one tic may coexist with or follow on another. Gilles de la Tourette's disease is a disease of multiple convulsive tics, associated with echolalia and coprolalia, and is peculiarly rebellious to treatment. Tic often occurs along with some other disease. Tics are frequently seen in epileptics, in idiots, in individuals suffering from psychasthenia and obsessional insanity; they are less commonly found in hysteria. On the other hand, the intellectual superiority of the *tiqueur* may be as prominent as his mental instability. Many figures celebrated in history had their tic.

The PROGNOSIS in a case of tic depends solely on the mental state of the patient. The intensity and tenacity of any tic are determined by the degree of volitional imperfection to which its subject has sunk. He who can will, can effect a cure, but left to himself the victim to tic cannot always escape from it.

TREATMENT.—*Medicinal*.—Most of the ordinary medicinal agents in vogue in nervous and mental diseases have at one time or other been applied to the cure of tic; most have proved equally inefficacious. Sedatives and hypnotics—among which the bromides, chloral, and the preparations of opium may in particular be specified—sometimes effect a transient improvement, but they cannot permanently modify the mental weakness which is at the root of the mischief. A combination of the bromides and valerian often seems to have some beneficial action. The inconstancy of the therapeutic results hitherto obtained must not be allowed to discourage us, for it is important to remember that success achieved by medicinal means may not always be attributable merely to suggestion.

General.—It is very desirable to pay particular attention to the patient's general health. Often some trivial exciting cause may be the origin of a series of tics, and its removal may effect a speedy cure. This is especially the case in children. Their clothing ought to be attended to; it must be easy and comfortable. As so many of the tics of children concern the head, face, or throat, the orifices ought to be examined, and the ears, eyes, nostrils, teeth, palate, pharynx, etc., scrutinized. Girls may develop head-nodding tics because the hats which their parents choose for them are conspicuous for their size and awkwardness. Imitation, more particularly at school, may cause the development of tics; hence the question of the patient's environment should be considered.

Once a tic has established itself, we may expect little help from the use of any form of instrument or apparatus to correct muscular insufficiency or hyperexcitability. Devices of this nature are to be deprecated. As Meigs and Feindel truly say, "The patient is relieved of his infirmity only to become the slave of his instrument."

Treatment by Re-education.—Systematized mental discipline has shown itself to be the method *par excellence* for the treatment of tic, because it is a recognition of the relations between the motor phenomenon and the patient's mental state. The method is a combination of "immobilization of movements with movements of immobilization." The patient is directed to perform various exercises, some of which are intended to teach him how to preserve immobility, while the object of others is to replace an incorrect movement by a normal one. To begin with, he is required to remain absolutely motionless, as for a photograph, for one, two, three seconds—in fact, as long as he can without fatigue. This period is gradually increased on successive days, the patient being encouraged by being assured that he can and will remain immobile. Place him at the outset in the position in which his tic manifests itself least often, e.g., sitting, then subsequently modify his position, and in every case explain to him the objects of the treatment and elicit his intelligent co-operation. The performances should be gone through regularly several times a day, and always at the same hours. Though the method is simple, it must be taken seriously. It is an excellent plan to take the exercises in front of a looking-glass, whereby the patient is informed of the degree of immobility attained. Indifference on either the doctor's or the patient's part makes the treatment futile.

In addition, the patient is taught the discipline of movements, the idea being to make him perform slow, regular, and accurate movements to order, addressing himself to the muscles of the area in which the tic is localized. They must be very simple at first, and the exercises must be very short. To begin with they should take place under the personal direction of the physician. As a specimen of treatment for a facial tic, we may quote the subjoined programme from Meige and Feindel: "Every day, and three times a day, at the same hours—nine, one, and six—the patient is to look at himself for two minutes in a mirror, preserving absolute immobility the while; to read aloud for two minutes; to speak in front of the glass for two minutes; to walk backwards and forwards in front of the mirror for two minutes. During these exercises he will endeavour to keep his facial musculature under control. If the tic assert itself in the course of one of the exercises, he will recommence the latter, if necessary twice; the third time he will leave it till the next séance." In tics of the limbs, shoulders, hands, feet, innumerable movements will suggest themselves for practice.

The unanimity of opinion on the value of respiratory gymnastics in the treatment of stammering has led to their adoption in the treatment of tics in general. It is undoubtedly the bestowal of the attention on the allotted task that has such a salutary effect. Thus, by way of discipline of movement, the patient stands supported against a wall, with shoulders braced back, and is instructed to take slow and deep inspirations, raising his arms the while, and letting them fall with expiration. The performance is repeated three times a day, for ten minutes at a time. Cruchet has found the following method of service: The patient lies on his back with his arms by his side and counts the numerals up to, say, sixty, taking deep breaths at regular intervals, and endeavouring to maintain absolute immobility. Then he proceeds to make similar long inspirations and expirations, elevating his arms synchronously with the former, and depressing them with the latter. The exercises may advantageously be repeated every three hours to begin with, then their duration may be increased and the intervals lengthened. Or he may stand with heels together and back against a wall, and recite aloud for three minutes. Respiratory drill often succeeds admirably.

As muscular exercise is a striking way of disciplining volition, mention must be made of a re-educational procedure of much practical value, viz., mirror drill. It is a matter of common observation that if anyone be asked to write synchronously with the two hands, the left hand will tend spontaneously to adopt the

mirror form of writing, in which the letters run from right to left. Mirror writing is the natural writing of the left hand. What is true of writing is no less true of other forms of motor activity. The simultaneous use of symmetrical muscles is easy, of asymmetrical muscles difficult. It is especially in motor disorders of functional origin that mirror movements prove useful, and the frequent unilaterality of these disorders readily allows of the institution of a re-educative mirror drill. Thus it is a good plan to set daily exercises in writing, drawing, painting, tracing, etc., and to insist on the patient's devoting both hands simultaneously to his task. It will be found advantageous to devise symmetrical movements for the fingers, then for the hands, the forearms, and so on, and to instruct him in each successively. In this way the simultaneous execution of a normal movement with right and left hand is facilitated, and the sound limb imposes regularity on the other. Whatever be the localization of the tic or tics, this is the technique to adopt. The patient's interest is stimulated, while his attention is riveted on his involuntary actions : so is his will disciplined.

The re-educational methods of respiratory and other exercises and of mirror drill are of great and proved value in the treatment of certain forms of *Torticollis*. In this term are included various conditions which differ widely in their pathogeny, and the methods we have mentioned are not applicable to all. We may have *torticollis* of neuralgic origin, the sequel to occipital neuralgia, and strictly comparable to the *tic douloureux* of facial neuralgia. With the disappearance of the pain the spasm vanishes. *Torticollis* may be an occupation neurosis, and should be treated accordingly. It may be paralytic in origin, analogous to the secondary spasm of facial palsy. It may be a true spasm, the result of peripheral irritation, and not at all likely to be benefited by the procedures we have mentioned. In a case of *torticollis* it is eminently desirable to ascertain its nature in order that the appropriate treatment may be adopted. There remains the condition known as mental *torticollis*, a true tic, which will be found on investigation to present the features of tic as they have been defined. It is in cases of mental *torticollis* that we most frequently meet with the efficacious antagonistic gesture. The patient is able by a mere touch, often on the wrong side of the neck, to inhibit a violent "spasm" over which he pleads he has otherwise no control. In such cases treatment by re-education is often of great service. Thus : Stand or sit in front of a mirror, and endeavour to maintain an absolutely correct position of trunk and shoulders. Lift the arms vertically and turn the head, say, to the right, then depress the arms while the head remains as it is. Bend the body forward, and stretch the arms out till they touch the ground, the head meantime being rotated to the right. Then rise up again with the head in the same attitude. After two or three efforts it will be found that the head can be kept straight for a few seconds. Many other modifications of the method will suggest themselves in particular cases. (See also WRY NECK, and TORTICOLLIS.)

S. A. Kinnier Wilson.

TINNITUS.—(See EAR, AFFECTIONS OF.)

TOE-NAIL, INGROWING.—This may be treated in the following manner :—

1. In mild cases a small pledget of cotton-wool should be introduced beneath the nail so as to raise it from its bed, the end of the nail being cut square. The ingrowth results from the nail curling round and growing in on the delicate and sensitive papillæ. If this simple treatment be undertaken with care and patience, the condition can be rectified. If there is much pain and tenderness, the nail may be softened by painting it with 20 per cent solution of caustic soda, the whole toe being then wrapped up in a moist, antiseptic dressing.

2. In more severe cases recourse may be had to a small metal lever introduced beneath the side of the nail, so as to gradually raise it up over the fleshy tissue of the toe. This method is rarely satisfactory.

3. If the patient is willing to undergo an operation, the method advised by Watson Cheyne should be adopted. It is infinitely superior to avulsion of the nail. Under anæsthesia, an incision is made along the nail fold right down to the matrix; in this way a flap is formed of the soft parts that lie alongside the ingrowing nail. Rather less than half the nail is then cut away, care being taken to see that the cut extends well down to the matrix, and that the nail-bed is thoroughly destroyed. If these precautions are not taken, the operation will be a failure. The flap is now readjusted so that the nail lies on a higher level than the soft parts, and it is secured with one or two sutures. This is a radical and very satisfactory method, and one which will completely cure the trouble.

W. H. Clayton-Greene.

TONGUE, EPITHELIOMA OF.—(See MOUTH AND PHARYNX, MALIGNANT DISEASE OF.)

TONSIL, MALIGNANT DISEASE OF.—(See MOUTH AND PHARYNX, MALIGNANT DISEASE OF.)

TONSILLITIS.—This term is generally confined to inflammation of the faucial tonsils. It is either acute or chronic.

I.—ACUTE TONSILLITIS.

This may be grouped under the following heads :—

(1) Follicular Tonsillitis; (2) Parenchymatous Tonsillitis and Peritonsillitis (Quinsy); (3) Ulcerative Tonsillitis: (a) septic, (b) chancre, (c) tuberculous; (4) Tonsillitis as a complication occurring in the course of an acute specific fever: (a) scarlet fever, (b) rheumatism, (c) syphilis (2nd stage), (d) diphtheria.

1. Acute Follicular Tonsillitis.—In the treatment of this affection it is most important at once to isolate the patient, especially if a child, and before applying any local application, to take a swab and have a bacteriological examination made. If the Klebs-Löffler bacillus be present, the case should be treated as one of diphtheria and be injected with antitoxin. The possibility of scarlet or rheumatic fever should also be remembered. General malaise and pain in the throat are the two most prominent symptoms, and very often a high temperature, running up to 103.5° or 104° F.

TREATMENT.—The first indication is a mercurial purgative, either a blue pill and the conventional black draught, or a large dose of calomel. Many patients cannot take calomel, owing to the intense griping it occasions. In such cases, a pill containing euonymin, scammony, and aloin may be substituted. Where the temperature is high, it is most readily reduced by drop doses of tincture of aconite continued every hour until it falls to 100° F. It may be combined with liquor ammonii acetatis, from ʒj to ʒj, given in a tumbler of hot water every four hours. Salicylate of soda in 10-gr. doses to begin with, and then continued in 5-gr. doses every hour until either buzzing in the ears occurs or the temperature falls to 100°, is sometimes very efficacious. Salicylate of quinine may be substituted for it, but it must be given in smaller doses. In the case of adults who do not object to the intensely bitter taste, the writer has often obtained striking results by giving a combination of 10 gr. quinine and 10 gr. powdered guaiacum. This should be taken into the mouth and allowed to dissolve slowly in contact with the inflamed tonsils. It seems to have both a local and a general effect, and may be repeated every three hours. Of the synthetic drugs, acetyl-salicylic acid or salipyrin may be substituted for the salicylate of soda.

Local treatment does not seem to have much effect, but the following may be tried. The tonsils may be swabbed every hour with a solution of peroxide of hydrogen (20 vols. strength). This sometimes has the effect of clearing out the follicles. To help to relieve the intense pain give an inhalation of Friar's Balsam (compound tincture of benzoin) ʒj to the pint. After using this for ten minutes give ice to suck for an equal length of time. This manoeuvre should be repeated about four times every two hours. Painting the tonsils with a strong solution of carbolic acid (1-20) sometimes gives great relief, the carbolic acid acting as a local anæsthetic. In the case of children, this should be done only by a medical attendant or a trained nurse, and the child should be directed not to swallow the saliva, as children are very susceptible to carbolic acid poisoning.

The writer has lately been treating a number of cases by means of an elastic bandage after Bier's method. The bandage is about two inches wide and is made for him by Messrs. Mayer & Meltzer, Great Portland Street, W. A Martin's pure rubber bandage will do as well, but is much more expensive. The bandage should be applied twice round the neck below the larynx, sufficiently tightly to make the face red, and the patient should *feel* it swollen (just as it feels when covered with a measles or scarlet fever rash). Sometimes a great deal of time has to be taken in adjusting the bandage so that it is not too tight, nor too loose, but just tight enough. There is only one criterion of whether it is correctly applied or not, and that is *the cessation of pain*. Where it has been applied properly, it should be left on for twenty hours and off for four.

2. Parenchymatous Tonsillitis and Peritonsillitis.—This may lead to formation of abscess in the tonsil itself, but more usually in the tissues above and around it.

The general treatment has been already indicated, but the following prescription should be given every four hours :—

R Tincturæ Ferri Chloridi	gtt. xx-xxx	Liquoris Strychninæ (1 %)	gtt. iv
Potassii Chloratis	gr x	Aquæ Chloroformi	q.s. ad ʒss
Glycerini	gtt. xxx		

When an abscess has formed, it should be evacuated as soon as possible. (See ABSCESS.)

3. Ulcerative Tonsillitis.—

a. Septic.—This generally occurs in those who are run down and exposed to microbic infection. Nurses and house surgeons are especially subject to it. Treatment should be on the lines already indicated, combined with change of air and tonics.

b. Chancre.—This is not so common in this country as it is on the Continent. Antisyphilitic remedies should at once be applied, and the chancre may be painted with weak tincture of iodine (B.P.).

c. Tuberculous.—The patient should be sent to a sanatorium, and the ulcer destroyed with the electro-cautery.

4. As a Complication.—

a. In Scarlet Fever.—The throat should be sprayed every two hours with a mixture containing equal parts of "hazeline" and peroxide of hydrogen, 20 vols., and the nose be washed out with an alkaline spray.

b. In Rheumatism.—Mandl's solution, containing 10 to 25 gr. potassium iodide, 5 to 10 gr. iodine, 2 drops oil of peppermint, and glycerin to one ounce, should be painted on the throat every three hours.

c. In Syphilis (2nd stage).—The ulcerated surface should be painted with a weak solution of cocaine, and then be carefully swabbed with weak tincture of iodine (B.P.), care being taken that none of it gets into the larynx.

d. In Diphtheria.—In addition to antitoxin treatment, the tonsils should be

carefully swabbed with a solution of 1-40 carbolic acid every four hours. (See DIPHThERIA.)

II.—CHRONIC TONSILLITIS.

After an attack or repeated attacks of acute follicular or parenchymatous tonsillitis, the tonsils may become permanently enlarged, and should either be reduced in size or be removed. They can be reduced in size by means of : (1) The Guillotine (Tonsillotomy); (2) The Snare; (3) "Morcellement"; (4) The Galvano-cautery; or (5) They may be entirely removed by the guillotine (Tonsillectomy or Enucleation).

1. *Tonsillotomy with the Guillotine.*—The best instrument to use is the Mackenzie, as it is the simplest. A general anæsthetic is not necessary unless there are adenoid growths present as well. In that case the tonsils should be removed after the adenoids, as they bleed more, and the patient being then less under the influence of the anæsthetic, the laryngeal reflex is more perfectly established. In the case of older children or adults, nitrous oxide gas, alone or combined with oxygen, may be used if the patient be very nervous, but as a rule it will suffice to paint the tonsils twice or thrice with a 10 per cent solution of cocaine.

The patient should be placed in a chair with an assistant behind to hold the head and also to push in the tonsil from the outside. As most surgeons are right-handed, it is best to take the right tonsil first, as the tonsillotome is then held in the left hand, and as a rule children do not begin to struggle until the first tonsil has been removed. The great mistake that beginners in the operation make is trying to use too big an instrument. The operator should have at least three sizes ready to hand, and use as small a one as possible. He should also remember that the tonsil will be smaller after the application of cocaine than when he first examined it.

The patient should be in front of the operator, and be asked to hold tightly to the arms of the chair or give his hands to an assistant or nurse to hold. It is most important that he should not have them free to catch hold of the instrument. Also he should be seated on a level with the operator, so that the latter can throw a good light into the mouth. In the case of the right tonsil, the operator depresses the tongue with the right forefinger, and taking the guillotine in his left hand passes it into the mouth edgewise. The process of getting the tonsil into the lumen of the guillotine consists of four movements :—

(a) The back of the guillotine is pressed against the tongue, and its edge slipped under the dependent part of the tonsil and hooked up under it, and the guillotine is turned more flatly against the tonsil. (b) The hand is then carried across the mouth, and the top of the guillotine is made to slip in behind the back of the tonsil, between it and the posterior pillar of the fauces. (c) The guillotine is then turned quite flat against the tonsil and manœuvred until the top of the tonsil also is brought into the lumen. (d) The hand is then brought back to the right side of the mouth and strongly pressed, so that the anterior pillar of the fauces is kept out of the way. The blade is then pushed home, either by means of the left thumb alone or by the thumb of the right hand.

In the case of children, the instrument should not be withdrawn from the mouth, as they may object to open the mouth again. It should be shifted to the right hand, and the left tonsil should be removed in the same way. Where the tonsils are of markedly different sizes, so that it is necessary to use different instruments, the second one should be introduced into the mouth before the first one is withdrawn.

The only danger after tonsillotomy is that of hæmorrhage. It is always well to enquire beforehand if the patient belongs to a family of "bleeders,"

and if so the tonsil should be removed by means of the cold snare, or, preferably, left alone. In ordinary cases the hæmorrhage generally stops after a few minutes, but if it does not do so, the throat should be well illuminated to see if a tag has been left, which sometimes happens. The hæmorrhage will generally stop with its removal; but if the patient is restless and faint from loss of blood, and cannot, or refuses to, show the throat properly, it is imperative to give a general anæsthetic, so that the exact source of bleeding may be discovered. If a small artery can be seen spouting, it should be caught with a long pair of forceps, and be either twisted or tied. Free capillary oozing generally stops when the patient becomes faint, but before that untoward condition is reached an emetic will lower the blood-pressure and so stop the hæmorrhage. Local styptosis is obtained by means of a sponge or swab dipped in pure adrenalin or hazeline, and held against the tonsil with one hand, while the other applies pressure to the outside. Ice applied to the back of the neck, and also sucked, will be found very useful. A very good styptic is made by taking a teaspoonful of tannic acid and gallic acid and making them into a thick paste with a little water. A medium-sized swab of cotton-wool, held by a sponge-holder or pair of adenoid forceps, should be dipped into this mass and then applied to the bleeding spot and held there for five minutes, with counter-pressure on the outside. Sometimes a concentrated solution of antipyrin applied in the same way rapidly causes the bleeding to cease. In some few severe cases it may be necessary to stitch the pillars of the fauces together.

The patient should remain quiet for two or three days, and take only cold milk or soft food. The bowels should be kept freely open by means of a saline purge. Where possible the writer always gives children full doses of bromide of potassium combined with arsenic for three or four days before and after the operation. It helps to soothe the patient's nerves, and certainly lessens the pain and sensibility of the pharynx.

For local after-treatment, Condy's fluid, diluted to a pale pink colour, or carbolic lotion (1-80), or hazeline, or Pond's extract diluted to a half, may be used in the form of a spray or gargle several times a day, especially after taking food. If the pain be very great, which is generally due to the anterior pillars of the fauces having been cut, orthoform or anæsthesine will often be found very efficacious. Where the throat remains in a sloughing condition for a long time, the process of healing can be hastened by swabbing with solution of peroxide of hydrogen (20 vols.).

2. *The Snare*.—This may be used either hot or cold where the tonsils are very big and fibrous and likely to prove very hæmorrhagic. As its virtue consists in slowly tightening the wire, it is an extremely painful process. It should therefore always be done under a general anæsthetic.

3. "*Morcellement*" is extremely useful where the tonsils are long and flat, and cannot be removed by the guillotine. The operation can easily be performed by means of special punch forceps.

4. *Galvano-cautery*.—This is used in the case of adults, and may be applied under cocaine, but as the cocaine reaches the surface only, it is best to inject a few drops of a solution containing $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent of novocain in a solution of 1-4000 epinephrin. It is a painful process if the cautery point gets beyond the region that has been anæsthetized. For that reason it involves a good many sittings.

5. *Tonsillectomy or Enucleation* is the best proceeding when the tonsils are subject to very frequent attacks of inflammation, or when the crypts are so deep that they are never completely empty, or when there has been a rapid recurrence after tonsillotomy. The operation may be done in an adult under local anæsthesia; a few drops of a solution containing $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent of cocaine and 1-4000 epinephrin should be injected into the tonsil through the top and bottom

of the anterior pillar, also into the supratonsillar space and into the posterior pillar. But it is much better to do it under general anæsthesia.

The operation can be done in the majority of cases by the guillotine alone. The first three steps are the same as those marked (a), (b), (c) for tonsillotomy. In the fourth step the hand, instead of being brought back to the same side of the mouth, is carried still further across the mouth so as to force the whole tonsil into the lumen, and if necessary it can be pressed in by pushing on the anterior pillar of the fauces. The tonsil can thus be enucleated with its capsule complete. If it be difficult to get the guillotine round the tonsil, either on account of the pillars being adherent to it, or from the surface being concave instead of convex, and the substance of the tonsil being quite friable, it is better to have an assistant; the writer has seen some dire results after so-called enucleation, imperfectly performed, such as the uvula and a large part of the soft palate being sliced off, large perforations left in the pillars of the fauces, and adhesions between the soft palate and posterior wall of the pharynx. One pair of small pointed forceps should be attached to the anterior pillar and another pair to the posterior, and these should be given to the assistant to hold, and if necessary the anæsthetist can do any sponging that is required to keep the field of operation visible. The surgeon then takes a pair of vulsellum forceps, preferably a pair over which a guillotine can be slipped, and seizes the centre of the tonsil, without gripping the pillars, and pulls the tonsil out of its bed. If the assistant now puts tension on the anterior pillar, it is possible to see the edge of the capsule. The next step is to take a curved pair of sharp-pointed scissors, specially made for the purpose, or a sharp tonsil scalpel (an ordinary thin long scalpel with the blade covered by adhesive plaster to within half an inch of the point will serve very well). With the instrument chosen the tonsil is first dissected from the anterior pillar, and then from the supratonsillar fossa. When this has been accomplished, the forefinger can be slipped in behind it and thus bring it away enclosed in its capsule. It should then be dissected from the posterior pillar; the operation can now be completed by slipping a guillotine over the forceps and so removing the tonsil; or if there be a great deal of oozing, a snare can be used, and be tightened up and left *in situ* while the other tonsil is dealt with. As it is essential that the site of operation should be well illuminated, a light fixed on the operator's forehead is better for the purpose than a reflecting mirror. Should hæmorrhage occur, it can be dealt with as before.

George C. Cathcart.

TOOTHACHE.—(See **TEETH, CARIES OF.**)

TORTICOLLIS.—(See **WRY NECK.**)

TORTICOLLIS, CONGENITAL.—By congenital wry neck we mean the condition due to shortening of the sternomastoid muscle present either at birth or soon after.

In considering the rational treatment of this condition, we must first consider briefly: (1) *The cause*; and (2) *The morbid anatomy*.

1. **Cause.**—*a.* Ischæmic contraction of the lower two-thirds of the muscle (*Fig. 81*). The so-called hæmatoma in the newly-born child which is followed by torticollis is a post-obstructive œdema, and the condition of the muscle is comparable to the condition of the forearm muscles in Volkmann's contracture.

b. Malposition in utero.

c. Syphilitic infiltration or definite gumma in the sternomastoid—very rarely.

2. **Morbid Anatomy.**—It is more common in girls than boys. Right and left sides are affected in about equal numbers. The sternal head is affected more than the clavicular, and so, as a rule, rotation is more marked than

flexion. As the child gets older, secondary deformities appear—i.e., other muscles and their fasciæ become shortened, the face on the affected side lags behind in development (although this asymmetry may only become obvious to the parents after the head has been put straight), and the base of the skull and the upper dorsal spine become twisted or scoliotic from the scoliosis in the cervical region. (Fig. 82.)

TREATMENT.—Treatment must be begun as soon as the condition is diagnosed, in order to prevent the asymmetry and the high dorsal scoliosis, this latter being exceedingly difficult to remedy. If the shortening of the muscle be remedied before puberty, the asymmetry of the face will disappear, but this cannot be expected after that age. In addition to the

administration of mercury, there are three forms of treatment: (1) *Mechanical*; (2) *Manipulative*; (3) *Operative*.

1. **Mechanical.**—Treatment by an artificial sternomastoid on the opposite side is useless, no instrument being equal to the surgeon's hand.

2. **Manipulative.**—

This will bring about a cure up to the age of six months. It may be tried in mild cases up to the age of three years.

Supposing the left sternomastoid be contracted: while an assistant holds down the left shoulder, the surgeon stands behind the child's head, his left hand holding the chin with the palm, the fingers passing up the left side of the face. His right forearm rests against the right side of the child's head; the palm of the hand rests on the top of the head, the fingers are on the left side of the

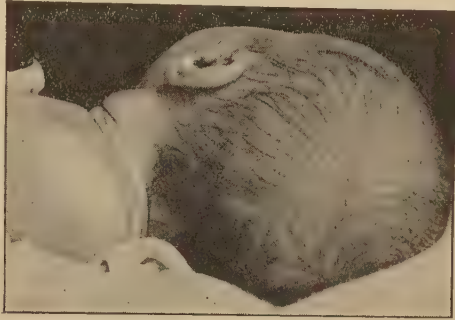


Fig. 81.—The so-called "hematoma" of the sternomastoid. There was no bruising, and no history of difficult labour.



Fig. 82.—Congenital torticollis in child, age 8. Note contraction of sternal head on right side; lateral curvature and rotation in cervical region: displacement of head bodily toward the left: right side of face smaller than the left side.

vertex. With this secure grip the head is rotated so as to stretch the shortened muscle. This manoeuvre is carried out by the doctor for three or four

minutes at a time every two days, when the deformity is well over-corrected as a rule. The child's mother or nurse is then taught to repeat it every morning to prevent recontraction. The manœuvre has been performed under an anæsthetic in older children, but is then certainly not free from risk. Besides the above manipulation, care should be taken that when the child is in its cradle or being carried on the nurse's arm, any tendency for the head to fall to one side by gravity should be in such a direction as to stretch the shortened muscle.

3. Operative.—Excision of the lower two-thirds of the muscle has been advocated; it is an unnecessary and mutilating operation. Lengthening of the muscle by a plastic operation has also been practised, a treatment unnecessarily complicated. Operative treatment consists in section of the muscle, either subcutaneously or by the open method. The subcutaneous operation has been given up. It might be done if only the sternal portion were affected, the clavicular fibres not having become secondarily contracted; or it might be done by some surgeons if the parents refused consent for an open operation.

Division of the sternomastoid by open operation, therefore, is the operative treatment. It may be divided at the upper end, so that the scar is hidden by the hair; it has been done in the middle of the muscle, but the scar is obvious, and the spinal accessory nerve and the vessels of the neck are in danger. The muscle ought to be divided at the lower end. If both heads are contracted, make an incision parallel to the clavicle; the resulting scar will be hidden by a necklace in later life. If the contraction is more marked in the sternal head, make an oblique incision, and the scar of this will, as the head is restored to the normal, be stretched longitudinally and be really invisible. There is no need for any apparatus after the operation. For the first ten days the child's head is kept rotated to the same side as the operation, between sandbags in bed. Following this, passive and active movements prevent re-contraction quite effectually.

Robert Milne.

TRACHEA, FOREIGN BODIES IN.—(See FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES AND (ESOPHAGUS.)

TRACHEOTOMY.—(See LARYNGEAL OBSTRUCTION.)

TRACHOMA.—(See CONJUNCTIVA, DISEASES OF.)

TRIGGER FINGER.—This is a condition not infrequently seen, in which the patient, on attempting to extend the fingers actively, finds that one finger remains partially flexed. On extending it passively with the other hand, the obstruction is overcome with a distinct snap. I have seen it in the thumb and the ring finger. It is an annoying rather than a crippling trouble.

An attempt must be made to localize the obstruction. The commonest site is opposite the metacarpo-phalangeal joint. If it cannot be localized, fixation on a splint, and massage, with the administration of iodide, has sometimes been successful in relieving the condition. If this treatment be unsuccessful, the tendon must be exposed if the patient wishes it or if the site of the obstruction can be localized, operative treatment then being the method of cure. We may find: (1) A localized thickening of the tendon, which must be pared down. (2) Perhaps a cyst in the tendon, analogous to ganglion, which may be removed. (3) An adhesive band over the tendon. (4) A thickening of the tendon sheath, leading to narrowing of its lumen. Or there may be various other pathological conditions, which must be dealt with in an appropriate manner.

Robert Milne.

TRYPANOSOMIASIS.—The treatment of this disease during the early stages of pyrexia has sometimes succeeded. In the advanced stage, when cerebral symptoms have supervened, no treatment is effective.

Arsenic is the drug that has been most efficacious, but large doses are required. Liquor potassii arsenitis causes symptoms of arsenical poisoning, even when the dose is very gradually increased. Few persons can acquire tolerance for the large doses required, and its use has to be discontinued in the majority of cases, as symptoms of poisoning supervene.

Hypodermic injections of various preparations, usually in combination with aniline, enable larger doses of arsenic to be administered with less risk of poisoning. The preparations now used are those that have been successfully employed in infections of lower animals with the *Trypanosoma gambiense*. The doses given to men with promising effects are those mentioned.

Trypanoth 0·9-gr. doses, chrysoidin $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr., parafuchsin 5 to 20 gr. in cachet by the mouth, have been used with some benefit, but now the use of these drugs has been discontinued, as atoxyl has a much greater effect. They are sometimes given alternately with atoxyl.

Atoxyl, a compound of arsenic, has given good results in the lower animals. Todd proposes the administration of large doses intravenously. Intramuscular injections in man appear to control the course of the disease, but even with doses of 30 min. of a 10 per cent solution, symptoms of poisoning have occurred. It is well to begin with small doses, such as 10 min., and gradually increase the dose, stopping the treatment for a day or two if any symptoms of poisoning occur. Marked improvement is usually manifest when the dose is 20 to 25 min.

In cases of apparent cure the treatment must be continued for a long period, at least two years, as recrudescences occur, even in cases where no parasites have been found for several months.

This method of small or moderate doses continued for a long period has so far given satisfactory results. In the tropics, with natives, much larger doses are given and repeated in two or three weeks. With this method, though the immediate results are satisfactory, relapses nearly always occur. A number of the patients have developed amblyopia, optic atrophy, peripheral neuritis, and gastro-intestinal trouble. Antimony preparations have been highly successful in lower animals, and in man have a more rapid effect than atoxyl, but the local effects are severe, and tissue necrosis is induced. In Lambkin's medium, with specially prepared metallic antimony, better results are obtained, but in one case, both as 5 per cent and $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent solutions, it led to the formation of large painful abscesses. The sodio-tartrate of antimony in $\frac{1}{2}$ -gr. to 2-gr. doses in 4 ounces of normal saline ($\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 per cent solutions) has been given as an intravenous injection. There are a sharp reaction, severe rigor, much salivation, and some cough, but the results as regards the trypanocidal action are most marked. In other cases no such severe reaction has occurred. The trypanosomes will reappear in a few days unless the injection be repeated. In atoxyl-resistant cases, such as most of those from Rhodesia, antimony is the only hope. Metallic antimony very finely divided has also been used in these cases as an intravenous injection in doses of $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. The rigor is delayed, but on the whole the reaction is more severe than with the larger doses of tartar emetic, though the effect is more persistent. It is best given as intravenous injections, but these must be repeated at intervals of three days or so for a prolonged period. Salvarsan and copper salvarsan have only temporary good effects. Tartar emetic by mouth or rectum has some effect, but is not to be relied on alone in bad cases. Perchloride of mercury ($\frac{1}{2}$ per cent solution) in 15- to 30-min. doses is given by some alternately with the atoxyl: so that the atoxyl is discontinued for one or two weeks whilst the mercury is given,

and then the mercury discontinued and the use of atoxyl resumed. By this method it was believed that resting forms of the trypanosomes might be destroyed. The method has not been markedly successful in man. The effects of salvarsan are favourable for a time, but the results are not permanent.

Sleeping Sickness.—Negro-lethargy is one of the fatal terminations of chronic trypanosomiasis. When the symptoms are established, no treatment appears to have any effect. It is justifiable to try large intravenous doses of any of the drugs that exercise a beneficial effect in trypanosome disease, as the sleeping sickness is invariably fatal. Life may be prolonged by careful nursing and feeding.

C. W. Daniels.

TUBERCULOSIS.—(See BONE, TUBERCULOUS DISEASE OF; LARYNX, TUBERCULOSIS OF; PERITONITIS, TUBERCULOUS; EPIDIDYMITIS, TUBERCULOUS; PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS; ETC.)

TUBERCULOUS GLANDS.—The infection of the various groups of cervical lymphatic glands by the tubercle bacillus is a very common affection, and one from which no age can claim immunity.

The pathological process represents the development of a tuberculous lesion in a singularly perfect manner, and, according to the mode of response which these tissues offer to the infecting agent, we are able to distinguish several grades of the disease.

It may be argued that the lymphatic glands, being peculiarly rich in low-formed cellular elements, are able to oppose a better resistance to the tubercle bacilli than is, for example, the kidney, with its more highly specialized epithelium; and it is undoubtedly true that the natural resistance of the patient in overcoming the tuberculous invasion is better exemplified in disease of the glands than of many other structures. At the same time it is more than doubtful if nature can ever effect a permanent cure; and there is every reason to believe that glands which have become caseous, and even calcified, retain within them a source of latent infection which in after years may be roused into activity. Possibly in the earlier stages, before caseation has been produced, the protective substances and phagocytic activity may destroy wholesale the pathogenic bacteria; but for the present it may be said that in the later stages the disease, though apparently inactive, must be dealt with surgically, lest a focus for future trouble be left untreated.

In this connection, the value of tuberculin in the treatment of the condition should be considered, for the effect of the vaccine inoculation, which is discussed later in this article, is simply to aid the natural process of repair.

When a focus of tuberculous infection has passed into the stage of caseation and calcification, although an apparent shrinkage may be noted, the exact pathological condition is a mass of necrotic cells surrounded by a fibrous or calcareous envelope. The bacilli remain embedded in this caseous cemetery, but the impervious surroundings which prevent their emigration prevent also the permeation of the protective substances from the blood-stream, and act as barriers to the passage of the leucocytes.

It will be clear then that while we may temporize with the early stages, and expect and receive valuable assistance from the "tuberculin" vaccine, the later stages, when caseation and softening have supervened, are more insidious and dangerous than is recognized, and more cut of the range of successful therapeutic inoculation.

Clinically, three main grades may be recognized, but these are simply stages of the same pathological process, and though in one form a single gland only appears to suffer, while in another a group of glands is attacked and a very

large amount of periglandular inflammation occurs, both forms will require, as a rule, the same plan of treatment. The three grades, which will be considered as affording examples of the stages of the disease encountered clinically, are as follows :—

1. *The Single Gland.*—This gland, frequently situated opposite the angle of the jaw, becomes enlarged and swollen, and on casual examination appears to be the only one affected. A more careful investigation will often reveal a local source of irritation in the mouth, and in some instances a number of smaller but definitely palpable glands in the vicinity of the primary swelling. This grade of glandular enlargement tends to caseation and softening, and by spread of the infection may rapidly pass into the second stage.

2. *The General Enlargement of the various Groups of Lymphatic Glands.* (a) The submaxillary; (b) The tonsillar; (c) The concatenate chain; (d) The para- and subtrapezial glands of the posterior triangle. Any or all of these groups may be attacked, and this particular stage is the one most commonly met with.

3. *A stage where Fibrosis has occurred around the Caseous Centres*, when there is a great amount of peri-adenitis, matting the glands together and to surrounding structures. This stage is found in adults and old people when the resistance to the tubercular invasion is well marked. Single glands rarely show this phase : it is commoner when larger groups have been affected, and a mass of great firmness and density is formed, which closely simulates a secondary carcinoma.

But while it is possible to classify cases under these main divisions, there are many other phases, especially of the second group. The appearance of these phases will depend upon many factors. (1) Upon the activity and virulence of the tubercle bacilli. (2) Upon the general health and resistance of the patient. (3) Upon the presence of a source of continual irritation. (4) Upon the occurrence of a "mixed infection."

In very young children, especially in those who are ill-nourished, there is an early tendency to fusion and breaking down of the glands. In some adults, on the other hand, the process may be characterized by such chronicity in development, by such absence of peri-adenitis and fixation, that the cases appear clinically like those of benign lymphadenoma. (It may not be out of place to point out that the exact status of benign lymphadenoma has not been clearly settled, and many cases which have been diagnosed as such have turned out later to be tuberculous.) (See LYMPHADENOMA.)

The subject of local irritation in respect to the development of tuberculous glands is an exceedingly important one, whether the region under discussion be the neck, thorax, abdomen, or thigh; and it has been proved satisfactorily that in the vast majority of cases the incidence of a tuberculous process in a glandular group has been preceded by injurious irritation in some part of the region drained by those lymphatics.

In the region of the neck there are so many sources of possible irritation that the most thorough investigation must be undertaken in all cases before any radical treatment of the actual glandular affection is contemplated. The scalp must be examined for patches of seborrhæic eczema, for other lesions, and for pediculi. The mouth must be examined for carious teeth, the ear for any evidence of chronic suppuration, and the nasopharynx and throat for adenoids and chronic tonsillitis.

The relative importance of these various sources of irritation differs according to the age of the patient. In children it is rare to find a carious tooth at the bottom of the trouble, but in them we find a fertile soil for the cultivation and dissemination of micro-organisms in the lymphoid masses and the enlarged tonsils which are so common at this age. Adults are rarely affected in this

respect, but a carious molar, hitherto unrecognized as the source of the mischief, can often be found on careful examination.

While considerable attention has been directed to these accessory or predisposing causes of tuberculosis, very little has been said about the many adventitious microbes which find their way from these local lesions to the lymphatic glands; and it would not be incorrect to state that, in the vast majority of cases of tuberculous glands, not only has a local irritative cause been responsible for the early enlargement of the glands, but organisms other than tubercle bacilli have entered the lymphatic circulation, so that the resulting infection is essentially "mixed." It is doubtful if this point has been sufficiently emphasized, and as it is extremely important, both in prophylaxis and treatment, more attention should be directed to it. It should be clearly understood that the local lesion is "irritative" not merely in a mechanical sense, but bacteriologically, and forms a source of bacterial infection, not by the tubercle bacillus alone, but by many other micro-organisms.

It has been possible, in a few cases, to isolate and distinguish these additional agents, but the great difficulty that attends their thorough recognition lies in the fact that many of them, especially some of the streptothrix group (an organism nearly always present in the mouth), cannot be cultivated.

It is now clear that the first essential in all cases of glandular enlargement is a thorough search for, and adequate treatment of, any local condition which may be considered a source of infection, and with this end in view enlarged tonsils and adenoids must be removed. Carious teeth must be extracted or filled. Eczematous conditions of the scalp must have special attention, and discharges from the ear must be carefully treated. Until all further infection has been prevented as far as possible, by the recognition and treatment of these various sources, no radical operation upon tuberculous glands is to be considered.

The treatment of tuberculous glands must be considered under :—

1. General and Prophylactic Treatment.—This will resolve itself into a careful consideration of the details mentioned in the previous paragraph, and the administration of cod-liver oil, iron, and malt—remedies which are of undoubted value in this as in other tuberculous conditions. The influence of fresh, and especially of seaside, air, as an adjunct to this treatment, must be duly appreciated.

2. Operative and Immunizing Treatment.—The particular operation to be performed in cases of glandular enlargement involves the consideration of the three groups of cases previously mentioned.

When a single gland is involved, or where at least the chief infection appears confined to that gland, this should be removed as soon as thorough treatment of any predisposing cause, such as a carious tooth, has failed to bring about a marked diminution in the glandular swelling. After the local lesion has been treated, iodine ointment should be applied to the skin over the swollen gland, and the patient should be watched. If this fails, the gland should be excised, for by this means the whole process may be arrested and the further involvement of adjacent groups prevented.

Should the gland soften and break down, a small incision should be made over it, the contents removed with a scoop, and the cavity swabbed out with pure carbolic acid; a drainage tube should be inserted, and the wound be allowed to close gradually. There must be some difference of opinion as to when excision should be attempted and when scraping only should be tried; but, in general, when the skin over the swelling is red and when the mass is adherent, it will be wiser to deal with the abscess by scraping and drainage, since, if an attempt be made to remove the whole of the affected gland, there is great risk

of wound infection. The small scar can be dissected out later when healing has taken place.

The treatment of the second variety will depend upon the condition of the glands. If, in the enlarged groups, there are several points where the glands are breaking down and are adherent to the skin, it is wiser to deal with them as advised above. Since in these cases there is nearly always a "mixed infection," there is considerable risk in making an extensive dissection of the triangles of the neck. If the various abscesses be opened and drained, and general measures be taken to improve the resistance of the patient, a radical operation may become unnecessary, or at least be rendered much safer.

Where, however, large groups of glands are affected, or where contiguous chains have been attacked, no marked softening or suppuration having taken place, it may be advisable to undertake the radical operation. This is an operation of major surgery, and requires as much care and skill as any that the surgeon may be called upon to undertake; further, it is distinctly a dangerous one, since, apart from the risk of injuring important structures, the mixed infection which is present may give rise to serious, even fatal, complications, a virulent form of septicæmia sometimes supervening.

The actual extent to which the dissection is carried will depend upon the needs of the case, but the same general principles should be observed in dealing with the localized groups of enlarged glands as in the more extensive cases which alone will be described.

Incision.—Either a curved incision following the lines of natural cleavage of the skin, as recommended by Kocher, passing from the mastoid region to the middle line in front below the jaw, may be made, or an oblique incision in front of or behind the sternomastoid. There is little doubt that the "collar" incision of Kocher, which can be employed in the lower as well as the upper part of the neck, leaves a less conspicuous scar than the commonly employed oblique incision. At the same time, the latter gives a better exposure of the parts, and if care be taken to suture the investing layer of cervical fascia and platysma as well as the skin, the scar will not stretch to any great extent.

The incision should always be a free one, and it is much better to err on the side of a long, than of a short, incision in this dangerous region. When the incision has been made, the dissection should be begun from below, the surgeon gradually working upwards until the uppermost gland, usually the tonsillar or jugulodigastric, is reached. This gland lies deeply, in relation to the posterior belly of the digastric, the jugular vein, the spinal accessory nerve, and the transverse process of the atlas. It drains the tonsil, is usually the first gland to be infected, and some difficulty attends its removal. The dissection must be systematic, all the lymphatic glands, fat, and intervening cellular tissue being removed until the anterior and posterior triangles are completely bared. Much stress must be laid on this detail, for it is usually futile simply to remove those glands which are obviously enlarged, leaving countless small infected masses lurking behind in the fatty cellular tissue. A recurrence of the trouble after an extensive operation is a disappointment to all concerned, and it is best prevented by a thorough dissection.

From the moment the incision has been deepened through the fascia colli, four structures claim the greatest attention from the surgeon, according to the position of the mass of glands that has to be removed: (1) The spinal accessory nerve; (2) The internal jugular vein; (3) The facial nerve; (4) The thoracic and right lymphatic ducts. Many other important structures are exposed, but are less likely to be injured.

1. *The Spinal Accessory Nerve* is met with in both triangles. In the posterior it crosses from the middle of the posterior border of the sternomastoid obliquely

to the lower third of the anterior border of the trapezius. In the anterior triangle it will be found passing round the prominent transverse process of the atlas and entering the deep surface of the sternomastoid, in an adult, $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches below the tip of the mastoid process. If, in a patient of any age, a line be drawn between the angle of the jaw and the tip of the mastoid, and another line at right angles to the centre of this, passing obliquely across the sternomastoid and cutting the middle of the posterior border of the muscle, and if this line be prolonged across the region of the posterior triangle to the trapezius, a very fair idea will be gained of the course the nerve pursues, and it is advisable for the surgeon to keep this in mind during his dissection. Unfortunately the nerve is intimately connected with the affected glands, and in some cases is displaced from its normal line, but it may be remembered that when the chief mass of glands lies below the middle of the posterior triangle, the nerve will be displaced upwards; conversely, when the mass is in the upper part, it will be displaced downwards. When the region of the nerve is reached, blunt dissection must be employed, and every band must be tested for motor nerve fibres. Fortunately, the slightest stimulus from the director or blunt dissector will cause a contraction of the trapezius, and in this way the nerve may be isolated. In spite of the fact that the nerve appears to be embedded in the glandular mass, it is nearly always possible to free it completely without damage. The same rules apply to the nerve in the anterior triangle, but its greater depth renders the dissection more difficult. Should the nerve be accidentally divided, the ends must be sutured.

2. *The Internal Jugular Vein* is in evidence in most operations on enlarged cervical glands. In the majority of cases it is easy to clear away the glands of the concatenate chain which lies along it, for the vein, though naturally very thin, becomes thickened by the pressure of the glandular mass. During the dissection the vein may be wounded, or small branches torn from their point of attachment to the vein wall. Neither accident is serious if properly treated. The opening must be picked up accurately with artery forceps, and a ligature must be applied very tightly, so that the opening is satisfactorily closed. The vein wall is very elastic, and several points may be tied in this manner without the smallest ill effect.

Serious injury to the vein is best avoided by clearly exposing it in the early stages of the dissection. In cases where the vein is so matted to the mass of glands that it cannot be removed without serious damage to its walls, a double ligature must be placed on the vein below the mass, and the vessel must be divided in this position. The lower end is allowed to drop back into the wound, but the upper end, together with the mass of glands, is dissected up until the mastoid process is reached. Another ligature is now placed on the extreme upper part of the vein, and the vein and glands removed *en masse* below this ligature. Although no serious consequences arise from ligature or removal of the vein, it must be preserved if possible.

Wounds in the upper part of the vein require further mention. Lying deeply beneath the mastoid process and in relation to the tonsillar gland, an injury to it is of more serious consequence here than lower down. The sudden flooding of the wound with a quantity of blood is sufficiently alarming, and added to this there is the difficulty that will be experienced in applying forceps or a ligature. Should this accident occur, the wounded vein must be immediately plugged with the finger or with gauze packing, and all excess of blood must be mopped up; then a pair of large artery forceps must be passed along the controlling finger and an attempt must be made to grasp the opening. Sometimes this results in an increase in the rent, and if this be the case, or if it be found impossible to apply a ligature, gauze plugging must be carefully packed on to

the vein, in an upward direction, so as to control the supply of blood coming from the cranial cavity.

Although bleeding furiously and alarmingly when injured, the internal jugular is a cowardly vein, and bleeding can at once be arrested by judicious plugging. The plugging should be changed in forty-eight hours, a smaller strip being inserted; but if the removal causes fresh bleeding, a strip similar in size to the original must be used.

Another accident which may result from injury to the internal jugular is the entry of air into the veins. Fortunately this is of very rare occurrence, and can be prevented by prompt treatment of the wounded vessel.

3. *Injury to the Facial Nerve* or its main trunks is most unlikely to occur, since the nerve lies so deeply in the parotid; one branch, however, may be damaged: this is the "ramus anastomoticus," the lowest branch of the cervico-facial division, which runs below the body of the lower jaw to innervate the platysma and the risorius, and to communicate with the transverse cervical nerve in the neck. If the curved incision be made too near the mandibular margin, this nerve is divided, and some weakness of the angle of the mouth will result. The skin incision should lie at least one inch from the lower border of the jaw.

4. *The Position of the large Lymphatic Trunks* in the lower part of the neck must be remembered. They are most likely to be injured when the dissection is being carried out over the lower part of the scalenus anticus muscle. The thoracic duct looks like a vein, so great care must be taken of all deep veins in this region. Should it be injured, an attempt may be made to suture it.

After the dissection has been completed, and all vessels have been secured, the wound is closed. It is advisable to employ separate sutures of catgut to bring the edges of the incision in the deep fascia together. A drainage tube should be employed for twenty-four to forty-eight hours.

After-treatment consists in keeping the patient absolutely still in bed until primary union has occurred (for ten to twelve days). Sand-bags should be placed on either side of the head, or better still, a poroplastic splint should be fitted on over the dressings.

The treatment of cases which fall under the third group is conducted on the same main lines. In most instances, owing to the firm matting of the glands to the surrounding tissues by the peri-adenitis, it will be inadvisable to attempt more than the extirpation of the central caseous areas, after the manner previously described. Occasionally some radical operation may be indicated, but this must be left to the discretion of the surgeon.

The keloid form of scar which often develops at the site of a tuberculous sinus, or in the line of an incision for the removal of these glands, will be found to yield rapidly to the influence of tuberculin.

Vaccine Treatment.—No account of the treatment of a tuberculous lesion would be complete without reference to the tuberculin treatment introduced by Sir A. E. Wright. Undoubtedly it is of benefit, and in many cases produces marked amelioration, even subsidence, of the glandular swellings, but whether it is destined to remove these cases from the hands of the surgeon entirely is a matter of doubt, at least for the surgeon. Owing to the fact that in most cases the infection is mixed, the tuberculin treatment will fail to bring about complete resolution, and although it is possible to vaccinate successfully against many other organisms, the infecting agent in these cases cannot always be cultivated, as has already been pointed out. Again, it is generally conceded that when softening and suppuration have occurred, the vaccine treatment will be unsuccessful.

On the whole, the position at present with regard to the vaccine treatment

is this: as a preliminary to surgical treatment it should, when possible, be employed. If the case fails to benefit from it, or if caseation and softening of the glands occur, one of the operations described above is to be recommended.

W. H. Clayton-Greene.

TUMOURS, INTRACRANIAL.—(See INTRACRANIAL TUMOURS.)

TUMOURS OF THE JAWS.—(See JAWS, TUMOURS OF.)

TUMOURS, SPINAL.—(See SPINAL TUMOURS.)

TURBINATES, HYPERTROPHY OF.—(See RHINITIS.)

TYPHLITIS.—(See APPENDICITIS.)

TYPHOID FEVER.—(See also SPECIFIC THERAPY.) In most cases of typhoid, the diet and treatment of pyrexia will be the same as those given under FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS. But in consequence of the ulceration of the bowel which doubtless occurs in most cases, and may be slow to heal, it is advisable to be cautious during the early convalescence as well as during the acute stage of the disease. Still, caution should not be carried to the extreme of confining the patient to a purely milk diet (see the article on FEVERS, p. 358). There can be but little doubt that in the past the intestinal ulceration has, in respect of the diet, been held in too great dread. Following Coleman the writer is now in the habit of feeding typhoid patients liberally. When the patient comes under treatment, he is placed on milk (three pints) for twenty-four hours. Then, beginning with cream and lactose, various articles are added to the diet till by the end of seven to ten days the following daily menu is reached: milk, 2 pints; cream, 1 pint; lactose, 3½ oz.; coffee, 1 oz.; tea, ½ oz.; bread, 3 oz.; butter, 1 oz.; eggs, 3 (raw, or lightly boiled); custard, 4 oz.; rice, 3 oz.; mashed potatoes, ½ oz.; apple sauce, 1 oz. On this diet he is kept until the temperature begins to stay near normal and he feels hungry; then a little boiled fish is substituted for some of the cream; and gradually the patient is got back on to his normal diet.

The patient's condition must be carefully watched, and it may be necessary to alter or reduce the diet considerably in certain cases and under certain conditions (diarrhœa, vomiting, etc.).

Purges should be avoided, except during the first three or four days of the illness, when a moderate dose of calomel or castor oil may be given. At a later date it is dangerous to set up anything like vigorous peristaltic action of the bowel. If there is constipation during the febrile stage, and especially if, as is frequently the case during convalescence, the stools are hard, an ounce of the following mixture three or four times a day will be found very useful;* it serves to keep the motions soft, and so prevent straining:—

℞ Olei Olivæ	℥x	Sodii Bicarbonatis	gr v
Liquoris Potassii	℥j	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad ℥xij
Saccharini	gr ij		

An occasional soap and water enema may be necessary in addition. Unless a very experienced nurse is in attendance, the physician should inspect the patient's stools daily, otherwise some of the conditions to be mentioned may be overlooked. If there is diarrhœa, that is, if there are more than five or six stools in twenty-four hours, the ordinary milk and water should be replaced by whey or peptonized milk.† The same diet should be adopted if, with only two or three loose stools daily, the milk is not being digested. If the diarrhœa is very frequent or offensive, some antiseptic should be given, such as perchloride of mercury ⅓ to ⅒ gr., resorcin 3 to 10 gr., or carbolic acid 1 to 3 min., or quinine and

* A daily enema obviates the necessity of using laxatives.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

† Altering the proportions of fat and carbohydrate is often all that is required to control diarrhœa.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

chlorine mixture.* Turpentine is useful when the diarrhoea is accompanied by tympanites. If there is abdominal pain, 6 to 10 min. of laudanum every three or four hours, with hot fomentations to the abdomen, will usually give relief.† Troublesome vomiting is occasionally met with. This is best treated by omitting everything by mouth, except a little water, for twelve hours, and then letting the patient have whey or peptonized milk.

All the antipyretic measures mentioned in the general article, FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS, may be employed in typhoid fever; but children and old people do not bear cold packs or baths well, and baths are contra-indicated when there is peritonitis or hæmorrhage. Baths, cold or warm, may safely be given during menstruation.

Tympanites.—Ice, or a Leiter's coil with iced water, should be applied to the abdomen. Turpentine may be given internally in 5 to 10-min. doses every four hours; or 2½ to 5 min. of the essential oil of cinnamon of the best quality, every two hours. But both these drugs may cause unpleasant symptoms if pushed.

Hæmorrhage.—The writer has tried various drugs, including acetate of lead, turpentine, and epinephrin; but after considerable experience he believes that subcutaneous injections of morphia and ergotine, with ice, or a Leiter's coil with iced water, to the abdomen, and iced-water injections into the rectum,‡ are the best remedies.

Should much collapse follow severe hæmorrhage, subcutaneous injections of two pints or more of sterilized salt solution (1 dr. of sodium chloride to a pint) should be given. The patient's extremities should be wrapped in wool.

Perforation.—The symptoms of perforation are: (1) Sudden abdominal pain, very often, but not always, severe. The pain may be referred to a particular region, especially the right iliac, but not infrequently the patient declares that it is "all over the stomach"; (2) Pain, in many cases exquisite, on palpating, even gently, one or another region of the abdomen; in most cases it is the right iliac region. In a few cases pain can be elicited only by rectal palpation; (3) Rigidity of the abdominal muscles, especially over the affected viscus, and therefore mostly those of the right iliac region. This is usually accompanied by (4) Immobility of abdominal muscles in respiration.

The presence of these four symptoms justifies the diagnosis of perforation, but not one of them may be marked, even though perforation has occurred. Therefore other symptoms are of importance. They are: (5) A rigor, at the time or soon after the occurrence of sudden pain; (6) Alteration in the condition of the abdomen, usually in the direction of distention, though sometimes it becomes retracted. It is most important that the physician should inspect the abdomen daily, in order that he may be able to detect slight sudden changes in its appearance; (7) Increase in the pulse-rate; (8) A rise, much less frequently a fall, of temperature; (9) Vomiting, not usually frequent; (10) An anxious appearance of countenance; (11) Collapse.

It should be remembered that the symptoms of perforation may occur and persist for an hour or two, then completely pass off; so that it may be thought that after all the accident has not taken place. In such cases the symptoms are not as a rule severe. Later, the signs of peritonitis set in; abdominal pain, distention, rigidity, repeated vomiting, a frequent thready pulse, an anxious and pinched face. The obliteration of the liver dulness may mean the presence of free gas in the peritoneal cavity; a condition which is not usually

* Forty minims of strong hydrochloric acid are poured on 30 gr. of powdered chloride of potassium in a 12-oz. bottle, which is filled up gradually with water, the mixture being frequently shaken while the water is being added, so as to absorb the gas as it is evolved. To the solution when made, 21 gr. sulphate of quinine are added. An ounce should be given every 3 or 4 hours.

† Care must be taken not to mask symptoms of perforation. —AMERICAN EDITOR.

‡ Iced water injections, it is believed, will cause undesirable peristalsis. —AMERICAN EDITOR.

found till some hours after perforation has occurred. Directly the diagnosis of perforation is made, laparotomy should be performed, unless the patient is in too collapsed a condition to stand the operation, which must in that case be put off till he rallies. The writer has operated on several cases, and believes the following remarks may be useful to other practitioners :

As time is of great importance, everything should be ready. This can easily be ensured in a hospital. In private practice Dr. Hector Mackenzie's suggestion is a good one, that the medical attendant shall have made an arrangement whereby he can secure the attendance of a surgeon ready to operate at the shortest notice.

Generally the most useful incision is one in the right iliac region (through the linea s. milunaris if it can be hit off readily) ; but if there is any reason to suspect that the perforation is not in the lower portion of the small intestine, then the incision should be in the middle line below the umbilicus.

If the perforation is not seen at once upon opening the peritoneal cavity, find the ileo-cæcal valve and examine the small intestine from the valve upwards. If no perforation is found, examine the cæcum and vermiform appendix, and then the sigmoid flexure and the rest of the large intestine. Remember, too, that the symptoms of intestinal perforation may be caused by perforation of the gall-bladder, and by the rupture of a suppurating mesenteric gland, or splenic infarct ; though these last three lesions are, fortunately, very rare. In some cases, too, where perforation has been diagnosed, peritonitis only has been found on operation, and even, in a few unusual cases, nothing abnormal within the abdomen. Having found the perforation, clear away any faecal exudation, and invaginate the perforation with five or six Lembert's sutures of the finest silk, using an ordinary sewing-needle. The row of sutures should be placed longitudinally. Having inserted the sutures, make certain that none of the contents of the bowel can escape. It is well, before putting in the sutures, to pack round the coil of bowel concerned with sterilized gauze, so that if, during the insertion of the sutures, any faecal matter is accidentally evacuated, it will not escape into the peritoneal cavity. An assistant must hold the portion of bowel that is being dealt with.

Unless the whole, or nearly the whole, of the peritoneum has become inflamed, and the inflammation is purulent or offensive, the writer believes that it is best not to flush out the peritoneal cavity. It should be swabbed as clean and dry as possible with pledgets of sterilized gauze. Except in cases where the peritonitis is quite localized, one or two cigarette drains should be put in the pelvis, and a small cigarette drain or a strip of gauze to the sutured ulcer.

In the few cases where the perforation is too large, or the ulcer too extensive or thickened, to permit invagination, the affected piece of bowel should be brought to the abdominal wound, and secured there in the hope of dealing with it later.

As it is necessary to get through the operation as quickly as possible, the abdominal wall should be sewn up with gut sutures passed through all the layers.

Immediately after the operation the patient should be put to bed in as upright a position as possible, and in this position he should remain for at least four days. Meanwhile continuous rectal injection of warm normal saline solution should be carried out, 2 to 6 litres (70 to 210 ounces) a day by means of an apparatus for the purpose, used in connection with a "Thermos" flask. Strong black coffee (14 ounces to 21 of salt solution) should be given per rectum, if stimulation be required, for ten or twelve hours continuously. At first the patient should be allowed only small quantities of fluid by the mouth, but the amount may be quickly increased to the full liquid diet.

In cases of suspected perforation, opium or morphia should not be given

until it is definitely decided whether an operation is to be performed or not. As a rule, while doubt still exists, the pain is not severe and may be relieved by hot fomentations. Opium masks the symptoms and renders diagnosis more difficult; but when a decision is arrived at, whether for or against, a subcutaneous injection of morphia should be given.

Cystitis.—For this the best treatment is hexamethylenamine, 10 gr. three times a day. In any case of typhoid fever where the catheter has to be used, it is advisable to give hexamethylenamine to prevent cystitis. Hexamethylenamine acts best when the cystitis is due to the *Bacillus typhosus*. In the ordinary form of cystitis, with ammoniacal urine, the usual treatment should be adopted.

Thrombosis, usually of the veins of the lower extremities, especially of the left, must be treated by keeping the limb raised and bandaged (from the foot upwards). If the thrombosed vessel is painful, glycerin and belladonna, equal parts, should be smeared over the affected region. Citrate of sodium should be given in 10-gr. doses three times a day.

Serum and Vaccine Treatment.—During the last few years a few cases have been treated with the serum of horses immunized against the typhoid bacillus, apparently with some success. The amount given has been from 20 to 200 c.c., spread over several days. The vaccine used for prophylactic inoculation has also been employed therapeutically in persons suffering from typhoid fever. But neither the serum nor the vaccine has in the hands of English observers led to the remarkable results claimed by Chantemesse, of Paris, for the serum prepared by himself; this, unfortunately, is not to be obtained in this country.

Quarantine period: three weeks, but it is seldom necessary to enforce it.

E. W. Goodall.

TYPHUS FEVER.—It is most essential that abundance of fresh air should be allowed to circulate freely round the patient. If this condition be fulfilled, not only will the disease progress more favourably than if there is a want of ventilation, but those in attendance upon the patient will be less likely to catch the infection.

For the most part the general directions as to treatment given in the article **FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS**, and **TYPHOID FEVER**, will apply to typhus. But it is not necessary to be quite so careful about the diet in typhus as in typhoid fever.

Hypostatic pneumonia is common during the second week; to avoid it, the patient should not be allowed to be too long in one position.

During the end of the first and the beginning of the second week of the disease, the delirious patient requires constant watching; he may be noisy and even maniacal, and will have to be prevented from getting out of bed. A patient may have strong delusions, on which he may act, without being delirious.

Stimulation is frequently called for towards the end of the second week.

In severe attacks, the patient should not be allowed to sit up, even in bed, too soon after the crisis, for muscular and cardiac weakness are usually pronounced. Moreover, complications, especially affecting the lungs, may arise during the early days of convalescence.

The patient may be considered to be free from infection four weeks from the beginning of the illness.

Quarantine period: three weeks.

E. W. Goodall.

ULCERS.

GENERAL TREATMENT.—Ulcers are wounds which are slow in healing, as the result of either constitutional disorders—diabetes, albuminuria, anæmia, etc.—or of imperfect local treatment. The first essential in the treatment is to deal

with the constitutional disease as far as possible, so that the tissues may the better respond to local surgical measures. When grave constitutional disturbance is present, no active operative treatment should be undertaken.

Local Treatment will consist in encouraging a healthy reaction, so that fresh, active granulations may form which can be covered either by the natural growth of the epithelium at the periphery, or by skin grafts transplanted on to the surface. When once an ulcer has become healthy, and shows signs of active healing, all that is necessary is to protect the part from undue pressure or irritation, and to facilitate the growth of epithelium. For this purpose nothing is better than strips of green protective, perforated to allow the discharge from the granulating surface to escape, the whole area being subsequently covered by an antiseptic gauze dressing. The gentle pressure of the protective keeps the granulations flat and allows the epithelium to grow unchecked and uninjured over the surface of the ulcer. The limb should, when possible, be kept at rest until healing has taken place. In any case of ulcer, the venous return from the parts should be assisted as much as possible, either by the position of the limb, or by firmly bandaging from its extremity to a point well above the situation of the lesions. Certain kinds of ulcers, however, will require special treatment.

The Inflamed Ulcer is one in which an active infective process is at work, causing increasing destruction of the tissue, and acute inflammatory phenomena. It arises in old neglected ulcers which have been contaminated by dirty dressings. The patient should go to bed, and the leg should be elevated and dressed with moist antiseptic gauze or carbolic acid fomentations. If the surface is not a large one, it should be painted with a solution of strong carbolic acid. A careful watch must be kept for a spreading cellulitis.

The Callous Ulcer is one the edges of which are everted and indurated, and the base covered with small unhealthy granulations. There is usually a considerable amount of matting together of the surrounding tissues, and sometimes in long-standing cases the ulcer is adherent to the bone. In order to procure healing, it will be necessary to stimulate the callous surface, either by applying blisters to the edges and margins of the ulcer, or by scraping away the everted, indurated margin. In addition, it is often advisable to incise the tissues deeply, about one inch from the margin of the sore, so that contraction may take place. If such ulcers are thoroughly scraped, and carefully dressed, or if the limb be kept at rest and elevated, they will soon become healthy. Skin-grafting may be required in the later stages. Calcium iodide in 3-gr. doses thrice daily has been stated to give marvellous results in cases of chronic ulcer. It may be used in conjunction with any of the above methods of treatment.

The Anæmic Ulcer is a weak, avascular condition which occurs in anæmic women. There is no thickening as in the callous variety, but there is no attempt at healing. The administration of iron by the mouth, and the application of stimulating dressings—*lotio rubra*, Unna's plaster, or Friar's balsam—will give satisfactory results.

The Irritable Ulcer is a painful condition due to the exposure of an inflamed nerve filament in the base of the ulcer. The point of tenderness should be accurately localized, and the nerve fibres divided a little distance above the ulcer or the tender point. Subsequently the ordinary treatment should be undertaken.

The Varicose Ulcer is the common variety seen in the out-patient department. It is very difficult to treat unless the patient will consent to remain in bed. If the so-called ambulatory treatment be adopted, a certain number will heal slowly. This consists in "strapping" the ulcer with Unna's gelatin

bandage, which supports the limb and prevents it swelling. The objection to this treatment is that the dressing has to be frequently renewed when the discharge is copious. Another method is to encourage a healthy reaction by stimulating lotions or ointments—the cyanide of mercury ointment is an excellent application—and to bandage the limb from below upwards with a crêpe Velpeau bandage: this should be put on first thing in the morning before the foot begins to swell, and the patient should walk or stand as little as possible. In some cases benefit will result from excision of the dilated veins.

Varicose ulcers are liable to bleed when the destructive process has attacked one of the dilated veins. Properly treated this is not a serious matter, but neglect or carelessness may lead to fatal results. A firm, antiseptic dressing should be applied over the bleeding ulcer, and the limb should be carefully bandaged from below upwards. The patient should be confined to bed until the ulcer shows signs of healing, and the limb should be elevated above the level of the trunk.

The Perforating Ulcer is a destructive condition of the tissues arising from suppurating in a bursa beneath a callosity or corn. The suppurating tracks into the joints and may burrow for a considerable distance into the sole of the foot. It is usually associated with tabes dorsalis, but occurs in other conditions. The ulcer should first be cleaned by moist, antiseptic dressings, fomentations, or baths, and all the thickened epidermis should be cut away. If the sinus is unhealthy it should be scraped. The cavity should be plugged with gauze soaked in lotio rubra or Friar's balsam, and the track should be allowed to close from the bottom. During treatment the patient should not walk on the affected foot.

The Phagedænic Ulcer is an acute destructive process, occurring in alcoholics or diabetic patients. It may or may not be associated with syphilis. In appearance the ulcer resembles the inflamed variety, but the process is more acute, the tissue destruction and sloughing are more extensive, and the constitutional symptoms are more severe. The ulcer should be cleaned with peroxide of hydrogen, all sloughs should be cut away, and the surface may be swabbed over with strong carbolic acid. After this preliminary treatment the limb should be placed in a bath, or constant irrigation should be employed. Stimulants and tonics will be required, and the general treatment should be as in cellulitis (see ERYSIPELAS). In the later stages of healing, care must be taken that undue contraction does not interfere with the function of the limb (see also BURNS). Exuberant granulations should be touched with silver nitrate.

Among recent applications for chronic ulcers should be mentioned scarlet red ointment, decoction of comfrey, and horse serum. The first two are cell-proliferants, stimulating epithelial growth, and are certainly of value; the third method is still on trial.

The method of exposing ulcers to a current of oxygen has given very satisfactory results, and is to be recommended. The gas is allowed to play on the surface of the ulcer for periods varying from ten to twenty minutes, after which a dressing is applied in the ordinary way. W. H. Clayton-Greene.

UNDULANT FEVER.—In the majority of cases the disease is acquired from drinking goats' milk, as many goats are infected with the *M. melitensis*. For prophylaxis, in any place where undulant fever occurs, all milk used must be well boiled, or—and better—tinned milk only should be used. Treatment here is essentially symptomatic. Quinine, salicylates, and antipyretics are often used, but have no action beyond temporary relief of the symptoms in some instances, and as the disease runs a most protracted course, the use of

such drugs cannot be persisted in. Vaccine treatment has given varied results, but in some (mild) cases has been beneficial.

Diet must be light and nutritious; solid food often appears to cause or precipitate a relapse. Constipation has a similar effect.

The temperature is best reduced by local applications, sponging, etc., and, if hyperpyrexia threaten, by the use of cold baths. The joint affections may be relieved by local applications. The occasional use of hypnotics may be necessary.

C. W. Daniels.

URÆMIA, RENAL TOXÆMIA (Acute and Chronic).—(See also COMA; and NEPHRITIS, CHRONIC.) Uræmia is commonly described as occurring in two forms. In the one the symptoms are of acute onset, of great severity, and of grave prognostic significance. In the other they are of gradual onset, of less apparent severity, and of very indefinite character. They are often called, respectively, acute and chronic uræmia. The two groups stand in such strong clinical contrast to each other that it would be well if different names were employed to designate them. For the acute cases, "acute uræmia" might be retained; for the chronic, "chronic renal toxæmia" might be a better term.

By **Chronic Uræmia**, or **Chronic Renal Toxæmia**, is meant that gradual failure of health and nutrition, with the various and often indefinite symptoms, which is met with especially in the later stages of granular kidney, but in some degree also in the later stages of chronic parenchymatous nephritis. The condition has already been dealt with and its treatment discussed in the article on NEPHRITIS, CHRONIC.

Acute Uræmia.—From both the above conditions acute uræmia is clinically distinct. The great characteristic is the suddenness with which the symptoms arise. Without any warning the patient is seized with twitchings, which rapidly develop into violent epileptiform convulsions. The patient becomes unconscious, and dies within a few hours unless the fits cease.

If acute uræmia threaten, still more if it have already developed, active measures are imperative.

The patient should be put into a *hot bath*, or, if too ill for this, should have a *rapour* or *hot-air bath*, or be *packed*. At the same time *diaphoretic remedies* should be given; but if the symptoms are very urgent, *nitrate of pilocarpine* should be administered by subcutaneous injection; $\frac{1}{6}$ -gr. dose is sufficient at a time, repeated as required at intervals of an hour. Some brandy or gin and citrated caffeine may be given to obviate any depression which might be produced by the drug, though these doses are, as a rule, borne without detriment.

The bowels should be relieved by some rapidly acting purge, of which *elaterium* is the best, in the form of the pulv. elaterini co. (B.P. 1898), 1 to 4 gr., aided, if necessary, by an enema.

If the tension be high, *nitroglycerin* or the *nitrites* might be given, but this is best reduced by the other measures employed. If the fits are very severe, a whiff or two of *chloroform* has been advocated, but it should not be used unless it cannot be avoided. The *bromides* and *chloral* are too slow in their action, and are fitted rather for restlessness and sleeplessness, for which *morphine* also may be given, and without the risks formerly attributed to it.

Should the fits persist, the question of *bleeding* will arise, with the object of removing the poison. To do any good the bleeding must be free, and many ounces of blood removed. This is in many cases followed by immediate improvement; but the loss of so much blood necessarily leaves the patient very feeble, and where asthenia has been a prominent feature of the case, it is obviously to be used only as a last resource.

With the two objects of diluting the poison and promoting its elimination,

hypodermoclysis has been employed, that is, considerable quantities of water or weak saline solution have been injected sub cutem. This is a measure which is impossible with acute or chronic parenchymatous nephritis, where the patients are œdematous, but is not irrational in cases of granular kidney, where there is little or no œdema.

Another method recently advocated is *lumbar puncture*, or *lumbar drainage*. Improvement has been said to follow this operation in certain cases.

The continuous *inhalation of oxygen* for some hours seems on the whole, in these urgent cases, to yield the best results. Under its influence the intolerable restlessness often subsides, and the patient falls asleep; and even the fits seem to be reduced in severity. Its administration must be persisted in continuously or almost continuously for some hours. To give it for ten or fifteen minutes only every hour or so is practically useless. The inhalation of oxygen has this further advantage, that it can be combined with any of the other methods of treatment.

Whatever form acute uræmia may take, the prognosis is grave. If any one of the forms has a less serious significance than another, it is, strange as it may seem, that in which epileptiform convulsions occur.

Samuel West.

URETHRA, RUPTURE OF.—Rupture of the urethra may occur with laceration of other viscera in severe injuries of the pelvis, or it may be the solitary lesion produced by violence applied to the perineum. Only the latter class need be considered here. Laceration of the urethra may be produced by the unskilful passage of instruments (see URETHRAL STRICTURE), or by injury from without, such as falls astride a beam, or kicks or blows on the perineum.

The history of an injury to the perineum should always be the signal for a careful examination of the urethra, whether signs of laceration to this tube be present or not. The signs of rupture of the urethra are the appearance of blood at the meatus apart from micturition, and the presence of a tender swelling at the injured area. Retention of urine frequently accompanies these signs.

A patient seen after such an accident before he has attempted micturition, should be prevented from passing urine, and an immediate attempt made by catheter to ascertain the extent of the injury to the urethra. With the utmost gentleness a large-sized metal catheter is passed down to the point of injury, and it should be guided along the roof of the canal, for this is the portion of the urethral wall that is most likely to escape injury. If on gentle manipulation the catheter passes onwards smoothly, and the position of the instrument, the freedom of its beak, and the flow of urine show that it has entered the bladder, the laceration has affected only part of the wall of the urethra.

If the rupture is situated in the penile urethra, a silk-wove or rubber catheter should be fixed in position and retained for three or four days, the urethra being washed alongside it daily. The passage of metal instruments should be commenced in a fortnight, and continued regularly to prevent the development of a stricture.

If the rupture is in the bulbous urethra, or behind this, an operation should be performed as soon as possible. If the catheter has been successfully passed, it is retained until the operation can be carried out. If the catheter cannot be passed, the urethra is probably completely severed, and no prolonged attempt to enter the bladder should be made. If the bladder is distended, and immediate operation is impracticable, the urine should be withdrawn by suprapubic puncture, rather than allow it to be passed into the perineal tissues by attempts at micturition.

At the operation the patient is placed in the lithotomy position and the perineal hæmatoma incised. If the rupture lies in the bulbous urethra, a median incision should be made, but if the rupture is situated deeply in the membranous urethra, a curved transverse prerectal incision will give the best exposure. The clots are turned out and a stream of hot lotion from an irrigator is directed into the wound to stop oozing. If the urethra has not been completely severed there is no difficulty in finding the torn edges, and a catheter is passed along the penile urethra and guided into the bladder. The edges of the ruptured urethra are trimmed and united as accurately as possible with catgut sutures. The bladder is now distended with fluid through the catheter, and the patient placed in the horizontal position. The bladder is opened above the pubes, and a large rubber drain introduced. The catheter is now removed and the perineal wound closed round a rubber drain.

If the urethra has been completely severed, a search is made for the vesical end, which may be found as a loose shred of tissue, or may resemble the twisted end of a large blood-vessel, or may be identified by the persistent bleeding of a small vessel in its wall; suprapubic pressure may cause some urine to trickle from the urethral stump. If the search is successful, the ends are united with catgut sutures over a gum-elastic catheter and the perineum sutured in layers. Suprapubic drainage is then established.

Should the search for the vesical end of the urethra prove fruitless, suprapubic cystotomy should be performed and a bougie passed along the urethra. The vesical end is identified, and the operation completed as before.

Should the patient have already attempted micturition, and catheterization have failed, the position is less favourable for the discovery and union of the separated ends of the urethra. In such a case the search may prove unavailing, and the practitioner will have to content himself with free incision of the swollen tissues, and the insertion of large drainage tubes.

The patient should be supported by stimulants, such as alcohol by the mouth, and strychnine subcutaneously. Urinary antiseptics, such as hexamethylenamine (10 gr.) and boracic acid (15 gr.) should be given after the operation.

Suppression of urine occurs in some cases, and is treated in the same manner as when due to other causes (see URINE, SUPPRESSION OF).

The patient should be warned of the stricture which will inevitably follow the lesion, and the passage of instruments should be commenced a few weeks after the rupture.

J. W. Thomson Walker.

URETHRAL CARUNCLE.—If the treatment of a urethral caruncle is not thorough, the condition is almost certain to recur. Cauterization without an anæsthetic is useless, as it cannot be done efficiently. Removal of only the growth itself, by either knife or cautery, is insufficient treatment. A small portion of the posterior wall of the urethra, to which the base of the caruncle is attached, must be removed as well, otherwise the caruncle will probably recur. The growth should be dealt with by a wedge-shaped incision which removes the whole of its base, the resulting wound being closed by the insertion of two or three catgut sutures. If there is free bleeding, the sutures may be inserted on one side of the incision before the cut is made on the other side; then the suture can be completed after removal of the growth without the fear of landmarks being obscured. While the sutures are being inserted and tied, it is well to place a catheter in position, lest the urethral orifice should be too much narrowed. If the cautery is used, instead of scalpel and sutures, care must be taken that none of the tissue round the meatus is burnt; otherwise the patient may complain of pain for several days. After suture there is usually very little, if any, pain.

H. Russell Andrews.

URETHRAL STRICTURE.—(1) A diagnosis of stricture having been made, the treatment consists in dilatation by means of instruments. (2) Certain complications may arise during this treatment which require special consideration. (3) Some cases of stricture are not suitable for dilatation, and a cutting operation is required.

1. Treatment of Stricture by Dilatation.—Metal bougies or flexible bougies of silk or cotton web coated with certain preparations are used.

Metal instruments may have a conical or, better, a bulbous end. The graduation varies slightly with the individual instrument-maker, and the instruments bear two numbers, which show the size at the tip and at the thickest portion of the shaft. Metal instruments have the following advantages: they withstand boiling, and last for many years; they have a smooth, highly-polished surface, that is easily kept surgically clean. They are specially useful in certain tortuous strictures, in cartilaginous strictures, and in strictures that have been dilated up to a large size and still require the occasional passage of an instrument. In the lower sizes they readily injure the urethral mucous membrane, and should be handled with the greatest caution. When not in use they should be smeared with vaseline before being laid aside. They should be re-plated on the first sign of cracking or scaling of the nickel.

Gum-elastic instruments or bougies should be pliable and resilient. A good bougie tapers gradually to a bulbous or olivary tip, and presents no abrupt shoulder. The shaft should be stiff, but the half of the instrument next the tip should bend readily to the touch. Whalebone bougies are dangerous instruments and should not be used. Bougies are graduated according to French scale, which indicates the circumference in millimeters, or to an English scale similar to that used for metal instruments.

The French bougies possess the advantage of an exact and constant measure, and they ascend by finer gradations of size (roughly 3F. to 2E.). The finer woven instruments made in England are as well-shaped and durable as the French, but the less expensive bougies are much inferior.

Pliable bougies are not so likely to damage the urethral mucous membrane as metal instruments. They are especially useful in the smaller sizes, and are preferable for the dilatation of most strictures up to 21 or 22F. size. Beyond this size they are stiff and unwieldy, and are better replaced by steel instruments.

The most useful sizes of bougie are from 10 to 16F., but one or two filiform bougies are a necessary part of the surgeon's outfit. The following numbers will be found useful when selecting bougies: two filiform bougies, and numbers 6, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18 and 20 of the French scale.

There are three essentials to the satisfactory passage of an instrument in a case of stricture of the urethra: the instrument must be aseptic, must be well lubricated, and must be used with a gentle hand.

Metal instruments are prepared by boiling for ten or fifteen minutes in a supersaturated solution of ammonium sulphate. Elastic bougies may be plunged into boiling water and then placed in cold carbolic solution, care being taken to remove the carbolic before using the instrument. After use these instruments should be washed in running water, the oil being entirely removed, then be swabbed with a solution of perchloride of mercury or carbolic, and carefully dried. They are kept in a glass tube or an enamelled metal box with a little lycopodium powder.

The efficient oiling of the instrument is of the utmost importance. Olive oil, liquid paraffin (paroleine), liquid vaseline, or one of the following formulæ may be used as a lubricant for urethral instruments:—

R Phenolis	1 part	Olei Amygdalæ	8 parts
Olei Ricini	7 parts		
R Cocainæ Hydrochloridi	gr v	Olei Ricini	
Olei Eucalypti	℥x	Olei Olivæ	āā ʒss
R Hydrargyri Oxyeyanidi	gr iiiss	Tragacanthæ	gr xlvj
Glycerini	ʒvss	Aquæ Dest. Sterilizatæ	q.s. ad ʒiij

A ready method of use is nearly to fill a tall narrow beaker with 5 per cent carbolic solution and pour into it several teaspoonfuls of boiled olive oil or paroleine, which will float to the top. The instrument is placed in the jar while the patient is being prepared, and is lubricated by the floating oil as it is withdrawn.

The third essential is a delicate touch. The want of this accounts for most of the accidents which result from the passage of urethral instruments.

The method of passing instruments is as follows: The surgeon stands upon the left side of the recumbent patient, and handles the instrument with his right hand while he manipulates the penis with his left. In the introduction of a steel instrument, the penis is grasped behind the glans by the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, and the tip of the instrument inserted into the meatus, while the shaft of the instrument lies transversely across the left Scarpa's triangle. The handle of the instrument is now carried gently towards the patient's abdomen and onwards to the middle line, and gradually raised meanwhile, so that the point drops downwards and backwards. During this manœuvre the left forefinger and thumb draw the penis upon the instrument. The handle is lightly held between the right forefinger and thumb, and the slightest hitch receives instant attention. If the instrument is stopped at the stricture, a smaller is tried, until one is found that will pass. As the point passes down to the bulbous urethra, the left hand leaves the penis, and the fingers are used to support the perineum. The point of the instrument passes into the membranous urethra as the handle becomes vertical and swings downwards, and the left forefinger and thumb replace the right, while the handle is gently depressed between the thighs and pushed onwards.

In passing elastic bougies, it must be remembered that the operator has little power for changing the direction of the point of the instrument, and the passage of the bougie into the membranous urethra depends upon its pliability. The penis is grasped behind the glans by the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, and the penis kept on the stretch to render the urethra straight and obliterate the folds in its walls. The bougie is introduced and lightly held by the corresponding digits of the right hand. If the instrument engages in the stricture, it is pushed gently onwards. If the point is arrested, it is withdrawn a little and again pushed on. If the attempt fails, a smaller instrument should be selected, and so on until the size that will pass is reached. If, on the other hand, the bougie first passed lies loose in the stricture, a larger instrument is passed, until the size is reached which is lightly gripped by the stricture. This "fitting" a stricture with an instrument must be distinguished from dilatation of the stricture.

In attempting to pass an instrument through a small stricture, filiform bougies are employed. They should not be resorted to until the operator is satisfied that he is really dealing with a small stricture, for the point of a filiform bougie readily catches in any fold of mucous membrane, and for this reason may fail to pass where a stricture of comparatively wide calibre is present, or where the obstruction is spasmodic in character. If the filiform bougie fails to pass, it is withdrawn and gently advanced again. On further failure, the tip of the instrument is bent to an angle and the bougie again introduced. The face of the stricture is now searched by turning the bougie round and testing the different parts of the circumference. If this manœuvre fail,

it should be repeated with another filiform bougie. A syringeful of oil may be injected into the urethra and the meatus gripped with finger and thumb to retain the oil, while at the same time the searching of the face of the stricture with the filiform bougie is continued. If this is unsuccessful, a number of filiform bougies should be passed into the urethra, and they will engage in any pockets or false passages. By trying each bougie separately, one of them may pass on through the narrow opening.

It is sometimes of assistance to pass a large bougie down to the face of a stricture, and after withdrawing it to pass a filiform. In this way the opening of the stricture may be centred, and obstructing folds of mucous membrane pushed aside. If these attempts fail, and no retention is present, the patient should be replaced in bed and a brisk purge administered. A further trial should be made next day, and will usually be successful. An instrument sometimes passes readily when the patient is under an anæsthetic, when all other methods have failed.

When several strictures are present, a bougie smaller than will fit the anterior strictures will be required to negotiate the second narrowing, for if the instrument accurately fits the first stricture, it can only be pushed straight onwards without in the least altering the direction of the point. A stricture which lies immediately in front of the membranous opening of the urethra will give rise to difficulty in the passage of instruments, for the membranous opening is on the roof of the bulbous urethra, and the bougie impinges upon the floor of the canal, which rises up towards this opening. In these cases it is often necessary to resort to a rigid metal instrument, the point of which is more easily guided into the membranous opening.

Routine Treatment of Stricture.—The majority of strictures of the urethra are amenable to dilatation by instruments. Dilatation is carried out in three ways: (a) As intermittent dilatation; (b) As rapid dilatation; (c) As continuous dilatation.

Intermittent dilatation is the best method of treatment of the majority of strictures, and is carried out in the following manner. The diagnosis of stricture by the passage of a bougie of large size (say No. 20F.) down to the stricture having been made, the next step is to "fit" the stricture with its proper size of bougie. A much smaller instrument is at once tried (say No. 10F.), and if this fails to pass, successively smaller numbers are used, resorting at length, perhaps, to a filiform.

When a bougie that passes is found, it may lie loosely in the stricture, and if so a larger size is passed until the proper size is reached, which passes but can be felt to fit the stricture. This size is noted, no attempt being made to dilate the stricture by passing larger instruments. An interval of four to six days is now allowed, and the size which fitted the stricture is again passed, followed by the next larger size in the scale, and this is repeated after a similar interval. The scale is thus gradually ascended until the size of the stricture has reached 21 or 22F. Above this size the gum-elastic bougies become too rigid and difficult to guide, and steel instruments should be employed.

During the ascent of the scale, the interval between the instrumentation should be extended gradually. At 14F. a week may intervene, at 18F. a fortnight, at 20F. three weeks, and with the larger steel bougies (12-14, 13-15, 14-16) a month should elapse. If all goes well this will be extended to two months, three months, and finally the patient will call once in six months or once a year to have an instrument passed.

No absolute rule can be laid down as to the largest size to which the urethra should be dilated. The natural size of the canal varies in different individuals. If necessary, the meatus should be incised in order to let large-sized bougies

pass. In most individuals the urethra should admit a bougie of 22F. calibre, and it is advisable to dilate a stricture beyond this if possible.

The urethra should be syringed before and after the passage of the bougie with a weak solution of permanganate of zinc (1-5000) or of silver nitrate (1-10,000).

During the dilatation, and especially during the earlier part of the treatment, urinary antiseptics should be administered. Hexamethylenamine (5 gr. thrice daily), hetralin (7 gr.), helmitol (7 gr.), and boric acid (10 gr.), are among the best of these. The following prescription may be found useful:—

R Hexamethylenamine	gr v	Syrupi Aurantii	℥xx
Acidi Borici		Infusi Buchu	q.s. ad ʒj
Ammonii Benzoatis	āā gr x		

To be taken thrice daily.

When the intervals between the passage of instruments is prolonged to a month, the patient may take these medicines for two days before and two days after the operation. A slight gleet often accompanies stricture, and should be treated by the patient using an injection night and morning with a hand syringe. Permanganate of zinc, $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to the ounce, or sulphocarbolate of zinc in the strength of 1 per cent, is a suitable injection. The dilatation of the stricture will remove the principal cause of the discharge. The time taken for the treatment varies according to the behaviour of the stricture. At the end of three months the patient may be in a position such that a large steel is passed once in two months. It is seldom that a case can be dismissed before the end of six months or a year. Some patients, especially those belonging to the hospital class, are careless and irregular in their attendance, and after a time the stricture gets into a callous condition which is beyond the hope of complete cure.

Strictures which have not become tough and leathery from long duration, irregular treatment, and prolonged irritation from chronic inflammation, will be cured by this means. A few of these relapse after a year or two, and require an instrument at long intervals; hard, tough, leathery strictures of long standing will not be cured by this treatment.

In cases where the patient gives a history of dribbling, where the clothes are saturated and the prepuce sodden with the leakage, the surgeon should at once resort to filiform bougies, for the stricture is of very small calibre. Where a filiform bougie is the largest instrument that will pass, we have to deal with either a very narrow stricture, or a moderate-sized stricture in which congestion or spasm is superadded. After a brisk saline purge and confinement to bed for two days, spasm or congestion will have subsided, and a bougie of moderate size (10 to 12F.) will pass, and intermittent dilatation may be commenced. On the other hand, the stricture may still grasp a filiform bougie, and a choice of the following methods is open: rapid dilatation, continuous dilatation, a further attempt at intermittent dilatation, or a cutting operation. Rapid dilatation is to be condemned: it means rupture of the stricture and a more dense scar at a later date. Continuous dilatation is useful in these cases. The patient is kept in bed, and the filiform bougie which was passed after so much difficulty is fastened in by tying a silk ligature round it and fixing the ends to the sides of the penis by means of strapping. The urine trickles alongside the bougie. After twelve hours a slightly larger instrument can be substituted, and after twenty-four hours a 6 or 7F. can be passed. The continuous dilatation is now abandoned and intermittent dilatation commenced.

It is not always possible to have the patient in bed for the passage of urethral instruments, but it is essential during the earlier operations until the surgeon is familiar with the "temper" of the stricture with which he has to deal.

2. Complications of Dilatation.—When blood appears at the meatus, the mucous lining of the urethra is torn, and a peculiar sensation of fine grating is felt if the point of the instrument tears up the urethral wall and forms a false passage. On the occurrence of such an accident the further passage of instruments must be suspended. The urethra should be washed with a warm boracic or permanganate of zinc solution, to which a little hazeline or the tincture of hamamelis (B.P.) may be added if the oozing is pronounced. Copious bleeding rarely occurs. An ice-bag should be applied to the perineum.

A fortnight should elapse before further attempts are made to pass instruments (see URINE, RETENTION OF). Additional gentleness should be exercised in the first passage of instruments after this accident, and the urethroscope is invaluable in demonstrating the position of the urethral opening and of the false passage. Where a false passage of old standing is known to be present, it may be avoided by passing a fine bougie gently into it and then introducing a second into the urethra alongside the first bougie.

The appearance of a urethral discharge, and of signs of urethro-cystitis, such as frequent and urgent micturition and murky urine, are the result of imperfect asepsis. They are prevented by the sterilization of instruments, of lubricant, and of the hands, and the washing of the penis and urethra before the passage of instruments. Urinary antiseptics (*vide supra*) are also valuable in preventing the occurrence of the infection and in its treatment. An injection with a hand syringe of a solution of permanganate of zinc ($\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to the ounce), or of sulphocarbolate of zinc ($\frac{1}{2}$ per cent), or a copious daily urethral lavage by means of a douche-can and urethral nozzle with permanganate of zinc (1-5000), will quickly cure the urethritis.

A sense of faintness, or actual syncope, may occur during the passage of instruments. For this reason the patient should invariably be in the recumbent position for the operation. The usual remedies for syncope are adopted, and the instrumentation is suspended. On succeeding instrumentations a solution of eucaine (8 per cent) should be injected into the urethra as a precaution against this accident. Cocaine should not be used as a routine measure, for besides the danger of absorption of the drug the surgeon loses a very important guide and check to his manipulation when he abolishes the urethral sensation.

Rigors and catheter fever result from rough handling of instruments, from attempts at rapid dilatation, and from want of asepsis. The measures of precaution against this have been stated above. Some patients are specially sensitive in this respect, and a cutting operation may become necessary.

On the occurrence of a rigor, the patient is put to bed surrounded by hot bottles, and hot drinks, such as tea or hot gin and water, and the following draught, should be administered :—

R. Quininae Sulphatis	gr v	Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi	℥ x
Hexamethylenamine	gr x	Infusi Buchu	q.s. ad ʒj

A brisk saline purge should be given.

3. Cutting Operations in Stricture.—The patient may desire operation on account of the time taken by dilatation, or the impossibility of carrying out this treatment owing to his residing at a distance from a doctor.

Urethrotomy becomes necessary in strictures where dilatation has failed for the following reasons : (1) The stricture is readily dilated but quickly returns to its previous size (resilient stricture); (2) The stricture is dilated up to a certain size (10 or 12F.), but no further progress can be made (tough, cartilaginous strictures); (3) A rigor, and perhaps partial suppression of urine, follows the most gentle attempts at instrumentation (irritable stricture); (4) Hæmorrhage: a very few strictures bleed at the slightest touch, and are

better cut on this account ; (5) The stricture is very narrow, and a filiform bougie is only passed after much difficulty ; (6) Failure to pass any instrument (impassable stricture).

Strictures complicated in the following manner also require urethrotomy : (7) Complication by some bladder condition which requires investigation or treatment, such as tuberculous disease, stone, chronic cystitis, etc. ; (8) Peri-urethral abscess ; (9) Extravasation of urine ; (10) Fistulæ ; (11) Urethral stone.

Spasmodic Stricture.—The spasm affects the constrictor urethræ, and the obstruction is in the membranous urethra. The obstruction is intermittent ; in an organic stricture it is continuous and increasing if untreated.

In spasmodic stricture a large instrument, if gently handled, will pass on after a slight delay. The use of cocaine (10 or 15 min. of a 2 or 5 per cent solution) is permissible and advantageous if the diagnosis has been clearly established.*

The cause of the urethral spasm must be diligently sought for, as upon it depends the treatment. Causes of reflex irritation, such as anal fissure, inflamed piles, etc., should be treated, when present. Most frequently the spasm results from some urethral irritation, such as subacute inflammation in the prostatic urethra, or a small stone caught in this portion of the urethra in its outward passage. The latter accident will be treated by passing a large steel bougie and pushing the calculus back into the bladder, when it will be dealt with as a bladder stone. Posterior urethritis is treated by the passage of a large metal instrument and the instillation of a few drops of nitrate of silver solution (5 gr. to the ounce) into the prostatic urethra by means of a Guyon's syringe. Two or three instillations at intervals of a week will usually suffice. Retention of urine as a complication of this condition should be treated by a hot sitz-bath and an opiate, and failing these by the passage of a catheter.

Meatal Stricture.—This is best treated by meatotomy. A few drops of solution of novocain (4 per cent) and epinephrin are instilled into the urethra just behind the meatus, and are expressed again after five minutes. A blunt-probed bistoury is introduced into the narrowed meatus with the cutting edge downwards, and the lower lip of the meatus freely incised in the middle line. Free oozing may result, and is controlled by the application of a pledget containing epinephrin solution, and a little pressure. Sounds must be passed after the first three days, as the lips rapidly unite and the outlet may return to its original size.

J. W. Thomson Walker.

URIC ACID GRAVEL.—The guiding principles in the treatment of patients who pass crystals of uric acid or urates in the urine are : (1) To diminish the excretion of uric acid by the kidneys ; and (2) To increase its solubility in the urine.

Diet is of the first importance. The usual advice—to lessen the consumption of red meat—is not really sound. It is often much more important to restrict the intake of sugars, starches, and fats. Especially is this the case in stout patients (see OBESITY). In less well-nourished individuals the diet-plan should be constructed on the same lines as that suitable for gout (q.v.). Alcohol is best avoided altogether if possible, but plenty of pure water should be drunk.

General metabolism should be promoted by regular exercise in the fresh air. In order to maintain the activity of the liver and bowels, small doses of mercury are useful—e.g., $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{15}$ gr. calomel, or $\frac{1}{8}$ gr. blue pill, daily. The natural sulphate waters—e.g., Hunyadi—are very valuable, and a sufficient dose of one of them to produce a free action of the bowels may be taken in a tumblerful of hot water each morning, and continued for weeks if necessary.

The acidity of the urine may be lessened by the use of Vichy or Contrexéville

* Death has followed the use of cocaine in the urethra.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

water, or by the administration of citrate of potash. Care should be taken, however, not to render the urine actually alkaline by these means, as that might lead to a deposition of phosphates.

In many cases great benefit is obtained from a course of treatment at Contrexéville, Wildungen, Vichy, Evian, or Carlsbad, especially if the patient be of the plethoric, free-living type. (See also CALCULUS.) *Robert Hutchison.*

URINE, RETENTION OF.—This results either from a loss of expulsive force of the bladder muscle, or from obstruction at some part of the urethra. The diagnosis must be accurately made before treatment can be undertaken. The surgeon must distinguish between anuria and retention, and between retention due to atony and that due to obstruction.

A patient with anuria refers to previous attacks of renal colic, hæmaturia, or other signs pointing to progressive renal disease, and the cessation of periodic micturition may have immediately followed such an attack. Symptoms of bladder trouble are absent, and have been absent or insignificant during the course of the disease. The patient is in no pain, there is no distention of the bladder, and an instrument passes readily along the urethra into the bladder, but draws no urine.

In retention of urine there is usually a history of gradually increasing difficulty in micturition, the stream has become progressively smaller and more feeble, and there may be some involuntary dribbling of the urine. The bladder is distended, and usually appears as a smooth rounded swelling above the pubes, firm on pressure and dull on percussion. In retention from atony of the bladder muscle, there is no pain and no desire to empty the distended viscus. In obstructive retention, recurrent spasmodic attempts of the bladder to overcome the obstruction usually double the patient up with cramp-like pain. Sometimes a few drops of urine may be squeezed out in one of these attacks. In some patients, however, pain is remarkably absent, and this is especially the case in old men where the obstruction results from enlargement of the prostate. Diagnosis is made by the passage of a large-sized instrument, which enters the bladder easily if the retention be due to atony, but is arrested or retarded if a stricture or other obstruction be present. The absence of obstruction and the discovery of signs of spinal disease clinch the diagnosis.

The following are the chief types of cases that will be met with in practice :—

1. *In Acute Inflammation of the Urethra (Gonorrhœa, etc.)*, every means should be adopted to relieve the retention without passing a catheter. The patient should be placed in a hot bath or made to sit in a hot sitz-bath, and directed to pass his water in it, and a large hot-water injection should be introduced into the rectum. If this fail, a suppository containing extract of belladonna ($\frac{1}{2}$ gr.) and aqueous extract of opium ($\frac{1}{2}$ gr.) should be given. The following have also been recommended; a minim dose of ferric chloride every five minutes, and 15 minims of spirits of nitrous ether in half a glass of water every fifteen minutes. If relief is not obtained in half to three-quarters of an hour, a catheter must be passed and the urine withdrawn. An anæsthetic will usually be necessary, for the urethra is intensely sensitive. The canal must be thoroughly washed with a solution of permanganate of potash (1-5000) or protargol (1-10,000) from a douche-can, allowing the fluid to flow in and out of the canal. A glass nozzle and a bell shield are used, and prevent splashing. To this 10 or 15 min. of novocain solution (4 per cent) may be added, which may suffice to numb the inflamed urethra for the passage of an instrument. A soft rubber catheter, or failing this a metal catheter, is passed very gently and the urine withdrawn. It is advisable to wash out the bladder with the weak permanganate or protargol solution before the catheter is withdrawn. If a morphia and belladonna

suppository has not already been given, one should now be inserted into the rectum, and the patient returned to bed.

If acute prostatitis and a prostatic abscess be present, operation is indicated as soon as possible.

2. *Blocking of the Urethra by Stone, Foreign Bodies, Pedunculated Bladder Growths, Blood-Clot, etc.*—The diagnosis is made by the history, and relief by catheterization should be given without delay.

The filling of the bladder with blood-clot from a sudden copious hæmorrhage in a case of bladder growth will cause retention of urine. The condition is serious on account of the grave danger of septic infection of the clot. Very little time should be spent in attempts to break up the clot with metal catheters and washing, or by means of lithotrite. Suprapubic cystotomy, with washing out of the clot masses and drainage of the bladder with a large rubber drain, is necessary, and should be done by an experienced surgeon.

3. *The Distended Atonic Bladder of Spinal Disease* should be relieved by catheter with the same precautions as are adopted in enlarged prostate. After a few weeks the condition of the bladder improves, so that it regains some of its power, a varying quantity of residual urine persisting, which must be drawn off at regular intervals. Fluid extract of ergot (15 min. thrice daily) is a useful bladder tonic in these cases.

4. *Retention from Reflex Spasm in Diseases of, or after Operation on, the Rectum, Anus, Testicles, etc., and Hysterical Retention.*—In operation cases the catheter is passed without delay, in order to avoid distress. In other cases hot baths and other means (*vide supra*) should be tried before resorting to the catheter. A metal catheter is the best form of instrument in such cases. After relief of the retention, the cause of the spasm should be treated, to prevent recurrence of the symptom.

5. *Retention with Enlarged Prostate.*—The diagnosis is made by the history of the case, the age at which the symptoms commenced, and rectal examination. The preliminary measures detailed above may be tried, but recourse to the catheter will nearly always be necessary. Three points must be insisted upon : (a) The most rigid asepsis ; (b) The delicate handling of instruments ; and (c) All the urine of an over-distended bladder must not be withdrawn at once, or at least must be drawn off very slowly.

a. The catheters, whether gum-elastic or metal, must be boiled, the hands carefully cleansed, the penis washed with antiseptic, and the urethra washed with permanganate solution.

b. The instrument selected should be either gum-elastic or metal. Coudé and bicoudé catheters are useful, and may pass very easily. Where a difficulty is encountered, it may be due to the distorted shape of the prostatic urethra, and the greatest gentleness should be exercised in pushing the instrument onwards. Sometimes the urine does not flow because the catheter has not been pushed sufficiently deeply along the elongated urethra to reach the bladder.

If the coudé and bicoudé instruments fail, a metal instrument may be tried. Special prostatic metal catheters which possess a very long curve are a part of every set of metal catheters. A method that may be adopted where other means have failed is to bend an English gum-elastic catheter containing its stylet into a curve, which commences by dropping downward from the plane of the shaft of the instrument and then forms a complete curve. This may pass, and if not, it has been recommended to pull the stylet out with the catheter in the urethra, so that the beak of the instrument seeks still further forwards and enters the bladder. Failing these manœuvres, it may be necessary to puncture the bladder suprapubically with an aspirator needle (see URETHRAL STRICTURE).

c. Two dangers attend the rapid emptying of an over-distended bladder: hæmorrhage from the vessels of the bladder or kidney, and suppression of urine. The patient must be in bed and in a warm atmosphere. Only 10 or 15 oz. should be drawn off, and an interval of half an hour to an hour should elapse before a similar amount is again withdrawn, and so on until the bladder is empty, the catheter being kept in the urethra meanwhile.

Another method is to withdraw a pint of the urine and introduce in its place half a pint of warm boracic solution, and so on until only boracic solution is left. Or, again, a catheter of very small calibre may be introduced and the urine allowed to dribble slowly away. When the bladder is empty, a few syringefuls of silver nitrate solution (1-15,000) should be injected and allowed to flow away. Stimulants will usually be necessary in these cases. A mixture containing hexamethylenamine 5 gr., strychnine sulphate $\frac{1}{20}$ gr., and infusion of buchu 1 oz., every four hours, combines stimulation with antiseptics. Whisky may be given at regular intervals in feeble patients. The catheter should be tied in, and the patient confined to bed for several days. At the end of this time a decision will have to be made as to whether "catheter life" is to be commenced or an operation performed.

6. *Retention with Stricture.*—A hot sitz-bath and hot rectal injection, followed by a morphia ($\frac{1}{4}$) and belladonna ($\frac{1}{4}$) suppository may be tried, but recourse to instruments will in most cases be necessary. The passage of instruments into narrow strictures has been described elsewhere (see URETHRAL STRICTURE). In cases where a No. 7 or 8 French bougie can be passed, it should be withdrawn and a catheter of this size introduced. Where a filiform bougie only will pass, it should be tied in with a fine piece of silk, the ends of which are carried along the sides of the penis and fixed by means of strapping. The urine trickles past the filiform, and after a few hours the stricture will allow of a larger instrument being passed, and eventually a catheter is introduced.

A more rapid method is to use a special instrument, consisting of a metal catheter with conical end which screws on to a filiform bougie. The bougie acts as a guide, and the catheter is forced through the stricture. Harrison's whip bougies are sometimes useful in these cases. They consist of a long tapering gum-elastic bougie, the end of which is filiform, while the shaft rises to a calibre of 18 or 20F. These may be made with a groove along one side by which the urine trickles away. Catheters of this description may now be obtained, and are a useful means of drawing the urine in a difficult case. Another special instrument is a tunnelled catheter, which can be threaded upon the filiform bougie and pushed through the stricture.

There is less danger in completely emptying a distended bladder in a case of stricture than in enlarged prostate, for the age of the patient is less and the kidneys are usually less extensively diseased. At the same time precautions are necessary to guard against suppression of urine. If instrumentation fails, the bladder should be emptied with an aspirator needle. The most suitable point for the puncture is an inch above the upper margin of the pubic symphysis in the middle line. The percussion note should be dull. The skin is first incised with a sharp scalpel, and then the aspirator needle introduced. The urine will flow from the cannula without a negative pressure being produced.

The dangers connected with suprapubic aspiration of the bladder are puncture of the peritoneum with subsequent peritonitis, leaking of the wound in the bladder, and the formation of prevesical abscess. The peritoneum should not be injured where the bladder is distended and the percussion note dull. The aspirating needle should not be a large one, lest some leakage at the point of puncture take place. A prevesical abscess may result from a septic needle or from a leakage of septic urine.

Usually, after a single aspiration an instrument can be introduced through the stricture and tied in, but rarely the puncture must be repeated several times. In all these cases urinary antiseptics (hexamethylenamine 5 gr., boric acid 10 gr., ammon. benzoat. 10 gr., syr. aurant. $\frac{1}{2}$ oz., infus. buchu 1 oz.) should be administered. (For *Nervous Retention*, see ENURESIS.) *J. W. Thomson Walker.*

URINE, SUPPRESSION OF.—This may occur as an accidental complication of surgical disorders, and requires prompt and energetic treatment; or it may represent the last phase of a progressive incurable disease such as cancer of the bladder or uterus, and, as such, treatment is unavailing.

The surgical forms of anuria that call for treatment are calculous anuria, post-operative anuria, infective anuria, and hysterical anuria. The latter is included, as it may complicate surgical operations. Calculous anuria may be due to the blocking of one ureter with a stone where the other ureter is free. The suppression of the urinary flow during an attack of renal colic may continue for some hours and pass off with the subsidence of the pain. If it be continued for a longer time it is likely that the other kidney has already been destroyed by calculous disease, and surgical interference becomes urgently necessary. This form of suppression (obstructive) is at first unaccompanied by symptoms of uræmia. The operative measures consist in exploring the kidney and ureter of the side at which pain was most recently felt. The earlier such cases are submitted to a surgeon the better will be the prognosis. About 50 per cent may be saved by prompt operative interference.

Post-operative anuria may be met with in any form of surgical interference with the urethra, the bladder, or the kidney. The practitioner is most likely to meet with it after the use of instruments for dilatation of stricture of the urethra, or after the passage of a catheter in a case of enlarged prostate with retention of urine. Some hours after the passage of instruments, often after the first passage of urine, the patient has a rigor, the temperature rises to 102° or 103°, the urine rapidly diminishes, the secretion ceases, and the patient becomes restless, delirious, and finally dies comatose.

The prophylaxis of this very fatal complication has been described under URETHRAL STRICTURE. It is summed up in the following: avoidance of traumatism in passing instruments, asepsis, protection against chills, and administration of urinary antiseptics during the treatment of stricture.

When suppression sets in there are three objects to be aimed at: (1) To re-establish the flow of urine; (2) To remove toxic bodies from the circulation; (3) To maintain the strength of the patient.

Diuretic drugs should be given, e.g., citrate of potash 7 to 10 gr., spiritus ætheris nitrosi 10 to 20 min., infusion of buchu or infusion of scoparius (10 per cent) 1 to 2 oz., every four hours. The rectum should be washed out and a large saline enema introduced. Counter-irritation to the kidneys should be applied in the form of local poultices, mustard leaves, or turpentine stupes, or as dry cupping.

Should these means fail, infusion of glucose solution (2½ per cent) should be given into the median basilic vein. Two pints of the solution are introduced under strictest aseptic precautions. In the writer's experience this is the most powerful means at the command of the surgeon for producing diuresis.

The bowels should be freely opened. If the patient is not vomiting, an ounce or more of magnesium sulphate in a small quantity of warm water may be given by the mouth. A large, hot saline injection may be passed into the colon by means of a long rectal tube, or an enema of soap and water, or one containing turpentine 1 oz., or sulphate of magnesia 1 oz. and glycerin $\frac{1}{2}$ oz.

The skin should be made to act as freely as possible, but in producing diaphoresis it must be remembered that there is some tendency to collapse in these

cases. A hot pack, hot dry air, or vapour bath may be given. Pilocarpine should be used with caution. A hypodermic injection of $\frac{1}{60}$ gr. may bring about a copious and beneficial diaphoresis.

Stimulants should be freely given. Alcohol, ammonium carbonate, digitalis, and strophanthus may be administered by the mouth, and strychnine hypodermically in doses of $\frac{1}{30}$ gr. every four hours.

J. W. Thomson Walker.

URTICARIA.—The successful management of this troublesome and intractable malady consists in discovering the cause—if one can.

Amongst common causes the following should be borne in mind : (1) External parasites ; (2) Articles of diet, e.g., shell-fish, mushrooms, pickles, pork, eggs, cheese, oatmeal, strawberries or other fruits, and sour wines (but almost any article of diet may cause it in persons who have an idiosyncrasy : an intelligent patient, by keeping a watch on his diet and noting the incidence of attacks, may sometimes discover for himself the offending article) ; (3) Certain kinds of clothing, e.g., flannel, or the wearing of dyed materials next the skin ; (4) Uterine and ovarian irritation in women ; (5) A gouty constitution.

Enquiry should also be made as to the use of any possible external irritants, e.g., skin or hair lotions.

In *acute cases* it is well to begin treatment with a purge and, if there be any signs of gastric irritation, by the administration of an emetic. These may be followed by sod. phos. 1 dr. every four hours. Meanwhile the diet should consist of milk only. Locally, one of the applications mentioned below may be used to relieve itching.

In *chronic cases*—failing the discovery of any cause—the treatment is : (1) Local ; (2) General.

1. Itching may be relieved by warm baths containing either 2 oz. of potass. sulphurat. or 4 oz. of sod. bicarb. to 30 gal. of water ; or menthol or naphthol soap may be used with an ordinary warm bath. After remaining for ten to fifteen minutes in such a bath, the skin is lightly dried and one of the following applied :

a. LOTIONS :—

R Acidi Carbolici vel Mentholis $\frac{3j}{3ij}$
Glycerini $\frac{3ij}{3ij}$
Alcoholis $\frac{3ij}{3ij}$
Aquæ Camphoræ $\frac{3v}{3v}$

R Lotio Carbolici 1-40

R Acidi Hydrocyanici Diluti $\frac{3j}{3ij}$
Liquoris Carbonis Detergentis $\frac{3ij}{3ij}$
Aquæ Destillatæ q.s. ad $\frac{3x}{3x}$

b. OINTMENTS :—

R Beta-naphtholis $\frac{3j}{3ij}$
Lanolini $\frac{3ij}{3ij}$
Unguenti Simplicis $\frac{3j}{3j}$

R Vaselini Salicylici 2 per cent

R Unguenti Diachyli } partes æquales
Ung. Picis Liquidæ }

c. A dusting powder of oxide of zinc, talc, camphor, and starch.

Linen or silk should be worn next the skin both day and night, and the bed-clothes should not be too heavy.

In obstinate cases, a strictly lacto-vegetarian diet is always worth a trial.

2. Many *internal remedies* have been recommended, some of which succeed in one case, some in another. Amongst these are the following : salol (10 gr. thrice daily) ; ichthyol (5 min. in capsule thrice daily) ; calcium lactate (10 to 20 gr. thrice daily for three days) ; citric acid in effervescing mixture ; phenazone or phenacetin ; colchicum in gouty cases ; thyroid extract, gradually increased ; atropine (gr. $\frac{1}{120}$ to $\frac{1}{100}$ in pill at bedtime).

The use of the high-frequency current (fifteen minutes on the couch, current of 300 ma. and local effluve) is also said to have cured some obstinate cases.

In **Giant Urticaria** the above internal remedies may be tried, but those most likely to be useful are calcium lactate, colchicum, or the salicylates. In

acute cases a purge of pulv. rhei co. may cause the disappearance of the swelling. In order to prevent recurrence, the general health should be kept at as high a level as possible and tonics administered if necessary. Dyspepsia and intestinal putrefaction should be specially avoided. For the latter, acetyl-salicylic acid, menthol, and camphor are to be recommended. A mild course of thyroid treatment is sometimes helpful.

Lichen Urticatus is the form of urticaria most commonly met with in children, and must be treated on the above lines. Worms must always be remembered as a possible cause in such cases. The diet must be simple, and should contain no fish or raw fruit. Locally, the writer has found tar applications (e.g., one teaspoonful of liq. carb. deterg. to half a pint of water) relieve the itching best, with or without the aid of the baths mentioned above. These should be given in the morning, and not at bedtime. Internally, small doses of rhubarb, soda, and grey powder are sometimes helpful, or 5-min. doses of ichthyol with an equal quantity of glycerin. Quinine ($1\frac{1}{2}$ gr., in a sugar-coated tablet, for each year of the child's age) may be given at bedtime.

(See also PRURITUS.)

Robert Hutchison

UTERINE HÆMORRHAGE.—(See HÆMORRHAGE, UTERINE.)

UTERUS, CARCINOMA OF.—(See MENORRHAGIA.)

UTERUS, DISPLACEMENTS OF.—These do not occupy their former high place in gynæcology, but require treatment if they cause pain or discomfort.

1. **Anteflexion and Anteversion.**—The virgin uterus is generally markedly anteflexed and anteverted, and unless the uterus is bent forward by the contraction of inflammatory adhesions—a very rare condition—anteflexion and anteversion require no treatment. The fact that the cervix can be felt “bulging into the rectum” does not prove the presence of any abnormal condition. The presence of marked anteflexion in a case of spasmodic dysmenorrhœa does not prove that the anteflexion is responsible for the dysmenorrhœa.

2. **Retroflexion and Retroversion.**—These conditions, which may be considered together for our present purpose, are very common, and are often of no importance, causing no symptoms and needing no treatment.

If the retroversion is due to a slight degree of prolapse, this should be treated, usually by a ring pessary. If there is no prolapse, and the patient complains of backache, increased in severity just before the periods, pain on defæcation, and dyspareunia, and it is found that pressure on the body of the uterus or ovaries through the posterior fornix causes pain, we may conclude that the retroversion is responsible for some or all of the symptoms. The treatment consists in pushing up the fundus, preferably by one or two fingers, and then anteflexing and anteverting the uterus by bimanual pressure. If the reposition is successful, a Hodge's pessary should be inserted to keep the uterus in the proper position. If attempts at digital or manual reposition fail, the sound may be used *secundum artem*, or reposition effected by pulling on the anterior lip of the cervix with volsellum forceps.

Insertion of a Hodge's pessary without previous correction of the faulty position is useless. After insertion of the pessary an examination should be made to ascertain whether the uterus is remaining in the proper position or not, as the presence of the pessary will only aggravate the symptoms if the retroflexion returns. Hodge's pessaries are often inserted upside down or hind-before, with, as might be expected, disappointing results.

If the fundus of the uterus is found to be fixed, probably by adhesions, no forcible attempt at reposition should be made. The choice of treatment in

such a case lies between attempts to secure absorption of the inflammatory adhesions by rest, hot douches, medicated tampons, etc., and abdominal section.

It is most unwise to tell the patient that her uterus is bent, or in the wrong position. To do so is to sow the seeds of neurasthenia and chronic invalidism.

3. Prolapse of the Uterus and Vaginal Walls.—The treatment of these conditions depends on the degree of prolapse. It can be considered most easily under the following five headings: (a) Cystocele; (b) Rectocele; (c) First degree of prolapse of the uterus, i.e., when the uterus is lower down than it should be, but is still entirely inside the vagina; (d) Second degree of prolapse, i.e., when the uterus is partly inside the vagina and partly outside; (e) Third degree of prolapse, i.e., when the uterus is entirely outside.

a. Cystocele.—If there is simple relaxation of the anterior vaginal wall, this may possibly be remedied by douches containing alum. If a pessary is needed, a ring is best when the vagina is roomy, and a small Graily Hewitt's pessary when the vagina is atrophied in elderly women.

b. Rectocele.—This condition is often found by itself, particularly in middle-aged and elderly women. No form of pessary, except perhaps Zwancke's butterfly pessary, or, in some cases, a cup-and-stem pessary, will do any good. The best treatment is posterior colporrhaphy, with advancement of the perineum.

c. d. If the vaginal orifice is not too large, a ring pessary should be used, except in cases where the rectum is tender. In such cases a Hodge's pessary often gives better results, its surface in contact with the rectum being "bevelled" as it were. If the vaginal orifice is too large for a ring to be retained, the choice lies between a cup-and-stem pessary attached to a waist-belt, or some operative procedure.

e. In cases of complete prolapse, the first thing to do is to push the uterus, bladder, and inverted vaginal walls upwards. This is done easily as a rule, but occasionally it is impossible until the patient has lain in bed for twenty-four hours or so, preferably with the pelvis raised. In rare cases an anæsthetic is necessary. To keep the uterus up, recourse must be had to a cup-and-stem pessary, or to operation.

The friction ulcers seen commonly on the exposed surface of the cervix and vaginal walls usually heal in a short time when the uterus is kept in its place. A douche of lead lotion is to be advised.

A patient who is wearing a pessary should douche herself with a solution of a drachm of common salt to a pint of water, or use an astringent douche, e.g., a solution of alum or tannic acid, and should be told that she must not go longer than three months without having the pessary changed. For most patients a daily douche is necessary. An intelligent patient may be taught to remove a ring pessary herself, clean it, and replace it. It is practically impossible for a patient to replace a Hodge's pessary herself. If she attempts to do so she will probably get the upper end in front of the cervix instead of behind it.

4. Chronic Inversion of the Uterus.—This should be treated by continuous pressure with Aveling's repositor. The vagina should be packed with gauze so that the repositor cannot slip, and the patient should be examined at short intervals while the instrument is *in situ*. If these precautions are not taken, the edge of the repositor, blunt though it is, may cause ulceration, or the instrument, having done its work, may become gripped by the cervix and retained in the cavity of the uterus.

H. Russell Andrews.

VACCINE THERAPY.—(See SPECIFIC THERAPY.)

VAGINISMUS.—In cases where sexual intercourse is impossible on account of spasmodic contraction of the sphincter vaginae, often accompanied by adduction of the thighs and sometimes by opisthotonos, a careful search should be made for any tender spot. If any such local cause can be found it must be treated (*vide* DYSpareunia and STERILITY). In some cases it is found that the hymen has never been satisfactorily stretched or torn, and stretching or removal under an anæsthetic may cure the vaginismus. In other cases nothing abnormal is found. If the patient has been married only a short time, dilatation under an anæsthetic is usually all that is necessary. One finger is inserted, then the tips of two fingers, until by a gradual process of stretching two or three fingers can be inserted. If this is done gradually, there is as a rule no deep tearing and no bleeding beyond a little oozing. Should the vaginal wall be torn, however, there may be troublesome bleeding, to check which the vagina must be packed with gauze, so care must be taken that the orifice only is stretched. It is well to have catgut sutures ready in case a tear of the hymen should bleed freely. Some operators always pack the vagina with gauze, the removal of which next day without an anæsthetic convinces the patient that there is no abnormal narrowness. If the hymen has been torn and the carunculæ hymenales are very sensitive, it may be wise to dissect them off. In cases where the sphincter vaginae is very strong, its spasmodic contraction narrowing the orifice unduly, stretching is not enough, and part of the sphincter must be cut through. This little operation, colpoplasty, is useful in cases where the husband is less virile than is normal. A fairly deep median incision is made through the lower part of the posterior vaginal wall into the tissues of the perineal body. The wound is sewn up so as to make a transverse scar, thus causing a permanent enlargement of the vaginal orifice.

After stretching or enlargement of the vaginal orifice by incision, glass vaginal dilators of graduated sizes should be inserted for a few days until the patient realizes that the passage of a foreign body into the vagina is possible and practically painless.

In many of these cases there is a neurotic element, which must be treated by improvement of the general health, etc.

H. Russell Andrews.

VARICELLA.—(See CHICKEN-POX.)

VARICOCELE.—The treatment required for this condition may be either palliative or radical. Palliative treatment is sufficient for the great majority of cases, but radical measures are sometimes indicated when the local trouble is great, and are inevitable when "Service requirements" call for their employment. When free to choose, the surgeon will operate but seldom. The slighter cases do not require such treatment, and the graver ones often suggest the co-existence of an underlying psychological abnormality which no operation can reach or benefit. There are, moreover, some special risks connected with the operation itself. The local trouble—entailing pain and distress as it does—may indeed act as a natural check to unwholesome outbreaks of excessive emotional excitement, and so even subserve on the whole the advantage of the patient. It is a fact that the melancholia which is sometimes associated with these cases may be increased by an operation which is quite successful in its local results. On the other hand, when the local trouble is serious, but at the same time unaccompanied by the graver symptoms of neurosis, excellent results may be expected. Even then, however, the operation is not one to be undertaken lightly.

It has been stated by eminent authorities that atrophy of the testicle never follows varicocele. It seldom does, though abnormal softness and flabbiness of

the organ are not infrequently noticeable; but that atrophy may occur I am certain, for I have watched its development. It must be admitted, however, that atrophy of the testicle following varicocele occurs most commonly as a direct result of hopeless anatomical injury inflicted during operation, which has sometimes included not only destruction of the small veins of the areolar tissue surrounding the vas—on which the parts below the seat of operation depend for venous return after the main trunks have been ligatured—but even ligature of the spermatic artery itself. These risks are to be avoided by careful operation. The areolar tissue surrounding the veins which are to be tied and removed must not be wounded or injured, except in so far as is necessary to expose the veins for dissection. The dissection must then be made close and clean off the veins, conserving most carefully the tissue in which they lie embedded. On no account are the veins to be separated by any crude incision through the connective tissue uniting them with the other constituents of the cord. It is also to be remembered that even in careful and experienced hands the maintenance of an adequate venous return is not absolutely assured. The risks are slight if due care be exercised, but the minute veins of the connective tissue have been known to prove unequal to the task imposed on them.

For the majority of cases treatment is simple. We are to enjoin obedience to well-known laws of health. Regular exercise, attention to the state of the bowels, avoidance of sexual excess, and sometimes the desirability of marriage, should be specially recommended, and for local measures the use of a suspensory bandage and frequent cold bathing. The indications for operation are: (1) A large varicocele with pain on standing or after exercise, and increased by hot weather or sexual excitement; (2) "Service demands." Many young men otherwise eligible are refused admission to the public services for a small varicocele. It is necessary for their admission that this should be removed, though there are no surgical indications for the operation.

THE OPERATION.—The veins are to be carefully dissected from other structures of the cord through an inch-long transverse incision over the external abdominal ring, and excised between ligatures, one above and the other below. The cord may be shortened at the same time by transfixing the stumps of the cut veins and tying their ends together. No drainage is required. The patient should be kept in bed or in a recumbent position until the wound has soundly healed and a strong cicatrix has formed. In from twelve to fourteen days he may get about with a suspensory bandage, but it will be from four to five weeks before the full beneficial effects of the operation will be experienced. Before undertaking the operation, any atrophy of the testicle present at the time should be noted.

Rutherford Morison.

VARICOSE VEINS.—Treatment as affecting the leg only will be considered. Varicocele and hæmorrhoids are separately dealt with elsewhere. Other varieties of varicose disorder are by comparison of minor surgical importance, and their treatment in the main is deducible from the general features of that applying to the leg. The treatment may be either palliative or radical.

In many cases no appreciable discomfort is experienced from even large varicose veins, and for these, beyond cold bathing and rubbing, nothing is needed.

In a large number of instances fatigue is felt after walking or prolonged standing, and there is a sense of fullness and heaviness in the limb. The indications will generally be to remove any hindrances to the return of venous blood from below, such as tight garters and corsets, fecal accumulations in the sigmoid flexure, abdominal tumours, etc., and to forbid prolonged standing.

Local treatment by an efficient support is of the greatest importance. A well-fitting elastic stocking is most easily applied and most serviceable. These

require, however, frequent renewal, as they soon become useless, and the yearly cost of their upkeep is considerable. An elastic bandage, or one possessed of elasticity, such as of flannel or crape, if carefully applied from the foot upwards, every morning before rising from bed, serves the same purpose as the elastic stocking, and without expense. Rubbing the limb, especially from below upwards, and cold bathing are valuable aids towards keeping the skin healthy and the veins free from engorgement. For the majority of patients I know of no exercise so suitable as cycling.

Cases for Operation.—In most instances the troublesome varicose changes occur in the internal saphenous vein and its tributaries. In these cases—and in these only—operation gives very satisfactory results.

The Indications for Operation are : (1) Nutritional disturbances of the skin of the leg, e.g., eczema and ulcer ; (2) Adhesion of the dilated veins to the thin, stretched, overlying skin, which makes rupture possible ; (3) Swelling, pain, and weakness in the leg which have resisted other treatment ; (4) In some instances, inflammation and thromboses of the diseased veins. Thus, operation may be specially called for when thrombosis is gradually extending upwards towards the saphenous opening, and threatening to invade the deep trunks, or when portions of the thrombus have been detached, and have caused symptoms of embolism. In these inflammatory conditions the upper end of the vein should be ligatured at the commencement of the operation in order to obviate *immediate* risks of embolism.

THE OPERATION.—Many operations are described, but only two require serious consideration. These are : (1) Excision of the upper part of the internal saphenous vein (Trendelenburg's operation) ; (2) Excision of the vein from the ankle to the saphenous opening. Our choice between these two operations can be settled by a test. The veins are to be emptied by elevation of the limb, the patient lying down. Then, if a finger be pressed over the upper part of the saphenous vein and the patient stands up, no rapid refilling of the veins may occur. If the finger pressure is relaxed the diseased vein may quickly distend, showing that its valves are incompetent, and suggesting that excision of the upper part of it (Trendelenburg's operation) may suffice, but it seldom does. If, in spite of finger pressure above, the diseased veins fill on the assumption of an erect posture, excision of the whole vein is indicated. The very long incision required for this has always, in my experience, healed without trouble, though it must be remembered that any operative interference with veins, apart from the risks of sepsis, which are avoidable, are attended by the danger of pulmonary embolism, from which several deaths have been recorded. The upper portion of the vein can be easily removed through a short transverse incision over it at the upper end, and a second or more below. After exposure of the vein above, it is divided, ligatured at its proximal end, and clamped below. It is again exposed by a short transverse incision about ten inches lower down, clamped below, and divided above the clamp. A long-eyed or acorn-pointed probe is then passed upwards into the open end of the vein till it reaches the upper exposed portion. A ligature round the acorn head of the probe and the vein, or a suture through the vein and the eye of the probe, fixes the two firmly together. By traction on the probe the vein is drawn out and removed, more readily by the eyed probe, which withdraws the vein turned inside out instead of crumpled up as with the other probe. This process may be repeated lower down till the whole vein has been extirpated ; but it is not as a rule satisfactory for the leg portion, where adhesions to the skin and surrounding parts are usually present, and excision there is a better method.

The incision should as far as possible avoid the most unhealthy portions of skin. Though it must cross the bends of a sinuous dilated vein occasionally,

it should on the whole take a marginal course, so as to run clear of the thin, stretched skin by which the vein is covered. When skin and vein are adherent, the skin must be excised with the vein. In addition to excision of the vein trunk, any specially dilated portions and saccules should be excised through small separate incisions.

Hæmorrhage from varicose leg veins is of infrequent occurrence, but I recall being called to see a middle-aged woman, and finding her held up on a chair by friends, her leg in a pail of mixed blood and cold water; brandy was there in abundance, and she was dead. The bleeding was due to spontaneous rupture of a sacculus of the internal saphenous vein, as it usually is. The horizontal posture, with removal of constriction above, elevation of the limb, and a pad with a moderate compression bandage, at once stops the bleeding in these cases. As soon as the skin wound has healed the diseased vein should be excised.

Rutherford Morison.

VARIOLA.—(See SMALL-POX.)

VERTIGO.—This condition is the result of many pathological states; the following include the more common of these:—

1. **Ocular Vertigo.**—Treatment consists in the correction of the ocular defect (paralyzed muscle, myopia, etc.). (See EYE, INJURIES OF.)

2. **Aural Vertigo** (Auditory vertigo, Ménière's disease).—It is first necessary to negative the existence of any removable exciting cause (cerumen, tympanic catarrh, active middle-ear disease). Gout and syphilis are held to act in some cases as a predisposing cause; any evidence of active manifestation of either will call for its appropriate treatment. (See EAR (Internal), GOUT, and SYPHILIS.)

In all cases, counter-irritation behind the ear is useful. Iodine should be applied every night until the skin is blistered: equal parts of strong and weak tincture of iodine (B.P.).

Internally, the bromides and iodides are of great value, especially if combined with belladonna.

R Potassii Bromidi	gr xv	Tincturæ Belladonnæ	℥ viii
Potassii Iodidi	gr x	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad ʒ ss
Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	℥ iij		

Thrice daily in a little milk after food.*

In obstinate cases, quinine sulphate is worth a trial, 3 to 10 gr. thrice daily in milk.

Another remedy which has been strongly recommended is the administration of salicylate of sodium with gelsemium:—

R Sodii Salicylatis	gr xv	Tincturæ Gelsemii	℥ xx
Spiritus Ammonię Aromatici	℥ xv	Aquæ Destillatæ	q.s. ad ʒ ss

Three times daily.

Tincture of jaborandi (B.P. 1898) in doses of thirty minims, gradually increased to one teaspoonful, thrice daily, has been found useful in intractable cases.

In some of these cases the condition is associated with, perhaps dependent on, senile cardiovascular changes, and due attention to arrest of high blood-tension will give relief. In a considerable number, spontaneous cure may be looked for, usually with more or less complete deafness. Recently electricity has been employed, with encouraging results. The galvanic current should be used, with the negative electrode in the auditory passage, and the positive electrode upon the dorsal or lumbar regions. The ear electrode, with the help of a pledget of absorbent cotton, is extended as far as possible to the tympanum. The mean intensity of the current employed is from 15 to 20 milliampères; each applica-

The alkaloids will precipitate in this mixture. Shake well.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

tion lasts from twelve to fifteen minutes, and should be repeated three times per week.

Surgical intervention must be considered in cases which have failed to respond to prolonged general and local treatment, and where the vertigo renders the patient's life intolerable. (See also **EAR, AFFECTIONS OF.**)

3. Gastric Vertigo.—Recurring vertigo sometimes occurs in the subjects of various stomach ailments. Some authorities insist that in such the dizziness is always due to a coincident aural cause. In treatment, it is certainly important to make sure that no other origin for the vertigo is present. The stomach affection may be comparatively trivial, or grave. Relief can be given only by treatment appropriate to the gastric condition. (See **DYSPEPSIA, ATONIC, and STOMACH DILATATION.**)

4. Neurasthenic Vertigo.—The subjects of neurasthenia not infrequently complain of recurring dizziness, and this symptom may be a very prominent feature of their sufferings. Their disordered imaginations conceive it to indicate grave cerebral peril. To reassure the patient is an important part of the treatment, which otherwise consists in the general management of the neurasthenic state. (See **NEURASTHENIA.**)

5. Epileptic Vertigo.—Epileptics are prone to vertigo; the attacks may alternate with, or replace, the more typical fits. The treatment is that of epilepsy.

6. Migrainous Vertigo.—True migraine may manifest itself in dizzy fits. (See **MIGRAINE.**)

7. Vertigo from Organic Diseases of the Central Nervous System.—Attacks of vertigo are sometimes an early or late sign in grave disease of brain or cord. They may occur in acute brain conditions such as cerebral hæmorrhage, or in chronic states, as cerebral or cerebellar tumour. Tabes dorsalis and insular sclerosis are examples of spinal cord disease in which vertigo is common.

8. Cardiovascular Vertigo.—The subjects of arteriosclerosis are exceedingly prone to vertigo, which, with or without epileptiform seizures, is frequently a prominent feature. In association with bradycardia, it constitutes the Stokes-Adams' symptom-complex. The vertigo calls for no special treatment beyond that of the associated circulatory changes. (See **ARTERIOSCLEROSIS.**)

In addition to the above, a considerable number of diseased states may manifest themselves by vertiginous symptoms. In anæmia from any cause, and chronic uræmia, vertigo may be the prominent complaint. Constipation, and the presence of certain intestinal parasites, also may give rise to troublesome giddiness. Sea-sickness and cliff-sickness are examples of vertigo occurring in healthy people. For the treatment of all these, the reader must be referred to the appropriate sections of this work.

Lewis Smith.

VISCEROPTOSIS.—(See **GASTROPTOSIS.**)

VOLKMANN'S ISCHÆMIC PARALYSIS.—Ischæmic paralysis was described by Volkmann in 1875. The condition is generally attributed to tight bandaging in the treatment of fractures of the arm, the pathological condition being a chronic myositis. There should be no mistake about the diagnosis, for the position and appearance of the hand are characteristic. The fingers are flexed at the interphalangeal joints, and in severe cases consist of skin and bone with very little pulp, and have the dry appearance of a bird's foot; the metacarpophalangeal joints are extended, so that the hand and fingers have the curve of a dinner fork; the wrist is flexed.

The diagnosis is confirmed by the following simple test: when the wrist is passively dorsiflexed, the fingers contract and curl up into the palm of the hand;

and when the wrist is passively put into full flexion, the fingers extend without any effort on the part of the patient. This movement is so peculiar that if once recognized it can never be mistaken. The deformity is due to fibrous changes in, and partial contracture of, the muscles. To restore the balance of movement several ingenious procedures have been devised. One of these is to lengthen every tendon at the wrist. This involves an extensive dissection; the after-treatment of the wound must take precedence of the treatment of the deformity, and if any trouble occurs the position of the fingers may get out of control. Another method which has been recommended and practised is to remove a portion of both radius and ulna, so as to adapt the length of the forearm to the shortened muscles. This also has the obvious objection that difficulties may arise in the after-treatment, and like the former has the inherent fault that it promotes the formation of still more cicatricial tissue in a limb in which there has already been too much fibrous tissue formation. The writer invariably attacks these cases by endeavouring to stretch the contracted short parts.

The procedure is as follows: First, an assistant passively flexes the wrist; this causes the fingers to extend, and in this position small sheet-metal finger-splints are fixed to each digit with strapping. Over these, at the same sitting or a day or two later, a flat palmar splint is strapped to keep the phalanges and metacarpals in line. Next, at intervals of two or three days the wrist is gradually extended a few degrees at a time till the wrist and hand are in extreme dorsiflexion. The first sign of recovery is a restoration of pulp in the tips of the fingers, which are left exposed. Next the patient recovers a little power of voluntary dorsiflexion. From this stage, perseverance in the treatment by position, aided by massage of the muscles of the forearm, will lead to the desired result. In milder cases of recent origin, good results are almost certain; in severe cases of long standing, improvement is very slow and tedious, but it is always safe to predict a considerable degree of recovery. Robert Jones.

VOMITING, CYCLICAL ("Fitful," "Periodic," "Recurrent," "Lithæmic," or "Bilious Vomiting," "Vomiting with Acetonæmia," "Migrainous Gastric Neurosis," "Food Fever," "Acid Intoxication").—Recurrent attacks of vomiting, with or without pyrexia and headache, often associated with the odour of acetone in the breath, and its presence in the urine, together with diacetic and β -oxybutyric acids, are not uncommon in children aged between three and eight years. Such attacks have been described under each of the above titles, but probably all are not of similar nature, neither is their causation always the same. They are most common in neurotic, highly-strung, precocious children. A family history of gout, rheumatism, "bilious headaches," migraine, and various functional neuroses is often ascertained.

Predisposing causes, in some cases, seem to be an indoor life and want of exercise, chronic constipation, emotional excitement, mental or physical fatigue, or a diet excessive in fats or carbohydrates. In a few cases, eye-strain due to ametropia may predispose to periodic attacks of vomiting and headache. Sometimes a neurotic disposition and a tendency to vomit on slight provocation seem alone accountable, and the attacks resemble, and are in after-life replaced by, migraine.

DIAGNOSIS OF CYCLICAL VOMITING WITH ACIDOSIS.—A history of previous similar attacks is usually forthcoming. In primary attacks, the possibility of ptomaine poisoning, acute indigestion and gastritis from overfeeding, gastric influenza, appendicitis, intussusception, intestinal obstruction, renal colic, and meningitis should be borne in mind. Operations for non-existing appendicitis have been performed in some cases of cyclical vomiting; but sometimes, as Comby maintains, recurrent and subacute appendicitis may be the real cause.

Enquiry as to diet will perhaps lead to the diagnosis of "food fever," and observation of the patient's demeanour and surroundings may suggest a purely neurotic origin of periodic headache and vomiting. Eye-strain rarely, and migraine commonly, account for such attacks. The absence of acidosis distinguishes the neurotic variety from true cyclical vomiting.

TREATMENT OF CYCLICAL VOMITING :—

Prophylaxis.—When there is sufficient evidence of habitual excess in fats and carbohydrates in the diet, periodic attacks of vomiting, headache, and pyrexia may sometimes be prevented by prescribing a simple mixed diet without excess of the articles named. In some cases, however, the causes of the attacks cannot be thus explained; their origin seems to be in hepatic inadequacy, often associated with chronic constipation. The bowels should be regulated by rhubarb and soda, grey powder, or occasional doses of calomel followed by a saline draught. The success which some have claimed for prolonged treatment by alkalies has not been shared by the writer.

For cases of purely nervous or hysterical origin, a quiet and unemotional life led in the open air as much as possible, should be prescribed. Separation from relatives and a careful selection of associates and environment are often advisable.

Prodromal symptoms are often absent in cases of cyclical vomiting, but when they occur, calomel $\frac{1}{4}$ gr., with sodium bicarbonate 5 gr., should be given half-hourly until six doses have been taken, and be followed half an hour later by a saline laxative. During an attack, the incessant vomiting usually renders all medication by mouth useless. Sips of hot water may be given every quarter of an hour, or ice to suck, and hot fomentations should be applied to the epigastrium. A twenty-four hours' fast is usually obligatory, but when vomiting shows signs of abatement, small quantities of albumin-water, barley-water, whey, or peptonized milk may be supplied. The lower bowel should be unloaded at the onset by means of a water enema.

In prolonged cases rectal alimentation may be necessary and saline injections, to which bromides in $\frac{1}{2}$ - to 1-drachm doses may be added when there are much restlessness and mental distress. The prognosis is almost invariably favourable unless the symptoms follow anæsthesia. In the latter case, as mentioned elsewhere, the fatality is probably the result of toxæmia of intestinal origin, and the same may be said of fatal cases of spontaneous cyclical vomiting. In instances of this kind the value of salol and other intestinal disinfectants is problematical. By the time that their employment is considered necessary, the disease has already advanced beyond control.

Leonard G. Guthrie.

VOMITING IN CHILDHOOD.—In children, as in older persons, vomiting may be due to gastric derangement, or may be symptomatic of a general disturbance, such as an eruptive fever, or of the onset of a local disease outside the alimentary canal, such as nephritis, cerebral disease, etc.

Symptomatic vomiting need not be interfered with unless it becomes distressing. Should it be so a sedative may be given, such as $\frac{1}{20}$ gr. of cocaine in a teaspoonful of water (to an infant of six months old), or a hypodermic injection of $\frac{1}{40}$ gr. of morphia. Obstinate vomiting may result from a hernia or an invaginated bowel, and must be treated, of course, by appropriate measures for relieving those conditions. Vomiting arising towards the end of an attack of diphtheria is suggestive of heart failure, and the proper steps must be taken at once to meet this formidable complication.

When vomiting occurs in gastric derangement, it is the result of catarrh of the stomach set up either by a chill or by inappropriate or excessive feeding. It is common enough in infants, and is one of the chief causes of the high

mortality amongst the children of the poor. In a healthy child, mere regurgitation, immediately after a meal, of a portion of the food taken is not to be looked upon as a sign of gastric disturbance. The milk is returned without retching or any sign of effort, and its appearance merely shows that more food has been swallowed than the stomach can comfortably retain. Even sucking infants who are strictly confined to the breast are subject to catarrhs, during which the milk is vomited sour and curdled, with every sign of gastric distress. But it is a mistake on this account to wean the child. All that is necessary is to forbid suckling for twenty-four or forty-eight hours, feeding the child in the meantime with barley-water, flavoured, in alternate bottles, with a teaspoonful of extract of malt. The mother's milk can be drawn off with a breast pump, but it must not be given to the infant. For medicine we may order :—

R. Zinci Sulphatis gr $\frac{1}{12}$ Infusi Chiratae q.s, ad 3ss
Glycerini m $\frac{v}{v}$

To be given three times a day before food.

Or, 3 gr. of citrate of potash in the same bitter infusion.

In hand-fed babies, vomiting from gastric catarrh at once suggests a revision of the dietary, for, as in the case just referred to, a diet which is well suited to a healthy stomach often ceases to agree in the altered conditions. If the vomited matters are sour, special attention should be paid to the quantity of milk given in each meal, and it may be necessary to reduce this to a half, a quarter, or a sixth part of that originally allowed, or even to forbid it altogether. Its place can be taken by veal broth made weak and thickened with barley and strained ; fresh whey with cream and barley-water ; or whey and barley-water with Mellin's food. The size of the meal is also of importance. Vomiting of the food must be taken to show that too much has been swallowed, and therefore less must be allowed for the next meal. In bad cases, one teaspoonful at a time is often all that can be retained. If so, this must be given every quarter of an hour. If the child is very weak, cold white wine whey in teaspoonful doses may be given frequently.

It is, of course, essential that everything ordered should be perfectly fresh and in good condition. Whey, after four hours, cannot be given to the infant with safety, and barley-water must be considered stale after six hours. Attention, too, must be paid to the absolute cleanliness of the spoons and feeding-bottles. For medicine, the remedies used may be those above recommended. But we may order also small doses of arsenic or ipecacuanha with an alkali and bitter infusion, or a combination of the tinctures of rhubarb and nuxvomica. Thus, for a child of six months old :—

R. Liquoris Potassii Arsenitis	℥ss	Glycerini	℥x
(aut Vini Ipecacuanhæ)		Infusi Chiratzæ	℥ss
Potassii Citratis	gr iij		q.s. ad

To be given three times a day.

Or,

R	Tincturæ Nucis Vomiceæ	℥ ½	Glycerini	℥ x
	Tincturæ Rhei Compositæ (B.P.)	℥ ij	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad ʒ ss

To be given three times a day.

In cases where the vomiting is obstinate, ingluvin in doses of $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. every three hours is often a successful remedy. Another equally valuable one is calomel; $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to be laid upon the tongue every hour.

If the stomach contractions are violent, a poultice containing $\frac{1}{2}$ part of mustard should be applied for several hours to the epigastrium. If the vomiting has persisted for several days before the child comes under observation, and the gastric irritability is not quickly allayed, it is well to wash out the stomach.

In hand-fed babies, vomiting, if neglected, or unskilfully treated, is apt to become chronic. In such cases it will be noted that the feet and legs are habitually cold, and the first step in the treatment will consist in covering the lower limbs and feet with a thick layer of cotton-wool. This simple measure in itself is often successful, and the sickness ceases when the feet are warm. At the same time, measures must be taken to prevent a fresh chill, and it is well to revise the dietary upon the lines already laid down, and, for medicine, to prescribe one or other of the remedies recommended above.

An occasional form of vomiting which, if it continue, may reduce an infant to a state of extreme emaciation, and even prove fatal, is that which results from monotony of diet, the child being fed morning, noon, and night on the same thing. Each meal is vomited with little effort, quite unchanged, and the infant seems to keep almost nothing on his stomach. If a change be made to another food the vomiting ceases for a day or two, but returns as soon as the stomach has got used to the alteration. The simple remedy for this state of things is variety in the meals, and a mere difference of flavour is all that is needed. A teaspoonful of Mellin's food or extract of malt added to each alternate bottle during the day, with a third food for the night, usually makes a sufficient variety; but in exceptional cases the diet must be so arranged that no two meals in the twenty-four hours shall have quite the same taste.

In the case of older children, vomiting must be treated on exactly the same lines. A revision of the dietary is essential. Sweets and fruit must be forbidden, and milk and starch allowed only in very small quantities; indeed, in many, if not in most children, vomiting is apt to persist as long as milk continues to be taken. If the attack is acute, it is best to allow nothing but water, hot or cold according to the taste of the patient, and to apply a hot linseed-meal poultice containing $\frac{1}{5}$ part of mustard to the epigastrium for six or eight hours. The withholding of food is readily submitted to, as there is complete distaste for nourishment of every kind. It is judicious, however—more, perhaps, for the sake of the friends than for the benefit of the patient—to make use of a nutritive suppository several times in the day.

While the vomiting goes on, the washing bath must, of course, be discontinued, for so sensitive does the patient become to impressions of cold, that the smallest exposure tends to keep up the derangement. It is best to forbid washing of any kind except sponging of the face and hands, and to keep the child in bed with a hot bottle to his feet and a layer of cotton-wool over his abdomen and chest. For medicine he may take the sulphate of zinc mixture recommended above, increasing the dose of the sulphate to $\frac{1}{10}$ or $\frac{1}{8}$ gr.; or use, as alternatives, any of the other remedies which have been suggested.

When vomiting ceases, weak veal or chicken broth, with rusk or dry toast, can be given; afterwards, as the appetite improves, an ordinary diet can be returned to, but the change must be made cautiously and by gradual steps.

These attacks almost always occur in children who are suffering from an acute post-nasal catarrh, and are the consequence of the passage of septic mucus into the child's stomach in large quantities. If the fauces be inspected, the mucous membrane at the back of the pharynx will be found to be red and thickened, looking like red velvet, and glistening with moisture. Often gelatinous yellowish mucus can be seen adhering to the surface or creeping slowly downwards. It is important to treat this condition without delay. The throat should be painted twice a day with glycerin of boric acid (20 per cent), and a few drops of a solution of resorcin in normal saline solution should be instilled into each nostril three times a day and allowed to gravitate downwards into the throat. The attacks are accompanied by a rise of temperature, which may reach 103° F. or higher on the first day, and the liver is generally congested.

If it can be felt to be obviously enlarged, an aperient dose of calomel should be given as soon as the stomach can keep it down.

In cases where the attacks occur, as they may do, at regular intervals—every few weeks or months—they are often spoken of as periodic or cyclical vomiting. This and the form of vomiting which is dependent upon pyloric obstruction are treated in separate articles.

Eustace Smith.

VOMITING, NERVOUS OR HYSTERICAL, should be treated by isolation, and where the food is regurgitated from the œsophagus it may be necessary to feed with the stomach tube. As a rule the throat is sufficient. (See also **HYSTERIA**.)

Robert Saundby.

VOMITING OF PREGNANCY.—(See **PREGNANCY, DISORDERS OF**.)

VULVO-VAGINITIS, as it occurs in little girls, is a most obstinate disease, requiring careful and prolonged treatment. At the outset it is important to ascertain by bacteriological investigation whether it is the simple or the gonorrhœal form of the affection that one has to deal with.

In *simple* cases the parts should be thoroughly irrigated two or three times daily with an antiseptic solution (saturated boric acid or 1-5000 perchloride). The solution should be applied with a syringe or a swab, and gauze soaked in it may be left in contact with the mucous membrane. The surrounding skin should be protected by white precipitate ointment (5 gr. to the ounce). In the more severe cases silver solutions (1 to 5 per cent protargol or argyrol) may be used instead of the above lotions. Suppositories containing 1½ gr. of salol in cocoa-butter may be introduced into the vagina two or three times daily. General cleanliness should be strictly observed, and the use of a sulphur bath every other night is often helpful. The general health should be built up by tonics.

In the *gonorrhœal* cases treatment must be even more energetic. It must be remembered that this form of the disease is highly contagious, and the patient should therefore be strictly isolated and the utmost care taken to prevent the carrying of infection by napkins, washing utensils, sheets, etc. All such articles should be thoroughly disinfected before being washed. The local treatment is the same in principle as that employed in simple cases, but stronger antiseptics are required (e.g., perchloride 1-2000, protargol 5 to 10 per cent, argyrol 5 to 25 per cent). Perrin uses a 10 per cent solution of protargol in glycerin, applied to the vagina and cervical canal by means of cotton-wool; if the urethra is affected it should also be applied to the urethral canal by means of a urethroscope. A compress of 1 per cent protargol is applied to the vulva for a few minutes three or four times daily. A diaper or pad should be worn to prevent the child carrying infection to the eyes. Quarantine should be continued for some time after all organisms have disappeared from the discharge.

In the gonorrhœal cases treatment by a stock vaccine has lately been strongly recommended. An injection of 50 million may be given at any age over six months, and repeated every fifth day, increasing the dose by 10 millions each time. After five injections have been given the interval may be increased to ten days. If necessary the dose may be raised to one of 200 million.

Robert Hutchison.

WARTS.—These may be treated either by caustics or excision. Caustic treatment, which leaves little scarring, is sometimes satisfactory. The wart should be pared down so that the caustic can act on the deeper layers, and either nitric acid, or a mixture of salicylic acid 100 gr. to collodion 1 oz., recommended by Cheyne and Burghard, should be painted over the area. This treatment is repeated twice a day for about a fortnight, at the end of which time the warts will have disappeared.

If more radical treatment be desired, the whole wart should be excised. This must be done cleanly, since if any part is left recurrence will take place.

If an extensive crop of warts develop on the prepuce, the best treatment is to perform circumcision.

W. H. Clayton-Greene.

WEIR-MITCHELL TREATMENT.—(See NEURASTHENIA.)

WHITLOW.—The suppurative condition of the fingers known as whitlow or felon usually results from a punctured wound with a septic instrument, or is due to subsequent infection of a simple cut.

It is usual to speak of four different varieties of whitlow, which depend upon the depth of the infection; and as the particular variety met with in a given case may require special treatment, all four will be alluded to under their respective headings.

1. *Subcuticular.*—The pus collects beneath the epidermis; there is often an exudation of blood-stained serum with very little pus, and the epidermis may be stripped up for some distance from the underlying dermis.

2. *Subcutaneous.*—In this form the infection tracks into a deeper level, and the tough tissue of the finger pulp becomes attacked. It is excessively painful, owing to the tension produced, and if neglected may lead to the following varieties.

3. *Thecal.*—This is a suppurative tenosynovitis. The synovial membrane which accompanies the tendons along the flexor sheaths becomes infected, and the whole canal may in this way become filled with pus. In the case of the thumb and little finger, the results may be still more serious, owing to the communication which usually exists between the synovial membranes of the flexor sheaths and the great synovial membrane or palmar bursa which envelops the flexor tendons in the palm. Fortunately this accident is rare, but its occurrence is a very serious matter, often leading to destruction of the hand and permanent crippling.

The flexor sheath cannot be said to extend beyond the distal extremity of the second phalanx, so that whitlows which are confined to the region of the terminal phalanx and carefully treated should not give rise to this complication.

4. *Subperiosteal.*—In this form the infection gives rise to a periostitis, the periosteum of the terminal phalanx being attacked and necrosis of the bone a common result. The intimate connection of the skin and periosteum by the fibrous ligaments which traverse the superficial fascia favours this result.

GENERAL TREATMENT.—This consists in incising the tense and suppurating area as soon as possible, in providing rest for the affected finger by a suitable splint, and in the application of antiseptic dressings. But while these directions appear sufficiently simple, it will be necessary to elaborate them according to individual cases.

In the subcuticular variety, which is practically painless owing to the pus lying superficial to the sensitive papillæ, a free opening can be made without any anæsthetic, and all undermined skin can be snipped away with scissors without the least discomfort to the patient.

The subcutaneous form is more difficult to treat, and it may be said at once that the causes of failure are usually an insufficient incision and the absence of rest to the part. It often happens that an incision has to be made without an anæsthetic, and the timidity of both the operator and his patient results in an insufficient opening being made. Although with thorough cocaine anæsthesia the operation may be quite satisfactory, it is always advisable to give a general anæsthetic when possible.

In making the incisions into the swollen infected area, two precautions must

be taken : (1) To see that the opening is adequate, so that the pus can discharge freely. This is not so easily achieved. Owing to the dense fibrous tissue in the part, as soon as the greater part of the exudation has been let out, the edges of the wound tend to close, and there is retention of the pus. To obviate this it is recommended that two elliptical incisions be made and a portion of skin and subcutaneous tissue excised so that the pulp is freely opened up, and sloughs should be carefully removed with a spoon. (2) Care should be taken in making the incision that the flexor sheaths be not damaged. This precaution is very necessary, for it has often happened that an energetic operator, with the above rule in mind, has carried his incision right down to the synovial membrane of the sheath, and has caused an infection of it.

In the thecal form free incisions will be required opposite the centre of the second and first phalanges ; either central or lateral incisions may be made, but there appears to be no special advantage in the latter.

The subperiosteal form is treated in the same manner, but subsequently it will be necessary to remove the necrotic bone.

The After-treatment is of much importance. Fomentations and baths of weak antiseptics are of undoubted value, but they are often overdone. It is rarely that a whitlow requires fomentations for more than three or four days, and much harm results from allowing the tissues to become sodden and unhealthy from too much water treatment. In favourable cases a dry dressing may be applied in the first week ; and as soon as pain has disappeared, gentle passive movements of the fingers should be undertaken to break down the adhesions which have a tendency to form in the thecal variety. Bier's treatment by passive congestion or suction is of distinct value.

Unfortunately, the result is too often a stiff and useless finger, which may require amputation. But this must be looked upon as a last resort. It is true that where the process tends to spread, and where there is a risk of infection of the hand and arm, amputation must be seriously considered, and again, where after careful treatment a useless appendage remains ; but while it is impossible to lay down absolute rules for these cases, it should be clearly understood that amputation is only called for in the acute stages to avert a more serious condition ; and even where the finger appears totally and irretrievably destroyed, it is much better to wait until the suppurative process has subsided before venturing on the amputation. By such a course the free opening up of lymphatic spaces in the presence of acute infection is prevented, and the surgeon is often able to save some part of the finger in the form of a stump which will be of service to the patient. It is astonishing how often a bad suppurative condition of the fingers results in an almost complete cure.

The above remarks apply to the whitlows met with on the palmar aspect of the digits, but the allied condition on the dorsum—**Paronychia**—is to be treated on similar principles, plus the free removal of the nail.

W. H. Clayton-Greene.

WHOOPIING-COUGH.—The following contribution is based on the careful study of over 550 cases which have been under the writer's care in the whooping-cough ward at the Hospital for Sick Children, Great Ormond Street.

The treatment of whooping-cough constitutes one of the reproaches to the art of medicine. We have no method by which we can shorten the disease, nor can we do more than pilot the case to recovery, modifying symptoms, guarding against complications, and making our patient as comfortable as we can during an illness which has no rival in its discomforts. A specific for whooping-cough has yet to be found. To all those I have tried (and they are over thirty in number), the handwriting on the wall is literally applicable : " Tekel " (" Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting "). Nevertheless, much

can be done to alleviate the sufferings of the patient, both by general management and by the use of suitable drugs.

Treatment can be best considered under the heads of (1) General hygienic management; (2) Special drug treatment; and (3) The treatment of complications.

1. General Hygienic Treatment.—As soon as the disease is recognized, the patient should be isolated, and two rooms should be set apart for occupation by the patient and his attendant. The rooms should communicate with one another, or at least be on the same floor, and should be freed from superfluous furniture and hangings. If gas is laid on, the presence of a ring burner will be found of great utility, both for the preparation of food and for the vaporization of medicaments. One room should be kept as the day, the other as the night room. Carpets are not desirable in the sick-room, and in the absence of a cork linoleum floor covering, a waxed drugget, properly lined, should cover the whole floor. Nothing, however, is so suitable as cork linoleum, which is warm to the feet, quiet to walk on, and can also be readily cleaned with antiseptic solutions.

In the case of infants and small children, the cot should have a side which can be let down next to the nurse's bed, up to which it must be drawn. The nurse is then able to attend to the child without having to get out of bed. Cots with fixed high sides must be discarded. A bed-board or bed-table will be found most useful, not only as a support against which a child can lean during paroxysms of coughing or vomiting, but also as a place where he can always find a vessel into which he can vomit or expectorate, and where he will find a handkerchief, or rather its equivalent.

Preparation in the way of draw-sheets must also be made, as the involuntary passage of urine and motions during the paroxysms of coughing or vomiting are very common. On this account, older children also may be pinned up with a napkin. Because of this liability to accidents, the use of combination sleeping-suits is to be condemned, and a flannel nightgown or pyjamas should be adopted. Nothing tight should be worn around the neck. When it is impossible to provide a special attendant for the patient, it is most desirable that those who come in contact with the infected children should, when in the sick-room, wear an overall garment of a washing material, preferably glazed holland.

Precautions against infection and reinfection should include the disinfection of all vessels, cups, dishes, and utensils used by the patient, before they leave the sick-room. All accidental contamination of floor or clothing by vomited material should be rectified by the use of antiseptic solutions (carbolic acid 1-40, izal, sanitas, formalin), and handkerchiefs should be replaced by small squares of linen which can be burnt after use, or by pledgets of absorbent cotton-wool. In older children, an enamelled basin (not an earthenware one) will be found most useful when vomiting is at all frequent. Its use not only makes for cleanliness, but affords a sense of security which is not unimportant in nervous children.

Ventilation.—Both rooms should be well ventilated and be capable of being thoroughly aired, but it is not advisable to adopt, in the early stages of the disease, what is now called the "open-air treatment." Ventilation is essential, but the reduction of the temperature of the room below 60° F. is not advisable, and tends to increase the liability to bronchial catarrh and bronchopneumonia. On the other hand, it must be borne in mind that the temperature of the room is apt to become unduly raised by the means employed for the production of vapours used therapeutically. In the earlier stages, and as long as there are signs of bronchitis, the patient should be kept to the two rooms; but in warm weather, if the attack be not a severe one, there is no need to keep the child

to the house, provided he does not associate with other unprotected children. In towns, the practical impossibility of isolation except within the house, makes it advisable to keep all cases of whooping-cough confined to the house during the first three or four weeks of the developed disease.

A recognition of the increased liability to pulmonary catarrh during and after whooping-cough, should make us insist on the careful clothing of children during convalescence. Both arms and legs should be kept covered. Prudence and not fashion must regulate the clothing.

Diet.—On account of the severe gastric disturbance, which is so marked a feature of many cases of whooping-cough, attention to the diet is essential. It must be light and nutritious. The meals must be small and frequent, and when vomiting is at all marked, considerable discretion as to the amount, character, and frequency of the feeds must be exercised.

In the early stages, the diet should consist of milk duly diluted with barley-water, water, or lime-water, of animal broths, milk puddings, jellies, custard, and eggs. When the febrile stage is subsiding, fish and minced or pounded meat may be given, but all rich foods are to be forbidden. If vomiting is severe, iced milk, malted milk, peptonized milk, milk and soda-water or albumen-water, may be tried; but when not retained, I have found nothing so useful as meat juice. This, in cases of extreme exhaustion, may be administered every quarter or half hour in 15- to 20-min. doses in a dessertspoonful of water.

2. Drug Treatment.—Perhaps for no disease have so many preparations been claimed to be curative as for whooping-cough. No one drug can claim in any sense of the word to be a specific. A serum prepared by Dr. Leurieux was tried by me in three cases, without producing the least beneficial result.

The treatment can be divided into (a) Local, and (b) General or internal.

a. Local.—Of these applications, undoubtedly the most useful are various inhalations. These are best administered by means of vaporizers, which cause the atmosphere of the room to become permeated with the medicament. Carbolic acid or cresolin I have found most useful. Cresolin has the advantage that it does not require such an aqueous vapour for its diffusion, and consequently the atmosphere is drier, while the risks of scalding or of accidental poisoning with carbolic acid are fewer. Cresolin is vaporized by means of a small lamp.

Creosote may be used either in a kettle, or sprinkled on a towel hung in the vicinity of the bed. The vapour is unpleasant and irritating. Creosote may be used in combination with other volatile disinfectants, as thymol, eucalyptol, carbolic acid, by sprinkling these on absorbent wool and then enveloping them with cotton-wool and gauze, so that the irritant material cannot come in contact with the skin. With some such preparation balls, dolls, and other toys may be stuffed. Ten drops of the following preparation may be employed in this manner :—

R Thymol	℥iiss	Olei Caryophylli	℥ij
Creosoti	℥iiss	Ætheris Acetici	℥iv
Acidi Carbolicæ Puri	℥ij		

Ten drops on cotton wool as an inhalation.

Turpentine, thymol, terebene, or eucalyptol may also be used as inhalations, in the strength of 1 dr. to 3 oz. of spirit and 7 oz. of water.

Many writers have advocated the employment of local applications to the mucous membrane of the throat, nose, and larynx by means of sprays, douches, or by direct application. I cannot speak at all favourably of any of these methods. Steam sprays are risky, and frighten children. The hand sprays are much less objectionable, but the results obtained from their use are quite

incommensurate with the trouble, upset, and frequent aggravation of coughing and vomiting which too often attend their use. Painting the throat is useful if we wish to excite vomiting, but, apart from this, even applications of perchloride of mercury, repeatedly used, with the object of exercising germicidal influence on the suspected organisms of whooping-cough, have proved utterly useless at my hands. Cocaine has been used for its anæsthetic effects on the respiratory mucous membrane, and it is said with good effect, but it is far too risky a drug to employ without the greatest circumspection, on account of the susceptibility of some children to cardiac syncope from quite small doses of cocaine. Removal of enlarged tonsils or of adenoids is frequently of the greatest benefit to the patient, especially in the later stages of the disease, and I have seen obstinate cases promptly subside after the operation. Many a case of whooping-cough is unduly protracted by the omission to attend to this requirement.

While local applications to the throat are of little service, applications to the chest are most useful. Liniments produce local hyperæmia, some of their constituents are absorbed, the volatile constituents are inhaled, and in addition, the rubbing of the child's chest improves its musculature. Turpentine liniment is the most useful; another not unpleasant one is the following:—

R. Olei Carui		Olei Eucalypti	2 parts
Olei Succini	āā 3 parts	Linimenti Camphoræ	24 parts

M. Ft. lin. To be rubbed on the chest night and morning.

The chief indication for the use of liniments is the existence of bronchial catarrh or of collapse of the lung.

If the child is very weak or drowsy, and has extensive bronchopneumonia, a turpentine stupe should be given after the chest has been rubbed with vaseline.

After the application of a liniment, the chest should be covered with a cotton-wool jacket, which should be worn during the day, to be exchanged for a similar one, put on after the evening rubbing and worn during the night.

Recently, applications of fluorine have been recommended, but I understand from those who have tried them that they are unable to substantiate the exaggerated claims made as to their utility.

b. Internal.—The treatment of whooping-cough by internal medication can be divided into that of the catarrhal and of the paroxysmal stages, and that of decline and of convalescence.

In the catarrhal stage, the drugs of most use are the expectorants: ipecacuanha; carbonate, chloride, and acetate of ammonia; iodide of potassium; spirits of nitrous ether; squills. In this stage, phenazonum (antipyrin) or citrophen is often of use. When the secretion in the bronchi is thick and tenacious, as evidenced by the sticky râles, iodide of potassium in 1- to 3-gr. doses is useful, but chloride of ammonium and apomorphia have both proved of little use in my experience.

In the paroxysmal stage, the drugs which are most likely to be useful are phenazonum, a combination of iodide of potash and chloral hydrate, glycerin of carbolic acid, and bromoform. In some cases diamorphine hydrochloride, belladonna, and bromides and cannabis indica have been useful, but for none of them can a specific action be claimed. As a routine treatment the following mixture may be given:—

R. Phenazoni	gr. iij	Vini Ipecacuanhæ	
Potassii Iodidi	gr. ij	Spiritus Chloroformi	āā ℥v
Ammonii Carbonatis	gr. j	Aquæ Menthæ Piperitæ	q.s. ad 3ij

For a child seven years old. Two teaspoonfuls to be taken every six hours.

Chloral hydrate has been much more useful when given in combination with iodide of potash than when given alone.

Should vomiting be a marked symptom, a combination of 1 to 3 min. of glycerin of carbolic acid with 5 gr. of carbonate of bismuth is most useful.

Belladonna, which is perhaps the drug most commonly used in the treatment of whooping-cough, has proved in the majority of cases of very little, if any, use; but here and there cases are met with in which full doses of belladonna do seem to control the severity of the attacks. *Cannabis indica* has yielded just as satisfactory and unsatisfactory results as belladonna.

Should the paroxysms be very severe, a whiff of chloroform vapour will be found to be the best method of relieving them. Among the drugs tried, but which did not give definitely satisfactory results, were bromides, quinine, aristochin, *drosera*, *grindelia*, *tinet. blattæ*, *salol*, *benzol*, antimony, alum, arsenic, perchloride of mercury, *pilocarpine*, and *apomorphine*.

Bromoform in doses of 5 min. is sometimes useful, but it must be remembered that on exposure to the light it decomposes and becomes inert, and, what is much more serious, is very apt to separate out of the mixture containing it, and settle at the bottom of the bottle; and the patient, in more than one case which has come under my notice, has received a toxic, though fortunately never a fatal, dose from the bottom of the bottle.

When pulmonary catarrh is persistent, creosote is often of great use, and in combination with bismuth acts most beneficially in cases of chronic intestinal catarrh.

During convalescence, nothing has proved so useful as cod-liver oil, given either with iron or with maltine. Quinine is much more useful during convalescence than during the acute period of the disease. Most of the iron preparations are useful during convalescence. When emaciation has been marked, the addition of plasmon or somatose to the food may be tried, or virol added to the diet.

Change of air is perhaps the best restorative, but the necessity for protection from exposure to cold must be impressed on parents and nurses.

3. Treatment of Complications.—Most of these should be treated as if the whooping-cough were not present, bearing in mind, of course, the risk which attends the use of sedatives in acute bronchial affections.

When there is much collapse of the lung, and the chest walls are unduly yielding, as in cases of rickets, I have succeeded in improving the thoracic breathing by applying a Martin's rubber bandage over the abdomen, so as to limit the abdominal and encourage the thoracic movements of respiration. The tightness of the bandage requires careful graduation, and it should be applied only intermittently at first; but after a time it will be found that the child tolerates it quite well. In such cases, rubbing the chest is a necessary adjunct to the use of the bandage.

Sublingual ulcers, which are surprisingly painless, are best painted with a solution of $\frac{1}{2}$ dr. of *salol* in 2 dr. of glycerin and 1 oz. of alcohol. Should they spread, they are best treated by touching with solid nitrate of silver. Sores about the nose and mouth are often very tiresome and painful. In treating them, preparations containing glycerin should be avoided, as should ordinary vaseline. Lanolin may be used, or white vaseline, which should form the basis of ointments used for the lips and nose.

The treatment of hæmorrhage, of subcutaneous emphysema, of hernia and prolapse, and of dilatation of the heart, calls for the addition of sedatives, but otherwise is conducted on the same lines as if no whooping-cough existed, except that operative procedures for the cure of hernia must be postponed. Empyemata should be opened and drained without delay. The liability to pulmonary tuberculosis, during and after an attack of whooping-cough, calls for the exercise of special attention to general hygienic measures, directed towards the prevention of infection with tuberculous material.

Isolation should be maintained for six weeks, and although for some months after an attack of whooping-cough a child on catching cold will have a paroxysmal cough and will occasionally whoop, yet such cases need not call for isolation.

Arthur Francis Voelcker

WORMS, INTESTINAL.

Tape-worms.—The treatment of tape-worm is very apt to be unsatisfactory unless it is taken in hand seriously, suitable preparation of the patient being of the first importance. The following plan will usually prove successful :—

For three days prior to the administration of the anthelmintic the patient should be kept in bed on a liquid diet, a pint and a half of milk and of beef-tea being sufficient. A mixture containing 20 gr. of sodium bicarbonate, 1 dr. of sodium sulphate, 20 min. of spirit of chloroform in 1 oz. of peppermint water should be given thrice daily. On the third night a draught should be given containing $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of magnesium sulphate with 1 dr. of tincture of jalap (N.F.) and 20 min. of compound tincture of chloroform (B.P.C.) in 1 oz. of water. This should be repeated at 7 o'clock next morning if the bowels have not acted. At 8 a.m. 1 dr. of the liquid extract of male fern (B.P.) made up with 1 dr. of mucilage of tragacanth and 1 dr. of syrup of ginger in 1 oz. of chloroform-water should be given. At 9 a.m. this dose should be repeated. At 11 a.m. $\frac{1}{2}$ oz. of castor oil with 1 dr. of tincture of jalap (N.F.) should be given, and if the bowels do not act within an hour a soap and water enema should be administered.

The motions should be passed into warm water in a vessel lined with black crape to facilitate the recognition of the head.

An alternative method is as follows : Rest in bed on a diet of beef-tea and rusks for 3 days, 2 gr. of extract of cascara being given thrice daily. On the fourth day at 5 a.m., 1 oz. of compound infusion of senna should be given, followed at 9 a.m. by 15 min. of extract of male fern in capsule, this dose being repeated at intervals of a quarter of an hour for other three doses. At 11 a.m. the senna draught is again given.

The proprietary preparation, oil of filmaron,* which is the active principle of male fern dissolved in castor oil, may be given instead of the extract of male fern. The dose is 1 ounce for an adult, and there is no need for a purgative after it. It is specially suited to children.

Other anthelmintics are the following : (a) Pelletierin tannate (the active principle of pomegranate) 8 gr. ; (b) 1 to 2 min. of croton oil shaken up with 1 dr. of chloroform and taken in half a tumblerful of milk in the early morning fasting.

Round Worms are best treated with santonin, which should be given on an empty stomach, combined with an aperient such as scammony, calomel, or castor oil, e.g. :—

R. Santonini	gr iiss	Hydrargyri Subchloridi	gr ss
Pulv. Scammonii Compositi (B.P.)	gr ij		
(For a child of one year.)			
R. Santonini	gr v	Syrupi Simplicis	$\frac{3}{4}$ j
Olei Ricini	$\frac{3}{4}$ ss	Aque Menthæ Piperitæ	ad $\frac{3}{4}$ j
Mucilaginis Acaciæ	$\frac{3}{4}$ iv		

Fiat haustus. (For an adult or a child of twelve.)

Thread-Worms.—The presence of [thread-worms is usually an indication, in children at least, of an unhealthy state of the large bowel, and especially of an excessive secretion of mucus. This may be remedied by cutting down the starchy foods (see *DYSPEPSIA IN CHILDREN*) and by giving a mild aperient every night consisting of a grain of grey powder with 3 or 4 gr. of rhubarb powder. In many cases these measures are sufficient to effect a cure, but in

* There is an old belief that castor oil increases the probability of absorption and that it should not be given with, or near, a dose of male fern.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

more obstinate cases one can have recourse (1) to vermifuge drugs or (2) to local treatment.

1. Amongst the *drug treatments* which have been recommended are the following :—

a. A daily dose of an aperient sulphate water, e.g., Hunyadi.

b. A morning dose of 2 oz. of compound decoction of aloes (B.P.) before breakfast, with a pill of 2 gr. of extract of quassia (keratin-coated)* at night. Next day the pill should be repeated after each meal, and the aloetic purge given again on the third morning. The pills should be continued for a few days if worms are still present in the stools. This treatment is specially suited to adults, and throughout its course the diet should be rather spare.

c. Petroleum emulsion (B.P.C.) in drachm doses three or four times a day.

d. Santonin, 1 gr.; aloes and iron pill, $1\frac{1}{2}$ gr. (silvered), one every night for six nights, suitable for a child.

e. Oil of male fern, given in the same way as for tape-worm.

f. Sulphur, in doses of 9 gr. daily for an adult and $1\frac{1}{2}$ gr. three times daily for a young child.

2. *Local Treatment* :—

a. Enemata of salt and water (1 tablespoonful to a half pint) given warm after the bowel has been emptied. $1\frac{1}{2}$ pints may be given to an adult every other night. For a young child 6 oz. will be sufficient. The enema should be run in through a funnel and tube, the pelvis being raised.

b. Enemata of infusion of quassia (1 per cent) or garlic, with or without the addition of salt, used as above.

c. The following enema :—Oil of turpentine $\bar{3}$ ij, santonin gr. ij, starch mucilage $\bar{3}$ vj. Injected every other night for a week.

d. A small portion of unguentum hydrargyri inserted into the rectum every night.

e. Suppositories of strong mercurial nitrate ointment $7\frac{1}{2}$ gr. One to be inserted every other night at bedtime. For children below the age of four, a smaller suppository may be used.

f. Suppositories containing 3 gr of santonin, one to be inserted every second or third night for a week.

A little weak white precipitate or nitrate of mercury ointment may be applied locally for the relief of itching. As a prophylactic measure strict cleanliness should be practised, the hands and nails being washed to prevent re-infection. Salads, water-cress, and other raw vegetables should be avoided.

In very obstinate and old-standing cases in adults, the adoption of a strict diabetic diet for a few weeks sometimes gives good results. *Robert Hutchison.*

WOUNDS OF ARTERIES AND VEINS.—A wound in the blood-vessels may be complete or incomplete, subcutaneous or open, and involve arteries, veins, or capillaries.

If the division of an artery is complete and due to a sharp instrument, hæmorrhage is immediate and more or less serious, depending upon the size of the vessel injured and the freedom and rapidity with which blood escapes. The lesser vessels will spontaneously cease to bleed from contraction and retraction of their walls, clot formation, and weakening power of the heart; the larger cause such sudden and serious hæmorrhage that life can only be saved by the promptest help.

If complete division of an artery is produced by a blunt force, the outer elastic coat is likely to be drawn out beyond the intima and media, and the largest may be at least temporarily closed by torsion of this.

If the wound in an artery is incomplete, it may become blocked up by

* Keratin cannot be obtained in commerce.—AMERICAN EDITOR.

extravasated blood, and, if small, heal; if larger, a pulsating hæmatoma, traumatic aneurysm, arteriovenous aneurysm, or aneurysmal varix may form later. A traumatic aneurysm not infrequently follows subcutaneous injury.

The most frequent subcutaneous injuries occur in the visceral areas to the middle meningeal, mesenteric, splenic, and hepatic vessels. In the extremities they often occur as a complication of fracture and dislocation, and a diagnosis may be made by noting the presence or absence of pulsation in the vessels below the line of injury.

If a rapidly enlarging hæmatoma forms after such an injury, an operation must be done and the bleeding vessels found and secured. In the skull, signs of compression, commencing a short time after injury, are the chief indications for operation; and, in the abdomen, signs of free fluid, and the well-known indications of hæmorrhage everywhere—viz., increasing pallor, especially to be noted in the lips, increasing rapidity and weakening of the pulse, anxiety and restlessness, sighing respiration, cold forehead, a clammy sweat, and inability to see clearly. In any case the proper treatment is to expose without delay the bleeding vessel in order to stop the escape of blood from it.

In the treatment of urgent open surgical hæmorrhage, the most important thing to remember is that *any bleeding point which can be reached by the finger is under its control*. A slight degree of finger pressure well applied will temporarily arrest any bleeding.

The next, scarcely of less importance, is that wounds which have not been fingered or probed rarely fail to heal without infection, but those into which fingers or probes have been introduced rarely escape it. The only excuse, then, for the introduction of a finger is urgency, and when this has been met, the next indication is to disinfect the wound and its surroundings as soon as possible. For this purpose weak tincture of iodine painted around, and run into, the wound is a valuable aid. In the extremities, digital pressure on the main artery, or the use of a tourniquet, make interference with a wound before proper preparation unjustifiable.

An elevated posture, cold, heat, exposure to the air, the pressure of a pad, the actual cautery, and chemical agents, such as turpentine, perchloride of iron, suprarenal extract, and others, may suffice for the arrest of diffuse, but not profuse, hæmorrhagic oozing. Any serious hæmorrhage requires more direct and surgical measures.

The first rule should be to *see* the bleeding point. Free exposure and a good light are essential aids. The next is to ligature the divided vessels. These rules have few exceptions, which will be noted later.

Secondary Hæmorrhage.—A serious form of bleeding due to wound sepsis, and known as secondary hæmorrhage, less common than formerly, but still of too frequent occurrence, requires prompt and energetic treatment if the patient is not to be allowed to die as a result of it. Usually from the tenth to the twelfth day sudden arterial hæmorrhage occurs, without previous warning, from the septic wound. A suitably-placed pad and slight pressure easily arrests it for the time, but the tendency to recurrence is so great that reliance should not be placed upon this. The rule should be to open the wound freely without waiting for another hæmorrhage, to disinfect it as well as possible, to explore the bleeding points, and by one or other means secure the bleeding artery by ligatures in more healthy portions above and below, leaving the wound freely open and lightly packed with an antiseptic dressing. When all of this has been accomplished, it is still necessary to ensure constant skilled attendance for fourteen days afterwards, so that possible recurrence may be promptly dealt with.

Venous Hæmorrhage.—This is recognized by the darker colour of the blood

and the continuous discharge of it, as compared with the bright colour of arterial blood and its escape in jets. It is more readily arrested by a pad and pressure, but, if profuse, requires the same treatment as arterial hæmorrhage, viz., exposure and ligation of the bleeding points.

Venous hæmorrhage at the root of the neck or in the axilla may be accompanied by entrance of air into the veins, and the sudden hiss that follows is so alarming that, when it has been heard, no time should be lost in finding and closing the opening. My own experience of it must have been singularly fortunate, because I have never seen the entrance of air do any harm. To find the opening, the wound is filled with a moist gauze mop, and, keeping steady pressure upon it, this should be gradually slipped off the distal part of the vein until the opening is exposed. To close this opening, if ligation presents any difficulty, leave a pair of hæmostatic forceps on the hole in the vein and projecting from the wound for forty-eight hours, as this is a safe and successful measure.

Exceptions to the General Rules given.—When large and important vessels are wounded, occluding ligation of them is likely to be followed by serious consequences to the parts which they supply. It is now possible to close wounds in the blood-vessels and restore their lumen, to excise parts damaged beyond repair and remake the vessel by end-to-end anastomosis, or to fill up a gap by transplantation of portions of other vessels not so important. The principles of these operations are simple. They are asepsis, free exposure of the wounded vessels, complete control of the opening without damage to the vessel-walls, removal of all blood and clots from its lumen (irrigation with warm normal saline) without damage to the intima, and closure of the wound in the vessel-wall by a continuous fine silk suture through all the coats, everting the intima. Fine needles, gentle work, and sterile vaseline for the silk and needles are necessary for success, which in competent hands is now assured.

Bleeding from the scalp is arrested with difficulty by Nature's means, because the great aids to arrest, retraction and contraction of its blood-vessels, cannot occur owing to the density of, and their adhesion to, the tissues of the scalp. For the same reason a ligation is difficult to apply. If pad-pressure fails to stop the bleeding, it can always be effected by the skilful use of needles and thread, which will act at the same time as ligatures and sutures.

Bleeding from the palmar and plantar arches is usually an exception to the rule as to seeing the bleeding point. On account of the inelasticity of the parts, even a large incision may not permit of this, while an extensive incision is sure to inflict damage on the important structures underneath the palmar or plantar fascia. But the bleeding is likely to be serious, and is unlikely to stop until the bleeding point is effectually blocked. Taking the hand for example, the following steps should be taken :—

1. Apply a tourniquet to the upper arm.
2. Use every means to ensure the absence and prevention of sepsis by the use of cleansing, sterilization, and antiseptics.
3. Pack carefully, but thoroughly, into the bottom of the wound a small pad of sterile gauze, soaked in weak tincture of iodine. On this place a similar but somewhat larger pad, and on this a larger still, until a thick conical composite pad (graduated compress) projects upwards from the palm. Holding this in position, apply narrow rolls of lint along the course of the lower two-thirds of the radial and ulnar arteries, on the front of the forearm. (The course of the radial artery is indicated by a line drawn from the middle of the bend of the elbow to the base of the styloid process of the radius; and of the lower two-thirds of the ulnar artery by a line drawn from the tip of the internal condyle of the humerus to the radial side of the pisiform bone).
4. Apply a padded splint to the back of the forearm, reaching from the elbow

to the tips of the fingers, and bandage it on carefully but firmly from below upwards, leaving the finger tips exposed.

5. With the patient in bed, elevate the limb to a position at as nearly a right angle as convenient, and remove the tourniquet. A suitable method of securing elevation is by the application of a long strap of adhesive plaster, folded over the end to form a loop, and fixed over the splint and bandages to the back and front of the forearm. The loop can then be fastened to a hook in the ceiling, or to the horizontal pole of a French bedstead or other available apparatus.

The after-treatment consists in letting the arm down in twenty hours; and taking the splint and padding off the forearm in forty-eight hours, when the patient can be allowed to get up and use a sling. Unless there is pain, or rise in temperature, the dressing need not be disturbed for a week. It can then be soaked off in boracic lotion, and the wound dressed in an ordinary way.

Bleeding from the Tonsil.—This can be arrested by a finger pressed on the tonsil, assisted by outside counter-pressure applied just behind and below the angle of the jaw. The throat should then be examined in a good light, when some spouting vessel may be seen. If this can be secured by artery forceps, these may either be left on for some hours projecting from the mouth, or if it seems feasible, a ligature may be passed under them on a needle and tied.

These measures failing, a long pair of padded forceps, one blade over the tonsil and the other resting on the neck, with the handles tied sufficiently firmly to compress the part, may be left on for a few hours.

Where these measures fail, it is necessary to tie the external carotid artery between its lingual and superior thyroid branches.

Bleeding from an incised tonsillar abscess may be very serious, and is often difficult to stop. A small piece of disinfected sponge dipped in turpentine, packed into and left in the cavity, will occasionally arrest it when all ordinary means have failed.

Hæmatemesis and Melæna.—On one occasion I was asked to see a child two years of age, with hæmatemesis and melæna of one week's duration. It was nearly dead, had a waxy skin, was dropsical from anæmia, and fainted when its head was raised. There was no sign of anything wrong in its abdomen. On examination of the mouth, after depressing the tongue, I saw with the greatest ease and distinctness a little artery pumping at the bottom of a small crack far back on the dorsum of the tongue. With a thick knitting-needle and a cork a cautery was improvised which arrested the bleeding at once and permanently. The child slowly recovered.

Bleeding from the nose that has resisted the ordinary remedies, such as keeping the arms raised above the head, pinching the nose, and breathing through the mouth, etc., may be so serious as to demand active measures. At times, with a good illumination, retractors, and sponging, it is possible to see a bleeding vessel on the septum; when this has been blocked, the bleeding ceases. More commonly, it is not possible to find the source of the bleeding, and pressure, by some form of dressing, is necessary. For many years, plugging the posterior nares was regarded as the only resort in serious cases; but the discomforts of it were such as to be apt to make the most heroic rebellious; and it was not without danger, for septic inflammation of the middle ear was not infrequent. By careful plugging through the anterior nares it is possible to arrest any ordinary hæmorrhage from the nose. Gauze (preferably iodoform-formalin-glycerin), cut in the form of a square of sufficient size, is pushed by forceps pressing on its centre, along the floor of the nose to the back of it. The edges of the gauze, at the nostril, are then opened up to display the projecting mouth of the pocket, and the pocket is steadily filled by strips of gauze: first, directly backwards,

along the floor; next, upwards and backwards towards the floor of the orbit; and, finally, directly upwards. The hardness of this plug can be increased by pressure on the core and traction on the edges of the pocket. It is necessary, before leaving the patient, to be sure that blood is not escaping down the throat. Watch for the gulping efforts attending swallowing under such circumstances, and examine the back of the throat.

Bleeding after Tooth-extraction.—This is seldom serious except in hæmophilics. Styptics may first be tried, and the best of these is turpentine. To apply this, dry the socket as effectually as possible by pressing a sponge firmly over it, and continue the sponge pressure while a dossil of lint is being prepared and soaked in the styptic. Remove the sponge and quickly apply the lint, holding it in position till it becomes fixed by coagulated blood. If this fails, plug the socket from the bottom with a narrow strip of gauze, using a probe, and leave the projecting end to form a pad over the opening. Place a piece of cork over the pad, and fix the jaws together with a bandage sufficiently firmly to press on the cork. If the bleeding comes from an opening between two sound teeth, it can usually be arrested by fixing a piece of sponge firmly between them over the bleeding orifice.

Bleeding from the Preputial Artery.—Serious bleeding from this source has occasionally followed forcible or awkward coitus. It can usually be arrested at once by the application of a small dossil of absorbent wool pressed over the bleeding point and retained in position by drawing the prepuce forward over it. If this fails, the torn artery should be snipped across with scissors, and if the bleeding does not cease after the retraction and contraction of it which this allows, it must be secured in forceps and tied in the ordinary way.

Bleeding from the Urethra.—This is usually the result of injury, and ceases spontaneously on the assumption of a horizontal posture. If not, the source of the hæmorrhage, penile or deep urethral, must be ascertained by pressure tests. For the penile portion, a catheter should be introduced to the root of the penis, which should be firmly bandaged round it; for the deeper portion, after the catheter is in the bladder, a perineal pad and T-bandage supply the necessary pressure.

Bleeding from the Rectum.—If this is not arrested by rest in the horizontal posture and warmth to the surface, it is safest to administer an anæsthetic, to fix the patient in a good light in the lithotomy posture, and dilate the sphincter, when the bleeding point or surface can be seen and treated by ligature or cautery. If the arrest is not complete, a firm four-inch-long tube should be introduced and packed all round with iodoform gauze.

Bleeding from the Uterus.—Severe hæmorrhage is most frequently the result of a miscarriage, and demands emptying of the uterus for its arrest. The vagina should be packed with gauze wrung out of weak tincture of iodine. The patient should then be placed in the lithotomy position, and in a good light. The next step is to cleanse and shave the external genitals, and put on clean indiarubber gloves. The cervix is then exposed by a Sim's speculum and the source of bleeding discovered. (Bimanual pelvic examination will next be made when a cause for the hæmorrhage is likely to be discovered.) If the os is dilated or dilatable, a finger can then be swept round the interior of the uterus, and can remove its contents, if there are any, or be followed by packing with gauze wrung out of tincture of weak iodine if there is nothing to come away. By introducing an antiseptic sponge tent into the undilated cervix the most serious hæmorrhage can always be temporarily arrested.

Bleeding from an Intercostal Artery.—A stab or an operation for empyema may divide an intercostal artery. Bleeding from this can be arrested by a plug. A piece of gauze, four layers thick and one foot square, soaked in tincture of

iodine, should be laid over the wound so that its centre corresponds to the opening in the chest. The gauze is then pushed into the chest for about an inch, and the pouch so formed is packed with a strip till it forms a ball inside. By pushing on the packing and pulling on the gauze, sufficient pressure is produced on the intercostal artery against the rib to stop bleeding from it.

Bleeding from a Divided or Broken Bone is best treated by cutting off a small piece of muscle and pressing it over the bleeding surface.

Bleeding from an Extremity.—If any vessel is seen spouting, secure it at once in forceps. If the wound is large and deep and bleeding, arrest hæmorrhage by pressing upon the main artery above and get a tourniquet. None is better than the ambulance man's substitute, viz., a strong handkerchief folded narrow, tied loosely round the limb, and tightened up by twisting with a walking-stick or poker introduced between the limb and the handkerchief. Pack the wound gently with gauze wrung out of weak tincture of iodine, and cleanse the skin all round with a swab wrung out of the same. With the wound in a good light, sponge blood and clots away, if necessary enlarging the wound to see to the bottom of it. The open mouths of divided vessels may now be seen, caught, and ligatured. If the bleeding has been from a good-sized vessel, the distal as well as the proximal end should be sought for and tied. If no open mouth is seen, having sponged the wound dry and clean, make pressure circularly on the limb from above downwards, when a drop of blood squeezed out may point to the orifice of a divided vessel.

If no result follows, untwist the tourniquet gently. If there is then no bleeding, apply a pad to the wound and bandage the limb, leaving the slack tourniquet in position, with directions how to use it if bleeding should recur.

If a large vessel has been wounded, bleeding from it will be evident when the tourniquet is loosened, and it is probable that only a hole has been made in it, otherwise its mouth would have been exposed by the previous proceedings.

It is now necessary to expose the vessel fully by dissection, and to treat the opening in it by suture, or to tie it above and below the opening with ligatures passed by the help of an aneurysm needle. A good substitute for this may be found in a director and probe. The director is passed under the vessel and the probe guided under it by the groove.

Rutherford Morison.

WRITER'S CRAMP.—(See CRAFT PALSIES.)

WRY NECK, SPASMODIC.—In this condition there is a clonic spasm of some of the muscles of the neck. The sternomastoid is more often affected than the trapezius. But other muscles may be involved: the splenius, the complexus, and the muscles of the sub-occipital triangle.

Many of the patients are the subjects of nervous inheritance, and the condition in others supervenes on a severe shock. The cause is probably cortical, and the disease "functional."

Careful examination is necessary in order to discover the muscle at fault. Before the patient comes under the care of the surgeon, the usual antispasmodic remedies and nerve tonics will have been employed. Operation should not be considered until all other means have failed. Careful graduated exercises, aided by suggestion, will, if the medical man is able to gain his patient's confidence, succeed in many cases (see Tics). Operation, on the other hand, substitutes a paralysis for the clonic spasms of the affected muscles, and the spasmodic movements often reappear elsewhere.

If it is necessary finally to resort to operative measures, injection of alcohol deeply into the nerves supplying the affected muscles may be tried before employing more radical measures. Failing this, neurectomy must be performed.

If the sternomastoid or sternomastoid and trapezius are alone affected, it is usual to remove a portion of the spinal accessory nerve. This may afford immediate relief, but the result is as a rule quite transient, as a consideration of the nerve supply of these muscles would lead us to conclude.

The operation most generally necessary to paralyze the affected muscles is that devised by Gardner and by Keen independently—removal of a portion of the posterior primary divisions of the cervical nerves. This may be carried out by raising a triangular flap of skin, with its base in the mid-line extending from the occiput to the sixth cervical spine, and its apex at the mastoid process. The suboccipital triangle and semispinalis muscles are exposed by dividing the muscles covering them, and as much as possible of the nerves excised. (See also Tics, and for congenital wry-neck see TORTICOLLIS, CONGENITAL.)

James Sherren.

X RAYS.—(See RADIOTHERAPEUTICS.)

XEROSIS OF CONJUNCTIVA.—(See CONJUNCTIVA, DISEASES OF.)

XEROSTOMIA.—(See SALIVARY GLANDS, AFFECTIONS OF.)

YAWS (Frambæsia Tropica).—This disease is rarely met with in Europeans ; when it does occur it is usually in neglected children who have lived in close contact with natives. Cleanliness, good food, and careful attention to the evacuations greatly facilitate and expedite the cure.

The only specific treatment that appears to reduce the duration of the disease is salvarsan, but iodide of potassium, and mercury in full doses, have a decided effect in aborting the successive crops of the eruption, though they do not prevent their occurrence.

Beyond cleanliness, and protection from flies and irritation, no local treatment is required in most of the growths. When ulcerated, ordinary antiseptic dressing will suffice ; but touching with blue stone or nitrate of silver is useful if there be any tendency for the ulcers to become chronic.

The painful yaws, " crab yaws," on the soles of the feet are best treated by strong solution (20 per cent) of nitrate of silver dropped in, or the painful granulation at the base may be touched with nitric acid and so destroyed.

Salvarsan has a definite specific action, both in acute and chronic cases, and the results are permanent.

C. W. Daniels.

YELLOW FEVER.—The older plans of treatment were more active than those employed now, but venesection was abandoned long before the general reaction against it set in. Calomel and quinine, in large doses (20 gr. of the former and 22 gr. of the latter) were at one time largely employed. A brisk purgative (calomel or a saline) is now used at the commencement of the attack, but should not be repeated. Hot baths and sinapisms to the epigastrium check the vomiting and relieve cerebral congestion. The food should be fluid, well iced, and given in frequent small quantities, but the total amount of fluid given should be large. Some authorities give no food by the mouth during the first three days, and supply fluid to some extent by rectal injections of normal salines. Such injections should always be given when there is much vomiting, and particularly if the albumin rapidly increases or the amount of urine passed diminishes.

A number of drugs have been used, many of them of an antiseptic nature. Carbolic acid, in doses of 1 to 2 min. every hour, has been much employed. Alkaline carbonates relieve the thirst, check the vomiting, and correct the burning acidity of the mouth so often complained of.

Sternberg's treatment is to give an ounce and a half of a mixture composed of 150 gr. sodium bicarbonate and $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. perchloride of mercury dissolved in a quart of water, every hour. It certainly checks vomiting, both in this disease and in blackwater fever, and recoveries under it have been numerous. As the causal agent of yellow fever circulates in the blood, this treatment is not likely to be a specific one.

Alcoholic stimulants should not be resorted to at the commencement, but will usually be required on or after the third day. Like all other fluids, they must be well iced, and given in small quantities at a time. Many, and in some epidemics nearly all, of the cases are very mild, and recovery after the third day is rapid and without any dangerous symptoms.

Whether the case is mild or severe, the patient must be protected night and day from the bites of the yellow-fever carrier, *Stegomyia calopus*, otherwise the disease may spread to other occupants of the house, or more widely. Destruction of the breeding-places of these mosquitoes and by fumigation of any mosquitoes in the house, protection by suitable clothing, and proper use of mosquito nets, are the soundest methods of prophylaxis, whether the disease is endemic or epidemic.

C. W. Daniels.

APPENDIX.

Carbolic Oil	-	-	1 part		Olive Oil	-	-	19 parts
--------------	---	---	--------	--	-----------	---	---	----------

Chalk and Catechu Mixture

This is generally dispensed with the official Chalk Mixture B.P. with from 2 to 4 mls of Tincture of Catechu to every 20 mls of mixture.

Powdered Prepared Chalk	-	-	-	-	8 grammes
Tragacanth, in Powder	-	-	-	-	1 gramme
White Sugar, in Powder	-	-	-	-	16 grammes
Cinnamon Water	-	-	-	-	160 mls

Mix. Dose 28 mls or 1 oz.

Cimolite Powder = A proprietary preparation of Kaolin.

Confectio Sulphuris (B.P.)—

Precipitated Sulphur	-	-	-	-	450 grammes
Acid Potassium Tartrate, in Powder	-	-	-	-	110 grammes
Tragacanth, in Powder	-	-	-	-	5 grammes
Syrup	-	-	-	-	210 mls
Tincture of Orange	-	-	-	-	55 mls
Glycerin	-	-	-	-	170 mls

Dose 60–120 grains.

Corrosive Spirit = Mercuric Chloride, dissolved in sufficient Rectified Spirit (90 per cent) to make a $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent or 1 per cent solution.

Cyanide Gamgee Tissue — A double layer of gauze intersected with cotton wool, and generally sold in England in 1-lb. rolls. This is medicated with 3 per cent Double Cyanide of Mercury and Zinc.

Decoctum Hamatoxyli (B.P.)—

Logwood in Chips	-	-	-	-	50 grammes
Cinnamon Bark	-	-	-	-	10 grammes
Distilled Water	-	-	-	-	a sufficient quantity

Boil the Logwood with 1200 mls of Distilled Water for ten minutes, adding the Cinnamon Bark towards the end of the time; strain; pour enough Distilled Water over the contents of the strainer to make 1000 mls.

Dose $\frac{1}{2}$ –2 fluid ounces.

Enema Opii (B.P. 1885)—

Tincture of Opium	-	-	-	-	15 mls
Mucilage of Starch	-	-	-	-	60 mls

Extractum Belladonnæ Viride (B.P. 1898)—

A soft extract made by bruising the fresh leaves and young branches of *Atropa Belladonna*, pressing out the juice, and evaporating. Dose $\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 grain.

Extractum Filicis Liquidum (B.P.)—

Prepared by Ether extraction, and is similar to *Oleoresina Aspidii*, which is prepared by Acetone extraction. Dose 45–90 minims.

Fluid Magnesia = Liquor Magnesii Bicarbonatis (B.P.)—

Magnesium Sulphate	-	-	-	-	40 grammes
Sodium Carbonate	-	-	-	-	50 grammes
Distilled Water	-	-	-	-	a sufficient quantity

Dissolve separately; heat the solution of Magnesium Sulphate to boiling point, add the solution of Sodium Carbonate; boil until the reaction ceases; collect the precipitated Magnesium Carbonate; wash; mix the washed precipitate with 400 mls of Distilled Water; carbonate in a suitable apparatus. Dose 1–2 ounces.

Gelatinum Zinci—

Gelatin	-	-	-	-	3 parts
Water	-	-	-	-	9 parts

Soak twelve hours, then heat to dissolve, and add

Zinc Oxide	-	-	-	-	2 parts
Previously rubbed with Glycerin	-	-	-	-	4.5 parts

Glycerinum Acidi Borici (B.P.)—

Boric Acid	-	-	-	300 grammes
Glycerin	-	-	sufficient to make	1000 grammes

Add the Boric Acid to 450 grammes of Glycerin, boil until dissolved, stirring constantly; evaporate at a temperature rising to but not exceeding 150° C. until the weight of the mixture is 500 grammes, and add the remainder of the Glycerin.

Glycerinum Belladonnæ—

Green Extract of Belladonna	-	-	-	30 grammes
Boiling Distilled Water	-	-	-	4 mls
Rub to a smooth paste, and add				
Glycerin	-	-	-	to 60 mls

Glycerinum Boracis (B.P.)—

Borax	-	-	-	20 grammes
Glycerin	-	-	-	120 mls

Glycerinum Ferri Iodidi = Formulæ (non-official)—

(1) Fine Iron Wire (No. 36)	-	-	-	28.3 grammes
Iodine	-	-	-	56.7 grammes
Distilled Water	-	-	-	85 mls
Glycerin	-	-	-	767 mls

Dose 1 drachm in water

(2) Mix 56 mls of Glycerin with an equal quantity of water in a suitable flask; put in the Iron Wire and Iodine, and promote chemical union by gentle heat; when the froth becomes white, filter solution into 680 mls of Glycerin; wash the flask, and filter with 28 mls of water; and make up to 880 mls with Glycerin. Strength and dose same as Syr. Ferri Iodidi (B.P.).

Infusum Sennæ (B.P.)—

Senna	-	-	-	100 grammes
Ginger, sliced	-	-	-	5 grammes
Distilled Water, boiling	-	-	-	1000 mls

Dose $\frac{1}{2}$ –2 fluid ounces

Injectio Apomorphinæ Hypodermica (B.P.)—

Apomorphine Hydrochloride	-	-	-	1 gramme
Dilute Hydrochloric Acid	-	-	-	1 mil
Distilled Water	-	-	-	to 100 mls

Dose 5–10 minims

Iodized Phenol—

Iodine	-	-	1 part	Liquefied Phenol	4 parts
--------	---	---	--------	------------------	---------

Izal = Proprietary antiseptic.

Levuline = A preparation of yeast. Dose 60 grains.

Linimentum A. B. C. (B.P.C.)—

Liniment of Aconite	-	-	-	2 parts
Liniment of Belladonna	-	-	-	2 parts
Liniment of Chloroform	-	-	-	1 part

Linimentum Aconiti (B.P.)—

100 mls of the Liniment contain 3 grammes of Camphor and 0.2 gramme of the ether-soluble alkaloids of Aconite root in alcohol.

Linimentum Belladonnæ (B.P.)—

Liquid Extract of Belladonna	-	-	-	500 mls
Camphor	-	-	-	50 grammes
Distilled Water	-	-	-	100 mls
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	-	to 1000 mls

Linimentum Crotonis (B.P.)—

Croton Oil	-	-	-	120 mls
Oil of Cajuput	-	-	-	440 mls
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	-	440 mls

Linimentum Hydrargyri (B.P.)—

Ointment of Mercury (30 per cent)	-	-	-	50 grammes
Solution of Ammonia (10 per cent)	-	-	-	40 mls
Liniment of Camphor	-	-	-	80 mls

Linimentum Iodi = Liquor Iodi Fortis (B.P. 1898)—

Iodine	-	-	-	-	5 grammes
Potassium Iodide	-	-	-	-	3 grammes
Distilled Water	-	-	-	-	5 mls
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	-	-	36 mls

Linimentum Opii (B.P.)—

Tincture of Opium, Soap Liniment	-	-	-	-	equal parts
----------------------------------	---	---	---	---	-------------

Linimentum Terebinthinæ Aceticum (B.P.)—

Glacial Acetic Acid	-	-	-	-	110 mls
Liniment of Camphor	-	-	-	-	445 mls
Rectified Oil of Turpentine	-	-	-	-	enough to make 1000 mls

Liquor Antimonii Chloridi

Antimonious Sulphide	-	-	-	-	453.5 grammes
Hydrochloric Acid (s.g. 1.160)	-	-	-	-	2.27 litres

Dissolve in a porcelain vessel by aid of a little heat, which must be augmented as the evolution of gas diminishes until the liquor boils. Maintain the liquid to boiling point for 15 minutes, then filter through calico until a clear solution is obtained, evaporate to 1.13 litres, and preserve in a stoppered bottle.

Liquor Bismuthi et Ammonii Citratis (B.P.)—

Bismuth Oxynitrate	-	-	-	-	70 grammes
Citric Acid	-	-	-	-	52 grammes
Solution of Ammonia	} of each enough to make the				
Distilled Water	} finished product measure				1000 mls

For details of making this solution reference should be made to the British Pharmacopœia. Dose 30–60 minims.

Liquor Calcis Saccharatus (B.P.)—

Calcium Hydroxide	-	-	-	-	50 grammes
Refined Sugar	-	-	-	-	100 grammes
Distilled Water	-	-	-	-	1000 mls

Dose 20–60 minims

Liquor Carbonis Detergens—Proprietary. Said to be similar to Liquor Picis Carbonis (B.P.).**Liquor Chloromorphiæ (Chlorodyne)—**

Chloroform	-	-	-	-	150 mls	Contains in a 10-min. dose
Glycerin	-	-	-	-	400 mls	℥ iss
Fluid Extract of Licorice	-	-	-	-	100 mls	℥ iv
Morphine Hydrochloride	-	-	-	-	10 grammes	℥ j
Solution of Atropine Sulphate	-	-	-	-	20 mls	gr. ʒo
Oil of Peppermint	-	-	-	-	2 mls	℥ ʒ
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	-	-	to 1000 mls	℥ ʒo

Dose 5–15 minims

Liquor Epispasticus (B.P.)

Cantharidin	-	-	-	-	4 grammes
Castor Oil	-	-	-	-	25 mls
Resin	-	-	-	-	12 grammes
Acetone	-	-	-	-	q.s. to make 1000 mls

Liquor Ferri Pernitratæ (B.P. 1898)—

Iron	-	-	-	-	20 grammes
Nitric Acid	-	-	-	-	90 mls
Distilled Water	-	-	-	-	to 600 mls

Dose 5–15 minims

Liquor Opii Sedativus (Battley's)—Proprietary. A concentrated fluid preparation of Opium. Dose 5–20 minims.**Liquor Pepticum (Benger's)—Proprietary.****Liquor Picis Carbonis (B.P.)—**

Prepared Coal Tar	-	-	-	-	200 grammes
Quillaia Bark	-	-	-	-	100 grammes
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	-	-	a sufficient quantity

Moisten the powdered Bark with 50 mls of the Alcohol; percolate with Alcohol until 1000 mls are produced; add the Prepared Tar and digest the mixture at 120° F. for two days. Filter.

Liquor Thyroidei (B.P. 1898)—

A liquid prepared from the fresh and healthy thyroid gland of the sheep; it contains Glycerin and 0.5 per cent of Phenol; 100 minims represent a thyroid gland. Dose 5–15 minims.

Lister's Green Protective—

Analogous to oiled silk, but thicker. It consists of oiled silk coated both sides with Copal Varnish, and when dry brushed over with Dextrin 1, Starch 2, Carbolic Solution (1-20) 16.

Lotio Acidi Borici = Four per cent Aqueous Solution.

Lotio Plumbi (B.P.C.)—

Stronger Solution of Lead Subacetate	-	-	1 part
Distilled Water	-	-	80 parts

Lotio Plumbi Spirituosus = Spirit Lotion—

Stronger Solution of Lead Subacetate	-	-	1 part
Glycerin	-	-	2 parts
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	4 parts
Rose Water	-	-	to 32 parts

Lotio Plumbi et Opii—

Lead Acetate	-	-	3ij
Tincture of Opium	-	-	ss
Water	-	-	to 3xvj

Lotio Rubra—

Zinc Sulphate	-	-	gr. ij
Compound Tincture of Lavender	-	-	℥xij
Water	-	-	to 3j

Lysidine = A 50 per cent Solution of Ethylene Ethenyldiamine.

Mandl's Solution—

Potassium Iodide	-	-	gr. xxv
Iodine	-	-	gr. x
Oil of Peppermint	-	-	℥ij
Glycerin	-	-	to 3j

Mentholeate—

Menthol	-	-	20 parts
Oleic Acid	-	-	24 parts

Dissolve by gentle heat.

Menthol Ointment—

Menthol	0.3 gramme	White Vaseline	28 grammes
---------	------------	----------------	------------

Methylated Spirit = A mixture of 90 per cent Alcohol with 10 per cent Wood Naphtha.

Mistura Ætheris cum Ammonia—

Spirit of Ether	-	-	3 parts
Aromatic Spirits of Ammonia	-	-	3 parts
Water	-	-	to 48 parts

Dose $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 fluid ounce

Mistura Alba—

Magnesium Sulphate	-	-	2 grammes
Magnesium Carbonate	-	-	1 gramme
Peppermint Water	-	-	30 mls

Dose $\frac{1}{2}$ –2 fluid ounces

Mistura Ammoniaci (B.P.)—

Ammoniacum	-	-	30 grammes
Syrup of Tolu	-	-	60 mls
Distilled Water	-	-	sufficient to produce 1000 mls

Dose $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 fluid ounce

Mistura Amygdalæ (B.P.)—

Compound Powder of Almonds	-	-	20 grammes
Distilled Water	-	-	160 mls

Dose $\frac{1}{2}$ –1 fluid ounce

Mistura Sennæ Composita (B.P.)—Black Draught—

Magnesium Sulphate	-	-	250 grammes
Liquid Extract of Licorice	-	-	50 mls
Compound Tincture of Cardamoms	-	-	100 mls
Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia	-	-	50 mls
Infusion of Senna	-	-	to 1000 mls

Dose 1–2 fluid ounces

Nepenthe—A preparation having the same strength and dose as Tincture of Opium.

Neurosin—

Read "Neurodin." A trade-protected name for a proprietary preparation, Acetyl-phenyl-urethane.

Oleatum Hydrargyri cum Morphia—

Oleate of Mercury (10 per cent)	-	-	-	-	60 mils
Morphine	-	-	-	-	1 gramme

Oleum Amygdalæ Essentiale without Hydrocyanic Acid = Benzaldehyde.

Oxymel (B.P.)—

Purified Honey	-	-	-	-	500 mils
Acetic Acid	-	-	-	-	100 mils
Distilled Water	-	-	-	-	100 mils

Dose $\frac{1}{2}$ –2 fluid drachms

Oxymel Scillæ (B.P.)—

Vinegar of Squill	-	-	-	-	200 mils
Purified Honey	-	-	-	-	500 mils

Dose 30–60 minims.

Paraffin Oil = Liquid Petrolatum.

Paroleine = White Liquid Petrolatum.

Pasta Unna—

Zinc Oxide	-	-	-	-	2 parts
Glycerin	-	-	-	-	6 parts
Gelatin	-	-	-	-	3 parts
Water	-	-	-	-	8 parts

Melt, mix, and add

Ichthyol	-	-	-	-	2 per cent
----------	---	---	---	---	------------

Pasta Zinci Chloridi—

Zinc Chloride	-	-	-	-	1, 2 or 4 parts
Starch	-	-	-	-	6 parts
Lard	-	-	-	-	1 part

Mix and add Glycerite of Starch to form a paste

Petroleum Emulsion—

Liquid Petrolatum	-	-	-	-	℥ viij
Acacia	-	-	-	-	℥ iv
Oil of Cinnamon	-	-	-	-	℥ xxiv
Tragacanth	-	-	-	-	℥ ij
Distilled Water	-	-	-	-	q.s. ad ℥ xxiv

Dose 1–7 drachms

Pilula Aloes et Ferri (B.P.)—

Exsiccated Ferrous Sulphate	-	-	-	-	20 grammes
Aloes	-	-	-	-	40 grammes
Compound Powder of Cinnamon	-	-	-	-	70 grammes

Syrup of Glucose, to form a mass

Dose 4–8 grains

Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scilla (B.P.)—

Compound Powder of Ipecacuanha	-	-	-	-	30 grammes
Squill	-	-	-	-	10 grammes
Ammoniacum	-	-	-	-	10 grammes

Syrup of Glucose, a sufficient quantity to form a mass

Dose 4–8 grains

This pill contains about 5 per cent of Opium.

Pilula Saponis Composita (B.P.)—

Opium	-	-	-	-	10 grammes
Hard Soap	-	-	-	-	30 grammes
Syrup of Glucose	-	-	-	-	10 grammes

Dose 2–4 grains

Poppy-head Stupes—

Boil 4 poppy-heads in 1000 mils of water for 5 minutes, and use as a fomentation or to inhale the steam.

Pulvis Amygdalæ Compositus (B.P.)—

Sweet Almonds	-	-	-	-	60 grammes
Sugar, Powdered	-	-	-	-	30 grammes
Acacia, in Powder	-	-	-	-	10 grammes

Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus (B.P.)—

Cinnamon Bark in Powder	-	-	-	-	10 grammes
Nutmeg, in Powder	-	-	-	-	8 grammes
Cloves, in Powder	-	-	-	-	4 grammes
Cardamom Seeds, in Powder	-	-	-	-	3 grammes
Refined Sugar, in Powder	-	-	-	-	50 grammes
Prepared Chalk	-	-	-	-	25 grammes

Dose 10-60 grains

Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus cum Opio (B.P.)—

Aromatic Powder of Chalk	-	-	-	-	39 grammes
Opium	-	-	-	-	1 gramme

Dose 10-60 grains

Pulvis Elaterini Compositus (B.P. 1898)—

Elaterin	-	-	-	-	1 gramme
Milk Sugar	-	-	-	-	39 grammes

Dose 1-4 grains

Pulvis Kino Compositus (B.P.)—

Kino	-	-	-	-	75 grammes
Opium	-	-	-	-	5 grammes
Cinnamon Bark	-	-	-	-	20 grammes

Dose 5-20 grains

Pulvis Olei Ricini—

A proprietary preparation termed Risiccol, or Demuth's Castor Oil Powder.

Pulvis Tragacanthæ Compositus (B.P.)—

Tragacanth, in Powder	-	-	-	-	15 grammes
Gum Acacia, in Powder	-	-	-	-	20 grammes
Starch, in Powder	-	-	-	-	20 grammes
Refined Sugar, in Powder	-	-	-	-	45 grammes

Dose 10-60 grains

Scott's Dressing = Unguentum Hydrargyri Compositum (B.P. 1898)**Soap Lotion—**

Soft Soap	-	-	-	-	1 part
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	-	-	2 parts

Soap Spirit (Hebra)—

Soft Soap	-	-	-	-	4 parts
Rectified Spirit	-	-	-	-	2 parts

Sodii Citro-Tartras Effervescens (B.P.)—

Sodium Bicarbonate	-	-	-	-	510 grammes
Tartaric Acid	-	-	-	-	270 grammes
Citric Acid	-	-	-	-	180 grammes
Sugar	-	-	-	-	150 grammes

Mix, and place in a dish heated to 220° F. When the mixture has assumed a granular character, dry it at a temperature not exceeding 130° F. Dose 1-2 drachms.

Spirit = Spiritus Rectificatus (B.P.) = Alcohol (90 per cent).

Spiritus Armoracæ Compositus (B.P.)—

Horse-radish Root, scraped	-	-	-	-	125 grammes
Dried Bitter Orange Peel, bruised	-	-	-	-	125 grammes
Nutmeg, bruised	-	-	-	-	3 grammes
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	-	-	625 mls
Distilled Water	-	-	-	-	750 mls

Mix, and distil 1000 mls

Dose 1-2 fluid drachms

Succus Conii (B.P. 1898)—

Bruise the fresh leaves and young branches of Conium Maculatum; press out the juice; to every 3 volumes of juice add 1 volume of Alcohol (90 per cent).

Dose 1-2 fluid drachms

Succus Taraxaci (B.P.)—

Expressed juice of fresh Taraxacum Root	-	-	-	3 volumes
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	-	1 volume

Mix, set aside for seven days, and filter. Dose 1-2 fluid drachms.

Sulphur and Calamine Lotion—

Precipitated Sulphur	-	-	-	4 grammes
Prepared Calamine	-	-	-	8 grammes
Glycerin	-	-	-	8 grammes
Zinc Oxide	-	-	-	4 grammes
Rose Water	-	-	-	to 113.6 mils

Syrupus Chloral (B.P.)—

Chloral Hydrate	-	-	-	200 grammes
Distilled Water	-	-	-	200 mils
Syrup	-	-	-	sufficient to produce 1000 mils

Dose $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fluid drachms

Syrupus Codeinæ Phosphatis (B.P.)—

Codeine Phosphate	-	-	-	5 grammes
Distilled Water	-	-	-	15 mils
Syrup	-	-	-	1000 mils

Dose $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fluid drachms

Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis (B.P.)—

Iron Wine	-	-	-	8.6 grammes
Concentrated Phosphoric Acid	-	-	-	62.5 mils
Syrup	-	-	-	700 mils
Distilled Water	-	-	-	to 1000 mils

Dose $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 drachm

Syrup of Licorice—

Extract of Licorice	-	-	-	$\overline{3}ij$
Glycerin	-	-	-	$\overline{3}ij$
Sugar	-	-	-	$\overline{3}x$
Water	-	-	-	to $\overline{3}xvj$

The "Old Rhubarb Pill"—

Best Powdered Rhubarb	-	-	-	$\overline{3}iij$
Powdered Socotrine Aloes	-	-	-	$\overline{3}xviij$
Powdered Myrrh	-	-	-	$\overline{3}iss$
Hard Soap	-	-	-	$\overline{3}iss$
Oil of Peppermint	-	-	-	$\overline{3}iss$
Glycerin	-	-	-	$\overline{3}j$
Treacle (by weight)	-	-	-	$\overline{3}iij$

Mix the powders with the oil, then add the glycerin and sufficient treacle, and beat the whole into a uniform mass. Dose 5-10 grains.

Theriaca — Treacle.**Tinctura Cantharidis (B.P. 1898)—**

Cantharides in No. 40 Powder	-	-	-	12.5 grammes
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	-	enough to make 1000 mils

Prepare by maceration. Dose 5-15 minims.

Tinctura Carminativa—

Cardamom Seeds, bruised	-	-	-	600 grains
Tincture of Ginger	-	-	-	600 minims
Oil of Cinnamon	-	-	-	100 minims
Oil of Caraway	-	-	-	100 minims
Oil of Cloves	-	-	-	100 minims

Macerate the Cardamom in 15 ounces of Alcohol (90 per cent) for one week; express and add the other ingredients and Alcohol (90 per cent) to make a pint. Dose 2-10 minims.

Tinctura Catechu (B.P.)—

Catechu	-	-	-	200 grammes
Cinnamon Bark, bruised	-	-	-	50 grammes
Alcohol (45 per cent)	-	-	-	1000 mils

Dose 30-60 minims

Tincture of Chloroform = Tinct. Chloroformi Co. (B.P.C. or B.P. 1885)—

Chloroform	-	-	-	2 mls
Rectified Spirit (90 per cent)	-	-	-	8 mls
Compound Tincture of Cardamoms	-	-	-	10 mls
Dose 5-60 minims				

Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita (B.P.)—

Chloroform	-	-	75 mls	$\mathfrak{M} \frac{3}{4}$
Morphine Hydrochloride	-	-	10 grammes	gr $\frac{1}{10}$
Dilute Hydrocyanic Acid	-	-	50 mls	$\mathfrak{M} \frac{1}{2}$
Tincture of Capsicum	-	-	25 mls	$\mathfrak{M} \frac{1}{4}$
Tincture of Indian Hemp	-	-	100 mls	$\mathfrak{M} \frac{1}{2}$
Oil of Peppermint	-	-	2 mls	
Glycerin	-	-	250 mls	
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	to 1000 mls	
Dose 5-15 minims				

Tinctura Cinnamomi Composita—

Cinnamon Bark	-	-	-	16 grammes
Cardamom Seeds	-	-	-	8 grammes
Long Pepper	-	-	-	5 grammes
Ginger	-	-	-	5 grammes
Alcohol (60 per cent)	-	-	-	670 mls
Dose 30-60 minims				

Tinctura Convallariæ—

Convallaria Flowers	-	-	-	1 part
Alcohol (60 per cent)	-	-	-	8 parts
Dose 5-20 minims				

Tinctura Hamamelidis (B.P.)—

Hamamelis Bark in No. 20 powder	-	-	-	100 grammes
Alcohol (45 per cent)	-	-	-	to 1000 mls
Dose 30-60 minims				

Tinctura Iodi (Edin. Phar) = 1-16.**Tinctura Iodi Fortis (B.P.)**

Iodine	-	-	-	100 grammes
Potassium Iodide	-	-	-	60 grammes
Distilled Water	-	-	-	100 mls
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	-	sufficient to make 1000 mls

The iodine and the potassium iodide are dissolved in the water and the alcohol is added to the solution.

Tinctura Iodi Mitis (B.P.)—

Iodine	-	-	-	25 grammes
Potassium Iodide	-	-	-	25 grammes
Distilled Water	-	-	-	25 mls
Alcohol (90 per cent)	-	-	-	sufficient to make 1000 mls
Dose 2-5 minims				

Tinctura Ipecacuanæ = 10 per cent in Alcohol (70 per cent)—Dose 5-10 minims**Tinctura Jaborandi (B.P. 1898)—**

Jaborandi Leaves, in No. 40 Powder	-	-	-	200 grammes
Alcohol (45 per cent)	-	-	-	enough to make 1000 mls
Prepared by percolation. Dose 30-60 minims.				

Tinctura Jalapæ (B.P.)—

Jalap, in No. 40 Powder	-	-	-	200 grammes
Alcohol (70 per cent)	-	-	-	a sufficient quantity

A tincture is prepared of such strength that it contains 1.5 per cent of resin. Dose 30-60 minims.

Tinctura Lobeliæ Ætherea (B.P.)—

Lobelia	-	-	-	200 grammes
Spirit of Ether	-	-	-	1000 mls
Dose 5-15 minims				

Tinctura Lupuli (B.P. 1898)—

Hops	-	-	-	200 grammes
Alcohol (60 per cent)	-	-	-	1000 mls

Dose 30-60 minims

Tinctura Opii Ammoniata (B.P. 1898)—

Tincture of Opium (1 per cent anhydrous morphine)	100 mls
Benzoic Acid - - - - -	20 grammes
Oil of Anise - - - - -	5 mls
Solution of Ammonia (10 per cent) - - - - -	200 mls
Alcohol (90 per cent) - - - - -	enough to make 1000 mls

The mixture is to be filtered before use. Dose 30–60 minims.

Tinctura Pruni Virginianæ (B.P.)—

Virginia Prune Bark - - - - -	200 grammes
Distilled Water - - - - -	375 mls
Macerate 24 hours, and add	
Alcohol (90 per cent) - - - - -	625 mls

Dose 30–60 minims

Tinctura Quininae Ammoniata (B.P.)—

Quinine Sulphate - - - - -	20 grammes
Solution of Ammonia - - - - -	100 mls
Alcohol (60 per cent) - - - - -	900 mls

Dose 30–60 minims

Tinctura Rhei Composita (B.P.)—

Rhubarb Root - - - - -	100 grammes
Cardamom Seeds - - - - -	12.5 grammes
Coriander Fruit - - - - -	12.5 grammes
Glycerin - - - - -	100 mls
Alcohol (60 per cent) - - - - -	1000 mls

Dose 2–4 fluid drachms

Tinctura Sennæ Composita (B.P. 1898)—

Senna - - - - -	200 grammes
Raisins, freed from seeds - - - - -	100 grammes
Caraway Fruit - - - - -	25 grammes
Coriander Fruit - - - - -	25 grammes
Alcohol (45 per cent) - - - - -	to 1000 mls

Dose 2–4 fluid drachms

Tinctura Sumbul (B.P. 1898)—

Sumbul Root, bruised - - - - -	100 grammes
Alcohol (70 per cent) - - - - -	1000 mls

Prepared by maceration. Dose 30–60 minims.

Tinctura Zingiberis Fortior = 50 per cent. Dose 5–20 minims

Trochisci Acidi Carbolici (B.P.)—Each contains 0.03 gramme, or about $\frac{1}{2}$ grain, of carbolic acid.

Trochisci Eucalypti Gummi (B.P. 1898) = 1 grain each.

Trochisci Ipecacuanhæ (B.P.) = $\frac{1}{2}$ grain each

Trochisci Sulphuris (B.P. 1898)—

Precipitated Sulphur - - - - -	2500 grains
Potassium Bitartrate - - - - -	500 grains
Sugar - - - - -	4000 grains
Acacia - - - - -	500 grains
Tincture of Orange - - - - -	500 minims
Mucilage of Acacia - - - - -	500 minims

Mix, and divide into 500 lozenges

Unguentum Belladonnæ (B.P.)—

Fluid Extract of Belladonna - - - - -	80 mls
Benzoated Lard - - - - -	60 grammes
Wool Fat - - - - -	20 grammes

Evaporate the Fluid Extract of Belladonna on a water-bath until it weighs 20 grammes, and incorporate the extract with the benzoated lard and wool fat.

Unguentum Calaminæ—

Prepared Calamine - - - - -	1 part
Benzoated Lard - - - - -	5 parts

Unguentum Creosoti (B.P.)—

Creosote	-	-	-	-	-	10 grammes
Hard Paraffin	-	-	-	-	-	40 grammes
Soft Paraffin, white	-	-	-	-	-	50 grammes

Unguentum Hydrargyri Compositum (B.P. 1898)—

Mercury Ointment (50 per cent)	-	-	-	-	-	150 grammes
Yellow Beeswax	-	-	-	-	-	90 grammes
Olive Oil	-	-	-	-	-	90 grammes
Camphor in fine Powder	-	-	-	-	-	45 grammes

Unguentum Hydrargyri Compositum (B.P.)—

The formula for this differs from the preceeding only in that the Mercury Ointment used is 30 per cent.

Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis Dilutum (B.P.)—

Mercuric Nitrate Ointment	-	-	-	-	-	20 grammes
Soft Yellow Petrolatum	-	-	-	-	-	80 grammes

Unguentum Hydrargyri Oleatis (B.P.)—

Mercuric Oleate	-	-	-	-	-	25 grammes
Benzoated Lard	-	-	-	-	-	75 grammes

Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Flavi (B.P.)—

Yellow Mercuric Oxide	-	-	-	-	-	2 grammes
Petrolatum	-	-	-	-	-	98 grammes

Unguentum Sambuci Viride (Ph. D. 1826)—

Elder Leaves, fresh	-	-	-	-	-	3 parts
Lard	-	-	-	-	-	4 parts
Prepared Suet	-	-	-	-	-	2 parts

Heat together till the color is extracted, and strain through linen.

Unguentum Staphisagriae (B.P.)—

Stavesacre Seeds	-	-	-	-	-	40 grammes
Yellow Beeswax	-	-	-	-	-	20 grammes
Benzoated Lard	-	-	-	-	-	170 grammes

Crush the Seeds, and digest with the Lard for two hours on a water-bath; strain and express; add the Wax, and heat gently until melted; stir until cold.

Unna's Ointment—

Mercury Bichloride	-	-	-	-	-	gr ij
Phenol, Liquefied	-	-	-	-	-	℥xv
Zinc Ointment	-	-	-	-	-	3j

Vapor Coninae (B.P. 1885)—

Juice of Hemlock	-	-	-	-	-	4 parts
Solution of Potash	-	-	-	-	-	1 part
Distilled Water	-	-	-	-	-	8 parts

Dose, inhale about 20 drops

Vinum Colchici (B.P.)—

Colchicum Corm	-	-	-	-	-	200 grammes
Sherry Wine	-	-	-	-	-	1000 mils

Dose 10-30 minims

Zinc Ichthyol Salve Muslin—

Sq. metre contains Zinc Oxide 10 grammes, Ichthyol 2 grammes, made into a stiff ointment, and spread on muslin.

SUPPLEMENTARY INDEX.

	PAGE
A BBOTT'S jacket in scoliosis ..	920
Abdomen, gunshot wounds of ..	462
— method of massage of ..	621
Abdominal aneurysm ..	59
— compress, the ..	529
— cramp in children ..	190
ABDOMINAL INJURIES ..	1
— massage in chronic constipation ..	213
ABORTION ..	2
— in chorea gravidarum ..	181
— — induction of ..	182
Abrasions of cornea ..	349
ABSCCESS ..	3
— alveolar, necrosis of jaw from ..	566
— anal ..	5
— appendical, localized ..	87
— — residual ..	88
— axillary ..	4
— of Bartholin's glands, gonorrhœal ..	446
— cerebellar ..	170
— cerebral (see Cerebral Abscess) ..	171
— of Cowper's glands, gonorrhœal ..	444
— dental, toothache from ..	1020
— drainage of ..	3
— formation, specific therapy in ..	949
— hepatic ..	515
— irrigation of ..	4
— ischiorectal ..	4
— mammary ..	5, 617
— palmar and plantar ..	5
— peritonsillar (see Quinsy) ..	5
— peri-urethral gonorrhœal ..	444
— of septum nasi ..	927
— spinal, from caries ..	961
— submammary ..	618
— submaxillary ..	4
— subphrenic ..	992
— tonsillar, bleeding from incised ..	1096
— tuberculous, in bone disease ..	120
— — epididymitis ..	335
— — of hip ..	578
— — sacro-iliac joint ..	580
— vaccine therapy in sinuses follow- ing ..	952
Abscesses, Bier's hyperæmia in ..	105
— cupping-glasses in ..	107
Accessory sinuses, suppuration caus- ing septic anæmia ..	31
Acetanilide or antifebrin, poisoning by ..	779
Acetonæmia, vomiting with ..	1081
Acetonuria in diabetic mellitus ..	238
Achillis tendon, inflammation of ..	1024
— — rupture of ..	1024
ACHYLIA ..	6
— drug treatment ..	279
Acid dyspepsia ..	280
— intoxication ..	1081
ACIDOSIS ..	7
Acids, poisoning by ..	779

	PAGE
ACNE VULGARIS ..	7
— — deeper abscesses to be opened ..	7
— — vaccine therapy in ..	951
— — x rays in ..	849
Aconite poisoning ..	780
Acoria ..	7
Acromegaly ..	7
Acromioclavicular joints, disloca- tions of ..	257
Acromion process, fracture of ..	396
ACROPARÆSTHESIA ..	7
ACTINOMYCOSIS ..	8
— necrosis of jaw from ..	568
— of salivary glands ..	904
Adalin in insomnia ..	553
Adams's varus splint ..	1016
Addisonian anæmia ..	31
— — antiseptic treatment ..	33
— — general management and diet ..	32
— — medicinal treatment ..	33
— — septic infection and ..	24
— — serum treatment of ..	34
ADDISON'S DISEASE ..	8
— — diet in ..	9
— — suprarenal gland in ..	9
Adenitis, early tuberculous, specific therapy in ..	956
ADENOIDS ..	10
— in adults, deafness from ..	11
— after-treatment ..	13
— as cause of enuresis ..	331
— — stammering ..	979
— dyspepsia associated with ..	281
— operations, anæsthesia in ..	47
— — with curette, technique ..	13
— — forceps, technique ..	12
— — post-nasal catarrh from ..	10
— preparation for operation ..	11
— removal in croup ..	225
— use of breathing exercises described ..	13
Adenomata of breast ..	128
— — palate ..	570
Adhesions, peri-articular, false anky- losis due to ..	70
— of septum nasi and turbinates ..	927
Adolescence, melancholia of, elec- tricity in ..	322
Adrenalin in Addison's disease ..	9
— local anæsthesia ..	49
— pleurisy ..	771
— surgical shock ..	930
Aerophagia (see Eructation, Nervous) ..	345
AGORAPHOBIA ..	14
Agraphia ..	77
Air hunger, Schott-Nauheim treat- ment in ..	916
Air-passages, foreign bodies in ..	367
— — — nature, detection, and treatment ..	383

	PAGE		PAGE
Air-passages, foreign bodies in, treat- ment of dyspnoea	370	ANÆMIA, TROPICAL	36
— and œsophagus, anatomical details	373	— types of	25
Air-swallowing (see Eructation, Nervous)	345	Anæmic ulcers	1058
ALÆ NASI, COLLAPSE OF	14	Anæsthesia in adenoid operations ..	11
ALBUMINURIA	15	— bronchitis following	46
— erysipelas with	346	— in cleft-palate operations	187
— in pregnancy	300	— colour of patient in	43
— a symptom, not a disease	673	— corneal reflex in	43
Alcohol in cancer	156	— in dentistry and short operations	47
— chronic diarrhoea	241	— goitre operations	439
— diabetes	237	— local	48
— eczema	305	— cocaine and eucaine	49
— etiology of cirrhosis of liver ..	182	— by freezing	48
— glycosuria	429	— infiltration method	49
— gout	458	— in peroral endoscopy	378
— headache due to	488	— preparation and examination of	
— injections in spasmodic wry-neck	1098	patient	37
— in insomnia	554	— the pulse in	43
— of bronchitis	142	— recovery from	45
— poisoning	780	— relaxation of muscles during ..	44
— in pulmonary œdema	202	— respiration during	42
— treatment of carbuncles	162	— shock after	46
— valvular disease	501, 506	— signs of danger, and treatment ..	44
Alcoholic coma	15	— size of pupil during	44
Alcoholics, erysipelas in	346	— thirst following	46
ALCOHOLISM	15	— vomiting after	46
— acute	15	Anæsthetic, the choice of an	46
— bradycardia with	125	— poisoning, delayed (see Chloro- form)	174
— chronic	17	— state, the	42
— McBride's treatment	17	ANÆSTHETICS, administration of ..	37
— deafness due to	296	— — A.C.E. and other mixtures ..	42
— hypnotic suggestion in	535, 538	— — chloroform	41
Alkalinity of urine causing enuresis	332	— — ether	39
ALOPECIA AREATA	18	— — ethyl chloride	38
Alveolar abscess, necrosis of jaw from	566	— — nitrous oxide	38
Alveolus, fracture of	564	Anacid dyspepsia	6
Amblyopia with squint	977	Anal abscess	5
AMENORRHOEA	19	— fistula	75
— due to chlorosis	19	— papillomata (warts)	74
Ammonia poisoning (see Caustic Potash and Soda)	781	Analgesia	48
Amnesia, verbal	77	Anastomosis of nerves	688, 693
Amputation in bone inflammation	117, 120	Aneurysm, abdominal	59
— for gangrene	414	— arteriovenous	56, 59
— of hip joint in tuberculosis ..	579	— axillary	56
— in tuberculosis of knee	580	— brachial	57
ANÆMIA	19	— of carotid arteries	58
— Addison's (see Addison's)	24, 31	— compression by flexion of limb ..	53
— from bleeding hæmorrhoids	21	— ergotine injections in	51
— chlorotic (see Chlorosis)	25	— excision of the sac	54
— digestive and nutritional factors	22	— femoral	57
— gastralgia with	416	— foreign bodies introduced in ..	51
— from hæmorrhage	21	— galvanopuncture for	51
— hæmorrhage from internal ear in	296	— gluteal	57
— headache due to	486	— harm done by direct pressure ..	51
— hygienic factors	22	— inguinal	59
— infective factors	23	— of innominate artery	58
— pathological factors	21	— of leg and foot	58
— physiological factors	20	— of ligature of artery of supply ..	55
— in pulmonary tuberculosis	840	— of lower extremity	57
— putrefactive infection in	23	— manipulation of	51
— septic	24, 30	— the 'Matas' operation	54
— severe, dangers of high altitudes in	30	— nature's system of cure	50
— spa treatment of	496	— of the neck	58
— specific infections in	24	— needling the sac	51
— splenic (see Splenic Anæmia) ..	965	— operative treatment	54
— tinnitus and deafness due to ..	296	— of a palmar vessel	57
		— popliteal	57
		— pressure on the artery above ..	53

	PAGE		PAGE
Aneurysm, pressure treatment of ..	51	Anuria, calculous ..	152
— — — objections to ..	54	Anus, artificial, technique of (see	
— rapid pressure method ..	53	Colotomy) ..	195
— Reid's method ..	53	— epithelioma of ..	74
— of renal artery ..	59	ANUS, SURGICAL DISEASES OF ..	74
— subclavian artery ..	59	Aorta, aneurysm of visceral branches of	59
— SURGICAL TREATMENT OF ..	50	Aortic valvular disease (see Heart,	
— suture of openings into vessels ..	54	Valvular Disease of) ..	499
— THORACIC ..	60	Aortitis, acute and chronic (see	
— total arrest of circulation by		Arteriosclerosis) ..	96
pressure in ..	54	Apathy, mental, electricity in ..	322
— of the upper extremity ..	56	Aperient iron combinations for	
— vertebral artery ..	59	chlorosis ..	27
— visceral branches of aorta ..	59	Aperients in chronic constipation ..	213
Aneurysmal varix ..	56	Aphasia, auditory ..	76
ANGEIOMATA ..	64	APHASIA in hemiplegia ..	76
— effect of carbon-dioxide snow on		— motor and sensory ..	76
159, 160		— visual ..	77
— electrolysis in ..	314	Aphthous stomatitis (see also	
— of jaw ..	569	Thrush, 1036) ..	991
Angeioneurotic oedema (see Urticaria)	1073	APOPLEXY ..	77
ANGINA LUDOVICI ..	65	— arterial depletion unwise in ..	79
ANGINA PECTORIS ..	66	— from cerebral hæmorrhage ..	78
— diet in ..	68	— effects of syncope or shock ..	78, 83
— treatment of the paroxysms	67	— the employment of diuretics ..	82
— — — between the paroxysms ..	68	— — nitrites ..	80, 83
Anginal pain in valvular disease ..	504	— — purgatives ..	83
Angular conjunctivitis ..	205	— hot-air cradle in ..	80
Aniline poisoning ..	780	— the initial shock ..	77
Ankle, dislocations of ..	264	— from occlusion of cerebral vessels	83
— sprained, strapping for ..	973	— to prevent spread of coagulation	83
— tuberculous disease of ..	580	— to relieve pressure symptoms in	80
ANKYLOSIS OF JOINTS ..	69	— stage of coma ..	78
— — bony ..	73	— stimulants in ..	83
— — fibrous ..	72	— due to syphilitic thrombosis ..	84
— — following sprains ..	974	— thrombosis and embolism causing	85
— — prevention of ..	71	— venous depletion in ..	82
Ankylostomiasis, anæmia due to ..	36	APPENDICITIS ..	86
Anorexia nervosa ..	73	— actinomycosis with ..	8
Anosmia ..	73	— acute ..	86
Anteflexion and anteversion of uterus	1074	— — complications ..	88
Ante-partum hæmorrhage ..	470	— — with localized abscess ..	87
Anthrax ..	74	— — peritonitis from ..	87
— serum therapy in ..	951	— chronic ..	88
Antibodies and toxins ..	935	— with dyspepsia ..	89
Antimony poisoning ..	780	— with irregular attacks of pain ..	89
Antiphlogistine, method of applica-		— subphrenic abscess complicating	992
tion ..	1030	Appendicostomy for chronic colitis	194
Antipyrin poisoning (see Phenazone)	782	— congenital dilatation of colon ..	196
Antisepsis in knee-joint operations	583	Apraxia in hemiplegia ..	515
Antiseptic dressings for burns and		Aqua fortis poisoning (see Acid,	
scalds ..	146	Nitric) ..	780
— treatment of Addisonian anæmia	33	Arrhythmia (see Heart, Irregularity	
— — septic anæmia ..	31	of) ..	497
Antiseptics in favus ..	357	— due to auricular fibrillation ..	498
— suppurative arthritis ..	97	— extrasystoles ..	497
— urinary, in cystitis ..	227, 231	— sinus ..	499
Antistreptococcal serum in Addisonian		Arsenic in acute rheumatic chorea ..	180
anæmia ..	35	— necrosis of jaw due to ..	568
Antisyphilitic treatment of tabes ..	1003	— poisoning by ..	779
Antitoxic sera, preparation and		— treatment of trypanosomiasis ..	1047
standardization of ..	937	— in valvular heart disease ..	505
Antitoxin, diphtheritic, in conjuncti-		Arterial depletion in arrest of	
vitis ..	206	cerebral hæmorrhage ..	79
— treatment of hay fever ..	482	Arteries, operations in aneurysm (see	
— — tetanus ..	1029	Aneurysm) ..	50
Antrum, suppuration in ..	721, 722	— and veins, wounds of ..	1093
— tumours of ..	571	ARTERIOSCLEROSIS ..	89
Anuria (see Urine, Suppression of) ..	1072	— acute and chronic aortitis ..	96

	PAGE		PAGE
Arteriosclerosis, bradycardia with ..	125	Auricular fibrillation and flutter ..	1008
— climate in	95	Axillary abscess	4
— decreascent	95	— aneurysm	56
— exercise in	94		
— hyperpætic	89	B ACILLARY dysentery, serum	
— in children	90	therapy in	274
— massage and electricity in ..	94	Bacillus catarrhalis vaccination in	
— toxic	95	asthma	100
— vasodilators and diaphoretics in	93	— coli infections, specific therapy in	955
— venesection in	93	Bacilluria, enuresis from	332
— vertigo with	1080	Backwardness (see Mental Deficiency	
Arteriovenous aneurysm	56	in Children)	102
— of carotid and jugular vessels	59	Bacterial vaccines, preparation and	
Arthrectomy in tuberculous of knee	579	standardization of	938
Arthritis deformans, radium treat-		— — prophylactic use of	941
ment of	860, 876	— — use before surgical operations	942
— gonorrhœal, vaccine therapy in	954	Bactericidal sera, preparation and	
— rheumatic, surgical treatment of	874	standardization of	937
ARTHRITIS, SUPPURATIVE	97	BACTERIOTHERAPEUTICS (see Speci-	
— Bier's method in	105	fic Therapy)	934
— tuberculous, specific therapy in ..	956	BALANITIS	102
Arthroplasty (see Ankylosis)	69	Baldness (see Hair, Diseases of) ..	476
Articular lesions in hemiplegia ..	510	— from alopecia areata	18
— rheumatism	254	Banti's disease (see Splenic Anæmia)	966
— sprains	967	Barbitone in insomnia	554
Artificial respiration, Schäfer's method	268	— mental disease	644
Ascites with cirrhosis of liver ..	183	— poisoning	780
Aspergillus of external auditory		Barium salts, poisoning by	780
meatus	283	Bartholin's glands, gonorrhœal abscess	
Asphyxia (see Drowned, Treat-		of	446
ment of the Apparently,		Basham's mixture	676
268; Laryngeal Obstruction,		BATHS (see Hydrotherapy)	526
590; Poisoning, 779)		— in acute infectious fevers	361
— Schäfer's method of artificial		— — uremia	1060
respiration in	268	— and bathing	525
Aspiration for empyema	327	— Berthollet	1031
— hydrothorax	534	— brine	533
— synovitis	995	— compressed air, in emphysema ..	327
ASTHENIOPIA	98	— continuous	362
ASTHMA, BRONCHIAL	98	— douche	531
— treatment of the spasm	99	— Dr. Bull's	361
— general and climatic treatment ..	101	— in dyspepsia	277
— removal of the cause	100	— electric light	1032
— specific therapy in	100, 950	— full cold	530
— treatment of underlying tendency	100	— in gout	450
Astigmatic correction in squint ..	977	— graduated (Ziemssen)	531
Astigmatism in follicular conjunctivitis	206	— half and full warm	531
— tests for, in asthenopia	98	— hip and foot	532
Astragalectomy in congenital talipes	1018	— hot air	1033
Astragalus, dislocations of	264	— in infantile convulsions	217
Ataxy in hemiplegia	514	— lamp	1032
— tabes dorsalis	1005	— in mental disease	641
Atheroma (see Arteriosclerosis) ..	96	— mineral water	532
Athlete's heart, Schott-Nauheim		— Nauheim (see Schott-Nauheim	
treatment in	916	Treatment)	911
Atonic dyspepsia	280	— peat and fango	533
— — massage for	621	— in renal dropsy	267
Atony of sphincter, enuresis due to	333	— Russian	1031
Atresia of external auditory meatus	284	— saline	532
Atrophic laryngitis	596	— sulphur	532
Atrophy, muscular, of hemiplegia ..	511	— in sunstroke	993
— progressive muscular, massage in	622	— threatened eclampsia	301
Atropine poisoning	780	— Turkish	1032
— and its substitutes in iridocyclitis	562	— vapour	1031
Auditory meatus, external (see Ear)	283	Battle's vermin killer, poisoning by	
— vertigo	299, 1079	(see Strychnine)	783
Auricular fibrillation, arrhythmia		Bedsore in continued fevers	363
due to	498	— in spinal fracture, prevention and	
— — bradycardia with	124	treatment	964

	PAGE		PAGE
Bee-stings in rheumatism	868	Blistering in sciatica	918
Belladonna poisoning (see Atropine)	780	Blood, morbid states causing head-	
Bell's palsy (see Facial Paralysis) ..	102	ache	486, 490
Bennett's fracture	403	— peculiarities in structure of, in	
Benzol poisoning	780	anæmia	20
BERI-BERI	103	— poisoning (see Septicæmia) ..	924
— treatment of extreme foot-drop in	103	— pressure, effect of Nauheim baths	
Bernhardt's disease (see Nerves,		on	913
Peripheral Affections of) ..	698	— — high, arteriosclerosis from ..	89
Beverages in chronic diarrhœa ..	241	— — — and low, headache due to	
— for diabetics	237	486, 490	
— in gout	458	— — — in valvular disease ..	504
Biceps, rupture of long tendon of ..	1024	— — — to lower, in hæmoptysis ..	467
Bichromate of potash poisoning ..	780	— — — in threatened eclampsia ..	300
BIER'S HYPERÆMIC TREATMENT ..	103	— vessels, gunshot wounds of ..	461
— — — in acute follicular tonsillitis	1041	Boilermaker's deafness	297
— — — bone inflammations ..	117, 118	BOILS	113
— — — carbuncles and boils ..	163	— Bier's hyperæmia in ..	106, 107
— — — gonorrhœa	442	— in ear	286
— — — by cupping-glasses ..	106	— Gallois' treatment of ..	114
— — — dangers of producing		— vaccine therapy in ..	114, 951, 953
stasis	103, 106	Bone cysts	122
— — — in delayed fractures ..	394	— divided or broken, hæmorrhage	
— — — elastic constriction ..	104	from	1098
— — — by heated air	107	BONE, INFLAMMATIONS OF ..	114
— — — methods of application ..	104	— — acute infective periostitis and	
— — — in Raynaud's disease ..	415	osteomyelitis	115
— — — sprains	975	— — chronic osteomyelitis and	
— — — suppurative arthritis ..	98	periostitis	118
— — — tuberculous joints 575 et seq.		— — cranial	117
— — — osteitis	119	— — the question of amputation ..	117
BILE-DUCTS, CATARRH OF, acute		— — removal of sequestrum ..	116
and chronic	109	— marrow in Addisonian anæmia ..	33
— — associated with other diseases	109	— sarcoma of	123
— — suppurative and infective		— syphilitic caries of, cerebral	
cholangitis	110	abscess due to	171
— infective inflammation due to		— TUBERCULOUS DISEASE OF ..	118
gall-stones	110	— — Bier's treatment ..	105, 119
Bilharzia	110	— — cerebral abscess due to ..	171
Biliary fistula	110	— — specific therapy in ..	956
Bilious vomiting	1081	— TUMOURS OF	121
BIRTH PALSY	111	— — chondromata	122
— — after-treatment	112	— — endotheliomata	122
BLACKWATER FEVER	112	— — myelomata	122
— — death from cardiac failure ..	113	— — osteomata	121
— — hyperpyrexia of	113	— gunshot wounds of	461
— — suppression of urine in ..	112	Bony ankylosis	73
Bladder, calculus of	150	— growths of external auditory	
— hæmaturia in diseases of ..	464	meatus	285
— inflammation of (see Cystitis) ..	226	Borborgmi	124
— irrigation in gonorrhœal cystitis,		Bougies, uses and dangers in foreign	
method of	230	bodies in œsophagus ..	385
— irritability, enuresis due to ..	332, 333	Brachial aneurysm	57
— over-distended, danger of rapid		— plexus, injuries of	696
emptying	1071	BRADYCARDIA	124
— washings and instillations in acute		BRAIN, COMPRESSION OF ..	125
cystitis	227	— CONCUSSION OF	126
— — — tuberculous cystitis ..	232	— conditions, vertigo due to ..	1080
Bleeding in headache	489	— diseases, electricity in ..	321
— pneumothorax	778	— injuries, intracranial hæmorrhage	
— valvular heart disease	507	in	469
Blepharitis squamosa	354	— LACERATION OF	126
— ulcerosa	355	— — cerebral irritation due to ..	172
— vaccine therapy in	953	— lesions, headache due to ..	483
Blepharospasm in phlyctenular		— surgery, in cerebral hæmorrhage	81
disease	221	Brand bath in enteric, method of ..	530
Blindness, 'mind'	77	Brand substitutes for diabetics ..	236
— from optic atrophy with tubes ..	1007	Breast, abscess of	5
Blistering in headache	488	— bilateral carcinoma of ..	132

	PAGE		PAGE
Breast, inflammation of (see Mammary Abscess, 5, 617; Mastitis, 627)		Bronchopneumonia, specific therapy in	950
— NEURALGIA OF	127	Bronchoscopy (see Foreign Bodies in Air-passages)	371
— TUMOURS OF	128	Brooke's ointment in lupus (formula)	610
— atrophic scirrhus	131	Brophy's operation for cleft palate	185, 188
— cysts	129	Bruises of bursæ	147
— of doubtful origin	134	Brünings' endoscopic apparatus	373
— fibro-adenomata	128	Bubo, chancroidal	173
— galactoceles	129	Bulimia	145
— hydatid	129	Buller's shield in conjunctivitis	204
— intracystic growths	129	Bull's bath apparatus in fevers	361
— malignant	129	Bunion (see Hallux Valgus)	478
— — age in consideration of operation	131	Buphthalmos	428
— — cirrhosis with	131	Burnett's disinfecting fluid, poisoning by (see Acid, Hydrocyanic, and Zinc, Salts of)	780, 784
— — diabetes with	131	BURNS AND SCALDS	145
— — Handley's lymphangioplasty in	134	— of conjunctiva	208
— — indications for operation	130	— contractions after	145, 147
— — lymphatic œdema of arm in	134	— immediate treatment	146
— — medical treatment	133	— treatment during granulation	147
— — non-operative treatment	133	— — separation of slough	146
— — oophorectomy for	133	BURSÆ, AFFECTIONS OF	147
— — palliative operations	132	— bruises of	147
— — pregnancy complicating	131	— inflammation of	148
— — radical operation	130	— penetrating wounds of	148
— — recurrent	133	Bursitis, traumatic chronic	148
— — renal disease with	131	— syphilitic	149
Breasts, hypertrophy of	135	— tuberculous	148
Breath, offensive	135	CAISSON DISEASE	149
Breathing exercises after adenoid removal	13	Calabar bean poisoning (see Physostigmine)	782
— — for stammerers	979	Calculus anuria	152
Bright's disease (see Nephritis)	667, 672	CALCULUS	150
Brine baths	533	— biliary (see Gall-stones)	410
Bromaurum in drug habit	269	— hydronephrosis due to	524
Bromide poisoning in treatment of drug habit	268	— pancreatic	750
Bromides in acute rheumatic chorea	179	— renal	153
— insomnia of bronchitis	142	— — operative treatment	154
— mental disease	645	— — spa and general treatment	153
Bromidrosis (see Perspiration, Offensive)	759	— salivary	904
Bromide treatment of epilepsy	340	— ureteric	152
Bromural in insomnia	553	— vesical	150
Bronchi, foreign bodies in (see Foreign Bodies in Air-passages and Œsophagus)	367	— — indications for lithotomy	151
Bronchial asthma (see Asthma, Bronchial)	98	— — litholapaxy in	150
BRONCHIECTASIS	135	Callous ulcers	1058
— hæmorrhage in	136	Camphor poisoning	780
— inhalations for	137	Canaliculus, epiphora from obstruction of	588
— retention of sputum in	136	— method of slitting in dacryocystitis	589
BRONCHITIS, ACUTE	137	CANCER	156
— diet in	137	— of anus	74
— baths in	137	— arrest of hæmorrhage in	157
— CHRONIC	139	— of auricle	282
— climate in	139	— bone	122
— heart failure in	143	— breast	129
— insomnia of	142	— cleanliness in treatment	155
— preventive treatment	139	— OF COLON	136
— treatment of cough	140	— conjunctiva	209
— following anæsthesia	46	— diet in	156
— opium to be avoided in	138	— of ear	282, 284, 285, 287
— specific therapy in	139, 950	— external auditory meatus	284
BRONCHOPNEUMONIA, CATARRHAL	143	— general treatment of patients with	154
— — after-treatment	145	— of lip	653
		— laryngeal part of pharynx	654

	PAGE
Cancer, larynx	596
— middle ear	287
— mouth and pharynx	648
— nose	733
— parotid	905
— radium treatment of	854
— of rectum	861
— relief of pain	156
— rest in treatment of	155
— of spine	958
— stomach	988
— thyroid	435
— tongue	653
— tonsil	654
— treatment of constipation in	156
— of uterus, bleeding as a symptom	630
— value of sunshine in	157
Cancrum oris (see Stomatitis)	991
Canine fossa, fracture of	563
Canities	477
Cannabis indica, poisoning by	780
Cantharides, poisoning by	781
Carbohydrate equivalents, table of	236
Carbolic acid in carbuncles	162
— — injections for piles	474
— — poisoning (see Acid, Carbolic)	779
— — treatment of infiltrated corneal ulcer	219
CARBONIC ACID SNOW	158
— — in angiomas	65
— — chronic eczema	161
— — effects of	159
— — indications for use	160
— — in internal hæmorrhoids	161
— — lupus	161
— — erythematous	608
— — mode of application	159
— — for moles	160
— — nævi	159, 160
— — rodent ulcer	161, 900
— — rosacea	901
— — technique of preparation	158
— — in trachoma	161
— — warts and corns	160
CARBUNCLE	162
— alcohol in	162
— Bier's hyperæmia in	106, 107, 163
— vaccine therapy in	951, 953
Cardiac affections, Schott-Nauheim treatment in	915
— — spa treatment of	494
— — rheumatism, acute	869
— — symptoms in mental disease	641
CARIES, DENTAL	1019
— of external auditory meatus	284
— ossicles	294
— spine (see Spinal Caries)	959
— tuberculous and syphilitic, cerebral abscess due to	171
Carotid artery, aneurysm of	58
— — compression of, in cerebral hæmorrhage	80
Carpal bones, injuries of	403
Caruncle, urethral	1062
— — carbonic-acid snow in	161
Castration in tuberculous epididymitis	336
Cataphoresis in gout	451
CATARACT	164

	PAGE
Cataract, complete congenital	164
— double, when to operate	167
— extraction, dressing after	168
— — increased tension after	169
— — iritis after	169
— — management after	168
— — suppuration after	168
— — sympathetic ophthalmia after	169
— glaucoma associated with	428
— help of glasses before operation	168
— immature, not a bar to operation	167
— lamellar	164
— — iridectomy for	165
— — post-operative treatment	165
— monocular, when to operate	167
— needling for	165
— senile and complicated	166
— test for lens opacity	166
— traumatic	165
CATARH OF BILE-DUCTS (see Bile-ducts)	109
— gall-bladder	177
— — intestinal (see Diarrhoea)	239, 240
— — infantile	242
— of middle ear	287
— nasal (see Rhinitis)	886
— — anosmia due to	73
— post-nasal, in children, colic due to	189
— — vomiting with	1084
— — due to adenoids	10, 11
— spring	208
— of stomach, chronic	421
Catarrhal colitis (see Colitis)	191
— — in children, constipation from	209
— — conditions, specific therapy in	950
— conjunctivitis	205
— — with follicular enlargement	206
— diarrhoea of infants	242
— laryngitis (see Croup)	224
— — chronic	595
— stomatitis	991
Catheterization, Eustachian, method of	289
— method in retention	1070, 1071
— — ruptured urethra	1061
Caustic potash and soda, poisoning by	781
Cauterization in catarrhal conjunctivitis	205
— — infiltrated corneal ulcer	219
— — lupus vulgaris	610
— — piles	476
— of turbinates in hay fever	483
Cellulitis (see Erysipelas)	345
— Bier's hyperæmia in	105
— cervical, with scarlet fever	909
— orbital	745
— specific therapy in	949
CEREBELLUM, AFFECTIONS OF	169
— — general disease associated with	170
— — congenital defects of	170
— — the seat of tumour or abscess	170
CEREBRAL ABSCESS	171
— — dangers of exploratory puncture	172
— — hæmorrhage (see Apoplexy, 77; Hemiplegia, 508)	78
— — to arrest	172
— — irritation	127
— — in laceration of brain	127

	PAGE		PAGE
Cerebral irritation, venous depletion for	79	Chloroform poisoning, delayed, carbhydrate treatment ..	176
— palsies of childhood	748	— — — and cyclical vomiting ..	176
— rheumatism	871	— — — dextrose in	176
— syphilis (see Syphilis of Nervous System)	1001	— — — prophylaxis	176
— thrombosis, after-treatment ..	85	Chlorosis	25
— — apoplexy from	83	— amenorrhœa due to	19
— tumours	557	— arsenic in	29
Cerebrospinal fever, specific therapy in	951	— digestive and dietetic treatment ..	26
— meningitis (see Meningitis) ..	626	— iron combinations for	27, 29
— — inflammation of internal ear in ..	296	— medicinal treatment	28
Cerumen in ear	284	— spa treatment	30
Cervical cellulitis with scarlet fever ..	909	Cholangitis, acute and chronic ..	109
— rib, nerve symptoms due to ..	696	— suppurative and infective ..	110
— sympathetic nerve, injuries of ..	700	Cholecystectomy for gall-stones ..	413
Cervicitis, gonorrhœal, vaccine therapy in	954	CHOLECYSTITIS	177
Cervix uteri, bleeding from erosions of ..	630	Cholecystostomy, choledochotomy for gall-stones	413
— — dilatation in dysmenorrhœa ..	275	Cholelithiasis (see Gall-stones) ..	410
— — morbid changes causing leucorrhœa	602	CHOLERA	177
Cesspool gas poisoning (see Sewer Gas) ..	783	Cholesteatoma of middle ear	294
Chalazion	353	Chondromata	122
Chalybeate waters in chlorosis	30	Chordee	444
CHANCROID	173	Chorditis tuberosa	596
— complicated by phimosis	173	CHOREA, ACUTE RHEUMATIC ..	178
Chancroidal bubo	173	— — diet in	179
Chest compress, the	529	— — rest in	178
— gunshot wounds of	462	— — vaccine therapy in	180
Cheyne-Stokes breathing, Schott-Nauheim treatment in	916	— CHRONIC	180
CHICKEN-POX	173	— GRAVIDARUM	181
CHILBLAINS	174	— — diet in	181
— Bier's method in	105	— — induction of abortion in ..	182
— electricity in	325	— — spontaneous abortion in ..	181
Children, adenoid and tonsil removal in ..	10	— residual	181
— albuminuria of	15	Choroid, prolapse of	352
— bone inflammations in	114	Chronic acid in chronic rheumatism ..	878
— cerebral palsies of	748	— — poisoning	779
— colic in (see Colic)	189	Chyluria (see Filariasis)	365
— constipation in	209	Cicatricial entropion and ectropion ..	355, 356
— dyspepsia in	281	Ciliary body, prolapse of	352
— education of epileptic	339	— blepharitis, vaccine therapy in ..	953
— fracture of femur in	406	— muscle, paralysis of	348
— hypnotism in	535	Circulatory disorders, spa treatment of ..	494
— laryngismus in	593	Circumcision (see Phimosis)	762
— mental deficiency in	631	Circumflex nerve, injuries of	695
— splenic anæmia of	965	CIRRHO SIS OF LIVER	182
— tetany in	1030	— — with cancer of breast	131
— vicious and degenerate, hypnotism in	538	— — cholangitis associated with ..	109
— vomiting in	1082	— — ascites in	183
Chloral in acute rheumatic chorea ..	179	— — diarrhœa and constipation in ..	183
— insomnia	553	— — effects of alcohol	182
— mental disease	643	— — hæmatemesis and melæna in ..	183
— poisoning by	781	— — syphilis in causation	182
Chlorides, restricted use indicated in ..	266	Clamp and cautery operation for piles ..	474
— renal dropsy	781	Claudication, intermittent	223
Chlorine poisoning	339	Claustrophobia	14
Chlorine-free diet in epilepsy	226	Clavicle, dislocations of	257
— — renal dropsy	226	— fractures of	395
Chlorodyne poisoning (see Opium) ..	781	— sarcoma of	123
Chloroform, administration as anæsthetic	41	Claw-foot (see Talipes, Acquired) ..	1013
— dangers of	41	Clay fibre, Dalley's, to prevent occupational deafness	297
— poisoning	281	CLEFT PALATE (see also Hare-lip, 480)	184
CHLOROFORM POISONING, DELAYED ..	174	— — advantages of early operation ..	185
		— — after-treatment	188
		— — Arbutnot Lane's operation ..	185
		— — association of hare-lip with 184, 480 ..	

	PAGE		PAGE
Cleft palate, Brophy's operation	185, 188	Colotomy contra-indicated in Hirsch-	
— — — — — Langenbeck's operation	185, 187	sprung's disease	196
Climacteric (see Menopause)	629	— in diverticulitis of colon	266
Climatic treatment	490	— hæmorrhage from cancerous	
— — — in arteriosclerosis	95	growths reduced by	157
— — — asthma	101	— results of	196
— — — dilatation of stomach	989	Colpoplasty for vaginismus	1076
— — — emphysema	326	Coma, alcoholic	15
— — — of sciatica	919	— apoplectic	78
— — — tabes dorsalis	1004	— from cerebral hæmorrhage	78
Club-foot (see Talipes)	1009	— diabetic	239
Coal gas poisoning	781	— from occlusion of cerebral vessels	84
Cocaine anæsthesia in tracheo-		Compensation, value of Schott-	
bronchoscopy and œsophago-		Nauheim treatment in restoring	916
scopy	378	Compress for abdomen	529
— as a local anæsthetic	49	— acute laryngitis	594
— poisoning	49, 781	— chest	529
Cocainomania (see Drug Habit)	268	— hot	530
Coin-catchers, uses and dangers	385	— for throat	529
Colchicum, method of use in gout	447	Compressed-air baths in emphysema	327
— poisoning	781	— illness	149
Cold, applications of, in fever	360	Compression of brain	125
— bath in typhoid fever, method ..	530	Concomitant squint	977
Cold, common (see Rhinitis, Acute)	886	Concussion of brain	126
— — — anosmia due to	73	Condylomata, syphilitic	1001
— — — inoculation against	942	Congenital ankylosis	70
— in treatment of headache	488	— cataract	164
Coley's fluid in bone sarcoma	123	— defects of cerebellum	170
— — — cancer of breast	133	— DILATATION AND HYPERTROPHY	
COLIC IN ADULTS AND CHILDREN	189	OF THE COLON	196
— flatulent, in children	190	— DISLOCATION OF THE HIP	197
— from gall-stones	411	— — — — — Lorenz's operation	197
— mucous	190	— — — lens	601
— due to post-nasal catarrh	189	— dysmenorrhœa	275
COLITIS (see also Dysentery, 273)	191	— hydrocele	523
— acute catarrhal	191	— lacrimal obstruction	590
— catarrhal, in children, constipa-		— laryngeal stridor	592
tion from	209	— malformations causing sterility ..	987
— in children (see Diarrhœa, In-		— ptosis of eyelid	354
fantile)	242	— PYLORIC STENOSIS	198
— chronic catarrhal and ulcerative		— — — feeding in	198
240, 242		— — — gastric lavage in	199
— — — mucous, appendicostomy for	194	— — — operative or medical treat-	
— — — colotomy for	194	ment	198
— — — exploratory laparotomy		— — — surgical treatment	199
for	193	— syphilis, ear affections in	298
— — — ulcerative	194	— talipes	1014
— mucous or mucomembranous	192	— torticollis	1044
— specific therapy in	955	CONGESTION (PULMONARY) AND	
— SURGICAL TREATMENT	193	CEDEMA	200
Coluria, causing enuresis	332	— — — importance of sleep in	202
Collapse	195	— — — method of oxygen adminis-	
— from acute diarrhœa	240	tration	200
— in concussion of brain	126	— — — posture of patient	200
— due to hæmorrhage	930	Conium (henlock) poisoning	781
— in septic diarrhœa of infancy	246	CONJUNCTIVA, DISEASES OF	202
Collapse of alae nasi	14	— — — spring catarrh	208
— lung in whooping-cough	1091	— — — trachoma	207
Colles's fracture	403	— — — carbonic-acid snow in	161
Colon, carcinoma of	163	— — — contagious nature of	207
— congenital dilatation and hyper-		— — — pannus and corneal ulcera-	
tropy	196	tion with	207, 208
— disorders of, spa treatment	496	— — — shrinking and xerosis in ..	207, 208
— diverticulitis of	265	— non-perforating wounds of	349
Colony system in epilepsy	343	— phlyctens of	221
COLOTOMY (Colostomy)	195	— scalds and burns of	208
— after-treatment	196	— tumours of	209
— in carcinoma of colon	163	— xerosis of, with xerostomia	902
— for chronic colitis	194	Conjunctival diphtheria	256

	PAGE		PAGE
Conjunctivitis	202	Coracoid process, fracture of ..	397
— acute and chronic catarrhal ..	205	CORNEA, DISEASES OF	216
— — — — follicular enlargement ..	206	Cornea, abrasions of	349
with	206	— blepharospasm in ulceration of ..	218
— angular	205	— conical	222
— Buller's shield in	204	— dendritic ulcer	221
— with cataract	166, 167	— herpes of	222
— corneal ulcer with	202	— interstitial keratitis	222
— follicular	206	— examination with cataract ..	166
— gonorrhœal	204	— — in conjunctivitis	202
— complications	205	— hypopyon ulcer of	220
— constitutional and local treat- ment	204	— large wounds of	351
— — danger of corneal ulceration ..	205	— neuropathic ulcer of	221
— — preventive treatment in the new-born	204	— non-perforating wounds of ..	349
— in measles	624	— perforating ulcer of	220
— membranous and diphtheritic ..	206	— phlyctenular disease of	221
— — ulceration and necrosis in ..	206	— ulceration of	218
— nitrate of silver in, method of use ..	203, 204	— — from burns of conjunctiva ..	208
— phlyctenular (see Cornea, Diseases of)	221	— — foreign body causing	219
— shade for use in	202	— — in gonorrhœal conjunctivitis ..	204, 205
Constant current in electrotherapeutics ..	308	— — infiltrated or spreading	219
CONSTIPATION	209, 212	— — inverted eyelashes as cause ..	219
— atonic, electricity in	325	— — keratocele	220
— in cancer	156	— — in membranous conjunctivitis ..	206
— children	209	— — ophthalmia neonatorum	205
— abundant water drinking in ..	209	— — simple	220
— — dietetic regulation in	209	— — in trachoma	208
— — colic due to	191	— — wounds of, glaucoma following ..	428
— — enuresis due to	334	Corneal reflex in anaesthesia ..	43
— — regular habits to prevent	211	Corns, carbonic-acid snow in ..	160
— — severe, injections for	211	Corrosive sublimate poisoning ..	781
— chronic iridocyclitis with	561	Cough, bronchitic (see Bronchitis) ..	140
— with cirrhosis of liver	183	— — with foreign bodies in air-passages ..	383
— flatulence due to	367	— — in pulmonary tuberculosis ..	836
— HABITUAL	212	Cowper's glands, gonorrhœal abscess of ..	444
— — enemata for	214	CRAFT PALSIES	223
— — exercise in	213	— — massage in	622
— — massage and electricity in	213	Cramp	223
— — spa treatment	212	— abdominal, in children	190
— — special diet in	212	— — writer's, etc. (see Craft Palsies) ..	223
— — water drinking for	212	Cranial bones, acute infective osteo- myelitis of	117
— — massage in	621	— — osteomata of	121
— — spasmodic	215	— — lesions, headache due to	483
— — enemata for	215	Craniectomy for cerebral hæmorrhage ..	81
— — in tabes dorsalis	1006	Creosote in bronchiectasis	136
Contractions after burns	147	— — poisoning (see Acid, Carbolic) ..	779
Contracture, Dupuytren's	272	CRETINISM	224
Contrexéville waters for renal calculus ..	154	Cricothyrotomy, emergency, for impacted foreign body	370
Contusions of eye	348	Crises, gastric	416, 1006
— scalp	907	Crossing of nerves	688
CONVULSIONS, INFANTILE	216	Croton oil poisoning 781	781
— — before and during dentition ..	216	CROUP	224
— — from cortical hæmorrhage at birth	216	— preventive treatment	225
— — due to earache	217	— Cupping in headache	489
— — 'inward'	216	— — valvular heart disease	507
— — reflex	217	— — glasses (see Bier's Hyperæmia), indications for treatment ..	106
— — treatment in general	217	Curettage in chronic endometritis— technique	330
— — in injuries of brain	127	— — dysmenorrhœa	275
— — pregnancy (eclampsia)	301	Curvature of spine, lateral	919
— — uræmic (see Uremia)	1060	— —	225
Co-ordination, retraining of, in loco- motor ataxy	1005	— — after-treatment in suicidal ..	226
Copper salts, poisoning by	781	Cutaneous affections, spa treatment ..	495
— sulphate in actinomycosis	8	— — nerve, external, injuries of ..	698
		Cyanide of potassium	781

	PAGE
Cyclical albuminuria	15
— vomiting	1081
— — and delayed chloroform poisoning	176
Cyclitis (see Iritis)	559
— with herpes ophthalmicus	222
CYSTITIS	226
— acute	226
— — bladder washings and instillations in	227
— — from gonorrhœa	227
— — operation for	228
— chronic	229
— — gonorrhœal	230
— — — method of irrigation	230
— — tuberculous	231
— — — operation contra-indicated	231
— — — tuberculin treatment	232
— gonorrhœal	445
— specific therapy in	955
— with spinal fracture	964
— subacute	229
— in typhoid fever	1057
Cystoscopy in vesical calculus	150
Cysts of auricle	282
— bone	122
— breast	129
— dentigerous and dental	572
— Meibomian or tarsal	353
— pancreatic	750
D ACRYO-ADENITIS	587
Dacryocystitis, acute and chronic	588
— excision of lacrymal sac in	590
— method of dilating lower punctum	588
— — passing a probe	589
— — slitting canaliculus	589
Dactylitis, strumous (see Bone, Tuberculosis of)	118
Dalby's carminative poisoning (see Opium)	782
Damming method in fractures	394
Dandruff (see Seborrhœa)	924
Davies-Colley operation for cleft plate	185
Deadly nightshade poisoning (see Atropine)	780
Deaf-mutism (see Ear, Affections of)	296
Deafness due to adenoids	11
— disease of internal ear	298
— drugs	296
— faulty diet and habits	296
— middle-ear catarrh	288
— neurasthenia	297
— noisy occupations	297
— senile	298
— from syphilis	298
Decompression in caisson disease	150
— operations in intracranial tumours	558
Deformities of the jaws	563
— of rickets, prevention and relief of	896
Deformity, angular, from spinal caries	961
Degenerate children, hypnotism in	538
Delayed chloroform poisoning (see Chloroform)	174
— union of fractures	394
Delhi Boil	234
Delirium in fevers	323

	PAGE
Delirium with granular kidney	685
— tremens	16
Dendritic ulcer of cornea	221
Dengue fever	234
Dental abscess, toothache from	1020
— arches, deformities of	563
— caries (see Teeth, Toothache)	1019
— causes of headache	485
— cysts	572
— tissues, tumours of	572
Dentigerous cysts	572
Dentistry, anæsthesia in	47
Dentition, convulsions before and during	216
Depressants, cardiac, etc., in mental disease	641, 642
DERMATITIS HERPETIFORMIS	234
— various causes (see Eczema)	304
Dermoid cysts of auricle	282
— tumours of conjunctiva	209
Diabetes with cancer of breast	131
— hæmorrhage from internal ear in	296
DIABETES, INSIPIDUS	235
— MELLITUS	235
— — with acetonuria	238
— — beverages in	237
— — bread substitutes	236
— — complications of	239
— — dietetic treatment	235
— — fruit in	237
— — hygienic treatment	237
— — milk in	236
— — 'oatmeal cure'	238
— — vegetables in	237
— — table of carbohydrates	236
Diabetic gangrene	414
Diaphoretics in arteriosclerosis	93
— pulmonary œdema	202
— renal dropsy	267
DIARRHŒA, ACUTE	239
— of acute catarrhal colitis	191
— CHRONIC	240
— — colitis	240, 242
— — enteritis	240, 241
— — gastrogenic	240, 241
— — nervous	240, 242
— — pancreatic	240, 241
— — with cirrhosis of liver	183
— of exophthalmic goitre	430
— hill	242
— INFANTILE	242
— — acute	242
— — catarrhal	242
— — chronic	247
— — dysenteric	244
— — 'lienteric'	244
— — tuberculous ulceration of bowel with	248
— — septic	245
— — lienteric	240, 242
— — in measles	624
— — post-operative, in gastric ulcer	420
— TROPICAL	248
Diathermy (see Electrotherapeutics, 320; Thermotherapy, 1035)	
Diet in acid dyspepsia	280
— acute bronchitis	138
— — cystitis	226
— after acute diarrhœa	239

	PAGE		PAGE
Diet in acute infectious fevers	359	Digitalis, Nativelle's digitalin	661
— nephritis	668	— in valvular heart disease	502, 505
— rheumatic chorea	179	— vomiting during exhibition of ..	499
— Addisonian anæmia	32	Dilatation of cervix in dysmenorrhœa ..	275
— Addison's disease	9	— colon, congenital	196
— angina pectoris	68	— method in stricture of urethra ..	1063
— cancer	156	— of the stomach (see Stomach) ..	989
— of stomach	988	Diplegia (see Palsies, Cerebral) ..	748
— carbuncles	162	Dipsomania	16
— cerebellar affections	170	— hypnotic suggestion in	535, 538
— chlorosis	27	DIPHTHERIA	249
— chorea gravidarum	181, 182	— antitoxin, method of giving ..	249
— chronic diarrhœa	240	— bradycardia with	125
— cirrhosis of liver	182	— cardiac failure in	251
— colic in adults	189	— conjunctival	256
— children	190	— of external auditory meatus ..	285
— congenital pyloric stenosis	198	— intubation for—technique	252
— constipation of children	209	— laryngeal	252
— diabetes with acetoneuria	238	— — with measles	624
— — insipidus	235	— nasal	251
— duodenal ulcer	270	— paralysis in	251
— dyspepsia	278	— prophylactic treatment	256
— of childhood	281	— quarantine period	256
— eczema	305	— rest, importance of	250
— epilepsy	338	— serum therapy in	946
— exophthalmic goitre	429	— vomiting in	251
— faulty, deafness due to	296	— vulvar	256
— in flatulence	367	Diphtheritic conjunctivitis (see Con-	
— gall-stones	411	— junctiva)	206
— gastric ulcer	416, 419	— laryngitis	590
— gastritis	420	— tonsillitis	1041
— gastropotosis	422	Disinfectants, gastric, in achylia ..	6
— gonorrhœa	443	— intestinal, in mental disease ..	640
— gout	455, 458	Disinfection of mouth in cancer	
— habitual constipation	212	— operations	650
— hæmoptysis	467	— room, etc., after acute infectious	
— headache from indigestion tox-		— fevers	359
— æmia	486	DISLOCATIONS	257
— hyperpiesis	92	— of acromioclavicular joints ..	257
— — of childhood	90	— ankle	264
— infantile diarrhœa	244, 247	— astragalus	264
— infants (see Infant Feeding) ..	547	— clavicle	257
— — to avoid scurvy	549	— elbow	260
— iridocyclitis	559	— — unreduced	261
— marasmus	618	— hip	262
— mental diseases	638	— — congenital	197
— migraine	646	— jaw	257
— mucomembranous colitis	192	— knee	263
— myasthenia gravis	656	— lens	348
— myocardial failure, importance of	658	— patella	264
— post-scarlatinal nephritis	910	— shoulder	258
— renal calculus	153, 154	— — after-treatment	260
— sciatica	918	— — habitual	260
— scurvy	922, 923	— — Kocher's method of reduction	259
— septicæmia	924	— — subcoracoid and subglenoid	258
— sprue	976	— — subspinous and subclavicular	259
— tetanus	1028	— — unreduced	260
— thoracic aneurysm	60	— spine	964
— threatened eclampsia	300	— subastragaloid	264
— tropical diarrhœa	248	— of tendons	973, 1024
— uric acid gravel	1068	— thumb	261
— urticaria	1073	— upper end of radius	261
— valvular disease	500	— wrist	261
— vomiting of childhood	1082	Disordered association in hemiplegia	514
— whooping-cough	1089	Displacements of uterus (see Uterus,	
Digestive disorders, electricity in ..	325	— Displacements of)	1074
— system, headaches originating in	486	DISSEMINATED SCLEROSIS	265
— treatment of chlorosis	26	— — massage in	622
Digitalis poisoning	781	Diuretics in cerebral hæmorrhage ..	82

	PAGE
Diuretics in renal dropsy	267
— valvular heart disease	507
DIVERTICULITIS OF THE COLON	265
Douche, the fan hot-air	1034
— treatment of mucous colitis	193
Douches	531
Dowsing radiant-heat apparatus	767, 1033
Drainage of abscesses	3
— empyema	329
— in goitre operations	439
Dream analysis	808
Drip sheet, the	526
Dropsical effusions in valvular disease	507
Dropsy, cardiac (see Heart, Valvular Disease of)	266
DROPSY, RENAL	266
— — diaphoretics in	267
— — indications for use of Southey's tubes	267
— — restricted use of chlorides in	267
— — striking results with diuretics	267
DROWNED, TREATMENT OF THE APPARENTLY	268
DRUG HABIT (see also Alcoholism, 15)	268
— — massive hyoscine doses in	269
— — treatment by bromide poisoning	268
— — hypnotism in	538
— — poisoning, ptyalism from	901
Drugs, deafness due to	296
Dry-mouth or xerostomia	902
DUODENAL ULCER	270
— — hæmorrhage in	270, 271, 463
— — Hort's treatment	270
— — post-operative treatment	419
— — subphrenic abscess complicating	992
— — surgical treatment	271
DUPUYTREN'S CONTRACTURE	272
Dysenteric diarrhœa of infants	244
— — tropical	248
DYSENTERY	273
— acute	273
— — ipecacuanha treatment	273
— — saline aperients in	273
— — chronic or relapsing	274
DYSMENORRHEA	274
— congenital	275
— dilatation of cervix in	275
— spasmodic, dyspareunia due to	276
DYSPAREUNIA	275
— from spasmodic dysmenorrhœa	276
— sterility due to	987
— urethral tenderness causing	276
— vaginal and other causes	276
— vulval causes of	275
Dyspnoea of advanced valvular disease	507
— asthma (see Asthma)	99
— bronchitis (see Bronchitis)	137, 139
— croup (see Croup)	224
— diabetes	239
— heart disease	664
— from impacted foreign body	370
— of laryngeal phthisis	600
— myasthenia gravis	656
— pulmonary tuberculosis	837
DYSPEPSIA	276
— ACID	280
— anacid (see also Achylia, 6)	276
— appendicitis with	89

	PAGE
DYSPEPSIA, ATONIC	280
— — massage for	621
— IN CHILDHOOD	281
— electricity in	325
— gastric and intestinal conditions mistaken for	276
— gouty	453
— headache due to	486
— hygienic and dietetic rules for	277
— nervous, diet in (see also Neurasthenia, 707)	278
— relation to eczema	304
— — to rosacea	901
— with valvular disease	501, 503
— of laryngeal phthisis	600
EAR, AFFECTIONS OF	282
— — auricle	282
— — external meatus	283
— — aspergillus	283
— — atresia	284
— — general inflammation	287
— — herpes	287
— — headache due to	485
— — internal	296
— — congestion affecting	296
— — deaf-mutism	296
— — drugs causing deafness	296
— — exudations and hæmorrhage	296
— — inflammation	296
— — injuries	297
— — Ménière's disease	297
— — neurasthenic	297
— — otosclerosis	298
— — tuberculosis	299
— — vertigo	299
— — middle	287
— — acute inflammation	290
— — mastoid operation in	291
— — opening of membrane in	290
— — purification and plugging in	290
— — catarrh of	287
— — chronic inflammation of	292
— — artificial membrane in	294
— — cholesteatoma in	294
— — facial paralysis in	295
— — indications for radical operation	294
— — labyrinth involved in	295
— — cupping-glasses in	107
— — hot-air douche in	108
— — infantile convulsions due to	217
— — with scarlet fever	910
— affections, method of catheterization in	289
— — using Politzer's bag in	288
— atresia of external meatus	284
— carcinoma of auricle	282
— — external meatus	284
— — middle	287
— caries of	284
— — ossicles in chronic otitis media	294
— cerumen in	284
— cysts of auricle	282
— diphtheria of external meatus	285

	PAGE		PAGE
Ear, eczema of auricle	282	Electricity in acute laryngitis ..	594
— external meatus	285	— arteriosclerosis	94
— erysipelas of auricle	282	— asthma	100
— external meatus	285	— brain diseases	321
— fibroma of auricle	283	— chronic constipation	213
— exostosis and hyperostosis of		— disorders of digestion	325
meatus	285	— in eczema	305
— Eustachian obstruction	288	— erythromelalgia	347
— foreign bodies in external ..	286	— exophthalmic goitre	322, 430
— frostbite of	283	— facial paralysis	324, 356
— furunculosis	286	— gout	450
— hæmatoma of auricle	283	— headache	489
— herpes of auricle	283	— hemiplegia	322, 513
— injuries of auricle	283	— hysteria	543
— middle	295	— incontinence of urine	325
— internal, involvement in otitis		— insomnia	322
media	295	— localized inflammations ..	324
— keratosis obturans of	285	— lupus vulgaris	611
— lupus of auricle	283	— neuralgia	324
— malformations of auricle ..	283	— paralysis	323
— papilloma of auricle	283	— peripheral nerve affections ..	323
— external meatus	287	— Raynaud's disease and chilblains	
— perichondritis of auricle ..	283	325, 414	
— polypi of	287	— sciatica	918
— and granulations of middle ..	294	— as a sedative and stimulant ..	316, 320
— sarcoma of meatus	287	Electrization, general	317
— of middle	295	Electrodes	308
— syphilis of auricle	283	Electrolysis in angiomas	64
— internal	298	— lead poisoning	773
— middle	295	— moles	314
— syringing, method of	284, 293	— naevi	314
— — for foreign bodies	286	— removal of superfluous hairs ..	313
— tuberculous of internal	299	— thoracic aneurysm	61
— middle	295	ELECTROTHERAPEUTICS	305
Earache, infantile convulsions due to	217	— the anode and kathode	310
ECLAMPSIA	299	— apparatus for	305
— gastric lavage in	303	— central galvanization	318
— post-partum	300, 304	— the constant current	308
— preventive treatment	299	— dosage	316
— saline infusion in	303	— electrodes	308
— threatened	300	— electro-surgery	313
— venesection in	302, 303	— electrotonus	310
— neonatorum (see Convulsions,		— galvanometers	306
Infantile)	216	— general	316
Ectopia testis (see Testicle, Un-		— — faradization	318
descended)	1027	— high-frequency currents	319
Ectropion (see Eyelids, Diseases of)	355	— induction-coil currents	307, 312
— epiphora from	587	— ionic medication	311
ECZEMA	304	— local	321
— of auricle	282	— mode of application	316
— chronic, carbonic-acid snow in ..	161	Electrotonus	310
— — radium treatment of	859	Elephantiasis (see Filariasis) ..	365
— — x rays in	849	Embolism, apoplexy from	85
— gouty	451	Emerald green poisoning (see Arsenic)	780
— of external auditory meatus ..	285	Emetics, danger in infantile con-	
— nails	666	vulsions	218
— nipple	719	— the most convenient in cases of	
Education of epileptic children ..	339	poisoning	779
— mentally deficient children ..	633	Emetine in acute dysentery	273
Effleurage, method of	618	EMPHYSEMA	326
Effusion, serous, with tenosynovitis	1025	— climatic treatment	326
Egypt as a health resort	492	— complications of	327
Elatarium poisoning	781	— compressed-air baths in	327
Elbow, ankylosis of	70	EMPYEMA	327
— dislocations of	260	— aspiration for	327
— — unreduced	261	— incision for	327
— fractures of humerus near and into	400	— middle-ear, mastoid operation for	292
— tuberculous disease of	576	— post-operative treatment	329
Electric-light bath	1032	— rib resection for	328

	PAGE		PAGE
Empyema, specific therapy in ..	950	Epithelioma of laryngeal part of	
Encephalitis (see Poliomyelitis and		pharynx	654
Encephalitis, Acute) ..	784	— lip	653
Endocarditis (see Rheumatism, Acute)	869	— mouth and pharynx	647
ENDOMETRITIS, CHRONIC ..	330	— soft palate	571
Endoscopy of air-passages and oesophagus	372	— tongue	653
Endothelioma of bone	122	— tonsil and tonsillar region ..	654
— mouth and pharynx	649	Epulis (see Jaw, Tumours of) ..	568
— nose	733	Equinovarus, acquired	1012
Enemata for habitual constipation	214	— congenital	1014
— nutrient, in valvular disease ..	503	Equinus, paralytic	1010
— in septic diarrhoea of infants ..	245	Erb-Duchenne paralysis	111
— spasmodic constipation	215	Ergotine injections in aneurysm ..	51
Enterectomy in congenital dilatation		Eruetation, nervous	345
of colon	196	— — mistaken for flatulent dyspepsia	276
Enteric fever (see Typhoid Fever) ..	1054	ERYSIPELAS	345
Enteritis	240, 241	— in alcoholics	346
— septic, causing anæmia	24, 31	— of auricle	282
Entropion	355	— external auditory meatus ..	285
ENURESIS (in Childhood)	331	— specific therapy in	949
— adenoids causing	331	ERYTHEMA	347
— from alkaline urine	332	— induratum	347
— associated with nephritis	333	— iris	347
— from atony of sphincter	333	— multifforme	347
— bacilluria	332	— nodosum	873
— bladder irritation causing	332	— from use of diphtheritic serum ..	250
— constipation with	334	Erythromelalgia	347
— drug treatment	334	Eserine poisoning (see Physostigmine)	782
— electricity in	325	Ether, administration as anæsthetic	39
— epidural injection for	333	— with carbonic-acid snow	159
— from hyperacidity of urine	332	— contra-indications for use of ..	48
— hypnotic suggestion in	334	— delayed post-operative poisoning	
— vaccine therapy in	332	from	174
Epicanthus	354	— poisoning (see Chloroform) ..	781
Epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis ..	626	Ethereal stimulants in valvular heart	
Epididymitis, Bier's hyperæmia in ..	106	disease	506
— gonorrhœal (see Gonorrhœa)	444	Ethmoidal sinusitis	722, 725
— hydrocele complicating	521	Ethmoiditis (see Nose, Accessory	
EPIDIDYMITIS, TUBERCULOUS	335	Sinuses of)	722, 725
— — tuberculin in	335	Ethyl chloride, administration as	
Epidural injection in enuresis	333	anæsthetic	38
Epilation, electric	314	— — and delayed post-operative	
— in favus	357	poisoning	176
— ringworm	897	— — in short operations	47
EPILEPSY	336	Eustachian catheterization, method	
— arrest of an attack	337	of	289
— the colony system	343	— obstruction	288
— diet in	338	Eversion of eyelids	355
— drug treatment	340	Excision of head of femur in tuber-	
— education and occupation in ..	339	culosis	578
— Jacksonian	337	— in tuberculosis of knee	580
— the marriage question	339	Exercise in arteriosclerosis	94
— minor, of cardiac variety, Schott-		— dyspepsia	277
Nauheim treatment	916	— epilepsy	339
— peripheral sources of irritation in	338	— exophthalmic goitre	429
— post-epileptic phenomena	337	— and rest in mental diseases ..	638
— seton treatment in	928	— valvular disease	500, 505
— status epilepticus	338	Exercises in chronic chorea	180
— surgical treatment	342	— for inco-ordination of locomotor	
— treatment of an attack	337	ataxy	1005
Epileptic vertigo	1080	— re-educative, in hemiplegia ..	514
Epiphora	587	— the Schott-Nauheim	912
EPISCLERITIS	343	— for stammering	980
— —	344, 1096	— in sciolosis	920
EPISTAXIS	344	— for ties	1038
— frequently beneficial	344	Exophoria, tests for, in asthenopia	98
Epithelioma (see also Cancer) of anus	79	Exophthalmic goitre (see Goitre,	
— conjunctiva	570, 571	Exophthalmic)	429
— jaw		Exostosis (see Bone Tumours) ..	121

	PAGE		PAGE
Exostosis of external auditory meatus ..	285	Fevers, acute infectious, mouth	
Extension method in fractures ..	392	washes in ..	363
External auditory meatus (see Ear) ..	283	— — — preparation of room and	
Extirpation of larynx, total ..	597	bed for ..	358
Extradural hæmorrhage ..	469	— — — quarantine and school	
Extra-systoles, arrhythmia due to ..	497	regulations ..	364
— bradycardia with ..	124	— — — retention of urine in ..	364
Exudation from internal ear ..	296	— — — sponging and packs in ..	360
Eye defects, headache due to ..	485	— — — stimulants in ..	359
— foreign body in ..	349, 350	Fibrillation, auricular ..	1008
EYE, INJURIES OF ..	348	Fibro-adenomata of breast ..	128
— abrasions of cornea ..	349	Fibrocystic disease of the jaw ..	572
— contusions ..	348	FIBROIDS OF UTERUS ..	364
— foreign body in cornea or		— — — indications for operation ..	364
sclerotic ..	349	— — — radium treatment of ..	859
— septic ..	351	— — — recurrence of bleeding after,	
— with perforation ..	349	amenorrhœa with ..	631
— after-treatment ..	353	Fibrolysin injections in sprains ..	975
— — prolapse of uveal tissue ..	351	— treatment in dilatation of stomach	990
— without perforation ..	348	Fibroma of auricle ..	283
— wounds of lens ..	351	— recurrent, of nose ..	733
— sclerotic ..	352	Fibrosarcomata of jaw ..	569
— tests for asthenopia ..	98	Fibrositis (see Rheumatism, Chronic)	876
Eyes, care of, in small-pox ..	934	— local, lumbago due to ..	606
— method of irrigation in conjuncti-		Fibrous ankylosis ..	72
vitis ..	204	— odontomes ..	572
Eyelashes, inverted, causing corneal		Fibula, sarcoma of ..	123
ulcer ..	219	— and tibia, fractures of ..	409
EYELIDS, DISEASES OF ..	353	FILARIASIS ..	365
— inversion and eversion of ..	355	Finger joints, tuberculous disease of	577
— ptosis of ..	354	— trigger (see Trigger Finger) ..	1046
FACIAL nerve, injuries of ..	698	— tuberculous osteitis of ..	121
FACIAL PARALYSIS (Bell's Palsy)		Fingers, Dupuytren's contracture of	272
electricity in ..	356, 698	— fractures of ..	403
epiphora in ..	324, 356	Finsen rays ..	767
nerve-anastomosis in ..	356	— — method in lupus ..	612
in otitis media ..	295	Fissure of anus ..	75
spasm (tic, or histrionic spasm)	357	Fistula in ano (see also Abscess,	
Fæcal concretions in diverticulitis of		Ischiorectal, 4) ..	75
colon ..	265	— biliary ..	110
— fistula complicating appendicitis	88	— faecal, complicating appendicitis	88
— impaction in children, colic due to	191	— of lacrymal sac ..	590
— — enemata for ..	215	— salivary ..	905
Fallopian tubes, inflammation of ..	906	FLAT-FOOT ..	365
Fan hot-air douche ..	1034	FLATULENCE ..	366
Fango baths ..	533	— gastric ..	366
Faradization, general—method ..	318	— intestinal ..	367
— in hemiplegia ..	513	— in relation to dyspepsia ..	276
— hysteria ..	543	— with valvular disease ..	501, 503
Fatigue, cramp due to ..	223	Flatulent colic of children ..	189
Fauces, scalds of ..	147	Flexional attitude in hemiplegic	
FAVUS ..	357	rigidity ..	510
— of nails ..	667	Fluorescein stain in corneal ulcer ..	218
Femoral aneurysm ..	57	— — detecting abrasions of cornea	349
— hernia ..	519	Flushings at the menopause ..	629
Femur, fractures of ..	404	Flutter, auricular ..	1008
— operations on in tuberculous		Fly papers, poisoning by (Arsenic)	780
disease ..	578	Follicular conjunctivitis ..	206
— sarcoma of ..	123	— odontomes ..	572
FEVERS, ACUTE INFECTIOUS ..	358	— tonsillitis ..	1040
— — — baths in ..	361	Folliculitis, gonorrhœal ..	443
— — — bedsores in ..	363	Fomentations, method of application	1031
— — — delirium in ..	363	Food fever ..	1081
— — — diet and drink in ..	359	Foods (see also Diet), iron contents	
— — — disinfection of room, etc.,		of ..	28
after ..	359	— list of most digestible ..	278
— — — headache in ..	363	— with little or no sugar ..	236
		Foot, affections of bursæ of	149
		— flat, weak, everted ..	365

	PAGE
Foot, fractures of bones of	409
— and leg, aneurysm of	58
Foot-drop in beri-beri	103
FOREIGN BODIES IN AIR-PASSAGES	
OR OESOPHAGUS	367
— bronchoscopy in	371
— direct laryngoscopy for ..	377
— endoscopy in	372
— anatomical details	373
— apparatus needed	372
— methods of examination ..	376
— peroral methods	378
— emergency cases	369
— hypopharyngoscopy for ..	376
— inferior tracheobroncho-	
scopy in	377
— treatment of dyspnœa in ..	370
— in ear	286
— eye	349, 350
— corneal ulcer from	219
— larynx	592
— nose	726
— œsophagus, nature, detection,	
and treatment	384
— — œsophagotomy for	386
— stomach	990
Formalin poisoning	781
Foxglove poisoning	781
FRACTURES	387
— Bennett's	403
— of bones of forearm	401
— carpal bones	403
— choice of apparatus	394
— of clavicle	395
— Colles's	403
— 'damming' method in	394
— delayed union	394
— diagnosis of	392
— extension method	392
— of femur	404
— above the condyles	407
— in children	406
— distinction of intra- and extra-	
capsular	404
— into knee-joint	407
— the neck	404
— the shaft	405
— general principles of treatment ..	387
— 'hammering' method in	394
— of humerus	397
— the anatomical neck	398
— the greater tuberosity	398
— near and into elbow-joint ..	399
— separation of upper epiphysis ..	399
— the shaft	399
— the surgical neck	398
— the upper end	397
— indications and contra-indications	
for immediate operation ..	393
— of the jaw	563
— necrosis from	566
— massage and movement in	387
— of metacarpal bones	403
— metatarsal bones	410
— nose	727
— olecranon	401
— patella	407
— pelvis	404
— Pott's	409

	PAGE
Fractures, Pott's, voluntary effort of	
— patient in	391
— of ribs	404
— scapula	396
— skull	931
— brain compression in	125
— laceration of brain in	126
— spine	962
— prevention and treatment of	
bedsores	964
— tarsal bones	409
— the use of splints in	391
— of tibia and fibula	408
— voluntary effort of patient in	
reducing	391
Fracture-sprains	972
Framboesia tropica (yaws)	1099
France, health resorts in	492
FRECKLES	410
Freezing to produce local anæsthesia	48
Freud's methods of psycho-analysis	806
Friction massage, method of	619
Frontal sinusitis	721, 724
Frostbite of auricle	283
Fruit cure in sprue	976
Fruits for diabetics	237
— gouty patients	457
Functional albuminuria	15
— paralysis supervening in hemi-	
plegia	509, 512
Fungi, poisoning by	781
Furunculosis (see Boils)	113
— Bier's hyperæmia in	106, 107
— of ear	286
— vaccine therapy in	951, 953
GALACTOCELES	129
— Gall-bladder, inflammation of ..	177
Gallois' treatment of boils	114
GALL-STONES	410
— causing infective cholangitis ..	110
— colic due to	411
— diet and exercise in	411
— impacted, biliary fistula due to ..	110
— olive oil for	410
— operative treatment	413
— palliative treatment	410, 412
— relation of carcinoma to	412
Galvanization, central, method	
— described	318
— in facial paralysis	356
— hemiplegia	513
Galvano-cautery in angiomas	64
Galvanometers	306
Galvanopuncture in aneurysm	51
— thoracic aneurysm	61
Gastralgia	416
— drug treatment	279
Gastrectomy, results of	989
Gastric antiseptics in Addisonian	
anæmia	34
— crises	416
— derangements of children, vomit-	
ing with	1082
— disinfectant in achylia	6
— flatulence	366
— lavage in congenital pyloric stenosis	199
— dilatation	990
— eclampsia	303

	PAGE		PAGE
GASTRIC ULCER	416	Glaucoma, secondary	427
— acid dyspepsia in	280	— from interstitial keratitis	222
— anæmia due to	21	— perforating ulcer	220
— chronic	419	— threatened	425
— diet in	416, 419	— with iritis	427, 559, 563
— hæmatemesis in	417, 463	Glanders	423
— hour-glass stomach with	419	GLANDS, TUBERCULOUS (see Tuber- culous Glands)	1048
— medical treatment	416	Glandular abscesses in gonorrhœa 444, 446	
— perforation	418	Gluteal aneurysm	57
— post-operative treatment	419	Gleet, vaccine therapy in	954
— surgical treatment	418	Glénard's disease (see Gastropstosis)	422
— vertigo	1080	Glottis, œdema of	592
GASTRITIS, acute and chronic	420	GLYCOSURIA	428
— diet in	420	— erysipelas with	346
— drug treatment	279	Godfrey's cordial, poisoning by (see Opium)	782
— septic, causing anæmia	24, 31	GOITRE, EXOPHTHALMIC	429
Gastro-enterostomy in congenital pyloric stenosis	198, 199	— diet in	429
Gastrogenic diarrhœa	240, 241	— electricity in	322, 430
Gastro-intestinal disturbance in pul- monary tuberculosis	838	— medicinal treatment	430
Gastrojejunostomy in cancer of stomach	989	— serum treatment	431
— duodenal ulcer	271	— surgical treatment	431, 437
— gastric ulcer	418	— x-ray treatment	429, 851
— complications after	420	— intrathoracic, operations for	440
GASTROPTOSIS	422	— SIMPLE PARENCHYMATOUS	432
— co-existing functional disorders	422	— operation in	437
— to correct the malposition	423	— SURGICAL TREATMENT (see also Thyroid)	433
— cure the neurasthenia underlying	422	— after-treatment	440
— drug treatment	279	— anæsthesia in	439
GASTROSTAXIS	423	— for deformity	434
Gastrostomy and jejunostomy in cancer	989	— enucleation	439
GANGLION	413, 1025	— general features of	439
GANGRENE	414	— hemithyroidectomy	440
— diabetic	414	— for intrathoracic goitre	440
— after ligature operation for		— pressure symptoms	434
— aneurysm	55	— relief of hyperthyroidism	436
— Raynaud's disease	415	— scope of	434
— senile	415	— for 'tumours'	435
— spreading traumatic	415	Goitrous thyroid gland, inflamma- tion of.	1036
Gangrenous stomatitis	991	Gonococcus infections, specific therapy in	953
Gelatin injection in aneurysm	63	GONORRHOEA	441
Gelsemium poisoning	782	— abortive treatment	441
Genital herpes	520	— abscess of Bartholin's glands in	446
Genito-urinary infections, tuberculous, specific therapy in	956	— Bier's method in	442
Genu valgum (see Knock-knee)	585	— chordee from	444
Giant urticaria	1073	— complications of	443
Genu valgum, unreduced dislocation of patella due to	264	— diet in	443
Gibson's vermin killer, poisoning by (see Strychnine)	783	— epididymitis complicating	444
Giddiness (see Vertigo)	1079	— in the female	446
Gilles de la Tourette's disease (see Tics)	1036	— lymphangitis with	443
GLAUCOMA	424	— method of injections in	441
— acute or subacute attack	425	— peri-urethral abscess from	444
— buphthalmos	428	— prostatitis from	444
— with cataract and no light perception	428	— retention of urine in	1069
— chronic	426	— seminal vesiculitis with	444
— complicating cataract	166	— vaccine therapy in	443, 953
— diagnosis from iritis	424	— vaginal and vulvar	446
— following wounds	428	Gonorrhœal arthritis, Bier's hyper- æmia in	105
— iridectomy for	427	— conjunctivitis (see Conjunctivitis)	204
— primary	424	— cystitis	227, 445
— risks and results of operation	426	— chronic	230
		— epididymitis, simulating tuber- culosis	335
		— folliculitis	443

	PAGE
Gonorrhœal iritis	446, 560
— ophthalmia	445
— rheumatism	445
— — vaccine therapy in	964
— vulvo-vaginitis	1085
— warts	446
GOUT	447
— alcohol in	458
— alkalies in	449
— arrhythmia in	498
— bradycardia with	125
— diet in	455, 458
— elimination of the toxic agents ..	448
— massage, electricity, and baths in ..	450
— irregular forms of	451
— local treatment of joints	449
— mineral waters in	453
— preventive treatment	453
— spa treatment	454, 493
— subacute and chronic	448
— treatment of the paroxysm	447
— with articular sprains	970
Gouty dyspepsia	453
— iridocyclitis	560
— eczema	451
— hyperchlorhydria	452
— hepatic torpor	452
— insomnia	453
— phlebitis	453
— lumbago	605
Grafting, thyroid	438
GRANULAR KIDNEY	678
— — contributory causes of	678
— — early stage of	678
— — — avoidance of chills	680
— — — climatic considerations ..	680
— — — in	680
— — — clothing in	679
— — — diet in	681
— — — digestive system in	681
— — — general indications for ..	679, 682
— — — treatment	681
— — — muscular exercise in	680
— — — skin toilet in	680
— — — intermediate stage of, cardiac ..	682
— — — treatment	682
— — — decapsulation contra- ..	684
— — — indicated	682
— — — hæmorrhage in	684
— — — intercurrent diseases in	684
— — — surgical operations in	683
— — — vascular tension in	683
— — — late stage of, arterial tension ..	684
— — — in	685
— — — chronic toxæmia in	685
— — — pilocarpine in	685
— — — restlessness, sleepless- ..	685
— — — ness, and delirium in	209
Granulations of conjunctiva	294
— middle ear	569
Granulomata of jaw	1068
Gravel (see Oxaluria 746, Phosphat- ..	1068
uria 765, Uric Acid Gravel ..	429
Graves's disease (see Goitre, Exoph- ..	1034
thalmic)	115
Greville hot-air bath	1619
Growth fever	
Gunboil (see Teeth, Caries of) ..	

	PAGE
Gums, growths of (all Jaws, Tumours ..	568
of)	460
GUNSHOT WOUNDS	461
— of blood-vessels	461
— bones	461
— chest and abdomen	462
— general treatment	460
— of joints	461
— nerves	461
— skull	462
Gymnastic exercises in scoliosis ..	921
HAB'S magnet in eye injuries ..	350
Habit spasms in childhood ..	1036
(see Tics)	462
HÆMATEMESIS	88
— after appendicectomy	183
— with cirrhosis of liver	270, 271
— in duodenal ulcer	417, 419
— gastric ulcer	1096
— and melæna	365
Hæmatocyturia from filariasis ..	283
Hæmatoma of auricle	147
— from bruise of bursa	907
— contusions of scalp	1044
— of the new-born, torticollis due to ..	971
— with sprains	463
HÆMATURIA	464
— in vesical disease	
Hæmoglobinuria (see Blackwater ..	860
Fever 112, Raynaud's Disease ..	465
HÆMOPHILIA	970
— with articular sprains	465
— serum therapy in	465
HÆMOPTYSIS	465
— diet in	467
— in valvular disease	504
HÆMORRHAGE (see Wounds of ..	1093
Arteries and Veins)	157
— in cancer, arrest of	78, 170
— cerebral (see Cerebral Hæmor- ..	188
rhage)	195, 930
— in cleft-palate operations	
— collapse due to	216
— cortical, at birth, convulsions ..	1098
— from	1098
— from divided or broken bone ..	423
— an extremity	682
— gastric (see Gastrostaxis)	1097
— in granular kidney	296
— from intercostal artery	270
— internal ear	468
— intestinal (see Duodenal Ulcer) ..	125
— — brain compression from ..	349
— intra-ocular	127
— in laceration of brain	344, 1096
— nasal (see Epistaxis)	740
— œsophageal	1095
— from palmar and plantar arches ..	1097
— preputial artery	22
— purpuric, anæmia from	1097
— from rectum	905, 1095
— scalp	1094
— secondary	1096
— from the tonsil	1024, 1097
— after tooth-extraction	21
— traumatic, anæmia from	

	PAGE		PAGE
Hæmorrhage in typhoid fever ..	1055	HEALTH RESORTS (see also Spa Treatment, and Climatic Treatment) ..	490
— from urethra ..	1097	Heart, acute rheumatism of ..	869
— UTERINE ..	470, 1097	— affections, dyspnoea of ..	664
— — ante-partum ..	470	— — insomnia of ..	663
— — post-partum ..	471	— — purgatives in ..	663
— — from tears ..	472	— — the Schott-Nauheim treatment ..	911
— from varicose veins ..	1079	— — spa treatment of ..	494
— in valvular heart disease ..	504	— conditions in pulmonary oedema ..	201
— venous ..	1094	— dilatation of (see Myocardial Failure 657, Schott-Nauheim treatment 911) ..	
— in whooping-cough ..	1091	— failure in blackwater fever ..	113
HÆMORRHOIDS ..	473	— — catarrhal bronchopneumonia ..	144
— bleeding, anæmia from ..	21	— — chronic bronchitis ..	143
— carbolic injections in ..	474	— — diabetes ..	239
— clamp and cautery method in ..	476	— — diphtheria ..	251
— excision method in ..	476	— — pneumonia, to prevent or treat ..	775
— internal, carbonic-acid snow in ..	161	— — fatty (see Myocardial Failure) ..	657
— the ligature operation ..	474	HEART, IRREGULARITY OF ..	497
— palliative treatment ..	474	— — due to auricular fibrillation ..	498
— technique of operations for ..	474	— — extra-systoles ..	497
Hæmostatics in cerebral hæmorrhage ..	80	— — sinus arrhythmia ..	499
HAIR, DISEASES OF ..	476	— muscle, failure of (see Myocardial Failure) ..	657
— — alopecia areata ..	18	— — slowing of (see Bradycardia) ..	124
— — baldness ..	476	— — symptoms in mental disease ..	641
— — canities ..	477	— — influenza ..	552
— — hirsuties ..	477	— VALVULAR DISEASES OF ..	499
— — seborrhœa ..	476	— — — anginal pain in ..	504
— — superfluous, x rays to remove ..	478	— — — breakdowns of compensation ..	502
— — electrolysis in removal ..	314	— — — chronic ..	499
HALLUX RIGIDUS ..	478	— — — diet in ..	500
— VALGUS AND BUNION ..	478	— — — dropsy in ..	507
— — hammer-toe with ..	479	— — — drugs used in ..	505
Hammering method in fractures ..	394	— — — dyspepsia and flatulence in ..	501
HAMMER-TOE ..	479	— — — exercise in ..	500, 505
Hand, fractures of bones of ..	403	— — — hæmoptysis in ..	504
Handley's lymphangioplasty in breast cancer ..	134	— — — high blood-pressure in ..	504
HARE-LIP ..	480	— — — massage in ..	507
— with cleft palate ..	184	— — — mental therapeutics in ..	505
Harrogate waters in habitual constipation ..	212	— — — Nauheim and Oertel treatments in ..	503, 505
HAY FEVER ..	482	— — — rest in ..	500, 504
Head, inflammation of bones of ..	117	— — — value of rectal feeding in ..	503, 507
— — injuries, brain compression in ..	125	— — — venesection and cupping in ..	507
— — intracranial hæmorrhage in ..	469	Heartburn of pregnancy ..	788
— — laceration of brain in ..	126	Heat apoplexy and exhaustion (see Sunstroke) ..	993
— — nodding ..	734	— applications (see Thermotherapy) ..	1030
— — (see Nystagmus) ..	734	— — in infiltrated corneal ulcer ..	219
HEADACHE ..	483	— — iridocyclitis ..	562
— from alcohol and drugs ..	488	— — in rheumatic headache ..	488
— blood causes ..	486	— treatment of gonorrhœa ..	442
— dental causes ..	485	— — lumbago ..	607
— of diabetes ..	239	— — sciatica ..	917
— drug treatment ..	489	— — Tyrnauer's apparatus ..	1033
— in fevers ..	363, 487	Hebra's paste in lupus (formula) ..	609
— from fifth-nerve lesions, operations for ..	485	Hemicrania, seton treatment in ..	928
— indigestion toxæmia ..	486	HEMIPLEGIA ..	506
— massage in ..	621	— aphasia in ..	75
— at the menopause ..	629	— — apraxia in ..	510
— from mental causes ..	488	— — articular lesions in ..	514
— neuralgic ..	485, 490	— — ataxy in ..	514
— organic ..	483	— — disordered association in ..	519
— from peripheral irritation ..	485	— efficacy of treatment in animals ..	508
— rheumatic or 'nodular' ..	484		
— seton treatment in ..	489, 647, 928		
— syphilitic ..	483, 490		
— topical treatment ..	488		
— uræmic ..	487		

	PAGE		PAGE
Hemiplegia, electricity in	322	Hot baths, indications for	531
— functional or hysterical paralysis		— compresses	530
supervening on	509, 512	Hour-glass stomach, with gastric ulcer	419
— importance of continued treatment	508	Hydatid disease of liver	604
— massage and electricity in	512	— tumours of breast	129
— mechanotherapeutics in	512	HYDROCELE	521
— passive movements in	510	— chronic, complicating testicular	521
— recoverability from	509	disease	521
— re-education of movements and		— — vaginal	521
therapeutic suggestion in	513	— congenital and infantile	523
— spasticity or rigidity of	510	— cutting operation for	522
summary of treatment	515	— encysted	523
Hemithyroidectomy	440	— injection method	522
Hemlock poisoning (see Conium)	781	— right and wrong methods of tapping	522
Henbane poisoning (see Atropine)	782	HYDROCEPHALUS	523
HEPATIC ABSCESS	515	Hydrochloric acid poisoning	779
— operation for	516	Hydrocyanic acid poisoning	780
— torpor, gouty	452	Hydrogen peroxide, caution required	
HEPATITIS	516	in abscess irrigation	4
HERNIA	516	— — for chilblains	174
— femoral	519	Hydronephrosis	524
— indications for operation	517	Hydrophobia (see Rabies)	844
— in infants	517	HYDROTHERAPY	524
— strangulated	518	— action on skin of	525
— inguinal, radical cure of	518	— in arteriosclerosis	96
— in muscles	973	— baths	530
— non-operative treatment	516	— in mental diseases	641
— strangulated	517	— packs	526
— truss treatment	517	HYDROTHORAX	533
— umbilical	518	Hyoscine treatment of drug habit	269
— ventral	519	— and hyoscyamus poisoning (see	
HERPES	519	Atropine)	780
— of auricle	283	Hyperacid urine, enuresis from	332
— external auditory meatus	287	HYPERÆMIC TREATMENT , Bier's	
— genitalis	520	method (see Bier's Hyperæmia)	103
— labialis	520	Hyperæsthesia, dyspeptic, drug treat-	
— ophthalmicus	222	ment	279
— — neuralgia of	222	Hyperchlorhydria, drug treatment	279
— zoster	519	— gouty	452
Hewitt's anæsthesia apparatus	38	HYPERIDROSIS	534
Hiccough	520	— α rays in	850
High arterial tension (see Arterio-		Hypermetropia in follicular con-	
sclerosis)	89	junctivitis	206
High-frequency currents	312	Hyperostosis of external auditory	
Hill diarrhoea	249	meatus	285
Hilton's method of opening abscess	3	Hyperphoria, tests for, in asthenopia	98
Himrod's cure for asthma	99	Hyperpiesis (see Arteriosclerosis)	89
Hip, affections of bursæ of	149	Hyperthyroidism, operation for	436
— ankylosis of	70	Hypertrichosis, α rays in	850
— congenital dislocation of	197	Hypertrophic laryngitis	596
— dislocations of	262	Hypertrophy of breasts	135
— inflammation of bursæ in region		— colon, congenital	196
of	149	Hypnotic action of seton treatment	928
— or sitz bath	532	— analysis	808
— tuberculous disease of	577	Hypnotics in bronchitis	142
— — amputation in	579	— insomnia	553
— — excision and resection of		— mental disease	642
head of femur in	578	— valvular heart disease	507
Hirschsprung's disease	196	HYPNOTISM	534
Histrionic spasm	357	— Bramwell's method in	535
Hysterics (see Electrotherapeutics)	477	— in drug habits	538
Hoke and Andrews' treatment of		— dysomania	17
scoliosis	919	— enuresis	334
Hordeolum	354	— hysteria	537
Hospital treatment of mental disease	637	— — dangers of	544
Hot-air baths in gout	450	— insanity	538
chamber (Bier's) described	107	— method of induction	534
cradle in cerebral hæmorrhage	80	— — terminating hypnosis	536
douche (Bier's) described	108	— — nervous or psychic impotence	538

	PAGE		PAGE
Hypnotism in neurasthenia..	537, 713	Inflammation, internal ear ..	296
— obsessions	539	— middle ear	290
— psychoneuroses	810	Inflammations, localized, electricity in	324
— self-suggestion	536	Inflammatory conditions, Bier's	
— so-called dangers of	540	hyperæmia in	105
— susceptibility to	537	INFLUENZA	552
— therapeutic value of suggestion..	537	— bradycardia with	125
— in vicious and degenerate children	538	— inoculation against	942
Hypochylia, drug treatment ..	279	Inguinal aneurysm	59
Hypopharyngoscopy, method of ..	376	— hernia, radical cure of	518
Hypopyon ulcer	220	Inhalations for asthma	99, 101
Humerus, fractures of	397	— bronchiectasis	136
— sarcoma of	123	— infantile convulsions	218
Hysterectomy for puerperal sepsis..	816	— whooping-cough	1089
HYSTERIA	540	Injections in gonorrhœa, method of	441
— drugs of service in	544	— of sera and vaccines, technique..	939
— electricity in	543	Innominate artery, aneurysm of ..	58
— hypnotism in	537	Insanity, hypnotism in	538
— dangers of	544	Insemination, artificial	988
— prophylactic measures	542	INSOMNIA	552
— suggestion in	544	— of acute bronchitis	138
— Weir-Mitchell treatment in ..	542	— alcohol in	554
Hysterical paralysis, supervening on		— barbitone and medinal in	554
hemiplegia	509, 512	— bromide of potassium in..	553
		— of chronic bronchitis	142
ICHTHYOSIS	545	— electricity in	322
— Iliac arteries, aneurysm of ..	59	— in gout	453
Imbecility (see Mental Deficiency in		— granular kidney	685
Children)	631	— heart disease	663
Immune sera and bacterial vaccines,		— massage in	621
prophylactic use of	941	— opium and chloral in	553
— — mode of administration ..	939	— paraldehyde in	554
— — preparation and standardiza-		— in pulmonary tuberculosis	840
tion of	937	— sulphonal and its allies in ..	554
Immunity, passive and active ..	935	Institution treatment of mental	
Immunization (see Specific Therapy)	934	diseases	637
Impetigo contagiosa	546	— — mentally deficient children ..	634
IMPOTENCE , nervous or psychical	546	Insufflation in pain of laryngeal	
— — — hypnotism in	538	phthisis	600
— organic and symptomatic	546	Intercostal artery, hæmorrhage from	1097
— sterility due to	987	Intermittent claudication	223
Incision for empyema—technique..	327	Interstitial keratitis (see Cornea) ..	221
Incompatibility in prescribing ..	790	Intestinal affections simulating dys-	
Incontinence of urine (see Enuresis)	331	pepsia	276
— — electricity in	325	— antiseptics in Addisonian anæmia	34
Inco-ordination in locomotor ataxy,		— crises of tabes	1007
exercises for	1005	— disinfectants in mental disease..	640
Indigestion (see Dyspepsia)..	276	— flatulence	367
— intestinal (see Colic 189, Diarrhœa		— hæmorrhage (see Duodenal Ulcer)	270
239, Flatulence 366)		INTESTINAL OBSTRUCTION	555
Induction coil currents	307, 312	— — complicating appendicitis ..	88
INFANT FEEDING	547	— — from malignant growth	557
Infantile convulsions	216	— — operation for	556
— diarrhœa	242	— — from volvulus	557
— paralysis (see Poliomyelitis)	784	— worms	1092
— — electricity in	323	INTRACRANIAL HÆMORRHAGE (see	
— scurvy	923	Hæmorrhage, Intracranial) ..	468
— vomiting	1082	— — brain compression from ..	125
— wasting (see Marasmus)..	618	— TUMOURS	557
Infections, chronic, specific therapy in	952	Intradural hæmorrhage	469
— local, specific therapy in ..	951	Intramammary abscess	5
Infective ankylosis	71	Intra-ocular hæmorrhage	348
— cholangitis	110	Intrathoracic goitre, operations for	440
— periostitis and osteomyelitis ..	115	Intubation	252
— or purulent meningitis	625	— in croup	225
Infiltration method of local anæsthesia	49	— diphtheria, instruments illustrated	253
Inflamed ulcers	1058	— — removing the tube	255
Inflammation of bursa	148	— diphtheritic laryngitis	590
— external auditory meatus ..	287	INTUSSUSCEPTION	559

	PAGE		PAGE
Inversion of eyelids	355	Janet's irrigation in gonorrhœa ..	442
— uterus, chronic	1075	— in gonorrhœal prostatocystitis ..	230
Iodide of potassium in actinomycosis ..	8	Jaw, actinomycosis of	8
— — angina pectoris	69	— ankylosis of	73
— — thoracic aneurysm	63	— deformities of	563
— — valvular heart disease	504, 506	— dislocations of	257
Iodine poisoning	782	— FRACTURES OF	563
Iodoform poisoning	782	— — the inferior maxilla	563
Ionic medication, description of ..	311	— — necrosis from	566
— — in localized inflammations ..	324	— — the superior maxilla	565
— — lumbago	607	— NECROSIS OF	566
— — neuralgia	324	— — from actinomycosis	568
— — rheumatic conditions	312, 324	— — alveolar abscess	566
— — rodent ulcer	312, 324	— — chemicals	568
— — sprains	975	— — compound fracture	566
— — sterilizing female organs ..	212	— — pyemia	567
Ipecacuanha in acute dysentery ..	273	— — stomatitis	567
Iridectomy for cataract	165	— — syphilis	567
— glaucoma	427	— — tuberculosis	568
— — with iritis	563	— — sarcoma of	123
Iridocyclitis (see Iritis)	559	— TUMOURS OF	568
— from needling for cataract ..	165	— — antrum of Highmore	571
— postponement of cataract opera- tion with	167	— — the dental tissues	572
Iridodialysis	348	— — mucoperiosteum	569
Iris, entanglements of	352	— — palate	570
— prolapse of	352	Jejunal ulceration after operation for gastric ulcer	420
IRITIS	559	Joints, ankylosis of (see Ankylosis) ..	69
— atropine and its substitutes in ..	562	— gunshot wounds of	461
— after cataract extraction	169	— sprains of (see Sprains)	967
— chronic	561	— stiff and painful, after sprains ..	974
— diagnosis from glaucoma	424	— tuberculous, Bier's method in ..	105
— diet and general treatment in ..	559	— TUBERCULOSIS OF (see Tuber- culous Disease)	572
— gonorrhœal	446, 560	— — specific therapy in	956
— — vaccine therapy in	954		
— — gouty	560	KALA-AZAR, anæmia due to	36
— — hot applications in	562	— Kataphoresis in sprains	975
— — leeches in	562	Keloid cicatrices, cupping-glasses in ..	107
— — local treatment	561	— — radium treatment of	859
— — lymph in pupillary area from ..	559	Keratitis, interstitial and phlyctenular (see Cornea)	221, 222
— — from malaria and relapsing fever ..	561	— punctata, cataract operation con- tra-indicated with	166
— — metastatic	560	— — with chronic iridocyclitis	561
— — operative treatment	563	Keratocoele	220
— — pyorrhœa alveolaris with	561	Keratosis obturans	285
— — rheumatic	560	KIDNEY, CALCULUS OF	153
— — synechia and glaucoma with	427, 559, 563	— decapsulation contra-indicated in granular kidney	684
— — syphilitic	560	— — disease with cancer of breast ..	131
— — tuberculous	560	— — hæmaturia in	464
Iron combinations for chlorosis ..	27, 29	— — extract of, in treatment of nephritis	672, 677, 686
— content of various foods	28	— — granular (see Granular Kidney) ..	678
— deficiency of, in anæmia of youth ..	21	— — inflammation of (see Nephritis) ..	667, 672
— — headache due to	488	— MOVABLE	580
— — in valvular heart disease	505	— — hydronephrosis due to	524
Irrigation of abscesses	4	— — rheumatic disease of	873
— eyes in conjunctivitis, method of ..	204	— — rupture of, hæmaturia from	464
Irrigations in gonorrhœa	442	— — tuberculous, cystitis secondary to wounds of	233
— gonorrhœal prostatocystitis	230	— — wounds of	2
— — tuberculous cystitis	232	Kilian's suspension laryngoscopy ..	377
Irritable ulcers	1058	KNEE, INTERNAL DERANGEMENT OF ..	582
Ischæmic paralysis, Volkmann's ..	1080	— — operation for	583
Ischiorectal abscess	4	Knee-joint, affections of bursæ around ..	149
Itch (see Scabies)	907	— — ankylosis of	70
Itching of lichen planus, to relieve ..	604	— — dislocations of	263
— remedies in urticaria	1073		
JACKET, Abbott's, in scoliosis	920		
— Jacksonian epilepsy	347		
Jamieson's ointment in lupus (formula) ..	610		

	PAGE		PAGE
Knee-joint, fracture of femur into..	407	LARYNX, MALIGNANT DISEASE OF	596
— inflammation of burse around	149	— — — thyrotomy in ..	596
— suppurative arthritis in ..	97	— — — total extirpation of larynx in	597
— tuberculosis of ..	579	— new growths (simple) in..	592
— — — arthrectomy in ..	579	— TUBERCULOSIS OF ..	599
— — — excision and amputation of	580	— — — local treatment ..	599
KNOCK-KNEE ..	585	— — — relief of pain, dysphagia, and	
— manipulation treatment..	586	— — — dyspnœa ..	600
— mechanical treatment ..	585	— — — removal of epiglottis in ..	600
— osteoclasis in ..	586	Lavage of colon in mucous colitis ..	193
Kocher's method in dislocation of		— gastric, in congenital pyloric	
shoulder ..	259	stenosis ..	199
Kraurosis vulvæ ..	586	— — dilatation ..	990
		— — eclampsia ..	303
LABOUR , effect on disseminated		Laxatives in chronic constipation ..	213
sclerosis of ..	265	— constipation in children..	210
— — of chorea gravidarum on ..	181	— — mental disease ..	640
— hæmorrhage in ..	470	Lead palsy ..	772
Laburnum poisoning ..	782	— poisoning ..	782
Labyrinth, involvement in otitis		— — deafness due to ..	296
media ..	295	Leeches in iridocyclitis ..	562
Laceration of brain ..	126	Leg and foot, aneurysm of ..	58
— — cerebral irritation due to ..	172	Leiter's coil in fever ..	363
LACRYMAL APPARATUS, DISEASES		Lens, dislocation of ..	348
OF ..	587	— — congenital ..	601
— gland, acute inflammation of ..	587	— opacity, test in cataract..	166
— sac, excision in dacryocystitis ..	590	— wounds of ..	351
— — fistula of ..	590	— — glaucoma following ..	428
— — obstruction, congenital ..	590	Leprosy ..	601
Lacrymation and epiphora ..	587	Leucocytes, effect of x rays on ..	602
Lactobacilline preparations in infant		Leucodescent lamp for phototherapy	766
feeding ..	550	Leucorrhœa ..	601
Lamellar cataract (see Cataract) ..	164	LEUKÆMIA ..	602
Lamp bath ..	1032	— exudation from internal ear in ..	296
Lane's operation for cleft palate ..	185	— x rays in ..	851
Langenbeck's operation for cleft		Lichen planus ..	603
palate ..	185, 187	— urticatus (see Urticaria)..	1074
Laryngeal complications of small-pox	934	Lichenification of skin, radium	
— crises of tabes ..	1007	treatment of ..	859
— diphtheria ..	252	Lienteric diarrhœa ..	240, 242
LARYNGEAL OBSTRUCTION ..	590	— — of infants ..	244
— — from diphtheritic laryngitis..	590	Ligature operation for piles..	476
— — œdema of glottis ..	592	Lightning pains of tabes ..	1005
— — single new growths and foreign		Limbs, paræsthesia of ..	7
bodies ..	592	Lime poisoning ..	782
— — simple laryngitis ..	591	Limp, intermittent, cramp of ..	223
— part of pharynx, epithelioma of	654	Lingual nerve, injuries of ..	700
— spasm, catarrhal (see Croup) ..	224	Lip, epithelioma of ..	653
— stridor, congenital ..	592	Litholapaxy, in diagnosis of calculus	150
LARYNGITIS ..	593	— improvements in results through	
— acute ..	593	use of ..	150
— — œdematous ..	592, 595	Lithotomy, indications for employ-	
— — simple ..	591	ment of ..	151
— atrophic ..	596	Little's disease (see Palsies, Cerebral)	748
— chondritis tuberosa ..	596	LIVER , abscess of ..	515
— chronic catarrhal ..	595	— CIRRHOSIS (see Cirrhosis of	
— diphtheritic ..	590	Liver) ..	182
— hypertrophic ..	596	— hydatid disease of ..	604
— in measles ..	624	— INJURIES OF ..	604
— non-diphtheritic ..	591	— inadequacy, gouty ..	452
— œdematous ..	592	— wounds of ..	2
— scarlatinal ..	909	Lobelia poisoning ..	782
— subglottic ..	596	Local anæsthesia (see Anæsthesia)..	48
Laryngismus in childhood (laryngo-		Locomotor ataxy (see Tabes Dorsalis)	1003
spasm, laryngismus stridulus)	593	Loose bodies after sprains ..	974
Laryngoscopy, direct method of ..	377	Lorenz's operation in congenital dis-	
— Killian's suspension ..	376	location of hip ..	197
Larynx, foreign bodies in ..	592	Lovett's work in scoliosis ..	919
— — (see Foreign Bodies) ..	367	Ludwig's angina (see Angina Ludovici)	65

	PAGE		PAGE
LUMBAGO	605	Malignant œdema	415
— gouty cases	605	— pustule (see Anthrax)	74
— from local fibrositis	606	— scarlet fever	909
— massage in	621	Malta fever (see Undulant Fever)	1059
— traumatic	606	MAMMARY ABSCESS (see also	
Lumbar puncture in cerebral hæmor-		Abscess 5)	617
rhage	82	Mammary abscess, persistent sinuses	
— — cerebral irritation	173	with	617
— — cerebrospinal meningitis,		— neuralgia	127
method of	626	— tumours (see Breast, Tumours of)	128
— — headache	485, 489	Marasmus	618
— — hydrocephalus	523	Marriage and deaf-mutism	296
— — method of	607	— of epileptics	339
Lung, collapse of, in whooping-cough	1031	MASSAGE	618
— œdema of (see Congestion, Pul-		— abdominal, in chronic constipation	213
monary)	200	— affections to be used in, and	
LUPUS	608	methods	621
— of auricle	283	— in arteriosclerosis	94
— Bier's cupping-glasses in	107	— facial paralysis	356
— cauterization in, Hutchinson's		— gout	450
method	610	— hemiplegia	512
— carbonic-acid snow in	161	— method of effleurage	618
— electricity in	611	— — pétrissage, tapotement, fric-	
— of the nose	730	tion, and vibration	619
— radium treatment of	859	— and movement in fractures	387
— tuberculin treatment in	613, 956	— in rheumatic or nodular head-	
— x rays in	850	ache	484
— ERYTHEMATOSUS	607	— sciatica	918
— — carbonic acid snow in	161, 608	— sprain-fractures	972
— — radium treatment of	860	— sprains (see Sprains)	967
Lymph in pupillary area arising from		— of stomach and abdomen	620
iritis	559	— in synovitis	995
LYMPHADENOMA (see also Tuber-		— tabes dorsalis	1004
culous Glands)	613	— valvular heart disease	507
Lymphangioplasty	134	MASTITIS , acute and chronic	622
Lymphangitis, Bier's hyperæmia in	105	— indications for operation in	623
with gonorrhœa	443	— treatment by cupping-glasses	107
Lymphatic leukæmia	602	Mastoid operation, indications and	
— œdema of arm in breast cancer	134	technique	291
Lymphosarcoma	613	Mastoiditis, hot-air douche in	108
— of mouth and pharynx	649	Matas' operation for aneurysm	54
MCBRIDE'S treatment of alco-		Maxilla, fracture of	563
holism	17	MEASLES	623
Macewen's operation in thoracic		— diarrhœa in	624
aneurysm	62	— laryngeal diphtheria with	624
— triangle, view of temporal bone		— laryngitis with	624
showing	293	Measles, lung complications of	624
MALARIA	614	Meat diet in sprue	976
— anemia due to	36	— use by gouty subjects	456
— intolerance of quinine in	616	Mechanotherapeutics in hemiplegia	
— iridocyclitis from	561	— sprains	975
— methods of giving quinine in	615	Medinal in insomnia	554
Malarial hepatitis	516	Mediterranean fever (see Undulant	
Malformations of auricle	283	Fever)	1059
— causing sterility	987	Megrim (see Headache 483, Migraine	
Malignant disease of bone	122	645)	
— — breast	129	Meibomian or tarsal cyst	353
— — intestinal obstruction due to		Melæna after appendicectomy	88
— — intracranial	557	— with cirrhosis of liver	183
— — of jaw	569	— and hæmatemesis	1096
— — larynx	596	Melancholia (see Mental Diseases)	
— — mouth and pharynx	647	— of adolescents, electricity in	322
— — post-operative prophylactic		— spa treatment in	642
radium irradiation	860	Membrana tympani (see Ear, Affec-	
— — of nose	733	tions of)	282
— — spine	958	Membrane, artificial, in otitis media	
— — thyroid	435	surgical treatment	193
— — x rays in	862	conjunctivitis (see Conjunctiva)	
		Membranous colitis	192

	PAGE		PAGE
Ménière's disease	297, 1079	Mercurial treatment of syphilis of	
— seton treatment in	928	nervous system	1002
Meningeal lesions, headache due to	483	— — tabes	1003
MENINGITIS	625	Mercurialism, pytalism from ..	901
— acute infective or purulent ..	625	Mercury, necrosis of jaw due to ..	568
— cerebrospinal epidemic	626	— salts, poisoning by (see Corrosive	
— inflammation of middle ear in ..	296	Sublimate)	781
— lumbar puncture in, method of ..	626	Metacarpal bones, fractures of ..	403
— serum therapy in	627, 629	Metatarsal bones, fractures of ..	410
— syphilitic and tuberculous	628	Meteorism (see Flatulence)	366
— vaccine therapy in	628, 629	Methyl-sulphonal in insomnia ..	554
— inflammation of internal ear in ..	296	— mental disease	644
— meningococcal, serum therapy in ..	951	Metrorrhagia (see Menorrhagia) ..	630
— posterior basic	629	— anæmia due to	21
Meningocele and meningomyelocele	957	— as a symptom of cancer	630
Meningo-encephalitis, syphilitic and		Micturition, disorders of, in tabes ..	1006
tuberculous	628	Middle ear (see Ear, Affections of) ..	287
Menopause	629	— — catarrh, infantile convulsions	
— acroparæsthia at	8	from earache due to	217
— excessive bleeding at the	631	MIGRAINE	646
— fibroids and the	631	— diet in	646
— hydatid mole at the	631	— seton treatment	647, 928
Menorrhagia, anæmia due to	21	Migrainous gastric neurosis	1081
— as a symptom of cancer	630	Milk in diabetes	236
— and uterine fibroids	364	— infant feeding	548
MENORRHAGIA AND METRORRHAGIA	630	— treatment of sprue	975
Menses, retention of (see Amenorrhœa)	19	Mind blindness	77
Mental causes of headache	488	Mineral water baths	532
— condition in mucous colitis	193	— waters in gout	453
— conditions, Schott-Nauheim treat-		— — health resorts with	492
ment in	916	Moles, carbonic-acid snow in	160
MENTAL DISEASES	634	— electrolysis to remove	314
— — bed treatment v. exercise	638	— hydatid, at menopause	631
— — bromides in	645	Molluscum contagiosum	647
— — chloral in	643	Moral training of mentally deficient	
— — electricity in	322	children	633
— — feeding in	638	Morphia, caution for use in asthma ..	99
— — heart symptoms with	641	— in chronic bronchitis	142
— — home treatment	636	— contra-indication in inoperable	
— — hospital treatment	637	cancer	157
— — hydrotherapeutics in	641	— large doses in eclampsia	307
— — hypnotics, sedatives, etc., in ..	642	— in pneumothorax	778
— — hypnotism in	538	— poisoning (see Opium)	782
— — intestinal disinfectants in	640	— and strychnine treatment of	
— — laxatives in	640	alcoholism	17
— — nursing in	638	— in thoracic aneurysm	63
— — occupations and amusements		— valvular heart disease	507
in	639	Morphinomania (see Drug Habit) ..	268
— — opium in	645	— hypnotism in	538
— — paraldehyde in	643	Morton's fluid in spina bifida ..	958
— — premonitory symptoms	634	Mosquito bites	467
— — risks and warnings	636	Mosquitoes and yellow-fever	1100
— — sulphonal and methyl-sul-		Mother's friend, poisoning by (see	
phonal in	644	Opium)	782
— — tonics and nerve stimulants in ..	639	Mouth affection of sprue	976
— — where should treatment be		— antiseptic treatment in anæmia 31,	34
carried out ?	636	— breathing, exercises to correct ..	13
— DEFICIENCY IN CHILDREN	631	MOUTH AND PHARYNX, MALIGNANT	
— — institution treatment	634	DISEASE OF	647
— — development, effect of cretinism on	224	— — — — dangers of the operation ..	650
— — instability, relation of ties to ..	1037	— — — — disinfection of mouth	650
— — sequelæ of sunstroke	993	— — — — essentials of operation	651
— — stimulation in hemiplegia	513	— — — — the laryngeal opening	654
— — strain, ear affections due to	297	— — — — lip	653
— — therapeutics in valvular disease ..	505	— — — — operations on special	
Menthol in valvular heart disease	501, 506	regions	653
Meralgia paræsthetica (see Nerves,		— — — — operative treatment	649
Peripheral, Affections of)	698	— — — — sarcoma	649
Mercurial treatment of syphilis	998	— — — — squamous epithelioma	647

	PAGE
Mouth and pharynx, malignant disease of, tongue and mouth ..	653
— — — — tonsil ..	654
— — — — treatment of inoperable ..	652
— scalds of ..	147
— syphilitic ulceration of ..	1001
— washes in fever ..	363
— — for stomatitis ..	991
Movable kidney (see Kidney, Movable)	580
Movement, active and passive, in sprains ..	969
— — — in synovitis ..	995
— and massage in fractures ..	387, 390
— re-education of, in hemiplegia ..	513
Mucocele, cataract operation contra-indicated with ..	166
Mucous colitis ..	192
— — specific therapy in ..	955
— — surgical treatment ..	193
— disease of childhood ..	281
Mumps ..	655
— exudation from internal ear in ..	296
— orchitis with ..	655
Muriatic acid poisoning (see Acid, Hydrochloric) ..	779
Murphy treatment in infective ankylosis ..	71
Murray's rapid-pressure method in aneurysm ..	53
Muscarin poisoning (see Fungi) ..	781
Muscle sprains (see Sprains) ..	973
Muscles, hernia in ..	973
— relaxation during anaesthesia ..	44
— rupture of ..	973
Muscular atrophy, hemiplegic ..	511
— — progressive, massage in ..	622
— contractions, to induce with electricity ..	317
— rheumatism (see Rheumatism, Chronic) ..	876
— training of mentally deficient children ..	633
Musculospiral nerve, injuries of ..	695
Mushroom poisoning (see Fungi) ..	781
Mussel poisoning ..	782
Myalgia (see Rheumatism, Chronic)	876
— massage in ..	621
Myasthenia gravis ..	656
Mycosis fungoides ..	657
Myeloid leukaemia ..	602
Myelomata ..	122
— of jaw ..	569
MYOCARDIAL FAILURE ..	657
— — diet in ..	658
— — drug treatment ..	661
— — purgatives in ..	663
— — rest in ..	657
Myoclonus in childhood ..	665
Myokymia ..	665
Myoma of uterus, x rays in ..	851
Myopia in cataract operation ..	167
— tests for, in asthenopia ..	98
Myositis ossificans, false ankylosis with ..	70
— — after sprains ..	974
MYXEDEMA ..	665
Myxomata of jaw ..	571
NÆVI (see Angeiomata) ..	64
— electrolysis to remove ..	314

Nævi, radium treatment of ..	858
NAILS, DISEASES OF ..	666
— chronic hypertrophy of ..	666
— eczema of ..	666
— favus of ..	667
— psoriasis of ..	666
— ringworm of ..	667
Narcotics in thoracic aneurysm ..	63
Nasal affections, headache due to ..	485
— breathing, exercises to promote ..	13
— catarrh (see Rhinitis) ..	885
— diphtheria ..	251
— obstruction as cause of stammering ..	979
Nasopharyngitis, inoculation against ..	942
Nativelle's digitalin granules ..	661
Nauheim baths, artificially prepared ..	913
— treatment (see Schott-Nauheim) ..	911
— — where obtainable elsewhere ..	494
— — in valvular disease ..	503, 505
Neck, aneurysm of ..	58
Necrosis of the jaw (see Jaw) ..	566
Needling for cataract ..	165
Negro-lethargy ..	1048
Neosalvarsan treatment ..	997
— in interstitial keratitis ..	222
Nepenthe poisoning (see Opium) ..	782
Nephrectomy for renal calculus ..	154
— tuberculous cystitis of renal origin ..	233
Nephrolithotomy for renal calculus ..	154
NEPHRITIS, ACUTE ..	667
— — diet in ..	668
— — production of sweating in ..	670
— — venesection in ..	671
— renal extract in ..	672, 677, 686
— in children, enuresis due to ..	333
— CHRONIC (see also Granular Kidney) ..	672
— — parenchymatous ..	672
— — climatic considerations in convalescence ..	676
— — diet in ..	674
— — drugs in ..	675
— — importance of fresh air in ..	675
— — when to leave bed ..	675
— dropsy in ..	266
— hæmorrhage from internal ear in ..	296
— purgatives in ..	669
— after scarlet fever ..	910
Nephropexy (for movable kidney) ..	581
Nerve anastomosis ..	688, 693
— — in facial paralysis ..	356
— of Bell, injuries of ..	696
— crossing ..	688
— injuries, after-treatment of ..	692
— — brachial plexus ..	696
— — cervical sympathetic ..	700
— — circumflex ..	695
— — in fractures and dislocations ..	690
— — sprains ..	971
— — complications arising during recovery after division ..	689, 691
— — external cutaneous nerve ..	698
— — facial ..	698
— — hyperalgesia in ..	691
— injuries, lingual ..	700
— — long thoracic (nerve of Bell) ..	696
— — musculospiral ..	695
— — prognosis of ..	692

	PAGE		PAGE	
Nerve injuries, sciatic	697	Neurotomy	693	
— — special	694	Nicoll's operation in pyloric stenosis ..	199	
— — spinal accessory	700	Nicotine poisoning	782	
— — subcutaneous	690	Night sweats in phthisis	839	
— — ulnar	694	— — terrors	718	
— roots, division of posterior ..	693, 748	Nightmare	719	
— sciatic, injections into	918	NIPPLE, DISEASES OF	719	
— stretching	692	— — cracks of	719	
— structures, electricity stimulant to ..	316	— — eczema of	719	
— symptoms due to cervical rib ..	696	— — fissures of	719	
— transplantation	688	— — Paget's disease of	720	
Nerves, gunshot wounds of	461	Nitrate of silver in conjunctivitis ..	203, 204	
— peripheral, electricity in lesions of ..	323	Nitric acid poisoning	780	
NERVES, PERIPHERAL, SURGERY OF ..	686	Nitrites in angina pectoris	67	
— — — — — special methods of treatment ..	692	— — aortitis	97	
— suture of	686	— — apoplexy from occluded cerebral ..	83	
— — secondary	687	— — — — — vessels	99	
Nervous diarrhoea	240, 242	— — asthma	80	
— diseases of childhood, dyspepsia ..	281	— — cerebral hæmorrhage	646	
— — — — — with	629	— — migraine	504, 506	
— disturbances of the menopause ..	278	— — valvular heart disease	782	
— dyspepsia, diet in	345	Nitrobenzene or nitrobenzol poisoning ..	782	
— — — — — eructation	1085	Nitroglycerin poisoning	782	
— — — — — or hysterical vomiting	540	Nitrous oxide, administration as ..	38	
— — — — — instability underlying hysteria ..	546	— — — — — anæsthetic	176	
— — — — — or psychical impotence	538	— — — — — and delayed post-anæsthetic ..	782	
— — — — — suggestion in	335	— — — — — poisoning	47	
— — retention of urine	170	— — — — — in short operations	991	
— — system in cerebellar affections ..	1001	Noma (see Stomatitis)	925	
— — — — — syphilis of	701	Nose, abnormalities of (see Septum ..	720	
NEURALGIA	127	— — — — — Nasi, Abnormalities of)	720	
— — of breast	324	NOSE, ACCESSORY SINUSES OF	720	
— — electricity in	704	— — — — — acute suppuration	721, 722	
— — EPILEPTIFORM	520	— — — — — antral	722	
— — following herpes zoster	703	— — — — — chronic suppuration	722, 725	
— — general treatment	222	— — — — — ethmoidal	721, 724	
— — of herpes ophthalmicus	312	— — — — — frontal	722, 726	
— — ionic medication in	701	— — — — — sphenoidal	726	
— — local treatment	704	— — foreign bodies in	727	
— — major (see Neuralgia, Epileptiform) ..	621	— — FRACTURES OF	727	
— — massage in	928	— — hæmorrhage from (see also Epis- ..	334, 1096	
— — seton treatment in	861	— — — — — taxis)	726	
— — x rays in	485, 490	— — perforating ulcer of septum of ..	728	
Neuralgic headache	705	— — POLYPUS OF	729	
NEURASTHENIA	498	— — redness of	850	
— — arrhythmia of	711	— — — — — x rays in	730	
— — climatic treatment	422	— — syphilis of	730	
— — cure of, in gastropotosis	709	— — tuberculosis (lupus) of	732	
— — diet in	710, 714	— — TUMOURS OF	732	
— — drugs in	297	— — — — — benign	733	
— — ear affections from	711, 713	— — — — — malignant	49	
— — electricity in	537	Novocain in local anaesthesia	783	
— — hydrotherapy in	621, 711, 713	Nux vomica poisoning (see Strychnine) ..	734	
— — hypnotism in	707	Nystagmus and head-nodding	238	
— — massage in	713	OATMEAL cure in diabetes	734	
— — 'rest cure' for	713	OBESITY	735	
— — spa treatment of	482	— — dietetic treatment	737	
— — suggestion and hypnotism in	707	— — drugs in	737	
— — treatment of, in hay fever	1080	— — exercise in	539	
Neurasthenic vertigo	693	Obsessions, hypnotism in	Obstruction, intestinal (see Intestinal ..	555
Neurectomy	1098	Obstruction)	297	
— — for spasmodic wry-neck	622	Occupational deafness	Ocular vertigo	1079
NEURITIS	715	Odontomes	Edema and congestion, pulmonary ..	200
— — massage in	622	— — — — — (see Congestion)		
Neuroma, diffuse; operative treatment ..	718			
— — — — — followed by increased growth ..	717			
NEUROMATA	221			
Neuropathic ulcer of cornea				

	PAGE		PAGE
Edema, lymphatic, of arm in breast cancer	134	Osteo-arthritis (see Rheumatoid Arthritis)	879
— malignant	415	— after sprains	974
— of larynx	592, 595	Osteitis, tuberculous	118
— pulmonary, acute rheumatic	872	— — specific therapy in	956
— of scalp with acute bone inflammation	118	Osteo-arthritis (see Rheumatoid Arthritis)	879
— Schott-Nauheim treatment in	917	— after sprains	974
— after septic diarrhoea of infants	246	Osteoclasia for knock-knee	586
— treatment in valvular disease	503, 505	Osteomalacia	745
ESOPHAGEAL CATARRH, CHRONIC	739	Osteomata (see Bone, Tumours of; Jaw, Tumours of)	121, 570
— hæmorrhage	740	Osteomyelitis, acute infective	115
— obstruction, cicatricial	741	— Bier's hyperæmia in	105
— — due to pouches	742	— chronic	118
— — malignant	741	— staphylococcal, vaccine therapy in	953
— — spastic	740	Osteoplastic flap operation in intra-cranial tumours	558
ESOPHAGITIS, ACUTE	739	Otitis, general, of external meatus	287
ESOPHAGOSCOPY, PERORAL, ANÆSTHESIA IN	378	— media (see Ear, Affections of)	287
— — contra-indications and dangers	381	— — cupping-glasses in	107
— — the manipulations	378	— — hot-air douche in	108
— — posture of patient in	378	— — with scarlet fever	910
— — and air-passages, anatomical details	373	Otomycosis	283
ESOPHAGUS, DISEASES OF, MEDICAL TREATMENT	737	Otosclerosis	298
— — — cancer	737	Ovarian pain, chronic	907
— — — dilatation	738	Ovaritis (see Salpingo-oöphoritis)	906
— — — stricture	738	Oxalic acid poisoning	780
— — — ulceration	738	Oxaluria	746
— — foreign bodies in	367	Oxygen in acute uræmia	1061
— — — cesophagotomy for	386	— administration, to avoid dryness and cold	200
— — — nature, detection, and treatment	384	— and delayed post-operative poisoning	176
— — SURGICAL DISEASES OF	739	— treatment of ulcers	1059
— — stricture of	738, 741	— in valvular heart disease	506
— — syphilis of	740		
— — tubercle of	740	PAC'S operation in congenital dislocation of hip	198
— — ulceration of	738, 740	Packs, local	529
Oily dressings for burns and scalds	146	— wet	526
Olecranon, fracture of	401	— — in fevers	360
Olive oil in acid dyspepsia	280	Paget's disease of the nipple	720
— gall-stones	410	— — radium treatment of	857
Onychia (see also Whitlow 1086)	666	Pain in cancer, relief of	156
Onychogryphosis	666	— ionic medication in relief of	312
Open-air treatment in tuberculous osteitis	119	— in laryngeal phthisis	600
Ophthalmia, gonorrhœal	445	— self-hypnosis induced by patients for	536
— — neonatorum (see Conjunctivitis)	204	Palate, tumours of	570
OPHTHALMIA, SYMPATHETIC	743	Palmar fascia, contracture of	272
— — after cataract extraction	169	— and plantar abscesses	5
Optic atrophy of tabes	1007	— — arches, hæmorrhage from	1095
— neuritis from cerebellar trouble	171	— vessel, aneurysm of a	57
Opium to be avoided in acute bronchitis	138	PALPITATION	746
— in chronic bronchitis	142	— Schott-Nauheim treatment in	916
— habit, hypnotism in	538	PALSIES, CEREBRAL, OF CHILDHOOD	748
— in insomnia	553	— — electricity in	323
— in mental disease	645	— — massage in	621
— poisoning (see also Drug Habit 208)	782	— — crani	223
— in valvular heart disease	507	Palsy, birth	111
ORAL SEPSIS	744	— — lead	772
— — in Addisonian anæmia	34	PANCREAS, DISEASES OF	749
— — anæmia due to	24, 31, 34	Pancreatic calculi	750
— — in sprue	976		
Orbital cellulitis	745		
Orchidectomy for tuberculous epididymitis	336		
Orchitis	745		
— with mumps	655		

	PAGE		PAGE
Pancreatic cysts	750	Parotitis, secondary	903
— diarrhoea	240, 241	— syphilitic and tuberculous ..	904
— tumours	750	Paroxysmal rhinorrhoea (see Hay	
Pancreatitis, acute	749	Fever	482
— chronic	750	Passive and active immunity ..	935
Pannus from trachoma	207, 208	— — treatment (see Bier's Hyper-	
Papillomata (see Warts) ..	1085	aemia)	103
— anal	74	— movements in hemiplegia ..	510
— of auricle	283	Pasteur treatment of rabies, where	
— conjunctiva	209	obtainable	845
— external auditory meatus ..	287	Patella, dislocations of	264
— jaw	569	— fracture of	407
— soft palate	571	Patellar ligament, rupture of ..	1024
Paracentesis in cirrhotic ascites	183	Paul's operation in thoracic aneurysm	62
— empyema	327	Pavor nocturnus (see Night Terrors)	718
— hydrothorax	534	Peat baths	533
— hypopyon ulcer	220	Pediculosis capitis	756
Paraffin oil, poisoning by ..	782	— — association of impetigo con-	
Paraldehyde in insomnia ..	554	tagiosa with	546
— — of bronchitis	142	— — headache due to	485
— mental disease	643	— corporis	757
— poisoning (see Chloral) ..	781	— pubis	757
PARALYSIS AGITANS	750	Pelvic conditions, spa treatment in	496
— — massage in	622	— inflammation, sterility due to ..	988
— birth (see Birth Palsy) ..	111	Pelvis, fracture of	404
— of ciliary muscle or sphincter iridis	348	Pemphigus	757
— with convulsions from cortical		Penis, inflammation of glans and	
hæmorrhage at birth	216	prepuce	102
— diphtheritic	251	Perforated duodenal ulcer	271
— electricity in	323	— gastric ulcer	418
— facial	356, 698	Perforation in typhoid fever ..	1055
— — electricity in	324	Perforating ulcers	1059
— — epiphora with	587	— — of cornea	220
— — in otitis media	295	Peri-articular adhesions, false anky-	
— functional or hysterical, super-		losis due to	70
vening on hemiplegia	509, 512	Pericarditis (see Rheumatism, Acute)	869
— infantile (see Birth Paralysis 111,		Perichondritis of auricle	283
Palsies, Cerebral, of Childhood	748)	Pericolitis (see Diverticulitis of Colon)	265
— — Volkmann's ischaemic	1080	Periodic vomiting	1081
Paralytic ectropion	356	Periodontitis, toothache from ..	1020
— ptosis of eyelid	354	Periostitis, acute infective	115
— squint	976	— chronic	118
— talipes	1010	— tuberculous, x rays in	851
PARAPLEGIA (see also Neuritis 715 ;		Peripheral nerves, surgical diseases	
Palsies, Cerebral, of Childhood		and injuries of (see Nerves,	
748, Poliomyelitis 784)	752	Peripheral)	686
— of acute onset	755	— neuritis (see Neuritis 715, Para-	
— due to tumour	754	plegia 752)	
— chronic	755	Peritonitis from appendicitis ..	87
— congenital spastic	748	PERITONITIS, TUBERCULOUS	758
— of flaccid character	755	— — specific therapy	956
— hysterical	753	Peritonsillar abscess (see Quinsy) ..	5
— with spinal caries	754, 961	Peritonsillitis	1041
— syphilitic	753	Pernicious anæmia (see Addison's)	31
— traumatic	754	Perspiration, offensive	759
Paramyoclonus multiplex ..	665	— excessive (see Hyperidrosis) ..	534
Paraphimosis	752	Perspirations at the menopause ..	629
Parenchymatous nephritis, chronic		Pertussis (see Whooping-cough) ..	1087
(see Nephritis, Chronic)	672	Pes cavus, or claw-foot (see Talipes)	1013
Paresis and paralysis after sprains	974	Pessaries, use of	1074
Paronychia (see Whitlow) ..	1086	Petit mal (see Epilepsy)	336
Parosmia	756	Pétrissage, method of	619
Parotid, tumour of (see Salivary		Petroleum poisoning	782
Glands, Affections of)	905	Phagedænic ulcer	1059
— — radium treatment of	859	PHARYNGITIS	759
— wounds of	906	— acute catarrhal or simple	759
Parotitis (see Mumps 655, Salivary		— chronic	760
Glands, Affections of 902)		— granular	761
— primary	902	— septic	759

	PAGE		PAGE
Pharyngitis sicca	761	Poliomyelitis and encephalitis, acute,	
PHARYNX AND MOUTH, MALIGNANT		stage of recovery	785
DISEASE OF	647	— — — walking apparatus for ..	785
— foreign bodies in (see Foreign		Politzer's bag, method of use ..	288
Bodies)	368	Pollantin treatment of hay fever ..	482
— malignant disease of (see Mouth and		Polypus of cervix uteri	631
Pharynx, Malignant Disease of)	643	— conjunctiva	209
Phenazone poisoning	782	— external auditory meatus ..	287
Phenol poisoning (see Acid, Carbolic)	779	— middle ear	294
PHIMOSIS	761	— nasal (see Nose, Polypus of) ..	728
— complicating chancreoid	173	— of rectum	862
PHLEBITIS	763	Popliteal aneurysm	57
— gouty	453	Port-wine marks, carbonic-acid snow	
Phlebotomus fever	764	for	160
Phlyctenular conjunctivitis and kera-		— — high-frequency current in ..	320
titis (see Cornea)	221	Post-anæsthetic poisoning, delayed	
— — — blepharospasm from	221	(see Chloroform)	174
Phosphaturia	765	Posterior basic meningitis	629
Phosphorus, necrosis of jaw due to	568	Posthitis (see Balanitis)	102
— poisoning	783	Post-nasal catarrh from adenoids 10, 11	
Photophobia in measles	624	— — in children, colic due to ..	189
PHOTOTHERAPY	765	— — — vomiting in	1084
— Dowsing incandescent lamp ..	767	— growths (see Adenoids)	10
— leucodescent lamp	766	Post-operative radium irradiation	
Phthisis (see Pulmonary Tuberculosis)	821	in malignant disease	860
— laryngeal (see Larynx, Diseases of)	599	— suppression of urine	1072
Phylacogen treatment of gonorrhœa	443	— suppuration, specific therapy in	955
— — — rheumatism	875	Post-partum hæmorrhage	471
Physostigmine poisoning	782	Posture in dyspepsia	278
PILES (see Hæmorrhoids)	473	Potash, caustic, poisoning by ..	781
Pilocarpine poisoning	783	Potassium chlorate poisoning ..	783
— in treatment of granular kidney	685	Pott's disease (see Spine, Caries of) ..	959
Pityriasis rosea	768	— fracture	409
— versicolor	768	— — — voluntary effort of patient in	391
Placental detachment, hæmorrhage	470	— — — puffy tumour	118
PLAGUE	768	Pouches, œsophageal	742
Plantar and palmar abscesses	5	Preputial artery, hæmorrhage from	1097
Plantaris tendon, rupture of ..	1024	PRESCRIBING	788
Plethora, headache due to	486	— incompatibility in	790
Pleural effusion (see Hydrothorax) ..	533	Pressure symptoms in apoplexy, to	
PLEURISY	769	relieve	80
— rheumatic	872	— treatment of aneurysm	51
Pleurodynia (see Rheumatism) 872,	876	— — — objections to	54
PLUMBISM	772	— — — headache	489
Pneumococcal infections, specific		— — — sprains	967
therapy in	950	Pregnancy, albuminuria in	300
— parotitis	902	— with cancer of breast	131
PNEUMONIA	773	PREGNANCY, DISORDERS OF	787
— to lessen toxæmia in	774	— — — heartburn	788
— to prevent or treat cardiac failure in	775	— — — pruritus vulvæ	788
— preventive treatment of	777	— — — salivation	788
— rheumatic	872	— — — toothache	788
— specific therapy in	777, 950	— — — vomiting	787
PNEUMOTHORAX	778	— eclampsia in (see Eclampsia) ..	299
— artificial, in treatment of pul-		— effect of chorea gravidarum on ..	181
monary tuberculosis	836	— influence on disseminated sclerosis	265
— bleeding in	778	— uterine hæmorrhage in	470
— morphia in	778	Priapism	794
— stimulants in	778	Proctidentia (see Rectum, Surgical	
Poisoned fingers, vaccine therapy in	953	Diseases of)	862
POISONING	779	Proctitis	795
— acute diarrhœa from	240	Progressive muscular atrophy,	
— alcoholic	15	massage in	622
— delayed chloroform (see Chloro-		Prolapse, anal and rectal	862
form)	174	— of iris, ciliary body, and choroid	352
POLIOMYELITIS AND ENCEPHALITIS,		— uterus and vaginal walls ..	1075
ACUTE	784	— uveal tissue	351
— — — late stage of	786	Prophylactic post-operative radium	
— — — splints for	785	irradiation in malignant disease	860

	PAGE		PAGE
Prophylactic treatment of stammering	979	Pulmonary disease, actinomycosis as] ..	8
— use of sera and vaccines	941	— a cause of	8
Prophylaxis of tetanus	1027	— œdema, acute rheumatic	872
Prostate, adenoma of	796	PULMONARY TUBERCULOSIS	821
— carcinoma of	796	— — anæmia in	840
PROSTATE, ENLARGEMENT OF	795	— — climate in	829
— — conclusions as regards treat-	797	— — clothing and skin hygiene in	827
— — hydronephrosis due to	524	— — cough in	836
— — retention of urine from	1070	— — curability in earlier stages	821
— — x rays in	851	— — diet in	823
— — fibrous enlargement of	796	— — drugs in	827, 833
Prostatitis, gonorrhœal	444	— — dyspnoea in	837
Prostato-cystitis, gonorrhœal	230	— — exercise in	826
PRURITUS	798	— — expectoration in	837
— ANI	801	— — gastro-intestinal disturbance	838
— genitalium	799	— — in	466
— hiemalis	800	— — hæmoptysis in	836
— radium treatment of	859	— — to increase the natural resist-	822
— vulvæ	799, 802	— — — — — ance of the tissues	822
— — in diabetes	239	— — — — — insomnia in	840
— — of pregnancy	788	— — — — — night sweating in	839
— — x rays in	850	— — — — — open air and sunlight in	823
Psilosis (see Sprue)	975	— — — — — pain in	837
Psoas abscess (see Spine, Caries of)	961	— — — — — production of artificial pneu-	836
PSORIASIS	802	— — — — — mothorax in	836
— of nails	666	— — — — — pyrexia in	837
— radium treatment of	859	— — — — — rest in	826
— syphilitic	1001	— — — — — sanatoria in	828
— x rays in	849	— — — — — sea voyages in	829
Psychic insomnia	553	— — — — — serum treatment in	833
Psycho-analysis	806	— — — — — specific treatment of	831, 956
PSYCHONEUROSES	804	— — — — — treatment of symptoms and	836
Pterygium	812	— — — — — complications	836
Ptosis (see Eyelids, Diseases of)	354	— — — — — tuberculin in	831
Ptyalism	901	— — — — — variety of clinical types	821
Puberty, anæmia at	20	— — — — — zomotherapy in	825
— menorrhagia at	630	Pulse, increased frequency of	1007
— tetany in girls at	1030	— — slowing of (see Bradycardia)	124
PUERPERAL SEPSIS	812	Punctum, lower, method of dilating	588
— — attendance on other cases	821	— — in dacryocystitis	588
— — bacteriology of	812	— — stenosis or eversion causing epi-	587
— — celiotomy in	815	— — phora	587
— — curettage in	815	Purgatives in apoplexy from occlu-	83
— — diet in	820	— — sion of cerebral vessels	83
— — douching	817	— — heart disease	663
— — drainage of cellular tissue in	816	— — nephritis	669
— — — — — pelvic cavity in	815	— — valvular disease	501, 507
— — — — — drugs in	819	PURPURA	840
— — — — — hysterectomy in	816	Purpuric hæmorrhage, anæmia due to	22
— — — — — importance of obtaining bac-	814	Purulent meningitis	625
— — — — — — — — — — — teriological report	814	Putrefactive infection in anæmia	23
— — — — — — — — — — — intra-uterine applications	817	PYÆMIA AND SEPTICÆMIA	924
— — — — — — — — — — — ligation of the pelvic veins in	816	— — chronic staphylococcal, vaccine	953
— — — — — — — — — — — necessity of early treatment	813	— — — — — therapy in	951
— — — — — — — — — — — non-operative treatment	817	— — — — — necrosis of jaw from	567
— — — — — — — — — — — nursing in	820	— — — — — specific therapy in	949, 951
— — — — — — — — — — — prophylactic treatment of	813	PYELITIS AND PYONEPHROSIS	841
— — — — — — — — — — — saline infusion in	819	— — — — — specific therapy in	955
— — — — — — — — — — — salpingectomy and oöphor-	816	PYELONEPHRITIS	842
— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — ectomy in	816	Pyloric stenosis, congenital (see Con-	198
— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — genital Pyloric Stenosis)	817	— — ulcer, subphrenic abscess com-	992
— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — plicating	813	Pyloroplasty, Nicoll's operation	199
— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — use of gloves to prevent	813	Pyonephrosis (see Pyelitis)	841
— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — uterine exploration in	814	PYORRHEA ALVEOLARIS	843
— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — vaccine therapy in	818	— — — — — with iridocyclitis	561
Pulmonary Abscess	821	— — — — — specific therapy in	949
— — congestion and œdema (see Con-	200		
— — — — — gestion)	200		

	PAGE
Q UADRICEPS tendon, rupture of	1023
Quarantine period in acute infectious fevers ..	364
— — cerebrospinal meningitis ..	628
— — chicken-pox ..	174
— — diphtheria ..	266
— — influenza ..	562
— — measles ..	625
— — mumps ..	666
— — scarlet fever ..	911
— — small-pox ..	934
— — typhoid fever ..	1057
— — typhus fever ..	1057
— — whooping-cough ..	1092
Quinine, contra-indications in black-water fever ..	112
— deafness due to ..	296
— headache due to ..	488
— intolerance of, in malaria ..	616
— methods of administration ..	615
Quinsy (see also Tonsillitis 1040) ..	5
— difficulties and dangers of operation for ..	6

R ABIES ..	844
— Pasteur treatment of, where obtainable ..	845
Radiant-heat apparatus (Dowsing) ..	1033
Radio-activity of spa waters, effect in gout ..	454

RADIO-THERAPEUTICS (see also Radium Therapy) ..	845
— in acne vulgaris ..	849
— after operation for cancer of breast ..	132
— apparatus for ..	846
— in cancer of breast ..	133
— chronic eczema ..	849
— enlarged prostate ..	851
— in epilation for ringworm ..	897
— exophthalmic goitre ..	429, 851
— hyperidrosis ..	534, 850
— hypertrichosis ..	850
— indications for ..	849
— in leukæmia ..	602, 851
— lupus vulgaris ..	611, 850
— malignant disease ..	852
— mammary neuralgia ..	128
— measurement of dose in ..	847
— in neuralgia ..	851
— pruritus ..	850
— psoriasis ..	849
— redness of the nose ..	850
— rodent ulcer ..	850, 898
— sycosis ..	994
— tuberculous cervical glands ..	851
— — periostitis ..	851
— — uterine myoma ..	851

RADIUM THERAPY ..	852
— in arthritis deformans ..	860
— — bone sarcoma ..	123
— — carcinoma ..	854
— — chronic eczema ..	859
— — exposures in ..	853
— — in fibroid disease of the uterus ..	859
— — keloid ..	859
— — lichenification of skin ..	859
— — lupus ..	612, 859
— — — erythematous ..	860
— — — naevi ..	858

	PAGE
Radium therapy in Paget's disease of the nipple ..	857
— — parotid tumours ..	859, 906
— — post-operative irradiation in malignant disease ..	860
— — in pruritus ..	859
— — psoriasis ..	859
— — reaction of tissues ..	853
— — in rodent ulcer ..	857, 899
— — sarcoma ..	858
— — technique ..	852
Radius, dislocations of upper end of ..	261
— and ulna, fractures of ..	401
Ranula ..	860
Rash, from use of diphtheria antitoxin ..	250
Rat paste poisoning (see Arsenic, Phosphorus) ..	780, 783
Raynaud's disease ..	415, 860
— — Bier's method in ..	415
— — electricity in ..	325, 414
Rectal conditions, spa treatment in ..	496
— — crises of tabes ..	1007
— — feeding of valvular disease ..	503, 507
RECTUM, DISEASES OF ..	861
— — cancer ..	861
— — polypus ..	862
— — prolapse ..	862
— — stricture ..	863
— — ulceration ..	864
— — hæmorrhage from ..	1097
Recurrent vomiting ..	1081
Re-education of movements in hemiplegia ..	513
— in ties ..	1038
— treatment of psychoneuroses ..	811
Reflex convulsions ..	217
Refraction errors in catarrhal conjunctivitis ..	205
— — causing asthenopia ..	98
— — in follicular conjunctivitis ..	206
— — squint ..	977
Reid's method in aneurysm ..	53
Relapsing fever ..	864
— — iridocyclitis from ..	561
Renal artery, aneurysm of ..	59
— calculus ..	153
— dropsy (see Dropsy, Renal) ..	266
— hæmaturia ..	463
— toxæmia (see Nephritis, Chronic, 684; Uræmia, 1060) ..	464
— tuberculosis, hæmaturia in ..	464
Resorcin peeling method in rosacea ..	901
Respiration, artificial, Schäfer's method ..	268
— during anaesthesia ..	42
— exercises in scoliosis ..	920
— — for ties ..	1038
Respiratory disorders, spa treatment of ..	493
Rest in acute rheumatic chorea ..	178
— — anæmia ..	21, 22
— — cure for neurasthenia ..	707
— in diphtheria ..	260
— — effect on tuberculous joints ..	572
— — and exercise in mental diseases ..	638
— — in healing of abscesses ..	4
— — infiltrated corneal ulcer ..	219
— — myocardial failure ..	667
— — sciatica ..	917
— thoracic aneurysm ..	60

	PAGE		PAGE
Rest treatment of cancer	155	Rhinitis, membranous	887
— in valvular disease	500, 504	— sicca	892
Retention of urine (see Urine,		— — epistaxis due to	335
Retention of)	1069	— vasomotor (see Hay Fever)	482
Retinal detachment, glaucoma		Rhinoliths	727
following	428	Rhinophyma	901
Retroflexion and retroversion of uterus	1074	Rhinorrhœa, paroxysmal (see Hay	
Retropharyngeal abscess (see Pharyn-		Fever)	482
gitis)	760	— with scarlet fever	910
Rheumatic acute pulmonary œdema	872	Rhizotomy (see Nerves, Peripheral,	
— alimentary disorders	872	Surgical Affections of)	693
— arthritis, surgical treatment of ..	874	— in palsies of childhood	748
— chorea, acute (see Choreia)	178	Rib, cervical, nerve symptoms due to	696
— conditions, ionic medication in ..	312	— resection for empyema—technique	328
— facial palsy	356	Ribs, fracture of	404
— iridocyclitis	560	RICKETS	894
— or 'nodular' headache	484	— diet in	895
— pleurisy	872	— fresh air and sunshine in	894
— pneumonia	872	— prevention and relief of deformities	
— renal disease	873	in	896
— tonsillitis	873	— tonic measures in	895
RHEUMATISM, ACUTE	864	Rigidity, hemiplegic	510
— — bee-stings in	868	RINGWORM	897
— — cardiac	869	— of nails	667
— — convalescence from	868	— x rays in epilation for	897
— — diet in	865	Riviera, climate of	492
— — with hyperpyrexia	871	Robert's operation in ascites	183
— — local applications in	865	RODENT ULCER	898
— — medicinal treatment	866	— — carbonic-acid snow for	161
— — phylacogen treatment of	875	— — ionic medication in	312
— — purgatives in	865	— — radium treatment of	857, 899
— — radium treatment of	876	— — x rays in	350, 899
— — salicyl compounds in	866, 874	ROSACEA	901
— — serum treatment of	874	Round worms	1092
— — surgical treatment of	874	Rupture of muscles and tendons ..	973
— — vaccine treatment of	875	— sclerotic	348
— — articular	864	— spleen	1
— — with articular sprains	970	— tendons	1023
— — cerebral	871	— urethra	1061
CHRONIC	876	Russian bath, the	1031
— — lumbago due to	606	SACRO-ILIAC disease, tuberculous	580
— — prophylaxis	879	Salicyl compounds in acute	
— — surgical treatment of	878	rheumatism	866, 874
— — gonorrhœal	445	Salicylate of sodium in valvular	
— — vaccine therapy in	954	heart disease	506
— — with scarlet fever	910	Saline aperients in acute dysentery	273
— — tonsillitis in	1041	— baths	532
— — true, lumbago due to	605	— infusion in eclampsia—technique	303
RHEUMATOID ARTHRITIS	879	— — infantile diarrhœa—technique	245
— — Bier's method in	884	— — surgical shock	930
— — climate in	880	Salisbury diet in acid dyspepsia ..	280
— — clothing in	880	SALIVARY GLANDS, AFFECTIONS OF	901
— — diet in	879	— — actinomycosis of	904
— — drugs in	881	— — calculi in	904
— — electrical treatment of	883	— — fistula of	905
— — exercise in	880	— — syphilis of	904
— — external applications in	883	— — tuberculosis of	904
— — surgical treatment of	885	— — tumours of	905
— — thermal treatment of	883	— — wounds of	906
— — vaccines in	881	Salivation	901
REINITIS, acute	886	— of pregnancy	788
— — inoculation against	942	Salpingo-oophoritis	906
— — anemia due to	73	Salt-free diet in epilepsy	339
— — atrophic	892	— — renal dropsy	266
— — caseosa	894	Salts of lemon, salts of sorrel,	
— — chronic	887	poisoning by (see Acid, Oxalic)	280
— — croupous	887	SALVARSAN TREATMENT	997
— — fibrinous	887	— — in hemiplegia	84
— — hypertrophic	890		

	PAGE		PAGE
Salvarsan treatment in iridocyclitis		Scoliosis, gymnastic exercises in ..	921
— after cataract extraction ..	169	SCURVY	922
— — iritis	560	— infantile	923
— — meningitis	628	— — diet in	549
— — specific action in yaws ..	1099	— prophylaxis of	922
— — of syphilis	997	SEA-SICKNESS	923
— — — of nervous system ..	1002	Sea voyages in pulmonary tuberculosis	829
— — syphilitic headache	484	Sebaceous cysts of auricle	282
— — tabes	1004	SEBORRHEA	924
Sanatoria in pulmonary tuberculosis	828	— capitis, as cause of baldness ..	476
Santonin poisoning	783	— relation to rosacea	901
Sarcoma of bone	123	Secondary hæmorrhage	1094
— conjunctiva	209	Sedative, electricity as a	316, 320
— external auditory meatus ..	287	Sedatives in acute rheumatic chorea	179
— jaw	570, 571	— chorea gravidarum	181
— middle ear	295	— mental disease	642
— mouth and pharynx	649	— valvular heart disease	507
— nose	733	Self-suggestion and hypnosis ..	536
— radium treatment of	858	Semilunar cartilage of knee, derange-	
— of spine	958	ment of	582
— thyroid	435	Seminal emissions	957
Savin poisoning	783	— vesiculitis, gonorrhœal	444
SCABIES	907	Senile and complicated cataract ..	166
SCALDS AND BURNS	145	— deafness	298
— — of conjunctiva	208	— entropion and ectropion	355
SCALP, CONTUSIONS OF	907	— gangrene	415
— hæmorrhage from	1095	— insomnia	553
— wounds	908	Sensitized vaccine, preparation and	
— oedema of, with acute bone		standardization of	938
inflammation	118	Sepsis after cataract operation ..	165
Scapula, fractures of	396	— mouth and pharynx operations	650
— sarcoma of	123	— oral	744
SCARLET FEVER	909	— puerperal (see Puerperal Sepsis)	812
— — cervical cellulitis in ..	909	Septic anæmia	30
— — faucial inflammation of ..	909	— conditions, Bier's hyperæmia in	105, 106
— — nephritis after	910	— diarrhœa of infants	245
— — otitis media with	910	— infection in anæmia	24
— — rheumatism with	910	— wounds of eye	351
— — rhinorrhœa with	910	SEPTICÆMIA AND PYÆMIA	924
— — serums and vaccines in ..	910	— specific therapy in	949, 951
— — tonsillitis in	1041	SEPTUM NASI, ABNORMALITIES OF	925
Sciatic nerve, injuries of	697	— — abscess of	927
SCIATICA	917	— — adhesions of	927
— application of heat in	917	— — submucous resection of, tech-	
— climatic treatment	919	nique	925
— counter-irritants and massage in	918	Sequestrum, removal of, in acute	
— electricity in	918	bone inflammation	116
— massage in	622	Sera, immune, mode of administration	939
— rest in	917	— — preparation and standardiza-	
— surgical treatment	919	tion of	936
Schäfer's method of artificial respira-		— — prophylactic use of	941
tion	268	Serous cysts of breast	1025
Schistosomum infections (see Bilharzia)	110	— — effusion with tenosynovitis ..	955
SCHOTT-NAUHEIM TREATMENT (see		Serum, anti-colon bacillus	627
also Nauheim)	911	— injection, Sophian's method of ..	940
— — after-treatment	917	— sickness	934
— — the baths, physiological action	913	— therapy (see Specific Therapy) ..	928
— — cardiac effects	915	SETON, TREATMENT BY	489
— — the exercises	912	— — in chronic headache	647
— — physiological action of ..	914	— — migraine	783
— — therapeutic effects	915	Sewer gas poisoning	930
— — vascular effects	915	SHOCK	930
Scirrhus of breast	131	— avoidance of stimulants in ..	78
Scirvo's serum in anthrax	74	— in cerebral hæmorrhage	297
Sclerosis, disseminated	265	— deafness due to	931
— — massage in	622	— deferred	83
Sclerotic, non-perforating wounds of	349	— in occlusion of cerebral vessels ..	46
— rupture of	348	— post-anæsthetic	930
SCOLIOSIS	919	— prevention of	930

	PAGE		PAGE
Shoulder, ankylosis of	70, 73	Spa treatment in syphilis	496
— dislocations of	258	— uric acid gravel	1068
— — after-treatment	260	Spas, douche treatment at	531
— — habitual	260	Spasm, catarrhal laryngeal (see Croup)	224
— — Kocher's method of reduction	258	— facial	357
— — subcoracoid and subglenoid ..	258	— reflex, retention of urine due to	1070
— — subspinous and subclavicular	259	Spasmodic constipation (see Con-	
— — unreduced	260	stipation)	215
— tuberculous disease of	575	— stricture of urethra	1068
Silver nitrate in conjunctivitis,		— wry-neck	1098
method of use	203, 204	Spasmus nutans (see Nystagmus) ..	734
— salts, poisoning by	783	Spasticity, hemiplegic	510
Simpson's rat paste, poisoning by ..	783	SPECIFIC THERAPY (see also Serum,	
Singer's nodules	596	Vaccines)	934
Sinus arrhythmia	499	— — in abscess formation	949
— formation in tuberculous bone		— — in acne	952
disease	120	— — acute general infections	953
Sinuses, persistent, with mammary		— — Addisonian anæmia	34
abscess	617	— — anthrax	74, 951
— specific therapy in	952	— — bacillary dysentery	274
Sinusitis, nasal accessory (see Nose,		— — bacillus coli infections	955
Accessory Sinusitis of)	720	— — bronchitis and asthma	950
Sitz bath, the	532	— — bronchopneumonia	950
Skin affections, spa treatment of ..	495	— — cases suitable for treatment	944
— — high-frequency current in ..	320	— — in cellulitis	949
— effect of hydrotherapy on	525	— — cerebrospinal fever	627, 951
— lichenification of, radium treat-		— — choice of remedies in different	
ment of	859	cases	936
SKULL FRACTURES OF	931	— — in chronic general infections	953
— — brain compression in	125	— — local infections	951
— — laceration of brain in	126	— — colitis	249, 955
— gunshot wounds of	462	— — diphtheria	946
— tumours of	121	— — duodenal ulcer	270
Sleeping sickness	1048	— — empyema	950
Sleeplessness (see Insomnia)	552	— — erysipelas	949
SMALL-POX	932	— — exophthalmic goitre	431
— care of eyes in	934	— — furunculosis	951, 953
— laryngeal complications of	934	— — gonococcus infections	953
Smell, loss of sense of (see Anosmia)	73	— — hæmophilia	465
Smoking in dyspepsia	278	— — membranous conjunctivitis ..	206
Snake bites	783	— — osteomyelitis	953
Soap lees, poisoning by (see Caustic		— — passive and active immunity	935
Potash)	781	— — in pneumococcus infections ..	950
Soda, caustic, poisoning by (see		— — pneumonia	777
Caustic Soda)	781	— — posterior basic meningitis ..	629
Soothing syrup, poisoning by (see		— — post-operative suppuration ..	955
Opium)	783	— — puerperal sepsis	817
Sophian's method of serum injection	626	— — pyorrhœa alveolaris	949
Soporifics in valvular heart disease	507	— — scarlet fever	910
Sore throat, inoculation against ..	942	— — scope of	934
Southey's tubes, when indicated in		— — in septicæmia and pyæmia ..	949
renal dropsy	267	— — staphylococcus infections ..	951
SPA TREATMENT	492	— — streptococcus infections	948
— — of anæmia	496	— — sycosis	952, 994
— — chlorosis	30	— — tetanus	947, 1029
— — cholangitis	109	— — toxins and antibodies	935
— — chronic catarrhal laryngitis	595	— — in tuberculosis	833, 956
— — circulatory disorders	494	— — tuberculous glands	1053
— — cutaneous affections	495	— — typhoid fever	955, 1057
— — gastritis	422	— — urinary tract infections ..	955
— — gout	454, 493	Speech defects with cleft palate ..	184
— — glycosuria	429	— training for stammerers	982
— — habitual constipation	212	Spermatocele	523
— — melancholia	642	Spermatorrhœa	957
— — mucous colitis	193	Sphenoidal sinusitis	722, 726
— — rectal and pelvic conditions ..	496	Sphincter, atony of, causing enuresis	333
— — renal calculus	153	— — iridis, paralysis or rupture of	348
— — respiratory disorders	493	SPINA BIFIDA	957
— — sciatica	919	Spinal abscess	961

	PAGE		PAGE
Spinal accessory nerve, injuries of ..	700	Stimulants in acute infectious fevers ..	359
SPINAL CARIES	959	— apoplexy from occlusion of ..	83
— — angular deformity from ..	961	— cerebral vessels ..	930
— — and paraplegia ..	961	— avoidance in surgical shock ..	639, 641
— curvature, lateral ..	919	— and tonics in mental diseases ..	506
— disease, retention of urine in ..	1070	— in valvular heart disease ..	124
— FRACTURES & DISLOCATIONS ..	962	Stokes-Adams syndrome ..	988
— — prevention and treatment of ..	964	STOMACH, CARCINOMA OF ..	988
— — bedsores ..	963	— — measures to relieve pain ..	988
— — when to operate ..	963	— — surgical treatment ..	421
— syphilis (see Syphilis of the ..	1001	— chronic catarrh of ..	989
— Nervous System) ..	958	— DILATATION OF ..	990
— TUMOURS ..	966	— — post-operative ..	989
Spirit of hartshorn, poisoning by (see ..	781	— — primary or atonic ..	990
— Caustic Potash) ..	779	— — secondary ..	990
Spirits of salts, poisoning by (see ..	1	— foreign bodies in ..	422
— Acid, Hydrochloric) ..	965	— functional disorders with gastro-	423
Spleen, wounds of ..	966	— ptosis ..	419
SPLENIC ANÆMIA	602	— — hæmorrhage from (see Gastrostaxis) ..	199
— — splenectomy in ..	965	— — hour-glass, with gastric ulcer ..	990
Splenomedullary leukæmia ..	111	— — lavage of, in congenital pyloric ..	303
Splenomegaly ..	1015	— — stenosis ..	990
Splints for birth paralysis ..	391	— — dilatation ..	990
— congenital talipes ..	582	— — eclampsia ..	991
— fractures ..	585	STOMATITIS, catarrhal, aphthous, ..	991
— knee-joint derangements ..	960	— ulcerative, gangrenous ..	567
— knock-knee ..	969	— necrosis of jaw from ..	976
— spinal caries ..	574	Strabismus (see Squint) ..	967
— sprains, harm from use of ..	972	Strains (see Sprains) ..	783
— tuberculous joints ..	966	Stramonium poisoning ..	517
Sprain-fractures ..	973	Strangulated hernia ..	114
SPRAINS (see also Synovitis 994) ..	967	Streptococcal bone infections ..	35
— of ankle, strapping for ..	975	— infection in Addisonian anæmia, ..	24
— articular ..	971	— — serum treatment ..	948
— Bier's hyperæmic treatment in ..	967	— — and anæmia ..	942
— hæmatomata with ..	975	— — specific therapy in ..	738, 741
— with 'immediate swelling' ..	969	— — inoculation, pre-operative ..	863
— kataphoresis in ..	975	Stricture of œsophagus ..	1063
— massage in ..	622, 969	— rectum ..	1071
— mechanotherapy in ..	975	— urethra ..	592
— method of pressure treatment ..	967	— — retention of urine with ..	506
— muscular ..	973	Stridor, congenital laryngeal ..	1036
— nerve injury complicating ..	971	Strophanthus in valvular heart disease ..	118
— recurrent and relapsing cases ..	969	Strumitis, acute (see Thyroiditis) ..	930
— sequelæ of ..	974	Strumous dactylitis (see Bone, Tuber-	17
— tension in joints after ..	970	— culosis of) ..	783
Spring catarrh ..	208	Strychnine, avoidance of, in surgical ..	502, 505
SPRUE	975	— shock ..	354
SQUINT	976	— and morphia treatment of alcoholism ..	264
— concomitant ..	977	— poisoning ..	59
— paralytic ..	976	— in valvular heart disease ..	259
STAMMERING	978	Stye ..	258
— educative treatment ..	982	Subastragaloid dislocation ..	149
— exercises for ..	980	Subclavian aneurysms ..	258
— prophylactic treatment ..	978	Subclavicular dislocations ..	618
Staphylococcal bone infections ..	114	Subcoracoid dislocations ..	4
— infections and anæmia ..	24	Subdeltoid bursa, inflammation of ..	925
— — specific therapy in ..	951	Subglenoid dislocations ..	992
Status epilepticus ..	338	Submammary abscess ..	259
Steam box, or Berthollet bath ..	1031	Submaxillary abscess ..	122
Stenosis of pylorus, congenital ..	198	— region, danger of cellulitis in ..	992
STERILITY	986	Submucous resection of septum nasi ..	259
— due to the female ..	987	Subphrenic abscess ..	992
— male ..	986	Subspinous dislocation of shoulder ..	992
Sterilization, ionic, of female organs ..	312	Subungual exostosis ..	992
Sternomastoid, manipulative treat- ..	1045	Suffocation (see Drowned, Treatment ..	992
— ment in congenital torticollis ..	876	— of the Apparently, 268 ; ..	992
Stiff neck (see Rheumatism, Chronic) ..	876	— Laryngeal Obstruction, 590 ; ..	992
Stimulant, electricity as a ..	316, 320	— Poisoning, 779)	992

	PAGE		PAGE
Sugar, foods with little or no	236	Syphilitic bursitis	149
— of lead poisoning (see Lead)	782	— headache	483, 490
Suggestion treatment (see Hypnotism)	534	— iridocyclitis	560
— in dypsomania	17	— meningitis and meningo-ence-	
— — hemiplegia	513	phalitis	628
— — hysteria	544	— thrombosis, apoplexy from ..	84
— — neurasthenia	713	— tonsillitis	1041
— — of psychoneuroses	810	Syringing of ear, method of ..	284
Sulphonal in insomnia	554	— — for foreign bodies	286
— mental diseases	644	— — in otitis media	293
Sulphur water baths	532	Syringomyelocoele	957
Sulphuretted hydrogen poisoning			
(see Sewer Gas)	783	TABES DORSALIS	1003
Sulphuric acid poisoning	780	— — antisyphilitic treatment	1003
SUNSTROKE	993	— — the ataxia of	1005
Suppression of urine (see Urine,		— — constipation of	1006
Suppression of)	1072	— — crises of	1006
— — from renal and ureteric calculi	152	— — disorders of micturition ..	1006
Suppurative arthritis	97	— — internal-ear deafness with ..	298
— cholangitis	110	— — lightning pains of	1005
— inflammation of gall-bladder ..	177	TACHYCARDIA	1007
— tenosynovitis	1025	— paroxysmal	1009
Suppuration after cataract extraction	168	Tænia (see Worms, Intestinal)	1092
— post-operative, specific therapy in	955	TALIPES, ACQUIRED	1009
Suprarenal gland in Addison's disease	9	— CONGENITAL	1014
Suspension laryngoscopy (Killian) ..	377	— calcaneocavus	1011
Suture of cleft palate	186	— calcaneovalgus	1012
Sweating, excessive localized	534	— calcaneus	1011
— night, in pulmonary tuberculosis	839	— equinovalgus	1013
— offensive	759	— equinovarus	1012
Switzerland, health resorts in	491	— equinus, paralytic	1010
SYCOSIS	993	— pes cavus, or claw-foot	1013
— vaccine therapy in	952, 994	Talma's operation in ascites ..	183
Symblepharon	207	Tape-worms	1092
Sympathetic nerve-cord, cervical,		Tapôtément, method of	619
injuries of	700	Tapping in cirrhotic ascites ..	183
— ophthalmia	743	— a hydrocele, method of	521
Syncope with bradycardia	124	— hydrocephalus	523
— in cerebral hæmorrhage	78	— of mammary cysts	129
— occlusion of cerebral vessels ..	83	Tarsal bones, fractures of	409
Synechia and glaucoma from iritis ..	559	— cyst	353
SYNOVITIS, TRAUMATIC (see also		Tartar, emetic, poisoning	783
Sprains 966)	994	Teeth, artificial cleansing of ..	1021
SYPHILIS	996	— care of, in dyspepsia	278
— anal warts of	74	TEETH, CRIES OF	1019
— anosmia due to	74	— — hæmorrhage after extraction	1021
— with articular sprains	970	— — palliative treatment	1020
— of auricle	283	— — preventive treatment	1021
— bone, cerebral abscess from ..	171	— in causation of headache	485
— cirrhosis of liver from	182	— — septic anæmia	31, 34
— epilepsy due to	341	— extraction, fracture of jaw during	564
— inherited, interstitial keratitis		Teething convulsions	217
due to	222	Telegraphist's cramp (see Craft	
— of internal ear	298	Palsies)	223
— iridocyclitis from	560	Temporal arteries, compression of,	
— mercurial treatment	998	in headache	489
— of middle ear	295	— bone, illustrations of	291-3
— necrosis of jaw from	567	— — Macewen's triangle	293
— of the nervous system	1001	Temporomaxillary joint, ankylosis	73
— — value of iodides in	1002	TENDONS, INJURIES OF	1022
— nose	730	— — dislocation	1024
— œsophagus	740	— — and displacement	973
— relation of tabes dorsalis to ..	1003	— — rupture	973, 1023
— of salivary glands	904	— — section	1022
— salvarsan treatment	997	— AND TENDON-SHEATHS, INFLAM-	
— spa treatment of	496	MATION OF	1024
— Wassermann test in	998, 1000	Tenesmus, extreme, in infantile	
— Zittmann's method in	1001	diarrhoea	244
Syphilitic aortitis	96	Tenocellulitis	1024

	PAGE		PAGE
Tenosynovitis	1025	Tinnitus from internal-ear disease ..	298
— Bier's hyperæmia in	105	Tobacco, deafness due to	296
— thecal (see Whitlow)	1087	— in erythromelalgia	347
Testicle, hydrocele complicating		— habit, bradycardia with	125
disease of	521	— poisoning	783
— incision in orchitis after mumps	655	— in valvular disease	501
— misplaced	1027	Toe, hammer	479
TESTICLE, UNDESCENDED	1026	— sub-ungual exostosis of	122
TETANUS	1027	Toe-nail, ingrowing	1039
— antitoxin treatment	1029	Toes, fracture of	410
— diet in	1028	Tongue, epithelioma of	653
— micturition and defæcation in ..	1028	— syphilitic ulceration of	1001
— prophylactic treatment	1027	Tonics and stimulants in mental	
— serum therapy in	947	diseases	639, 641
— treatment of the wound in	1028	TONSILLITIS, acute	1040
TETANY IN CHILDHOOD	1030	— — complicating scarlet fever,	
Thermal water baths, their radio-		rheumatism, syphilis, diph-	
activity	532	theria	1041
THERMOTHERAPY	1030	— — follicular	1040
— dry heat	1032	— — parenchymatous	1041
— diathermy	1035	— — ulcerative	1041
— luminous radiant heat	1033	— chronic	1042
— moist heat	1030	— rheumatic	873
Thirst, to alleviate, in acute infec-		— in scarlet fever	909
tious fevers	359	Tonsillectomy	1043
Thomas's splint in knock-knee ..	585	Tonsillotomy	1042
Thoracentesis (see Pleurisy) ..	770	— with the galvano-cautery	1043
THORACIC ANEURYSM	60	— the guillotine method	1042
— — drugs and operative treatment	61	— 'morcellement'	1043
— — electrolysis in	61	— the snare for	1043
— — gelatin injection in	63	Tonsils, enlarged (see Adenoids) ..	10
— — internal irritation of walls in	62	— epithelioma of	654
— — narcotics in	63	— foreign body impacted in	368
— — rest and diet in	60	— hemorrhage from	1096
— nerve, long, injuries of	696	— operations, anesthesia in	47
Thread-worms	1092	Toothache, palliative treatment of	1020
Throat compress, the	529	— of pregnancy	788
— — in laryngitis	594	Tooth-extraction, hæmorrhage after	
— cut	225	1021, 1097	
Thrombosis, cerebral, after-treatment	85	— pain from sepsis after	1021
— — apoplexy from	83	TORTICOLLIS, CONGENITAL	1044
— in typhoid fever	1057	— — manipulative treatment	1045
Thrush	1036	— — operative treatment	1046
Thumb, dislocation of	261	— re-educational methods in (see Tics)	1039
— fractures of	403	Toxæmia, chronic renal	684
Thyroid grafting	438	— headache from	486
— malignant disease of	435	— in pneumonia, to lessen	774
— operations, after-treatment	440	Toxæmic origin of dermatitis herpeti-	
— — anæsthesia in	439	formis	235
— — enucleation	439	Toxic arteriosclerosis	95
— — general features of	439	— insomnia	553
— surgery of (see Goitre, Surgical		Toxins and antibodies	935
Treatment of)	433	Trachea, foreign bodies in (see For-	
— treatment of threatened eclampsia	301	eign Bodies in the Air-passages)	367
Thyroidectomy, partial, in goitre		Tracheobronchoscopy, inferior, the	
431, 432, 437, 438		method of performing	377
Thyroiditis, acute	1036	— peroral, anæsthesia in	378
Thyrotomy for malignant disease of		— — contra-indications and dangers	381
larynx	596	— — the manipulations	378
Tibia and fibula, fractures of	408	— — method of	378
— sarcoma of	123	Tracheotomy, bloodless and rapid	
Tic douloureux (see Neuralgia,		method	369
Epileptiform)	704	— for impacted foreign body	371
— — neurotomy for	693	— in laryngeal diphtheria 252, 256, 591	
— facial	357	Trachoma (see Conjunctiva, Diseases of)	207
TICS (see also Wry-neck, Spasmodic,		— carbonic-acid snow in	161
1098)	1036	— conjunctivitis due to	205
— re-education treatment	1038	Training of mentally deficient children	633
Tinnitus due to anæmia	296	Transplantation of nerves	688

	PAGE		PAGE
Traumatic cataract	165	Tuberculous lymphadenoma ..	613
— hæmorrhage, anæmia from ..	21	— meningitis and meningo-ence-	
— synovitis (see also Sprains, 966)	994	phalitis	628
Trephining for cerebral abscess ..	172	— osteitis	118
— fracture of skull	932	— — Bier's method in ..	105, 119
— intracranial hæmorrhage ..	469	— perionitis, x rays in ..	851
— — tumours	558	— peritonitis	758
— organic headache	485	— tenosynovitis	1026
Trigger Finger	1046	— ulceration of bowel in infantile	
Tropical anæmia	36	diarrhœa	248
— diarrhœa	248	Tumours of bone	121
TRYPANOSOMIASIS	1047	— breast (see Breast Tumours) ..	128
— anæmia due to	36	— cerebellar	170
Tuberculin treatment in Addison's		— of conjunctiva	209
disease	9	— intracranial	557
— — bone disease	119	— of the jaws (see Jaw)	568
— — choice of cases and dose ..	956	— laryngeal, obstruction due to ..	592
— — of cystitis	232	— of the nose (see Nose, Tumours of)	732
— — epididymitis	336	— pancreas	750
— — lymphadenoma	614	— parotid	905
— — lupus vulgaris	613	— spinal	958
— — pulmonary tuberculosis ..	831	— of thyroid, surgical treatment ..	435
— — tuberculous glands	1048	— tuberculous, of larynx	599
Tuberculosis of bone, cerebral abscess		Turbinates, cauterization in hay fever	483
from	171	— hypertrophy of (see Rhinitis) ..	890
— complicating articular sprains ..	970	Turkish bath, the	1032
— of internal ear	299	Turpentine poisoning	783
— arthrectomy in	579	Tympanites with colic in children ..	191
— arthrectomy, excision, or amputa-		— in typhoid fever	1055
tion in	580	Typhlitis (see Appendicitis) ..	86
— kidney, hæmaturia from ..	464	TYPHOID FEVER	1054
— larynx (see Larynx, Tuberculosis of)	599	— — Brand bath in, method ..	530
— middle ear	295	— — cystitis in	1057
— necrosis of jaw from	568	— — hæmorrhage in	1055
— of the nose	730	— — inoculation against	942
— œsophagus	740	— — perforation in	1055
— pulmonary (see Pulmonary Tuber-		— — serum and vaccine treatment	955, 1057
culosis)	821	— — thrombosis in	1057
— — hæmoptysis in	466	— — tympanites in	1055
— of salivary glands	904	TYPHUS FEVER	1057
— specific therapy in	956	Typist's cramp (see Craft Palsies)	223
Tuberculous ankylosis	71	Tyrnauer's hot-air apparatus ..	1033
— bursitis	148		
— cervical glands, x rays in ..	851	ULCERS	1057
— cystitis (see Cystitis)	231	— — anæmic	1058
— epididymitis	335	— — callous	1058
TUBERCULOUS GLANDS	1048	— — corneal (see Cornea)	218
— — operative and immunizing		— — with conjunctivitis	203, 204
treatment	1050	— — duodenal	270
— — prophylactic treatment ..	1050	— — or pyloric, subphrenic abscess	
— — vaccine treatment	1053	complicating	992
— — iridocyclitis	560	— — gastric	416
— — ischiorectal abscess	5	— — hypopyon	220
— — joints	572	— — inflamed	1058
— — ankle	580	— — irritable	1058
— — Bier's treatment in	575	— — perforating	1059
— — effect of prolonged rest on ..	572	— — of septum nasi	726
— — elbow	575	— — phagedenic	1059
— — fingers	577	— — sublingual, in whooping-cough ..	1091
— — general treatment	575	— — syphilitic, of mouth and tongue	1001
— — hip	577	— — varicose	1058
— — knee	579	Ulceration of bowel, tuberculous, in	
— — arthrectomy in	579	infantile diarrhœa	248
— — excision and amputation of	580	— — rectum	864
— — sacro-iliac	580	Ulcerative colitis	193, 194
— — shoulder	575	— — specific therapy in	955
— — specific therapy in	956	— — stomatitis	991
— — splints for	574	— — tonsillitis	1041
— — wrist	576		

	PAGE
Ulna and radius, fractures of ..	401
Ulnar nerve, chronic neuritis due to ..	
old injury ..	694
dislocation of ..	695
injuries of ..	694
prevention of claw-hand ..	695
Umbilical hernia ..	518
Undescended testicle ..	1026
Undulant fever ..	1059
Uræmia, bradycardia with ..	125
chronic ..	684
URÆMIA, RENAL TOXÆMIA ..	1060
Uræmic headache ..	487
Uranium in lupus ..	612
Urates in the urine (see Uric Acid	
Gravel) ..	154, 1068
Ureteric calculus ..	152
URETHRA, RUPTURE OF ..	1061
hæmorrhage from ..	1097
STRICTURE OF ..	1063
complications of dilatation ..	1067
cutting operations ..	1067
meatal ..	1068
method of dilatation ..	1063
retention of urine with ..	1071
spasmodic ..	1068
Urethral caruncle ..	1062
carbonic-acid snow in ..	161
tenderness, dyspareunia due to ..	276
Urethritis, acute, retention of urine in ..	1069
gonococcal, vaccine therapy in ..	954
in the female ..	446
Uric acid gravel ..	154, 1068
Urinary tract, specific therapy in ..	
B. coli infections of ..	955
Urine, abnormalities of, enuresis from ..	332
incontinence of, electricity in ..	325
URINE, RETENTION OF ..	1069
in acute inflammation of ..	
urethra ..	1069
by blocking of urethra ..	1070
enlarged prostate ..	1070
in fevers ..	364
with fractured spine ..	964
from reflex spasm ..	1070
in spinal disease ..	1070
with stricture ..	1071
SUPPRESSION OF ..	1072
in blackwater fever ..	112
from renal and ureteric calculi ..	152
urates in (see Uric Acid Gravel)	
154, 1068	
nervous retention of ..	335
URTICARIA ..	1073
diet in ..	1073
from use of diphtheria antitoxin ..	250
giant ..	1073
lichen urticatus ..	1074
Uterine affections, anæmia due to ..	21
conditions, dyspareunia due to ..	276
UTERINE DISPLACEMENTS ..	1074
HÆMORRHAGE (see Hæmor-	
rhage, Uterine) ..	476
Uterus, antelexion and anteversion ..	
of ..	1074
bleeding from erosions of cervix ..	630
chronic inversion of ..	1075
fibroids of ..	364
radium treatment of ..	859

	PAGE
Uterus, hæmorrhage from ..	1097
myoma of, x rays in ..	851
polypus of cervix ..	631
retroflexion and retroversion of ..	1074
and vaginal walls, prolapse of ..	1075
Uveal tissue, prolapse of ..	351
VACCINE THERAPY (see Speci-	
fic Therapy) ..	934
in acute rheumatic chorea ..	180
acne ..	7
cerebrospinal meningitis ..	628
enuresis ..	332
furunculosis ..	114
glanders ..	424
gonorrhœa ..	443
hay fever ..	482
leprosy ..	601
posterior basic meningitis ..	629
primary parotitis ..	902
puerperal sepsis ..	818
pyæmia ..	925
scarlet fever ..	910
sycosis ..	994
in tuberculous glands ..	1053
typhoid fever ..	1057
Vaccines, bacterial, prophylactic ..	
use of ..	941
cases suitable for treatment with ..	944
choice of dose and frequency of ..	
administration ..	944
local and general effects ..	940
mode of administration ..	939
preparation and standardization ..	938
stock, use of ..	945
Vaginal causes of dyspareunia ..	276
and vulvar gonorrhœa ..	446
walls, prolapse of ..	1075
VAGINISMUS ..	1076
sterility due to ..	987
Vaginitis in children ..	1085
gonorrhœal, vaccine therapy in ..	954
VALVULAR DISEASES OF HEART ..	499
Vapour baths ..	1031
Varicella (see Chicken-pox) ..	173
VARICOCELE ..	1076
Varicose ulcers ..	1058
VARICOSE VEINS ..	1077
hæmorrhage from ..	1079
operation for ..	1078
Variola (see Small-pox) ..	932
Varix, aneurysmal ..	56
Vascular system, effect of Nauheim ..	
baths on ..	913, 915
Vasodilators in arteriosclerosis ..	93
Vasomotor disturbances of the meno-	
pause ..	629
rhinitis (see Hay Fever) ..	482
Vegetable irritants, poisoning by ..	783
Vegetables for gouty patients ..	456
Vegetarian diet in acid dyspepsia ..	280
rosacea ..	901
Veins, wounds of ..	1093
Venesection in acute nephritis ..	671
uræmia ..	1060
apoplexy ..	79, 82
eclampsia ..	302, 303
hyperpiesis ..	93
pneumothorax ..	778

	PAGE		PAGE
Venesection in valvular heart disease	507	Werner's treatment of burns	146
Venous hæmorrhage	1094	Wet pack, the	527
Ventral hernia	519	— in acute infectious fevers	360
Veratrine poisoning	783	White precipitate poisoning	784
Veratrine in eclampsia	382	WHITLOW	1086
Verbal amnesia	77	— Bier's method in	105
Verdigris poisoning (see Copper Salts)	784	— importance of after-treatment	1087
Vermil killers, poisoning by	784	WHOOPIING-COUGH	1087
Veronal (barbitone) in insomnia	554	— complications of	1091
— mental disease	644	— drug treatment	1089
— poisoning	780	— general hygienic treatment	1088
Vertebral artery, aneurysm of	59	— hæmorrhage from internal ear in	296
VERTIGO	1079	Word blindness	77
— auditory	299	— deafness	76
— seton treatment in	928	WORMS, INTESTINAL	1092
Vesical calculus	150	Wounds of abdomen	1
— crises of tabes	1007	WOUNDS OF ARTERIES AND VEINS	1093
— disease, hæmaturia in	464	— auricle	283
— tenesmus in acute cystitis	227	— brain	126
Vesiculitis, seminal, from gonorrhœa	444	— burse	148
Vibration massage, method of	619	— eye	348
Vicious children, hypnotism in	538	— — glaucoma following	428
Visceral crises of tabes	1006	— gunshot (see Gunshot Wounds)	460
Visceroptosis (see Gastropptosis)	422	— head, intracranial hæmorrhage in	469
Vision, defective, in question of		— internal ear	297
cataract operation	167	— joints, ankylosis following	72
Vitriol, blue, poisoning by (see		— kidney	2
Copper Salts)	781	— liver	2, 604
— white (see Zinc Salts)	784	— middle ear	295
Vocal cords, malignant disease of	596	— parotid	906
Voice affections from adenoids	10, 11	— scalp	908
— training for stammerers	982	— septic, Bier's hyperæmia in	105
Volvulus, intestinal obstruction due		— of spleen	1
to	557	— tendons	1022
VOMITING IN CHILDHOOD	1082	Wrist, dislocations of	261
— CYCLICAL	1081	— fractures of	403
— — and delayed chloroform		— tuberculous disease of	576
poisoning	176	Writer's cramp (see Craft Palsies)	223
Vomiting in diphtheria	251	— — massage in	622
— during exhibition of digitalis	499	WRY-NECK, SPASMODIC	1098
— of exophthalmic goitre	430		
— infantile diarrhœa	246	XEROSIS of conjunctiva	208
— nervous or hysterical	1085	— — with xerostomia	902
— post-anæsthetic	46	Xerostomia or dry-mouth	902
— in gastric ulcer	420	x-ray reaction, 'precocious,' xero-	
— of pregnancy	787	stomia from	902
VOLKMANN'S ISCHÆMIC PARALYSIS	1080	— treatment (see Radiotherapeu-	
Vulva, kraurosis of	586	tics)	845
— tenderness of, dyspareunia due to	275	x rays, effect on operator	612
Vulvar diphtheria	256	— — in examination of fractures	387
VULVO-VAGINITIS	1085	— — locating foreign bodies in air-	
		passages	383
WARTS	1085	— — — eye	350
— anal	74	— — — sequestrum after acute	
— of auricle	283	bone inflammation	116
— and corns, carbonic-acid snow in	160		
— gonorrhœal	446	YAWS	1099
Wassermann reaction in Ménière's		YELLOW FEVER	1099
disease	297	Yew, poisoning by	784
— — syphilis	998, 1000		
Water supply, relation to goitre	432	ZANDER machines in habitual	
Watering-places, British and foreign	491	constipation	213
Wax in ear	284	Ziemssen graduated bath	531
Weir-Mitchell treatment (see Neuras-		Zinc salts, poisoning by	784
thenia)	707	Zittmann's method in syphilis	1001
— in atonic dyspepsia	280	Zomotherapy in pulmonary tuber-	
— — hysteria	542	culosis	825
— — nervous dyspepsia	278	Zoster (see Herpes Zoster)	519

